

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6000i

SERVICE MANUAL



Canon

October 11, 2021
Rev. 8

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.

This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Following "Trademarks" and "Copyright" are not applicable if they are not supported by laws and regulations in the country or region that this document and products are used in.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.

When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

Trademarks

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon is under license.

Mopria®, the Mopria® Logo and the Mopria® Alliance logo are registered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.

Apple, AppleTalk, Bonjour, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac, OS X and Safari are trademarks of Apple Inc.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows Vista, Windows Server, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge, Excel and PowerPoint are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Google Cloud Print, Google Chrome and Android are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Google Inc.

iHQC™ compression technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All Rights Reserved.

PDF-iHQC™, XPS-iHQC™ technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All rights Reserved.

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Command WorkStation, EFI, Fiery, FreeForm, Spot-On, and WebTools are trademarks of Electronics For Imaging, Inc. and/or its wholly owned subsidiaries in the U.S. and/or certain other countries.

TORX® is a registered trademark of Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC in the United States.

Matrox is a registered trademark of Matrox Corporation in the Canada.

Other product names and other names in this document are generally registered trademarks or trademarks of the companies.

Copyright



















The copyright of this document belongs to Canon Inc. This document may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the prior consent of Canon Inc.
Copyright CANON INC. 2020



Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.



Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

- Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
In the diagrams,  represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow  indicates the direction of the electric signal.
The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
- In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions	1
Laser.....	2
Laser Safety.....	2
Handling of Laser System.....	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery.....	3
Turn power switch ON.....	3
Power Supply Guidelines.....	3
Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery.....	3
Toner Safety.....	4
About Toner.....	4
Handling Adhered Toner.....	4
Notes on works.....	4
Points to Note Before Servicing.....	4
Points to Note at Cleaning.....	4
Notes on Assembly/Disassembly.....	5
1. Product Overview	6
Product Lineup.....	7
Host machine.....	7
Pickup/Delivery System Options.....	8
Image Reading System Options.....	9
Function Expansion System Options.....	10
Specifications.....	12
Product Specifications.....	12
Fax Specifications.....	13
Weight and Size.....	13
Productivity.....	14
Paper type.....	16
Parts Name.....	28
Cross Section View.....	28
Control Panel.....	29
2. Technology	32
Basic Configuration.....	33
Functional Configuration.....	33
Original Exposure System (Reader).....	34
Features.....	34
Specifications.....	34
Basic configuration.....	34
Controls.....	38
Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF).....	47
Features.....	47
Specifications.....	47
Parts Name.....	48

Basic Configuration.....	49
ADF Driver PCB.....	53
Outline of Electric Circuits.....	54
Scanner Unit.....	55
Pickup Feed System.....	58
Power Supply Assembly.....	68
Main Controller System.....	70
Specifications / Configuration.....	70
Shutdown Sequence.....	71
Startup Sequence.....	72
Laser Exposure System.....	73
Overview.....	73
Laser ON/OFF Control.....	75
Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control.....	75
Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control.....	76
APC (Auto Power Control).....	76
Laser Scanner Motor Control.....	77
BD Correction Control.....	77
Laser Shutter Control.....	78
Image Skew Correction Control.....	79
Image Formation System.....	81
Overview.....	81
Charging Control.....	83
Developing Control.....	88
Primary Transfer Control.....	89
Secondary Transfer Control.....	92
Pre-exposure Control.....	98
Image Stabilization Control.....	99
Toner Supply Control.....	103
Waste Toner Feed Control.....	113
Other Controls.....	115
Fixing System.....	118
Overview.....	118
Overview of Fixing Temperature Control.....	120
Standby temperature control.....	121
Print temperature control.....	122
Down Sequence Control.....	123
Fixing Film Edge Cooling Control.....	124
Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control.....	125
Fixing Unit Detection.....	126
Detection of New Fixing Film Unit.....	126
Protection function.....	127
Pickup Feed System.....	129
Overview.....	129
Cassette Pickup Assembly.....	135
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly.....	141
Fixing/Registration Assembly.....	144
Duplex / Delivery Assembly.....	147
Jam Detection.....	148
External Auxiliary System.....	150
Counter Control	150

Fan Control.....	152
Environment Heater Control.....	154
Power supply.....	154
Power-saving Function.....	155
Quick Startup.....	157
3. Technical Explanation (System).....	158
Overview.....	159
4. Periodical Service.....	160
Periodically Replaced Parts.....	161
DADF.....	161
Printer.....	161
Option.....	161
Consumable Parts List.....	162
Host machine.....	162
ADF.....	165
Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1.....	165
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1.....	166
Paper Deck Unit-F1.....	166
Booklet Finisher-Y1.....	166
Staple Finisher-Y1.....	167
Inner Finisher-H1.....	167
Periodical Maintenance.....	168
Reader.....	168
ADF.....	168
Host Machine.....	168
Inner Finisher-H1.....	168
Staple Finisher-Y1/Booklet Finisher-Y1.....	169
5. Parts Replacement and Cleaning.....	170
Preface.....	171
Outline.....	171
Parts List.....	172
List of Covers.....	172
List of Electrical Parts.....	177
Original Exposure System.....	199
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit.....	199
Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror.....	202
Removing the Reader Scanner Motor.....	204
Removing the Copyboard Glass.....	207
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large).....	208
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small).....	209
Removing the Reader Controller PCB.....	210
Original Feed System.....	214
ADF Unit.....	214
Removing the Sensor Harness Cover.....	216
Removing the Open/Close Cover.....	217
Removing the ADF Rear Cover.....	218

Removing the ADF Front Cover	219
Removing the Lifter Drive Unit.....	220
Removing the Document Tray.....	220
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit.....	221
Removing the Cable Guide Unit.....	223
Removing the Left Hinge.....	225
Removing the Pickup Roller Unit.....	227
Removing the Separation Roller Unit.....	229
Cleaning the Sensor.....	230
Cleaning the Lead Roller 1.....	231
Cleaning the Lead Roller 2.....	233
Cleaning the Pullout Roller.....	234
Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass.....	234
Removing the ADF Driver PCB.....	236
Removing the Multi Feed Detect Sensor PCB.....	237
Removing the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor.....	239
Removing the ADF Delivery Motor.....	239
Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit.....	240
Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit.....	241
Removing the Lead Motor Unit.....	241
Main Controller System.....	243
Removing the HDD.....	243
Removing the Main Controller PCB.....	244
Removing the Riser PCB.....	246
Opening the Controller Box.....	249
Removing the DC Controller PCB.....	250
Removing the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage Unit.....	252
Removing the Rear Lower Cover.....	254
Removing the Power Supply Unit (12 V/24 V).....	255
Removing the Feed/Drum Driver PCB.....	257
Removing the Relay PCB.....	258
Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage Unit.....	259
Removing the AC Driver PCB.....	261
Removing the Control Panel	263
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB.....	269
Removing the Drum Contact PCB.....	275
Removing the Front Driver PCB.....	276
Laser Control System.....	280
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass.....	280
Removing the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad.....	281
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit.....	282
Image Formation System.....	285
Removing the Toner Filter.....	285
Removing the ITB Unit.....	286
Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor.....	289
Removing the Registration Patch Sensor (Middle).....	290
Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit.....	292
Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.....	294
Installing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.....	296
Removing the ITB.....	300
Installing the ITB.....	303

Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk).....	311
Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.....	315
Removing the Waste Toner Container.....	319
Pulling out the Process Unit.....	319
Removing the Process Unit.....	322
Installing the Process Unit.....	323
Removing the Drum Unit.....	328
Installing the Drum Unit.....	329
Removing the Developing Unit.....	332
Installing a New Developing Unit.....	334
Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit.....	337
Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit.....	342
Installing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit.....	344
Removing the Main Drive Unit.....	346
Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover.....	351
Removing the Hopper Unit (C).....	354
Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk).....	356
Fixing System.....	359
Removing the Fixing Unit.....	359
Removing the Film Unit.....	360
Cleaning the Fixing Shutter Cover.....	366
Cleaning the Fixing Separation Guide.....	367
Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide.....	368
Removing the Pressure Roller and Pressure Roller Bearing.....	369
Removing the 27T Gear.....	371
Pickup Feed System.....	373
Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Guide.....	373
Cleaning the Feed Contact Guide.....	374
Cleaning the Registration Roller.....	375
Cleaning the Pre-registration Guide Unit.....	376
Cleaning the Registration Scanner Sensor.....	377
Cleaning the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor.....	378
Cleaning the Fixing Delivery Guide.....	380
Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor.....	381
Cleaning the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor.....	381
Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor.....	382
Cleaning the Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor.....	382
Cleaning the Fixing Rear Roller.....	383
Cleaning the Fixing Delivery Roller.....	384
Removing the Duplex Feed Upper Rollers.....	385
Removing the Duplex Feed Lower Roller.....	386
Cleaning the Second/Third Delivery Roller, Roller and First, Second, and Third Delivery Rollers.....	387
Removing the Right Rear Cover 1.....	389
Removing the Right Front Upper Cover Unit.....	390
Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover.....	391
Removing the Second/Third Delivery Unit.....	391
Removing the First Delivery Unit.....	393
Removing the Duplex Unit.....	396
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray/Feed/Separation Roller.....	397
Removing the Pickup/Delivery/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2).....	402
Removing the Right Door.....	403

Removing the Cassette 1/2 Pickup Unit.....	406
Removing the Transparency Registration Sensor/Registration Sensor.....	408
6. Adjustment.....	410
Pickup Feed System.....	411
Image Position Adjustment.....	411
Geometric Characteristics Adjustment.....	414
Original Feed System.....	420
Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals).....	420
Adjusting the Height.....	425
Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment).....	428
Light intensity adjustment	433
Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading).....	434
White Level Adjustment	434
Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.....	434
Parallelogram Correction.....	437
Angle Correction (Front / Back).....	437
Image Position Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals).....	437
Other Adjustments.....	447
Original Exposure System.....	455
Actions when Clearing RAM of the Reader.....	455
Image Formation System.....	456
ITB Alignment Adjustment.....	456
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	460
MP Pickup Tray Unit.....	460
DC Controller PCB.....	460
Hard Disk.....	461
Control Panel Unit.....	464
Laser Scanner Unit.....	465
ITB Unit.....	465
ITB.....	466
Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.....	466
Secondary Transfer Roller.....	466
Drum Unit.....	467
Developing Unit.....	467
Patch Sensor.....	467
Reader Controller PCB.....	467
Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Single Pass ADF.....	468
Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF.....	469
Document Tray.....	470
Copyboard Glass.....	472
7. Troubleshooting.....	474
Initial Check.....	475
Test Print.....	476
Overview.....	476
How to use the test print.....	476
Startup System Failure Diagnosis.....	480
Overview.....	480

Basic Flow.....	481
Troubleshooting Items.....	489
Parts Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure.....	489
Fixing Wrinkle/Jams Caused by Deterioration in the Rib of the Fixing Inlet Guide.....	489
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message.....	490
Forcible stop of paper feed.....	491
Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed.....	493
The output of the image is skewed or misaligned when scanned by ADF.....	497
Controller Self Diagnosis.....	500
Boot Method.....	500
Diagnosis Result.....	501
Limitations.....	505
8. Error/Jam/Alarm.....	506
Overview.....	507
Error code notation.....	507
Location Code.....	507
Pickup Position Code.....	508
Pickup size.....	508
Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON	510
Points to Note When Clearing HDD.....	510
Error Code.....	511
Error Code Details.....	511
Error Code (FAX).....	663
How to View Fax Error Codes.....	663
User error codes.....	663
Service Error Code.....	663
Jam Code.....	666
Jam Type.....	666
Jam screen display specification.....	667
Main Unit.....	667
ADF.....	669
UniFlow (Advanced Scanning).....	672
Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1.....	672
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1.....	673
Paper Deck Unit-F1.....	674
Inner Finisher-H1.....	675
Booklet/Staple Finisher-Y1.....	676
2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1.....	677
Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1.....	678
Buffer Pass Unit-L1.....	679
Jam Code Details.....	679
Alarm Code.....	897
Alarm Code Details.....	897
9. Service Mode.....	1030
Overview.....	1031
Basic Operations.....	1031
SITUATION Mode.....	1034

Security Support.....	1039
Position to Affix the Service Label.....	1043
Output of Service Print Data.....	1043
COPIER (Service mode for printer).....	1048
DISPLAY (State display mode).....	1048
I/O.....	1078
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	1078
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	1117
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	1144
TEST (Print test mode).....	1275
COUNTER (Counter mode).....	1281
FEEDER (ADF service mode).....	1325
DISPLAY (State display mode).....	1325
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	1325
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	1330
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	1333
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options).....	1335
ADJUST (Adjustment mode).....	1335
FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode).....	1348
OPTION (Specification setting mode).....	1353
FAX (Service Mode for FAX).....	1360
Overview.....	1360
Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW).....	1363
Setting of Menu Switch (MENU).....	1374
Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.).....	1375
Setting of Destination (TYPE).....	1377
Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER).....	1378
IPFAX Setting.....	1380
Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR).....	1381
Test Mode (TEST).....	1381
Service Report (REPORT).....	1385

10. Installation..... 1389

Checking before Installation	1391
Checking Power Supply.....	1391
Points to Note before Installation.....	1391
Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine.....	1391
Combination Table of Accessory Installation	1391
Host Machine Installation Procedure	1392
Installation Procedure.....	1393
Unpacking	1393
Checking the Contents.....	1395
Removing the Packaging Materials.....	1397
Installing the Scanner.....	1405
Installing the Drum Unit.....	1415
Setting the Environment Heater Switch.....	1433
Setting the Cassette.....	1435
Storing the Cleaning Cloth.....	1437
Securing the Host Machine	1437
Turning the Main Power ON / Setting the Toner Container	1438

Host Machine Settings (Starting Setup Guide).....	1440
Registration of Installation Date Information.....	1441
Other Installations.....	1442
Installing the Envelope Attachment A.....	1444
Installing the Envelope Attachment B.....	1447
Checking after the Installation.....	1449
Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjustment).....	1449
Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection.....	1450
Adjusting Image Position (Printer).....	1454
Image Position Adjustment (Single Pass ADF).....	1461
Checking Network Connection.....	1471
Troubleshooting of Network.....	1472
Installing the IC Card Reader.....	1473
Operation when using uniFLOW Online.....	1481
When Relocating the Machine	1482
Platen Cover Y2/Y3.....	1492
Points to Note at Installation.....	1492
Checking the Contents.....	1492
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1492
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1493
Installation Outline Drawing	1493
Installation Procedure.....	1493
Reader Heater Unit-J5.....	1503
Points to Note at Installation.....	1503
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1503
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1503
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1503
Checking the Contents.....	1504
Installation Procedure.....	1504
Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.....	1521
Checking the Contents.....	1521
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1522
Installation Procedure.....	1522
Checking after Installation.....	1533
Inner 2-Way Tray-J1.....	1534
Points to Note at Installation.....	1534
Checking the Contents.....	1534
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1534
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1534
Installation Procedure.....	1535
Settings after Installation.....	1536
Copy Tray-J2.....	1537
Checking the Contents.....	1537
Installation Outline Drawing	1537
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1537
Preparation before Installation.....	1537
Installation Procedure.....	1538
Settings after installation.....	1539
Utility Tray-B1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2.....	1540
Points to Note at Installation	1540
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1540

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1540
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1540
Checking the Contents.....	1541
Installation Procedure.....	1541
Copy Card Reader-F1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7.....	1547
Points to Note at Installation	1547
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1547
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1547
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1547
Checking the Contents.....	1548
Installation Procedure.....	1548
Checking after Installation.....	1557
Serial Interface Kit-K3, Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.....	1559
Points to Note at Installation.....	1559
Checking the Contents.....	1559
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1560
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1560
Installation Procedure.....	1560
Voice Operation Kit-D1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2.....	1564
Points to Note at Installation	1564
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1564
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1564
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1564
Checking the Contents.....	1565
Installation Procedure.....	1565
Checking after Installation.....	1573
Operation Check.....	1573
Voice Guidance Kit-G1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2.....	1574
Points to Note when Installing.....	1574
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1574
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1574
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1574
Checking the Contents.....	1574
Installation Procedure.....	1575
Numeric Keypad-A1/A2.....	1584
Points to Note at Installation.....	1584
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1584
Checking the Contents.....	1585
Installation Procedure.....	1586
IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1.....	1602
Points to Note at Installation.....	1602
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1602
Installation Outline Drawing.....	1602
Checking the Contents.....	1602
Installation Procedure.....	1603
Connection Kit-A2/A3 for Bluetooth LE.....	1613
Points to Note at Installation	1613
Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation.....	1613
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power.....	1613
Checking the Contents.....	1614
Installation Outline Drawing	1615

Installation Procedure..... 1616

Setting after Installation.....1621

NFC Kit-E1/E2..... 1623

Points to Note at Installation..... 1623

Checking the Contents.....1623

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1624

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power..... 1624

Installation Outline Drawing.....1625

Installation procedure..... 1625

Setting after Installation.....1642

HDD-related Option..... 1644

Pre-checks..... 1644

Removing the HDD (Preparation)..... 1645

[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB).....1647

[TYPE-2] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit..... 1650

[TYPE-3] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit..... 1657

Cassette Heater Unit..... 1667

Points to Note at Installation..... 1667

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1667

Installation Outline Drawing..... 1667

Checking the Contents (Cassette Heater Unit-41).....1667

Checking the Parts to be Installed.....1667

Installation Procedure..... 1668

Super G3 FAX Board-AS1..... 1678

Product Name..... 1678

Points to Note at Installation..... 1678

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1678

Installation Outline Drawing..... 1678

Checking the Contents1678

Installation Procedure 1679

Checking the Operation..... 1683

Super G3 FAX Board-AS2..... 1684

Product Name..... 1684

Points to Note at Installation..... 1684

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1684

Installation Outline Drawing.....1684

Checking the Contents.....1684

Installation Procedure 1684

Checking the Operation..... 1688

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1.....1689

Product Name..... 1689

Points to Note at Installation..... 1689

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1689

Installation Outline Drawing.....1689

Checking the Contents1689

Installation Procedure..... 1690

Checking the Operation..... 1699

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2.....1701

Product Name..... 1701

Points to Note at Installation..... 1701

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1701

Installation Outline Drawing..... 1701

Checking the Contents.....1701

Installation Procedure..... 1702

Checking the Operation..... 1710

Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1..... 1712

 Product Name..... 1712

 Points to Note at Installation..... 1712

 Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1712

 Installation Outline Drawing..... 1712

 Checking the Contents1713

 Installation Procedure..... 1713

 Checking the Operation..... 1718

Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2..... 1720

 Product Name..... 1720

 Points to Note at Installation..... 1720

 Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation..... 1720

 Installation Outline Drawing..... 1720

 Checking the Contents.....1721

 Installation Procedure..... 1721

 Checking the Operation..... 1726

APPENDICES..... 1728

Service Tools.....1729

 List of Special Tools.....1729

 Solvent/Oil List..... 1729

General Circuit Diagram 1730

 Main Unit General Circuit Diagram.....1730

 Control Panel..... 1745

 DADF..... 1747

Software Counter Specifications..... 1749

Removal..... 1753

 Overview..... 1753

 Work Procedure..... 1753

Target PCBs of Automatic Update..... 1756

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored..... 1757

Safety Precautions

Laser.....	2
Power Supply / Lithium Battery.....	3
Toner Safety.....	4
Notes on works.....	4

Laser

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings, external covers and interlock switches, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users.

Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.

However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work.

If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
- Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.

The mark or the warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure.

If you must open the cover and disable the interlock switches for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.

Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.

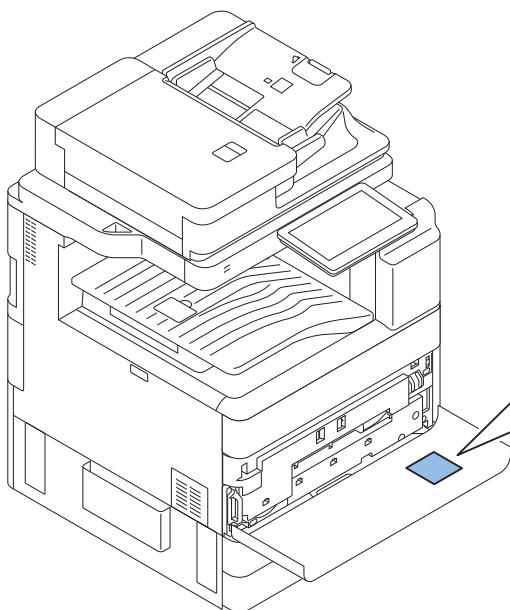
Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.

Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.

An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, ist das Kennzeichen bzw. der Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).

Müssen für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet und die Verriegelungsschalter deaktiviert werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.



	DANGER	Invisible laser radiation when open and interlocks defeated. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.
	CAUTION	CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPEN AND INTERLOCKS DEFEATED, AVOID EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.
	ATTENTION	RAYONNEMENT LASER INVISIBLE DE CLASSE 3B EN CAS D'OUVERTURE OU LORSQUE LE CONTACT DE SECURITE EST DEVERROUILLE. EVITEZ L'EXPOSITION AU FAISCEAU.
	VORSICHT	UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG KLASSE 3B, WENN ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET UND SICHERHEITSVERRIEGELUNGEN ÜBERBRÜCKT. NICHT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.
	PRECAUCIÓN	RADIACIÓN LASER INVISIBLE DE CLASE 3B PRESENTE AL ABRIR Y CUANDO ESTÁN NEUTRALIZADOS LOS BLOQUEOS DE SEGURIDAD. EVITE LA EXPOSICIÓN AL HAZ.
	VARNING	OSYNYJIG LASERSTRÄLNING KLASS 3B VID ÖPPEN LUCKA OCH FÖRREGLINGAR URKOPPLADE UDVIK EXPONERING FÖR LASERSTRÄLNINGEN.
	VAROITUS	LUOKAN 3B NÄKYMÄTTÖMÄLLE LASER-SÄTEILYÄ AVATTUNA JA SUOLALUKITUKSET POISTETTUNA. VÄLTÄ ALTISTUMISTA SÄTEELLE.
注	意	当打开或联动装置失效时, 会有不可见的3B类激光辐射, 请避免接触该激光束
注	意	打開機器蓋板或鬆釋連結鎖時有3B級不可視雷射光釋出, 應避免曝射
注	意	열리거나 인터록 고장의 경우 등급 3B 비가시 레이저 방사선이 방출됩니다. 광선에 노출을 피하십시오.
注	意	ここを開き、インタロックを解除するとクラス3B不可視レーザー放射があります。ビームに身をさらさないこと。

Power Supply / Lithium Battery

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:

Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).



Power Supply Guidelines

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
If an extension cord is used, it must meet the voltage and current ratings for your environment.
When using, untie the bundle and plug the power cord into the root to ensure the connection between the power cord and extension cord.

⚠ CAUTION:

Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- Use the power plug in an easily accessible location near the host machine.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:

Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

⚠ CAUTION:

Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險
請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:

Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes on works

Points to Note Before Servicing

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

⚠ CAUTION:

Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

- Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

⚠ CAUTION:

Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not over-concentrating on service work.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

CAUTION:

English

CAUTION

The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

German

VORSICHT

Die Sicherung kann sich im Nulleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.



Product Overview

Product Lineup.....	7
Specifications.....	12
Parts Name.....	28

Product Lineup

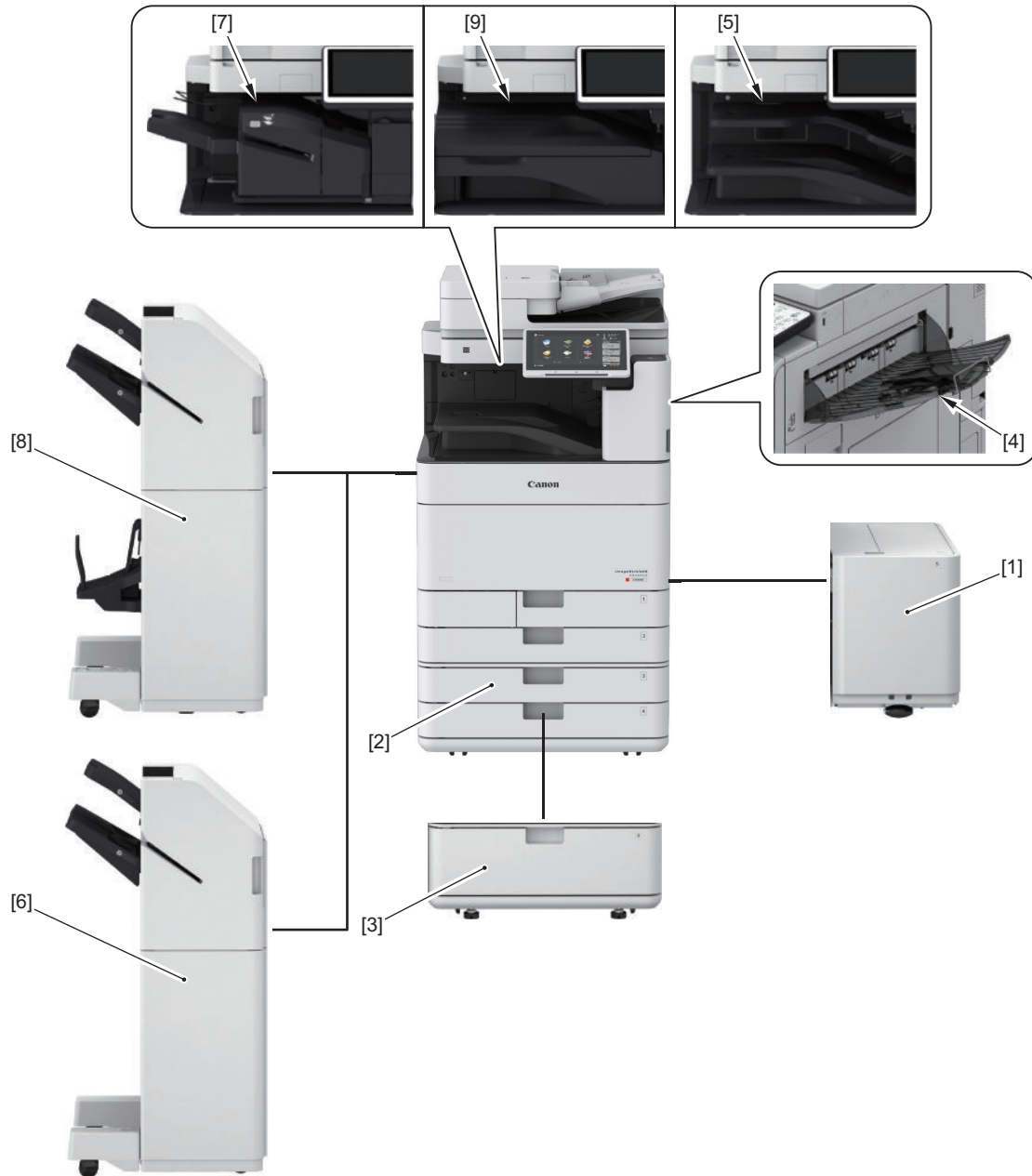
Host machine

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6000i



	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6000i
Print speed (BW/Color)	60/60 ppm
Positioning	High speed / High image quality Middle Office machine Target machine: imageRUNNER ADVANCE 6500 III Series

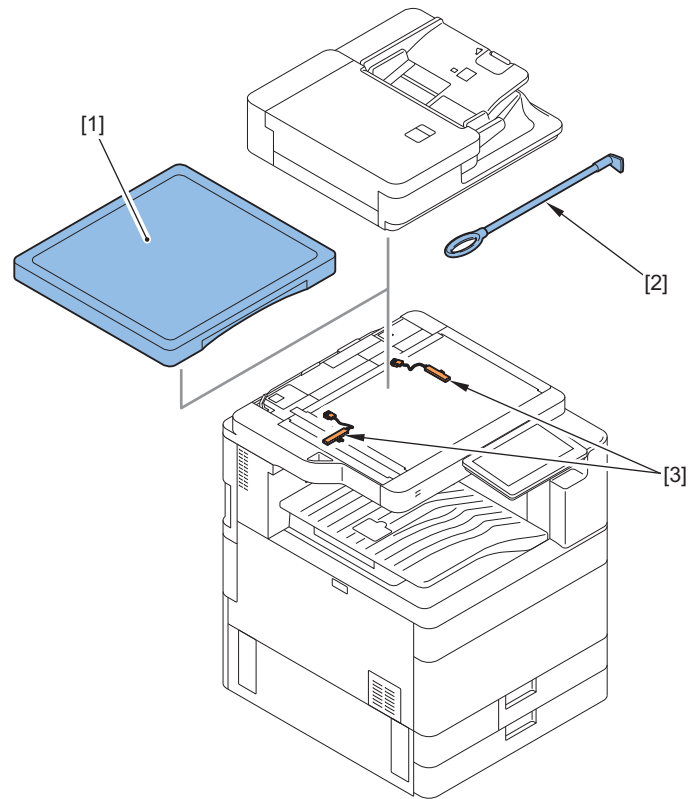
Pickup/Delivery System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
1	Paper Deck Unit-F1	
2	Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1	
3	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1	
4	Copy Tray-J2	
5	Inner 2way Tray-J1	
6	Staple Finisher-Y1	
7	Inner Finisher-H1	
8	Booklet Finisher-Y1	
9	Buffer Pass Unit-L1	
-	Tab Feeding Attachment-F1	
-	2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
-	Inner 2/3 Hole Puncher-B1	
-	Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1	

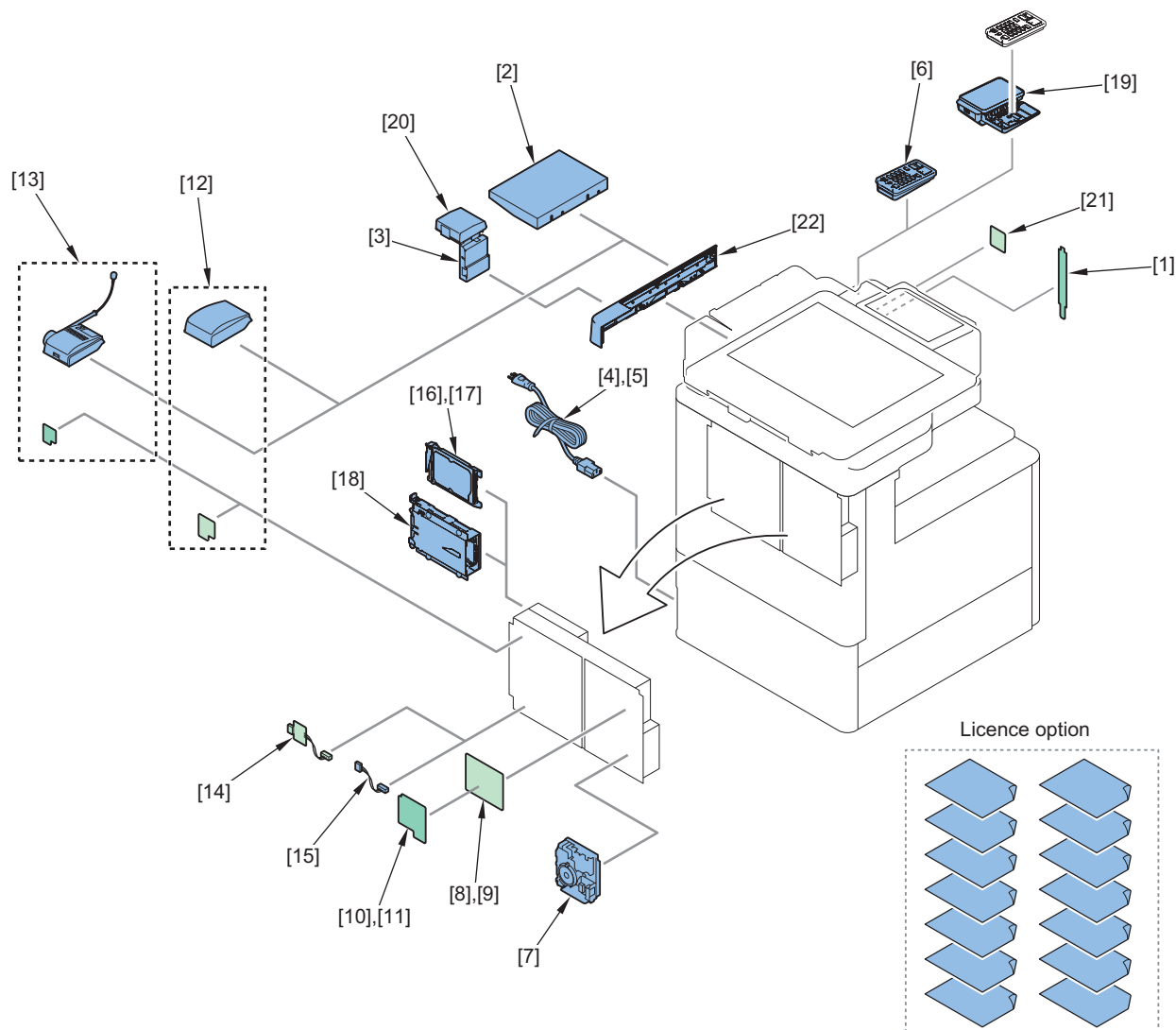
No.	Product name	Condition
-	Inner 4 Hole Puncher-B1	
-	Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1	
-	Cassette Heater Unit-41	

Image Reading System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
1	Platen Cover-Y2	Cannot be installed with the DADF Cannot be installed with Printer Cover-J1
2	ADF Access Handle-A1	
3	Reader Heater Unit-J5	

Function Expansion System Options



Hardware Options

No.	Product name	Condition
1	NFC Kit-E1	
2	Utility Tray-B1	Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1. Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-D1.
3	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7	It is required when installing Copy Card Reader-F1.
4	Power Supply Cable-U1	
5	Power Supply Cable-W1	
6	Numeric Keypad-A1	
7	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1/AS2	
8	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required.
9	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2 is required.
10	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1	Super G3 FAX Board-AS1 is required. Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1 is required.
11	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS2	Super G3 FAX Board-AS2 is required. Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2 is required.
12	Voice Guidance Kit-G1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1. Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-D1.
13	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1. Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1.
14	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1. Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.

No.	Product name	Condition
15	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3.
16	2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1	It is required when using the mirroring function with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
17	2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1	It is required when using the mirroring function with HDD Mirroring Kit-J1.
18	HDD Mirroring Kit-J1	When executing the mirroring function, either 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1 or 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1 is required.
19	IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1	
20	Copy Card Reader-F1	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3. Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.
21	Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE	
22	Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2	

License Options

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included. Then, enter the obtained license number from the Control Panel of the machine. The applicable functions are enabled.

There is no physically required installation.

No.	Product name	Condition
1	Remote Fax Kit-A1	
2	IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	
3	PCL International Font Set-A1	
4	Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
5	iR-ADV Security Kit-AL1 for IEEE 2600 Common Criteria Certification	
6	Picture Login-A1	

Specifications

Product Specifications

Item	Specification/Function
Machine installation method	Desktop type
Light source	LED
Photosensitive medium	OPC (30 mm dia.)
Image reading sensor	CMOS
Exposure method	Laser exposure
Charging method	AC Roller charging
Developing method	Dry, 2-component development
Transfer method	Intermediate Belt transfer (Primary transfer: Roller transfer, Secondary transfer: Roller transfer)
Separation method	Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Pickup method	Separation Roller Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Delivery method	Face-down
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Toner type	Non-magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method	IPA Toner Container
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge image margin	4.0 mm
Left image margin	2.5 mm (2-sided: 2.5 mm)
Warm-up time* 1	<p>When the Main Power is turned ON:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quick startup mode OFF <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time between power-on and appearance of the copy icon on the main menu: 24sec Time between device power-on and when the start key is enabled(print reservation): 30sec Time from device power on, until copy ready (not print reservation): 30sec • Quick startup mode ON(defalut) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Time from device power on to when the copy icon appears and is enabled to operate on the touch panel display.: 4sec Time from device power on, until copy ready (not print reservation): 10sec <p>From Deep Sleep mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eco recovery mode OFF: 10sec • Eco recovery mode ON: 15sec (Reference value)
First Copy Time* 1	2.9 sec
Image gradations	256 gradations
Print resolution	1200 dpi x 1200 dpi (With smoothing processing: 9600dp equivalent x1200dpi)
Max. guaranteed image size	300 mm x 450.7 mm (Long size paper, print: 300 mm x 1193.5 mm, Long size paper, print: 300 x 623.5mm)
Max. printable size	305 mm x 450.7 mm (Long size paper, print: 305 mm x 1193.5 mm, Long size paper, print: 305 x 623.5mm)
Paper type / Paper Size	Refer to "Paper type" on page 16.
Pickup capacity	<p>Cassette:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 640 sheets (64 g/m²) 550 sheets (75 to 80 g/m²) 100 sheets (Tranceparency) 25 sheets or less Others:Height=57mm or less <p>Multi-purpose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 120 sheets (64 g/m²) 100 sheets (75 to 80 g/m²) 10 sheets or 11mm (Envelope) 1 sheet (Coatedpaper,Tracing,Japanes paper, Long Original *2) Others:Height=11mm or less <p>*2 service mode</p>

Item	Specification/Function
Duplex method	Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity	Capacity of 2 GB (for controller control) + 2 GB (for image processing)
Hard disk capacity	Standard: 320 GB or more (Usable area: 250 GB) Option: 1 TB
Usage environment temperature range	10 to 30deg C
Environment humidity range	20 to 80 %RH (Relative humidity; without dew condensation)
Operation noise (printing)	74.7dB or lower
Power supply	AC120 to 127 V / 11.5 A, 60Hz AC220 to 240 V / 6A, 50/60Hz
Power consumption (Reference value)	Maximum: 1800W Average power consumption while copying/printing: 120V: 1020W 230V: 1015W During sleep mode: 0.8W At power OFF: Quick start mode:ON: 0.45W Quick start mode:OFF: 0.19W
Dimensions/Weight	Refer to "Weight and Size" on page 13

*1: The numeric value may differ depending on the usage conditions and environment.

Fax Specifications

Item	Contents
Telephone Line Used *1	Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)
Scan Line Density	Normal G3: 8 pels ² / mm x 3.85 line / mm Fine G3: 8 pels ² / mm x 7.7 line / mm Super-Fine G3: 8 pels ² / mm x 15.4 line / mm Ultra-Fine G3: 16 pels ² / mm x 15.4 line / mm
Transmission Speed	Super G3 : 33.6 kbps, G3 : 14.4 kbps
Compression Method	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Transmission Type	SuperG3, G3
Sending Original Sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5², B5R³, A5³, A5R³ Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR
Receiving Paper Sizes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR Other: K8, K16
No. of Memory RX Jobs	Up to 320 jobs
Transmission Times	Approximately 2.6 seconds (When sending LTR Canon original paper, Normal 8 pels x 3.85 line/mm ECM (JBIG))

*1 When using an IP telephone service, facsimile communication may not be performed normally via an IP telephone line. It is recommended to use facsimile communication via a general telephone (Public Switched Telephone Network) line.

*2 Pels stands for picture elements (pixels).

*3 Sent as A4.

Weight and Size

Product name	Width(mm)	Depth(mm)	Height(mm)	Wight: Approx.(kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6000	620	722	937	136 (toner included)

Product name	Width(mm)	Depth(mm)	Height(mm)	Wight: Ap- prox.(kg)
Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1	620	700	251	22.5
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1	620	700	251	30
Paper Deck Unit-F1	344 (when installed to the host ma- chine)	630	440	31
Inner Finisher-H1	466	525	225	8.6
Staple Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	31
Booklet Finisher-Y1	537	623	1095	57


Productivity
■ iR-ADV DX 6000

Unit : images / min

Paper type (g/m ²)	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3
Thin 2(52 to 59) Thin 1(60 to 63) Plain 1(64 to 75) Color(64 to 81) Recycled 1(64 to 75)	A4/LTR/ A5(*1)/B5/EXE	60	30	52	26	60	30	52	26
Recycled 2[120/230V](76 to 90)	A6R	60 to 5	-	52 to 5	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 2 [120/230V] (76 to 90)	STMT	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-
Bond[120/230V](82 to 99)	B5R	36 to 5	18 to 5	31 to 5	15 to 5	36 to 5	18 to 5	31 to 5	15 to 5
Pre-Punched(64 to 81)	A5R/STMTR	60 to 5	30 to 5	52 to 5	26 to 5	60 to 5	30 to 5	52 to 5	26 to 5
	A4R/LTRR	36	18	31	15	36	18	31	15
	B4/LGL	34	17	29	14	34	12	29	12
	A3/LDR	32	16	27	13	32	10	27	10
	12×18	20	10	17	8	20	8	16	8
	SRA3	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 2[100V](76 to 90) Recycled 2[100V](76 to 90)	A4/LTR/ A5(*1)/B5/EXE	60	30	52	26	60	30	52	26
Plain 3[120/230V](91 to 105)	A6R	60 to 5	-	52 to 5	-	-	-	-	-
Recycled 3[120/230V](91 to 105)	STMT	-	-	52	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	36 to 5	18 to 5	31 to 5	15 to 5	36 to 5	18 to 5	31 to 5	14 to 5
	A5R/STMTR	60 to 5	30 to 5	52 to 5	26 to 5	60 to 5	30 to 5	52 to 5	26 to 5
	A4R/LTRR	36	18		15	36	18	31	15
	B4/LGL	34	17	29	14	34	12	29	12
	A3/LDR	30	16	27	13	30	10	26	10
	12×18	20	10	17	8	20	8	16	8
	SRA3	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
Plain 3[100V](91 to 105) Bond(100V)(82 to 99) Recycled 3[100V](91 to 105)	A4/LTR/ A5(*1)/B5/EXE	50	25	43	21	50	25	43	21
	A6R	50 to 5	-	43 to 5	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	43	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	28 to 5	14 to 5	24 to 5	12 to 5	28 to 5	14 to 5	24 to 5	12 to 5
	A5R/STMTR	50 to 5	25 to 5	43 to 5	21 to 5	50 to 5	25 to 5	43 to 5	21 to 5
	A4R/LTRR	28	14	24	12	28	14	24	12
	B4/LGL	28	14	24	12	28	12	24	12
	A3/LDR	25	15	25	13	25	10	25	10
	12×18	20	10	17	8	20	8	17	8
	SRA3	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type (g/m ²)	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3
HeaVy 1(106 to 128)	A4/LTR/A5(*1)/B5/EXE	50	25	43	21	50	25	43	21
	A6R	50 to 4	-	43 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	43	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	30 to 4	15 to 4	25 to 4	12 to 4	30 to 4	15 to 4	25 to 4	12 to 4
	A5R/STMTR	50 to 4	25 to 4	43 to 4	21 to 4	50 to 4	25 to 4	43 to 4	20 to 4
	A4R/LTRR	30	15	25	12	30	15	25	12
	B4/LGL	29	14	24	12	28	12	24	12
	A3/LDR	25	13	23	11	25	10	23	10
	12×18	20	10	17	8	20	8	17	8
	SRA3	-	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
HeaVy 2(129 to 150) HeaVy 3(151 to 163) HeaVy 4(164 to 180) HeaVy 5(181 to 220) Labels(118 to 185)	A4/LTR/A5(*1)/B5/EXE	30	15	26	13	30	15	26	13
	A6R	30 to 4	-	26 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	18 to 4	9 to 4	15 to 4	7 to 4	18 to 4	9 to 4	15 to 4	7 to 4
	A5R/STMTR	30 to 4	15 to 4	26 to 4	13 to 4	30 to 4	14 to 4	26 to 4	13 to 4
	A4R/LTRR	18	9	15	7	18	9	15	7
	B4/LGL	16	8	13	7	16	7	13	7
	A3/LDR	16	8	13	6	16	6	13	6
	12×18	15	7	13	6	15	4	13	4
	SRA3	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
HeaVy 6(221 to 256)	A4/LTR/A5/B5/EXE	30	-	26	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	30 to 4	-	26 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	26	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	18 to 4	-	15 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/STMTR	30 to 4	-	26 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	18	-	15	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL	16	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	16	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	12×18	15	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
HeaVy 7(257 to 300)	A4/LTR/A5/B5/EXE	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	21 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	-	-	15 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/STMTR	-	-	21 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R/LTRR	-	-	15	-	-	-	-	-
	B4/LGL	-	-	13	-	-	-	-	-
	A3/LDR	-	-	12	-	-	-	-	-
	12×18	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	11	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard(164 to 220)	100×148 mm	21 to 4	-	21 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	200×148 mm : 2sheets	21 to 4	-	21 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	200×296 mm : 4sheets	21	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
TAB 1 to 4(91 to 220)	A4/LTR	25	12	21	10	-	-	-	-
Transparency(121 to 220)	A4/LTR	20	-	17	-	-	-	-	-
EnVELOPE	Yougatanaga 3 Long Edge Feed	25	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougatanaga 3 Short Edge Feed	19 to 4	-	16 to 4	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type (g/m ²)	Paper size	1-sided				2-sided			
		Cassette		MP Tray		Cassette		MP Tray	
		Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3	Output Tray 1/2	Output Tray 3
EnVelope	Nagagata 3 Long Edge Feed	25	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 Short Edge Feed	16 to 4	-	13 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 Short Edge Feed	14	-	12	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch Long Edge Feed	25 to 4	-	21 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch Short Edge Feed	-	-	21 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 Long Edge Feed	25	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 Short Edge Feed	19 to 4	-	16 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	DL Long Edge Feed	25	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	DL Short Edge Feed	19 to 4	-	16 to 4	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) Long Edge Feed	25	-	21	-	-	-	-	-
	No.10 (COM10) Short Edge Feed	19 to 4	-	16 to 4	-	-	-	-	-

*1 : A5 only on one side of the 1/2 output tray.

Paper type

Available paper types are shown below.

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Thin paper 2 (52 to 59)	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)	B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Plain paper 1 (64 to 75)	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Plain paper 2 (76 to 90)	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Plain paper 3 (91 to 105)	B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Color paper 1 (64 to 81)	B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Thin paper 2 (52 to 59) Thin paper 1 (60 to 63) Plain paper 1 (64 to 75) Plain paper 2 (76 to 90) Plain paper 3 (91 to 105) Color paper 1 (64 to 81)	A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length) *1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 2-3, 2-4, 5-4, 6-1, 7-1,	Yes	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3	No	No	No	No	No	
Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220)	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220)	K8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length) *1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 2-3, 2-4, 5-4, 6-1, 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3	No	No	No	No	No
Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256)	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256)	Free (Long length) *1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-72-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 2-3, 2-4, 5-4, 6-1, 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3	No	No	No	No	No
Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)	A3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	4R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Free (Long length) *1	Yes	No	No	No	No	

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 6-1, 7-1, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3	No	No	No	No	No
Recycled 1 (64 to 75) Recycled 2 (76 to 90) Recycled 3 (91 to 105)	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length) *1	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 2-3, 2-4, 5-4, 6-1	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Recycled 1 (64 to 75) Recycled 2 (76 to 90) Recycled 3 (91 to 105)	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 7-1	No	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 1 (106 to 163) 1-Sided Coated 2 (164 to 220) 2-Sided Coated 1 (106 to 163) 2-Sided Coated 2 (164 to 220)	A3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No
F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No	
I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Free (Long length) *1	No	No	No	No	No	
Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 6-1, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	
1-Sided Coated 3 (221 to 256) 2-Sided Coated 3 (221 to 256)	A3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
B5	Yes	No	No	No	No	

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
1-Sided Coated 3 (221 to 256) 2-Sided Coated 3 (221 to 256)	A5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length) *1	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 6-1	Yes	No	No	No	No
Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	
Washi (93 to 93)	A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	Yes	No	No	No	No
Tracing (64 to 81) Labels 1 (118 to 185)	A3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A4	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A5R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A6R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	11x17	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Tracing (64 to 81) Labels 1 (118 to 185)	LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	Yes	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	FLS	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K8	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16	Yes	No	No	No	No
	K16R	Yes	No	No	No	No
	F4A	Yes	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	Yes	No	No	No	No
Free (Long length) *1	No	No	No	No	No	
Custom paper size 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 6-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 7-1	No	No	No	No	No	
Clear film (121 to 220) *2	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 3-2, 3-3, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12,	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 6-1, 7-1,	No	No	No	No	No
Transparency (121 to 220)	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Bond paper 1 (82 to 99)	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Postcard, Reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard (164 to 220)	Postcard	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Reply Postcard	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Postcard, Reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard (164 to 220)	4 on 1 postcard	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Tab Paper 1 (91 to 105)	A4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	LTR	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Tab Paper 2 (106 to 128)	A4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	LTR	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Tab Paper 3 (129 to 150)	A4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Tab Paper 4 (151 to 220)	LTR	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
Pre-Punched paper 1 (64 to 81)	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Free	Yes	No	No	No	No	
Free (Long length) *1	No	No	No	No	No	
Custom paper size 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Custom paper size 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 2-3, 2-4, 5-4, 6-1	Yes	No	No	No	No	

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Pre-Punched paper 1 (64 to 81)	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 7-1	No	No	No	No	No
Envelope (75 to 105)	COM10_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	Monarch_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	ISO-C5_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	DL_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	Nagagata 3_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	Younagagata3_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	Kakugata 2_R	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	COM10	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Monarch	Yes	No	No	No	No
	ISO-C5	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	DL	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Nagagata 3	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Younagagata3	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
	Free	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length) *1	No	No	No	No	No
	Letterhead (106 to 163)	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3, 5-4, 6-1, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	No	No	No
Custom paper size 7-1		No	No	No	No	No
Letterhead (106 to 163)	A3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A6R	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	11x17	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	STMT	Yes	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	Yes	No	No	No	No
	12x18	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	EXEC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	E-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	M-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-OFICIO	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A-LTRR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR-R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	GLTR	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
GLGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	

Type (paper weight: g/m ²)	Size	Pickup position				
		MP Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4
Letterhead (106 to 163)	AFLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	FLS	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	K16R	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	F4A	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	I-LGL	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Free	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length) *1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-5, 1-7, 2-1, 2-2, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 3-4, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-14, 5-1, 5-2, 5-3	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Custom paper size 1-4, 1-6, 2-3, 2-4, 5-4, 6-1, 7-1	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Custom paper size 1-1, 1-2, 1-3	No	No	No	No	No

*1: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1".

COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

*2: The following service mode (Lv.2) needs to be set to "1".

COPIER > OPTION > USER > FLM-DSPL

Paper size

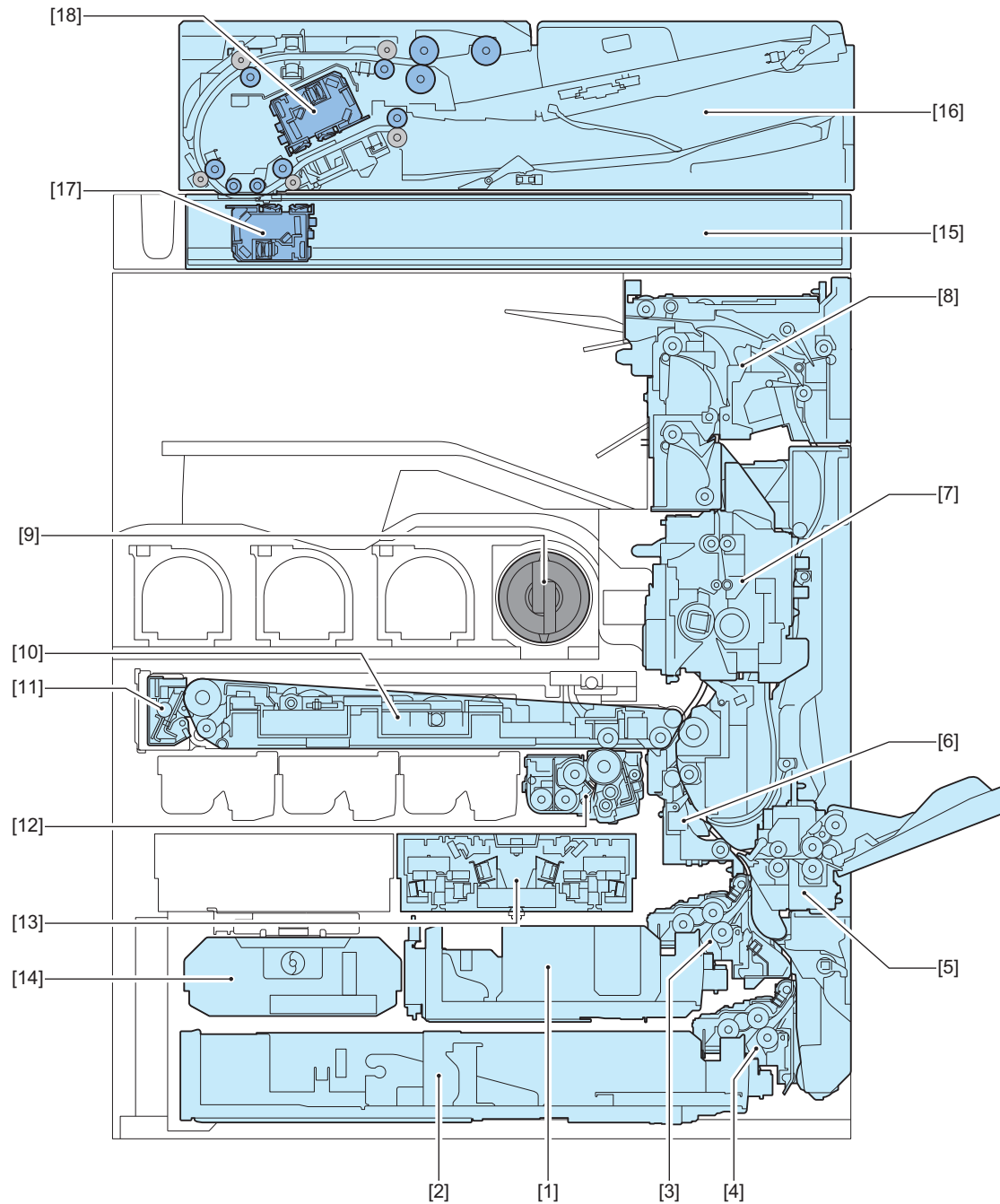
Custom paper size are shown below.

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 1-1	98.4 to 139.6	98 to 297
Custom paper size 1-2	98.4 to 139.6	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 1-3	98.4 to 139.6	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 1-4	139.7 to 147.9	98 to 128.4
Custom paper size 1-6	139.7 to 147.9	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 1-5	148 to 181.9	98 to 128.5
Custom paper size 1-7	148 to 181.9	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-1	182 to 215.9	98 to 128.5
Custom paper size 2-2	182 to 215.9	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 2-3	139.7 to 147.9	139.7 to 297
Custom paper size 2-4	139.7 to 181.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 2-5	148 to 181.9	139.7 to 297
Custom paper size 2-6	182 to 215.9	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 2-7	182 to 215.9	182 to 209.9
Custom paper size 2-8	182 to 215.9	210 to 256.9
Custom paper size 3-1	182 to 194.9	257 to 297
Custom paper size 3-2	195 to 215.9	257 to 269.9
Custom paper size 3-3	195 to 215.9	270 to 297
Custom paper size 3-4	182 to 215.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-1	216 to 457.2	98 to 128.5
Custom paper size 4-2	216 to 431.8	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 4-3	216 to 431.8	139.7 to 181.9
Custom paper size 4-4	216 to 431.8	182 to 194.9
Custom paper size 4-5	216 to 269.9	195 to 209.9
Custom paper size 4-6	270 to 431.8	195 to 209.9

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Custom paper size 4-7	216 to 269.9	210 to 256.9
Custom paper size 4-8	270 to 431.8	210 to 256.9
Custom paper size 4-9	216 to 269.9	257 to 269.9
Custom paper size 4-10	270 to 431.8	257 to 269.9
Custom paper size 4-11	216 to 269.9	270 to 297
Custom paper size 4-12	270 to 431.8	270 to 297
Custom paper size 4-13	216 to 269.9	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 4-14	270 to 431.8	297.1 to 304.8
Custom paper size 5-1	431.9 to 457.2	128.5 to 139.6
Custom paper size 5-2	431.9 to 457.2	139.7 to 194.9
Custom paper size 5-3	431.9 to 457.2	195 to 304.8
Custom paper size 5-4	431.9 to 457.2	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 6-1	139.7 to 431.8	304.9 to 320
Custom paper size 7-1	457.3 to 1200	98 to 320

Parts Name

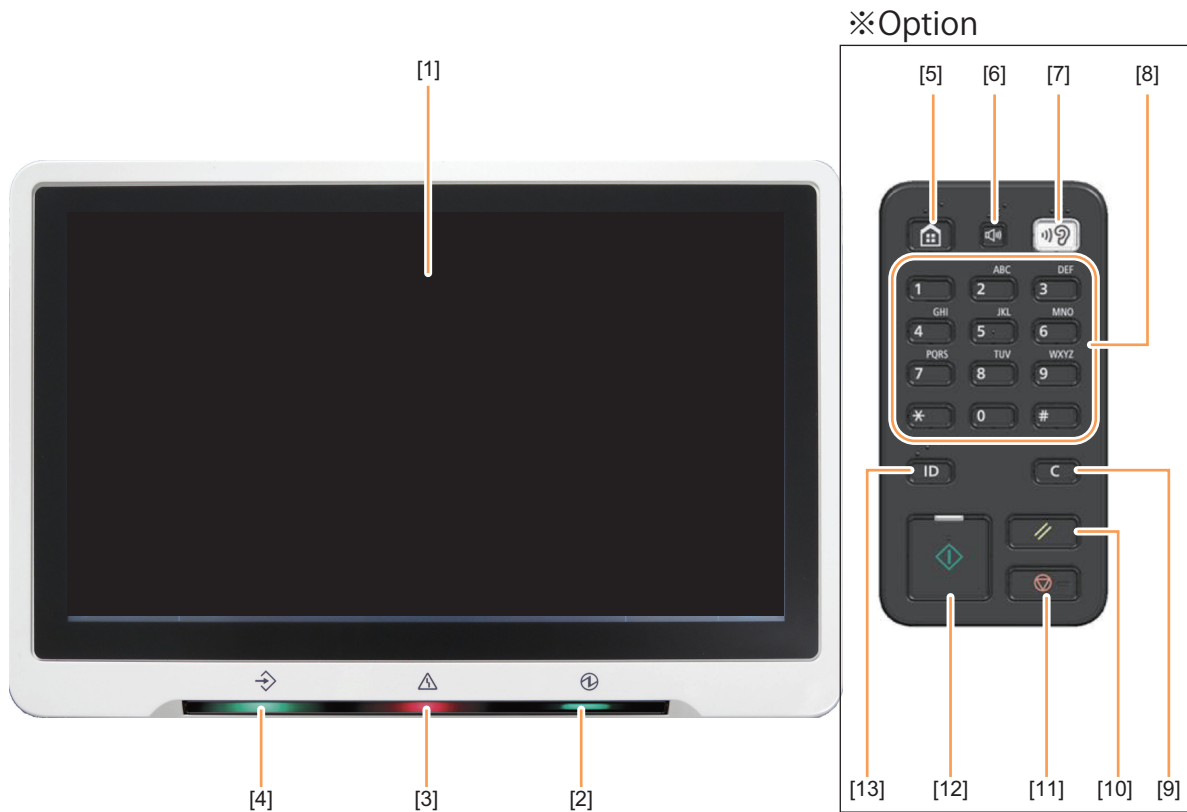
Cross Section View



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1	[10]	ITB Unit
[2]	Cassette 2	[11]	ITB Cleaner Unit
[3]	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit	[12]	Developing Assembly + Drum Unit
[4]	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit	[13]	Laser Scanner Unit
[5]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	[14]	Waste Toner Container
[6]	Registration Unit	[15]	Reader Unit
[7]	Fixing Assembly	[16]	ADF Unit
[8]	Duplex/Delivery Unit	[17]	Reader Scanner Unit
[9]	Toner Bottle	[18]	ADF Scanner Unit

Control Panel

Control Panel + Numeric Keypad (Option)

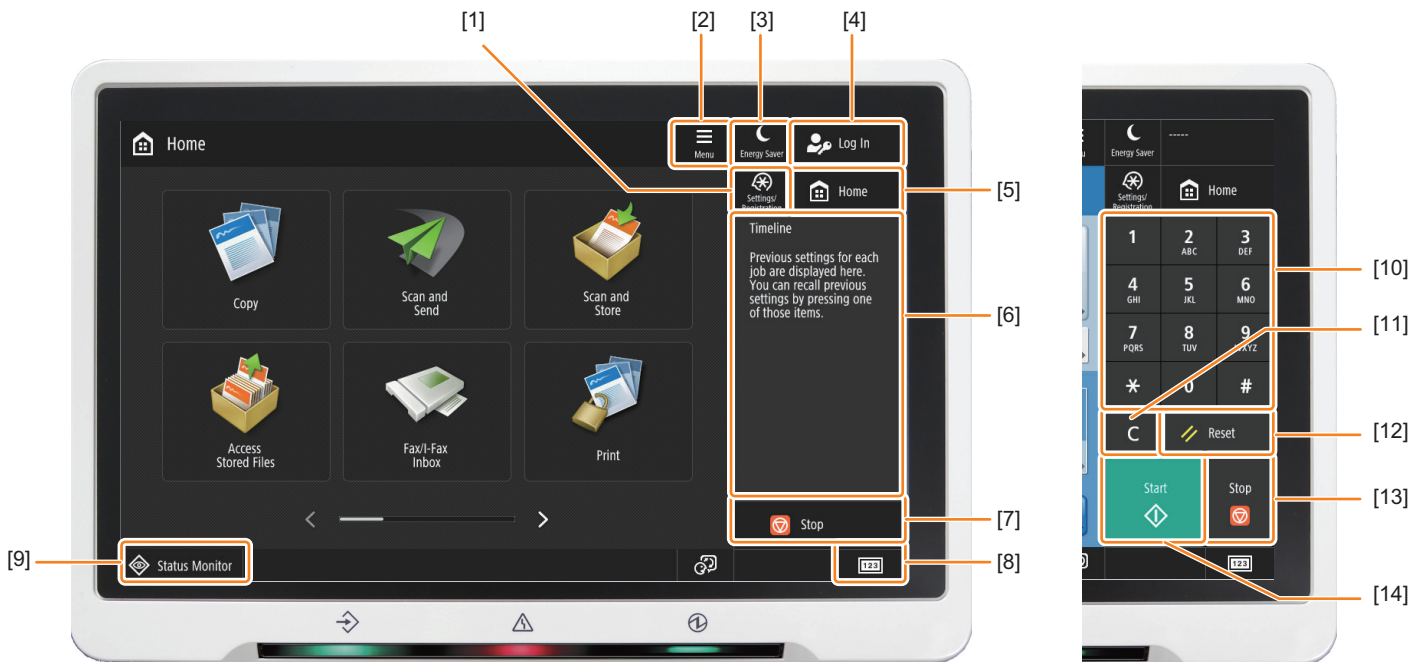


NOTE:

The Numeric Keypad at the right side of above figure is optional.

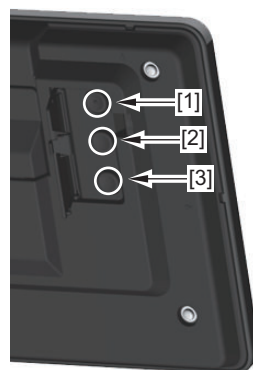
No.	Name
[1]	Touch Panel Display
[2]	Main Power LED
[3]	Error LED
[4]	Memory LED
[5]	[Home] key
[6]	[Volume Adjustment] key
[7]	[Voice Guide Mode] key
[8]	Numeric key
[9]	[Clear] key
[10]	[Reset] key
[11]	[Stop] key
[12]	[Start] key
[13]	[Authentication] key

■ Main Menu



No.	Name
[1]	Settings/Registration
[2]	Menu
[3]	Energy Saver
[4]	Login
[5]	Home
[6]	Timeline
[7]	Stop
[8]	Counter
[9]	Status Check
[10]	Numeric keys
[11]	Clear
[12]	Reset
[13]	Stop
[14]	Start

■ Service Buttons



Reference figure (Rear side of Control Panel)

No.	Name
[1]	Service Button 1
[2]	Service Button 2

No.	Name
[3]	Service Button 3

NOTE:

Service Buttons are operated by opening the cover.

CAUTION:

Service Buttons are buttons for service technicians and information is not released to users.



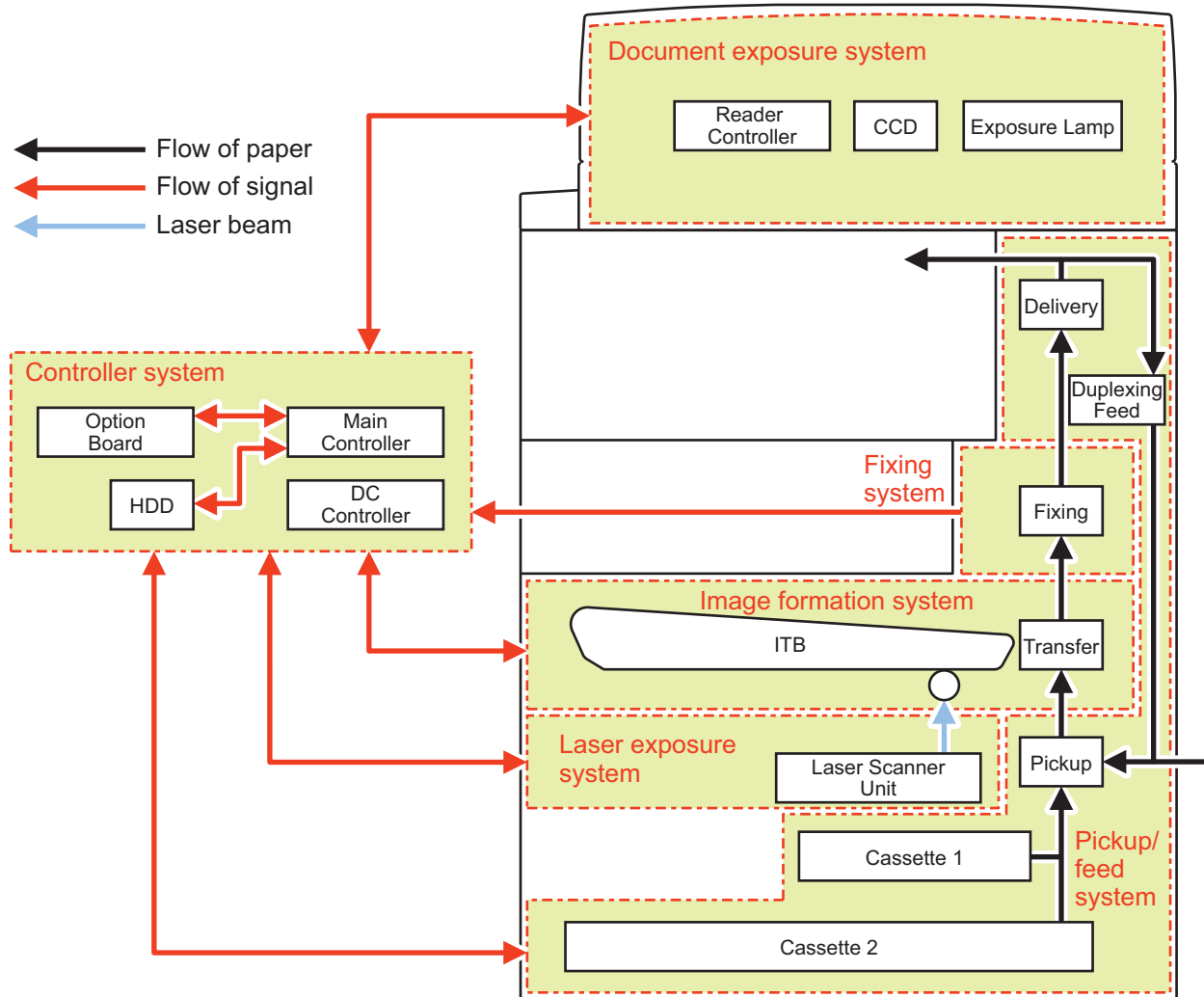
Technology

Basic Configuration.....	33
Original Exposure System (Reader)...	34
Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF).....	47
Main Controller System.....	70
Laser Exposure System.....	73
Image Formation System.....	81
Fixing System.....	118
Pickup Feed System.....	129
External Auxiliary System.....	150

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



Original Exposure System (Reader)

Features

- Double Feed Sensor installed as standard
Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

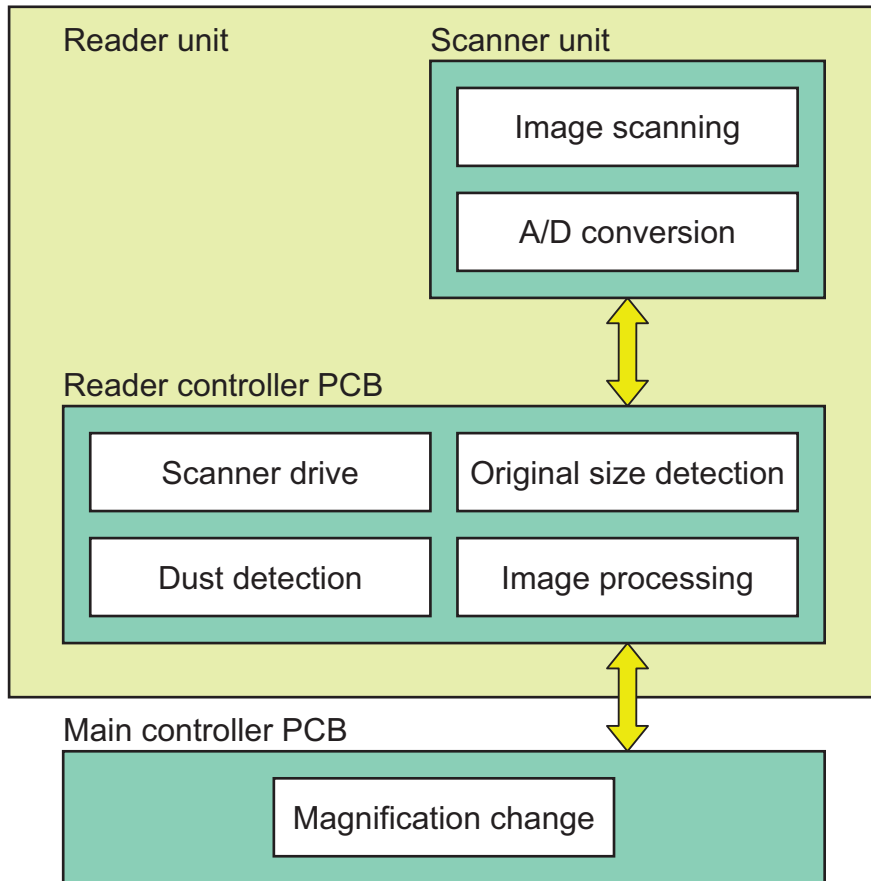
Specifications

Item	Specification/Function	Remark
Photo conductor	White high luminance LED + Reflection Plate	-
Scanning of original	At copyboard reading	Scanning by moving Scanner Unit
	When using the DADF	Stream scanning of the original with the Scanner Unit fixed
Reading resolution	600 dpi x 600 dpi	SEND: 300 x 300 dpi
Number of gradations	256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor (PS103)	-
Magnification Ratio	25 % to 400 %	Digital magnification
	Horizontal scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB
	Vertical scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor	4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	At copyboard reading	Horizontal scanning: Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit)
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor)
	When using the DADF	Horizontal scanning: Detection by original width volume on the DADF/Photo Interrupter
		Horizontal scanning: Detection by the Photo Interrupter on DADF
Maximum original size	At copyboard reading	297 mm x 431.8 mm
	When using the DADF	304.8 mm x 630 mm
Option	Reader Heater	-

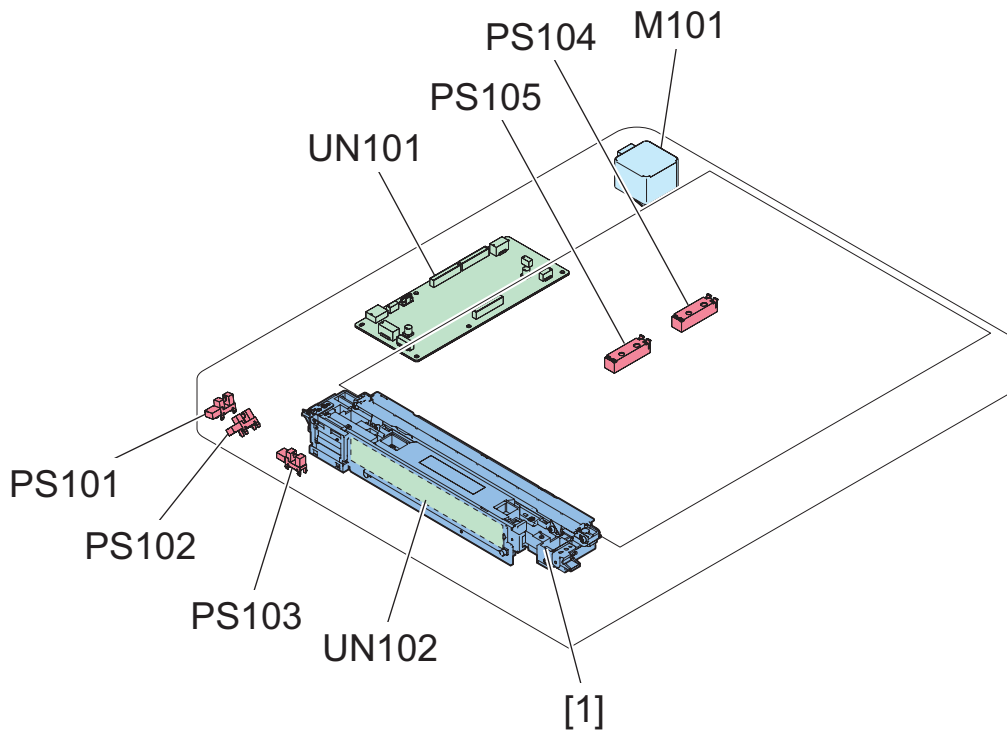
Basic configuration

■ Function configuration

Following is the list of functions.



■ Parts Configuration



Symbol	Name	Function/Specification
M101	Scanner Motor	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1	DADF open/close detection (at 5 degrees)
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2	DADF open/close detection (at 15 degrees)
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction

Symbol	Name	Function/Specification
PS105 *1	Original Size Sensor 2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction
UN101	Reader Controller PCB	Overall reader control, digital image processing
UN102	Reader Scanner Unit PCB	Analog image processing
[1]	Scanner Unit	Image reading

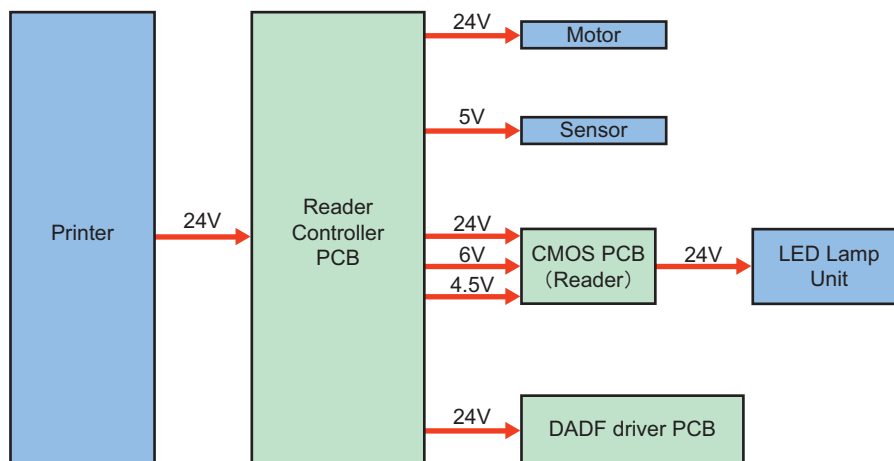
*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.

■ Outline of Electric Circuits

This machine is controlled by the Reader Controller PCB.

The Reader Controller PCB also controls DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.

The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



<Related error codes>

E280-0001: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit

E280-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit

E400-0002: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

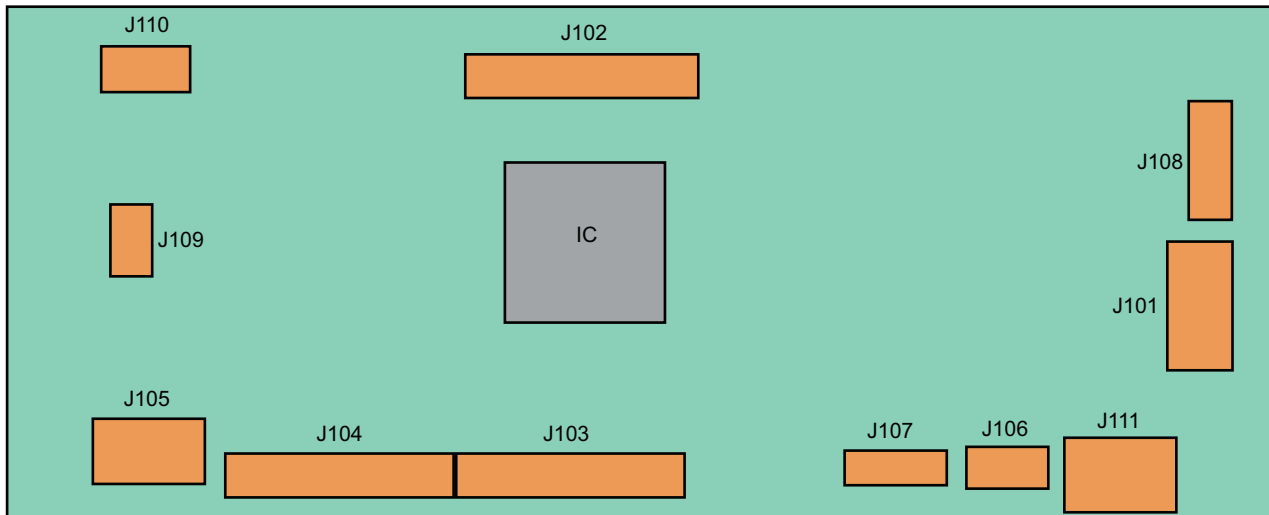
E400-0003: Communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

E743-0000: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Controller PCB

■ Reader Controller PCB

The functional configuration of Reader Controller PCB is shown below.

Jack No.	Connection destination
J101	Host machine (for power supply)
J102	Scanner Unit (Reader)
J103	Scanner Unit (DADF)
J104	DADF Driver PCB (for communication)
J105	DADF Driver PCB (for power supply)
J106	For R&D use
J107	For R&D use
J108	DADF Open/Closed Sensor 1 (PS101) Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor (PS103) DADF Open/Closed Sensor 2 (PS102)
J109	Scanner Motor (M101)
J110	Original Size Sensor 1 (PS104) Original Size Sensor 2 (PS105)
J111	Main Controller PCB (for communication)



■ Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit consisting of an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor is used to perform original exposure and reading. Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through 5 Reflection Mirrors.

a. LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 40 LED chips for each PCB). The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

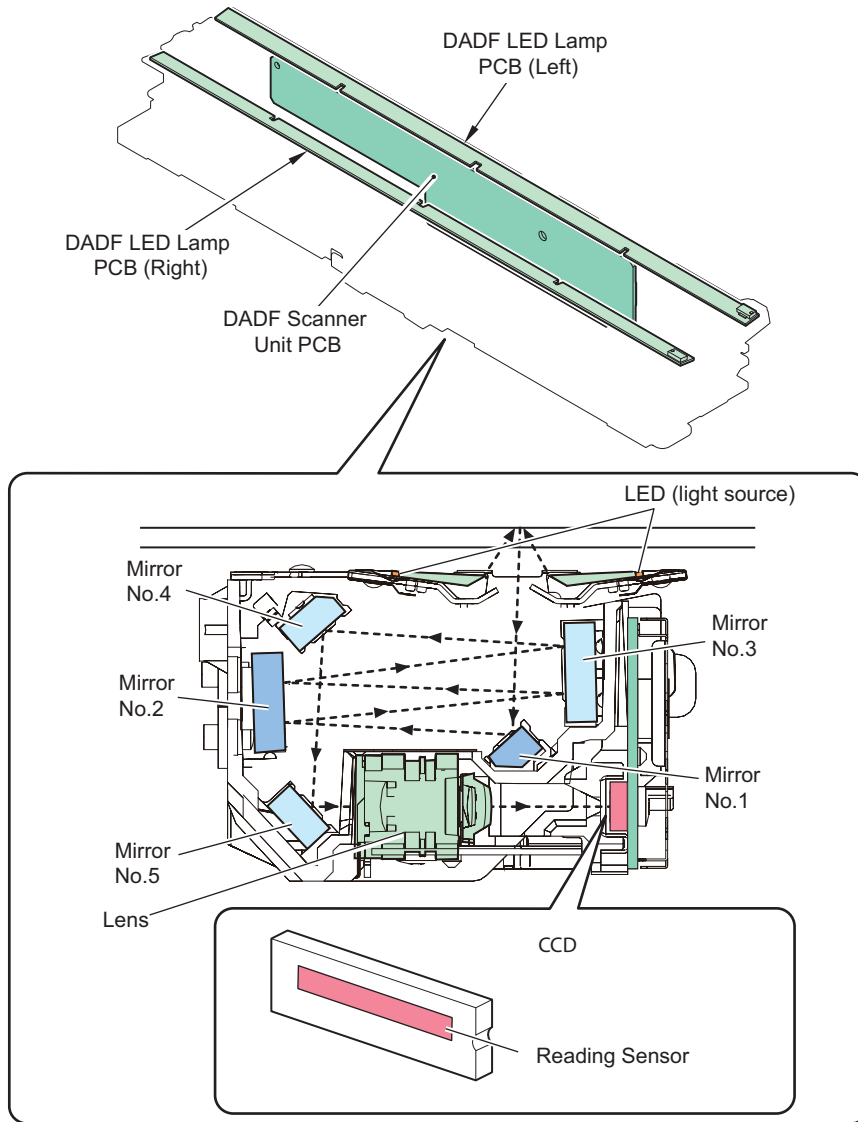
b. Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor receives the light reflected on the original and reads the image.

<Related error codes>

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading

E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

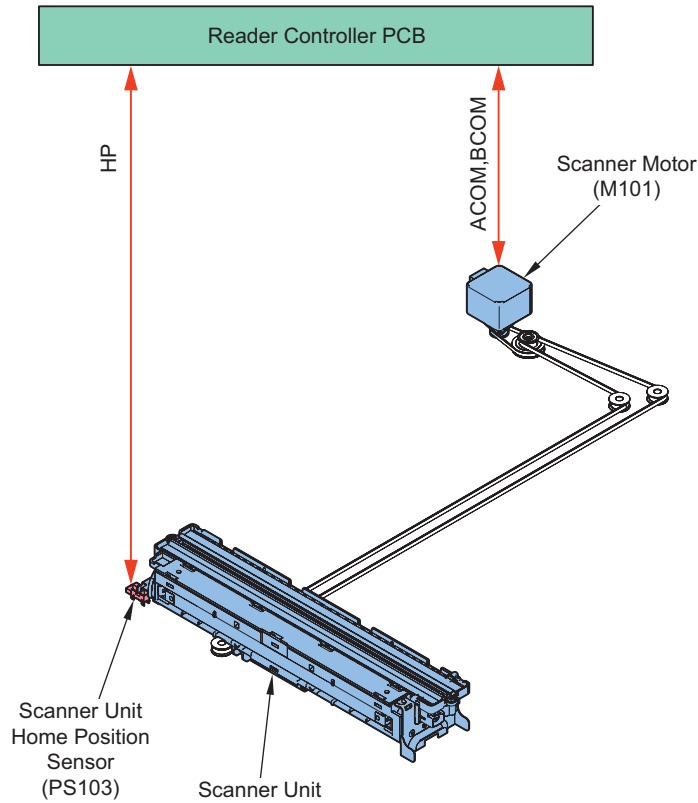


Controls

■ Scanner drive control

● Drive System Configuration

The following shows component parts of scanner drive system.



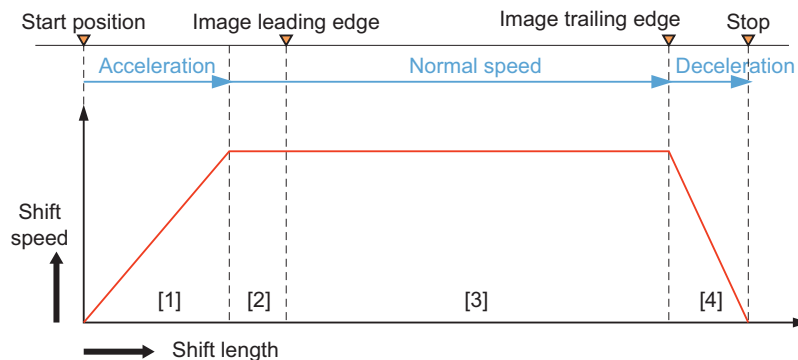
Code	Name	Functions
M101	Scanner Motor	Controls the motor rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed.
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
-	Scanner Unit	Image reading, analog image processing

• Scanner Motor Control

The following shows the control components for the Scanner Motor control.

The Motor Driver on the Reader Controller PCB controls the rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed of Scanner Motor based on signals from the CPU.

1. Reverse operation after scanning image
After scanning an image, the reverse operation to the shading position of Scanner Unit is controlled at a constant speed regardless of color mode.
2. Forward operation when scanning image
When scanning an image, the operation of Scanner Unit is controlled by the following motor control.



- [1] Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode.
- [2] Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
- [3] Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.
(if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode.)
- [4] Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

<Related error codes>

E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)

E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward)

E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (at the start of a job)

<Related service modes>

- Adjustment of the start position (vertical scanning direction) at copyboard reading
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY> ADJ-X

■ Original size detection**● Overview**

This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Scanner Unit.

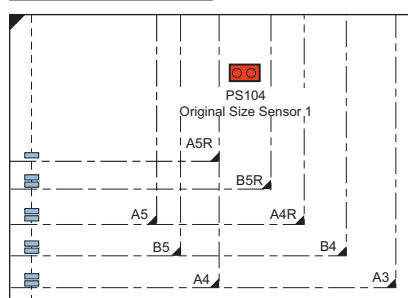
Additionally, measurement is performed for each size to perform accurate detection even if an original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor

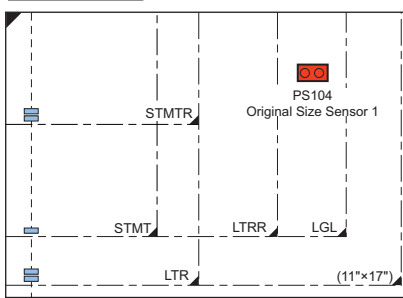
● Original Size Detection Position

In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the following positions.

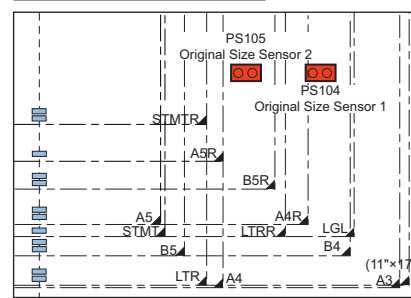
The size in the vertical scanning direction is determined by using sensors installed to the following positions.

A type , AB type

CCD original detection position

INCH type

CCD original detection position

AB type / INCH type

CCD original detection position

The sensor that reacts depends on the destination.

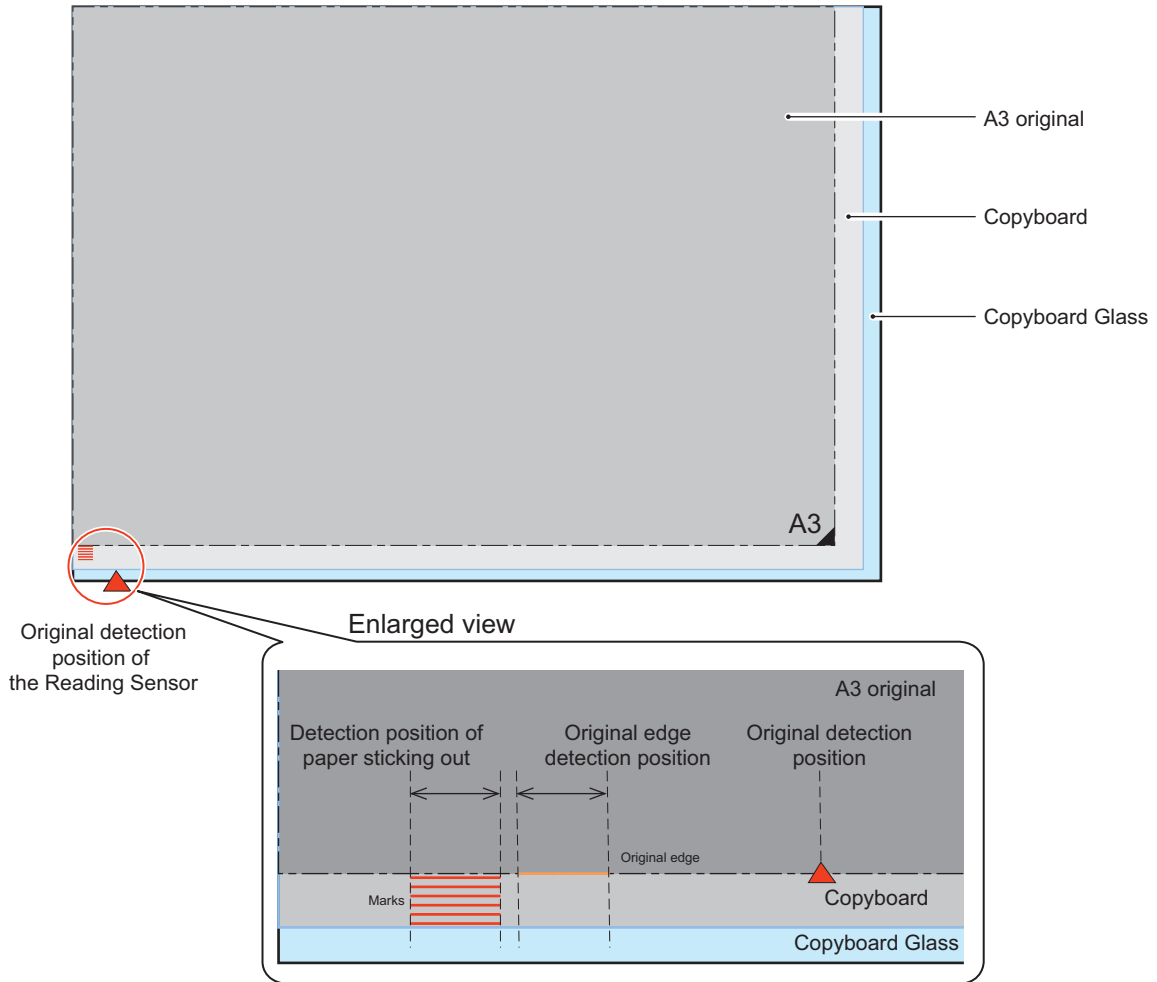
Type	Original pattern	No.
A type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB type	AB or INCH	PS104
INCH type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB/INCH type *1 (Only with sensor option connections)	AB	PS105
	INCH	PS104

*1 : If there is no option connection, the setting is AB or INCH(The presence or absence of option setting depends on the product.).

● Original Protrusion Detection

Marks are inscribed on the Copyboard outside of A3 size. Detection of original edge and detection of marks are successively executed.

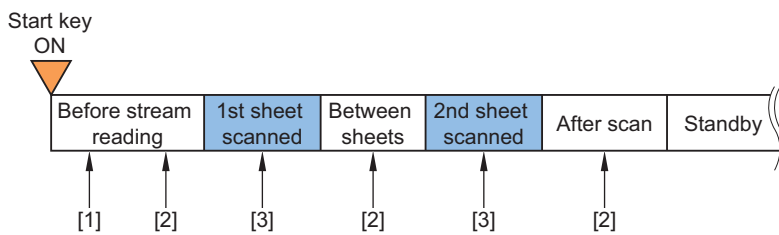
When no mark is detected, the original is identified as "sticking out" and the horizontal scanning direction is set to the maximum size (A3).



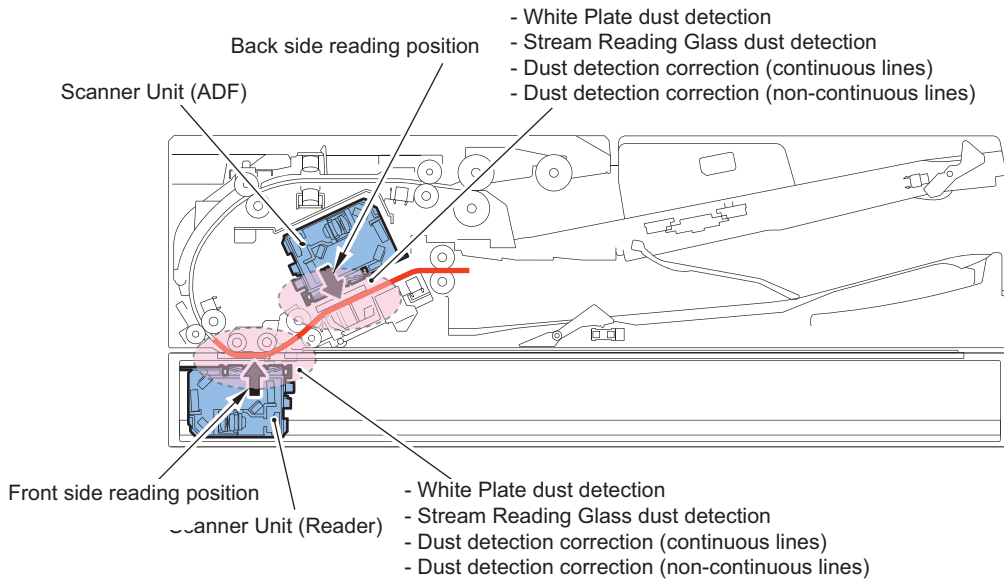
■ Dust detection control

● Overview

Detection timings of this detection are as follows.



No.	Details
[1]	White Plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass dust detection control, dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)



• **White Plate Dust Detection Control**

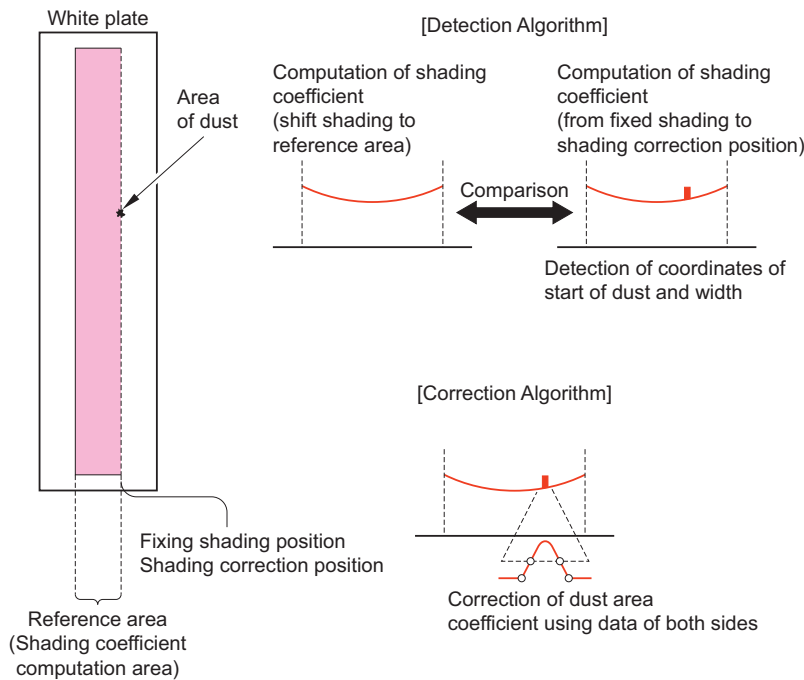
Floating dust inside the Reader may adhere to the White Plate and cause streaks on images. White Plate dust detection and correction are performed to reduce the effect of floating dust.

a. White Plate dust detection

Dust on the White Plate is detected and the coordinate and width of dust is detected by comparing the shading coefficient of shift shading and shading coefficient of fixed shading.

b. White Plate dust correction

When dust is detected by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction. When dust is identified by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area that will be used for shading correction is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.



• **Guide Plate Dust Detection Control**

Dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and Guide Plate are identified and continuous lines due to dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass are corrected.

Dust Detection Control

1. Before the original reaches the Guide Plate, the Guide Plate is scanned and the coordinate and width of dust are detected.
2. When the original reached the Guide Plate, the leading edge of the original is detected.
3. Data scanned before and after the original reached are compared and any data that remained are identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and the correction is applied.

Dust Correction Control

When identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass, data of dust is recorded for each page.

When outputting recorded pages, the image correction is applied and pages are output.

Lines with the maximum width of 20 pixels can be corrected.

Additionally, if non-continuous lines due to floating dust had occurred, they can be corrected by up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)

- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals) [back side]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading)

- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [front side]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [back side]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- On/Off of line-like soiling removal
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

■ Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.

Data read by stream reading is used to perform the blank paper decision by the Image Processing part.

■ Magnification change

● Magnification change in main scanning direction

In main scanning direction at copy, image is always scanned by 100% size at copyboard scanning and DADF scanning, and then magnification is changed at image processing on the main controller block. At image SEND, reading size is changed in the reader controller PCB by the specified resolution and then magnification is changed at image processing on the main controller block.

<Related service mode>

- A fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSEN1
- A fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSEN2

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Vertical Scanning Direction

Changing the magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction when copying is performed by changing the original feed speed, scanning speed, and skipping ratio.

CAUTION:

The output side can expand the vertical scan lines by 200% with the ASIC function so the feed speed does not need to be reduced even when the magnification ratio is 100% or greater.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

■ Image Processing

The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:

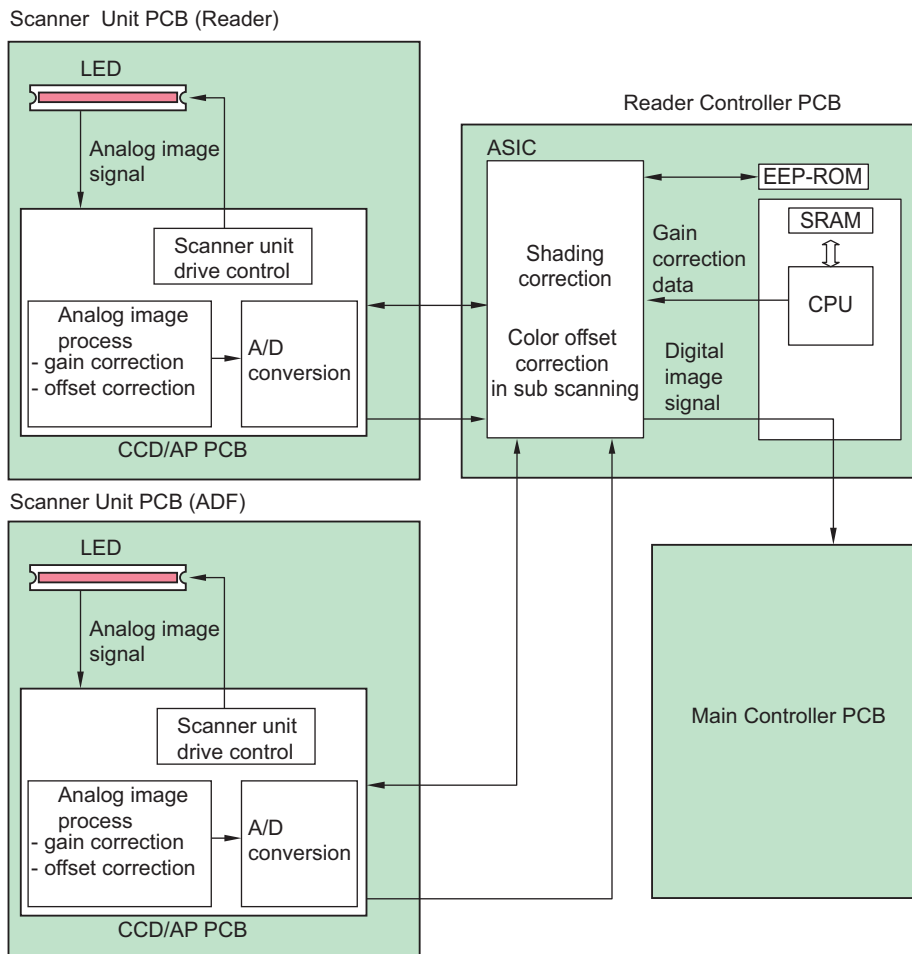
Image processing is performed by the Reader Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

Reader Controller PCB

- Shading correction
- Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

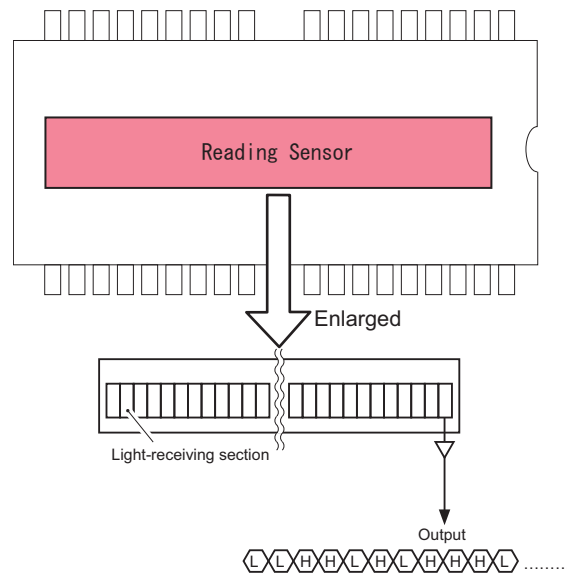
Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)

- Scanner Unit Drive
- Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



● Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels. The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB.



• Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

• A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

• Overview of Shading Correction

Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
- Variation in lens light intensity
- Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
- Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
- LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.

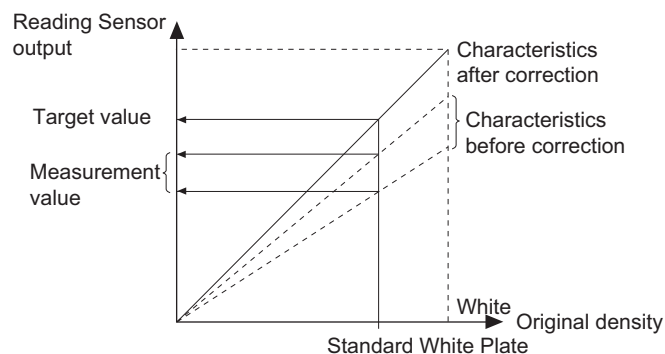
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

• Shading correction

Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.

With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.

With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



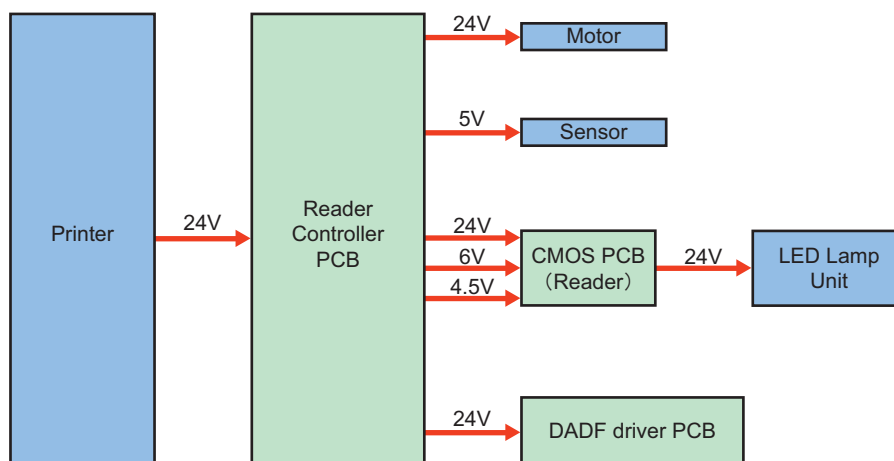
■ Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

The Reader Controller PCB receives 24 V of power supply.

The 24V power is mainly used for the motor, fan, and the LED Lamp Unit. Additionally, it is supplied to the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.

The 5V power is mainly used for the sensors.



<Related error codes>

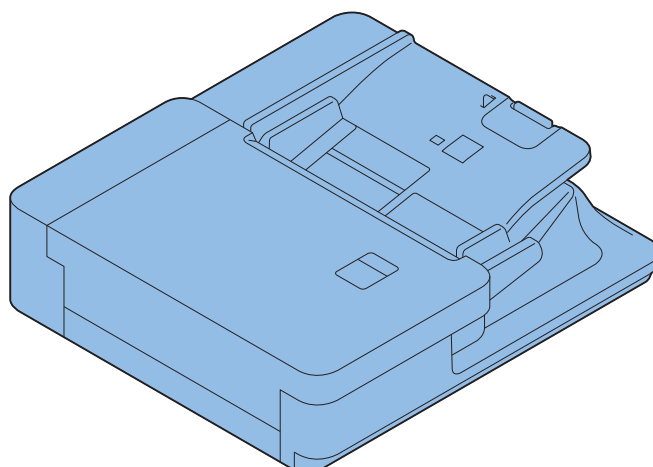
E227-0001: 24V Power Supply error of the Reader Controller PCB

E227-0101: 24V Power Supply error of the DADF Driver PCB

Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF)

Features

- Increased productivity (1-side/2-side): 135 ipm/270 ipm (300 dpi)
- Achieved the reduced operation noise by reducing the registration processing
- Support for Thin / Heavy paper: Supports 38 g/m² paper stack originals and 160 to 220 g/m² paper
- Support for small sized paper: Supports 70 mm x 139.7 mm originals
- Increased tray capacity: 250 sheets (64 g/m²)
- Enhanced measures against lines at stream reading: Surf clear coat glass, image correction improvement
- Improved copyboard original size detection: Modified to no-dazzling method and improved accuracy of folded paper detection
- Abnormal original detection function: Stops feeding when stapled originals (for example) is detected
- Improved operability by location change of the handle



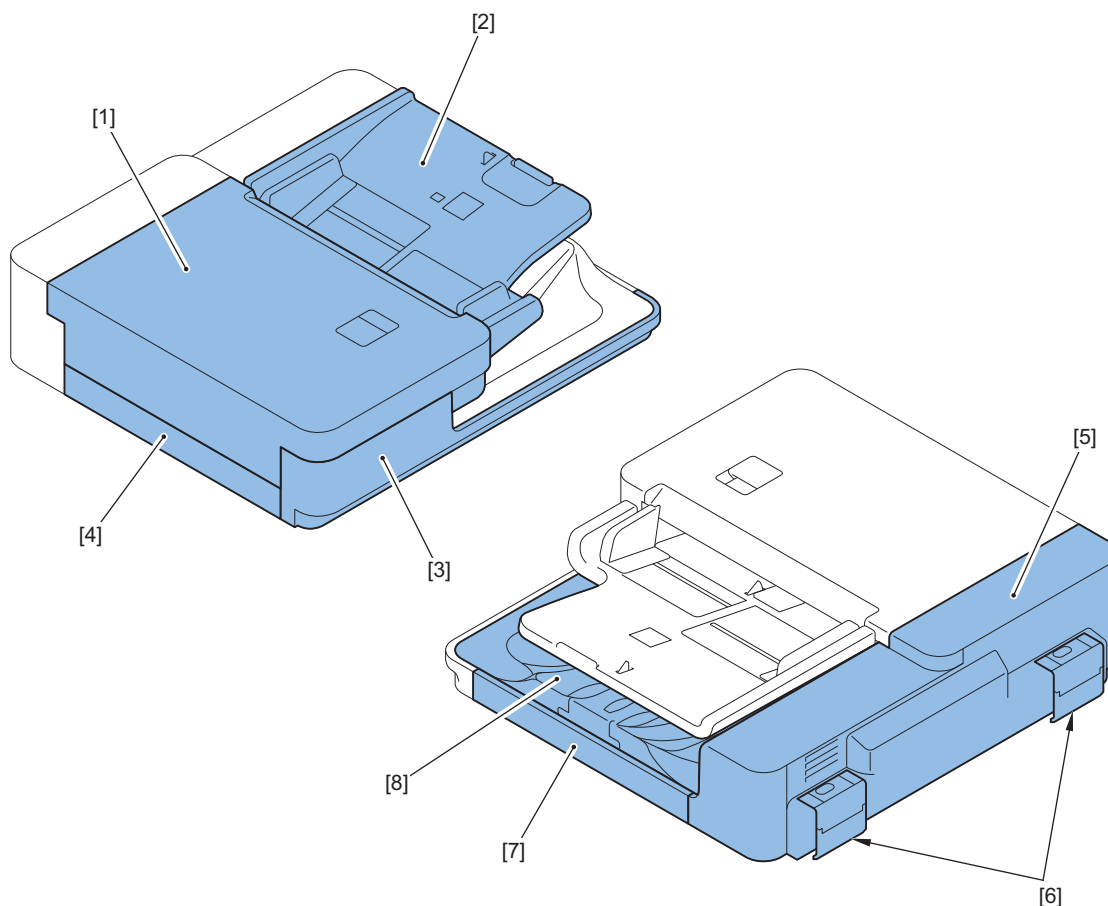
Specifications

Item	Specifications	Remark
Document size	A3R, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, A6R, B4R, B5, B5R, B6R, 11"x17"R, LGLR, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMT, 8KR, 16K Crosstrack 70.0 mm to 304.8 mm (* 1)(* 2) Intrack 139.7 to 431.8 mm, 431.8 to 990 mm (Long Original) (* 3)	* 1 Max Scanning Width 297 mm * 2 A6R or less(Width):not supprt automatic paper size sensor. * 3 Intrack range depends on the system function
Paper Material	A/B 38 to 220 g/m ² (* 1)(* 2)(* 3) inch 50 to 220 g/m ² (* 1)(* 3)	* 1 38 to 50 g/m ² :Thin mode, 160 to 220 g/m ² :heavy mode. * 2 A6R or less: 50 to 220 g/m ² * 3 BW/CL mixed original: same as Non miexed BW or CL
Input Capacity	250 sheets (64 g/m ²)(* 1) 200 sheets (75/80 g/m ²)	A6R or less:100 sheets Original feed length more than 432mm :1 sheet. Height22.0mm or less * 1 A6R or less:100 sheets Original feed length more than 432 mm :1 sheet. Height 22.0 mm or less
2-sided single pass ADF	Yes	
Original separation method	Roller separation method	
Mixed Input	Same configuration mode Yes Different configuration mode Yes	

Item	Specifications	Remark
Scan Productivity	Platen BW:A4:0.81 sec / LTR:0.83 sec CL:A4:0.81 sec / LTR:0.83 sec ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Send) BW 135 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 135 ipm (A4 / LTR) ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Image Quality Priority mode, Copy) BW 80 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 80 ipm (A4 / LTR) ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Send) BW 270 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 270 ipm (A4 / LTR) ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Image Quality Priority mode, Copy) BW 160 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 90 ipm (A4 / LTR)	P/S 260 mm/sec
ADF Durability	2,000K sheets (A4 / LTR) or 5 years	
Power supply	From the Main Unit	
Max. power consumption	Included in the Energy Consumption of main body	

Parts Name

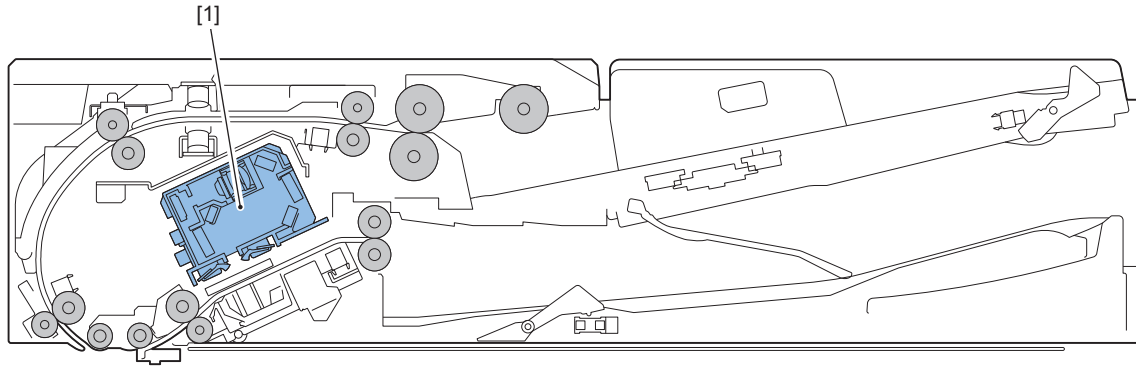
External View



No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray

No.	Name
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

■ Cross Section View

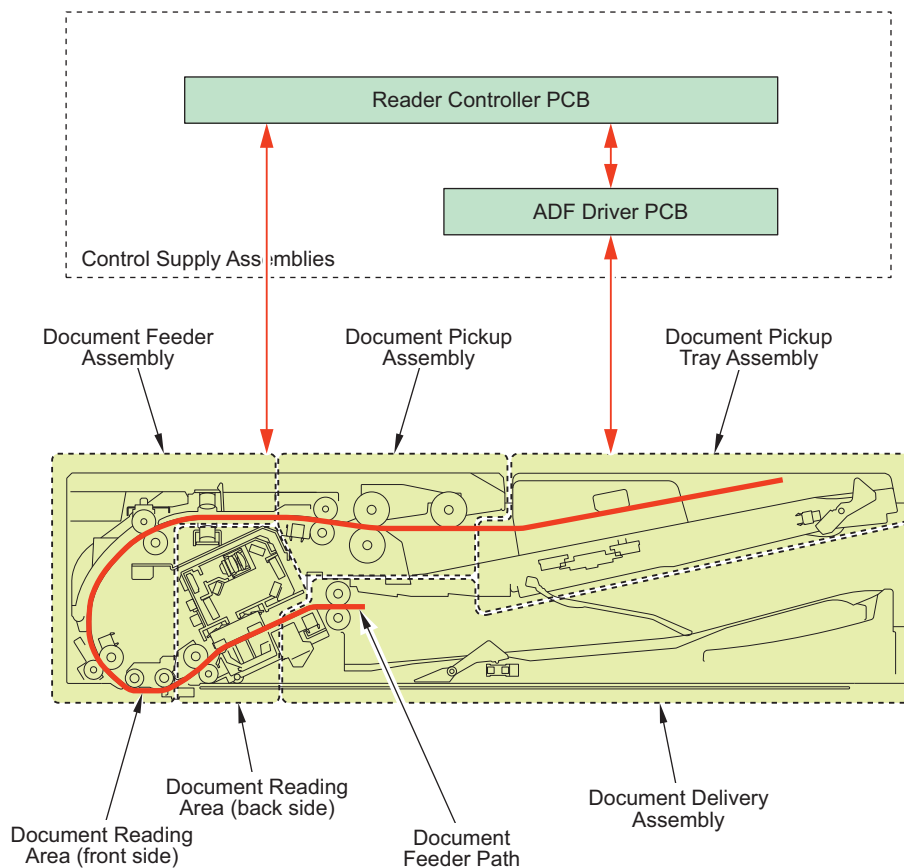


Key No.	Name
[1]	Scanner Unit

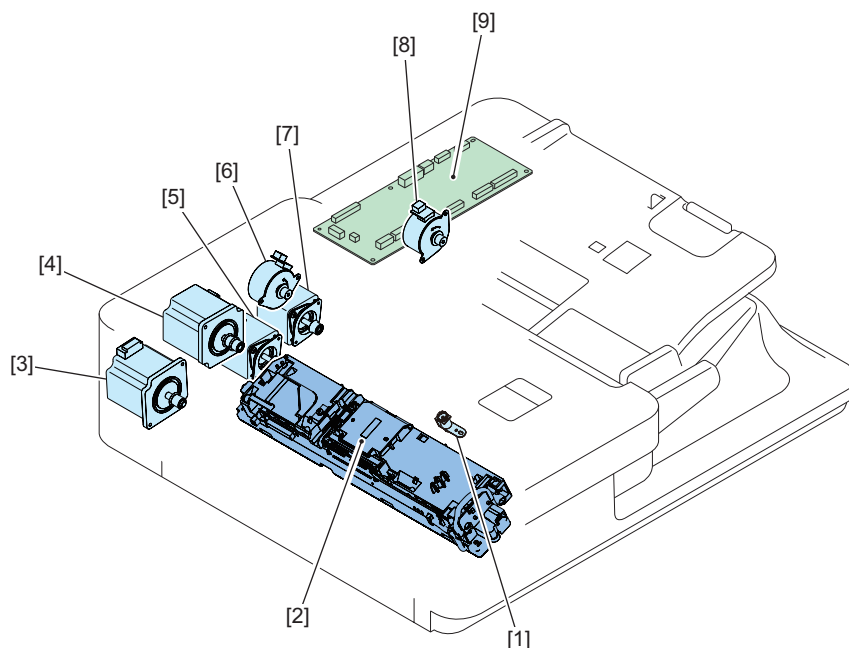
● Basic Configuration

■ Functional Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.



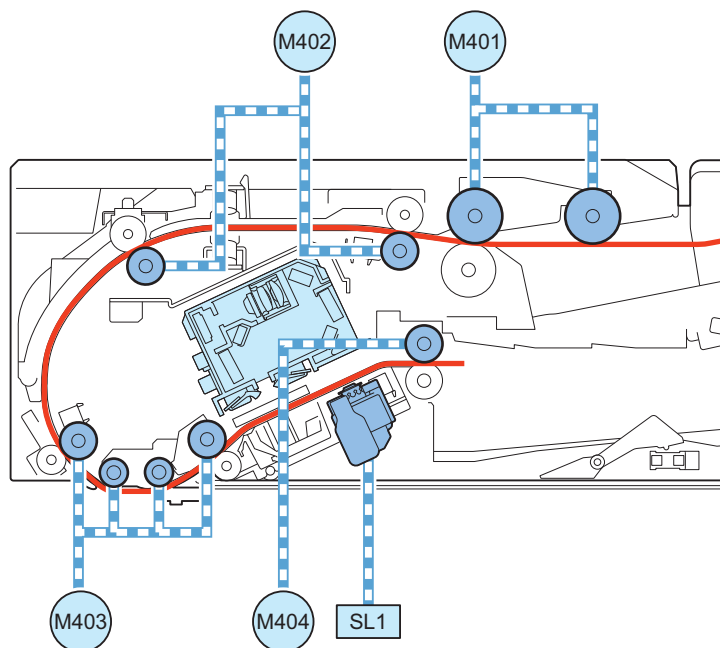
■ Parts Configuration



Key No.	Name	Symbol
[1]	Stamp Solenoid	SL401
[2]	Scanner Unit	-
[3]	Read Motor	M403
[4]	ADF Pull-out Motor	M402
[5]	ADF Delivery Motor	M404
[6]	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	M405
[7]	ADF Pickup Motor	M401
[8]	Tray Lifting Motor	M406
[9]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_401

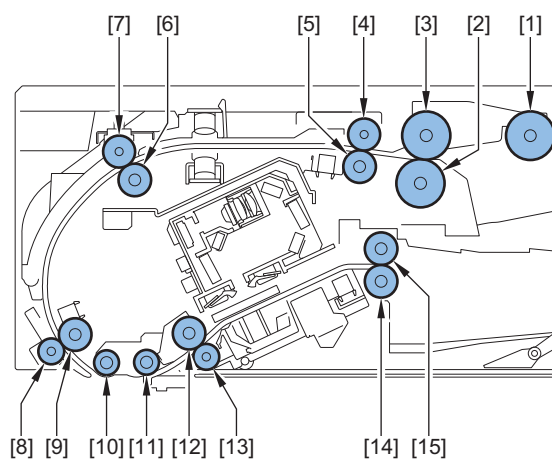
■ Drive Configuration List

This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.
 This equipment has 4 motors and a solenoid as drive load.
 It also has a unit for reading originals (for the back side) (Scanner Unit).
 The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.



Symbol	Name	Role
M401	Pickup Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller
M402	Pull-out Motor	Drive of Pull-out Roller
M403	Read Motor	Drive of Read Roller
M404	Delivery Motor	Drive of Delivery Motor, Movement of Glass
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller Lifting Roller
M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Drive of Tray Lifting
SL401	Stamp Solenoid	Stamp drive

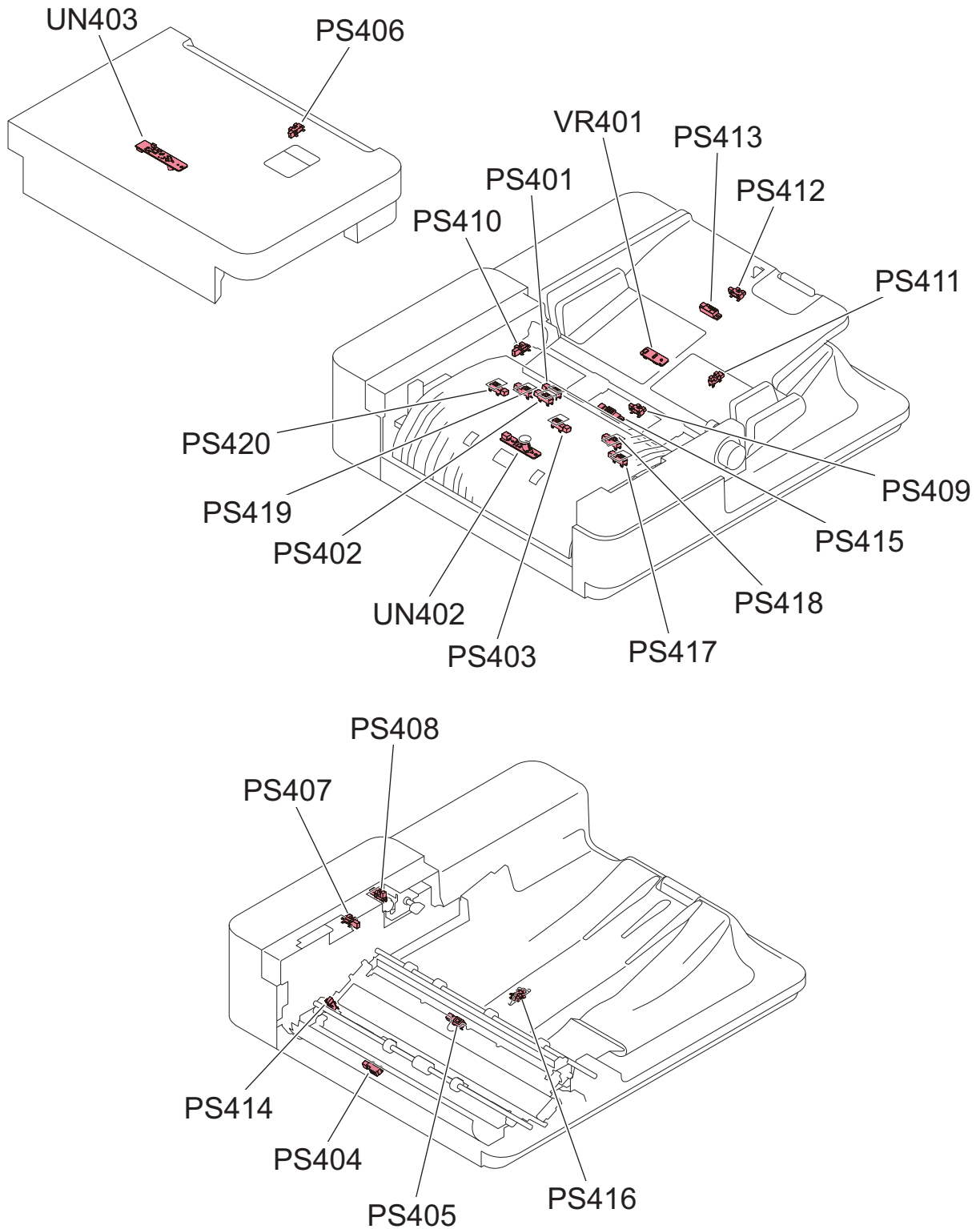
■ List of Rollers



Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller
[2]	Separation Roller
[3]	Feed Roller
[4]	Pullout Roller
[5]	Pullout Roller
[6]	Pullout Roller
[7]	Pullout Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1
[9]	Lead Roller 1
[10]	Platen Roller 1

Key No.	Name
[11]	Platen Roller 2
[12]	Lead Roller 2
[13]	Lead Roller 2
[14]	Delivery Roller
[15]	Delivery Roller

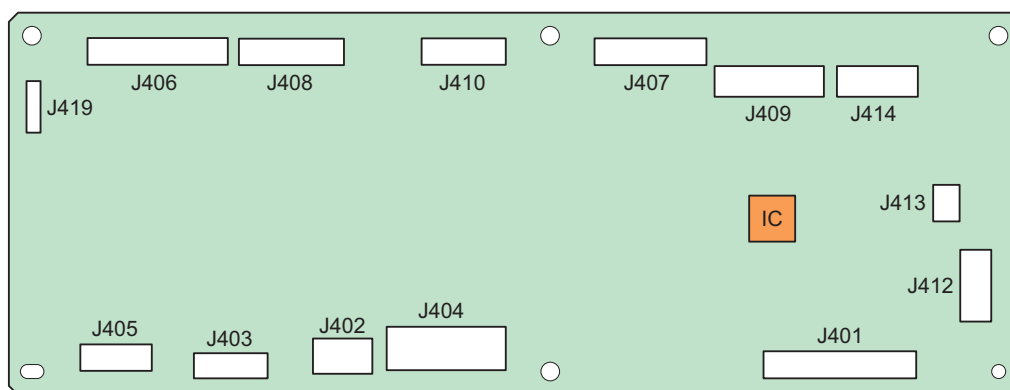
■ List of Sensors



Symbol	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Stationary	Others
VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance	Original width length detection	-	-	-
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately before pickup	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable
PS402	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable
PS403	Pullout Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original after pulling out to pickup	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable
PS404	Read Sensor	Image reading start/end timing	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor	The position of the trailing edge of the original before delivery	Applicable	Applicable	Applicable
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor	Presence of original paper surface on the original pickup tray	-	-	-
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	-
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the Pickup Roller that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the tray that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Distinguish between A4R and LTRR, between A5R and STMTR	-	-	-
PS412	LGL Identification Sensor	Distinguish between LTR-R and LGL	-	-	-
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identify the original warping and bending	-	-	-
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
PS415	Original Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor	Capacity of Delivery Tray	-	-	-
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)	Detect skewing of original by the time difference of detection timing	-	-	-
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)		-	-	-
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)		-	-	-
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)		-	-	-
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Applicable
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Applicable

ADF Driver PCB

The following shows to which the ADF Driver PCB is connected.

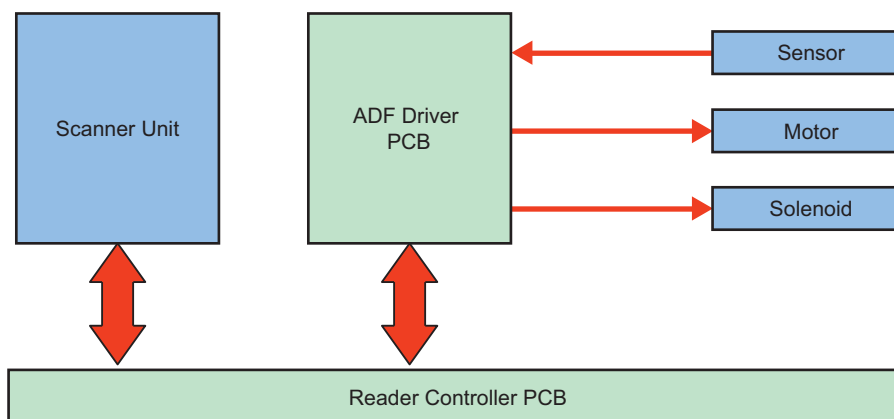


ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Symbol	Name
J401	-	Reader Controller PCB

ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Symbol	Name
J402	-	Reader Controller PCB
J403	M401	ADF Pickup Motor
	M404	ADF Delivery Motor
J404	M402	ADF Pull-out Motor
	M403	Read Motor
J405	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor
J406	PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
	PS402	Post-separation Sensor
	PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
	PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
	PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
	PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
J407	SL401	Stamp Solenoid
	PS404	Lead Sensor
	PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
	PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
	PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
J408	UN402	Post-separation Sensor
	PS403	Pullout Sensor
	PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
	PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
J409	PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor
	PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
	PS412	LGL Identification Sensor
J410	UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
	PS406	ADF Paper Surface Sensor
	LED401	Original Set LED
J412	PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
	LED402	Delivery Lighting LED
J413	PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
J414	VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance
	PS415	Original Sensor
J419	-	for R&D

Outline of Electric Circuits

This machine is controlled by the Reader Controller PCB.
The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



Related Error Codes

Communication error between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit

- E280-0001: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280-0101: Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected

Communication error between Reader Controller PCB and DADF

- E400-0001: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0001: A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.

ADF Fan error

- E412-0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412-0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490-0001: An improper Scanner Unit is installed.
- E490-0101: An improper DADF is installed.

Scanner Unit

■ Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".

Related Error Codes

Shading error

- E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
- E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading
- E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
- E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

Related Alarm Codes

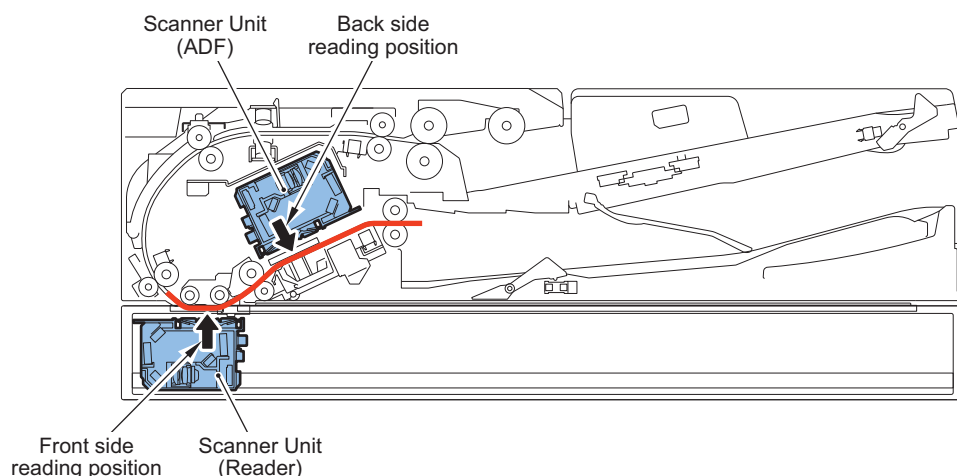
Light intensity error

- 02-0025: Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)

■ Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.

With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.



Related service mode

- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [paper front]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

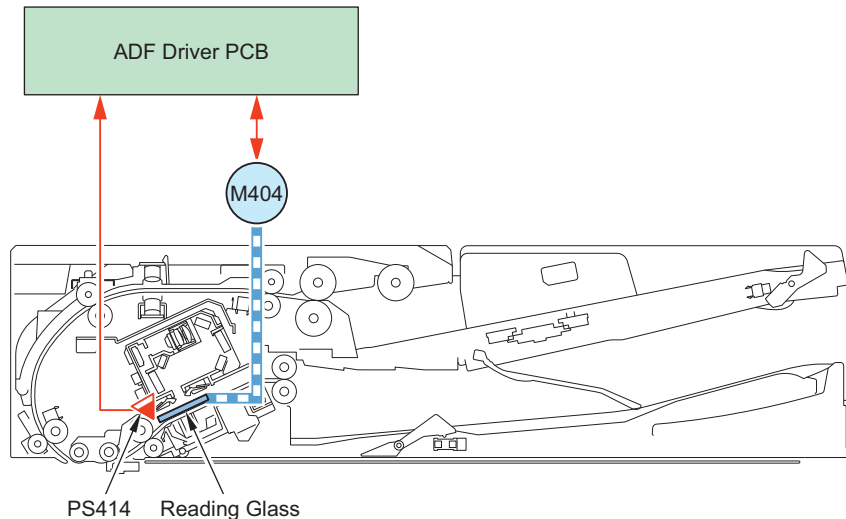
■ Glass Shift Control

This machine has a Reading Glass at the bottom of the Scanner Unit.

This Reading Glass has affixed on it a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction.

Reader Controller drives the Glass Drive Motor (M404: shared as the Delivery Motor) as needed to move the Reading Glass.

With this, the Reader Controller executes the above-mentioned corrections by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate with the reflection data of the image reading position.



Related Error Codes

Scanner HP error

- E202-0101: DADF Scanner Unit HP error
- E202-0102: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

■ Detecting and Correcting Skew Using Scanned Image

Overview

Images are rotated (skew correction) on the output based on the amount of skew measured during stream reading.

This enables to increase productivity and reduce noise at the same time by eliminating the need for configuration to have a registration mechanism that presses the original document against the roller to make the skew of the leading edge of the original document and the horizontal scanning direction line closer.

Skew Detection

Detects skew by determining it from a scanned image instead of using sensors.

It binarizes the scanned image to detect the following three items.

Edge

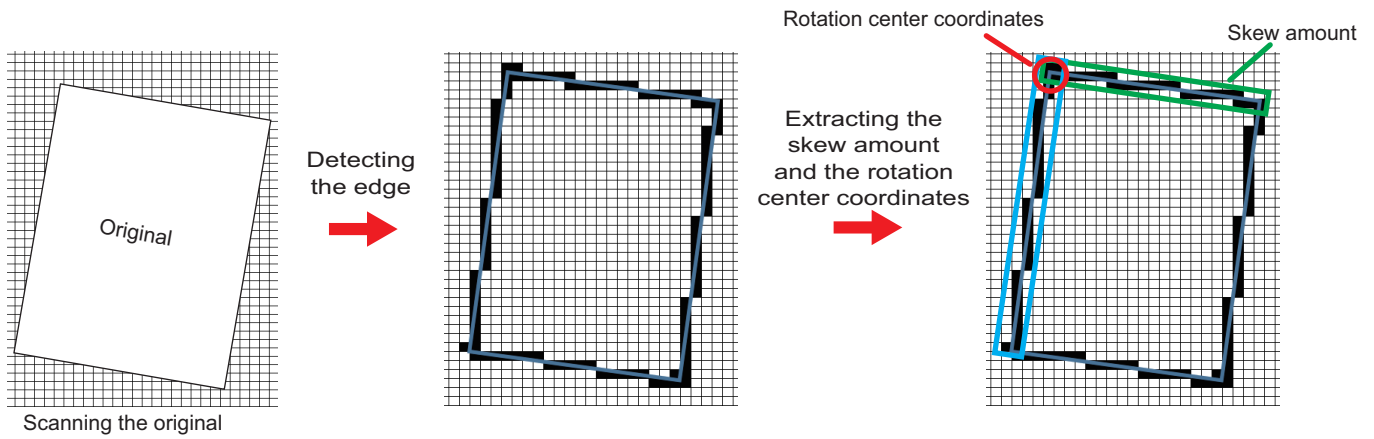
The shadow of the original on the opposed plate is detected as the edge of the original.

Skew amount

Skew amount is detected from the degree of the edge detected.

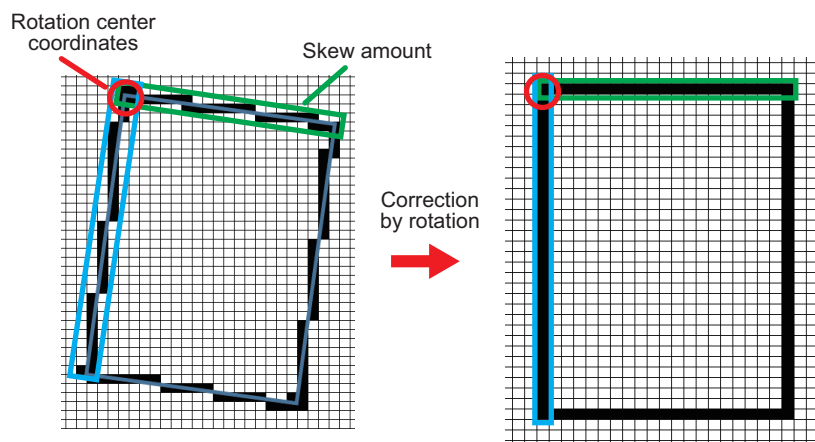
Rotation center coordinates

Rotation center coordinates is detected from the edge and the skew amount.



Skew Correction

Corrects the skew by rotating the image data according to the detected skew amount.



NOTE:

- When the edge of original is damaged or bent, the accurate skew amount may not be detected and the correction function may fail to function.
 - The upper limit value of the cross-feed correction angle varies depending on the document size as shown below. When the cross-feed exceeding the upper limit value of the correction angle is detected, the read image is printed as it is without having the cross-feed correction.
 - Length in vertical scanning direction 250mm or more: 1.5°
 - Length in vertical scanning direction 200mm - 249mm: 2°
 - Length in vertical scanning direction 199mm or less: 3°
- In the mixed mode of the different width original, the cross-feed detection control by the sensor is canceled, and the cross-feed correction is performed up to a maximum of 3.5°.

Correction of the leading edge

Corrects the leading edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the leading edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Correction of the left edge

Corrects the left edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the left edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Angle correction

Corrects rotation angle on the scanned image after skew correction.

Parallelogram correction

Corrects the angle of the image to be 90 degrees by outputting the image while shifting it towards the horizontal scanning direction.

Related Service Mode

ON/OFF of the skew correction function

- Switching between ON and OFF of the skew correction function at ADF stream reading
FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Adjustment of leading edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1
- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2

Adjustment of the left edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1
- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2

Angle correction of the corrected image

- Angle correction at DADF reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1
- Angle correction at DADF reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2

Parallelogram correction amount for corrected image

- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [front side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1
- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [back side]
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2

Pickup Feed System

■ Original size detection

Overview

Timing and sensors that perform original size detection for each copy mode are shown below.
For details of detection description, refer to the following chapter.

Timing	Detection direction	Detecting sensor	Copy mode			
			Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of different configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Functions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original length detection	LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413)	Detect	-	-	-
	Original width detection	AB Inch Sensor (PS411)	Detect	Detect	-	-
Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401)		Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect	
During feed	Original length detection	Pullout Sensor (PS403)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
	Original width detection	- *	-	-	Detect	-

*: This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

NOTE:

Normal, Mix of the same configuration, and Mix of different configurations modes: The measured value is converted to a standard size.

Long original mode (custom size detection): The length of original is detected and the measured value itself is used as the original size.

Tray Size Detection

When the original is placed on the original tray, 3 sensors are used to detect the original size.

AB regions

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
272 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	A4R
	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/K configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
283 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 263 mm and 283 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	K8
	-	OFF	OFF	K16
Larger than 247 mm and 263 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	A4R
	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LDR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(LTR)
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LGL
	-	ON	OFF	LTRR
	-	OFF	OFF	STMT
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LGL)
	-	ON	OFF	(LTRR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(STMT)
Larger than 105 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	STMTR
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	OFF	ON	ON	LGL
	OFF	ON	OFF-	LTRR
	OFF	OFF	OFF	STMT
	ON	ON	OFF	A4R
	ON	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	A5R
	ON	OFF	OFF	STMTR
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

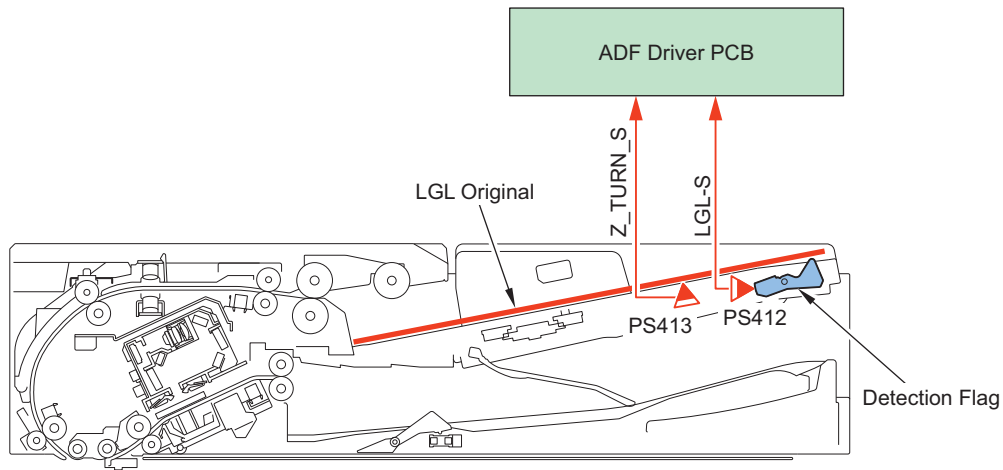
• Detection when Starting Pickup

When starting pickup, the paper size is estimated by the length of feed direction and length of width.

Detection in the Feed Direction

The LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) are used to detect the length of original in the feed direction.

When the original is placed on the original pickup tray, the LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) or the Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) detects the original.

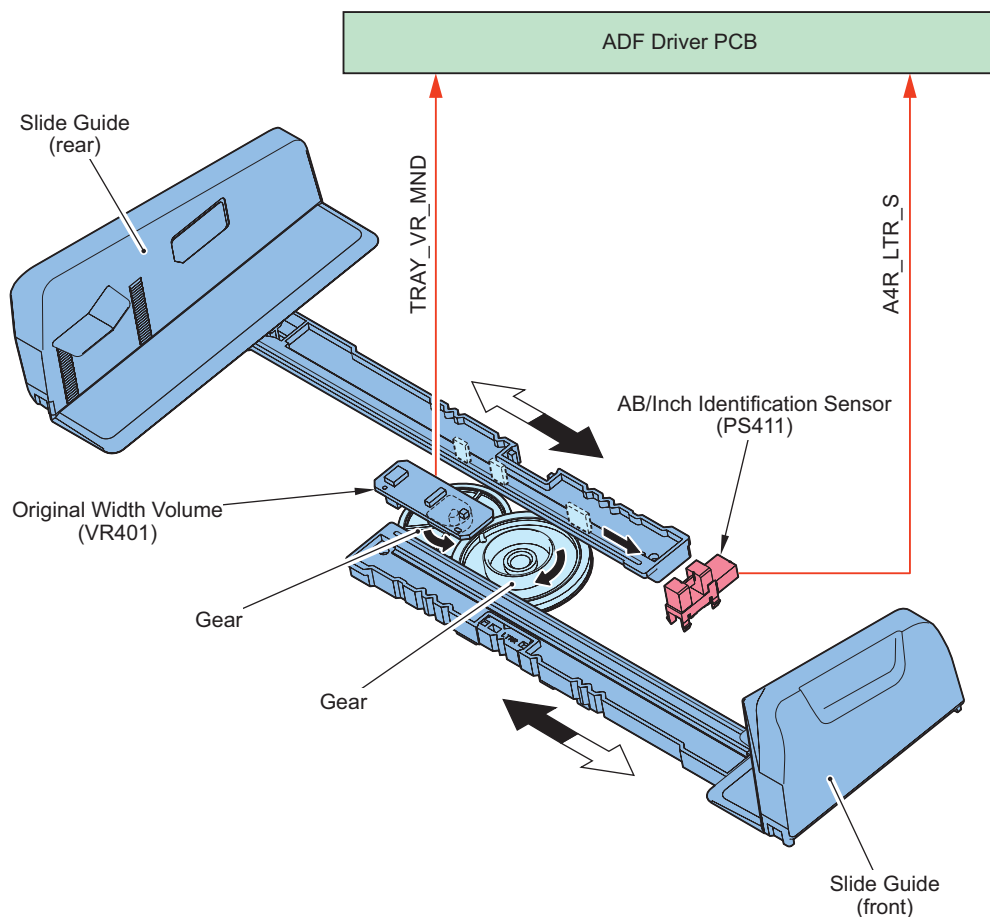


Detection in the Width Direction

The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) and AB/Inch Identification Sensor (PS411).

The Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is linked to the Slide Guide and its resistance value changes in analog manner. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal, and uses it as the size in the width direction.

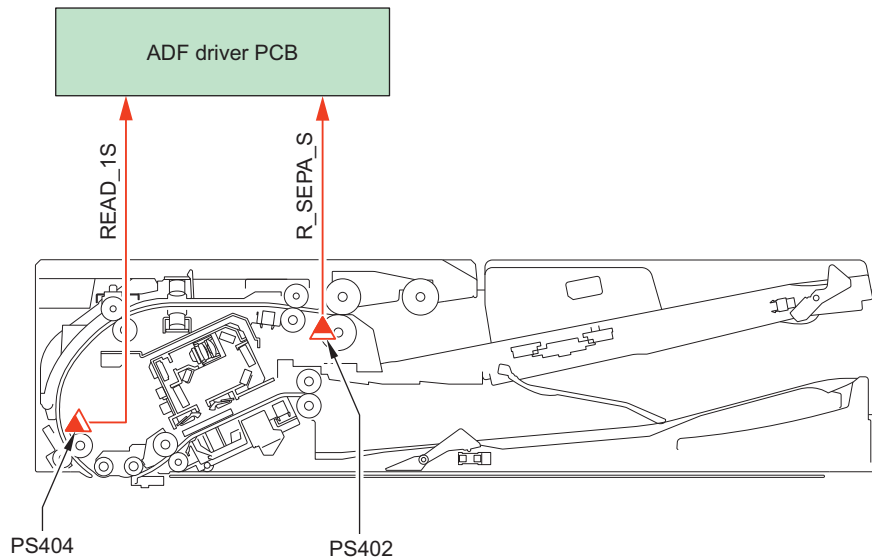
To accurately detect the width of A4R and LTRR, A5R and STMTR, the combination of detection status of AB/Inch Sensor (PS411) and Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is used to judge and output the AB/Inch identification detection signal.



• Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS402) and the Lead Sensor (PS404) are used to calculate the original size in the feed direction.



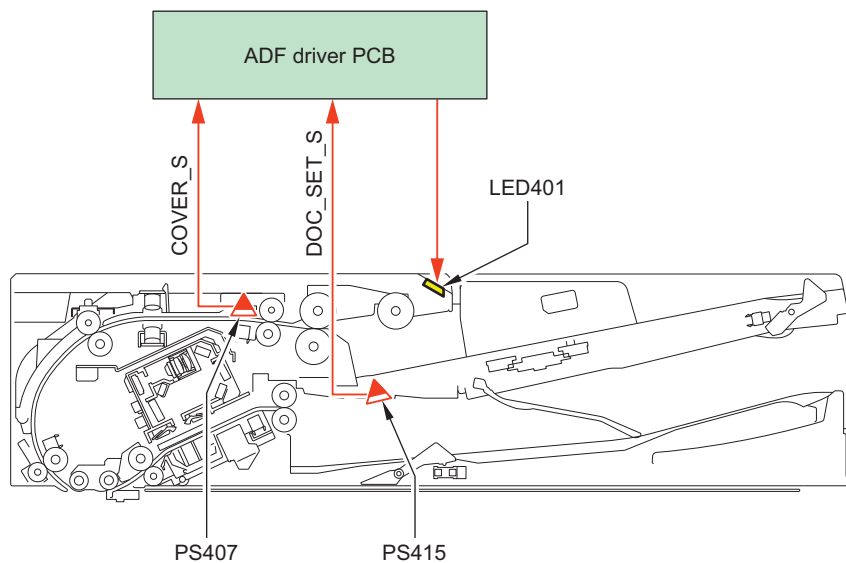
Detection in the Width Direction (only when using the mix of different configurations)

This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

■ Original Detection Control

When all of following conditions are met, this equipment lights up the Original Set LED (LED401).

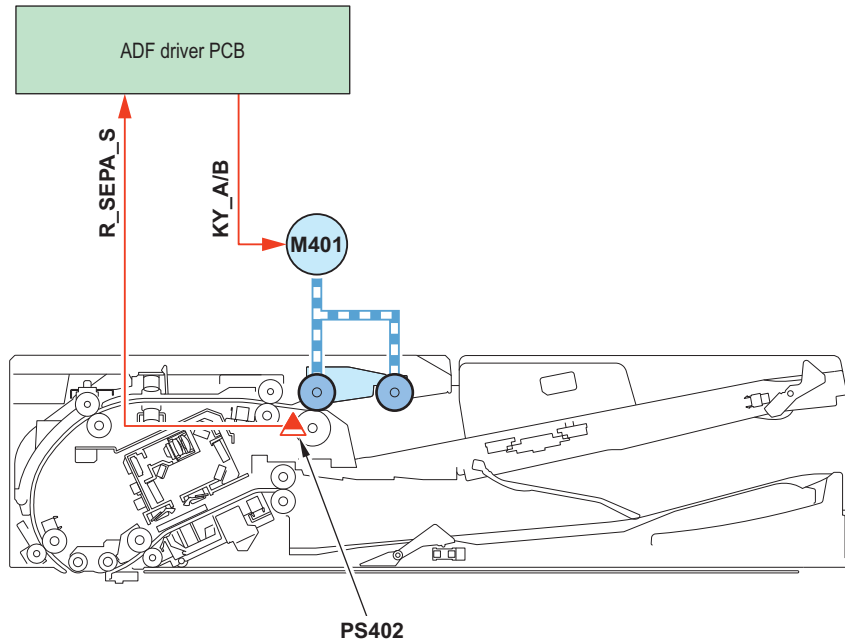
- The Original Sensor (PS415) detects that the original was placed on the original pickup tray and the original detection signal is sent to the ADF Driver PCB
- The Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS407) detects that the Feeder Cover is closed and sends the feeder cover open/closed detection signal to the ADF Driver PCB



No.	Name
LED401	Original Set LED
PS415	Original Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

■ Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the following rollers and motors driving rollers.



Classification	No.	Name	Description
Roller	-	Pickup Roller	Roller picking up originals
	-	Feed Roller	
	-	Separation Roller	Roller separating originals to prevent double feeding
	-	Pullout Roller	Roller pulling out the picked up original into the machine
	-	Lead Roller	
Motor	M401	Pickup Motor	Motor driving the A/B Roller
	M402	Pull-out Motor	Motor driving the Pullout Roller
	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the Pickup Roller
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the tray

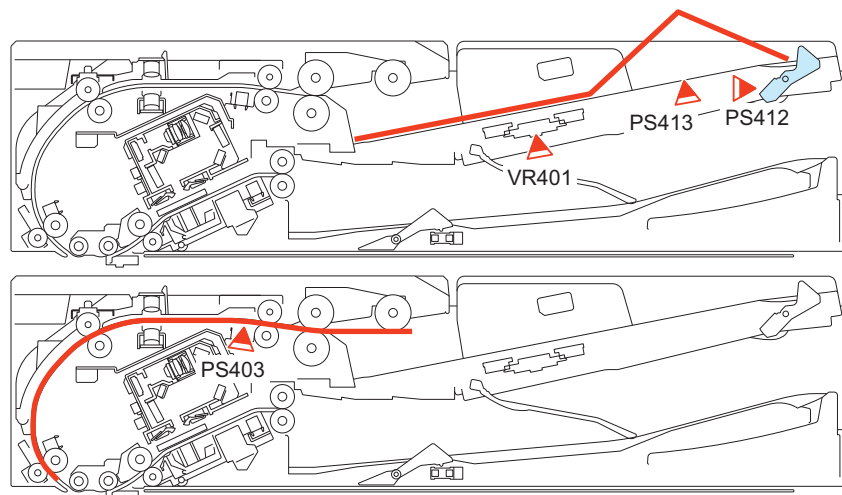
■ Detection of Folded Original

Overview: System Configuration

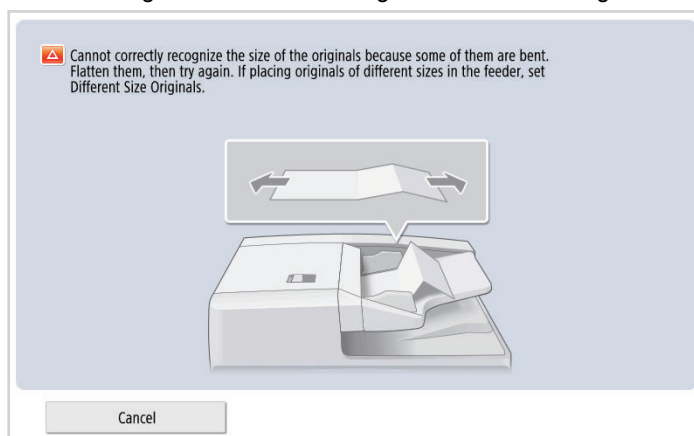
To prevent from a part of the image being lost in case the size of the original is not detected well because of the curl or the bent of the original on the Original Tray.

Detection description

The reading job is stopped when it is determined that a part of the image may be lost due to the fact that the length of the original being fed is longer than the length of the original detected by the sensor (VR401/PS412) on the Original Tray after comparing those lengths.



In case to stop the job, after completing delivery without stopping the delivery, prompt to display the following message on the Control Panel and to straighten the bent originals or to set the Original Sizes mixed original.



Detection condition

The following are the requirements to perform a bend detection.

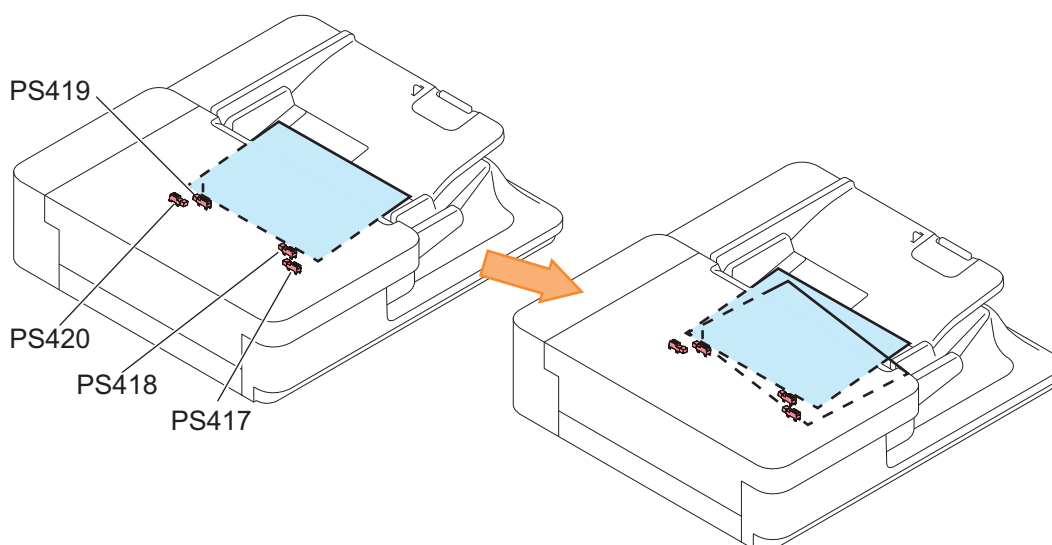
- The original length by vertical scanning on the original tray is smaller than A3.
- Mixed original is not specified
- Long Original is not specified

■ Skew Detection Control

Overview of detection

Skew detection sensors are arranged along the horizontal scanning direction symmetrically with respect to the center line. This function measures the skew amount of originals from the difference of timings in which these sensors are turned ON.

This prevents jams inside the ADF by stopping the feed when a stapled original or an original placed on the Pickup Tray at an angle is picked up.



Symbol	Name:
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	I
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)

NOTE:

If the following conditions are met, the skew detection cannot be done.

- The paper width is smaller than the distance between the Skew Staple Detection Sensors (small) (i.e. less than 172 mm).
- Media with different paper widths
- Free Size Original

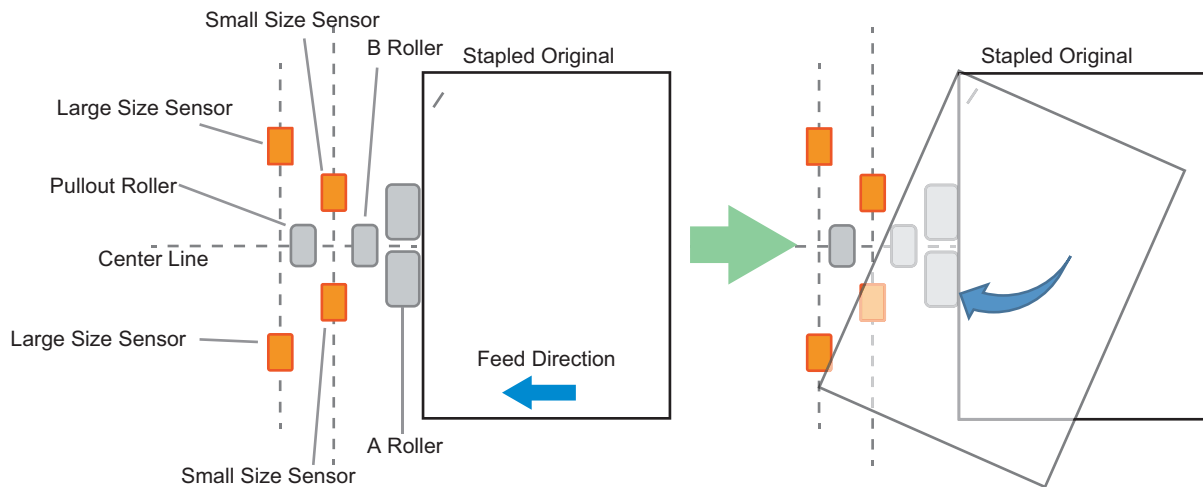
Control Description

The following is an explanation using a case where a stapled original is picked up as an example.

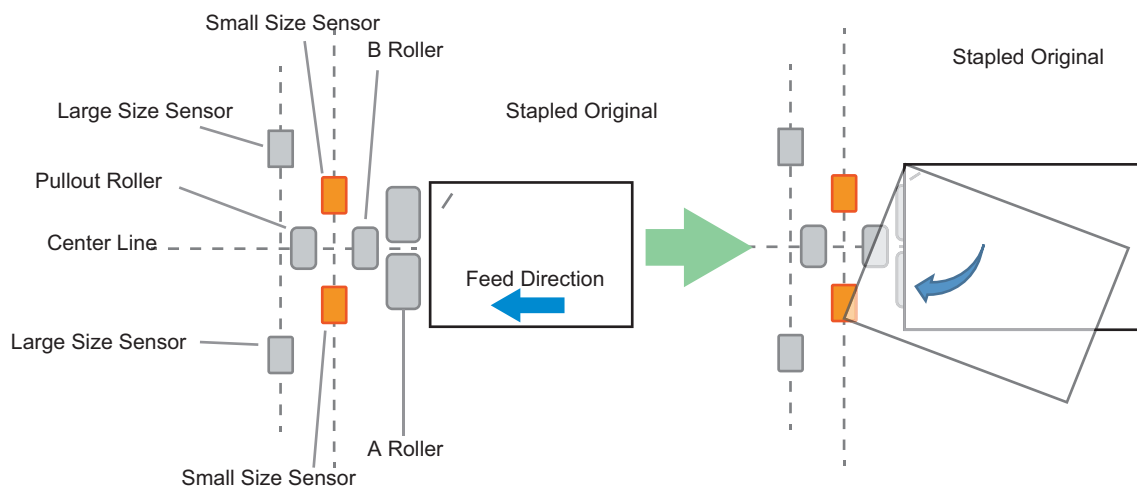
The stapled original has one end stapled and fixed so the non-stapled side is fed first.

As the original is picked up skewed, difference occurs in detection timing with the sensors.

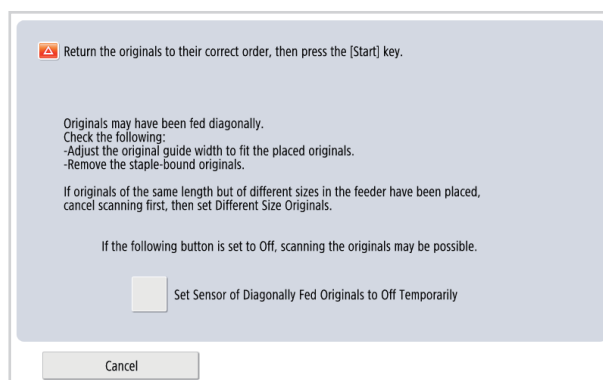
The sensors arranged along the feed path detect the skew from this difference in timings, determine that the original is skewed, and stop the delivery.



For the original width of 247 mm or more



For the original width of 172 mm or more and less than 247 mm



Screen display at the time of detection

Performing this prevents issues (e.g., jams, faulty images) that occurs by feeding skewed originals.

NOTE:

The above screen is displayed when the skew amount is more than approximately +/- 3 degrees.

■ Dust Detection / Correction Control

Dust Detection Control

This equipment detects dust adhered to the Stream Reading Glass that becomes the cause of continuous streak in the vertical scanning direction.

NOTE:

The Stream Reading Glass of this equipment is applied with the coating to prevent adhering of dust so the dust evasion control is not executed.

Dust Correction Control

When dust enters between the Stream Reading Glass and original and continuous streaks occur in the vertical scanning direction of scanned image, the image correction is performed.

Streaks with the width of up to 20 pixels can be corrected.

Additionally, if non-continuous streaks occurred due to floating dust, they can be corrected up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

- Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading [front]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- ON/OFF of the image correction at stream reading [back] (single pass)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

- Adjustment of the image detection level at stream reading [front]
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of the dust detection level at stream reading (back) (single pass)
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- ON/OFF of streak soiling removal
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

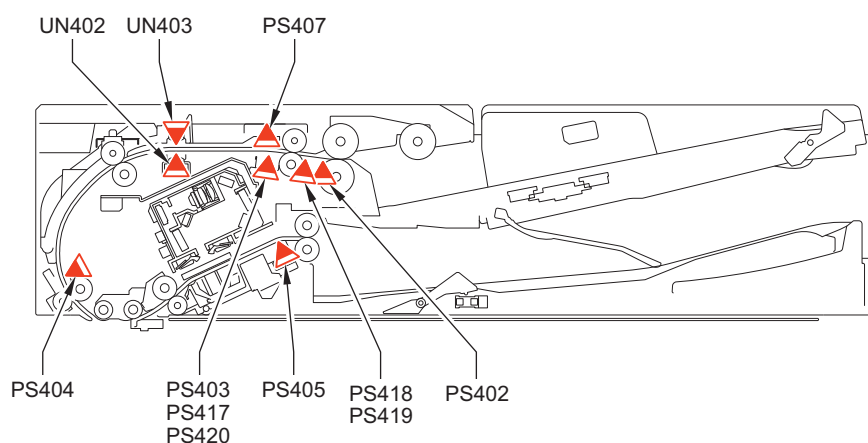
■ Jam Detection

This equipment detects original jam using the sensors shown in the figure below. The occurrence of jam is determined by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.

When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.

This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode.

For details of jam, refer to Jam Code List of host machine's manual.

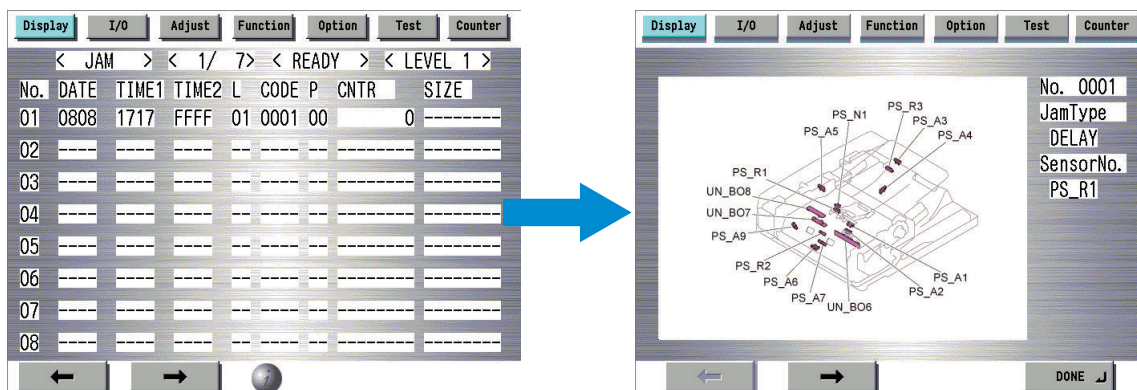


Sensor Name List

Symbol	Sensor name
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Pullout Sensor

Symbol	Sensor name
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-emitting)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-receiving)
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

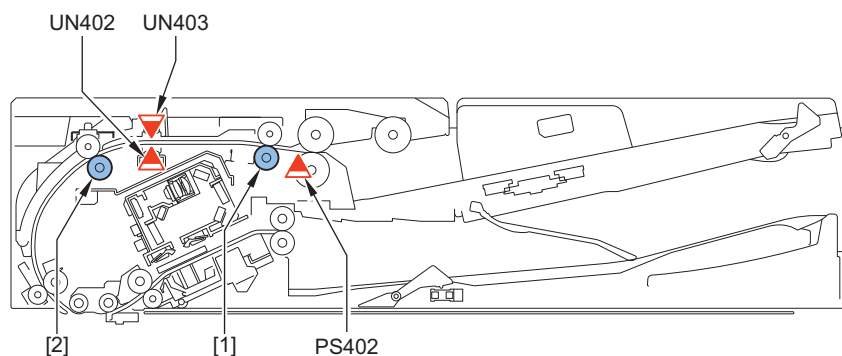
When a jam occurs, the sensor that detected the jam can be checked from the service mode.



■ Double Feed Detection Control

This machine has the Double Feed Sensors PCB (Transmission/Reception) (UN402/UN403) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) using ultrasonic method that are located between the Pullout Roller 1 and Pullout Roller 2 perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.

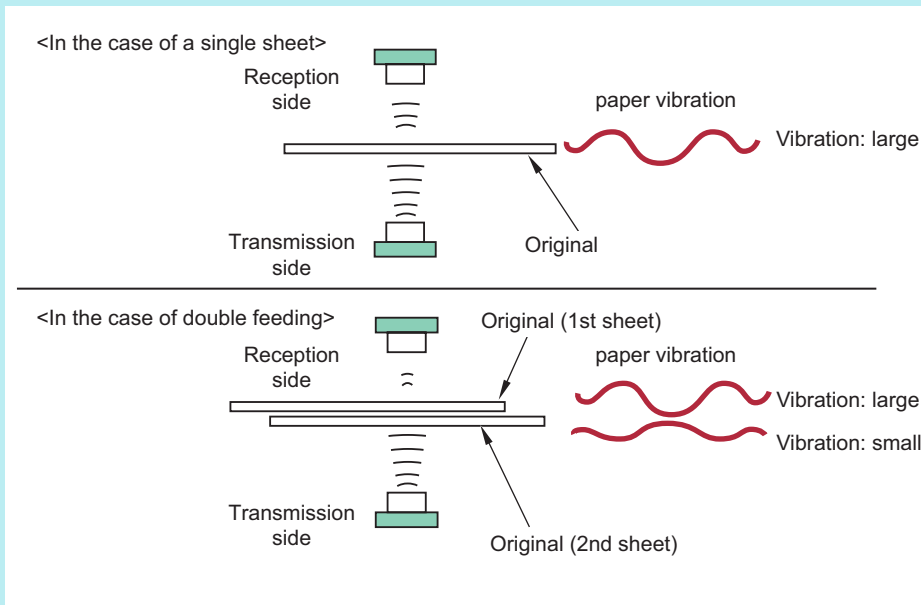
At the start of a job, the sensor level is checked while there is no original, and the threshold value for double feed detection is calculated. During a job, the sensor level is obtained for every detection and this is compared with the threshold value at the job start to judge whether double feed occurs.



No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller 1
[2]	Pullout Roller 2
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)

NOTE:

The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to the second sheet of paper.

**Label False Judgment Workaround**

When only a part is detected as double feed, it is judged to have affixed label and the feeding is not stopped. When successively detected as double feed, it is judged that paper is double feeding and the Double Feed Detection Jam is detected.

Related Alarm Code

- 50-0015: Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor

Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.

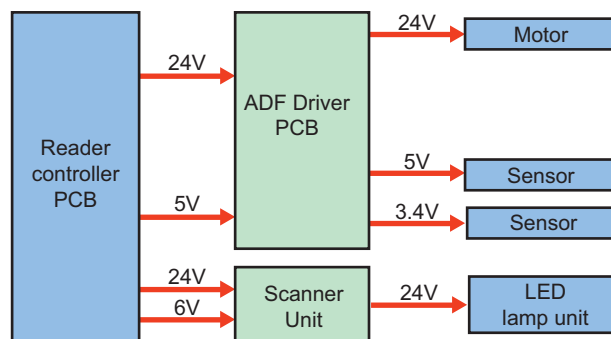
With this equipment, 3 types of power (24V, 6V, and 5V) are received from the Reader Unit.

The 24V power is mainly used for the motor, solenoid, and the Scanner Unit PCB.

The 6V power is mainly used for the Scanner Unit PCB.

The 5V power is mainly used for the sensors.

3.4V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the sensors.

**Related Error Codes**

Power supply (24V) error

- Power Supply Error: When the main power is turned ON, the Reader Controller PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON.
E227 - 0001

- Power Supply error: The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON.
E227 - 0101

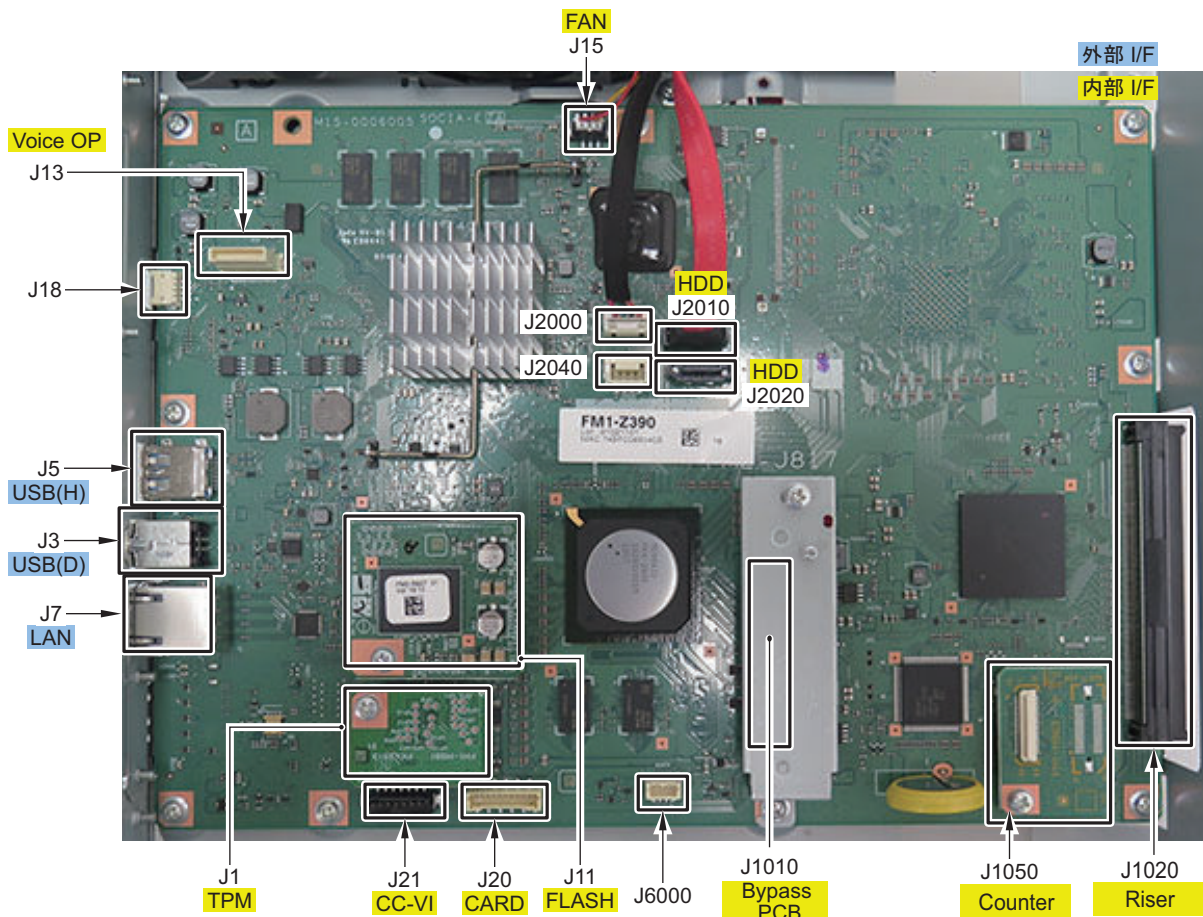
Main Controller System

Specifications / Configuration

Function / Specifications

Item	Function
Main Controller PCB	System Control/Memory Control/Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, USB Extension HUB Connection I/F, RTC
CPU	1.75GHz dual core
Memory	Main CPU Side:2GB Image Processing CPU Side:2GB
USB port	USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
Hard disk	2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 320 GB (250 GB usable area), address book, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB	Storage of system software: 2 GB
TPM PCB	Generation and storage of the encryption key: Only when Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings is "On". (Default: OFF)

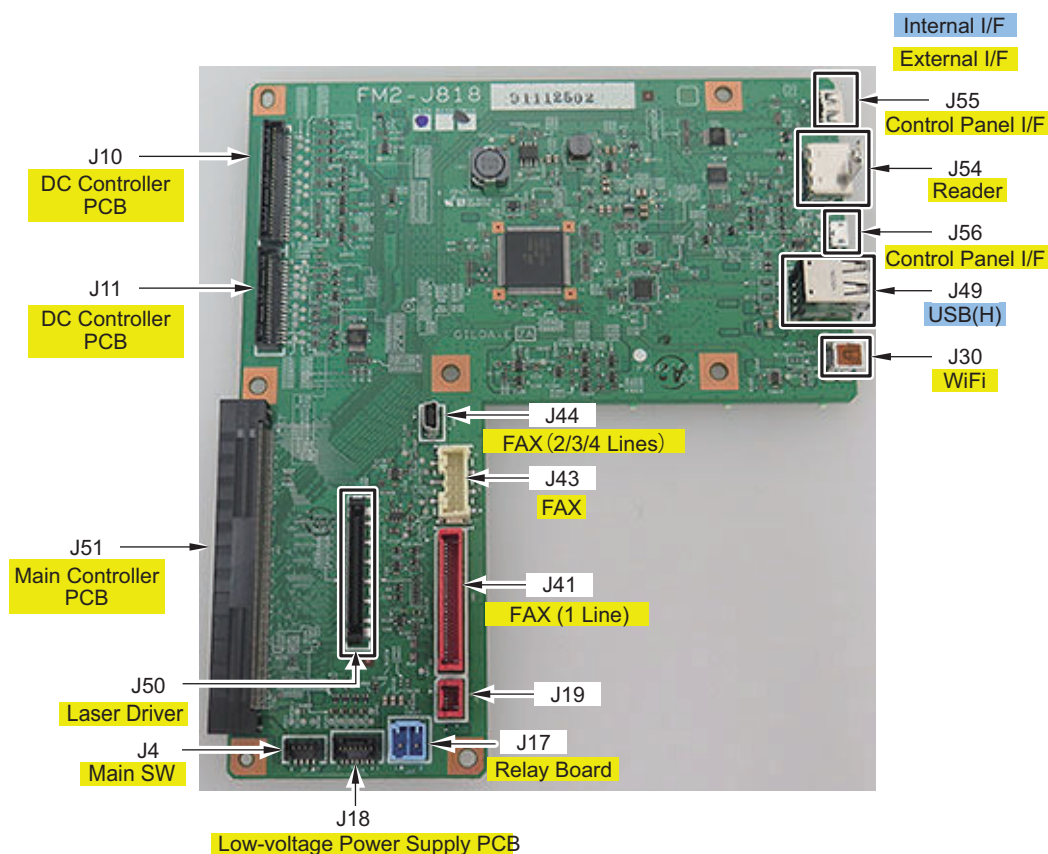
Main Controller PCB



No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J1	TPM PCB	J21	Copy Card Reader
J3	USB I/F (device)	J1010	Bypass PCB Open I/F Board (for external controller)
J5	USB I/F (host)	J1020	Riser PCB
J7	LAN I/F	J1050	Counter PCB / Relay PCB

No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J9	-		
J11	Flash PCB	J2010 / J2000	Hard disk
J13	Voice-Operation Voice-Guidance		
J15	Controller Fan	J2020 / J2040	Hard disk for mirroring
J18	-		
J20	Serial Interface Kit Copy Card Reader		

■ Riser PCB



No.	Functions and specifications	No.	Functions and specifications
J41 / J43	FAX (1 Line)	J55/J56	Control Panel I/F
J10 / J11	DC Controller PCB	J49	USB (H)
J43 / J44	FAX (2/3/4 Lines)	J54	Reader
J51	Main Controller PCB	J30	WiFi
J50	Laser Driver	J17	Relay PCB
J4	Main SW	J18	Low-voltage Power Supply PCB

● Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the HDD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the HDD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation. This series of process is called "shutdown sequence".

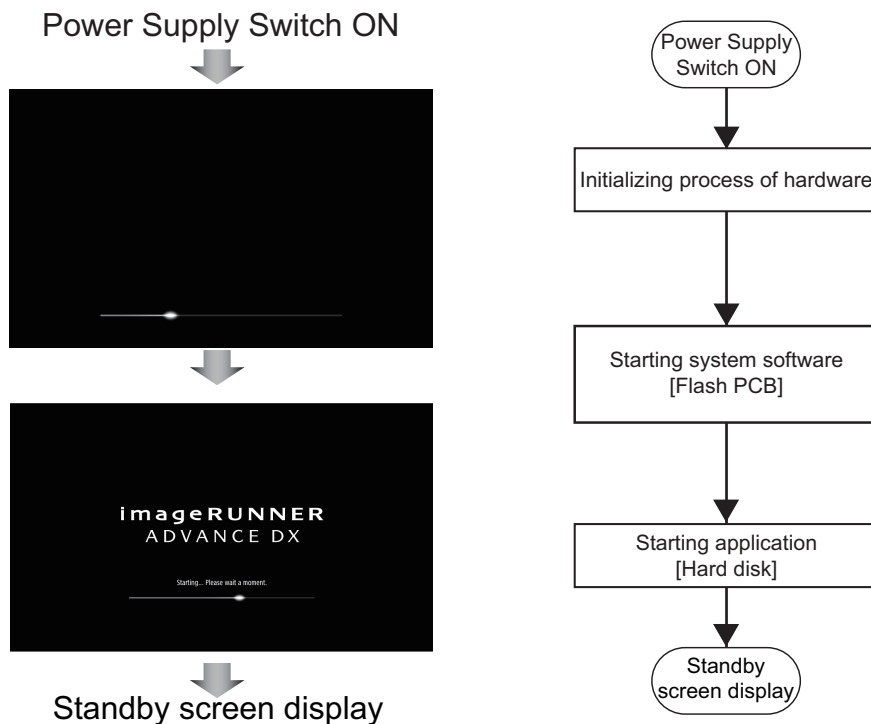
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.

Note that the maximum shutdown time with this machine is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Relay PCB.)

NOTE:

If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the hard disk (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Startup Sequence



Screen sequence and internal processing sequence

NOTE:

To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized. For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting. For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

NOTE:

When system verification* at startup is ON, startup of system software takes more time than when OFF.

*: Settings/Registration (login as an administrator) > [Management Settings] > [Security Settings] > [System verification at startup]
Note that when the machine is recovering from sleep mode or at Quick Startup, system verification is not performed even it is set to ON.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001: HDD detection error
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / HDD error

NOTE:

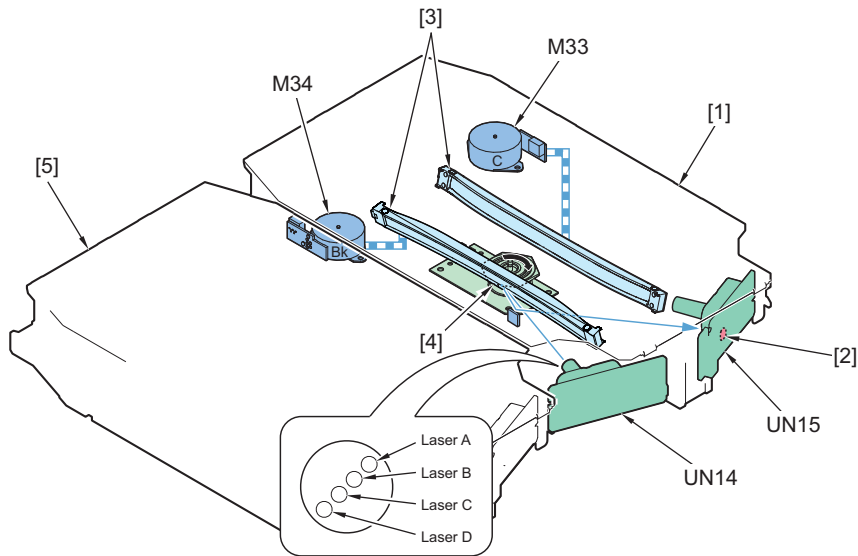
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.

E602-XX01, E614-XX01, E748-2010

Laser Exposure System

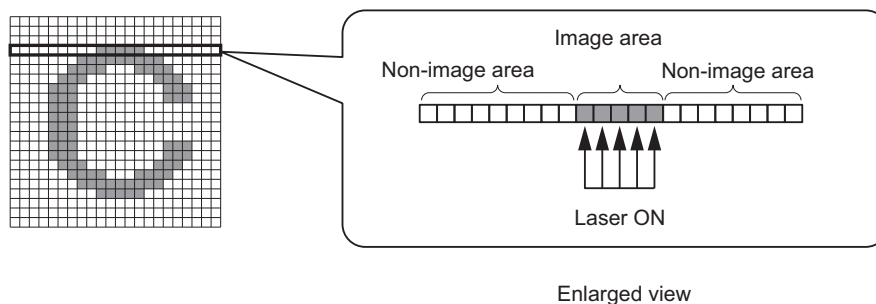
Overview

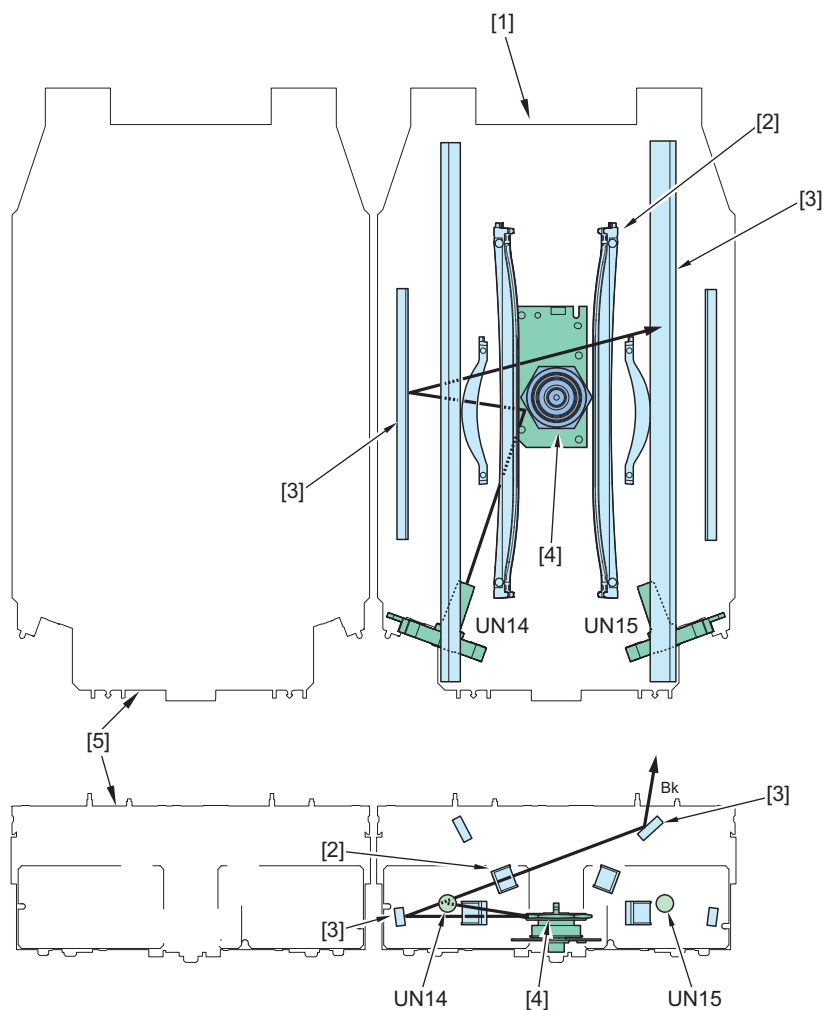
This machine has Laser Scanner Unit for high-speed operation, and the Laser Driver performs laser scanning with 4 beams.



No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit
[2]	BD Sensor (C, Bk)
[3]	Imaging Lens
[4]	Scanner Mirror
[5]	Dummy Unit
M33	Image Skew Correction Motor (C)
M34	Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk)
UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)
UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)

Laser is applied to the image on the negatively-charged drum with this machine.





No.	Name
[1]	Laser Scanner Unit
[2]	BD Sensor (C, Bk)
[3]	Imaging Lens
[4]	Scanner Mirror
[5]	Dummy Unit
UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)
UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)

■ Specifications

Item	Description
Wave length	787 to 800 nm
Laser type	Infrared laser (invisible)
Laser output	15 mW
Number of Laser Scanner Units	2
Number of laser beams	4 beams/lines in each color
Resolution	1200 dpi
Motor type	Brushless motor
Motor revolutions	31181.1 rpm
Number of Scanner Mirror facets	6 facets (40 mm dia.)
List of Controls	Laser ON/OFF Control
	Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control
	Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control
	APC Control
	Laser Scanner Motor Control

Item	Description
List of Controls	BD Correction Control
	Laser Shutter Control
	Image Skew Correction Control

Laser ON/OFF Control

Purpose

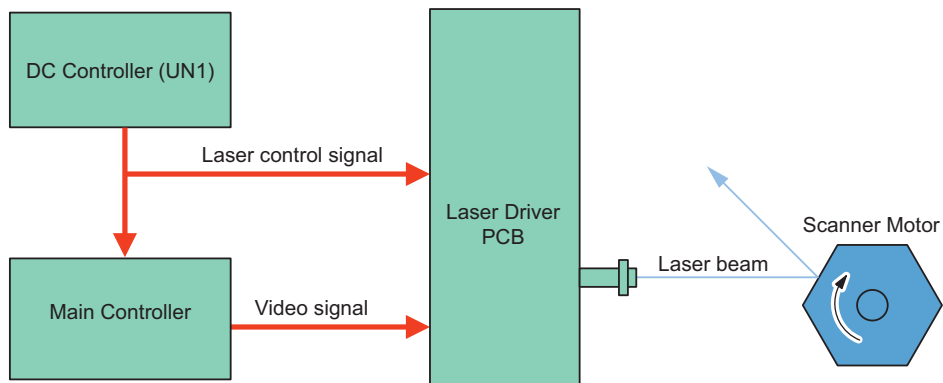
Turns the laser beam ON and OFF according to the combination of laser control signals.

Execution timing

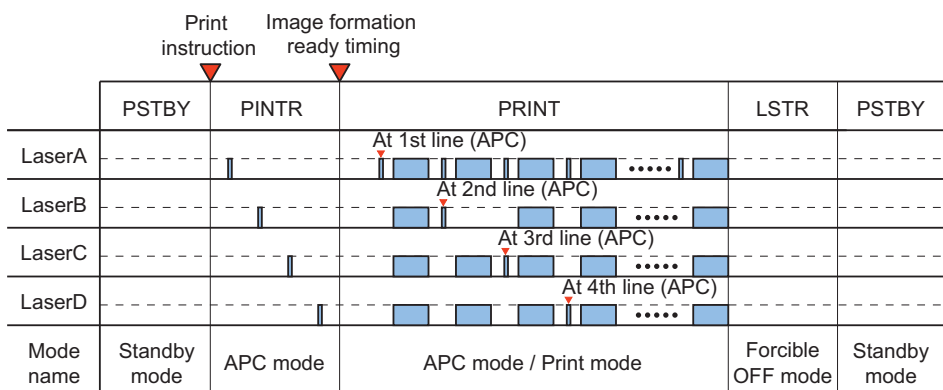
After turning ON the power

Control description

The DC Controller performs the register setting of the Laser Polygon Control ASIC on the Laser Driver PCB. This Laser Polygon Control ASIC switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode).



Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forced OFF mode	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.
APC mode	ON	Adjusts laser light intensity.
Print mode	On/Off	Emits the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The machine is in standby mode.



Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

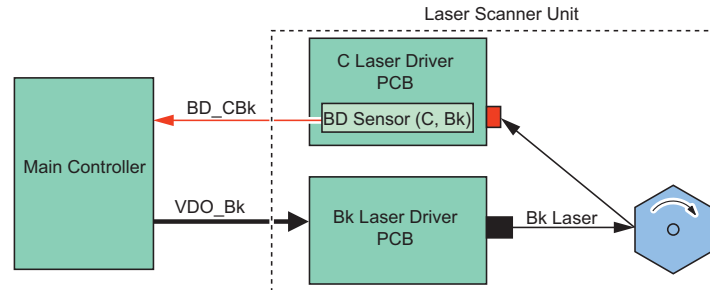
Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

Execution timing

Every line

Control description

1. The Main Controller forcibly activates the laser diode of the Bk Laser Driver PCB by setting the Bk laser control signal to APC mode.
2. The BD Sensor (CBk) is located on the scanning light path of the laser beam of the Bk laser, and the laser beam is incident on the BD Sensor (CBk).
3. The BD sensor detect the laser beam, generate BD signals (BD_CBk), and then send it to the Main Controller.
4. The Main Controller outputs video signals (VDO_Bk) to each Laser Driver PCB when it receives these BD signals. This enables the laser driver to emit a laser beam from a fixed position for each line.



Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

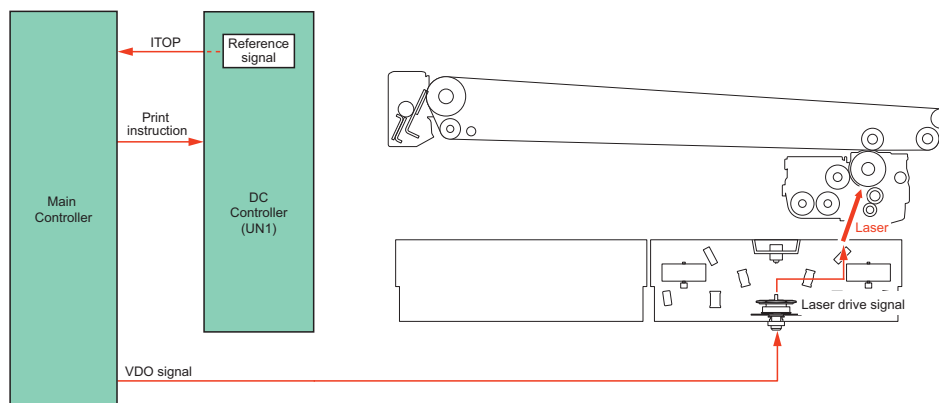
Aligns the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

Execution timing

At each print

Control description

1. The DC Controller detects an internal reference signal when it receives a print order. Based on this signal, a vertical scanning synchronous signal (ITOP) is generated and sent to the Main Controller.
2. The Main Controller synchronizes with ITOP signal and generates VDO signals, and sends them to the Laser Scanner Unit.
3. The Laser Scanner Unit generates the laser drive signals based on the VDO signals. At this timing, the Laser Scanner Unit emits laser beams to match the leading edge of image with that of paper.



APC (Auto Power Control)

Purpose

Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.

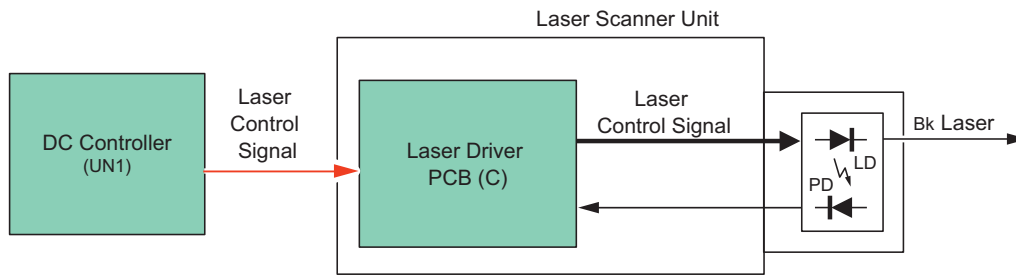
Execution timing

For each line (before writing the image)

Control description

1. The DC Controller outputs the laser control signal to the Laser Driver IC of Laser Driver PCB.

- The APC mode is set for the Laser Driver IC of Laser Driver PCB and the laser diode of each color is forcibly activated. Laser Driver IC simultaneously monitors the laser diode (LD) with the Photo Diode (PD) and adjusts output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



Laser Scanner Motor Control

Purpose

Rotates the Scanner Mirror at a specific speed.

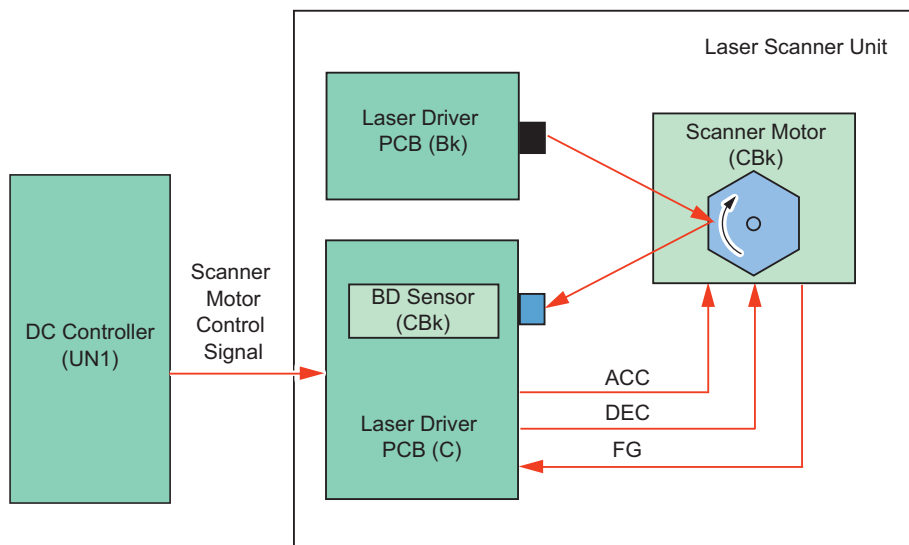
Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

Scanner Motor rotation speed is controlled by the C Laser Driver PCB.

- The C Laser Driver PCB outputs Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) to the Scanner Motor to rotate the Scanner Mirror.
- The C Laser Driver PCB detects the acceleration detection signal (FG 2, BD_CBk) and controls the acceleration signal (ACC 2) and deceleration signal (DEC 2) to keep the specified speed in comparison with the reference signal in the Main Controller.



Related Error Code

- E100-0300: BD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed during operation of the Laser Scanner (C, Bk).
- E100-0302: Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror (C, Bk) was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E102-0301: An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner was detected (C, Bk).

BD Correction Control

Purpose

Corrects the displacement of laser write start position due to the varied angle of the Scanner Mirror surface.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

1. The Main Controller measures the BD interval after the completion of constant speed rotation control of the Scanner Motor.
2. The Main Controller calculates the correction value from the displacement of the BD interval.
3. The write start position is corrected by correcting the write start timing based on the above correction value.

Laser Shutter Control

Purpose

Prevents residual toner getting attached on the Dustproof Glass. Also, prevents exposure of laser light in the machine when the Front Cover/Right Cover is open.

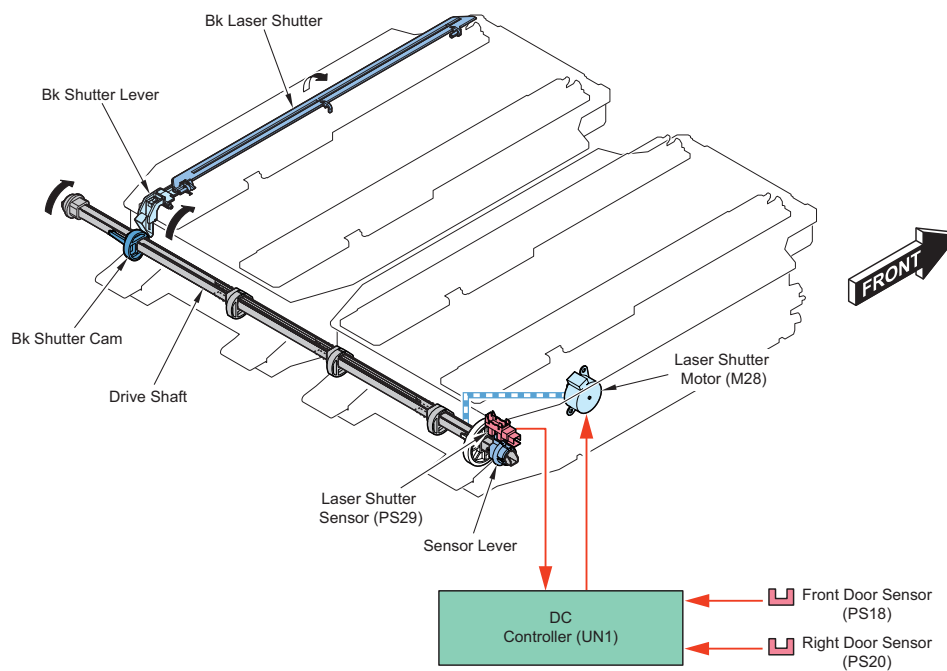
Execution timing

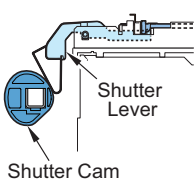
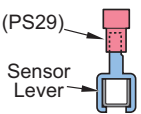
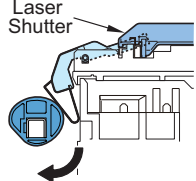
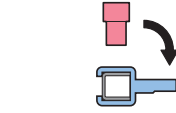
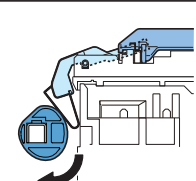
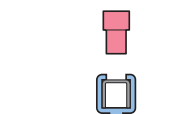
After turning ON the power

Control description

Opens the Laser Shutter while the Laser Scanner Motor is operating. Closes the Laser Shutter at any other time. In addition, the Laser Driver's output signal is stopped when the Front Cover Sensor (PS18) and Right Cover Sensor (PS20) operate together. The Laser Shutter closes and forcibly cuts-off the optical path of the laser when the Front Cover and the Right Cover are opened simultaneously.

These operations are controlled by the DC Controller.



Laser shutte position	Relation of shutter lever and cam	Sensor lever position
Close		
Open		
Open		

Related Error Code

- E0112-0000: Home position of the Laser Shutter was not detected.
- E0112-0001: Home position was not detected although the Laser Shutter was closed.
- E0112-0002: Change in home position was not detected while the Laser Shutter was open.

Image Skew Correction Control

Purpose

This control is performed to prevent displacement in laser exposure.

Execution timing

- At power-on

Control description

1. The DC Controller forms the patch pattern of each color on the ITB.
2. The DC Controller reads these patch patterns with the Patch Sensor to detect the displacement amount between the laser exposure position and image formation position.
3. Based on this detection result, the laser exposure position (skew amount) of the Laser Scanner Unit is changed.

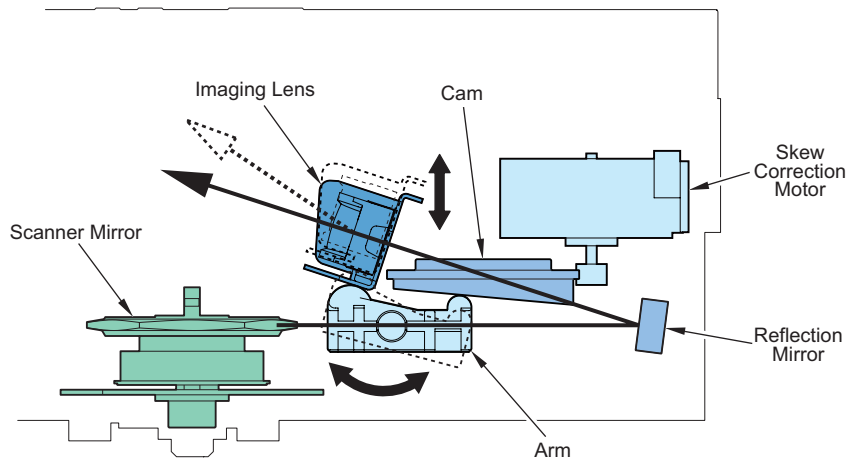
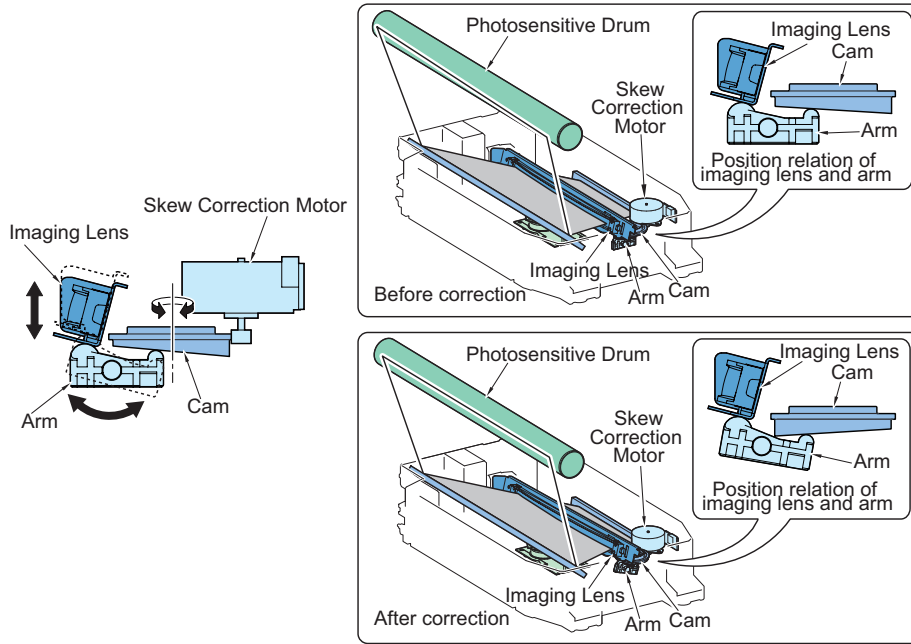


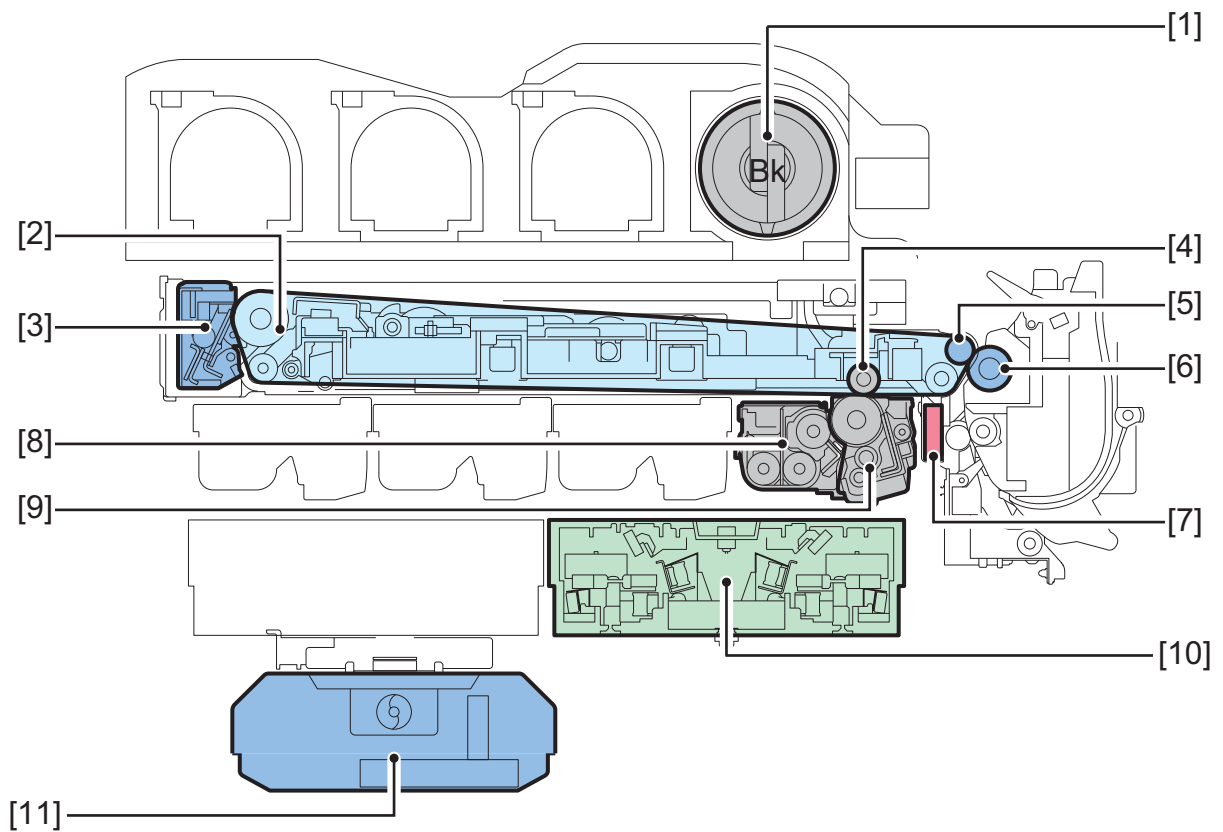
Image Formation System

Overview

■ Specifications

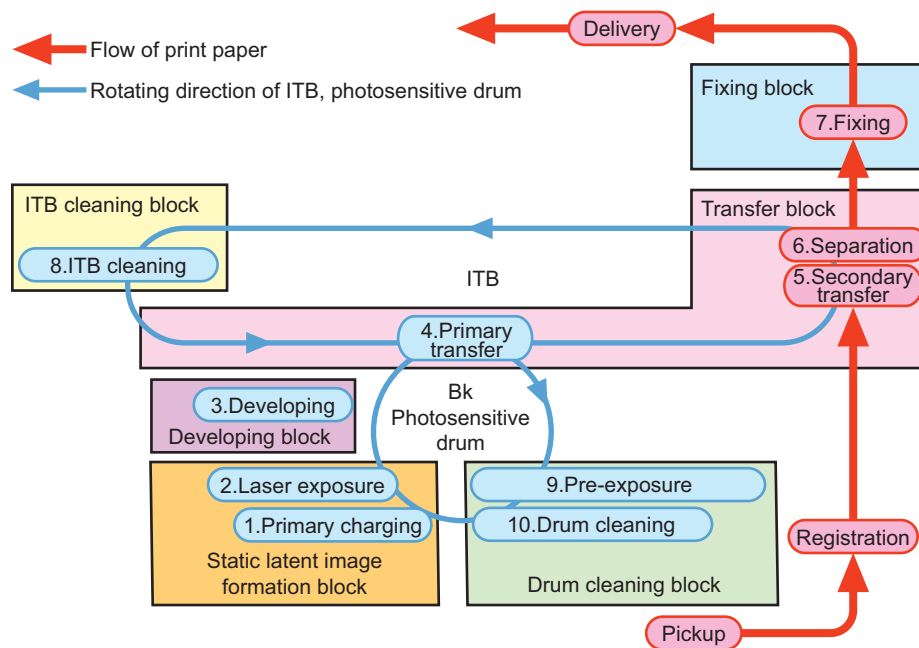
Item		Function/Method
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC (Organic Photoconductor)
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Process speed	264 / 222 / 132 mm/s
	Drum Heater	Provided for all colors as standard
Developing Assembly	Developing Cylinder	1 cylinder for each color (single-developing method)
	Developing method	Dry, 2-component development + ACR method (ACR: Auto Carrier Refresh)
	Toner	Non-magnetic negative toner
Primary charging	Charging method	Roller charging
	Cleaning	Urethane Sponge Roller
Toner Container	Replacement of Toner Container (during continuous print)	Yes
Transfer method		Intermediate transfer (ITB)
ITB Unit	Material	Acrylic coated polyether ether ketone resin
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Corrects belt displacement	Yes (Optical sensor)
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	Yes
Secondary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	None
	Cleaning	Static cleaning
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Patch Sensor		Yes

■ Parts Configuration



No.	Parts name
1	Toner Bottle
2	ITB Unit
3	ITB Cleaner Unit
4	Primary Transfer Roller
5	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
6	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
7	Patch Sensor Unit/Registration Sensor Unit
8	Developing Unit
9	Drum Unit
10	Laser Scanner Unit
11	Waste Toner Container
12	Dummy Unit

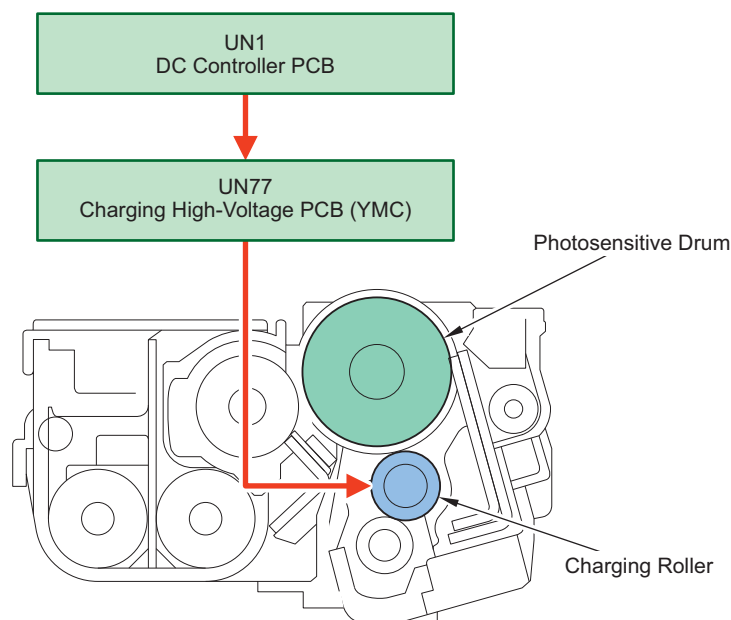
Print Process



Block	No.	Process	Description
Static latent image formation block	1	Primary charging	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform negative potential.
	2	Laser exposure	Emission of the laser light forms a static latent image on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. (Image exposure: laser exposed area becomes image area)
Developing block	3	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum.
Transfer block	4	Primary transfer	Toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB by applying positive charge from the back side of the ITB.
	5	Secondary transfer	Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive potential to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	6	Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator reduces potential on the back side of paper to make the thin paper to be separated easily.
Fixing block	7	Fixing	The toner on the paper is fixed on the paper by heat and pressure.
ITB cleaning block	8	ITB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
Drum cleaning block	9	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	Pre-exposure LED Unit removes the residual charge.
	10	Drum cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum.

Charging Control

To charge the Photosensitive Drum surface to a negative potential, this machine uses the Charging Roller to perform charging control.



Charging control superimposes an AC bias in addition to the primary charging DC bias using the Charging Roller adjacent charging method.

■ Charging DC Bias

The setting value of the charging DC bias is determined by D-max control (“D-max Control” on page 100) so that the optimal image density can be achieved.

Related Service Mode

Display of developing DC bias:

(Level2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-K

Adjustment of fogging removal potential:

COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VBACK-K

Adjustment of contrast potential:

COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VCONT-K

Display of primary charging DC voltage:

COPIER > Display > DENS > CHG-DC-K

■ Charging AC Bias Control

For AC bias, discharge current control is performed to calculate a potential difference between the maximum value and minimum value of the AC voltage (V_{pp}).

Related service mode

Adjustment of charging AC voltage (at high speed):

COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTAC-K

Adjustment of charging AC voltage (at low speed):

COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTACK2

■ Discharge Current Control

This machine performs sampling for the time corresponding to a single drum rotation for each voltage to control the discharge current because of the following reasons.

Discharge current control samples the current by outputting the potential difference between the maximum value and minimum value of the AC voltage (V_{pp}) to an area uncharged by AC bias and an area charged by AC bias, in order to calculate the optimal discharge current.

The amount of discharge from the Charging Roller based on temperature characteristics is greatly affected by environmental changes, so the amount of discharge is corrected as the environment changes.

Related service mode

Discharge current control Bk target current (at high speed):

Adjust the offset of the discharge current control target current when the process speed is high.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGK

Discharge current control Bk target current (at low speed):

Adjust the offset of the discharge current control target current when the process speed is low.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGK2

■ Drum Unit Detection

Whether the Drum Unit is installed or not is detected.

Detection timing:

- At power-on
- When recovering from sleep (after 8 hours or more have elapsed)

Detection description:

The following is determined from the AC current monitor value when discharge current control is executed to detect the presence or absence of the Drum Unit.

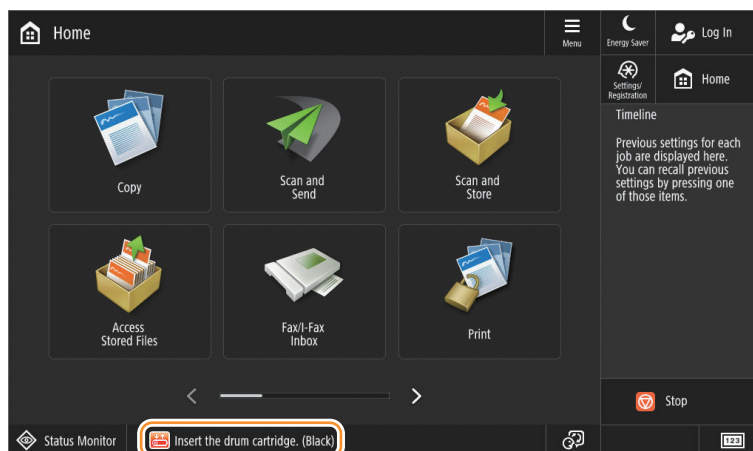
- When the current monitor value is less than the specified value: Drum Unit absent
- When the current monitor value is the specified value or higher: Drum Unit present

NOTE:

If the Drum Unit is detected as present but the memory of the Drum Unit is not detected, alarm code 09-0013 is generated.

Operation of the host machine:

If the Drum Unit is detected as absent, "Insert the drum cartridge. (Black)" is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel.



NOTE:

Detection of presence/absence of a Drum Unit may not be executed at times such as at recovery from sleep mode (of less than 8 hours).

■ Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)

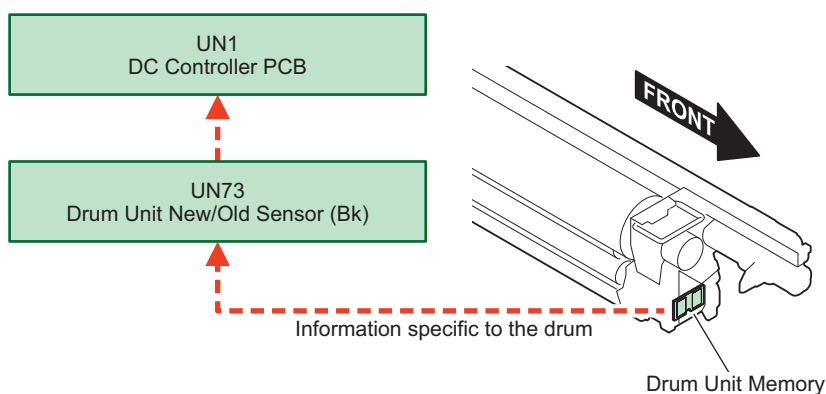
This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.

When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

Operation of the host machine:

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in each drum unit.

2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).



Related Alarm Codes

Drum Unit replacement completion alarm:

Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm: 43-0073

Drum memory tag detection error:

Drum memory tag detection error (Bk): 09-0013

■ Drum Unit Life Detection

Purpose

To display the LIFE and Remaining Days of the Drum Unit (photosensitive drum) to notify the replacement timing. The LIFE and the Remaining Days can be checked in the service modes below.

Consumption level check

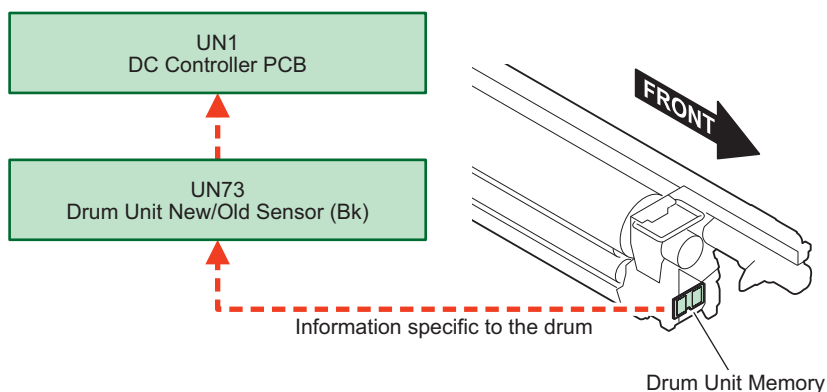
Service Mode:

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

Control details

The life of Drum Unit for this equipment is calculated from the data of Drum Film Thickness measured based on the data during voltage application.

The calculated life is recorded in the drum memory as individual drum information. The recorded information can be checked in service mode.



Item	Advance notice alarm	Replacement completion
Alarm code name	Drum Unit advance notice alarm *1	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	• 40-0073	• 43-0073
Message (Host machine operation)	-	-
Detection timing	When the consumption level of the Drum Unit reaches the value set for the Drum Unit advance notice alarm notice timing *1 *2	When a new Drum Unit is detected.
Detected to (location)	Drum Unit Detection Sensor (New/Old)	
Alarm log display	ALARM-3 *3	ALARM-3

*1 : Whether to display/hide and the display timing can be specified in the following service modes (-1 to 365, -1: The alarm not issued, the default value differs depending on the country.)

COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

*2 : The life value and the remaining days of Drum Unit can be viewed in the following service mode.

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

*3 : After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

Service Mode

- Consumption level of Drum Unit
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM
- Setting Drum Unit advance notice alarm notice timing
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

Alarm code

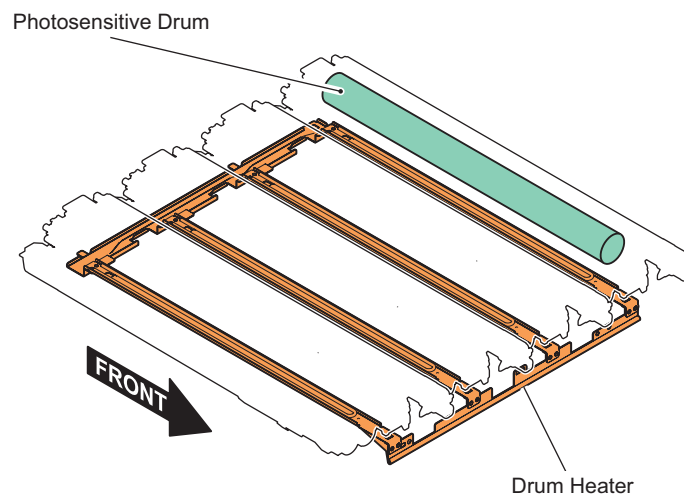
- Drum Unit advance notice alarm
40-0073
- Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
43-0073

■ Drum Heater Control

A drum heater is provided on the bottom of the Photosensitive Drum in order to deliver charging and exposure that is stable against changes in the internal environment.

This heater is controlled to keep the internal temperature constant. Basically, when the Environment Switch is ON, the heater is ON regardless of ON/OFF of the main power except for during printing. (Excluding the case where the internal temperature is high)

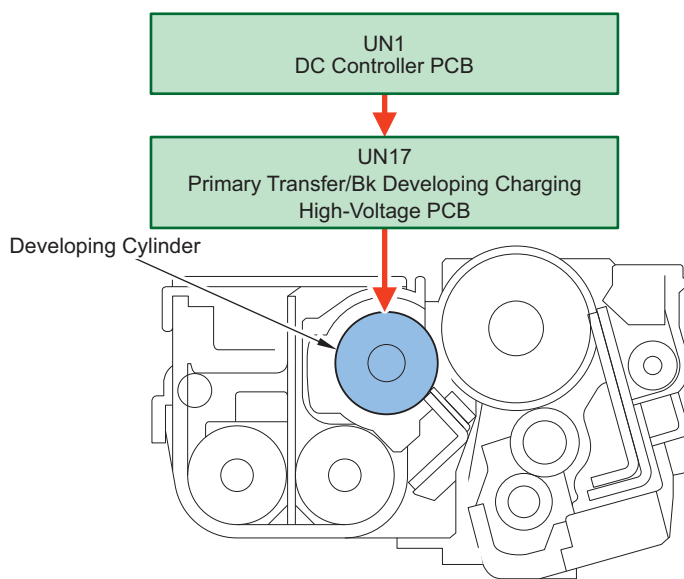
It also controls the Cassette Heater in the same manner. (Refer to the Pickup/Feed System Cassette Heater Control for details)



Developing Control

In this machine, charging is performed on the Developing Cylinder the same as the Charging Roller, and imaging is performed using a 2-component developing method.

The bias applied to the cylinder is calculated from the data calculated based on the absolute moisture content obtained from the Environment Sensor.



Developing DC bias:

The setting value of the voltage for charging the Developing Cylinder is calculated from the environment data, like the data used for setting the charging bias.

Developing AC bias:

Developing performance and development charge injection performance are affected by the humidity and absolute moisture content.

For example, in high humidity environments, charge injection performance is poor but developing performance is good. In contrast, in low humidity environments, charge injection performance is good but developing performance is poor. Developing performance and charge injection performance are affected by the voltage (V_{pp}). Specifically, when V_{pp} decreases, developing performance becomes worse and charge injection performance becomes better.

Related Service Mode

Execution of the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-K

Stirring of each color developer:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-4

Setting of the Developing Cylinder peripheral speed ratio:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > SL-RATIO

Display of the developing DC bias:

COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-K

Adjustment of the developing AC bias V_{pp} :

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > ADJ-VPP

Related Error Code

ATR output error:

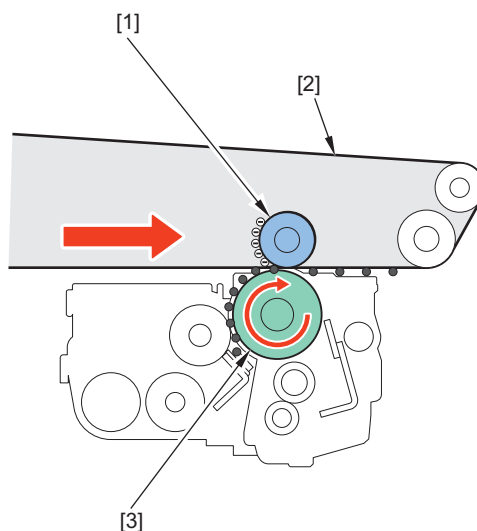
E020-0424
 E020-0434
 E020-04A8
 E020-04A9
 E020-04B8
 E020-04B9

Primary Transfer Control

Basic Control

Primary transfer control refers to control to apply a primary transfer bias to the Primary Transfer Roller and transfer the toner on the Photosensitive Drum to the ITB. Note that the process of transferring toner from the ITB to the paper is called secondary transfer.

Image of operation



No.	Parts name
[1]	Primary Transfer Roller
[2]	ITB
[3]	Photosensitive Drum

Overview

The following is an overview of the basic control in the primary transfer control.

- Apply the primary transfer bias to the Primary Transfer Roller.
- Transferability becomes unstable due to variations in resistance caused by wear of the Primary Transfer Roller, environmental factors, such as temperature and humidity, and others.
In order to prevent this, this machine performs primary transfer ATVC (Auto Transfer Voltage Control) to calculate the optimal voltage to apply to the roller.
- Since the target current also changes if the process speed is changed, primary transfer ATVC is performed for each change in speed.

Related Service Mode

Setting of paper interval automatic adjustment execution interval

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > INTROT-1

Primary transfer ATVC control

The transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value is set in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes.

This control calculates the target transfer voltage by referring to the data.

Note that this can also be executed optionally with the following service mode.

- COPIER > Function > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Control description:

Measure the transfer current when two different transfer voltages are applied, and calculate the voltage required to achieve a desired transfer current based on the measurement results.

Timing	Conditions for execution
At power-on	When warm-up rotation is executed at power-on

Timing	Conditions for execution
At recovery from sleep mode	When recovering from 8 hours or more of sleep mode
When a job starts	When an environmental change is detected by the Environment Sensor
During a job	Each 200 sheets fed
	When the accumulated printing duty ratio reaches 3000%
	When ATR control is executed (Refer to “ATR Control” on page 106.)
	When the transparency black band sequence is executed (Refer To “Transparency Black Band Sequence” on page 116.)
	When the black band sequence is executed (Refer to “Black Band Sequence” on page 116.)
	When cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is executed (Refer to “Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control” on page 96.)
	When the toner ejection sequence for low image ratio is executed (Refer to “Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio” on page 116.)
Each 30 sheets at 1/2 speed	
At job completion	When the accumulated number of sheets reaches 1000
	When ATR control is executed (Refer to “ATR Control” on page 106.)
	When the toner ejection sequence for low image ratio is executed (Refer to “Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio” on page 116.)
	When the transparency black band sequence is executed (Refer To “Transparency Black Band Sequence” on page 116.)
	Each 30 sheets at 1/2 speed
When the mode is switched	When an environmental change is detected by the Environment Sensor
When replacing the drum	At the Drum Unit detection (new/old) (Refer to “Drum Unit Detection (New/Old)” on page 85.)
When the Developing Assembly is replaced	When service mode (COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-K) is executed

Related Service Mode

Execution of the primary transfer ATVC control:

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Display of the primary transfer current:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 1ATVC-K4

Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at high speed)

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK12: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at low speed)

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK13: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at medium speed)

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK42: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the color Bk mode (at low speed)

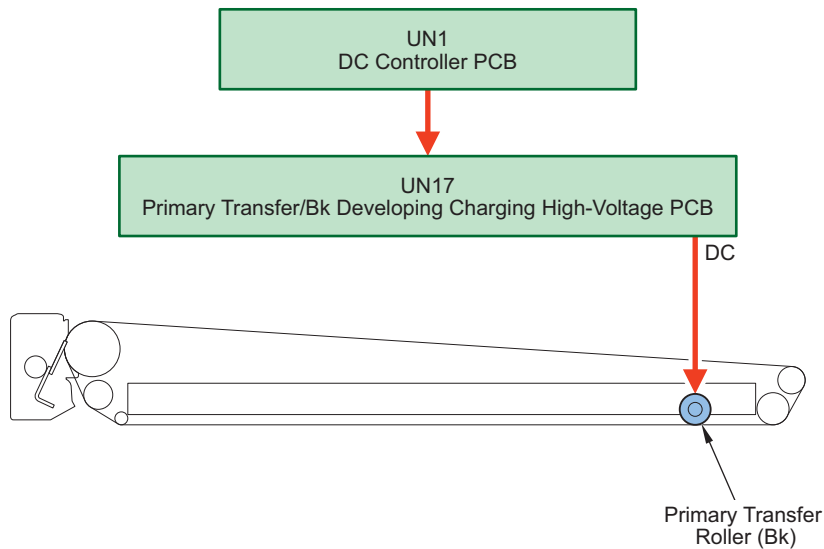
Clearing of the primary transfer ATVC control history:

(Level 2) COPIER > Function > CLEAR > 1TR-CLR

■ Primary Transfer Bias Control

In order to transfer the toner on the Photosensitive Drum onto the ITB, the voltage calculated by the primary transfer ATVC control is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.

The primary transfer bias (DC), which has been generated by the HVT2 (UN17), is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller. The bias values are corrected by using the measurement values of the Environment Sensor 1 (UN22).

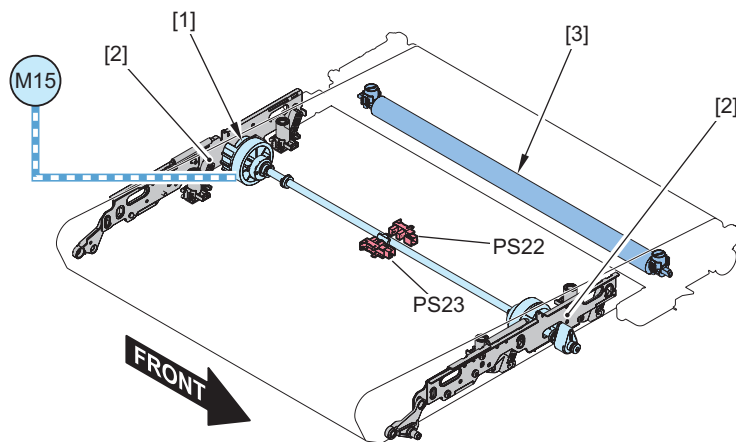


■ Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

Switch tensioning position of ITB when transferring the toner at 1/2 speed (process speed of 130 mm/sec).

Switching the tensioning position reduces the impact on the paper when it is fed to the Secondary Transfer Roller at 1/2 speed.

Furthermore, they are disengaged from all the drums by operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever. (Full disengaged)



No.	Name
[1]	Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam
[2]	Slide Plate
[3]	Primary Transfer Roller
M15	Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor
PS22	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL)
PS23	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk)

Primary transfer disengagement initialization operation

Operation overview:

The tensioning position of ITB is switched by rotating the Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam.

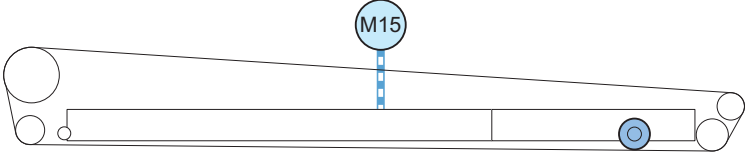
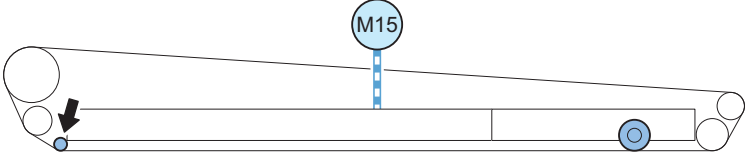

After initialization, the mode transitions to the HP state.

Related Error Code

Error in Primary Transfer Engagement/Disengagement operation

- E074-0001 (ITB HP time-out error)
- E074-0002 (ITB HP time-out error)
- E074-0003 (Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor error)

Status of each mode/timing to enter each mode

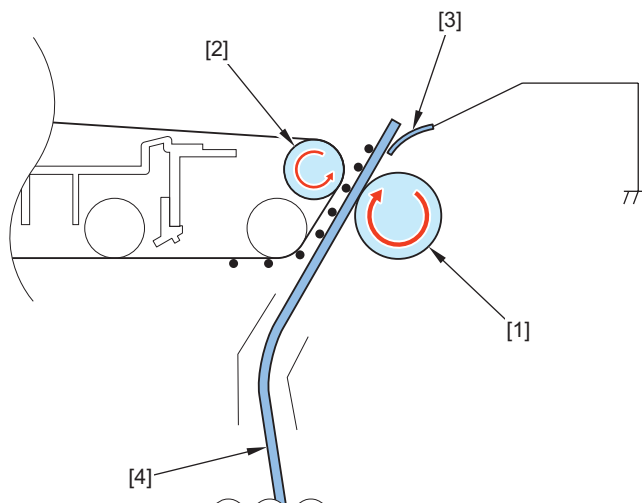
Mode	Condition	Operation status
Normal mode	Primary Transfer Roller is engaged Detected by the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS23)	At standby
		While in deep sleep During printing (when image formation is executed)
		
1/2 speed mode	Both the Idler Roller and Primary Transfer Roller are engaged Detected by the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL) (PS22)	During printing at 1/2 speed (when image formation is executed)
		
Full disengagement mode	All Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged	When the ITB Pressure Release Lever is operated
		

Secondary Transfer Control

Basic Control

Secondary transfer control is control that is performed when the toner that has been transferred from the Photosensitive Drum to the ITB is then transferred to the paper.

Behavior Image



No.	Parts name	Role
1	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.

No.	Parts name	Role
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Paper is fed while the tension of the ITB is maintained.
3	Separation Static Eliminator	Static charge is eliminated from the paper.
4	Paper	-

Overview

The following is an overview of the basic control in the secondary transfer control.

- In secondary transfer, ATVC is performed by constant current control.
- The transfer current is controlled to match the resistance value of the Secondary Transfer Roller, the paper type, the paper feed speed by the constant current ATVC.
- During secondary transfer, control is performed by the voltage determined by ATVC control.

Secondary Transfer Bias Setting Value

For the voltage that is applied to the Secondary Transfer Roller, since the target current for optimal image formation varies depending on the absolute moisture content of the environment, the paper type, the secondary transfer voltage is determined by the secondary transfer ATVC control such that the optimal current value is obtained according to each of the conditions. Furthermore, since the optimal current differs depending on the process speed, the secondary transfer voltage is determined such that the optimal transfer current is obtained depending on the process speed during image formation.

Related Service Mode

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller:

COPIER > Function > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

Display of the environment during secondary transfer ATVC control:

COPIER > Display > MISC > ENV-TR

■ Secondary transfer ATVC control

In this machine, secondary transfer ATVC is performed by constant current control.

Different currents are applied at two points on the ITB, and the secondary transfer voltage is calculated based on the transfer voltage of these points.

Secondary transfer is performed at the following timings.

- At each initial rotation
- When the speed is changed

Related Service Mode

Collective adjustment of the secondary transfer ATVC paper allotted voltage:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TR-OFF

Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 2ATVC

Setting of the secondary transfer bias correction table:

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > 2TR-TBLS

Setting of the secondary transfer current High-limit offset value:

(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TRI-UP

Setting of the secondary transfer current Low-limit offset value:

(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TRI-LOW

Adjustment of the paper trailing edge weak bias application length

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > B2TR-LNG: single color Bk

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-LNG

Adjustment of the paper leading edge weak bias

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H51: Heavy 5, 1st side

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H52: Heavy 5, 2nd side

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H61: Heavy 6, 1st side

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H62: Heavy 6, 2nd side

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H71: Heavy 7, 1st side

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > T2TR-H72: Heavy 7, 2nd side

Adjustment of the paper leading/trailing edge weak bias current

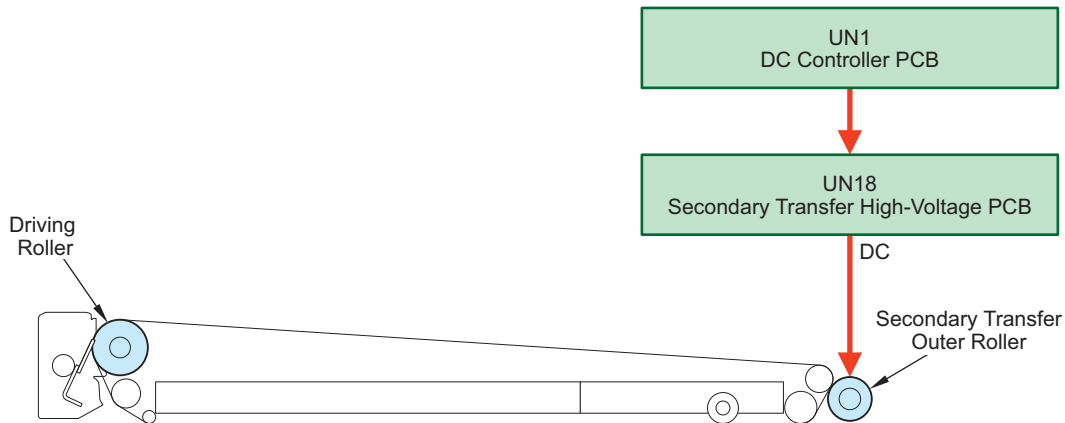
- (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTC: single color Bk, coated paper
- (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTN: single color Bk, plain paper
- (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTH1: single color Bk, Heavy 1
- (Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > WK-TGTH2: single color Bk, Heavy 2

■ Secondary Transfer Bias Control

In order to transfer the toner from the ITB onto paper, the voltage calculated by the secondary transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

The secondary transfer bias (DC), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN18), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

The bias value is determined by the measurement value of the Environment Sensor 2 (UN50) and the paper type.



■ ITB Displacement Correction Control

This control prevents ITB damage caused by ITB displacement.

This machine improves control of the amount of movement compared to conventional models by tilting the direction of moving the back side of the Steering Roller (and Drive Roller), which direction was perpendicular to the belt surface in conventional models.

This control is performed with the following two steps: "Steering home position search" and "ITB displacement correction".

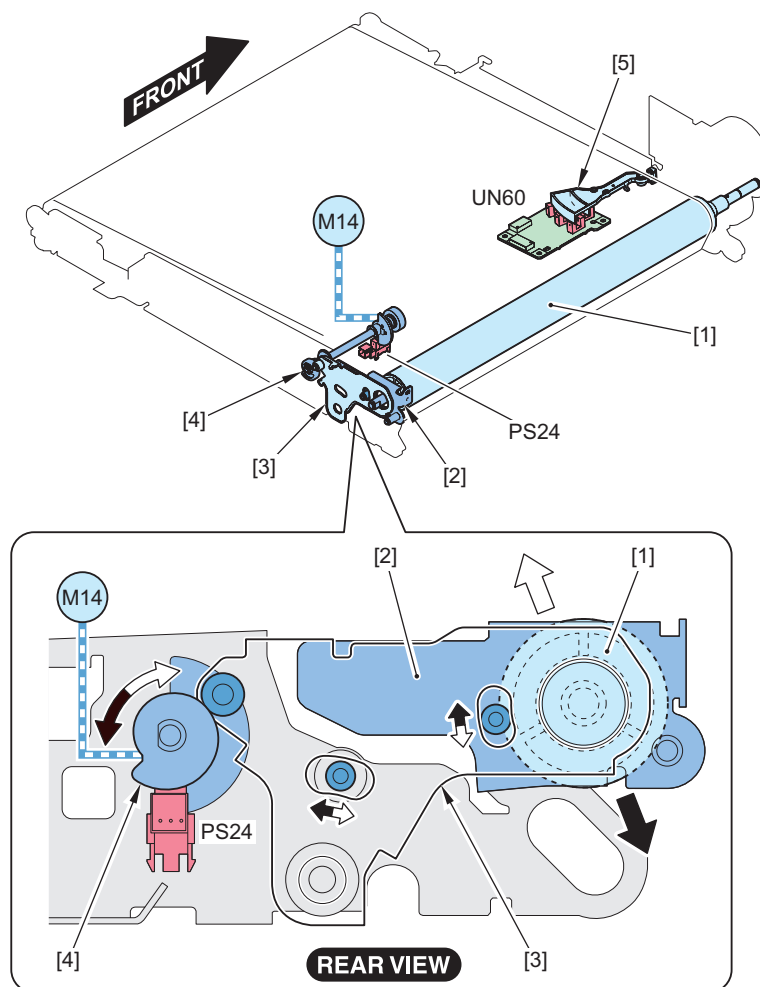
Control description

Steering home position search

1. The position of the Steering Roller is detected by the Steering HP Sensor.
2. If the Steering Roller is lower than the steering home position, the Steering Cam is rotated in the clockwise direction by the ITB Displacement Control Motor, or if it is higher, it is rotated counterclockwise. The Steering Arm Plate swings due to the rotation of the Steering Cam, and tilts the Steering Roller.
3. When the steering home position is detected by the Steering HP Sensor, the ITB Displacement Control Motor stops driving.

ITB Displacement correction

1. The ITB displacement is detected by the ITB Displacement Sensor.
2. When the ITB Drive Motor starts driving, the Steering Roller simultaneously tilts according to the amount of ITB displacement. The ITB moves towards center in the lengthwise direction due to the ITB rotation, and the displacement is corrected.
3. When the ITB Displacement Sensor detects that the ITB is reset to the center, the Steering Roller tilt is reset.
4. The ITB displacement is corrected and the center is maintained by repeating steps 1 to 3.



No.	Name	Role
[1]	Steering Roller (and Drive Roller)	The ITB is driven. The ITB displacement is corrected.
[2]	Transfer Drive Plate (Rear)	The Steering Roller is supported.
[3]	Steering Arm Plate	The Steering Roller is operated by engaging with the Steering Cam.
[4]	Steering Cam	The Steering Arm Plate is operated by rotating this.
[5]	Sensor Flag	The ITB position is detected by detecting the position of the Sensor Flag by the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60).
UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB	
M14	ITB Displacement Control Motor	The rear side of the Driver Roller moves up and down in a direction tilted against the direction perpendicular to the belt surface and correction control is performed to maintain the belt in equilibrium.
PS24	ITB Steering Sensor	The steering home position of the Drive Roller is detected. The point where the sensor position switches is the position of the home position.

Related Error Code

ITB displacement control error:

E075-0002
E075-0003
E075-0004
E075-0005
E075-0006
E075-0103

Related Service Mode

Initial adjustment of the ITB standard position:

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ITB-INIT

Display of the ITB standard position (Normal mode):

COPIER > Display > MISC > ITB-POS

Display of the ITB standard position (1/2 speed mode):

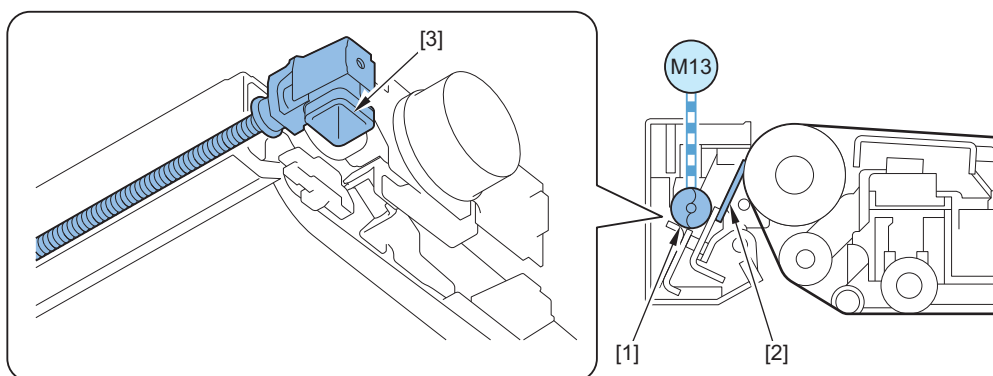
COPIER > Display > MISC > ITB-POS2

■ ITB Cleaning

After secondary transfer, the toner that remains on the ITB is removed before the next transfer.

Control description:

1. The ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ITB.
2. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container by the ITB Cleaning Screw.



No.	Parts name	Role
1	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner collected in the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.
2	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
3	Waste Toner Ejection Mouth	Ejection Mouth for toner collected on the ITB
M13	ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.

Related User Mode

Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Related Service Mode**Setting of the ITB toner band formation interval:**

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > ITBB-TMG

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

■ Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

This machine cleans the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller in order to prevent soiling of the back of the paper.

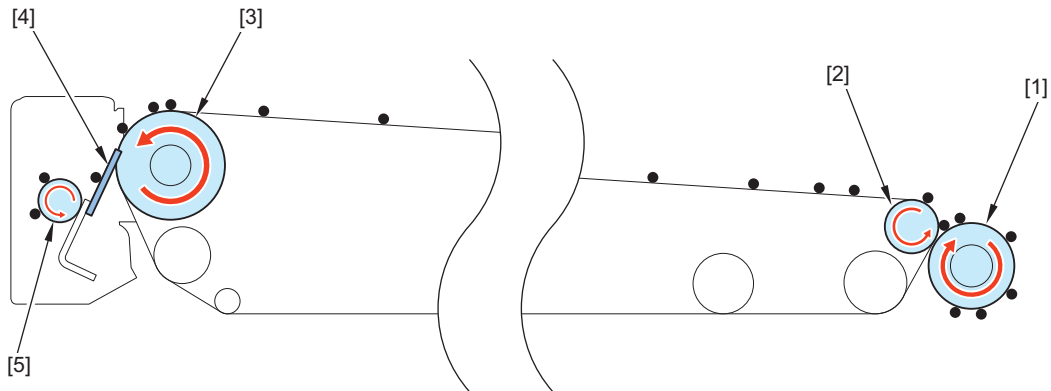
Control timing:

- At warm-up rotation
- At last rotation
- After executing the image stabilization control (generation of patch image on the ITB)
- When service mode is executed

Control description:

The secondary transfer cleaning bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN18), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

Residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



No.	Parts Name	Roll
1	Secondary Transfer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Paper is fed while the tension of the ITB is maintained.
3	Drive Roller	The ITB is driven. The ITB displacement is corrected.
4	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
5	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner collected in the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.

Related Service Mode

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller:

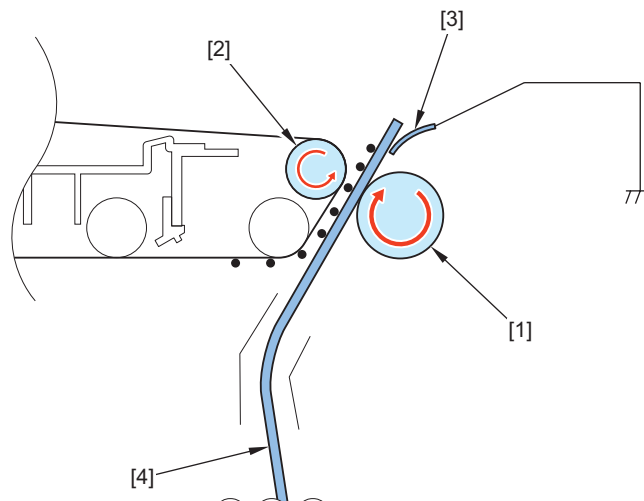
COPIER > Function > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

■ Separation

This control separates paper from the ITB by elastic force of the paper. (Curvature separation method)

In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator removes positive potential at the back of the paper.

This reduces electrostatic absorption force of the paper so that paper can be easily separated.

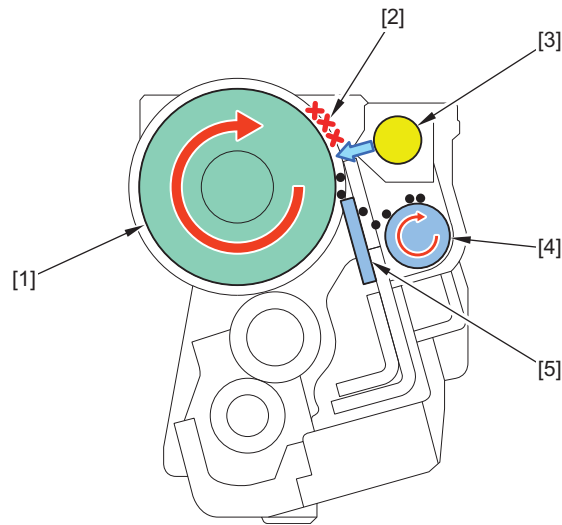


No.	Parts name
1	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
3	Separation Static Eliminator
4	Paper

Pre-exposure Control

In order to reduce ghosting due to residual charge, this machine performs pre-exposure to return the drum potential to 0V to prevent unevenness in the primary transfer.

Note that this machine does not control the light intensity of the pre-exposure according to environmental and other factors. (The output current can be adjusted by using service mode.)



No	Name	Roll
1	Photosensitive Drum	After a static latent image has been formed on the Photosensitive Drum, a toner image is formed with the toner from the Developing Cylinder.
2	Residual charge	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface.
3	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface is removed.
4	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner that has been removed by the Cleaning Blade is fed.
5	Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.

Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure

Residual charge is removed from the Photosensitive Drum surface by emitting light from the Pre-exposure LED.

Ghost images, etc. are reduced by removing residual charge because this reduces potential differences in the charging process of the next process.

Drum cleaning

The Cleaning Blade, which is in contact with the Drum, cleans residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum.

Next, residual toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container by the rotation of the Cleaning Screw.

Related Service Mode

Adjustment of the pre-exposure LED current for each color:

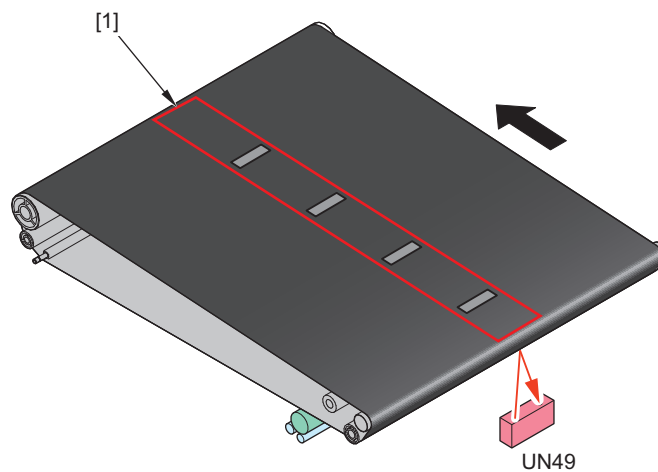
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > EXP-LED > PR-EXP-K

Image Stabilization Control

■ Overview

Purpose: To control to prevent image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of parts to ensure stabilized print image

Various controls are performed to form patch pattern [1] on the ITB and read the patch pattern using the Registration Sensor Unit (UN49).



No.	Name
[1]	Patch pattern
UN49	Registration Sensor

Patch pattern:

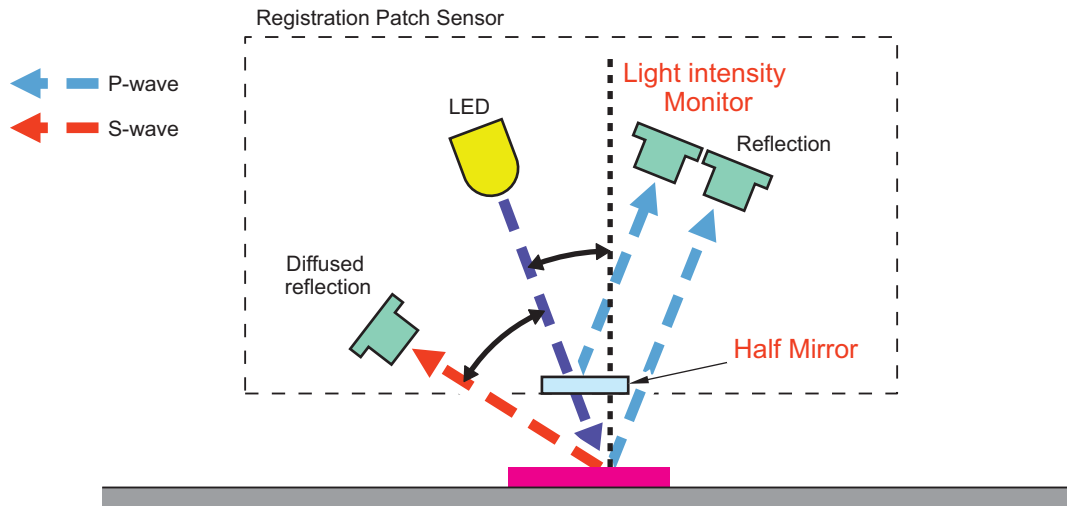


■ Registration Patch Sensor Adjustment

The correction of the Registration Patch Sensor light intensity and sampling of the ITB background are performed.

Configuration of the Registration Patch Sensor

The light produced by the LED is reflected from the patch image and detected by the light-receiving element. There are two types of waves that are P wave (regular reflection) and S wave (diffuse reflection), and the light intensity is detected by the light-receiving element.



Light intensity adjustment

The light intensity of the Patch Sensor is changed sequentially and adjusted such that the P wave output is the specified value.

Sampling of the ITB background

To prevent uneven reflection in the inner circumference of the ITB, the background of the whole circumference of the ITB is sampled by the Patch Sensor without forming patches.

The patch image that is read is compared with the sampling results of the ITB background to read the density.

Related Error Code

Patch Sensor Error:

E029-1000

Registration Shutter Solenoid error:

E029-6001

Related Alarm Codes

Patch Sensor error:

10-0006: Patch Sensor error 1

10-0007: Patch Sensor error 2

10-0022: Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm

■ D-max Control

This machine corrects changes in the D-max (deepest density) value due to duration and environment variation, and controls to give stable laser output over a long period of time.

Control description: Forms a density patch on the ITB and controls the contrast potential during image formation by reading that. Feedback is performed to the charging DC, development DC, and laser power setting values accompanying the changes in contrast potential.

Related Service Mode

Adjustment of the density target values by D-max control:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-K

Adjustment of the D-max target density:

If the density of the solid part of the image is not suitable despite executing auto gradation adjustment, adjust the D-max control target density.

(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-K

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the automatic adjustment execution interval during last rotation:

COPIER > FNC-SW > INTROT-2

D-max PASCAL Control ON/OFF during auto gradation adjustment:

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > DMX-DISP

Setting of Bk color density increase:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PSCL-TBL

Setting of the paper type to be used for auto gradation adjustment:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCL-TY

Setting of target speed for auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment):

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS

Setting of gradation adjustment data:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCAL

■ Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

In order to always maintain an appropriate gradation performance, a patch of multiple tone correction is formed on the ITB and LUT correction^{*1} is performed.

Function Features

The features of functions compared to the conventional ARCDAT control or D-half control are as follows.

- Correction control of areas of high density is possible by using the Patch Sensor.
- Since control can be performed according to various cases, it is robust against environmental changes.
- A high productivity is achieved because processing can be performed in real time without stopping the engine.

Differences Between Full Correction and Light Correction in Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

The real-time multiple tone correction in this machine is available in two types: full correction and light correction. Full correction and light correction are the same in that a gradation patch is formed as notified by the controller and that density is notified. The differences between full and light are as follows.

Features of full real-time multiple tone correction

- A 10-gradation patch is always formed.
- The entire lookup table is overwritten.

Features of light real-time multiple tone correction

- A patch with a smaller number of gradations is formed.
- The formed gradations are rotated.
- Part of the lookup table is overwritten.

Related Service Mode

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the error diffusion correction coefficient:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > TMC-SLCT

Setting of the real-time multiple tone correction (full/light) feedback rate:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > FL-FB

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > INT-FB

Setting of the c tone control correction (dither):

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > DITH-FB

^{*1}. LUT is an abbreviation of "look up table". This table maps input values to output values. Normally, the capacity of (number of entries in) the LUT table is equal to the number of gradations. For example, if there are 256 gradations, the number of data entries in the table is 256. By mapping input values to output values with this table in advance, numeric values can be converted by looking up this table.

Setting of the real-time multiple stone control (light) execution/stop interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-SPD > INTPPR-2

Setting of the real-time multiple tone control patch pattern:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PTN-INT

■ Control Timing List

Execution items for image stabilization control differ according to the environment and condition of image formation parts. Following shows the control items at each sequence.

Timing	Conditions for execution	ATR control	Real-time multiple tone control		D-max Control
			Normal environment *1	Full	
At poweron	Normal environment *1		Yes		
At recovery from sleep mode	When 8 hours or more have elapsed *1		Yes		
When a job starts	When an environmental change is detected		Yes		
During a job	When 200 sheets have been fed or when the accumulated duty ratio has reached 3000%	Yes	Yes		
At job completion	When 60 sheets have been fed or when the accumulated duty ratio has reached 2100%	Yes	Yes		
	At every 1,000 sheets of paper			Yes	Yes

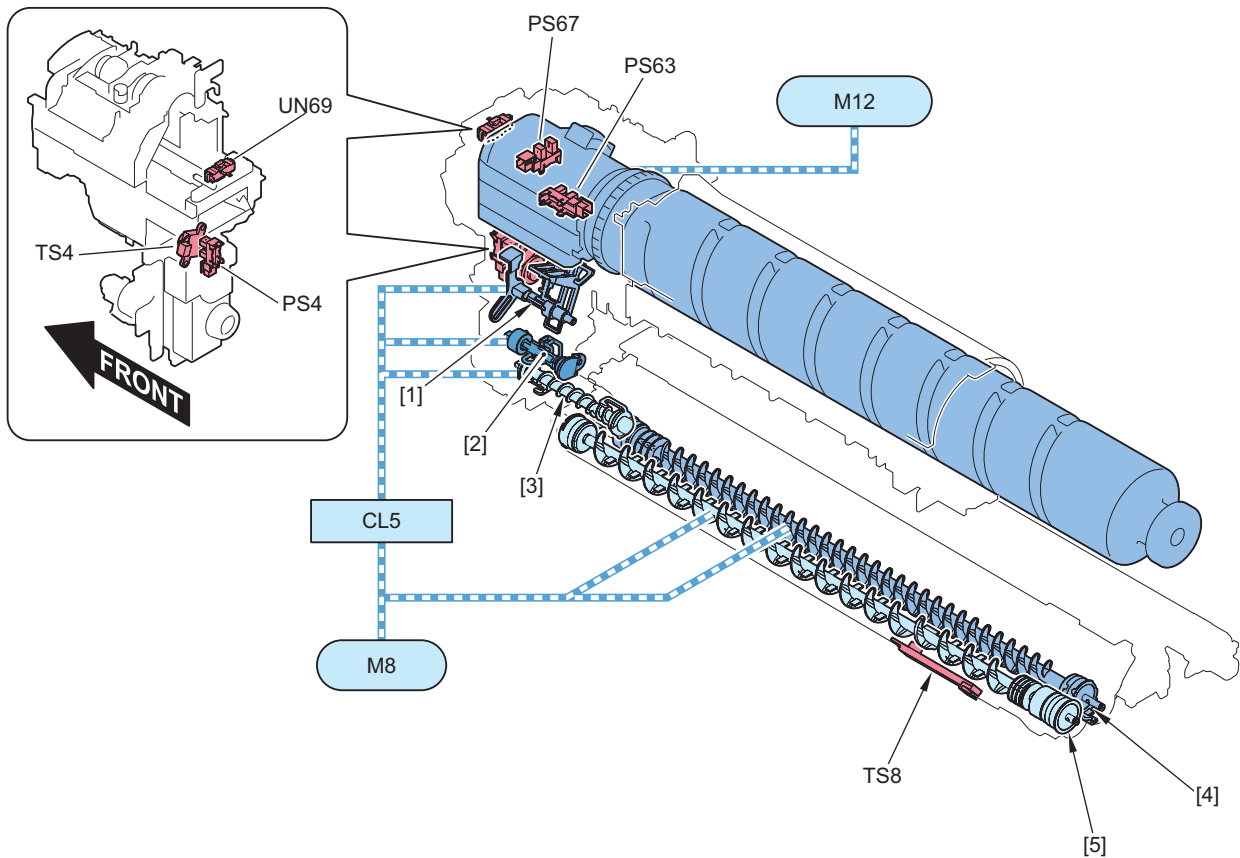
*1: The operation differs when the following service mode setting is enabled (the setting value is 1 or 2).

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Toner Supply Control

Parts / Drive Configuration

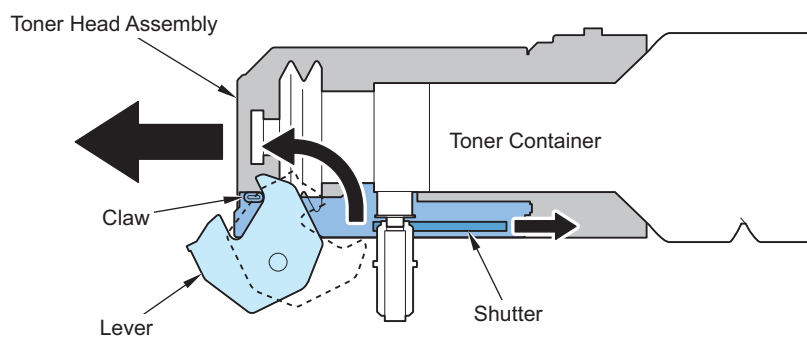
Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit. The toner level in the Toner Container is detected at the same time.



	Parts name	Role
[1], [2]	Toner Stirring Plate A, B	Toner in the Hopper Unit is stirred.
[3]	Toner Supply Screw	Toner is supplied from the Hopper Unit to the Developing Assembly.
[4], [5]	Toner Feed Screw A, B	Developer (toner and carrier) in the Developing Assembly is stirred and is supplied to the Developing Cylinder.
PS 4	Toner Supply Level Sensor	The rotation of the Toner Supply Screw is detected and the amount of toner supplied to the Developing Assembly is counted.
PS 63	Bottle Rotation Sensor	The rotation of the Toner Bottle is detected.
PS 67	Bottle Position Sensor	The behavior of the Toner Bottle Replacement Door Open Link is detected.
TS 4	Hopper Toner Level Sensor	Toner full in the hopper is detected.
TS 8	ATR Sensor	The ratio of developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Assembly is detected.
UN 69	Bottle New/Old Detection Sensor	The type and state of the Toner Bottle are detected.
CL 5	Toner Supply Clutch	The Toner Supply Screw rotation is turned on/off.
M 12	Bottle Motor	The Toner Bottle is rotated. The Toner Bottle Replacement Door is opened.
M 8	Developing Motor	The screw and the Developing Cylinder in the Developing Assembly are driven.

■ Opening/Closing of Toner Container Shutter

The Toner Container Shutter is opened or closed.



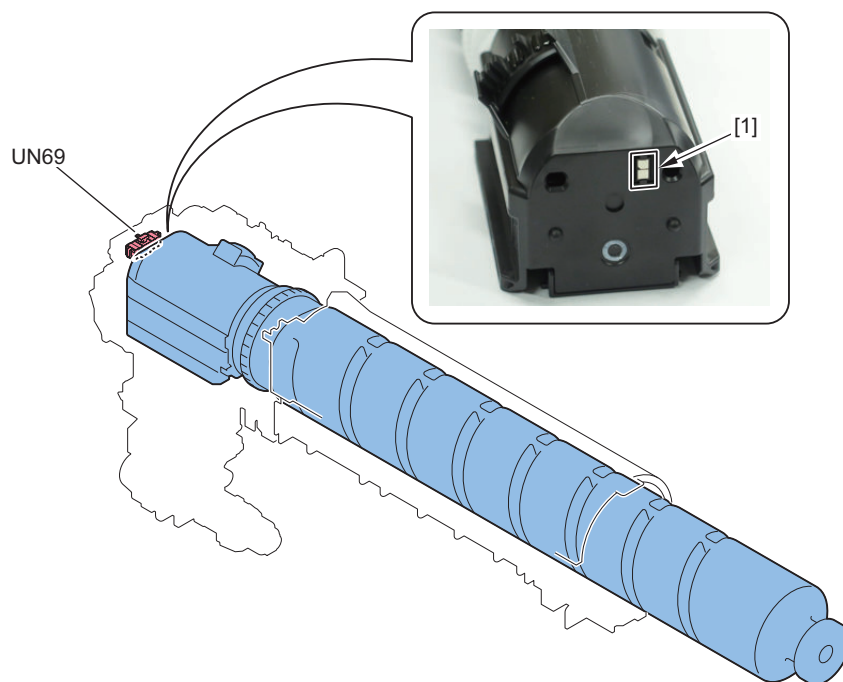
■ Bottle State Detection

Purpose: To detect the state of the Toner Container

Detection timing:

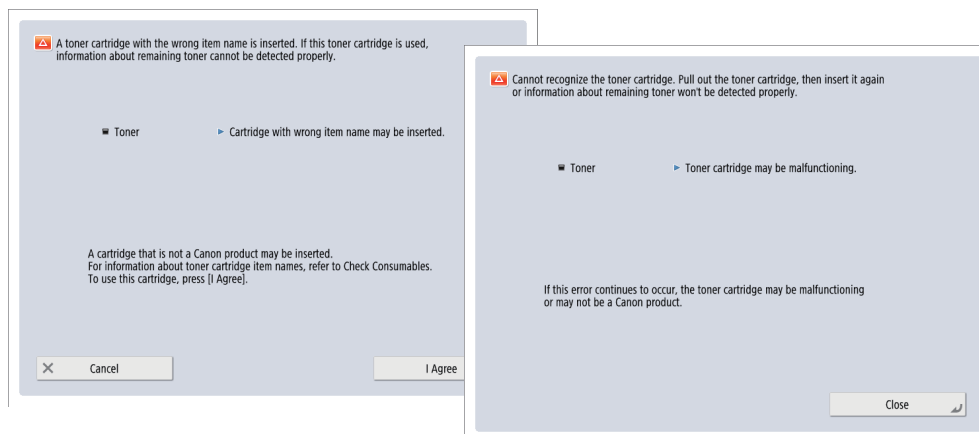
- At power-on
- When the Toner Bottle Exchange Door is closed
- At recovery from sleep mode

The Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN69) detects the state of the bottle from the Toner Container memory [1].



Screen display:

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.

**Examples of Screen Display**

Message	Condition
----	The correct Toner Container is loaded.
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	The Toner Container with wrong item no. is inserted.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	The Toner Cartridge which may be malfunctioning is inserted.

Related Alarm Codes**Toner memory detection error :**

10-0094

Related Service Mode**Display of each color Toner Container ID:**

COPIER > Display > MISC > TNRB-IDK

Output of the Toner Container ID report:

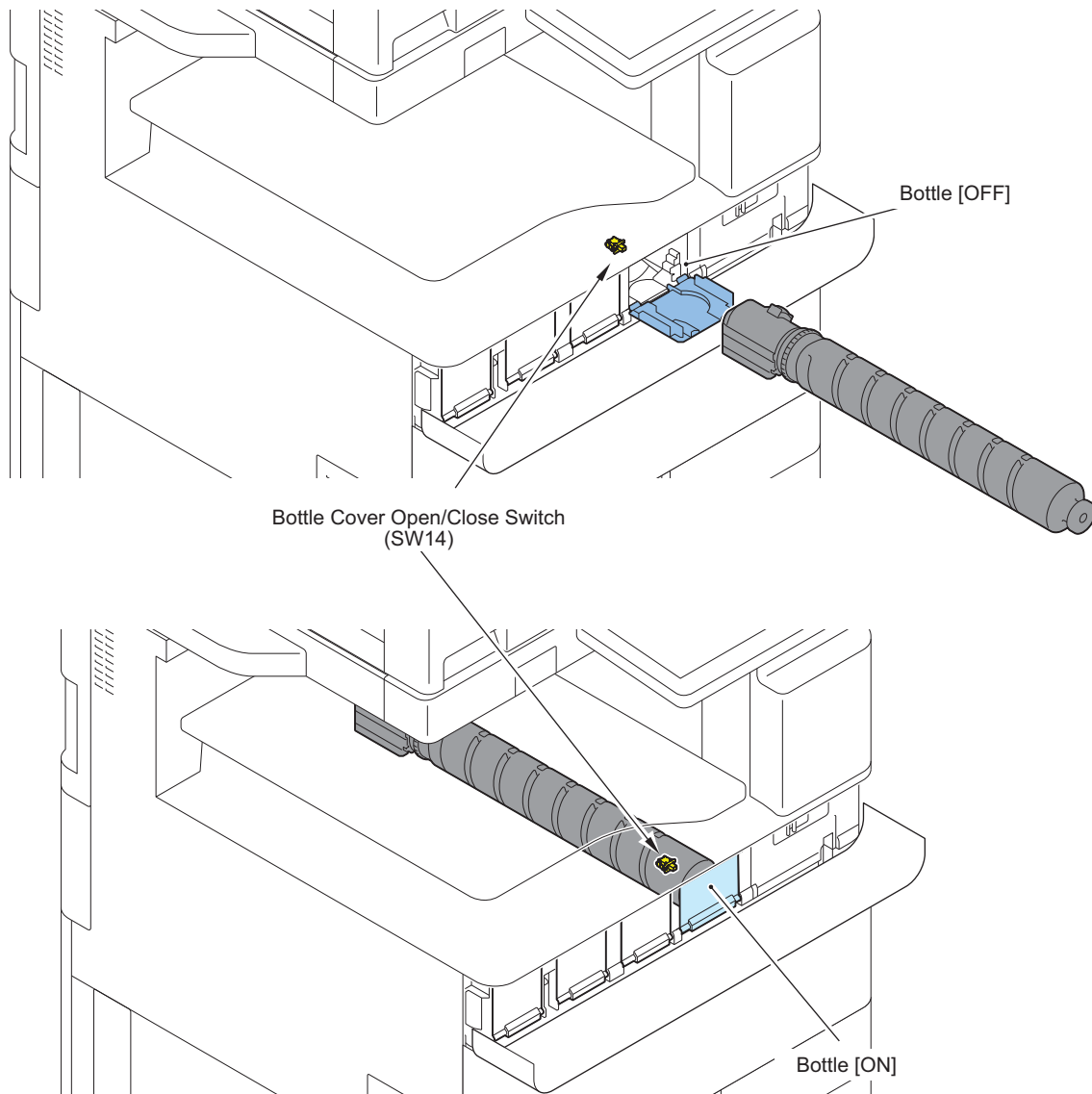
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-PRT

■ Toner Container Detection

This machine detects the presence/absence of the Toner Bottle by checking whether the cover is opened or closed. The bottle cover employs a mechanism where the bottle cover closes when a bottle is inserted. Therefore, the cover closed state is judged as "Bottle present" and the cover open state is judged as "Bottle absent". The bottle cover opened/closed state is detected by the Bottle Cover Open/Close Switches (Bk) (SW14).

NOTE:

The bottle cover is not normally opened unless the Bottle Empty state occurs.



Related Error Code

Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error:

E025-04C0

■ ATR Control

ATR control (Auto Toner Replenishment) supplies toner to the Developing Assembly from the Hopper Unit such that the developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Assembly has an ideal ratio.

Adjustment timing/conditions:

At job completion: For each accumulated duty of 2100%, or each 140 sheets fed

During a job: For each accumulated duty of 3000%, or each 200 sheets fed

Control description:

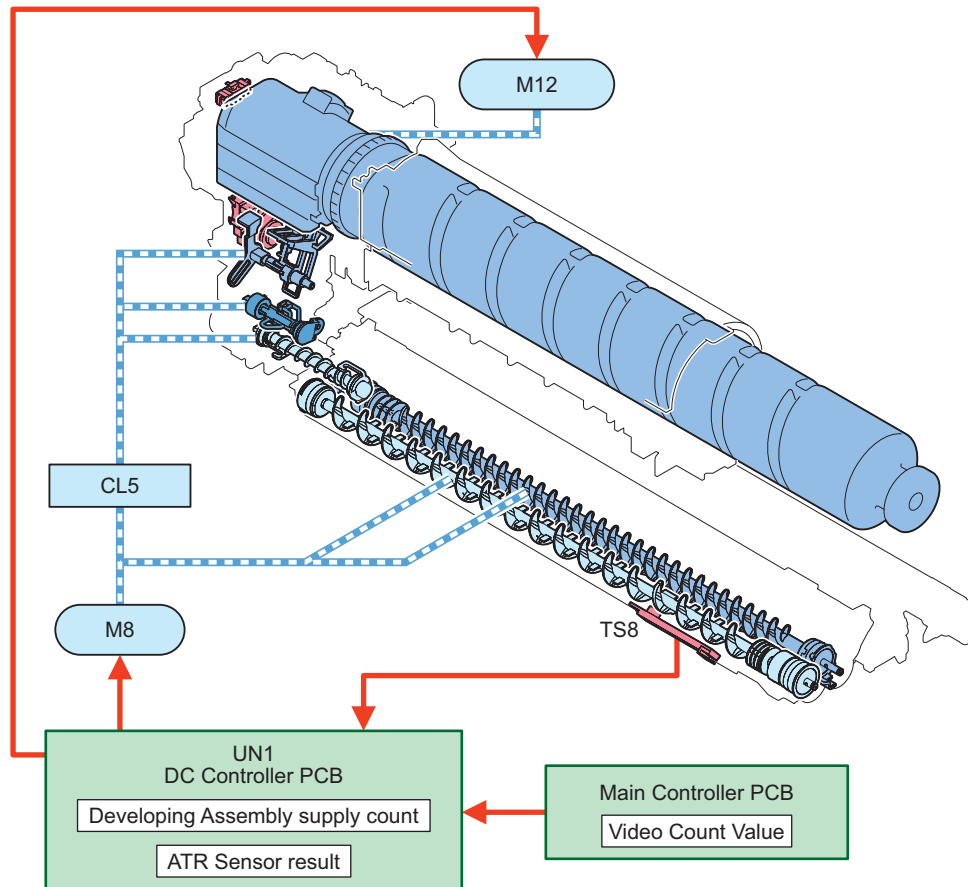
ATR control is performed using the following steps.

1. Based on the toner supply count, the supply amount is calculated.
2. Based on detection data from the ATR Sensor (TS8), the toner supply amount is corrected to keep TD ratio in the Developing Assembly constant (toner ratio in the developer).
3. A patch is formed at a specified timing, and the ATR target correction amount is determined based on the detection data.

The toner density of each color is corrected to the target value and is controlled to achieve an appropriate toner supply to the Developing Unit. The DC Controller PCB determines toner supply amount by the following 2 data:

- ATR Sensor output value
- Toner supply count value

The DC Controller PCB turns ON the Bottle Motors K) (M12) when it determines that toner supply is necessary. This supplies the specified amount of toner to the Developing Unit.



Related Error Code

ATR output error:

E020-0424
E020-0434
E020-04A8
E020-04A9
E020-04B8
E020-04B9

Developing Motor error:

E021-0400

Developing Screw rotation detection error:

E021-0420

Related Service Mode

Entry of the ATR Sensor control voltage:

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-K

Entry of the toner density target value:

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-K

Setting of the ATR Sensor gain value offset:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DVTGT-K

Adjustment of the accumulated value interval for ATR patch video count:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-V

Setting of the ATR patch formation interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-1

Adjustment of the ATR control each color target value:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-K

Display of each color TD ratio history during ATR control:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K-H

Display of patch image density:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-K

Display of ATR control each color patch target density:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-K-TRGT

Display of patch image density history:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-K-H

Stirring of each color developer:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-K

Display of each color developer density:

COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-K

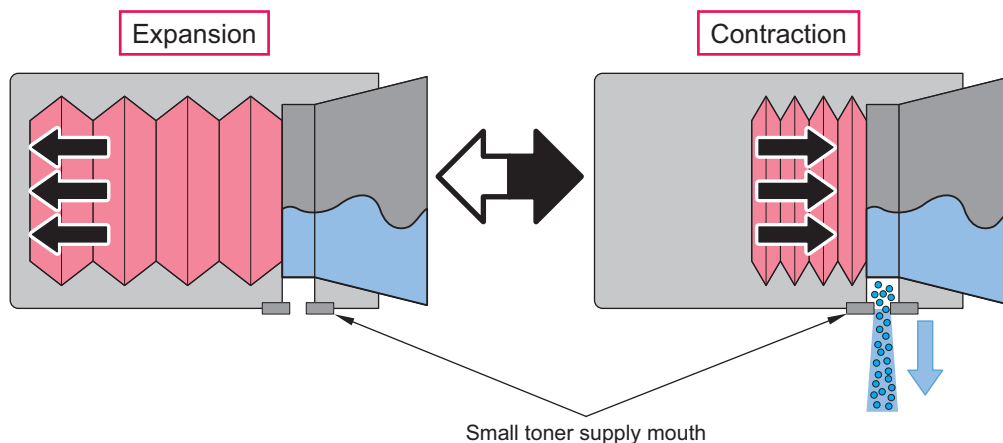
Display of each color developer density variation rate:

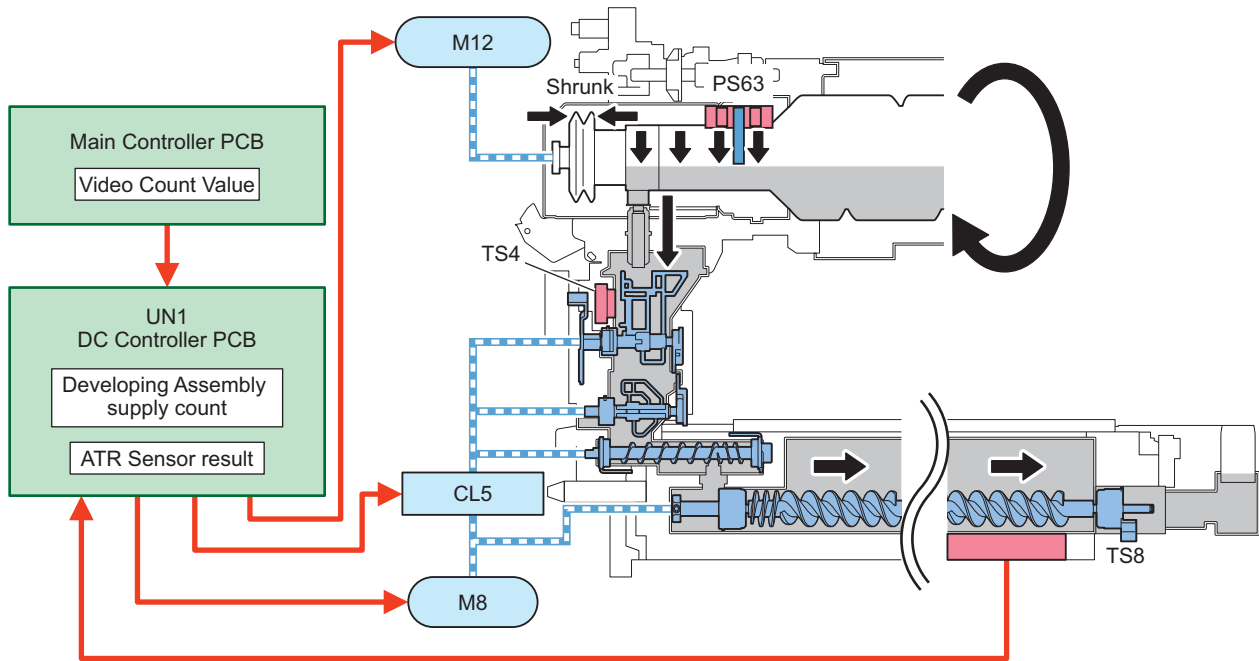
COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K

■ Toner Supply Control

Toner is supplied from the Toner Container to the Hopper Unit.

This machine uses a Toner Container that has an accordion mechanism at the leading edge. The drive of the Bottle Motor rotates the Toner Bottle and operates the accordion section. At that time, air pressure is used to supply toner to the Hopper Unit.





Control timing:

When toner supply is determined necessary by the result of ATR control, toner is supplied.

Operation of the host machine:

In this machine, Toner Bottle Motor is arranged to perform toner supply.

The Bottle Motor (K) (M12) is driven to supply the toner with the amount as determined based on the Toner Density Sensor (TS8) and video count output value.

In order to ensure that the bottle rotation speed does not vary greatly as the amount of toner inside the bottle is being reduced, the bottle rotation is controlled by using the Bottle Rotation Sensor (K) (PS63).

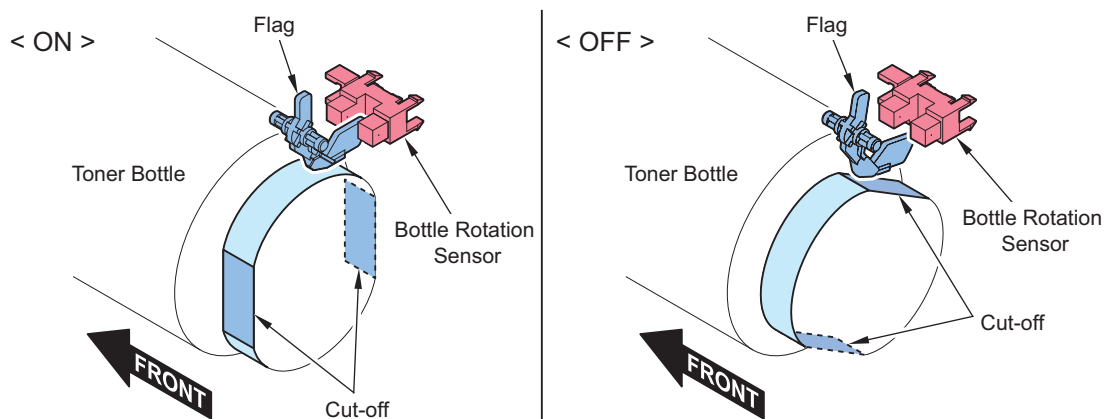
Control description:

When toner is supplied, the Toner Supply Level Sensor (Bk) (PS4) is started while it is turned ON.

Driving the Bottle Motor (K) (M12) rotates the Toner Bottle, causing the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor to drop to the cut-off part of the Toner Bottle as shown in the figure below, which in turn switches OFF the sensor.

When the flag then moves away from the cut-off part of the Toner Supply Sensor, the sensor is switched ON.

When the Toner Supply Sensor is OFF, toner for one time is supplied to the Developing Assembly.



Error Code

Toner Bottle Motor error:

E025-0400

Hopper Motor error:

E025-0450 / 0451

Developing Assembly supply error:

E027-0400

Service Mode

Setting of the Toner Container used-up mode:

COPIER > Option > CUSTOM > USEUPTNR

Toner supply counter:

COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-K

■ Toner Level Detection

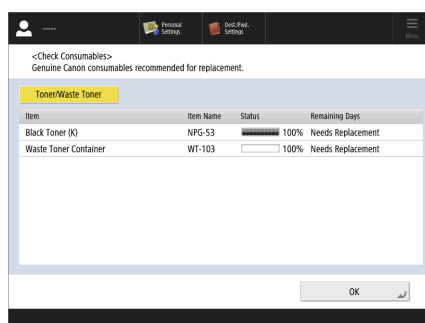
Purpose

To display the life/remaining days to notify the Toner Container replacement timing.

The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode and whether to display/hide can be specified in the following service mode.

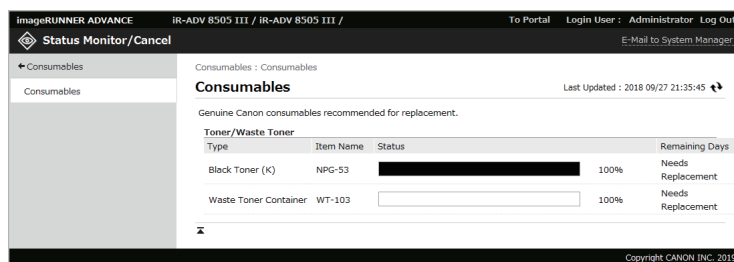
Consumption confirmation

Control Panel : Status Monitor > Consumables / Others > Check Consumables



Control Panel display example




Remote UI : Status Monitor / Cancel > Consumables



Remote UI display example

Service Mode :

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K

Status name	Low remaining toner in container		Toner Container Empty	Toner Empty
Toner Status	 <p>Toner Container: Low toner remaining Hopper: 100%</p>		 <p>Toner Container: 0% Hopper: 100%</p>	 <p>Toner Container: 0% Hopper: 0%</p>
Alarm code name	Toner prior notification alarm *1 *4	Toner low alarm *5	Toner Bottle empty alarm	-
Alarm codes	10-0020	10-0001	10-0404	-
Message	-	(Black) toner is low. (Replacement not yet needed.) *2	Replace the toner container (black).	Replace the toner cartridge (black).
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.			Host machine is stopped.

Status name	Low remaining toner in container		Toner Container Empty	Toner Empty
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting *1	Depends on the service mode setting *3	When the Hopper Toner Level Sensor (TS4) has detected an empty Toner Container.	When the total number of printed sheets reaches approximately 800 since "Bottle Empty" was detected. *6
Detected to (location)	Toner supply count		Hopper Toner Level Sensor (TS4)	Toner supply count
Alarm log storage location	ALARM-2	-	ALARM-2	-
Whether the Toner Container can be removed	Not Available *7		Available	

*1 : The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the Toner advance notice alarm notification timing). The alarm can also be set to be disabled.

- COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K

*2 : Whether to display this message can be changed in the following service mode (setting of the ON/OFF of toner preparation message).

- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K

*3 : The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the days left before the Toner Preparation Warning).

- COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

*4 : After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

*5 : The message is generated by UGW and displayed on the UGW portal screen. This is not displayed on this machine.

*6 : The exact number of printed sheets differs depending on the usage environment/usage conditions.

*7 : It is possible to replace forcibly by executing the following Settings/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Replace Specified Toner

Whether to display or hide the "Replace Specified Toner" screen can be changed in the following service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW> T-CRG-SW

Alarm codes

Toner advance notice alarm

- 10-0020

Toner Bottle empty alarm

- 10-0404

Toner low alarm (UGW-generated alarm)

- 10-0001

■ Detection of Toner Replacement Completion

Control description

	Toner replacement complete
Detection timing	When the proper replacement of Toner Container is detected
Detected to location	Bottle New/Old Sensor
Alert/message displayed	None
Alarm Codes *	10-0100-007x: New Toner Container replacement detection (Bk) 10-0100-008x: Toner Container premature replacement detection (Bk) 10-0100-018x: Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection (Bk)

A toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions:

- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The DC Controller PCB was replaced, and then a new Toner Container is installed after the power was turned ON with the Toner Container removed or the Front Door open.

Related Service Mode

- Display/hide of Toner Container counter
 - (Level.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRB-SW

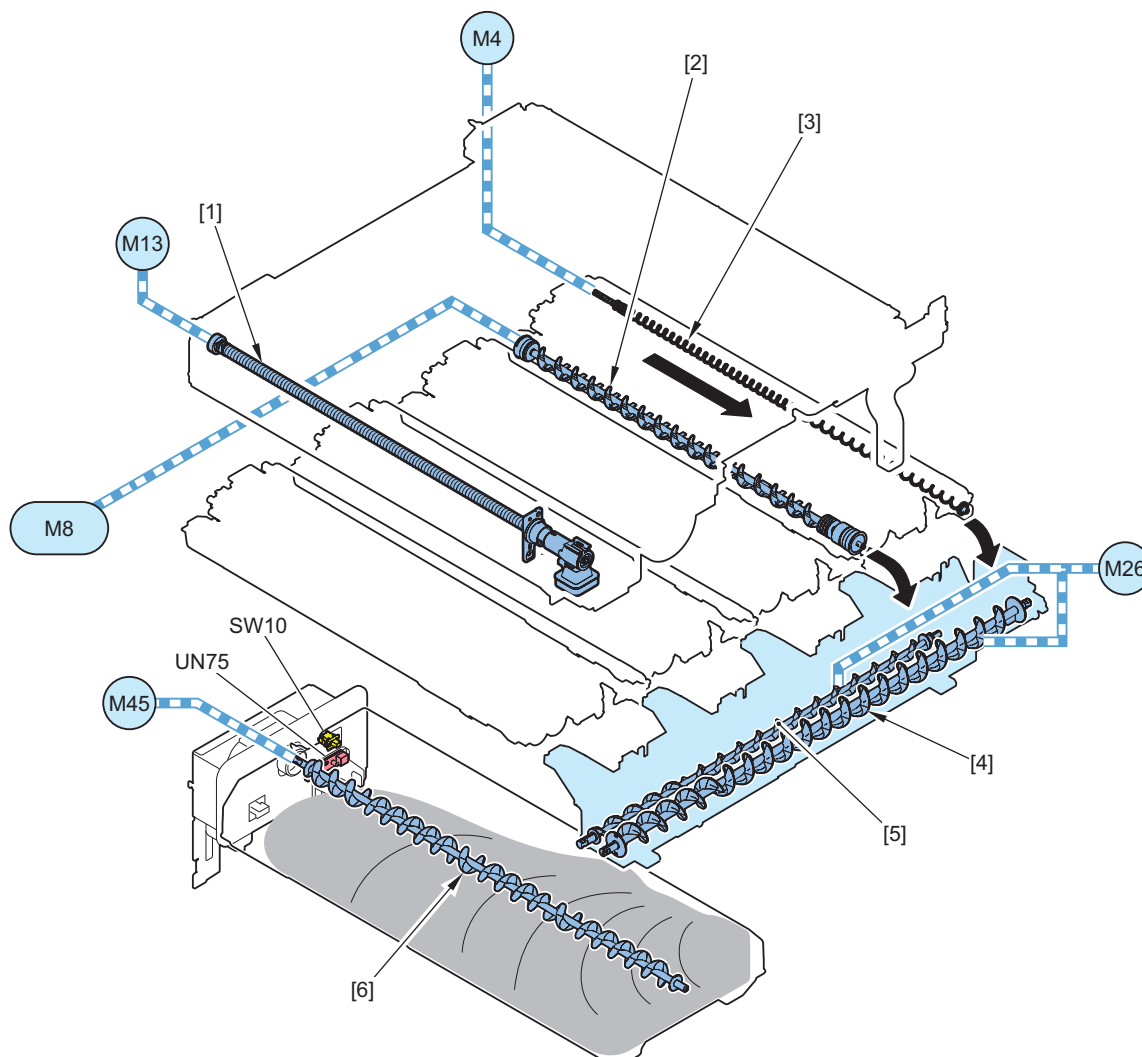
Alarm Codes

- Toner Container replacement notice alarm
 - New Toner Container replacement detection
10-0100-0071 (Bk)
 - Toner Container premature replacement detection
10-0100-0081 (Bk)
 - Unidentified Toner Container replacement detection
10-0100-0181 (Bk)

Waste Toner Feed Control

Parts / Drive Configuration

Waste toner in the Drum Unit and ITB Cleaning Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.



Parts name		Role
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Collected toner is fed to the ITB Cleaning Unit.
[2]	Drum Unit Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the Drum Unit is fed.
[3] [4]	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Toner collected from the ITB Unit/Drum Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container.
[5]	Waste Toner Screw	The waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container is made uniformly even.
M13	ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.
M4	Drum Motor (Bk)	To drive the Bk Drum Unit Cleaning Screw.
M26	Waste Toner Feed Motor	To drive the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
M45	Recycle Toner Stirring Motor	To make the waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container uniformly even.
UN75	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Waste Toner Container full level detection
SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	Waste Toner Container detection

Related Error Code

Waste Toner Stirring/Feed Motor error:

E013-0001
E013-0002

Drum Motor error:

E012-0002

E012-0401

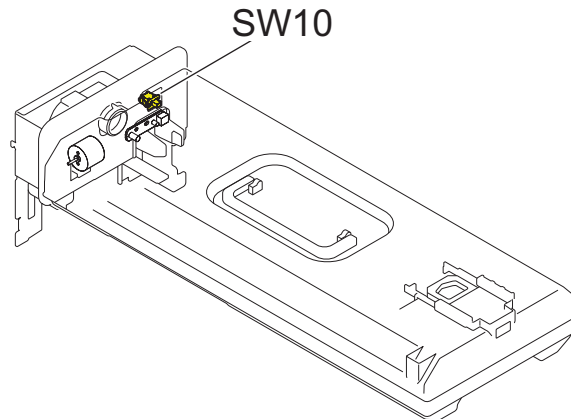
ITB Motor error:

E012-1000

E012-1001

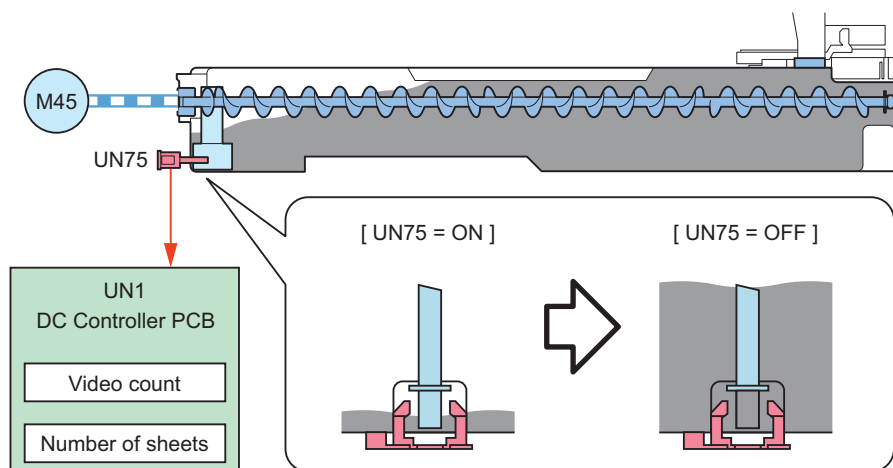
■ Waste Toner Container Detection

The Waste Toner Container Detection Switch (SW10) is used to detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container.



■ Waste Toner Container Full Level Detection

To detect the toner level accumulated in the Waste Toner Container.



Detection items	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm*1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning*2	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Detection timing	When the following two conditions were satisfied: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) detected Waste Toner. When the number of remaining days has reached the threshold value specified in service mode*1 *3 *4 	When the toner is supplied to the Developing Unit with the designated number of times after the prior delivery alarm/waste toner container preparation warning is given. (Number of pages equivalent: Approximately 17,000 pages*5)	When the toner is supplied to the Developing Unit with the designated number of times after the prior delivery alarm/waste toner container preparation warning is given. (Number of pages equivalent: Approximately 17,000 pages*5)	When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) detected the absence of Waste Toner while "preparation warning" or "full" is detected. *6
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) + Toner supply count		Detected based on the number of supply times	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75)
Message (host machine operation)	-	The waste toner is nearly full. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container.	-

Detection items	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm*1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning*2	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine is stopped.	Replacement not yet needed.
Alarm code	11-0010		11-0001	11-0100
Alarm log storage location	ALARM-2		ALARM-2	ALARM-2

*1: The number of remaining days before the advance notice alarm is notified can be set in the following service mode (Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing). (-1 to 365, -1: The alarm not issued, the default value differs depending on the country.)

COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR

*2: Whether to display/hide the Toner preparation warning can be specified in the following service mode (whether to display/ hide the Toner preparation warning). (0: Hide; 1: Display, the default value differs depending on the country.)

COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR

*3: The number of remaining days to display the Toner Preparation Warning can be set by the following service mode (setting the number of remaining days before Toner preparation warning). (0 to 365 days, the default value depends on the country.)

COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR

*4: The life value and the remaining days of Waste Toner Container can be viewed in the following service mode (life value and remaining days of Waste Toner Container).

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > WST-TNR

*5: The exact number of printed sheets differs depending on the usage environment/usage conditions.

*6: The parts counter is automatically cleared; however, it is not cleared at replacement while "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected or at replacement when the power is OFF. In this case, the parts counter can be manually cleared by executing the following service mode.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

Error Code

Waste Toner full detection error:

- E013-0001
- E013-0003

Alarm code

- 11-0001: Waste Toner alarm
- 11-0010: Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm
- 11-0100: Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm

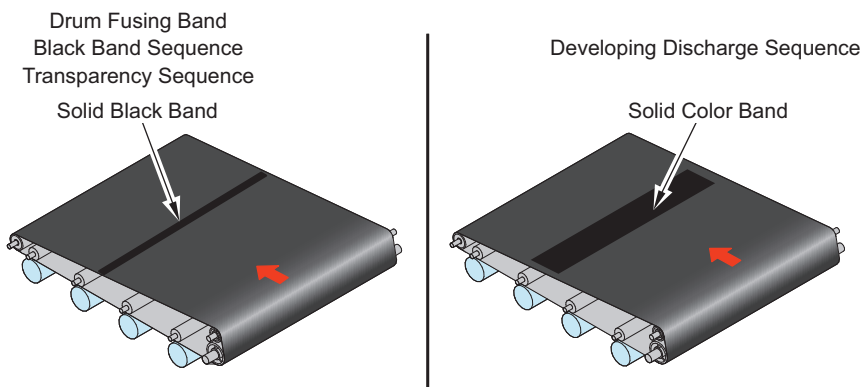
Service Mode

- Display/Hide the Waste Toner Container preparation warning
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- Set the number of remaining days to display the Waste Toner Container preparation warning
COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- Setting Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR

Other Controls

■ Special Controls

This machine has the following sequences as the special sequence.



• Black Band Sequence

In order to prevent flipping of the blade of the ITB Cleaning Blade, a 10 mm toner band (Bk) is supplied to the blade in the vertical scanning direction to reduce the friction force in areas of sliding.

Control timing: Perform by changing the frequency according to the ITB duration and moisture content (environment data).

Control timing	Details
During a job	Each 200 sheets
	Until reaching 50,000 sheets after replacement of the ITB, every 60 sheets in a high temperature and high humidity environment
At job completion	Each 140 sheets
	Until reaching 50,000 sheets after replacement of the ITB, every 60 sheets in a high temperature and high humidity environment

Related Service Mode

Changing of the black band sequence frequency:

COPIER > Option > CLEANING > ITBB-TMG

• Transparency Black Band Sequence

Transparency is coated in surfactant, and if a large amount of transparencies passes through the printer, the surfactant adheres to the ITB. In order to prevent this, a 10 mm-wide Bk patch is formed on the ITB to remove the surfactant together with toner.

Control timing

During a job: Each 10 sheets of transparency

At job completion: Each 5 sheets of transparency

Related Service Mode

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

• Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio

If printing is performed successively with a low image ratio, the developing performance may be degraded. To prevent this error, an adequate amount of toner based on the average image ratio (width = A4, length = a solid black band according to the deteriorated toner amount) is transferred to the ITB.

Conditions for execution

When the average image ratio per sheet reaches 1% or less

Control timing

During last rotation after the job is completed, or 60 seconds after the copy job starts

Related Service Mode

Setting of the image ratio for executing the Black toner ejection:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THK

● Drum Fusion Band Sequence

In order to prevent the toner, etc. from fusing onto the drum, a toner band of 10 mm is formed on the ITB depending on the environment data (temperature/humidity) and usage conditions.

● Toner Band Control Sequence When Drum Stopped

If a new ITB is stopped for a long period of time while it is in contact with the Photosensitive Drum, it adversely affects the drum surface and can cause white lines on the image.

In order to prevent this symptom and protect the surface of the drum, a toner band is formed when the ITB is stopped during a period from the ITB's first use until 300,000 sheets are printed.

■ Warm-up Rotation Adjustment

Warm-up rotation is an operation to check the status of sensors, motors, and others, when the power is turned on, at recovery from sleep mode, or at jam removal.

According to the conditions, warm-up rotation is performed.

Note that warm-up rotation adjustment is not performed when the state is "no Waste Toner Container", "waste toner full", or "no toner".

Related Service Mode

Setting of additional execution at warm-up rotation at the first power-on:

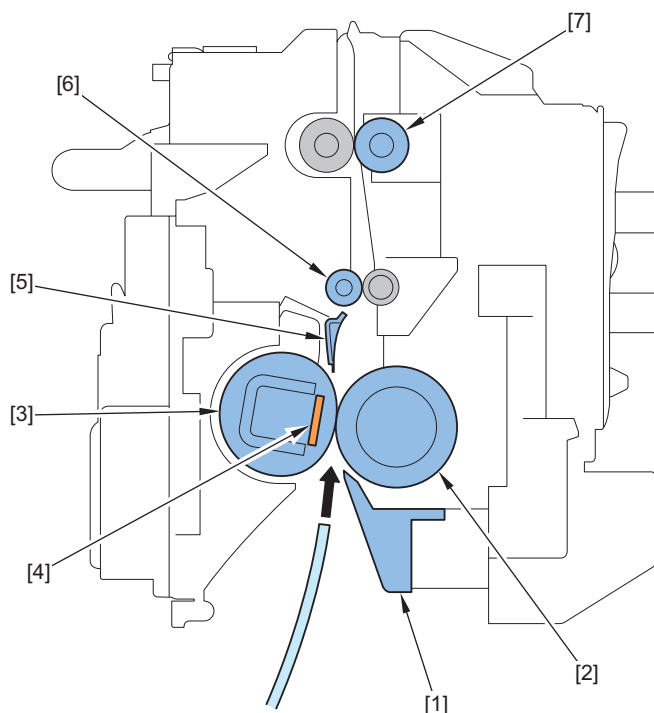
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > DRMR-MNG

Fixing System

Overview

■ Features

This machine uses an on-demand fixing method.



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Inlet Guide	[5]	Separation Guide
[2]	Pressure Roller	[6]	Inner Delivery Roller
[3]	Fixing Film	[7]	Fixing Delivery Roller
[4]	Fixing Heater		

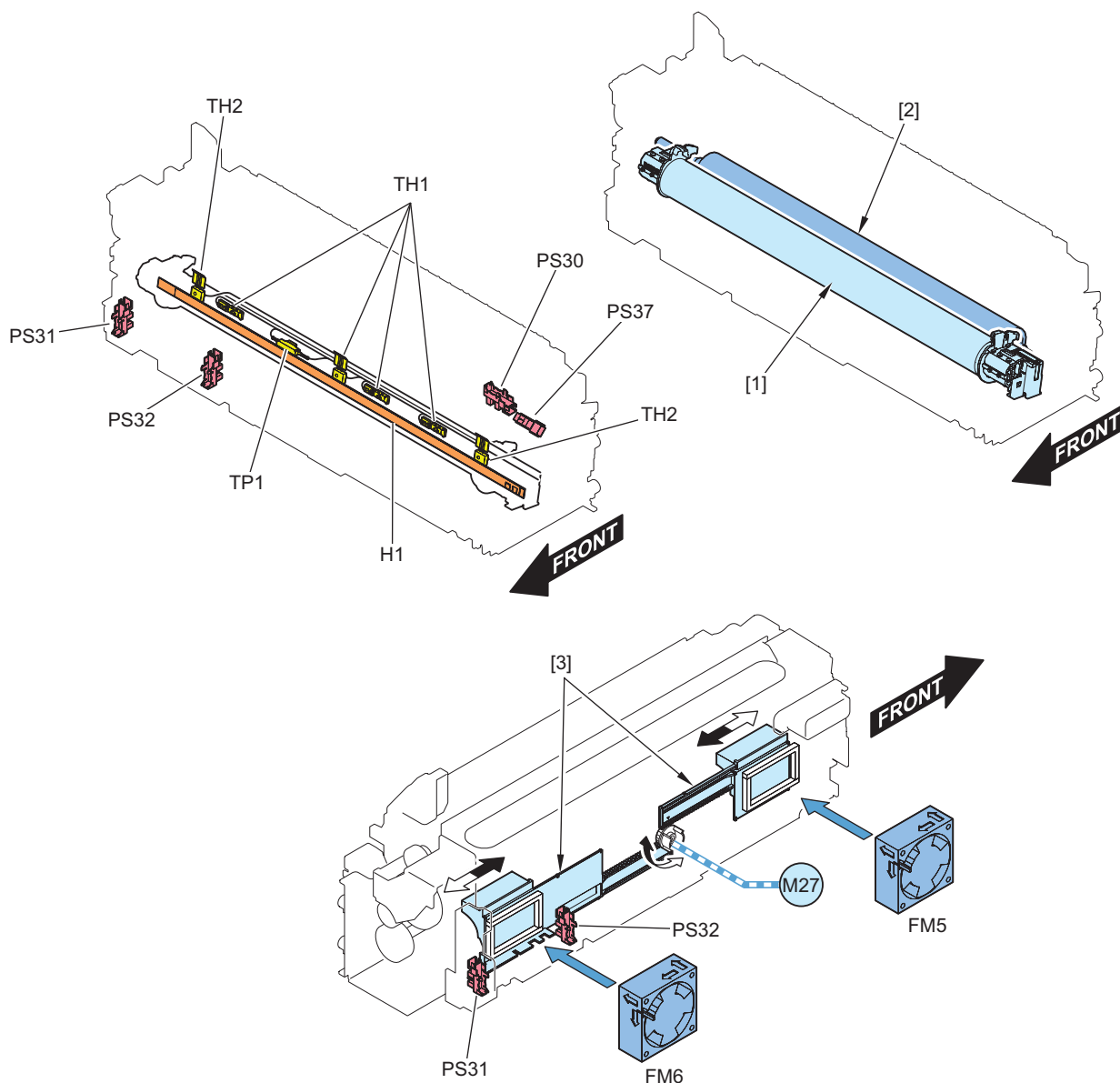
1. Energy saving
Power consumption during standby is reduced by quick startup in low heat capacity
2. Higher speed
60 ppm is enabled by using new toner and highly heat conductive elastic film

■ Specifications

Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Fixing speed	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 264 mm/s: Paper weight (52 to 105 g/m²) • 222 mm/s: Paper weight (106 to 128 g/m²) • 132 mm/s: Paper weight (129 to 300 g/m²), coated paper
Heater	Ceramic Heater The Main Heater (heat distribution: high at center) and the Sub Heater (heat distribution: high at edges) are individually driven. The heater activation rate changes according to the paper size. Purpose: To control temperature increase at the edge
Control temperature	Target temperature at printing (Plain Paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²)) 162 to 191 deg C
Detection of temperature	By Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor

Item	Function/Method
Protection function	Main Thermistor, Sub Thermistor When an error is detected, power supply to the Fixing Heater is shut down. Thermoswitch Rated operating temperature: 250 +/- 7 deg C
New part detection	Yes (Fixing Film Unit only)
Life detection	None

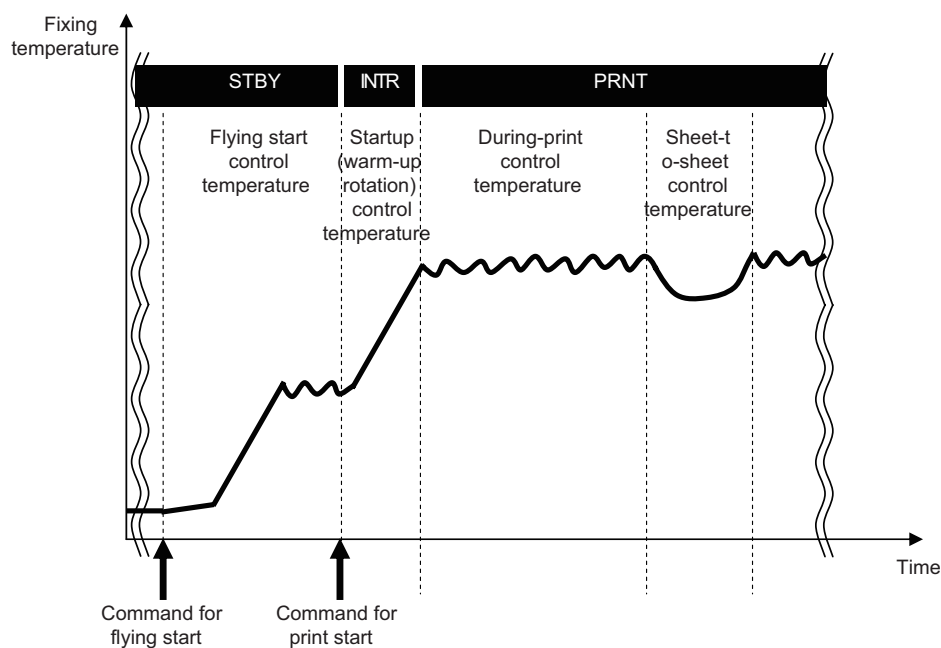
■ Parts Configuration



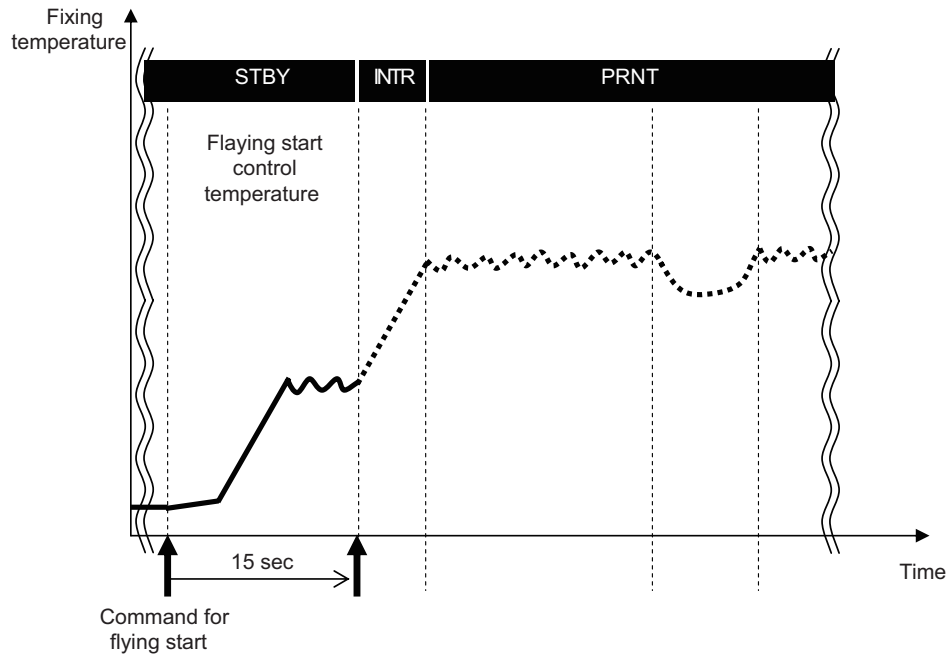
No.	Name	Function/Method
[1]	Film Unit	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat/pressure.
[2]	Pressure Roller	
[3]	Shutter	Opens and operates at seven different positions according to the size of paper to be fed.
H1	Fixing Heater	Ceramic Heater
TH1	Main Thermistor	
	Fixing Heater (Center)	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
	Fixing Film (Center)	This is engaged with the inside surface of Film. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.

No.	Name	Function/Method
TH1	Fixing Heater (Front Edge)	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
	Fixing Heater (Rear Edge)	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH2	Sub Thermistor	
	Fixing Film (Front Edge)	This is engaged with the inside of the film (non paper feed area). Temperature Control, Abnormal Temperature Rise Detection, Edge Temperature Detection/Cooling Control
	Fixing Film (Rear Edge)	This is engaged with the inside of the film (non paper feed area). Temperature Control, Abnormal Temperature Rise Detection, Edge Temperature Detection/Cooling Control
TP1	Thermoswitch	Heater non contact type AC power supply is shut down at detection of a failure.
PS30	Fixing Pressure Sensor	Detect the engagement/disengagement status of the Film Unit
PS31	Shutter HP Sensor	Detect the home position of the shutter
PS32	Shutter Position Sensor	Detect the position of the shutter
PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor	Jam Detection

Overview of Fixing Temperature Control



Standby temperature control



■ Flying start temperature control

Purpose:

To execute temperature control of the Fixing Unit before starting a job in order to reduce time to print the first sheet (FPOT).

Startup conditions:

- When pressing a numeric key on Control Panel
- When pressing a software key on Touch Panel
- When recovering from sleep mode to standby mode

Control description:

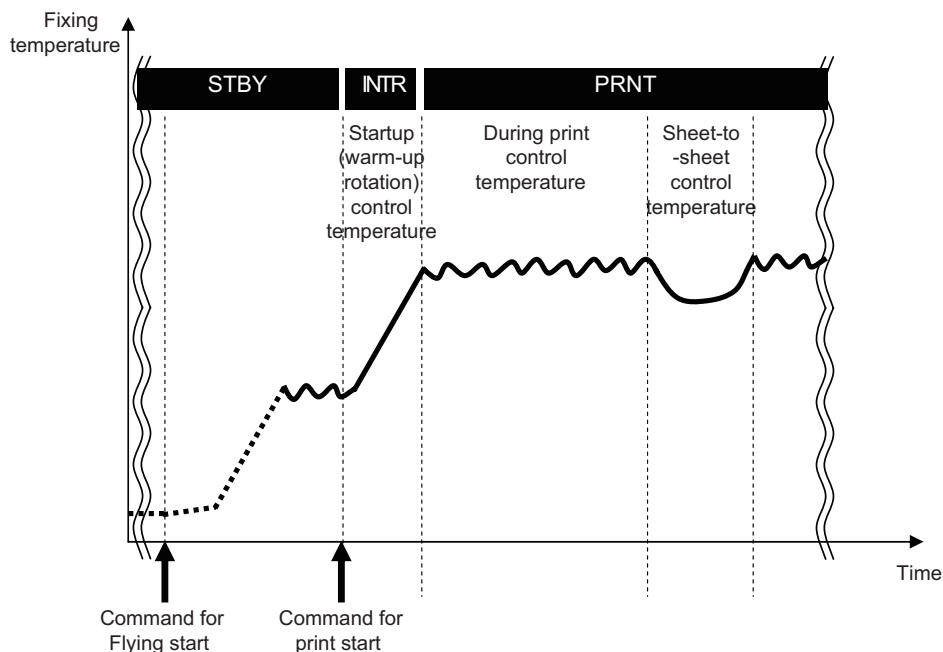
Starts up the machine until it reaches the designated temperature and then controls the temperature.

Related Service Mode

Set whether to execute flying start (Service Mode: Lv. 2)

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING

Print temperature control



■ Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control

To increase fixing temperature to be ready for printing once the print-start command is received.

■ Print temperature control

This is a control to set an optimal target temperature to prevent fixing failure or hot offset. Temperature is controlled to maintain the specified target temperature during printing.

Setting the target temperature

Determined according to the time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished last time and the fixing temperature when startup control started.

Temperature control during printing

Temperature is controlled to maintain the target temperature according to the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (Fixing Heater (Center) and Fixing Film (Center)).

■ Paper interval temperature control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than a normal condition*1.

Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing - (4 to 18 deg C)

*1:

- At paper interval widening
An interval between the first side and the second side at 2-sided printing
- At down sequence
At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)

Related Service Mode

Display the detected temperature of the thermistor

- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-C (displays Fixing Film temperature)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E (displays temperature at center of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E2 (displays temperature at front edge of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E3 (displays temperature at rear edge of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-F (displays temperature at front edge of Fixing Film)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-R (displays temperature at rear edge of Fixing Film)

Set the fixing control temperature

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL (Plain paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7 (Plain paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB04 (Plain paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL2 (Heavy paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL3 (Heavy paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL4 (Heavy paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB02 (Heavy paper 4)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB03 (Heavy paper 5)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB05 (Heavy paper 6)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB06 (Heavy paper 7)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TB01 (Thin paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL5 (Thin paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9 (1-sided coated paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10 (1-sided coated paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB07 (1-sided coated paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB08 (2-sided coated paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB09 (2-sided coated paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T010 (2-sided coated paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11 (Recycled paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T011 (Recycled paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T012 (Recycled paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6 (Envelope)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8 (Transparency)

Down Sequence Control

■ Down sequence when small-size paper is fed

Purpose:

To prevent fixing offset and deterioration of the Fixing Film by controlling temperature increase at a non paper feed area at continuous printing of small-size paper (paper with the width-direction length of A4R or less)

Startup conditions:

When the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) during printing is at or below the designated temperature

Operation:

The paper interval is increased to lower the temperature and adjust it slightly below the target temperature for normal printing.

Model	The content inside the parentheses after paper type is paper weight (g/m ²)	Print speed (ppm)
60 ppm machine	Thin paper 2 (52 to 59) / Thin paper 1 (60 to 63)	14 to 4
	Plain paper 1 (64 to 75) / Plain paper 2 (76 to 90) / Recycled paper 1 (64 to 75) / Recycled paper 2 (76 to 90) / Color paper (64 to 81) / Pre-punched paper (64 to 81) / Washi (JPN paper) (93)	
	Plain paper 3 (91 to 105) / Recycled paper 3 (91 to 105) / Bond paper (80 to 99) / Tracing paper (64 to 81) / Tab paper 1 (91 to 105)	
	Heavy paper 1 (106 to 128) / Tab paper 2 (106 to 128)	18 to 4
	Heavy paper 2 (129 to 150) / Heavy paper 3 (151 to 163) / Label paper (118 to 180) / Tab paper 3 (129 to 150) / Letterhead (106 to 163)	11 to 2
	Heavy paper 4 (164 to 180) / Heavy paper 5 (181 to 220) / Postcard / 4 on 1 Postcard (164 to 220) / Tab paper 4 (151 to 220)	
	Heavy paper 6 (221 to 256) / Heavy paper 7 (257 to 300)	
	1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163) / 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163)	
	1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256) / 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220) / 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256)	
	Transparency (121 to 220)	
	Envelope	

Related Service Mode

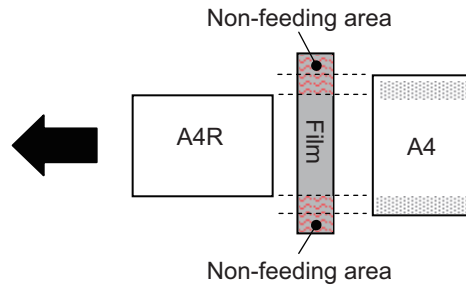
Set temperature to start down sequence when feeding small-size paper

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > FX-D-TMP

■ Down sequence when switching paper size

Purpose:

During continuous printing, when a succeeding sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet is fed, temperature at the non paper feed area increases, and it may cause fixing offset and wrinkles, etc. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area.



Startup conditions:

When switching to paper that is wider than the preceding sheet while printing and the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) at that time exceeds the designated temperature

Operation:

The paper interval is increased to decrease temperature, and feeding the succeeding sheet and power supply to the Heater are stopped.

Termination condition:

This down sequence is terminated at the point when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

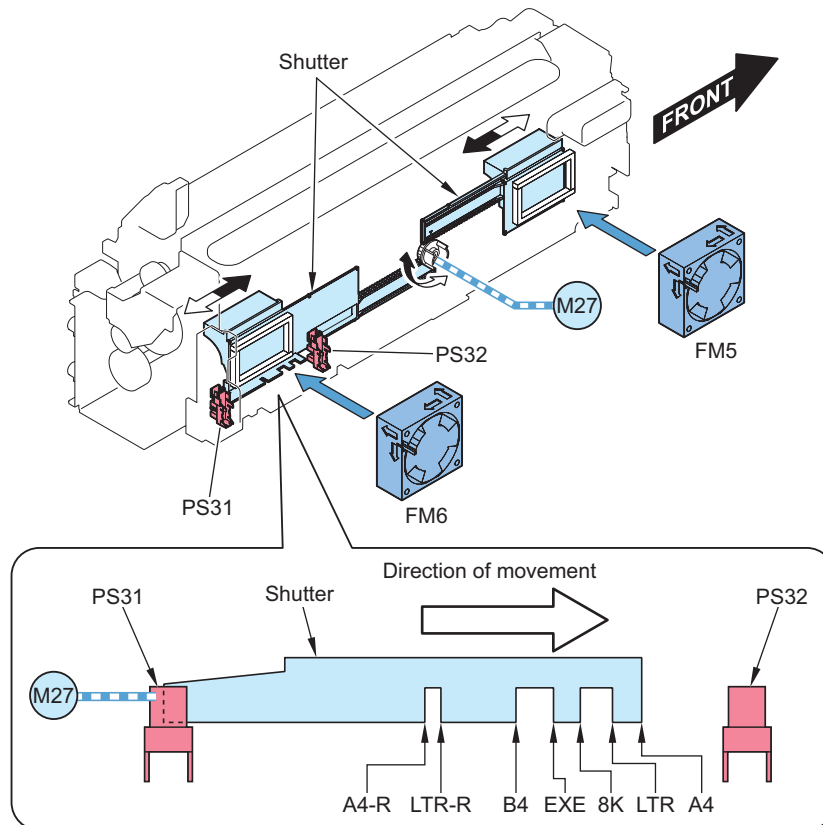
- When the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater) and Sub Thermistor (front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) is at or below the designated temperature
- When specified time has elapsed after the preceding sheet passed the fixing nip

● Fixing Film Edge Cooling Control

Temperature at the edge of the film rises during continuous printing. Excessive temperature rise leads to film deterioration, so it enters down sequence when printing small-size paper (paper with the width-direction length of A4R or less).

In the event that the film temperature exceeds the designated temperature (Main Thermistor; front/rear edge of the Fixing Heater, Sub Thermistor; front/rear edge of the Fixing Film) when printing paper with the width-direction length of A4R or larger to A3 or smaller, temperature increase is controlled by ventilating and cooling the film from the fan provided near the Fixing Assembly.

Unlike down sequence, there is no reduction in throughput because this control is performed while continuing to print.

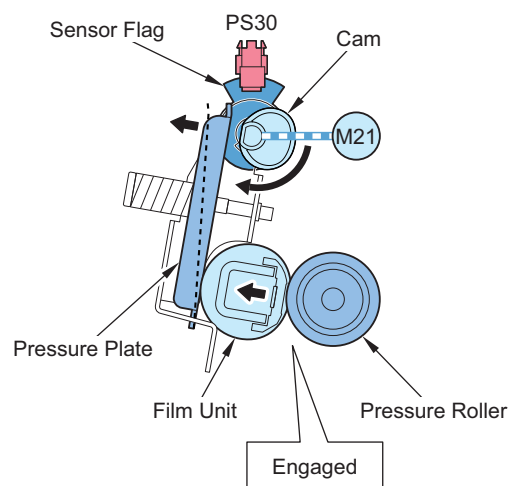


A shutter is provided in the vent, which opens and operates at seven different positions according to the size of paper to be fed. This enables air to be blown to the most suitable area of the film.

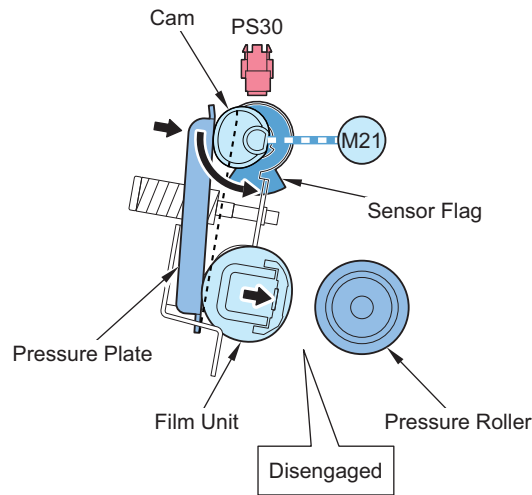
Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

The Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller under a specific condition in order to prevent deformation of the Fixing Film/Pressure Roller due to heat and pressure that arise when the drive of the Pressure Roller stops, and to improve jam removability.

Execution condition/timing (engagement):



- When the unit is disengaged at power-on
- At recovery after jam removal
- When closing the Front Cover/Right Cover

Execution condition/timing (disengagement):

- When turning OFF the power
- At occurrence of a jam
- At occurrence of an error

Related Error Code

E009 (Film Unit engagement/disengagement error)

- E009-0000: Engagement error
- E009-0001: Disengagement error
- E009-0002: Engagement error (it is highly possible that grease is scattered on the surface of the cam)

Fixing Unit Detection

At power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover, the Thermistor connection signal is input to the DC Controller to detect the Fixing Unit.

When it is judged that the Fixing Unit is absent, error code: E004-0000 is displayed and operations stop.

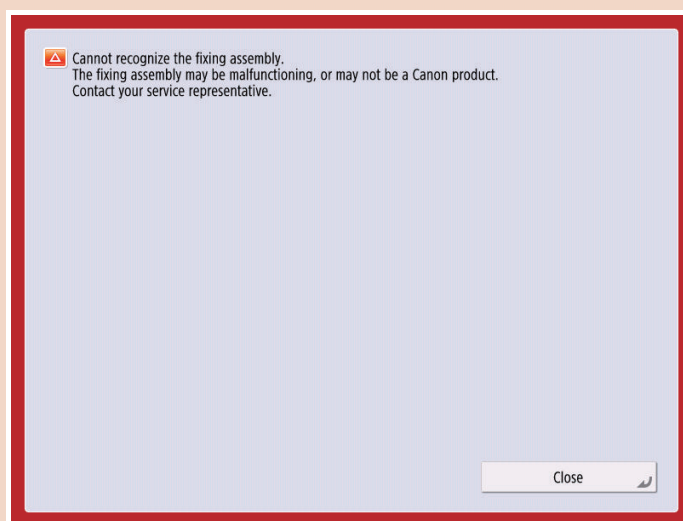
Detection of New Fixing Film Unit

The Fixing Memory PCB (UN79) detects whether the Fixing Film Unit is new at power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover.

When a new part is detected, the parts counter (COPIER > COUNTER> DRBL-1 > FX-UP-FR) is cleared and the Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm (alarm code: 43-0076) is generated.

CAUTION:

When the Fixing Memory PCB cannot be detected, the following screen is displayed on the Control Panel. At that time, alarm code 06-0012 is generated.



Protection function

Code	Description	Clearing of error
E001	Detection of abnormal high temperature	
	0001 The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0002 The Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0003 The Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0004 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0005 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0006 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0007 The Fixing Thermistor detected a high temperature error by hardware detection.	Required*1
E002	Detection of abnormal low temperature during startup	
	0001 After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0002 Startup control was not completed although 60 sec had passed.	Required*1
	0003 After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0004 After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0005 After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0006 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0007 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0008 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0009 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0010 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0011 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
E003	Detection of low temperature	
	0001 The Fixing Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0002 The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0003 The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0004 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0005 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0006 The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1

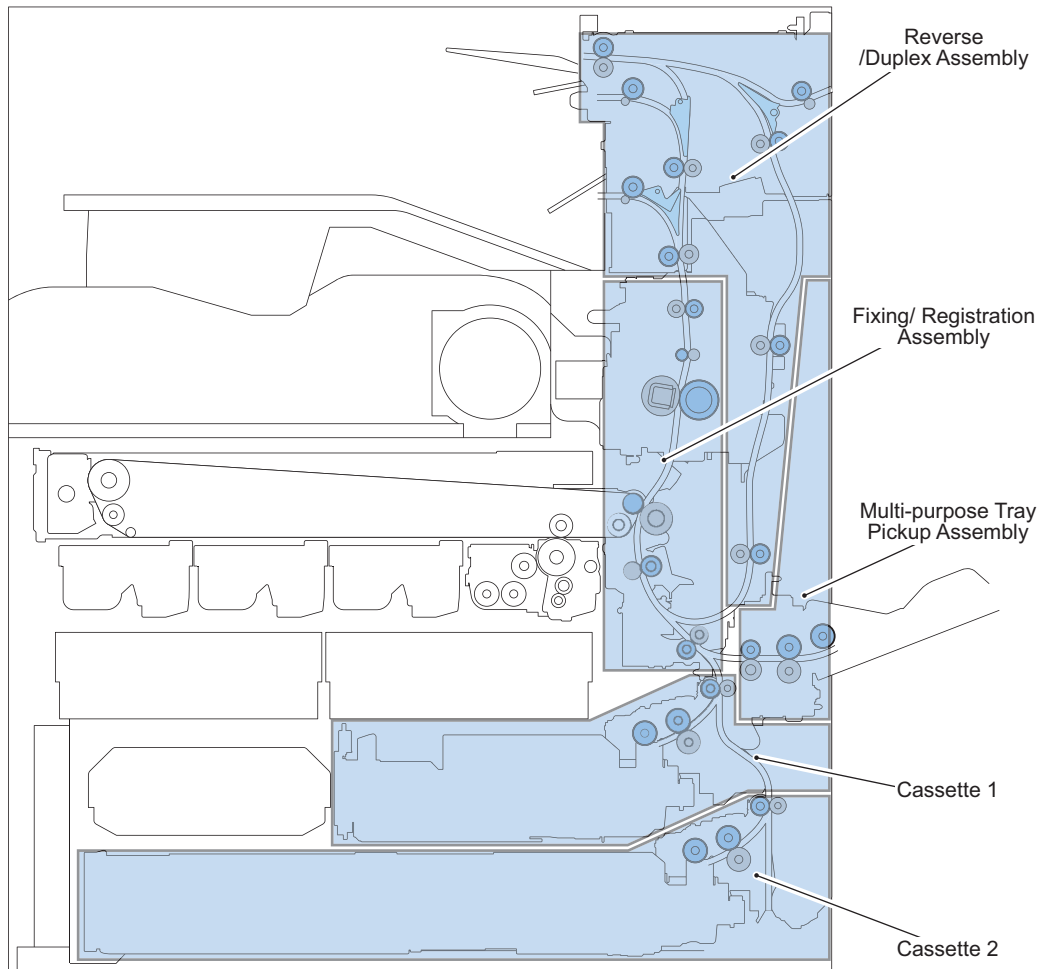
Code		Description	Clearing of error
E003	0007	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) and (Rear) was detected during print control.	Required*1
E004	Detection of error in the Fixing Heater drive circuit		
	0000	Open circuit of the Fixing Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.	Not required
	0001	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.	Not required
E009	Detection of error in fixing engagement/disengagement		
	0000	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect ON status within 5 sec after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.	Not required
	0001	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect OFF status within 5 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.	Not required
	0002	The gears did not stop at pressure application position within 10 times after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.	Not required
E014	Fixing Motor error		
	0001	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.	Not required
E808	Detection of error in fixing drive circuit/power supply		
	0000	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.	Not required

*1: After performing the remedy work, the error can be cleared in the following service mode:

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Pickup Feed System

Overview



■ Features

- Enhanced productivity
The registration control has been improved and the pre-registration control has been abolished, thereby improving the productivity.
- Addition of print-supported paper types
Support of 300g/m² paper (including coated paper) with the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.
- Automatic paper size recognition for Multi-purpose Tray pickup
The usability has been improved by automatic paper size recognition for Multi-purpose Tray pickup.
- Support for landscape envelopes
Landscape envelopes can now be fed from the Cassette 1 and Multi-purpose Tray.
- Longer life of the Pickup Roller, Feed Roller, and Separation Roller
Longer life of the Pickup Roller, Feed Roller, and Separation Roller is achieved by changing the materials.

■ Specification

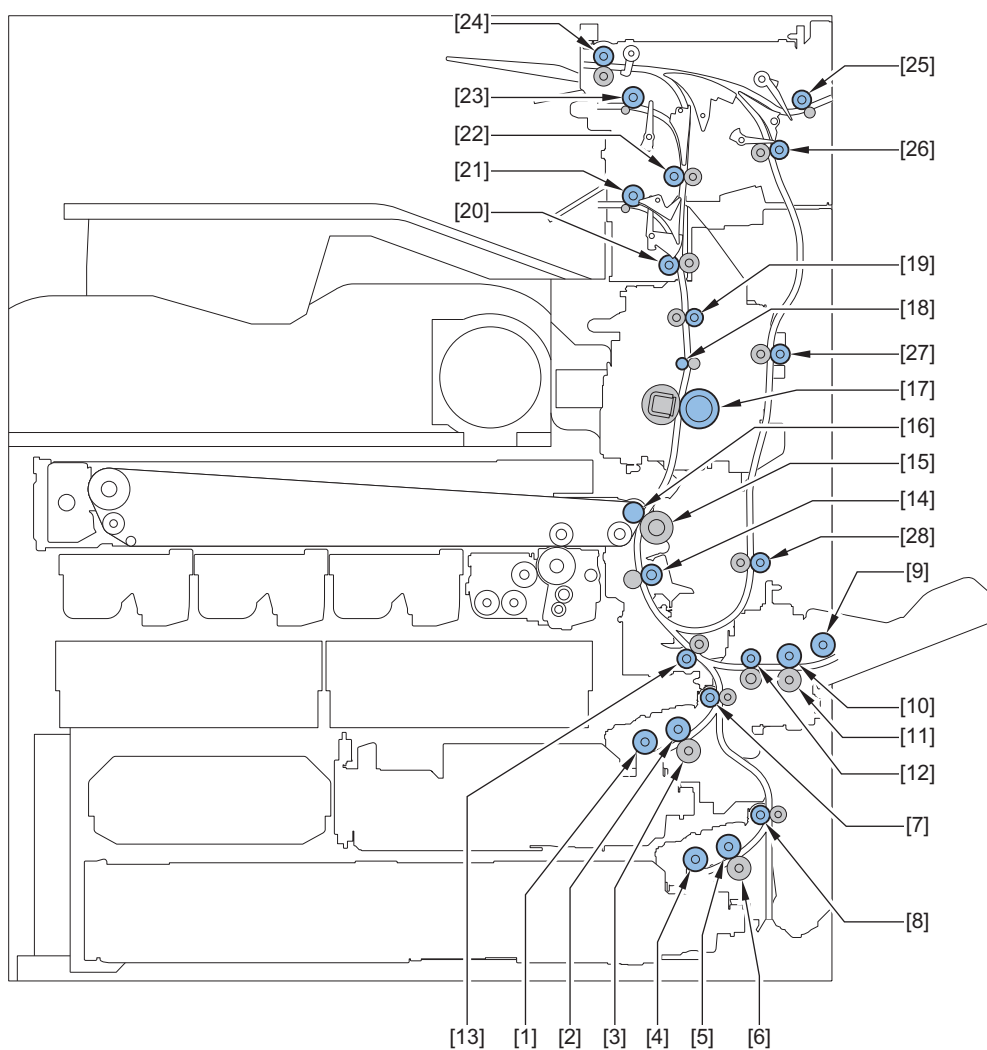
Item	Description
Pickup Method	Cassette 1/2, Multi-purpose Tray Separation retard method

Item	Description
Paper size	<p>Multi-purpose Tray: * A3R, B4R, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5, A5R, A6R, SRA3R, 11"x17"R, 12"x18"R, LGLR, LTR, LTRR, EXE_L, STMT, STMTR, 8KR, 16K, 16KR, Postcard (Postcard, Reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard), Envelope Kakugata 2, Envelope Yougatanaga 3, Envelope Nagagata 3, No.10 (COM10), Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Envelope Custom size (horizontal scanning: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, vertical scanning: 98.4 to 457.2 mm), Custom Size (horizontal scanning: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, vertical scanning: 139.7 to 457.2 mm), Free Size (horizontal scanning: 98.0 to 320.0 mm, vertical scanning: 139.7 to 457.2 mm).</p> <p>Cassette 1: A4, B5, A5, A5R, A6R, LTR, EXE_L, STMTR, 16K, Postcard (Postcard, Reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard), Envelope (Yougatanaga 3, Envelope Nagagata 3, No.10 (COM10), DL, ISO-C5), Custom Size (horizontal scanning: 98.0 to 297.0 mm, vertical scanning: 148.0 to 215.9 mm).</p> <p>Cassette 2: A3R, B4R, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R, A5, A6R, 11"x17"R, 12"x18"R, LGLR, LTR, LTRR, EXE_L, STMTR, 8KR, 16K, 16KR, Postcard (Postcard, Reply postcard, 4 on 1 postcard), Envelopes Kakugata 2, Envelope Yougatanaga 3, Envelope Nagagata 3, No.10 (COM10), Monarch, DL, ISO-C5, Custom Size (horizontal scanning: 98.0 to 304.8 mm, vertical scanning: 182.0 to 457.2 mm).</p>
Paper type	<p>Multi-purpose Tray Thin paper (52 to 63 gsm), plain paper (64 to 105 gsm), heavy paper (106 to 300 gsm), color paper (64 to 81 gsm), recycled paper (64 to 105 gsm), Pre-Punched (64 to 81 gsm), OHP, tracing paper (64 to 81 gsm), label paper, tab paper (91 to 220 gsm), bond paper (82 to 99 gsm), Washi (93 gsm), coated paper (106 to 256 gsm), envelope (75 to 105 gsm), postcard (164 to 220 gsm), letterhead (106 to 163 gsm)</p> <p>Cassette 1 Thin paper (52 to 63 gsm), plain paper (64 to 105 gsm), heavy paper (106 to 256 gsm), color paper (64 to 81 gsm), recycled paper (64 to 105 gsm), Pre-Punched (64 to 81 gsm), OHP, bond paper (82 to 99 gsm), envelope (75 to 105 gsm), letterhead (106 to 163 gsm)</p> <p>Cassette 2 Thin paper (52 to 63 gsm), plain paper (64 to 105 gsm), heavy paper (106 to 256 gsm), color paper (64 to 81 gsm), recycled paper (64 to 105 gsm), Pre-Punched (64 to 81 gsm), OHP, tab paper (91 to 220 gsm), bond paper (82 to 99 gsm), envelope (75 to 105 gsm), letterhead (106 to 163 gsm)</p>
Stacking capacity	<p>Multi-purpose Tray 120 sheets (64 gsm), 100 sheets (80 gsm)</p> <p>Cassette 1 80 gsm: 550 sheets 64 gsm: 640 sheets Envelope: 25 sheets Others: 57mm</p> <p>Cassette 2 80 gsm: 550 sheets 64 gsm: 640 sheets Others: 57mm</p>
Switching the Paper Size	<p>Cassette 1/2, Multi-purpose Tray Auto size detection</p>
2-Sided Printing method	Through-pass
Size detection	Yes
Paper Level Detection	<p>Multi-purpose Tray No</p> <p>Cassette 1/2 Yes (the remaining paper is displayed on the Control Panel in three levels)</p>
Transparency Detection	No
Lead Edge Margin	4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left Edge Margin	<p>1-Sided: 2.5 ± 1.5 mm 2-Sided: 2.5 ± 2.0 mm</p>

Up to 1200 mm in length can be specified from the service mode.

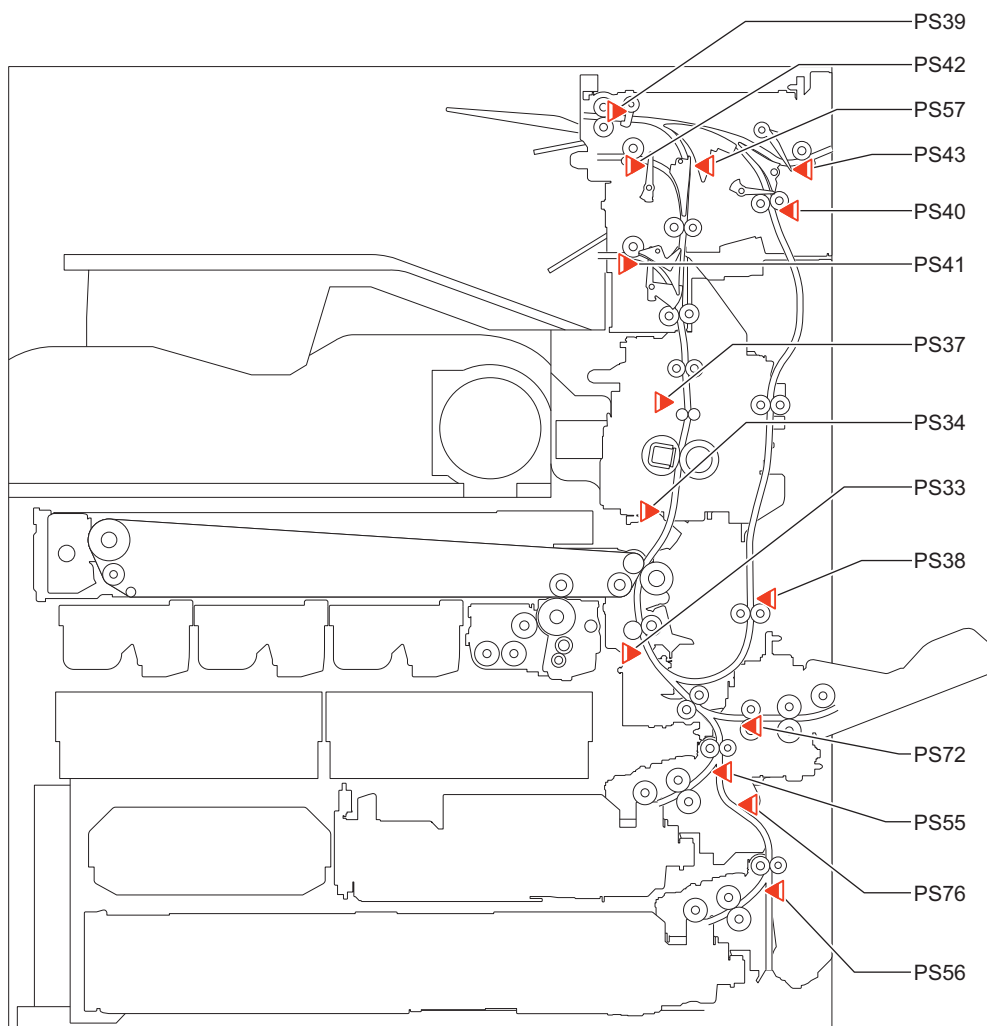
■ Parts Configuration

● Layout Drawing of Rollers



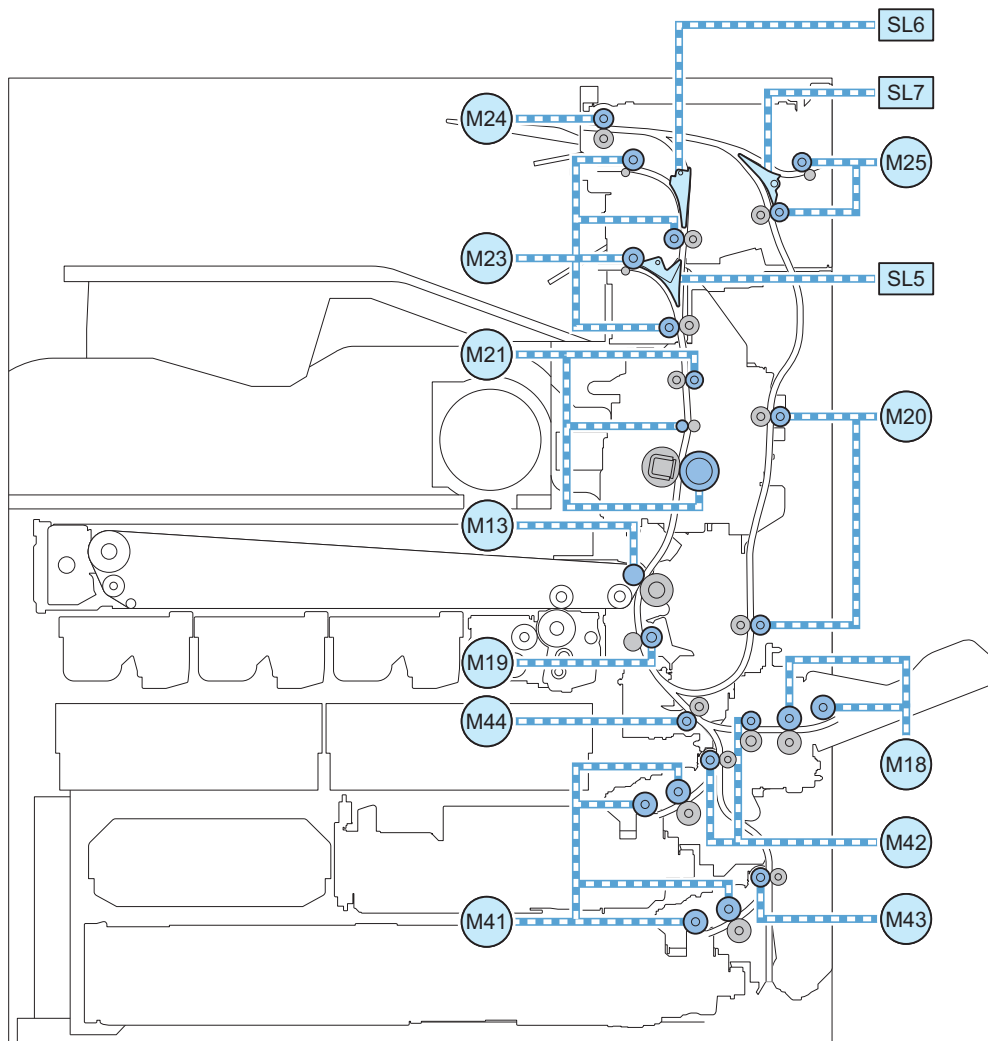
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[15]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[16]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[17]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[4]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller	[18]	Fixing Inner Delivery Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	[19]	Fixing Outlet Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller	[20]	Vertical Path Roller 1
[7]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	[21]	First Delivery Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller	[22]	Vertical Path Roller 2
[9]	MP Pickup Roller	[23]	Second Delivery Roller
[10]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	[24]	Duplex Reverse Roller
[11]	MP Separation Roller	[25]	Third Delivery Roller
[12]	Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller	[26]	Duplex Inlet Roller
[13]	Pre-registration Roller	[27]	Duplex Feed Upper Roller
[14]	Registration Roller	[28]	Duplex Feed Lower Roller

• Sensors Layout Drawing



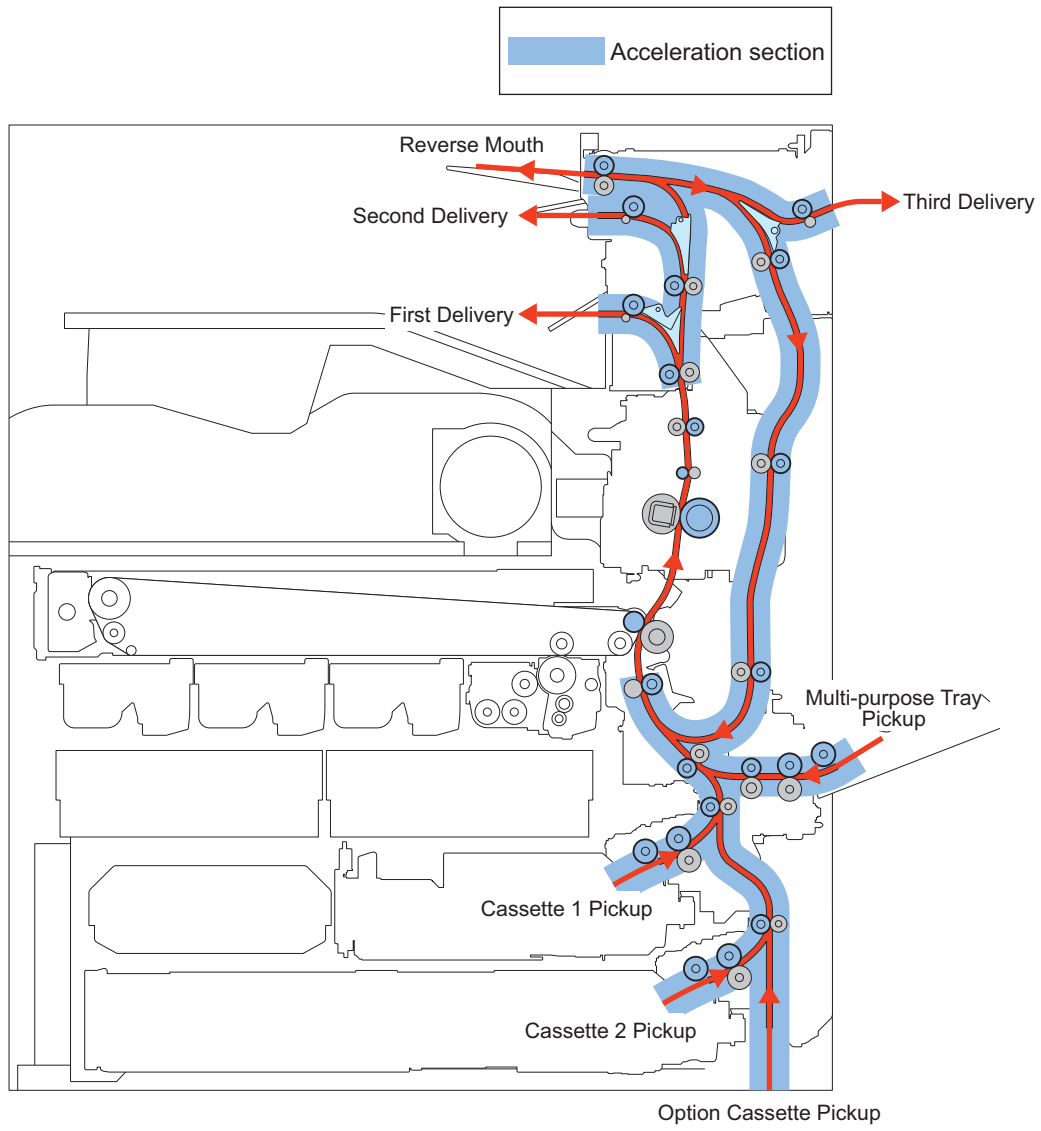
No.	Name
PS33	Registration Sensor
PS34	Fixing Inlet Sensor
PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor
PS38	Duplex Paper Sensor
PS39	Reverse Sensor
PS40	Duplex Inlet Sensor
PS41	First Delivery Sensor
PS42	Second Delivery Sensor
PS43	Third Delivery Sensor
PS55	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor
PS56	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
PS57	Pre-Reverse Sensor
PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor
PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

• Diagram of Load Drives



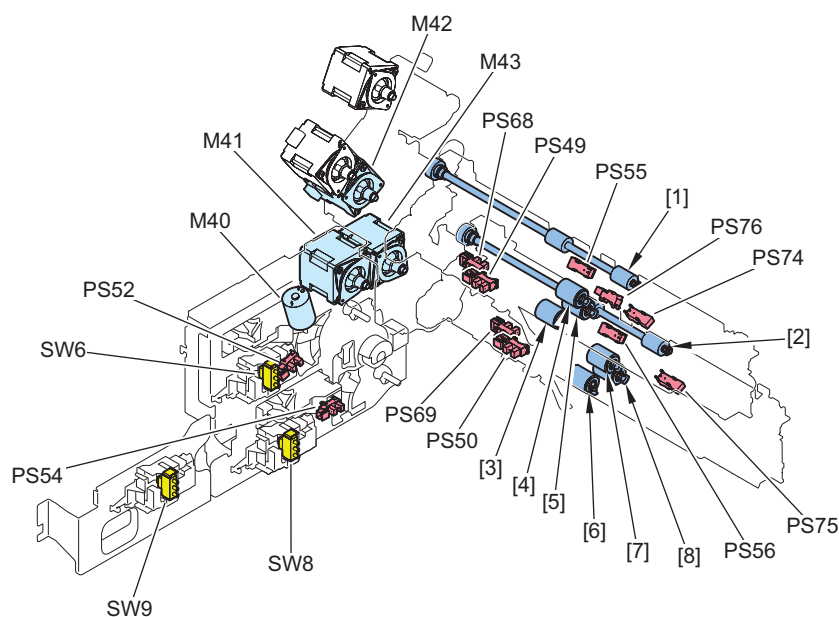
No.	Name
M13	ITB Motor
M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor
M19	Registration Motor
M20	Duplex Feed Motor
M21	Fixing Motor
M23	First & Second Delivery Motor
M24	Reverse Motor
M25	Third Delivery Motor
M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor
M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor
M44	Pre-Registration Motor
SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid
SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid
SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid

■ Paper Path



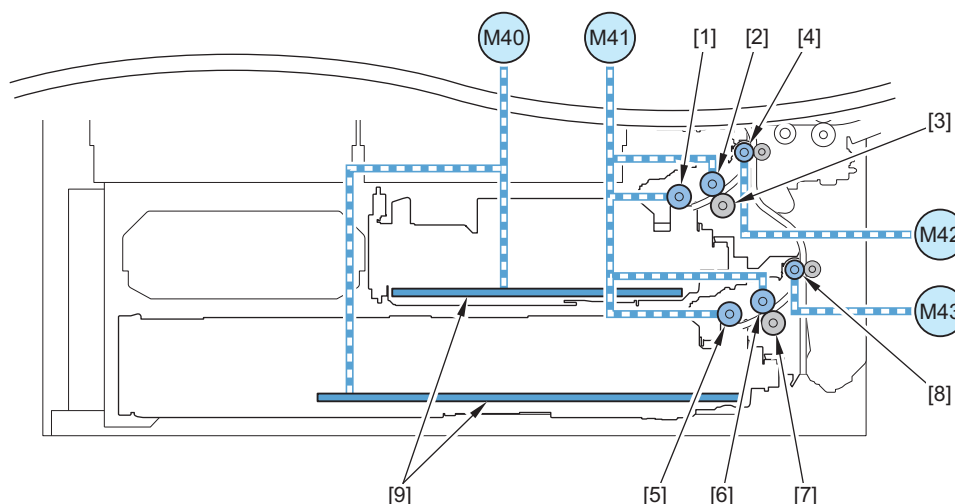
Cassette Pickup Assembly

Parts Configuration



No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller
[2]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller
[4]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller
[5]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller
[7]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller
[8]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller
M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller
M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch
SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B
PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
PS55	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor
PS56	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor
PS69	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor
PS74	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor
PS75	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor
PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

■ Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor
[4]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor
[5]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller		
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller		
[7]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller		
[8]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller		
[9]	Lifting Plate		

■ Lifter Control

Paper inside a cassette is lifted up by the Lifting Plate.

The Lifting Plate is lifted up by rotating the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40).

When the paper surface reaches the position of the Pickup Roller, the Cassette 1/2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS68/PS69) is turned ON to detect that the paper has reached the pickup position.

Lifter Error Detection

When the Cassette Paper Surface Sensor is not turned ON although the Cassette Lifter Motor is driven, an alarm is issued due to error in pickup assembly.

However, at first and second failure of paper surface detection, Trailing Edge Guide Plate error is displayed on the Control Panel to prompt the user to open and then close the cassette.

If paper surface detection fails for 3 consecutive times, no paper is displayed for the cassette and an alarm is issued.

While an alarm has occurred, the corresponding cassette cannot be used.

<Related alarm codes>

- 04-0001: Cassette 1 Lifter Error
- 04-0002: Cassette 2 Lifter Error

■ Cassette Pickup Control

Rotation of the Cassette Pickup Motor feeds paper to the Cassette Pullout Roller.

The Cassette 1/2 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1/2 Feed Roller are driven by the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M41) while the Cassette 1/2 Pullout Roller is operated by the rotation of the Cassette 1/2 Pullout Motor (M42/M43).

Pickup Retry Error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Pullout Sensor of each cassette.

An alarm code is notified when pickup fails the predetermined number of times.

<Related alarm codes>

- 04-0011: Cassette 1 Pickup Retry Error

- 04-0012: Cassette 2 Pickup Retry Error

■ Drawer Paper Size Detection

The size of paper set in a cassette will be detected and determined by the settings of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (All Sizes, A/B Size, Inch Size, A/K Size).

Size Detection Results in each Drawer	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1			
	All Sizes	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K size
A3	A3	A3	N/A	A3
B4	B4	B4	N/A	N/A
A4-R	A4-R	A4-R	N/A	A4-R
A4	A4	A4	N/A	A4
B5-R	B5-R	B5-R	N/A	N/A
B5	B5	B5	N/A	N/A
A5-R	As per settings*2	A5-R	STMT-R	A5-R
A5	A5	A5	N/A	A5
A6R *4	A6R	A6R	N/A	A6R
11 x 17	11 x 17	N/A	11 x 17	N/A
LGL	LGL	N/A	LGL	N/A
LTR	LTR	N/A	LTR	N/A
LTR-R	LTR-R	N/A	LTR-R	N/A
STMT-R	As per settings*2	A5-R	STMT-R	A5-R
12 x 18	12 x 18	N/A	12 x 18	N/A
EXEC	As per settings*3	N/A	EXEC	16K
8K	K8	N/A	N/A	8K
16K	As per settings*3	N/A	EXEC	16K
16K-R	K16R	N/A	N/A	16K-R
Envelope	These columns are blank unless "Paper Settings" are executed because it is a custom size.			
Custom size				

*1: Set the paper size group to be auto recognized in Drawer in the Settings/Registration as below.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:

The default size is set by country as shown below.

Country	Default settings
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Sizes other than the above	A/B Size

*2: Set whether to select A5-R or STMT-R in the following Settings/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5/STMT Paper Selection

*3: Set whether to select EXEC or 16K in the following service mode (Lv.2).

- Cassette 1:
 - COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW
- Cassette 2:
 - COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW

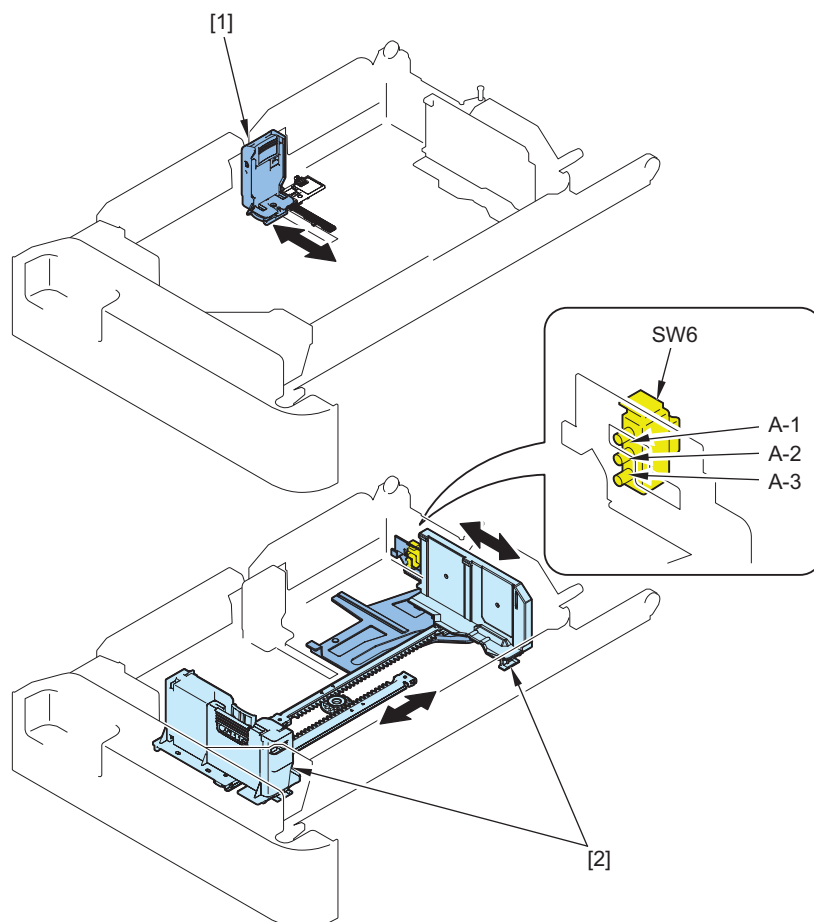
*4: A6-R is recognized as A5-R in Cassette 1. To use A6-R in Cassette 1, select "A6-R" in the following setting.

When using a paper size other than A6-R after it has been selected, press "A6-R" in the following setting to cancel the selection.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings

Cassette 1

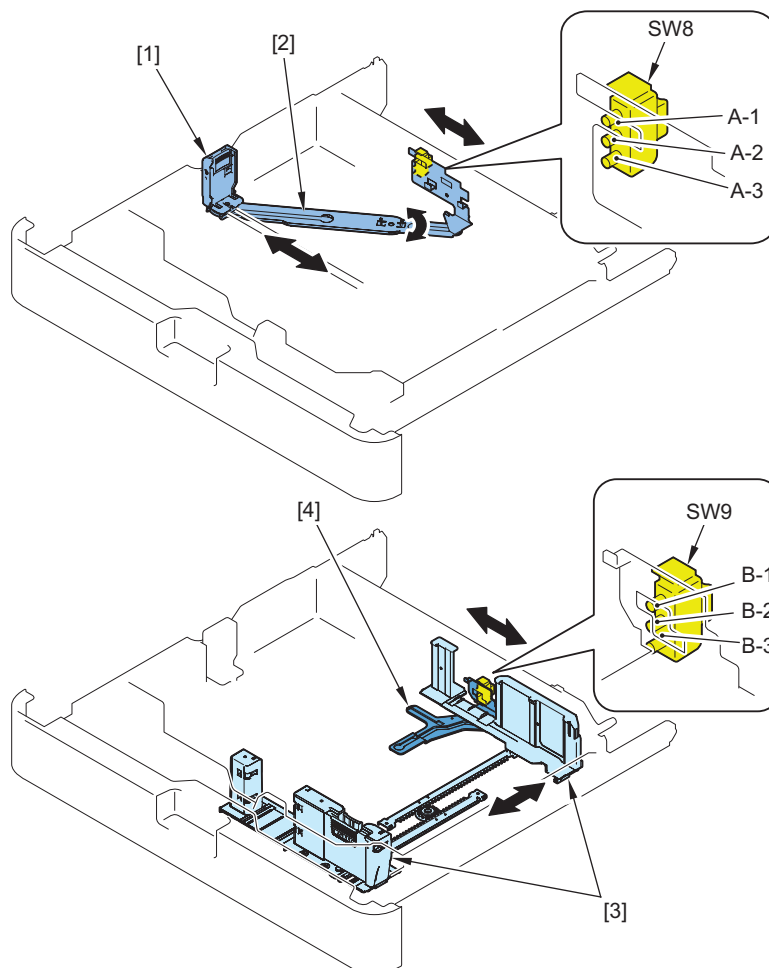
The paper size in Cassette 1 is detected by Cassette 1 Size Switch. The switch detects the width by combining ON and OFF of 3 microswitches comprising it.



No.	Name
[1]	Trailing edge guide plate
[2]	Side guide plate
SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch

Cassette 2

The paper size in Cassette 2 is automatically detected by Cassette 2 Size Switches A/B by adjusting the position of the guide plate. Each switch detects the width by combining ON and OFF of 3 microswitches comprising it. Cassette 2 Size Switch B detects the width and Cassette 2 Size Switch A detects the length.



No.	Name
[1]	Trailing edge guide plate
[2]	Link Arm
[3]	Side guide plate
[4]	Side detection plate
SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B

■ Cassette Detection

Cassette is detected by the Cassette Size Switch. When none of the following microswitches of the Cassette Size Switch is pressed, "no cassette" is detected.

- Cassette 1: Cassette 1 Size Switch (SW6)
- Cassette 2: Cassette 2 Size Switch B (SW9)

■ Paper Detection

Overview

The paper level and presence/absence of paper in cassettes are detected by the following sensors.

Paper Sensor

It detects the presence/absence of paper in cassettes.

Paper Surface Sensor

It detects whether the Paper Surface in a cassette has been raised to the position where the paper can be picked up by the Lifter Control.

Once the Paper Surface is detected (the lift up action stops), it displays the paper level based on the detection status of the Paper Level Sensor.

Paper Level Sensor

It is installed in the Lifter Unit to detect the paper level in a cassette.





It estimates the timing when the paper level falls below 66% by calculating the rotation time of the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40).

The Paper Level Sensor detects the paper level and notifies when it falls below 10%.

The paper level is displayed in four levels in the Control Panel.

The detection status of the sensors in each level is described below.

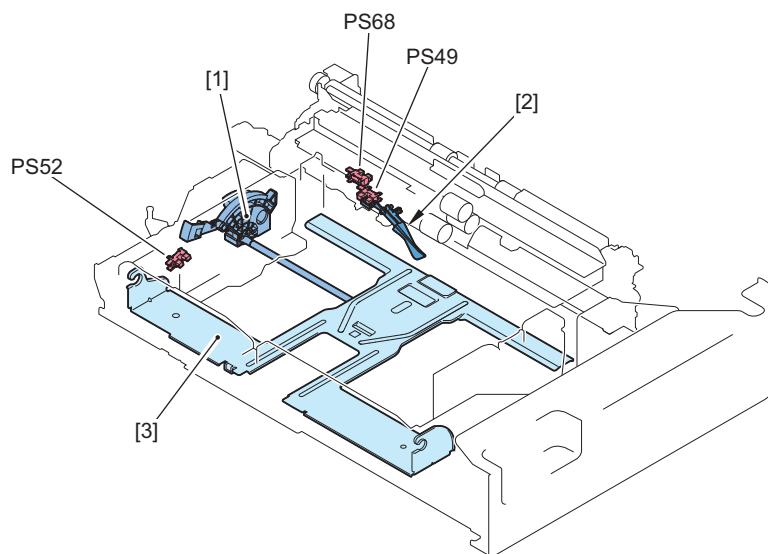
Paper Level Indication and Sensors Detection Status

Paper level	Level	Paper Level Sensor A	Paper Sensor	Paper Surface Sensor
	100 to 66%	OFF	ON	ON
	66 to 10%	OFF	ON	ON
	10 to 0%	ON	ON	ON
	0%	-	OFF	ON

Related service mode

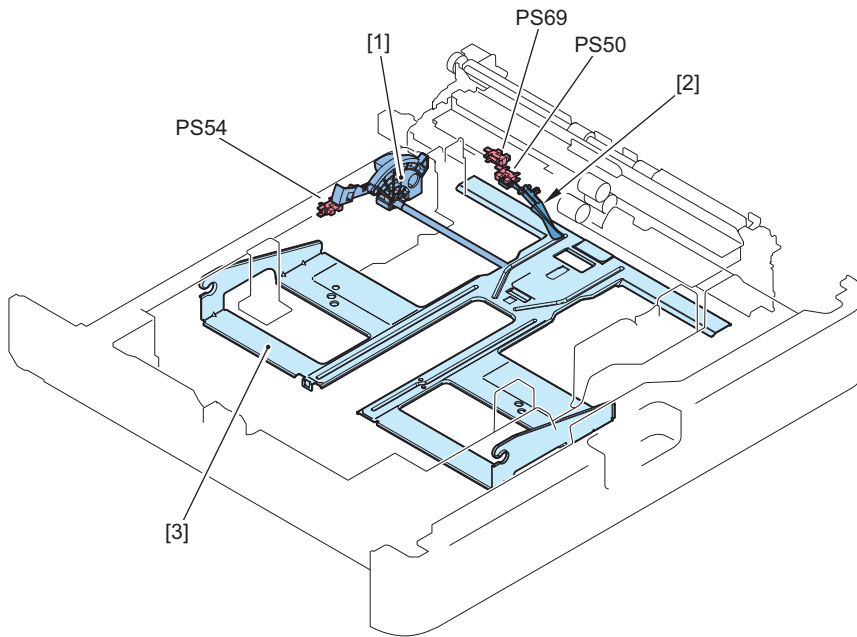
- Adjustment of cassette remaining amount detection threshold value
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM1
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM2
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM3
 COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM4

Cassette 1



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor

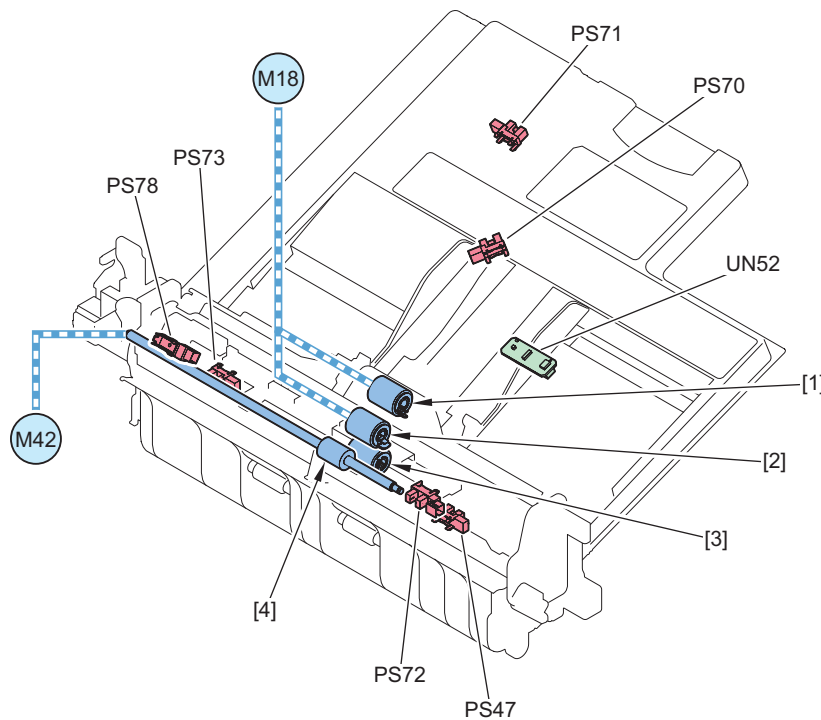
Cassette 2



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
PS69	Cassette 2 Lifter Sensor

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly

■ **Parts / Drive Configuration**



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	MP Pickup Roller	PS47	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor
[2]	MP Feed Roller	PS70	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1
[3]	MP Separation Roller	PS71	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2
[4]	Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller	PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor
M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor	PS73	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor	PS78	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller HP Sensor
		UN52	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Control

Rotation of the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor feeds the paper set on the Multi-purpose Tray to the Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller. The MP Pickup Roller and the MP Feed Roller are driven by the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18) while the Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller is driven by the counterclockwise rotation of the Cassette 1 Pullout Motor (M42).

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup HP Sensor Error

When an error in the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18) or the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS73) is detected, "no paper" is displayed for the Multi-purpose Tray pickup, and an alarm is issued.

While an alarm has occurred, the Multi-Purpose Tray cannot be used.

<Related alarm codes>

04-0007: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup HP Sensor Error

Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor (PS72).

If pickup fails for the specified number of times, an alarm is notified.

<Related alarm codes>

04-0017: Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

■ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection

Paper presence/absence on the Multi-Purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS47).

■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection/title

Size detection is performed to paper set in the Multi-purpose Tray, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
A3	A3	12x18/11x17/No corresponding size	A3
B4	B4	11x17/No corresponding size	8K/No corresponding size
A4-R	A4-R	LGL/LTR-R/No corresponding size	A4-R
A4	A4	LGL/LTR-R/No corresponding size	A4
B5-R	B5-R	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
B5	B5	LTR/EXEC/LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	K16/No corresponding size
A5R	A5R	STMT-R/No corresponding size	A5R
A5	A5	STMT/No corresponding size	A5
A6-R	A6-R	No corresponding size	A6-R
11x17	A3/B4/No corresponding size	11x17	A3/K8/No corresponding size
LGL	A4-R/No corresponding size	LGL	A4-R/No corresponding size
LTR	A4/B5/No corresponding size	LTR	A4/K16/No corresponding size
LTR-R	A4-R/No corresponding size	LTR-R	A4-R/No corresponding size
STMT	A5/No corresponding size	STMT	A5/No corresponding size
STMT-R	A5R/No corresponding size	STMT-R	A5R/No corresponding size

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
SRA3	No corresponding size	No corresponding size	No corresponding size
12x18	A3/No corresponding size	No corresponding size	A3/No corresponding size
EXEC	B5/No corresponding size	EXEC	K16/No corresponding size
K8	B4/No corresponding size	11×17/No corresponding size	K8
K16	B5/No corresponding size	LTR/EXEC/No corresponding size	K16
K16R	A4-R/No corresponding size	LGL/LTR-R/No corresponding size	A4-R/No corresponding size
Postcard	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		
Envelope			
Custom size			

* : Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the Multi-purpose Tray in the following Setting/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:

The default settings by region are shown below.

Location	Default setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Other than above	A/B Size

Automatic size detection is performed by the following three sensors for the paper size of the Multi-purpose Tray.

- Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (UN52): detects the paper width
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1 (PS70): detects the paper length
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2 (PS71): detects the paper length

■ Long Length Paper

This machine supports long length paper.

Long length paper with 457.3 to 1200 mm in length can be used in the Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

CAUTION:

For copy jobs, paper with up to 630 mm in length can be used.

<Related service mode>

By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the Long Original button appears on the Copy > Options screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.

- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

CAUTION:

When setting Long Original, paper cannot be delivered to the Third Delivery Outlet.

● Free Size Control

Free Size can be set for paper feed only in case of Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

Control description:

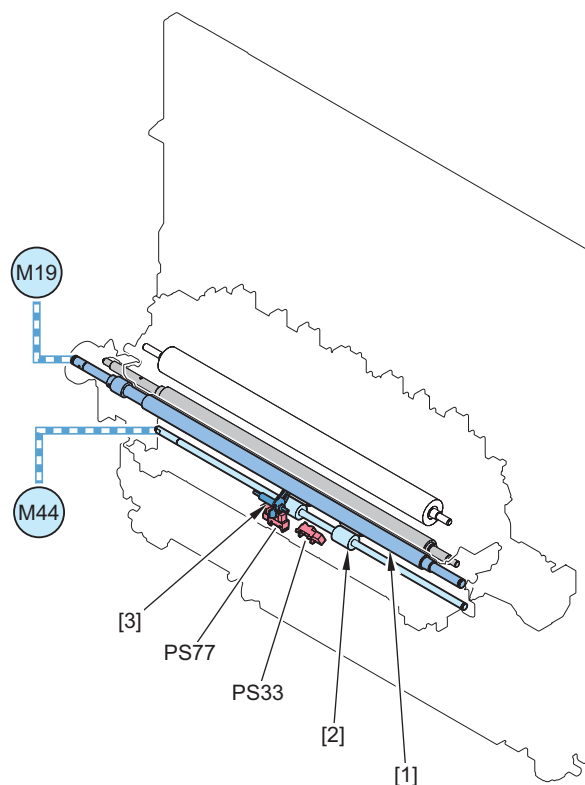
1. Measure the picked up paper.
2. Control the printing according to the paper length.

CAUTION:

Do not set paper of different sizes.

Fixing/Registration Assembly

Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Registration Roller	M19	Registration Motor
[2]	Pre-registration Roller	M44	Pre-Registration Motor
[3]	Registration Sensor Flag	PS33	Registration Sensor
		PS77	Transparency Registration Sensor

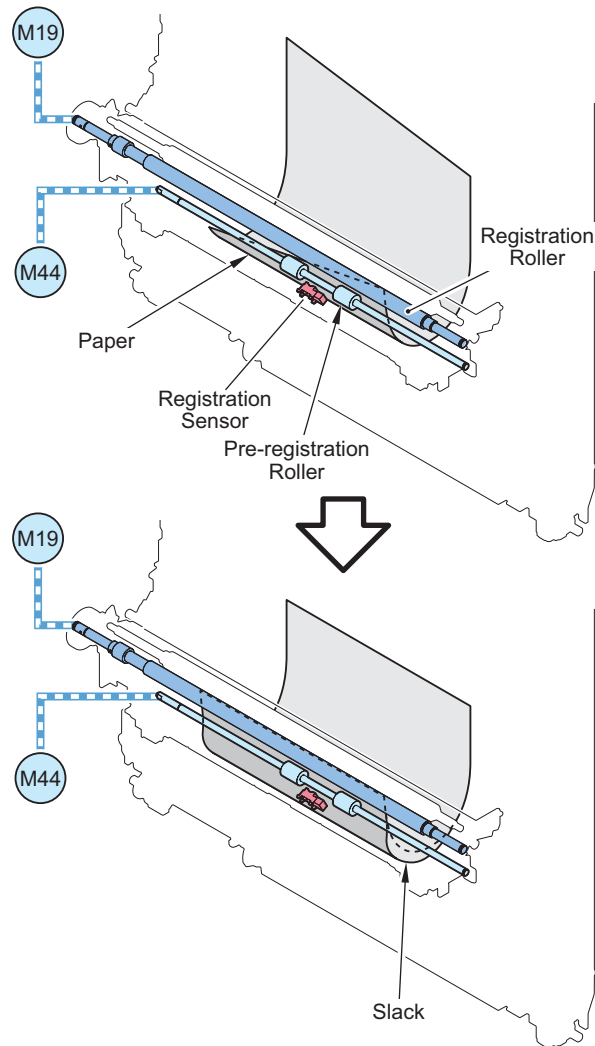
Registration Control

Purpose: To correct paper skew / align the leading edges of image and paper

After performing skew correction control, the leading edge of paper is aligned with the leading edge of image for feed control.

• Skew Correction Control

The paper leading edge runs into the stopped Registration Roller, thereby forming a slack (arch) in order to correct the skew.



• Non-stop Registration Control / Stop Registration Control

Depending on the paper feed condition, the following 2 controls are used as feed controls to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image:

Non-stop Registration Control

The control to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image by accelerating and decelerating the feed speed. Because paper is not stopped temporarily at the registration position, paper interval between sheets can be shortened to improve productivity.

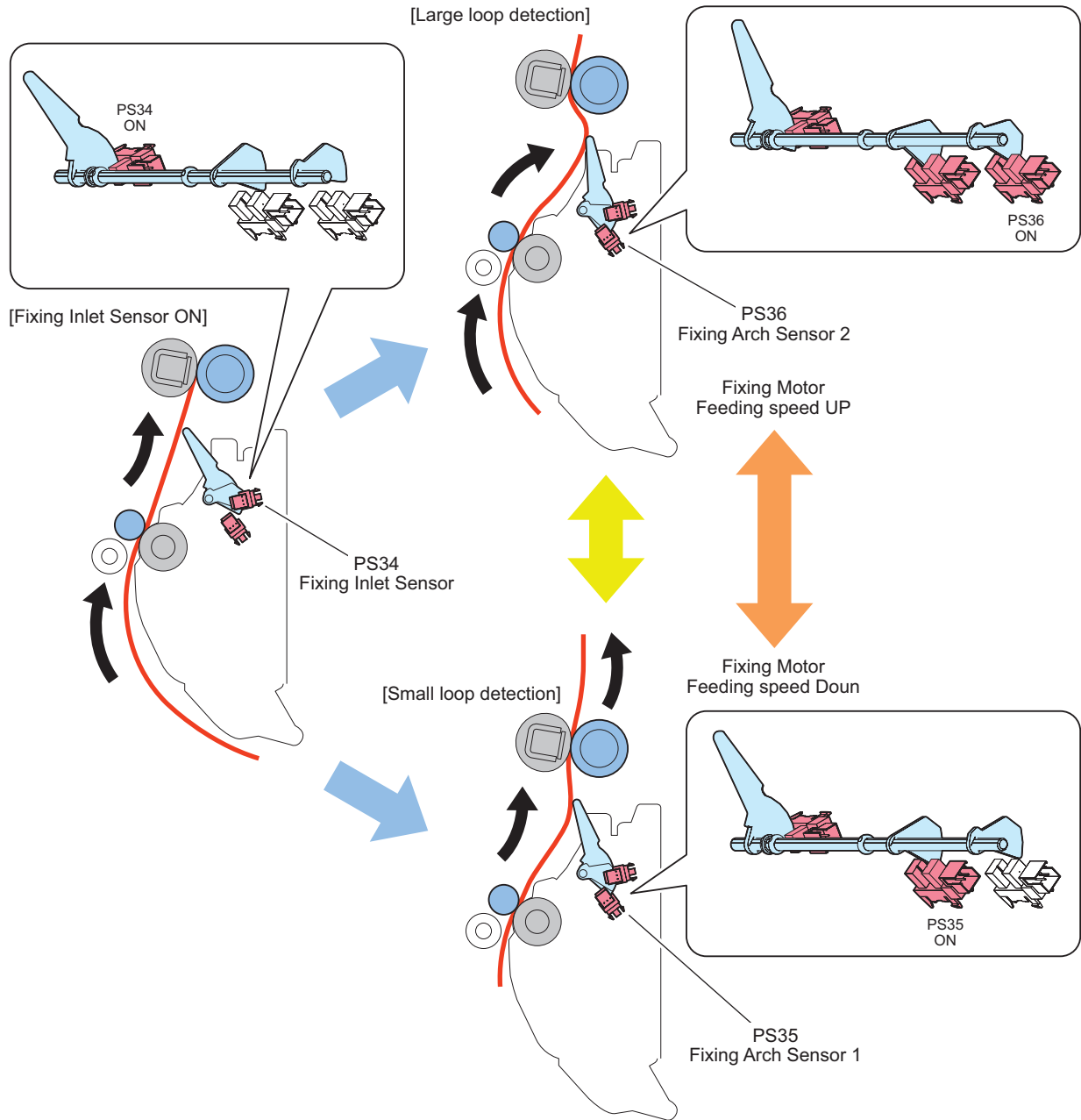
Stop Registration Control

This control is executed to stop paper using the Registration Roller, and resume feeding in accordance with the timing when the image reaches the secondary transfer processing.

• Fixing Arch Control

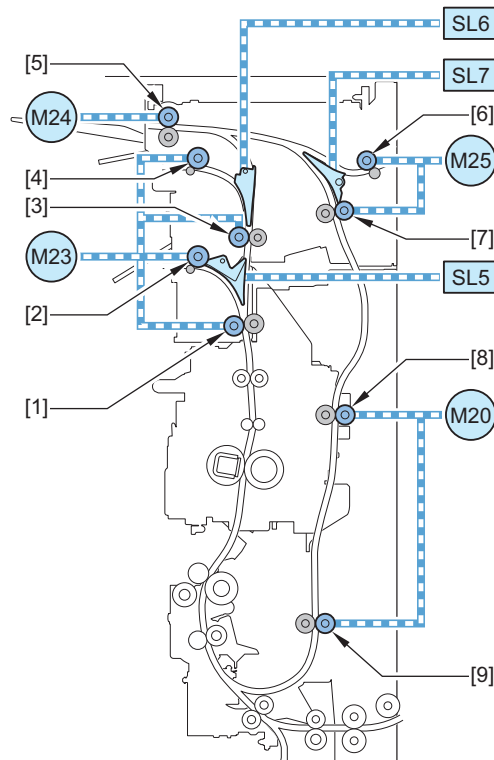
This control is used to monitor the slack (arch) status of paper, and depending on that status, switch the feed speed using the Fixing Motor in order to feed paper to the Fixing Unit always at an optimal status.

This is performed between the Secondary Transfer Unit and the Fixing Unit. When thermal expansion occurs on the Pressure Roller of the Fixing Unit, the circumference of the roller will increase. Consequently, even if the number of rotations is fixed, the feed speed on the fixing side becomes faster than the feed speed on the secondary transfer side. Therefore the Fixing Arch Sensors 1 and 2 are used to change the speed of the Fixing Motor depending on the status of the arch.



Duplex / Delivery Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Vertical Path Roller 1	M20	Duplex Feed Motor
[2]	First Delivery Roller	M23	First & Second Delivery Motor
[3]	Vertical Path Roller 2	M24	Reverse Motor
[4]	Second Delivery Roller	M25	Third Delivery Motor
[5]	Duplex Reverse Roller	SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[6]	Third Delivery Roller	SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[7]	Duplex Inlet Roller	SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[8]	Duplex Feed Upper Roller		
[9]	Duplex Feed Lower Roller		

■ Duplex Control

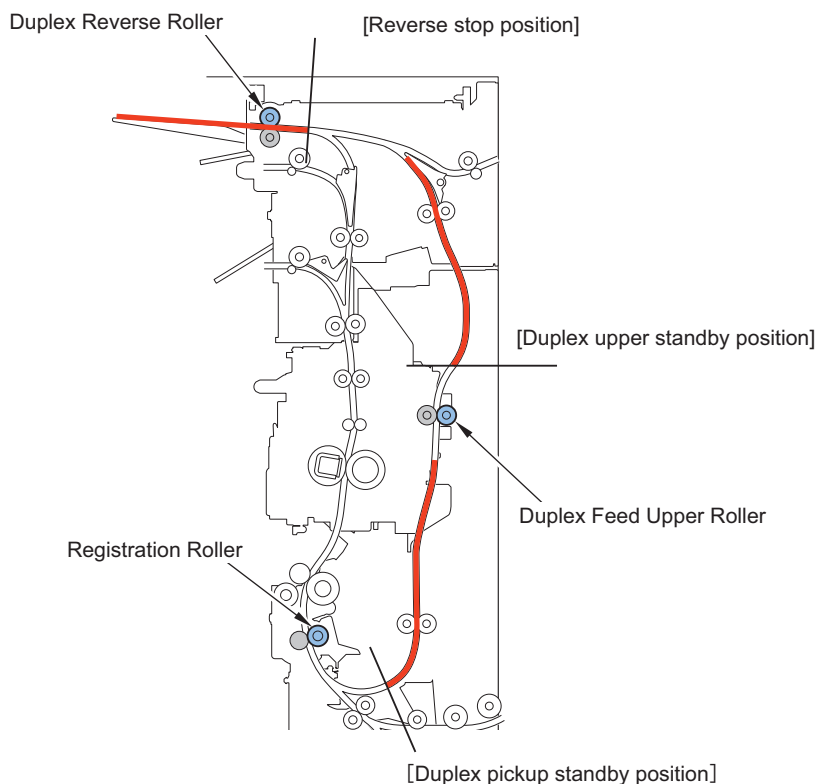
● Duplex Feed Control

This machine reverses paper outside the machine using the Reverse Mouth.

After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

● Duplex Standby Control

In the case of duplex feed, when there is paper at the downstream standby position, feeding of the 1st side is suspended.



■ Delivery Control

This machine executes face-down delivery (delivers paper to the Delivery Tray with the print side down).

When face-up delivery (paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray with the print side up) is specified for a job, an image is created on the 1st side, and then the paper is passed through the duplex path and delivered with no image created on the 2nd side.

● Delivery Acceleration Control

When the trailing edge of the paper reaches the downstream position of Fixing Inner Delivery Roller, the First & Second Delivery Motor (M23) and Reverse Motor (M24) speeds up and accelerates the feed speed.

The speed will subsequently return to the process speed to improve delivery alignment and to receive succeeding sheets.

● Jam Detection

Jam code list

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01: Delay jam	02: Stationary jam	0A: Power-on jam
XX01	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX02	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS56	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX03	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor*2*3	PS101	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX04	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor*2	PS102	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX05	Registration Sensor	PS33	Yes	Yes*1	Yes
XX06	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX07	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX08	First Delivery Sensor	PS41	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX09	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0A	Reverse Sensor	PS39	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0B	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0C	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0D	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0E	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0F	Deck Pickup Sensor*4	PS1	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX14	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57	Yes	Yes	Yes

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01: Delay jam	02: Stationary jam	0A: Power-on jam
XX15	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76	Yes	Yes	Yes

*1: Including size mismatch (large)

*2: When the 2-cassette Pedestal is installed

*3: When the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal is installed

*4: When the Side Paper Deck is installed

Other Jams

Jam code	Jam type
0190	A delay jam because paper did not come in time for the image
0D91	Size mismatch (small)
0B00	Door open

External Auxiliary System

Counter Control

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the [Check Counter key] on the Control Panel. The default counters for each country/region (model) are listed below.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item						Target region code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
100VJapan model type1	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
100VJapan model type2	Total2	Copy (Total2)	Total A2	*1	*1	*1	JP
	102	202	127	000	000	000	
120VTaiwan model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	TW
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model type1	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	US
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model type2	Total2	Copy (Total2)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
	102	202	000	000	000	000	
230VGeneral model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
240V UK model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
240V UK model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
240V CA model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	AU
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
230V FRN model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V FRN model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V GER model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V GER model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V AMS model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V AMS model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/DK/FI/PL/HU/CZ/SI/GR/EE/RU/NL/SK/RO/HR/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V ITA model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V ITA model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230VGeneral model	Total 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	CN

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item						Target region code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
230V/General model	101	112	113	000	000	000	CN

*1 : Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

Description of symbols

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Country/region code change of CONFIG is executed from COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to COUNTER6
- COUNTER 2 to COUNTER 6 can be changed in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The change of the counter display type (New method/Conventional method) can be changed from the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

Region code

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentina
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece	TW	Taiwan
EE	Estonia				

■ Count-up timing

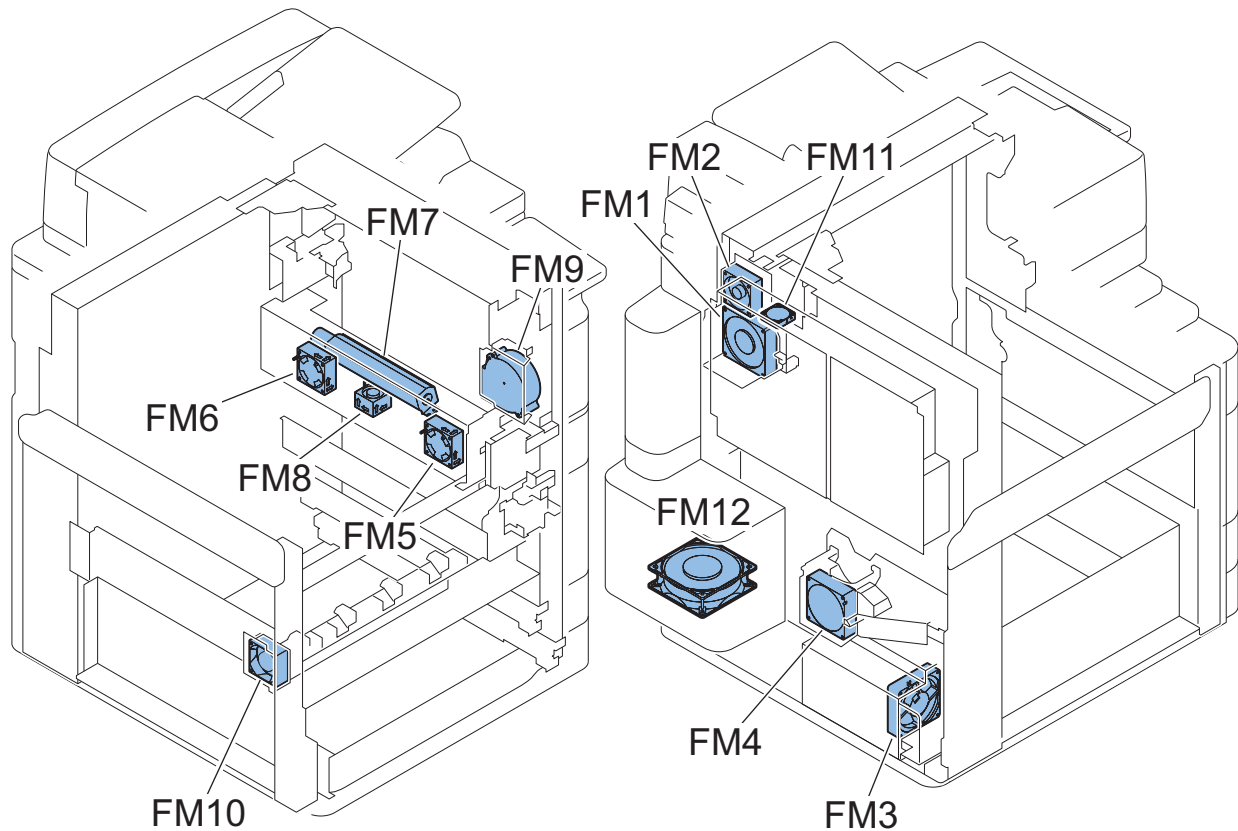
Count-up timing differs according to the following:

- Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

Delivery position			Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
Count-up timing				
1	Host machine	First Delivery Tray	First Delivery Sensor (PS41)	
		Second Delivery Tray	Second Delivery Sensor (PS42)	
		Third Output Tray	Third Delivery Sensor (PS43)	
2	When the Finisher is installed	Finisher: Inlet Sensor (S1)		
			Duplex Paper Sensor (PS38)	

Fan Control

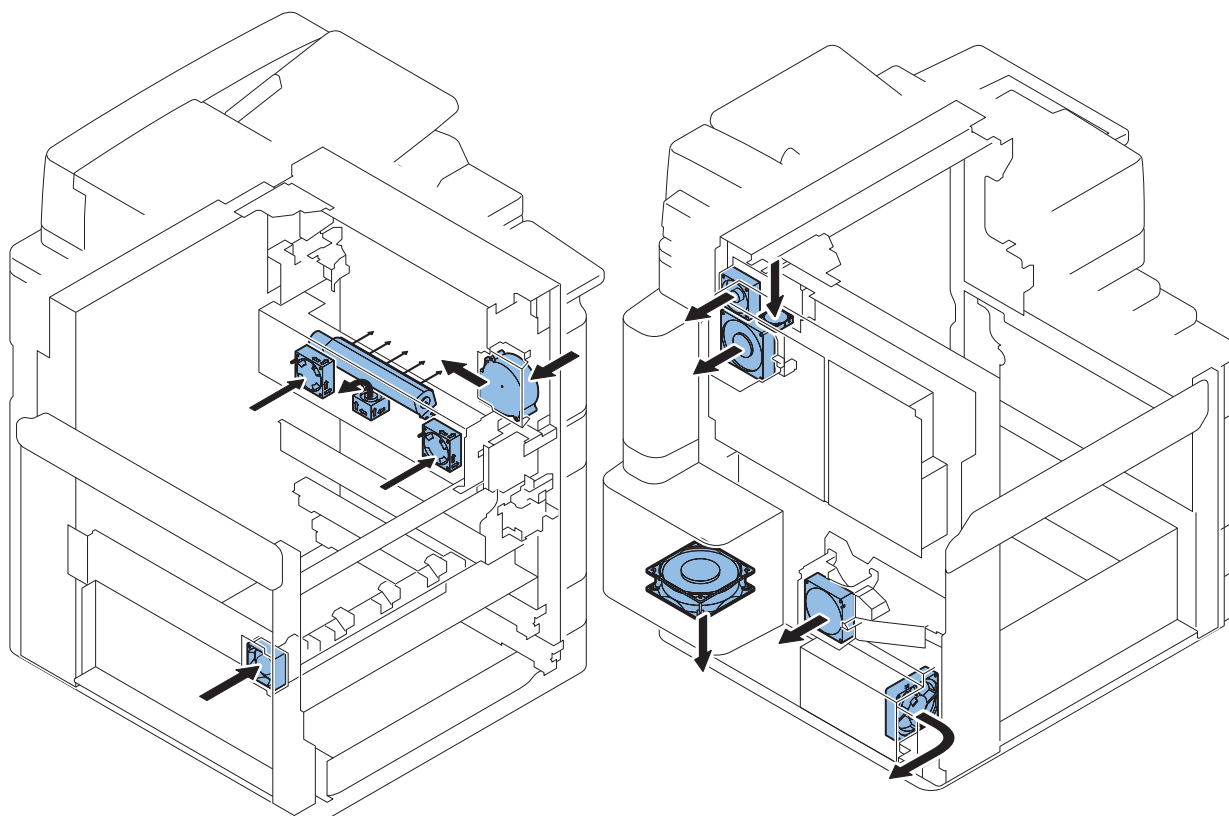
■ Location of Fans



Circuit designation	Name	Role	Error/alarm code
FM1	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1	To exhaust heat around the Fixing Assembly	E805-0000
FM2	Fixing Heat Fan 2	To exhaust heat around the Fixing Assembly	E805-0001
FM3	Power Supply Cooling Fan	To cool power supply	E804-0000
FM4	Process Cartridge Fan (Rear)	To exhaust heat around the Process Cartridge	E807-0000
FM5	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)	To cool the Fixing Assembly	-
FM6	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)	To cool the Fixing Assembly	-
FM7	Delivery Fan 1	To cool the paper passing the Delivery Assembly	E806-0000
FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the Pre-secondary Transfer Charging Assembly	E806-0002
FM9	Delivery Fan 2	To cool the paper passing the Delivery Assembly	E806-0001
FM10	Process Cartridge Fan (Front)	To exhaust heat around the Process Cartridge	E807-0001
FM11	Controller Fan	To cool the Main Controller PCB	E880-0003
FM12	Rear Exhaust Fan *1	To exhaust air in rear of the host machine.	-

*1: Mounted only on machines for EUR.

Airflow



Operation

Fan	Warm-up rotation	Standby	At the start of a job	During a job	After a job	ERR/JAM	Reader operation	Sleep
Fixing Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1)	Half speed	Stop	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stop	Stop	Stop
Fixing Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2)	Half speed	Stop	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stop	Stop	Stop
Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10)	Full speed/half speed/stop*1					Stop	Stop	Stop
Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4)						Stop	Stop	Stop
Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3)	Full speed	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Half speed	Half speed	Stop
Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5)	Full speed/half speed/stop*2					Stop	Stop	Stop
Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6)								
Delivery Fan 1 (FM7)	Stop	Stop	Stop	Full speed/half speed/stop*2	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
Delivery Fan 2 (FM9)								
Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8)								

Fan	Warm-up rotation	Standby	At the start of a job	During a job	After a job	ERR/JAM	Reader operation	Sleep
Rear Exhaust Fan (FM12)*3	Half speed	Stop	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stop	Stop	Stop

*1: The status of the fan (full speed / half speed / stop) varies according to the condition detected by the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22) and the Environment Sensor (UN50).

*2: The status of the fan (full speed / half speed / stop) varies according to the paper size.

*3: Mounted only on machines for EUR.

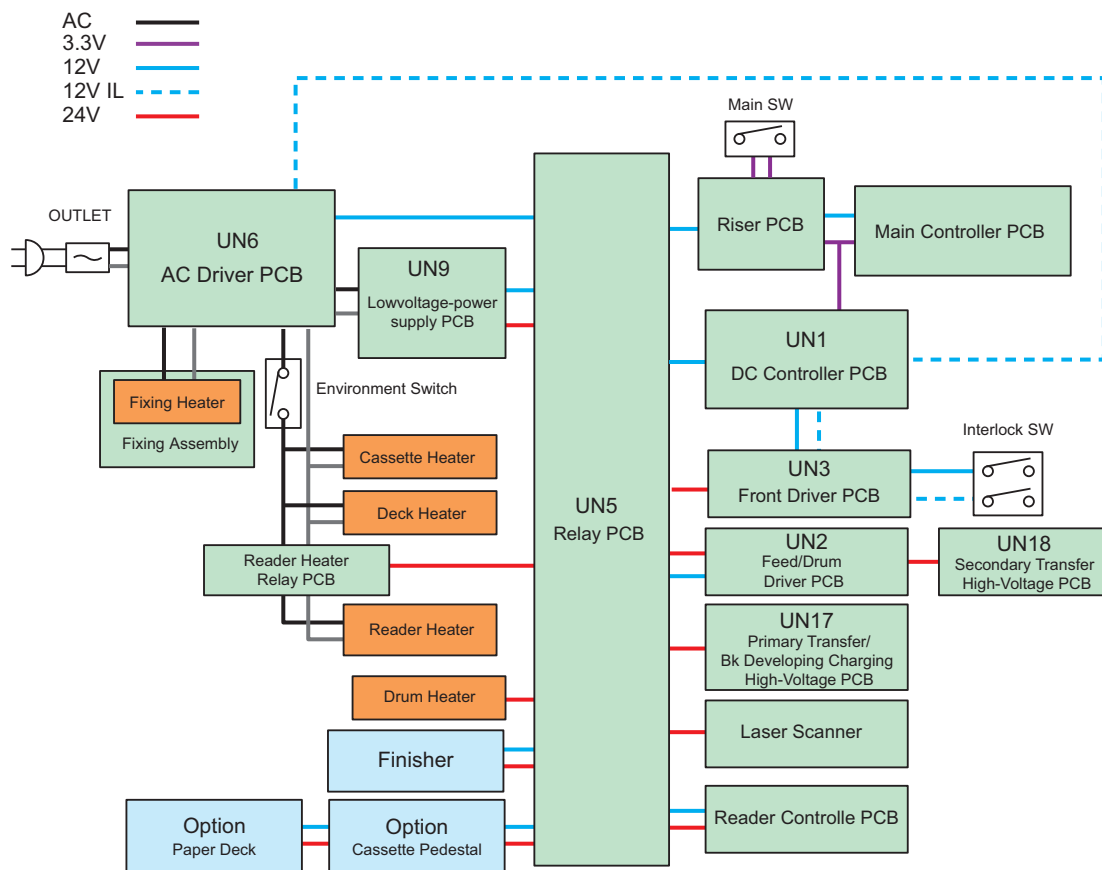
Environment Heater Control

Condition	Reader Heater	Drum Heater	Cassette Heater
Power OFF	ON	ON	ON
Deep Sleep	ON	ON	ON
Sleep Standby / Sleep 1	ON	ON	ON
Standby	External temperature is less than 22 deg C *1	OFF	ON
	External temperature is 22 deg C or more *1	OFF	OFF
During print operation	OFF	OFF	OFF

*1: External temperature can be checked in service mode (COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP).

Power supply

Power Supply Configuration inside the Host Machine

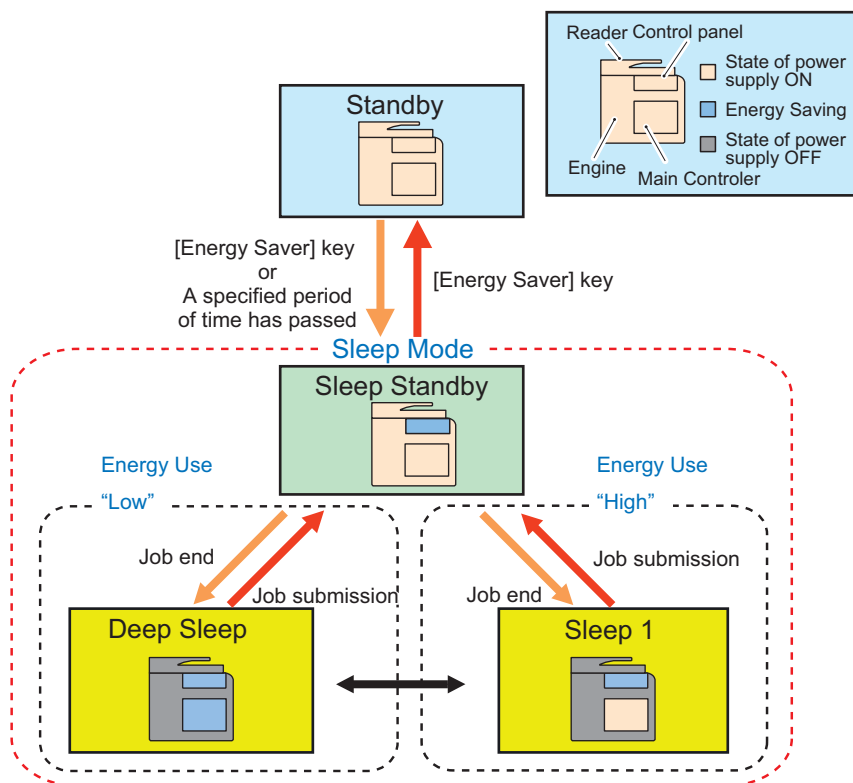


Power-saving Function

■ Overview

This machine has the following power supply mode: "Standby" and "Sleep".

"Sleep" is further divided into the following 5 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)", "Sleep Exit", and "Deep Sleep".



*The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

Standby

The state where the machine is operating or can start operation immediately and all the power is supplied.

The machine enters Sleep mode when the [Energy Saver] key on the Control Panel is pressed or the specified period of time has passed.

The machine enters this mode when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during Sleep Standby.

Sleep Standby

The state where only the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied to all the other parts.

The machine enters Deep Sleep/Sleep 1 if there is no job after checking whether there is a job.

The machine enters this mode when a job is submitted during Sleep (Deep Sleep/Sleep 1).

Sleep 1

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and power is supplied only to the processing circuitry for the printer and scanner. The All-night/Non-all-night Power Supply is supplied to the controller.

The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep if Sleep Mode Energy Use is set "High" in Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

Sleep 1 (when [Consider Network Connection] is enabled)

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (5 V) is supplied to the printer/scanner/controller. This mode should be selected in advance in order to allow the machine to respond to requests for exiting Sleep from external sources such as faxes or the network.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

CAUTION:

The machine can enter this mode if Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Consider Network Connection has been turned ON.

The machine does not enter this mode if a 2-, 3-, or 4-line Fax or a coin vendor is connected.

The machine does not enter Deep Sleep when this mode is activated.

Sleep Exit

The machine first enters this mode when returning to Standby from Sleep. The state where power supply is maintained to return from Sleep.

Deep Sleep

The state where the Control Panel is turned OFF and only the All-night Power (5 V) is supplied.

The machine enters this mode from Sleep Standby during Sleep.

The machine enters Sleep Standby when a job is submitted during this mode.

The machine enters Sleep Exit first, and then Standby when the Touch Panel Display on the Control Panel is tapped during this mode.

The machine does not enter this mode when any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies.

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

Settings of Settings/Registration

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode. The corresponding items are shown below.

Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings

- Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.
- Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

Preferences > Network

- NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > BMLinkS Settings > Use BMLinkS > ON (*1)
- IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
- Google Cloud Print Settings > Use Google Cloud Print > ON (*2)
- TCP/IP Settings > SIP Settings > NGN Settings > Use NGN > ON (*1)
- Direct Connection Settings > Use Direct Connection > ON

Function Settings > Receive/Forward

- Fax Settings > Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch) (*1)
- Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON (*1)
- Fax Settings > Set Number Display > ON (*1)

Function Settings > Send

- Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > ON (*1)

Other Settings

- Volume Settings key > Fax Volume Settings > Incoming Fax Ring > ON (*1)

*1: This may not be displayed depending on the country/region, model, and configuration of the options.

*2: This must be already registered on Google Cloud Print in advance.

Hardware status

- It is connected to the coin vendor.

System Performance Status

- The system is running/communicating.

CAUTION:

The system is in a running/communicating state for approx. 10 minutes after startup in many cases.

Quick Startup

To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the AC Driver PCB and Main Controller PCB. Consequently, the Touch Panel can be operated after 4 seconds from turning ON the Main Power Switch.

Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs:

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
AC Driver PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Low-voltage Power Supply PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Riser PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF

NOTE:

The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
[On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
[Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.

The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



Conditions for not executing quick startup

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

Connection status of the hardware

- A coin vendor is connected.

Either of the following network settings is set to "ON":

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network
 - AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
 - Select Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless LAN
 - Select Wired/Wireless LAN > Wired LAN + Wireless LAN
 - Bluetooth Settings > ON

When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power in any of the conditions below

- The system is running/communicating.

Others

- More than 110 hours have elapsed after quick startup
- When turning ON the main power of the machine in 20 seconds after turning OFF the main power
- Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power from the Remote UI
- The next time the power is turned ON after occurrence of the error code
- The next time the power is turned ON after shifting to the service mode screen



Technical Explanation (System)

Overview..... 159

Overview

For following items, refer to the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE V3.x System Service Manual".

- System Management
- Authentication
- Security Function
- Firmware Management
- Management of System Options
- MEAP Application Management
- Backup/Restoration
- Monitoring (e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote) Function



Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts.....	161
Consumable Parts List.....	162
Periodical Maintenance.....	168

Periodically Replaced Parts

DADF

This DADF does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Printer

The printer does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Option

This Option does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Consumable Parts List

Host machine

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Work de- scrip- tion	Service mode *3		Alarm code Replacement completion alarm
						Parts counter (DRBL-1/2)	Life Value (LIFE)	
1	Drum Unit (Bk)	-	1	-	Re- place- ment	PT-DRM	PT-DRM	43-0073
2	Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad	FL2-9476	1	150,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	-	-	
3	Fixing Film Unit (100V)	FM1-N253	1	360,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	FX-UP-FR		43-0388 *4
4	Fixing Film Unit (120V)	FM2-A667	1					
5	Fixing Film Unit (230V)	FM1-N255	1					
6	Fixing Pressure Roller Unit (Fixing Pressure Roller + Bearing)	FM1-N252	1	360,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	FX-LW-RL		43-0398 *5
7	27T Gear (Fixing Unit)	FU2-1252	1	360,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	FX-LW-GR		43-0425
8	ITB	FM1-N265	1	720,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	TR-BLT		43-0006
9	ITB Cleaning Blade	FM4-7246	1	360,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	T-CLN-BD		43-0370 *6
10	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	FE8-3974	1	720,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	TR-ROLK		43-0293
11	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FL0-4164	1	720,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	2TR-INRL		43-0360
12	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FE4-8322	1	720,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	2TR-ROLL		43-0359 *7
13	Transfer Separation Guide Unit	FM3-8893	1	720,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	T/S-UNIT		43-0381 *7
14	Developing Unit (Bk)	FM1-N373	1	720,000 pa- ges	Re- place- ment	DV-UNT-K		43-0123
15	Pickup Roller (Cassette 1)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C1-PU-RL		43-0079 *8 *9
16	Separation Roller(Cassette 1)	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C1-SP-RL		43-0081 *8 *9
17	Feed Roller(Cassette 1)	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C1-FD-RL		43-0080 *8 *9
18	Pickup Roller (Cassette 2)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C2-PU-RL		43-0082 *8 *9
19	Separation Roller(Cassette 2)	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C2-SP-RL		43-0084 *8 *9

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Work de- scrip- tion	Service mode *3		Alarm code
						Parts counter (DRBL-1/2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Replacement completion alarm
20	Feed Roller(Cassette 2)	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	C2-FD-RL		43-0083 *8 *9
21	Pickup Roller (MP Tray)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	M-PU-RL		43-0451 *8
22	Separation Roller (MP Tray)	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	M-SP-RL		43-0078 *8
23	Feed Roller (MP Tray)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	M-FD-RL		43-0077 *8
24	Toner Filter	FM1-P236	1	100,000 sheets	Re- place- ment	TN-FIL1		43-0482
25	Waste Toner Container	FM1-A606	1	900,000 pa- ges *10	Re- place- ment	WST-TNR		11-F010 *11

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.

*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated life values in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.

*3: The default value of respective service mode varies according to the operation of sales company. Be sure to follow the instruction from sales company in service mode selections and parts operations.

*4: When replaced, a new product detection and parts counter reset are performed automatically based on the installed memory.

*5: Replace the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Shaft Support at the same time.

*6: The blade can be replaced as a single part

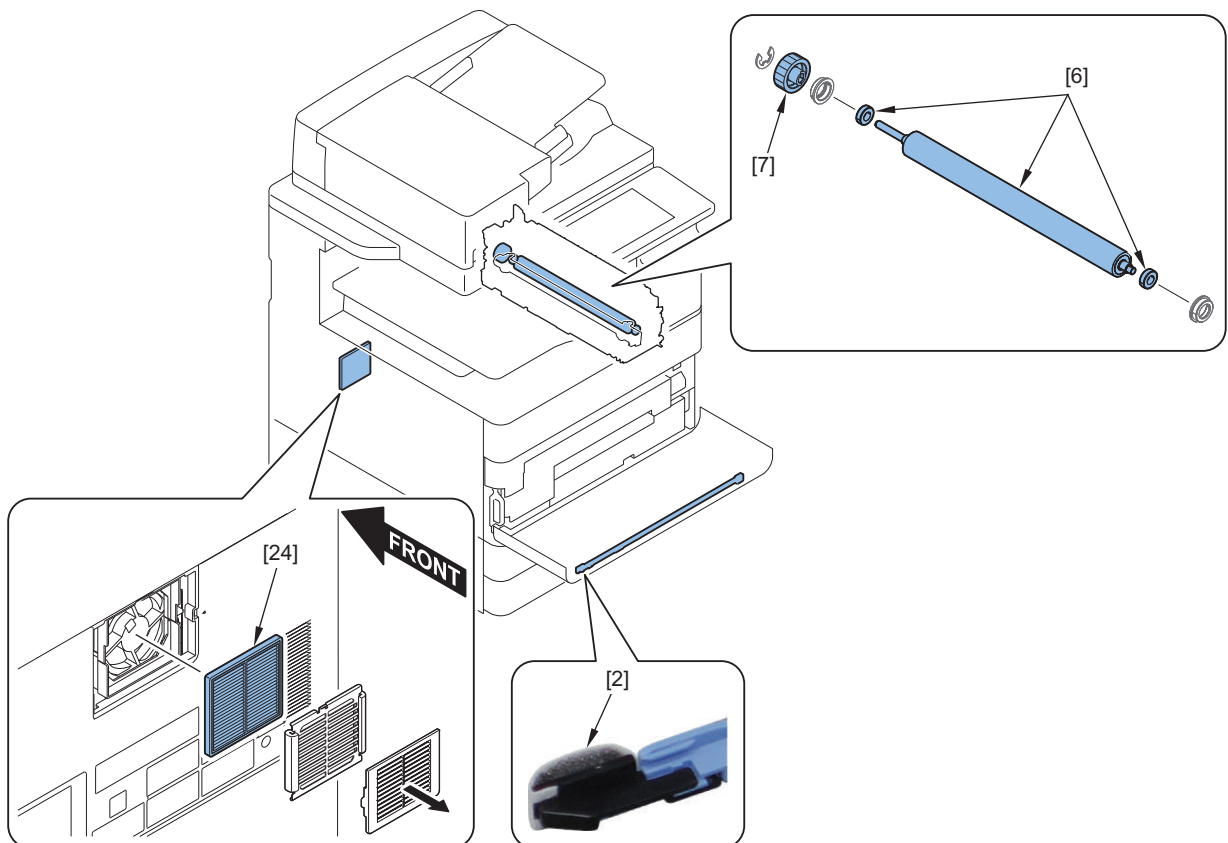
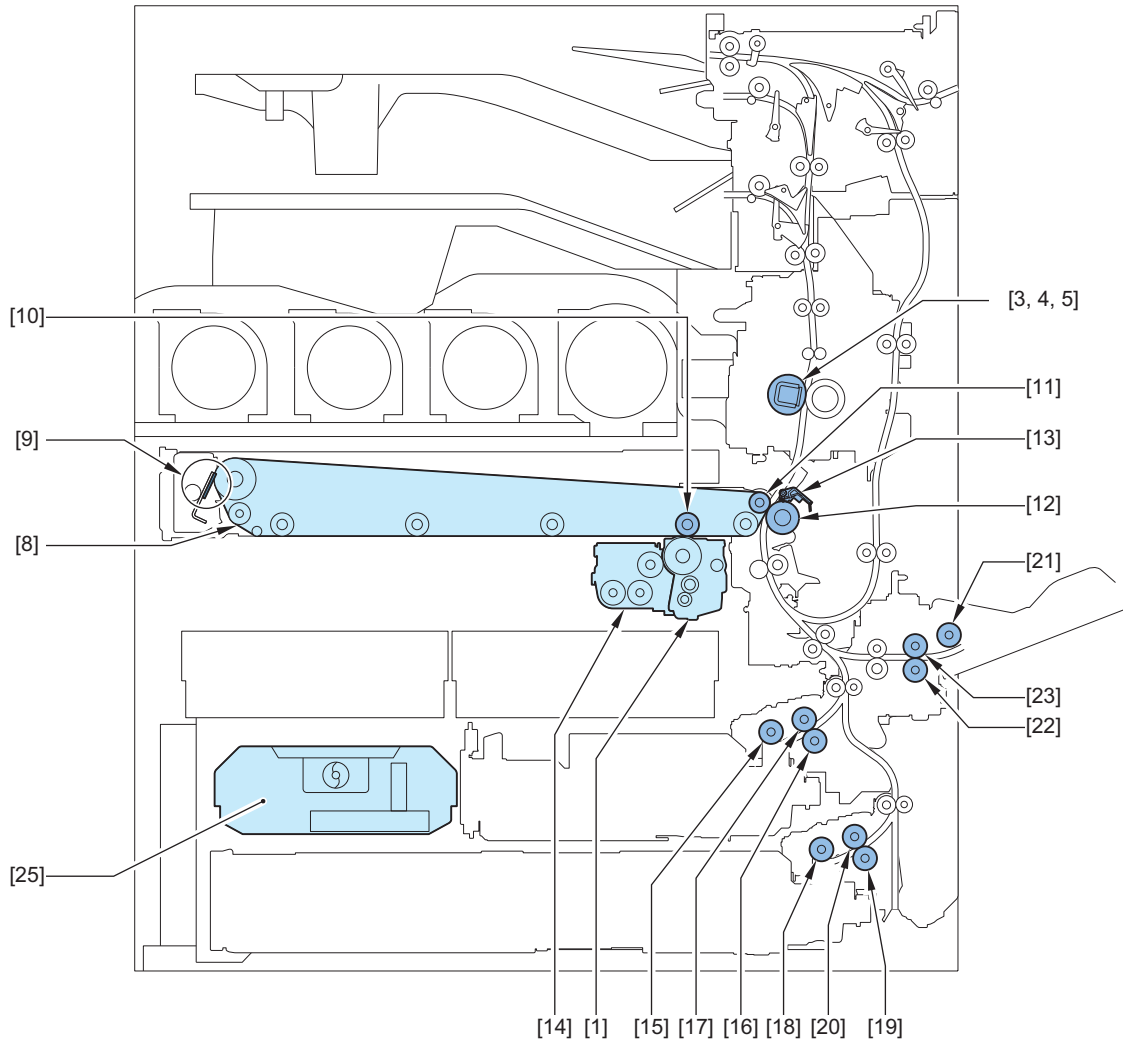
*7: Replace the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and the Transfer Separation Guide Unit at the same time.

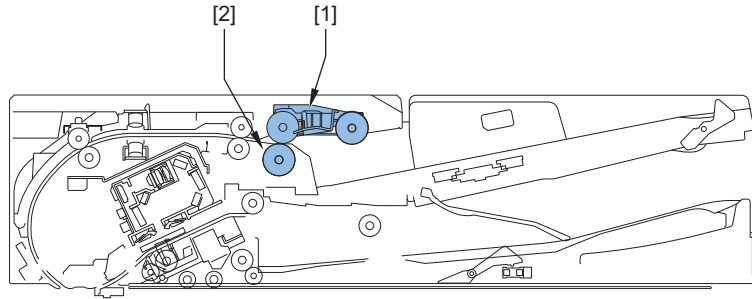
*8: Specified by the number of sheets.

*9: Use one each for Upper/Lower Cassette.

*10: Image duty: 6 %, Bk: 100 %

*11: User replaceable





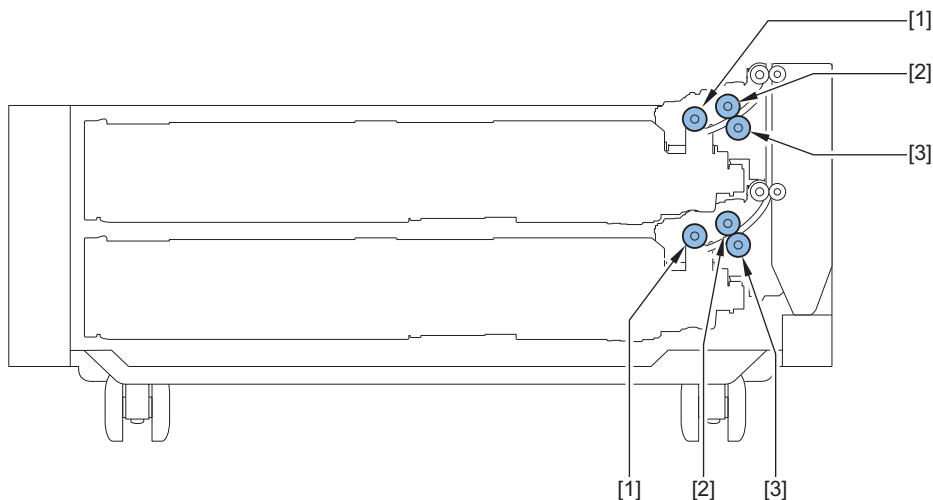
No.	Parts Name	Parts Number *1	Quantity	Work Interval *2	Service Mode		Alarm Code	
					Parts Counter (DRBL-2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Advance Notice	Replacement Completion Notification
1	Pickup Roller Unit	FM1-T417	1	200,000 sheets	DF-PU-RL		40-0125	43-0125
2	Separation Roller Unit	FM1-T423	1	200,000 sheets	DF-SP-RL		40-0092	43-0092

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.

*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

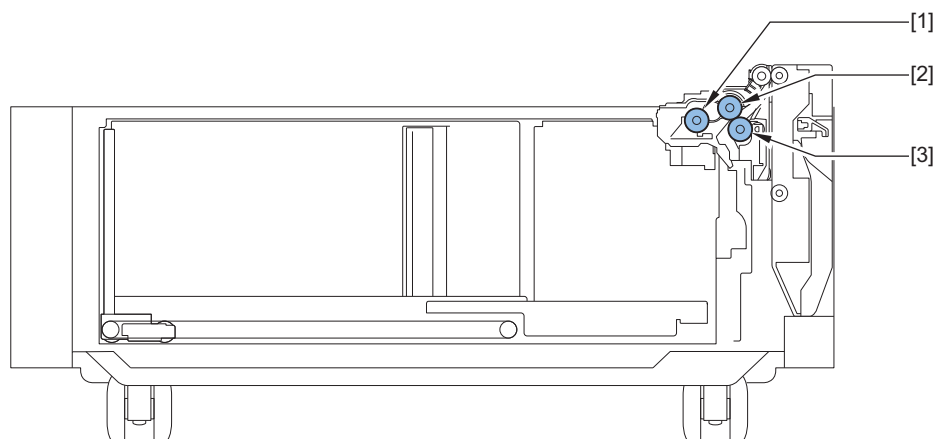
Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Service Mode	Alarm Code	Remarks
					Parts counter (DRBL-2)	Replacement completion	
1	Cassette Pickup Roller	FL4-0762	2	500,000 sheets	C3-PU-RL C4-PU-RL	43-0085 43-0088	Replaced based on the number of actually One for each Cassette 3/4
2	Cassette Feed Roller	FL4-0763	2	500,000 sheets	C3-FD-RL C4-FD-RL	43-0086 43-0089	
3	Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	2	500,000 sheets	C3-SP-RL C4-SP-RL	43-0087 43-0090	



High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Service mode	Alarm code	Remarks
					Parts counter (DRBL-2)	Replacement completion	
2	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	HCCPU-RL	43-0574	Replaced based on the number of actually fed paper
3	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	HCCFD-RL	43-0573	
3	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674	1	500,000 sheets	HCCSP-RL	43-0575	



Paper Deck Unit-F1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Deck Pickup Roller	FL0-4500	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-PU-RL	Replaced based on the number of actually fed paper
2	Deck Feed Roller	FC0-9631	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-FD-RL	
3	Deck Separation Roller	FC0-9450	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	PD-SP-RL	

Booklet Finisher-Y1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Stapler	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR	
2	Stitcher Unit	FL0-6966	1	100,000 times	DRBL-2	SDL-STP	
3	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL	
4	Stacking Tray Torque Limiter	FL3-9778	2	200,000 times	DRBL-2	TRY-TQLM	
5	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-MPDL	
6	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	SW-RL-CL	
7	Escape Feed Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	ESC-CL	

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
8	Static Eliminator (Stacking Tray Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5052	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DL-STC	
9	Static Eliminator (Upper Escape Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5056	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	TRY-STC1	
10	Static Eliminator (Saddle Delivery Assembly)	FL0-2207	2	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	SDL-STC	

Staple Finisher-Y1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Stapler	FM1-L281	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR	
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-K422	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL	
3	Stacking Tray Torque Limiter	FL3-9778	2	200,000 times	DRBL-2	TRY-TQLM	
4	Paddle Unit	FE3-6957	4	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-MPDL	
5	Stack Delivery Lower Roller Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	SW-RL-CL	
6	Escape Feed Clutch	FK4-1312	1	1,000,000 times	DRBL-2	ESC-CL	
7	Static Eliminator (Stacking Tray Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5052	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	DL-STC	
8	Static Eliminator (Upper Escape Delivery Assembly)	FL0-5056	1	1,000,000 sheets	DRBL-2	TRY-STC1	

Inner Finisher-H1

No.	Parts name	Parts number	Q'ty	Estimated life	Parts counter (Service mode)		Remarks
					Intermediate item	Sub item	
1	Stapler	FK4-1126	1	500,000 times	DRBL-2	FIN-STPR	
2	Staple-free Staple Unit	FM1-C429	1	30,000 times	DRBL-2	FR-STPL	

Periodical Maintenance

Reader

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Front and back side of Copyboard Glass (large)	When Needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable (including the back side White Plate)
Front and back side of Copyboard Glass (Small)	When Needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable
Scanner Mirror (1st to 5th)	When Needed	Cleaning	

ADF

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Post-Separation Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	Performed as needed during a visit for parts replacement, etc.
Registration Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Lead Roller 1	When Needed	Cleaning	
Lead Roller 2	When Needed	Cleaning	
Delivery Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Pullout Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Rollers/ Slave Rollers	When Needed	Cleaning	
Original Tray Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	
Double Feed Sensor (Transmission side)	When Needed	Cleaning	
Double Feed Sensor (Reception side)	When Needed	Cleaning	
ADF height adjustment	When Needed	Adjust	

Host Machine

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Secondary Transfer Guide	When Needed	Cleaning	Performed as needed during a visit for parts replacement, etc.
Secondary Transfer Separation Guide	When Needed	Cleaning	
Registration Patch Sensor	When Needed	Inspect	
Registration Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Pre-registration Guide Assembly	When Needed	Cleaning	
Registration Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	
First / Second / Third Delivery Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Duplex Feed Roller 1,2	When Needed	Inspect	
Fixing Delivery Guide	When Needed	Cleaning	
Inner Delivery Roller	When Needed	Inspect	
Fixing Delivery Roller	When Needed	Inspect	
Fixing Shutter Cover	When Needed	Cleaning	Clean when the Film Unit has been replaced.
Fixing Separation Guide	When Needed	Cleaning	

Inner Finisher-H1

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Transmission Sensor	When Needed	Clean	
Rollers	When Needed	Clean	

 **Staple Finisher-Y1/Booklet Finisher-Y1**

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Transmission Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	
Rollers	When Needed	Cleaning	



5

Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Preface.....	171
Parts List.....	172
Original Exposure System.....	199
Original Feed System.....	214
Main Controller System.....	243
Laser Control System.....	280
Image Formation System.....	285
Fixing System.....	359
Pickup Feed System.....	373

Preface

Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer.

NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

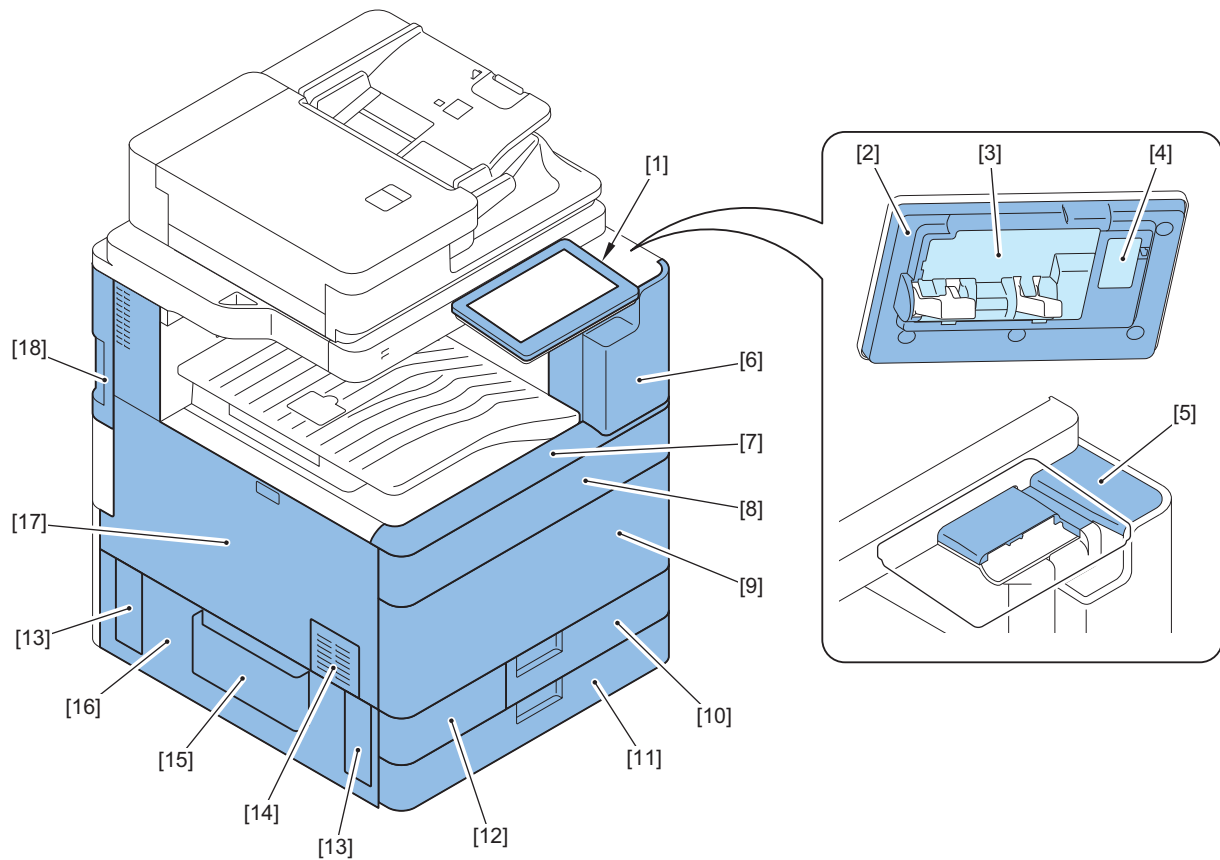
The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures according to follow the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts.

Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

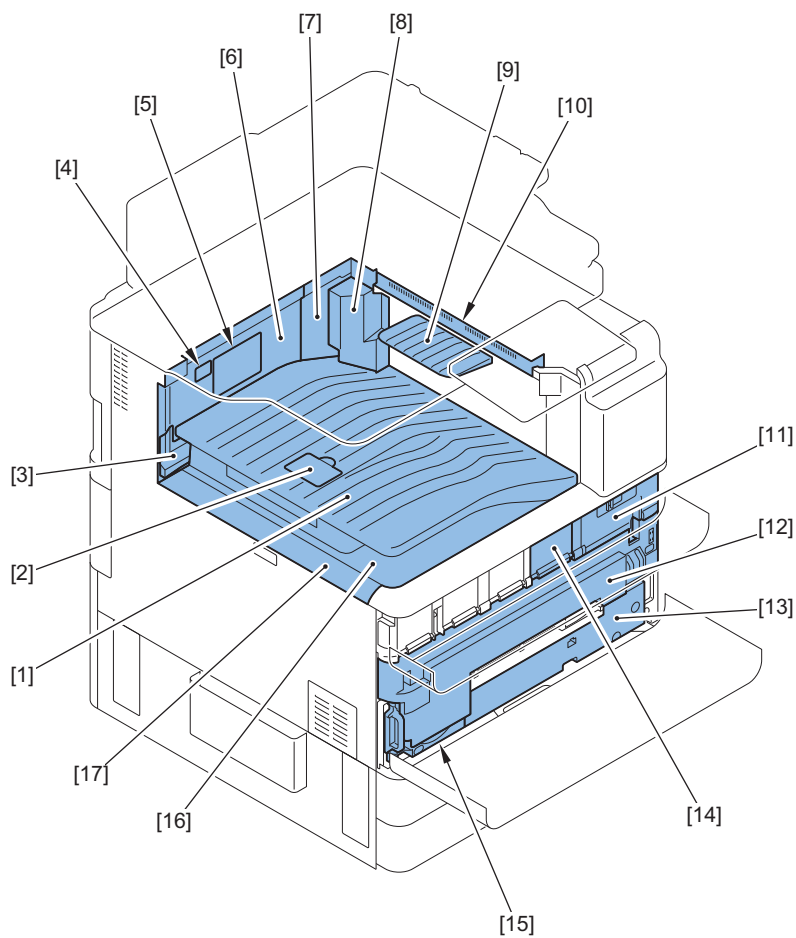
- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- When having removed the Drum Unit from the host machine before disassembling and assembling the machine, be sure to put the Photosensitive Drum in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

Parts List

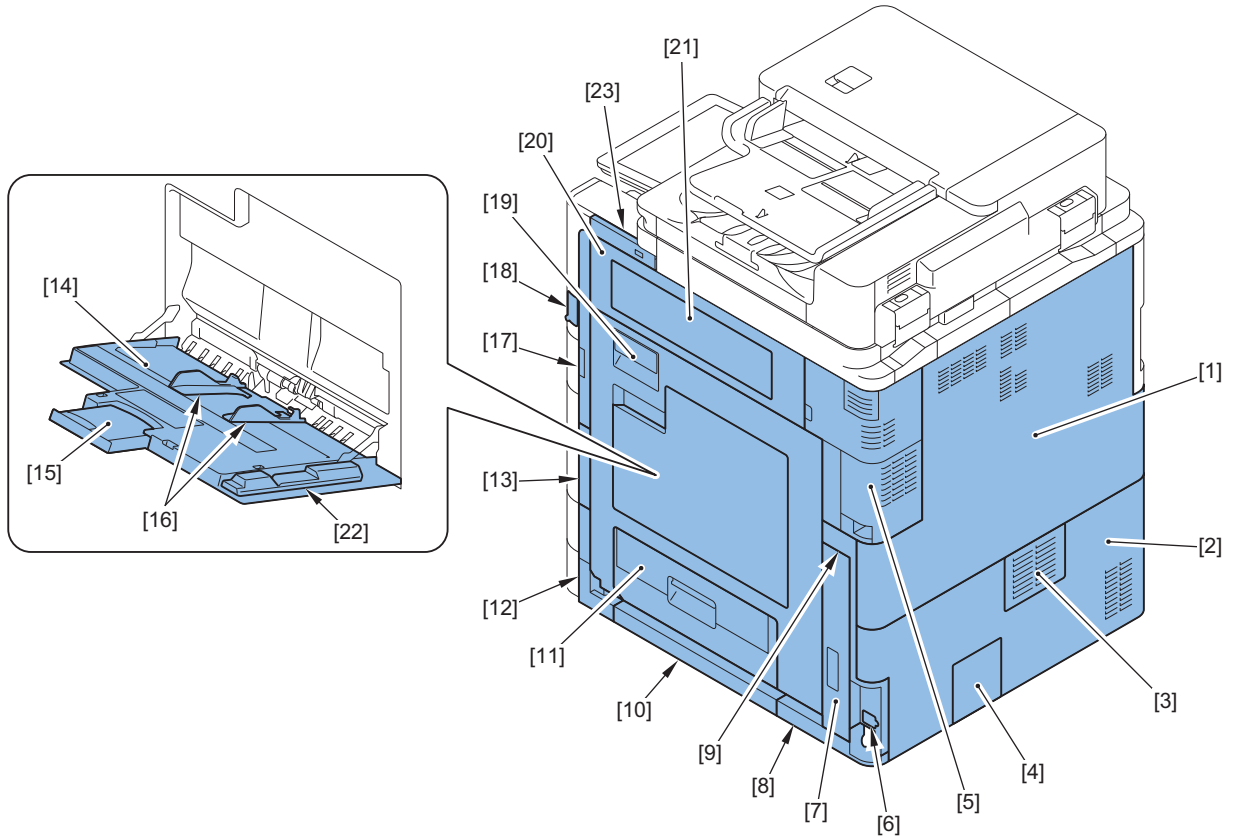
List of Covers



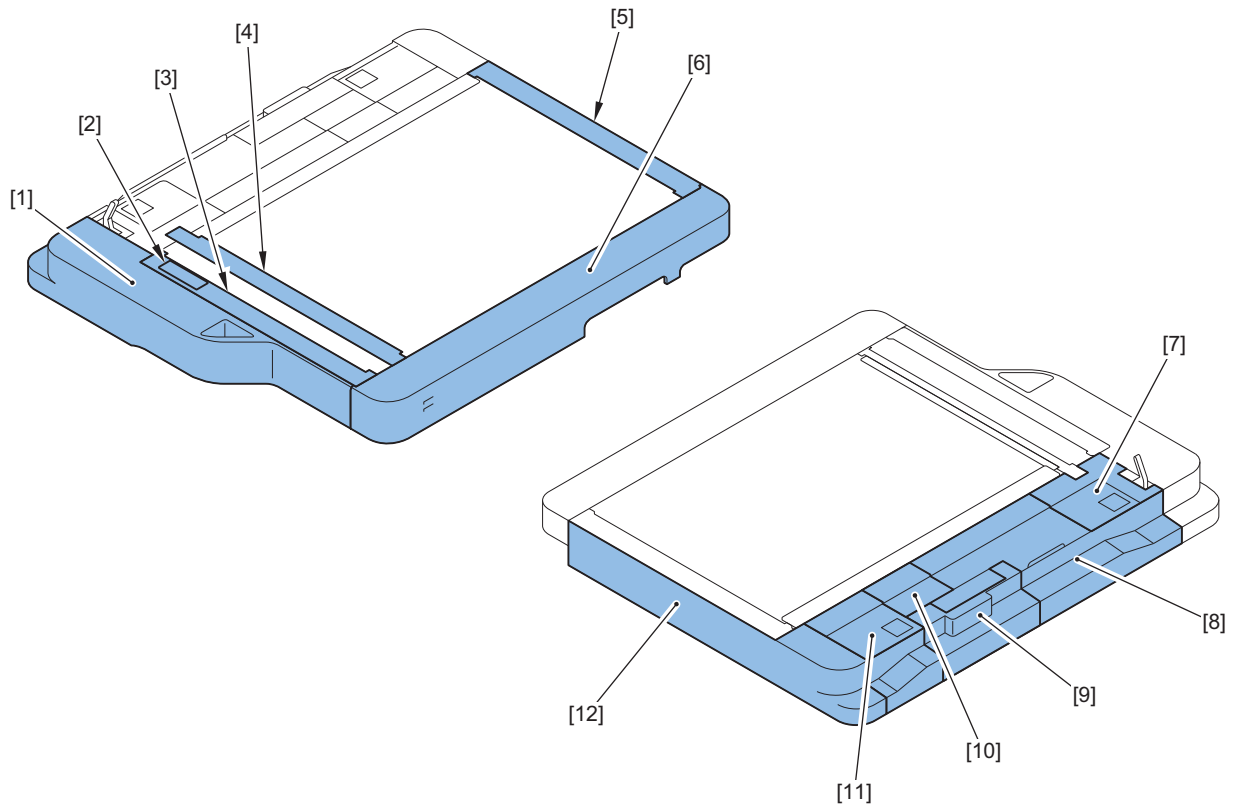
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Control panel upper Cover	[10]	Cassette 1
[2]	Control panel Lower Cover	[11]	Cassette 2
[3]	Control panel conector Cover	[12]	Waste toner Cover
[4]	Service Switch Cover	[13]	Left Handle Cover
[5]	Control panel upper arm Cover	[14]	Left Duct Cover
[6]	Right Front Upper Cover Unit	[15]	Service Book Holder
[7]	Front Upper Cover Unit	[16]	Left Lower Cover
[8]	Toner Replacement Cover	[17]	Left Upper Cover
[9]	Front Cover	[18]	Rear Upper Left Cover



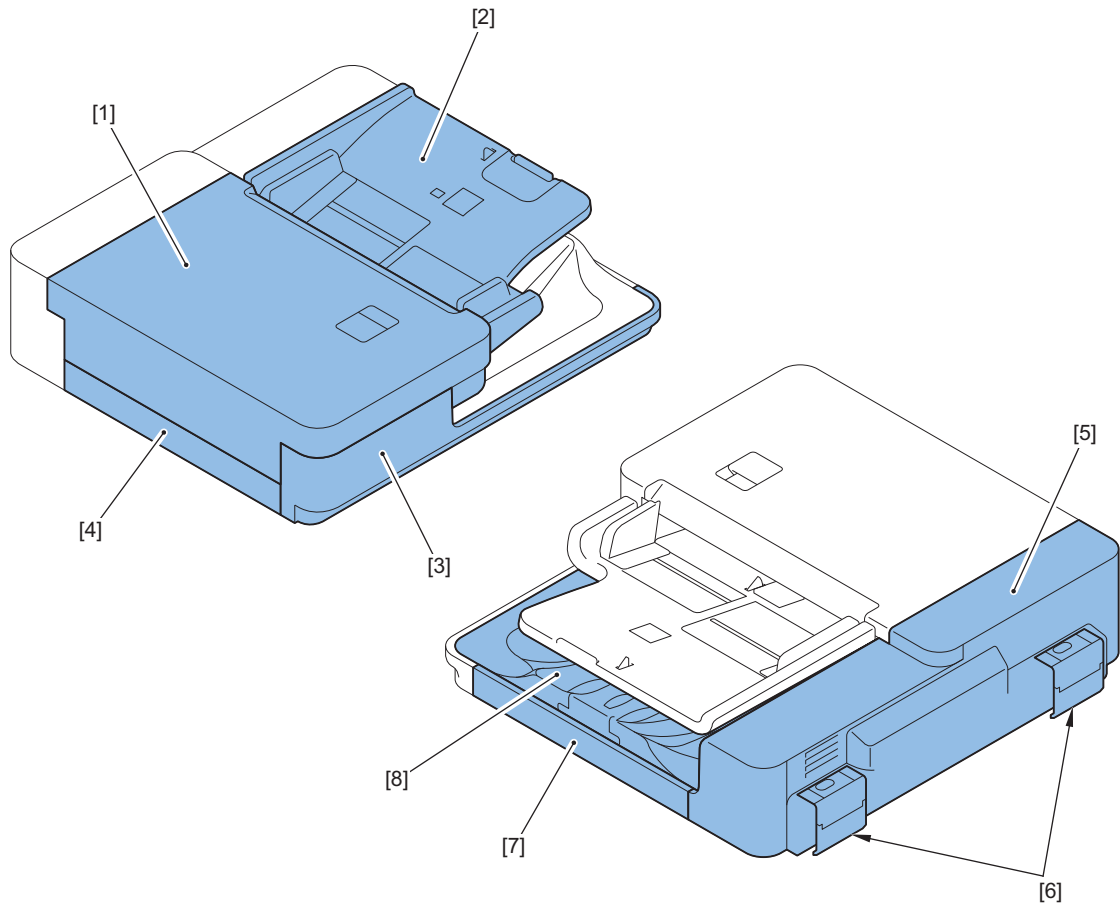
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Inner Lower Cover Unit	[10]	Inner Output Cover
[2]	Pushing Stopper	[11]	Toner Bottel Right Inner Cover
[3]	Inner Delivery Cover (left rear)	[12]	ITB Cover
[4]	Delivery Frame	[13]	Process Unit Front Cover
[5]	Bias PCB Cover	[14]	Toner Bottle Exchange Door (Bk)
[6]	Inner Delivery Cover (rear)	[15]	Lock Pin Cover
[7]	Inner Delivery Cover (right rear)	[16]	Inner Delivery Middle Cover
[8]	Inner Delivery sensor Cover	[17]	Inner Delivery Cover (Left)
[9]	Reverse Backend Guide		



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Rear Upper Cover	[13]	Right Handle Cover (Front)
[2]	Rear Lower Cover	[14]	MP Pickup Tray Unit
[3]	Filter Cover	[15]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray
[4]	Connector Cover	[16]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate
[5]	Right Rear Cover 1	[17]	Right Front Cover (Upper)
[6]	Environment Heater Switch Cover	[18]	Main Power Supply Switch Cover
[7]	Right Handle Cover (Rear)	[19]	Right Door Unit
[8]	Right Lower Sub Cover 2	[20]	Third Delivery Frame Cover
[9]	Right Rear Cover 2	[21]	Third Delivery Outlet Cover
[10]	Right Cover (Lower)	[22]	Wire Cover
[11]	Right Lower Door	[23]	USB Cover
[12]	Right Front Cover		



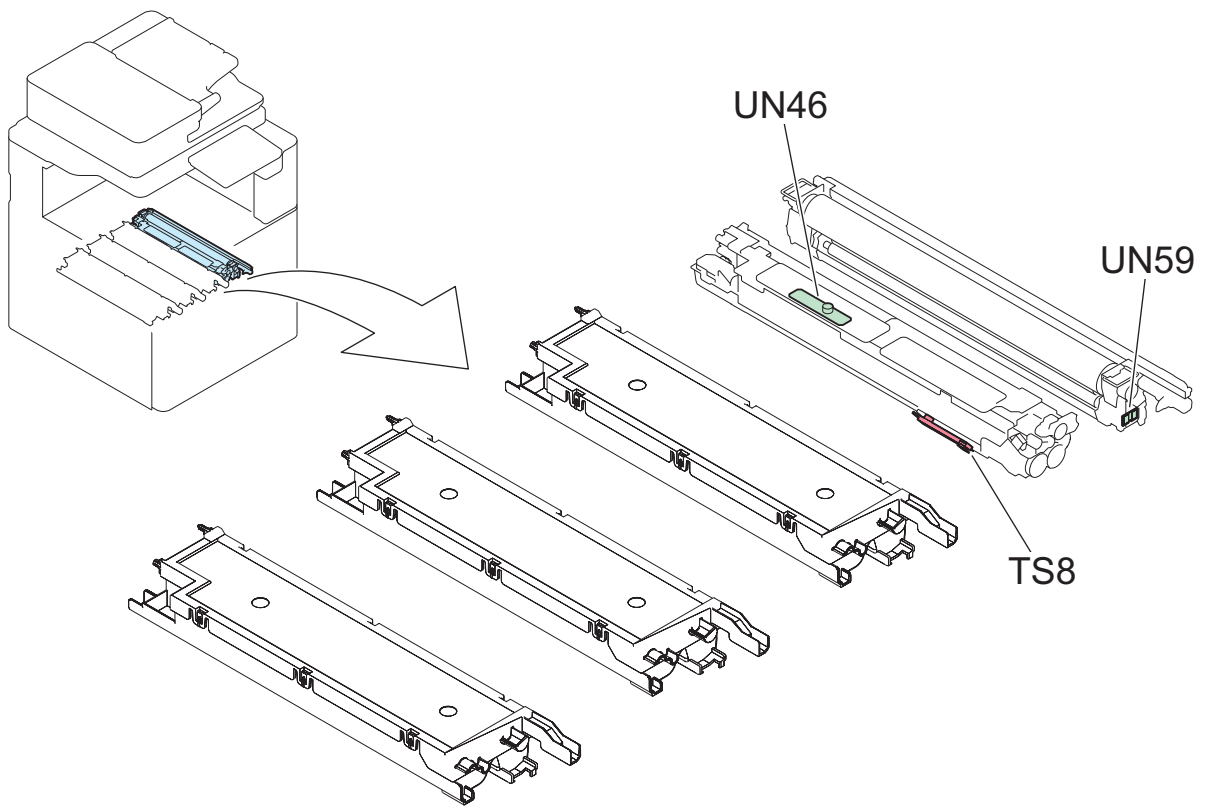
No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Reader Left Cover	[7]	Left Hinge Lower Cover
[2]	Reader Left Upper Cover	[8]	Reader Rear Cover
[3]	Glass Retainer Left Cover	[9]	Maintenance Cover
[4]	Jump Guide	[10]	Maintenance Cover (Upper)
[5]	Glass Retainer Right Cover	[11]	Right Hinge Lower Cover
[6]	Reader Front Cover	[12]	Reader Right Cover



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover	[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[2]	Document Tray	[6]	Hinge Cover
[3]	ADF Front Cover	[7]	ADF Right Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover	[8]	Delivery Tray

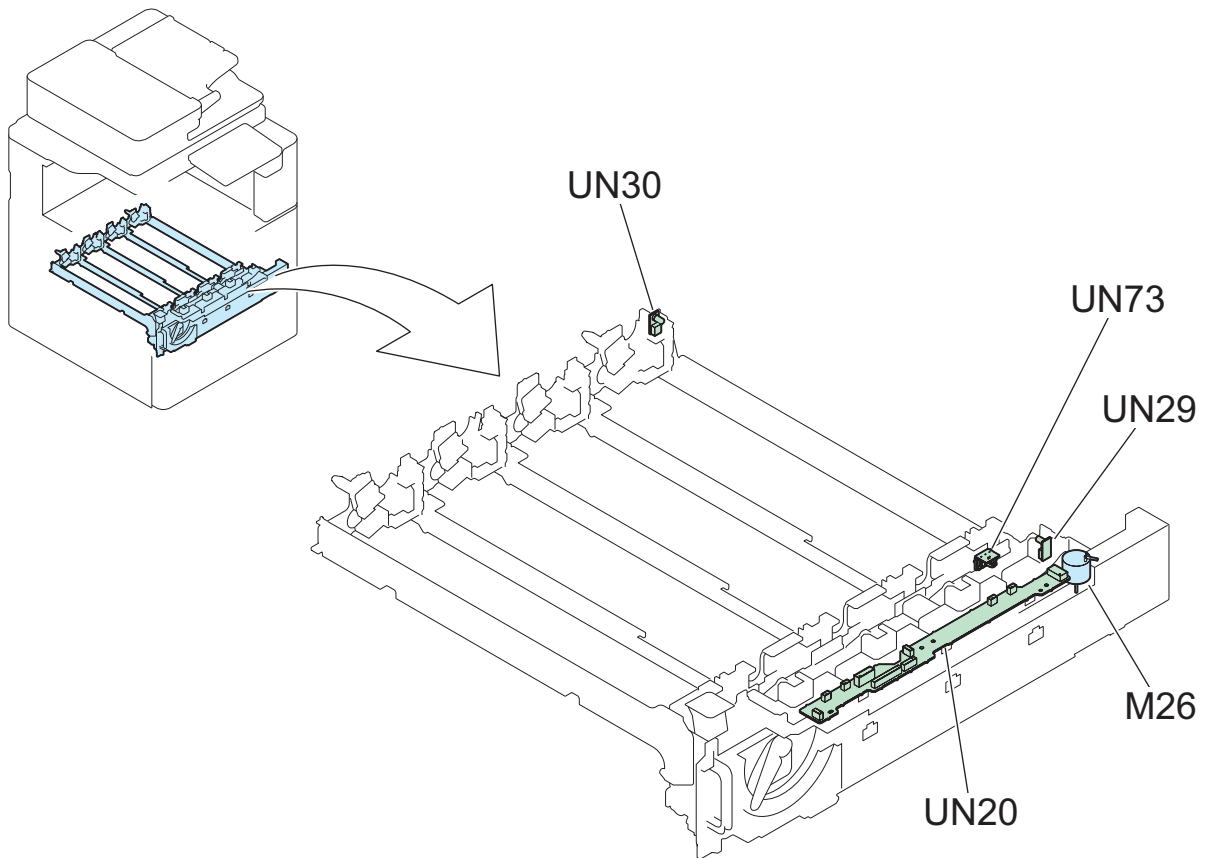
List of Electrical Parts

■ Drum Unit / Developing Unit



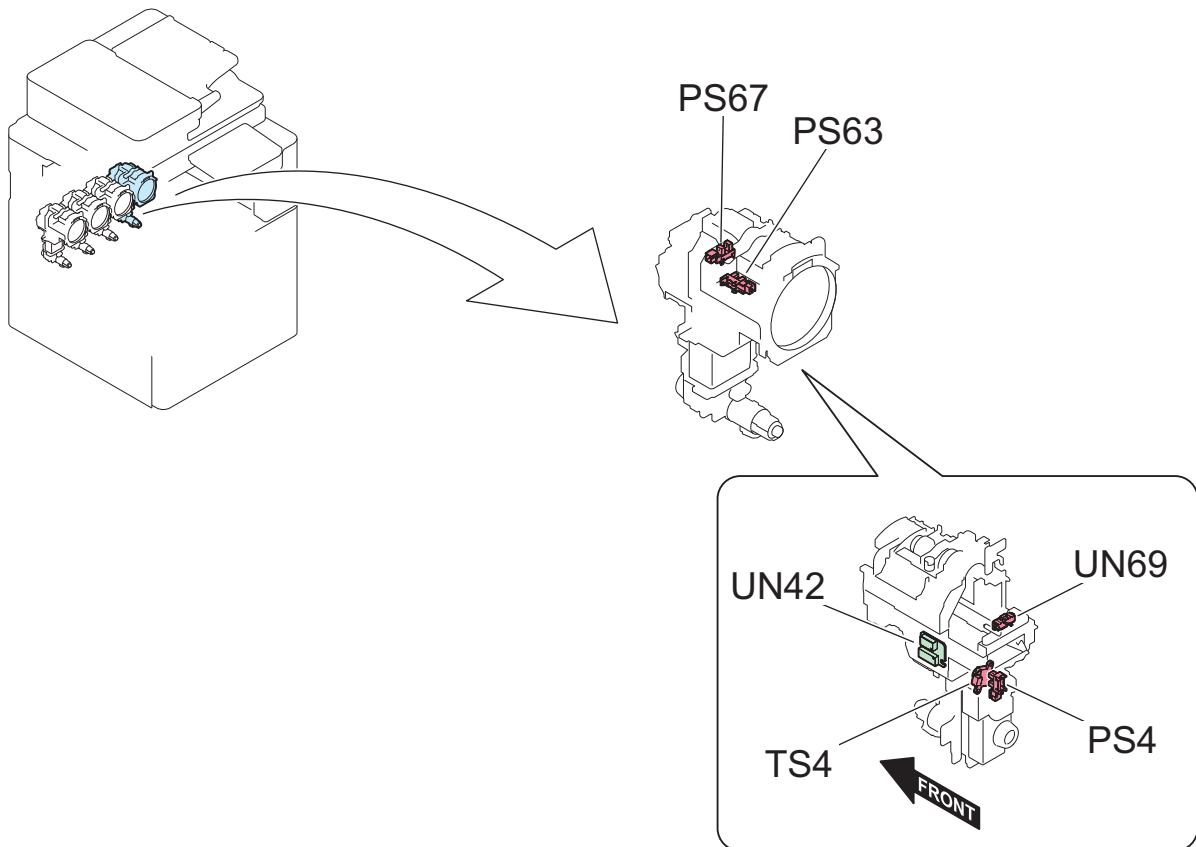
No.	Name
UN46	Developing Sub Bias PCB (Bk)
UN59	Drum Unit Memory (Bk)
TS8	ATR Sensor (Bk)

■ Process Unit



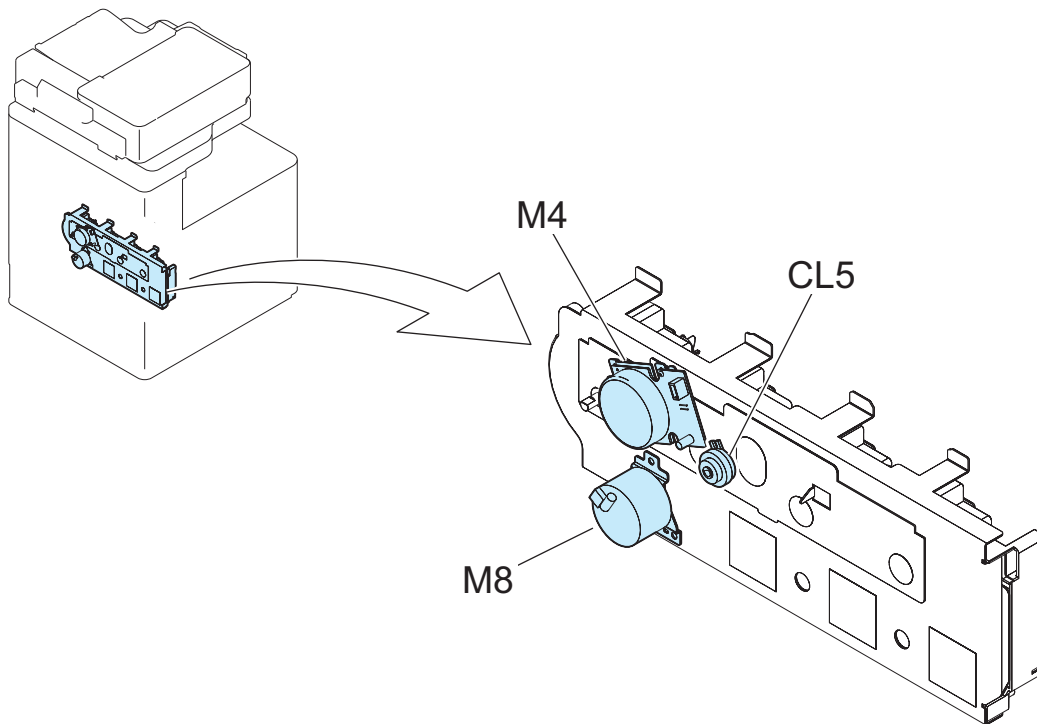
No.	Name
M26	Waste Toner Feed Motor
UN20	Process Unit Relay PCB
UN29	Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front)
UN30	Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear)
UN73	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk)

■ Hopper Unit



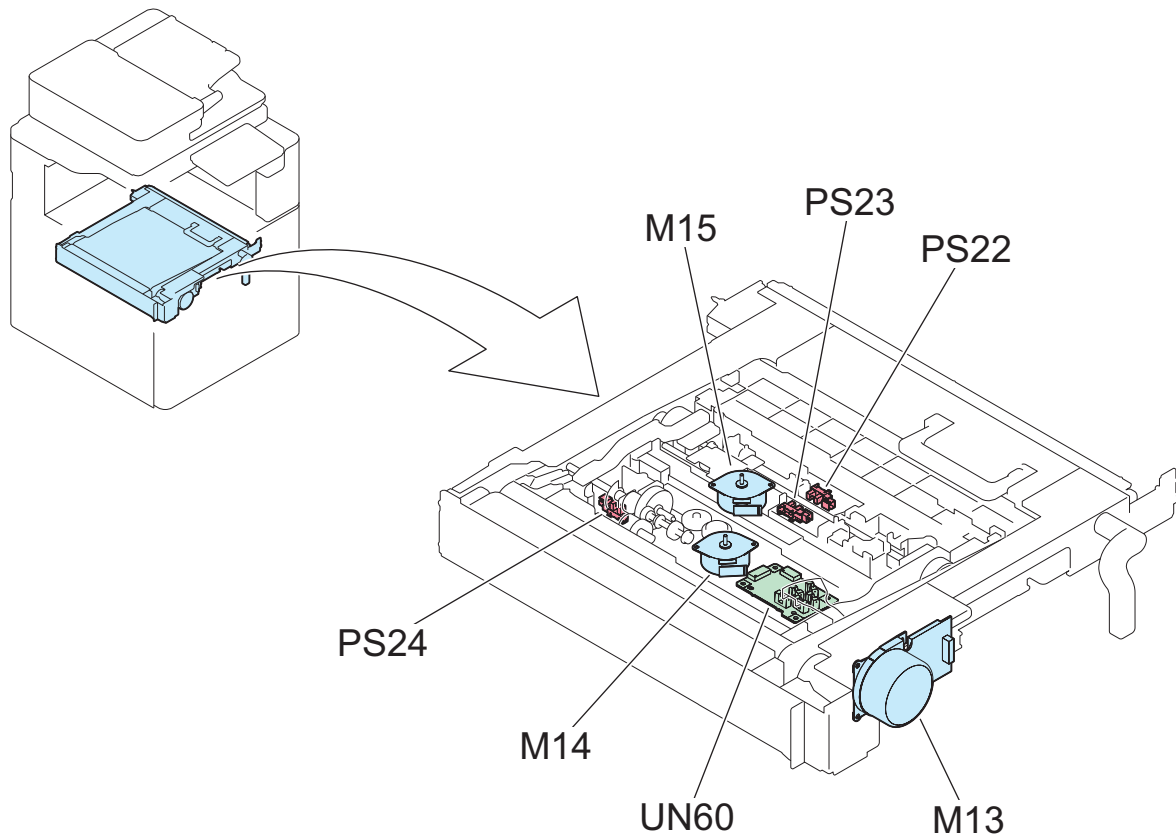
No.	Name
PS4	Toner Supply Sensor (Bk)
PS63	Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk)
PS67	Bottle Position Sensor (Bk)
TS4	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)
UN42	Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk)
UN69	Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk)

■ Main Drive Unit



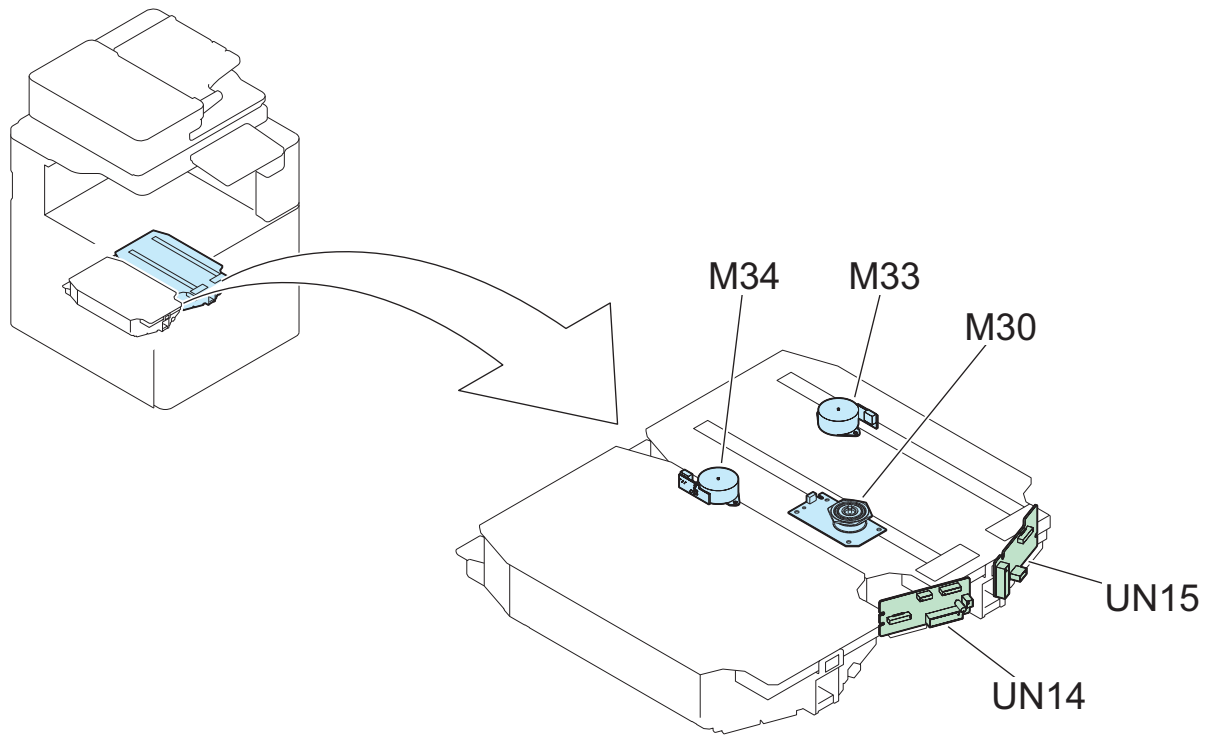
No.	Name
M4	Drum Motor (Bk)
M8	Developing Motor (Bk)
CL5	Toner Supply Clutch (Bk)

■ ITB Unit



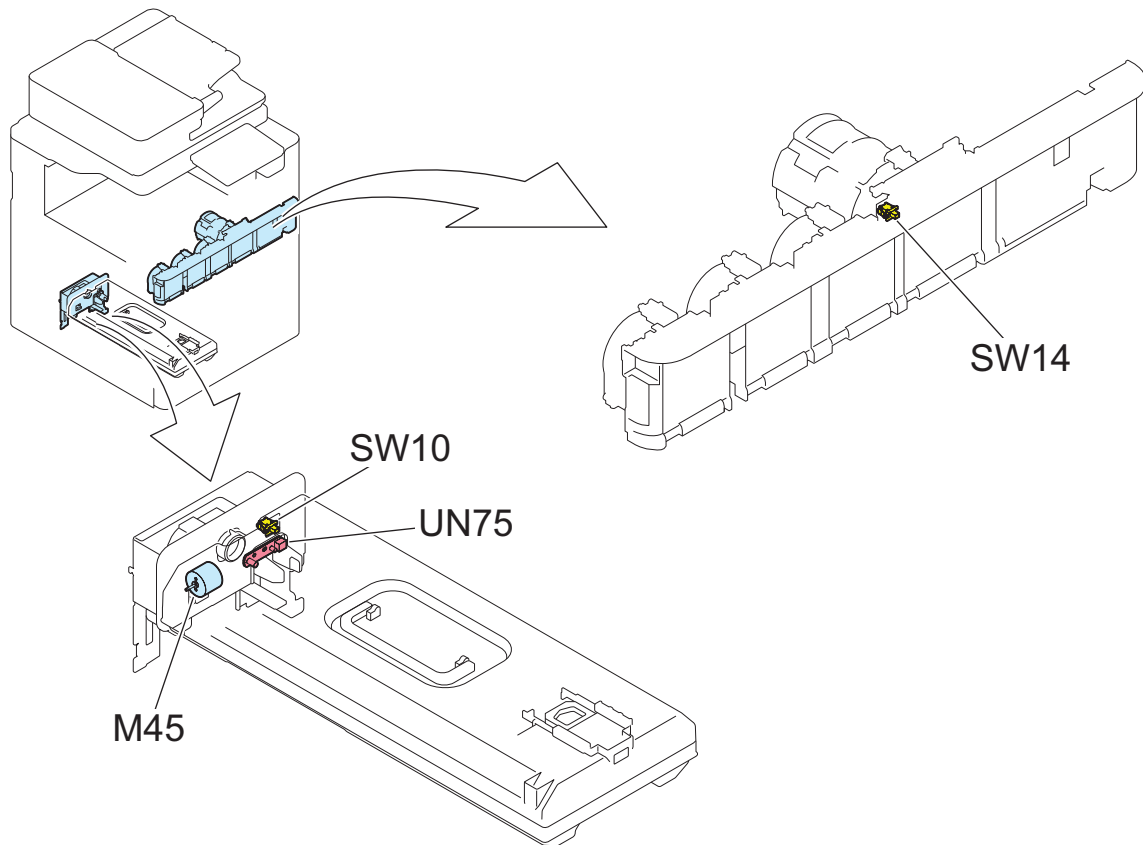
No.	Name
M13	ITB Motor
M14	ITB Displacement Control Motor
M15	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor
PS22	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL)
PS23	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk)
PS24	ITB Steering Sensor
UN60	ITB Displacement Sensor PCB

■ Laser Scanner Unit



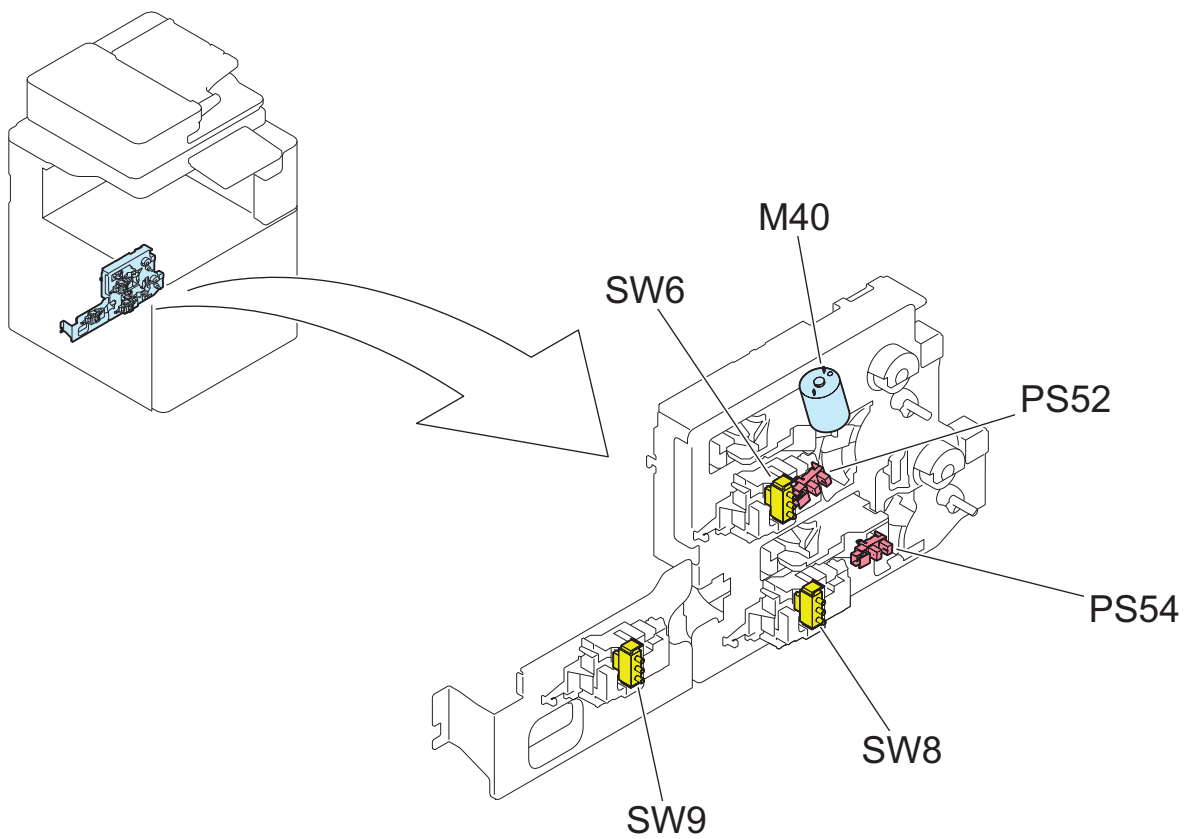
No.	Name
M30	Laser Scanner Motor (CK)
M33	Image Skew Correction Motor (C)
M34	Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk)
UN14	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)
UN15	Laser Driver PCB (C)

■ Bottle Cover / Waste Toner Container



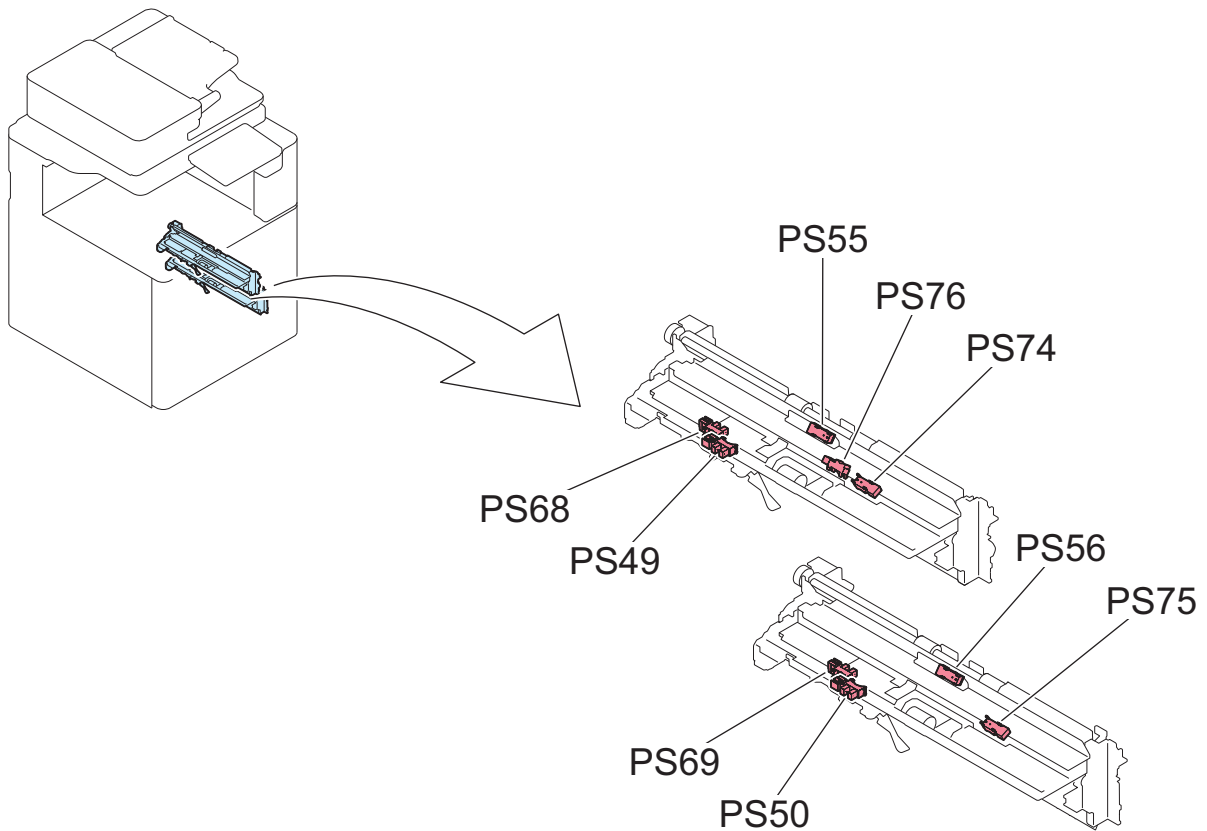
No.	Name
M45	Recycle Toner Stirring Motor
UN75	Waste Toner Sensor PCB
SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch
SW14	Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk)

■ Cassette Lifter Drive Assembly



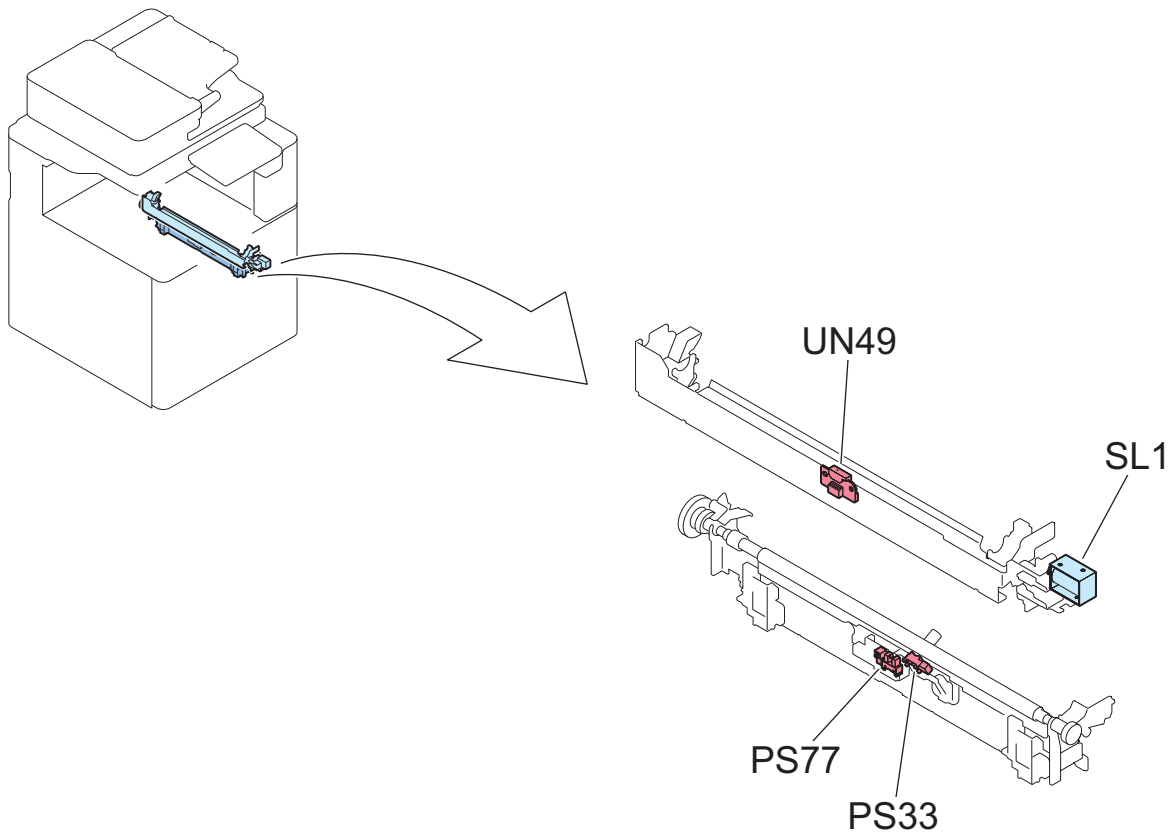
No.	Name
M40	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
PS52	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor A
PS54	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor A
SW6	Cassette 1 Size Switch
SW8	Cassette 2 Size Switch A
SW9	Cassette 2 Size Switch B

■ Pickup Unit



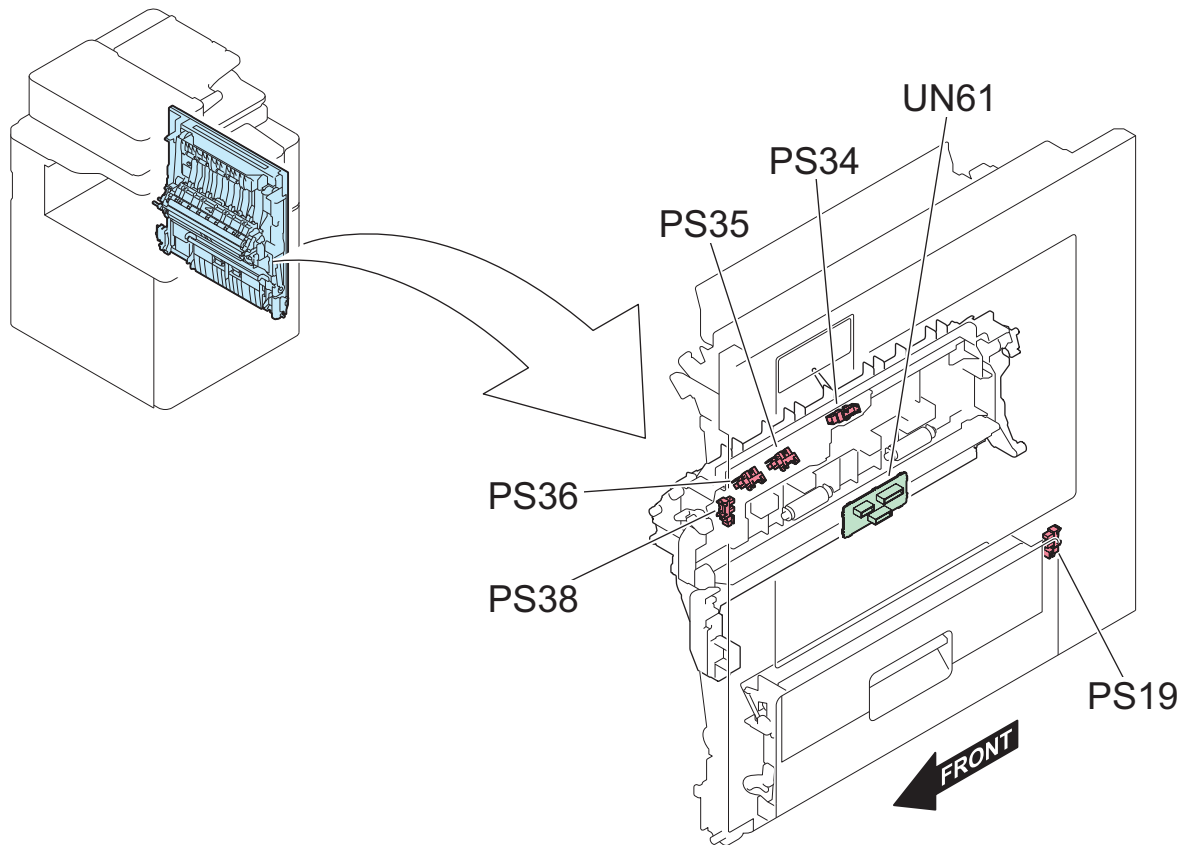
No.	Name
PS49	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS50	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS55	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor
PS56	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
PS68	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor
PS69	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor
PS74	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor
PS75	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor
PS76	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

■ Registration Unit



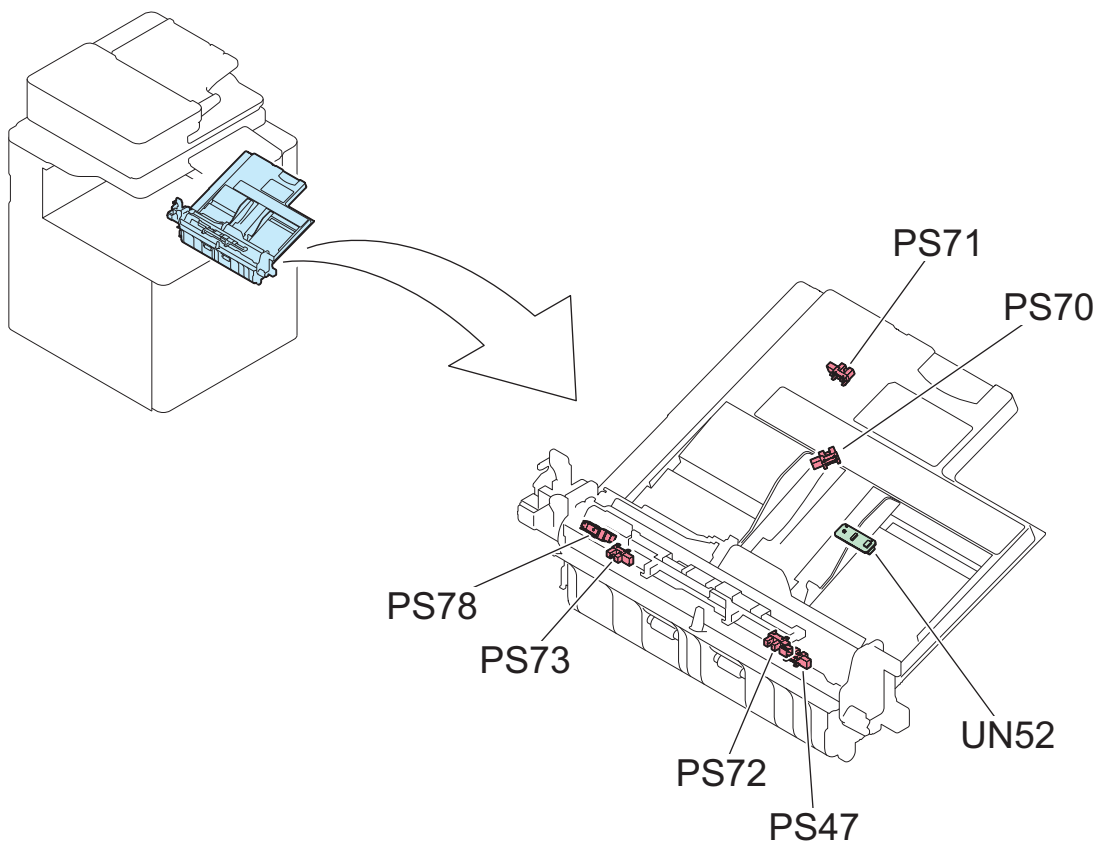
No.	Name
SL1	Registration Shutter Solenoid
UN49	Registration Patch Sensor (Middle)
PS33	Registration Sensor
PS77	Transparency Registration Sensor

■ Right Door Unit



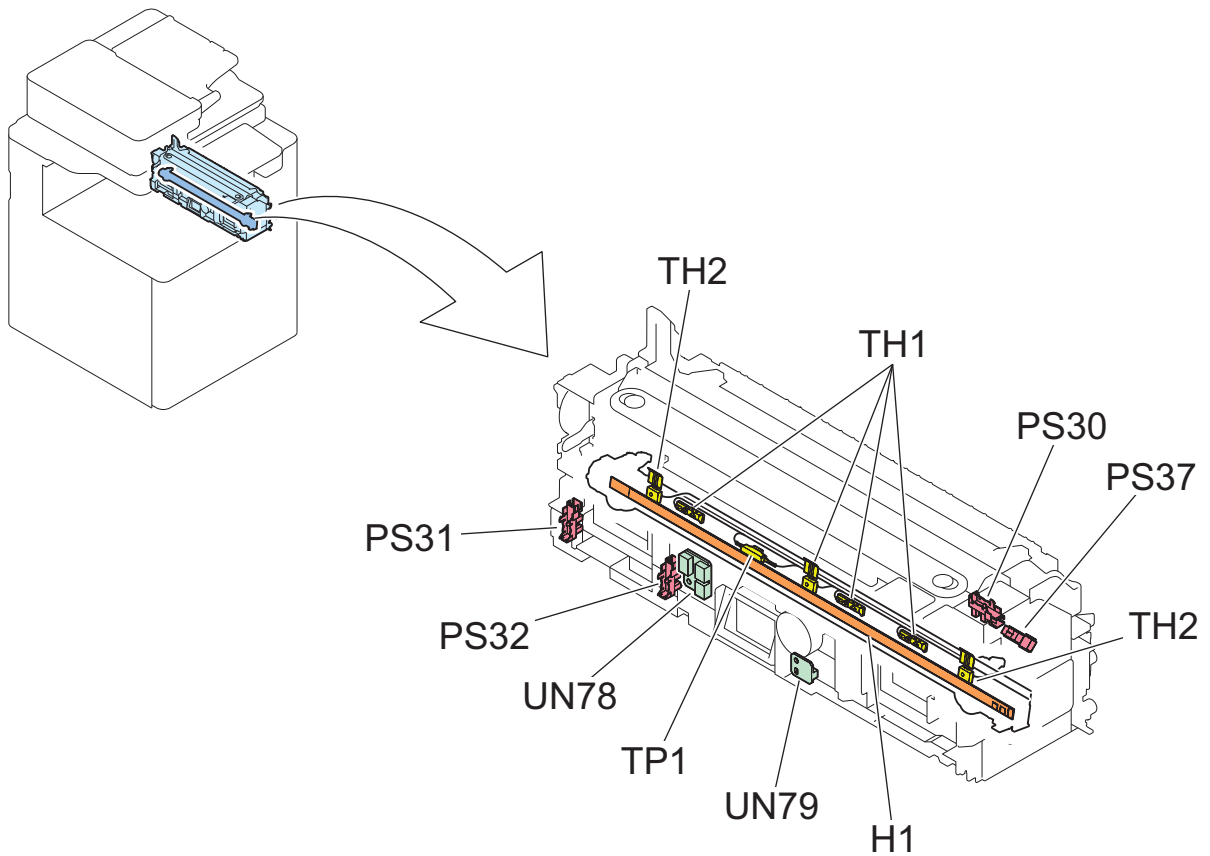
No.	Name
UN61	Right Door Relay PCB
PS19	Right Lower Door Sensor
PS34	Fixing Inlet Sensor
PS35	Fixing Arch Sensor 1
PS36	Fixing Arch Sensor 2
PS38	Duplex Paper Sensor

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly



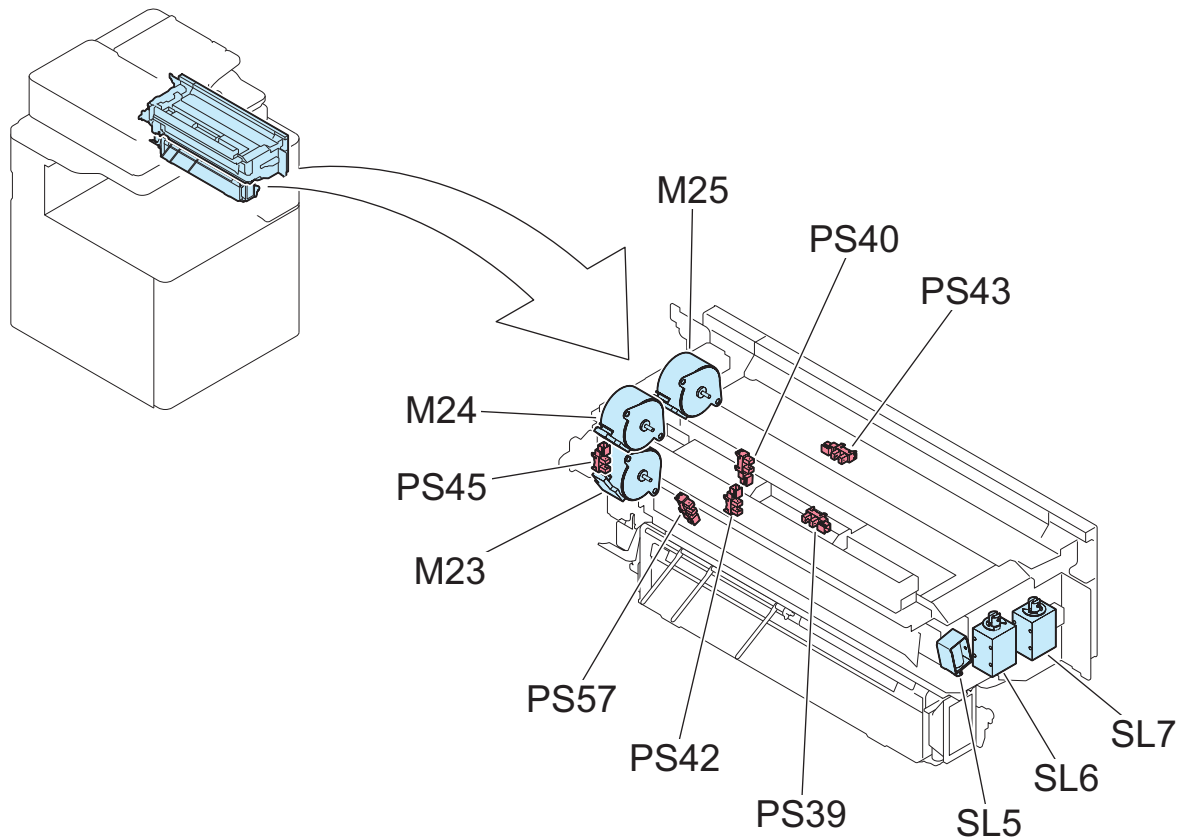
No.	Name
PS47	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor
PS70	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1
PS71	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2
PS72	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor
PS73	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor
PS78	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller HP Sensor
UN52	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB

■ Fixing Unit



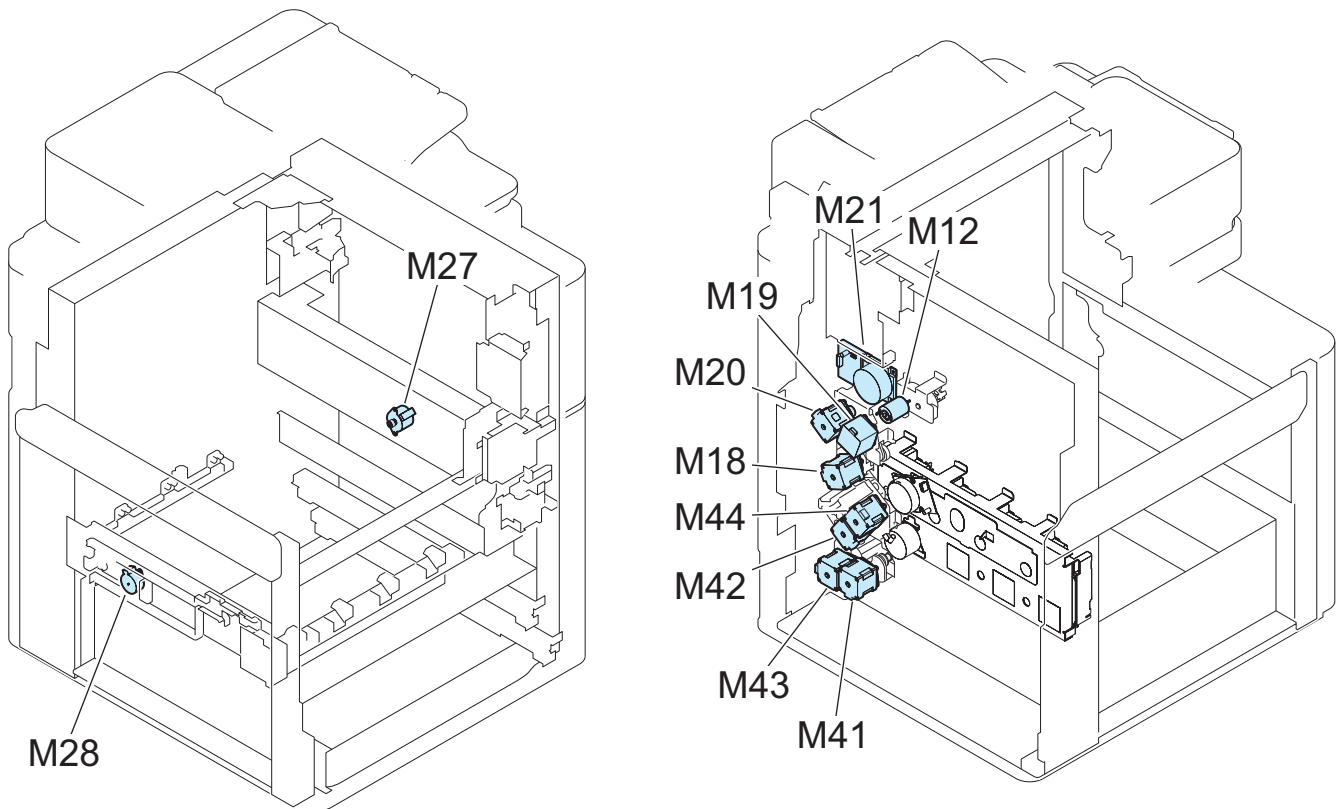
No.	Name
PS30	Fixing Pressure Sensor
PS31	Shutter HP Sensor
PS32	Shutter Position Sensor
PS37	Inner Delivery Sensor
UN78	Fixing Relay PCB
UN79	Fixing Memory PCB
H1	Fixing Heater
TH1	Main Thermistor (Fixing Heater (Center) / Fixing Film (Center) / Fixing Heater (Front Edge) / Fixing Heater (Rear Edge))
TH2	Sub Thermistor (Fixing Film (Front Edge) / Fixing Film (Rear Edge))
TP1	Thermoswitch

■ 2/3 Delivery Unit



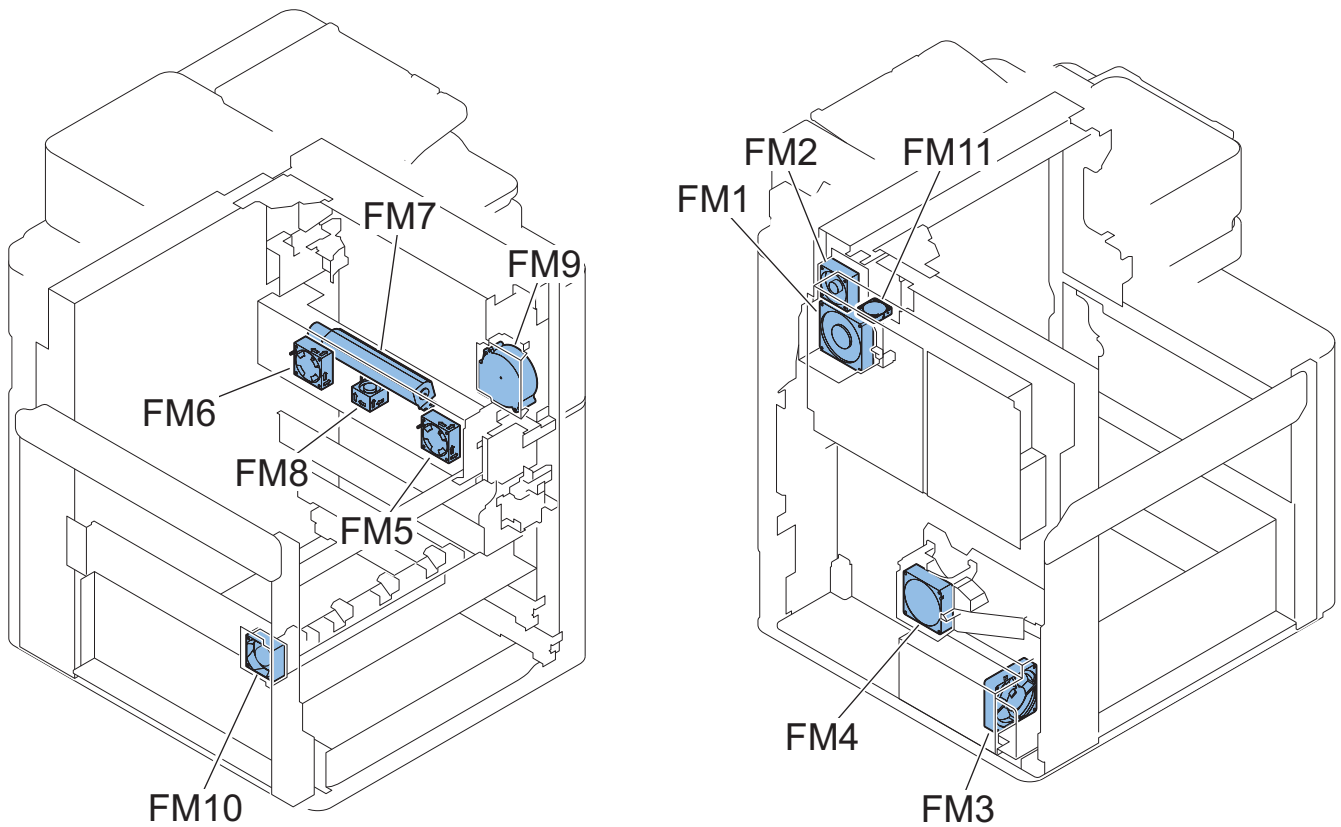
No.	Name
M23	First & Second Delivery Motor
M24	Reverse Motor
M25	Third Delivery Motor
SL5	First Delivery Flapper Solenoid
SL6	Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid
SL7	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid
PS39	Reverse Sensor
PS40	Duplex Inlet Sensor
PS42	Second Delivery Sensor
PS43	Third Delivery Sensor
PS45	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor
PS57	Pre-Reverse Sensor

■ Motor (others)



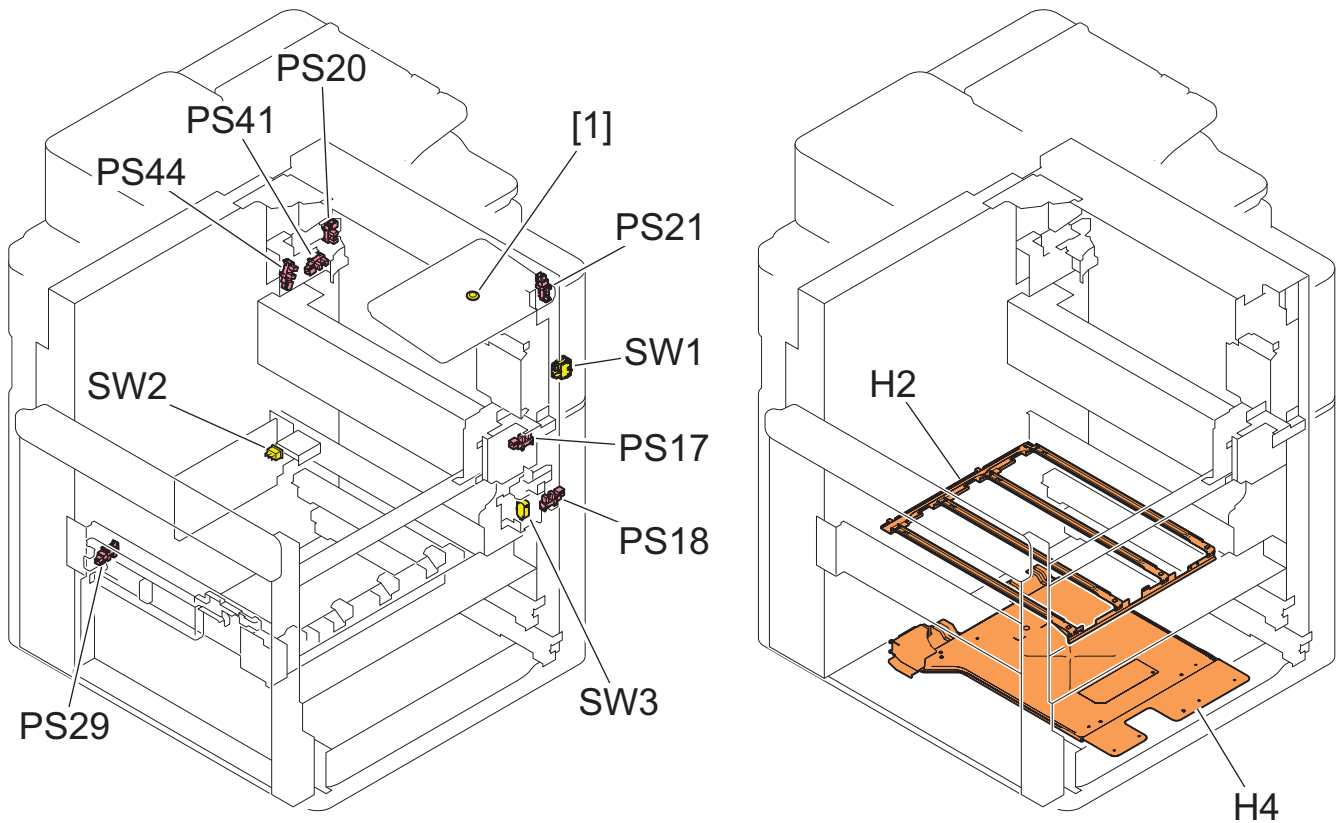
No.	Name
M12	Bottle Motor (Bk)
M18	Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor
M19	Registration Motor
M20	Duplex Feed Motor
M21	Fixing Motor
M27	Fixing Shutter Motor
M28	Laser Shutter Motor
M41	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
M42	Cassette 1 Pullout Motor
M43	Cassette 2 Pullout Motor
M44	Pre-Registration Motor

■ Fan (others)



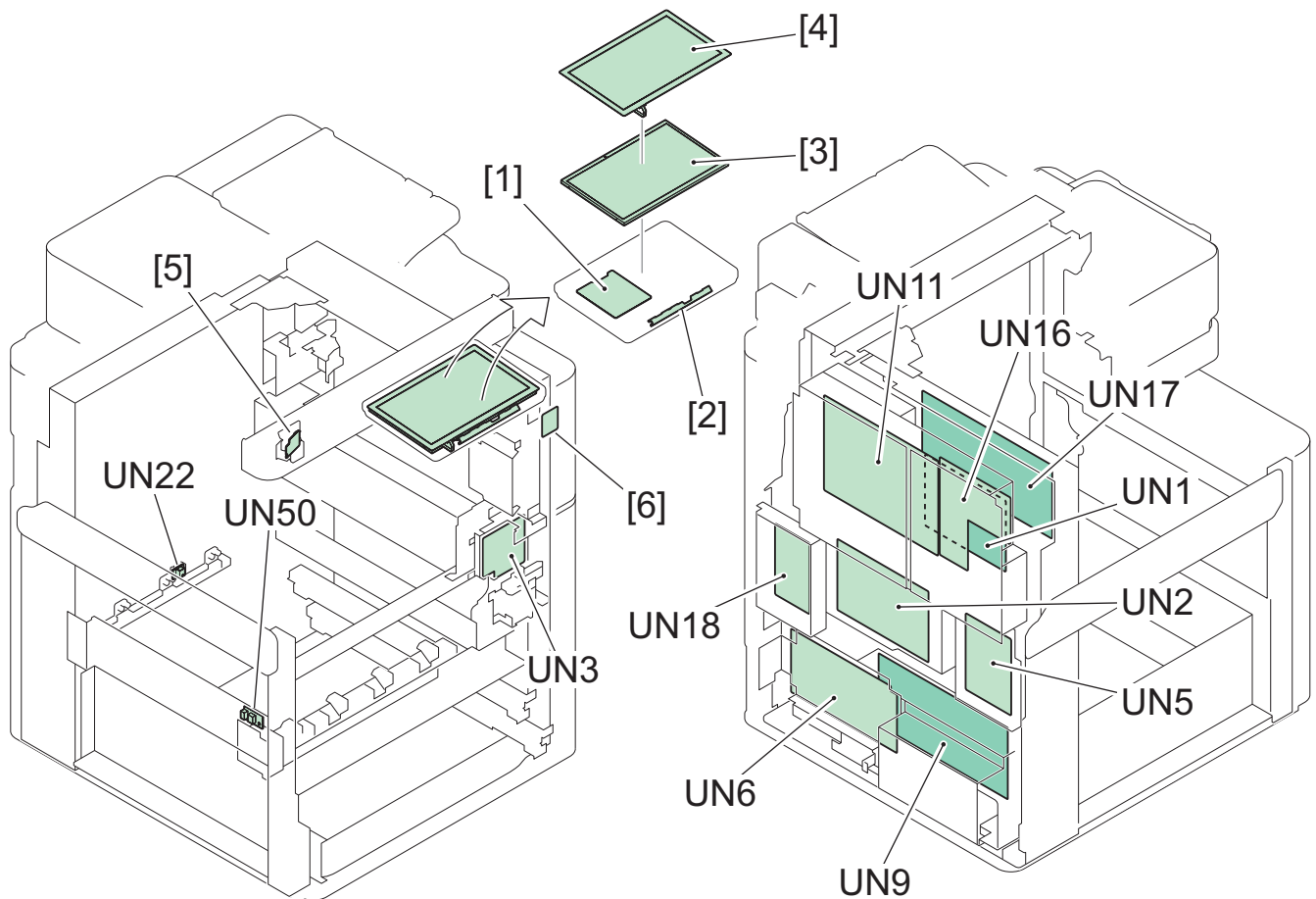
No.	Name
FM1	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1
FM2	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2
FM3	Power Supply Cooling Fan
FM4	Process Cartridge Fan (Rear)
FM5	Fixing Cooling Fan (Front)
FM6	Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear)
FM7	Delivery Fan 1
FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan
FM9	Delivery Fan 2
FM10	Process Cartridge Fan (Front)
FM11	Controller Fan

■ Sensor/Switch (others)



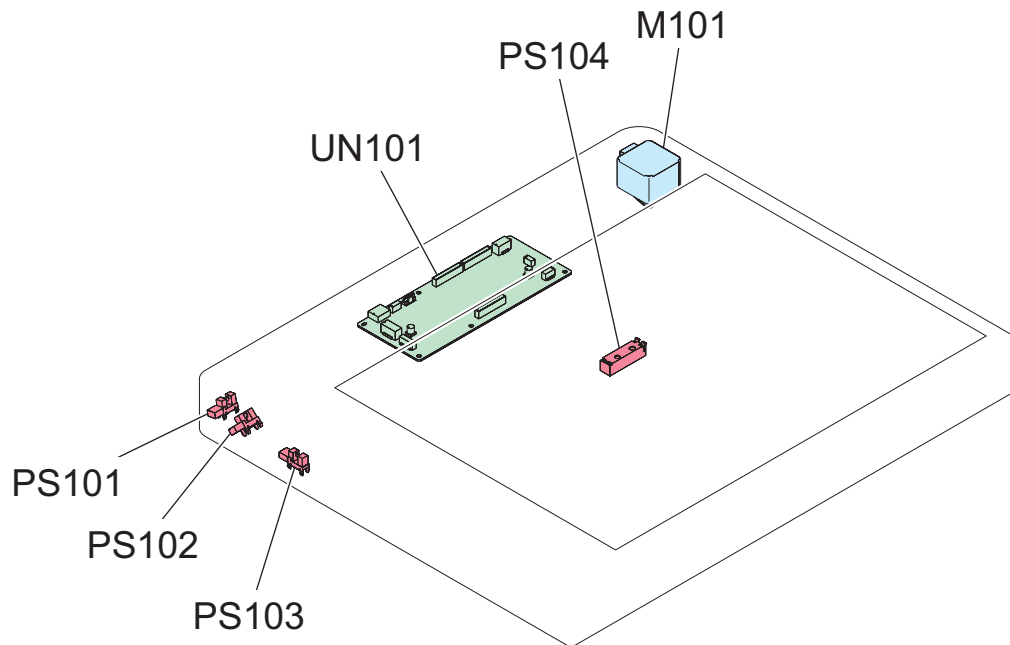
No.	Name
PS17	Toner Container Outer Cover Sensor
PS18	Front Door Sensor
PS20	Right Door Sensor
PS21	Second & Third Delivery Door Sensor
PS29	Laser Shutter Sensor
PS41	First Delivery Sensor
PS44	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor
SW1	Main Power Supply Switch
SW2	Environment Switch
SW3	DC Interlock Switch
H2	Drum Heater
H4	Cassette Heater
[1]	Control Panel Speaker

■ PCB (others)



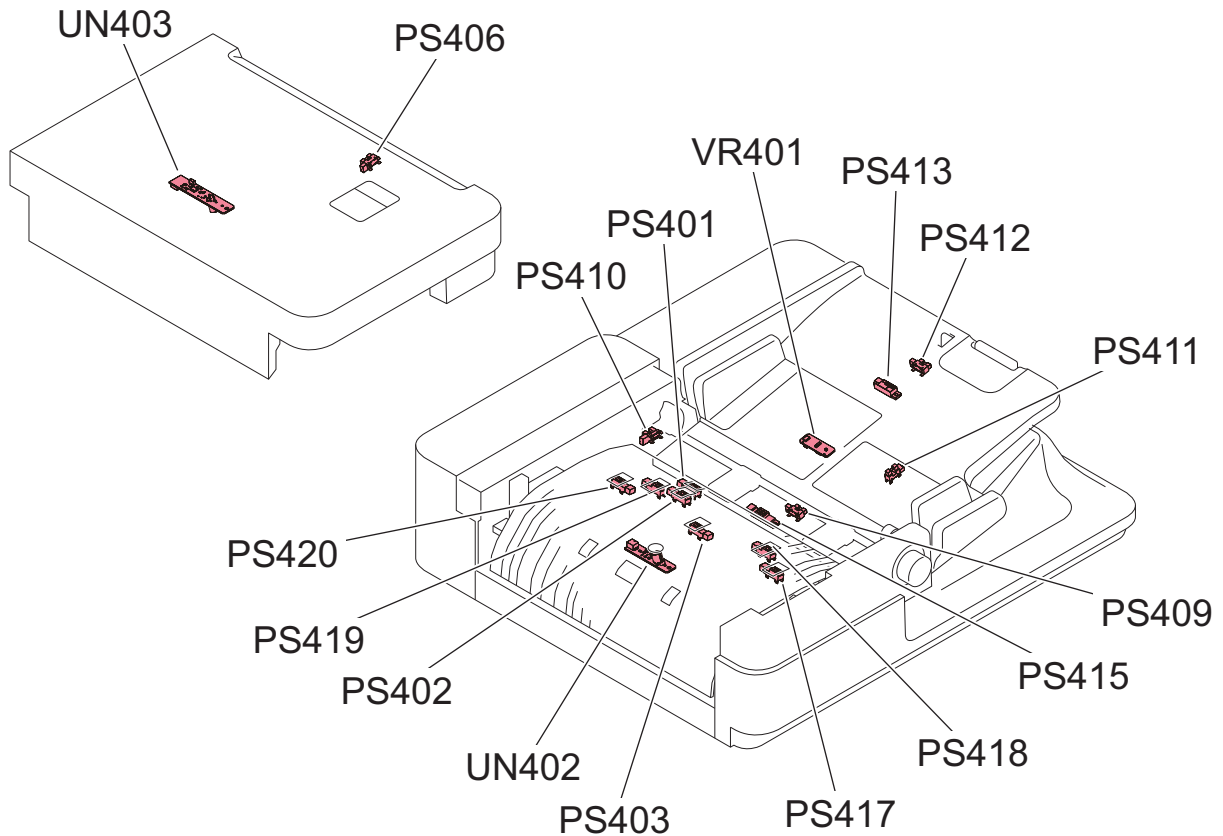
No.	Name
UN1	DC Controller PCB
UN2	Feed/Drum Driver PCB
UN3	Front Driver PCB
UN5	Relay PCB
UN6	AC Driver PCB
UN9	Low Voltage Power Supply PCB
UN11	Main Controller PCB
UN16	Riser PCB
UN17	Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB
UN18	Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB
UN22	Internal Temperature Sensor
UN50	Environment Sensor
[1]	Control Panel Main PCB
[2]	Control Panel LED PCB
[3]	LCD
[4]	Touch Panel
[5]	Motion Sensor
[6]	Wireless LAN PCB

■ Reader Assembly

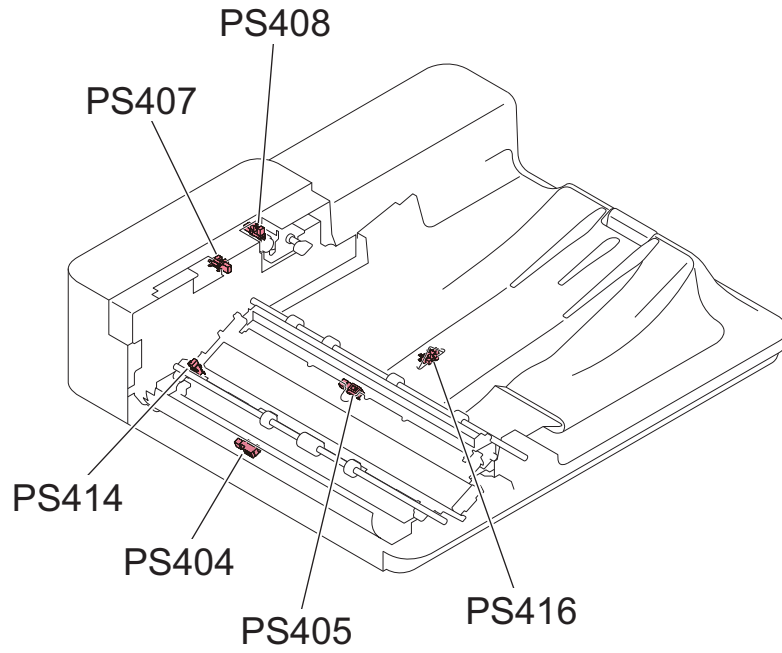


No.	Name
M101	Reader Scanner Motor
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2
PS103	Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS104	Original Size Sensor
UN101	Reader Controller PCB

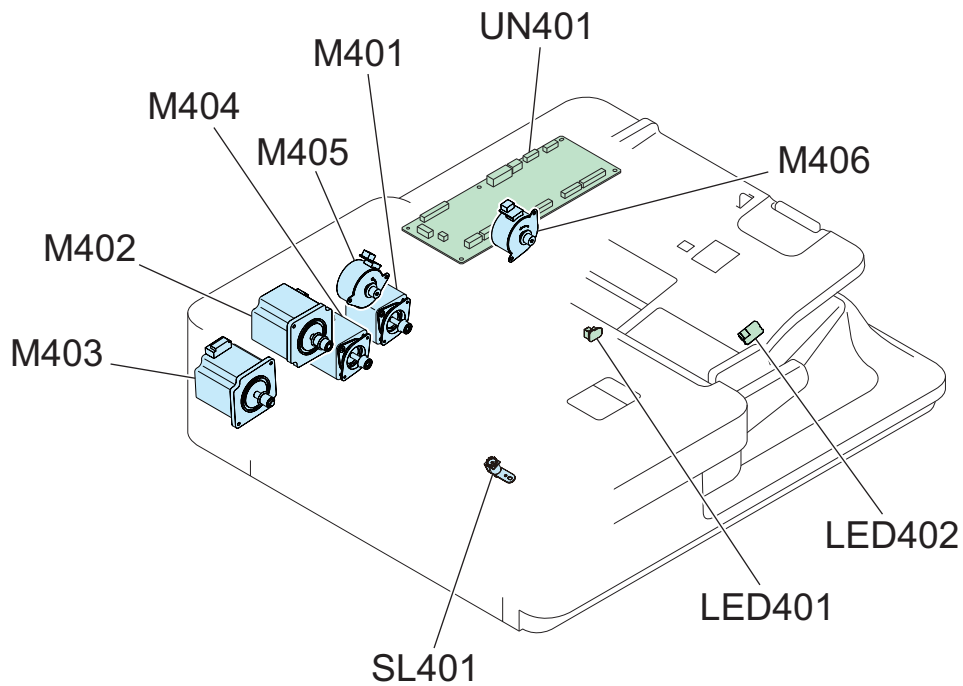
■ ADF



No.	Name
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Pullout Sensor
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor
PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
PS412	LGL Identification Sensor
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
PS415	Original Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance



No.	Name
PS404	Read Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor



No.	Name
M401	ADF Pickup Motor
M402	ADF Pullout Motor
M403	Lead Motor
M404	ADF Delivery Motor
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
M406	Tray Lifting Motor

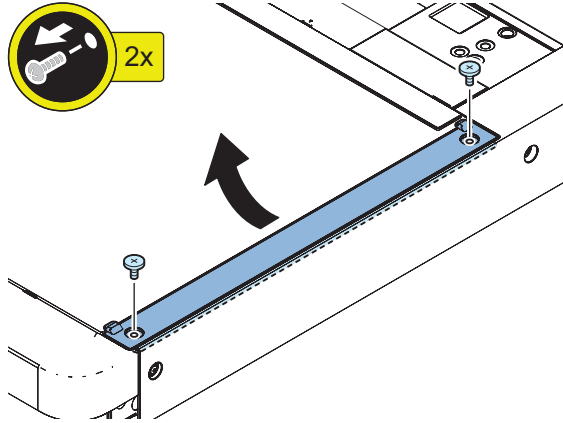
No.	Name
LED401	Original Set LED
LED402	Delivery LED
SL401	Stamp Solenoid
UN401	ADF Driver PCB

Original Exposure System

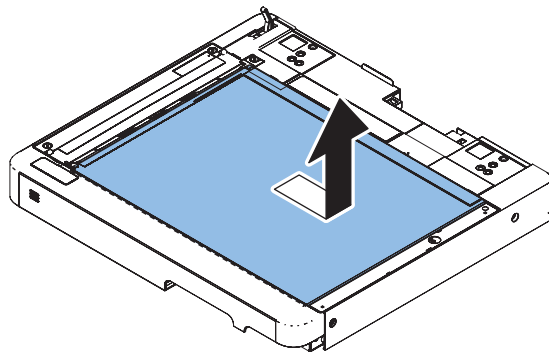
● Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

■ Procedure

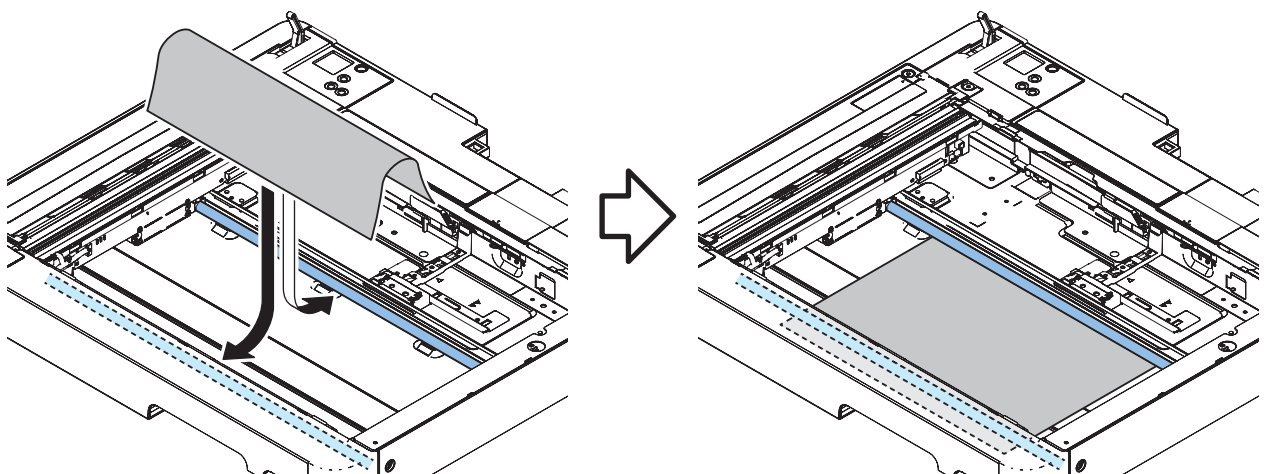
1.



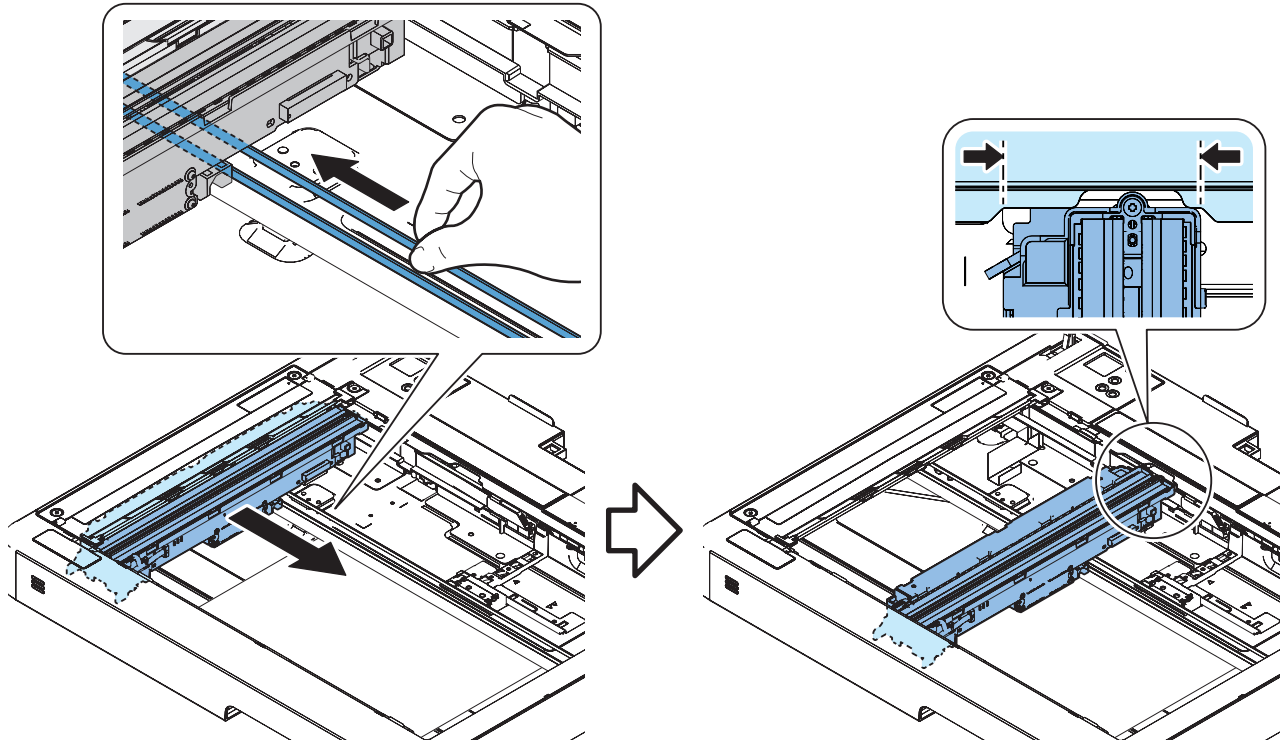
2.



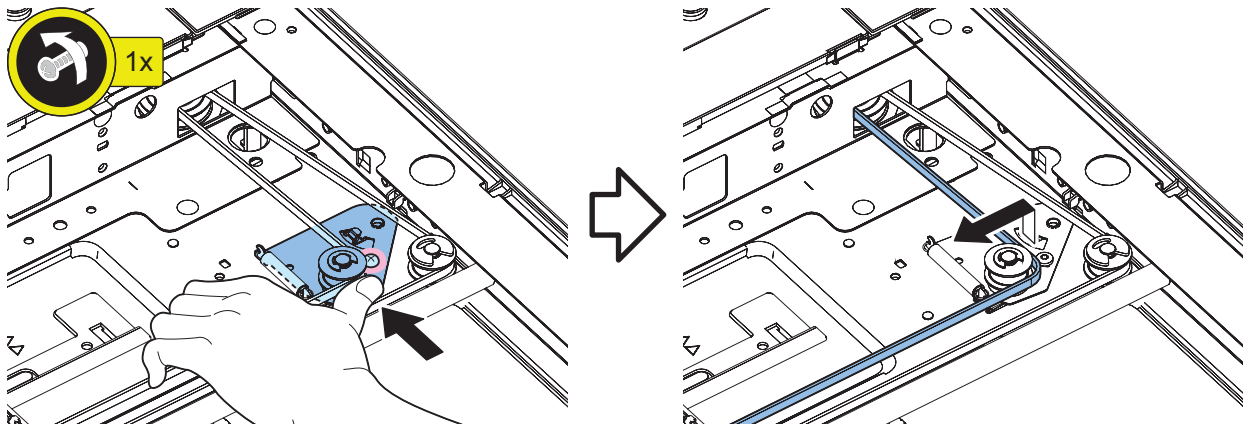
3.



4.

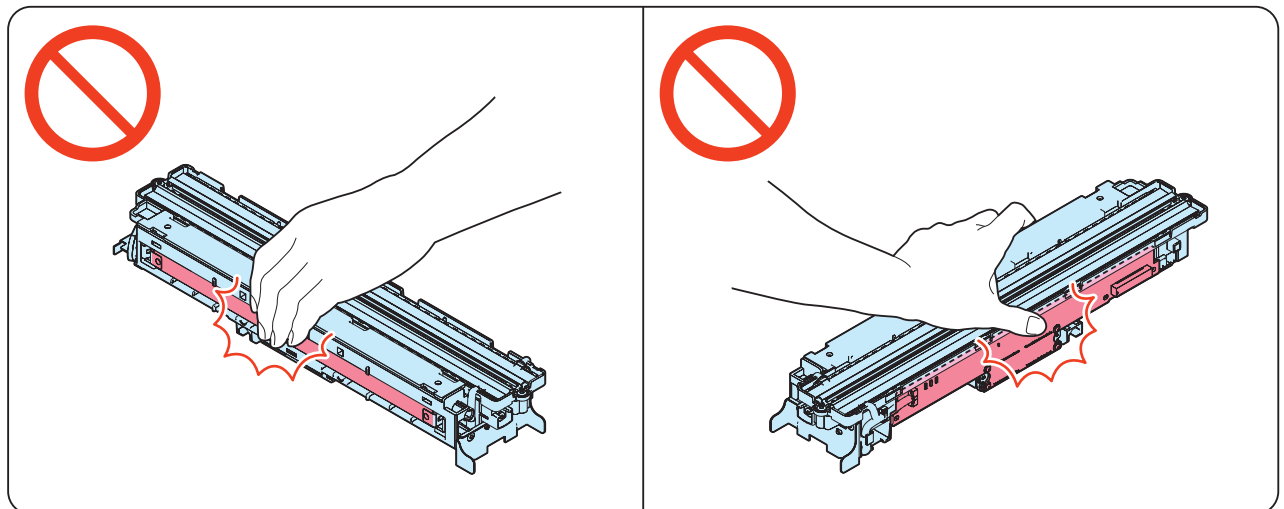


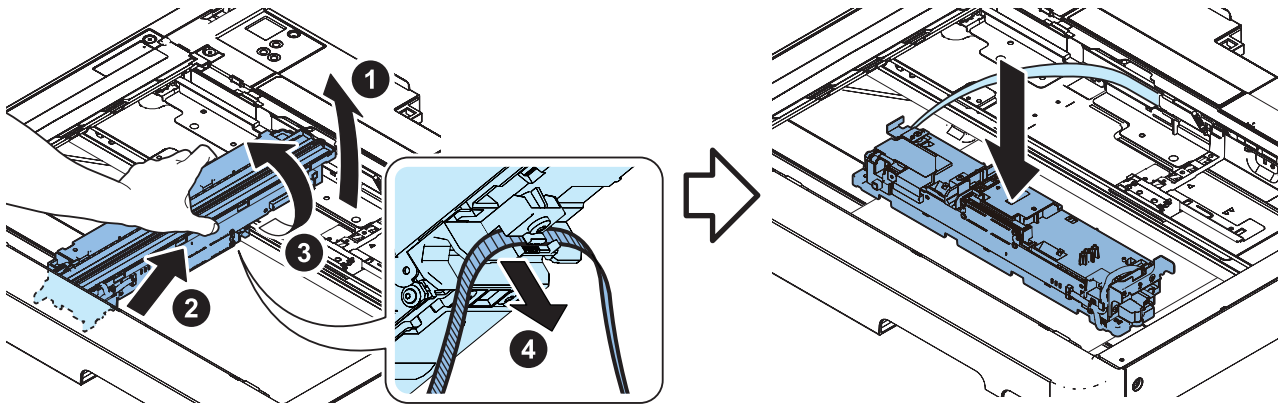
5.



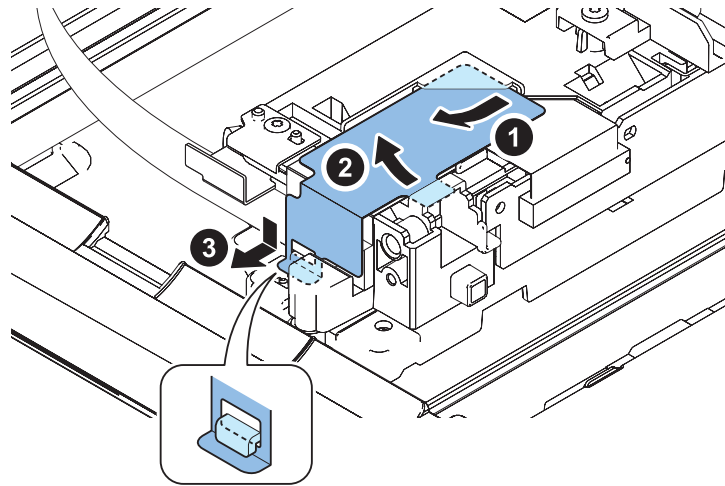
6.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.

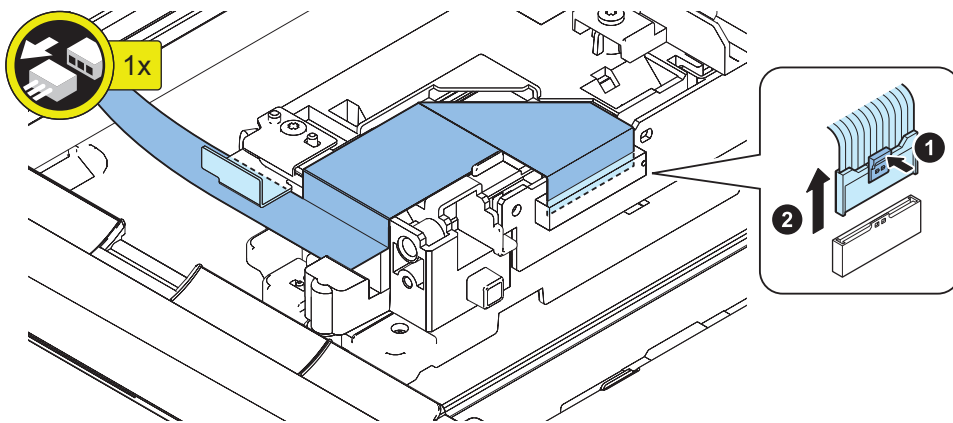




7.



8.

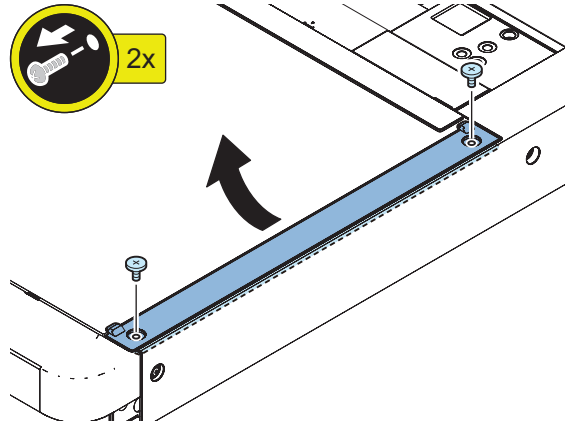


9. Actions after parts replacement: **“Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Single Pass ADF”** on page 468

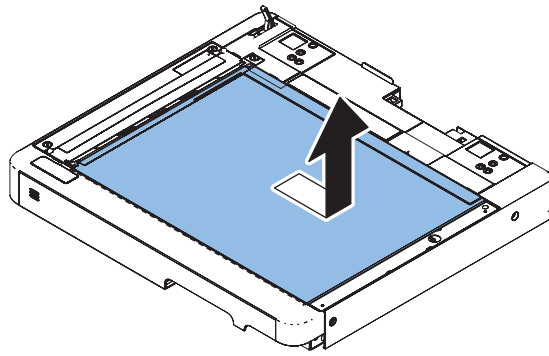
Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

■ Procedure

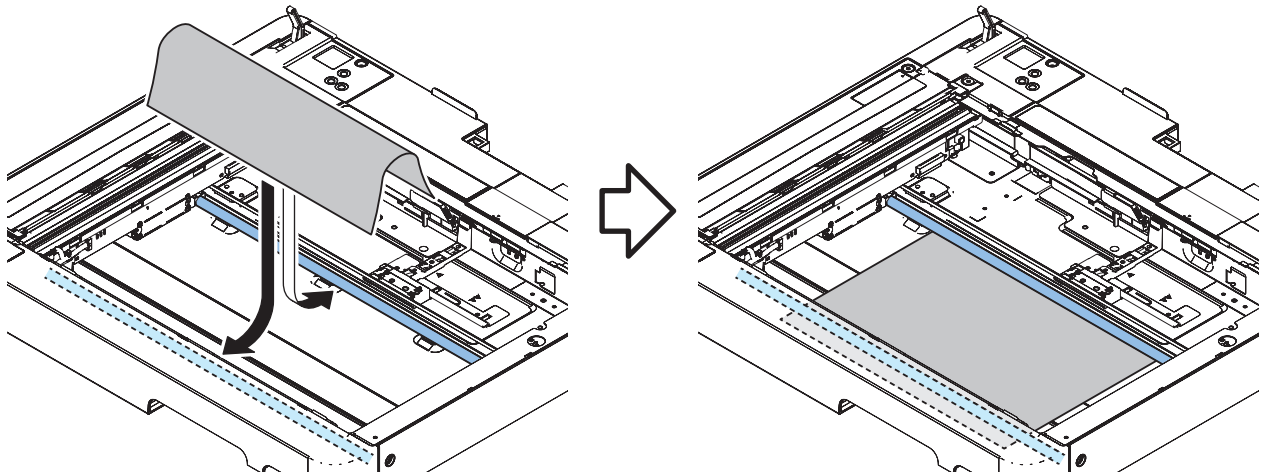
1.



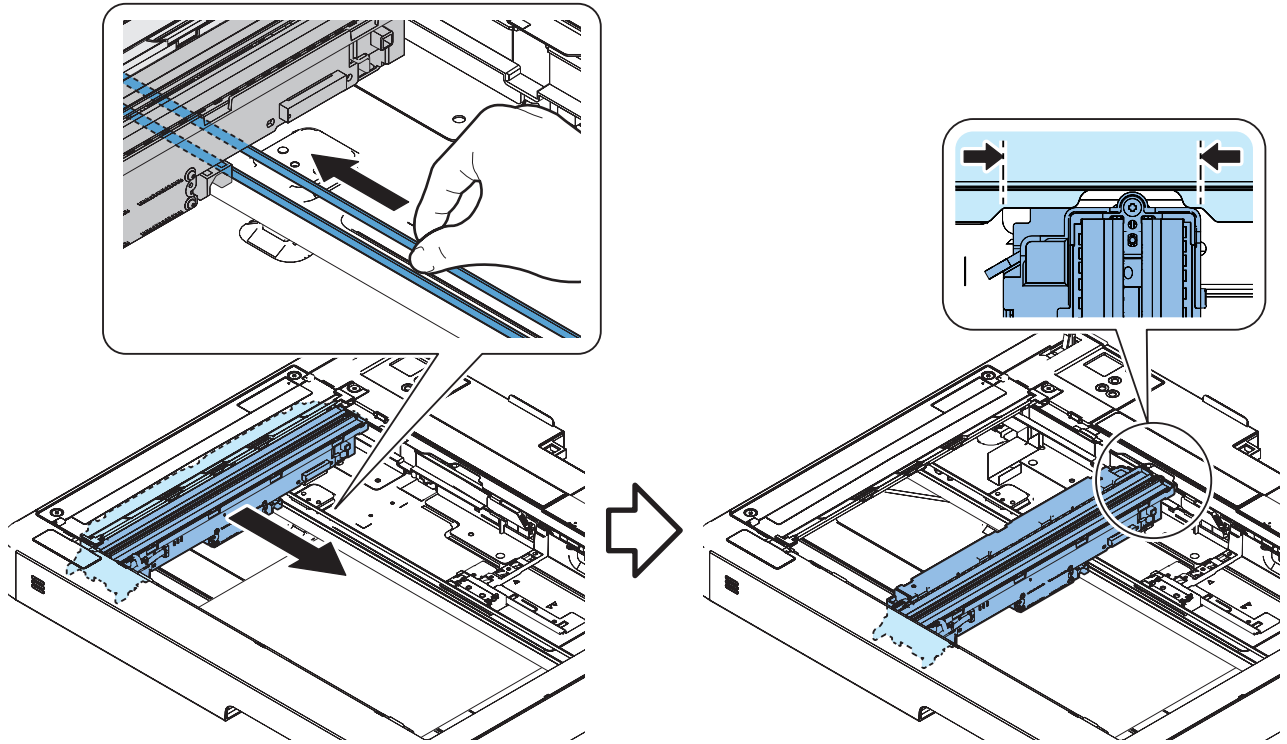
2.



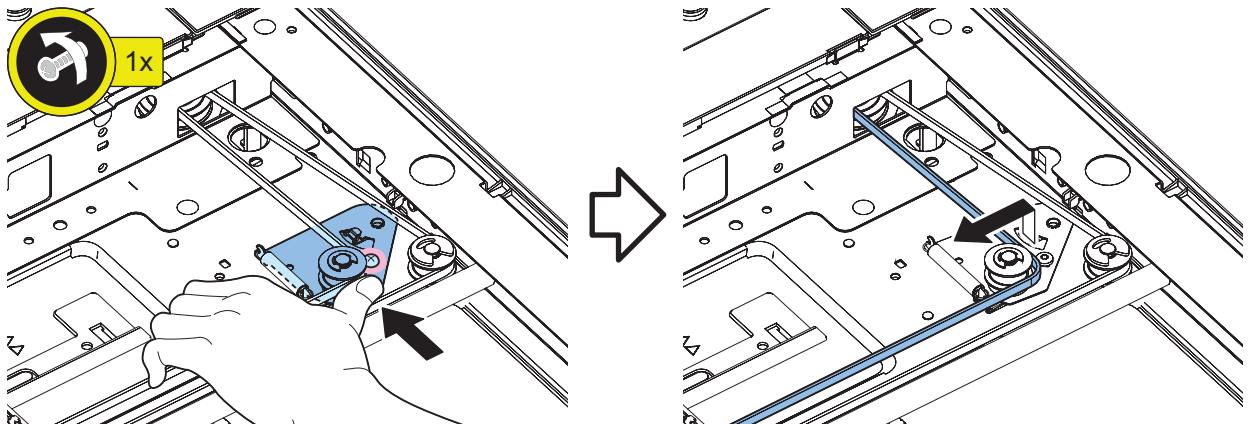
3.



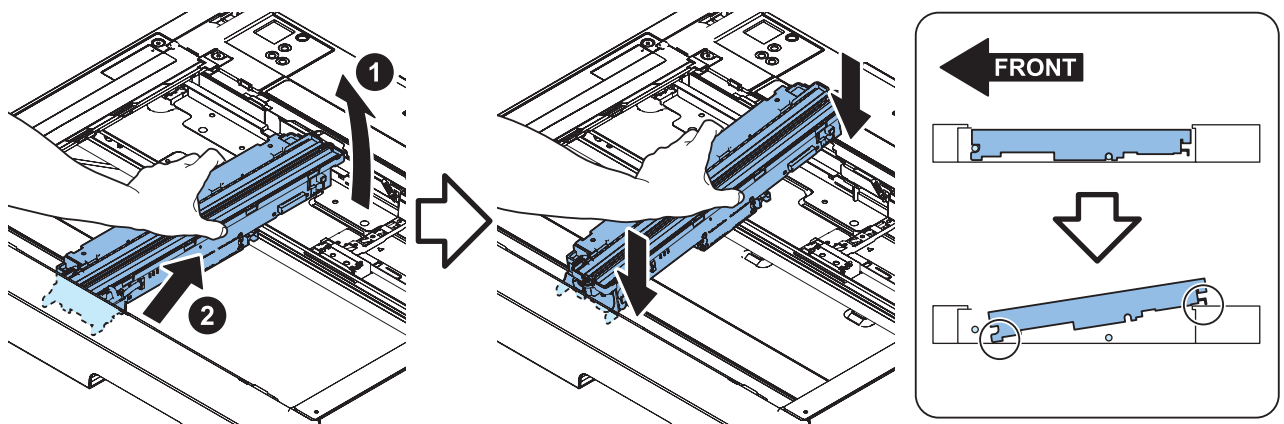
4.



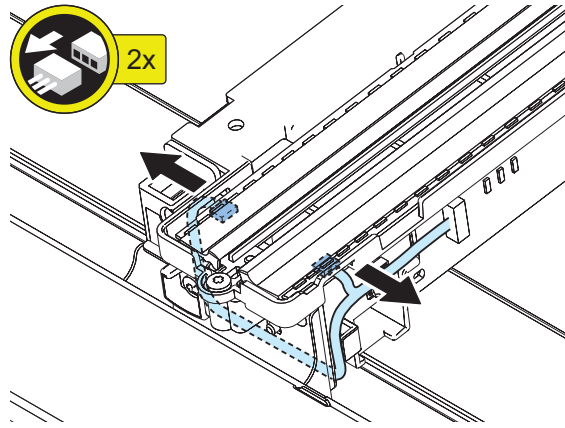
5.



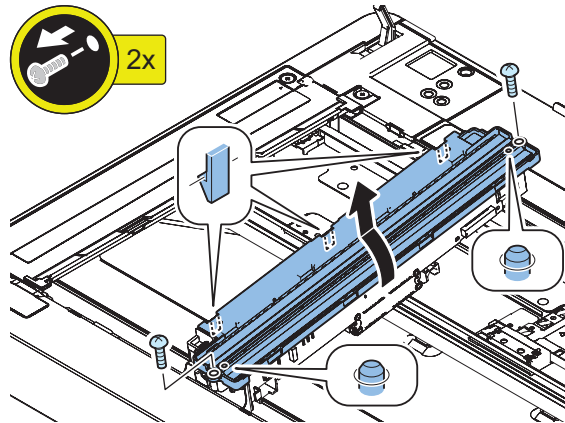
6.



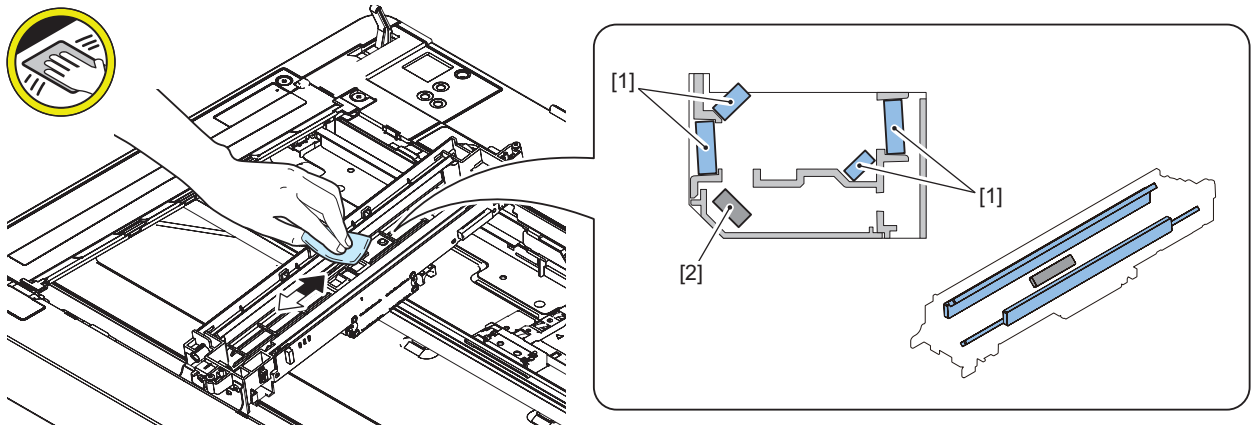
7.



8.



9. Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. Use a cotton swab to clean the mirror [2].



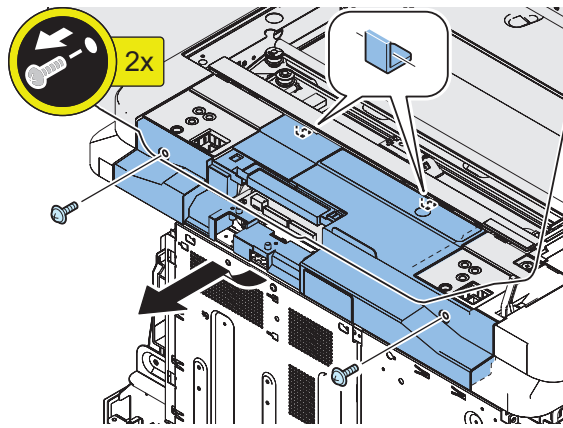
● Removing the Reader Scanner Motor

■ Preparation

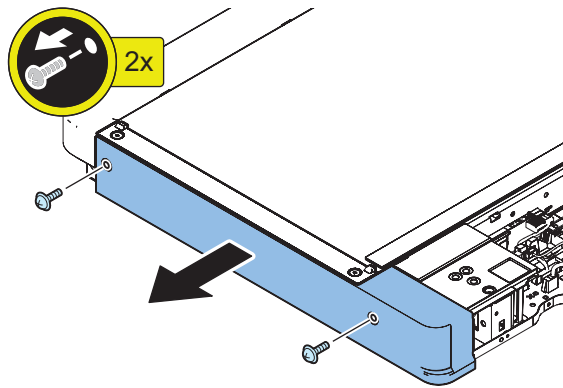
- “ADF Unit” on page 214

■ Procedure

1.

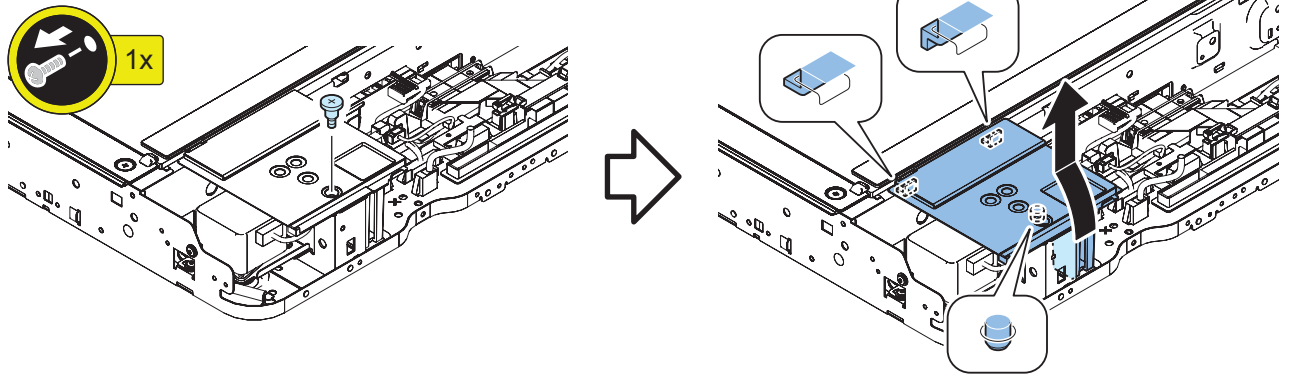


2.

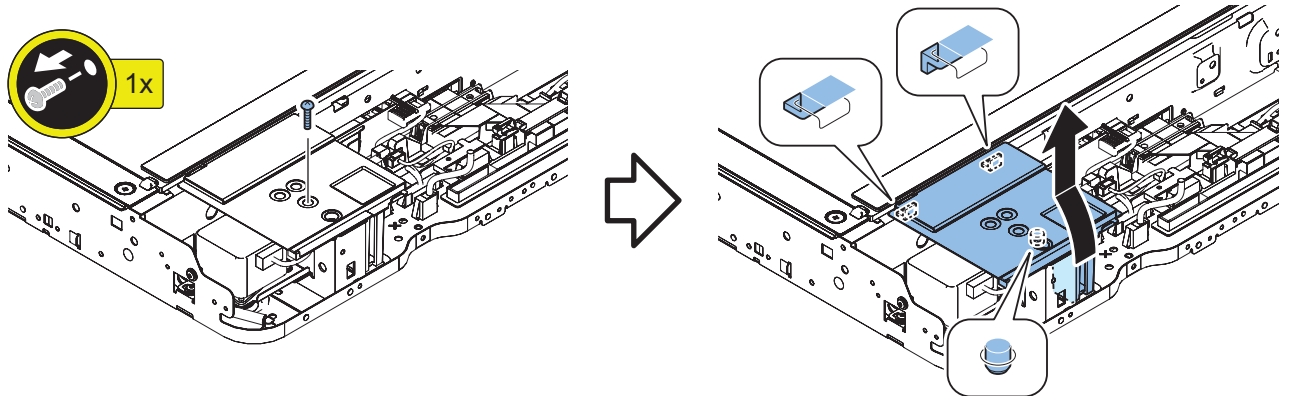


3.

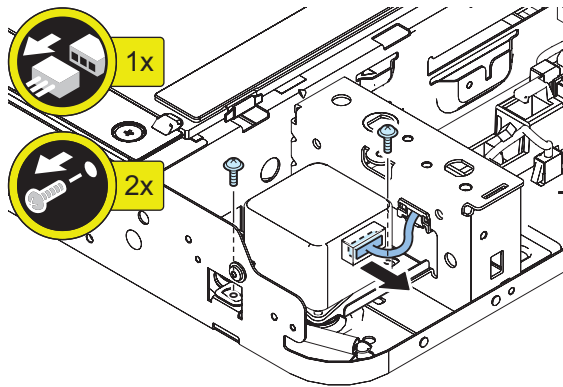
- When the ADF is installed



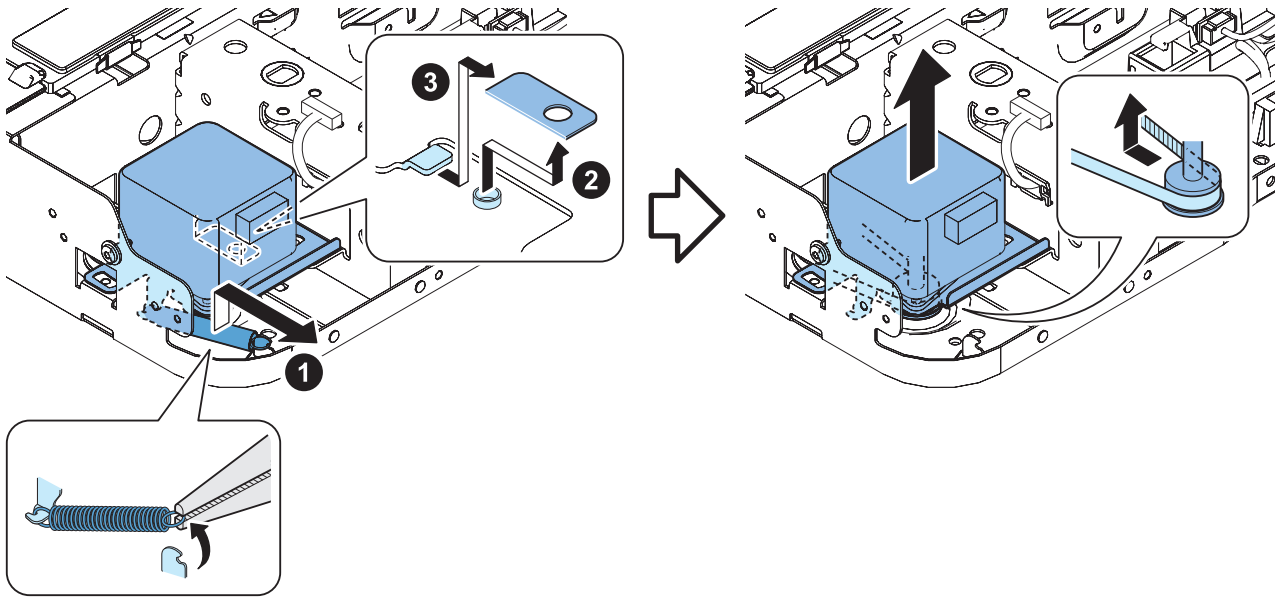
- When the Copyboard Cover is installed



4.



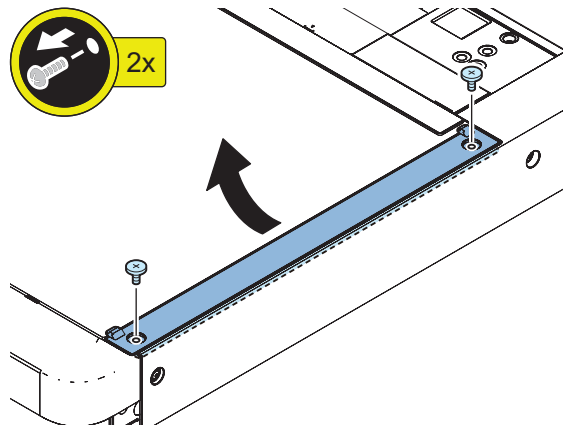
5.



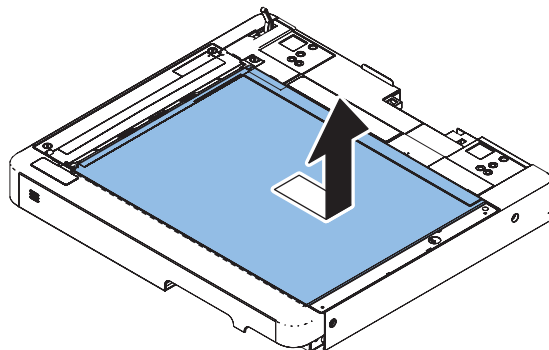
● Removing the Copyboard Glass

■ Procedure

1.



2.

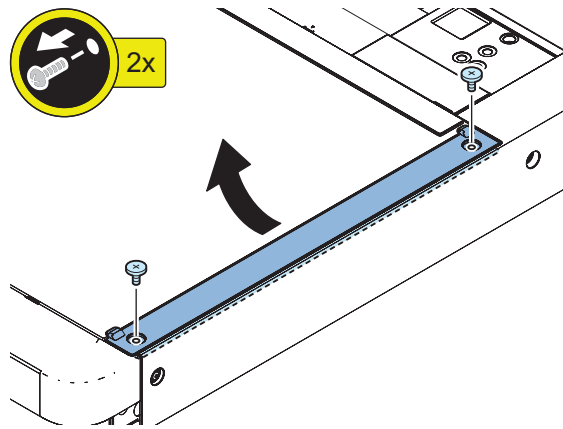


3. Actions after Replacement: [“Copyboard Glass” on page 472](#)

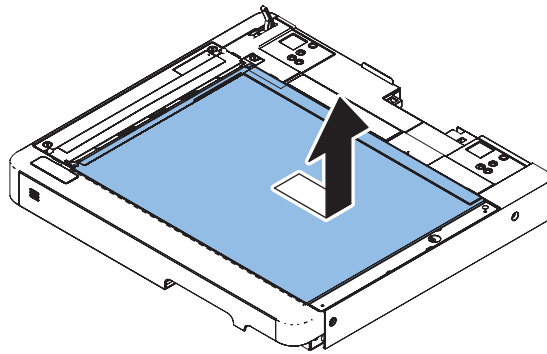
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)

■ Procedure

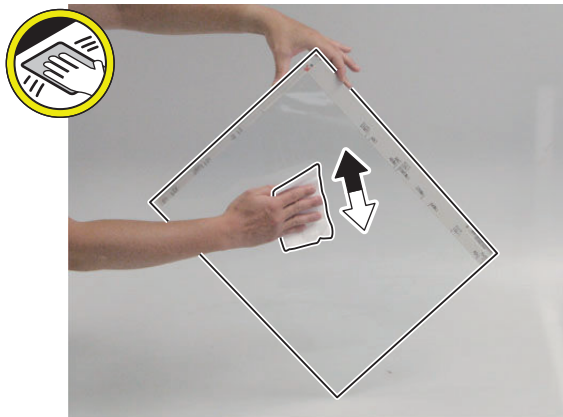
1.



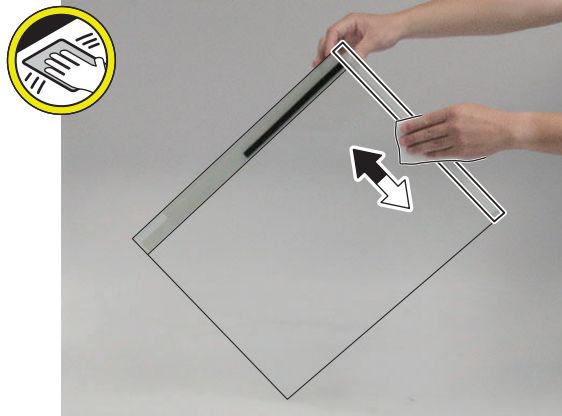
2.



3. Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) with lint-free paper.



4. Clean the White Plate.

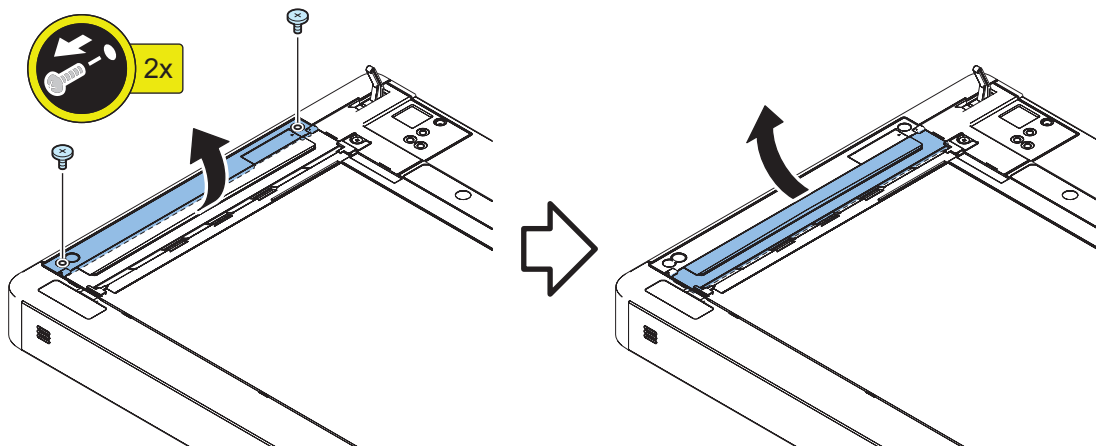


5. Actions after Replacement: [“Copyboard Glass” on page 472](#)

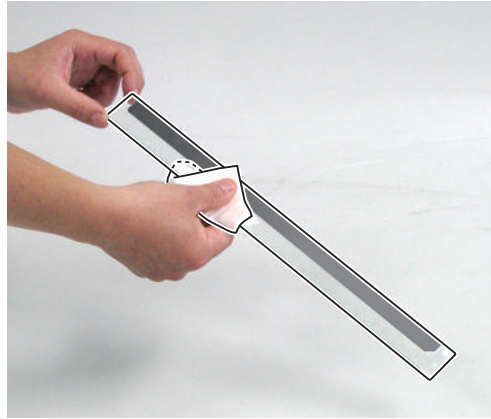
● Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

■ Procedure

1.

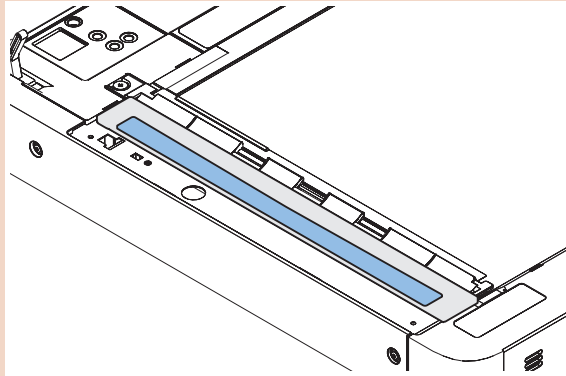


- 2.** Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water or oil glass cleaner FY9-6035.



CAUTION:

Be sure to place the seal of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface when installing.



● Removing the Reader Controller PCB

■ Preparation

1. Actions before Replacement: "Reader Controller PCB" on page 467

■ Procedure

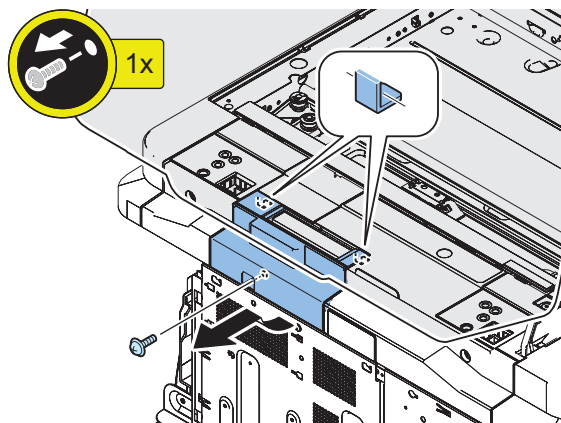
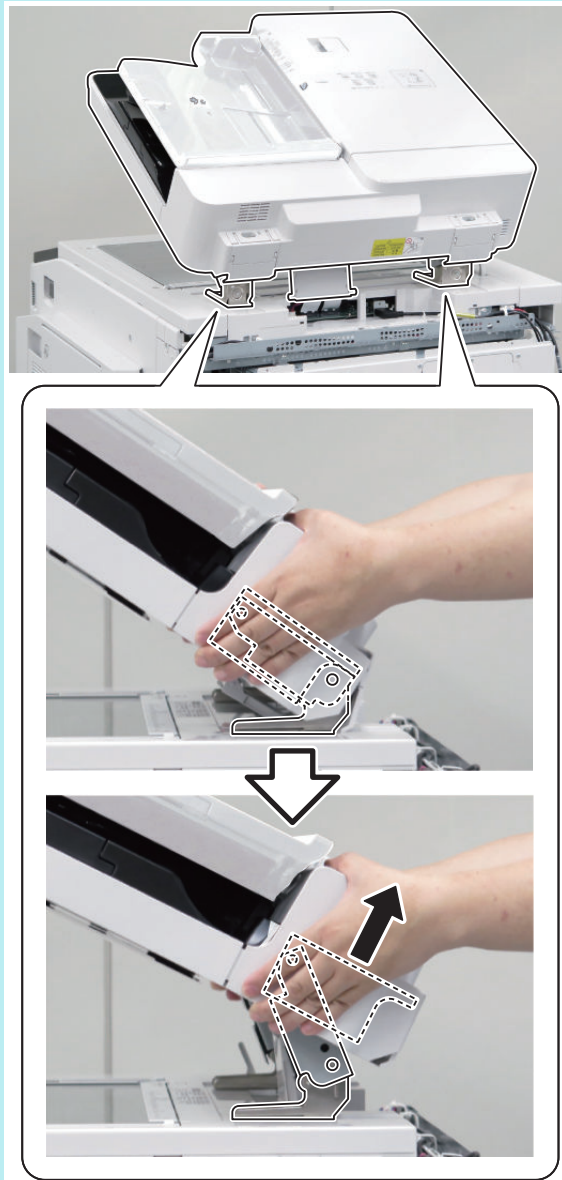
1.



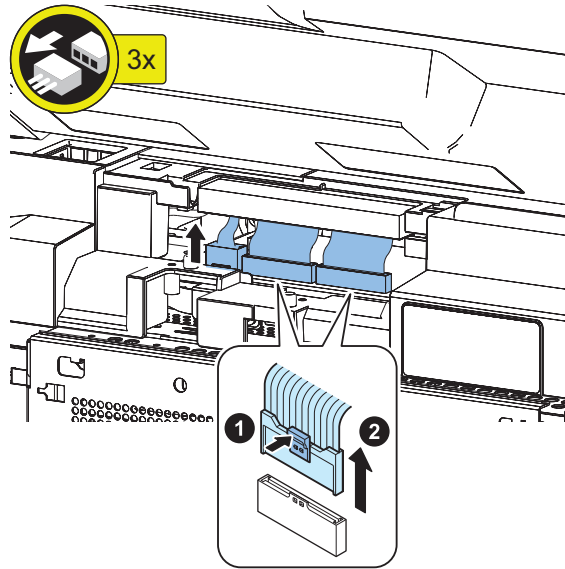
2.

NOTE:

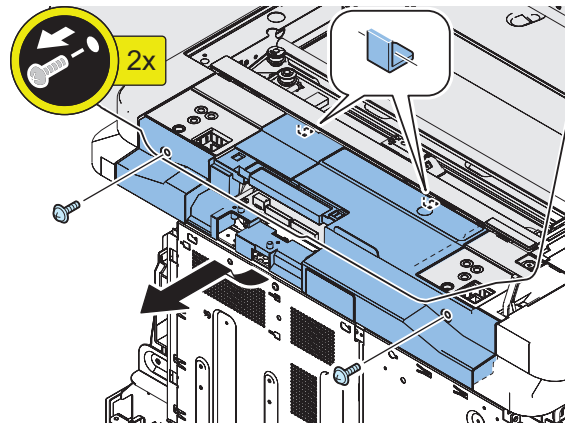
When performing the following procedures, using ADF in the book mode as necessary makes the work easy. The book mode is released by opening the ADF.



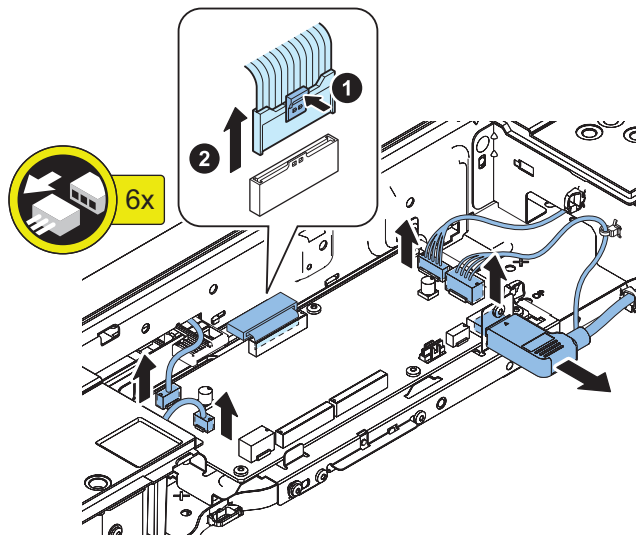
3.



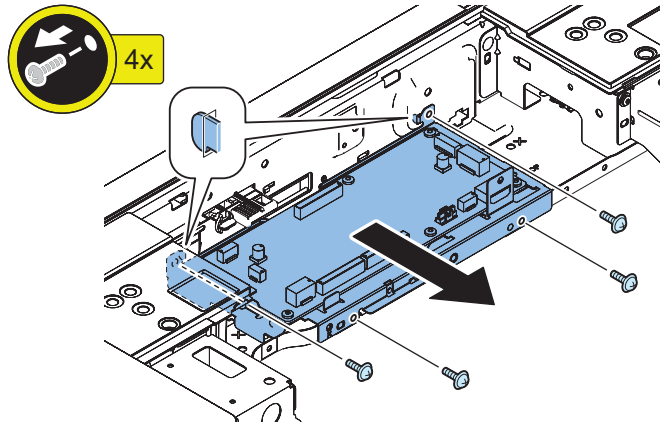
4.



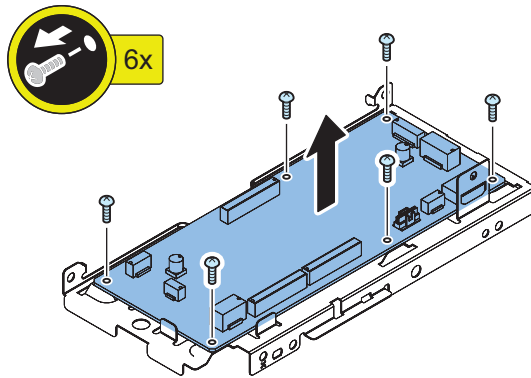
5.



6.



7.



8. Actions after replacement: [“Reader Controller PCB” on page 467](#)

Original Feed System

ADF Unit

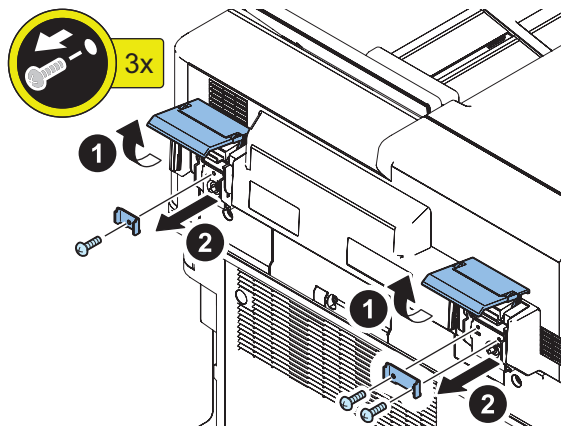
■ Procedure

NOTE:

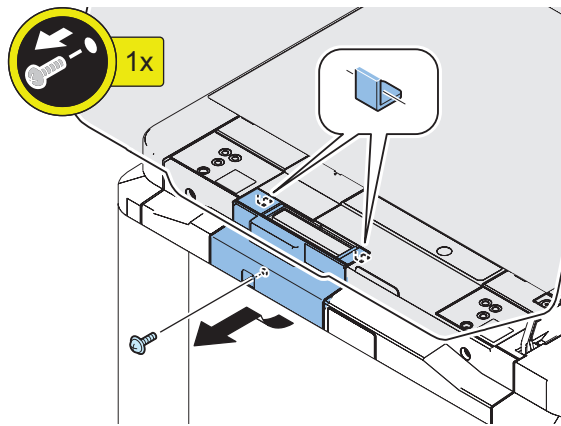
- Remove the ADF Unit or Copyboard Cover, whichever is installed, as follows.

When the ADF is installed

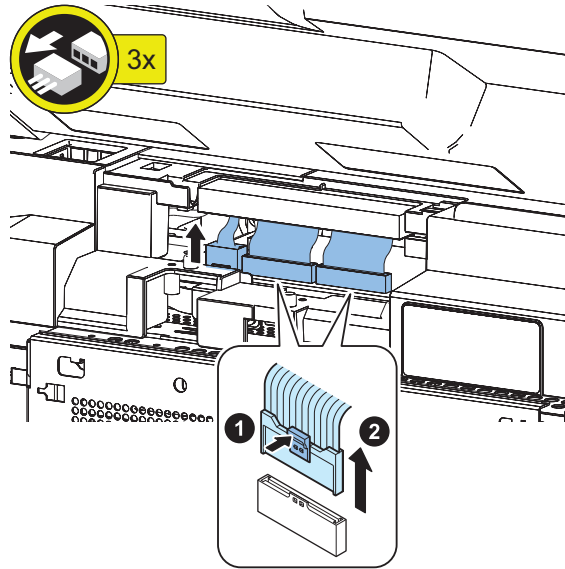
1.



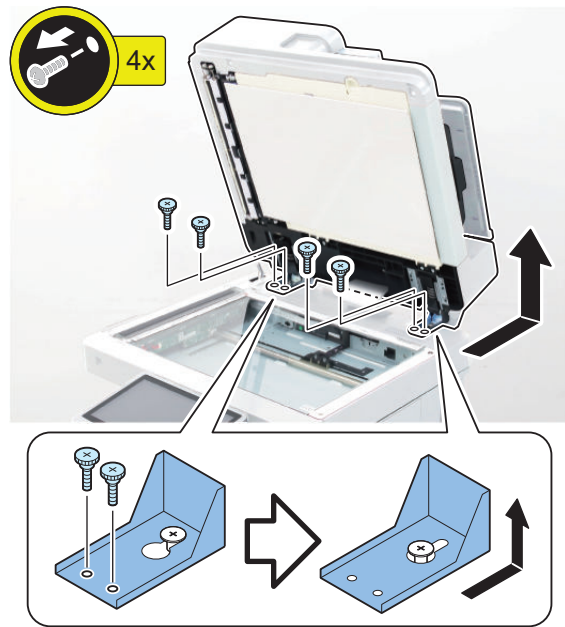
2.



3.

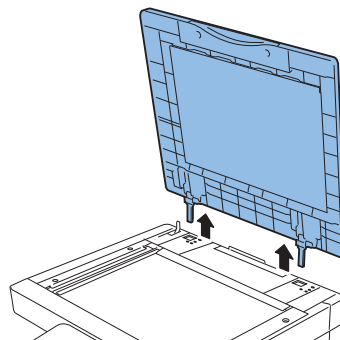


4.

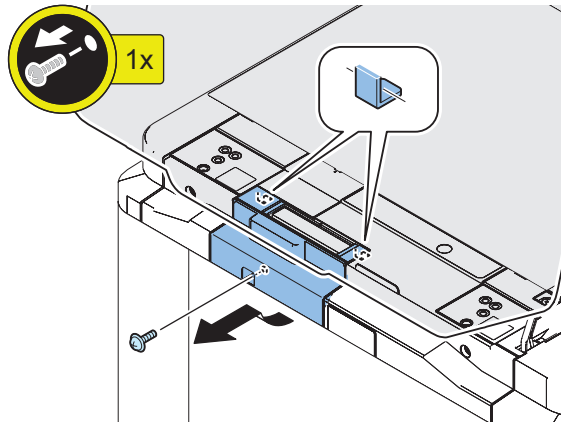


When the Copyboard Cover is installed

5.



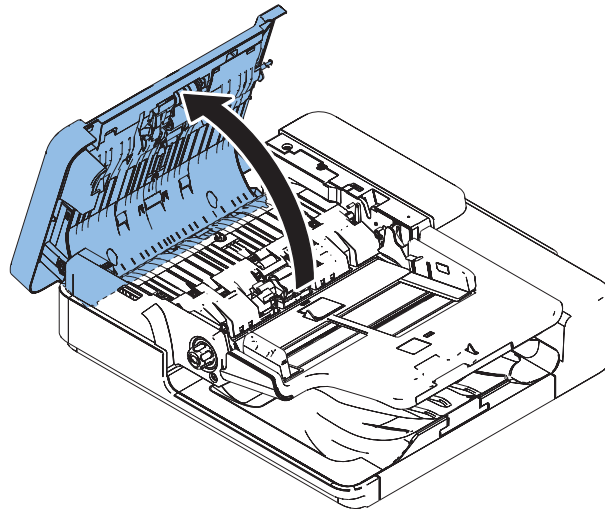
6.



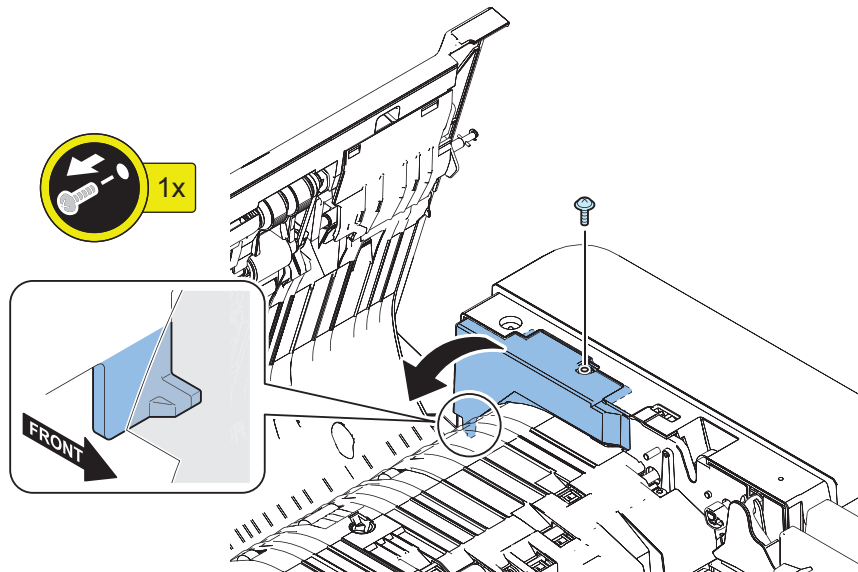
● Removing the Sensor Harness Cover

■ Procedure

1.



2.



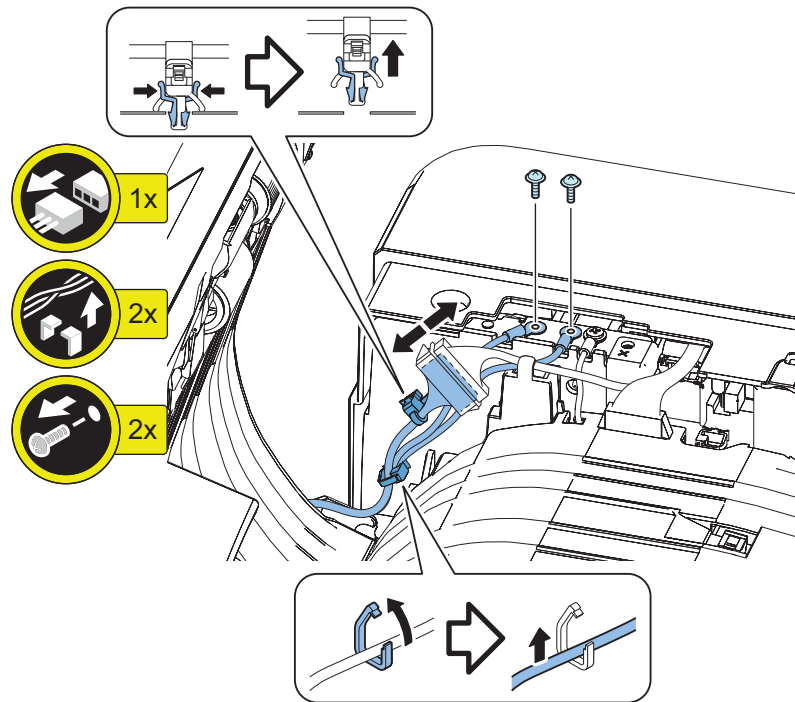
● Removing the Open/Close Cover

■ Preparation

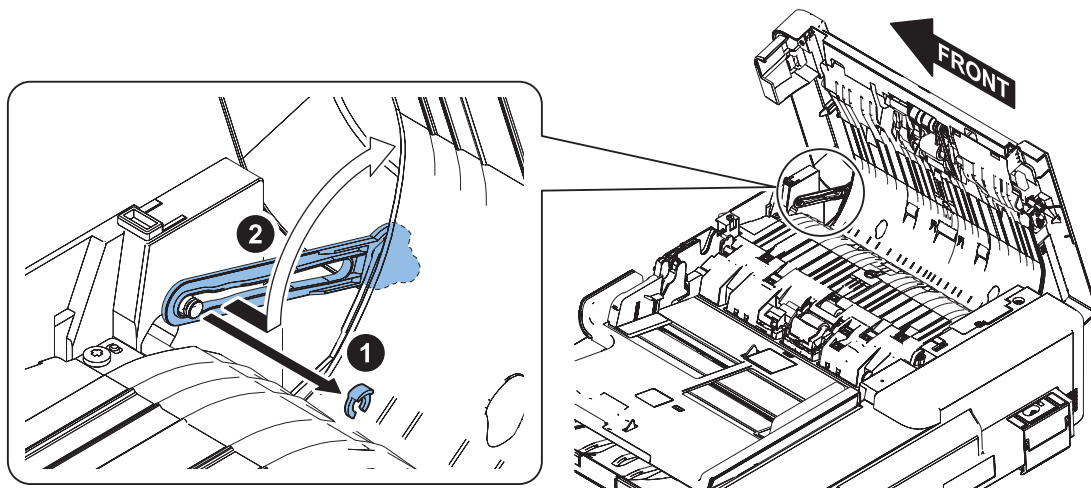
1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover" on page 219
2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 216

■ Procedure

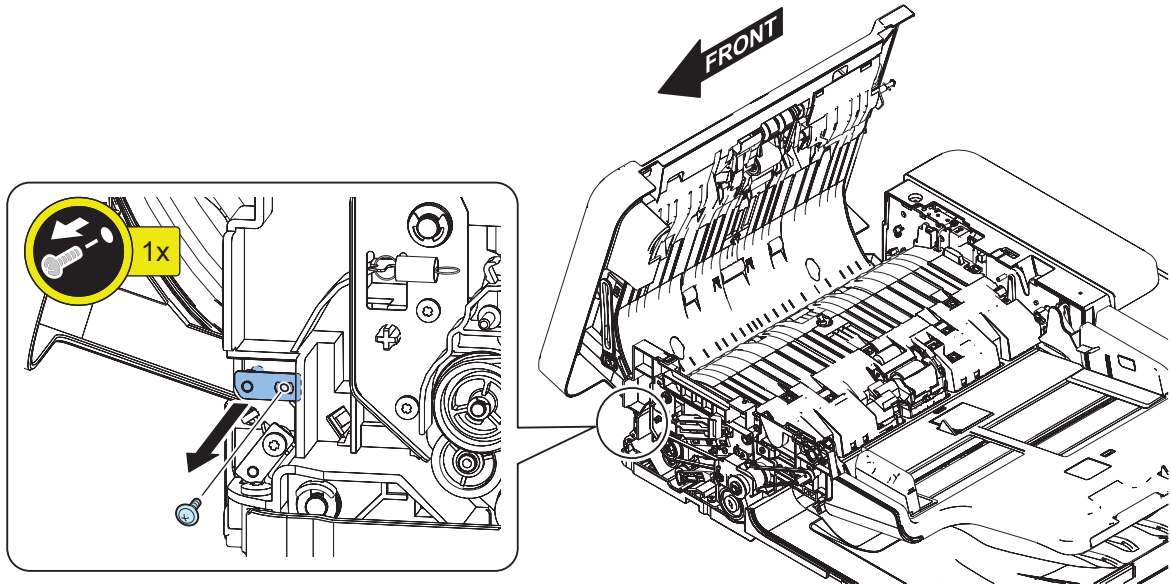
1.



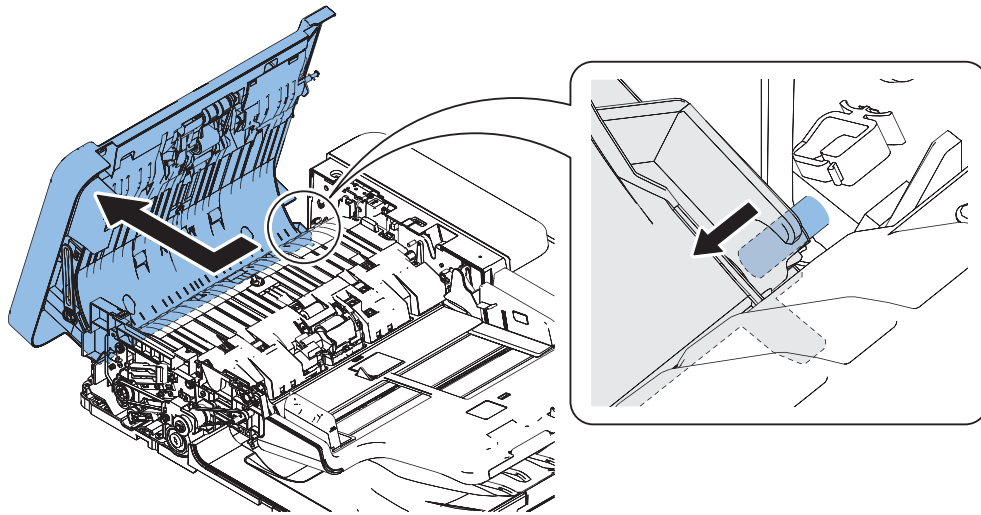
2.



3.



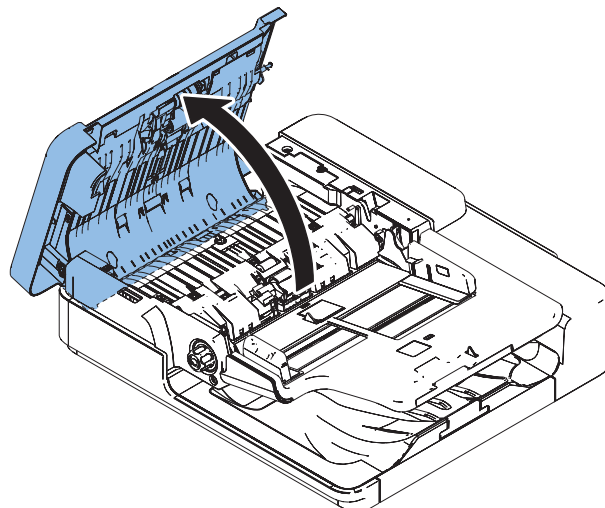
4.



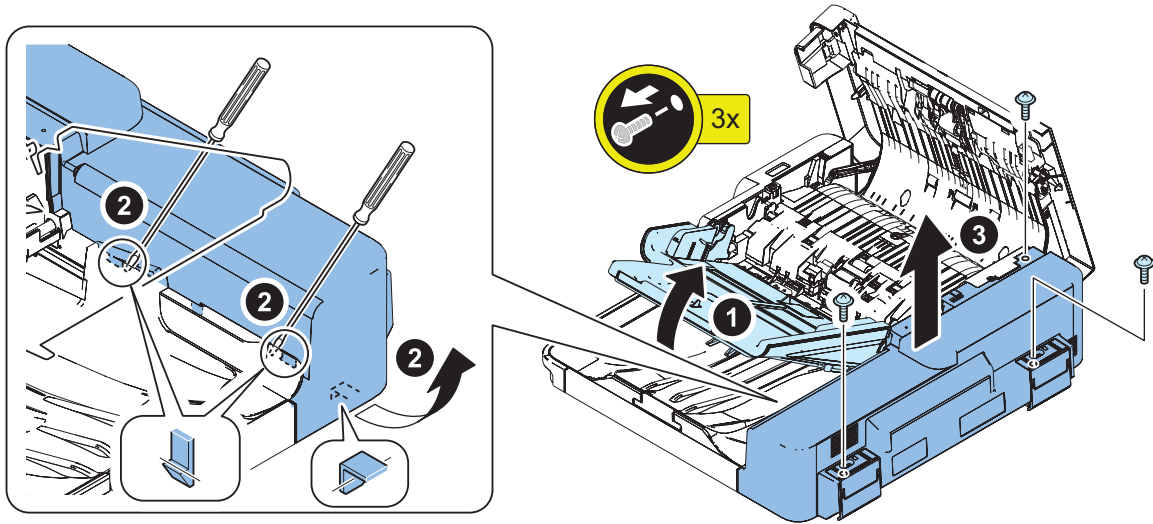
● Removing the ADF Rear Cover

■ Procedure

1.



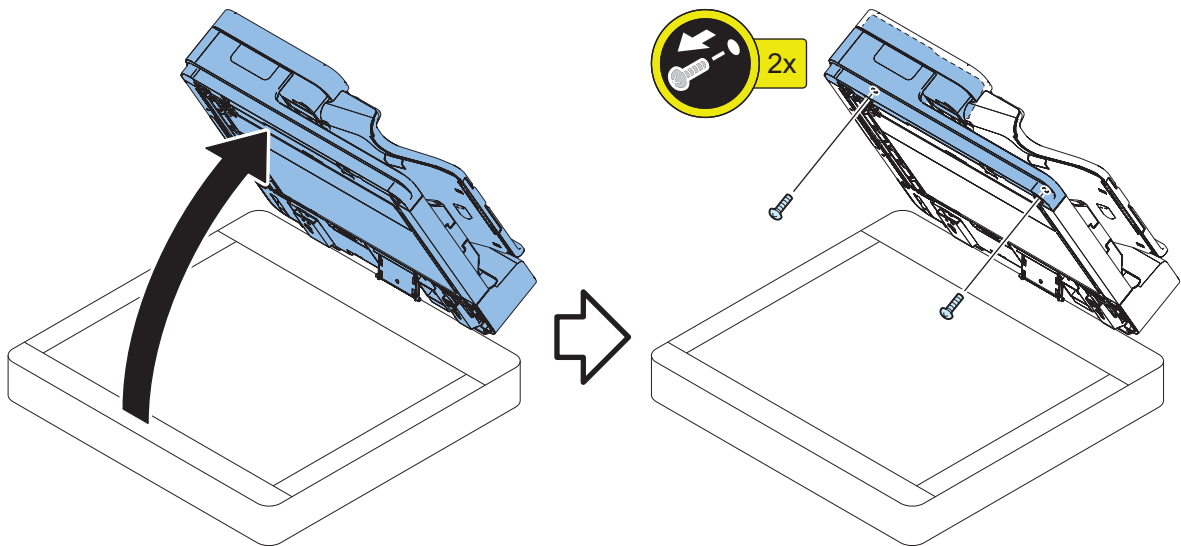
2.



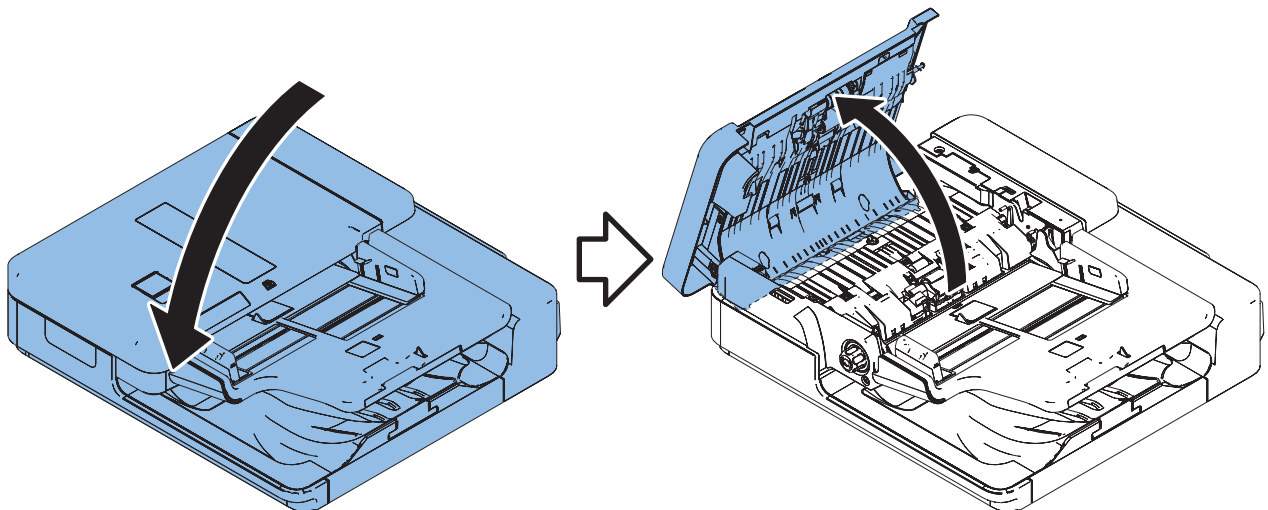
● Removing the ADF Front Cover

■ Procedure

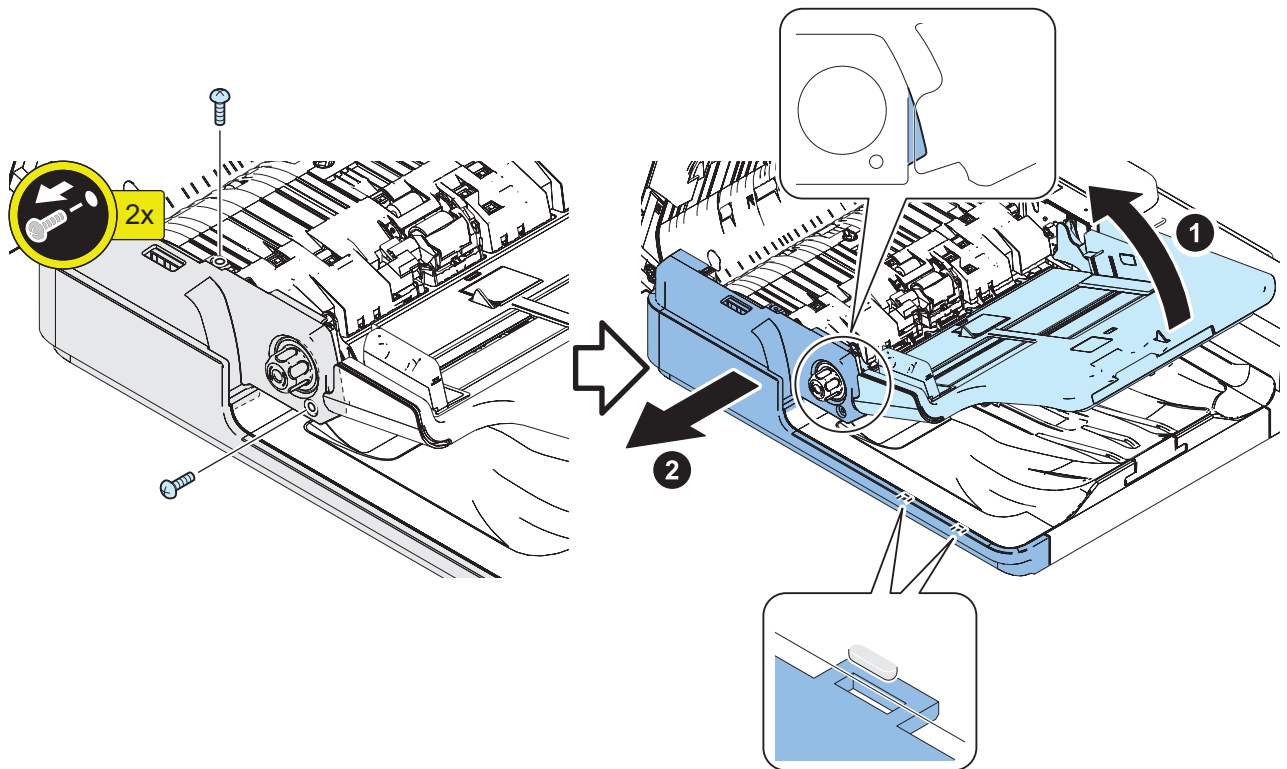
1.



2.



3.



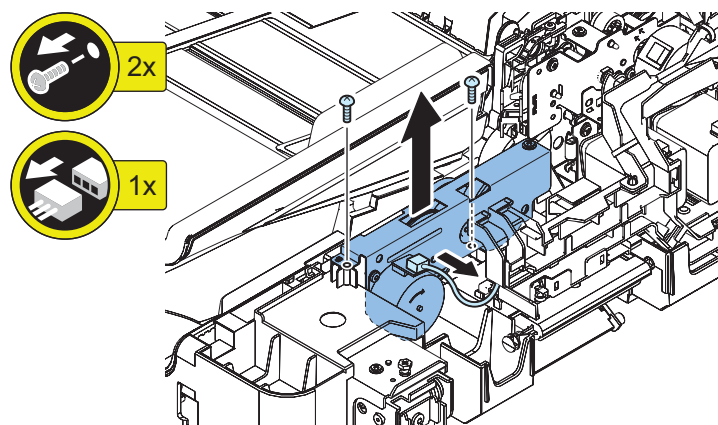
● Removing the Lifter Drive Unit

■ Preparation

1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 218
2. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 236

■ Procedure

1.



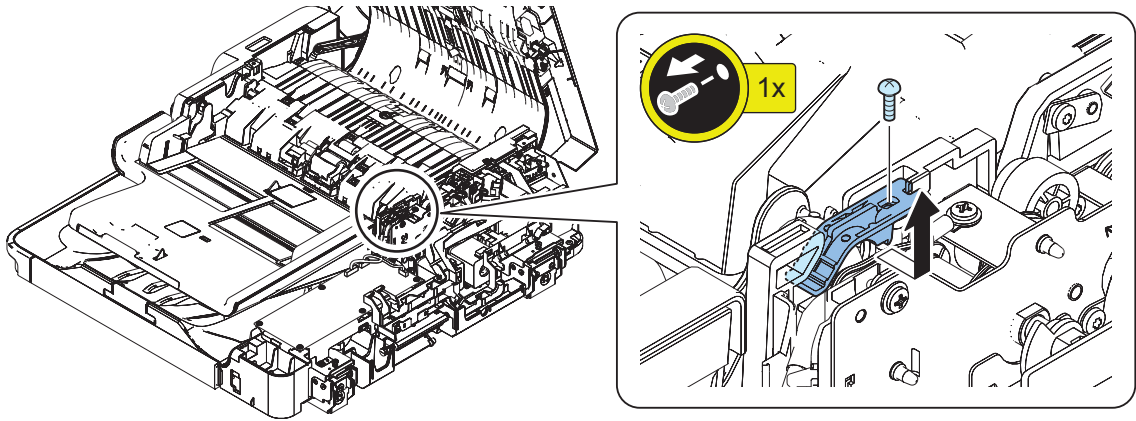
● Removing the Document Tray

■ Preparation

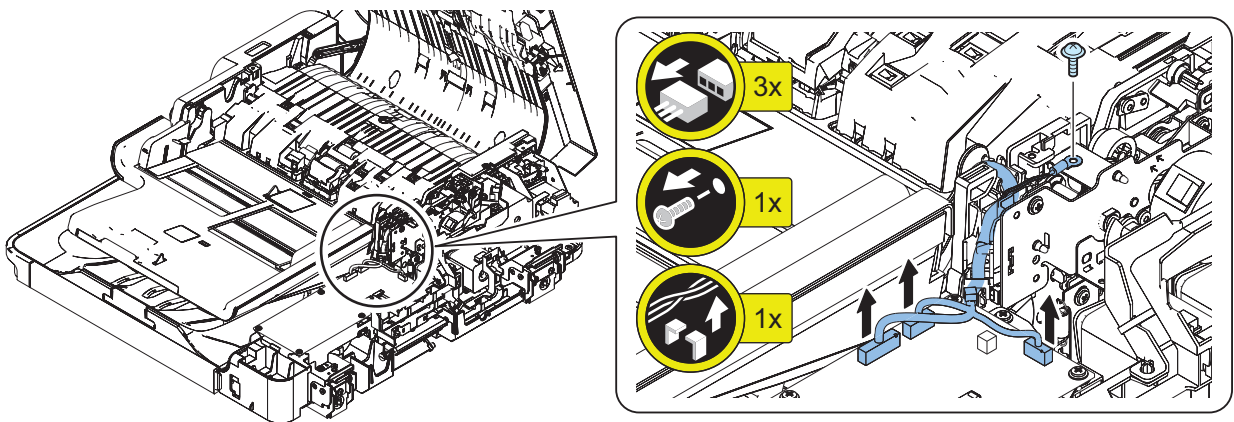
1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 218

■ Procedure

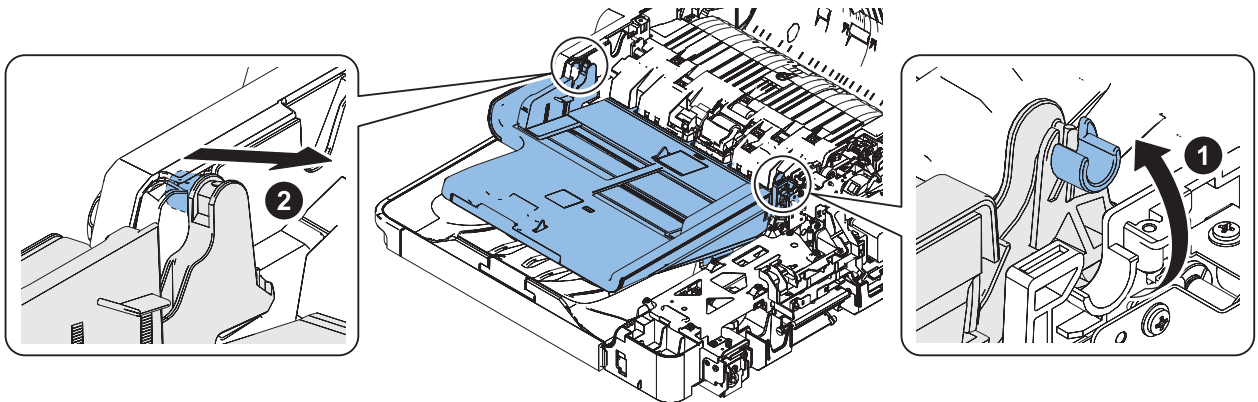
1.



2.



3.



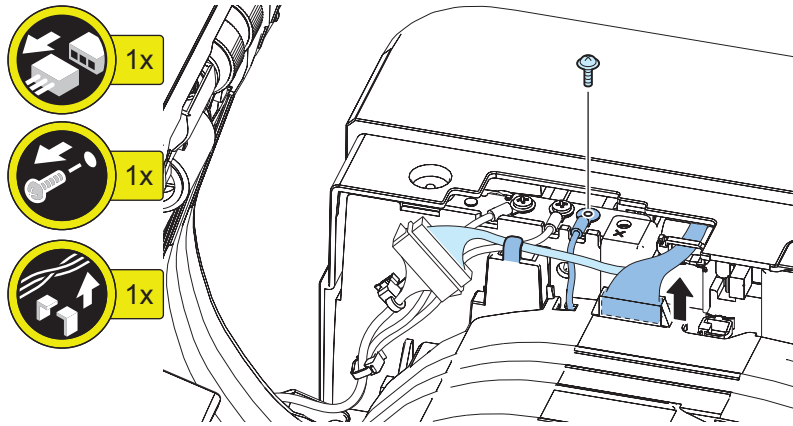
● Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

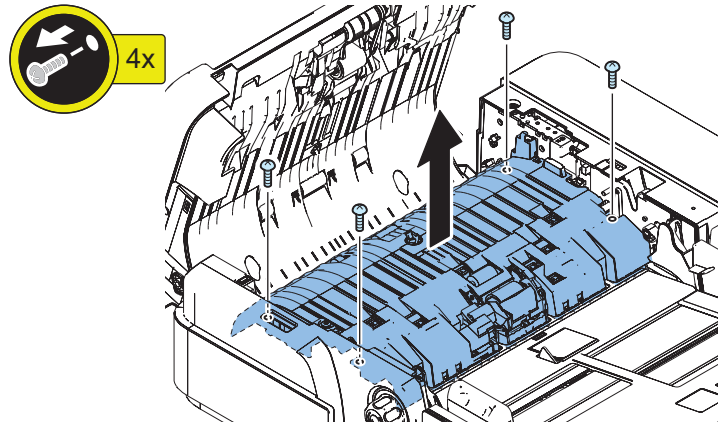
1. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 216

■ Procedure

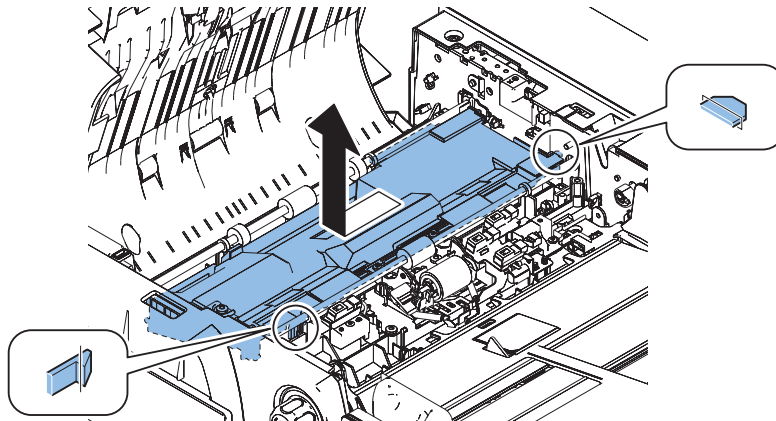
1.



2.



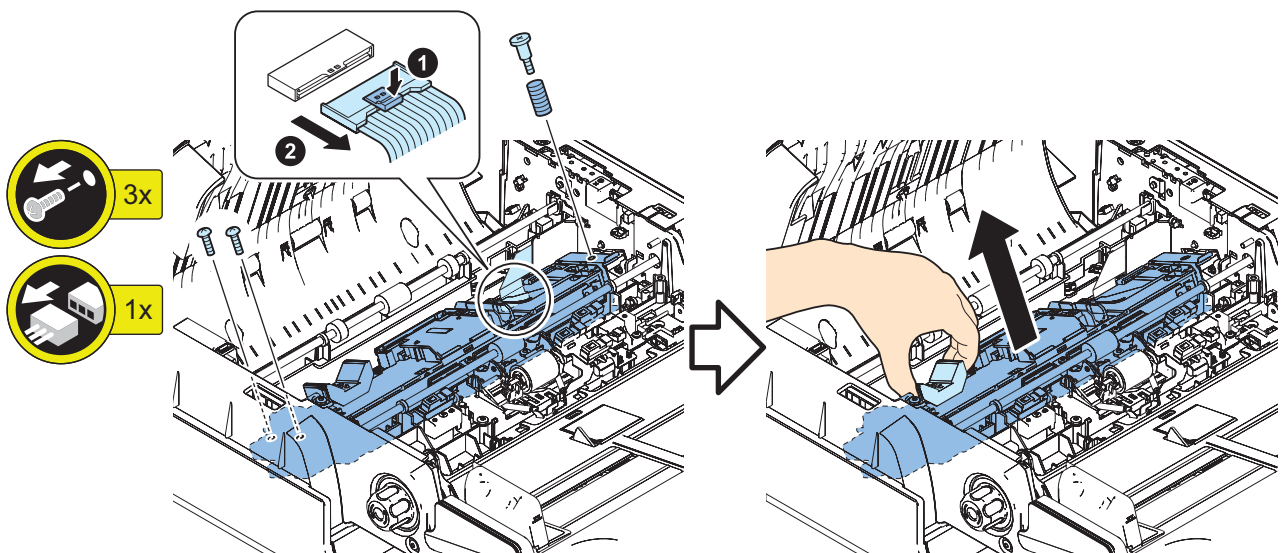
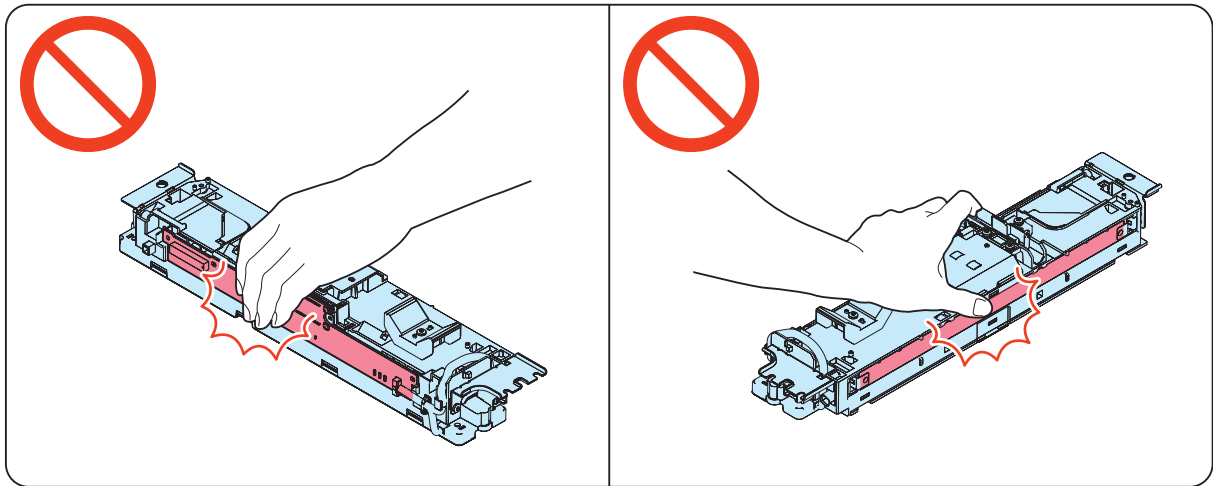
3.



4.

CAUTION:

Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.



5. Actions after parts replacement: “Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF” on page 469

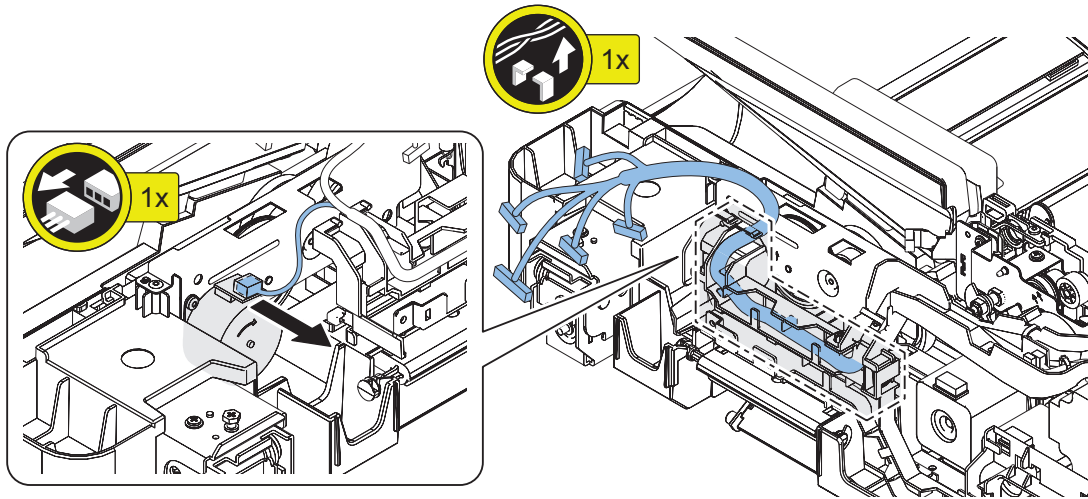
● Removing the Cable Guide Unit

■ Preparation

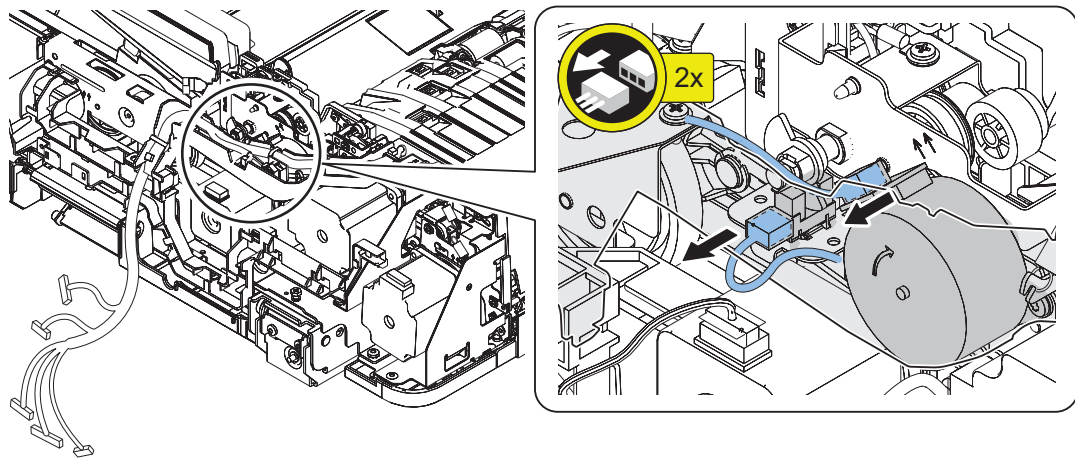
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 218
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 216
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 236

■ Procedure

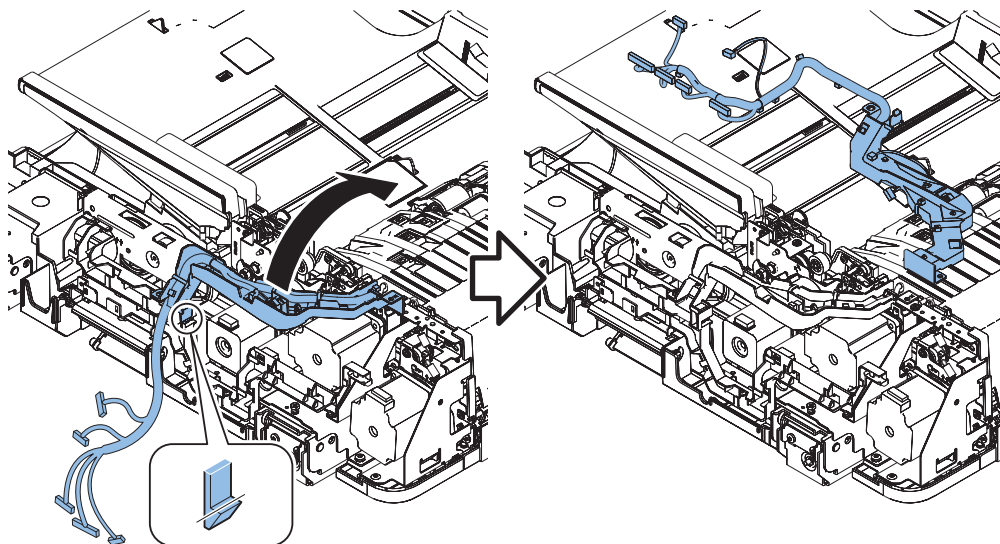
1.



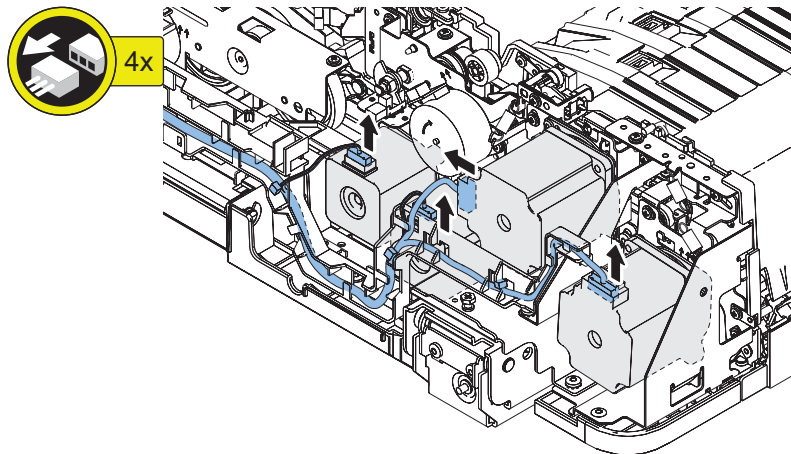
2.



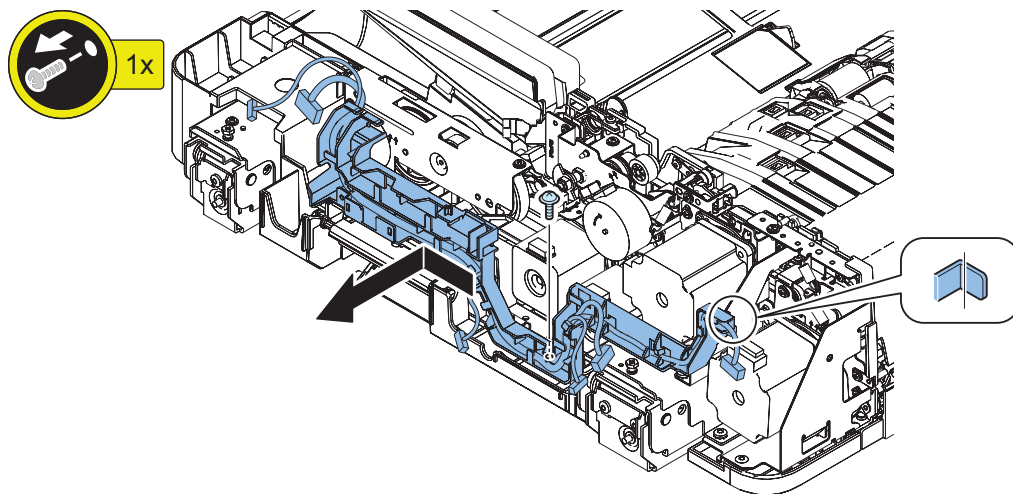
3.



4.



5.



● Removing the Left Hinge

■ Preparation

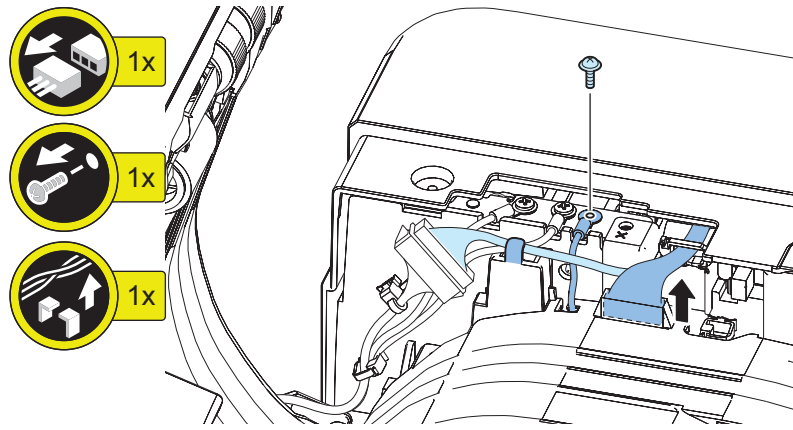
1. “ADF Unit” on page 214
2. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 218
3. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 216
4. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 236
5. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 223
6. “Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 239
7. “Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit” on page 240
8. “Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit” on page 241
9. “Removing the Lead Motor Unit” on page 241

■ Procedure

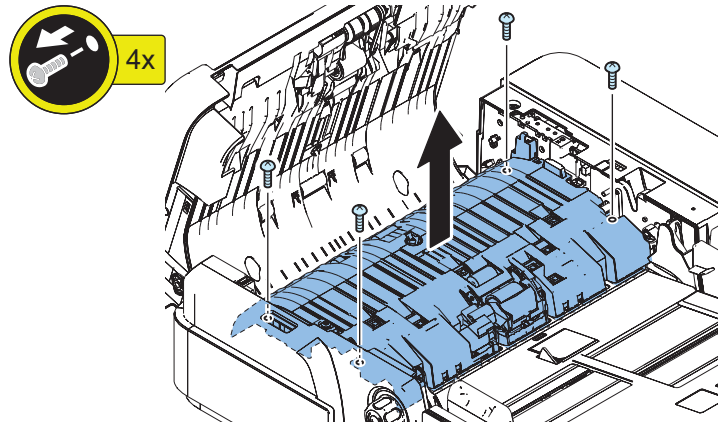
⚠ DANGER:

Make sure to remove the ADF before work when the ADF is installed.

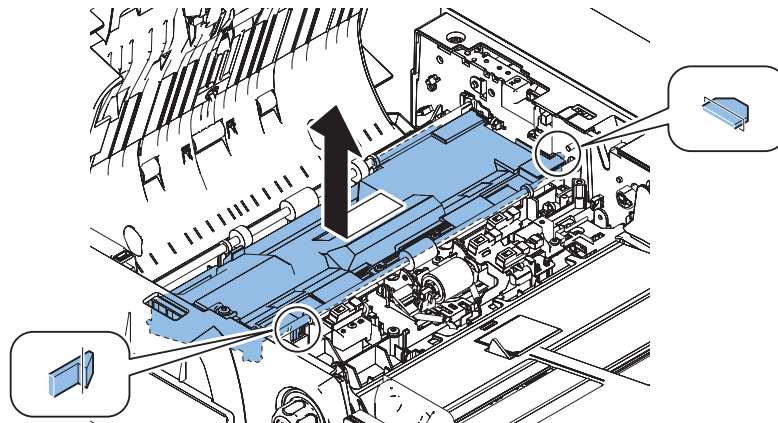
1.



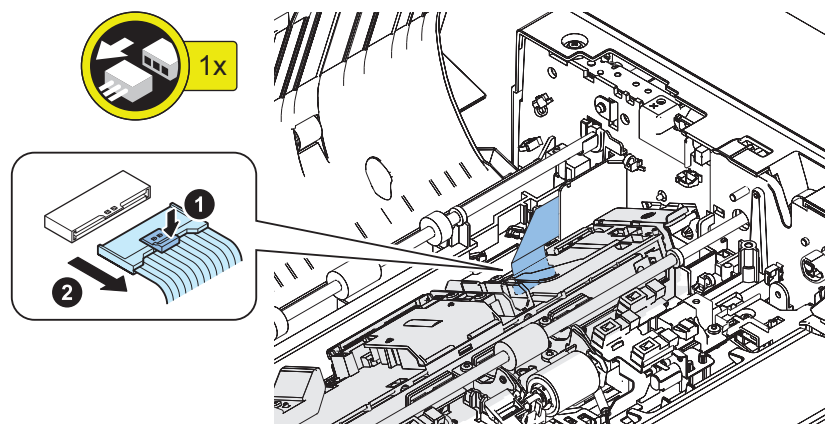
2.



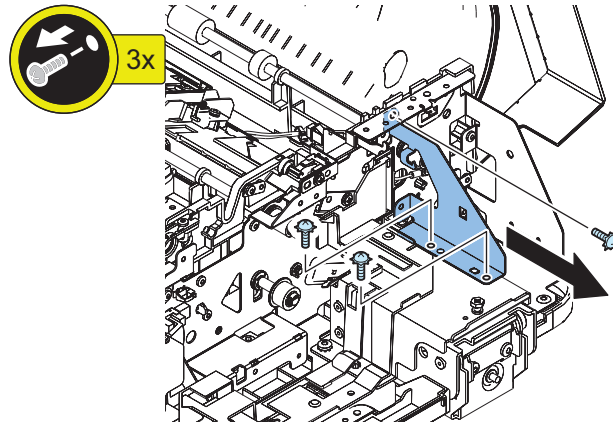
3.



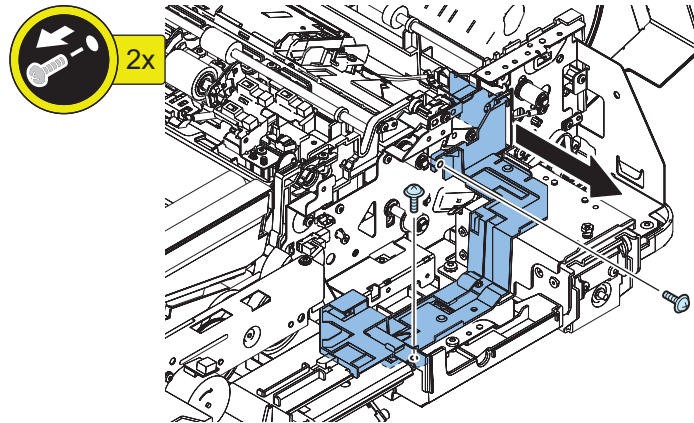
4.



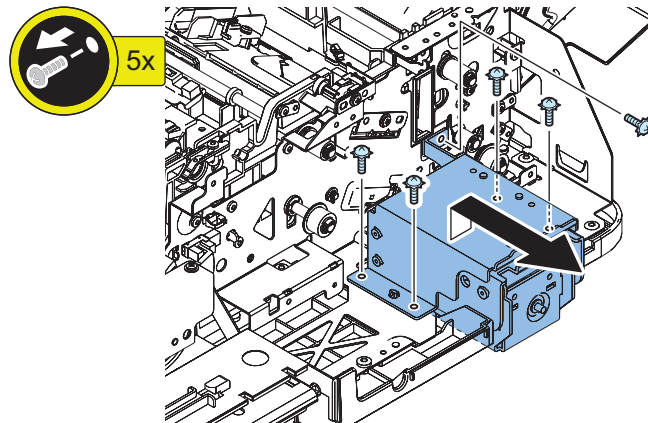
5.



6.



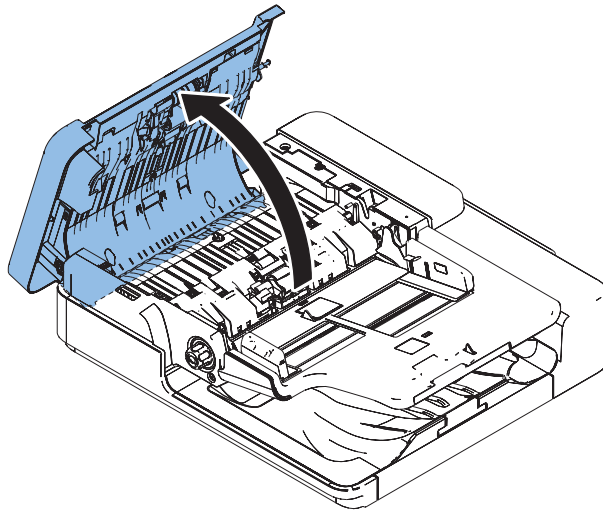
7.



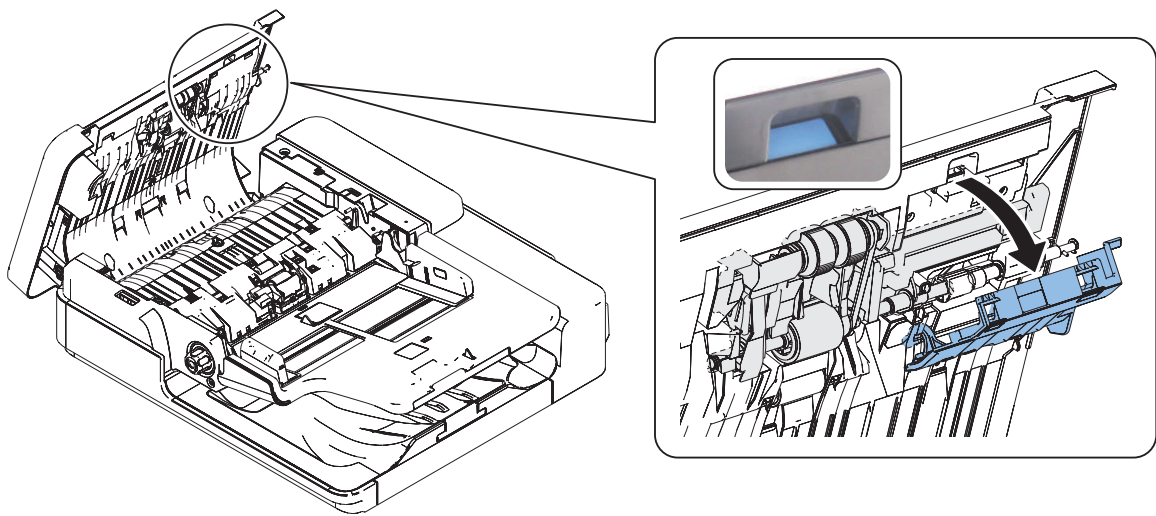
● Removing the Pickup Roller Unit

■ Procedure

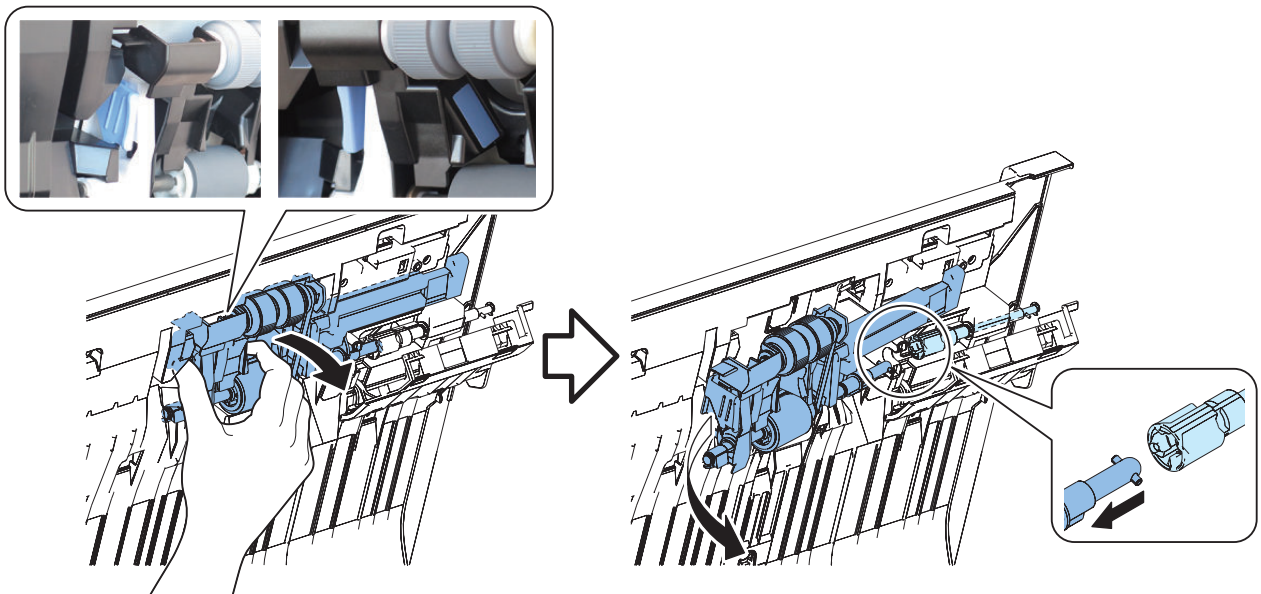
1.



2.



3.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

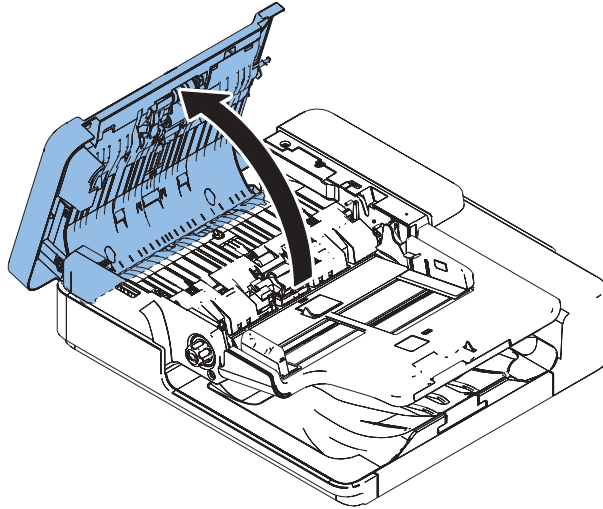
1. Clear the parts counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

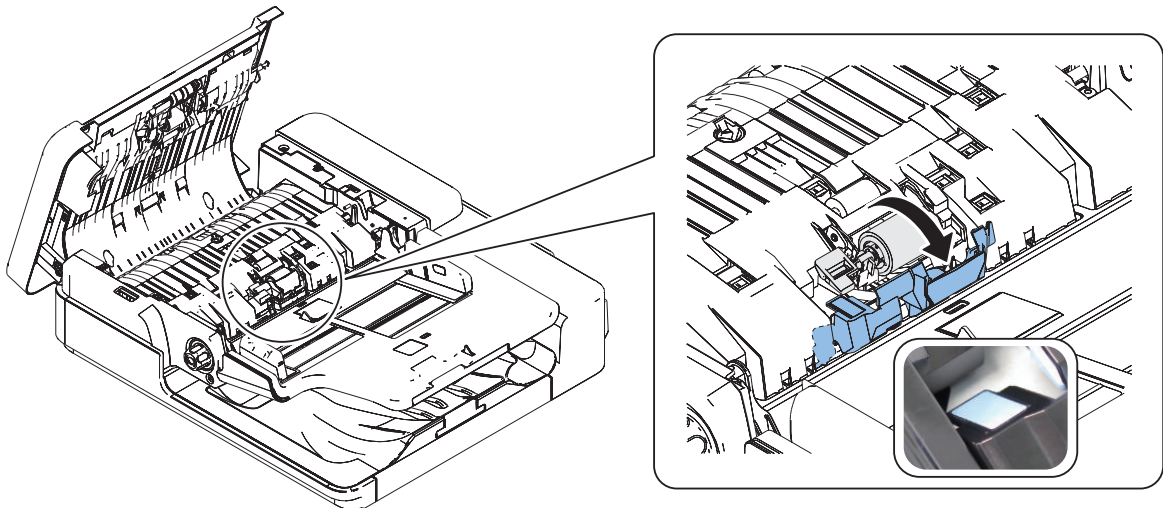
● Removing the Separation Roller Unit

■ Procedure

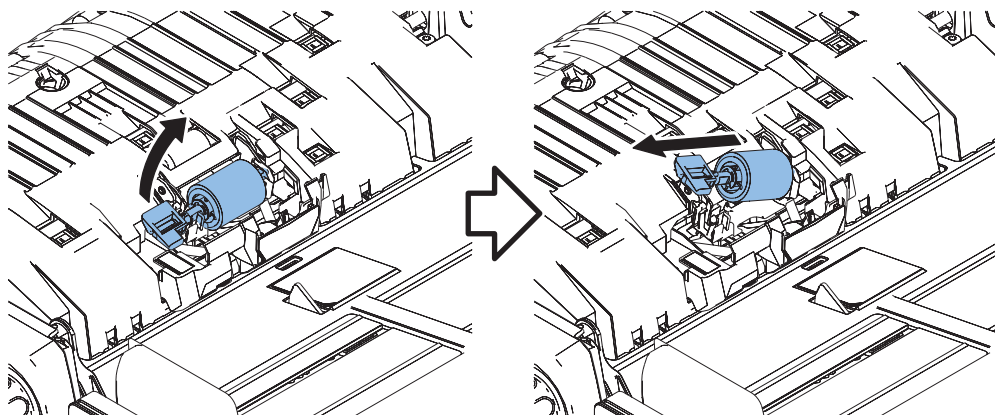
1.



2.



3.



■ Actions after Parts Replacement

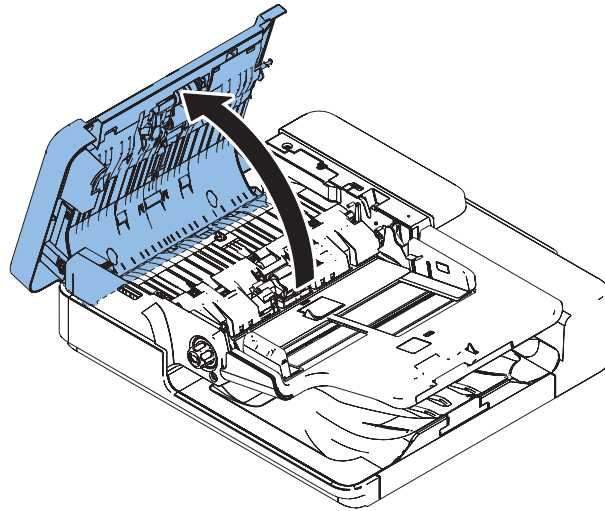
1. Clear the parts counter.

COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

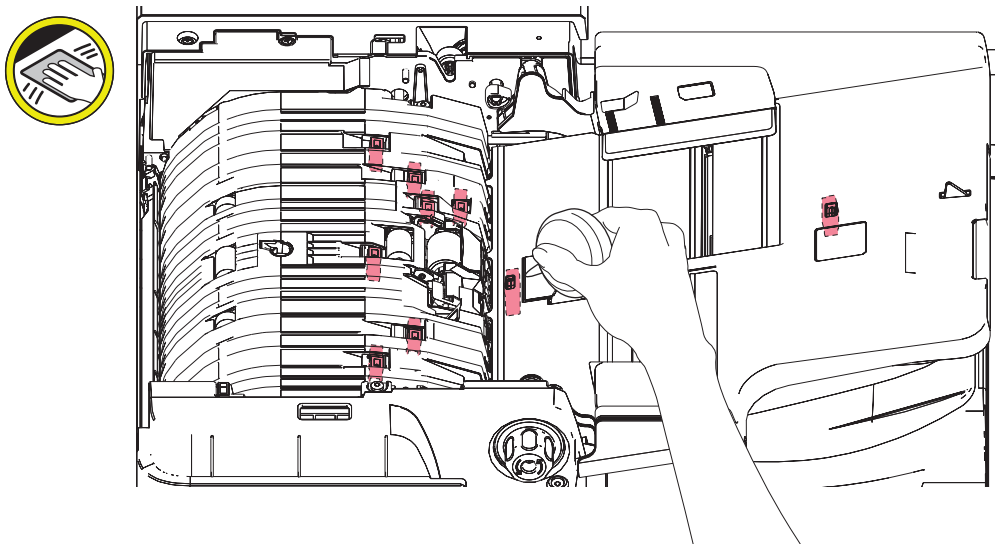
Cleaning the Sensor

■ Procedure

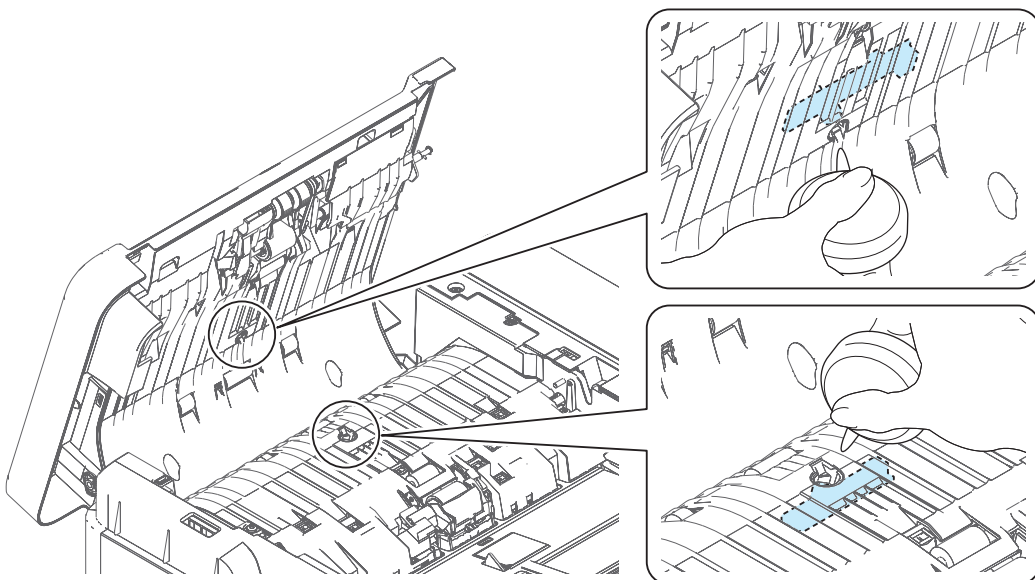
1.



2.



3.



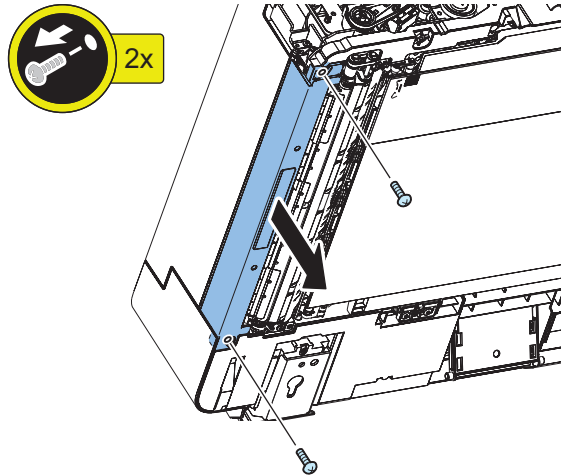
Cleaning the Lead Roller 1

■ Preparation

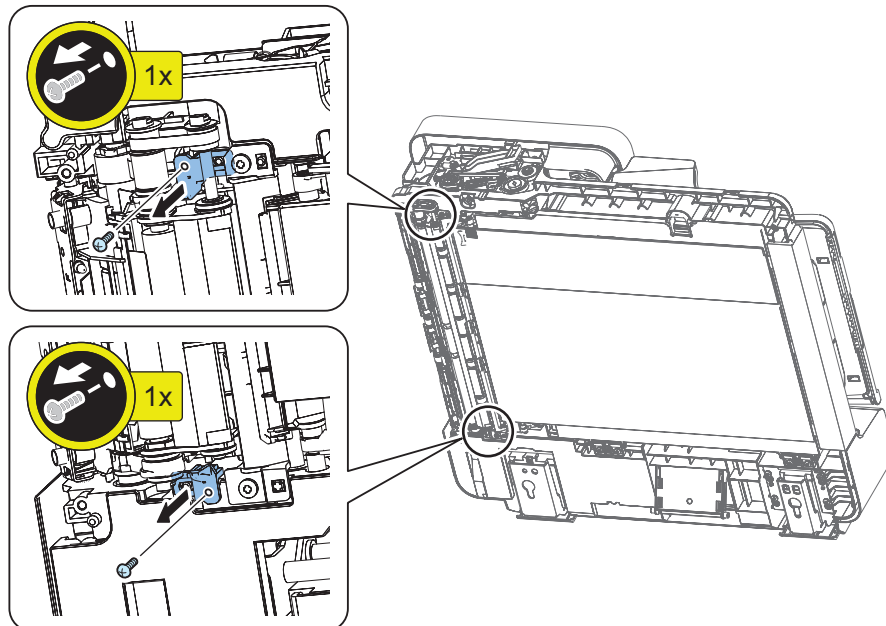
1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover" on page 219

■ Procedure

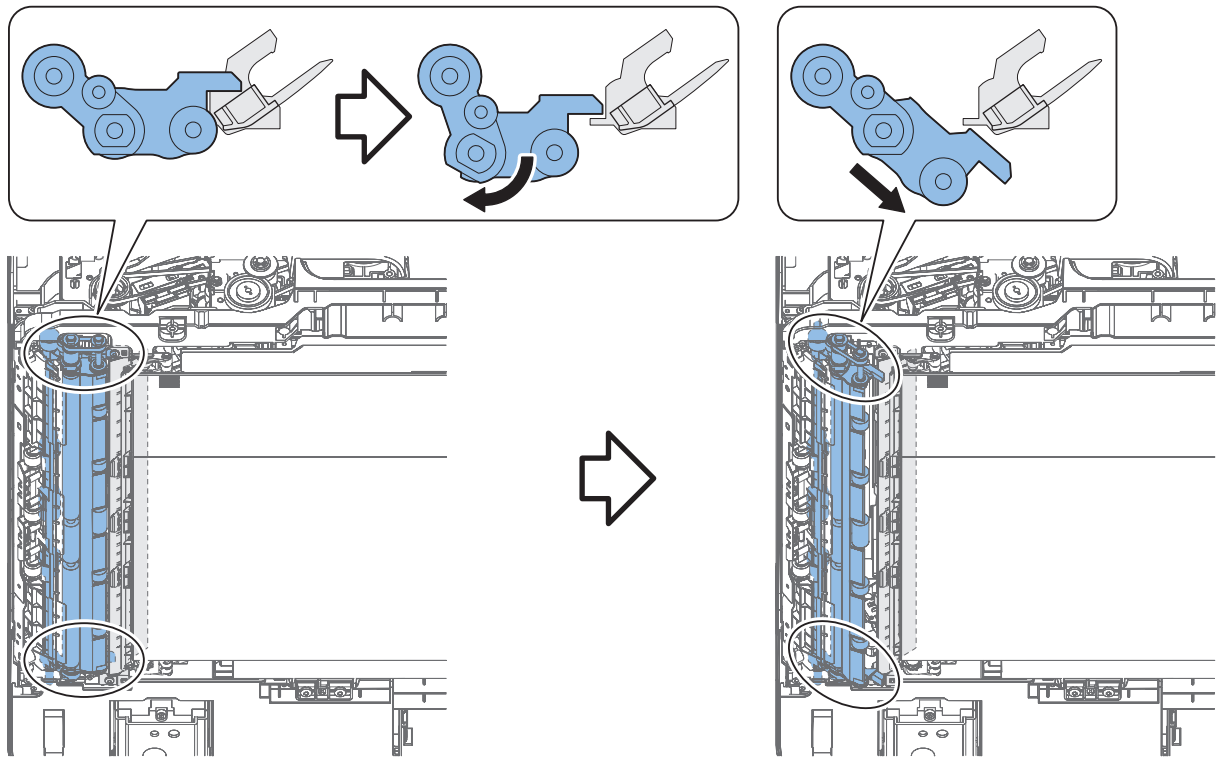
1.



2.

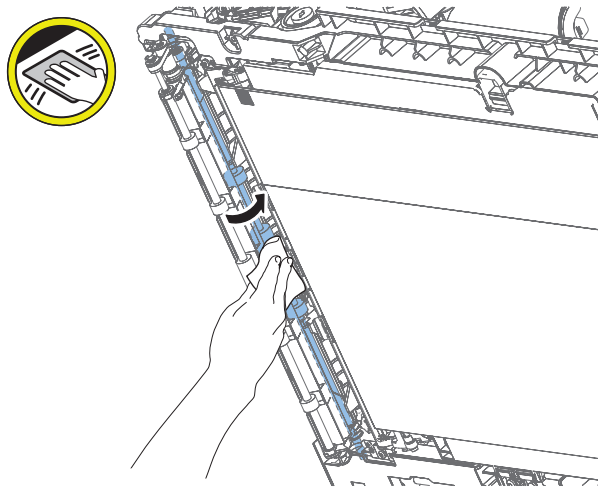


3.



4. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



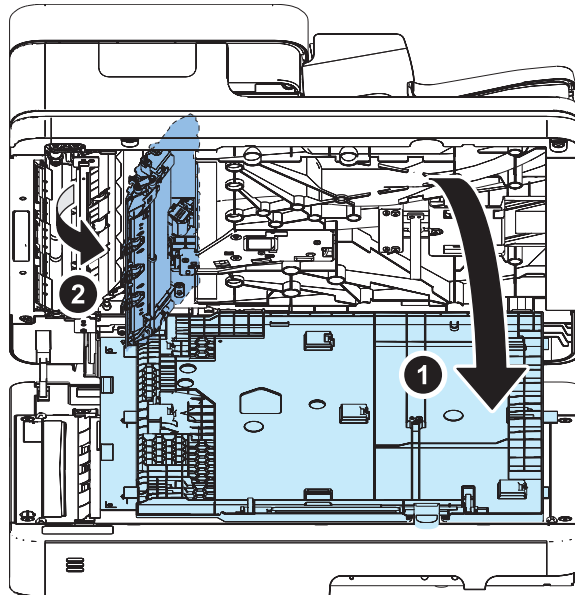
Cleaning the Lead Roller 2

■ Procedure

1.

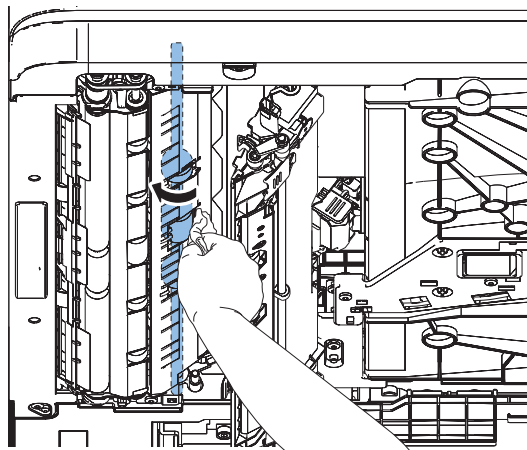


2.



3. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

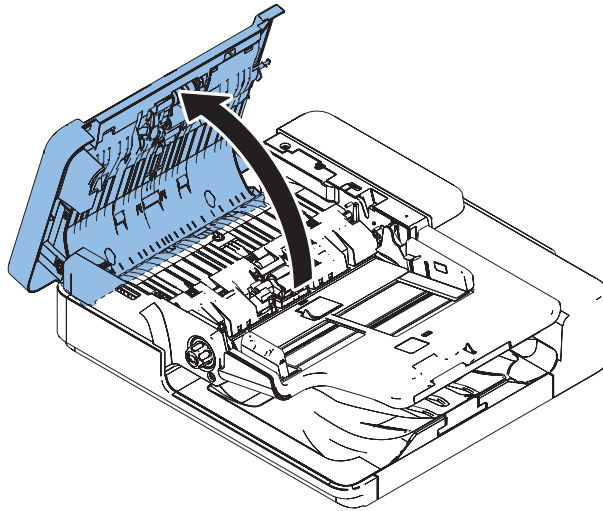
FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



Cleaning the Pullout Roller

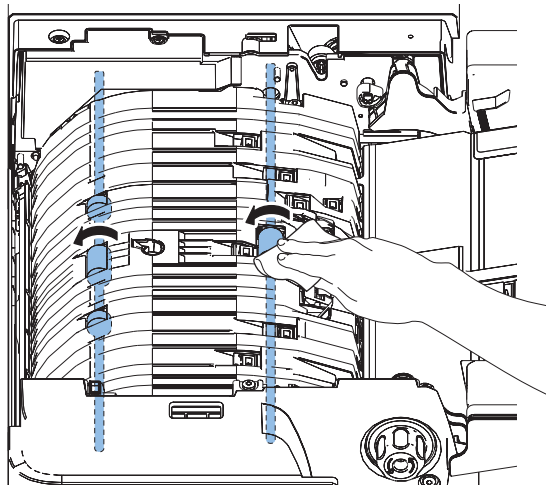
■ Procedure

1.



2. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

■ Preparation

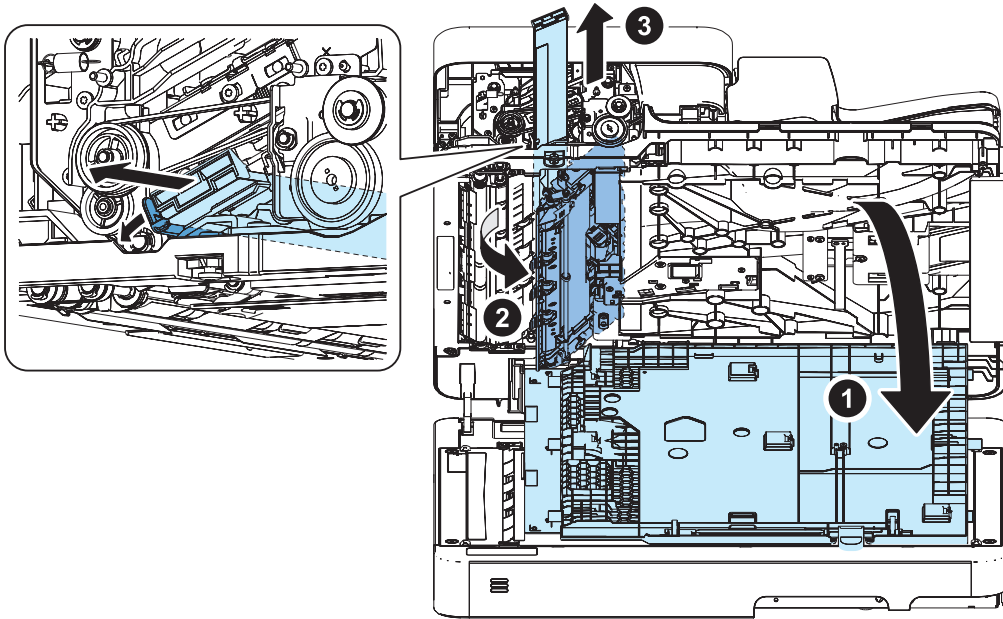
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 219

■ Procedure

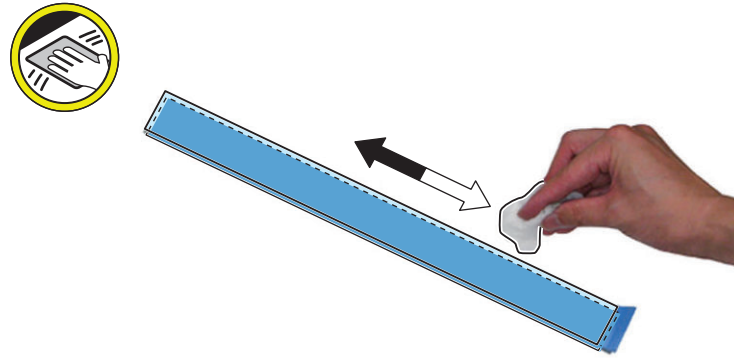
1.

CAUTION:

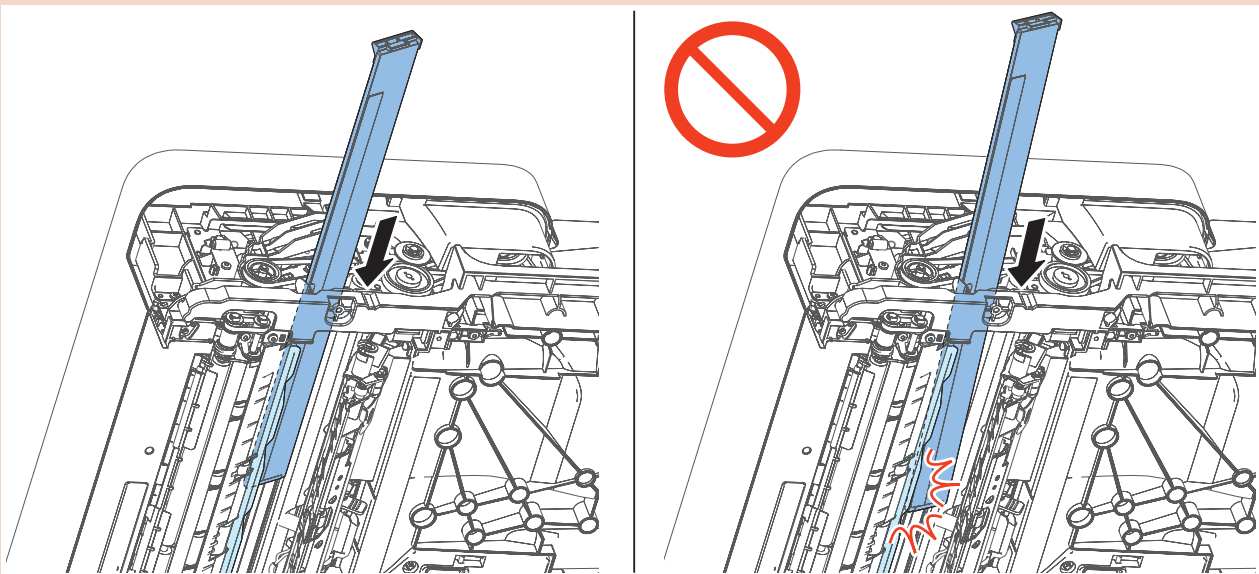
Open the White Plate before removing the Copyboard Glass as the Copyboard Glass is rubbed with the Plate.



- 2.** Clean the front and back surface of the Copyboard Glass with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water.

**CAUTION:**

When installing the Reading Glass, slowly and carefully slide it in. Do not install it over the film sheet.



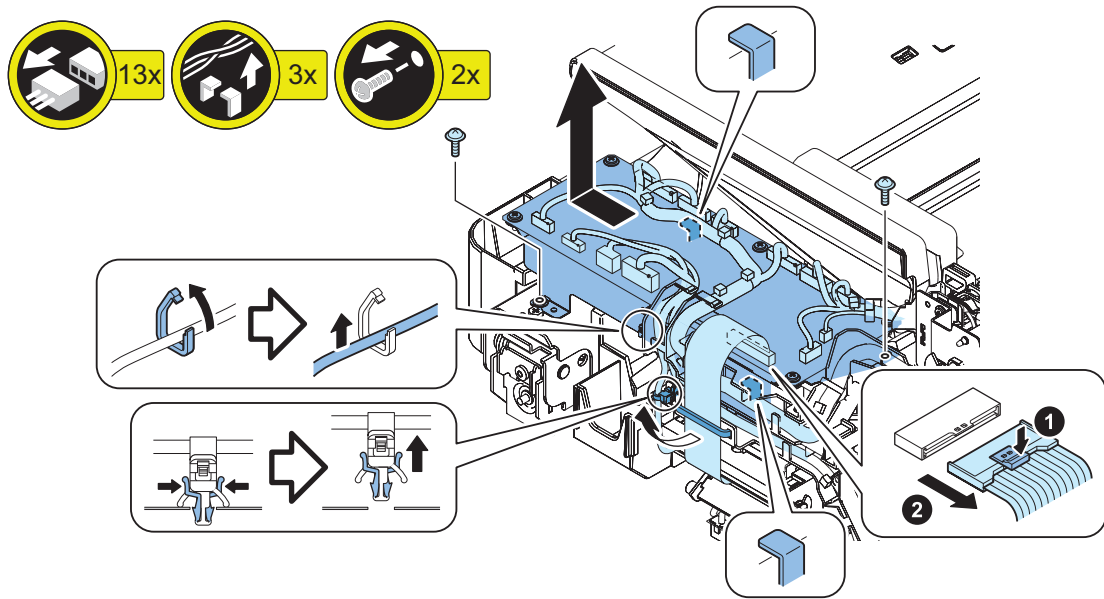
● Removing the ADF Driver PCB

■ Preparation

1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 218

■ Procedure

1.



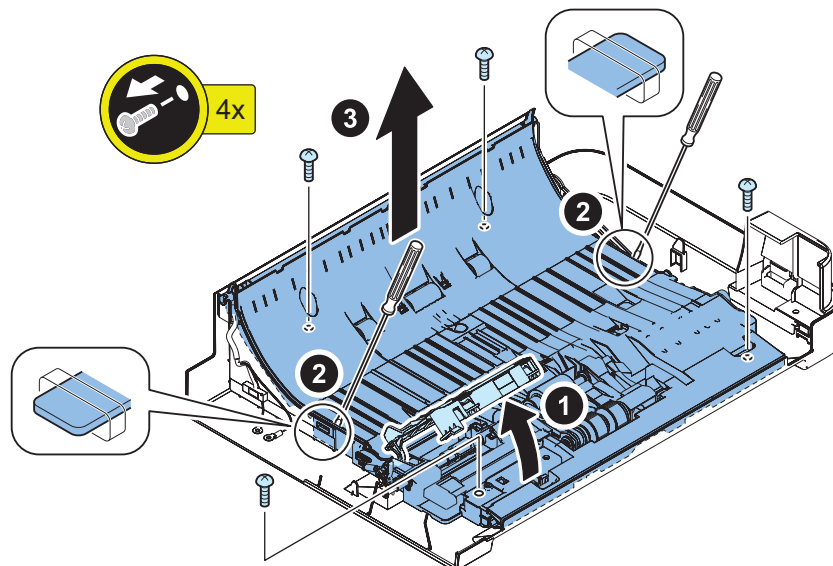
● Removing the Multi Feed Detect Sensor PCB

■ Preparation

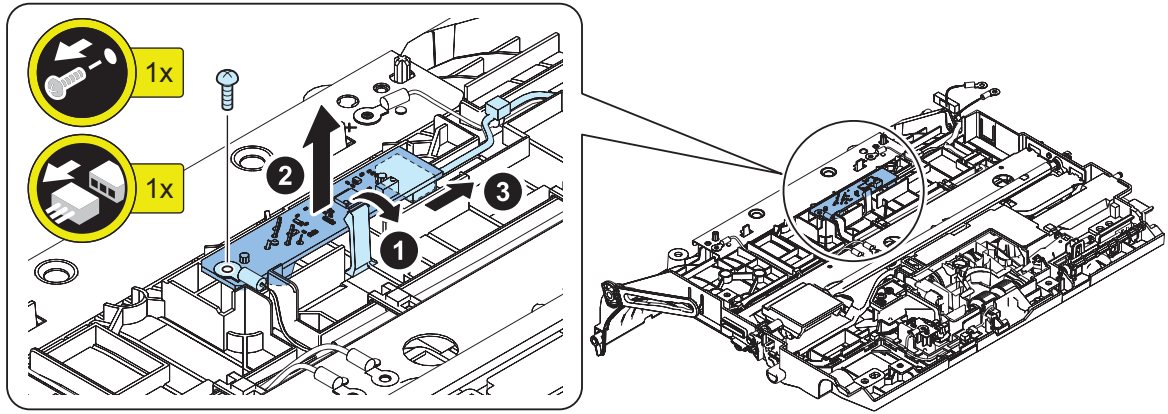
1. "Removing the ADF Front Cover" on page 219
2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 216
3. "Removing the Open/Close Cover" on page 217

■ Procedure

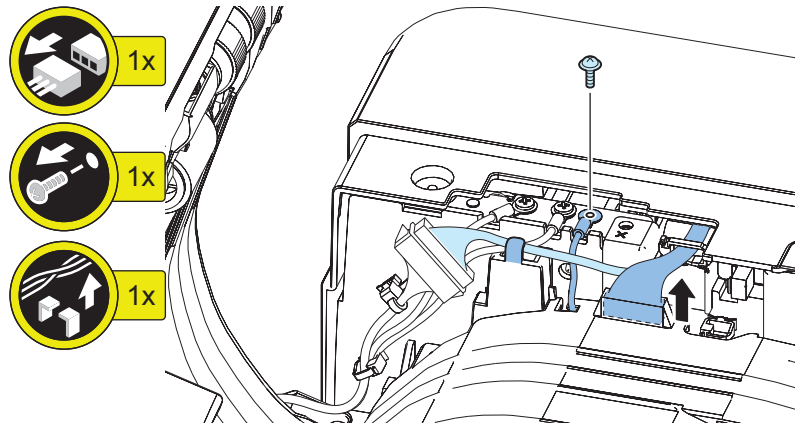
1.



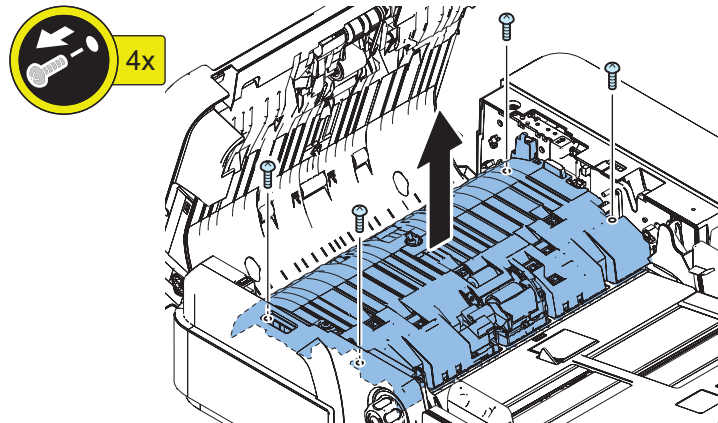
2.



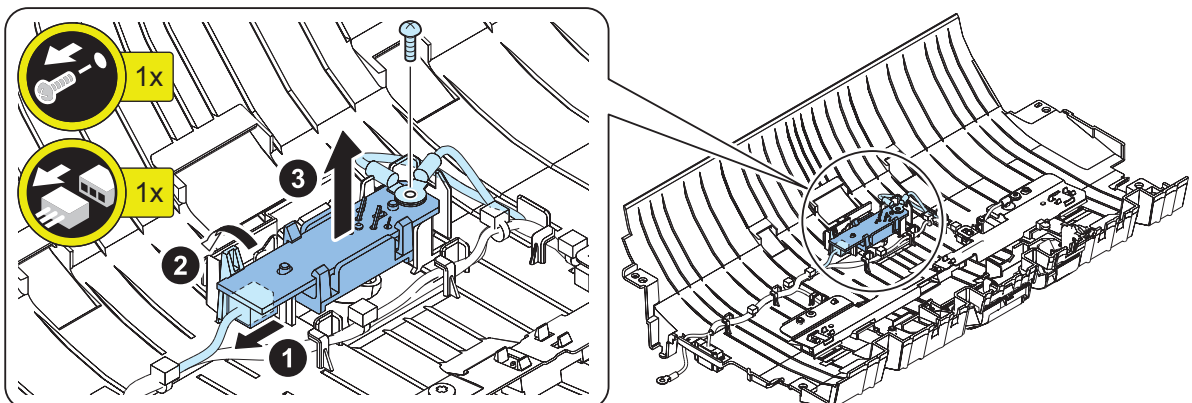
3.



4.



5.



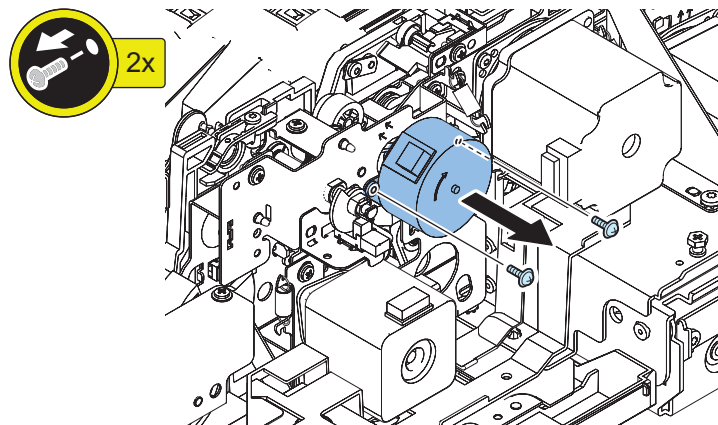
● Removing the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor

■ Preparation

1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 218
2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 216
3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 236
4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 223
5. "Removing the ADF Delivery Motor" on page 239

■ Procedure

1.



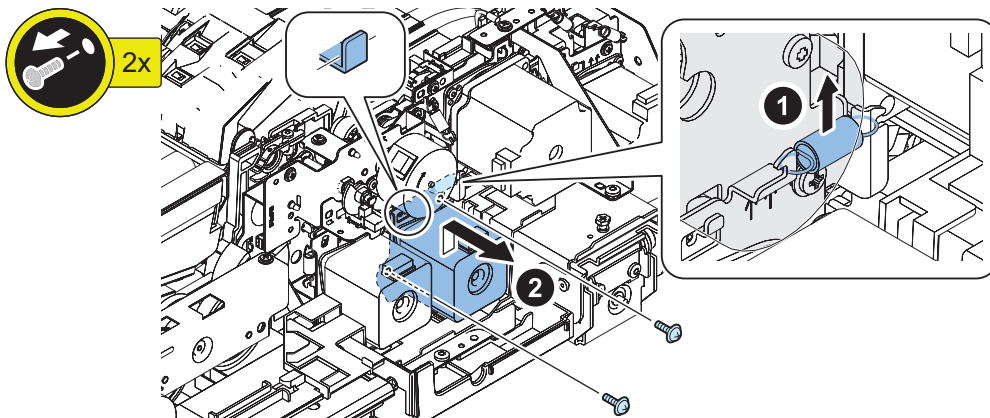
● Removing the ADF Delivery Motor

■ Preparation

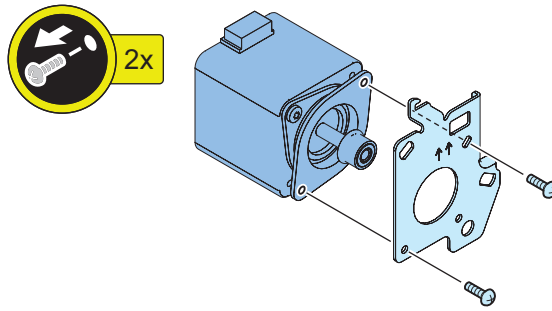
1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 218
2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 216
3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 236
4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 223

■ Procedure

1.



2.



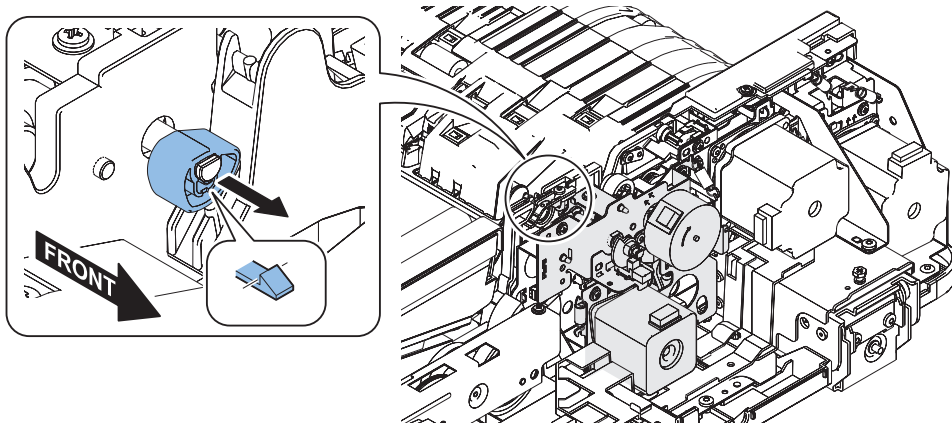
● Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit

■ Preparation

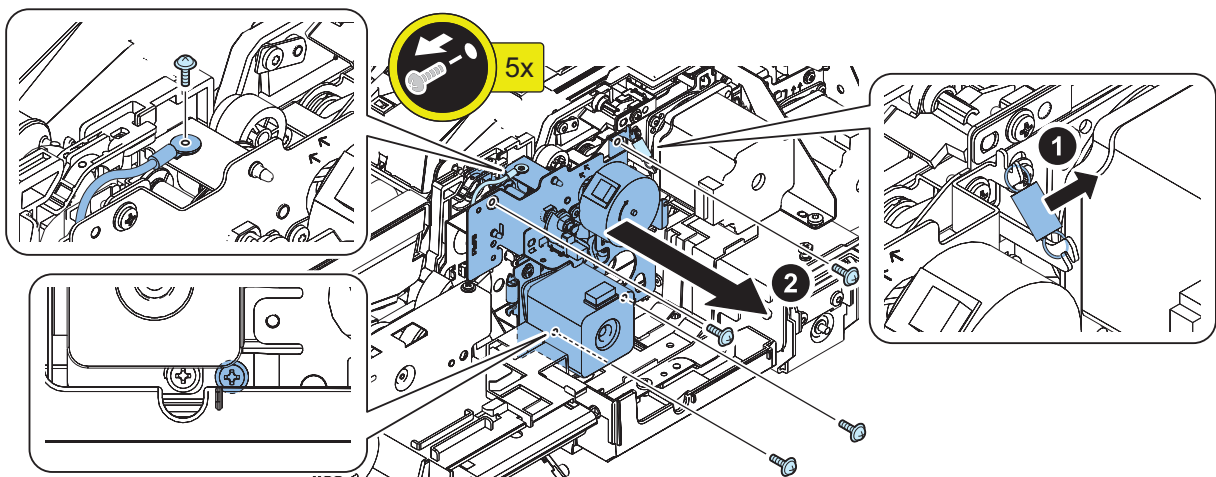
1. "Removing the ADF Rear Cover" on page 218
2. "Removing the Sensor Harness Cover" on page 216
3. "Removing the ADF Driver PCB" on page 236
4. "Removing the Cable Guide Unit" on page 223
5. "Removing the ADF Delivery Motor" on page 239

■ Procedure

1.



2.



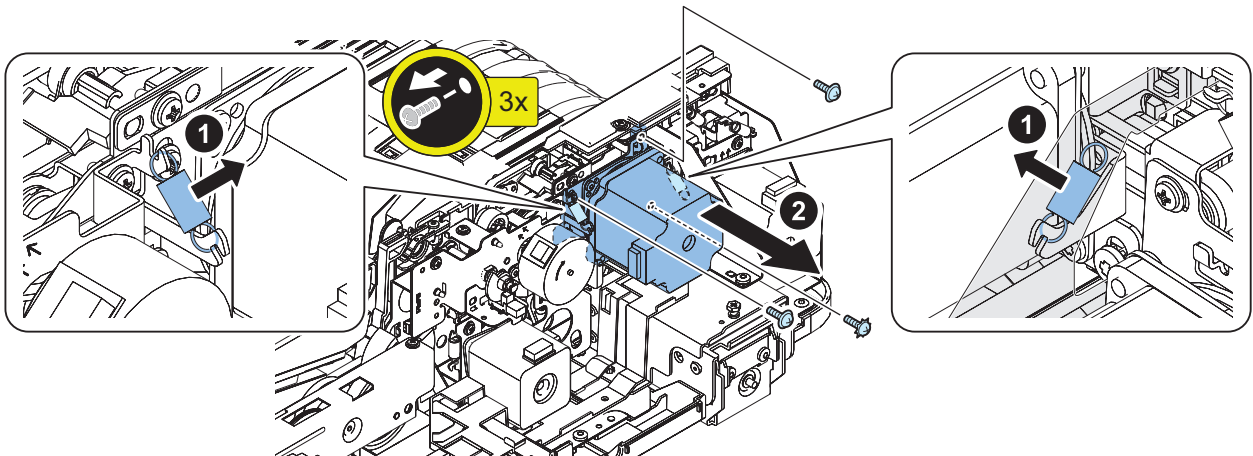
● Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit

■ Preparation

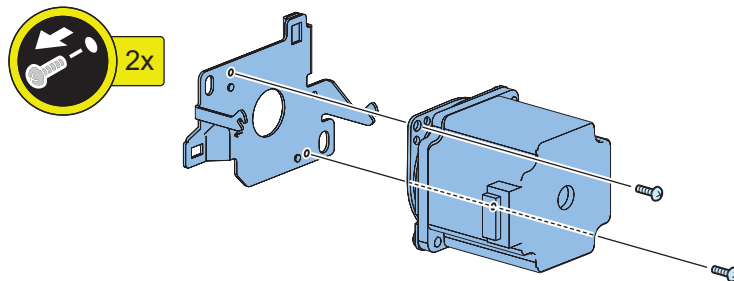
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 218
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 216
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 236
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 223

■ Procedure

1.



2.



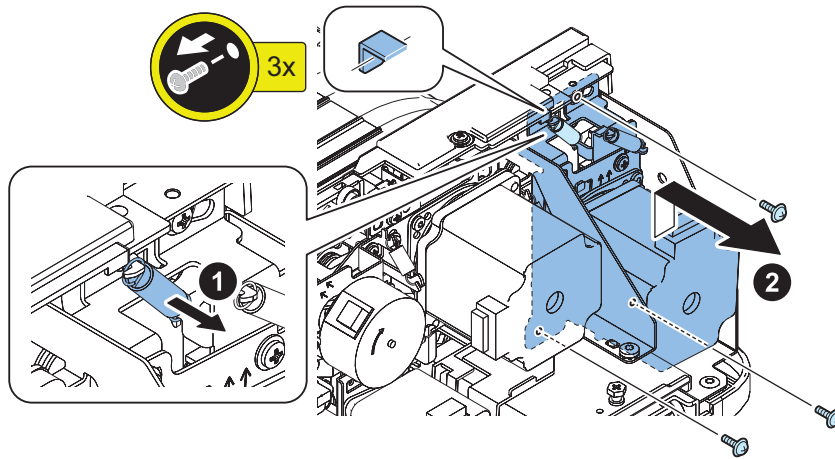
● Removing the Lead Motor Unit

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 218
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 216
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 236
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 223

■ Procedure

1.



Main Controller System

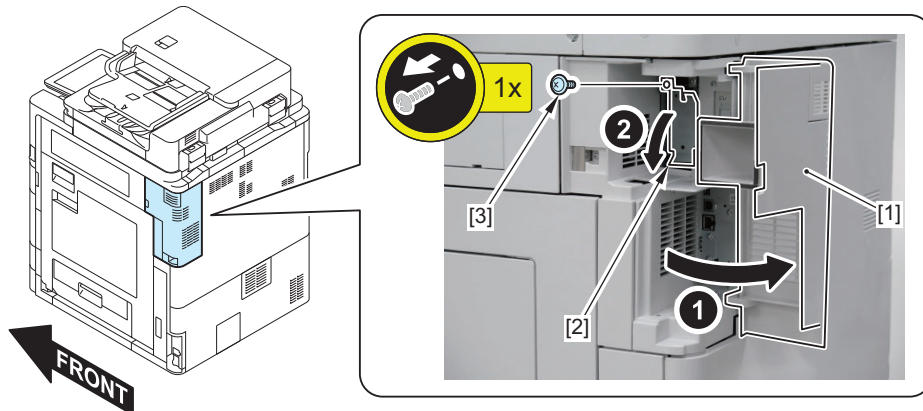
● Removing the HDD

■ Procedure

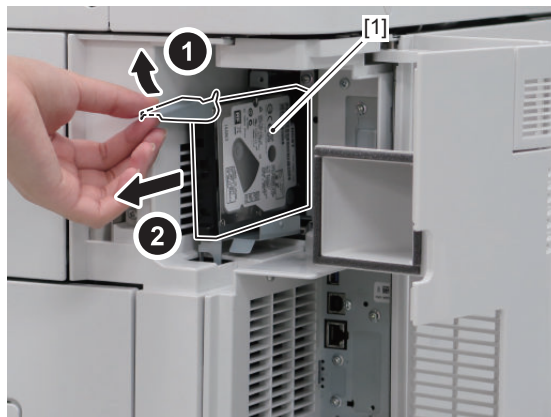
CAUTION:

Actions before Replacement: "Hard Disk" on page 461

1. Open the Right Rear Cover [1].
2. Open the HDD Cap [2].
 - 1 Screw [3]

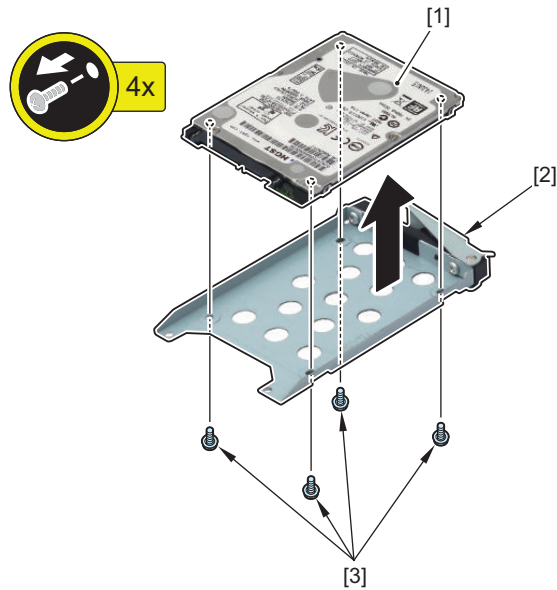


3. Remove the HDD Unit [1].



4. Remove the HDD [1] from HDD Support Plate [2].

- 4 Screws [3]

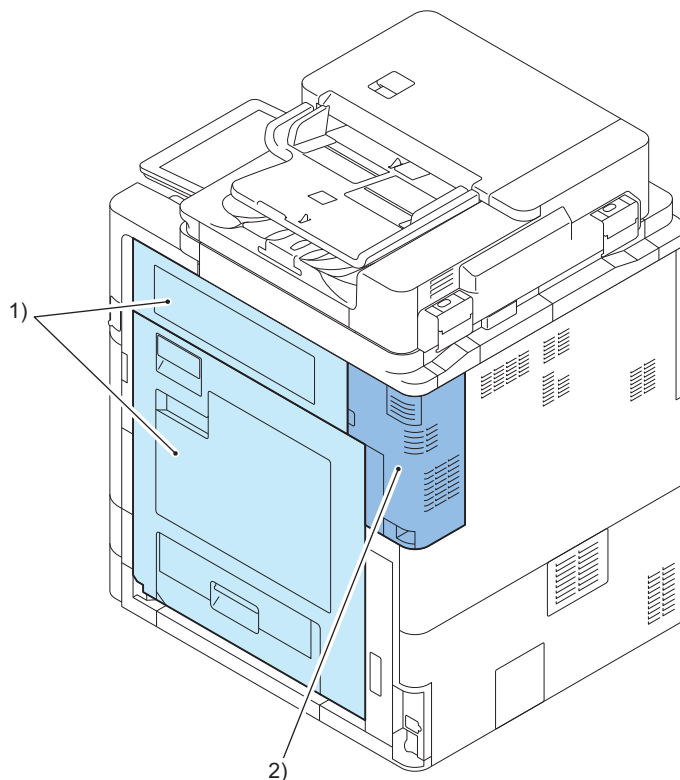
**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 463

Removing the Main Controller PCB

■ Preparation

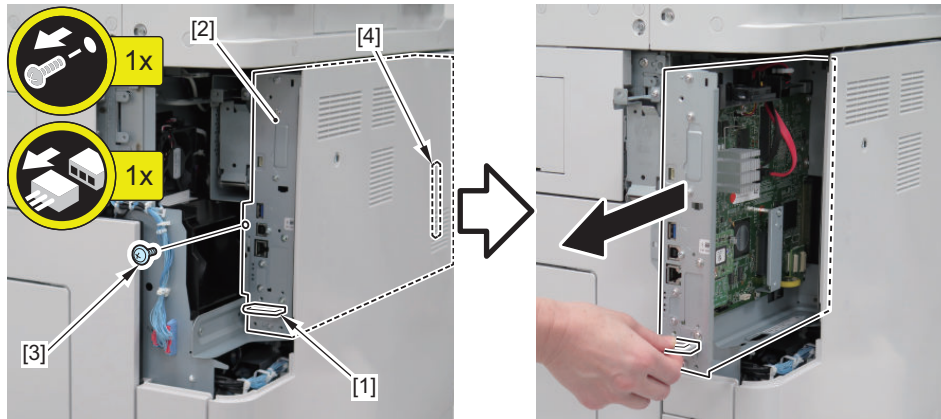
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
 - 3 Screws (Binding)



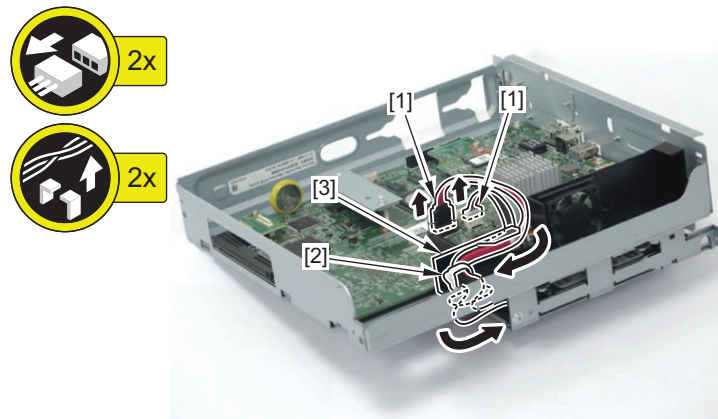
■ Procedure

1. Hold the handle [1] and remove the Main Controller PCB [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Board-to-Board Connector [4]



2. Remove the 2 connectors [1], Wire Saddle [2], and Harness Guide [3] from the PCB.

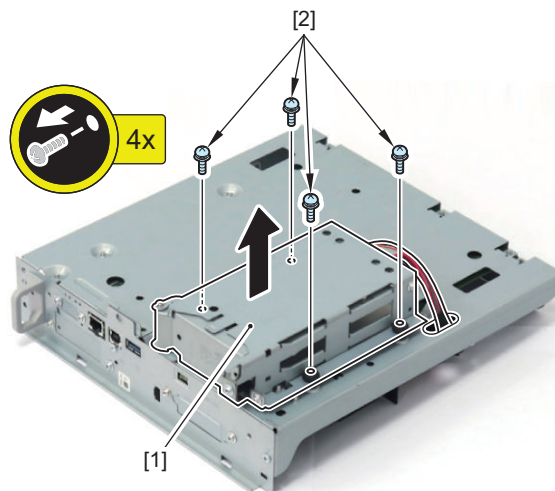


3. Turn over the Main Controller PCB and remove the HDD Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]

CAUTION:

Do not transfer the HDD unit [1] to another model (which has a different serial number).
If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.

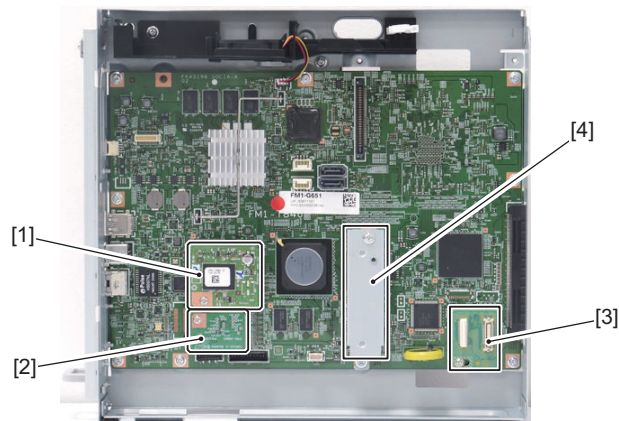


4. Be sure to remove the parts from the old PCB to the new PCB.

CAUTION:

Do not transfer the following parts to another model (which has a different serial number).
If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.

- Flash PCB [1]
- TPM PCB [2]
- Memory PCB [3]
- Bypass PCB [4]

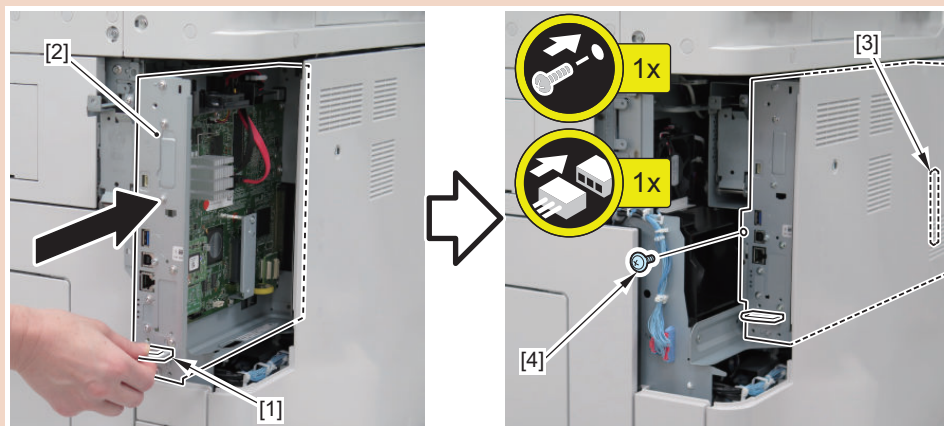


- After replacement of the Main Controller PCB, there is no need to set/register the data again.

CAUTION:

When installing, hold the handle [1], insert the Main Controller PCB [2], check the connection of the Board-to-Board Connector [3], and secure it with the screw [4].

- 1 Screw



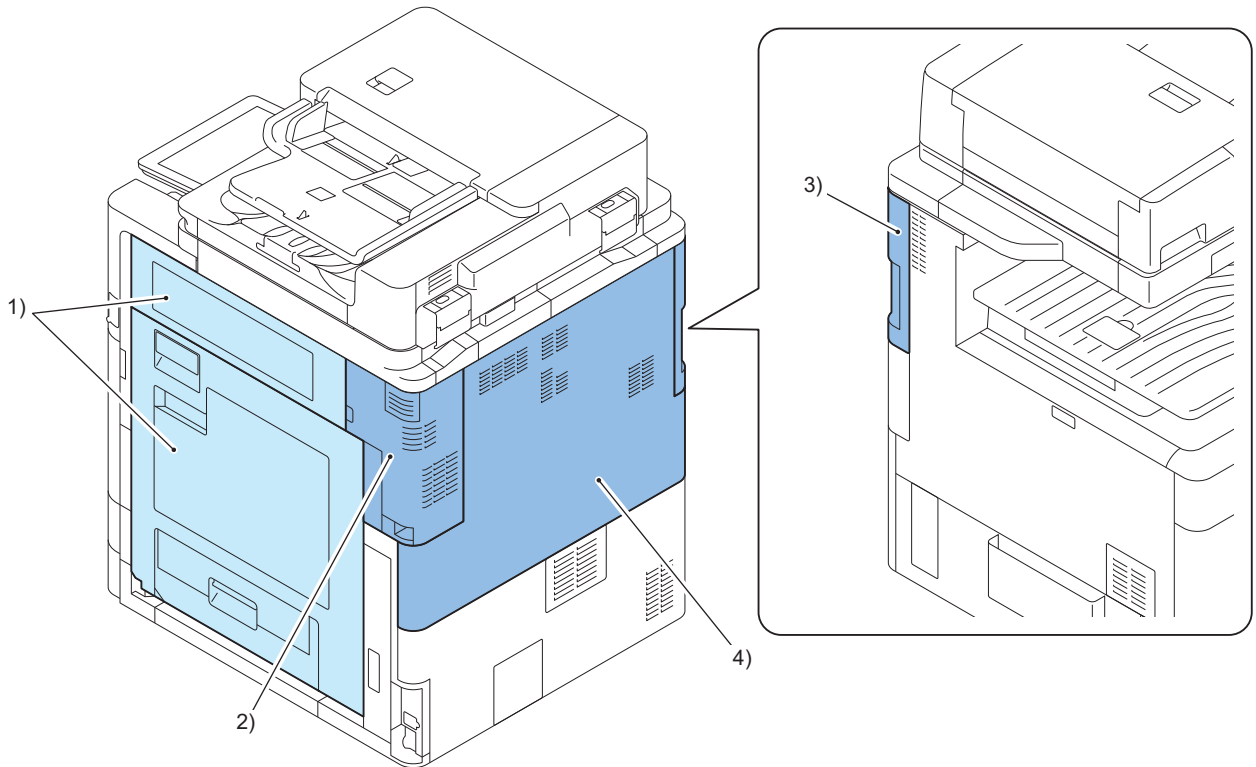
● Removing the Riser PCB

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Left Rear Cover.

4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw

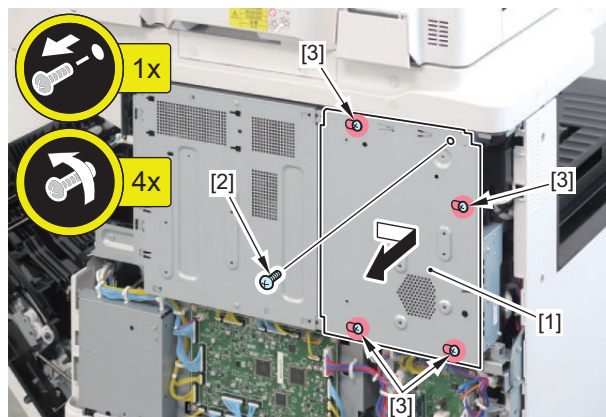


5. Removing the Main Controller PCB. “Removing the Main Controller PCB” on page 244

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Shield Plate [1].

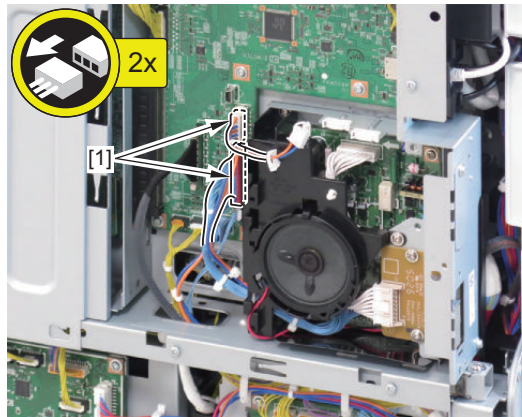
- 1 Screw [2]
- 4 Screws [3] (to loosen)



2. If the Fax Unit is installed, disconnect the 2 connectors [1] from the Fax Unit.

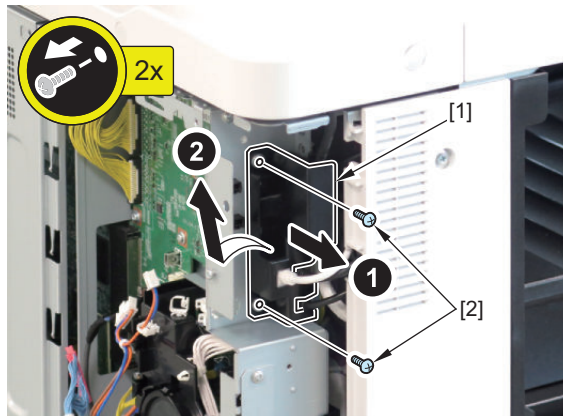
CAUTION:

When there are 2 to 4 additional Fax lines, remove them beforehand.

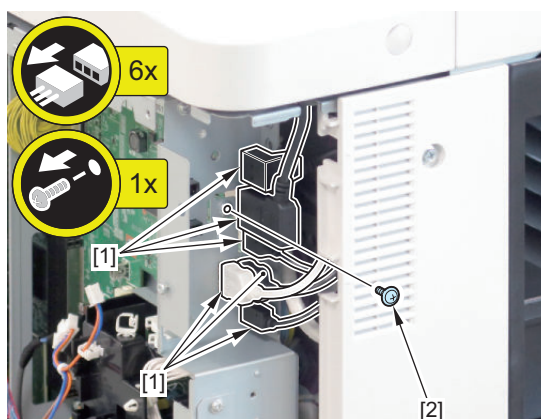


3. Remove the Connector Cover [1] avoiding the harness.

- 2 Screws [2]

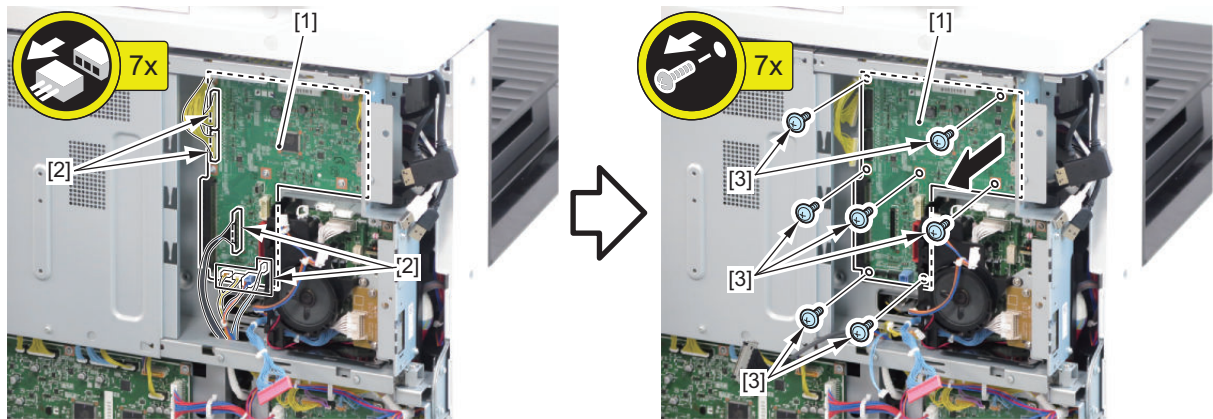


4. Remove the 6 cables [1] and the screw [2].



5. Remove the Riser PCB [1].

- 7 Connectors [2]
- 7 Screws [3]

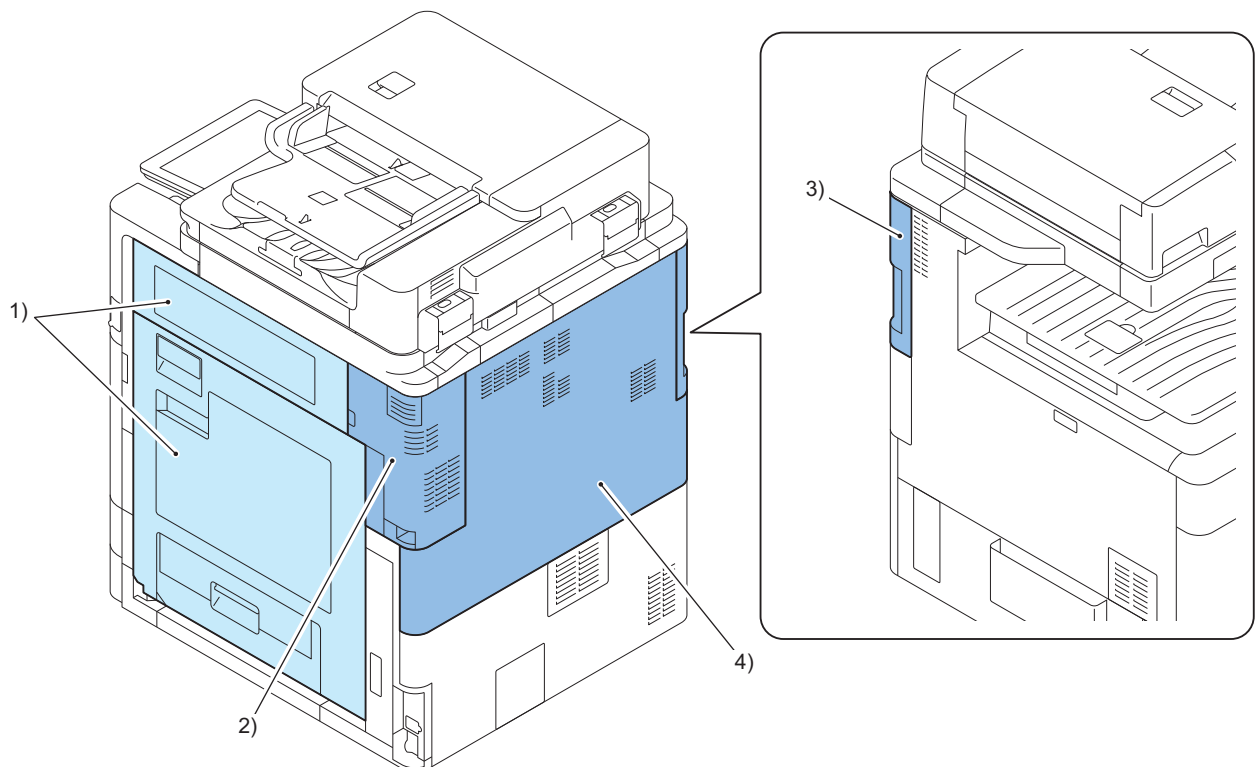
**NOTE:**

If the Fax Unit is installed, connect the connectors.

Opening the Controller Box

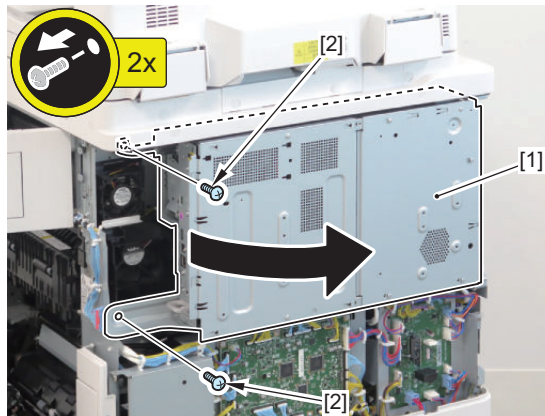
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Left Rear Cover.
4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.
 - 1 Rubber Cap
 - 4 Screws (Binding)
 - 1 Claw



■ Procedure

1. Open the Controller Box [1].
 - 2 Screws [2]



● Removing the DC Controller PCB

■ Preparation

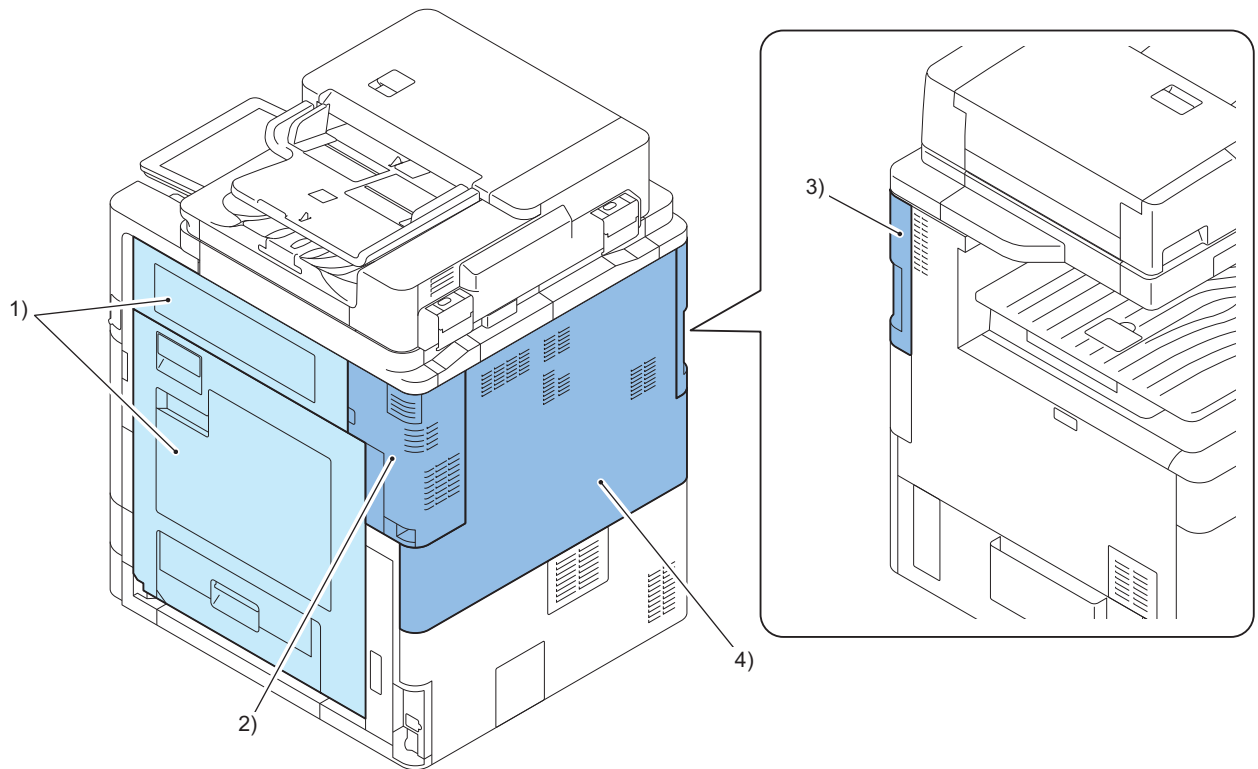
CAUTION:

Actions before replacement: [“Before Parts Replacement”](#) on page 461

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Left Rear Cover.

4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws (Binding)
- 1 Claw

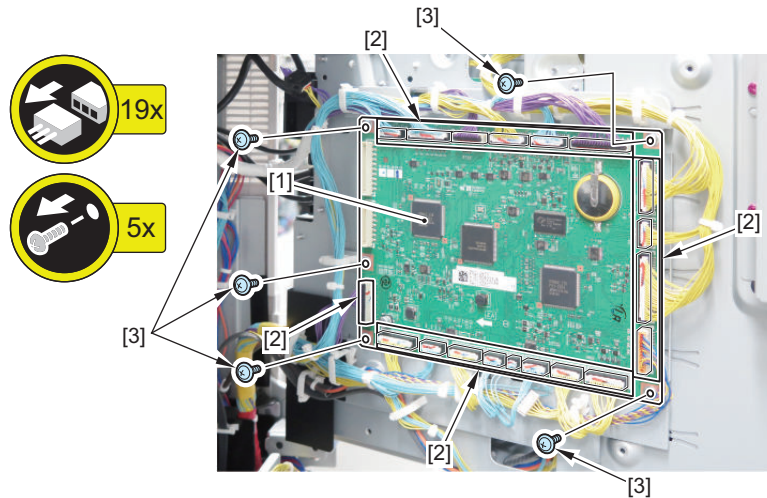


5. Open the Controller Box. [“Opening the Controller Box” on page 249](#)

■ Procedure

1. Remove the DC Controller PCB [1].

- 19 Connectors [2]
- 5 Screws [3]



CAUTION:

When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to replace it to a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

CAUTION:

Actions after replacement: [“Works During Parts Replacement” on page 461](#)

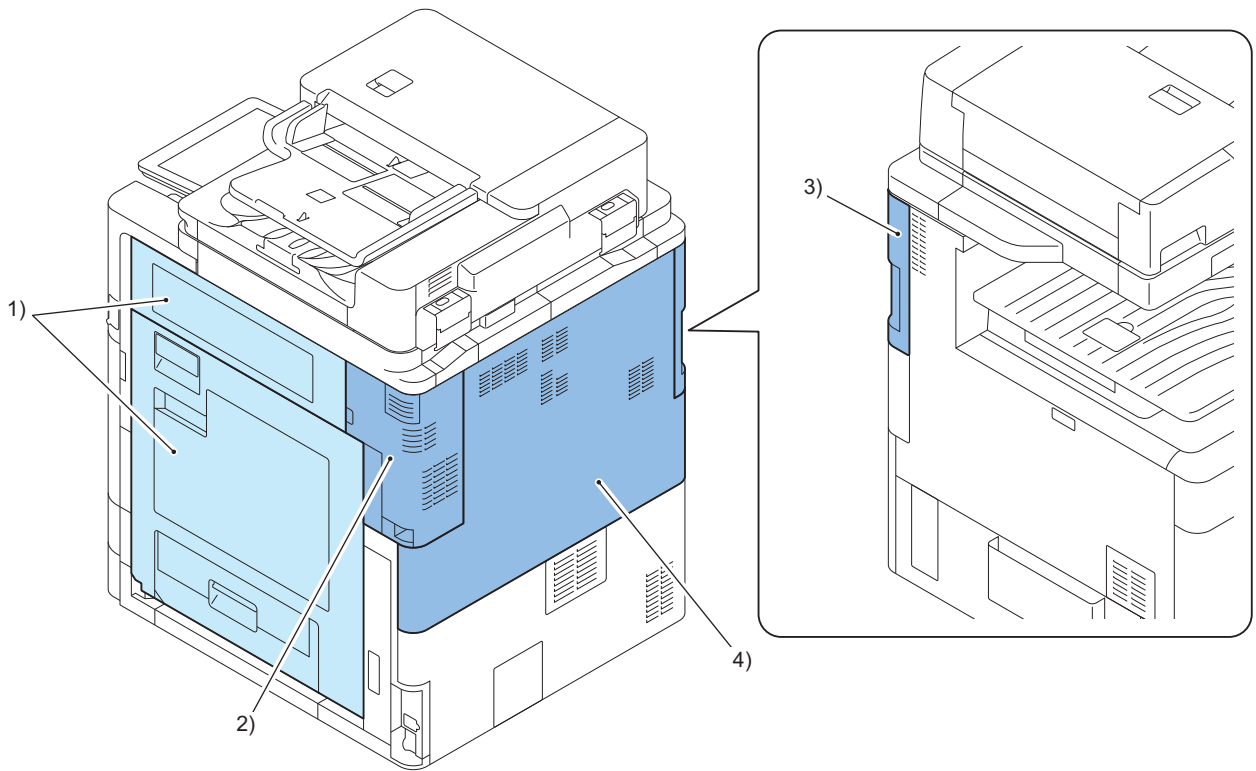
● Removing the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage Unit

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Left Rear Cover.

4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws (Binding)
- 1 Claw

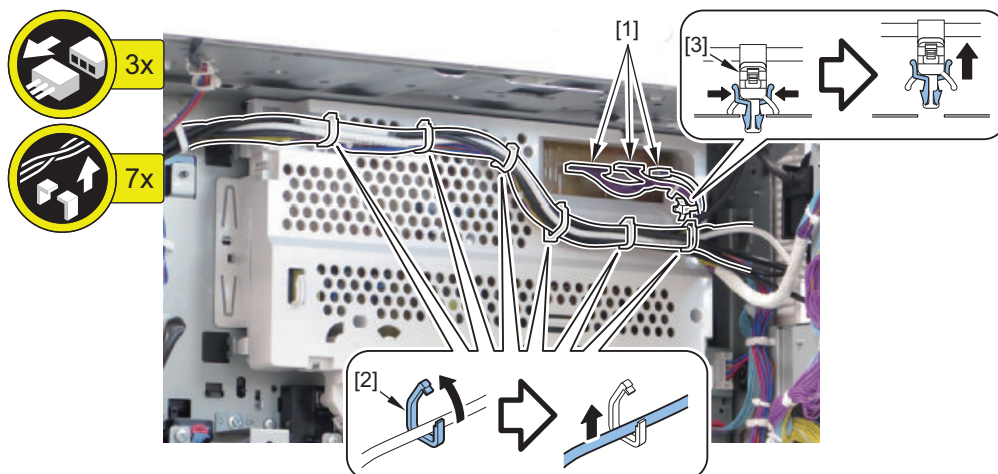


5. Open the Controller Box. “Opening the Controller Box” on page 249

■ Procedure

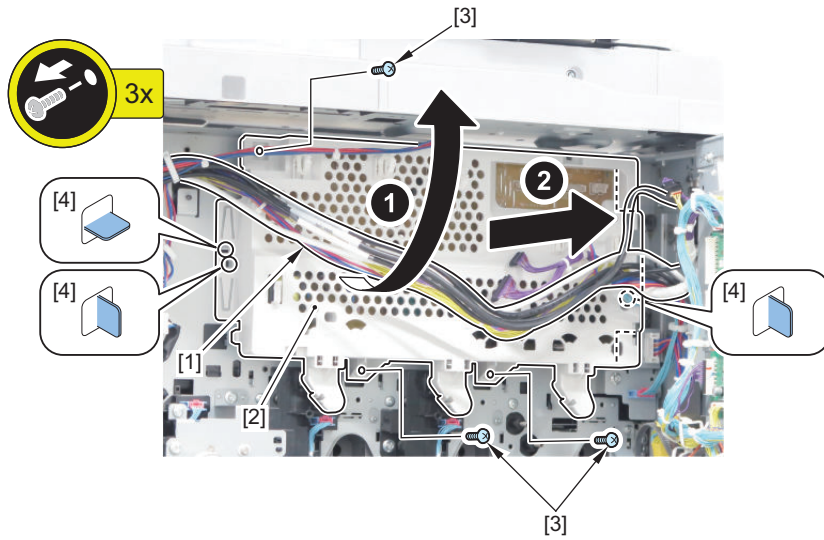
1. Remove the harness.

- 3 connectors [1]
- 6 Wire Saddles [2]
- 1 Reuse Band [3]



2. Avoiding the harness [1], remove the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage Unit [2].

- 3 Screws [3]
- 3 Hooks [4]

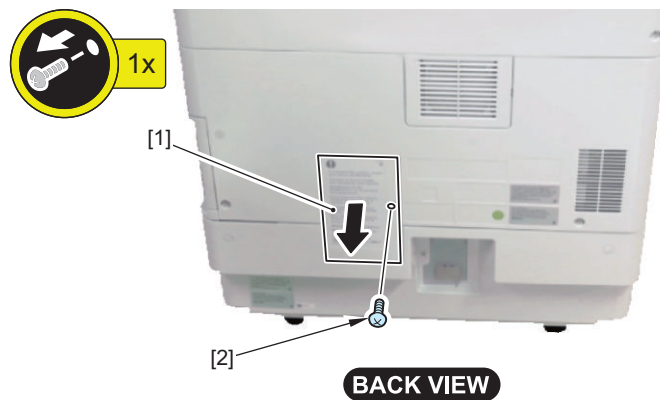


Removing the Rear Lower Cover

■ Procedure

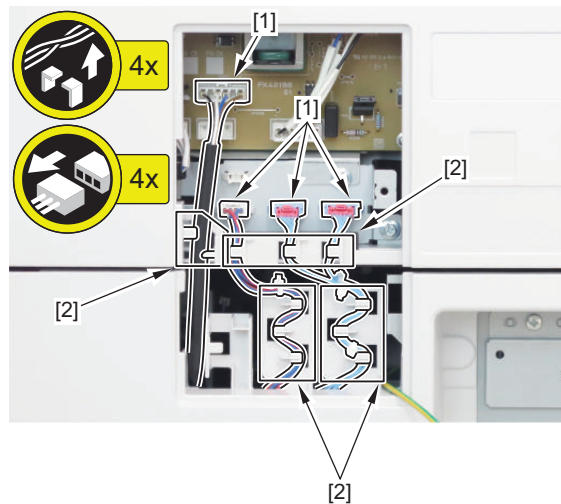
1. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 1 Screw [2]

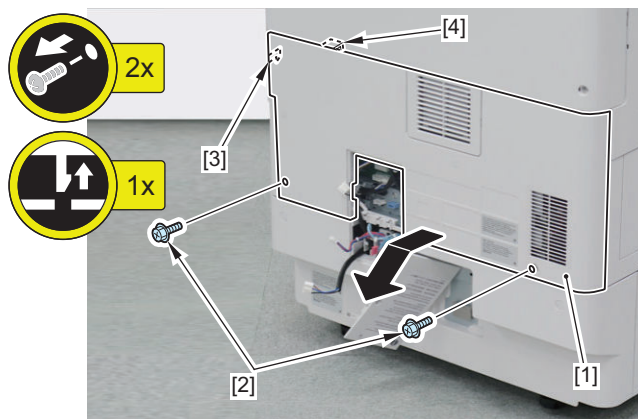


2. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the connectors.

- 4 Connectors [1]
- 4 Harness Guides [2]

**3. Remove the Rear Lower Cover [1].**

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Claw [3]
- 1 Hook [4]



Removing the Power Supply Unit (12 V/24 V)

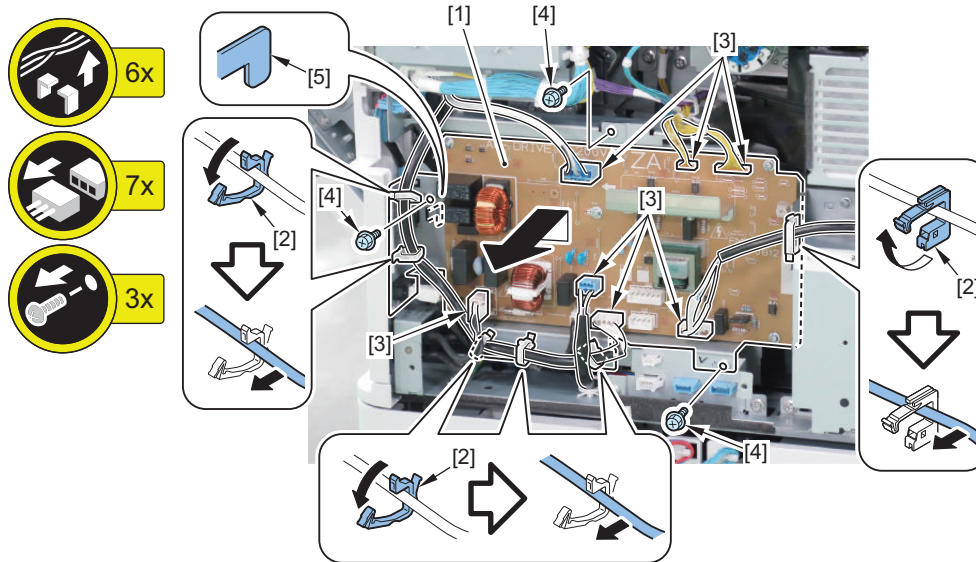
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Lower Cover “Removing the Rear Lower Cover” on page 254

■ Preparation

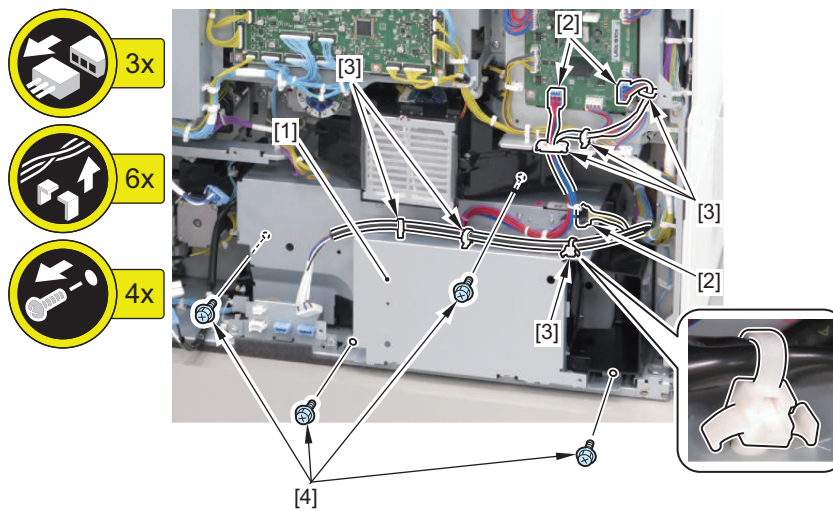
1. Removing the AC Driver Unit [1].

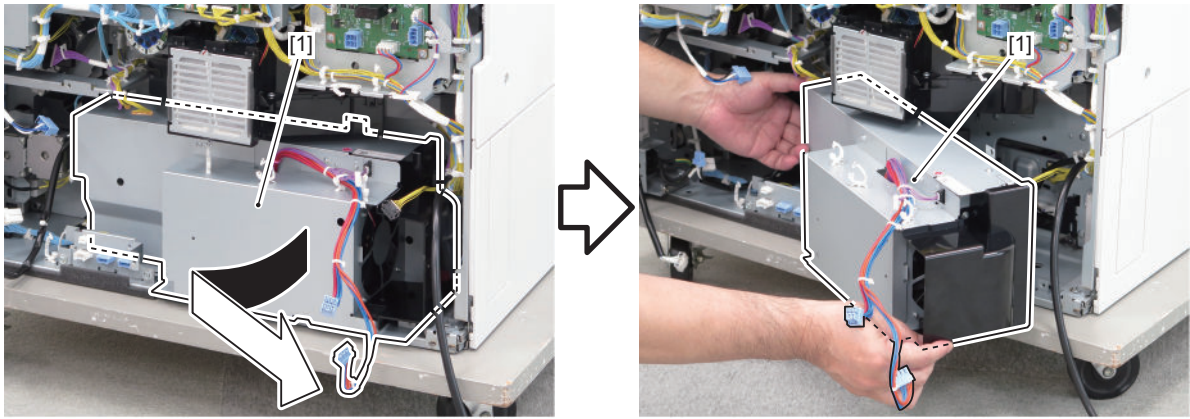
- 6 Wire Saddles [2]
- 7 Connectors [3]
- 3 Screws [4]
- 1 Hook [5]



2. Pull out Power Supply Unit [1] a little.

- 3 Connectors [2]
- 6 Wire Saddles [3]
- 4 Screws [4]

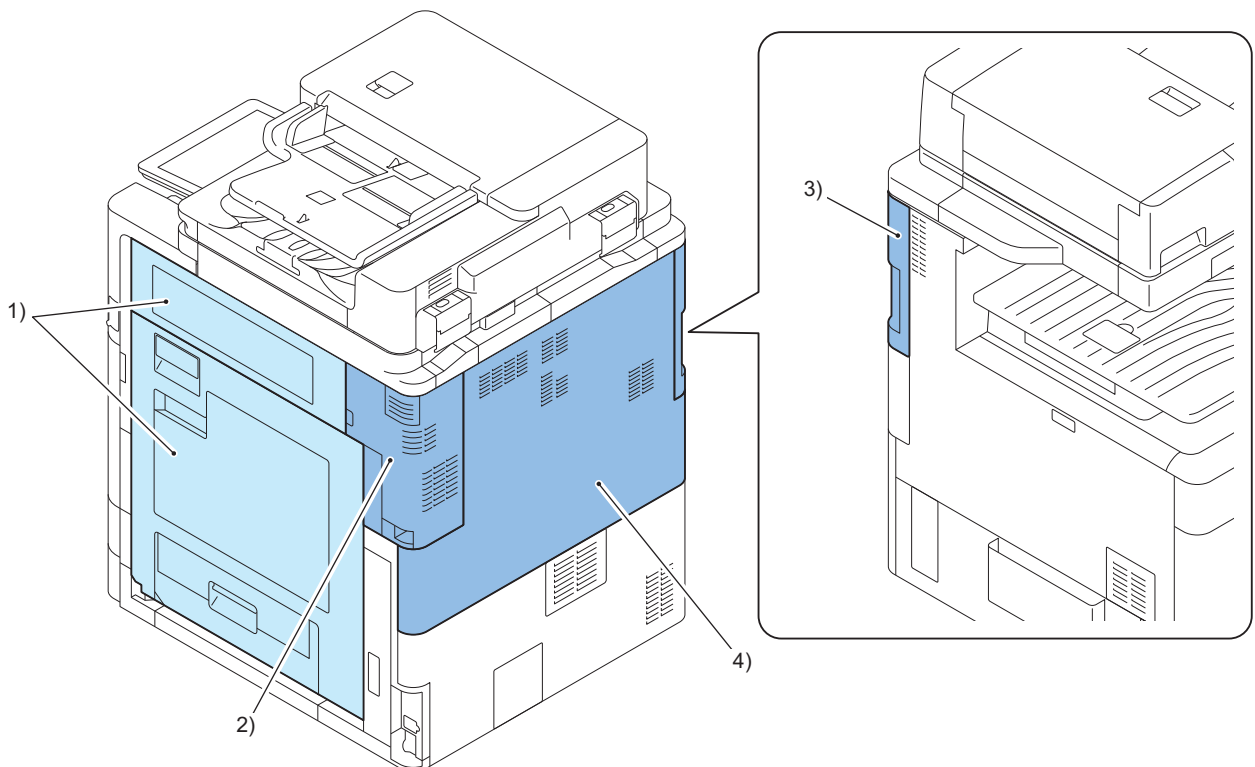


3. Removing the Power Supply Unit [1].

Removing the Feed/Drum Driver PCB

■ Preparation

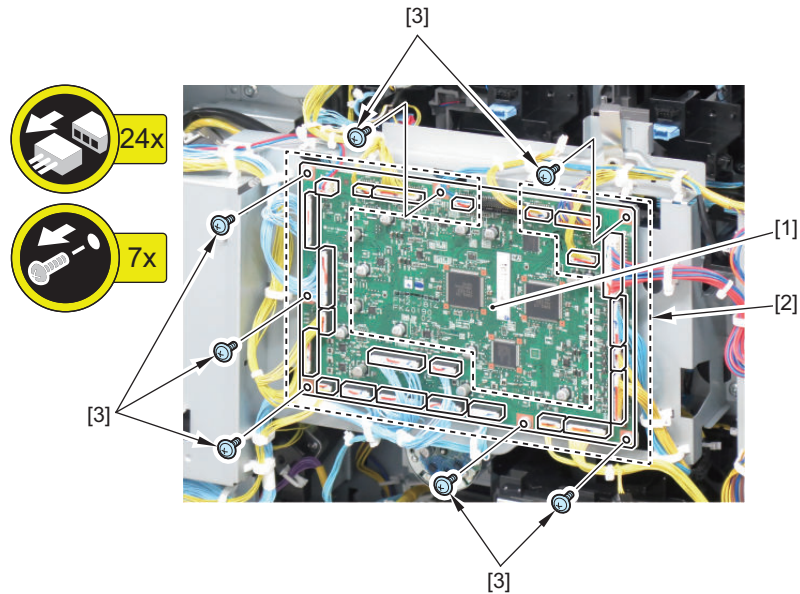
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.
 - 1 Rubber Cap
 - 4 Screws (Binding)
 - 1 Claw



■ Procedure

1. Remove the connector on the PCB and then remove the Feed/Drum Driver PCB [1].

- 24 Connectors [2]
- 7 Screws [3]



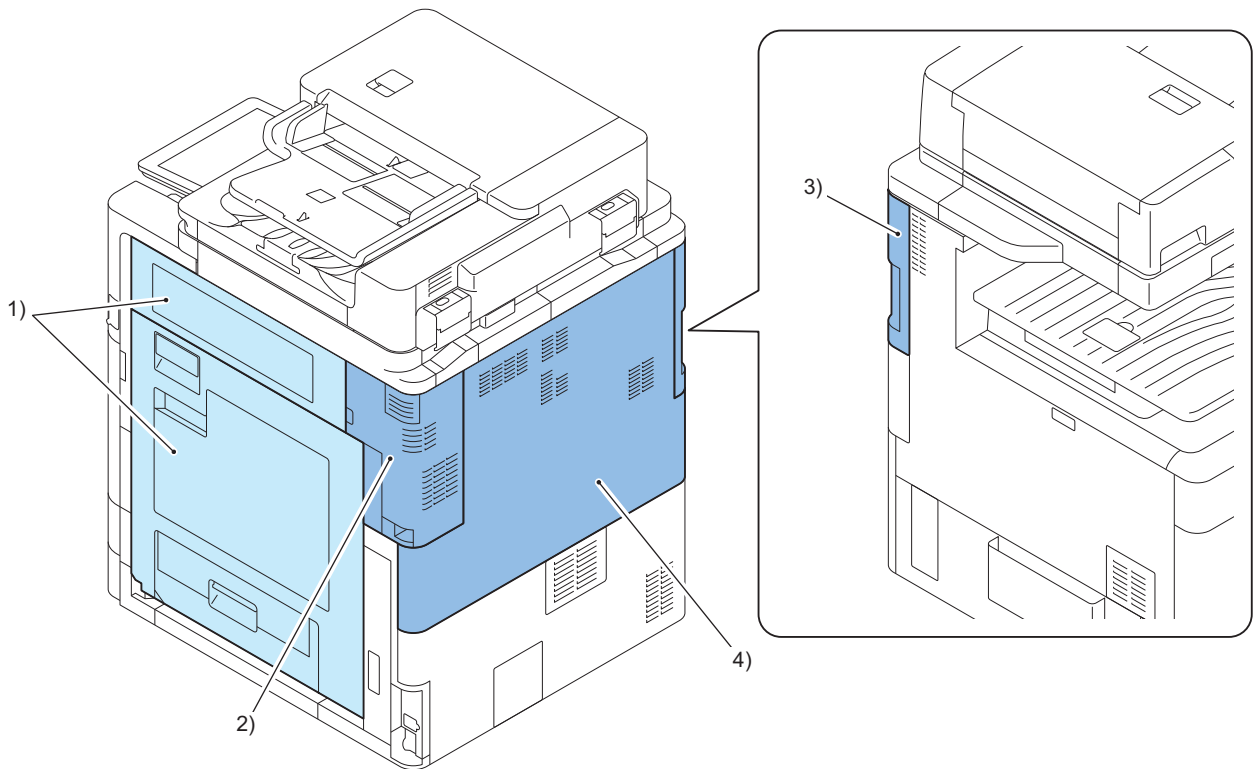
● Removing the Relay PCB

■ Preparation

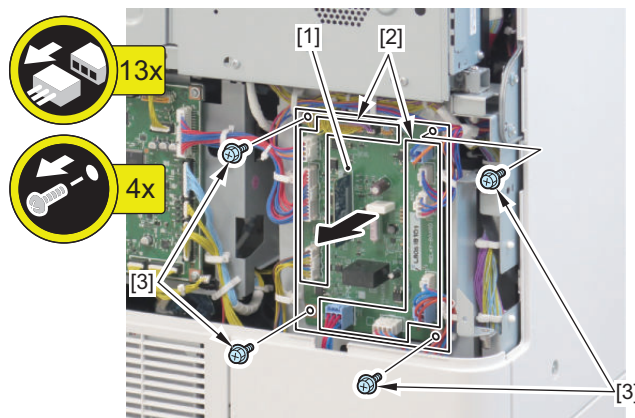
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Left Rear Cover.

4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws (Binding)
- 1 Claw

**■ Procedure****1. Remove the connector on the PCB and then remove the Relay PCB [1].**

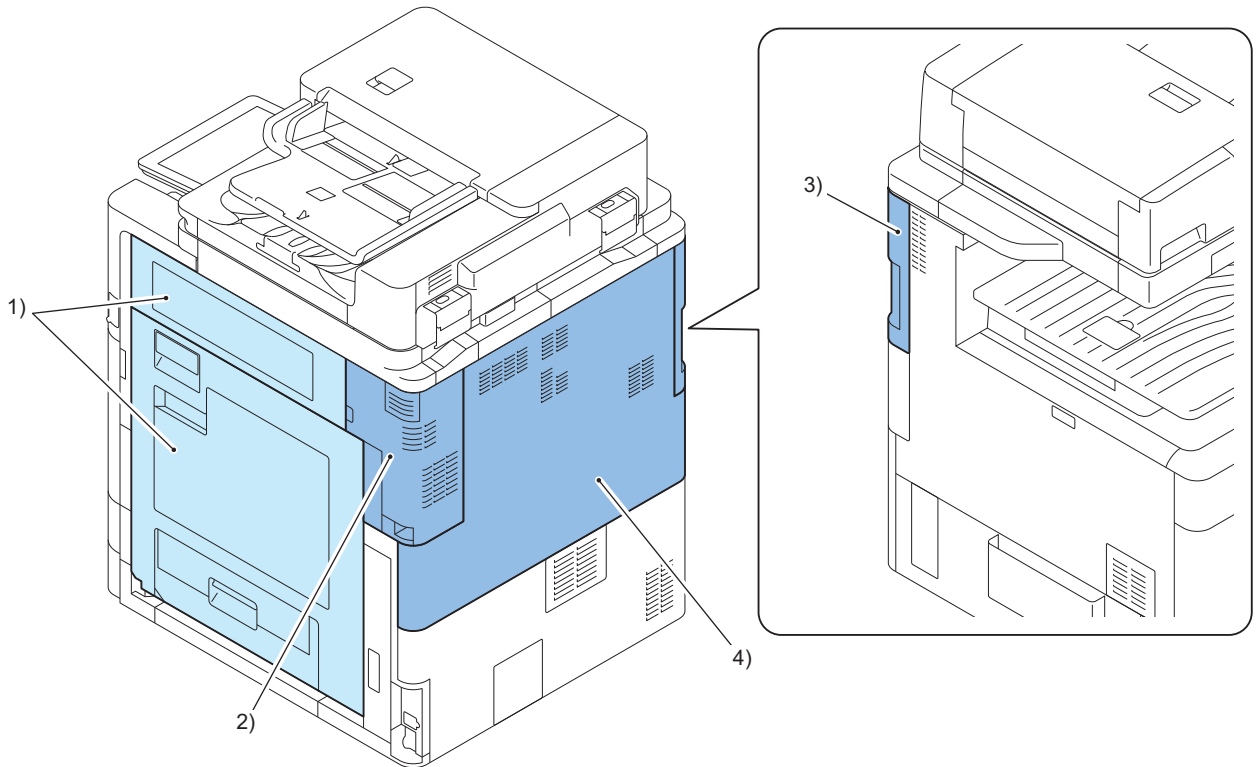
- 13 Connectors [2]
- 4 Screws [3]

**● Removing the Secondary Transfer High Voltage Unit****■ Preparation**

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Right Rear Cover.
3. Removing the Left Rear Cover.

4. Removing the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws (Binding)
- 1 Claw



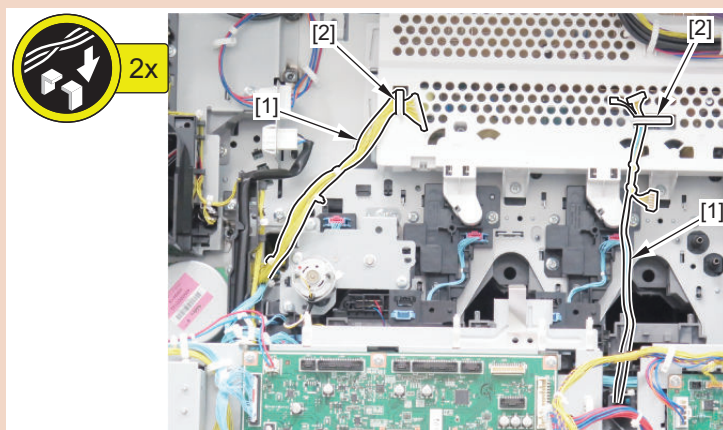
5. Open the Controller Box. “Opening the Controller Box” on page 249

6. Removing the Rear Lower Cover. “Removing the Rear Lower Cover” on page 254

■ Procedure

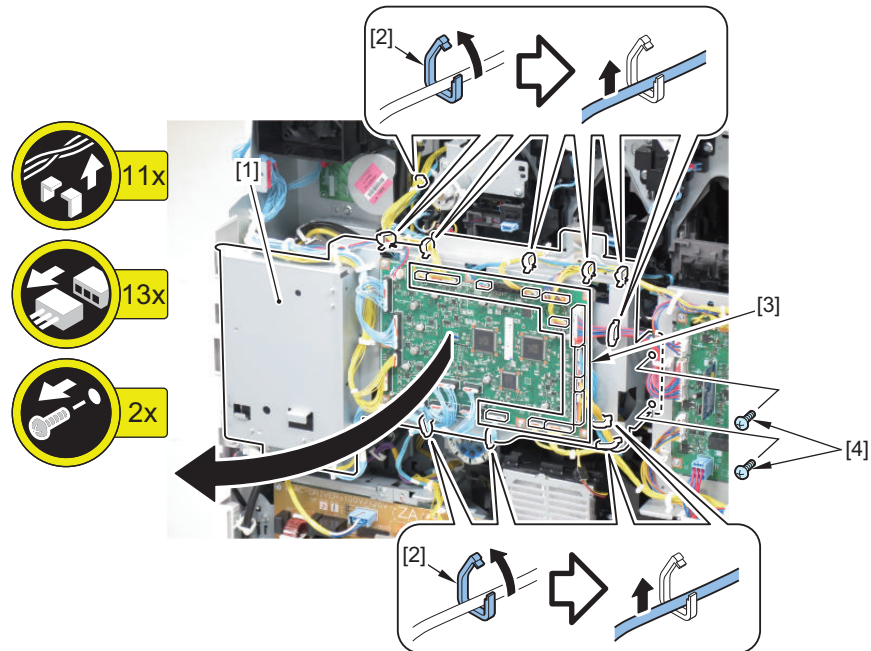
CAUTION:

Hook up the harness [1], freed in step 1, to the 2 hooks [2].

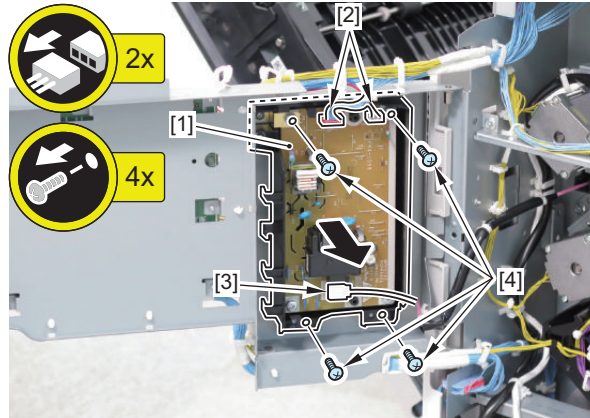


1. Open the Feed/Drum Driver PCB [1].

- 11 Wire Saddles [2]
- 13 Connectors [3]
- 2 Screws [4]

**2. Remove the Secondary Transfer High Voltage Unit [1].**

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 1 Fasten Terminal [3]
- 4 Screws [4]



Removing the AC Driver PCB

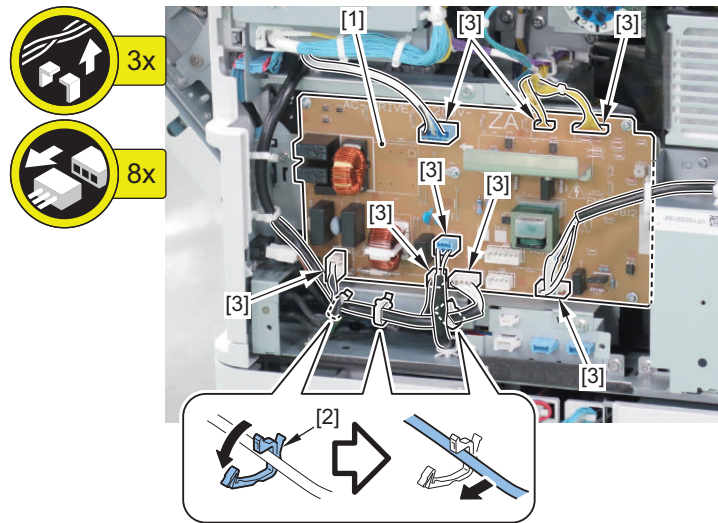
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Rear Lower Cover “[Removing the Rear Lower Cover](#)” on page 254

■ Procedure

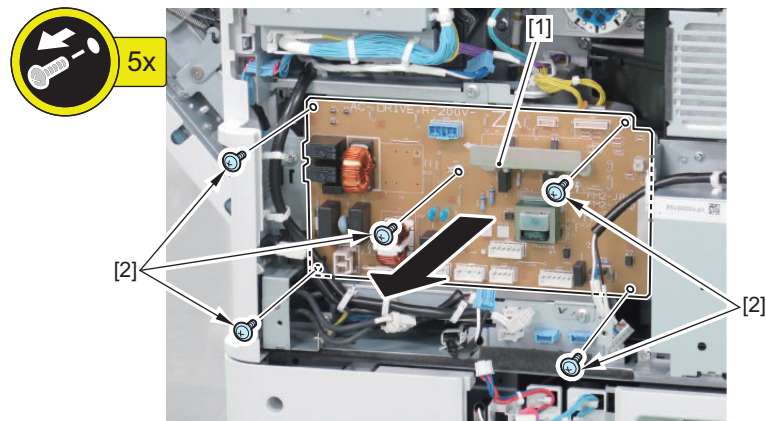
1. Remove all of the connectors on the AC Driver PCB [1].

- 3 Wire Saddles [2]
- 8 Connectors [3]



2. Remove the AC Driver PCB [1].

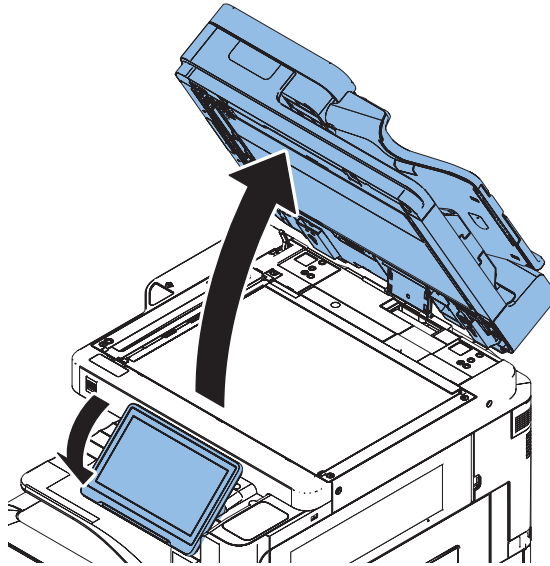
- 5 Screws [2]



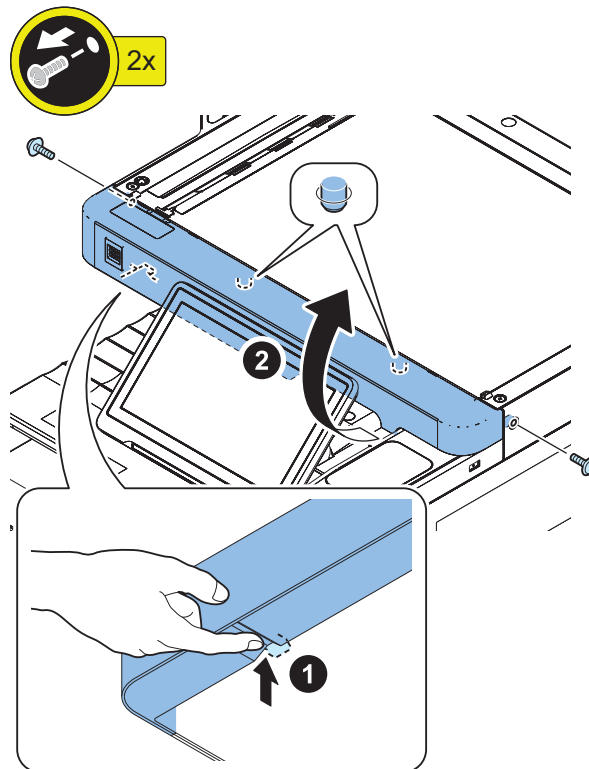
● Removing the Control Panel

■ Procedure

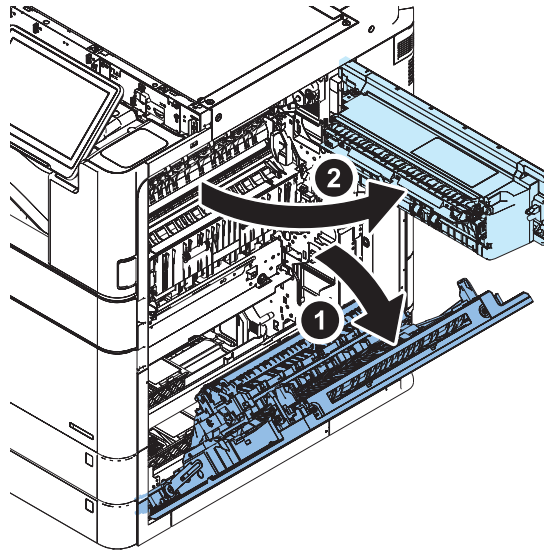
1.



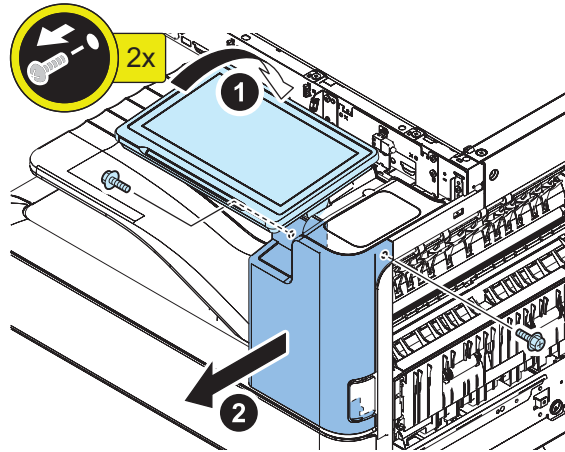
2.



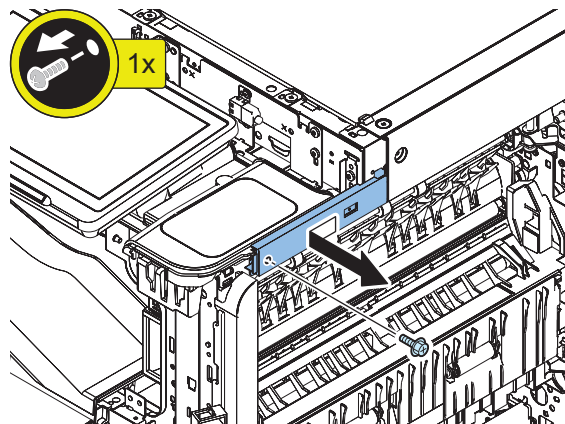
3.



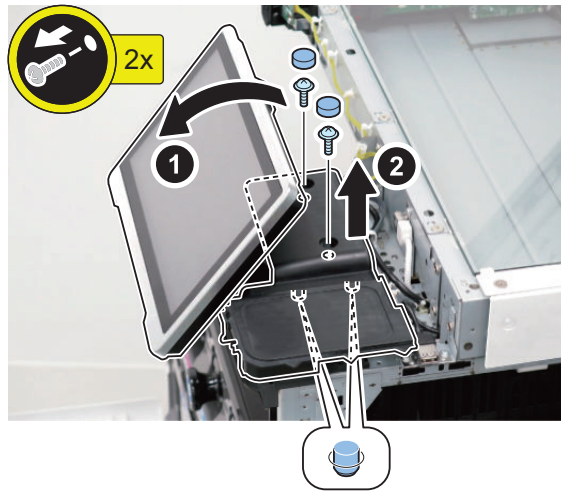
4.



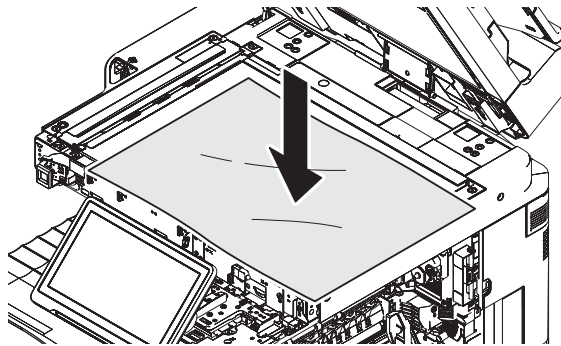
5.



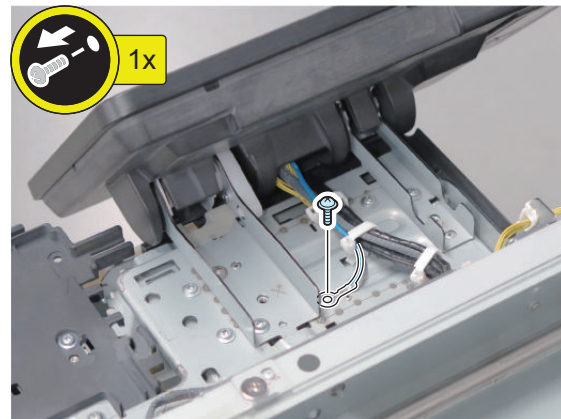
6.



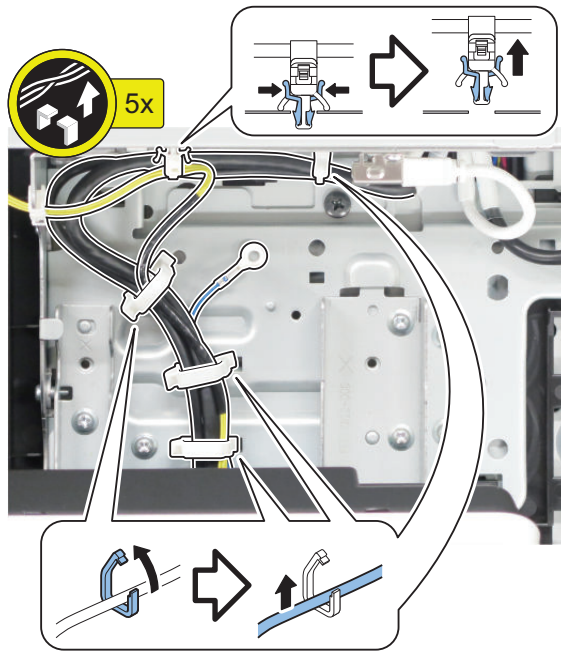
7.



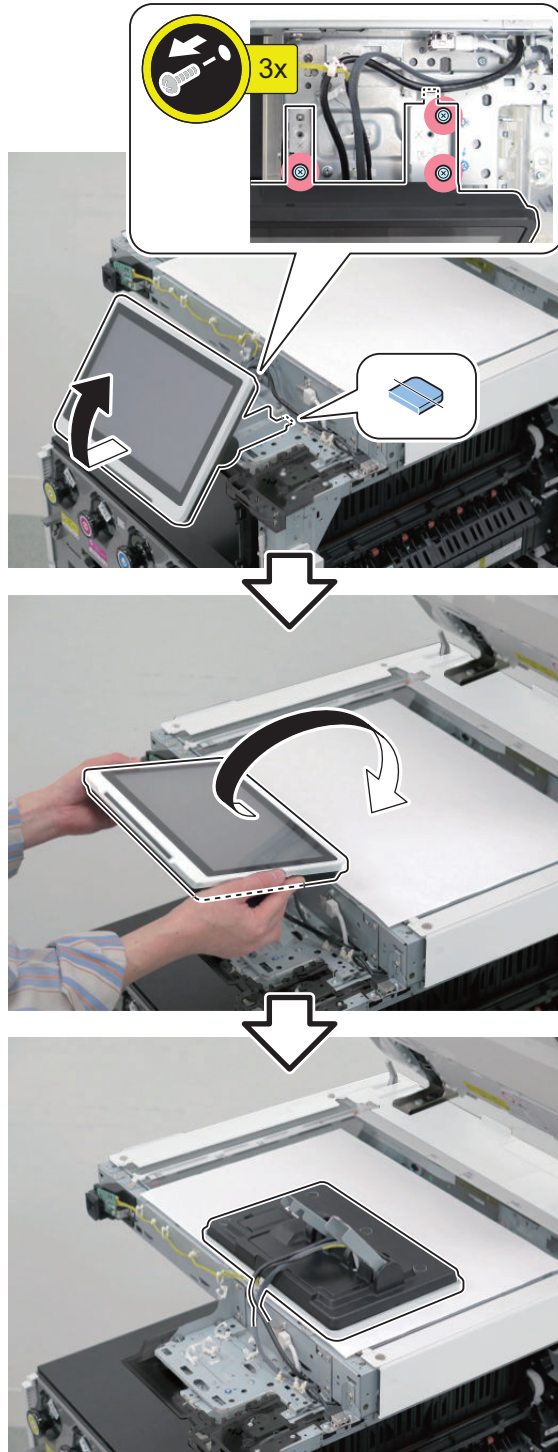
8.



9.

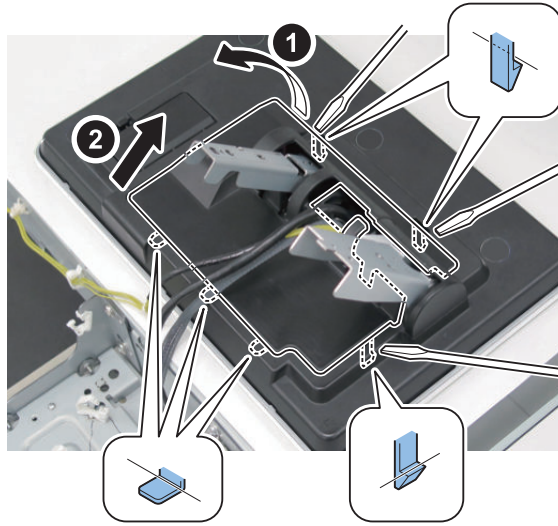


10.

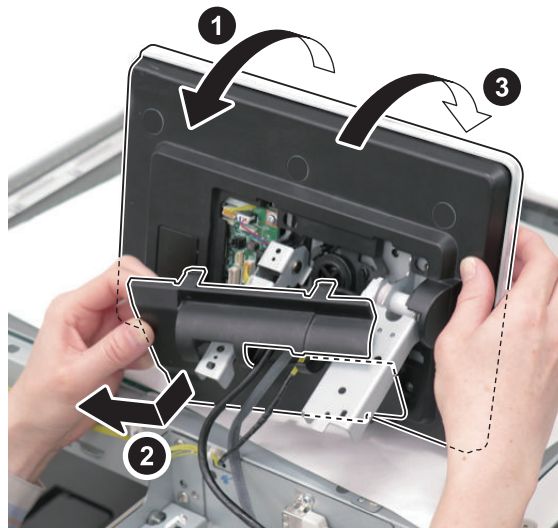


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 15.

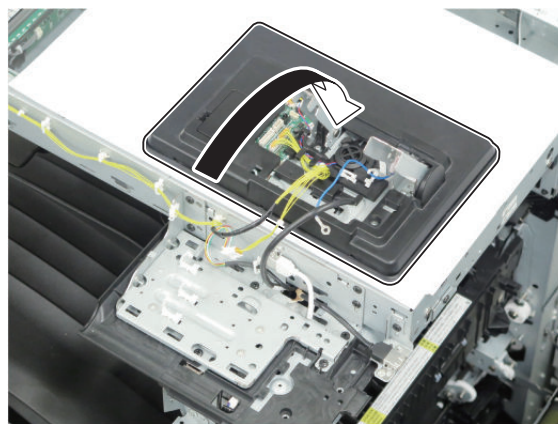
11.



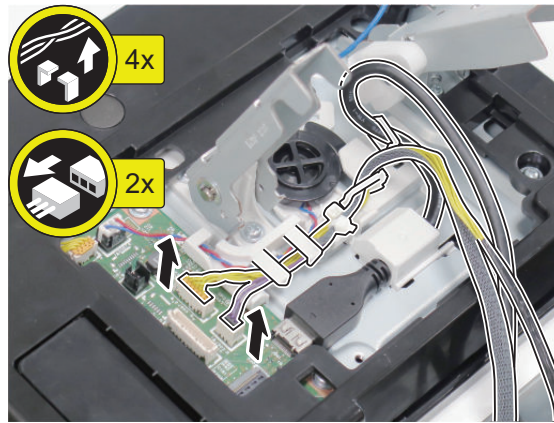
12.



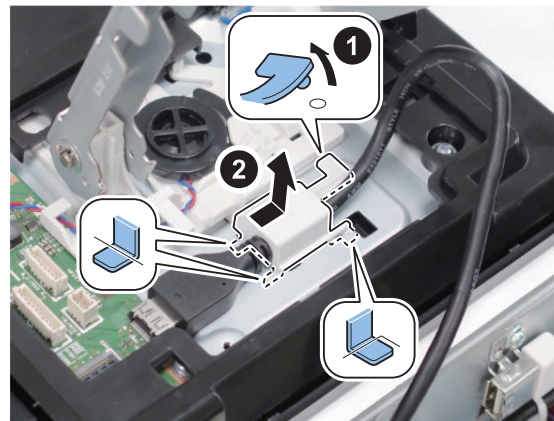
13.



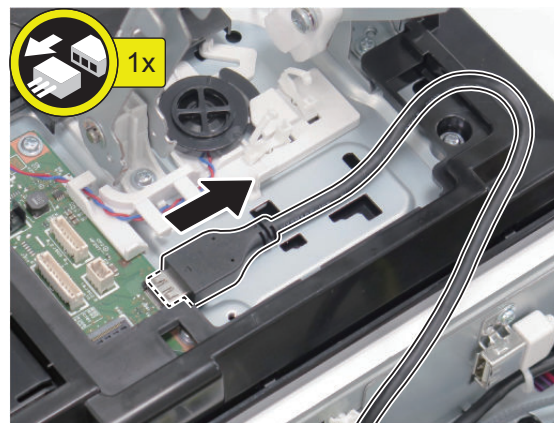
14.



15.



16.



17. ■ Actions after replacement: “Control Panel Adjustment” on page 464

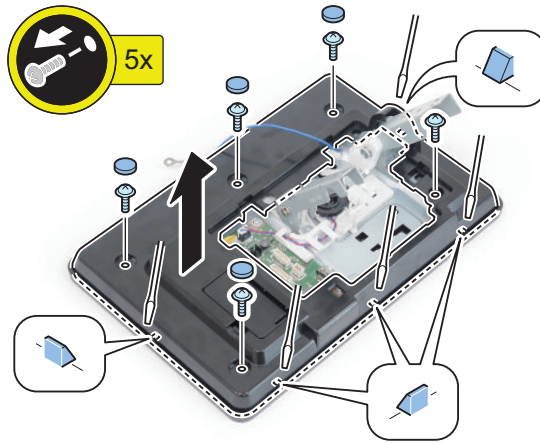
● Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB

■ Preparation

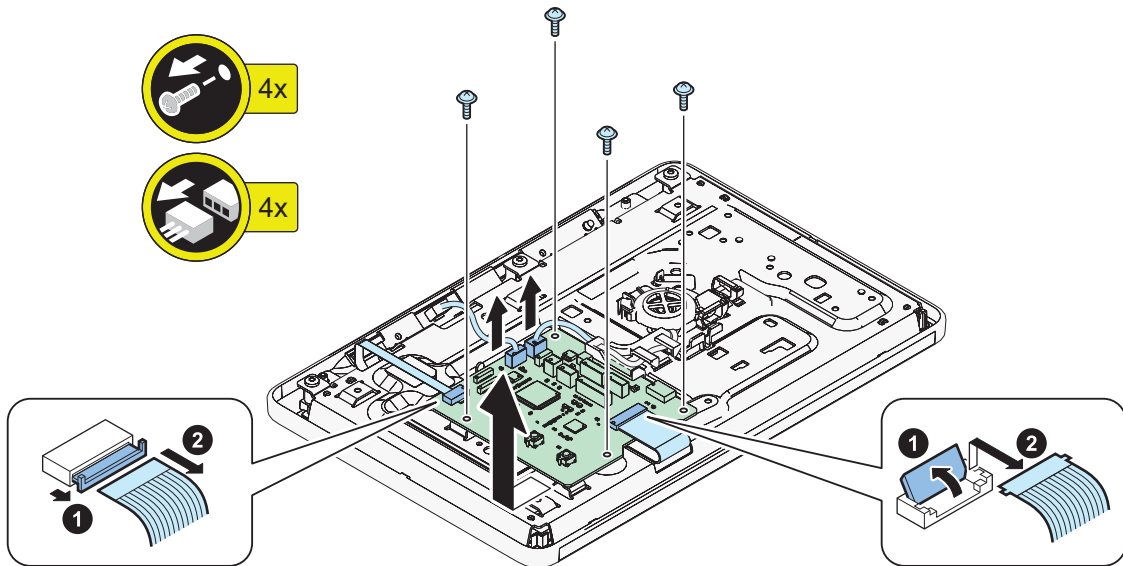
1. Removing the Control Panel: “Removing the Control Panel ” on page 263

■ Procedure

1.

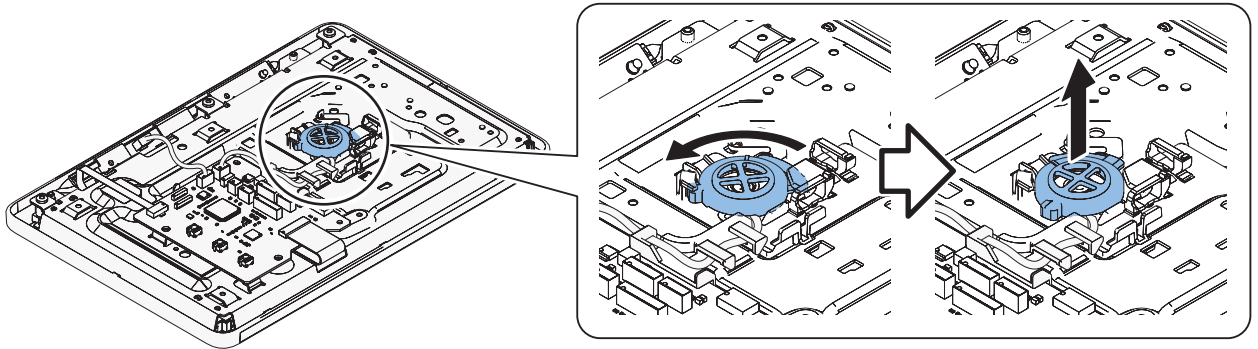


2. Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB



3. Removing the Speaker

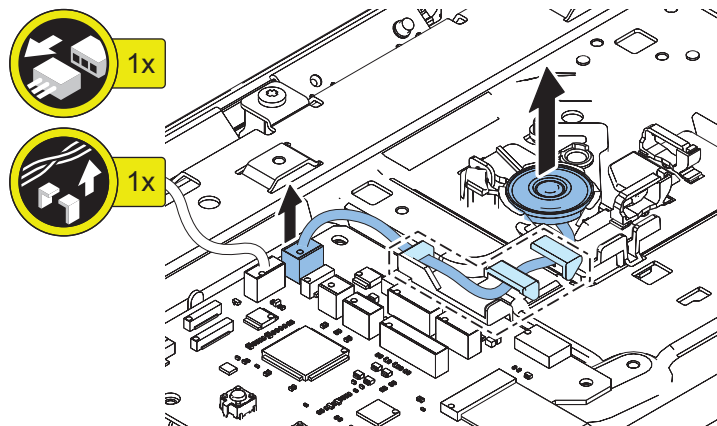
1.



2.

CAUTION:

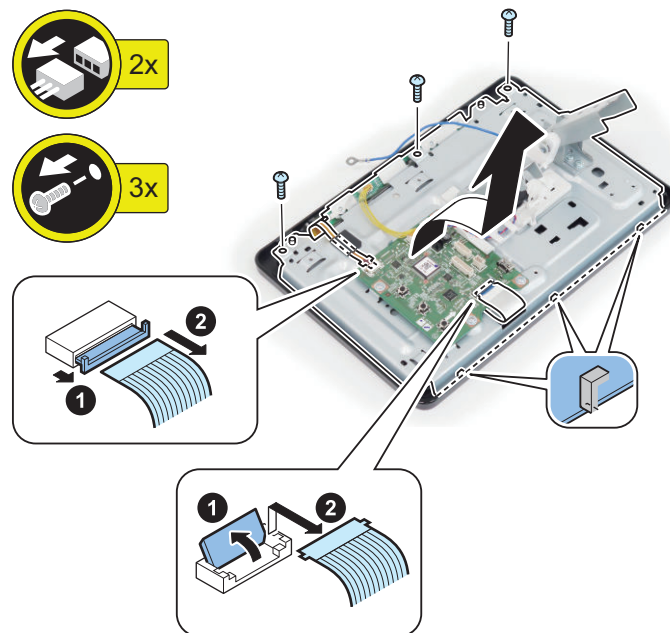
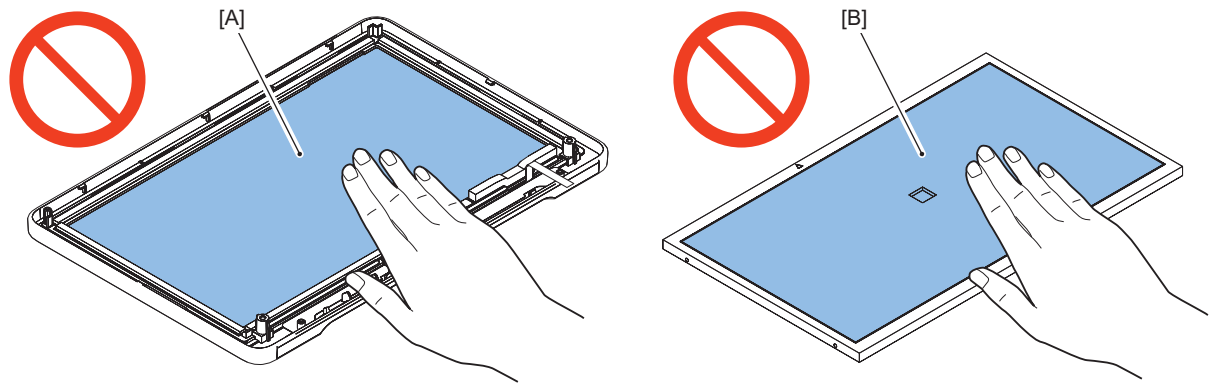
- Do not directly touch the speaker.
- Do not damage the speaker.



4. Removing the LCD Unit

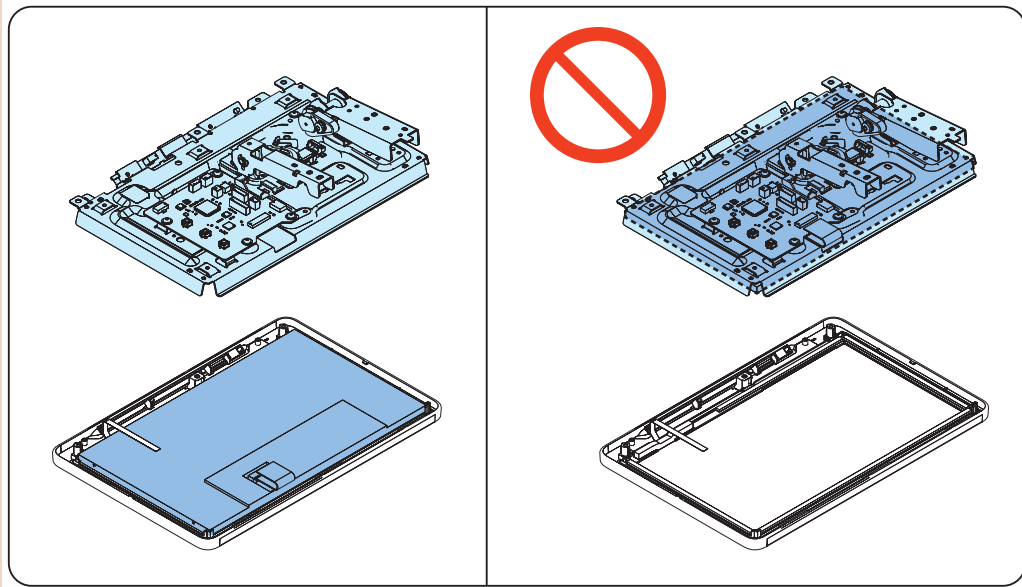
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Touch Panel [A] and LCD Unit [B] when assembling/disassembling.



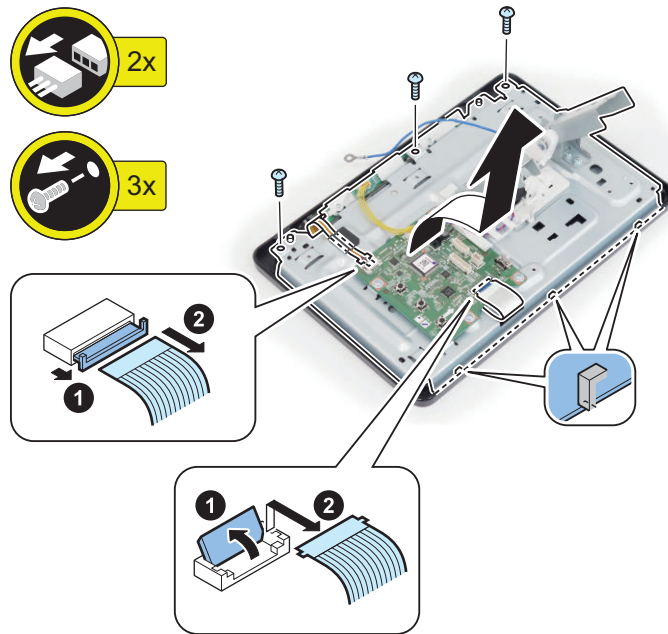
CAUTION:

Remove the Touch Panel and the LCD Unit in one set.

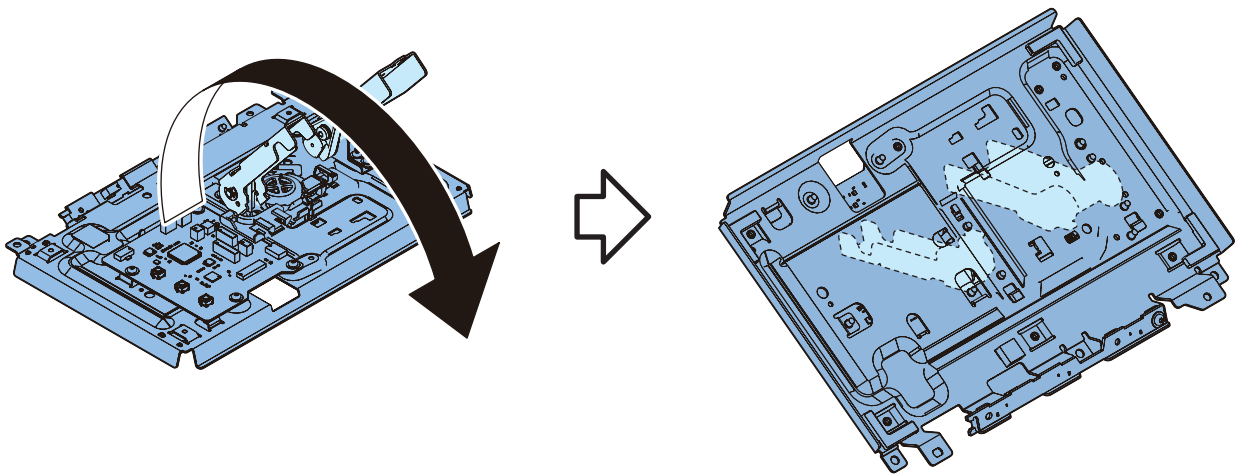


5. Removing the LED PCB

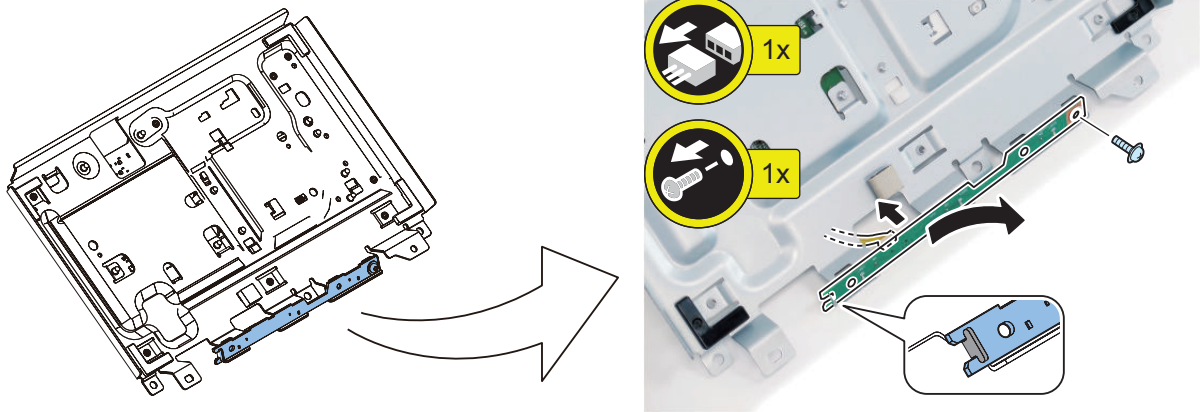
1.



2.



3.



6. Actions after Replacement: [“Control Panel Unit” on page 464](#)

● Removing the Drum Contact PCB

■ Preparation

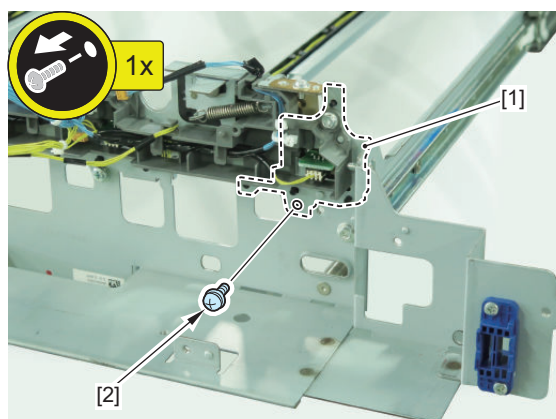
1. Pulling the Process Unit. [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)
2. Removing the Drum Unit. [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 328](#)
3. Removing the Developing Assembly. [“Removing the Developing Unit” on page 332](#)
4. Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit. [“Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit” on page 337](#)

■ Procedure

NOTE:

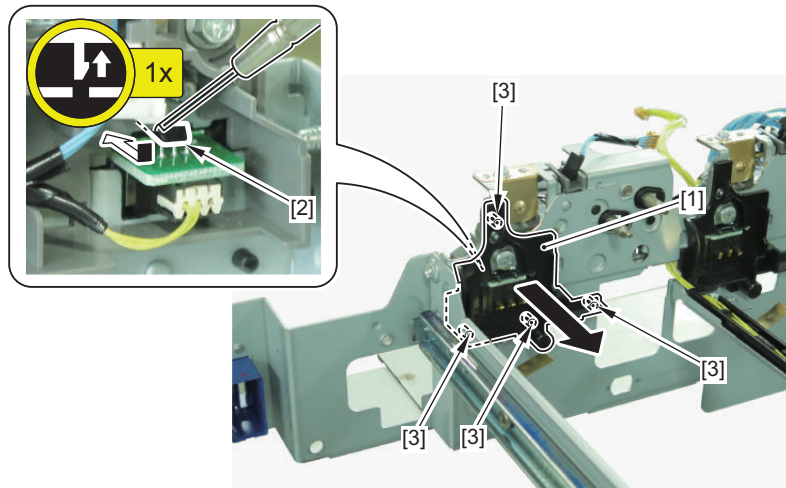
The following shows the removal procedure for BK. Repeat the same procedure for Y, M, and C.

1. Remove the screw [2] securing the Drum Unit Rail [1].



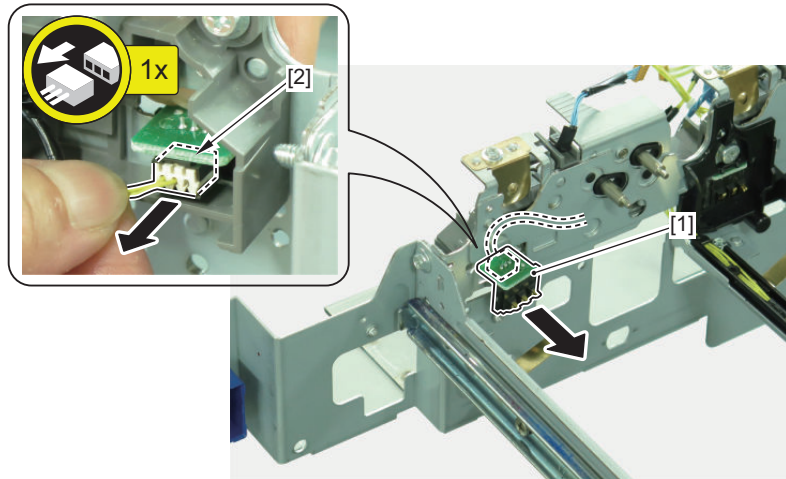
2. Remove the Drum Unit Rail [1].

- 1 Claw [2]
- 4 Bosses [3]



3. Remove the Drum Contact PCB [1].

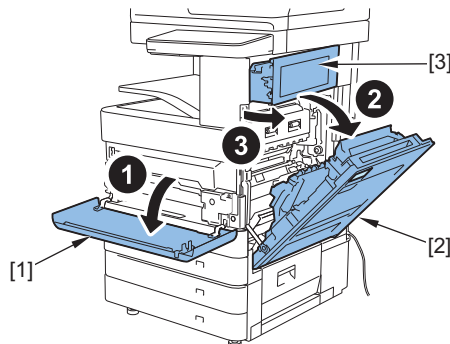
- 1 Connector [2]



● Removing the Front Driver PCB

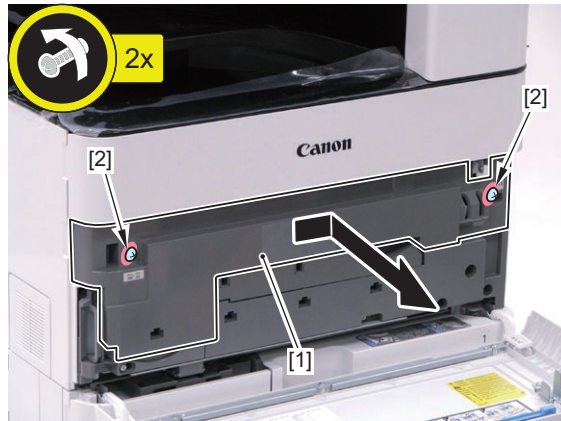
■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.



2. Removing the ITB Cover [1].

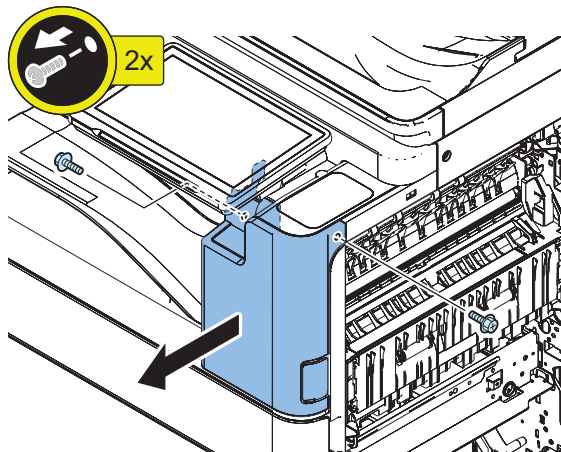
- 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



■ Procedure

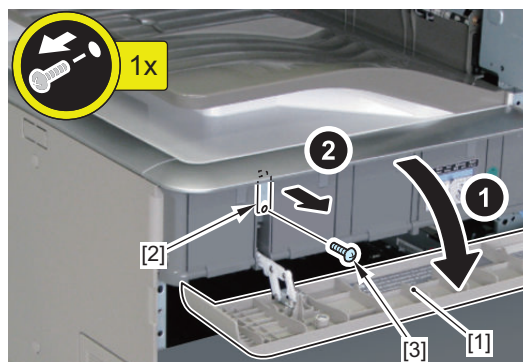
1. Raise the Control Panel and remove the Right Front Upper Cover Unit.

- 2 Screws



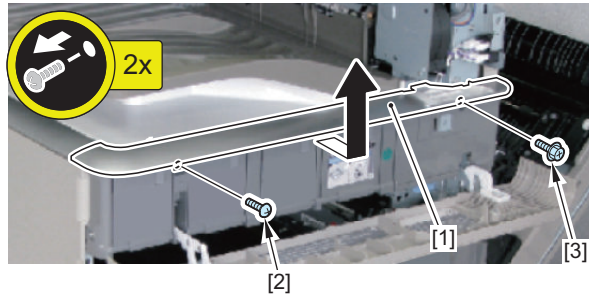
2. Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1], and remove the Small Plate [2].

- 1 Screw [3] (P Tightening)

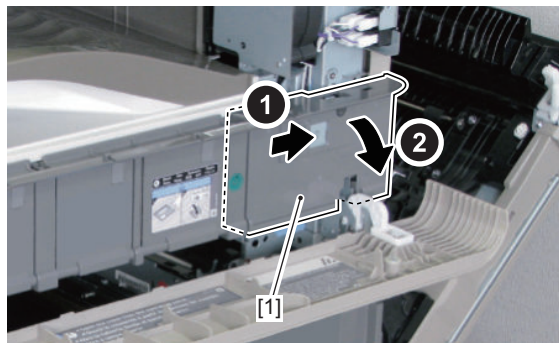


3. Remove the front Upper Cover.

- 1 Screw [2] (P Tightening)
- 1 Screw [3] (RS Tightening)

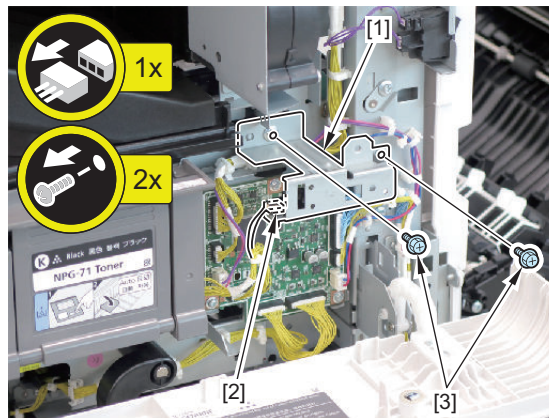


4. Remove the Front Upper Right Cover [1].



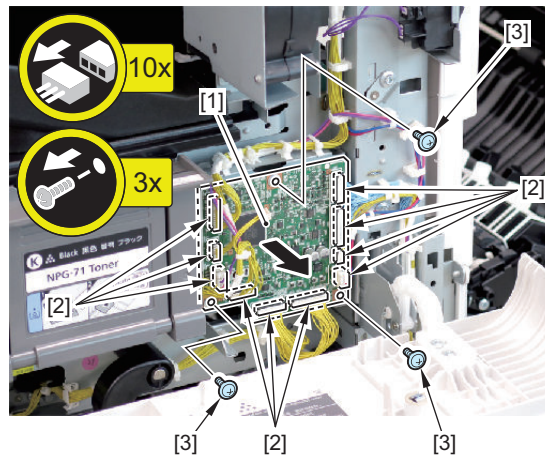
5. Remove the Front Upper Right Cover Support Fixture [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Screws [3]



6. Remove the Front Driver PCB [1].

- 10 Connectors [2]
- 3 Screws [3]

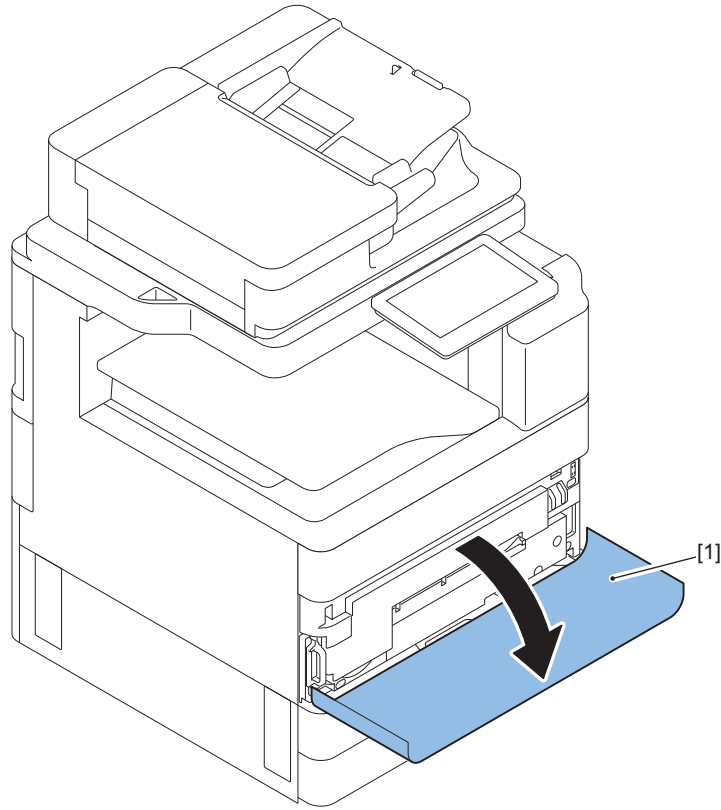


Laser Control System

Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

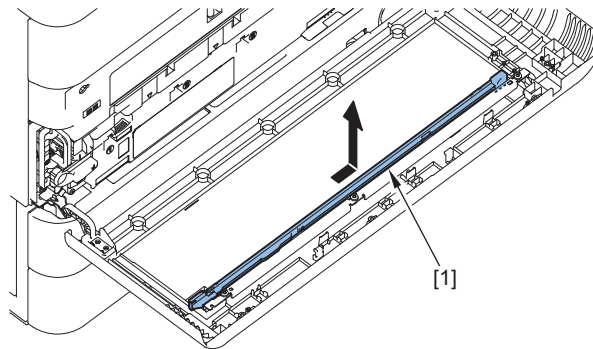
■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover [1].



■ Procedure

1. Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].



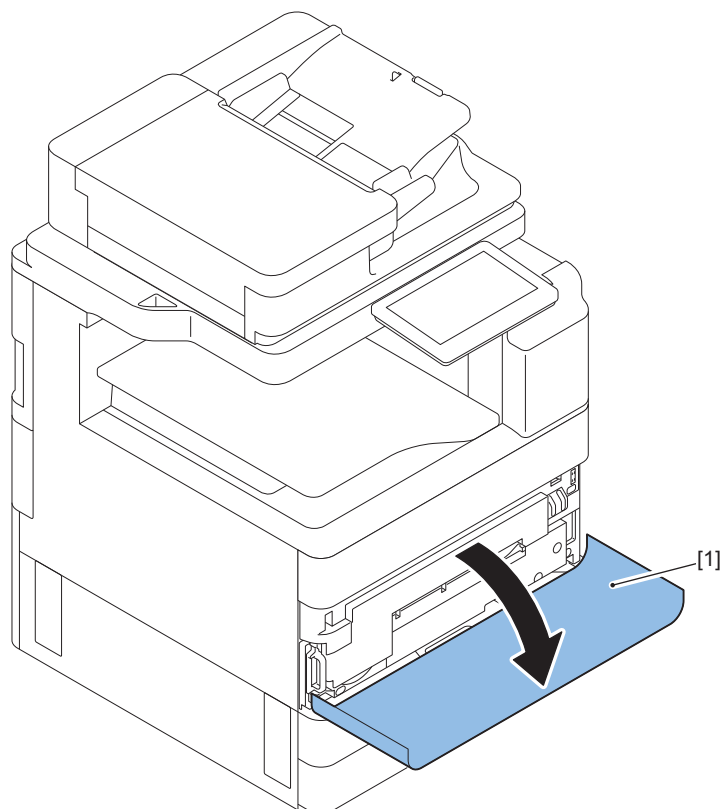
2. Clean the Dustproof Glass from the 1 hole on the Process Unit Front Cover [A] using the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].



● Removing the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad

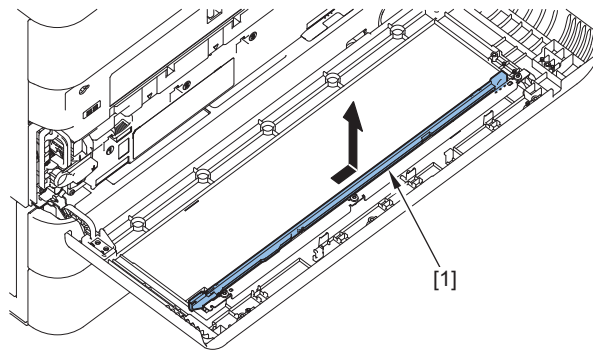
■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover [1].



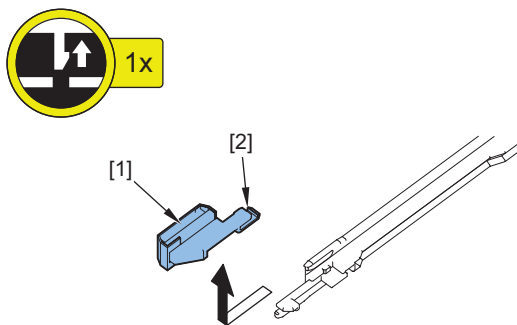
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool [1].



2. Remove the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



● Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the ITB Unit “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286
2. Removing the Process Unit “Removing the Process Unit” on page 322

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

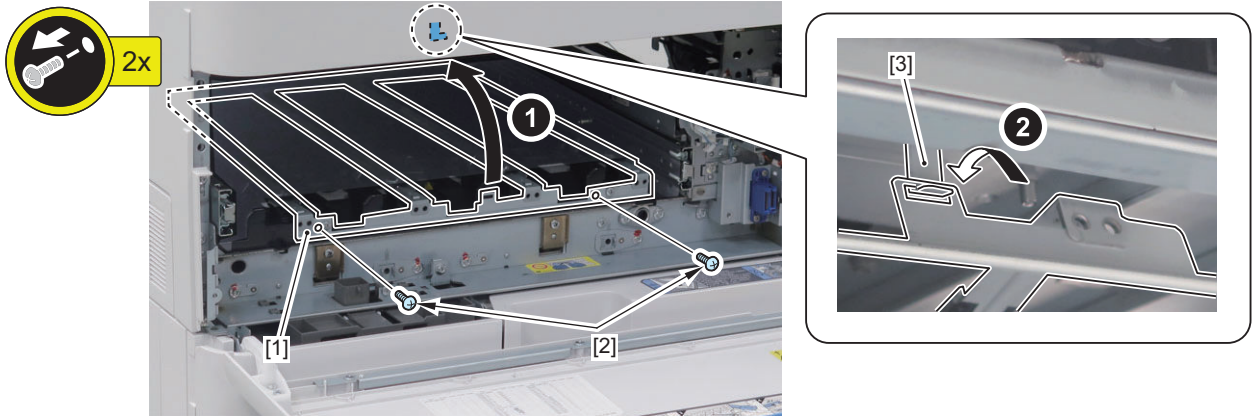
Before removing the Laser Scanner Unit, be sure to check the serial numbers on the 2 units and the location where the unit is installed.

Before installing the units, be sure to refer to the serial numbers described above and install each unit to the same location as that before installation.

If the installation locations of the units are switched by mistake, image displacements may occur.

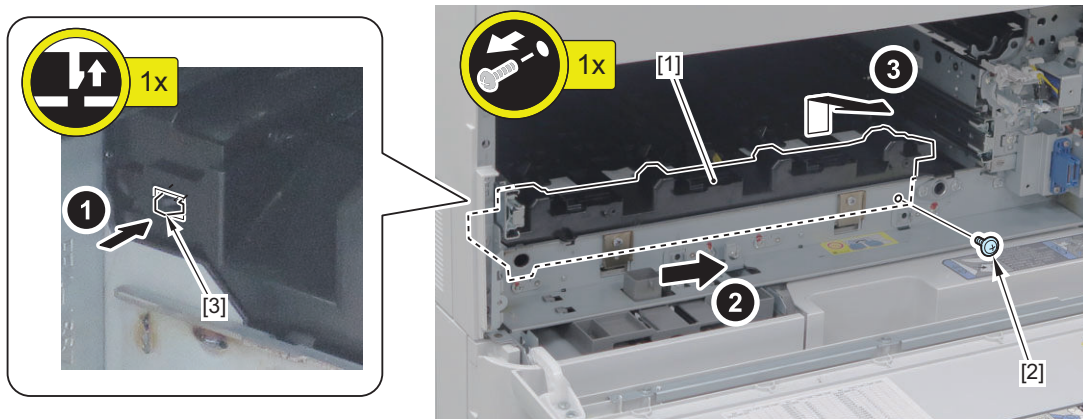
1. Lift and hook the Drum Heater [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Hook [3]



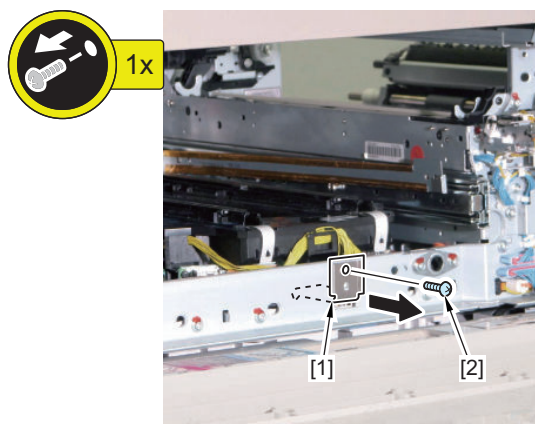
2. Remove the Image Formation Suction Duct [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Claw [3]



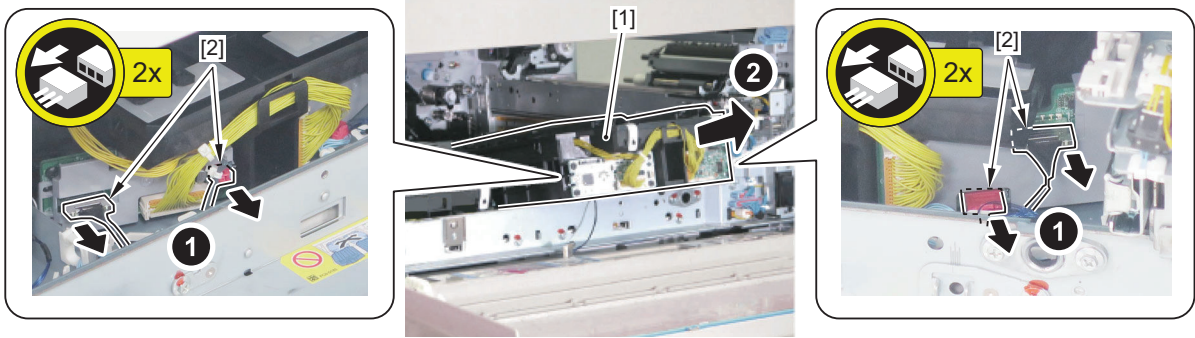
3. Remove the Scanner Fixation Spring [1].

- 1 Screw [2]



4. Remove the Laser Scanner Unit [1].

- 4 Connectors [2]

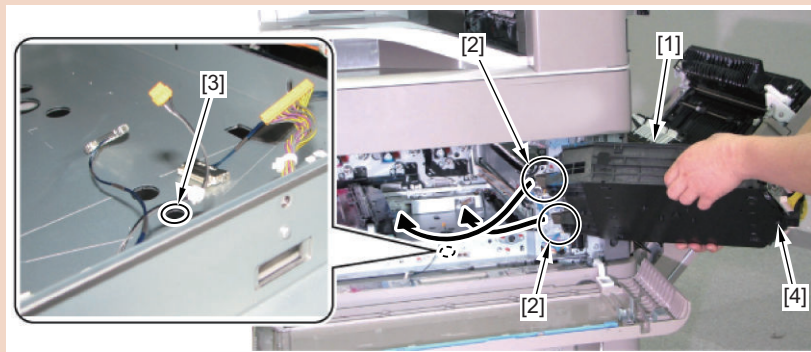


CAUTION:

Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit because it requires adjustment.

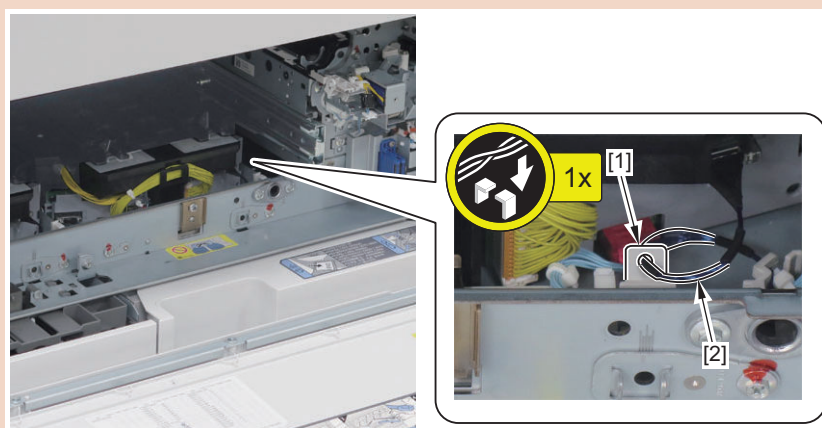
CAUTION:

When installing the Laser Scanner Unit [1], be sure to insert its protrusion [2] into the hole [3] of the Rear Plate and fit the boss on the front side with the hole on the plate.



CAUTION:

During the installation, be sure to pass the harness [2] through the Sheet Guide [1].



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 465](#)

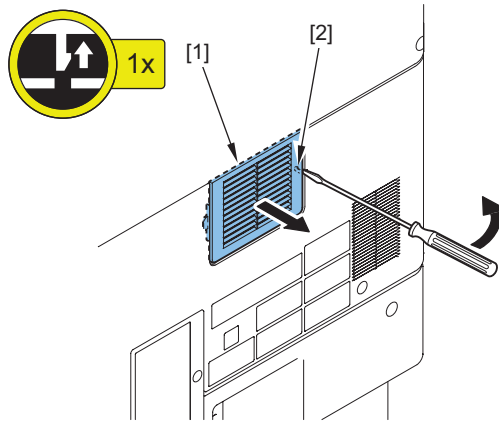
Image Formation System

● Removing the Toner Filter

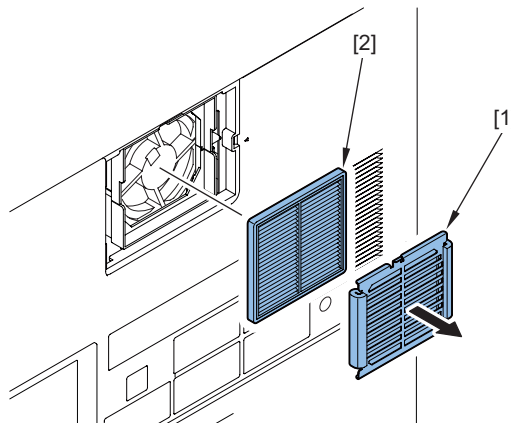
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Toner Filter Cover [1].

- 1 Claw [2]



2. Remove the Fan Protection Plate [1] and Toner Filter [2].



CAUTION:

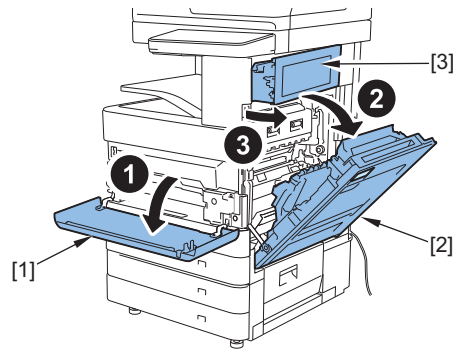
Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Toner Filter.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TN-FIL1

Removing the ITB Unit

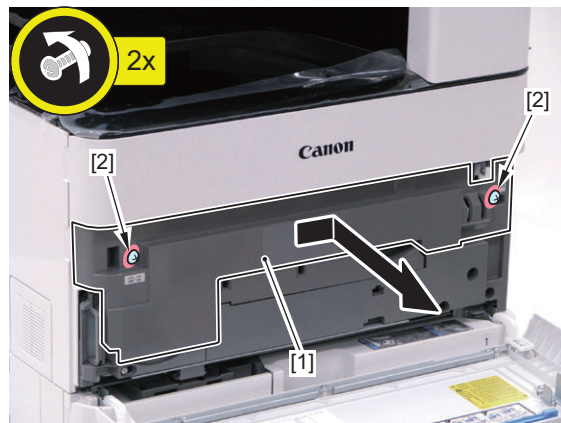
Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.



2. Removing the ITB Cover [1]

- 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



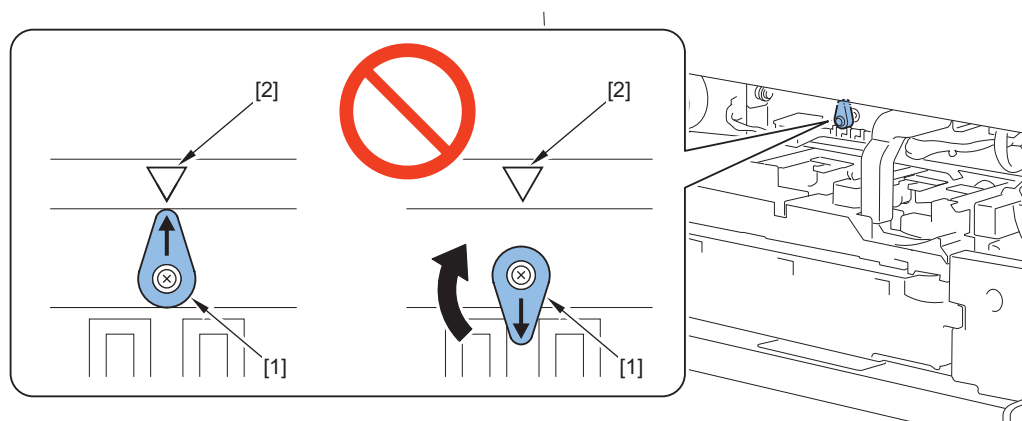
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the surface of the ITB.
- When installing the ITB Cover, be sure to push it to the left. If the pushing is insufficient, the plate is not inserted to the slit of the ITB Cover, which may cause damage to the sensor.

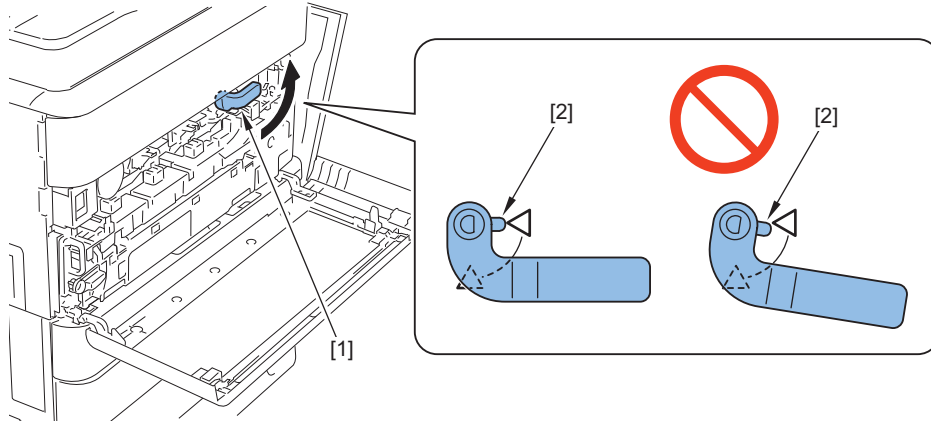
Procedure

1. Be sure to check that the arrow on the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [2] on the plate.

(If not, align the arrow on the lever with the triangle mark on the plate.)



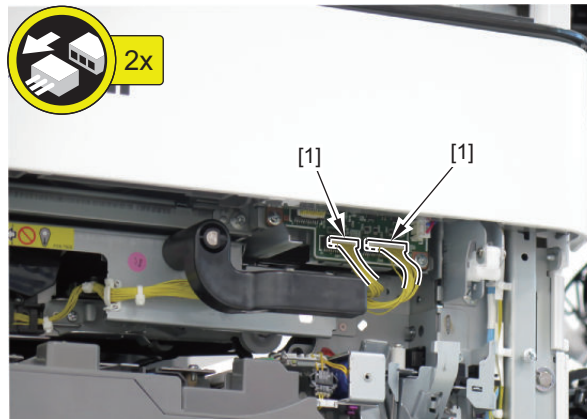
- Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion on the handle [2] is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.



CAUTION:

When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is open before the operation.

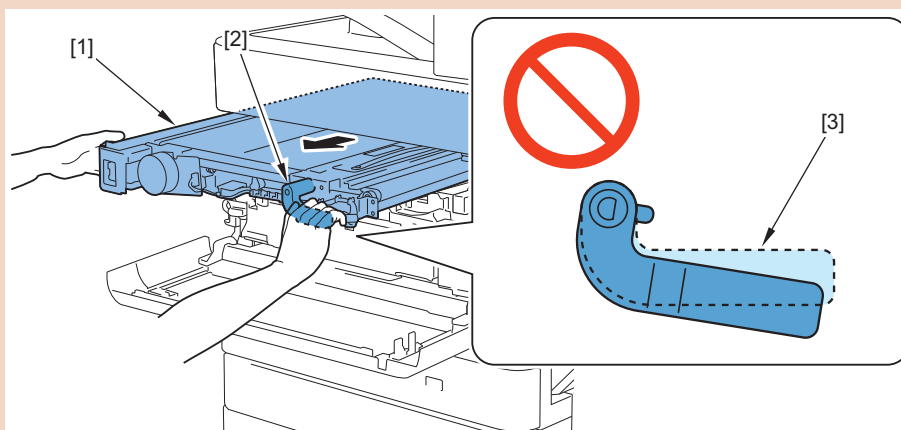
- Disconnect the 2 connectors [1].



CAUTION:

When pulling out the ITB Unit [1], be sure not to lower the ITB Pressure Release Lever [2] below the position [3] where it clicks. If the ITB Unit is pulled out while the lever is lowered, the ITB is scraped by the plate and this may cause scratches on the ITB surface.

Also be sure that the Process Unit is not pulled out. If it is pulled out, the clearance with the ITB Unit reduces and can cause damage to the surface of the ITB.

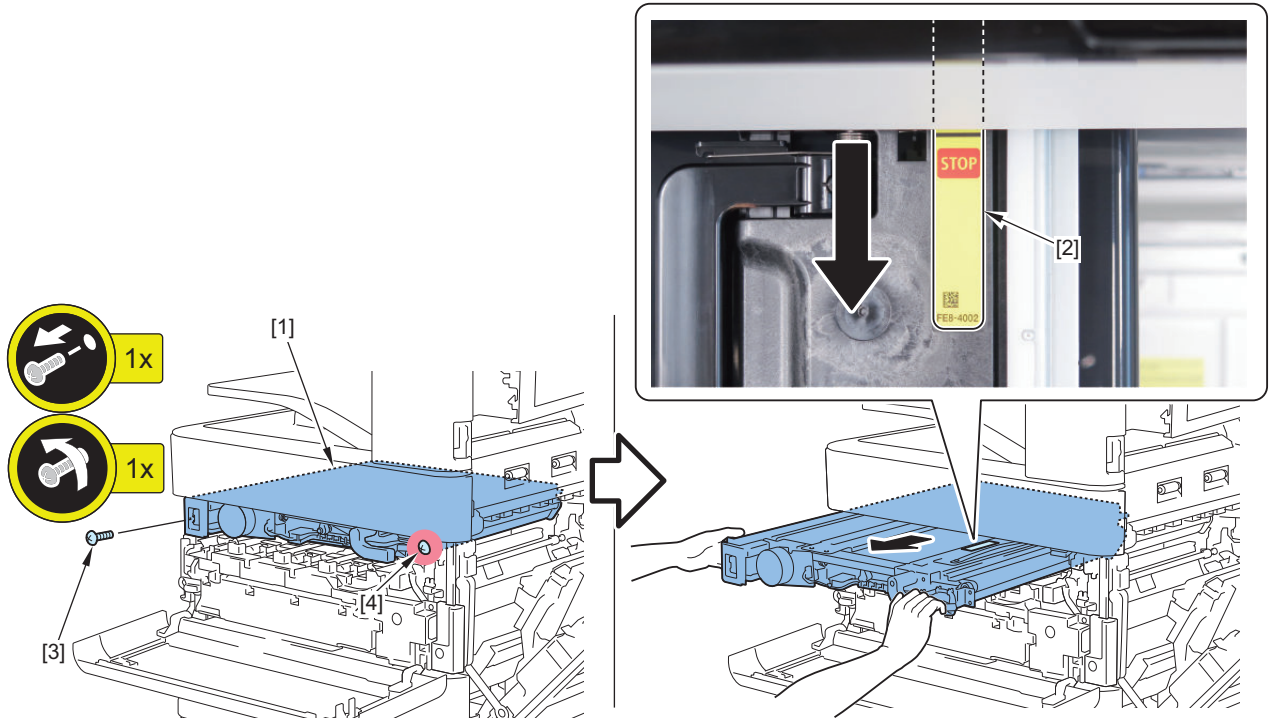


4. Pull out the ITB Unit [1] to the stop label position [2].

- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Screw [4] (to loosen)

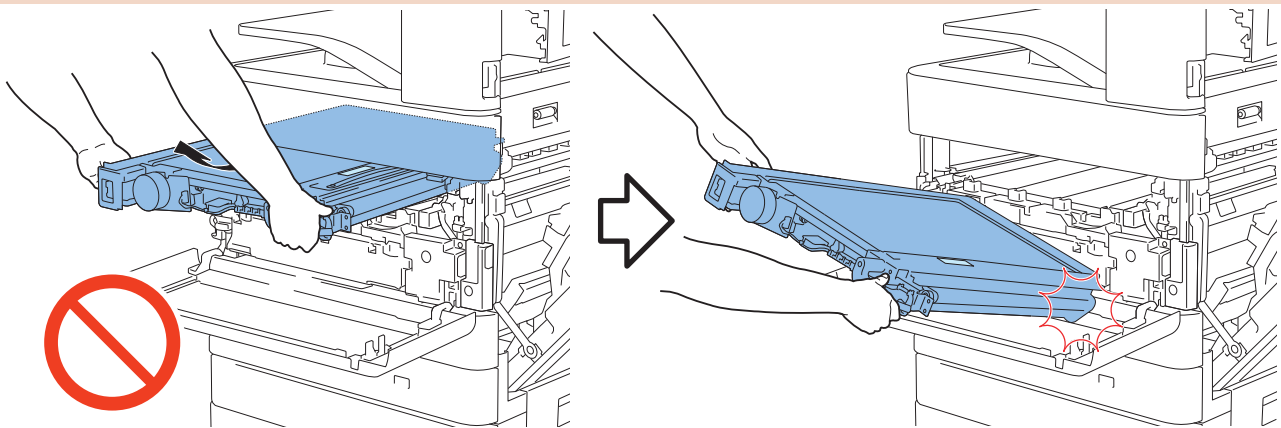
NOTE:

The screw [4] has the Screw Cap attached as the fall prevention measure.

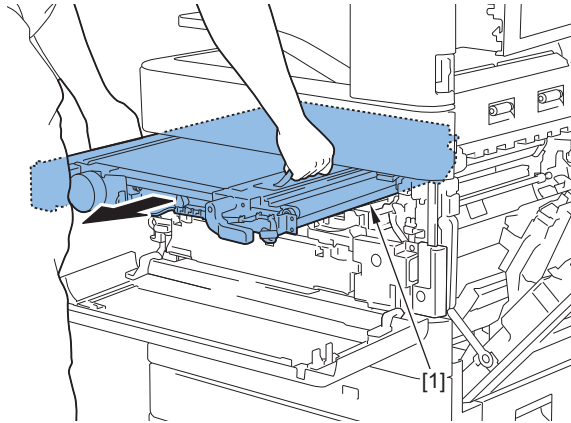


CAUTION:

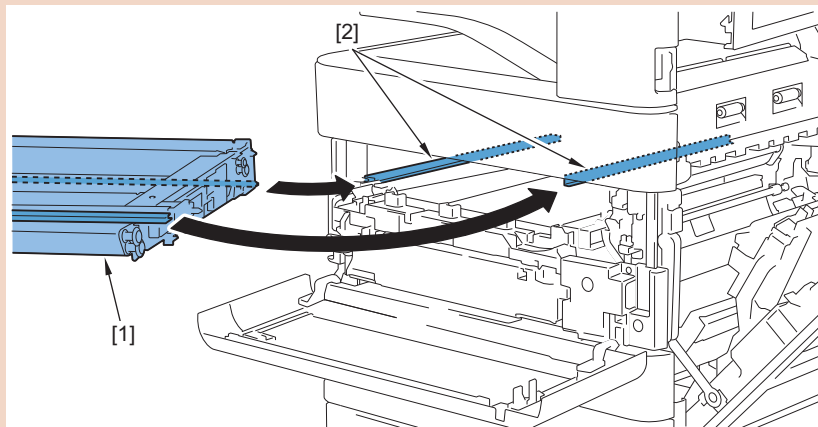
When pulling out the ITB Unit, be sure not to lift it up as this may cause the unit not to click at the stop position and fall.



5. Hold the ITB Unit [1] as shown in the figure and remove it in the direction of the arrow. Put the ITB Unit on paper to prevent scattering of toner from the ITB Cleaning Unit.

**CAUTION:**

- When the ITB Unit is removed even if it is not replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT.
- Be careful not to make mistakes when installing the ITB Unit since there is no compatibility with the existing products (iR-ADV C52XX, iR-ADV C50XX, iR-ADV C55xx II, iR-ADV C55xx III, iR-ADV DX C57xx).
- When installing the ITB Unit [1], be sure to align it with the 2 ends of the rails [2].

**CAUTION:**

Actions after Replacement: [“When Installing/Removing the Unit” on page 465](#)

Cleaning the Registration Patch Sensor

■ Preparation

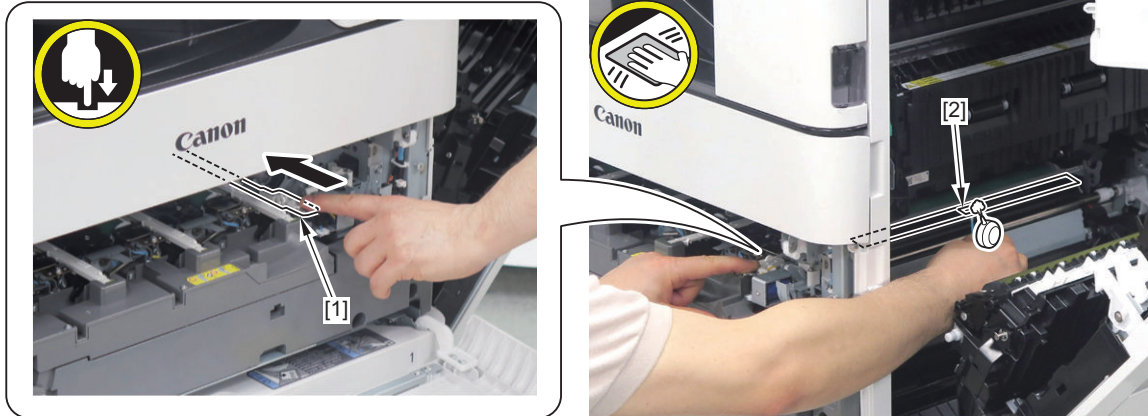
1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)

■ Procedure

1. While pressing the shutter [1], clean the surface [2] of the Registration Patch Sensor with the Blower [1]. Clean it in the single direction with a moistened and firmly squeezed cotton swab if dirt is sticking. After cleaning, check that there is no soiling caused by toner on the surface of the sensor.

CAUTION:

- Do not wipe the Sensor Lens with dry cloth as the Sensor Lens may be electrified and attract paper dust.
- Do not use solvent such as alcohol because it may cloud the Sensor Lens.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“When Installing/Removing the Unit” on page 465](#)

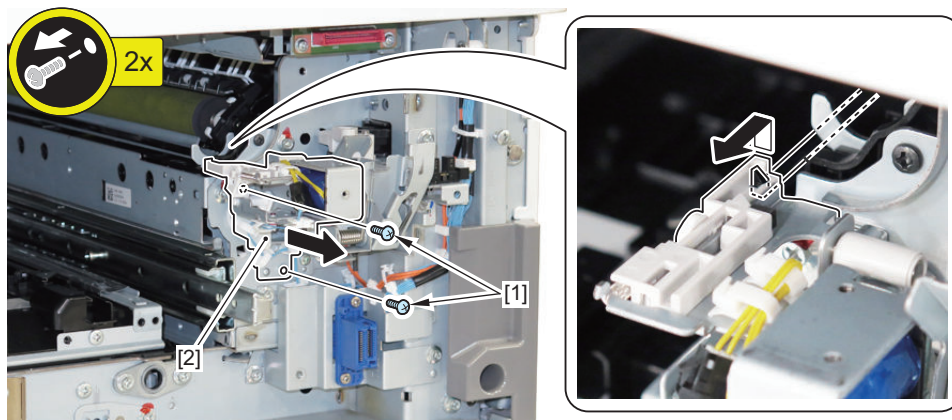
● Removing the Registration Patch Sensor (Middle)

■ Preparation

1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)
2. Removing the Process Unit [“Removing the Process Unit” on page 322](#)

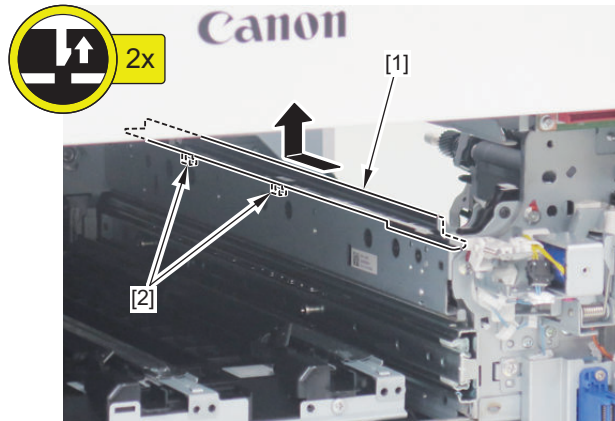
■ Procedure

1. Remove the 2 screws [1], and then remove the Shutter Drive Unit [2] of the sensor.



2. Remove the shutter [1] of the sensor.

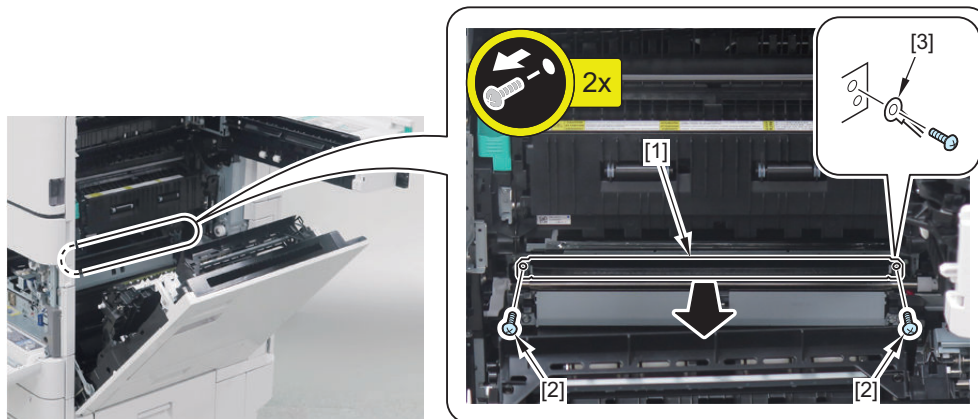
- 2 Claws [2]



3. Remove the Pre-secondary Transfer Guide [1].

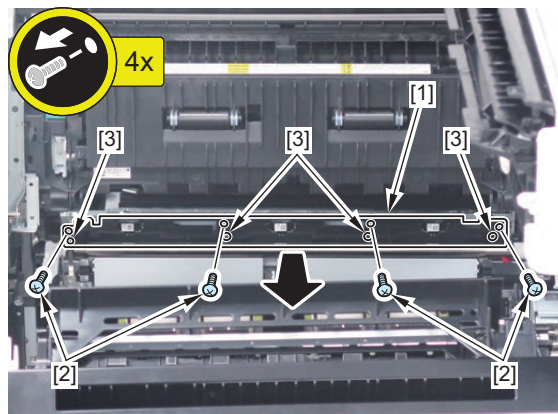
Take care to not apply too much force to the Pre-secondary Transfer Guide.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]

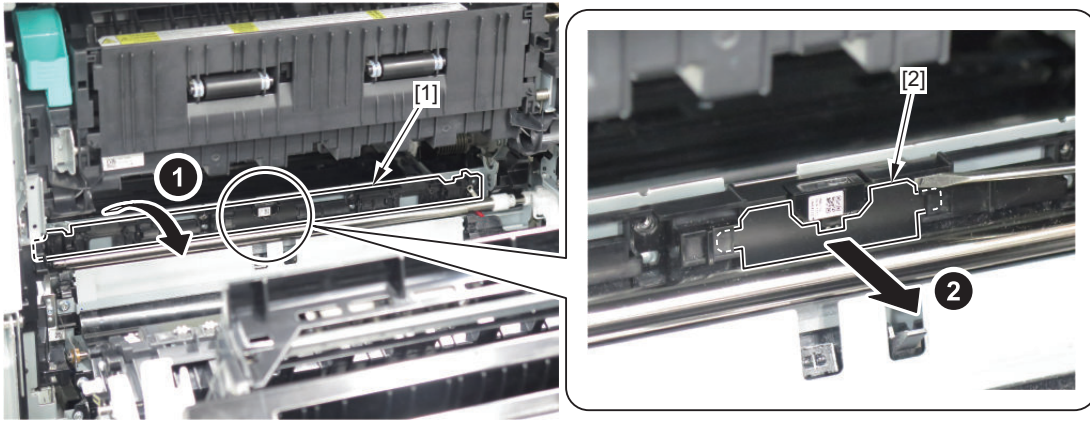


4. Remove the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]
- 4 Bosses [3]

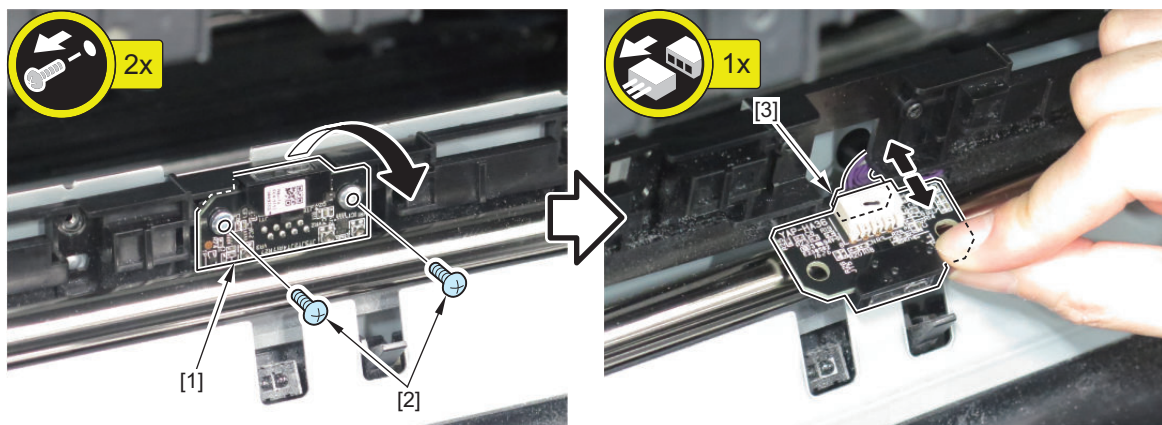


5. Pull out the Registration Patch Sensor Unit [1], and remove the Cover [2].



6. Pull out the sensor [1], disconnect the connector, and remove the sensor.

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Connector [3]



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 467

● Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit

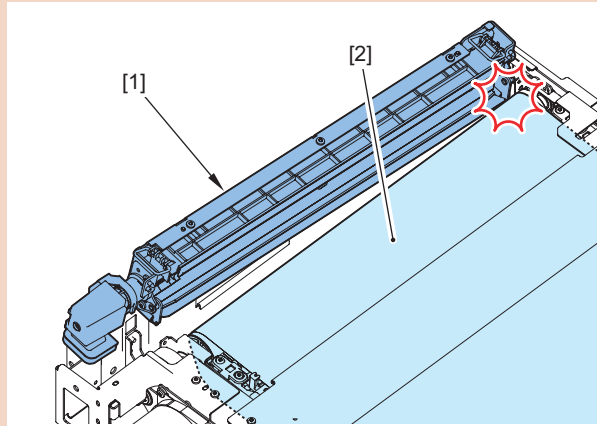
■ Preparation

1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 286

■ Procedure

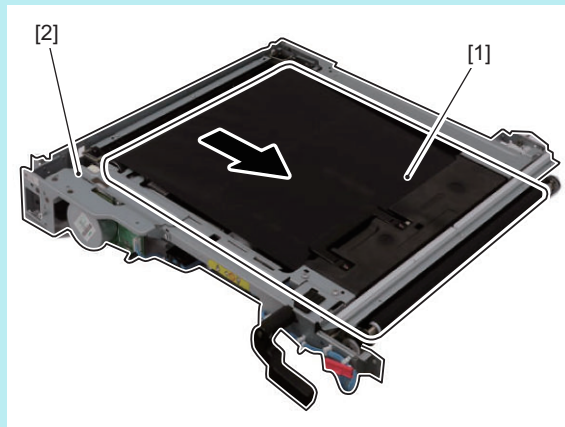
CAUTION:

When installing/removing, be sure to keep the ITB Cleaning Unit [1] from coming in contact with the ITB [2].



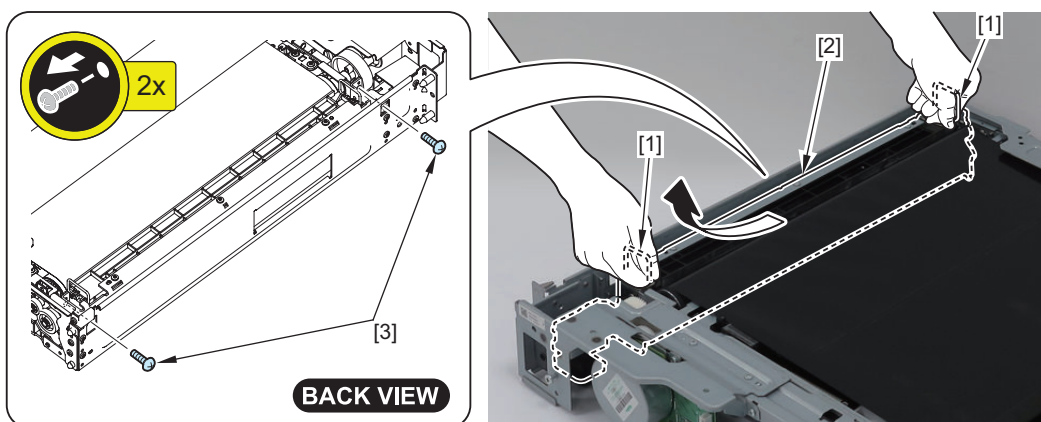
NOTE:

Moving the ITB [1] away from the ITB Cleaning Unit [2] will generate a clearance, making the work easier.

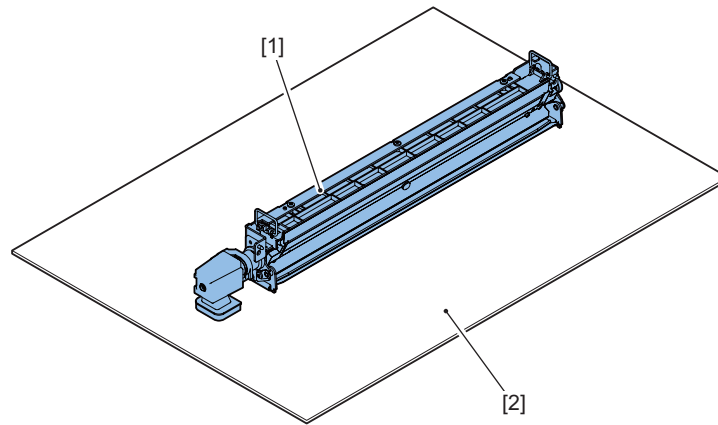


1. Hold the handles [1] on the right and left side and remove the ITB Cleaning Unit [2] in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 Screws [3]



2. Put the removed ITB Cleaning Unit [1] on the paper [2].



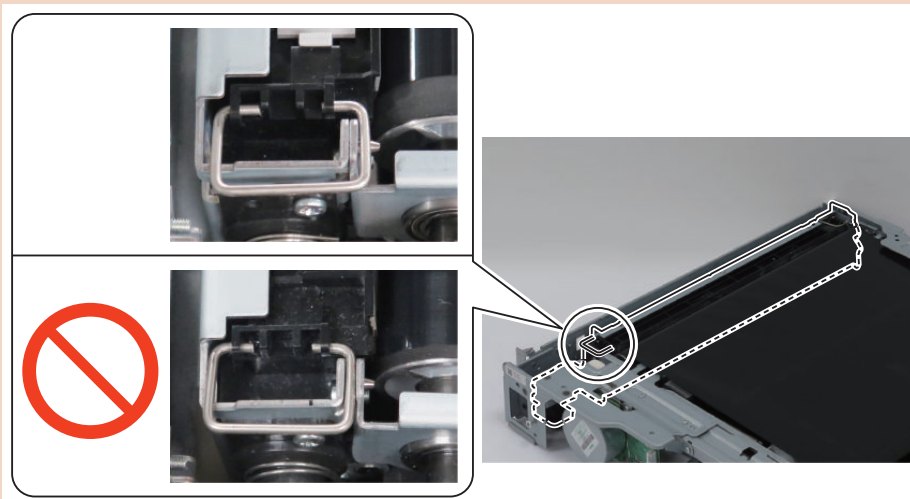
CAUTION:

After replacing the ITB Cleaning Blade, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T-CLN-BD

CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the Handle is not caught when installing the ITB Cleaning Unit.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“When Installing/Removing the Unit” on page 465](#)

● Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit

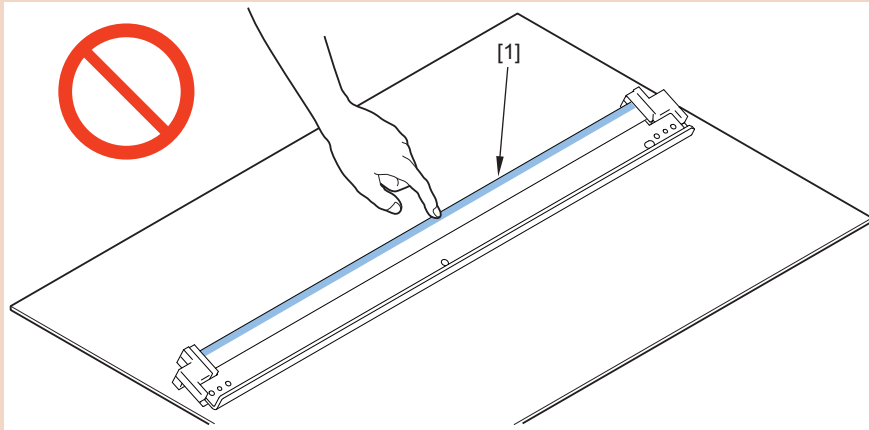
■ Preparation

1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)
2. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 292](#)

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the ITB Cleaning Blade [1].

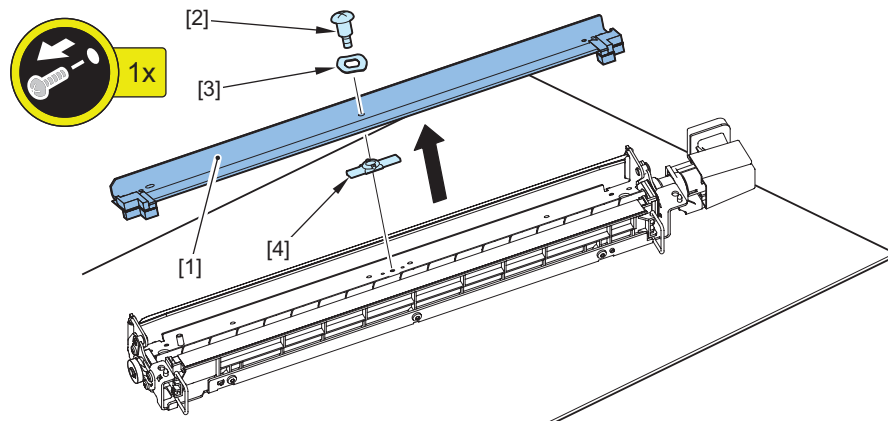
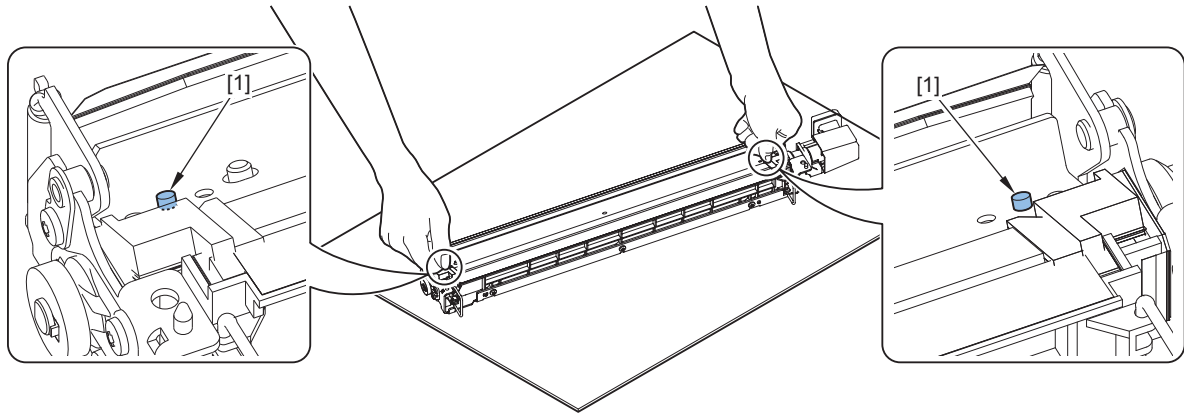


1. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1] and put it on paper.

- 1 Stepped Screw [2]
- 1 Wave Washer [3]
- 1 Blade Alignment Plate [4]

NOTE:

The ITB Cleaning Blade Unit can be removed easily by holding the ends of the 2 screws [1] of the unit.

**CAUTION:**

After replacing the ITB Cleaning Blade, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“When Installing/Removing the Unit” on page 465](#)

Installing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit

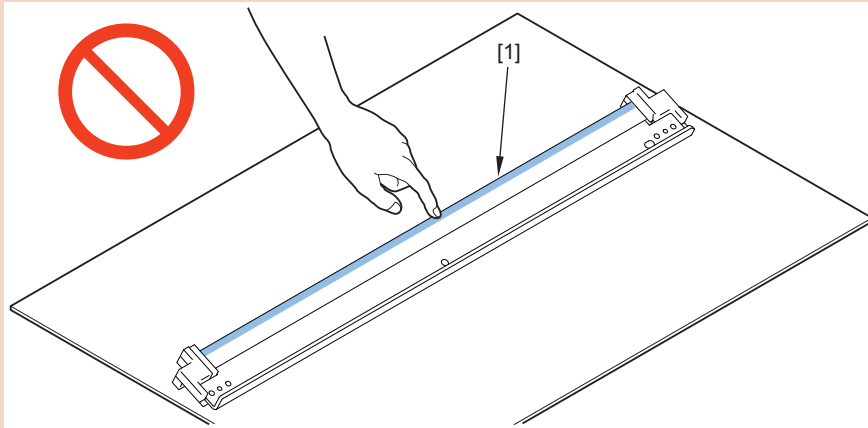
■ Preparation

1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)
2. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 292](#)
3. Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit” on page 294](#)

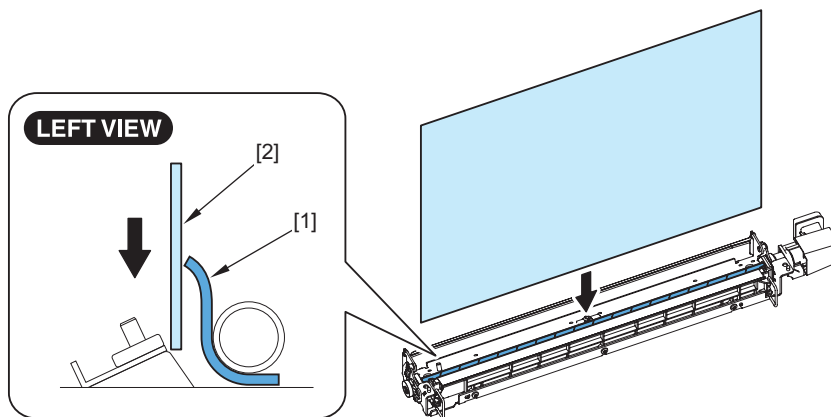
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

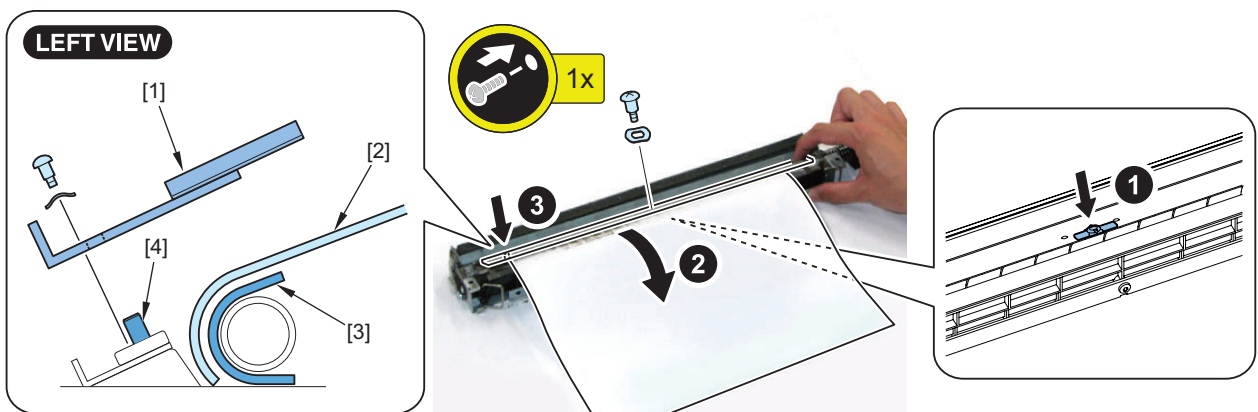
Be sure not to touch the ITB Cleaning Blade [1].



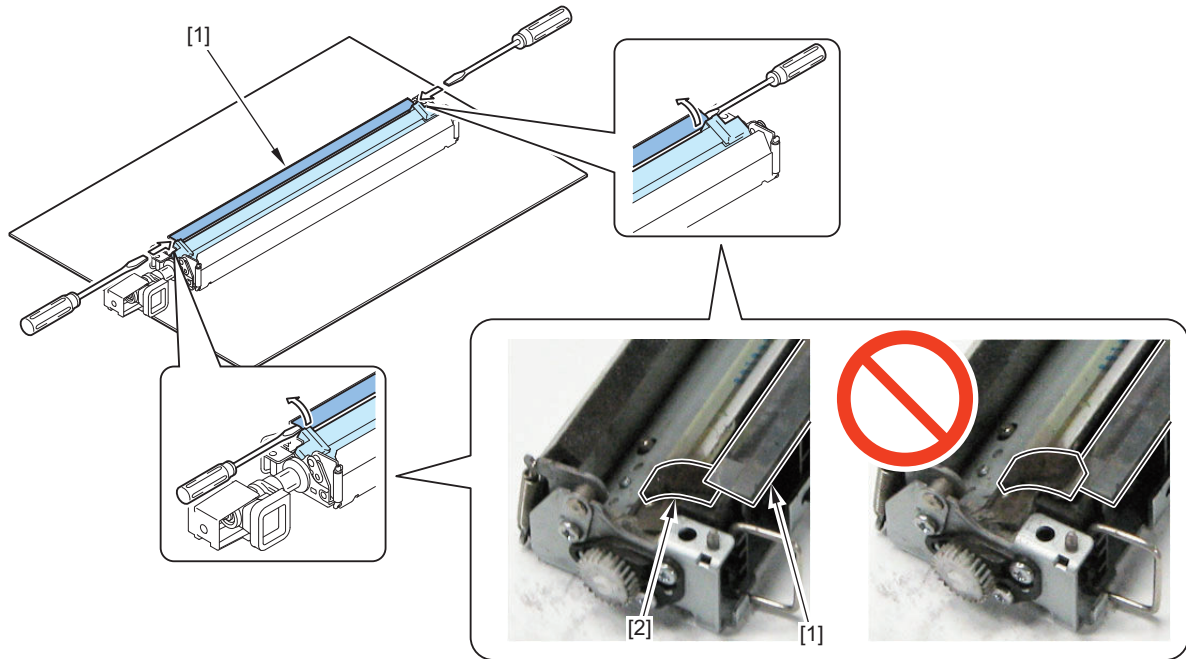
1. Insert a sheet of A4 size paper [2] between the Blade Unit installation position of the ITB Cleaning Unit and the sheet [1].



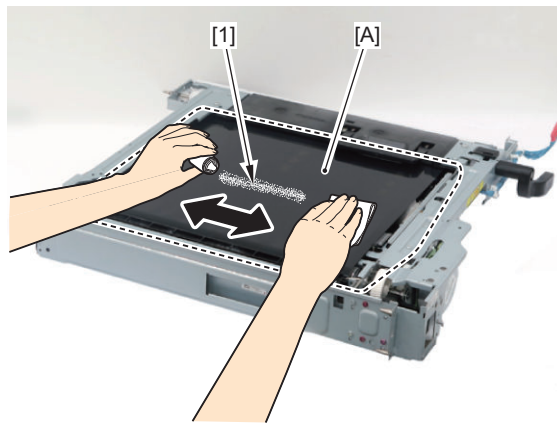
2. Install the Blade Alignment Plate, and then install the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit [1]. At this time, be sure to move the paper [2] inserted in step 1 toward the direction shown in the figure to prevent the sheet [3] from flipping in advance.



3. While paying attention not to bend the Protection Sheet [1], lift the sheet using a screwdriver. After that, check that the sheet that is being lifted is above the pad [2].



4. Apply Tospearl [1] to a whole area [A] shown in the figure below.



NOTE:

Lubrication example



CAUTION:

When applying the lubricant, be careful not to scatter it inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.

If it scatters inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, wipe it off using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while rotating the motor by hand. Be sure to rotate the motor counterclockwise only and be careful not to turn it clockwise.

CAUTION:

After replacing the ITB Cleaning Blade, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T-CLN-BD

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“When Installing/Removing the Unit” on page 465](#)

Removing the ITB

Preparation

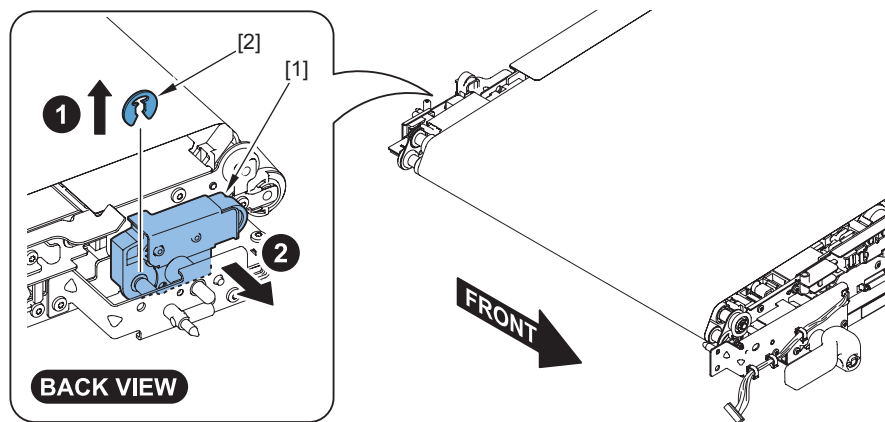
1. Removing the ITB Unit “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286
2. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit “Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 292

CAUTION:

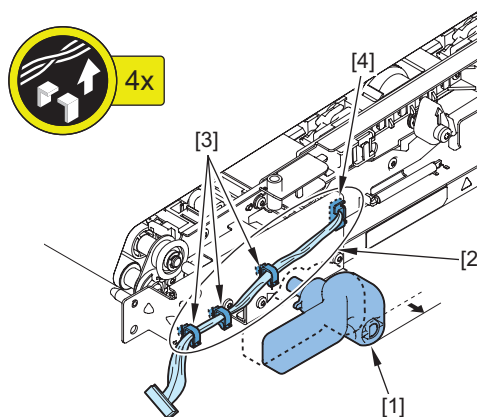
Do not touch the surface of the ITB. (When you touch the ITB, touch the areas within 10mm from each edge of the belt.)

Procedure

1. Turn over the ITB Unit.
2. Remove the Bush Slider [1].
 - 1 E-ring [2]

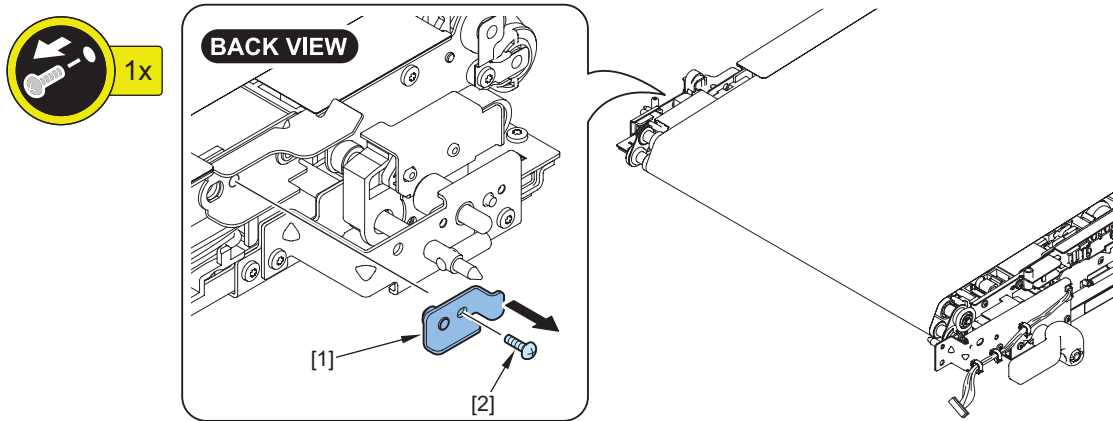


3. Pull the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] toward the front.
4. Free the harness [2].
 - 3 Wire Saddles [3]
 - 1 Edge Saddle [4]



5. Remove the pin [1] on the rear side.

- 1 Screw [2]



NOTE:

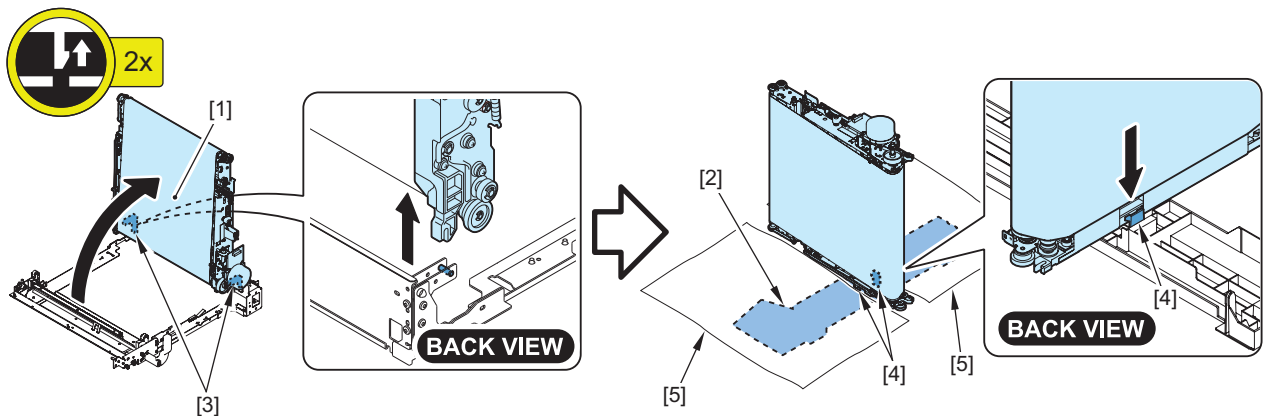
Turn over the ITB Cover and place it where you are going to stand the ITB Unit.

6. Lift up the ITB Unit [1], and stand it on the ITB Cover [2].

CAUTION:

- Be sure to check that it has been freed from the hooks [3] on the front and rear side.
- Be sure to align the claws [4] of the ITB Cover with the cut in the Protection Sheet.
- In order to prevent the ITB from being damaged, be sure to place a sheet of paper [5] between the ITB Unit and the ITB Cover as needed.

- 2 Claws

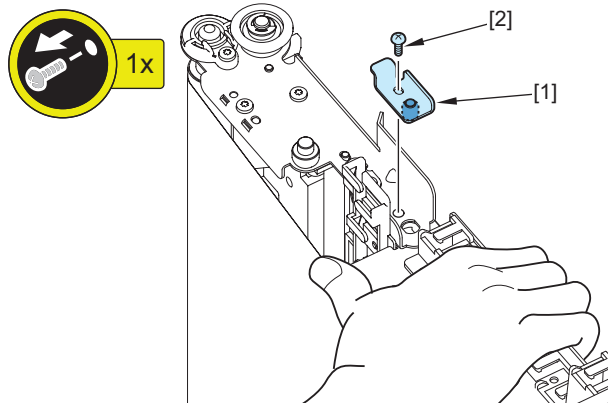


7. Remove the pin [1] on the front side.

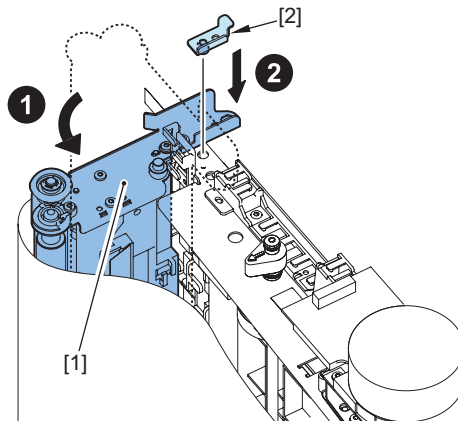
NOTE:

Hold the ITB Unit with a hand to lock the pressure while removing the pin.

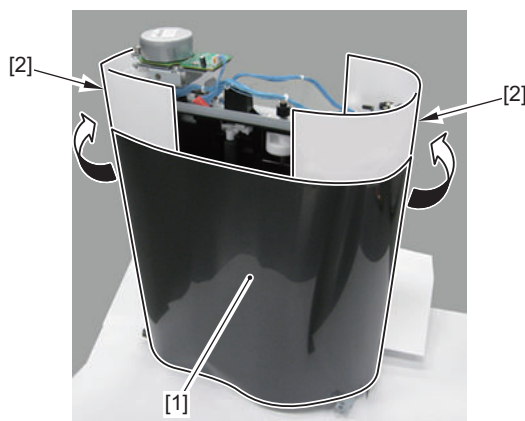
- 1 Screw [2]



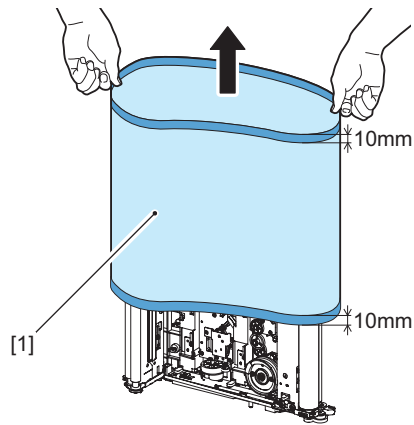
8. Bend the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [1] at 90 degrees, and secure it with the pin [2] removed in step 7.



9. When removing the ITB [1], insert paper [2] as shown in the figure to prevent it from being damaged by the plate.

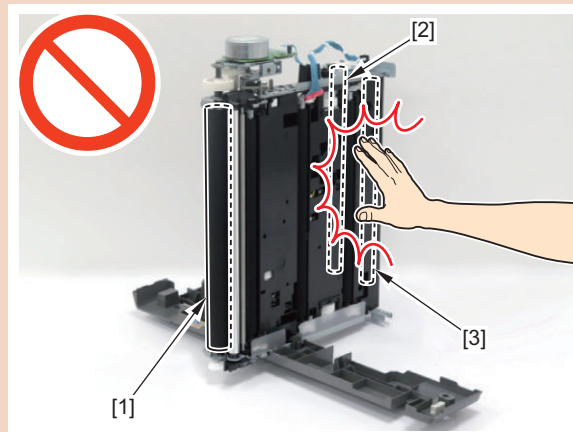


10. Hold the area within 10 mm from the edges of the ITB, and remove it upward.



CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the ITB Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2], and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.



CAUTION:

After replacing the ITB, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 466

● Installing the ITB

■ Preparation

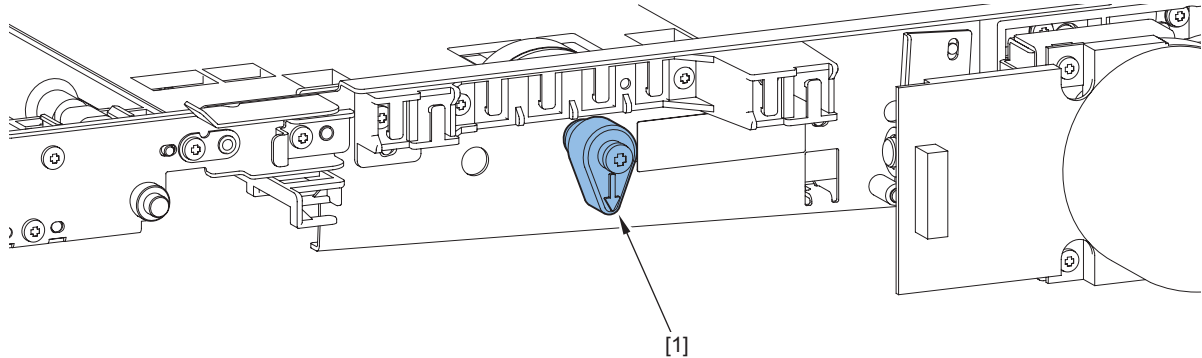
1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit”](#) on page 286
2. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit”](#) on page 292
3. Removing the ITB [“Removing the ITB”](#) on page 300

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

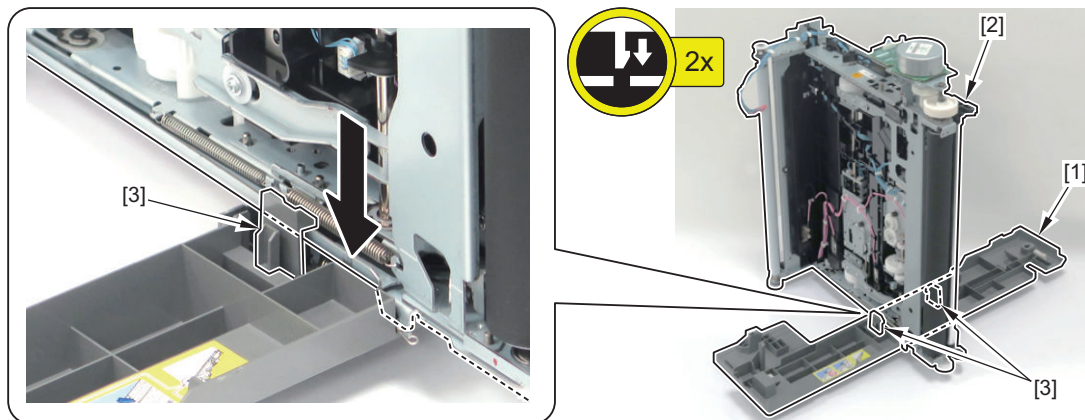
Be careful not to make mistakes when installing the ITB Unit and ITB because they are not compatible with the existing products (iR-ADV-C52XX series / iR-ADV-C50XX series).

1. Check that the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is in the position shown in the figure below.



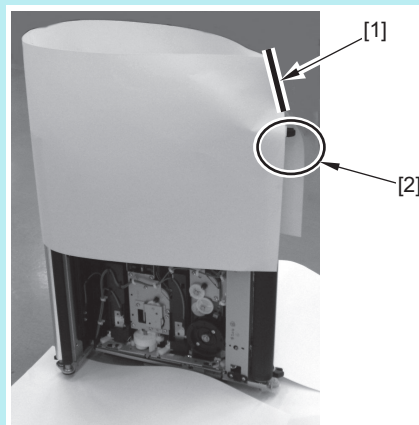
2. Stand the ITB Unit [2] straight up on the ITB Cover [1].

- 2 Claws [3]



NOTE:

If the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet included in the package is available, cover the ITB Unit with it as shown in the figure below. (Place the slant area [1] to the ITB Motor side.) Be sure to cover the circled area [2] of the ITB with the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet, as this area tends to be damaged easily. After installing the ITB, remove the ITB Installation Auxiliary Sheet.

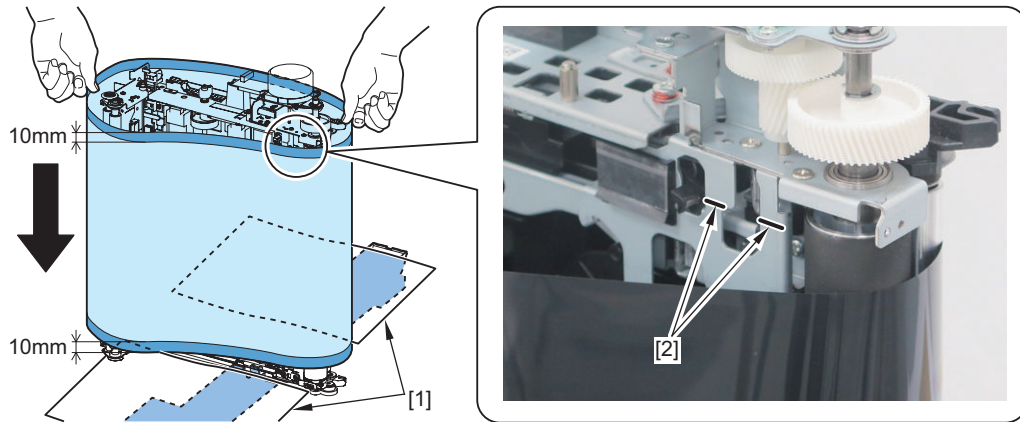


3. Place paper [1] on the ITB Cover to prevent the ITB from being bent by the pressure applied to a specific point during installation.

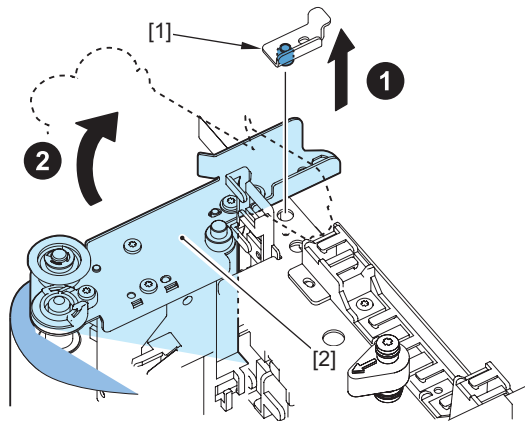
4. Hold the area within 10 mm from the edges of the ITB, and temporarily place the ITB using the marking line [2] as a guide.

CAUTION:

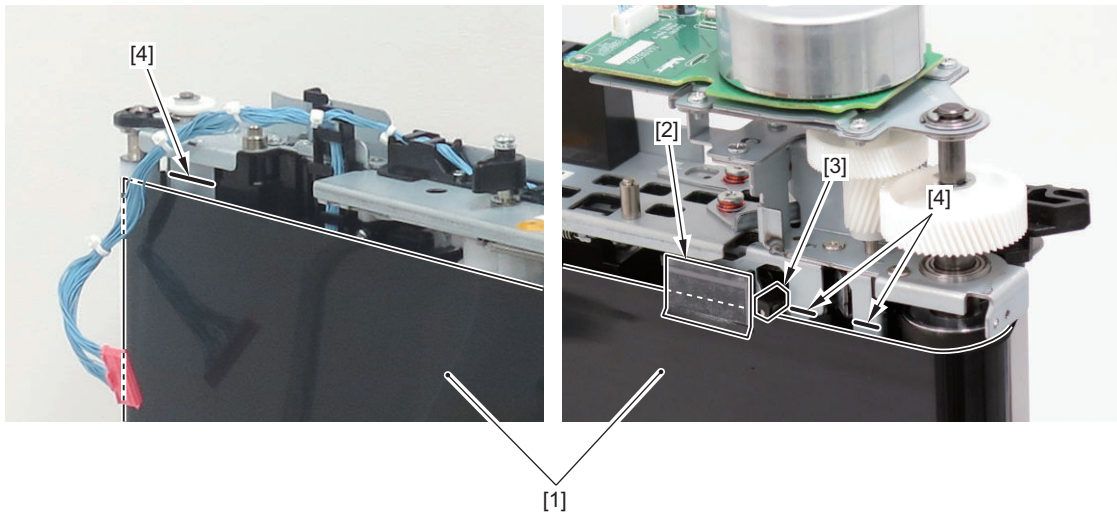
Be careful not to bend the ITB when bringing it down fully.



5. Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2] for approx. 70%. (To stretch the ITB for approx. 90%.)

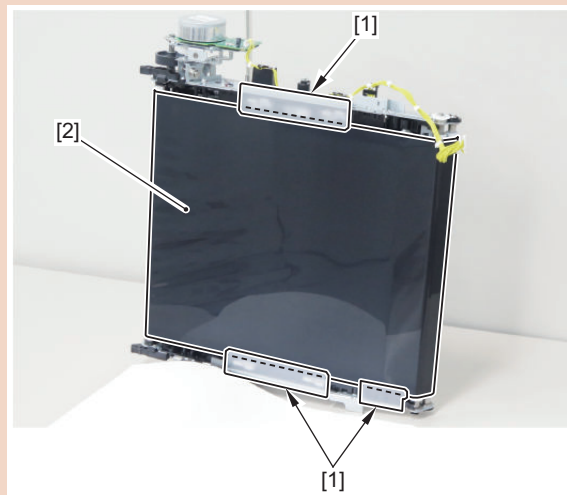


6. Put the ITB [1] under the Belt Retainer Sheet [2] (on the left side of the figure), bring the ITB Displacement Sensor Flag [3] into contact with the ITB edge (at the center of the figure), and then, align the marking line [4] (on the right side of the figure) with the position of the ITB.



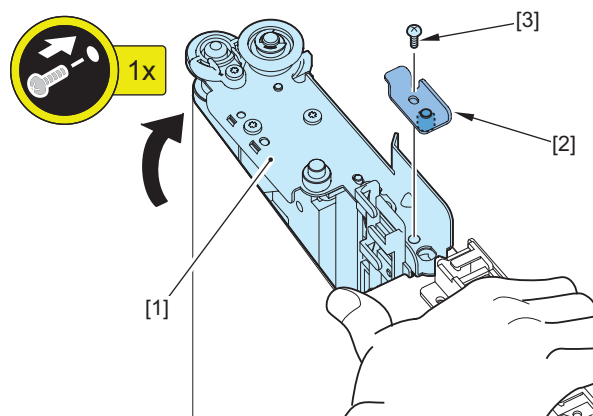
CAUTION:

When installing the ITB, be sure that the sheet [1] on the ITB Unit is inside of the ITB [2].



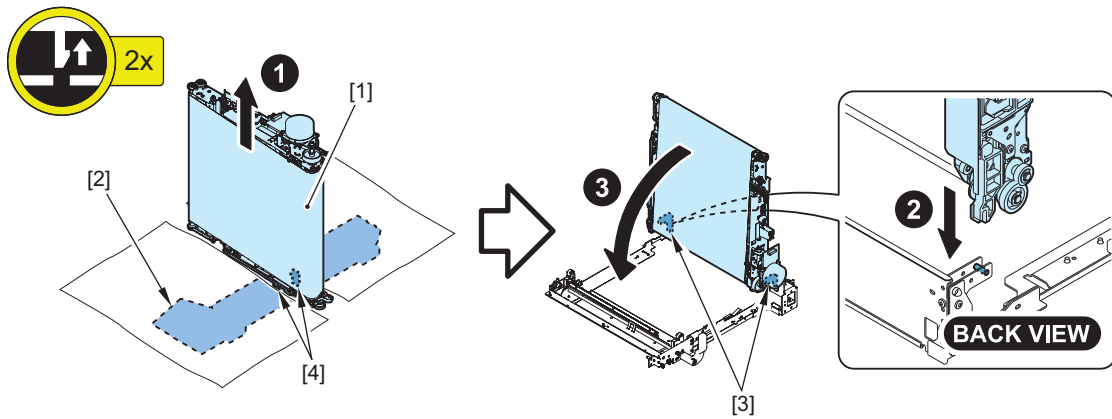
7. Straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [1] and install the removed pin [2].

- 1 Screw [3]



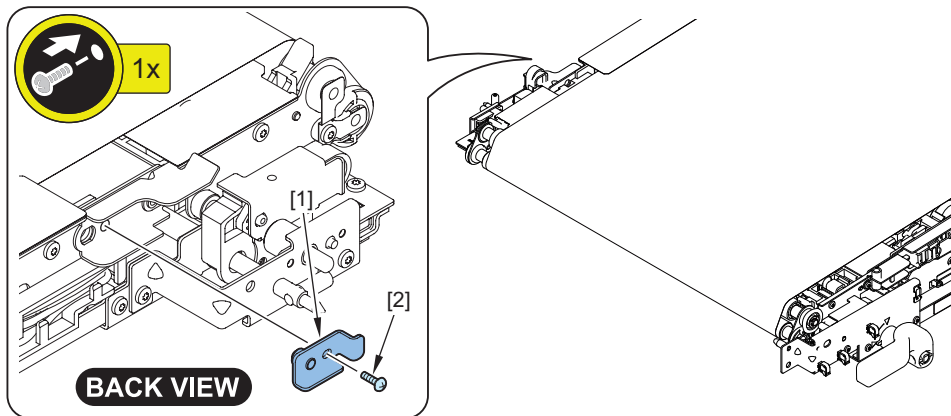
8. Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], and align it with the 2 hooks [3] of the ITB Unit to install it to the plate (outer frame).

- 2 Claws [4]



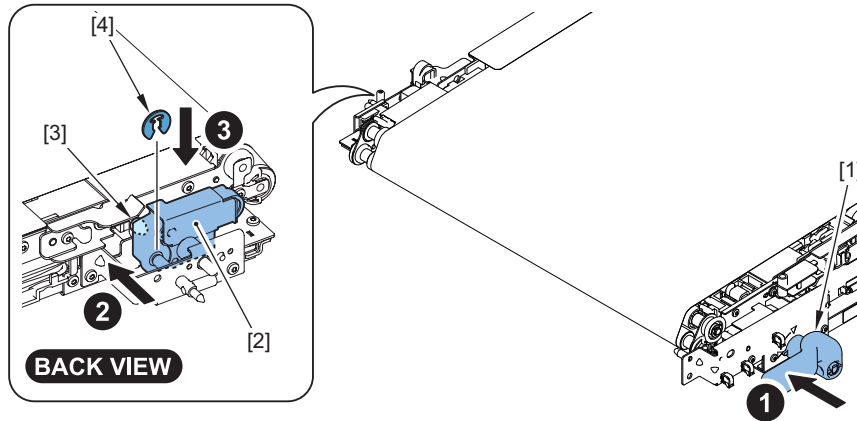
9. Install the pin [1] on the rear side.

- 1 Screw [2]



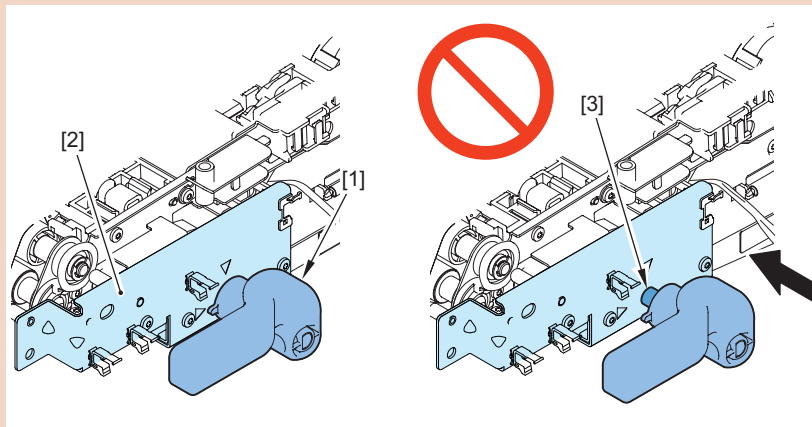
10. Press the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] and install the Bush Slider [2] to the boss [3].

- 1 E-ring [4]



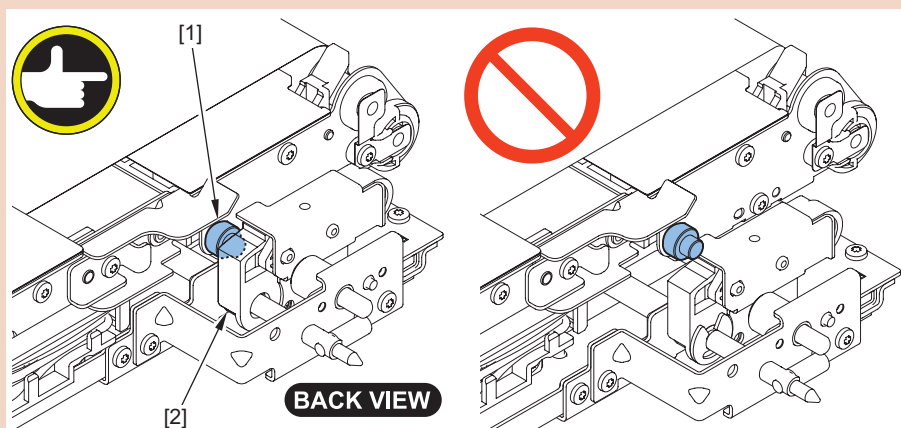
CAUTION:

Be sure that there is no gap [3] between the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] and the plate [2].



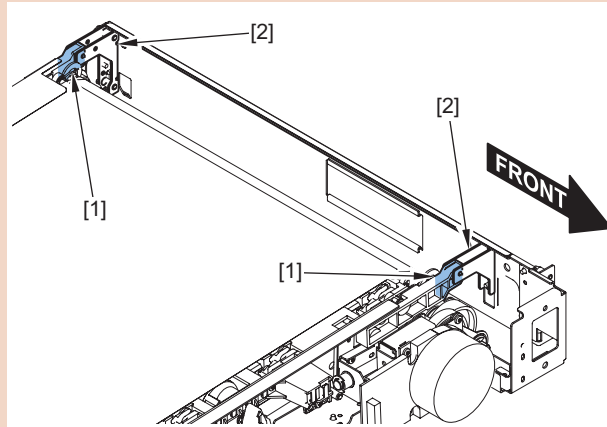
CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the shaft [1] is attached to the Fixation Member [2].

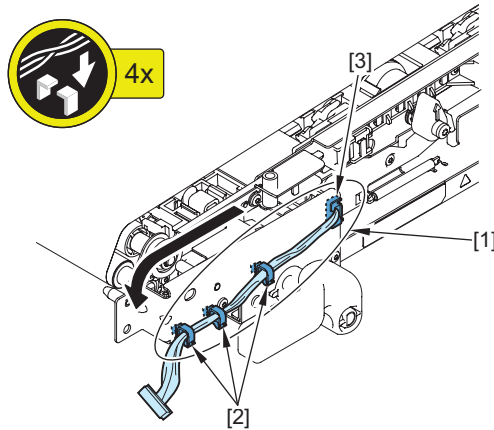


CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the hooks [1] are hooked to the plates [2].

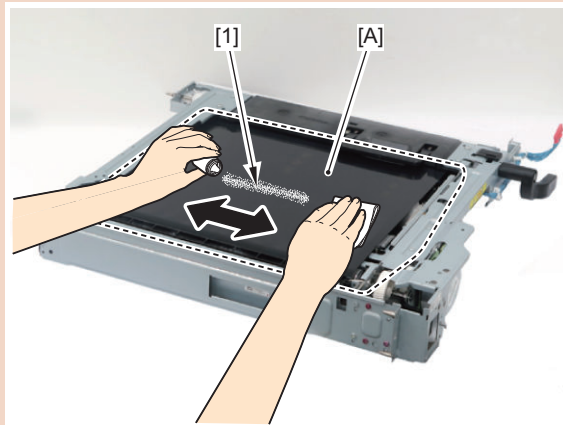
**11. Install the harness [1].**

- 3 Wire Saddles [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]

**12. Turn over the ITB Unit.**

13. Install the ITB Cleaning Unit.**CAUTION:**

- When replacing the ITB with a new one, install the ITB Cleaning Unit to the ITB Unit and then apply lubricant to the whole area shown in the figure below.



- When applying the lubricant, be careful not to scatter it inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.
- If it scatters inside the ITB or on the Drive Roller or Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, wipe it off using lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while rotating the motor by hand. Be sure to rotate the motor counterclockwise only and be careful not to turn it clockwise.

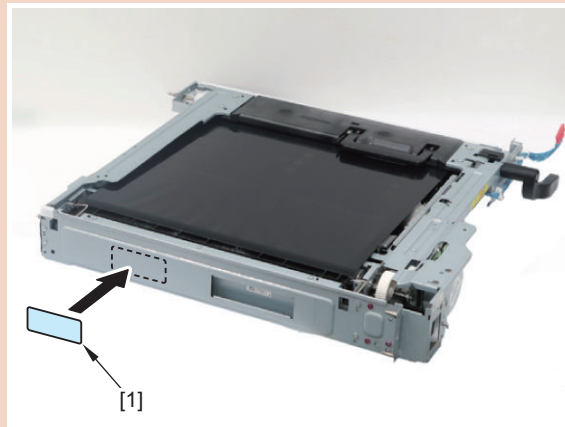
NOTE:

Lubrication example



CAUTION:

When the ITB has been replaced, be sure to affix the label [1] included in the package as shown in the figure below. If a label is already affixed, affix the label over it.

**CAUTION:**

After replacing the ITB, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 466](#)

● Removing the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)

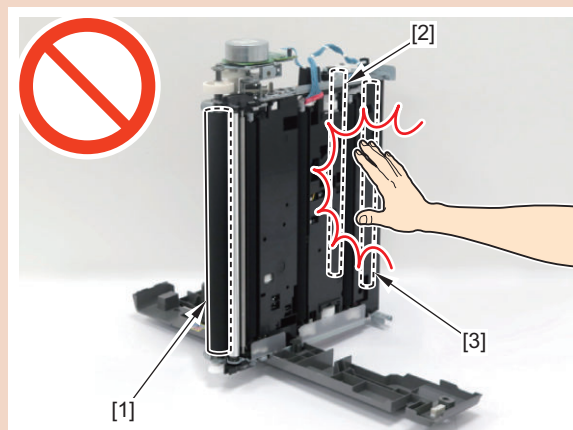
■ Preparation

1. Removing the ITB Unit [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)
2. Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit [“Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit” on page 292](#)
3. Removing the ITB [“Removing the ITB” on page 300](#)

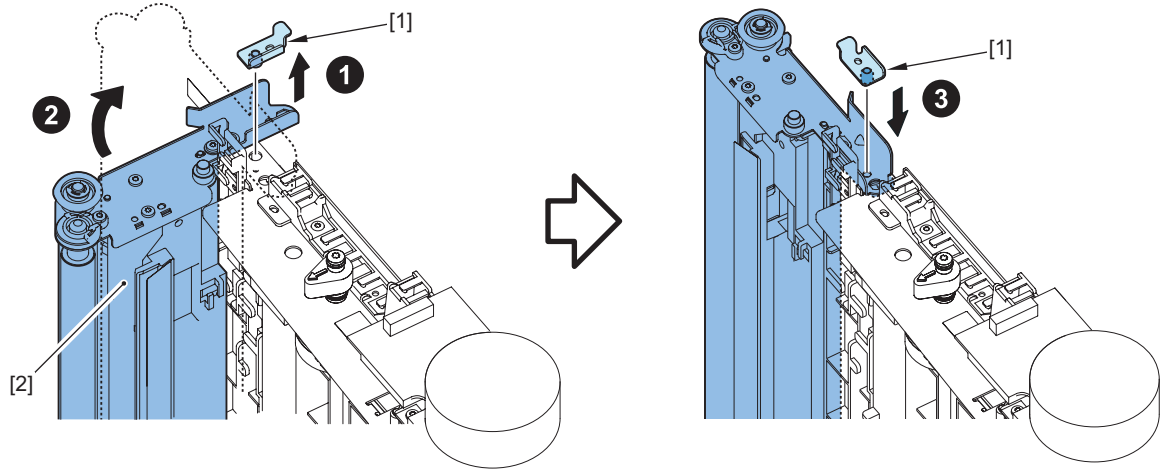
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.

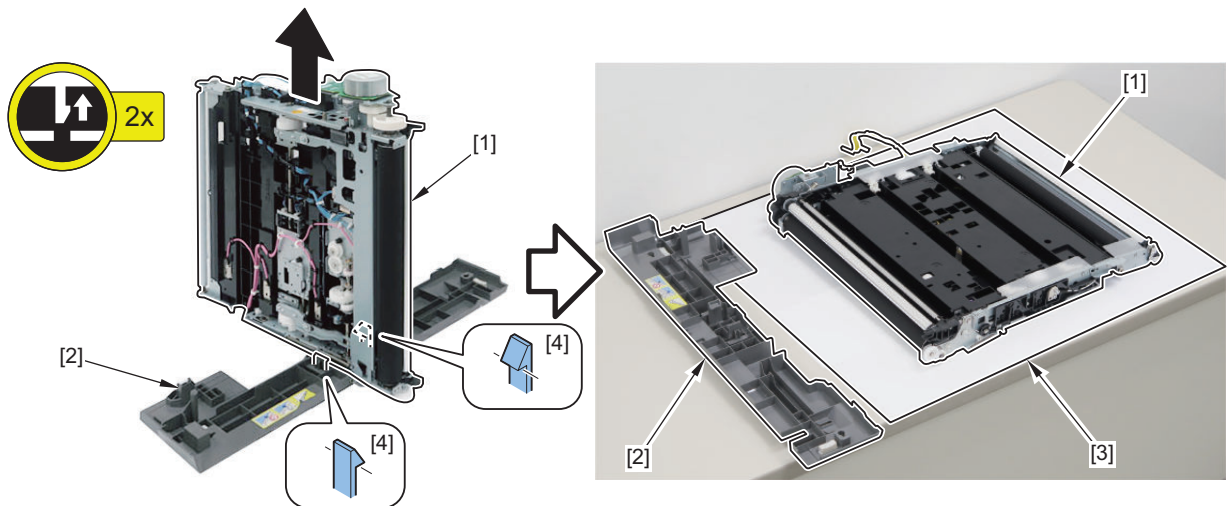


1. Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2].
2. Install the pin [1] removed in step 1 back into place.



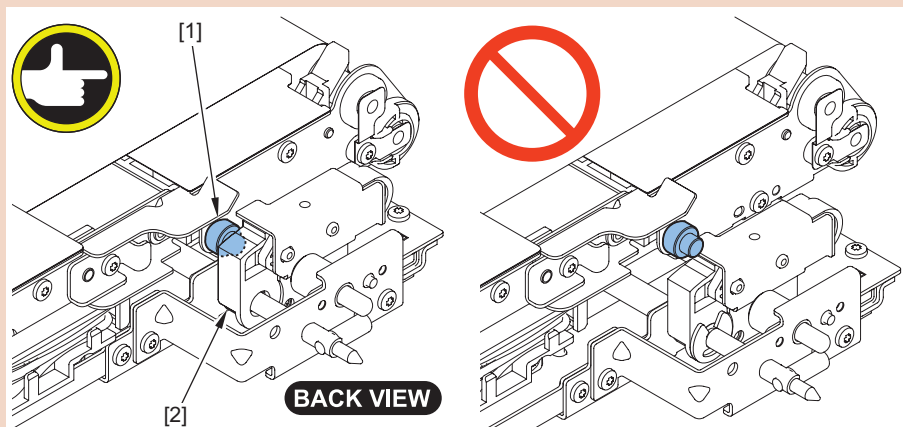
3. Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], install it to the plate (outer frame) and place it on the paper [3] with the roller side facing up.

- 2 Claws [4]

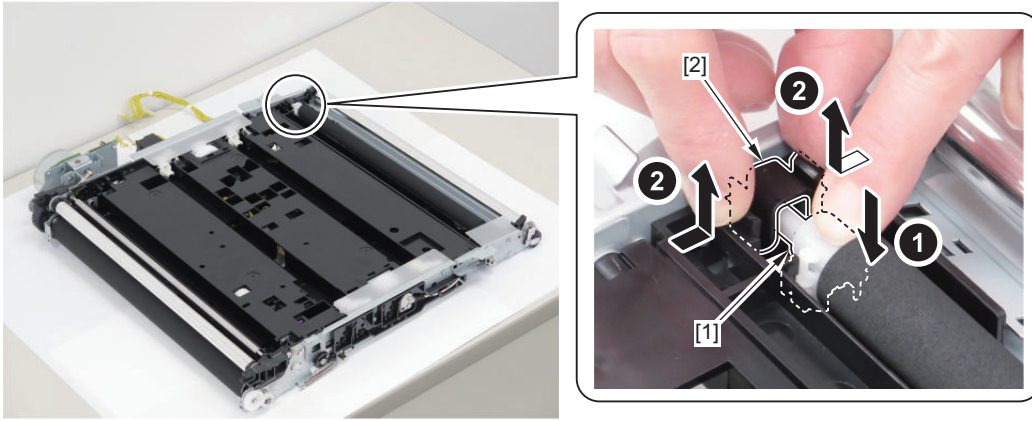


CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the shaft [1] is attached to the Fixation Member [2].

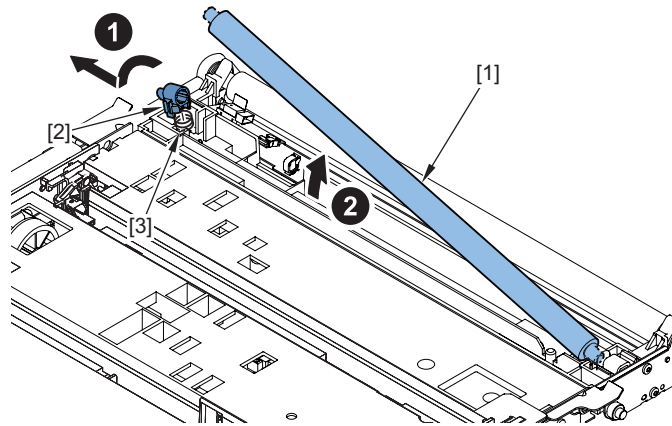


4. While holding the Bushing [1] on the front side, remove the Stopper [2] by pinching it with fingers.



5. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) [1].

- 1 Shaft Support (Front) [2]
- 1 Spring [3]

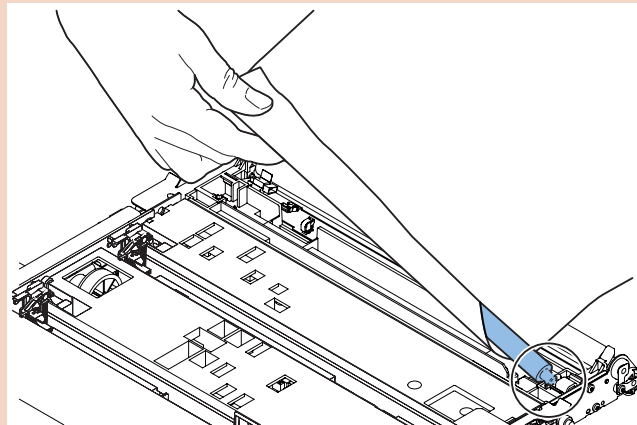


NOTE:

There is no specified direction for the installation of the Primary Transfer Roller.


CAUTION:

- Wrap the Primary Transfer Roller [1] with a paper [2] as shown in the figure below to avoid touching the surface while working.
- Be sure not to touch the surface of the Primary Transfer Roller [1].
- Grease is applied on the shaft [A] of the Primary Transfer Roller. If you have touched the grease, be careful not to put it to other parts.



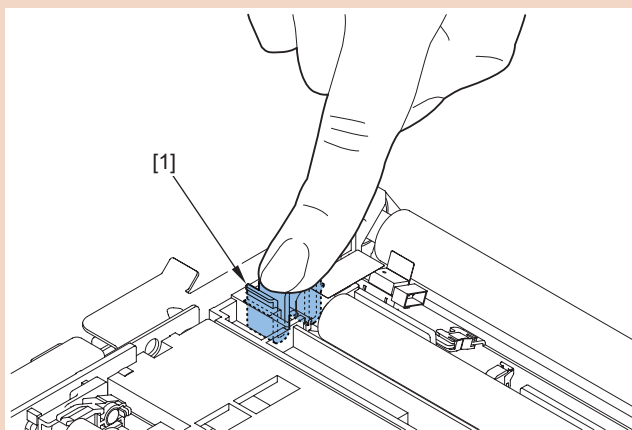
CAUTION:

If the springs for the Primary Transfer Rollers (Bk) are mixed with other springs, refer to the table shown below.

Name	Shape	Characteristics	Quantity
Spring For Bk		Shorter than other springs. The end of the spring is bent.	2 pcs

CAUTION:

After installing the Primary Transfer Roller, hold down the Stopper [1] lightly with fingers to check that the claw is fitted properly.

**CAUTION:**

After replacing the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk), be sure to clear the parts counter in the service mode shown below.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-ROLK

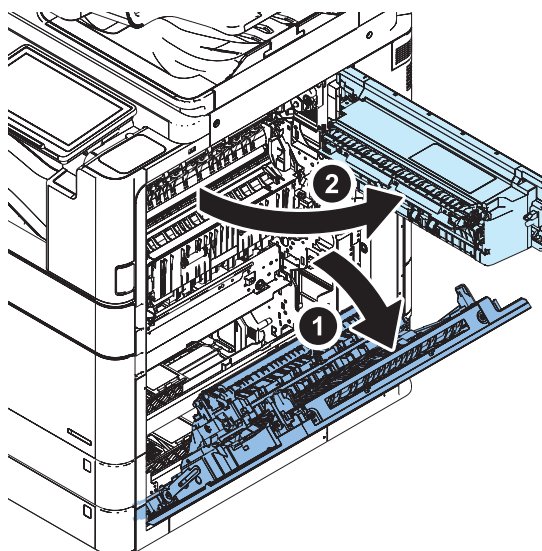
CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: ["When Installing/Removing the Unit" on page 465](#)

● Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

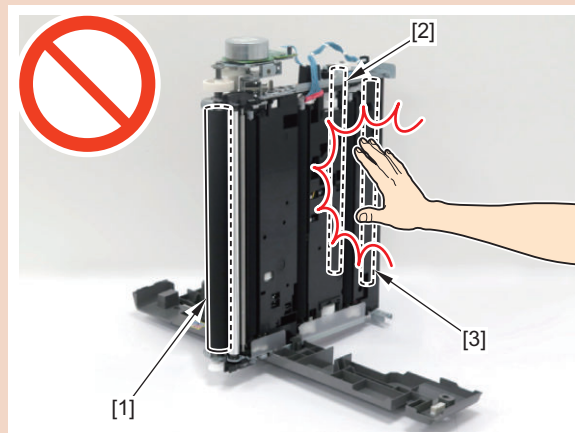


2. ["Removing the ITB Unit" on page 286](#)
3. ["Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit" on page 292](#)
4. ["Removing the ITB" on page 300](#)

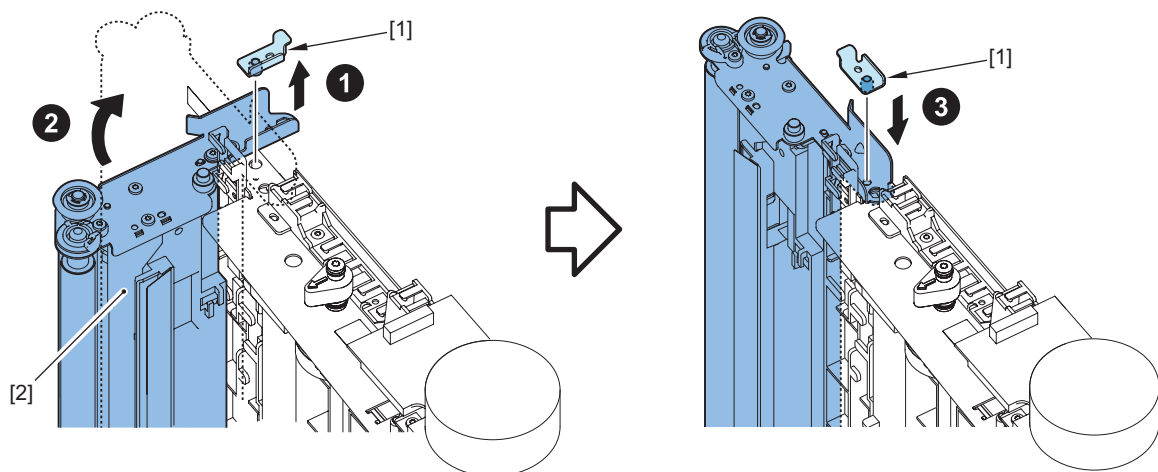
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

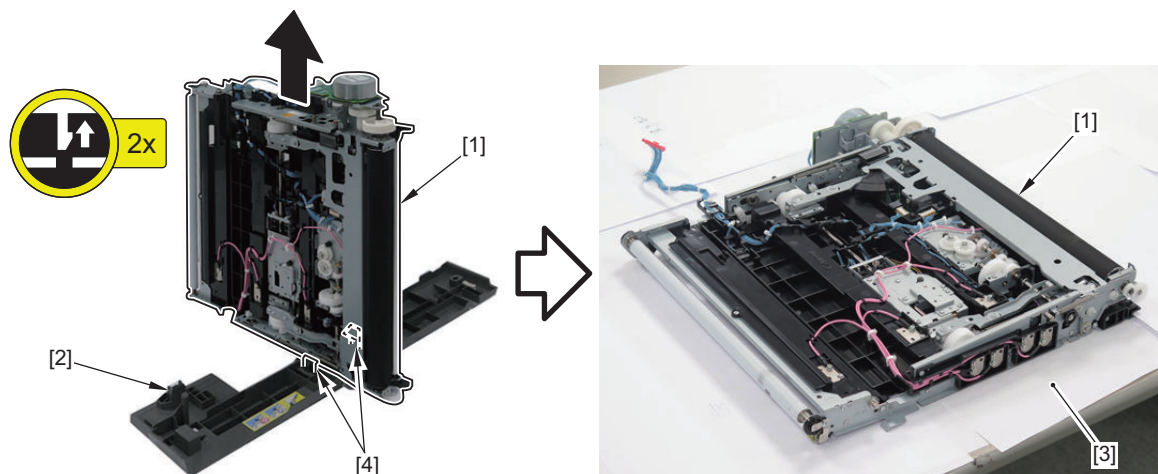
Do not touch the surface of the Drive Roller [1], Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [2] and Primary Transfer Roller [3]; otherwise, it can cause an image failure.



1. Pull out the pin [1] and straighten the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller Unit [2].
2. Install the pin removed in step 1 back into place.

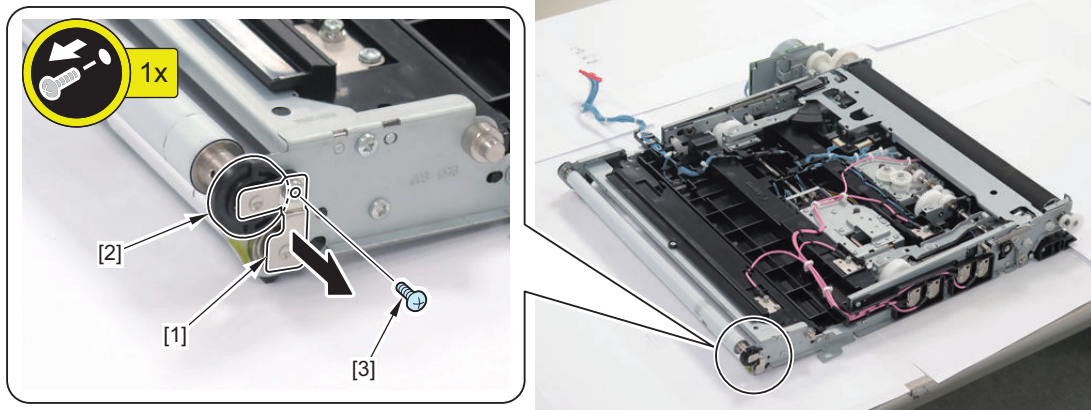


3. Remove the ITB Unit [1] from the ITB Cover [2], and place it on the paper [3] with the roller side facing up.
 - 2 Claws [4]

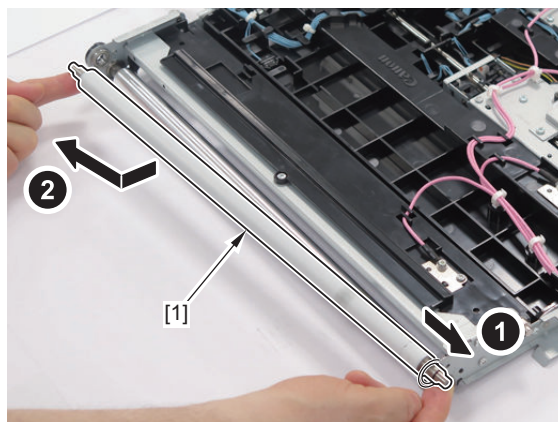


4. Remove the Grounding Plate [1] and the Secondary Transfer Shaft Support Holder [2].

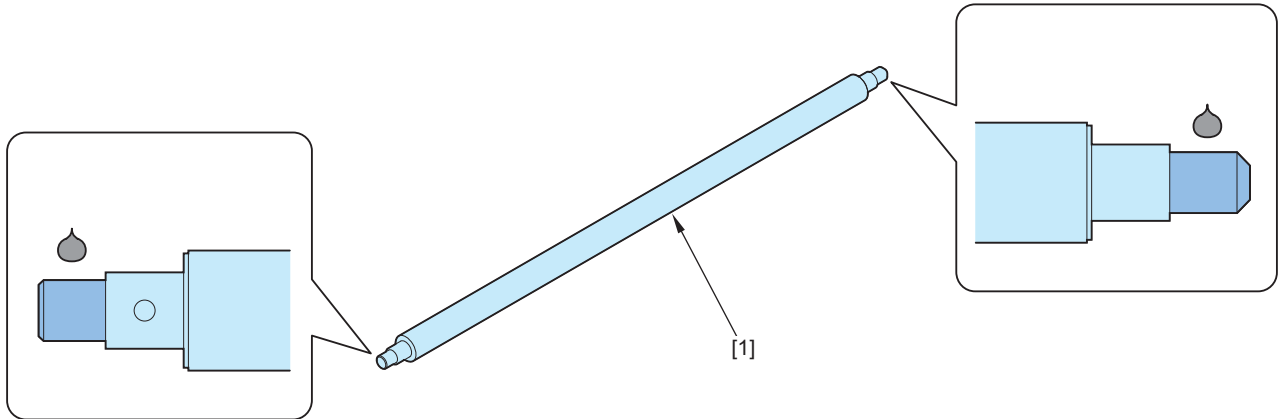
- 1 Screw [3]



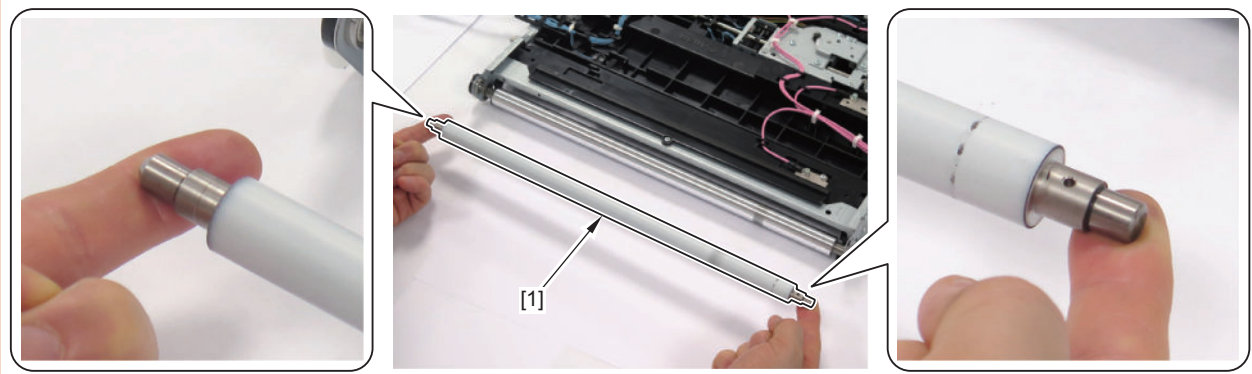
5. Remove the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1].



6. Apply grease to both ends of the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1] by spreading a rice-grain sized grease (FY9-6006: Super Lubu) in the circumferential direction of the shaft.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to install the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller [1] in the correct direction.

**CAUTION:**

After replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, be sure to clear the parts counter in the service mode shown below.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-INRL

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement”](#) on page 466

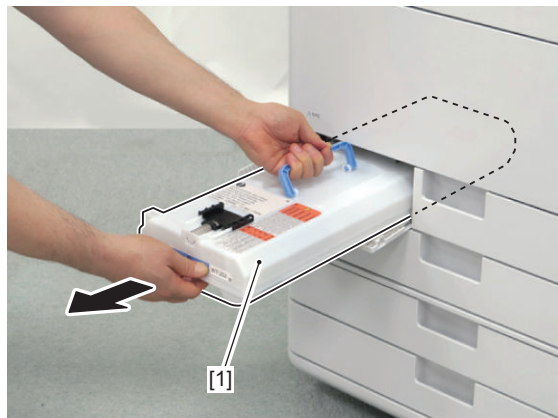
● Removing the Waste Toner Container

■ Procedure

1. Open the Waste Toner Container Cover [1].



2. Remove the Waste Toner Container [1].



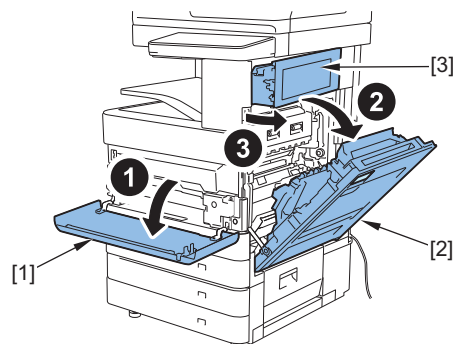
CAUTION:

Do not tilt the Waste Toner Container.
(To prevent false recognition of the Waste Toner Sensor.)

● Pulling out the Process Unit

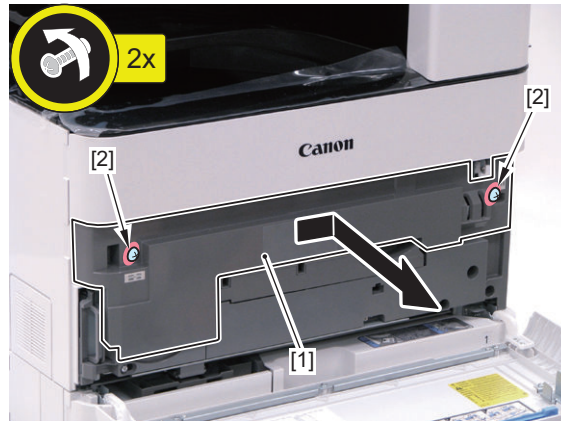
■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover [1], Right Lower Cover [2] and Right Upper Cover [3].



2. Removing the ITB Cover [1]

- 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



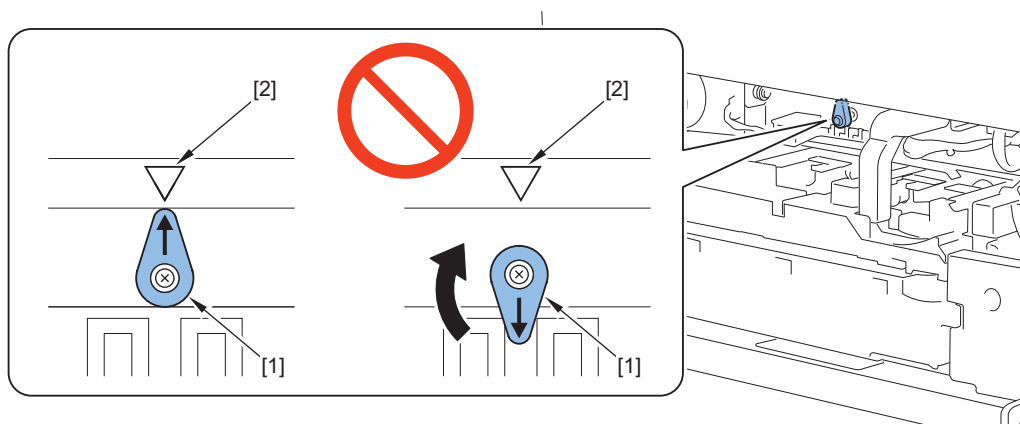
CAUTION:

- When pulling out the Process Unit, be sure that the ITB Unit is not pulled out because it will reduce the clearance.
- Do not touch the surface of the ITB.
- When installing the ITB Cover, be sure to push it to the left. If the pushing is insufficient, the plate is not inserted to the slit of the ITB Cover, which may cause damage to the sensor.

■ Procedure

1. Be sure to check that the arrow on the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [2] on the plate.

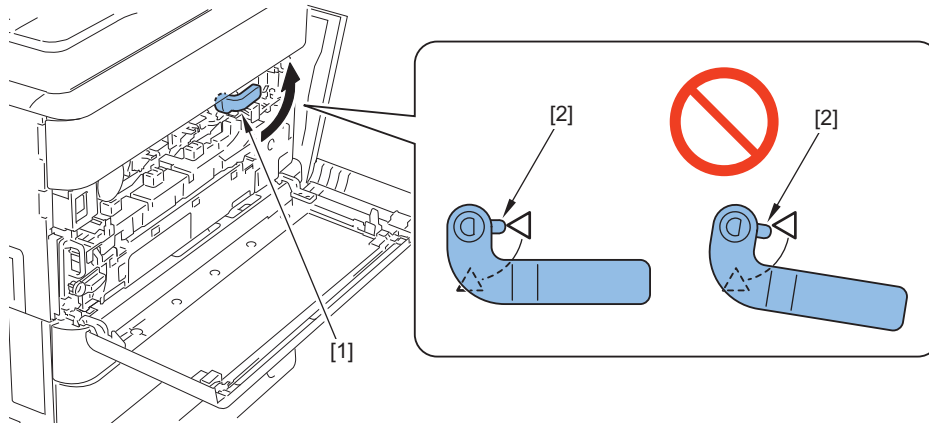
(If not, align the arrow on the lever with the triangle mark on the plate.)



- Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion [2] on the handle is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.

CAUTION:

When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is opened before the operation.



- Remove the Lock Pin Cover [2].

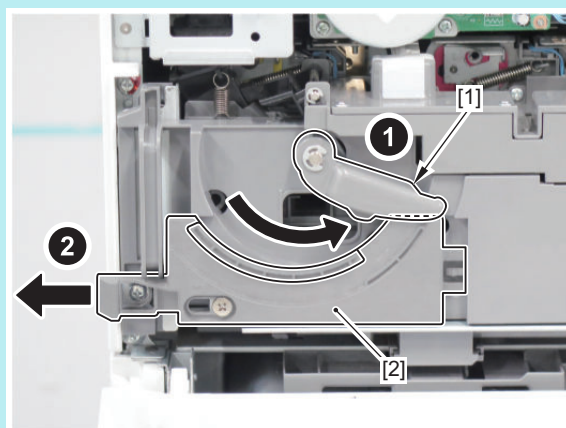
NOTE:

How to remove the Lock Pin Cover

Shape



- Turn the Process Unit Shutter Lever [1] and slide the Lock Pin Cover to the left [2].

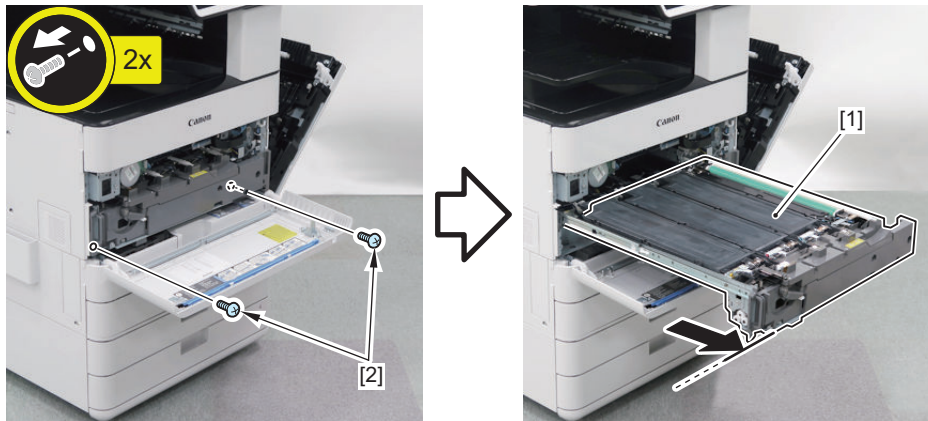


- Pull out the Process Unit [1] until it stops.

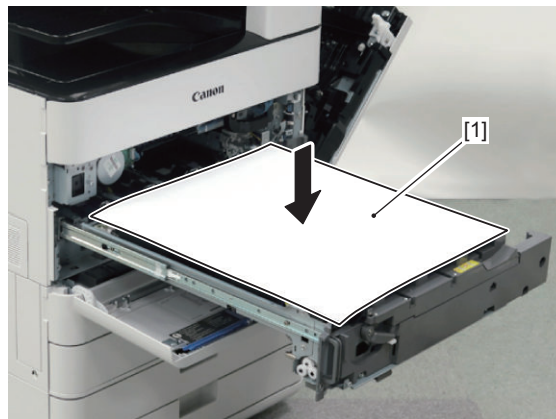
- 2 Screws [2]

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Drum.



5. Place 5 or more sheets of paper [1] on the Process Unit to block the light to the Drum Unit.



● Removing the Process Unit

■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Process Unit. [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)

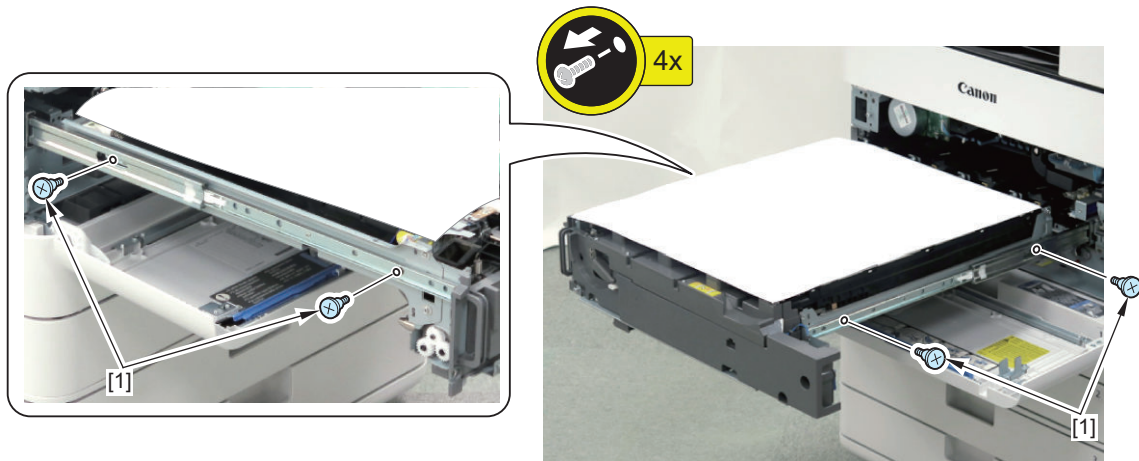
■ Procedure

1.

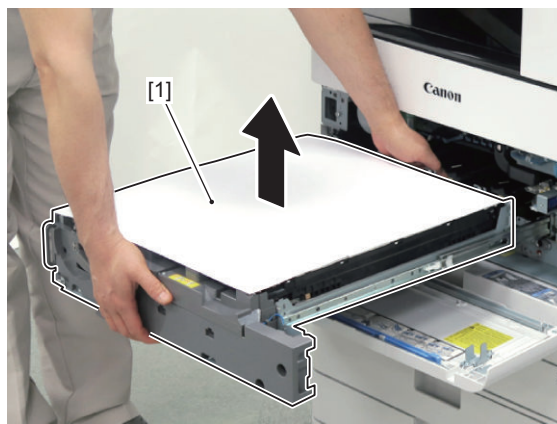
CAUTION:

When the Process Unit is pulled out and the 4 Stepped Screws are removed, the Process Unit tilts toward the front. So be careful when working.

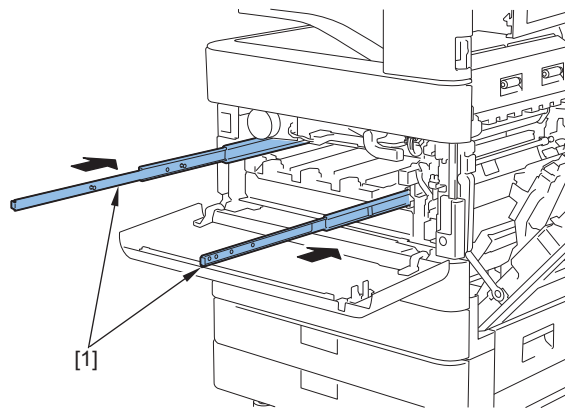
Remove the 4 Stepped Screws [4] from the right and left rails.



2. Hold the front and rear of the Process Unit [1] and remove it horizontally.



3. Slide the 2 rails [1] of the Process Unit back into the host machine.



NOTE:

When installing the Process Unit, if the Laser Dustproof Shutter is open and obstructing the installation work, turn ON and then OFF the power. Be sure to check that the Dustproof Shutter is closed before installation.

Installing the Process Unit

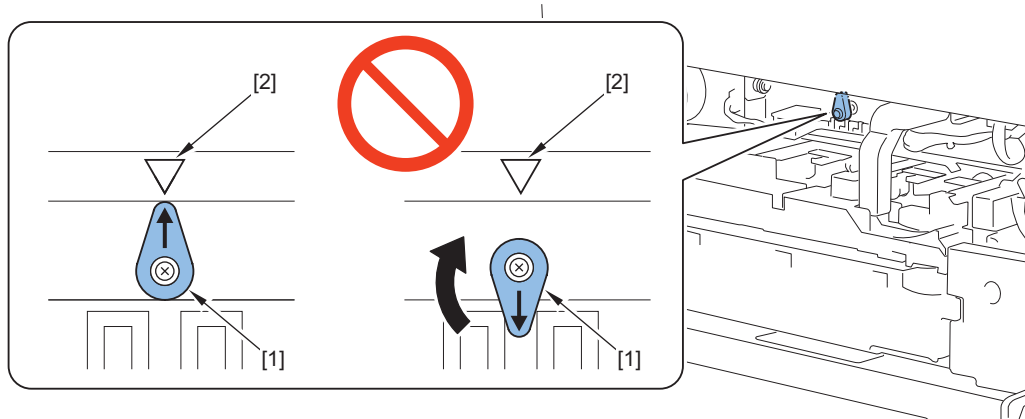
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Process Unit [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)
2. Removing the Process Unit [“Removing the Process Unit” on page 322](#)

■ Procedure

1. Be sure to check that the arrow on the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [2] on the plate.

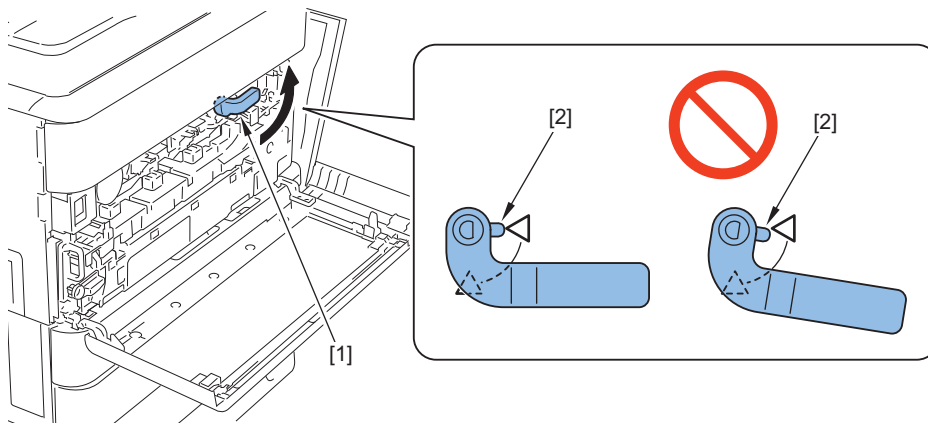
(If not, align the arrow on the lever with the triangle mark on the plate.)



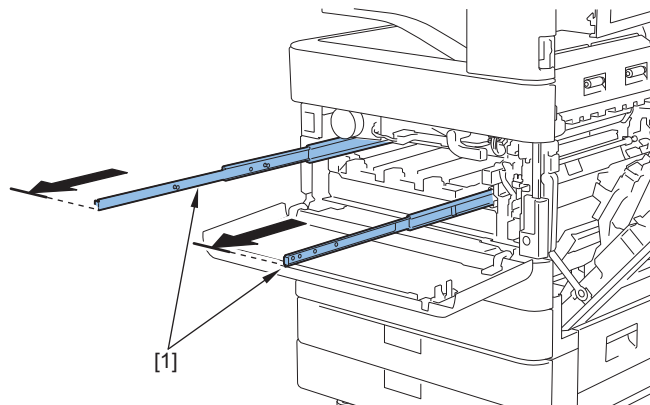
2. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever [1] in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion on the handle [2] is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.

CAUTION:

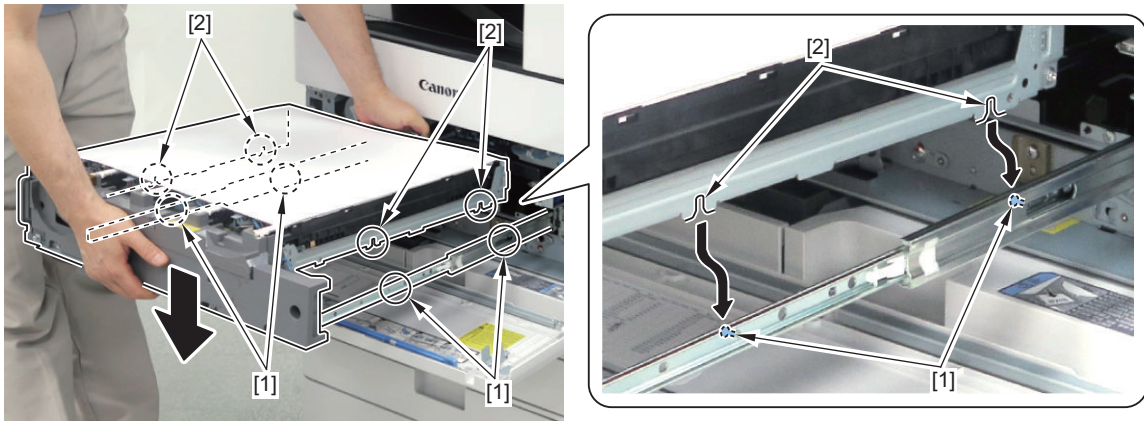
When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is open before the operation.



3. Slide the 2 rails [1] of the Process Unit out of the host machine.

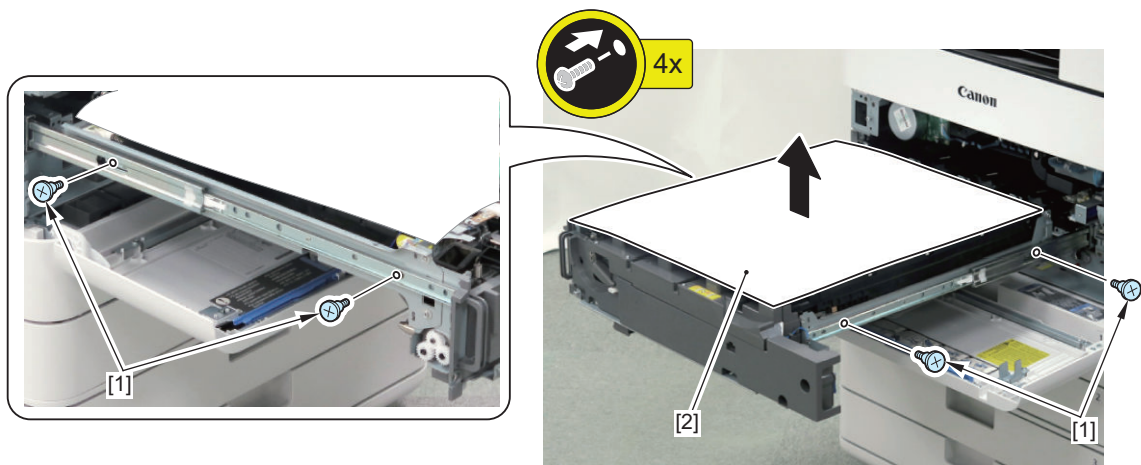


4. Install the Process Unit by aligning the Positioning Pins [1] of the rails with the 4 grooves [2] of the Process Unit.



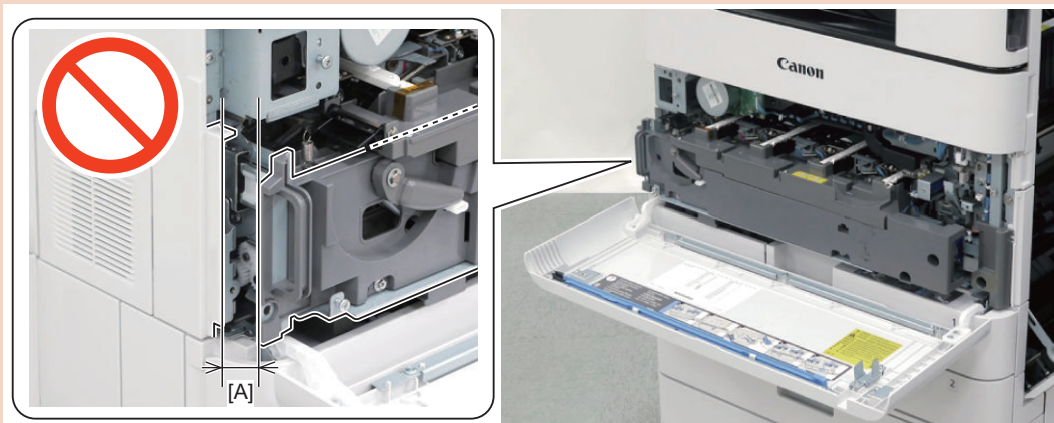
5. Secure the rails on the right and left side and the Process Unit with the 4 Stepped Screws [1].

6. Remove the paper [2] from the Process Unit.

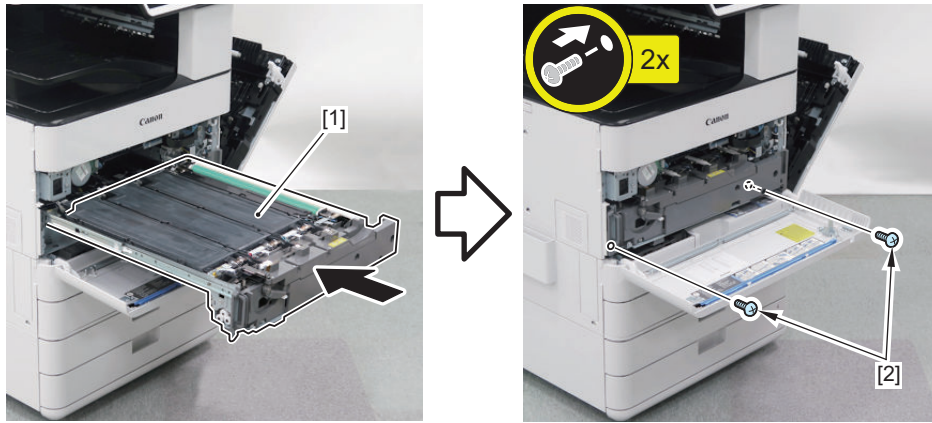


CAUTION:

When securing with the screws, be sure to check that there is no gap [A] between the host machine and the Process Unit.

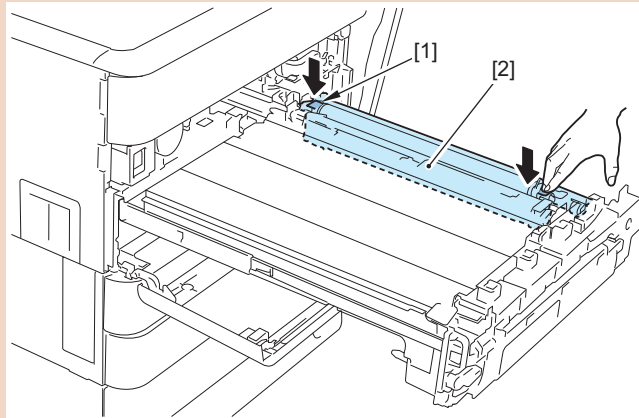


7. Slowly slide the Process Unit [1] back into the host machine, and secure it with the 2 screws [2].



CAUTION:

After closing the Process Unit, press the 2 handles [1] of the Drum Unit from the top as shown in the figure below. If the Drum Unit [2] is not installed properly, it may cause the image position, ITB traveling performance and others.

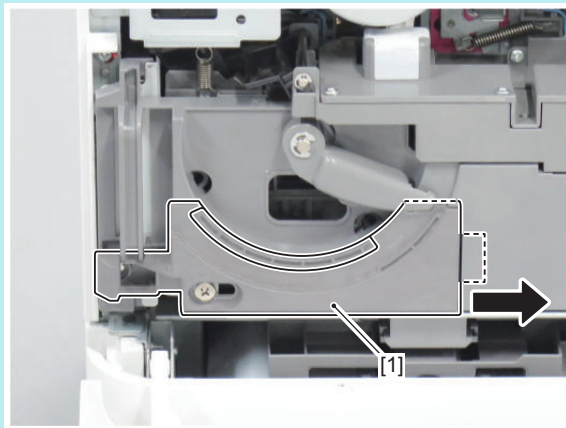
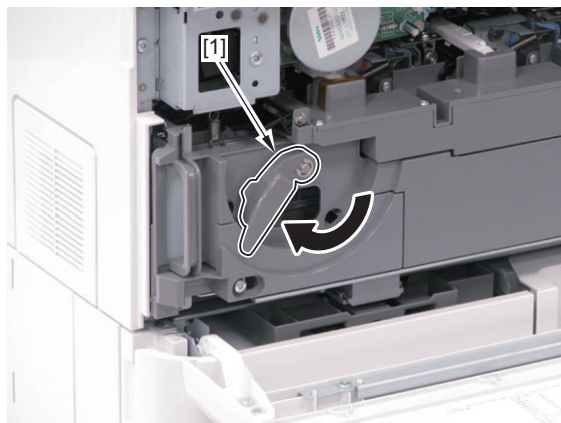


8. Install the Lock Pin Cover [2].**NOTE:**

How to install the Lock Pin Cover

Shape

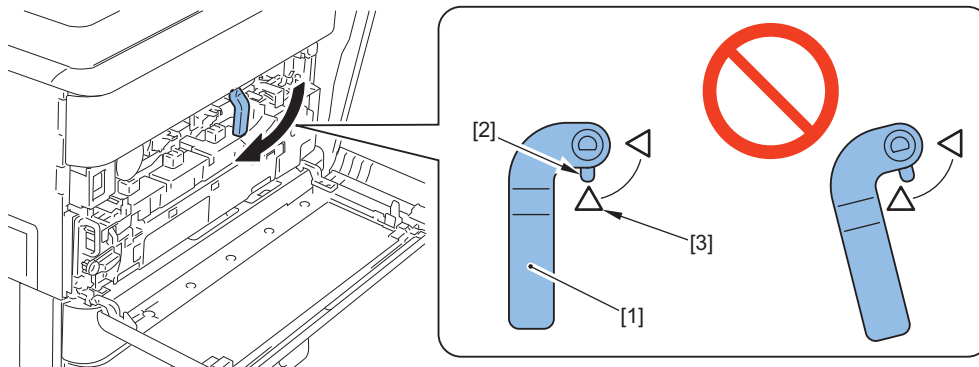
1. Slide the Lock Pin Cover [1] to the right direction.

**9. Close the Process Unit Shutter Lever [1].**

10. Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow to apply pressure.

CAUTION:

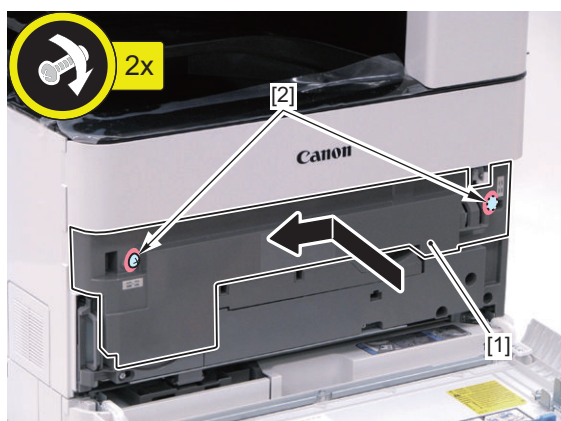
- When operating the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure to check that the Right Lower Cover is open before the operation.
- When applying pressure with the ITB Pressure Release Lever, be sure that the protrusion [2] on the handle [1] is aligned with the triangle mark [3] on the lower side of the plate.



11. Install the ITB Cover [1] and tighten the 2 loosened screws [2].

CAUTION:

When installing the ITB Cover, be sure to push it to the left. If the pushing is insufficient, the plate is not inserted to the slit of the ITB Cover, which may cause damage to the sensor.



12. Close the Front Cover.

13. Close the Right Upper Cover.

14. Close the Right Lower Cover.

● Removing the Drum Unit

■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Process Unit [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)

■ Procedure

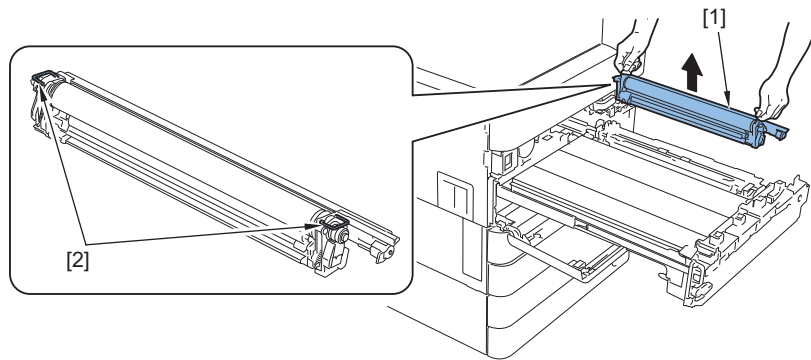
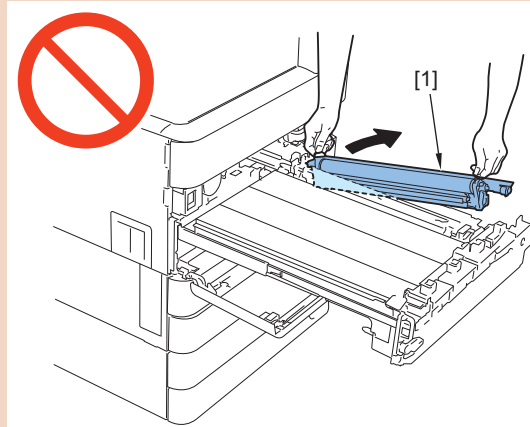
CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Drum.

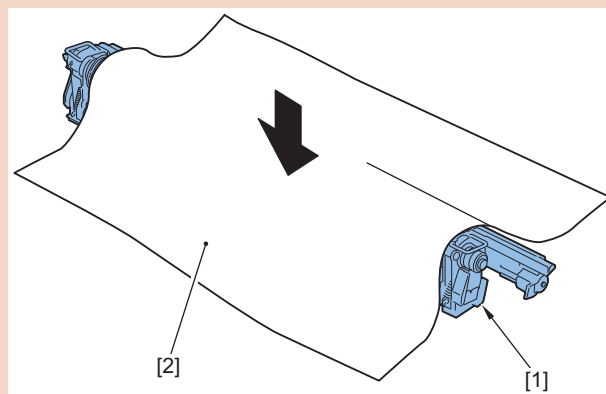
1. Hold the handles [2] of the Drum Unit [1] with both hands, and pull it out vertically.

CAUTION:

When removing the Drum Unit [1], do not pull only the tab on one side.

**CAUTION:**

Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit [1] with 5 or more sheets of paper [2] to block the light.



● Installing the Drum Unit

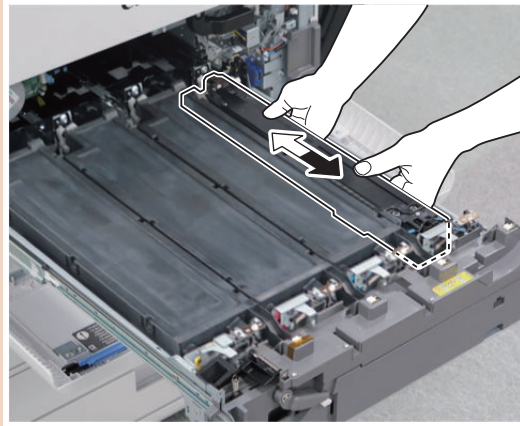
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Process Unit. [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)

2. Removing the Drum Unit. “Removing the Drum Unit” on page 328

CAUTION:

- To check that the Developing Unit is properly installed after removing the Drum Unit, move the Developing Unit toward the front and rear by hand. If it won't move at all, check again that the Developing Unit is properly installed.
- Be sure not to touch the Developing Cylinder during this work.



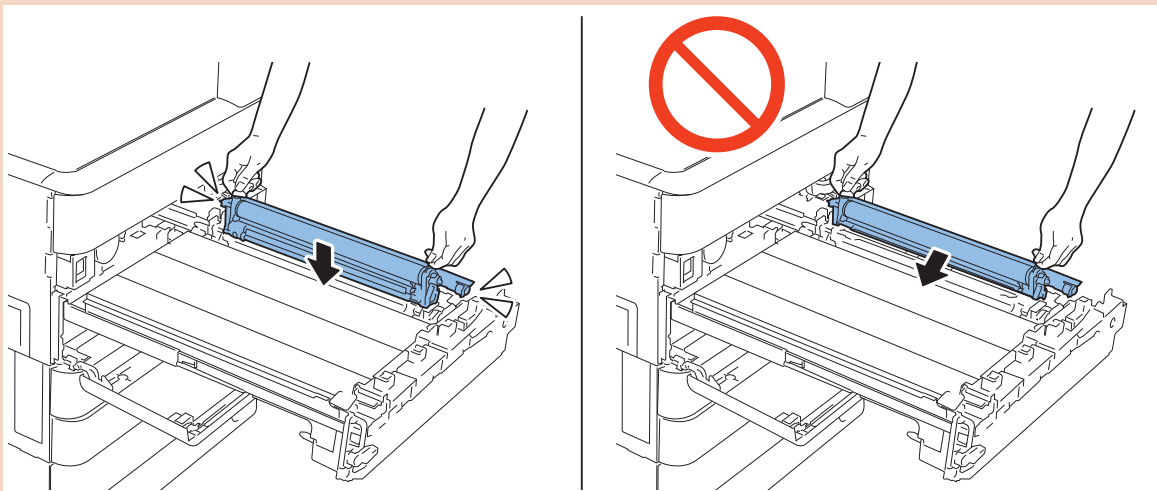
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

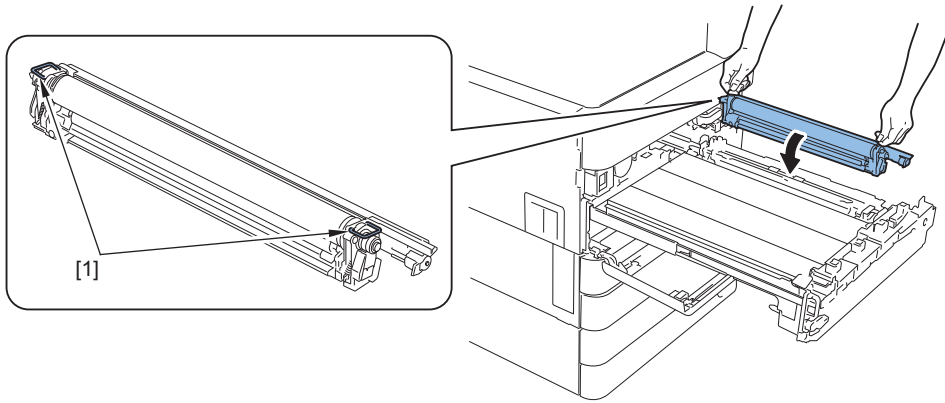
- Do not touch the surface of the Drum.
- Be sure to refer to the following CAUTION when installing a drum at the Bk position.

CAUTION:

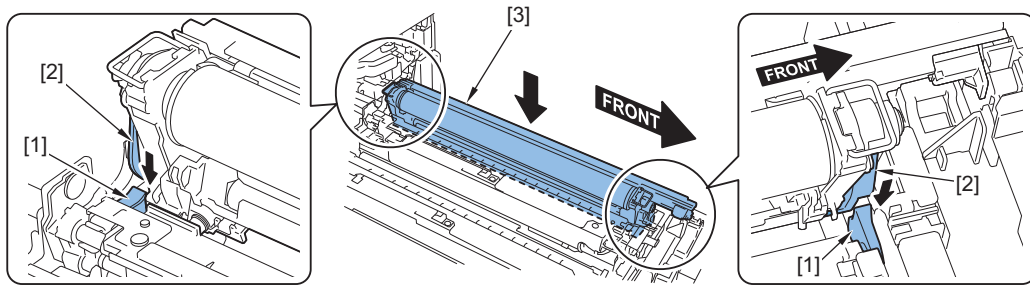
Be sure to install it straight from above. Installing it from an oblique direction may cause damage to the shutter.



1. Hold the handles [1] and install it straight from above.

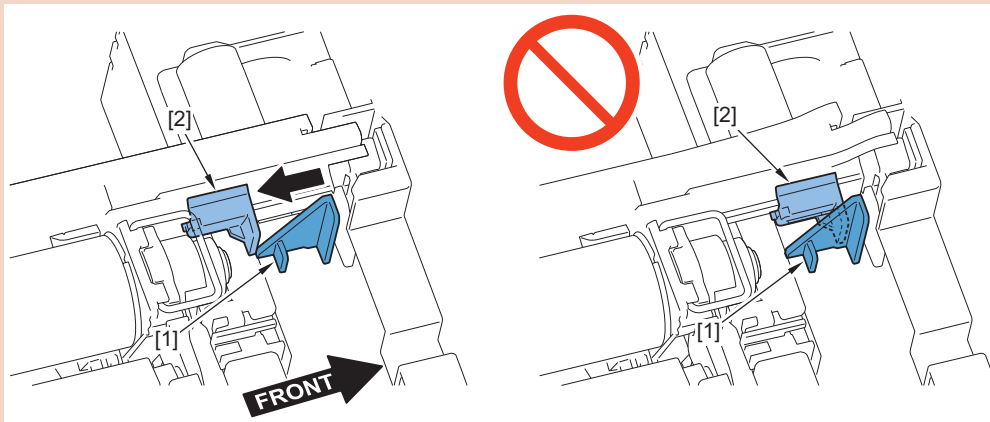


2. Align the guide of the Developing Unit [1] with the guide of the Drum Unit [2], and install the Drum Unit [3].

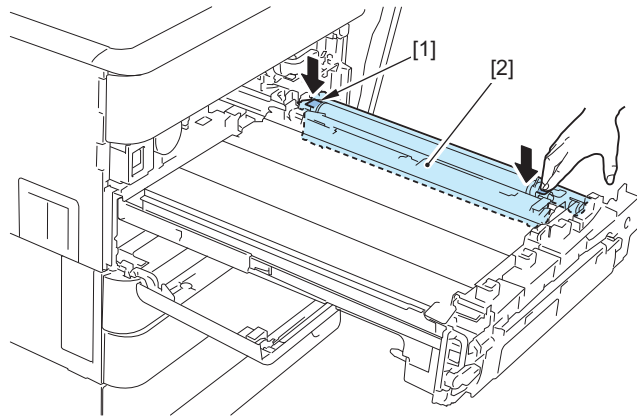


CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the shutter [2] slides along the rail [1] and is located in the correct position as shown in the figure below to prevent the rail [1] from being damaged.



3. Hold down each of the 2 handles [1] lightly with a finger to check that the Drum Units [2] are installed properly.



CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 467](#)

● Removing the Developing Unit

■ Preparation

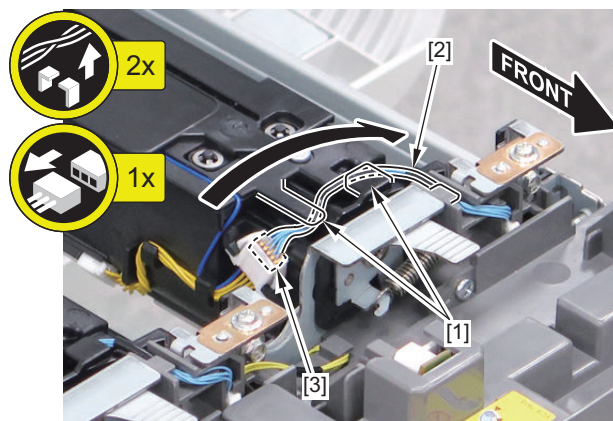
1. Pulling out the Process Unit [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)
2. Removing the Drum Unit [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 328](#)

■ Procedure

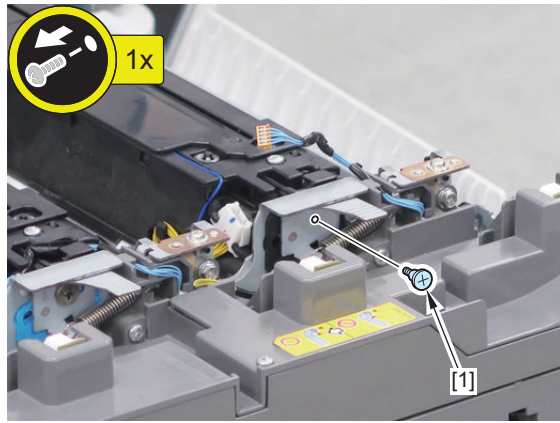
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the Developing Cylinder during installation/removal.

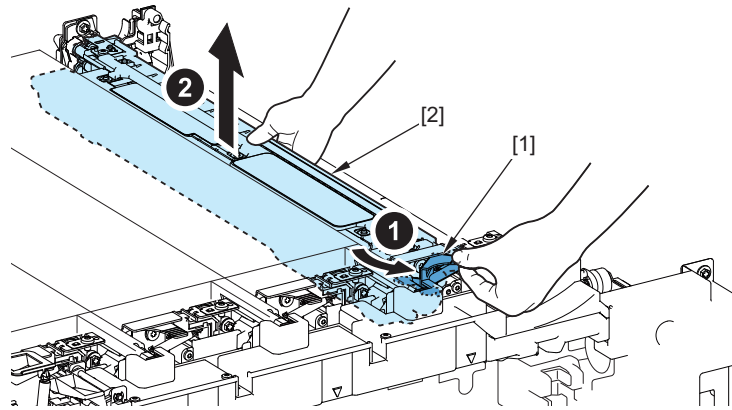
1. Free the harness [2] from the 2 Harness Guides [1], and disconnect the connector [3].



2. Remove the Stepped Screw [1].

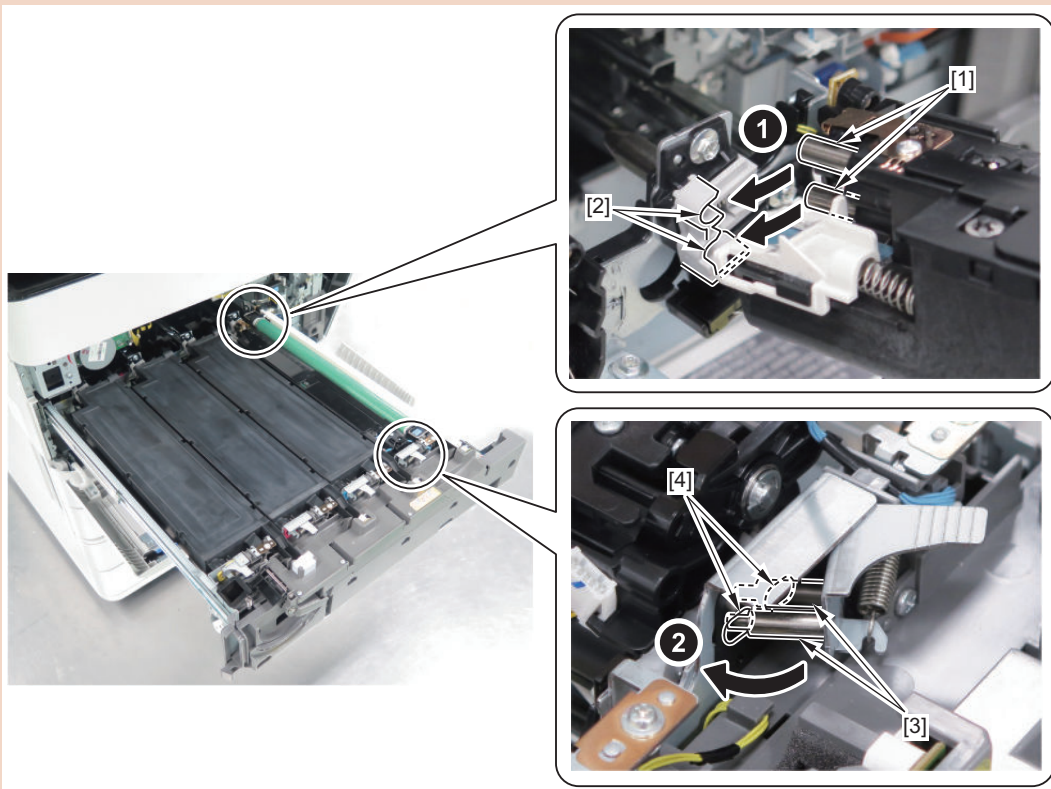


3. Remove the Developing Unit [2] upward while pulling the stopper [1].



CAUTION:

Fit the 2 pins [1] of the Developing Unit into the holes [2] of the Process Unit, and insert the 2 pins [3] of the stopper in the holes [4] of the Developing Unit when assembling.



CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the contact point of the drum (on the host machine side) when installing the Developing Unit.

Installing a New Developing Unit

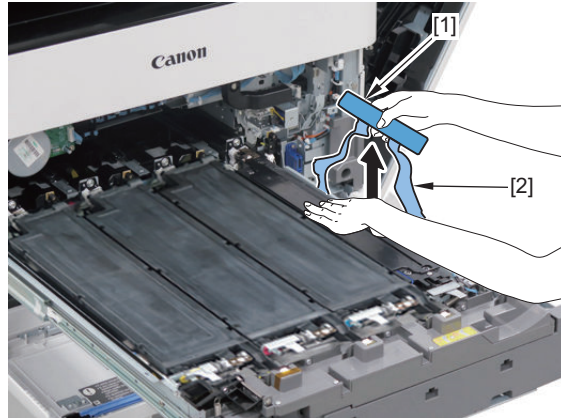
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Process Unit [“Pulling out the Process Unit” on page 319](#)
2. Removing the Drum Unit [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 328](#)

■ Procedure

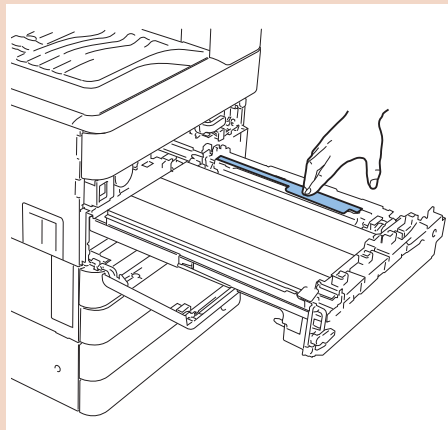
1. Install the Developing Unit to the Process Unit in the reverse order of "Removing the Developing Unit".

2. Hold down the Developing Unit, hold the handle [1] of the Developing Unit Seal, and pull out the Developing Unit Seal [2] straight-up.



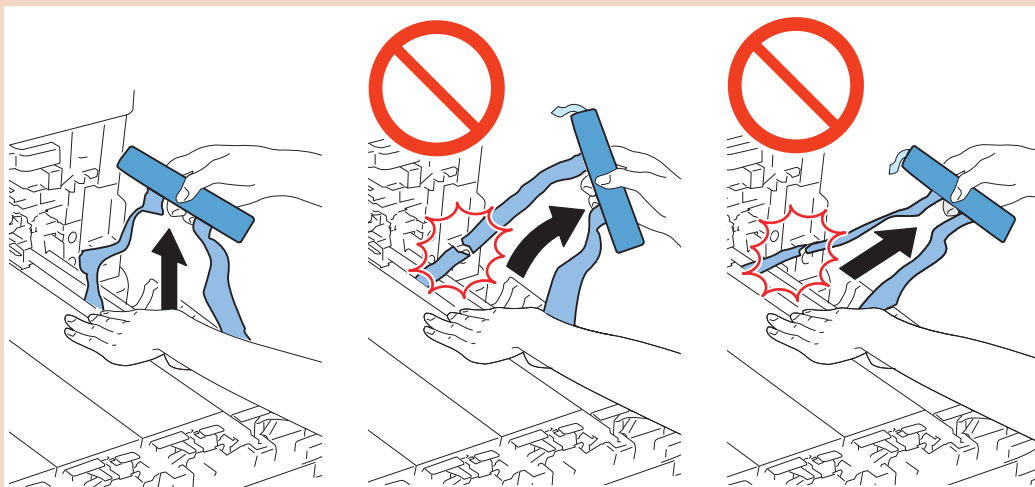
CAUTION:

When pulling out the seal, be sure to hold down the Developing Unit firmly enough to prevent the cover from becoming loose.



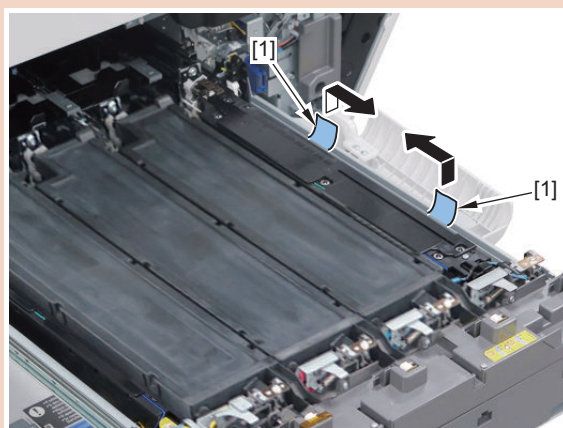
CAUTION:

When removing the Developing Unit Seal, slowly lift it up in the vertical direction. Lifting the Developing Unit Seal in an oblique direction applies stress on the seal, which can cause the seal to tear.

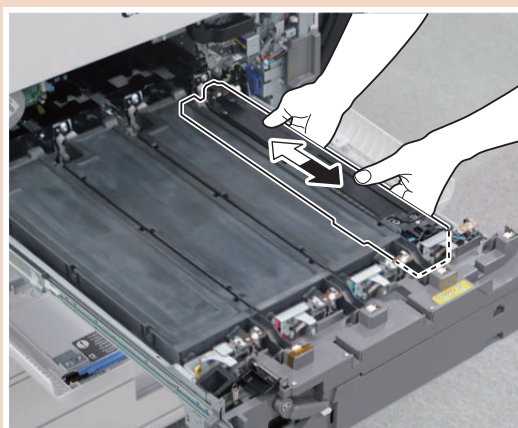


CAUTION:

If the Developing Unit Seal [1] tears by accident, pull out the end of the torn seal in the direction of the arrow. Be sure that the torn seal does not remain inside the Developing Unit.

**CAUTION:**

- To check that the Developing Unit is properly installed, move the Developing Unit toward the front and rear by hand. If it will not move at all, check again that the Developing Unit is properly installed.
- Be sure not to touch the Developing Cylinder during this work.

**⚠ CAUTION:**

Be careful not to damage the contact point of the drum (on the host machine side) when installing the Developing Unit.

3. Follow "Installing the Drum Unit" to install the Drum Unit.

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: ["Actions after Parts Replacement" on page 467](#)

● Removing the Waste Toner Feed Unit

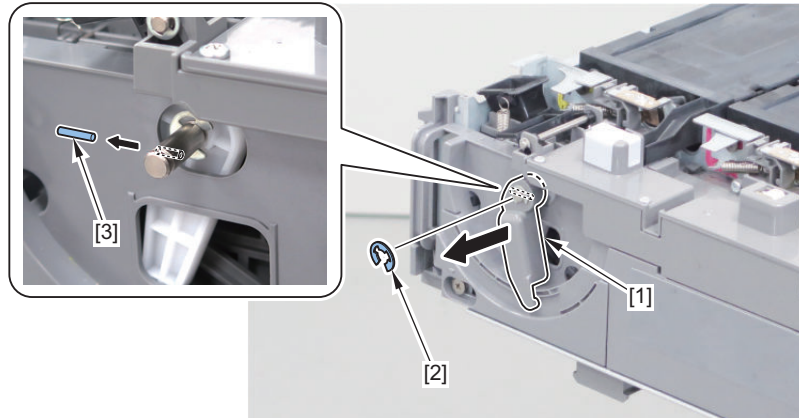
■ Preparation

1. Pulling out the Process Unit ["Pulling out the Process Unit" on page 319](#)
2. Removing the Drum Unit ["Removing the Drum Unit" on page 328](#)

■ Procedure

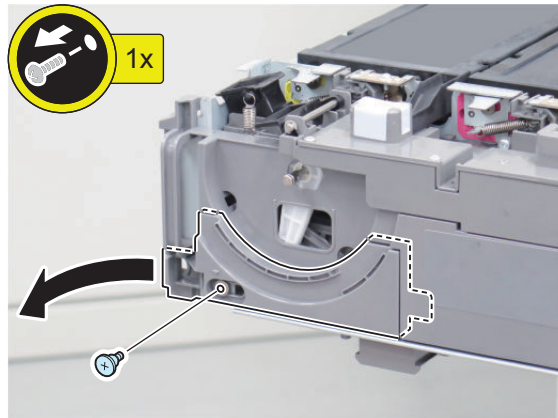
1. Remove the Process Unit Shutter Lever [1].

- 1 E-ring [2]
- 1 Parallel Pin [3]



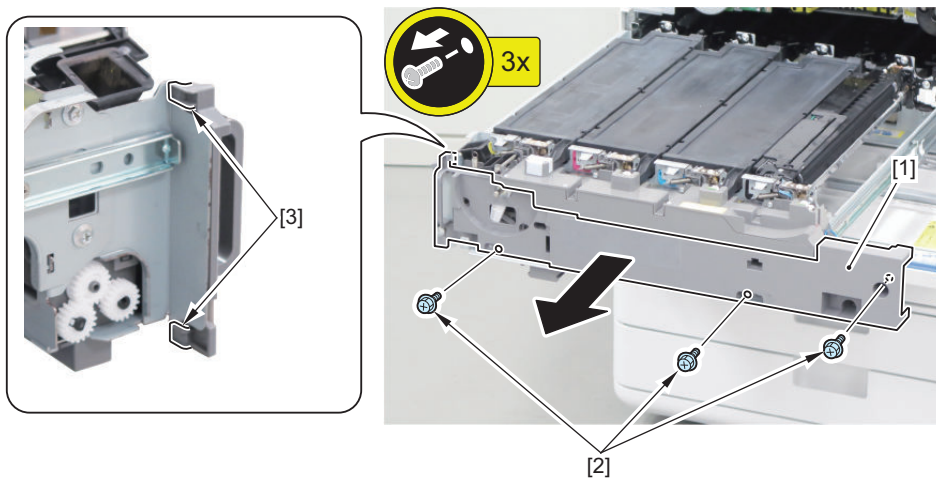
2. Remove the Lock Pin Cover.

- 1 Screw



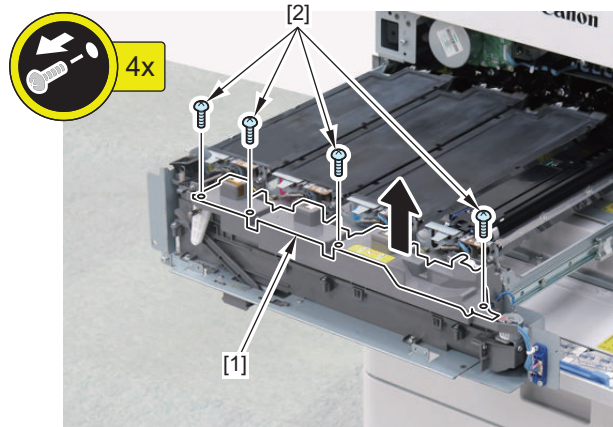
3. Remove the Process Unit Front Cover.

- 3 Screws [2]
- 2 Claws [3]



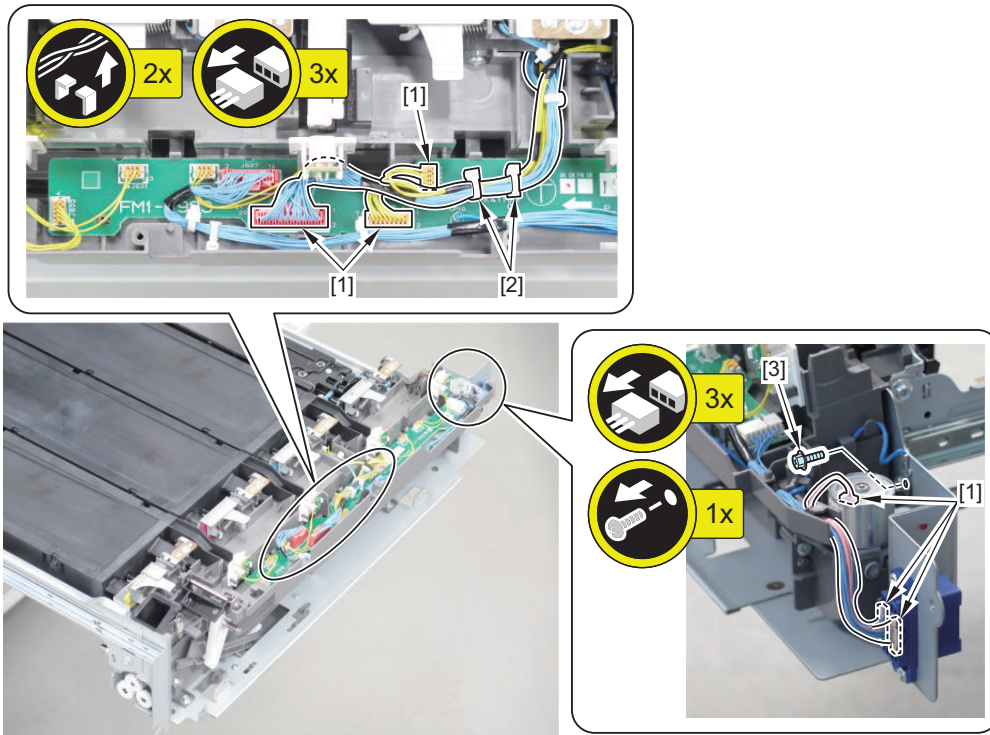
4. Remove the Waste Toner Feed Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]



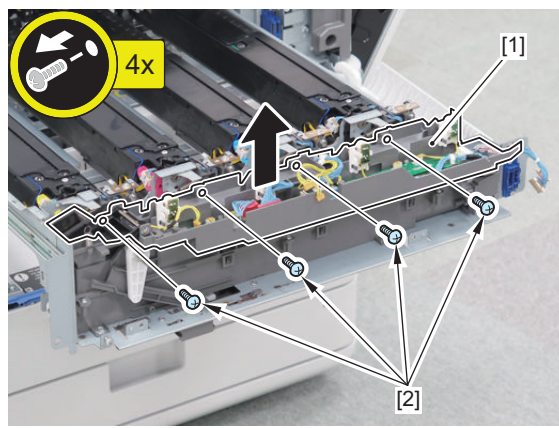
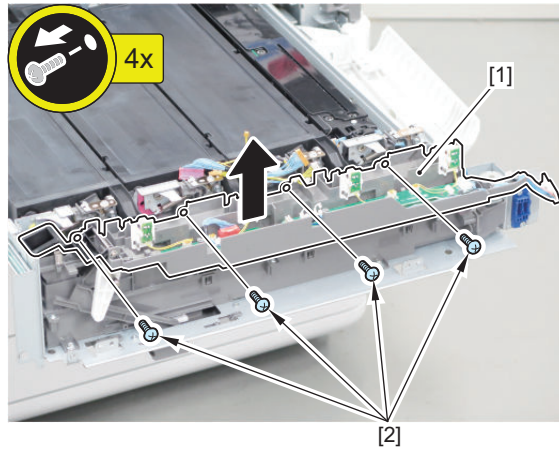
5. Disconnect the 6 connectors from the PCB.

- 6 Connectors [1]
- 2 Wire Saddles [2]
- 1 Screw [3]



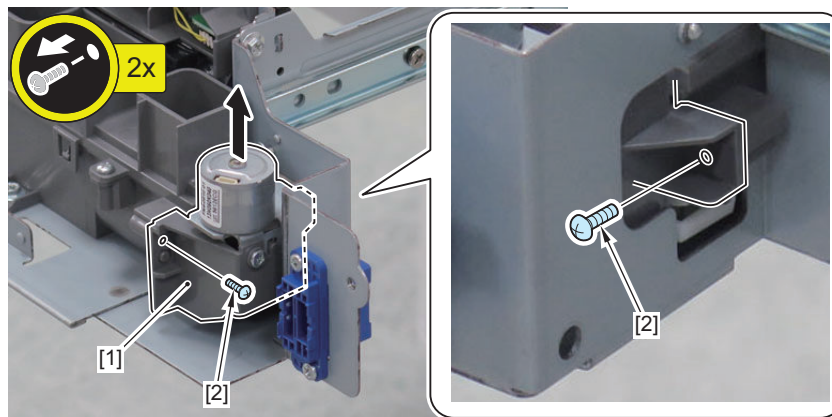
6. Remove the Frame Front Holder [1].

- 4 Screws [2]



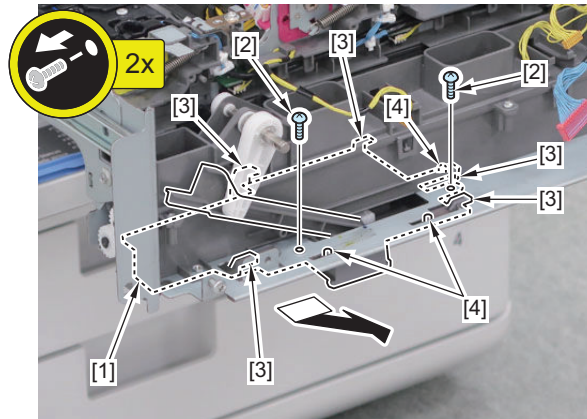
7. Remove the Waste Toner Feed Motor [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

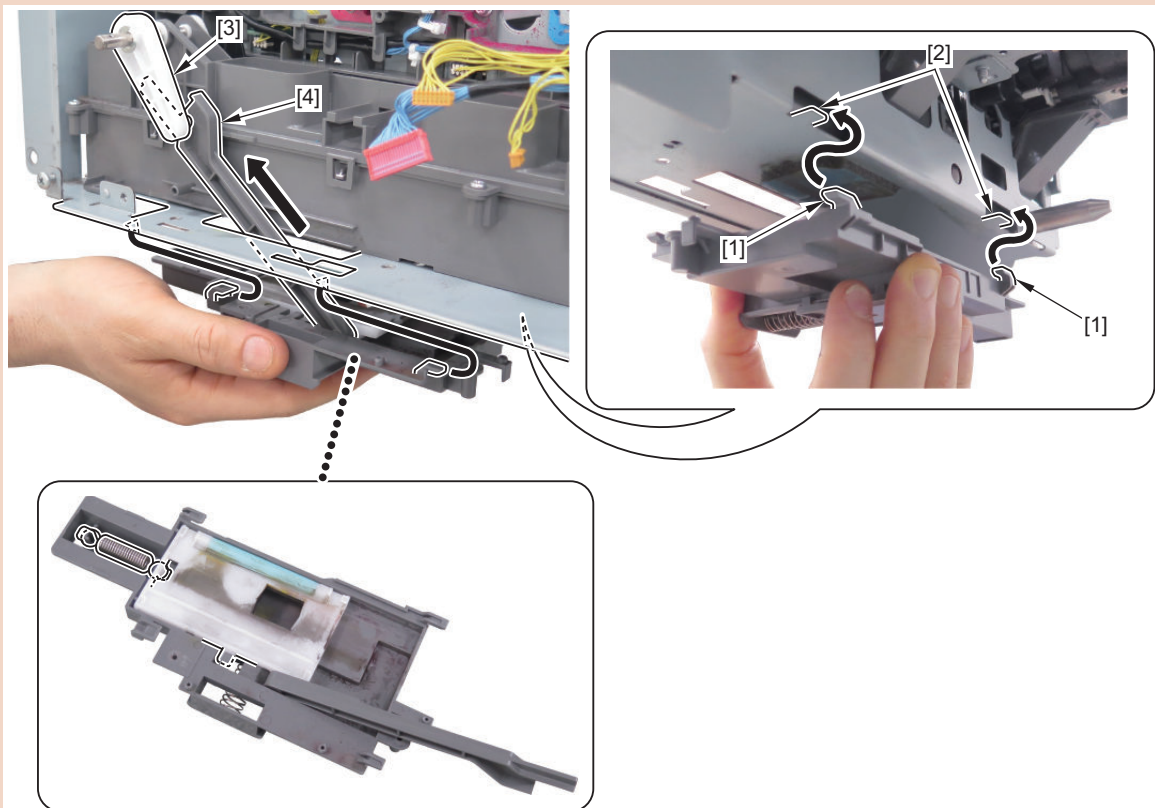


8. Remove the Shutter Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 5 Hooks [3]
- 3 Bosses [4]

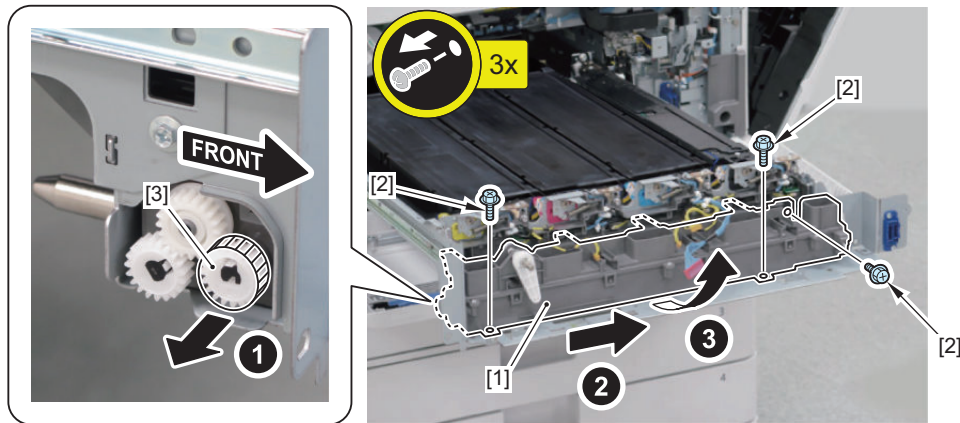
**CAUTION:**

When installing the Shutter Cover, check that the hook [1] on the back side is hooked to the plate [2] and that the Shutter Cam Link [3] is joined to the Shutter Cam [4].



9. Remove the Waste Toner Feed Unit [1].

- 1 Gear [3]
- 3 Screws [2]

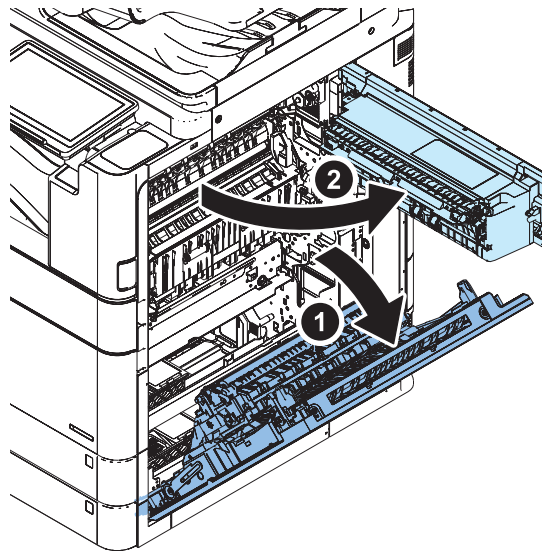
**NOTE:**

When installing the Waste Toner Feed Unit, push the claw of the gear [3] into the groove of the Shaft until it is locked and then check that the gear does not come off.

● Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit

■ Preparation

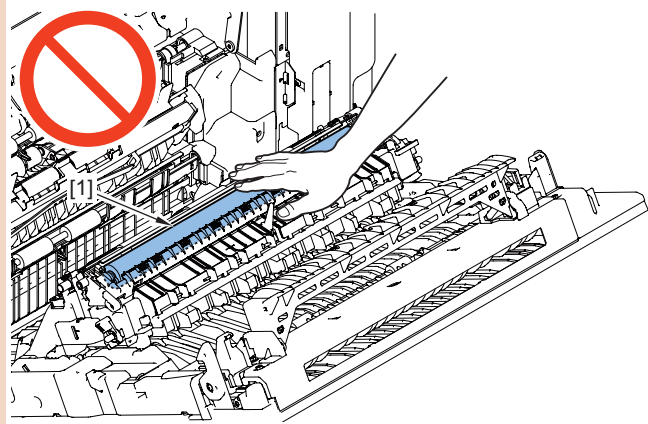
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



■ Procedure

CAUTION:

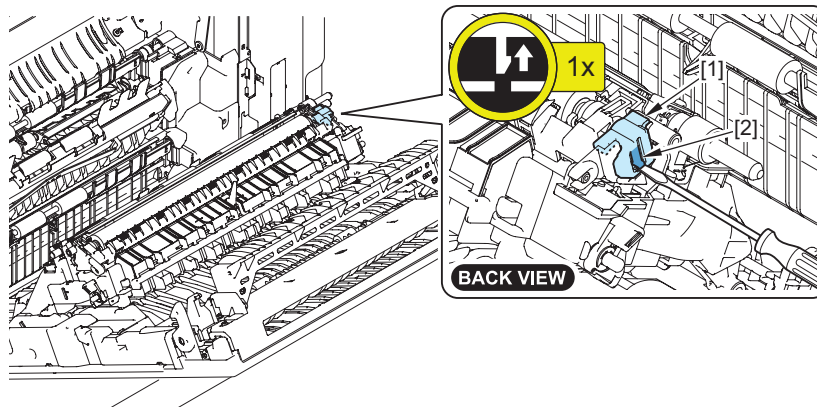
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Roller [1].



1. Place paper where the Secondary Transfer Roller Unit is to be placed.

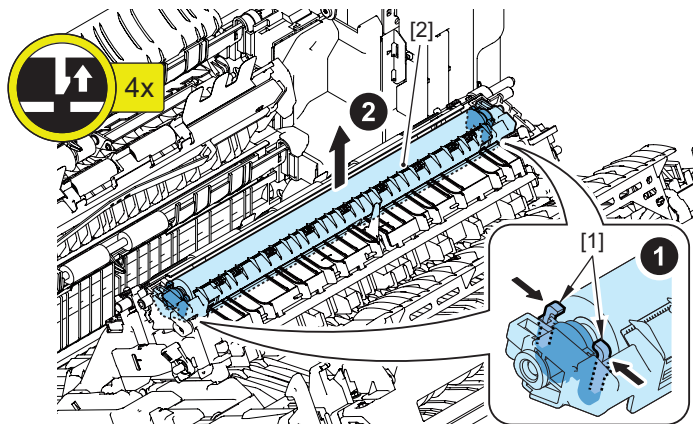
2. Remove the stopper [1] on the rear side.

- 1 Claw [2]



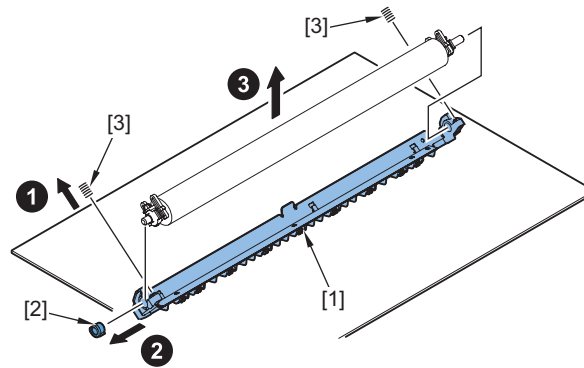
3. Hold the claws [1] of the Shaft Support Holder on both sides, and remove the Secondary Transfer Roller Unit [2].

- 4 Claws [1]

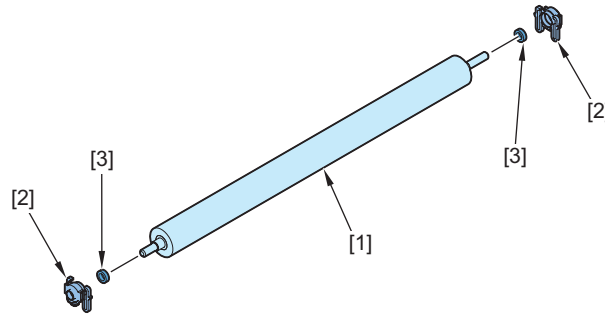


4. Remove the Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit [1].

- 1 Bushing [2]
- 2 Springs [3]

**5. Remove the Secondary Transfer Roller [1].**

- 2 Shaft Support Holders [2]
- 2 Bearings [3]

**CAUTION:**

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Secondary Transfer Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T/S-UNIT

● Installing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit

■ Preparation

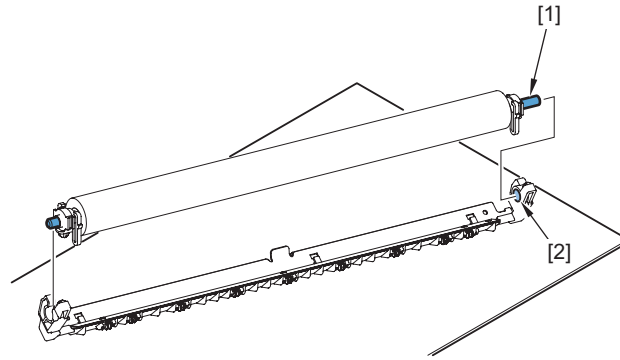
1. Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit“[Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit](#)” on page 342

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

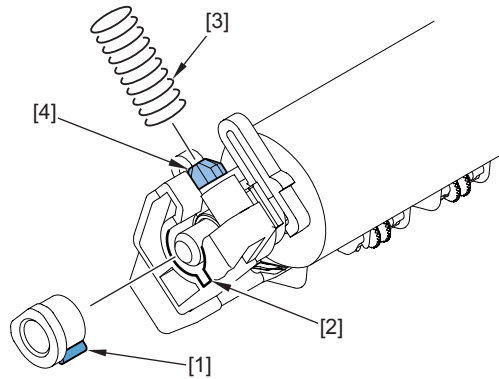
1. Install the Secondary Transfer Roller with its longer shaft [1] on the hole side [2] of the Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit.



CAUTION:

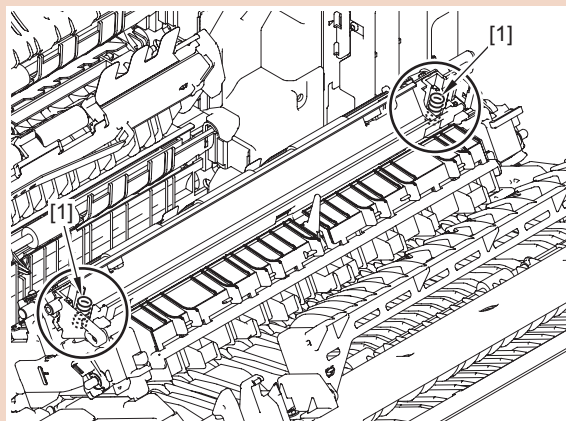
After installing the Secondary Transfer Roller, be sure to check that the Shaft Support Holders rotate.

2. Fit the protrusion [1] into the groove [2] of the guide, and install the bushing.
3. Install the springs [3] to the protrusions [4] on both sides.

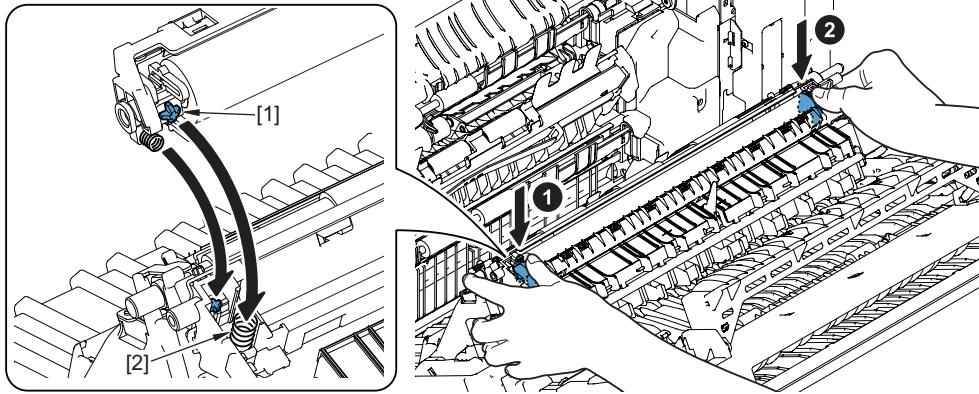


CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the springs [1] on the side of the Duplex Unit are not installed askew.



4. Align the protrusions [1] on the Shaft Support Holders of the Secondary Transfer Roller Unit with the springs [2] on the side of the Duplex Unit, and install them alternately, one side at a time.



5. Install the stopper.

CAUTION:

After replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, be sure to clear the parts counter in the service mode shown below.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

After replacing the Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit, be sure to clear the parts counter in the service mode shown below.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > T/S-UNIT

CAUTION:

Actions after Replacement: [“Actions after Parts Replacement” on page 466](#)

● Removing the Main Drive Unit

■ Preparation

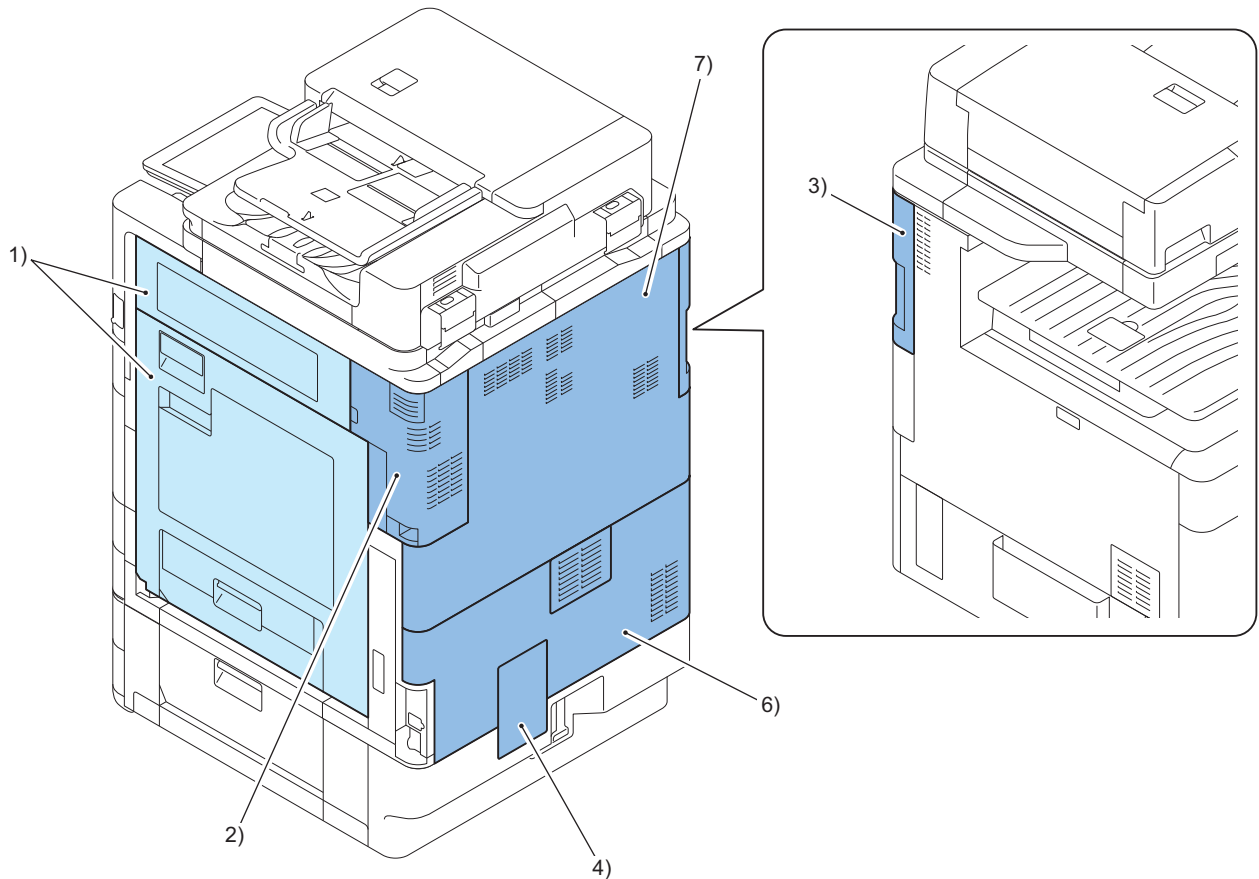
NOTE:

Pulling out the Process Unit for about 5cm in advance will make installation of the Main Drive Unit easier.

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Remove the Right Rear Cover.
3. Remove the Left Rear Cover.

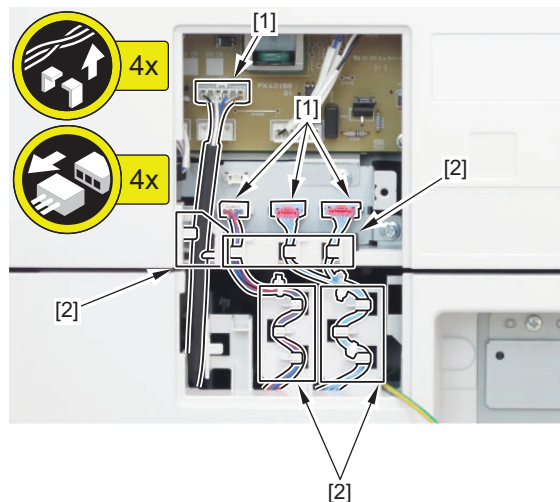
4. Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 Screw



5. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, disconnect the connectors.

- 4 Connectors [1]
- 4 Cable Guides [2]



6. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.

- 2 Screws (RS Tightening; M4)
- 1 Claw
- 1 Hook

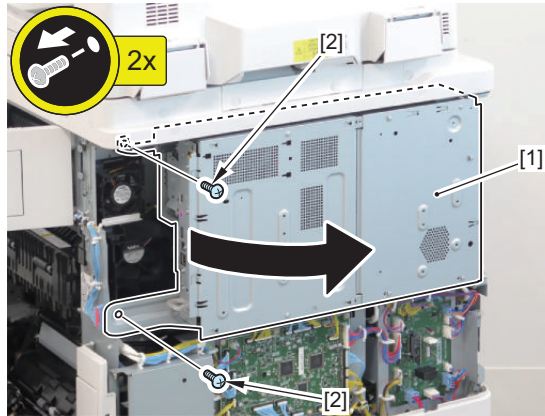
7. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws (Binding; M3)
- 1 Claw

■ Procedure

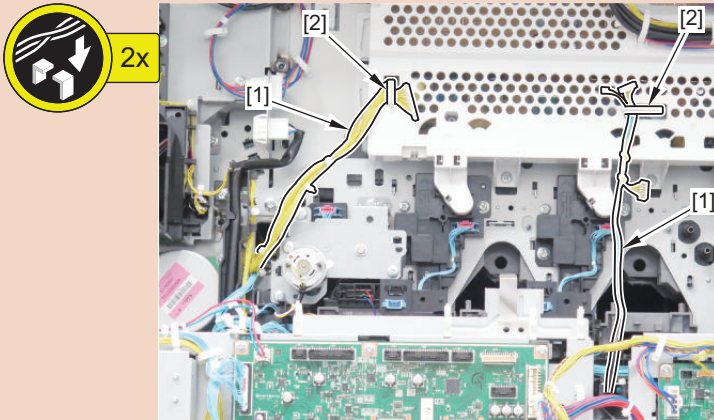
1. Open the Controller Box [1].

- 2 Screws [2]



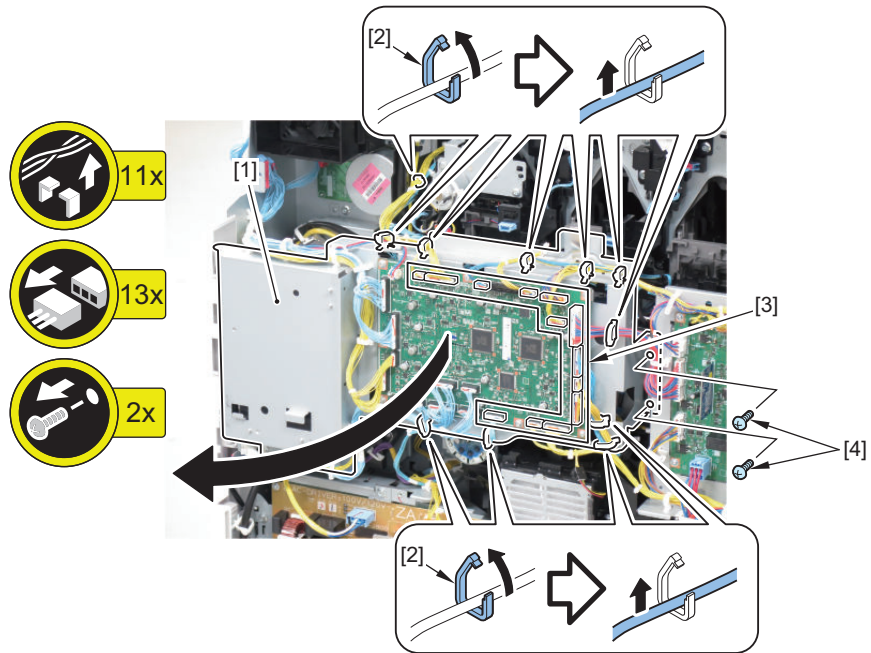
CAUTION:

Be sure to hook up the harness [1] freed in step 2 to the 2 hooks [2].



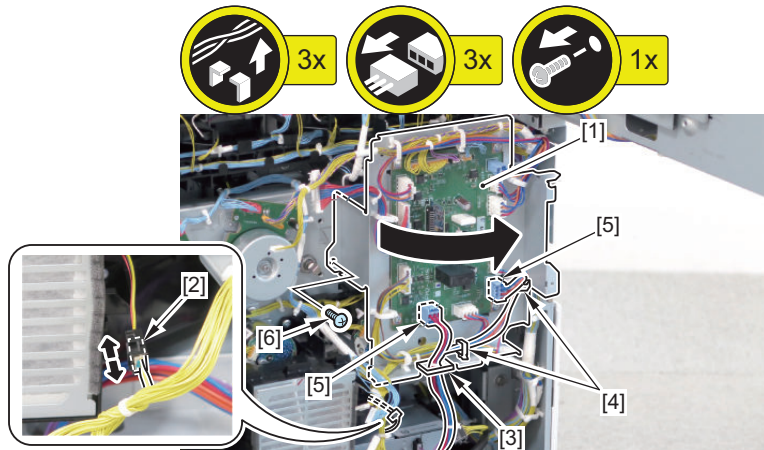
2. Open the Feed/Drum Driver PCB [1].

- 11 Wire Saddles [2]
- 13 connectors [3]
- 2 Screws [4]



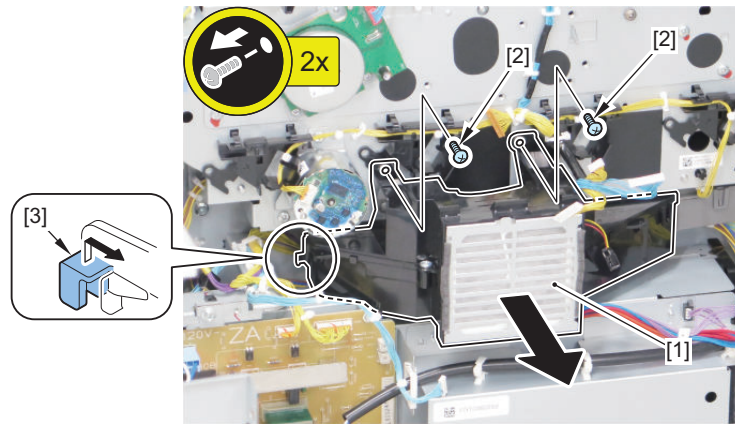
3. Open the Relay PCB [1].

- 1 Fan Relay Connector [2]
- 1 Edge Saddle [3]
- 2 Wire Saddles [4]
- 2 connectors [5]
- 1 Screw [6] (Binding; M4)



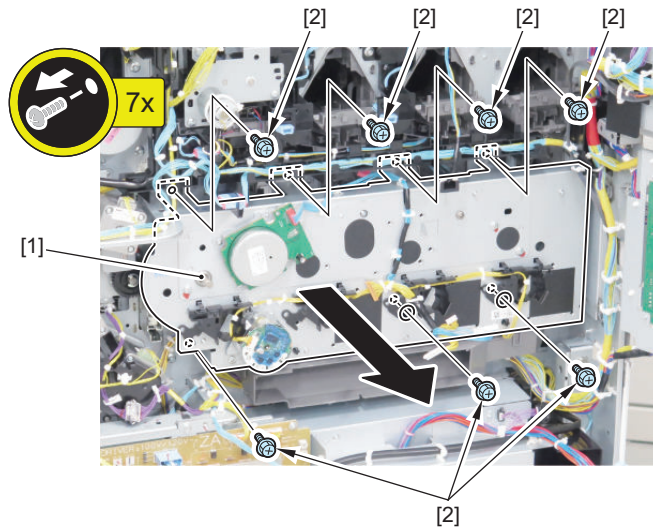
4. Remove the Fan Duct [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Claw [3]



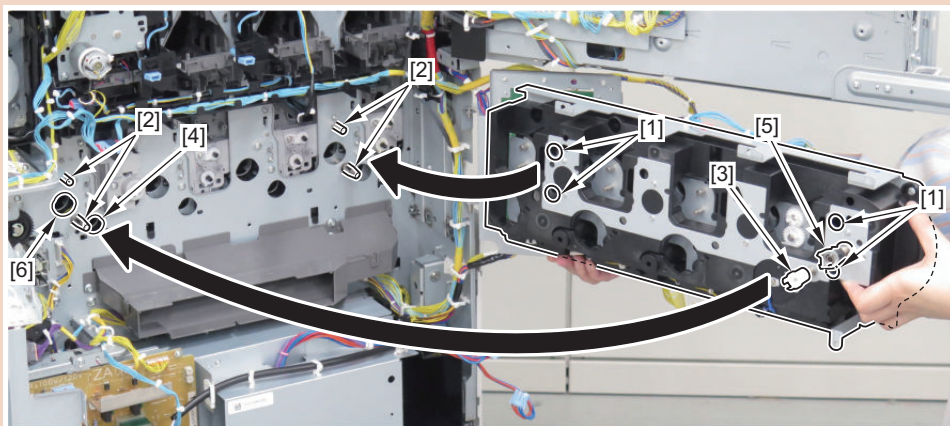
5. Remove the Main Drive Unit [1].

- 7 Screws [2] (RS Tightening)



CAUTION:

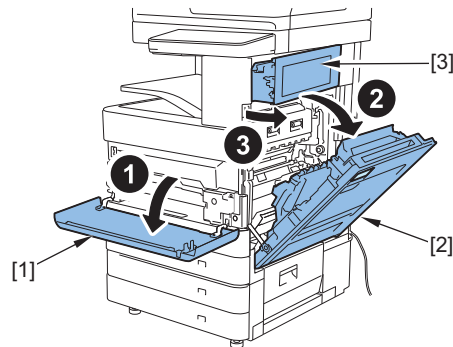
Be sure to fit the 2 holes of the Main Drive Unit [1] to the shafts of the host machine [2], fit the 1 coupling [3] into the hole of the host machine [4], and fit the 1 coupling [5] into the hole of the host machine [6] when installing. Pulling out the Process Unit for about 5cm during this work will make installation easier.



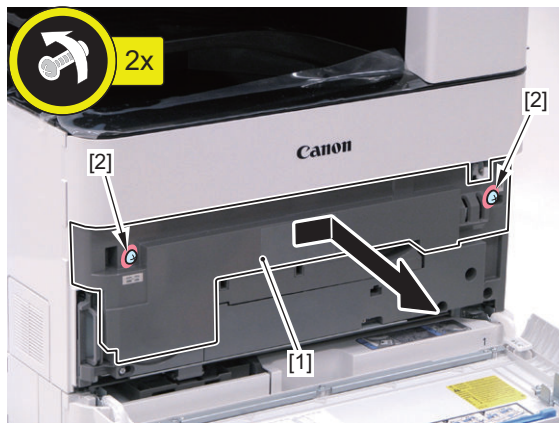
● Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover

■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.

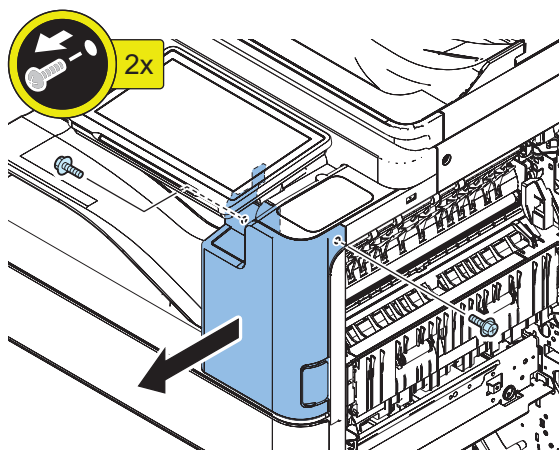


2. Remove the ITB Cover [1].
 - 2 Screws [2] (to loosen)



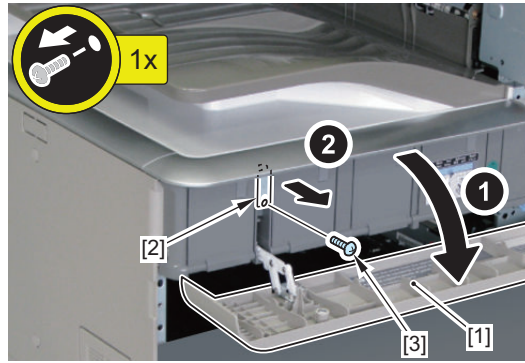
■ Procedure

1. Raise the Control Panel and remove the Right Front Upper Cover Unit.
 - 2 Screws (to remove)



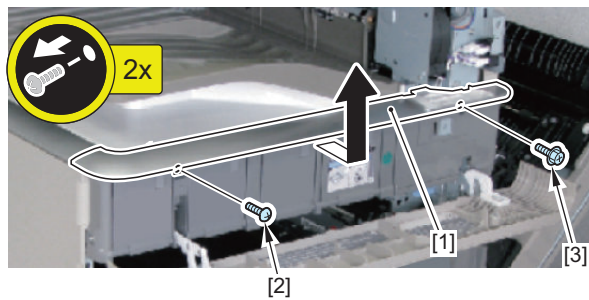
2. Open the Toner Replacement Cover [1], and remove the 1 Small Plate [2].

- 1 Screw [3] (P Tightening)

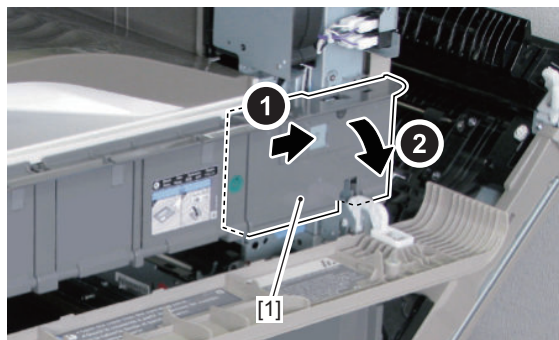


3. Remove the front Upper Cover.

- 1 Screw [2] (P Tightening)
- 1 Screw [3] (RS Tightening)

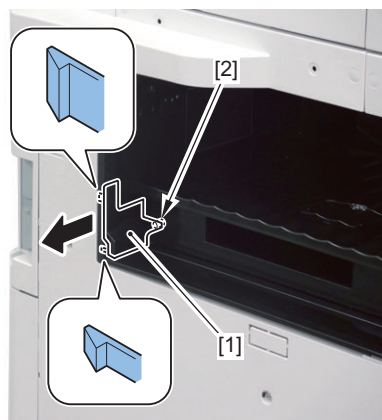


4. Remove the Toner Bottle Right Inner Cover [1].



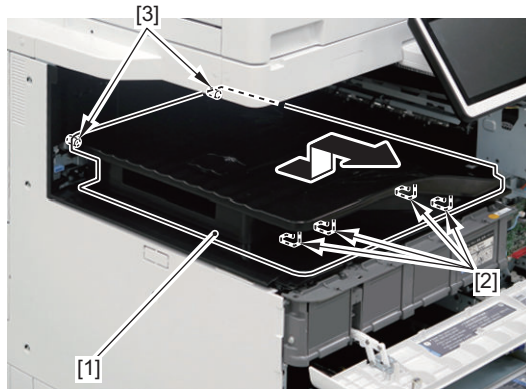
5. Remove the Inner Delivery Cover (left rear).

- 1 Boss [2]



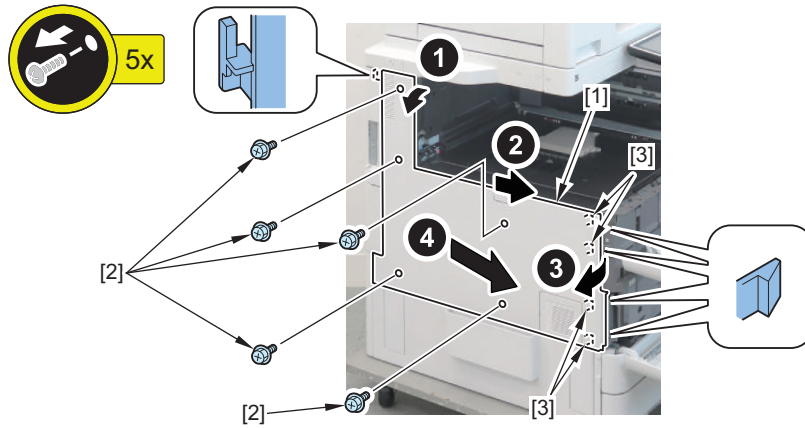
6. Remove the Inner Lower Cover Unit [1].

- 4 Hooks [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]

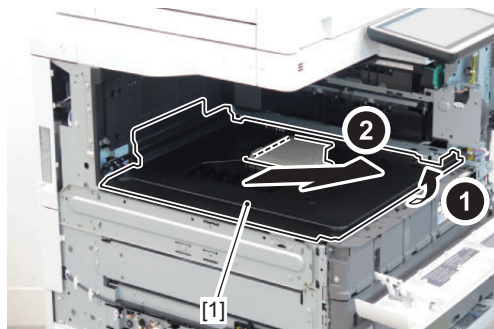


7. Remove the Left Upper Cover.

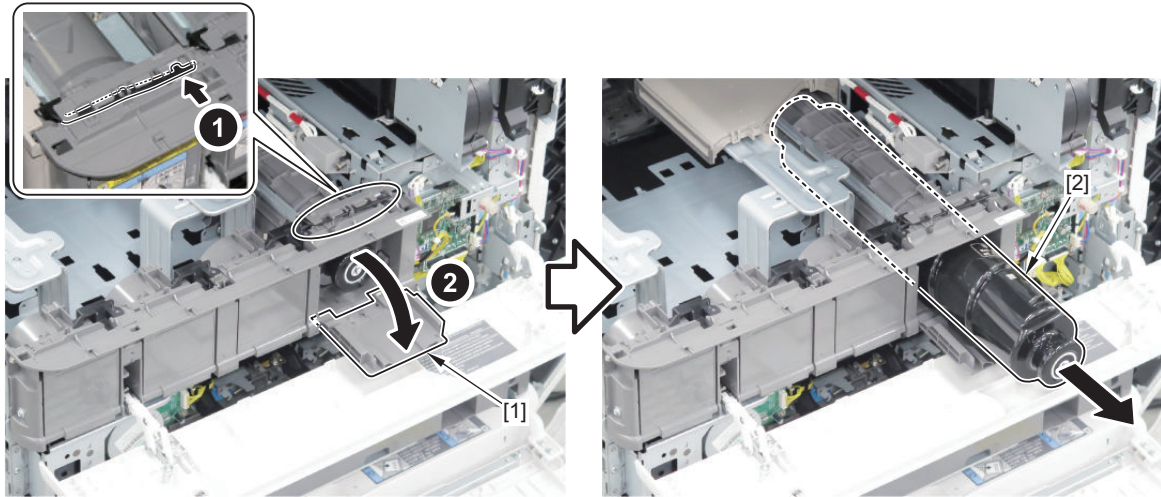
- 5 Screws [2]
- 5 Claws [3]



8. Remove the Inner Delivery Cover (Left) and Inner Delivery Middle Cover [1] at the same time.

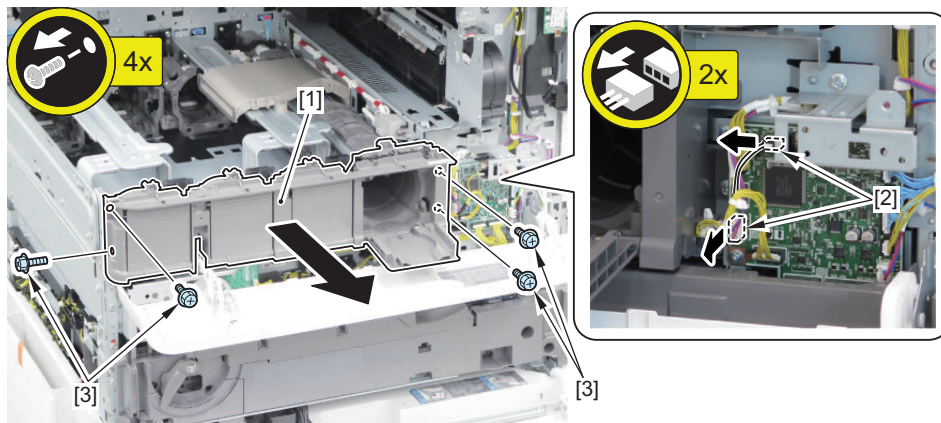


9. Open the Toner Bottle Replacement Door [1] and remove the Toner Container [2].



10. Remove the Toner Container Front Inner Cover [1]

- 2 Connectors [2]
- 4 Screws [3]



● Removing the Hopper Unit (C)

■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover. [“Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover” on page 351](#)
3. Removing the ITB Unit. [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)
4. Removing the Process Unit. [“Removing the Process Unit” on page 322](#)

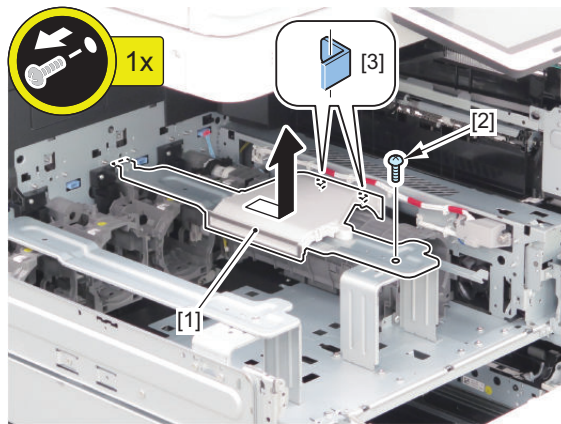
■ Procedure

NOTE:

Hopper Unit (C) is not the part to be replaced, however, procedure for the Hopper Unit (C) is described here because the Hopper Unit (BK) cannot be removed.

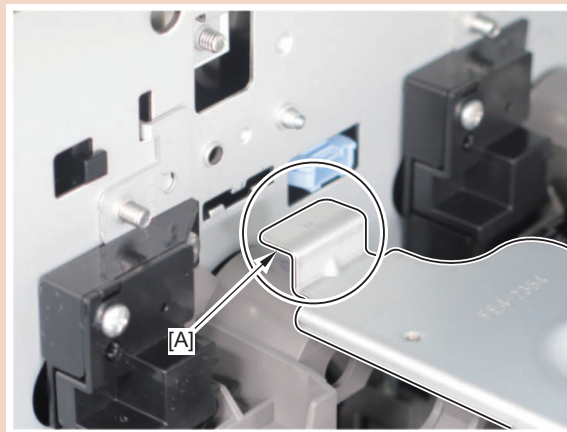
1. While opening the guide, remove the Hopper Upper Stay [1].

- 1 Screw [2] (Binding)
- 2 Hooks [3]



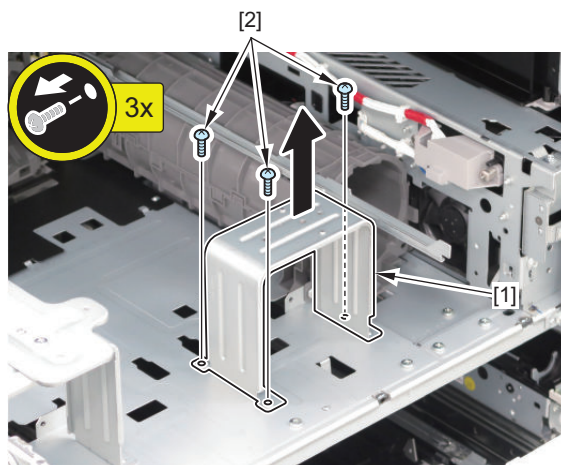
CAUTION:

When removing the Hopper Upper Stay, be sure not to bend the [A] part.



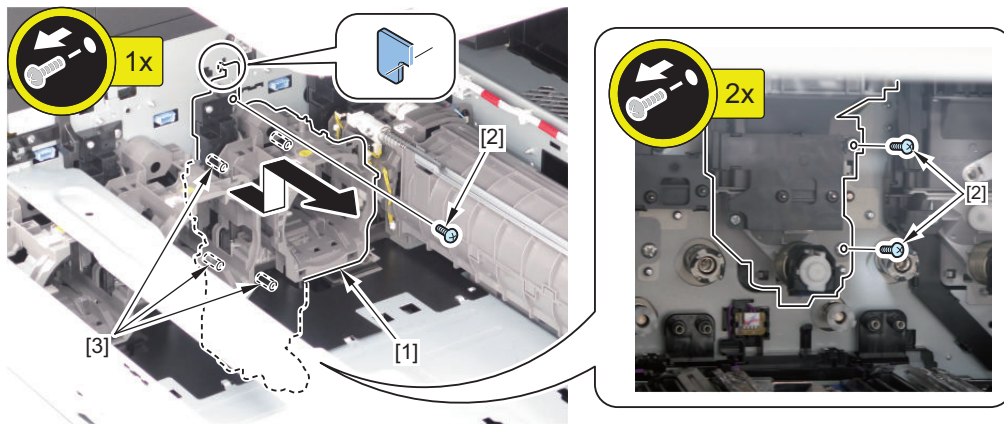
2. Remove the Rail Retainer Plate [1].

- 3 Screws [2] (Binding; M4)



3. Remove the Hopper Unit [1].

- 3 Screws [2]
- 4 Protrusions [3]

**CAUTION:**

When removing the Main Drive Unit simultaneously, install the Main Drive Unit and Hopper Unit in that order. Toner supply failure may occur.

● Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)

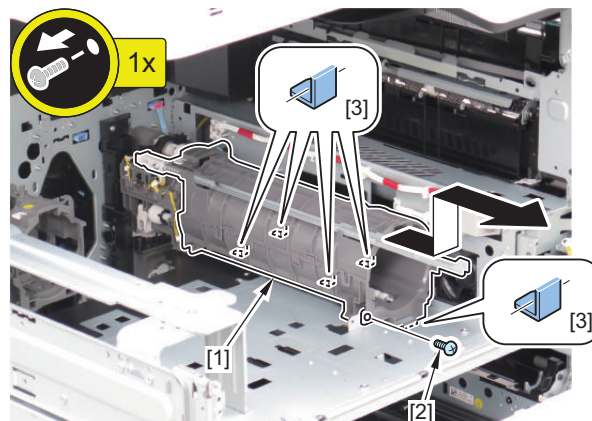
■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover, Right Lower Cover, and Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover. [“Removing the Toner Container Front Inner Cover” on page 351](#)
3. Removing the Hopper Unit (C). [“Removing the Hopper Unit \(C\)” on page 354](#)
4. Removing the ITB Unit. [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)
5. Removing the Process Unit. [“Removing the Process Unit” on page 322](#)

■ Procedure

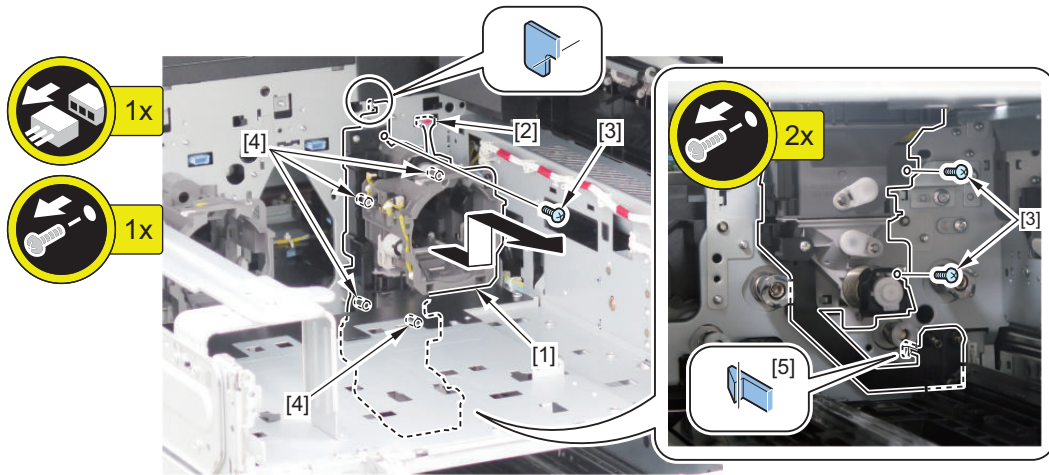
1. Remove the Toner Tray [1].

- 1 Screw [2] (Binding; M4)
- 5 Claws [3]



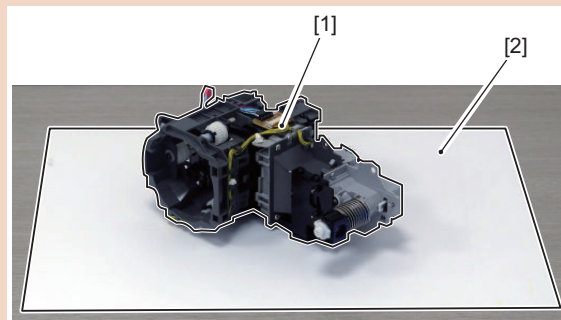
2. Remove the Hopper Unit [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 3 Screws [3]
- 4 Protrusions [4]
- 1 Claw [5]



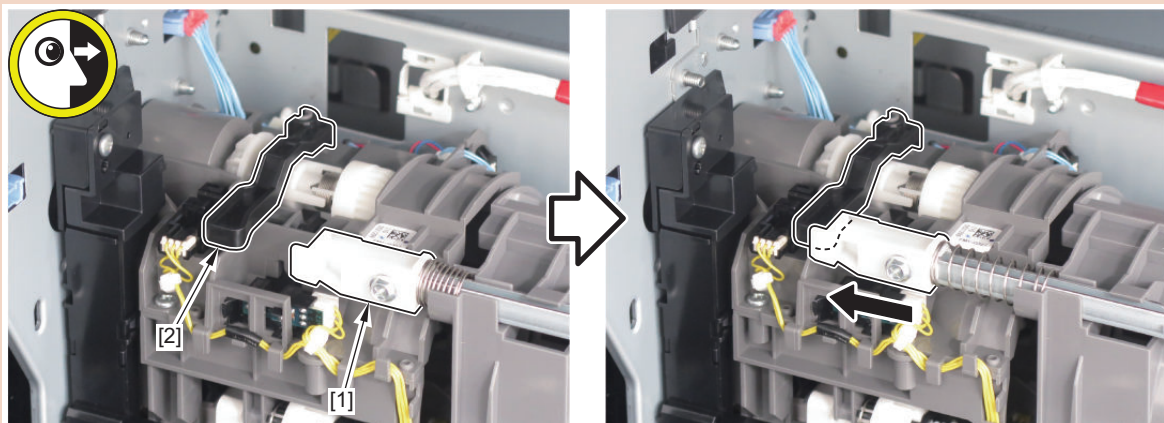
CAUTION:

Be sure to gently place the Hopper Unit [1] on its side on paper [2] as shown in the figure below to prevent scattering of toner inside the hopper.



CAUTION:

When installing the Toner Tray, be sure to align the Rod Lever [1] with the Toner Cover Open/Close Rod Lever [2].



CAUTION:

When installing the removed Toner Container, do not shake it.

CAUTION:

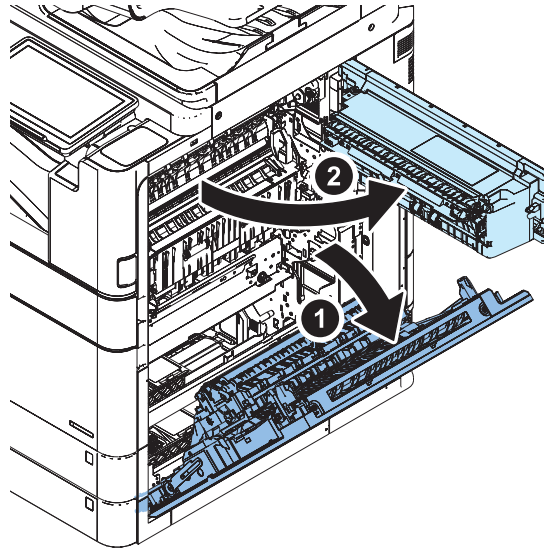
When removing the Main Drive Unit simultaneously, install the Main Drive Unit and Hopper Unit in that order.
Toner supply failure may occur.

Fixing System

● Removing the Fixing Unit

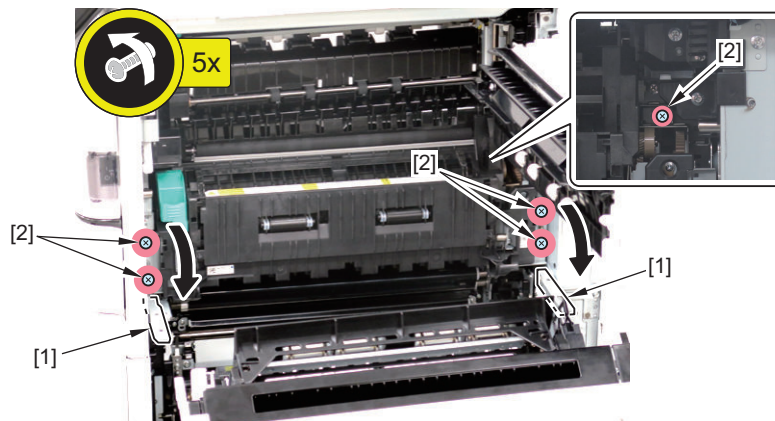
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover [1] and the Right Upper Cover [2].

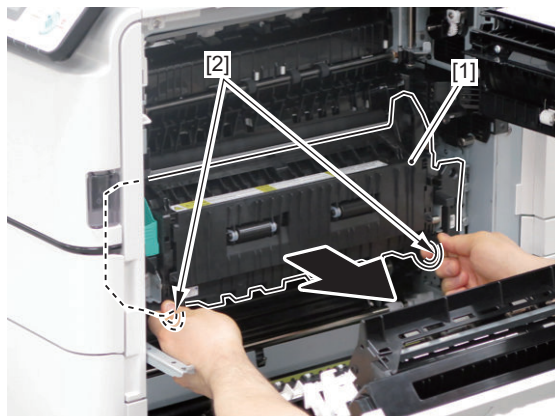


■ Procedure

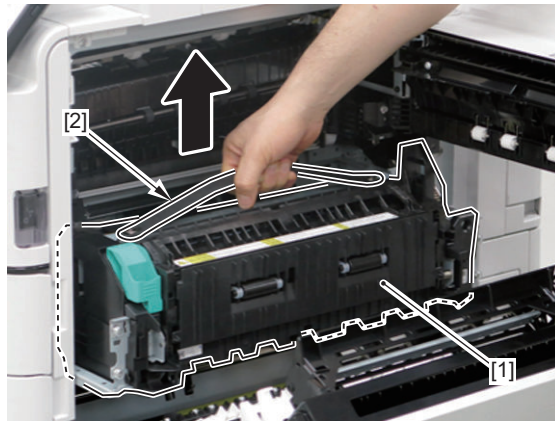
1. Open the Fixing Rail [1], and loosen the 5 screws [2].



2. Hold the tabs [2] and pull out the Fixing Unit [1].

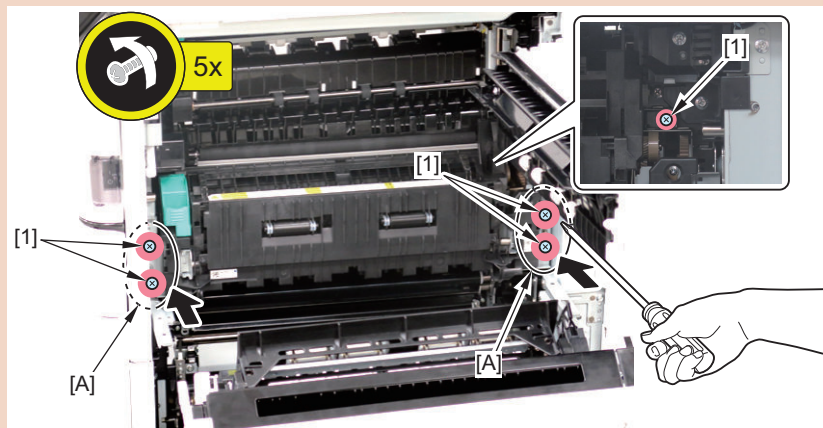


3. Hold the handle [2] and remove the Fixing Unit [1].



CAUTION:

- When installing the Fixing Unit, be sure to insert it until it stops and then tighten the 5 screws while holding down the [A] parts as shown in the figure below.



- If the Fixing Unit is not installed properly, abnormal noise from the Fixing Gear or E009 may occur. In such case, remove and then install the Fixing Unit again.

● Removing the Film Unit

■ Preparation

- Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
- Removing the Fixing Unit “[Removing the Fixing Unit](#)” on page 359

■ Procedure

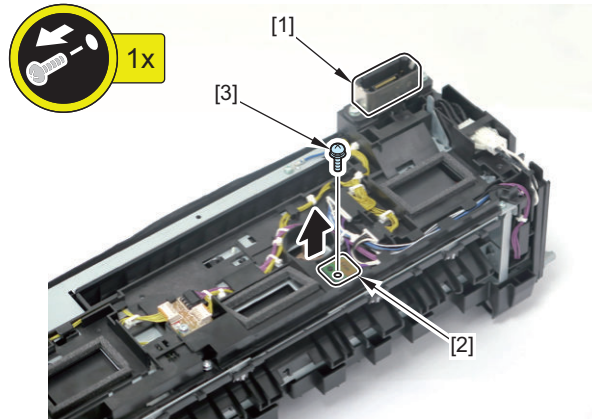
CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the Fixing Film or the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

- Change the direction of the Fixing Unit. (Place it so that the Drawer Connector [1] is on the top side.)

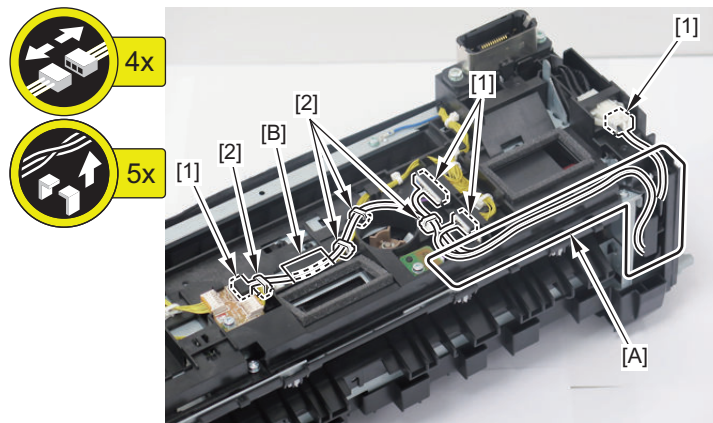
2. Remove the PCB [2].

- 1 Screw [3]



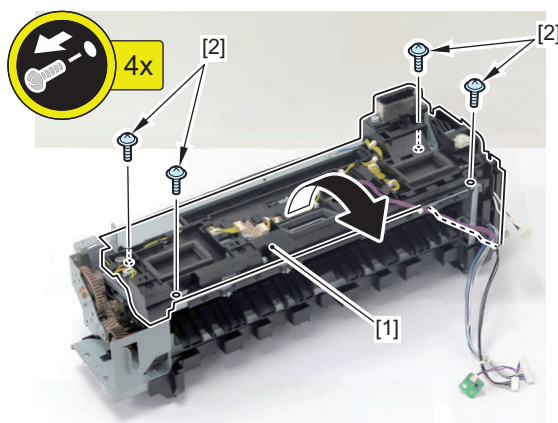
3. Free the harness.

- 4 Connectors [1]
- Harness Guide [A]
- 4 Wire Saddles [2]



4. Turn over the Shutter Unit [1] so that it does not disturb the work.

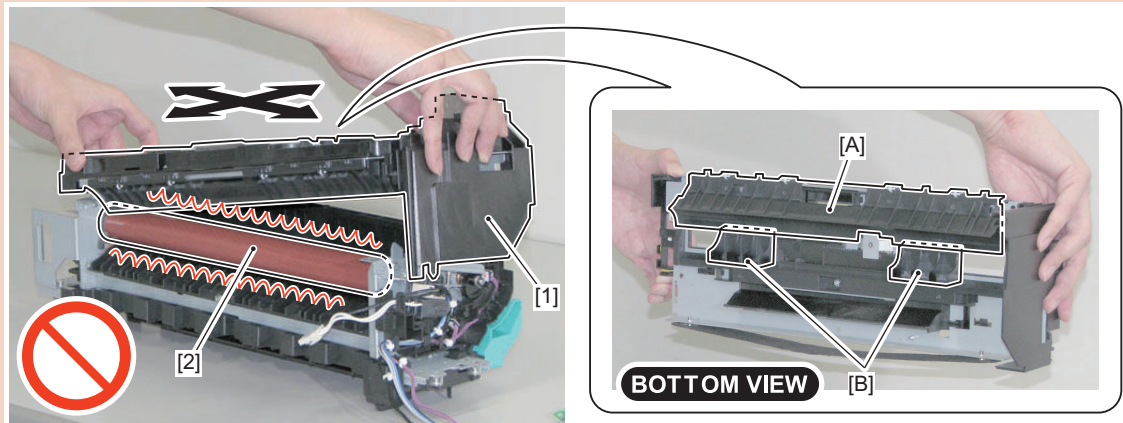
- 4 Screws [2]



CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation

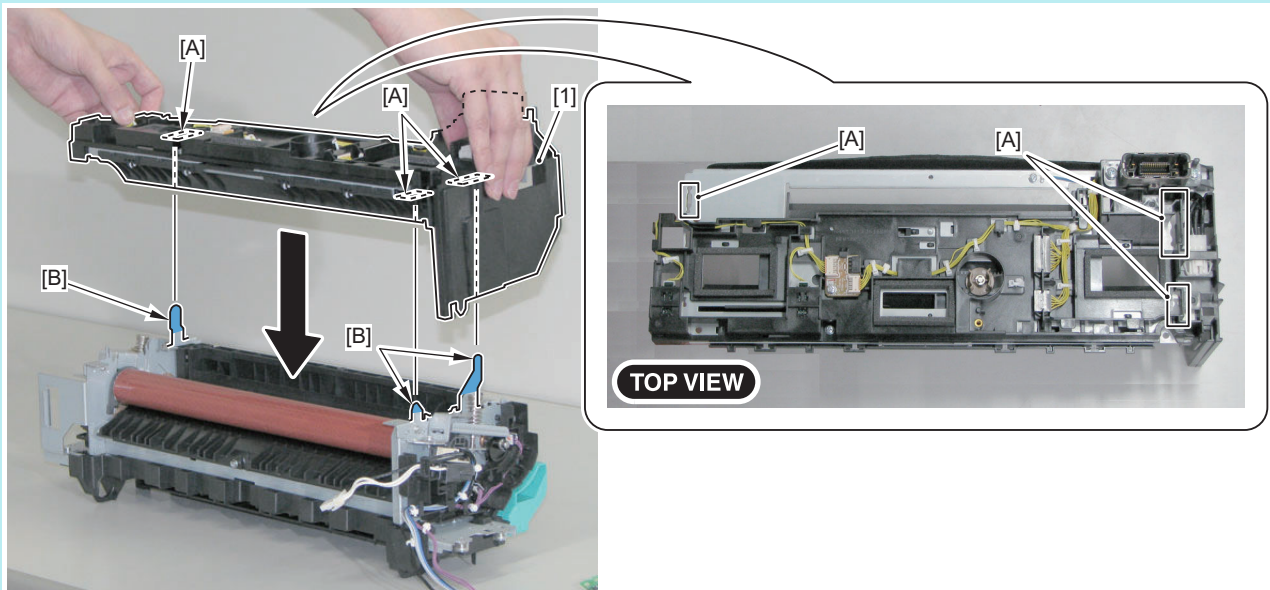
Do not install Shutter Unit [1] askew or move it in the front/back or right/left direction too much at installation. The Fixing Shutter Cover [A] and the shutters [B] of the Shutter Unit [1] may come in contact with the Fixing Film [2], resulting in damage of the film.



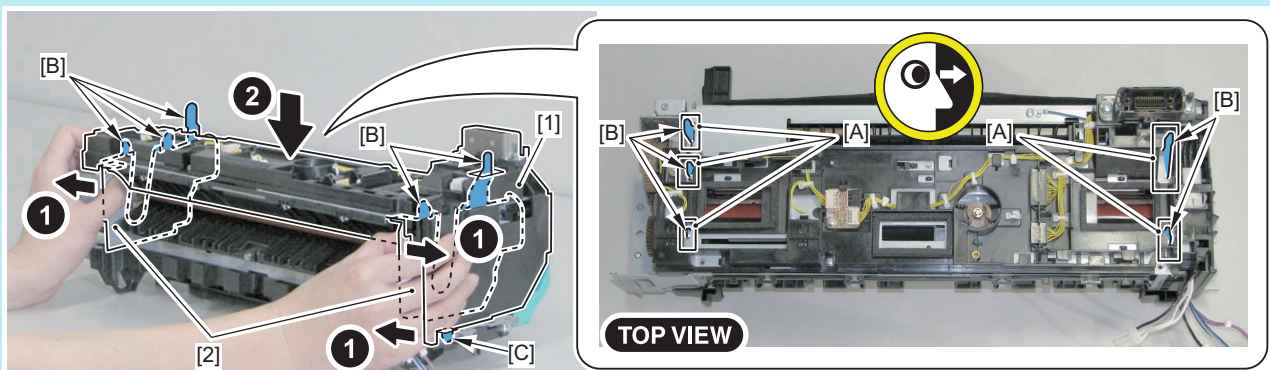
NOTE:

How to install the Shutter Unit

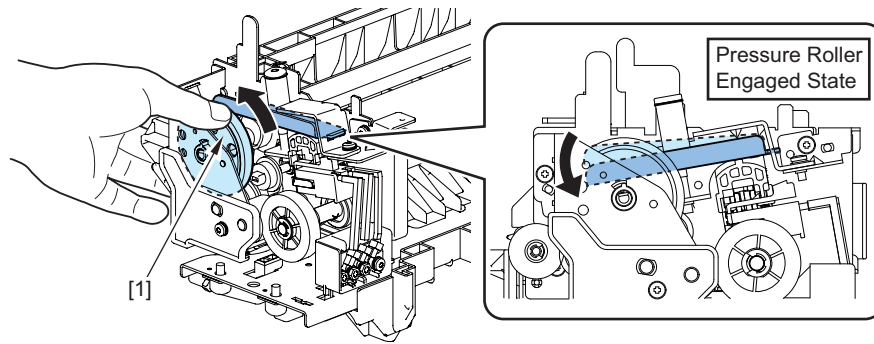
1. Fit the holes [A] of the Shutter Unit [1] onto the 3 protrusions [B] and insert the Shutter Unit while keeping it parallel to the Fixing Assembly.



2. Fit the protrusion [C] and install the Shutter Unit [1] while pushing the frame [2] of the Fixing Unit in the direction of the arrow. Check that the holes [A] of the Shutter Unit [1] are fit onto the 5 protrusions [B].

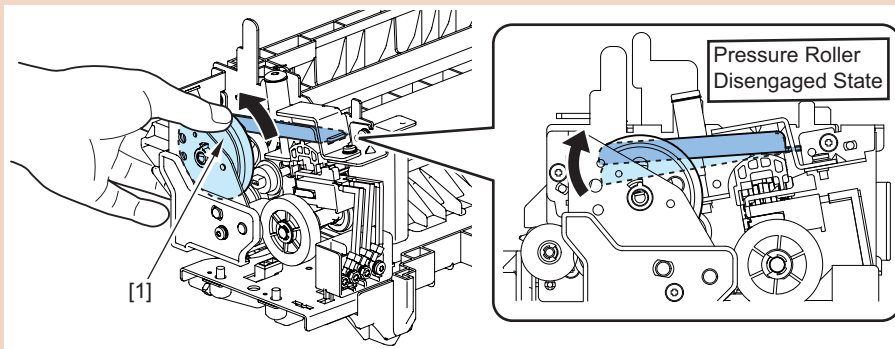


5. Rotate the Pressure Gear [1] by hand and make the Pressure Roller engaged.



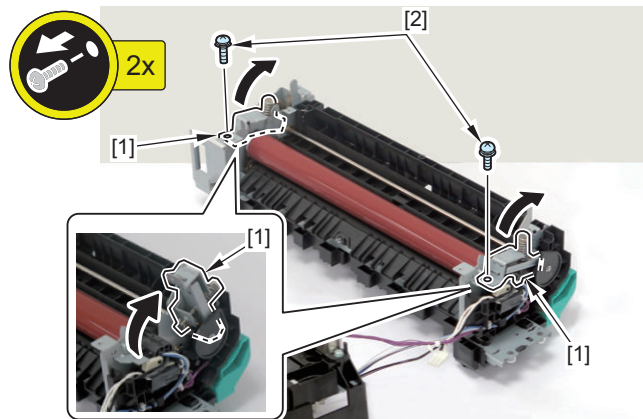
CAUTION:

If you leave the Fixing Unit for a long time, rotate the Pressure Gear [1] by hand and make the Pressure Roller disengaged. Do not leave the Fixing Unit with the Pressure Roller engaged for a long time.



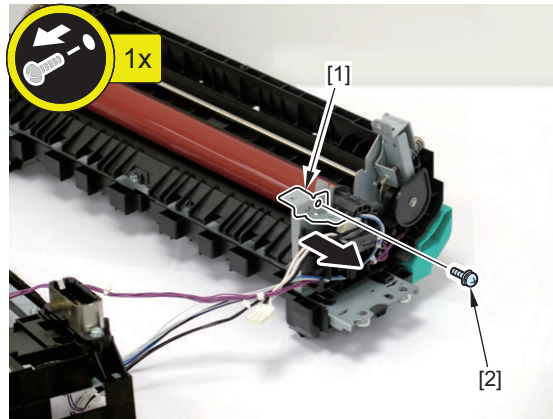
6. Open the left and right Pressure Levers [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

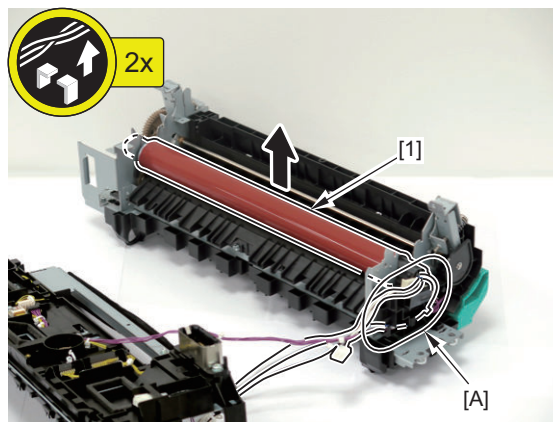


7. Remove the Fixation Plate [1] on the front side.

- 1 Screw [2]



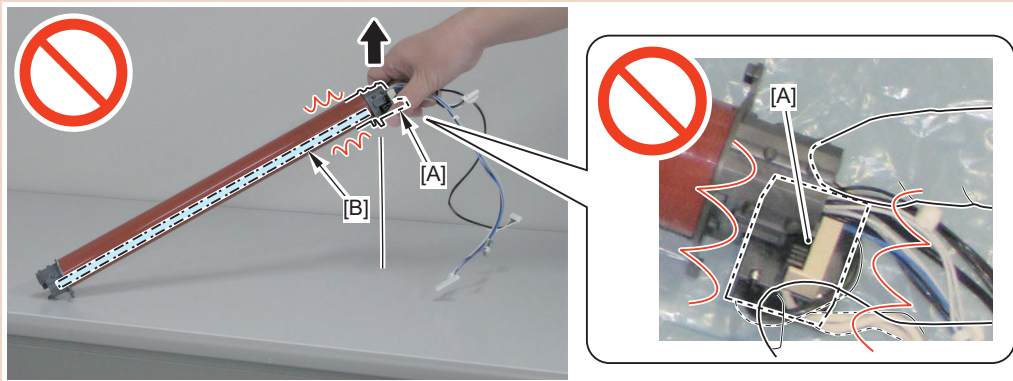
8. Free the harness from the Harness Guide [A], and remove the Film Unit [1].



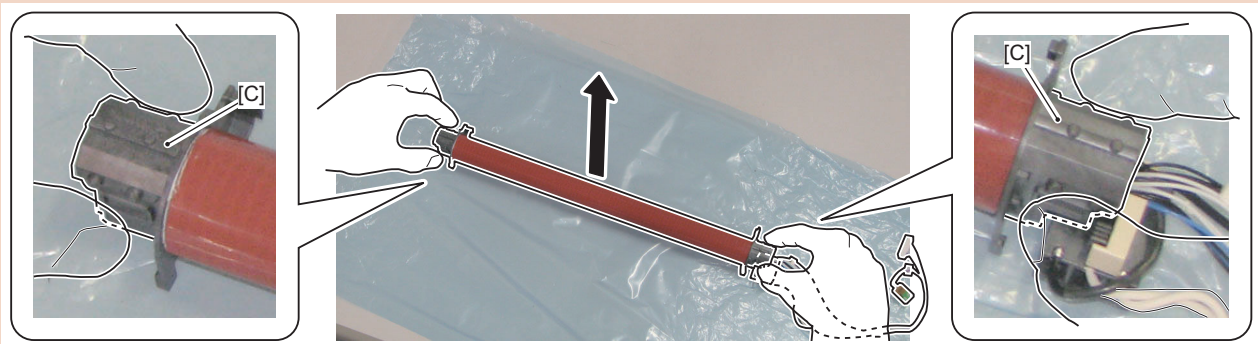
CAUTION:

How to hold the Film Unit

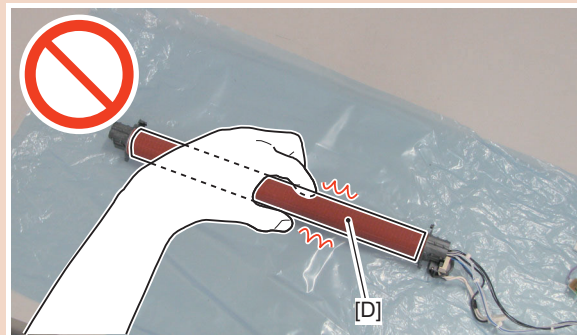
- Do not hold the Heater Connector [A], and do not hold only one end of the Film Unit. Otherwise, the heater [B] may be damaged and E002 may occur.



- When holding the Film Unit, be sure to hold the 2 flanges [C] with both hands.

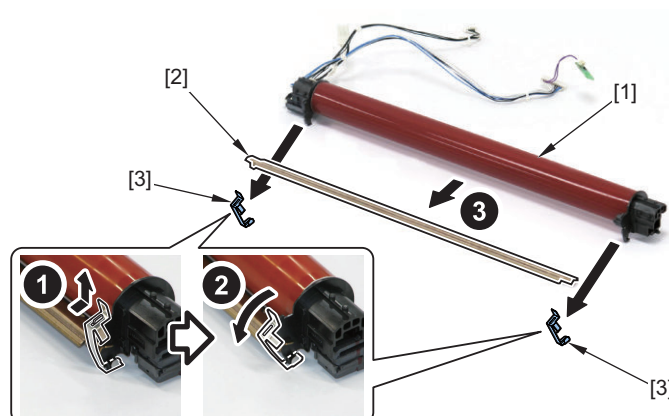


- Do not touch the Fixing Film [D].



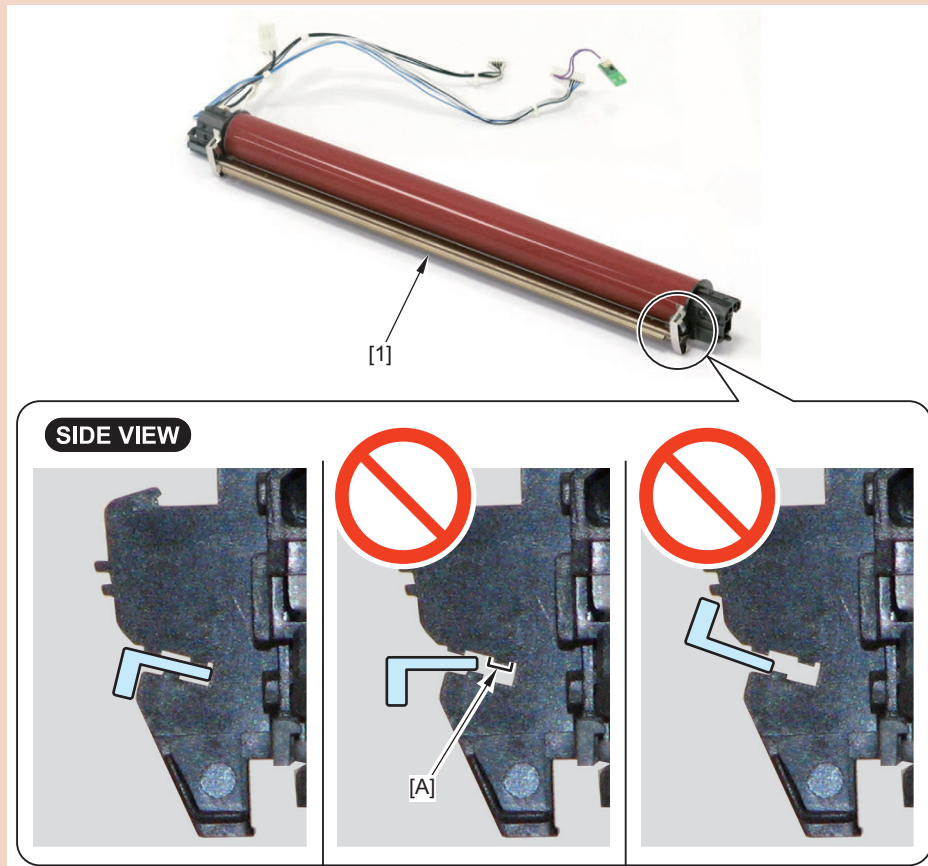
9. Remove the Separation Guide [2] from the Film Unit [1].

- 2 Leaf Springs [3]



CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the Fixing Separation Guide [1] is installed properly.



Examples of improper installation

- Illustration at the center: The Fixing Separation Guide is placed on the rib [A].
- Illustration at the right: The Fixing Separation Guide is installed in opposite direction.

Checking method:

- After installing the Fixing Separation Guide, swing the guide with your finger. If it is installed properly, it is stable. If not, it becomes wobbly.
- When installing the Leaf Spring while the guide is not installed properly, the spring will be expanded awkwardly.

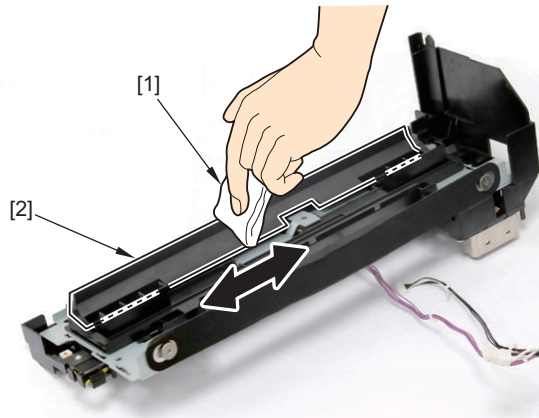
Cleaning the Fixing Shutter Cover

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Fixing Unit [“Removing the Fixing Unit” on page 359](#)
3. Removing the Film Unit [“Removing the Film Unit” on page 360](#)

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Fixing Shutter Cover [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Cleaning the Fixing Separation Guide

■ Preparation

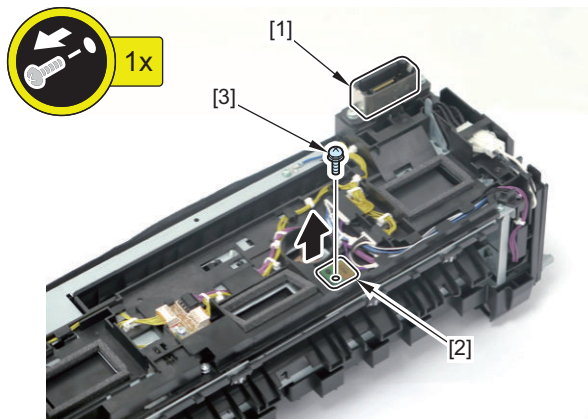
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Fixing Unit "Removing the Fixing Unit" on page 359

■ Procedure

CAUTION:

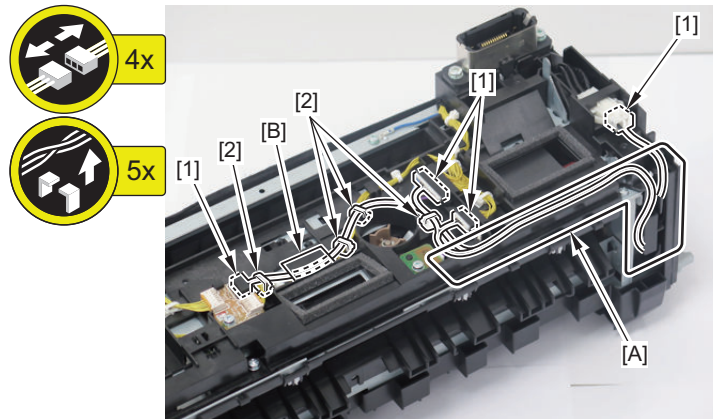
Be sure not to touch the Film Unit or the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

1. Change the direction of the Fixing Unit. (Place it so that the Drawer Connector [1] is on the top side.)
2. Remove the PCB [2].
 - 1 Screw [3]



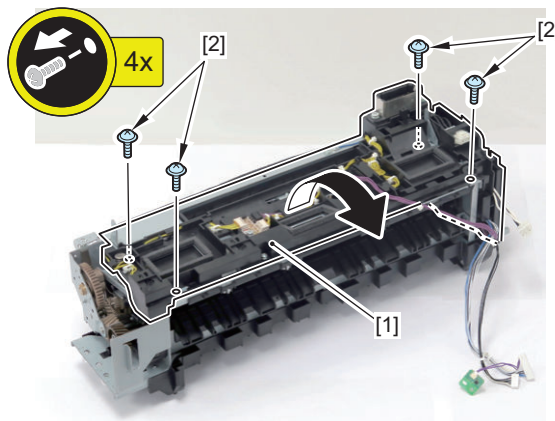
3. Free the harness.

- 3 Connectors [1]
- 1 Wire Saddle [2]
- Harness Guide [A]

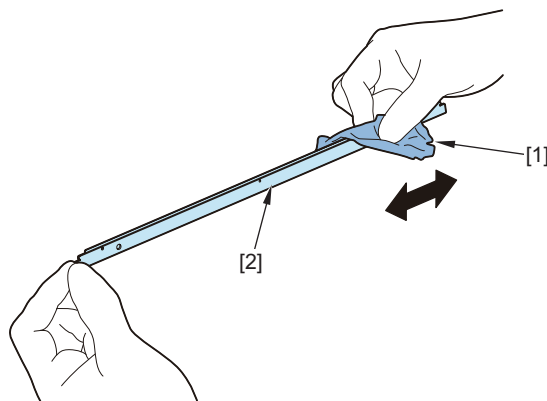


4. Remove the Shutter Unit [1].

- 4 Screws [2]



5. Clean the Fixing Separation Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



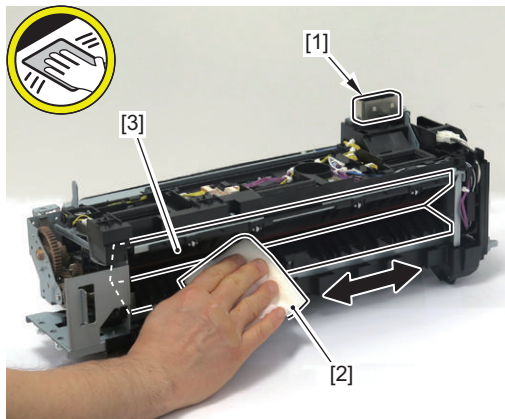
Cleaning the Fixing Inlet Guide

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Fixing Unit [“Removing the Fixing Unit” on page 359](#)

■ Procedure

1. Change the direction of the Fixing Unit. (Place it so that the Drawer Connector is on the top side.)
2. Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Pressure Roller and Pressure Roller Bearing

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Fixing Unit “Removing the Fixing Unit” on page 359
3. Removing the Film Unit “Removing the Film Unit” on page 360

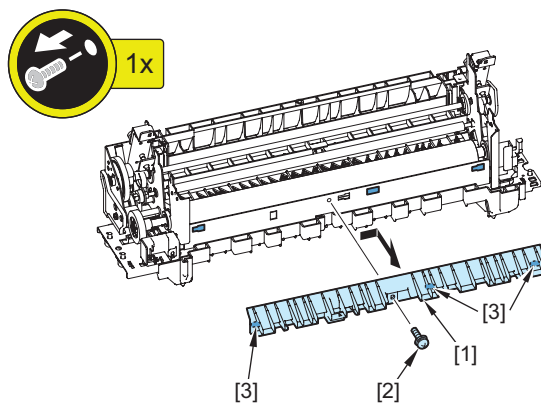
■ Procedure

CAUTION:

Be sure not to touch the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.

1. Remove the Fixing Inlet Guide [1].

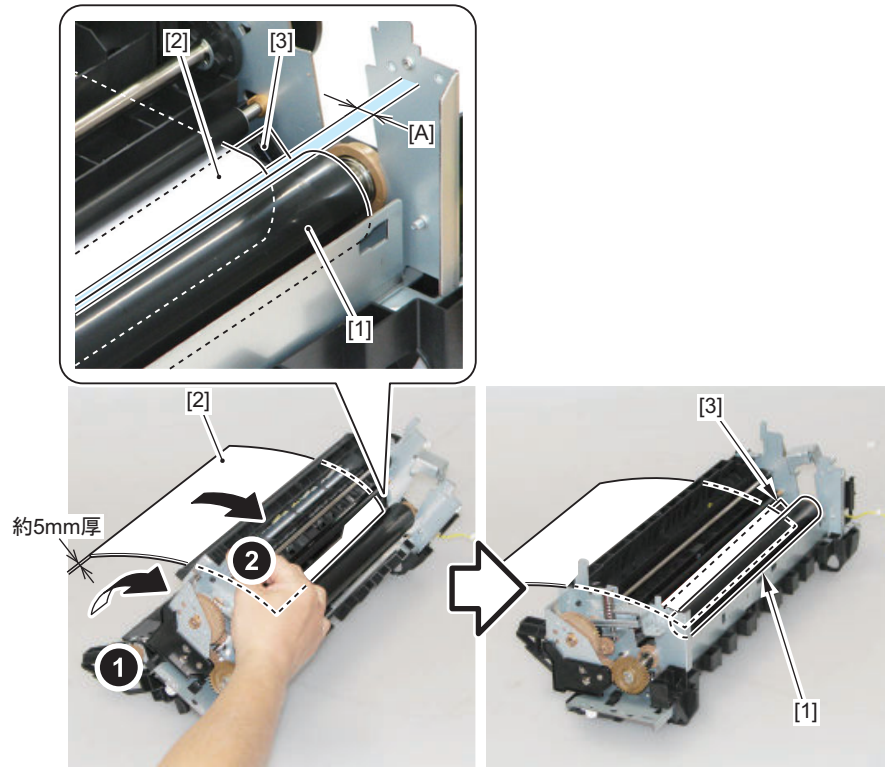
- 1 Screw [2]
- 3 Hooks [3]



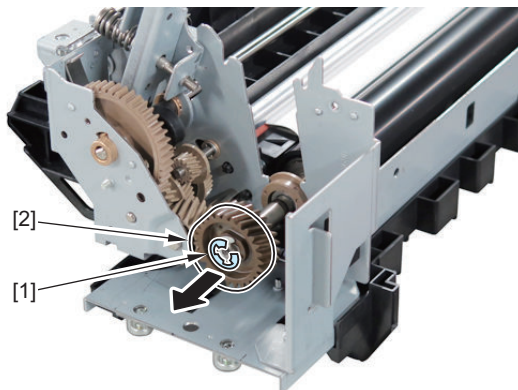
CAUTION:

At the time of installation, be sure to fit the 3 hooks into the grooves.

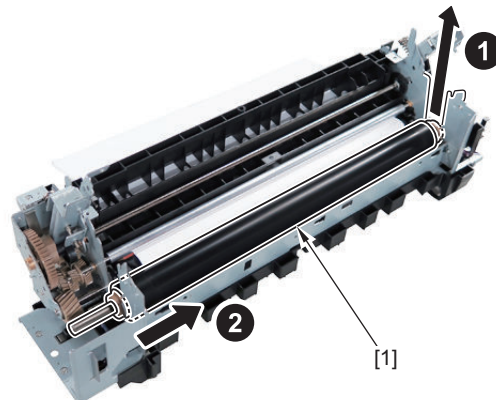
2. In order to prevent damage to the Pressure Roller [1] during installation or removal, insert paper [2] (approx. 5 mm in thickness) between the roller and the Fixing Delivery Lower Guide to create clearance between the Inner Delivery Guide [3] and the Pressure Roller [1].



3. Remove the E-ring [1] and then remove the 27T Gear [2].

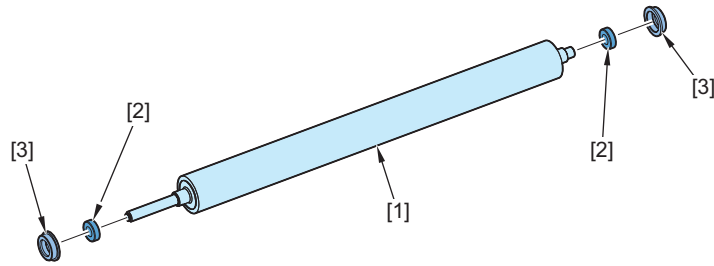


4. Lift up the right side of the Pressure Roller Unit [1] and remove it.



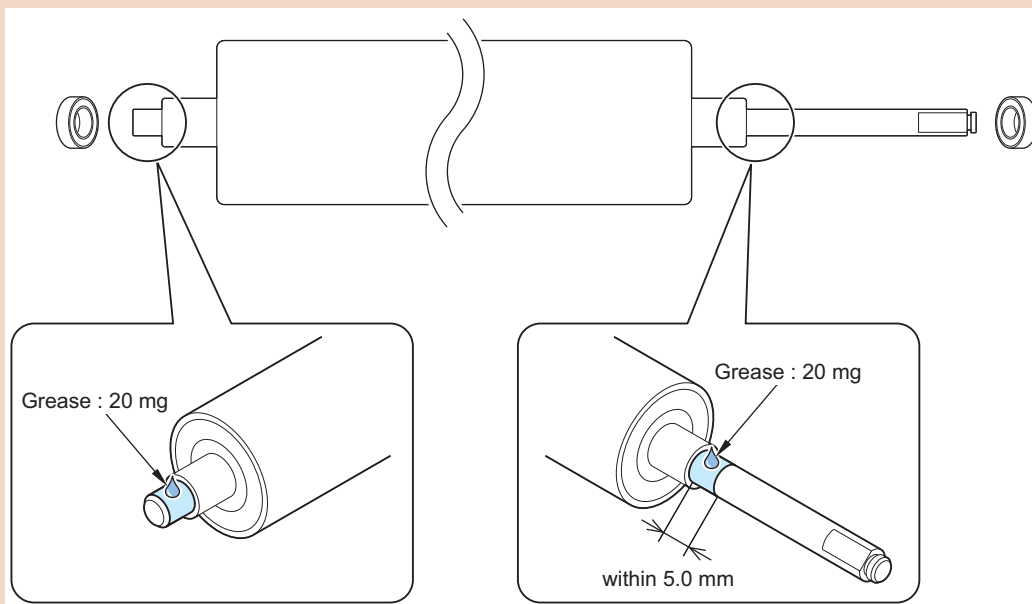
5. Remove the Pressure Roller [1] and the 2 Pressure Roller Bearings [2] from the Pressure Roller Unit.

- 2 Bearing Holders [3]

**CAUTION:****Actions at Replacement**

In order to prevent abnormal noise, be sure to apply a small amount (20 mg on each side) of grease to the bearing fitting part of the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft shown in the figure below when replacing the Fixing Pressure Roller Unit. (Just apply a thin layer in the circumferential direction.)

Grease that can be used: MOLYKOTE HP-300 , SE1107“[Solvent/Oil List](#)” on page 1729



- Never apply grease to the surface of the Fixing Pressure Roller.
- Do not use grease other than those above.
- This unit is dedicated to iR-ADV C5500 series.
This cannot be used for iR-ADV C5200/C5000 series.

CAUTION:

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Pressure Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-LW-RL

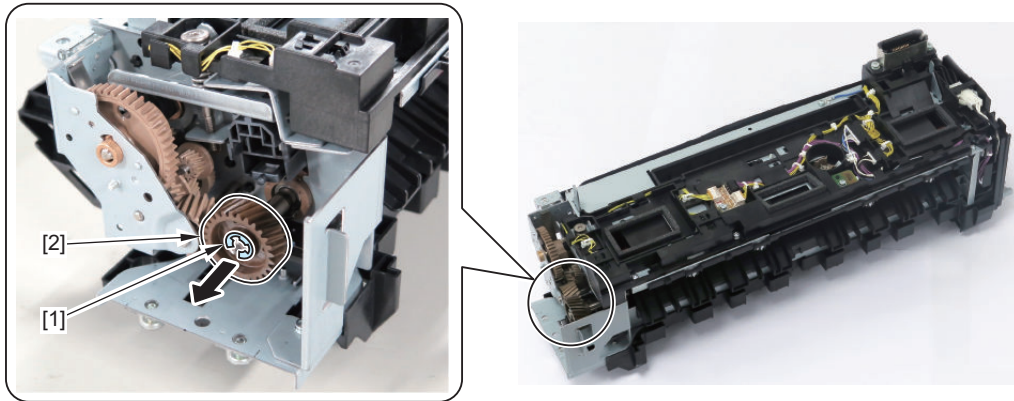
Removing the 27T Gear

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.
2. Removing the Fixing Unit“[Removing the Fixing Unit](#)” on page 359

■ Procedure

1. Remove the E-ring [1] and then remove the 27T Gear [2].

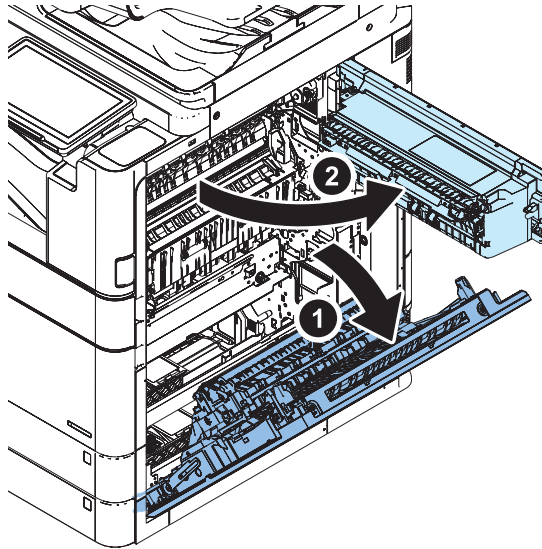


Pickup Feed System

Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Guide

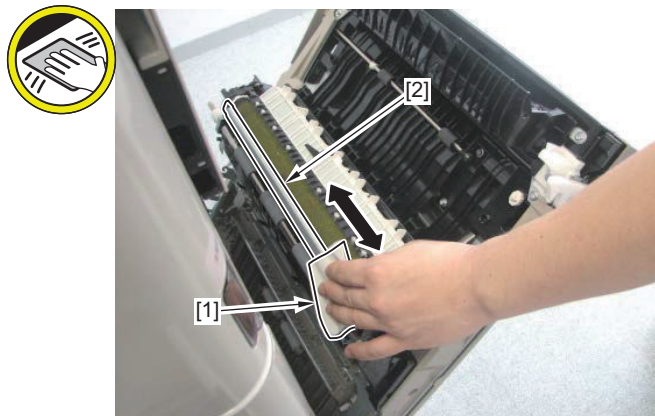
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



■ Procedure

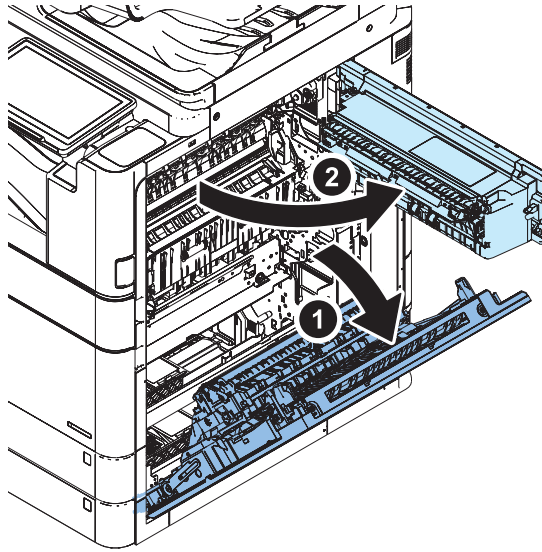
1. Clean the Secondary Transfer Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Feed Contact Guide

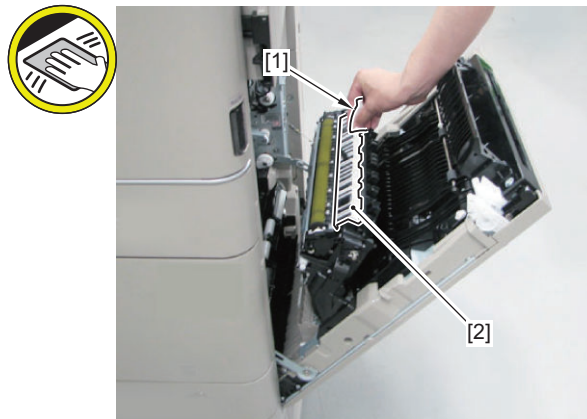
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



■ Procedure

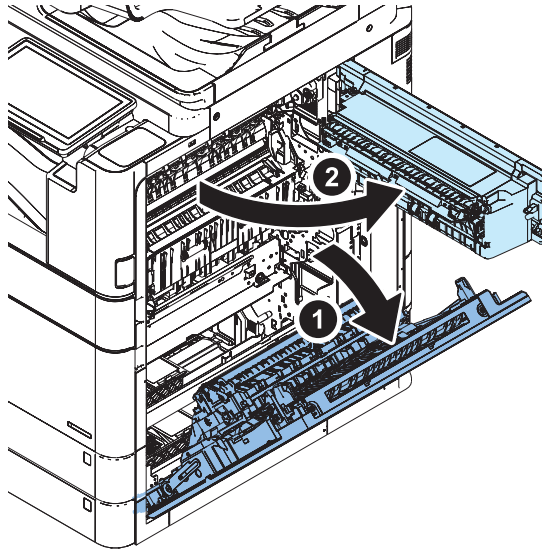
1. Clean the Feed Contact Guide [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Registration Roller

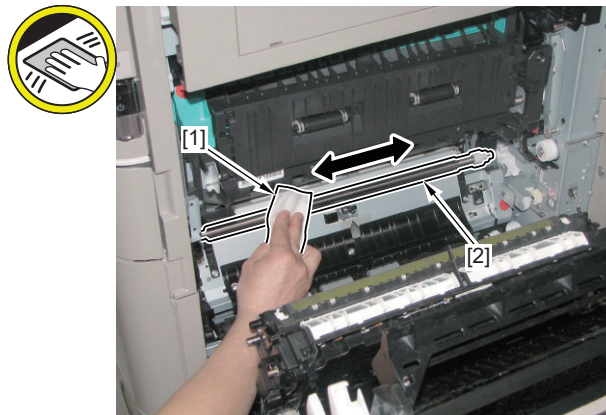
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

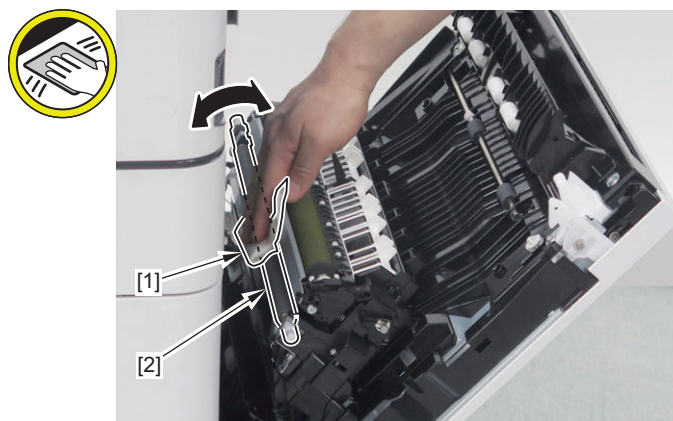


■ Procedure

1. Clean the Registration Roller [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



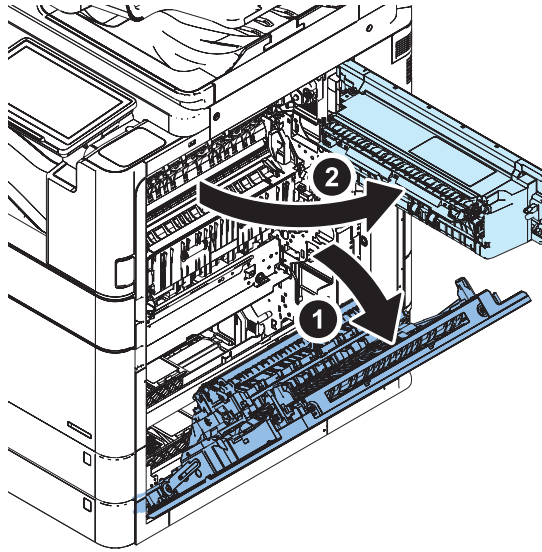
2. Clean the Registration Roller [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Pre-registration Guide Unit

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

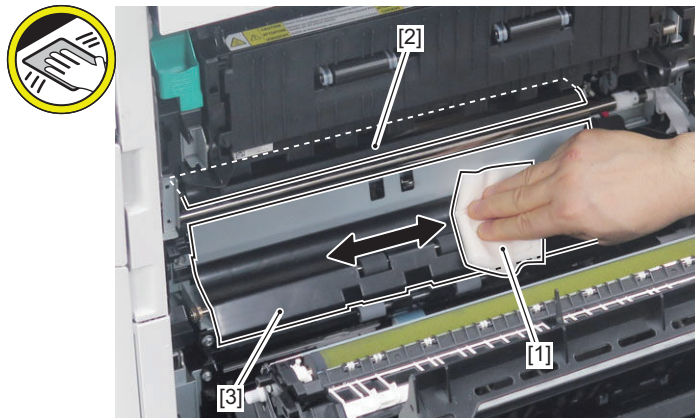


■ Procedure

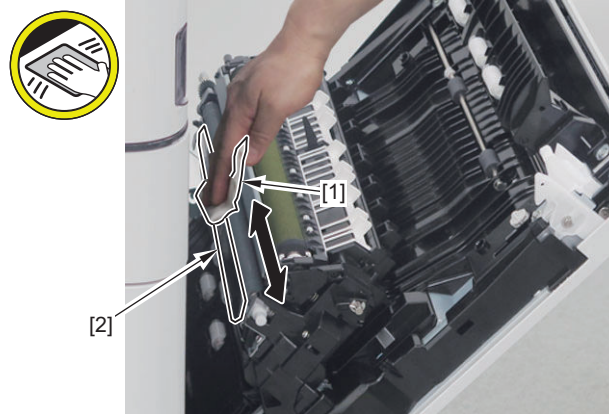
CAUTION:

Do not soil the ITB.

1. Clean the Secondary Transfer Guide [2] (area covered by black sheet) and the inside of the Pre-registration Guide [3] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



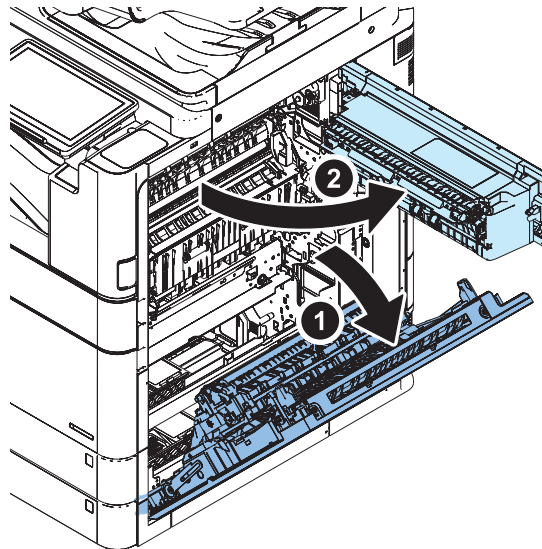
2. Clean the outside of the Pre-registration Guide [2] (area covered by black sheet) with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Registration Scanner Sensor

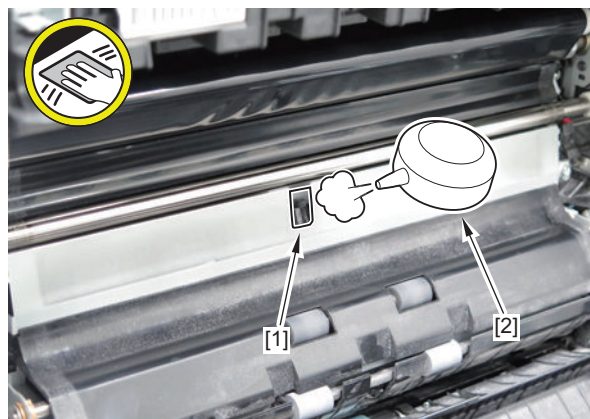
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



■ Procedure

1. Clean the Registration Sensor [1] using the blower [2].



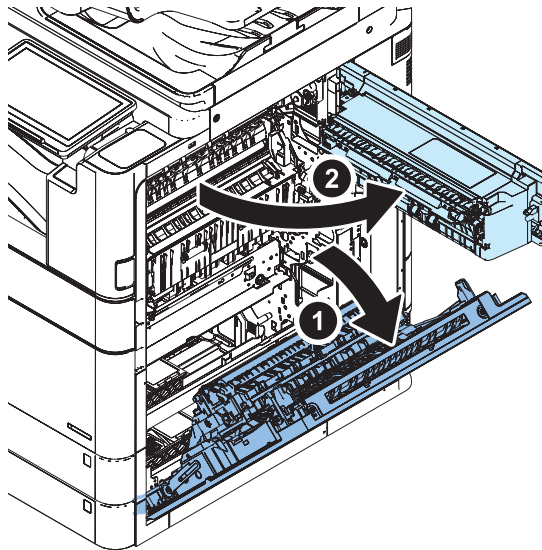
CAUTION:

- Do not clean the Registration Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper which causes electrostatic charge on the sensor lens and paper dust may be easily adsorbed on it.
- Do not clean the Registration Sensor [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or the sensor lens may become clouded.

Cleaning the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

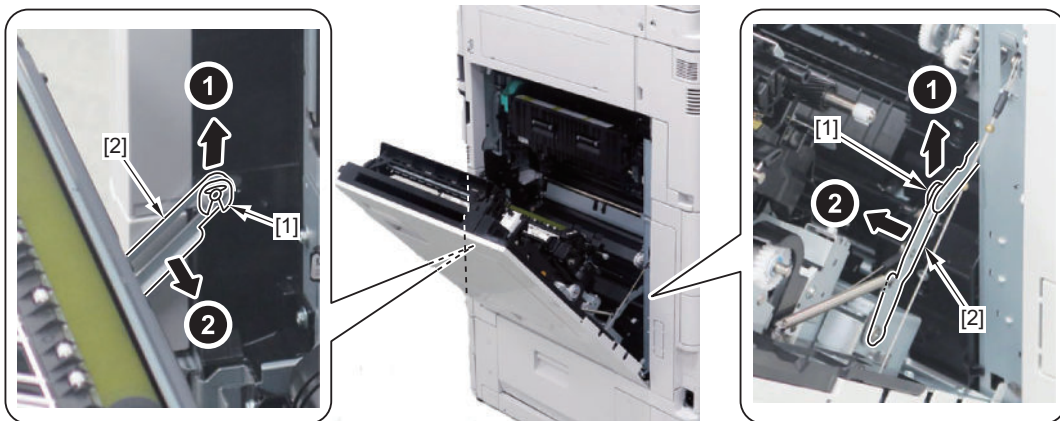
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

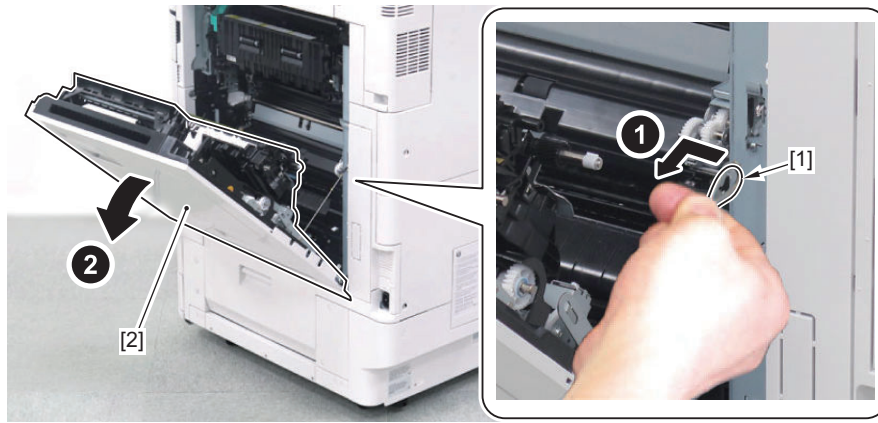


■ Procedure

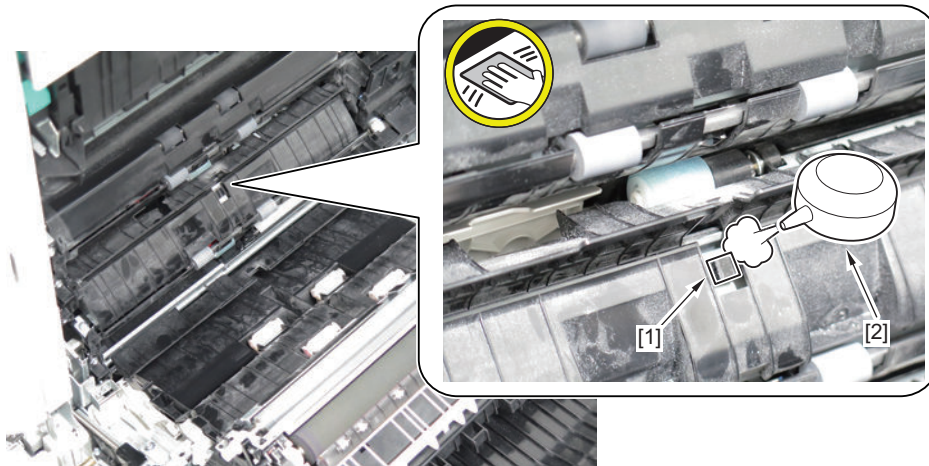
1. Remove the E-rings [1] on the front side and rear side, and disengage the Arm [2].



2. Remove the wire [1] from the machine and further open the Right Lower Cover [2].



3. Clean the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor [1] using the blower [2].



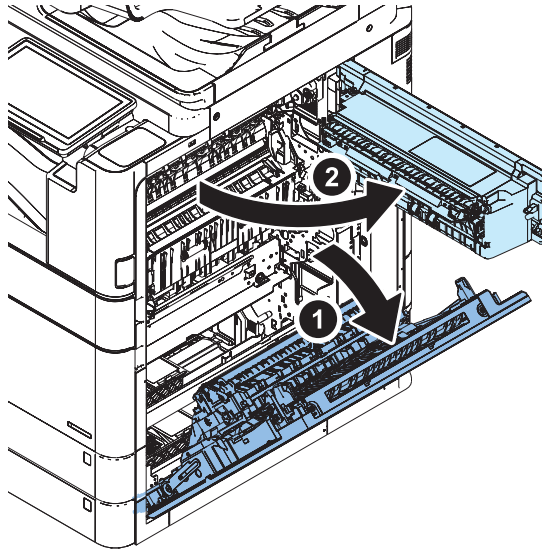
CAUTION:

- Do not clean the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper which causes electrostatic charge on the sensor lens and paper dust may be easily adsorbed on it.
- Do not clean the Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or the sensor lens may become clouded.

Cleaning the Fixing Delivery Guide

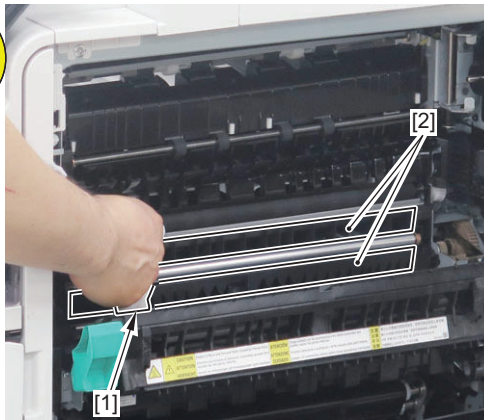
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

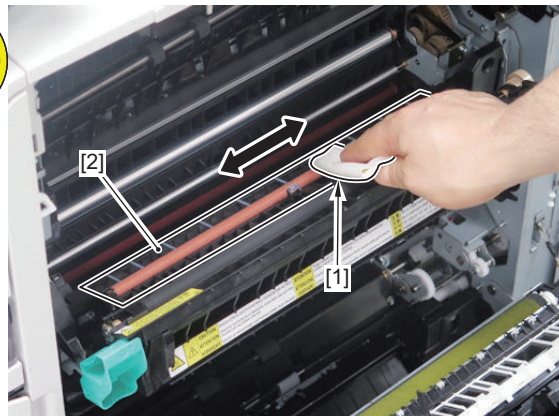


■ Procedure

1. Open the Fixing Delivery Guide.
2. Clean the Fixing Delivery Guide [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



3. Clean the Fixing Delivery Guide [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



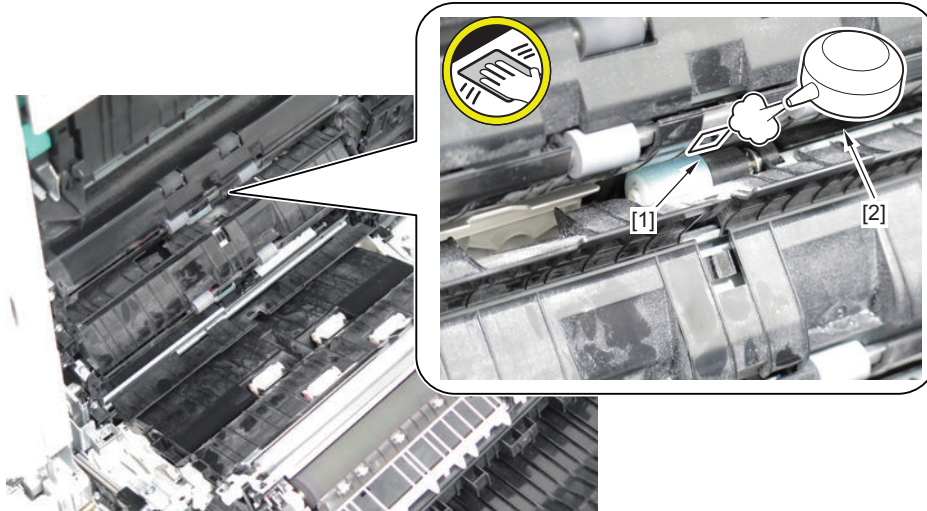
Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Door.

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor [1] using the blower [2].



CAUTION:

- Do not clean the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper which causes electrostatic charge on the sensor lens and paper dust may be easily adsorbed on it.
- Do not clean the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or the sensor lens may become clouded.

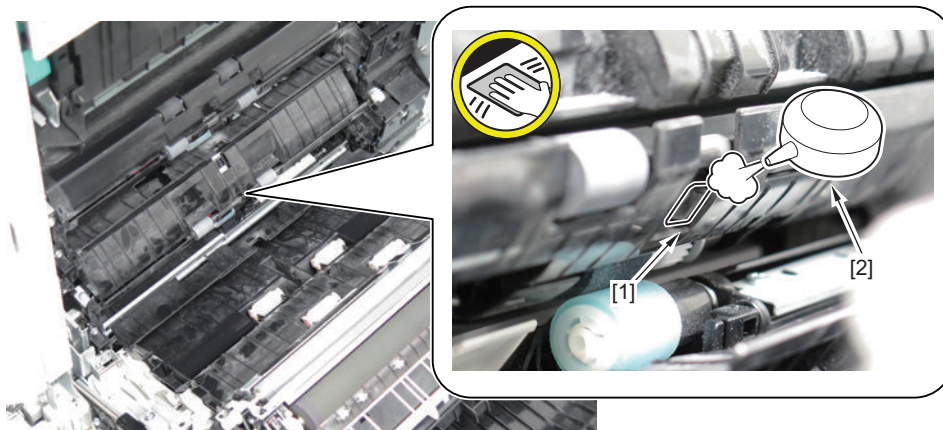
Cleaning the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover.

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor [1] using the blower [2].



CAUTION:

- Do not clean the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper which causes electrostatic charge on the sensor lens and paper dust may be easily adsorbed on it.
- Do not clean the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or the sensor lens may become clouded.

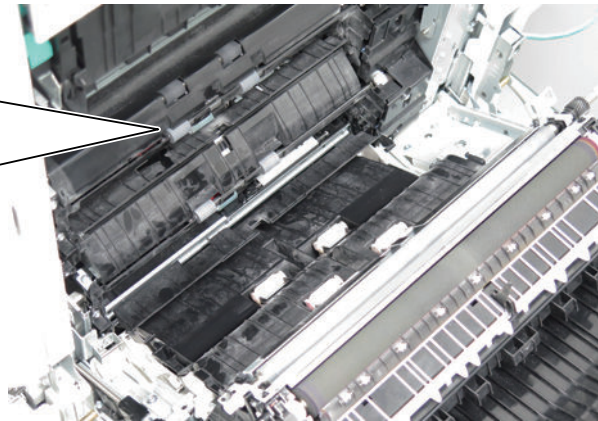
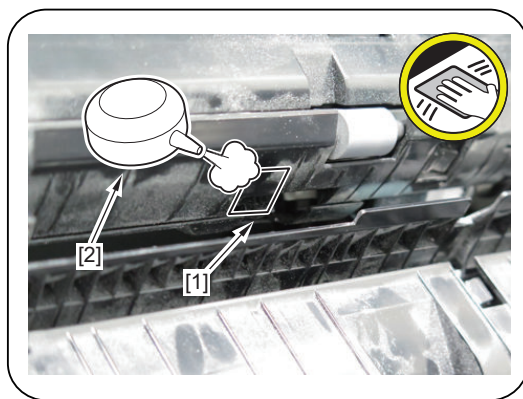
Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Door.

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor [1] using the blower [2].

**CAUTION:**

- Do not clean the Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper which causes electrostatic charge on the sensor lens and paper dust may be easily adsorbed on it.
- Do not clean the Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or the sensor lens may become clouded.

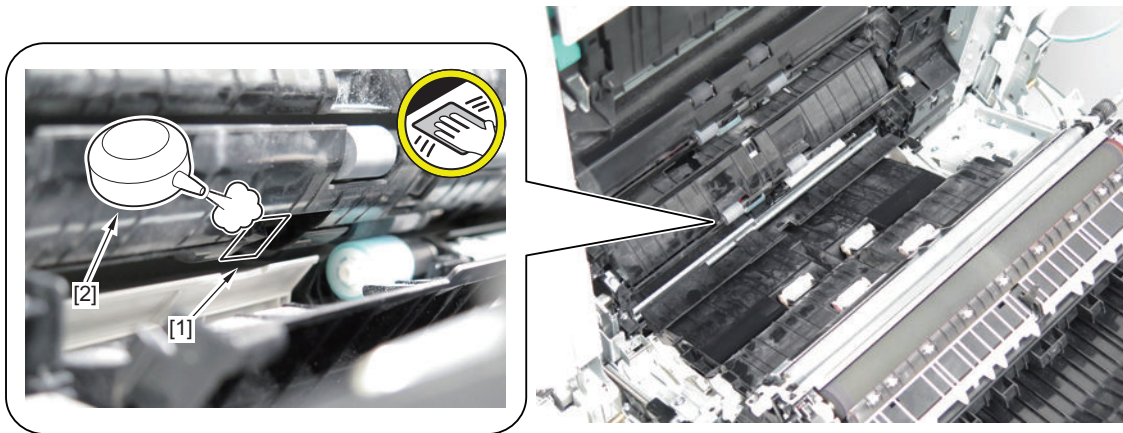
Cleaning the Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor

■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover.

■ Procedure

1. Clean the Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor [1] using the blower [2].



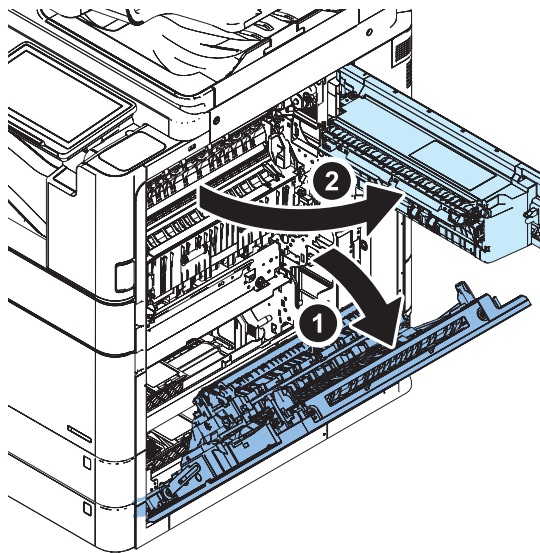
CAUTION:

- Do not clean the Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor [1] with dry lint-free paper which causes electrostatic charge on the sensor lens and paper dust may be easily adsorbed on it.
- Do not clean the Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor [1] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol or the sensor lens may become clouded.

● Cleaning the Fixing Rear Roller

■ Preparation

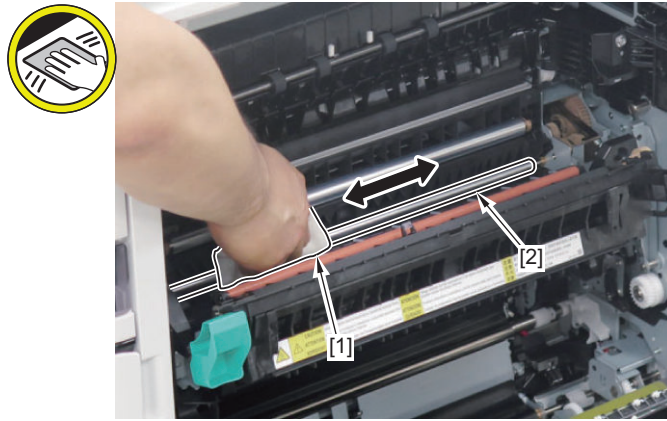
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



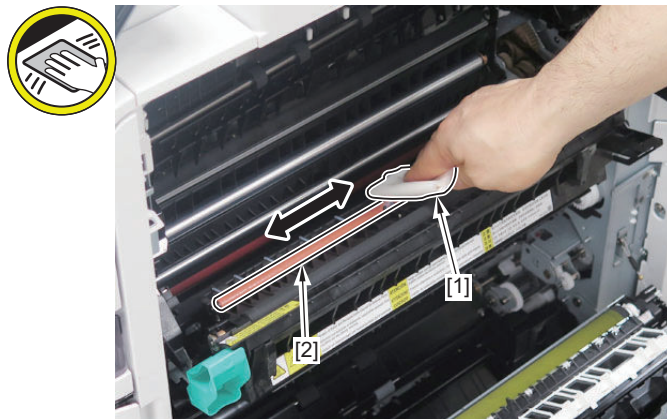
■ Procedure

1. Open the Fixing Delivery Guide.

2. Clean the Fixing Rear Roller [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



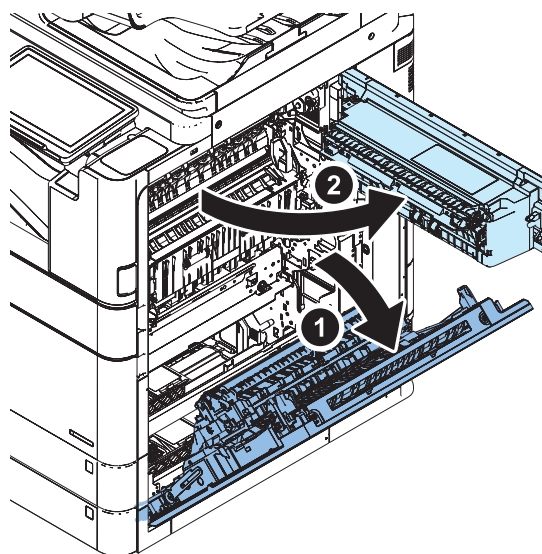
3. Clean the Fixing Rear Roller [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Fixing Delivery Roller

■ Preparation

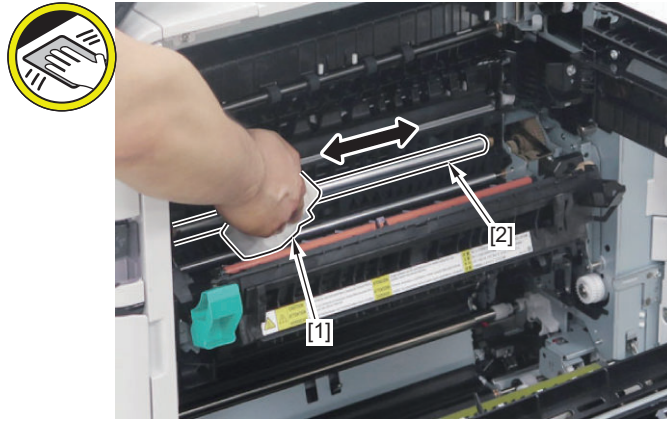
1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



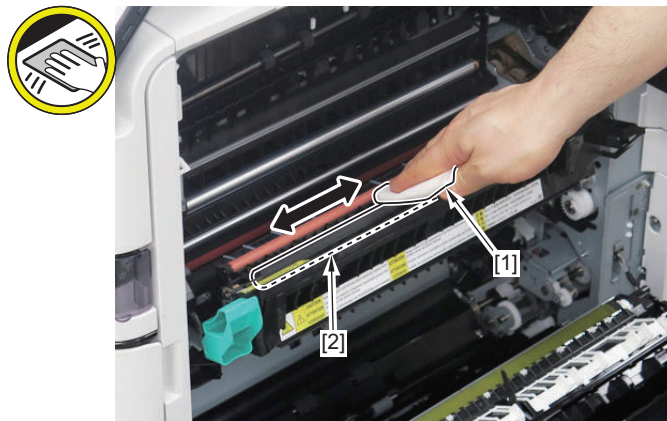
■ Procedure

1. Open the Fixing Delivery Guide.

2. Clean the Fixing Delivery Roller [2] on the inner side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



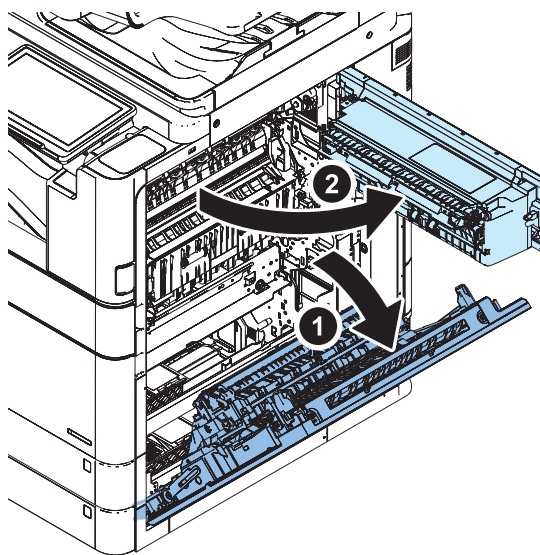
3. Clean the Fixing Delivery Roller [2] on the outer side with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Duplex Feed Upper Rollers

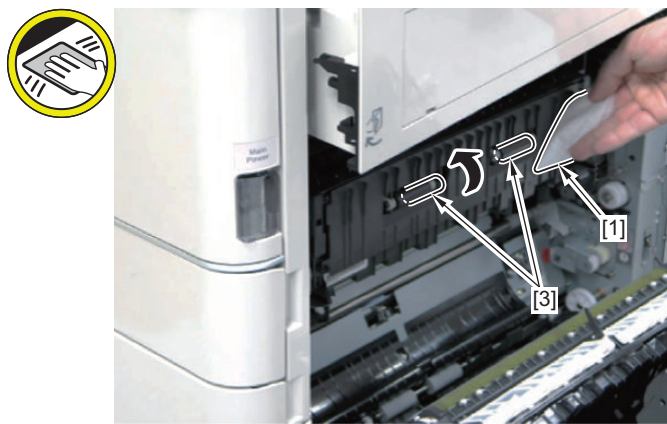
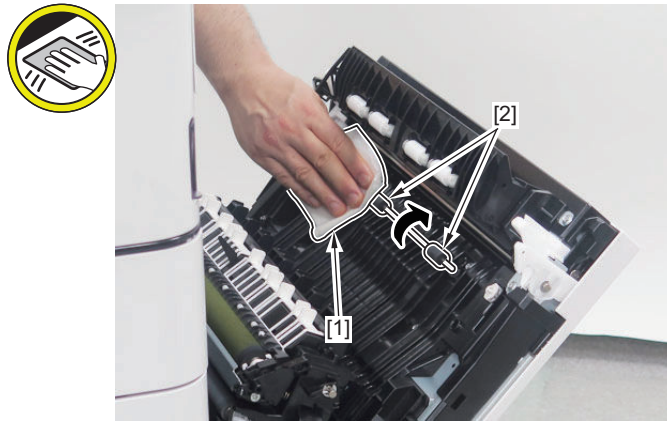
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



■ Procedure

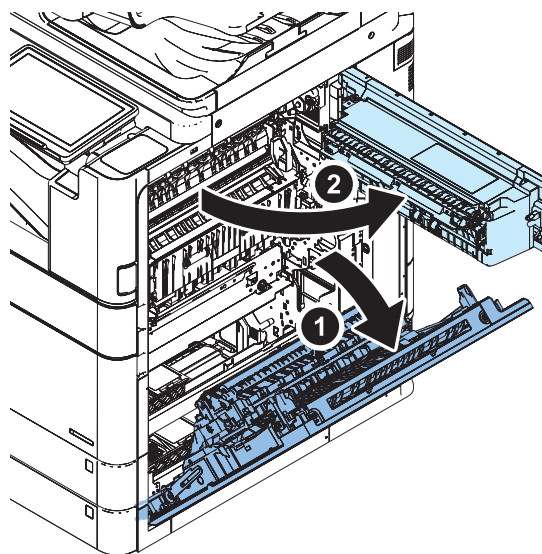
1. Clean the Duplex Feed Upper Roller [2] and Roller [3] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Duplex Feed Lower Roller

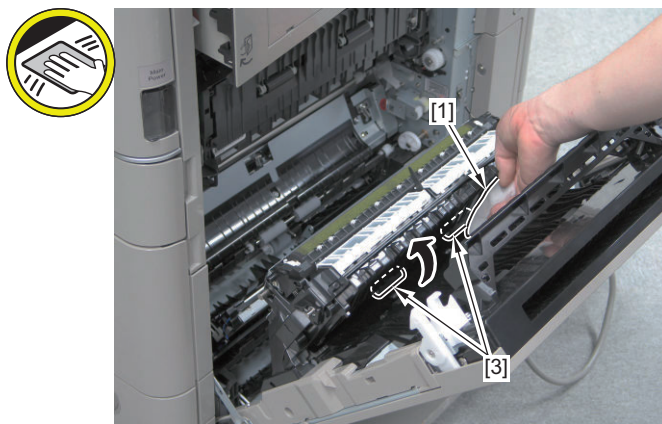
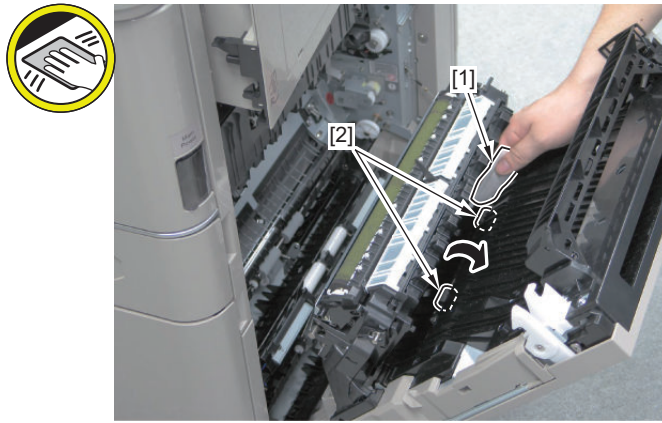
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



■ Procedure

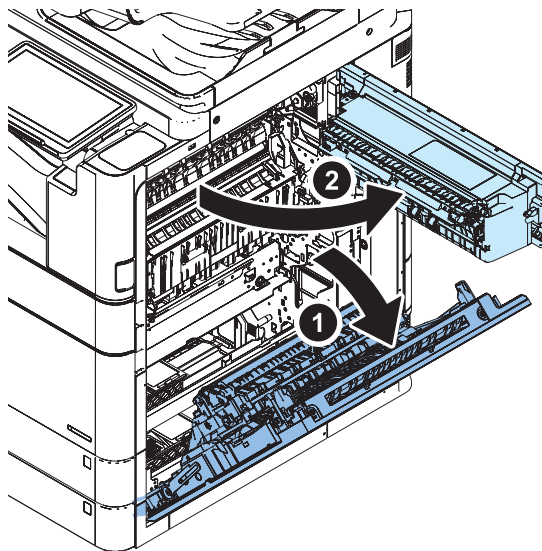
1. Clean the Duplex Feed Lower Roller [2] and Roller [3] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Cleaning the Second/Third Delivery Roller, Roller and First, Second, and Third Delivery Rollers

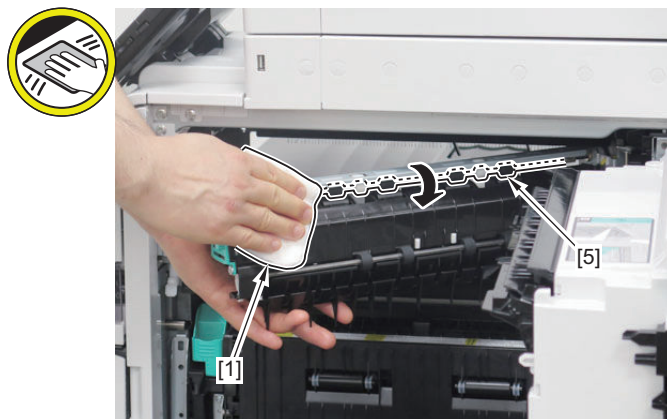
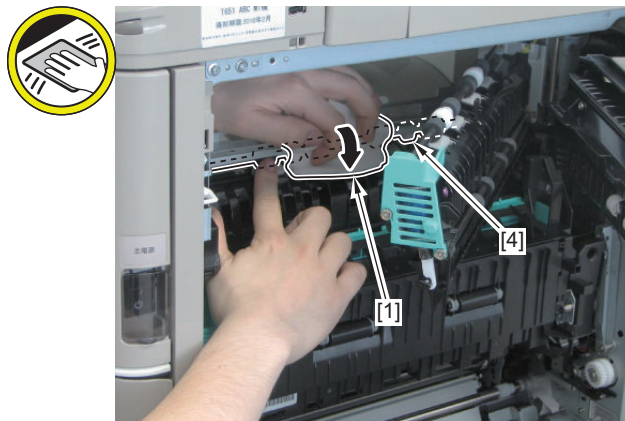
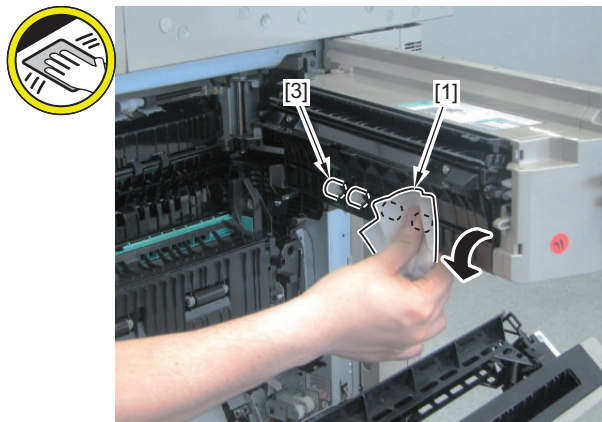
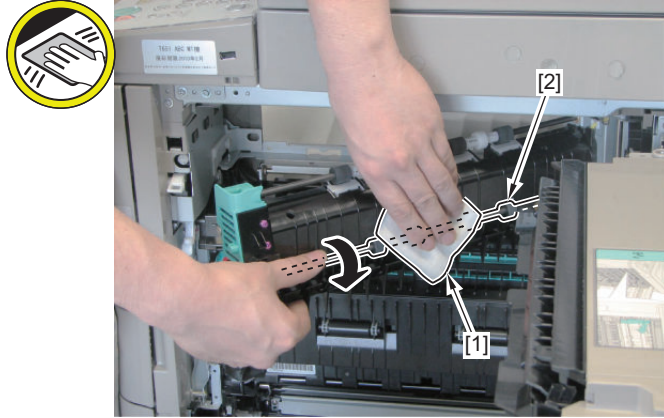
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

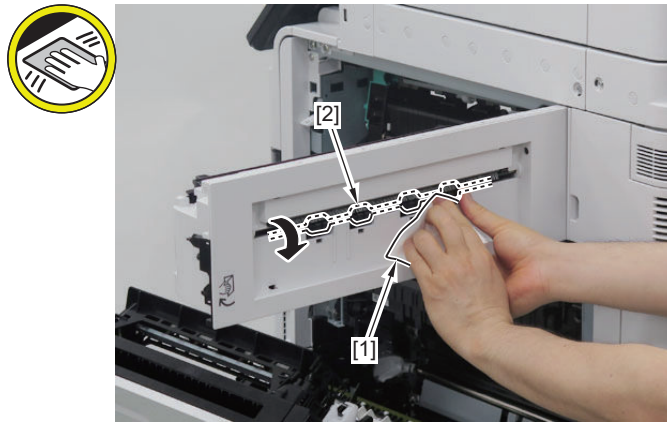


■ Procedure

1. Clean the Second/Third Delivery Roller [2], Roller [3], First Delivery Roller [4], and Second Delivery Roller [5] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



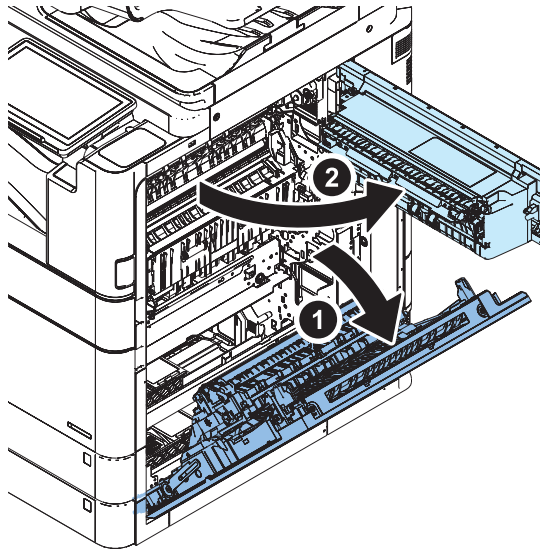
2. Clean the Third Delivery Roller [2] with lint-free paper [1] moistened with alcohol.



● Removing the Right Rear Cover 1

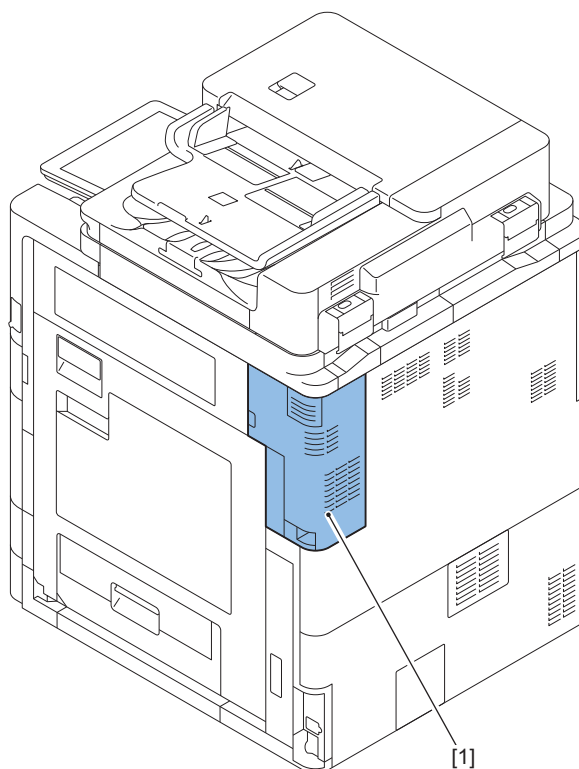
■ Procedure

1. Procedure



2. Remove the Right Rear Cover 1 [1].

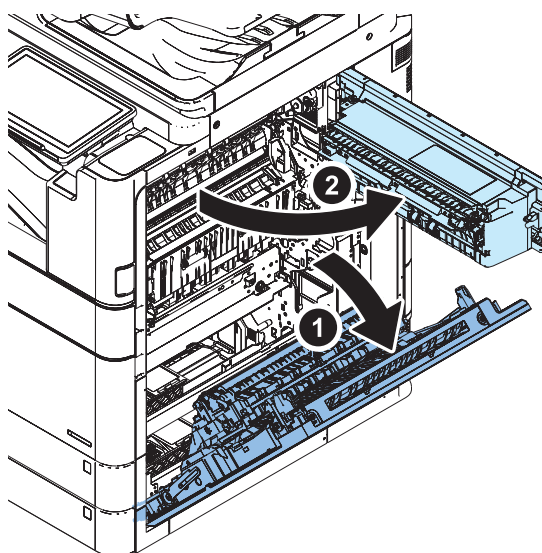
- 1 Screw (RS Tightening; M4)
- 2 Screws (TP; M3)
- 1 Claw



● Removing the Right Front Upper Cover Unit

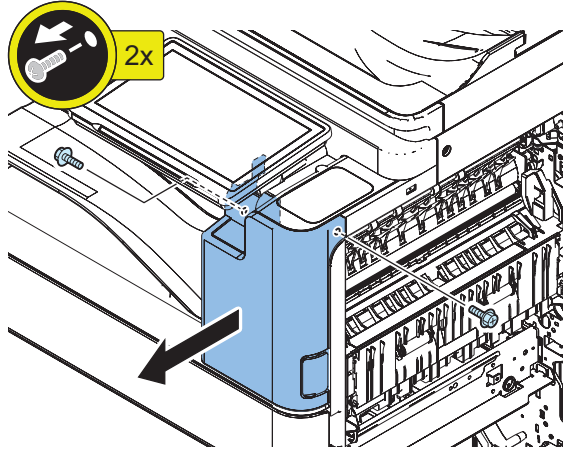
■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



2. Raise the Control Panel and remove the Right Front Upper Cover Unit.

- 2 Screws

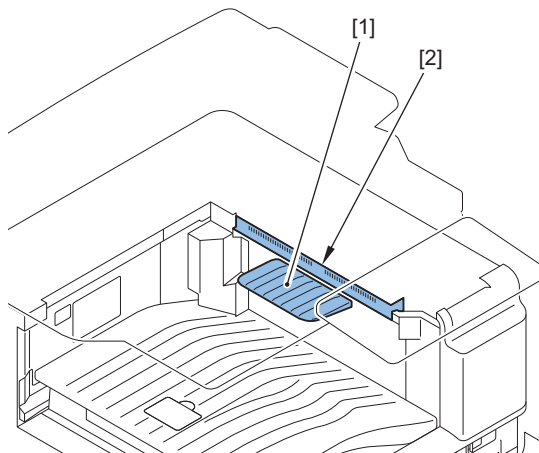


● Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Reverse Backend Guide [1] and Inner Output Cover [2].

- 1 Screw
- 2 Hooks



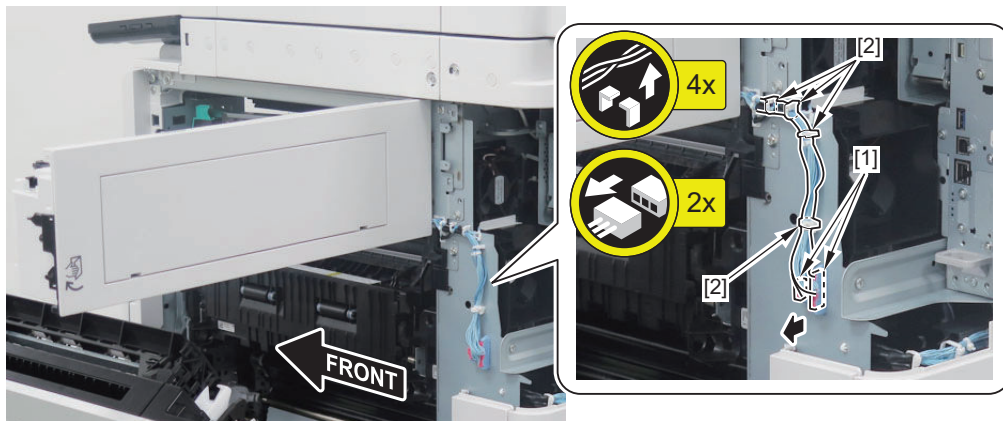
● Removing the Second/Third Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

1. Removing the Right Rear Cover 1 "[Removing the Right Rear Cover 1](#)" on page 389
2. Removing the Front Upper Cover Unit "[Removing the Right Front Upper Cover Unit](#)" on page 390
3. Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover "[Removing the Reverse Backend Guide and Inner Output Cover](#)" on page 391

■ Procedure

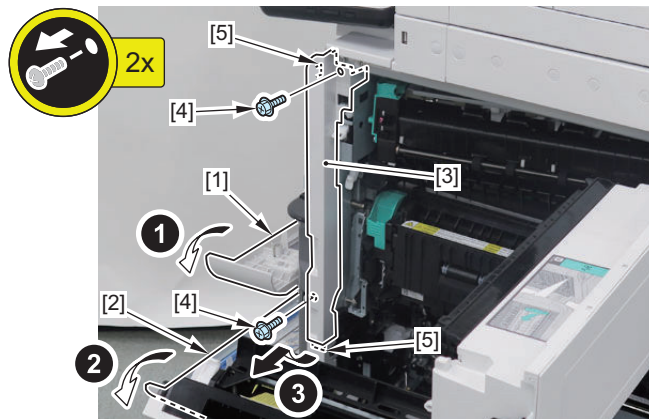
1. Disconnect the 2 connectors [1] and remove the 4 Wire Saddles [2].



2. Open the Toner Replacement Cover 1 [1] and the Front Cover [2].

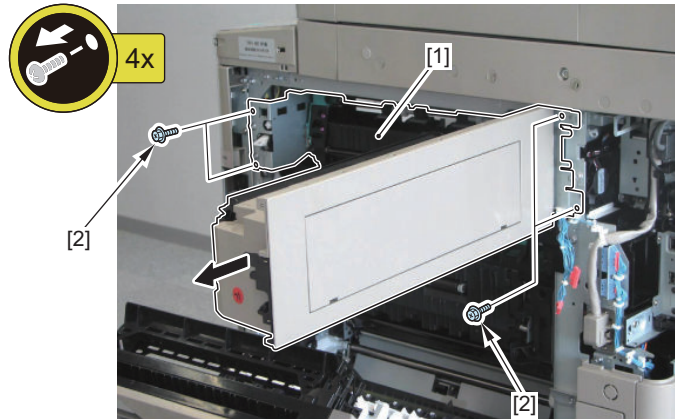
3. Remove the Right Front Cover 1 [3].

- 2 Screws [4]
- 2 Hooks [5]



4. Remove the Second/Third Delivery Unit [1].

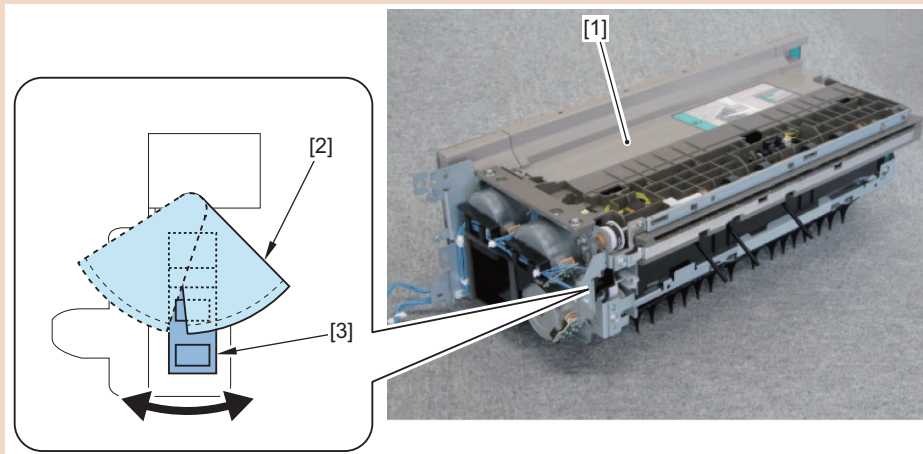
- 4 Screws [2]



CAUTION:

After installing the Second/Third Delivery Unit [1], be sure to check that the Sensor Flag [2] works.

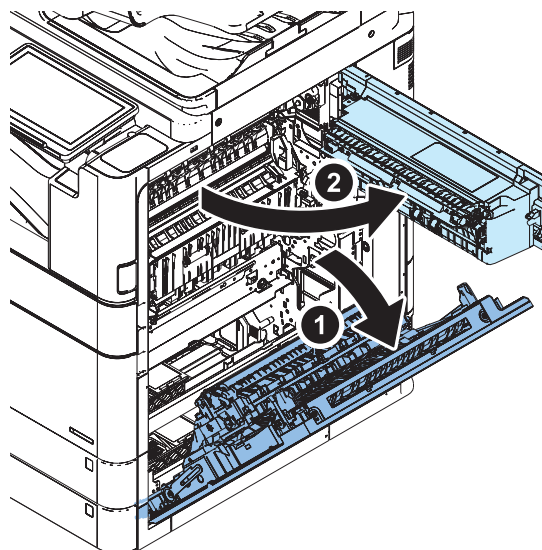
- Second Delivery Sensor [3]: Refer to I/O > DC-CON > P023 > 9



● Removing the First Delivery Unit

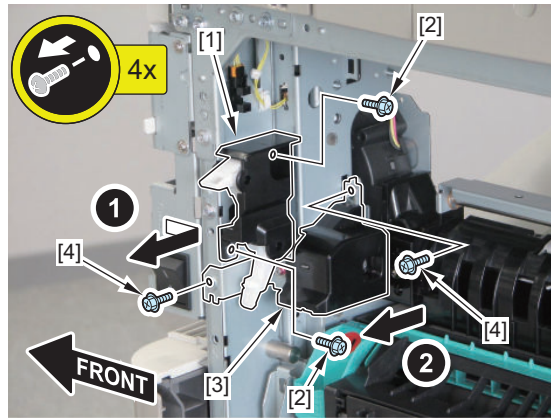
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.

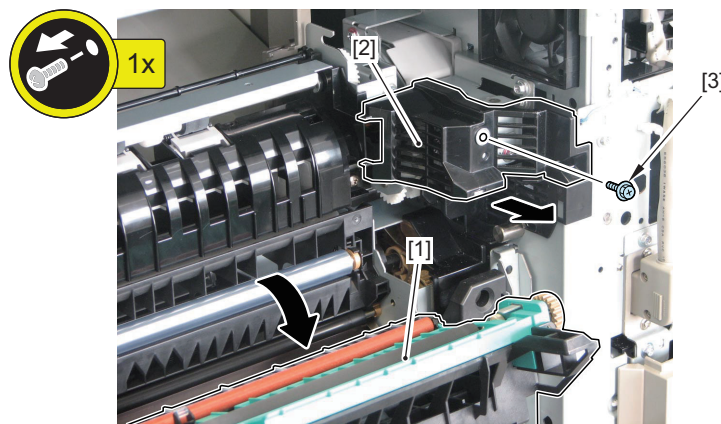


■ Procedure

1. Remove the Right Upper Cover Latch [1].
 - 2 Screws [2]
2. Remove the Right Lower Cover Latch [3].
 - 2 Screws [4]

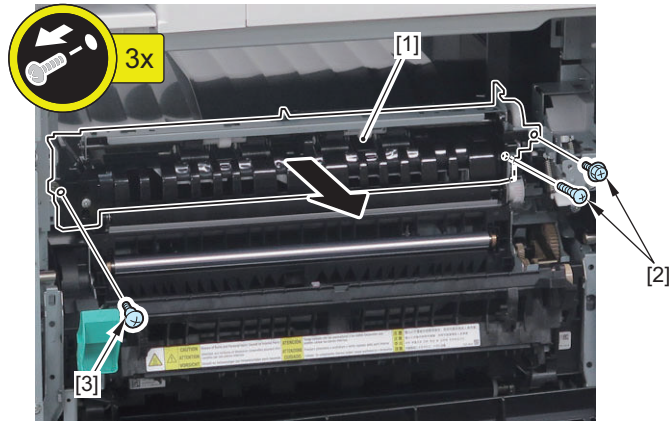


3. Open the Fixing Unit [1], and remove the Fixing Gear Cover [2].
 - 1 Screw [3]

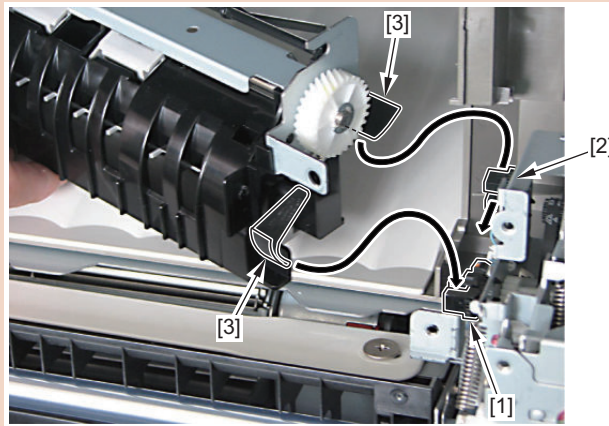


4. Remove the First Delivery Unit [1].

- 2 Screws [2]
- 1 Stepped Screw [3]

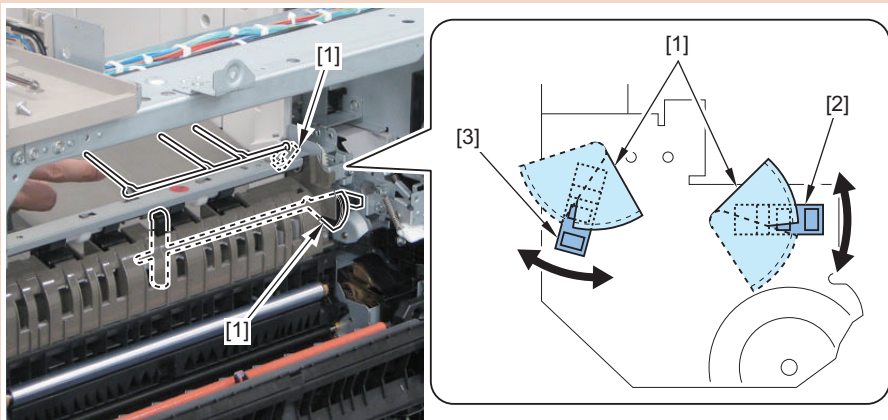
**CAUTION:**

At the time of installation, be sure to align the First Delivery Sensor [1] and First Delivery Tray Full Sensor [2] with the Sensor Flags [3].

**CAUTION:**

After installing the First Delivery Unit, check that the 2 Sensor Flags [1] work.

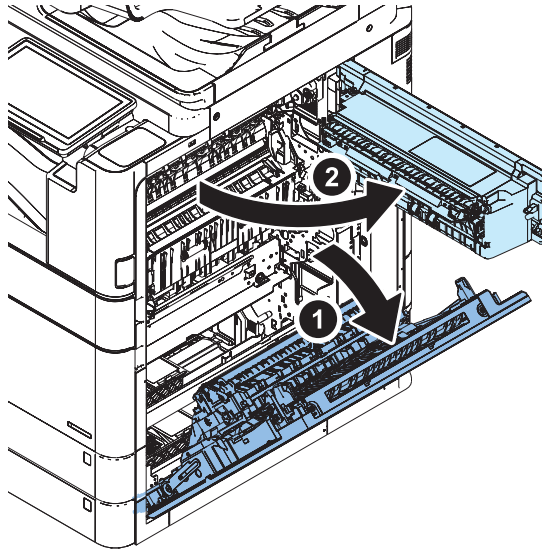
- First Delivery Sensor [2]: Refer to I/O > DC-CON > P026 > 12
- First Delivery Tray Full Sensor [3]: Refer to I/O > DC-CON > P032 > 0



● Removing the Duplex Unit

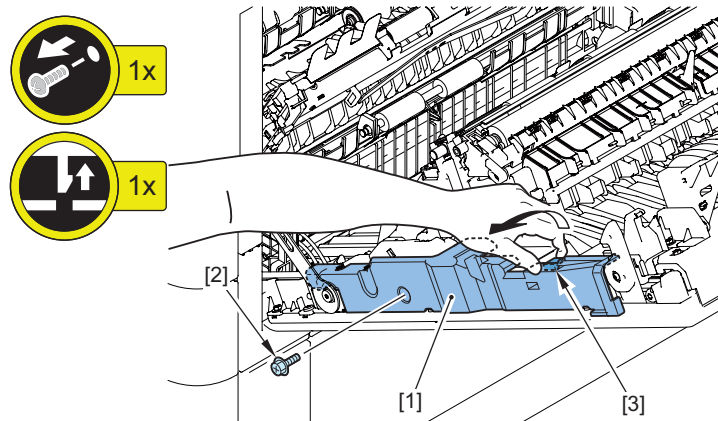
■ Preparation

1. Open the Right Lower Cover and the Right Upper Cover.



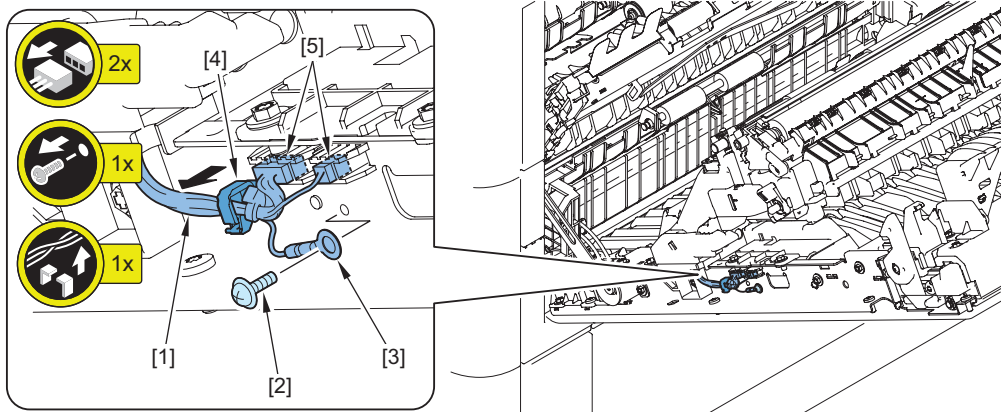
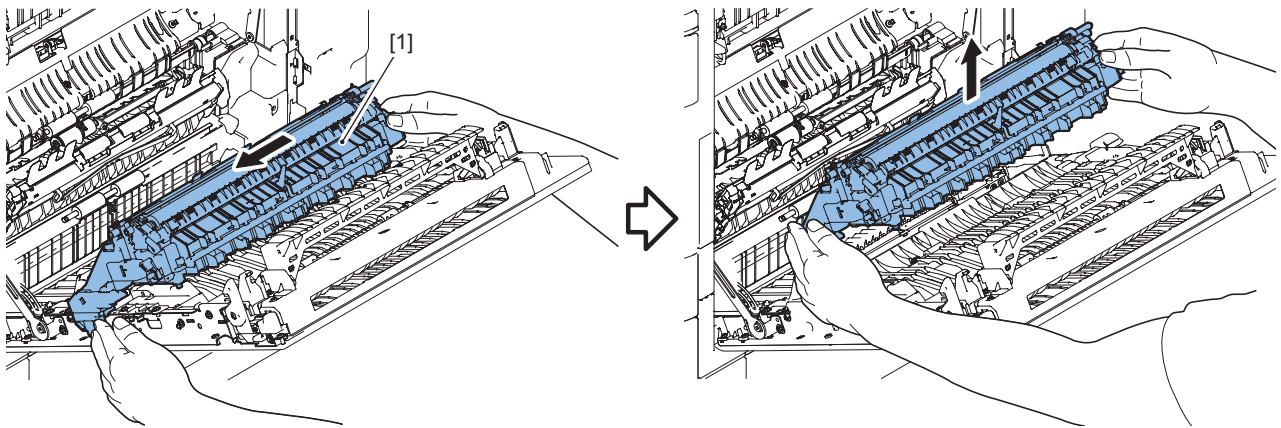
■ Procedure

1. Remove the Front Cover [1] of the Right Unit.
 - 1 Screw [2]
 - 1 Claw [3]

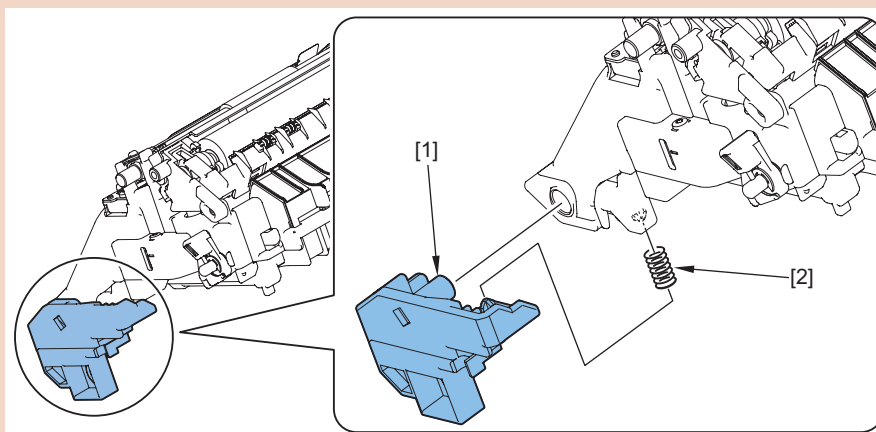


2. Free the harness [1].

- 1 Screw [2]
- 1 Grounding Wire [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]
- 2 Connectors [5]

**3. Remove the Duplex Unit [1] while holding its sides.****CAUTION:**

Take care when removing the Duplex Unit, as the Right Door Rotation Hinge [1] and spring [2] easily become disassembled.

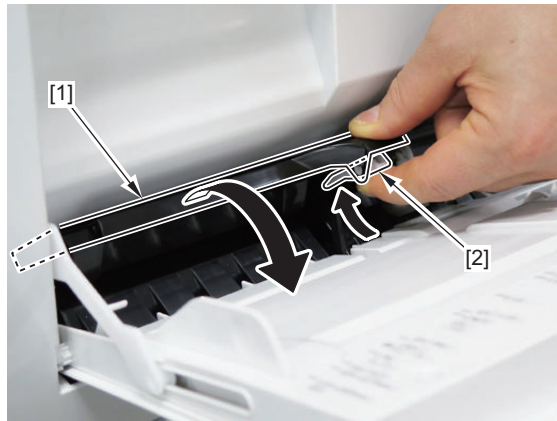


● Removing the Multi-purpose Tray/Feed/Separation Roller

■ Procedure

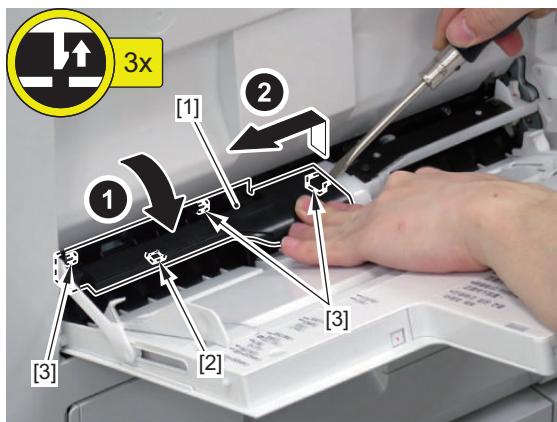
1. Open the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray.

2. Let the shutter [2] escape upwards by pushing down the MP Pickup Roller [1].

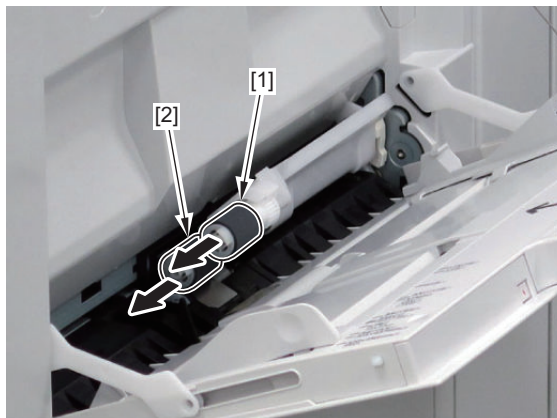


3. Maintaining the situation of step 2, remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover [1].

- 1 Hook [2]
- 3 Claws [3]

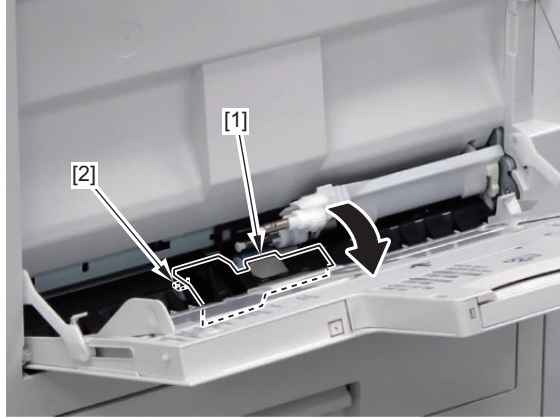


4. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [1] and the Feed Roller [2].

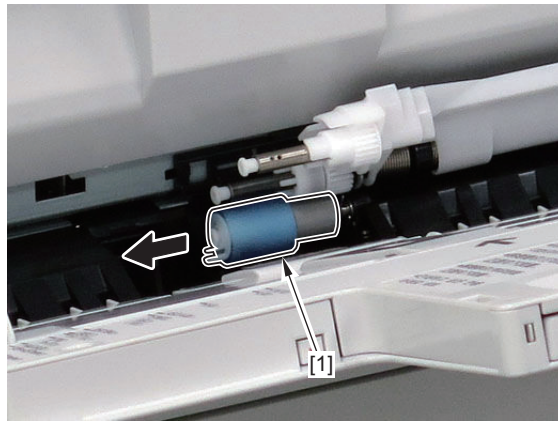


5. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller Guide [1].

- 1 Hook [2]



6. Pull out the MP Separation Roller [1] from the shaft with the shaft as the center.



NOTE:

If you have accidentally removed the shaft together with the roller, install it from the front side.

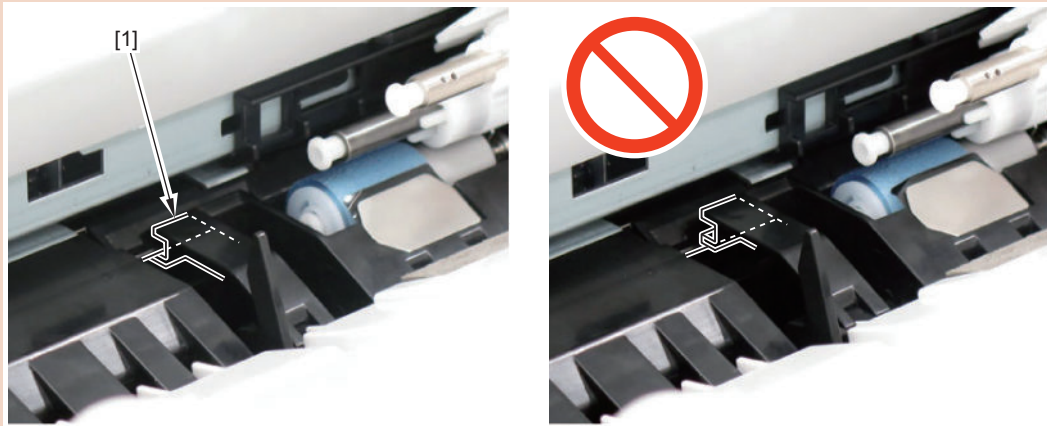
NOTE:

Parts counter: COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-PU-RL / M-SP-RL / M-FD-RL

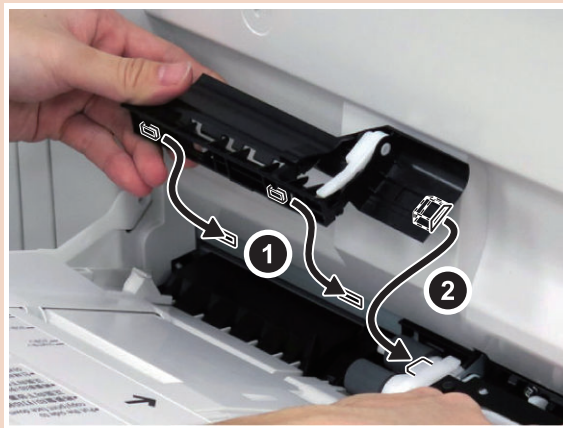
CAUTION:

Points to Note at Installation:

1. Because a jam may occur when the MP Separation Roller Guide [1] is not inserted properly, be sure to insert it all the way to the correct position.



2. When installing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller Cover, be sure to align (2) with the 3 bosses and 1 claw after aligning (1) with the boss.



3. In order to prevent jams, check that the Shutter Link Lever [1] is under the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller [2].

**CAUTION:**

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Multi-purpose Pickup Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-PU-RL

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Multi-purpose Feed Roller.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Multi-purpose Separation Roller .

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-RL

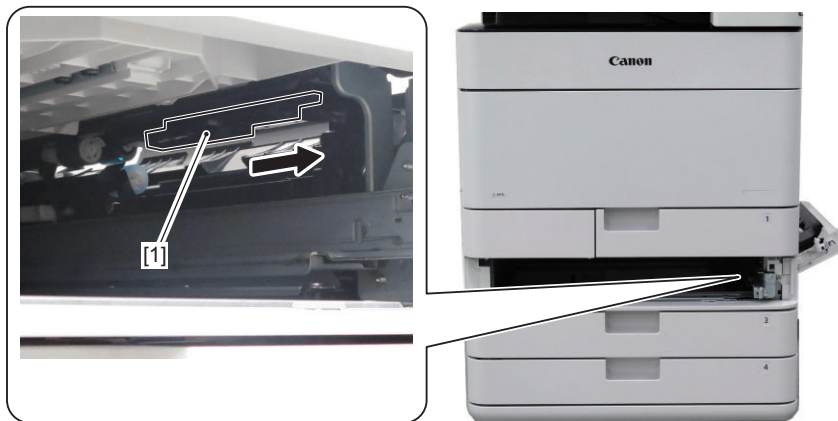
● Removing the Pickup/Delivery/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2)

■ Preparation

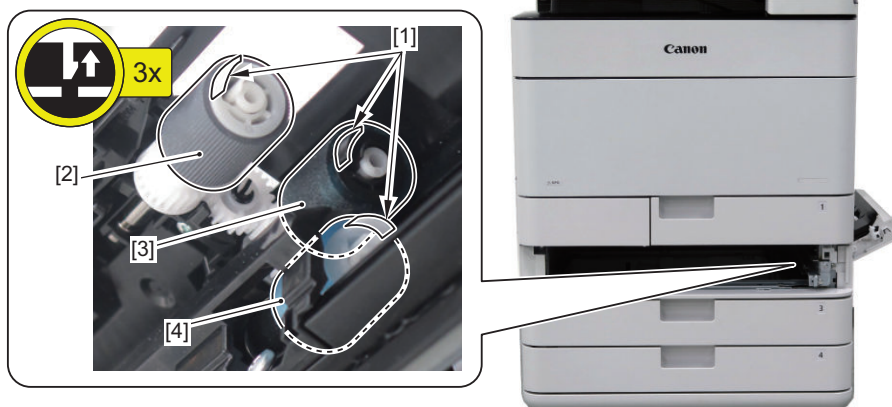
1. Open the Cassette Right Upper Cover.
2. Remove the cassette (each paper source).

■ Procedure

1. Move the Pickup Guide Holder [1].



2. Pull out the Pickup Roller [2]/Feed Roller [3]/Separation Roller [4] while holding down the claw [1].
 - 3 Claws [1]



CAUTION:

Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the Roller.

Pickup Roller parts counter (Cassette 1/Cassette 2):

- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-PU-RL
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-PU-RL

Feed Roller parts counter (Cassette 1/Cassette 2):

- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-FD-RL
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-FD-RL

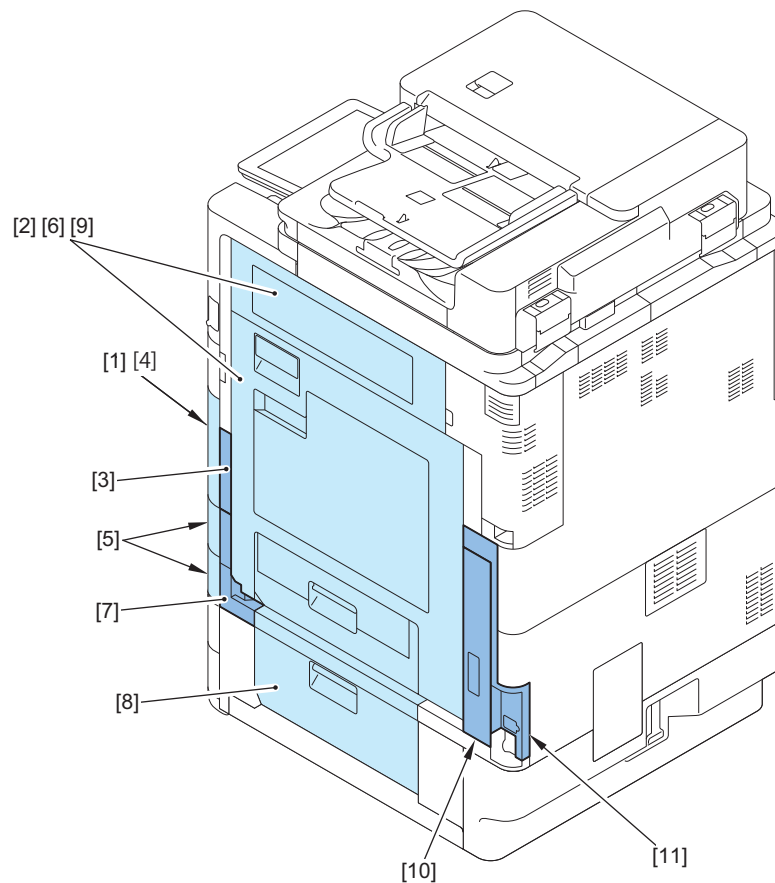
Separation Roller parts counter (Cassette 1/Cassette 2):

- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C1-SP-RL
- Service Mode > COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > C2-SP-RL

Removing the Right Door

■ Preparation

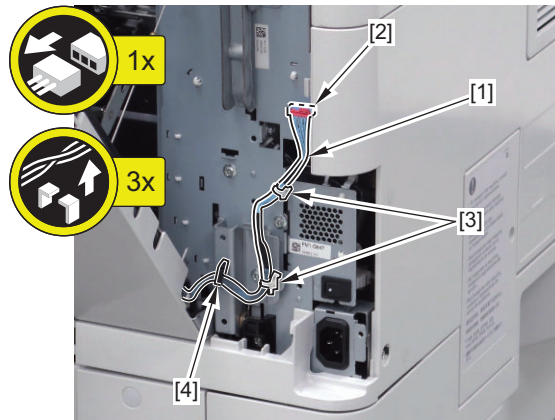
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Open the Third Delivery Frame Cover and the Right Door Unit.
3. Remove the Right Handle Cover (front) [1].
4. Close the Front Cover.
5. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
6. Close the Third Delivery Frame Cover and the Right Door Unit.
7. Remove the Right Front Cover.
 - 2 Screws
 - 2 Bosses
8. Open the Right Door of the Cassette Feeding Unit. (When the Cassette Feeding Unit is installed)
9. Open the Third Delivery Frame Cover and the Right Door Unit.
10. Remove the Right Handle Cover (rear).
11. Remove the Right Rear Cover 2.
 - 2 Screws



■ Procedure

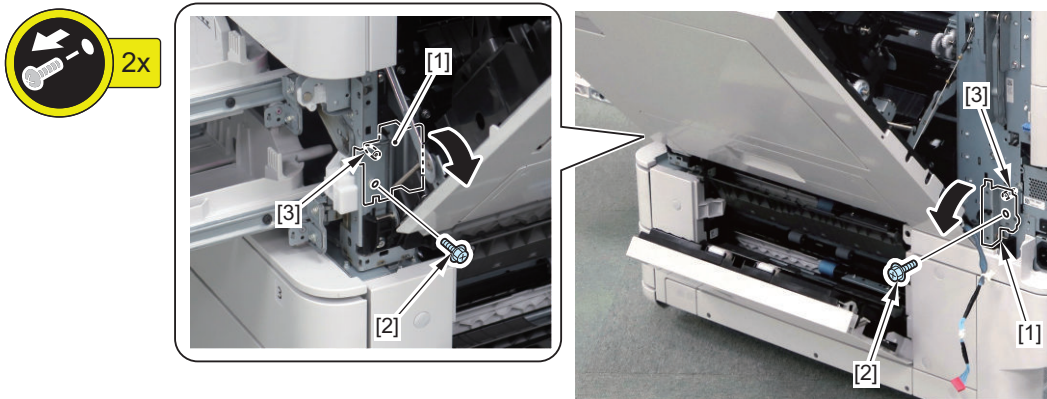
1. Free the harness [1].

- 1 Connector [2]
- 2 Reuse Bands [3]
- 1 Wire Saddle [4]

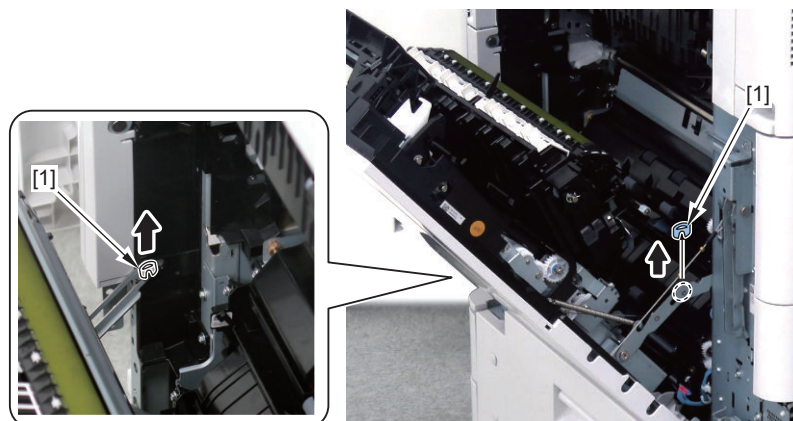


2. Turn the 2 Fixation Members [1] toward the front.

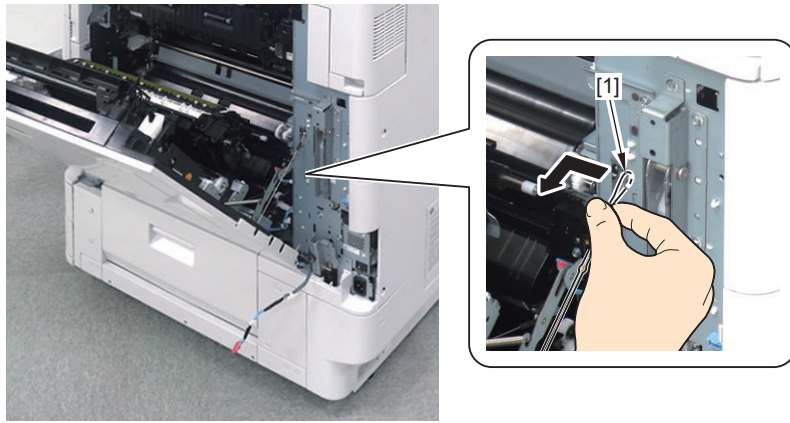
- 2 Screws [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]



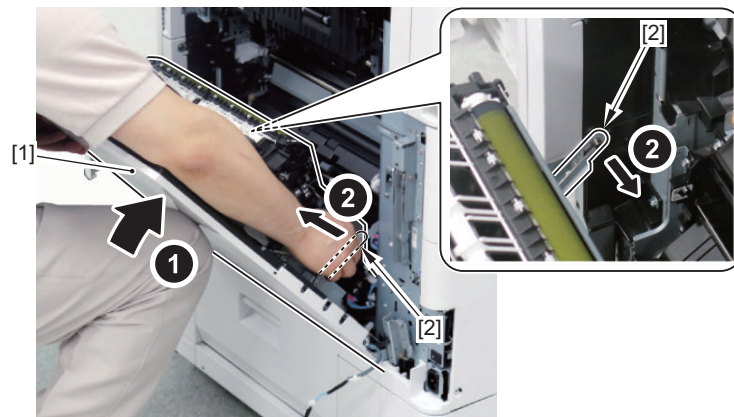
3. Remove the 2 E-rings [1] on the front side and rear side.



4. Remove the wire [1] from the host machine.

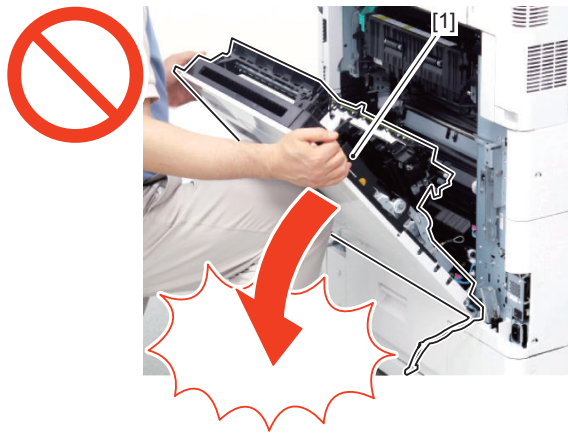


5. While pressing the Right Door [1], release the 2 arms [2].



6. Remove the Right Door [1].**CAUTION:**

The Right Door [1] is heavy, so be careful not to drop it when removing it.



● Removing the Cassette 1/2 Pickup Unit

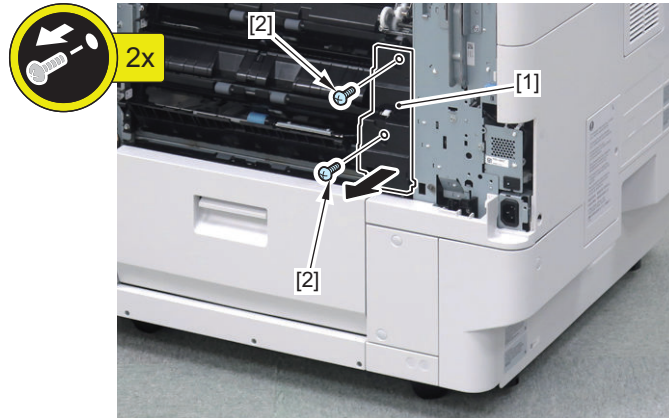
■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
2. Removing the Right Lower Cover "[Removing the Right Door](#)" on page 403

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Connector Cover [1].

- 2 Screws [2]

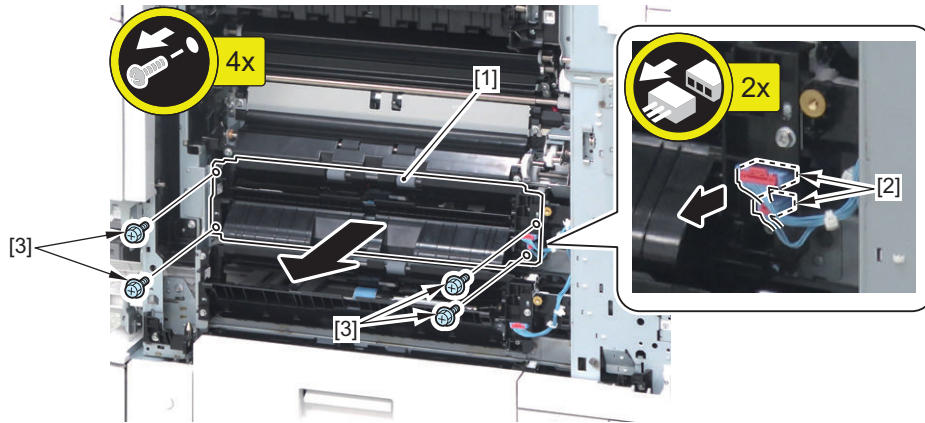


NOTE:

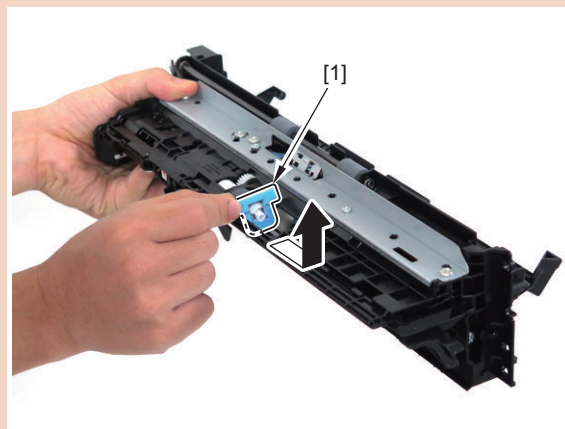
For the following procedure, the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit is used as an example in the description. Perform the same procedure for the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit.

2. Remove the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit [1].

- 2 Connectors [2] (1 in the case of the Cassette 2)
- 4 Screws [3] (RS Tightening; M4)

**CAUTION:**

- When installing the Pickup Unit provided as a service part, if it has the Fixation Member [1] attached as shown in the figure below, remove it before work.
- In case the Pickup Unit provided as a service part is not used, keep the unit with the Fixation Member [1] installed to the original position.



● Removing the Transparency Registration Sensor/Registration Sensor

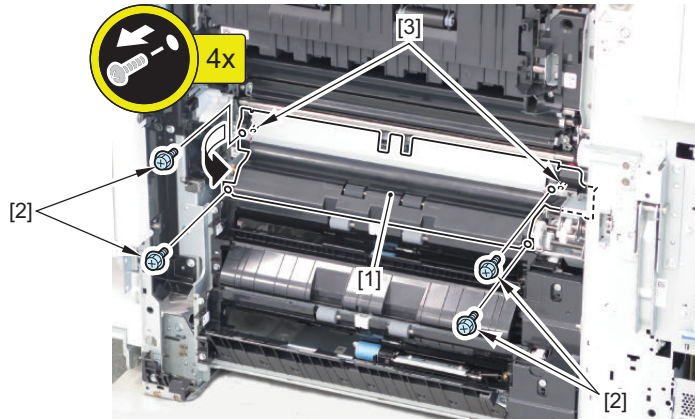
■ Preparation

1. Removing the Right Door: [“Preparation” on page 403](#)

■ Procedure

1. Remove the Pre-registration Guide [1].

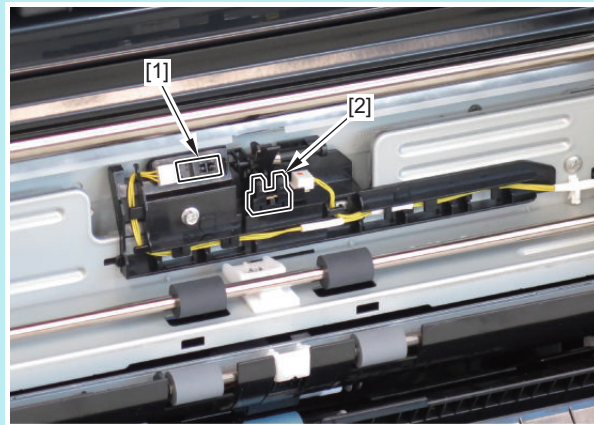
- 4 Screws [2]
- 2 Protrusions [3]



NOTE:

In the following procedure, remove only sensors that require replacement.

- Registration Sensor [1] (4 Claws, 1 Connector)
- Transparency Registration Sensor [2] (3 Claws, 1 Connector)

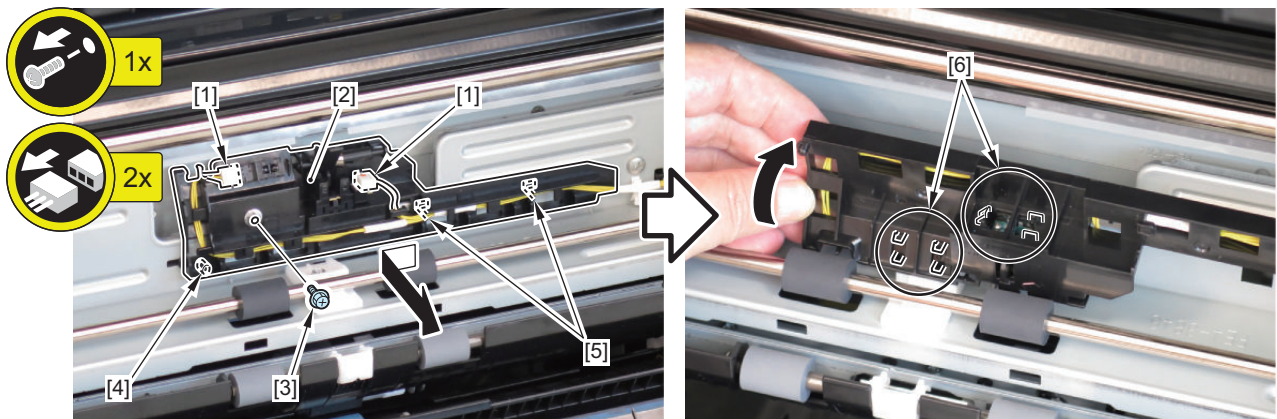


2. Remove the Transparency Registration Sensor or Registration Sensor.

- 1 Screw [3]
- 1 Boss [4]
- 2 Hooks [5]
- 2 Connectors [1]

Turn over the holder [2]. Remove the sensor.

- 7 Claws [6]





Adjustment

Pickup Feed System.....	411
Original Feed System.....	420
Original Exposure System.....	455
Image Formation System.....	456
Actions at Parts Replacement.....	460

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

Adjusting the 1st side also changes the margin on the 2nd side.

If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is +/- 0.5 mm or less, do not adjust the 2nd side.

<Reference: Standard value>

Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side / back side)

Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side) / 2.5+/-2.0 mm (back side)

1. After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each paper source.

- COPIER > TEST > PG >
TYPE = 5
COLOR-K = 1
2-SIDE = 1
PG-PICK = each paper source

CAUTION:

At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side up and 2nd side down.

When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the up side of paper, and check the margin on the rear side with respect to the feed direction.

CAUTION:

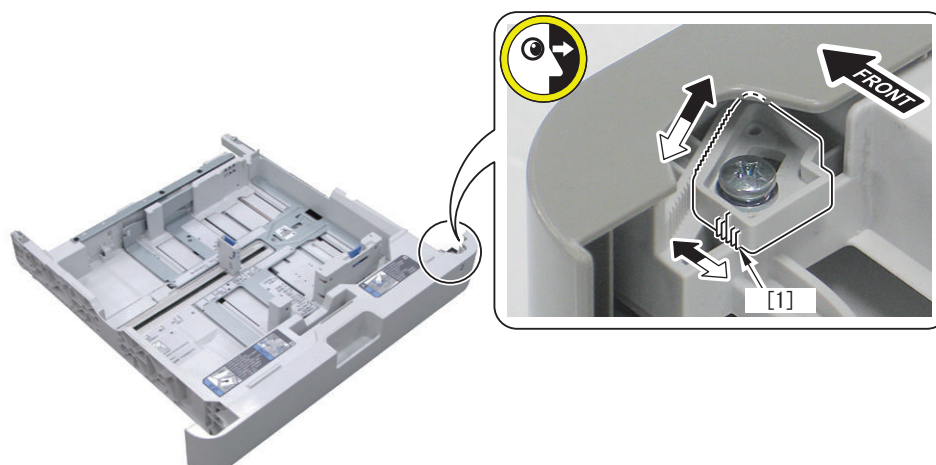
When it is out of the specified range, perform adjustment of each cassette in the following order.

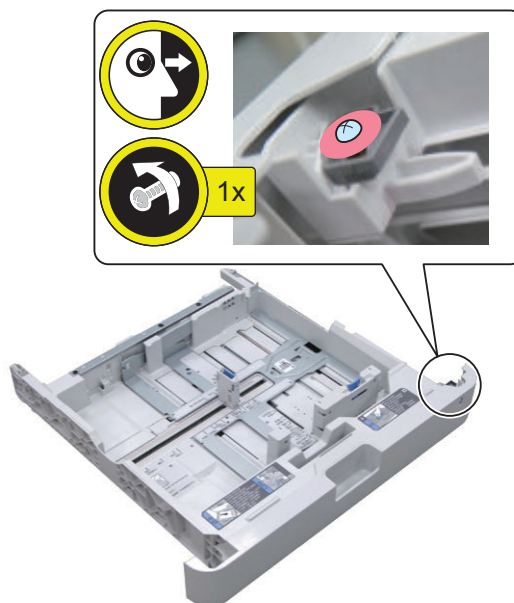
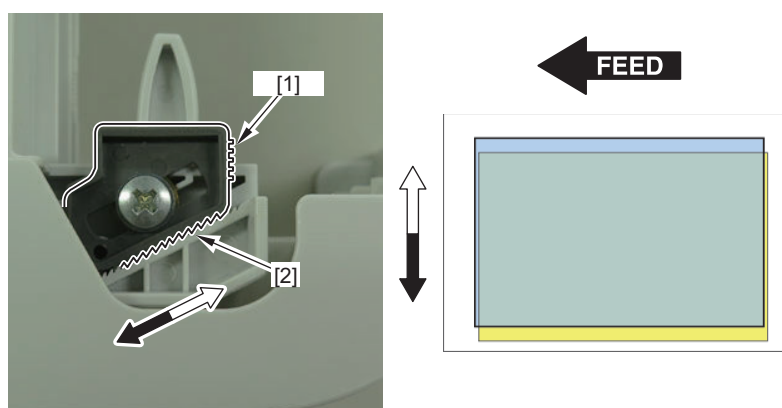
Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3 / 4
1	Software Adjustment	Software Adjustment	Hardware adjustment
2	-	Hardware adjustment	Software Adjustment

*: Hardware adjustment is not performed for Cassette 1.

Hardware Adjustment

1. Pull out the cassette.
2. Check the value of the scale [1] on the Adjustment Plate.



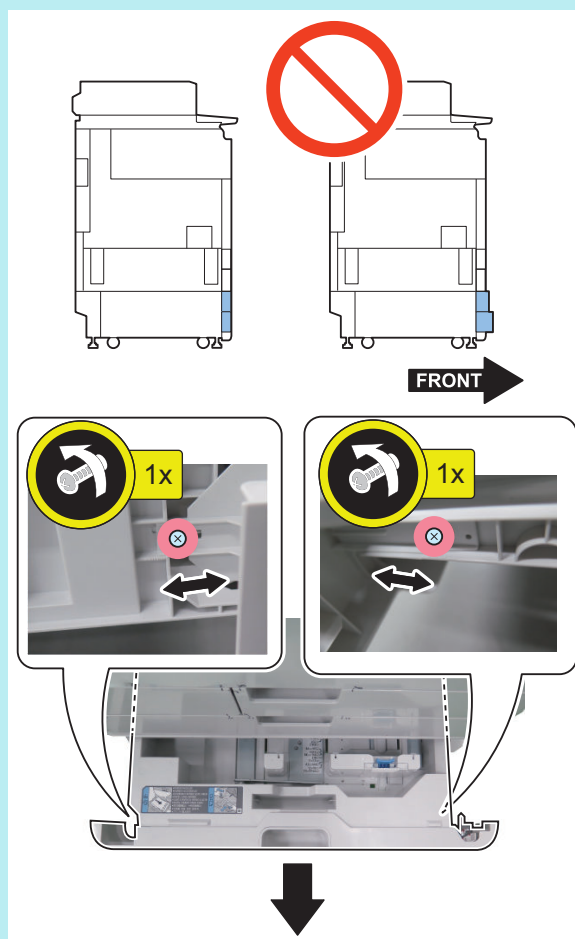
3. Loosen the Fixation Screw.**4. Move the Adjustment Plate left or right according to the scale [1] value checked in step 2. (As the Adjustment Plate is moved toward the left of the machine by 1 tooth [2], the left edge margin is increased by 0.5 mm.)**

5. Tighten the Fixation Screws.

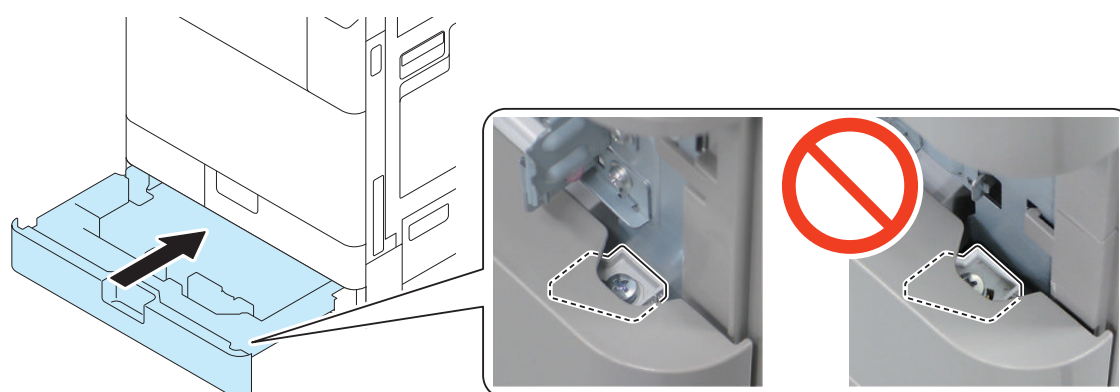
NOTE:

If you move the Adjustment Plate, it may cause the difference in level of the cassettes.

If you are concerned with the difference in level of the cassettes, adjust it by loosening the 2 screws on the side.



6. Pull out the next upper cassette, and check that the Adjustment Plate is correctly pushed against the frame.


CAUTION:

If the Adjustment Plate is not correctly pushed against the frame, image cannot be correctly adjusted.

When checking Cassette 3, the Between-cassette Cover needs to be removed.

7. Output and check that the margin is within the standard values.

■ Software adjustment

Use the following service mode to make an adjustment.

1. Leading edge

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

Service Mode Items	Description of adjustment
REGIST	1/1 speed
REG-DUP1	1/1 speed, 2nd
REG-THCK	1/2 speed
REG-DUP2	1/2 speed, 2nd

As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

2. Left edge

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

Service Mode Items	Description of adjustment
ADJ-C1	Cassette 1, front side
ADJ-C1RE	Cassette 1, back side
ADJ-C2	Cassette 2, front side
ADJ-C2RE	Cassette 2, back side
ADJ-C3	Cassette 3, front side
ADJ-C3RE	Cassette 3, back side
ADJ-C4	Cassette 4, front side
ADJ-C4RE	Cassette 4, back side
ADJ-MF	Multi-purpose Tray, front side
ADJ-MFRE	Multi-purpose Tray, back side

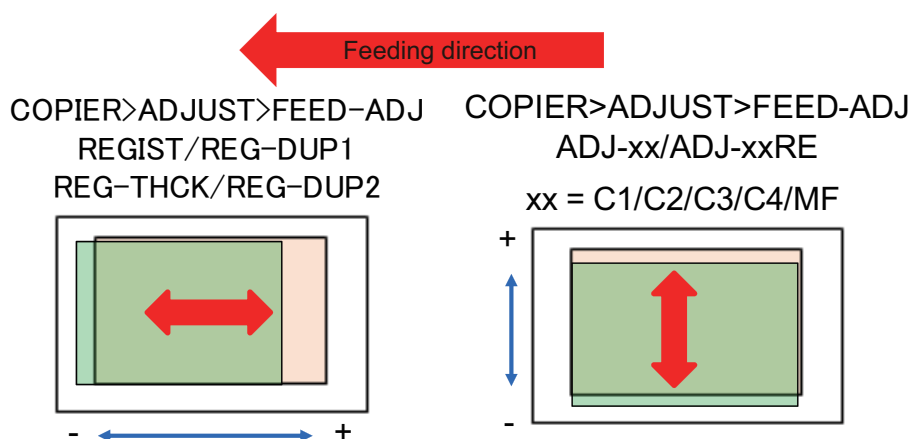
As the input value is changed by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is changed by 0.1 mm.

3. If the service mode setting value has been changed, write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

<Reference: Standard value>

Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)

Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side)/2.5+/-2.0 mm (back side)



● Geometric Characteristics Adjustment

Geometric characteristics adjustment is executed when image distortion (on the entire image and the trailing edge only) occurs. The following 3 adjustments are available as the geometric characteristics adjustment.

1. Pre-secondary transfer guide adjustment
2. Registration pressure adjustment
3. Fixing alignment adjustment

	Applicable image error	Adjustable maximum value	Adjustment order
Pre-secondary transfer guide adjustment	Fan-shaped distortion	+/- 0.7 mm *1	1
Registration pressure adjustment	Distortion on the trailing edge	+/- 0.3 mm *1	2
Fixing alignment adjustment	Distortion on the trailing edge	+/- 0.3 mm *1	3

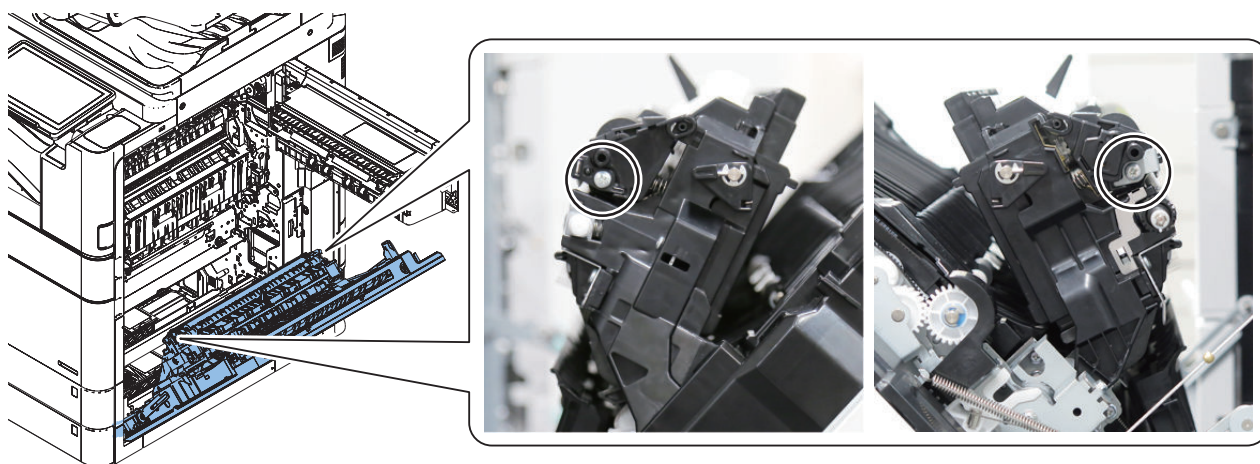
*1: Adjustable maximum values are reference values where 81 g/m² paper is used. Use the above values only as a reference since the amount of change varies depending on the type or individual variability of the paper to be used.

■ Pre-secondary Transfer Guide Adjustment

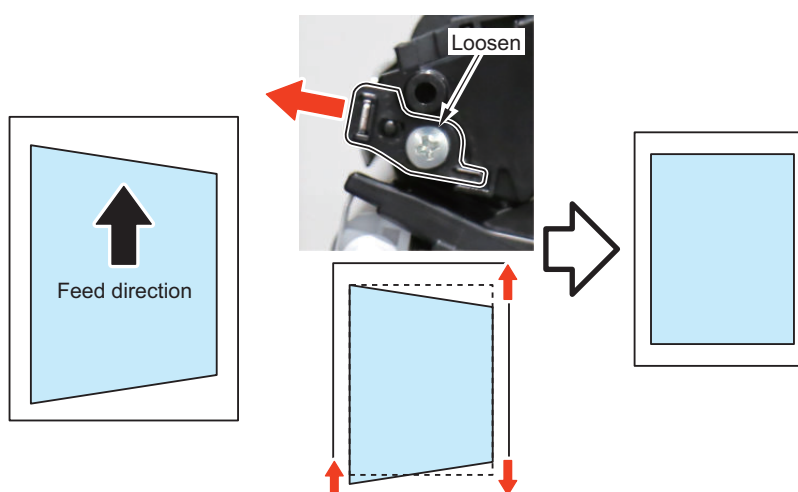
Adjustment can be performed by loosening the screws shown in the figure below and moving the Pre-secondary Transfer Guide towards inside of the machine.

This can make adjustments within a range of approximately 0.7 mm. (Differs according to the paper type)

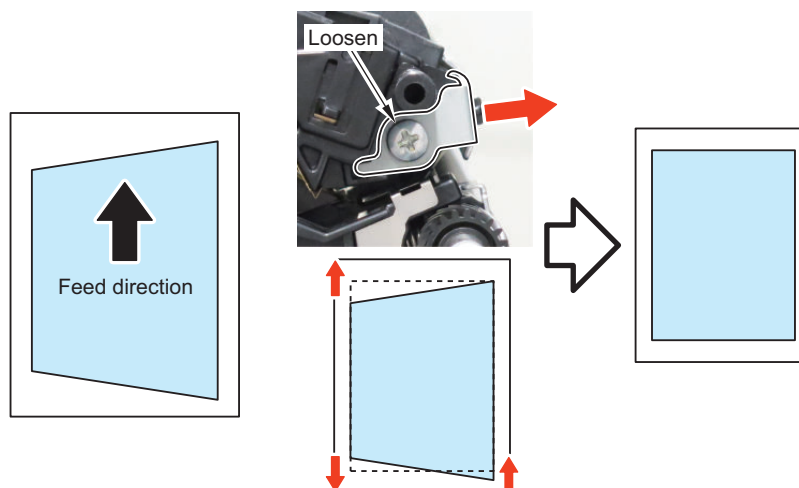
Symptom	Operation
When the right side of image is distorted	Push out the front side
When the left side of image is distorted	Push out the rear side



- When the right side of image is distorted
Push out the front side.



- When the left side of image is distorted
Push out the rear side.

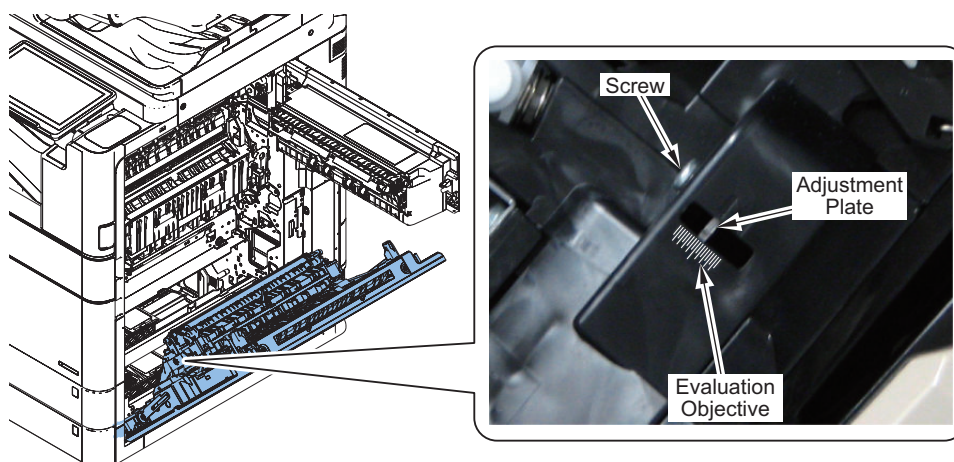


■ Registration Roller Pressure Adjustment

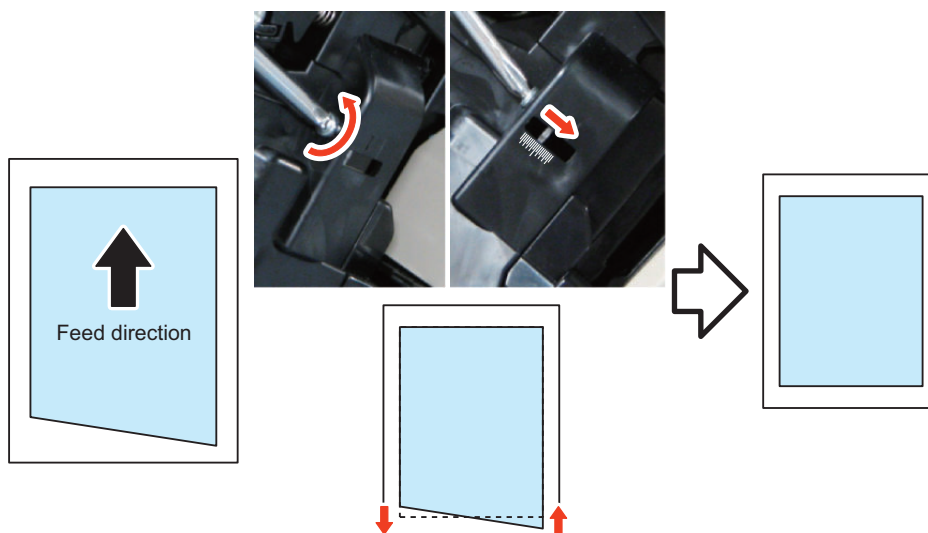
Adjustment can be performed by turning the screw located as shown in the figure below. Check the position of the Adjustment Plate before adjustment.

This can make adjustments within a range of approximately 0.3 mm. (Differs according to the paper type)

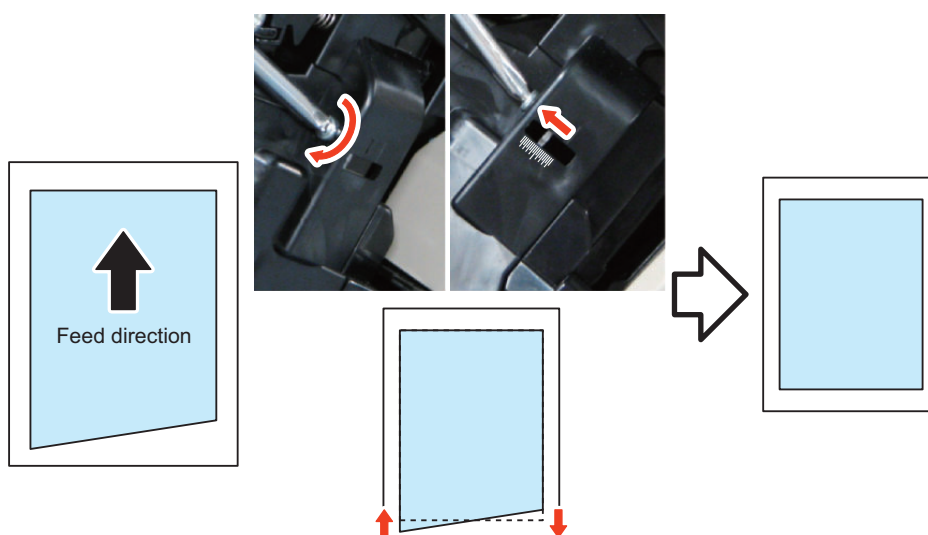
Symptom	Operation	Points to check
The left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted	Turn the screw counterclockwise	The Adjustment Plate moves to the right
The right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted	Turn the screw clockwise	The Adjustment Plate moves to the left



- When the left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
Turn the screw counterclockwise.



- When the right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
Turn the screw clockwise.

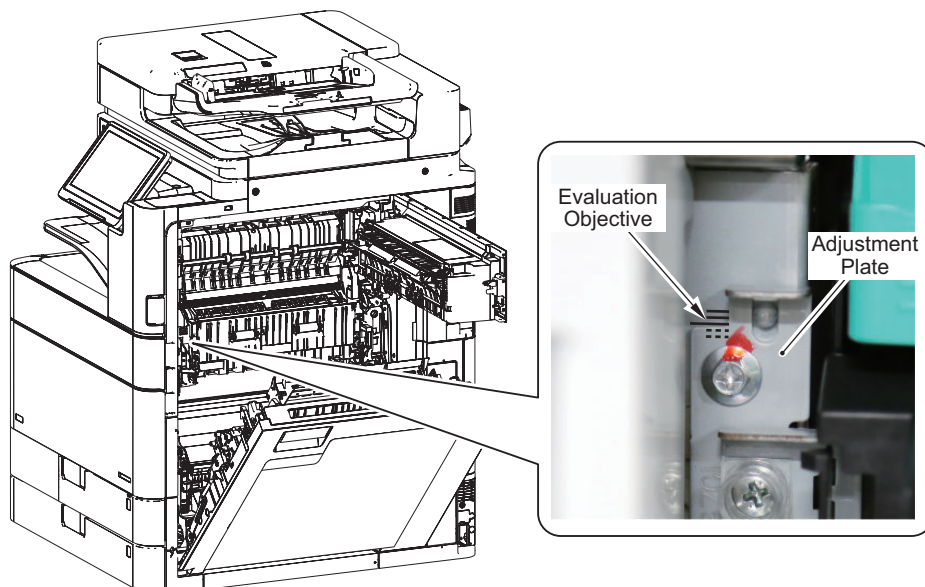


■ Fixing alignment adjustment

Adjustment can be performed by loosening the screw located as shown in the figure below and moving the Adjustment Plate up and down. Check the position of the Adjustment Plate before adjustment.

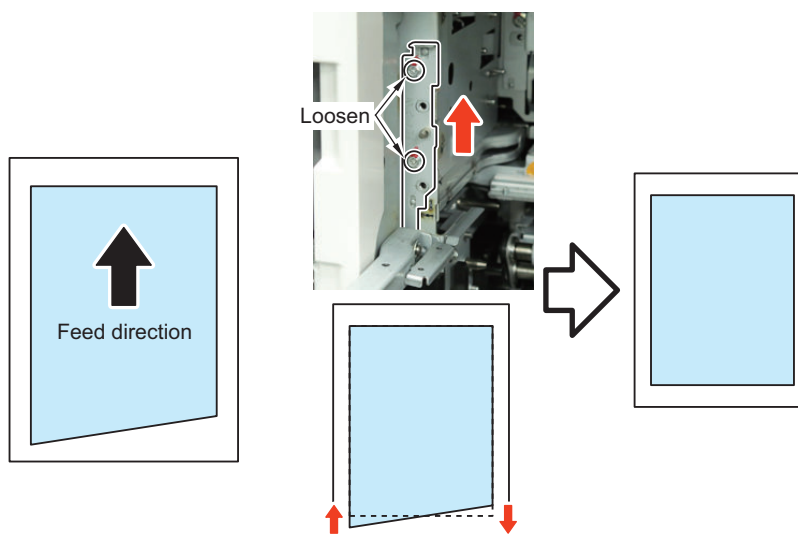
This can make adjustments within a range of approximately 0.3 mm. (Differs according to the paper type)

Symptom	Operation
The right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted.	Move the Adjustment Plate up.
The left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted.	Move the Adjustment Plate down.

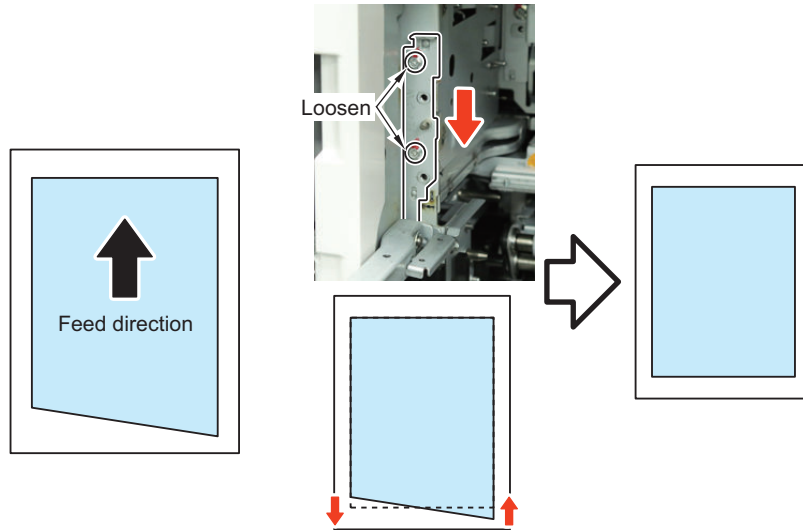
**NOTE:**

NOTE: This procedure cannot be performed correctly when the Fixing Unit is installed. Remove the Fixing Unit before adjustment work.

- When the right side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
Move the Adjustment Plate up.



- When the left side of the trailing edge of image is distorted
Move the Adjustment Plate down.



Original Feed System

Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

If the images from stream scanned originals are skewed after the adjustments of the printer side is complete, perform skew adjustment according to the workflow.

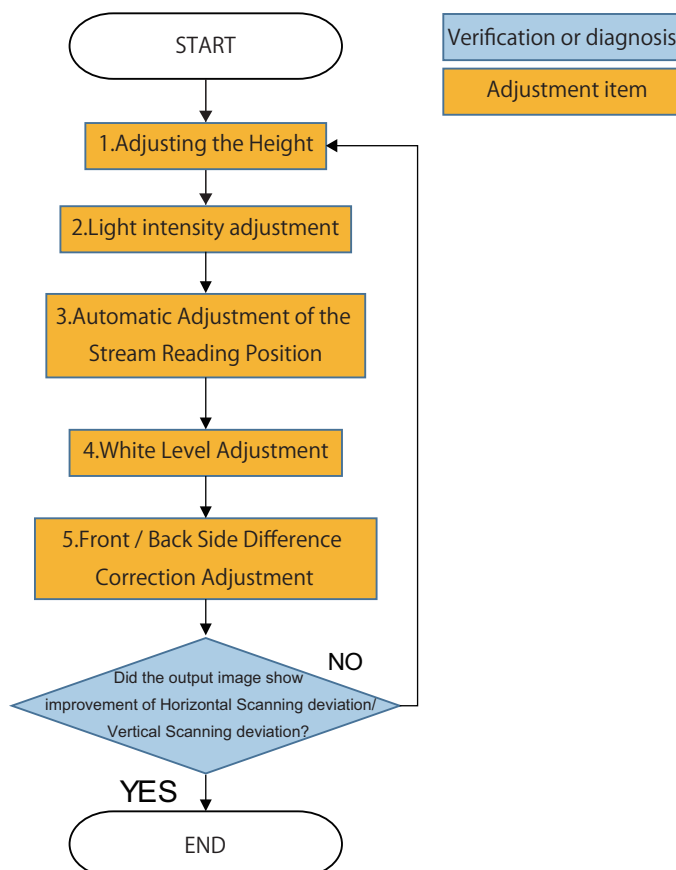
CAUTION:

The correction may not be performed under the following usage conditions because the skew cannot be detected.

- The Reading Glass or Feed Guide is soiled.
- The edge of original is bent / torn / missing.
- Translucent or thin originals are used.
- E202-0010 or E202-0002 is in the error log and not remedied, which occurs system degraded.

■ Workflow1

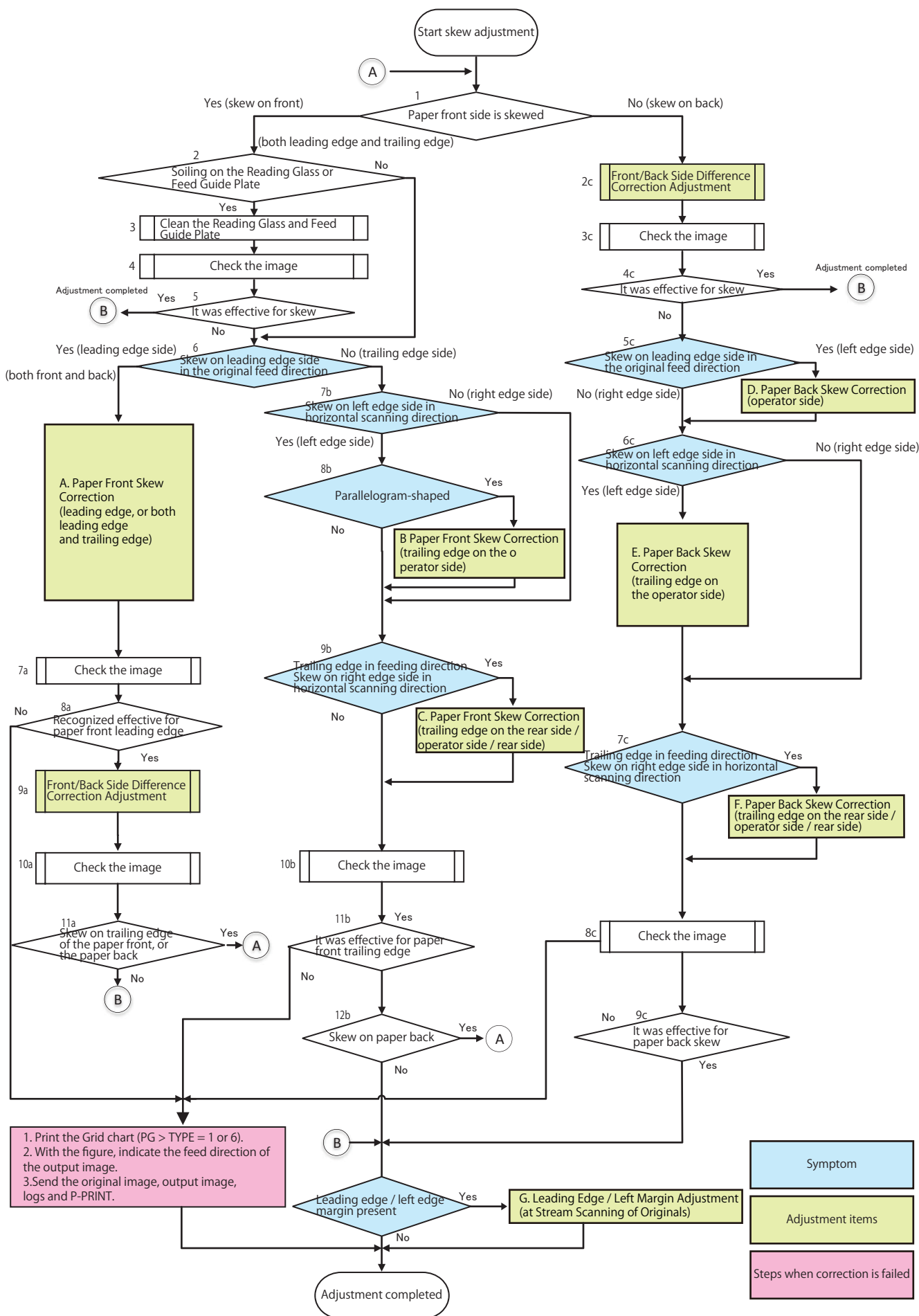
When skew or image deviation is not improved after execution of the work flow 1, the work flow 2 is executed.



Adjustment Items

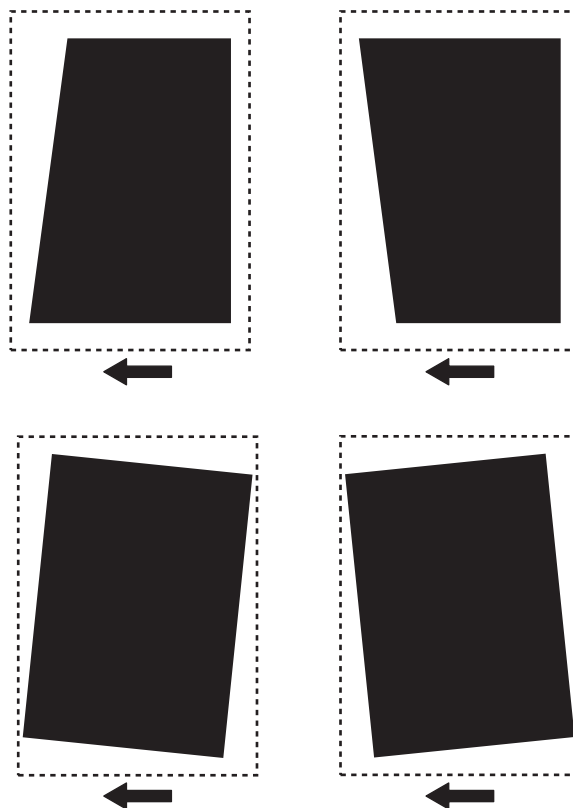
1. "Adjusting the Height" on page 425
2. "Light intensity adjustment" on page 433
3. "Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)" on page 434
4. "White Level Adjustment" on page 434
5. "Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 434

■ Workflow2



■ A. Paper Front Skew Correction (Leading Edge, or Both Leading Edge and Trailing Edge)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on leading edge, or both leading edge and trailing edge (on the front side of paper).



1. ["Adjusting the Height" on page 425](#)
2. ["Right Angle Adjustment \(Slant Adjustment\)" on page 428](#)
3. ["Light intensity adjustment" on page 433](#)
4. ["Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position \(Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading\)" on page 434](#)
5. ["White Level Adjustment" on page 434](#)
6. Check the image again. If the leading edge on the front side of the paper is corrected, perform "Difference correction adjustment of front and back sides". If a skew is occurring on the trailing edge of the front side of the paper, or back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.
["Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 434](#)

■ B. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the front side of paper).

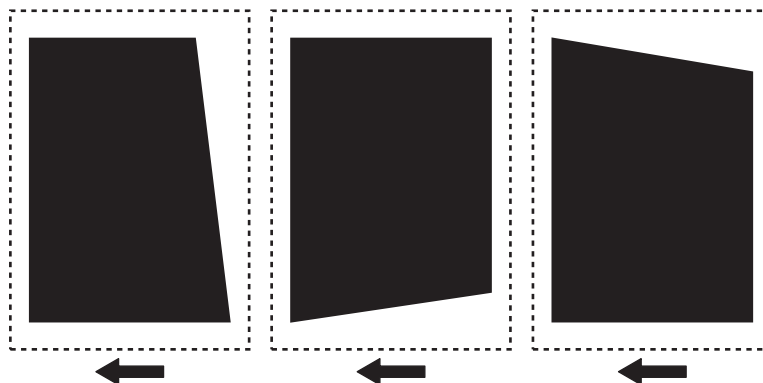


1. ["Parallelogram Correction" on page 437](#)

2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ C. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

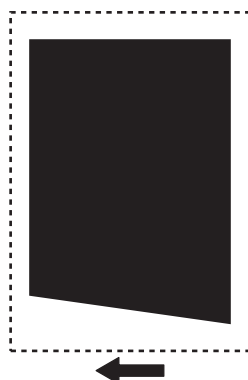
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the front side of paper).



1. [“Angle Correction \(Front / Back\)” on page 437](#)
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. Check the image again. If a skew has not been corrected on the front side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ D. Paper Pack Skew Correction (Operator Side)

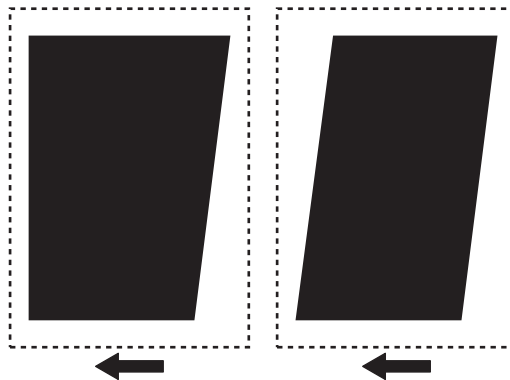
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



1. [“Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 434](#)
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ E. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

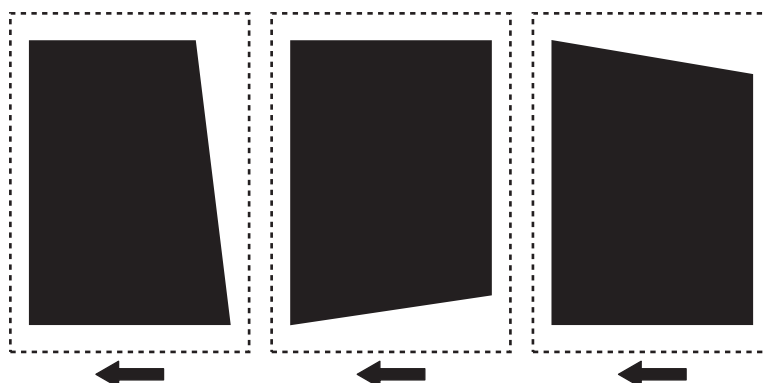
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



1. [“Right Angle Adjustment \(Slant Adjustment\)” on page 428](#)
2. [“Light intensity adjustment ” on page 433](#)
3. [“White Level Adjustment ” on page 434](#)
4. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the back side of paper).



1. [“Angle Correction \(Front / Back\)” on page 437](#)
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

When the leading edge / left edge margin of the image is out of the standard range after skew correction, adjust the leading edge / left edge margin using a test chart.

Reference: Standard value

- Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
- Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side) / 2.5 + / -2.0 mm (back side)

1. [“Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 437](#)
2. Adjust the leading edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1 (Front)
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2 (Back)

NOTE:

- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -15 to 15

3. Adjust the left edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1 (Front)
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2 (Back)


NOTE:

- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -30 to 30

Adjusting the Height

■ Height Check Sheet Preparation or Creation

1. Prepare the check sheet used for height adjustment.

 Height check sheet

NOTE:

Points to Note when Creating the Check Sheet

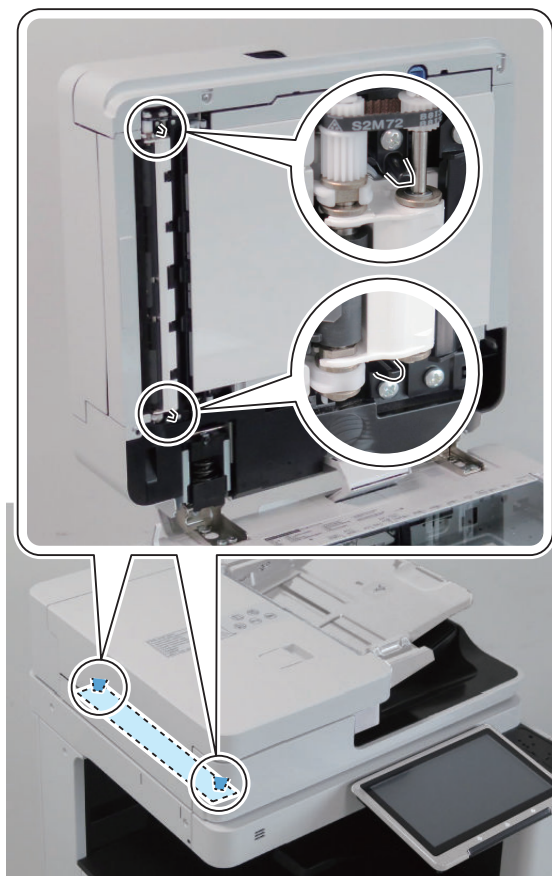
- Output with A4 (paper size) or LTR (paper size).
- Use plain paper 1 to 3 (64 to 105 g/m²) (Paper Type).

■ Height Adjustment

Checking the Height



1. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the left front side and the left rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.

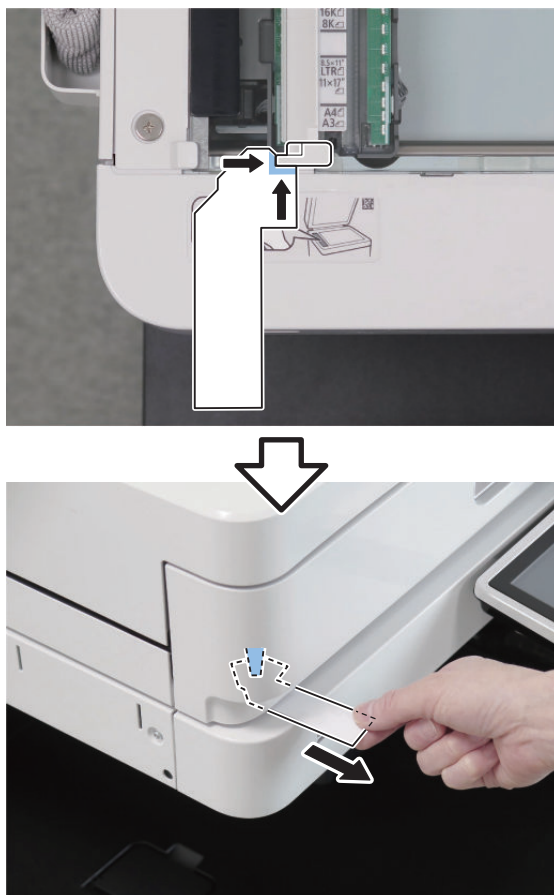


2. If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.
If it cannot be visually checked, perform "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss".

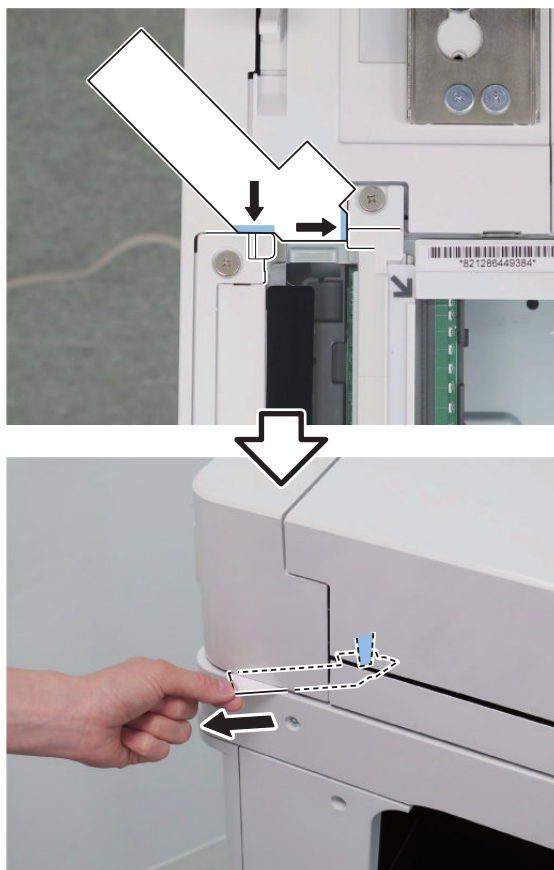
Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss

-
1. Put a sheet of paper on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass, and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.

<The Left Front Side>



<The Left Rear Side>



2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Height Adjustment Procedure

-
- Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.
 - If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.



- If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



- Open th ADF fully and close the ADF and then, Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

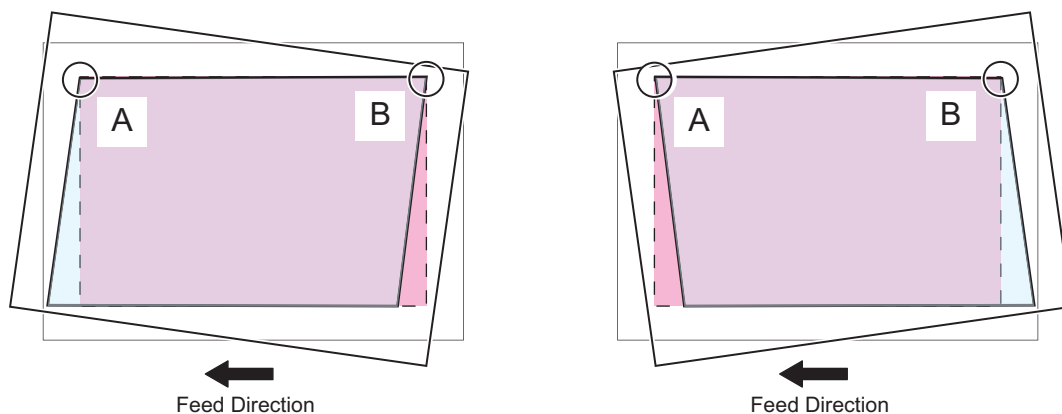
NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading



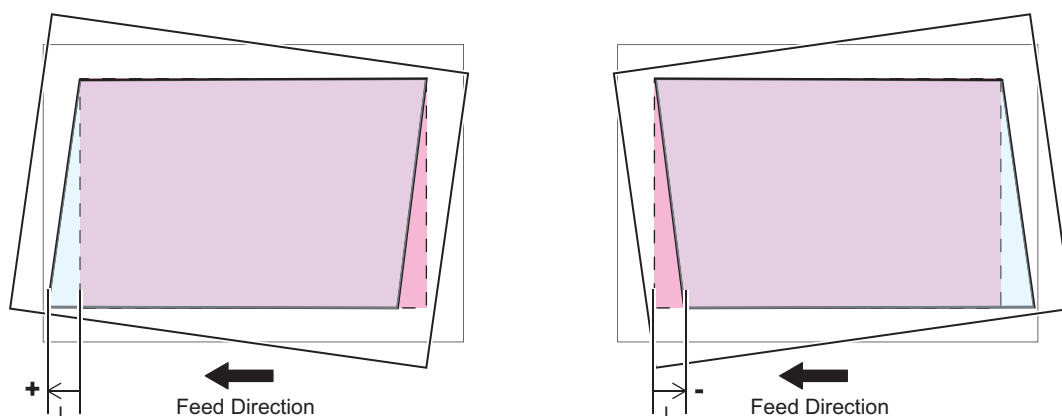
1. Prepare the test chart prepared below.
[“Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 437](#)
2. Set the value of following service mode to "1".
 FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.



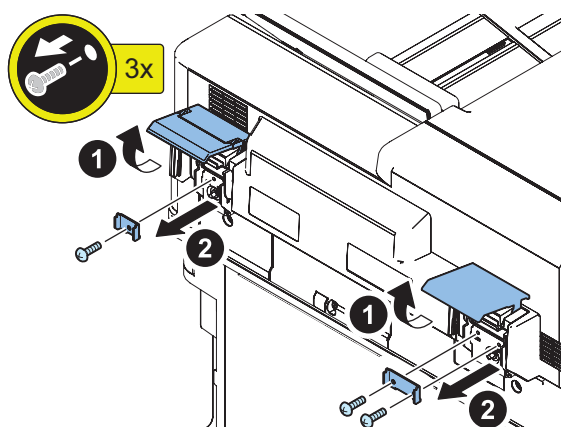
5. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:

When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".



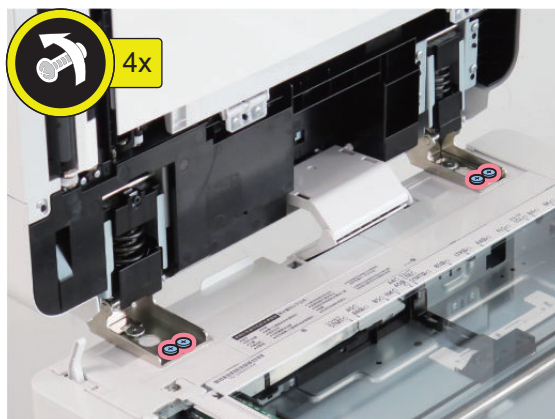
6. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.



CAUTION:

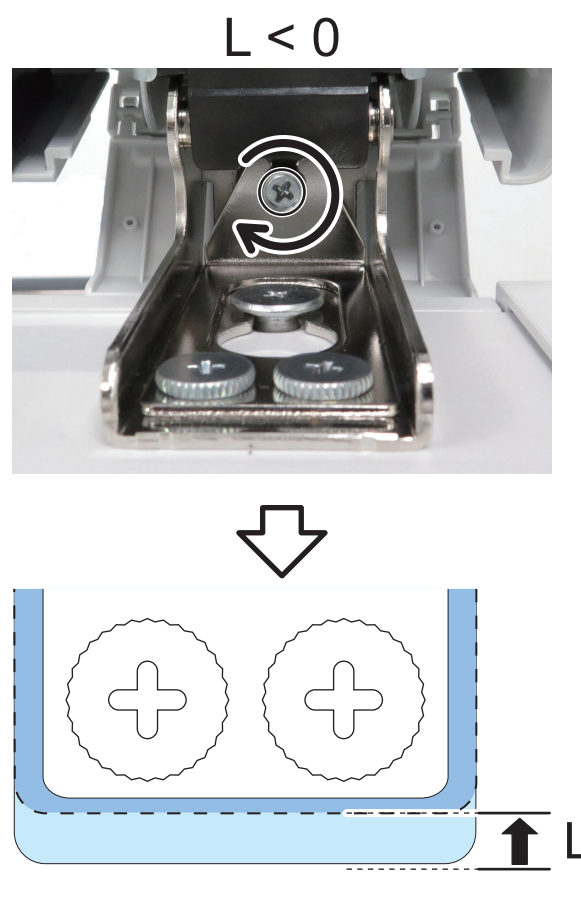
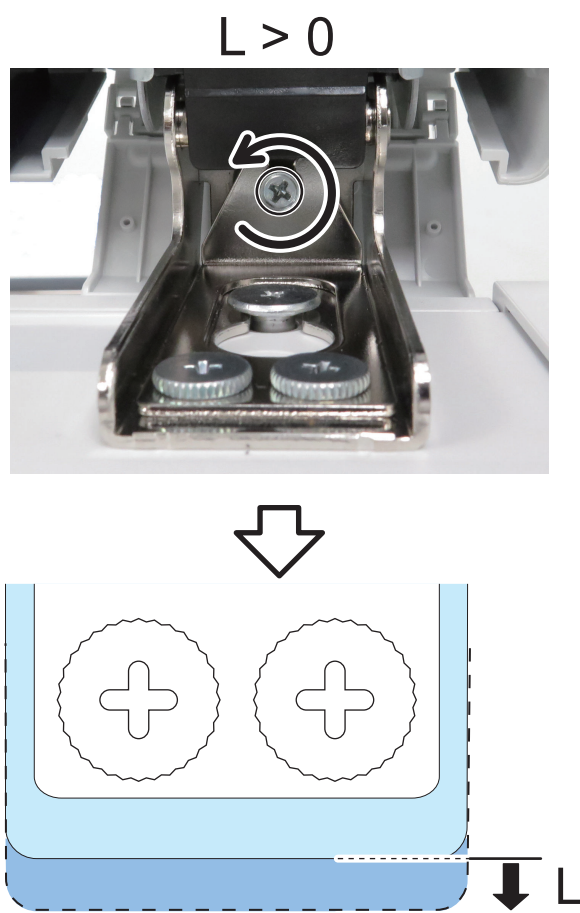
After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

7. Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.



8. The fixing member is moved forward and backward by turning the screw by the value of the interval L between the test chart and the copied paper.

- $L > 0$: Turn the screw counterclockwise.
- $L < 0$: Turn the screw clockwise.

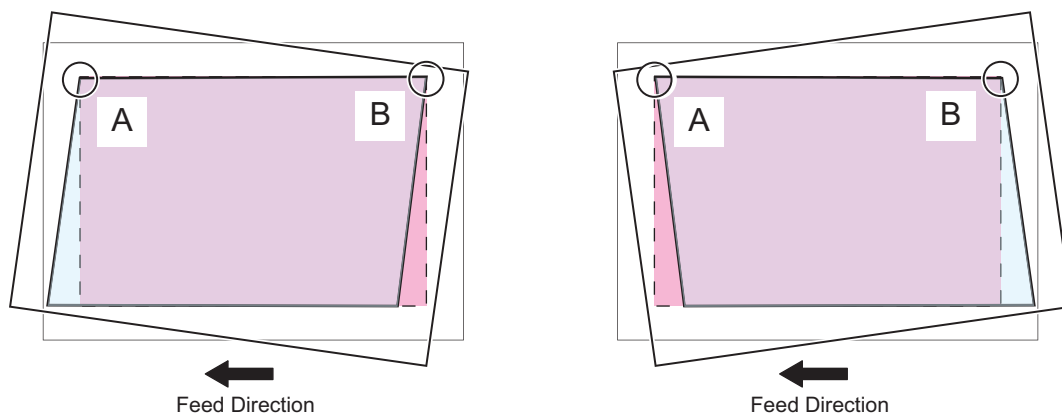


9. Tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading



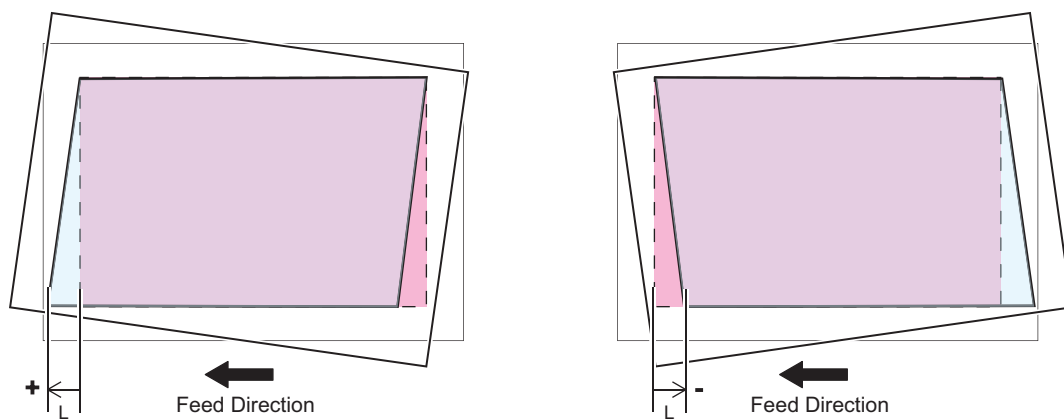
1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.



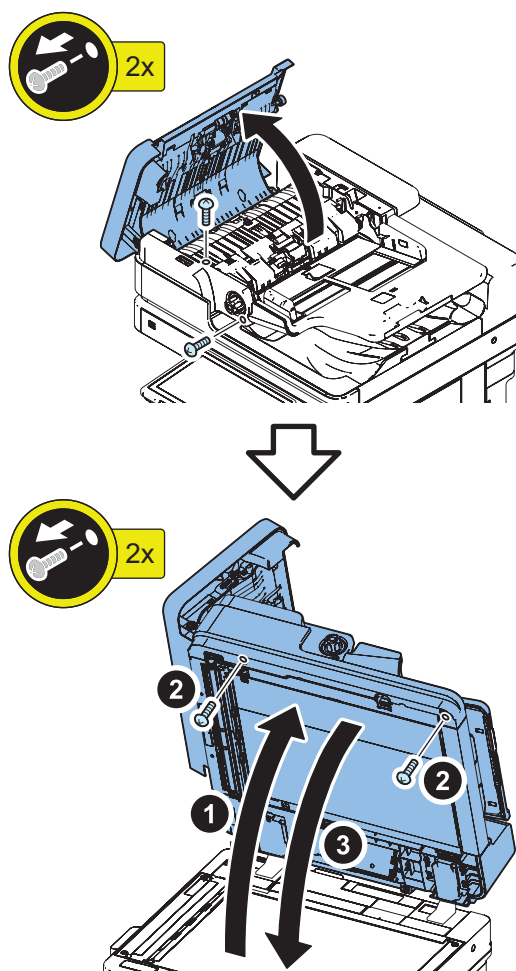
3. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

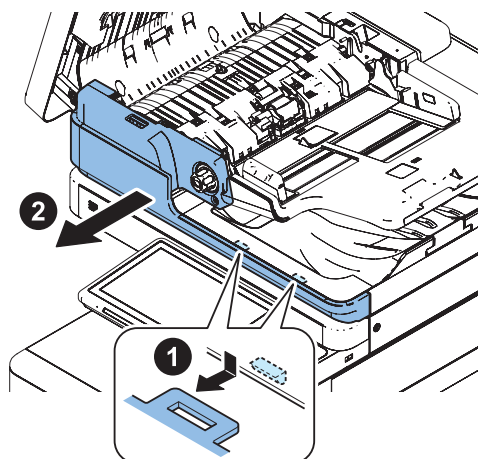
NOTE:

When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".

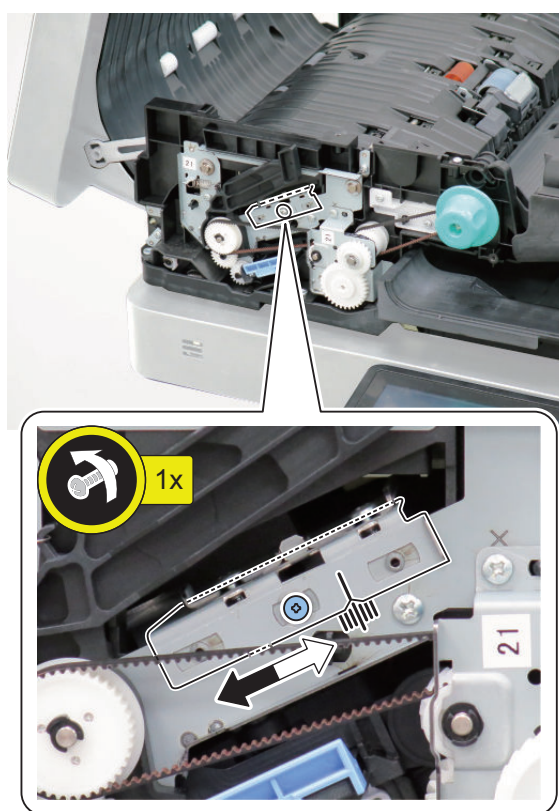


4. Open the Feeder Cover, and remove the Front Cover of the DADF.
• 4 screws





5. Loosen the adjustment screw. Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.
- L>0 : Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).
 - L<0 : Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).



6. Tighten the adjustment screw.
7. Return the DADF Front Cover and the Feeder Cover to their original positions.
8. Set the value of following service mode to "0".
FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Light intensity adjustment

NOTE:

- This mode automatically performs adjustment.
- If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, check that PCB and each connector are properly connected.



1. Execute the following service mode with the ADF closed.
COPIER >FUNCTION >CCD > LMPADJ

Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)

NOTE:

- If the DADF is opened during adjustment, restart the adjustment.
- Enter the value after adjustment on the Service Label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or Printer Front Cover). The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS.



1. Execute the following service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

NOTE:

If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

White Level Adjustment



1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.

CAUTION:

When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

2. Execute the service mode item.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1

3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.

4. Execute the service mode item.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2

5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.

6. Execute the service mode item.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3

7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.

8. Execute the service mode item.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:

When the following items are adjusted or replaced, the difference correction adjustment of the Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed.

- Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
- Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)
- Scanner Unit (Front/Back side)
- ADF

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed by any of the following methods.

1. Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

To automatically correct a front/back side differences by making a chart by hand.

- Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)
Print a single-sided grid chart and manually adjust the image position on the back side.

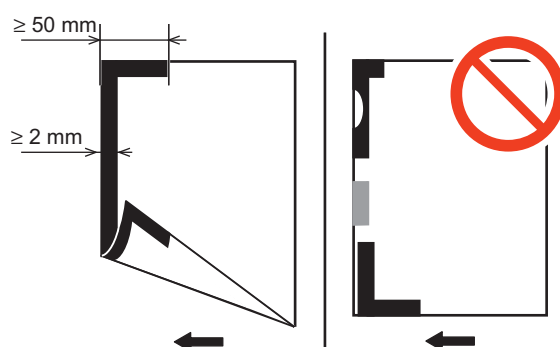
■ Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:

If the chart in the following state is used, skew detection may not be possible and correction may not be possible.

- The painted part is not long enough.
- The painted part is chipped.
- The color is light.
- The edges are not painted.
- Broken/torn/chipped.
- Translucent, thin paper manuscript is used.
- The area painted black is not dry enough.

- Use a chart of a service parts of a Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment, or using A4 or LTR paper, the leading edge and the side edge of the front/back side in the feeding direction are painted black with magic, and a chart for Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is prepared.



- Set the value of the service mode to "0" below.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 = 0

NOTE:

- The ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 is an item for manually fine-adjusting the skew in the case that a deviation remains in the position of the back image to which the skew is automatically corrected after the Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.
- "0" is the value at the time of shipment from the factory. By resetting to the initial state, there is no unintended deviation due to manual correction with respect to the back surface image in which skew correction is automatically performed, so that a constant accuracy is guaranteed.

- Set the document tray so that the black-painted portion becomes the leading edge in the feeding direction.

- Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed in the following service mode.

- FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

NOTE:

If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

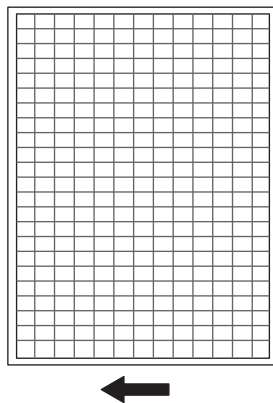
- Write the adjusted values below on the service label.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

■ Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)

1. Use A4 or LTR paper and set the service modes as follows. Print the test chart of the Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment).

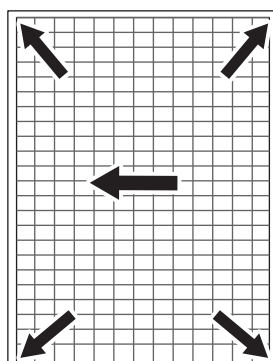
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 1 or 6
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.



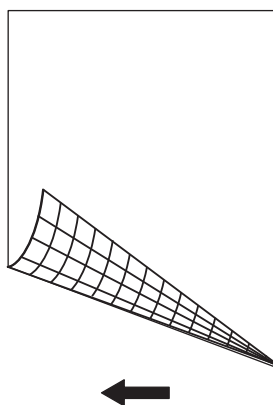
NOTE:

Pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the TYPE number.

2. Write the angle of the document and the arrow indicating the ADF feeding direction .



3. Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment) chart is set and printed on the document tray so that the print surface thereof becomes the back side.



4. Manually adjust an image according to the state of a printed image.

Refer to the following Service Manual

- Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)
- Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

Parallelogram Correction

Perform parallelogram correction if a scanned image is parallelogram-shaped.

1. Correct the parallelogram in the following service modes.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1 (Front)
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2 (Back)

NOTE:

- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Angle Correction (Front / Back)

If the trailing edge of the scanned image is missing, perform angle correction.

1. Correct the amount of rotation in the following service modes.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1 (Front)
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2 (Back)

NOTE:

- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

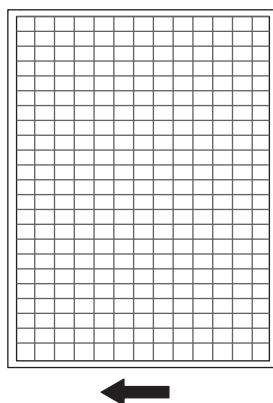
Image Position Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

Adjust the image position of the side / leading edge using a test chart.

■ Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.

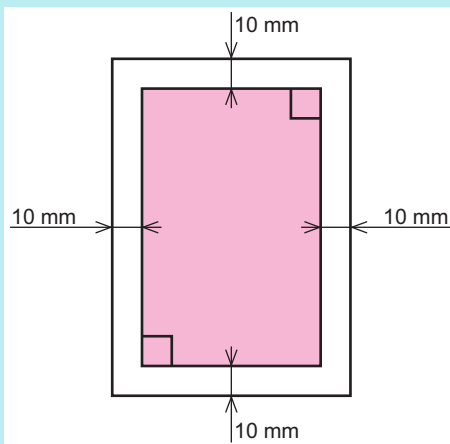


1. After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:

- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



■ Side Registration Adjustment

NOTE:

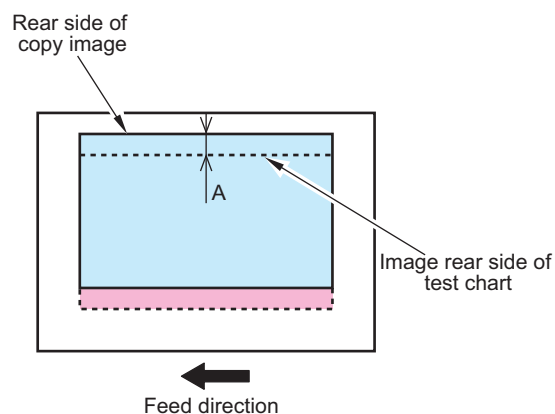
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

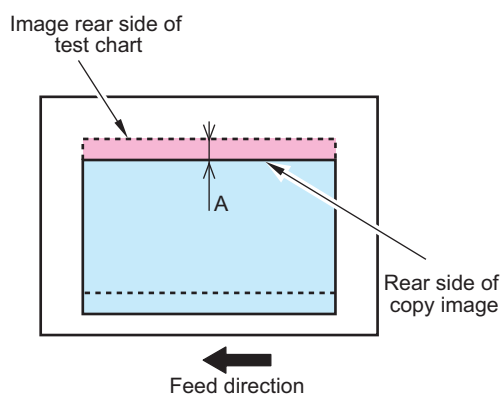


1. Prepare a test chart created below.
[“Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 437](#)
2. Set the following service mode to "1".
 FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
5. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
 - Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
 COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

NOTE:

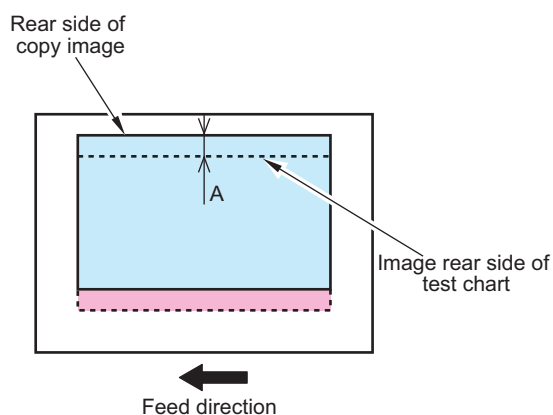
- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35

7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

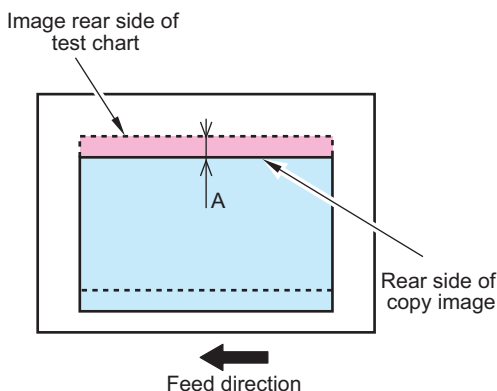
Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
3. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
 - Standard: $A \leq 2.0\text{mm}$

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

NOTE:

- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35

5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
7. Set the following service mode to "0".
FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

■ Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

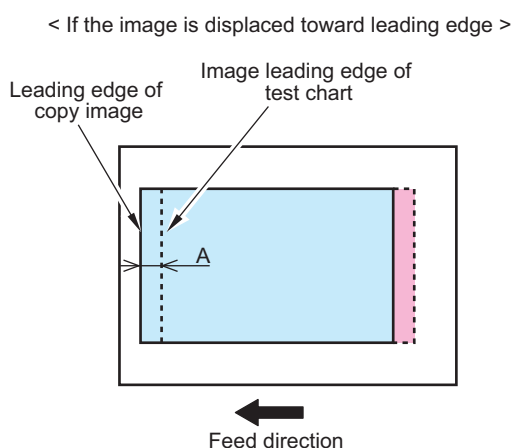
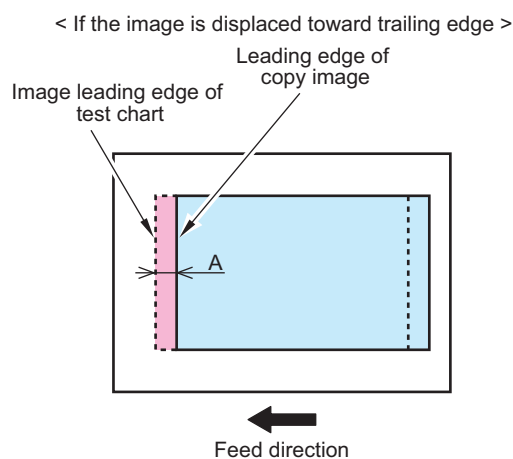
NOTE:

There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading



1. Prepare a test chart created below.
[“Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 437](#)
2. Set the following service mode to "1".
 FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
5. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
 - Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
 FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
 - If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
 - If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)
 Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm

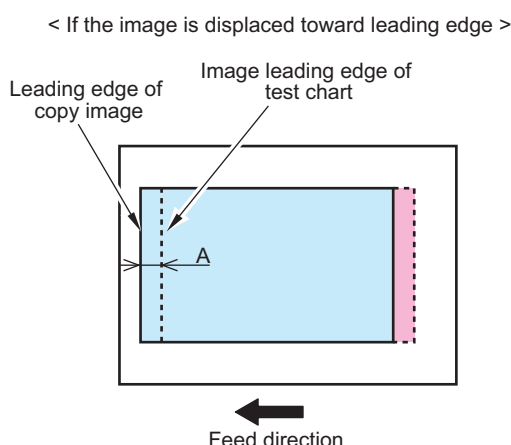
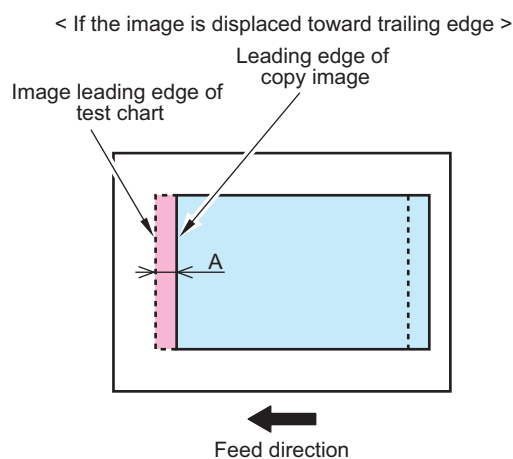
Adjustment range -50 to 50

7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading



1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
 - Standard: $A \leq 1.5\text{mm}$



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
 - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
 - If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
 - If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)
 - Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
 - Adjustment range -50 to 50
5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
7. Set the following service mode to "0".
 - FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

■ Magnification Ratio Adjustment

NOTE:

- There are two adjustment methods: One for Paper Front Reading (Scanner Unit on the Reader side), and the other for Paper Back Reading (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed with the stream reading and the copyboard reading.

Magnification ratio adjustment flow

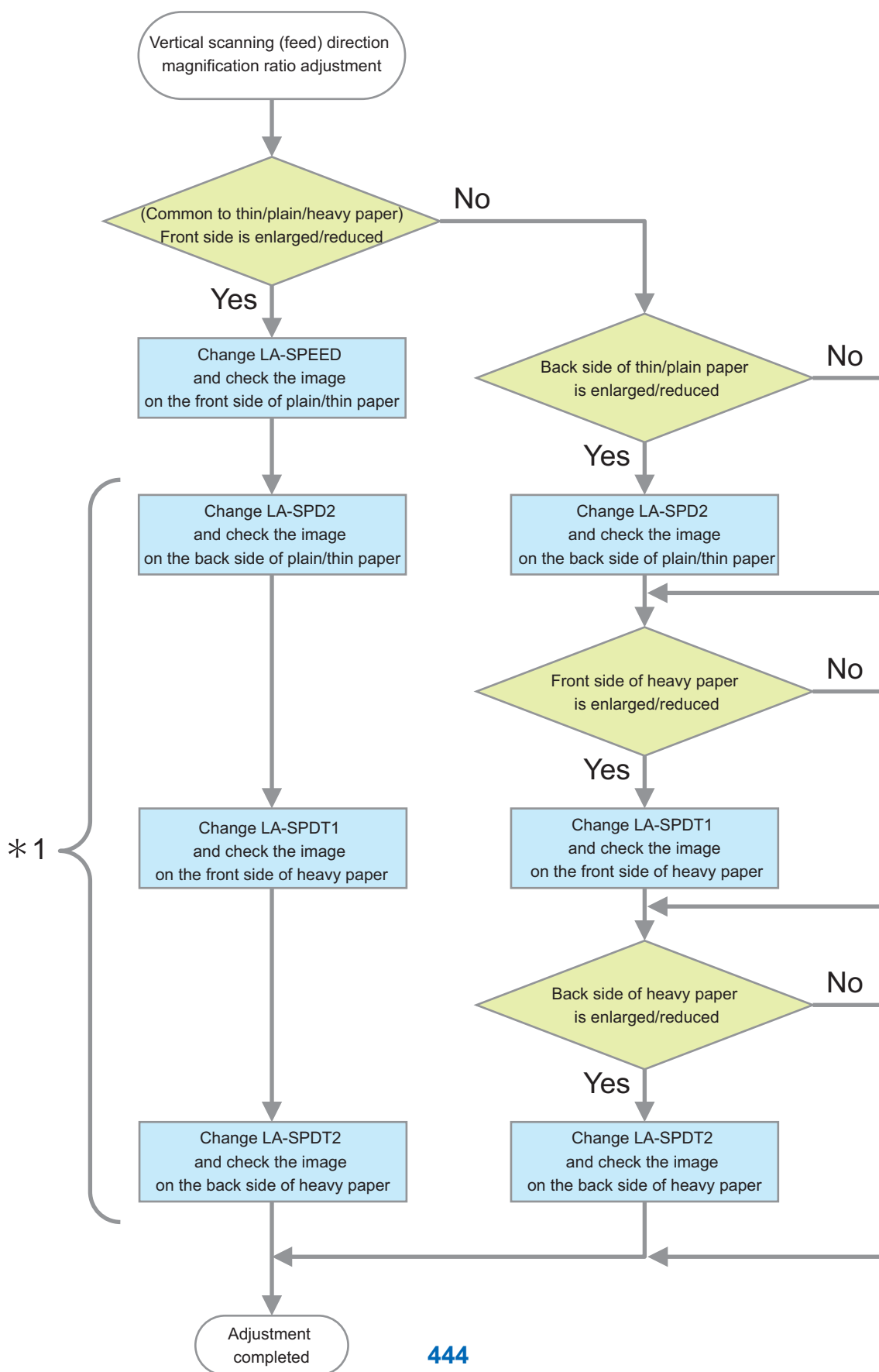
If it is not within the standard range, perform the adjustments "For plain/thin paper" and "For heavy paper".

NOTE:

- When checking with a copied image, adjust the magnification ratio of the printer in advance in PG.

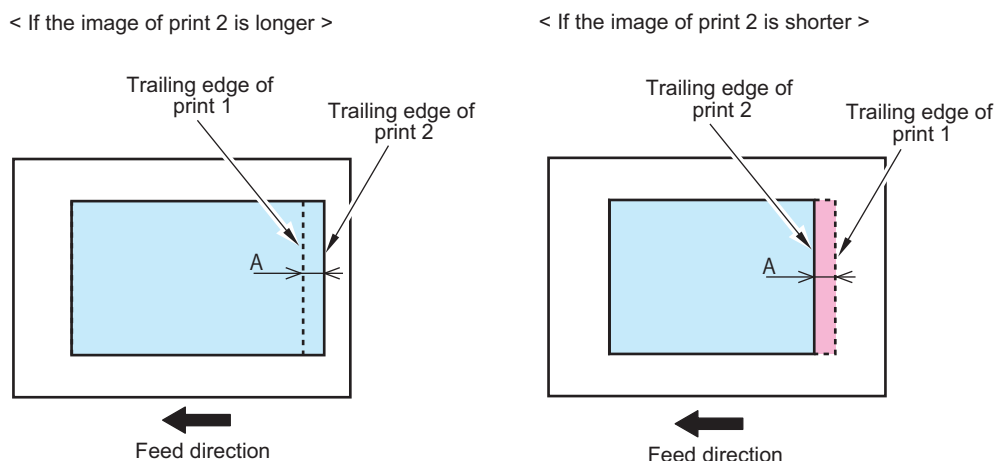
*1: Since LA-SPEED adjusts the speed of the Feed Motor, the magnification ratio of both front and back sides will be changed. After changing LA-SPEED, perform the following adjustments.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2



• Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.
2. Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.
3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.
4. Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.
Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$



5. If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.

For plain/thin paper

FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "faster")
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "slower")
- Amount of change per unit: 0.1%
- Adjustment range: -30 to +30

For heavy paper

CAUTION:

When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

- Enter the LA-SPDT1 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
- In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT1 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
- Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:

Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

- Adjustment range: -200 to +200

6. Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.

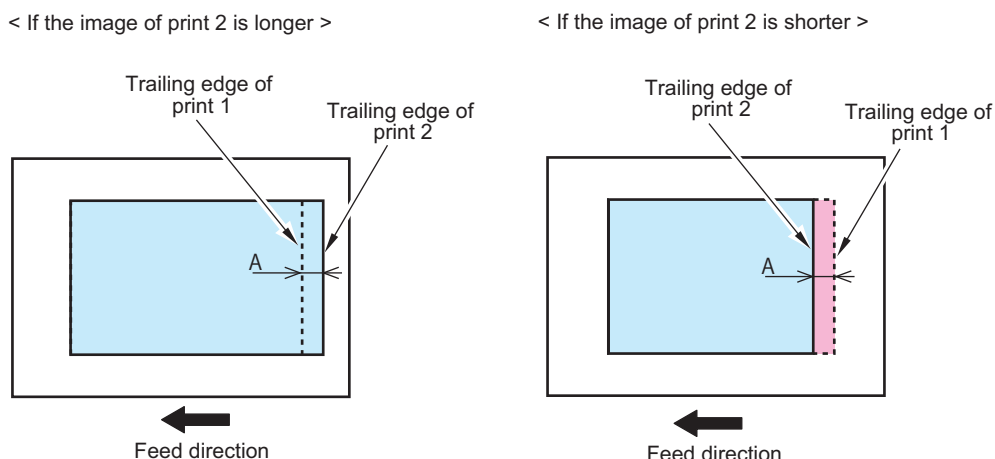
• Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

1. Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.
2. Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.

3. Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.

4. Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.

Standard: $A \leq 1 \text{ mm}$



5. If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.

For plain/thin paper

- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction shorter)
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction longer)
- Amount of change per unit: 0.01%
- Adjustment range: -200 to +200

FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

For heavy paper

CAUTION:

When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

- Enter the LA-SPD2 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
- In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPD2 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
- If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
- If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
- Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:

Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

- Adjustment range: -200 to +200

6. Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.

Other Adjustments

Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

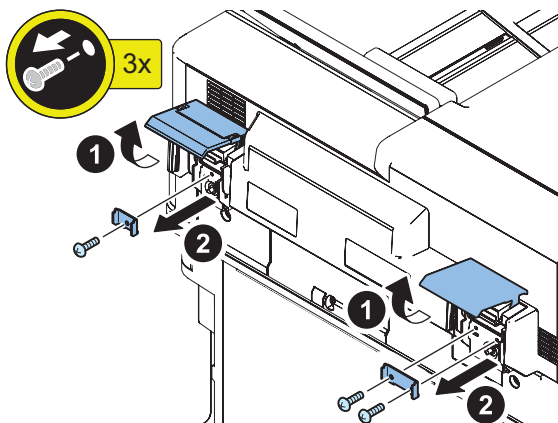
Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

NOTE:

Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.



1. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.
 - 3 Screws



CAUTION:

After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

Paper Tray Width Adjustment

When the following symptom occurs, adjust the paper tray width.

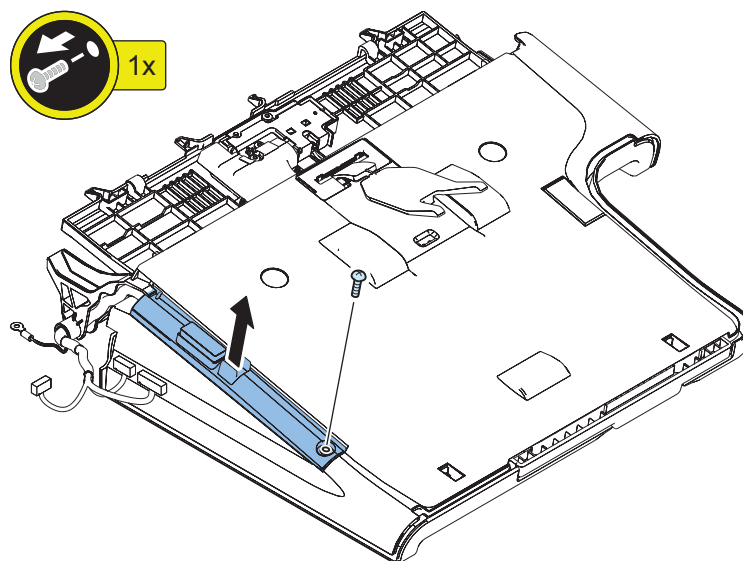
- The originals do not fit in the default paper tray width.
- The originals are placed at an angle.

Preparation

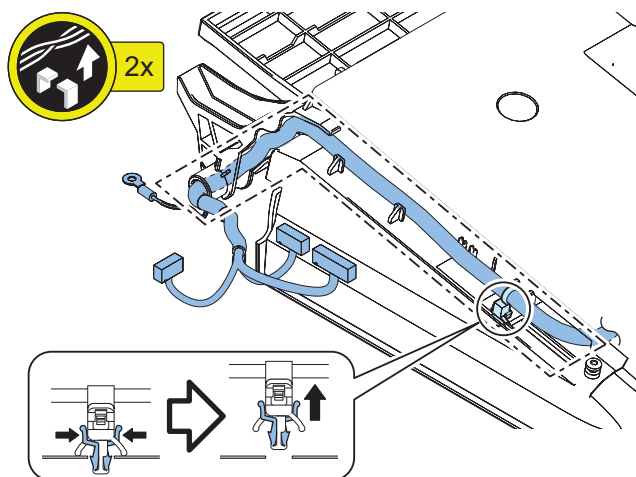
1. [“Removing the Document Tray” on page 220](#)

• Procedure

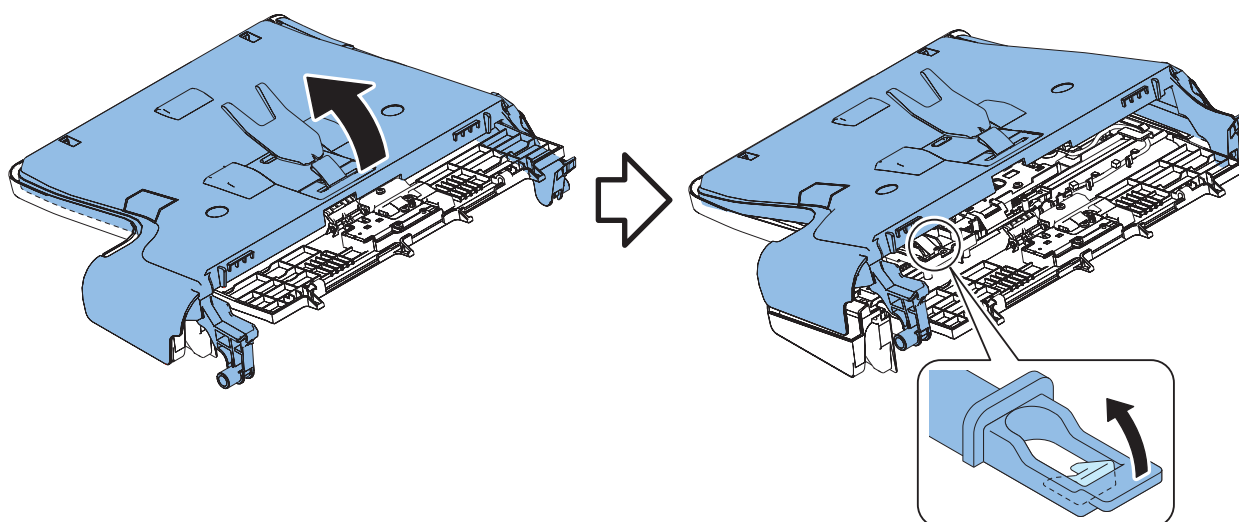
1.



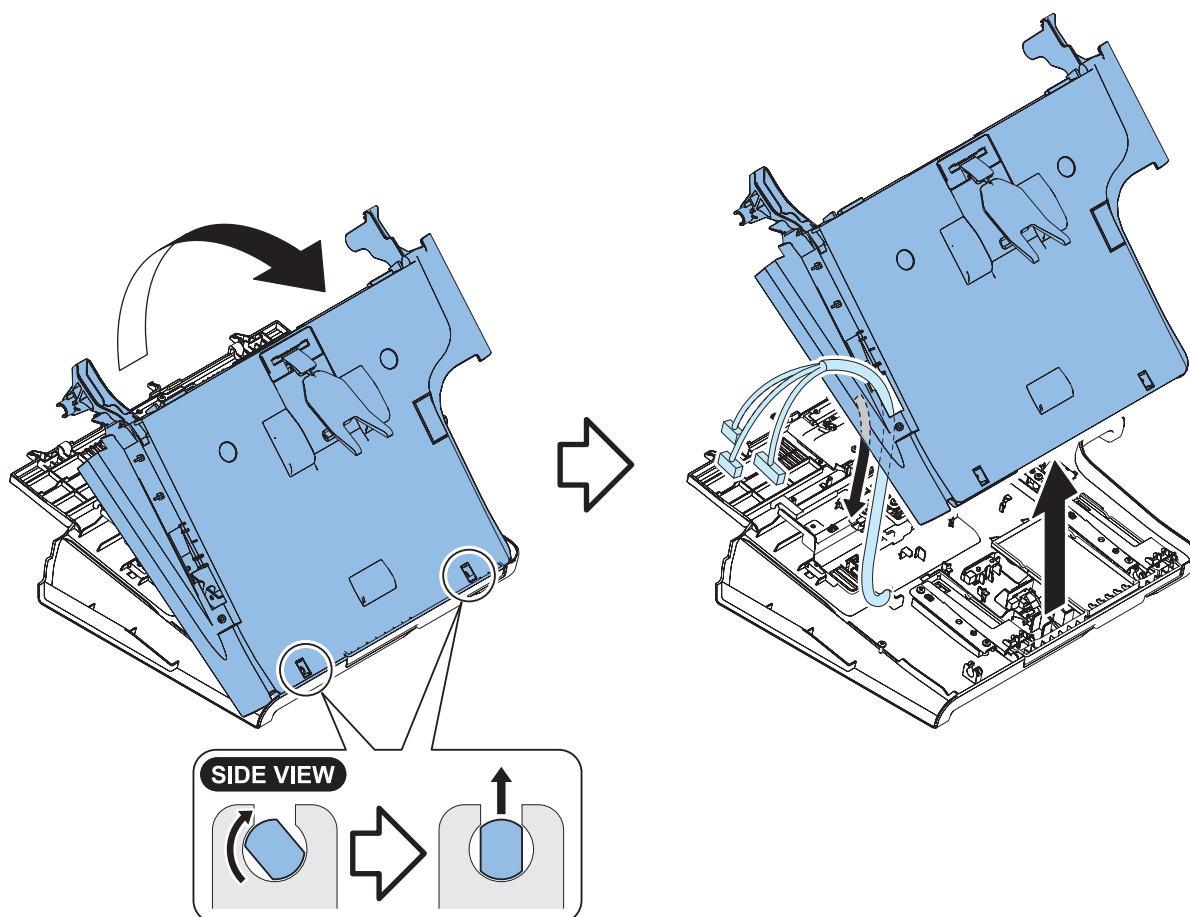
2.



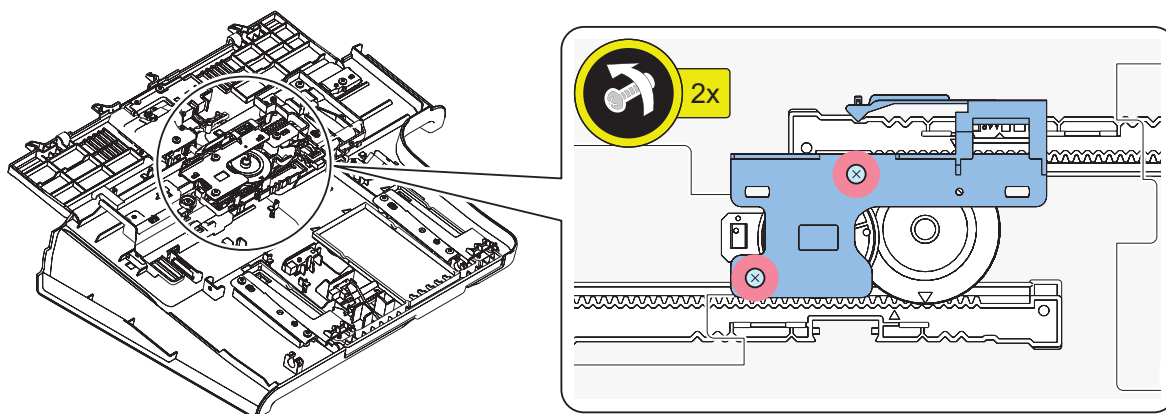
3.



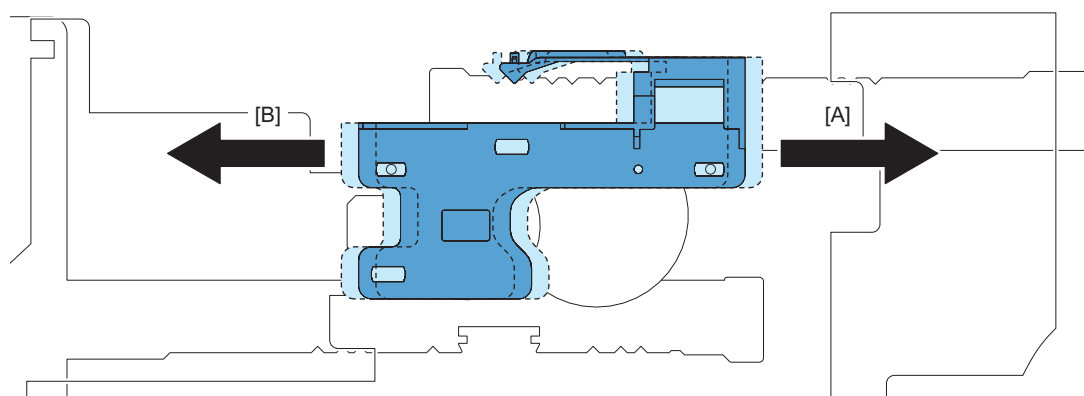
4.



5.



6.



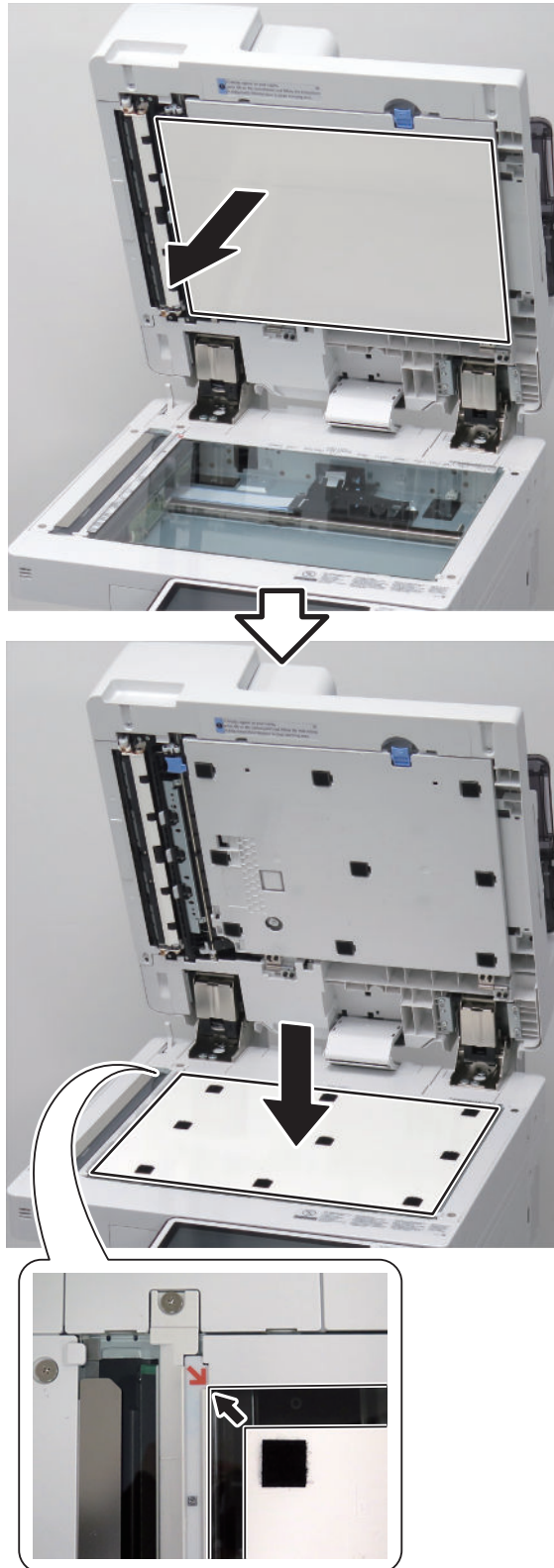
- [A] Broadens paper width.
- [B] Narrows paper width.

CAUTION:

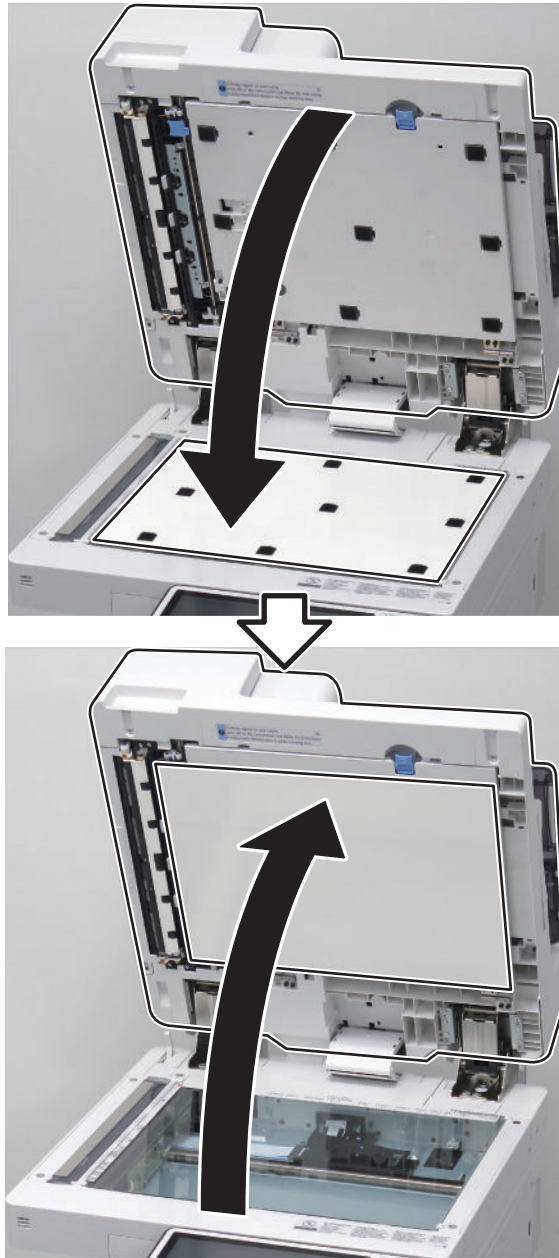
Paper width is changed for all paper sizes. Adjustable maximum paper width is 297mm (A3).

■ Adjustment of the White Plate

□
1.

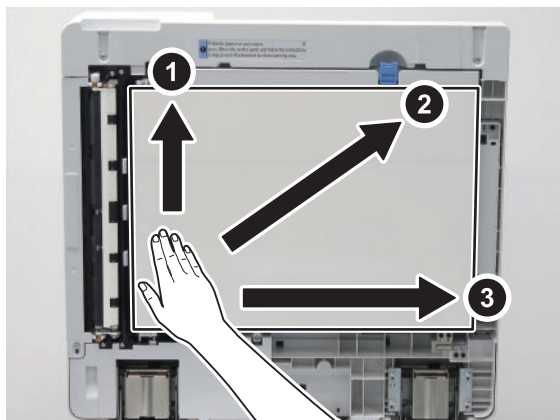


□
2.



□
3.**CAUTION:**

If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□
4.**NOTE:**

- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



Original Exposure System

Actions when Clearing RAM of the Reader

CAUTION:

Be sure to perform the following work before clearing RAM data.

Output P-PRINT.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Backup the data (excluding the case where service mode cannot be executed).

- (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

1. Clear RAM of the Reader in the following service mode.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON

2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine.

NOTE:

Following work differs depending on whether the backup was successfully executed or not.

When backup is executed successfully

3. Execute the following service mode to restore the backup data.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

Work is completed when backup was successfully executed.

When backup is not performed normally

4. Enter the service setting values written on the service label (Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X
- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y
- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X-MG
- COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
- COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB
- COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-Y
- COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-M
- COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-C
- COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-K
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
- FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST

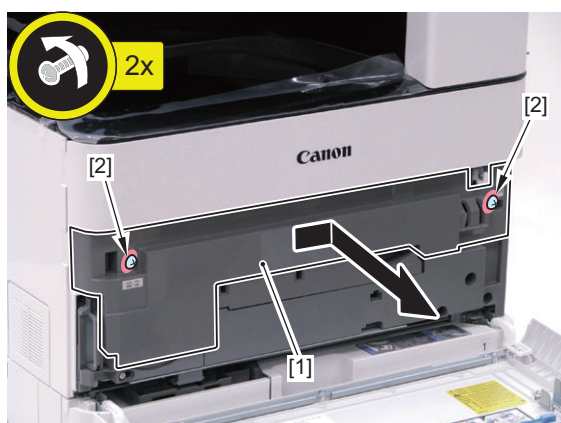
5. Output P-Print by executing the following service mode. Check if the values entered in Step 4 were correctly applied.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

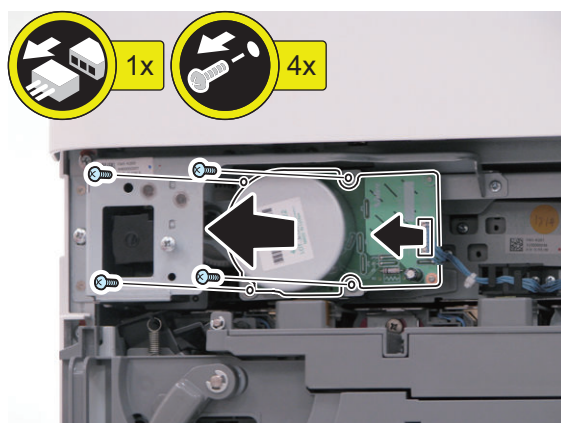
Image Formation System

ITB Alignment Adjustment

-
1. Turn OFF the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
 2. Check that the display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off, then disconnect the power plug.
-
3. Open the Front Cover, and remove ITB Cover.
 - 2 Screws (to loosen)



-
4. Remove the ITB Motor.
 - 1 Connector
 - 4 Screws

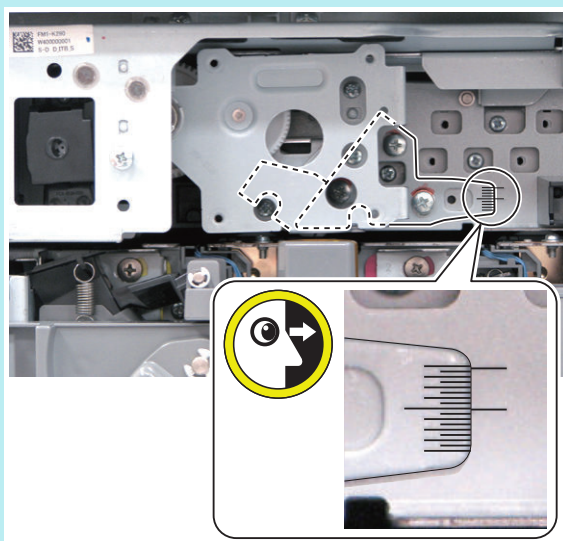




5. Loosen the 3 screws, and rotate the Adjustment Plate clockwise or counterclockwise.

NOTE:

Be sure to check the initial position of the Adjustment Plate before loosening the screw because it moves when the screw is loosened.



CAUTION:

Be sure that the plate is not placed on the boss which serves as the axis of rotation.

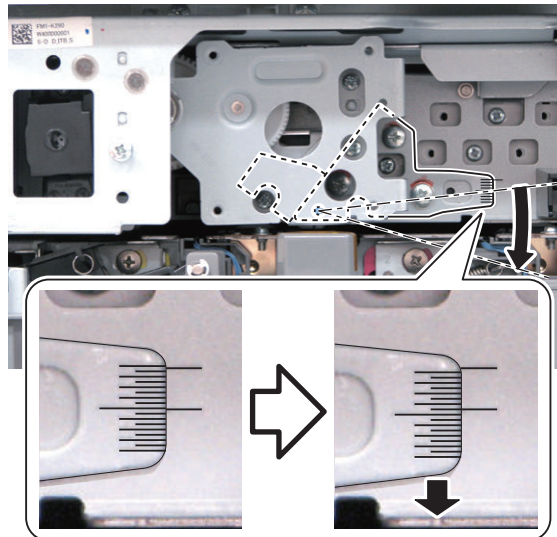


CAUTION:

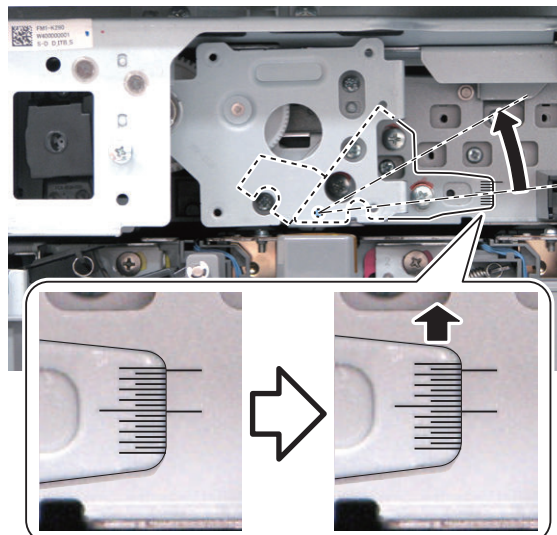
The appropriate range is from -350 to +350.

- Make an adjustment by 1 scale mark (0.5 mm) or less at a time.
- Moving it by 1 scale mark (0.5 mm) changes the values of ITB-POS and ITB-POS2 by approx. 250.
- When moving the scale to the full extent of the range, the value of POS may change significantly and E075 may light up.

- <When the values are above 350>
Rotate the Adjustment Plate clockwise.



- <When the values are below -350>
Rotate the Adjustment Plate counterclockwise.

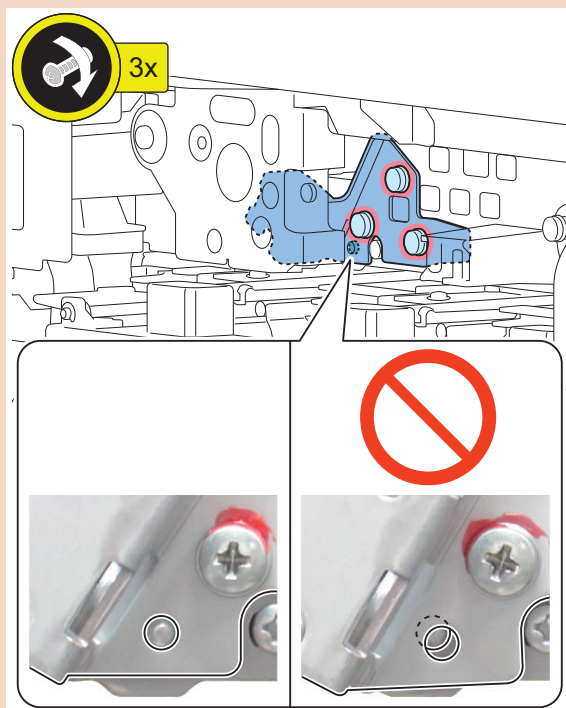




6. Tighten the 3 screws loosened in the previous step.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the plate is not placed on the boss which serves as the axis of rotation.



7. Install the ITB Motor (4 screws and 1 connector).



8. Install the Front Right Cover, and tighten the 2 screws.



9. Connect the power plug to the outlet

10. Open the Switch Cover and turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch.



11. Perform steps 2 to 4 of "Detecting the ITB equilibrium position".

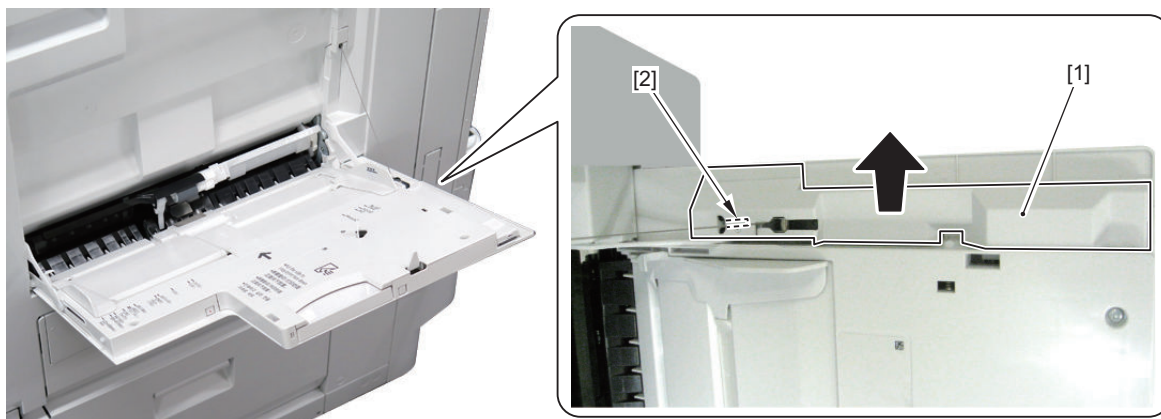
Actions at Parts Replacement

MP Pickup Tray Unit

Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Remove the Wire Cover [1] on the rear side of the MP Pickup Tray Unit [1].

- 1 Hook [2]



2. Enter the values shown on the label on the rear side of the MP Pickup Tray Unit in service mode.

- COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4
- COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A5R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
- COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-MAX
- COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-MIN



3. Install the Wire Cover removed in step 1.

4. Write down the service mode values entered in step 2 on the service label.

DC Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the DC Controller PCB” on page 250](#)

Points to Note at Parts Replacement

CAUTION:

- As firmware differs by product, be sure to use the firmware dedicated for each product.
- It is recommended to use the firmware auto update function.

■ Before Parts Replacement

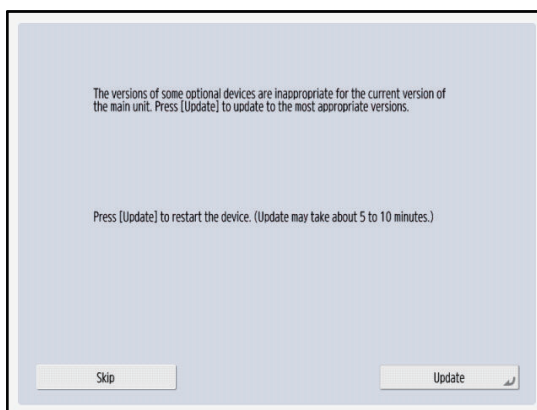
CAUTION:

When replacing the DC Controller PCB, be sure to use a new one. Do not use the DC Controller PCB which was used with another machine.

1. **Execute the following service mode to output setting values for just in case of restoration failure of backup data.**
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. **Execute the following service mode to back up the service mode setting values.**
(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
3. **After confirming that [OK!] is displayed in the status column of the service mode, turn OFF the power of the machine.**

■ Works During Parts Replacement

1. **If the firmware combination is incorrect, execute an update with the Automatic Update function.**



Screen example

CAUTION:

Automatic Update is available only when the following Service Mode settings are at 1 or 2.
(Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

2. **When the setting value data is backed up before parts replacement, execute the following service mode to restore the backed-up setting value data.**
(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES
During execution, "ACTIVE" flashes in the status column of the service mode.
It takes approx. 2 minutes. Upon success, [OK!] is displayed in the status column.
3. **When setting values cannot be backed up before replacement or when the backed-up data cannot be restored in this step due to reasons such as damage of the DC Controller PCB, enter the values of each service mode item written on the service label or P-PRINT before parts replacement.**

● Hard Disk

■ Overview

The following describes the tasks when replacing the HDD.

Note that procedures to backup/restore the data in the HDD is required when replacing the HDD.

Perform backup/restoration based on the following.

Backup List

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Address List	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings / Registration				
Preferences (Except for Paper Type Management Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Except for Printer Custom Settings, Forwarding Settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Except for Address List)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Paper Information	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)				
Favorite Settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default Settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous Settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Setting items for Quick Menu				
Button Size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button information in Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items for Main Menu				
Button settings in Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Button settings on the top of the screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other settings for Main Menu	-	-	Yes*9	-
Function Settings > Store/Access Files				
Mail Box Settings (Register Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Printer upon Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data in Mail Box, Fax Inbox, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Network Place Settings	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP settings				
MEAP application	-	Yes*8	-	-
License files for MEAP applications	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes*5	△*8	Yes*9	-
SMS (Service Management Service) password	-	Yes*8	-	-
Universal data settings				
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	-	-	-	-
Job logs	-	-	-	-
Audit Log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key Pair and Server Certificate in Certificate Settings in TCP/IP Settings in Network Settings in System Settings (from the Additional Functions screen)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is OFF	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is ON	Yes*7	-	-	-

Backup target data	Backup Method			
	User	Service	DCM	Power OFF
	(excluding DCM)			
Personal Settings				
Display Language	-	-	Yes *9	-
Accessibility Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Screen	-	-	Yes *9	-
Default Job Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Address Book (Personal/Group)	Yes *1	-	Yes *9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes *9	-
Personal settings of MEAP	Yes *11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-
Service Mode				
Service Mode setting values (MN-CON)	-	-	△*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export

*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management

*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export

*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up or Restore

*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service

*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log
Audit log that was exported cannot be put back to the device from which the log was exported.

*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings

*8: Download mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3] : MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin
Backup is possible using SST or USB memory

The data saved using a MEAP application can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

*9: Backup Method using DCM When You set it in COPIER> OPTION> USER> SMD-EXPT> ON, a backup/restore is possible in Service Mode Settings from the Remote UI.

There is a backup button on the TOP page of the service mode.

- Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
- Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
- Service mode top screen > BACKUP
- Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a HDD is replaced with a new one, the setting value is automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of HDD formatting.

*11: iWEMC DAM plug-in

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. Backup the required data based on the “Table: Backup List” on page 462.
2. Execute the following service mode and printout the setting data to be ready in case of failing to restore the data.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. HDD format
Start the machine in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB memory.
2. Turning OFF and ON the main power switch.
3. Restoring the backup data
4. Resetting/registering the data
While referring to the list which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.

5. When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.
6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Execute auto gradation adjustment. Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
7. **Execute register correction pattern.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Tone Settings > Register Correction Pattern

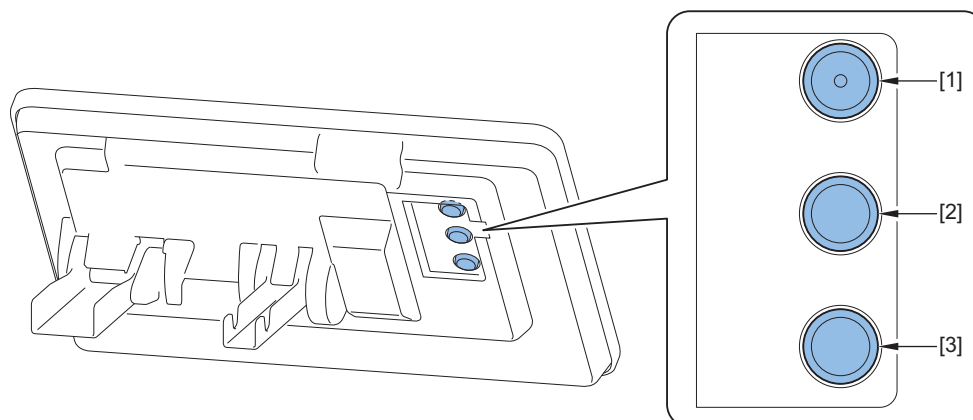
Control Panel Unit

When replacing the Touch Panel Unit, LCD Unit or the Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

■ Actions at Parts Replacement

● Control Panel Adjustment

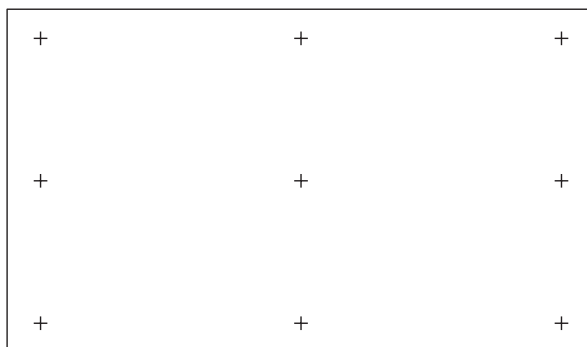
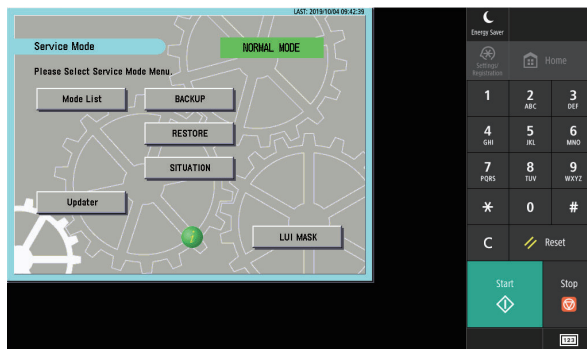
1. Open the Hard Key Cover in rear side of the Control Panel.
2. Enter the Service Mode.
3. Press the Hard Key [1] 3 times to enter the coordinate adjustment mode.



4. Press "+" indicated on the Control Panel in order. The coordinate adjustment mode is automatically closed when all 9 "+" is pressed.

NOTE:

When the adjustment is not operated adequately, Re-adjust from procedure 3 after pressing all 9 "+" is pressed.



Laser Scanner Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Laser Scanner Unit” on page 282](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
2. **Execute uneven density correction.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading

ITB Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 286](#)

■ When Installing/Removing the Unit

1. **After installing the ITB Unit, put the machine into a standby state.**
2. **When the machine is in a standby state, execute the following service mode.**
 - COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ITB-INIT
3. **After execution, check that the values of the following service modes are both within a range of -350 to 350.**
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2

CAUTION:

If the value is not in the range, execute [“ITB Alignment Adjustment” on page 456](#).

4. **After execution of the service mode, execute the following settings after the machine gets into a standby state.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation



How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the ITB” on page 300](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **After installing the ITB Unit, put the machine into a standby state.**
2. **When the machine is in a standby state, execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
3. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007/10-0022 has not occurred.**

When an alarm occurs, perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.
4. **Clear the parts counter in the following service mode after replacing the ITB.**
 - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-BLT

● Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller” on page 315](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **After installing the ITB Unit, put the machine into a standby state.**
2. **When the machine is in a standby state, execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation]
3. **Execute the ITB equilibrium position detection in service mode.**
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT
4. **After execution, check that the values of the following service modes are both within a range of -350 to 350.**
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
 - COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2

CAUTION:

If the value is not in the range, execute [“ITB Alignment Adjustment” on page 456](#).

5. **After replacing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, be sure to clear the parts counter in the service mode shown below.**
 - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-INRL

● Secondary Transfer Roller

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit” on page 342](#) [“Installing the Secondary Transfer Roller/Secondary Transfer Separation Guide Unit” on page 344](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
2. **After replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, be sure to clear the parts counter in the service mode shown below.**
 - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

Drum Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 328](#) [“Installing the Drum Unit” on page 329](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Developing Unit

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Developing Unit” on page 332](#) [“Installing a New Developing Unit” on page 334](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Initialize the Developing Unit with the following service mode.**
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-K
2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Patch Sensor

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Registration Patch Sensor \(Middle\)” on page 290](#)

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Execute the following service mode to adjust the target value of S-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor.**
 - COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > PATCH-S
2. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
 - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation
3. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007/10-0022 has not occurred.**

When an alarm occurs, perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

Reader Controller PCB

How to Replace the Parts: [“Removing the Reader Controller PCB” on page 210](#)

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. **Output the latest service mode setting values.**

COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. **Perform back p in the following service mode (Lv.2).**

COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Upgrade the firmware to make the combination of firmware appropriate so that the machine operates normally.**
 - * The use of automatic update function is recommended.

2. Depending on the status of backup, perform one of the following measures.

- When backup is performed normally
Execute the following service modes to restore the backup data.
 - (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

NOTE:

Work is completed when backup was normally performed.

- When backup is not performed normally
Enter the values written on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover) in the following service modes.
 - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >
 - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >
 - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >
 - FEEDER > ADJUST >

List of Service Mode Items to Enter Values

Path for Service Modes	Service Mode Items to Enter Values
COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY >	STRD-POS, ADJY-DF2, ADJ-Y-DF, ADJ-Y, ADJ-X-MG, ADJ-X, ADJ-S
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD >	W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z, SH-TRGT, 100-RG, 100-GB, DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, 100DF2GB, 100DF2RG, DFCH2R2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2B2, DFCH2B10, DFCH2G2, DFCH2G10, DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH2K2, DFCH2K10, DFCH-K2, DFCH-K10, DFTAR-BW, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-BW
COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL >	OFST-P-Y, OFST-P-M, OFST-P-C, OFST-P-K
FEEDER > ADJUST >	LA-SPEED, LA-SPDT2, LA-SPDT1, LA-SPD2, DOCST2, DOCST, ADJ-DT, ADJ-DROT, ADJ-DL

3. In following service mode, calculate for matching paper front and back linearity.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR

4. In following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.

- To execute AB configuration adjustment
 - Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
 - Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A4.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
 - Align the Slide Guide with "A5R".
 - Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A5R.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R
- To execute Inch configuration adjustment
 - Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
 - Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTR.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
 - Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
 - Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR.
 - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

5. In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
Keep the output P-PRINT in service book case.

Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Single Pass ADF

1. Adjust the shading position.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

2. Set the target value of B&W shading.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

3. Adjust the Light intensity.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ

4. Adjust the stream reading position.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

5. Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

6. Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.**7. Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

8. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR--BW
 COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
 COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF

1. Adjust the shading position.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

2. Set the target value of B&W shading.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

3. Adjust the Light intensity.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ

4. Adjust the stream reading position.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

5. Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper.

1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

6. Place the Skew adjustment chart on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.**7. Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

8. Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW
 COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
 COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
 FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

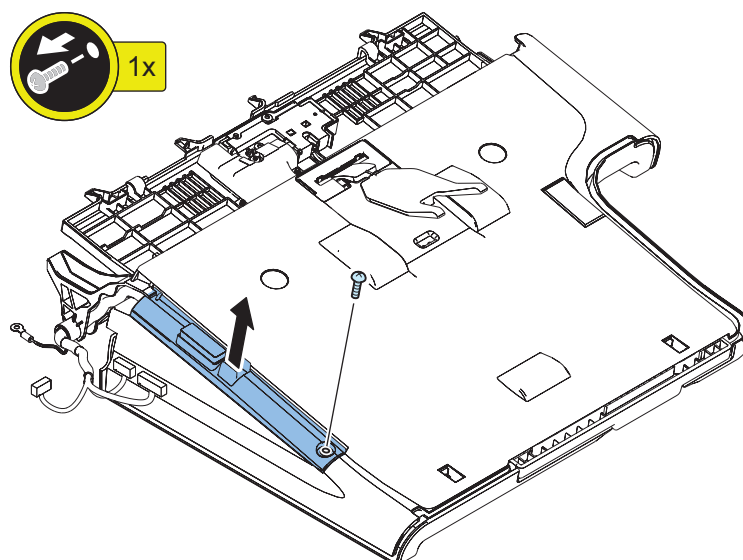
Document Tray

Preparation

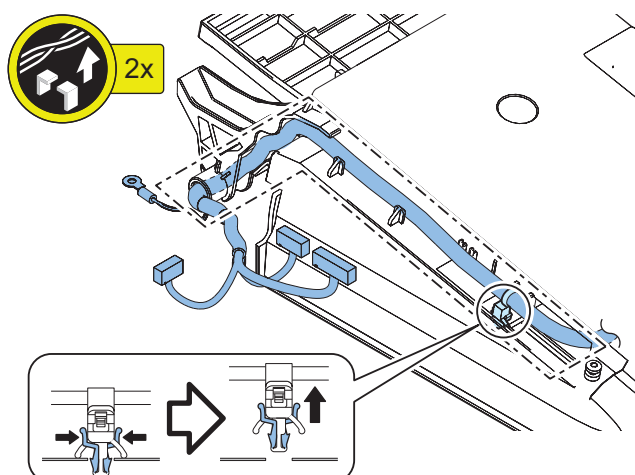
1. "Removing the Document Tray" on page 220

Procedure

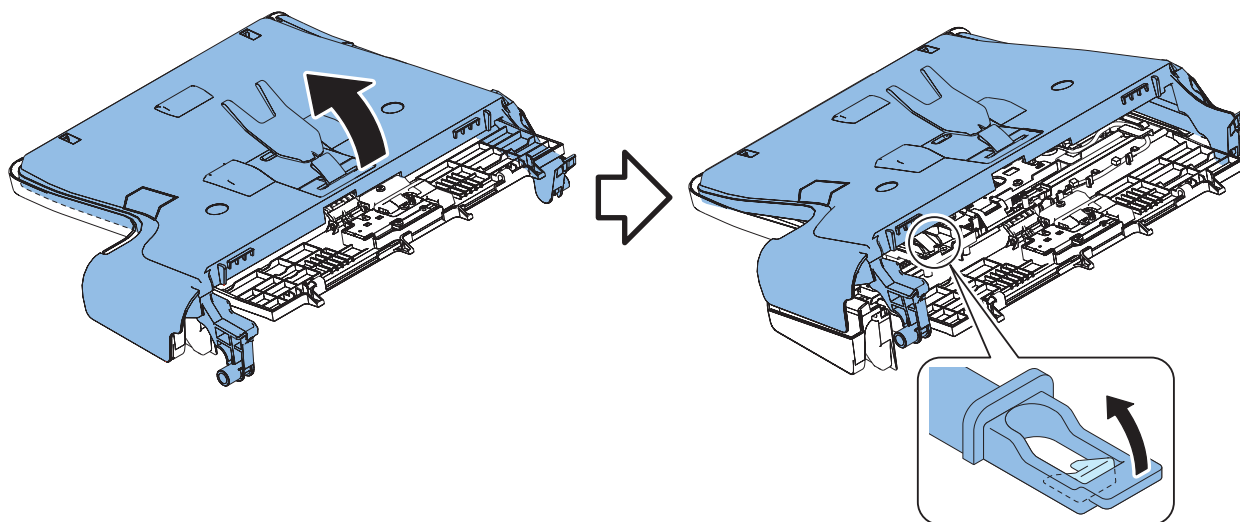
1.



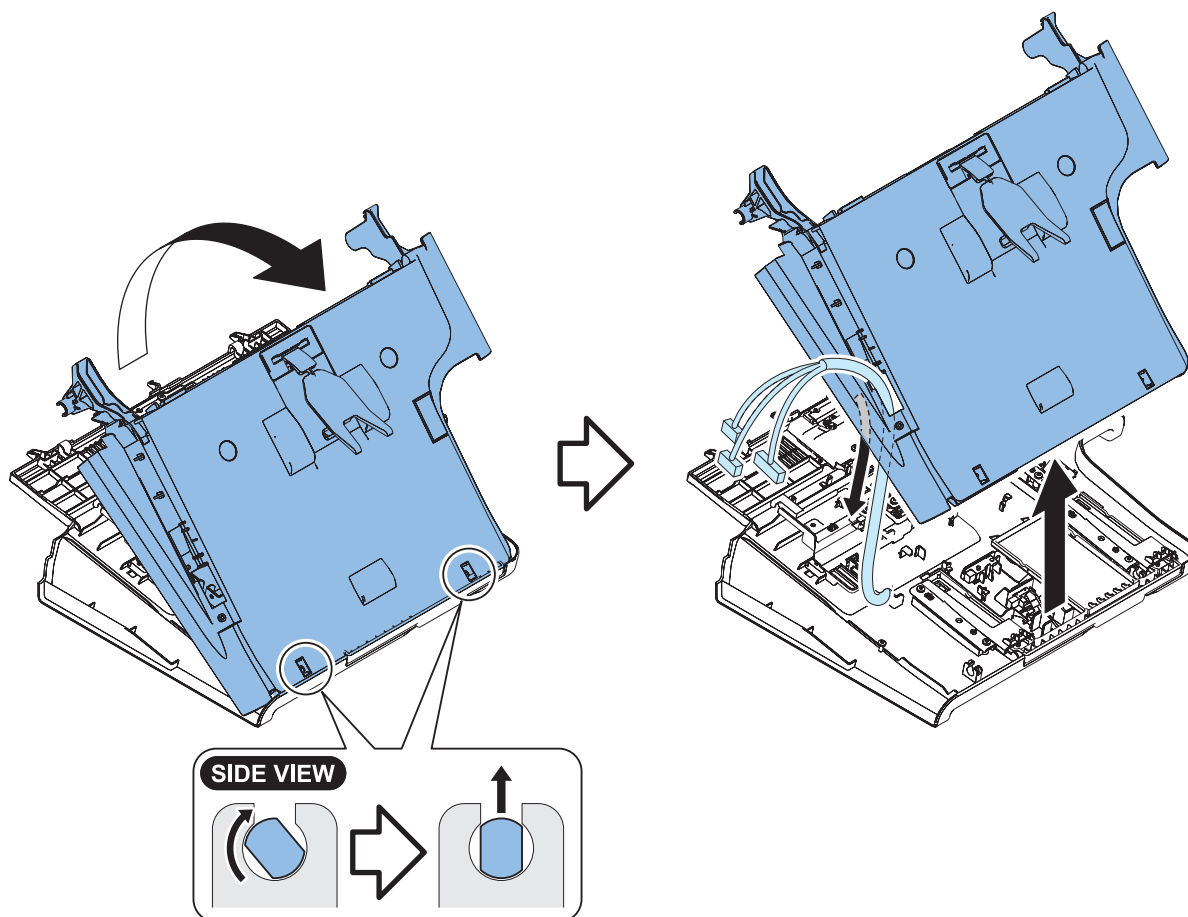
2.



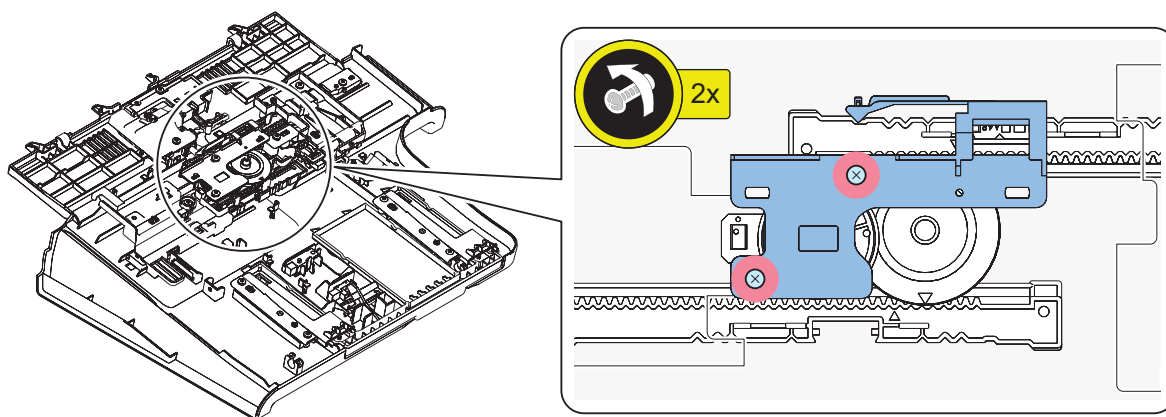
3.



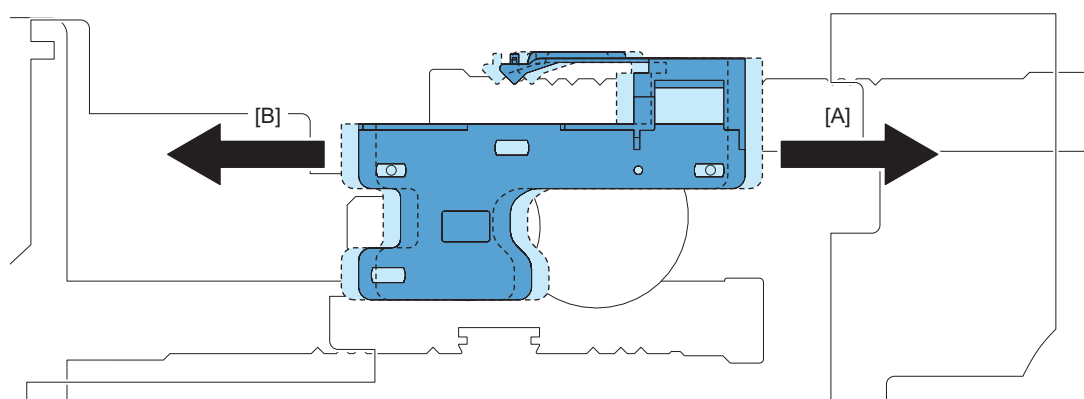
4.



5.



6.



- [A] Broadens paper width.
- [B] Narrows paper width.

CAUTION:

Paper width is changed for all paper sizes. Adjustable maximum paper width is 297mm (A3).

Copyboard Glass

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Barcode Label affixed at the upper right of the Copy Board Glass.

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
 COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z



2. Adjust the shading position.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
3. Set the target value of B&W shading.
 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.

1. Set a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
2. Set a sheet of paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
3. Set a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
4. Set a sheet of paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. Write the service setting values on the service label inside of the reader front cover.

COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-B
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-BW
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW



Troubleshooting

Initial Check.....	475
Test Print.....	476
Startup System Failure Diagnosis.....	480
Troubleshooting Items.....	489
Controller Self Diagnosis.....	500

Initial Check

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated ($\pm 10\%$).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Test Print

Overview

This machine have the following test print TYPE and you can judge the image failure that is checked as “Yes” in the following image check items with each test print.

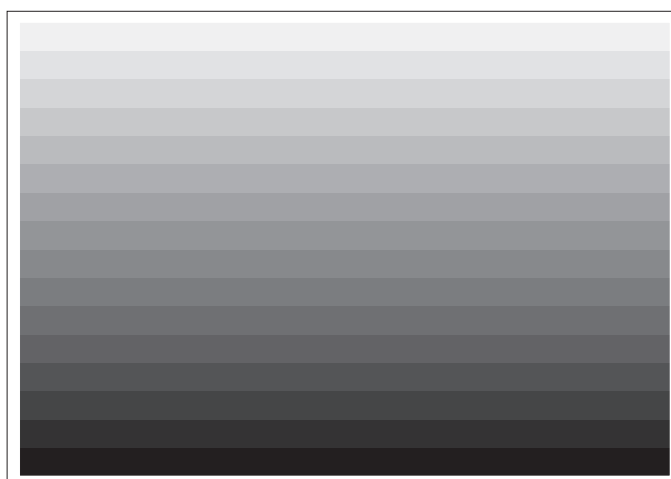
If the image failure occurred on normal output does not reappear on the test print, it may be caused by the PDL input or reader side.

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items									Originator
		Grada-tion	Fog-ging	Trans-fer Fault	Black line	White line	Uneven Density	Uneven Density at the Front /R ea	Right Angle	Straight Lines	
0	Normal copy / print										-
1 to 3	- (For R&D)										-
4	16 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes			Main controller PCB
5	Full halftone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Main controller PCB
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Main controller PCB
7 to 9	- (For R&D)										-
10	horizontal stripes (sub scanning direction)				Yes	Yes		Yes			Main controller PCB
11	- (For R&D)										-
12	64 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes					Main controller PCB
13	- (For R&D)										-
14	16 gradations	Yes	Yes								Main controller PCB

How to use the test print

■ 16 gradations (TYPE=4)

This test print is for mainly checking the gradation, fogging, white line and uneven density at front & rear.



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 16 density gradation is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging occurs on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Developing Assembly
Uneven density at front & rear	Check that uneven density does not appear at front & rear.	Failure of Photosensitive Drum (approx. 94mm)
		Failure of Developing Cylinder (approx. 63mm)

■ Full half tone (TYPE=5)

This test print is for mainly checking the black line, white line and uneven density.

NOTE:

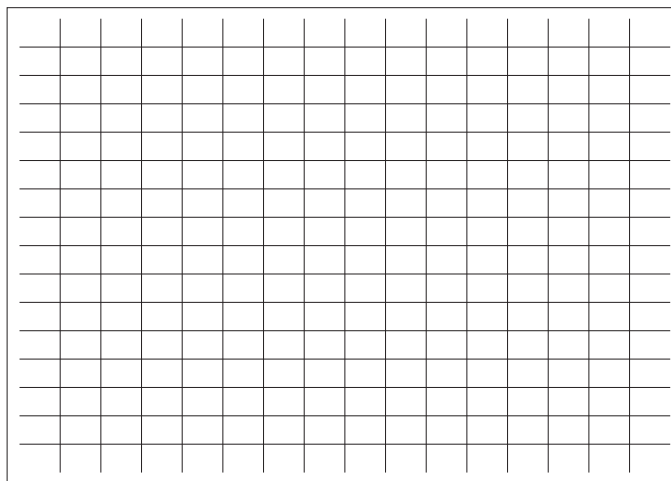
- To change the density of test print, select: service mode > TEST > PG > DENS-K and set the density.



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Transfer failure	Check that the transfer failure does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller (scratch, dirt)
Black line	Check that black line does not appear on entire image.	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on entire image.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on laser light path
Uneven pitch	Check that uneven pitch does not appear on entire image.	Failure of Photosensitive Drum (approx. 94mm)
		Failure of Developing Cylinder (approx. 63mm)
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on entire image.	Dirt on Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of ITB

■ Grid (TYPE=6)

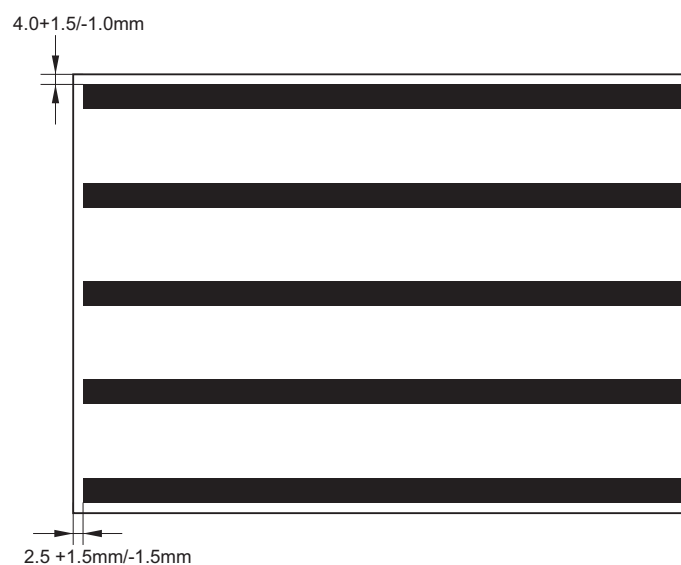
This test print is for mainly checking the right angle accuracy and straight line accuracy.



Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Right angle accuracy and Straight line accuracy	Confirm that there is no defect in orthogonality and linearity between the lines.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of Registration Roller
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller

■ Horizontal stripe (TYPE=10)

This test print is for mainly checking the dark area density of color, color balance and white line on development.



Check items	Check method	Assumed cause
Uneven density	Check that uneven density does not appear on solid area	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Failure of developer in Developing Assembly
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line	Check that black line does not appear on solid area	Scratch on Photosensitive Drum
		Dirt on Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that white line does not appear on solid area	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Dirt on Laser Light Path

■ 64-gradations (TYPE=12)

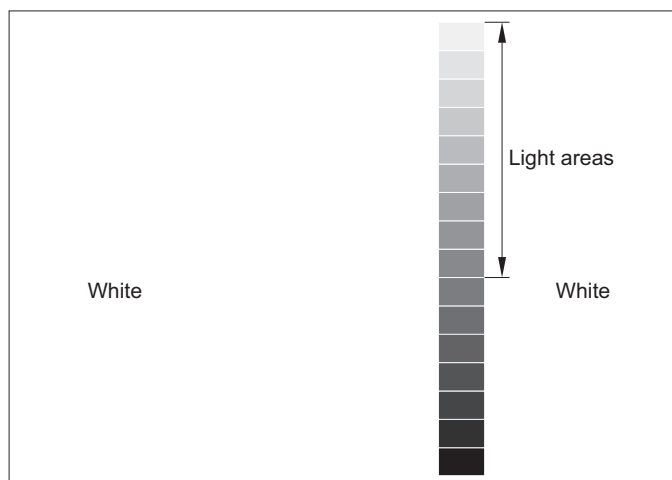
This test print is for mainly checking the gradations of Black single color at one time.



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check that there is no white line on entire image.	Failure of Developing Assembly

■ 16-gradations (TYPE=14)

This test print is for mainly checking the gray balance, gradations of Black single color and fogging.



Check item	Check method	Assumed cause
Gradation	Check that 64 gradations density is properly reproduced.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check that fogging appears on white image area only.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Gray balance	Check that density is even in each color on gray scale area.	Failure of Drum Unit (end of life)

Startup System Failure Diagnosis

Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.

A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.

If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.

If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
2. Replace the cable.
3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

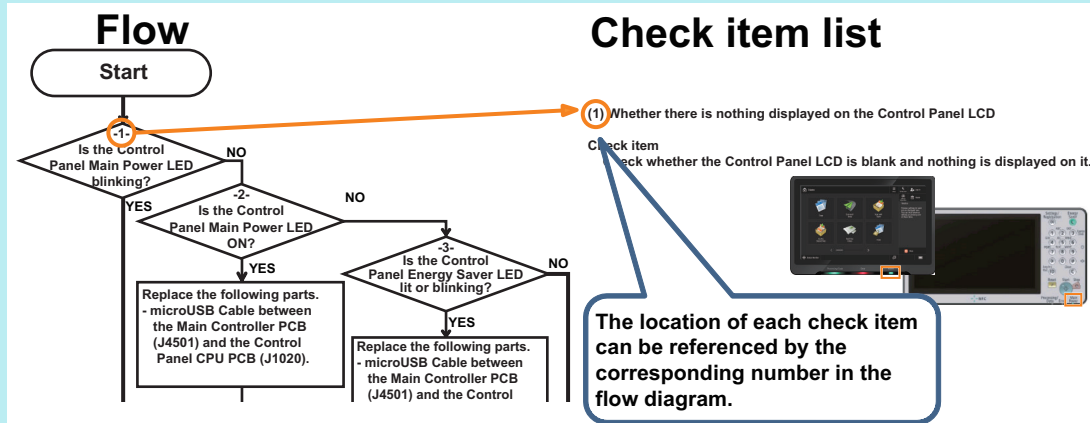
⚠ WARNING:

When a tester is used to perform a power check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

NOTE:

The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.

Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.



CAUTION:

Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch.

If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

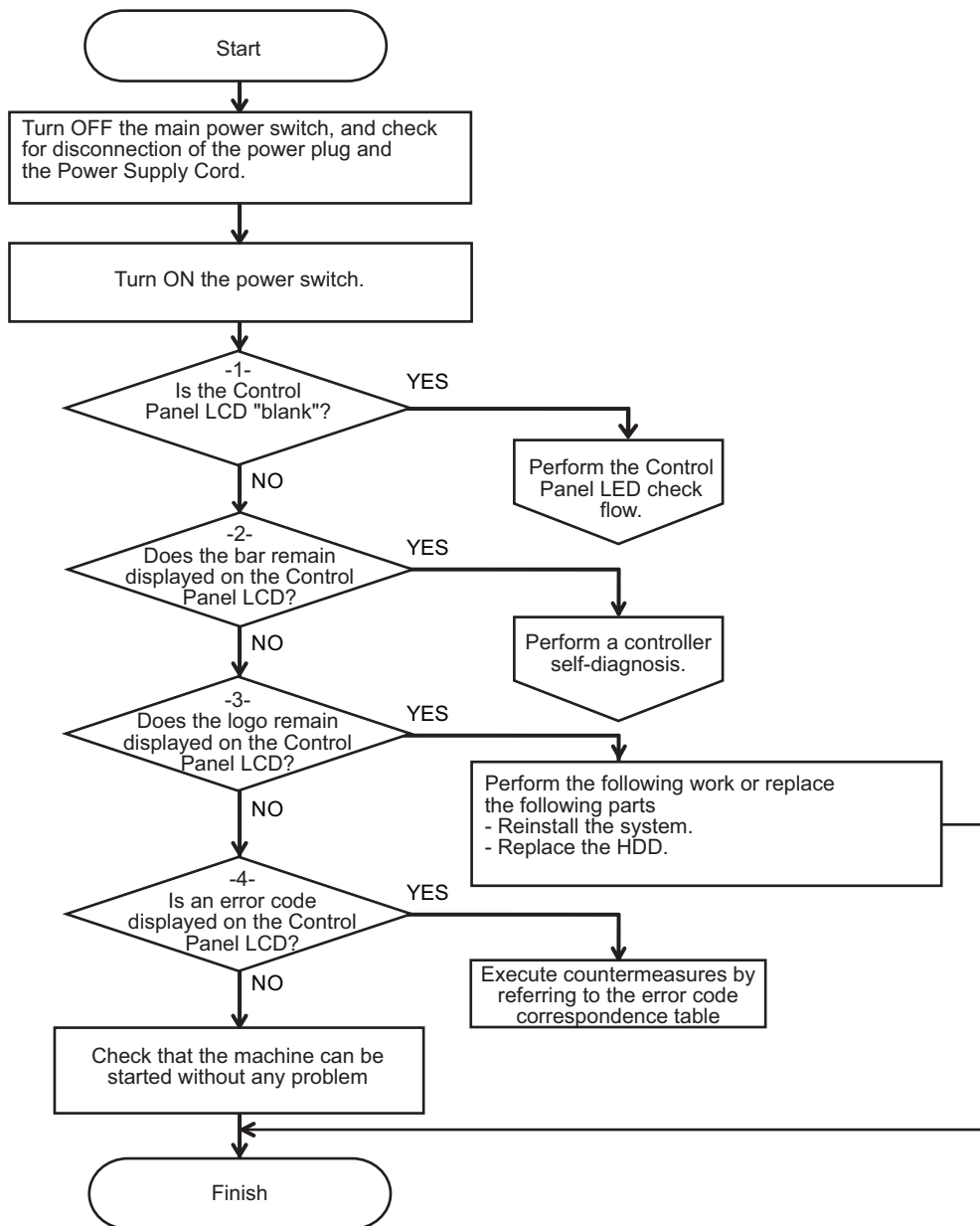
NOTE:

When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.

Basic Flow

If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble.

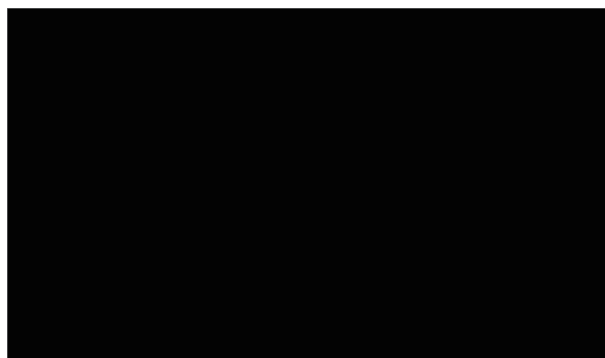
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to make a judgement according to the check item table.



(1) Whether there is nothing displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the Control Panel LCD is blank and nothing is displayed on it.

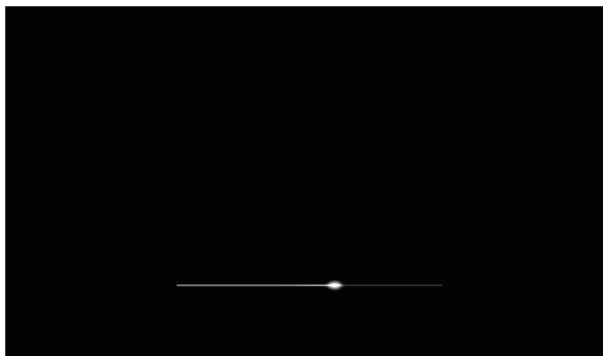


If it is blank, see "Control Panel LED Check Flow" to perform the remedy.

(2) Whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



If the bar remains displayed, see "Troubleshooting > Controller Self Diagnosis" to perform the remedy.

(3) Whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



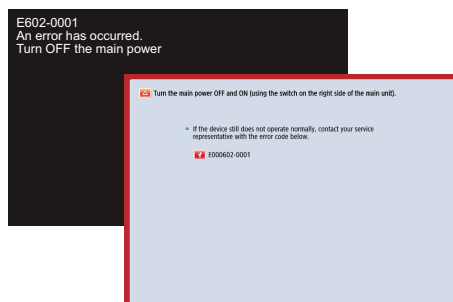
If the logo remains displayed, re-install the system software or replace the HDD.

- See the Chapter 4, "Firmware Management" of the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual" to re-install the system software.
- See the Chapter 4, "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Main Controller System" of this manual to replace the HDD.

(4) Whether an E code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether an E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



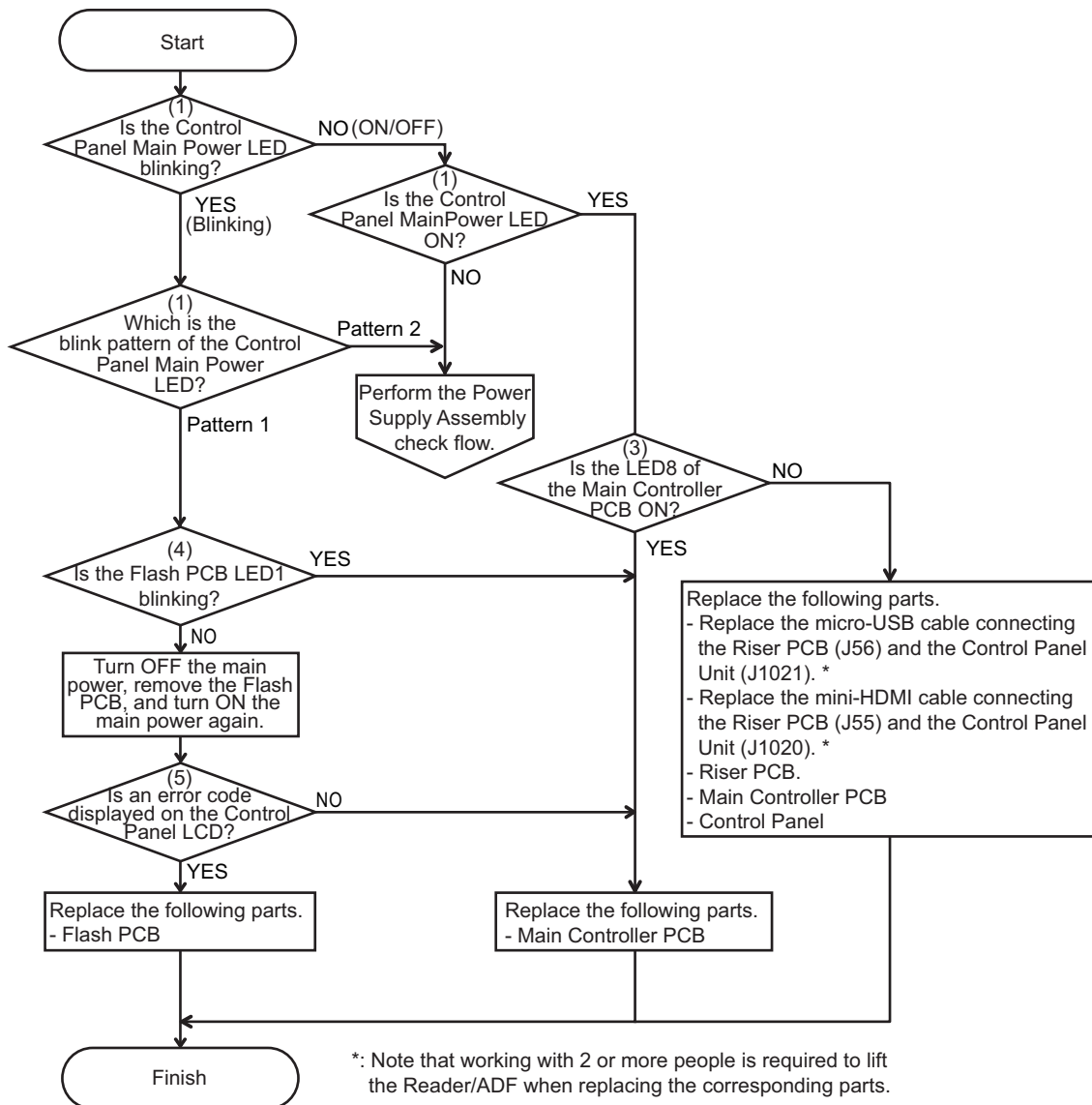
Display sample of an E-code

If an displayed error code starts with E602 or E614, see ["Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed"](#) on page 493 to perform the remedy.

If the error codes other than above is displayed, see ["Error Code"](#) on page 511 to perform the remedy.

■ Control Panel LED Check Flow

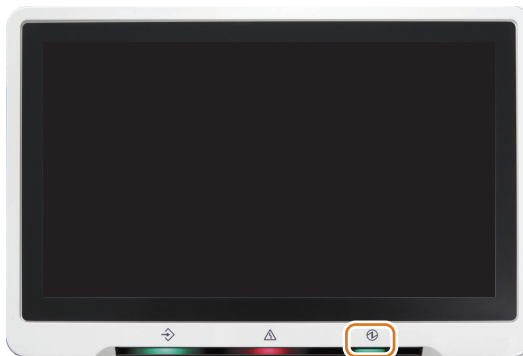
Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure according to the Control Panel LED status and take measurements. If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.



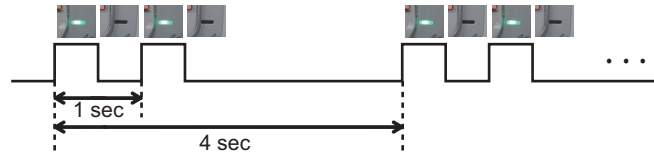
(1) Control Panel Main Power LED is blinking / ON

Check item

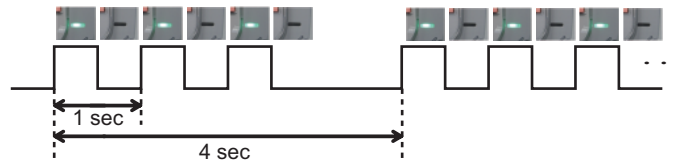
Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED



Pattern 1 (The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds: Controller error)



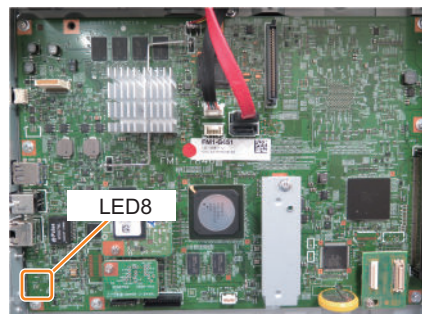
Pattern 2 (The Main Power LED blinks 3 times in 4 seconds: Power Supply error)



(2) Is the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB ON?

Check item

Check whether the LED8 of the Main Controller PCB is ON.

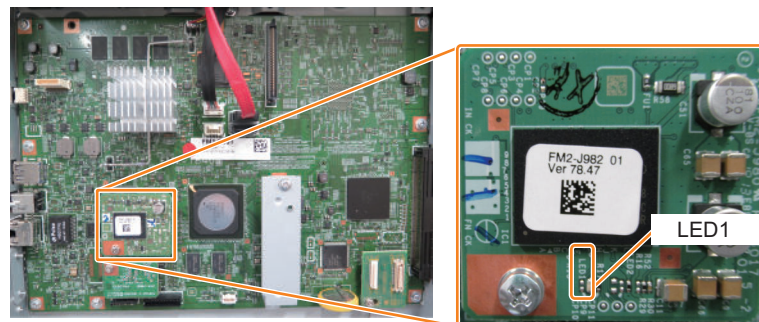


Reference example

(3) Is the LED1 of the FLASH PCB blinking?

Check item

Check whether the LED1 of the FLASH PCB is blinking.

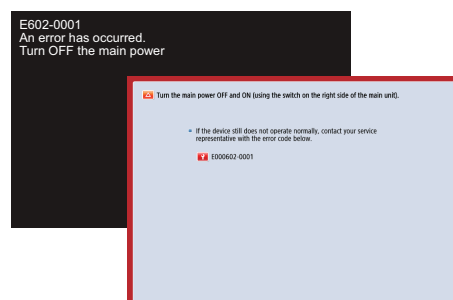


Reference example

(4) E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether E-code is displayed on the Control Panel.

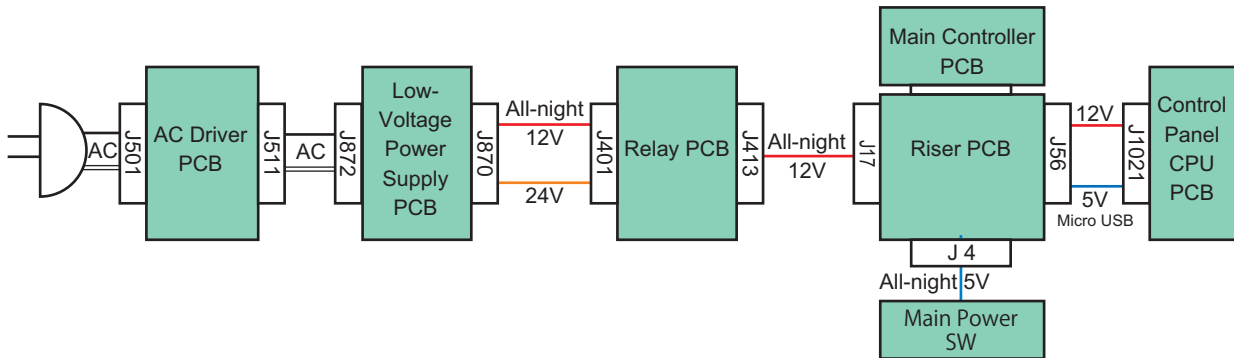


E-code display example

■ Power Supply Assembly Check Procedure

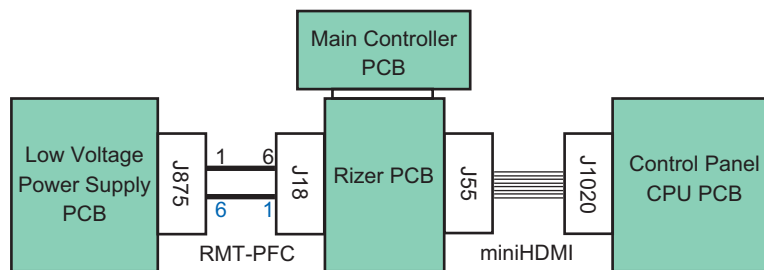
● Over view

If power is not supplied to the Control Panel CPU PCB, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, jack, and pins supplying power to the PCB.



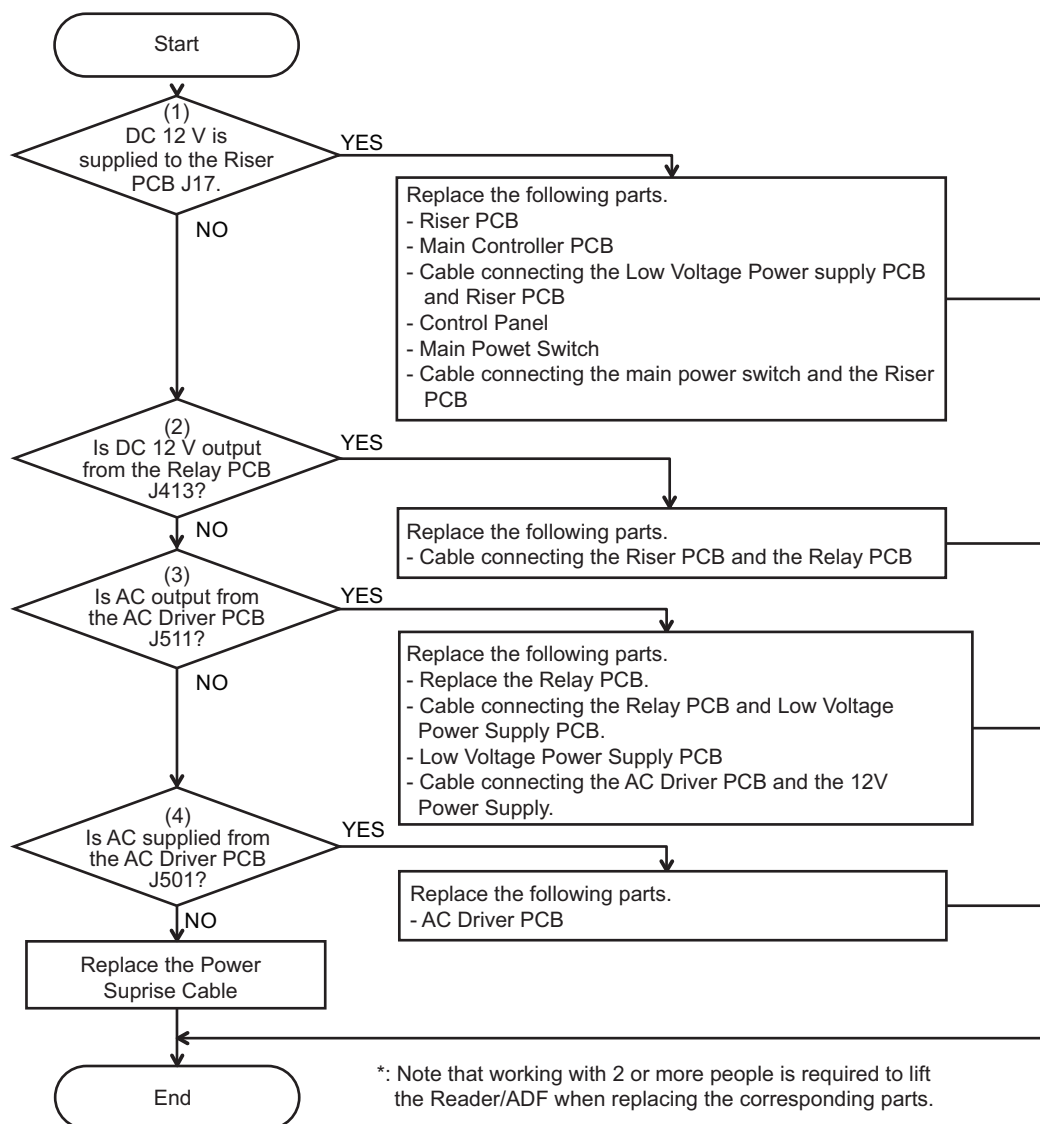
Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram

12 V power is output when AC power is supplied from the AC Driver PCB to the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB. If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



Signal Block Diagram

Refer to the flow shown below, and solve the power supply system trouble.



Power Supply System Check Flow

• Check Procedure

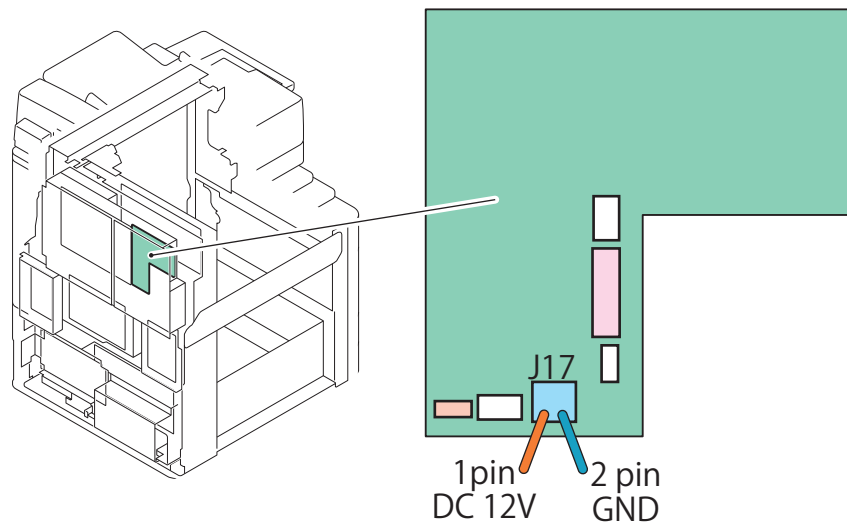
(1) Check whether DC 12V is supplied to the Riser PCB J17.

Check item

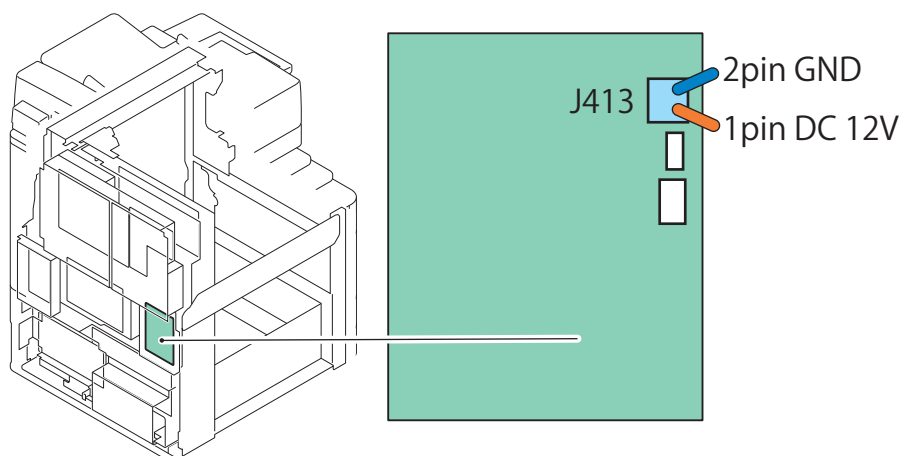
Connector side of the Riser PCB J17.

[1] pin (12V) and [2] pin (GND)

Normal value: DC 12V

Check point**(2) Check whether DC 12V is output from the Relay PCB J413.****Check item**

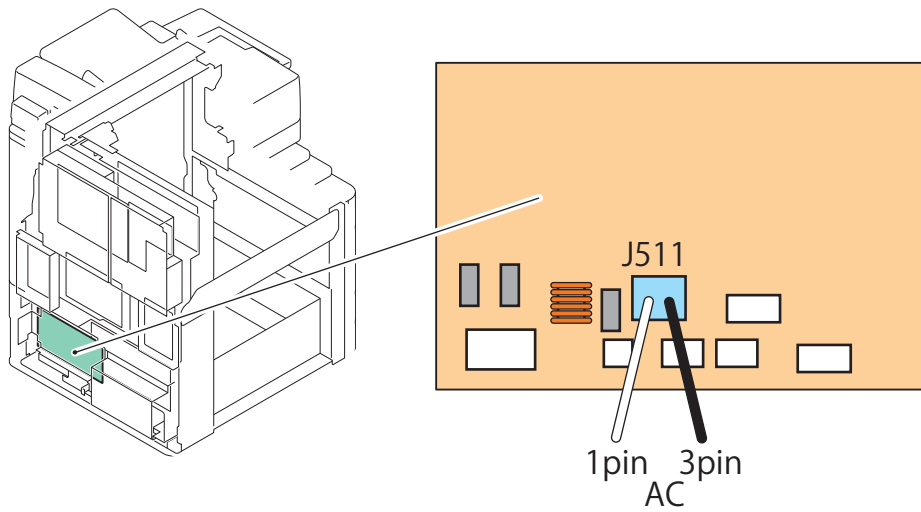
Connector side of the Relay PCB J413
 [1] pin (12V) and [2] pin (GND)
 Normal value: DC 12V

Check point**(3) Check whether the AC power is supplied from the AC Driver PCB J511.****Check item**

Connector side of the AC Driver PCB J511
 [1] pin and [3] pin
 Normal value: Same as AC input voltage

CAUTION:

Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

Check point**(4) Check whether the AC power is supplied to the AC Driver PCB J501.****Check item**

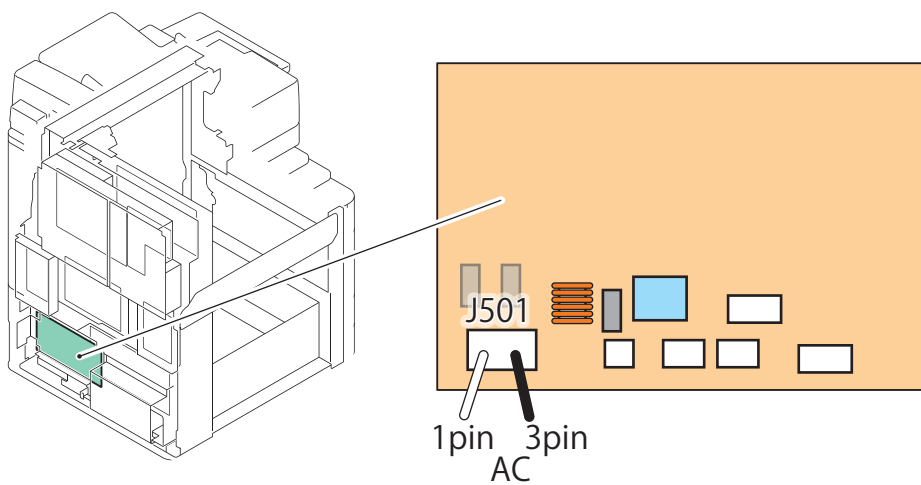
Connector side of the AC Driver PCB J501

[1] pin and [2] pin

Normal value: Same as AC input voltage

CAUTION:

Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

Check point

Troubleshooting Items

Parts Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure

Name	Outer Circumference (mm)
Photosensitive Drum	Approx. 94
Developing Cylinder	Approx. 63
ITB belt	Approx. 894
Primary transfer Roller	Approx. 55
Primary transfer auxiliary Roller	Approx. 25
Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Approx. 50
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	Approx. 78
Transfer Roller	Approx. 50
Driving Roller	Approx.102
Fixing Roller	Approx.94
Pressure Roller	Approx.94

CAUTION:

The outer circumference may be different from the width of the image failure depending on the factors including processing speed and/or amount of image shrink/expansion.

Fixing Wrinkle/Jams Caused by Deterioration in the Rib of the Fixing Inlet Guide



[Location]

Fixing Inlet Guide

[Cause]

When making 2-sided copies of solid image continuously in high temperature and high humidity environment, rib side on the Fixing Inlet Guide is deteriorated and resin part may be scraped.

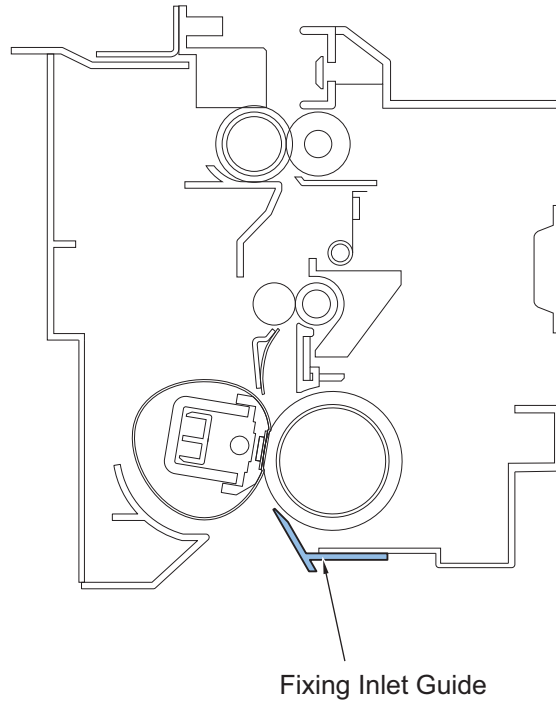
This causes the paper leading edge to be caught by the scraped rib when it enters the Fixing Inlet Guide, generating a slack in the paper and causing wrinkles in the paper and jams.

[Condition]

When making 2-sided copies of solid image continuously in high temperature and high humidity environment.

[Field Remedy]

1. Clean the Fixing Inlet Guide and the Shutter Cover.
2. Replace the Fixing Inlet Guide.



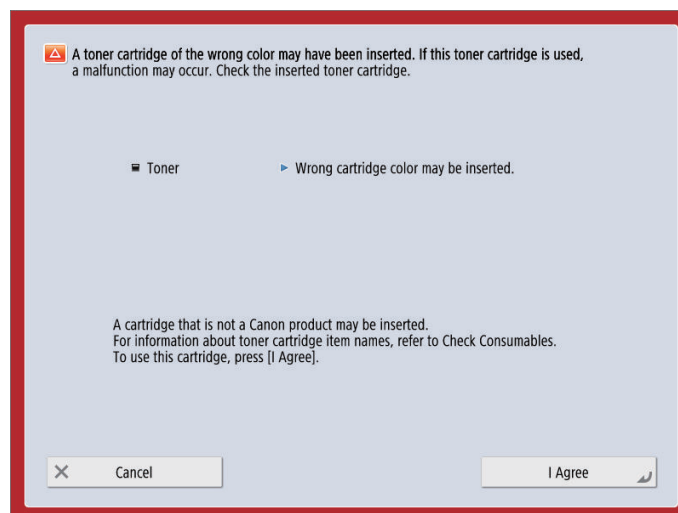
Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner, drums, and Fixing Units are used.

Remedy:

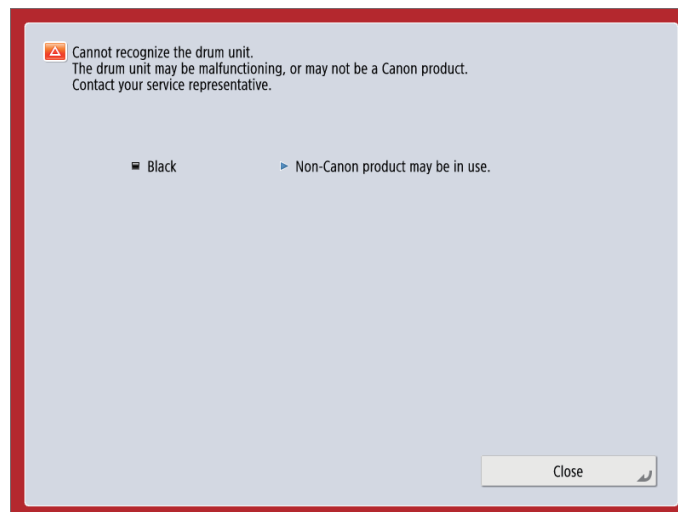
Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

- Toner Bottle



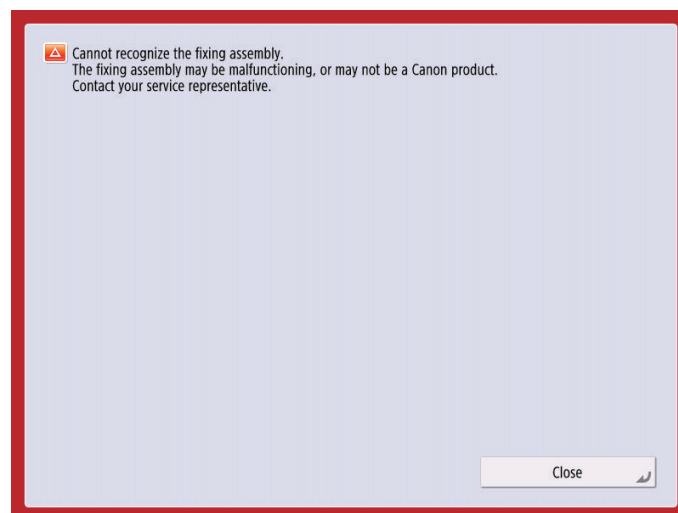
Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0094 occurs.

- Drum Unit



Alarm code: At the same time, 09-0013 occurs.

- Fixing Assembly



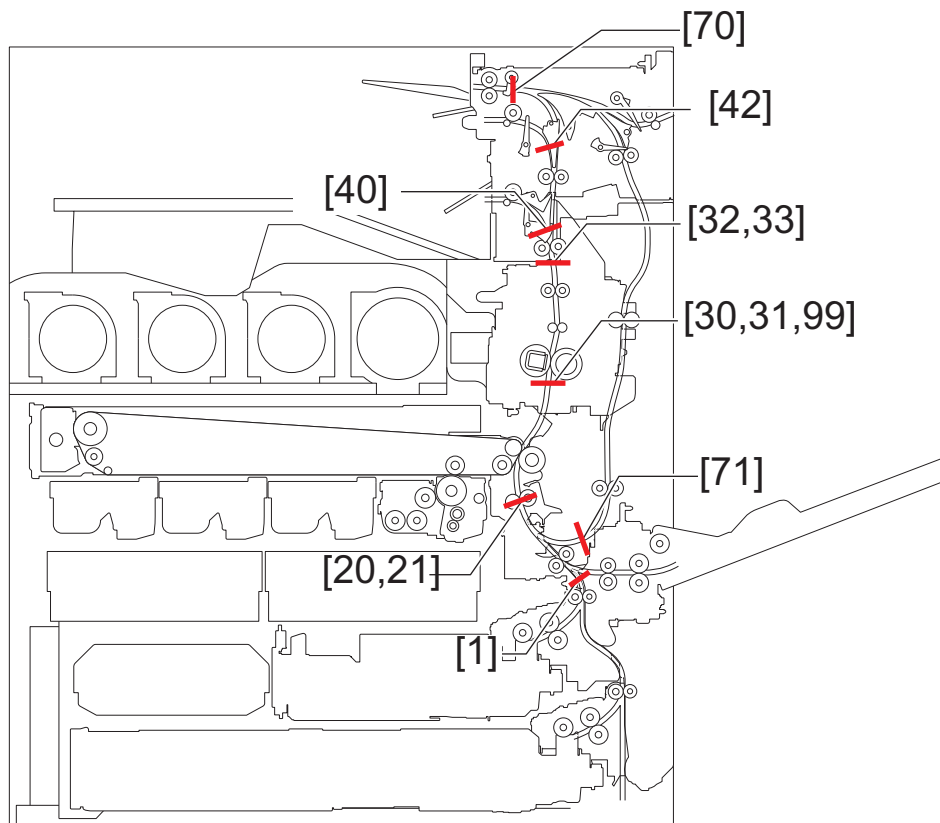
Alarm code: At the same time, 06-0012 occurs.

Forcible stop of paper feed

[Function Overview]

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.

Next time a job occurs, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure

**[Use case]**

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jam occurs frequently
- When checking an image on the ITB

[Points to note when using]

- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered.
- Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Use caution when handling it.

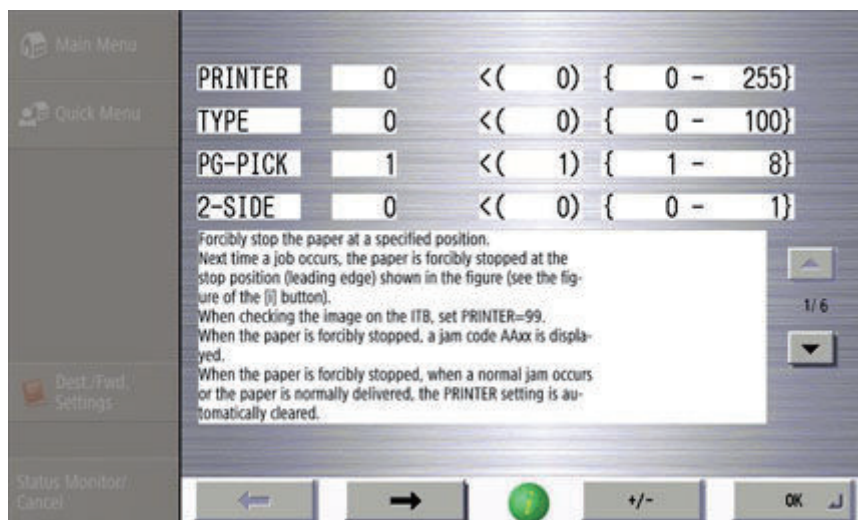
[How to use]

Use this function from SITUATION mode.

Service Mode > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible stop of paper feed

The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode.

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K



[Stop positions and check items]

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.

Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below.

Stop position		Fold	Skew	Crease	Operation check / Jam	Checking on image on ITB
0	OFF	-	-	-	-	-
1	Outlet of the Cassette Pickup Assembly	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
20	Registration Roller	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Registration Roller (2nd side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Inlet of the Fixing Assembly	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Outlet of the Fixing Assembly	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
33	Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	Outlet of the First Delivery *1	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
42	Outlet of the Second Delivery *1	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
70	Reverse Mouth *2	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
71	Duplex standby position *2	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
99	Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (1st side, for checking image)	-	-	-	-	Yes

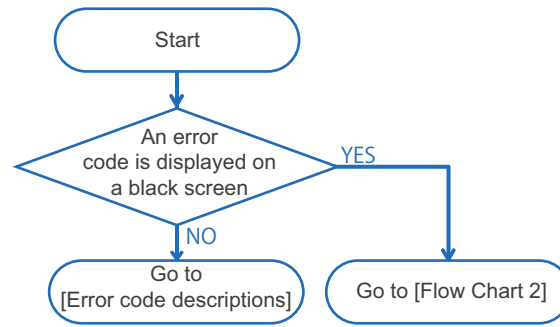
*1 : Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting.

*2 : Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.

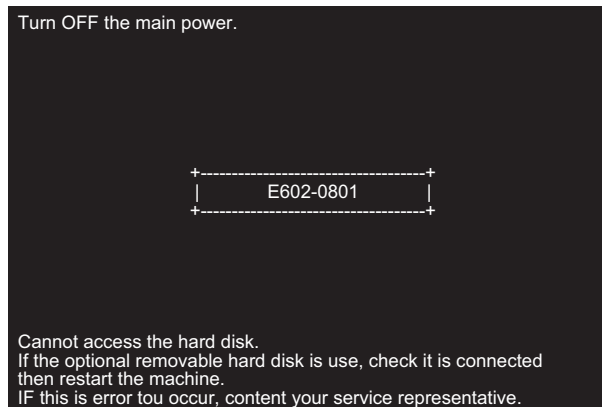
Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed.

Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.

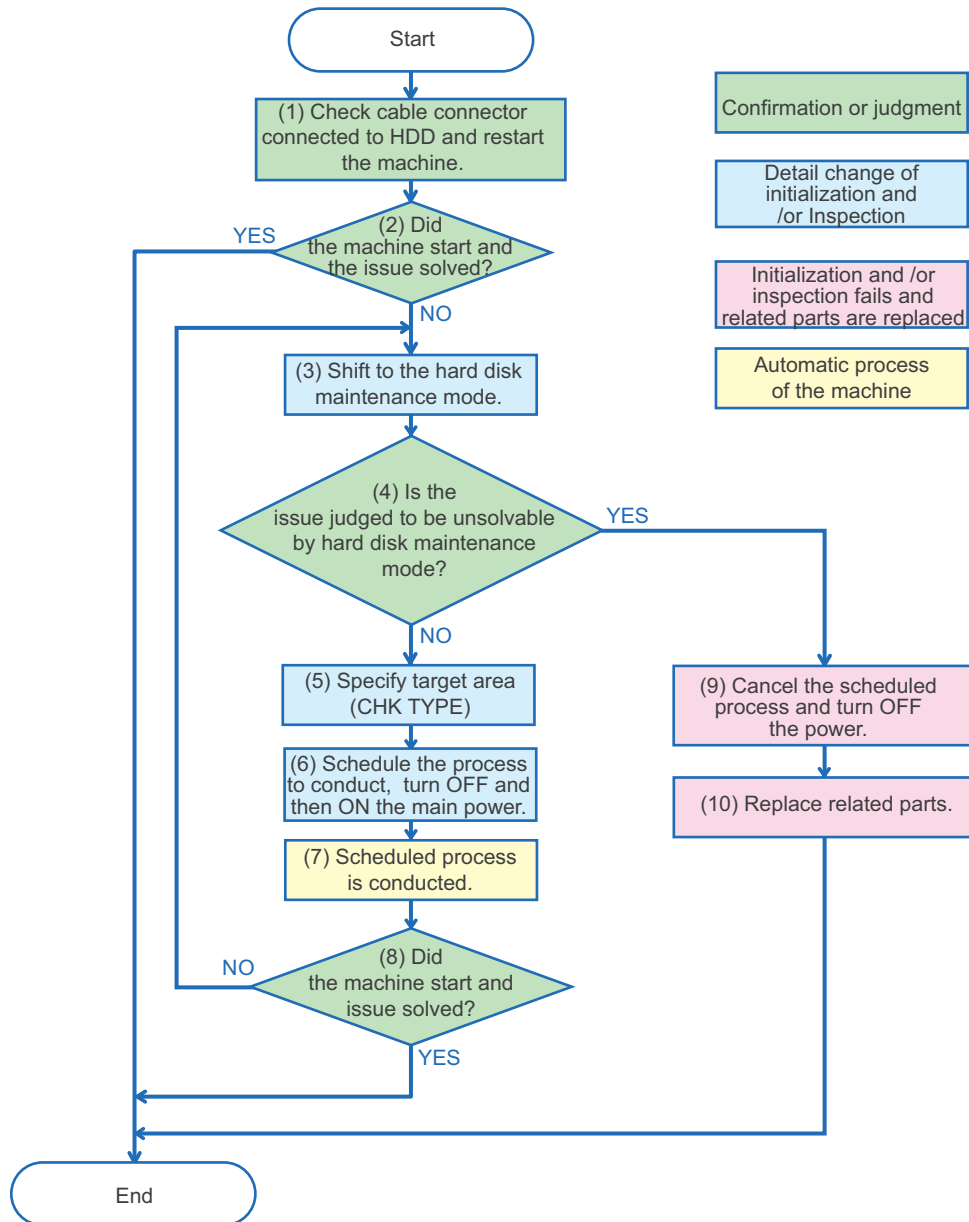


Flow Chart 1



Display Sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Execute a remedy described in service mode by referring to [Error / Jam / Alarm](#) in the Service Manual.
If an error code and a message is displayed on a black screen (as above), shift to the hard disk maintenance mode referring to the Flow Chart 2 and execute the remedy described in [Error / Jam / Alarm](#) in the Service Manual.



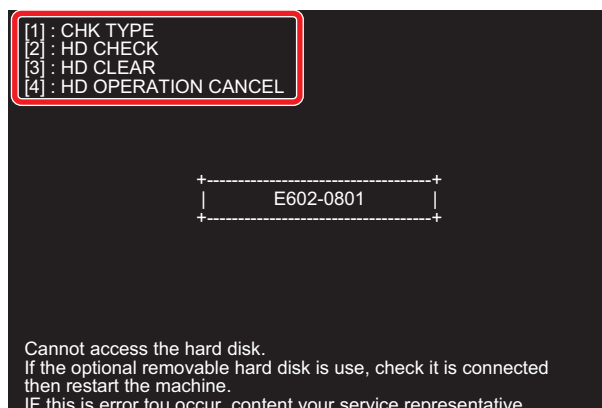
Flow Chart 2

CAUTION:

Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

1. Check cable connector connected to the hard disk and restart the machine.
2. Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.

3. If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to hard disk maintenance mode.

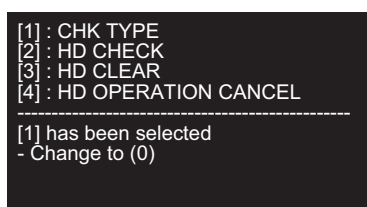


Example of hard disk maintenance mode screen

4. Determine if the issue is solved in the hard disk maintenance mode.

- Proceed to 5 for diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the hard disk maintenance mode.
- If the issue cannot be solved by hard disk maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.

5. Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).



CAUTION:

The CHK - TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter "01" to specify "1" and enter "04" to specify "4".

For example, in the case of the display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as "08")

If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

6. Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error / Jam / Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.

- To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM >HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
- To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM /HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

NOTE:

When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to hard disk maintenance mode and specify again.

7. Scheduled process is automatically executed.

8. If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.

The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the hard disk maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. Consider the HDD cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.

```
[1] : CHK TYPE  
[2] : HD CHECK  
[3] : HD CLEAR  
[4] : HD OPERATION CANCEL
```

```
-----  
[4] has been selected  
Turn OFF the main power.
```

CAUTION:

Replacing HDD without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replaced HDD at the next normal startup.

When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.

NOTE:

Related parts for E602

- Harness between main controller PCB and the HDD
- HDD
- Main Controller PCB

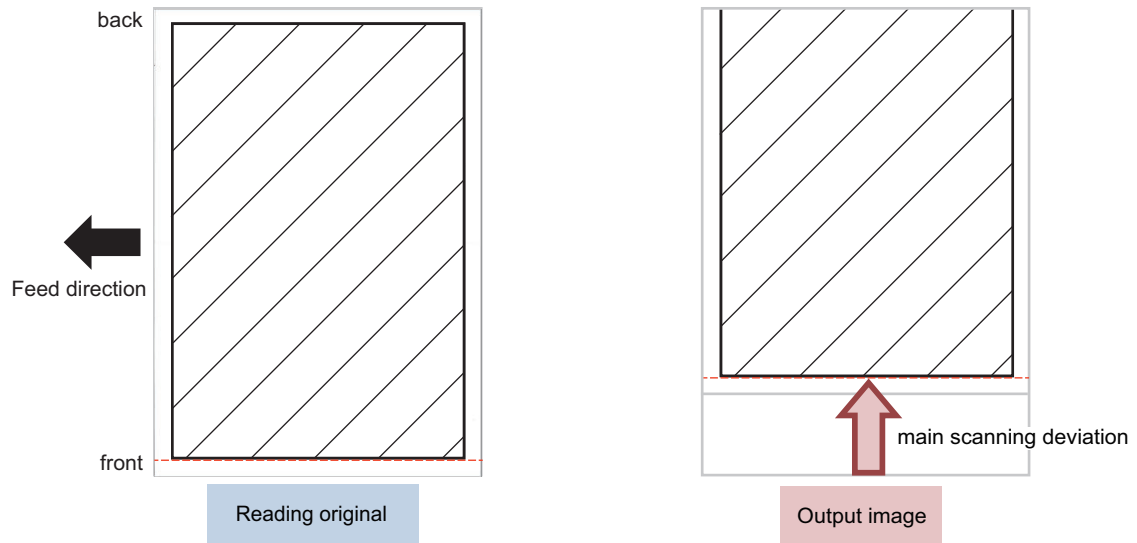
Related parts for E614

- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB

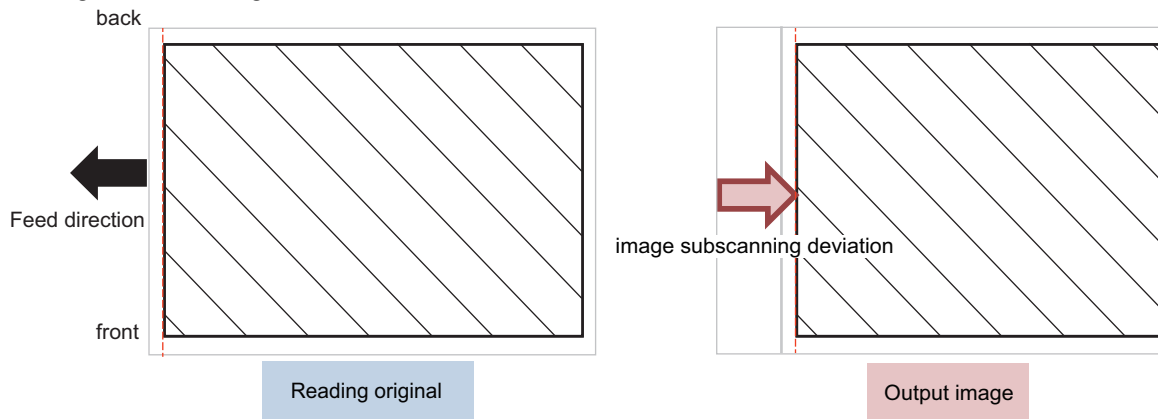
The output of the image is skewed or misaligned when scanned by ADF

This Machine does not Detection skew in Sensor, and corrects skew by Detection the shadow of Original from the scanned image. However, the height of ADF is uneven, the shadow of the Original and the Original appearing on the counter plate cannot be Detection as the edge of the Original, Reading images cannot be properly corrected.

■Image main scanning deviation



■Image subscanning deviation



[Location]

Single Pass ADF

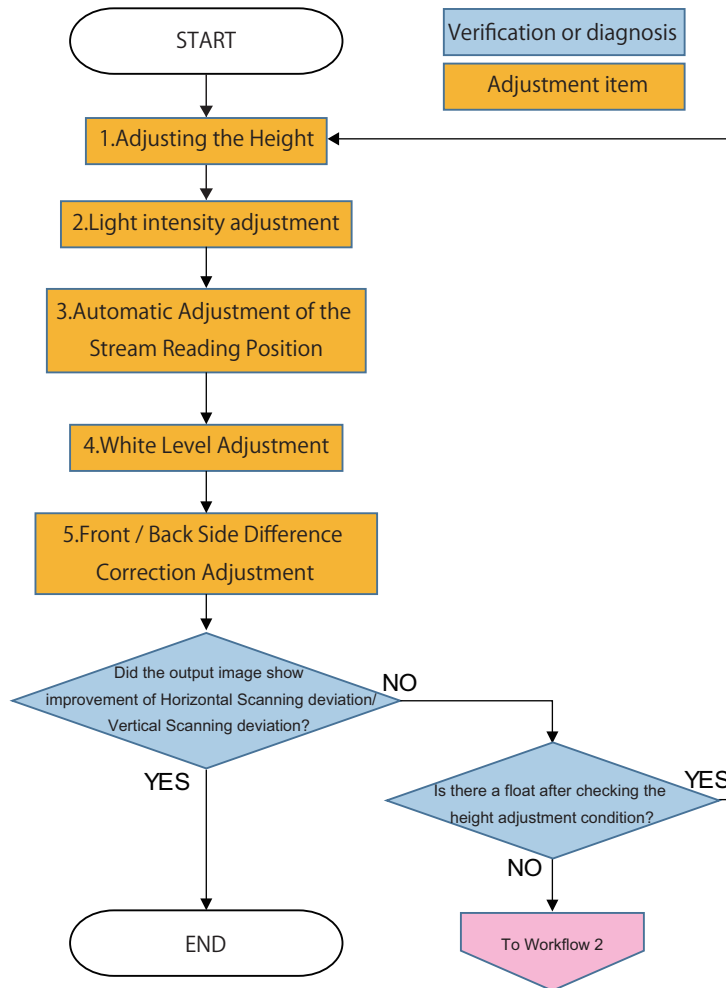
[Cause]

Due to the following reasons, the shadow of Original cannot be used as the Detection edge of Original, and the image of Reading suddenly becomes obliquely skewed or shifted toward Horizontal Scanning and Vertical Scanning.

- ADF Height Adjustment Not Appropriate
- Front side Scanner Unit feed Reading Location Not Appropriate

[Field Remedy]

Follow the flowchart below to make adjustments.



Adjustment items

1. "Adjusting the Height" on page 425
2. "Light intensity adjustment" on page 433
3. "Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)" on page 434
4. "White Level Adjustment" on page 434
5. "Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment" on page 434

See workflow 2 below

"Workflow2" on page 421

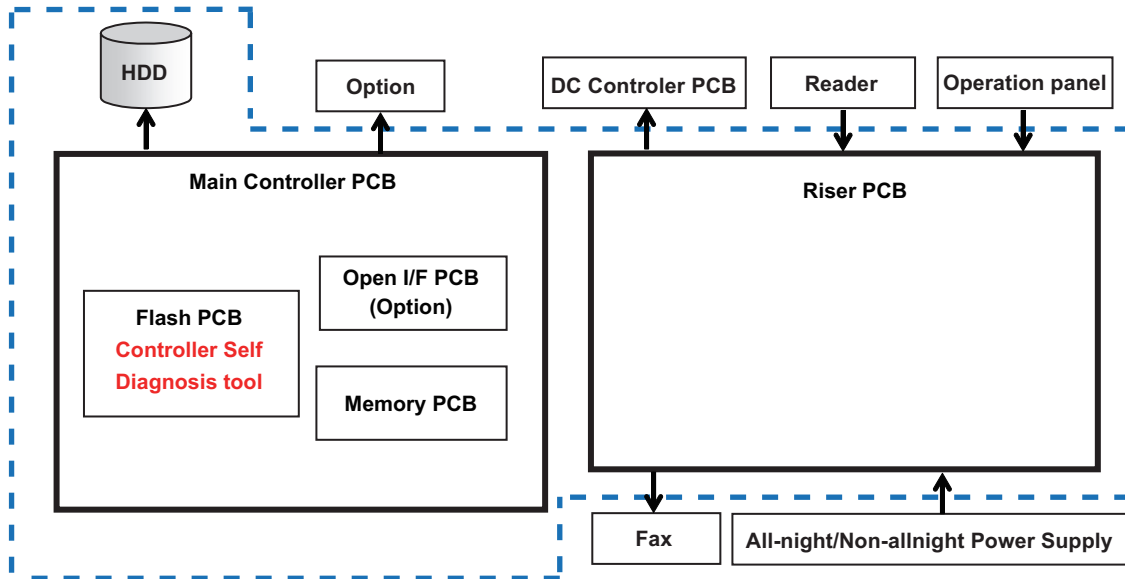
Controller Self Diagnosis

In order to reduce the time for identifying the cause of error occurred in the field and improve the accuracy of identifying the error locations, operation of the controller system error diagnosis tool added to the host machine and the remedies for errors are described.

This manual can be used when the host machine is in the following conditions.

- When a failure of the Main Controller PCB and the related PCBs (child PCBs such as TPM installed on the Main Controller PCB) is suspected

PCBs and units diagnosed by the tool are as follow:



The area framed in blue (dotted line) in the figure shows the components to be checked by the controller system error diagnosis tool.

The Main Controller PCB, child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB and HDD are automatically checked, and the result is displayed on the Control Panel.

Boot Method

- Turn ON the Main Power Supply Switch while pressing the service button '3'.



Reference example

2. Keep pressing the service button (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.

```

=====
BOX Checker Ver 0. 58
SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode check start. . .
=====

SN-1 IA-DDR2 SDRAM check start. . .

```

NOTE:

When this tool is not installed correctly, the regular Startup screen is displayed.



In this case, perform the following remedy.

Turn OFF the Main Power Switch again, and execute steps 1 and 2 shown above.

If this tool still does not boot, it means that BCT (Box Checker Test) is deleted, so install BCT.

If BCT is not installed correctly, "- - -" is displayed in Service Mode (BCT) in the host machine.

- COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > BCT

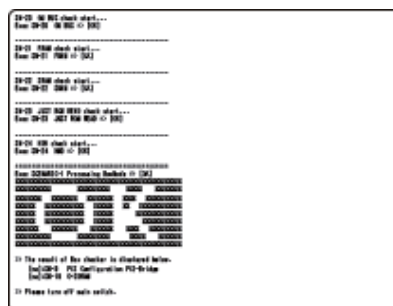
Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

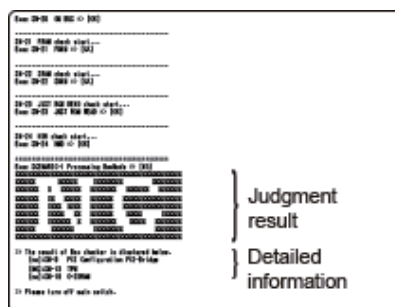
The result is displayed on the Control Panel.

When the diagnosis result is normal



When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



How to view the error result

The following screen is an enlarged view of the detailed information indicated above. Explanation of the detailed error information is described.

```
>> The result of Box checker is displayed below.
[no] : SN-9 PCI Configuration PCI-Bridge
[NG] : SN-13 TPM
[no] : SN-19 O-SDRAM

>> Please Turn off main switch.
```

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.

A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.

[NG] means that an error occurred to PCBs mounted as standard.

■ Controller Self Diagnosis Table

The error locations are identified according to the following table.

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-1 MN-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the SDRAM of the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-2 SM BUS MN DDR3 On Board	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-6 PCI Configuration	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-9 CPLD	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-11 RTC CHECK	Check RTC setting time	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-12 TPM	Check TPM PCB device Remarks: It is always [NG] in machines for China because the TPM PCB is not installed.	• Main Controller PCB • TPM PCB	1. Replacement of the TPM PCB 2. Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	E746
SN-13 M-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB • Riser PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-14 FLASH ROM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-15 P-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-
SN-17 S-DDR3 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Main Controller PCB	• Main Controller PCB	Replacement of the Main Controller PCB	-

Test name	Detailed test name	Presumed failure location	Remedy	Relevant Error Code
SN-18 GOR(O)-DDR2 SDRAM	Check the circuit in the Open I/F PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB Open I/F PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the Open I/F PCB Replace the Open I/F PCB Replace the Main Controller PCB. Remarks: [NO] is displayed when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	-
SN-19 GU BUS	Check the connection between the Main Controller PCB and Open I/F PCB	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB Open I/F PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the Open I/F PCB Replace the Open I/F PCB Replace the Main Controller PCB. Remarks: [NO] is displayed when the Open I/F PCB is not installed.	-
SN-20 FRAM	Check the Memory PCB lead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Memory PCB 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the Memory PCB installation Replace the Memory PCB 	E355
SN-23 HDD	Check the HDD lead (see the display example shown below)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HDD 	In case of a single HDD configuration <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the HDD connection (If it is displayed in a mirroring configuration, it indicates that the HDD 1 is faulty.) Replace the HDD Cable Replace the HDD 	E602
			In case of an HDD mirroring configuration <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check the connection of the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result Replace the cable of the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result Replace the HDD indicated in the diagnosis result 	-
SN-25 FAN1	Check the rotation of the Controller Fan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Main Controller PCB 	Check the connection of the Controller Fan	E880
SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK	Check the S.M.A.R.T. acquisition and lead performance (see the example displayed in the figure below)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HDD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the S.M.A.R.T. Check displays a numeric value apart from [0], a backup of customer data is recommended. If the CheckResult is judged as CAUTION, a backup of customer data is recommended. If the Performance is displayed as [20 MB/s] or less, replacement of the HDD is recommended. If Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK is judged as NG, replace the HDD. 	-

SN-23 HDD

```

98. 3 [MB/s]
CheckResult => [NORMAL]
Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK => [OK]

=====
Exec SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode => [OK]
=====
[Progress bar with % symbols]
=====
>> The result of Box checker is [HDD2 Failure]
[Warning]:SN-23 HDD [HDD2 Failure]
----- Please hit Reset Key to start shutdown. -----

```

[Rebuilding] = During rebuilding of mirrored HDD
 [HDD1 Failure] = Failure of the HDD1
 [HDD2 Failure] = Failure of the HDD2

SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK

The screenshot shows the terminal output of the SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK. Key sections are highlighted with callouts:

- S.M.A.R.T Check**: Shows 05: Reallocated Sectors Count, C5: Current Pending Sector Count, and C6: Uncorrectable Sector Count, all with values of [000000000000]. Callout: "Refer to <S.M.A.R.T Check>. See below."
- Read Performance Check**: Shows a result of [90.8MB/s]. Callout: "If 'Performance' is [20 MB/s] or less, recommend to replace the HDD."
- CheckResult**: Shows [NORMAL]. Callout: "If the result is CAUTION, recommend the backup of user data."
- Exec SN-100 HDD HEALTH CHECK**: Shows [OK]. Callout: "If the result is NG, replace the HDD."

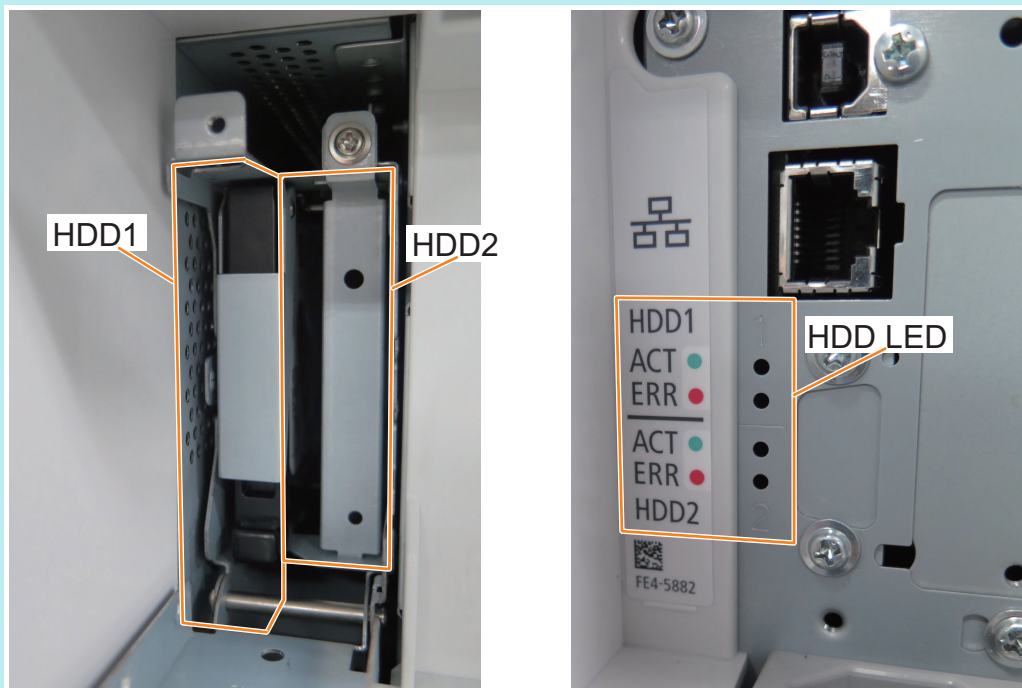
• HDD S.M.A.R.T Information

S.M.A.R.T Check

S.M.A.R.T Check	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of alternative processed defective sectors	If a numeric value besides [000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of pending sectors (sectors that may have defective sectors)	If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed, backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data.
c6: Uncorrectable Sector Count: [000000000000]	Number of defective sectors (uncorrectable sectors) which do not allow alternative processing	If a numeric value apart from [000000000000] is displayed, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace the HDD * Alarm 31-0008 may have occurred in the Host Machine.

NOTE:

When replacing one of the mirrored HDDs, replace the HDD indicated in the controller self-diagnosis result or indicated by the error display of the HDD LED. Of the two HDDs installed, the HDD installed on the front side is the HDD 1 (on the left in the picture), and the HDD installed on the rear side is the HDD 2 (on the right in the picture). The location of the LED and the location of the HDD differ depending on the model. A reference example is shown below.



Reference example

Limitations

- If there is a problem with the test name (SN-1, 2, 9, 13, 14), this diagnosis tool itself will not startup.
- When no PCBs are installed on the Main Controller PCB, the following judgment results are displayed.
Standard PCB: [NG]
Optional PCB: [OK]
However, [NO] is displayed in detailed error information for optional PCBs.



Error/Jam/Alarm

Overview.....	507
Error Code.....	511
Error Code (FAX).....	663
Jam Code.....	666
Alarm Code.....	897

Overview

This section describes the error codes that are displayed when failure has occurred. The codes are divided into three categories.

Code types	Description	Reference
Error Codes	This code is displayed when a failure caused by the host machine has occurred.	"Error Code" on page 511
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	"Jam Code" on page 666
Alarm code	This code is displayed when some functions are disabled.	"Alarm Code" on page 897

Display of error codes

The 7-digit "E000XXX" error code is displayed on the display of the Control Panel. However, since "000" of the 2nd to 4th digits is not used, the 5th to 7th digits are described as "EXXX" in the Service Manual. (Example: E012 -> E000012)

Error code notation

An error code is shown in 7-digit [E000XXX] on the display on the operation panel. However, [000] in 2 to 4 digit is not used. Thus, an error code is described as [EXXX] using 5 to 7 digit in the service manual. (e.g.: E012 = E000012)

Location Code

The error codes, jam codes, and alarm codes of this machine contain information on the location.

The location is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (In the jam display screen, the "L" row corresponds to the location code.)

Device	JAM	ERR	ALARM
Host machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05	Other than those below
Reader/ADF	01	04	02,50
2-cassette Pedestal-AM1	00	05	04
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1	00	05	04
Paper Deck Unit-F1	00	05	04
Buffer Path Unit-L1	02	02	-
Booklet Finisher/External Finisher-Y1	02	02	61
Inner Finisher-H1	02	02	61

Pickup Position Code

When a jam occurs, the pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (On the jam display screen, the pickup position code is shown in the "P" column.)

Display										I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter																								
< JAM >										< 1/ 7 >										< READY >										< LEVEL 1 >									
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	L	CODE	P	CNTR	SIZE																															
01	0401	1618	1620	02	1400	00	473634	-----																															
02	0401	1422	1423	00	0205	F0	503838	A4																															
03	0325	1056	1057	00	0205	F0	251303	A4																															
04	0324	1057	1059	00	0D93	F0	502120	-----																															
05	0316	1721	1721	00	0205	F0	500558	A4																															
06	0313	1557	1558	00	0113	01	469400	A4																															
07	0311	0939	0941	00	0205	01	499686	A4																															
08	0311	0930	0930	00	0113	02	499603	A4																															

Display example of pickup position code

Pickup position code	Pickup position
00	At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)
01	Cassette 1
02	Cassette 2
03	Cassette 3
04	Cassette 4
05	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly
F0	2-sided

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)

Display										I/O	Adjust	Function	Option	Test	Counter																								
< JAM >										< 1/ 7 >										< READY >										< LFWFI 1 >									
No.	DATE	TIME1	TIME2	L	CODE	P	CNTR	SIZE																															
01	0401	1618	1620	02	1400	00	473634	-----																															
02	0401	1422	1423	00	0205	F0	503838	A4																															
03	0325	1056	1057	00	0205	F0	251303	A4																															
04	0324	1057	1059	00	0D93	F0	502120	-----																															
05	0316	1721	1721	00	0205	F0	500558	A4																															
06	0313	1557	1558	00	0113	01	469400	A4																															
07	0311	0939	0941	00	0205	01	499686	A4																															
08	0311	0930	0930	00	0113	02	499603	A4																															

Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Points to Note When Clearing HDD

As a remedy for error codes (E602-XXXX), HDD partition is selected and the target partition may be cleared. When clearing partition, be sure to check which data will be deleted by referring Detail of HDD partition and explain to the user before starting work.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E001-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E. <p>a. In the case of below 283 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p> <p>b. In the case of 283 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E001-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E2. <p>a. In the case of below 295 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p> <p>b. In the case of 295 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E001-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E3. <p>a. In the case of below 295 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p> <p>b. In the case of 295 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E001-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-C. <p>a. In the case of below 260 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p> <p>b. In the case of 260 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E001-0005-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-F. <p>a. In the case of below 275 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p> <p>b. In the case of 275 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E001-0006-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected a high temperature error.</p> <hr/> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-R. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. In the case of below 275 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 275 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E001-0007-05	Fixing Thermistor high temperature detection error
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>The Fixing Thermistor detected a high temperature error by hardware detection.</p> <hr/> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check that the following service mode value is at the upper limit temperature or lower. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E: Upper limit temperature 283 deg C - COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E2: Upper limit temperature 295 deg C - COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-E3: Upper limit temperature 295 deg C - COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-F: Upper limit temperature 260 deg C - COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FIX-R: Upper limit temperature 275 deg C a. If it is the upper limit temperature or lower, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. If it exceeds the upper limit temperature, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Caution]</p> <p>When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, turn the power ON after replacement.</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E002-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	Startup control was not completed although 60 sec had passed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN6/J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Main Thermistor detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E002-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0005-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Fixing Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0006-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0007-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E002-0008-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0009-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E002-0010-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E002-0011-05	Fixing Thermistor temperature increase detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E003-0001-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E003-0002-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E003-0003-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Sub Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - DC Controller PCB - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E003-0004-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Middle) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E003-0005-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>

E003-0006-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Fixing Film Thermistor (Rear) detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E003-0007-05	Fixing Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	An error in temperature difference between the Fixing Film Thermistor (Front) and (Rear) was detected during print control.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the DC Controller PCB (J122), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (J502), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Shutter Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERR.</p>
E004-0000-05	Fixing Thermistor disconnection detection error
Detection Description	Open circuit of the Fixing Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J122) and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Unit - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E004-0001-05	Fixing relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB - AC Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the AC Driver PCB . 2. Replace the DC Controller PCB . <p>[Caution]</p> <p>If it is left as it is, other fixing-related errors (E001 to E003) may occur.</p>
E009-0000-05	Fixing pressure timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect ON status within 5 sec after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J172,J170) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J203,J202) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Holder Assembly - Fixing Pressure Sensor (PS30) - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E009-0001-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	The Fixing Pressure Sensor did not detect OFF status within 5 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J172,J170) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J203,J202) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Drive Unit - Sensor Holder - Fixing Pressure Sensor (PS30) - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E009-0002-05	Fixing pressure error
Detection Description	The gears did not stop at pressure application position within 10 times after the start of pressure application operation for fixing.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J172,J170) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J203,J202) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Drive Unit - Sensor Holder - Fixing Pressure Sensor (PS30) - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Clean the grease scattered on the gears in the Fixing Unit. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3-1. Remove the Fixing Unit and the Pressure Release Plate Assembly. 3-2. Wipe off the grease scattered on/around the Pressure Release Cam and the Pressure Plate with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3-3. Wipe off any excess grease on the side of the gears and shaft in the host machine. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E012-0002-05	Lock signal error at the start of driving the Drum Motor
Detection Description	LOCK signal was detected twice consecutively at the start of driving the Drum Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J226) and Drum Motor (Bk) (M4/J2262) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Drum Motor (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB and Drum Motor (Bk). 2. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Relay PCB and Feed/Drum Driver PCB. 3. Check/replace the Drum Motor (Bk) (M4). 4. Check/replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB. 5. Check/replace the Relay PCB. 6. Check/replace the Power Supply Unit.

E012-0401-05	Drum Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation speed error of the Drum Motor (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J226) and Drum Motor (Bk) (M4/J2262) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Drum Motor (Bk) (M4) - Main Drive Unit - Drum Unit (BK) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB and Drum Motor (Bk). 2. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Relay PCB and Feed/Drum Driver PCB. 3. Check/replace the Drum Motor (Bk). 4. Check/replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB. 5. Check the Drum Unit (BK) load. 5-1. Method for checking the load: Turn the coupling area of the Drum Unit in the rotation direction as seen from the host machine by hand (the rotation direction is counterclockwise as seen from the coupling side). 5-2. When load weight: Replace the Drum Unit (BK). 5-3. When not load weight: Check/replace the Main Drive Unit. 6. Check/replace the Relay PCB. 7. Check/replace the Power Supply Unit.
E012-1000-05	ITB Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the ITB Motor was detected while the ITB was being driven.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Motor (M13/J3030) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) - Power Supply Unit - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - ITB Motor (M13) - ITB Cleaning Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Front Driver PCB and ITB Motor. 2. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Relay PCB and Front Driver PCB. 3. Remove the ITB Unit from the machine and check its status. 3-1. Check the status of/replace the Belt. 3-2. Check/replace the ITB Cleaning Unit. 3-3. Check the Drive Assembly. 4. Check/replace the ITB Motor. 5. Check/replace the Front Driver PCB. 6. Check/replace the Relay PCB. 7. Check/replace the Power Supply Unit.

E012-1001-05	ITB Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the ITB was detected consecutively when starting the drive of the ITB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Motor (M13/J3030) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) - Power Supply Unit - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - ITB Motor (M13) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Front Driver PCB and ITB Motor. 2. Check/replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Relay PCB and Front Driver PCB. 3. Check/replace the ITB Motor. 4. Check/replace the Front Driver PCB. 5. Check/replace the Relay PCB. 6. Check/replace the Power Supply Unit.
E013-0001-05	Waste Toner Stirring Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Waste Toner Stirring Motor was detected consecutively.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Waste Toner Drive Unit - Waste Toner Container - Harness connecting the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J230), Relay Connector (J6204/9P), and Recycle Toner Stirring Motor (M45/J6244) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the amount of waste toner in the Waste Toner Container (and replace it if there is a lot). 2. Check for connector disconnection or open circuit in the Recycle Toner Stirring Motor (M45). 3. Check the Harness connecting the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J230), Relay Connector (J6204/9P), and Recycle Toner Stirring Motor (M45/J6244). 4. Check/replace the Waste Toner Drive Unit. 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). 6. Replace the Power Supply Unit. 7. Replace the Relay PCB (UN5).
E013-0002-05	Waste Toner Feed Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Waste Toner Feed Motor was detected consecutively.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Feed Motor Drive Unit - Waste Toner Container - Waste Toner Feed Unit - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), Drawer Unit (J755), and Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26-J6111) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the amount of waste toner in the Waste Toner Container, and replace it if there is a lot. 2. Check for connector disconnection or open circuit in the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26). 3. Check the Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), Drawer Unit (J755), and Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26-J6111). 4. Check/replace the Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26). 5. Check the amount of waste toner in the waste toner feed route on the Process Unit side, and replace the Waste Toner Feed Unit if there is a lot. 6. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 7. Replace the Relay PCB (UN5). 8. Replace the Power Supply Unit.

E014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J215) and Fixing Motor (M21/J6084) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Motor (M21) - Fixing Film Unit - Pressure Roller Unit - Fixing Drive Unit - 27T Gear - Fixing Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E020-0424-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Bk) detected that the output value (SigD) was below the lower limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Laser Shutter (BK) - Drum Unit (BK) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB - Developing Assembly (BK) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Process-kit Frame Assembly - ITB Unit - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - Pattern Read Shutter Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) If condensation is suspected <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Developing Assembly (BK) after confirming that condensation has been completely eliminated. b) If there is no chance of condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Exposure Window. 2. Clean the Registration Patch Sensor Unit . 3. Check the installation status and opening and closing operations of the Laser Shutter (BK) . 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E020-0434-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Bk) detected that the output value (SigD) exceeded the upper limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drum Unit (BK) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB - Developing Assembly (BK) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - Pattern Read Shutter Drive Unit - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.</p>
E020-04A8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected that the output value was below the lower limit during printing.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB - Drum Unit (BK) - Developing Assembly (BK) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Front Driver PCB - Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front) - Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear) - Relay PCB - Power Supply Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a) If condensation is suspected</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Developing Assembly (BK) after confirming that condensation has been completely eliminated. <p>b) If there is no chance of condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E020-04A9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected that the output value exceeded the upper limit during printing.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB - Drum Unit (BK) - Developing Assembly (BK) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Power Supply Unit - Hopper Unit (BK) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a) If condensation is suspected</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Developing Assembly (BK) after confirming that condensation has been completely eliminated. <p>b) If there is no chance of condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E020-04B8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected a control voltage less than 2.5 V at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB - Drum Unit (BK) - Developing Assembly (BK) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Power Supply Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a) If condensation is suspected</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Developing Assembly (BK) after confirming that condensation has been completely eliminated. <p>b) If there is no chance of condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E020-04B9-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected 4.5 V or more of control voltage at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB - Drum Unit (BK) - Developing Assembly (BK) - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Power Supply Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a) If condensation is suspected</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Developing Assembly (BK) after confirming that condensation has been completely eliminated. <p>b) If there is no chance of condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E021-0400-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor (Bk) was detected consecutively.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J231) and Developing Motor (BK) (M8/J6011) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Developing Motor (BK) - Toner Supply Clutch (Bk) - Main Drive Unit - Developing Assembly (BK) - Hopper Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the load of the Developing Assembly (BK). (Turn the Gear by hand and replace the Developing Assembly (BK) if the load is heavy.) 2. Check the operation sound of the Motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SITUATION> Parts Check> Machine> Motor> Developing Motor (Bk) (M8) <p>If the operation sound cannot be confirmed, check the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J231) and Developing Motor (BK) (M8/J6011) and the Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) (pinched wire, connector disconnection, or open circuit).</p> 3. Check/replace the Toner Supply Clutch (Bk). 4. Check/replace the Main Drive Unit. 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB. 6. Replace the Relay PCB (UN5). 7. Check/replace the Hopper Unit (BK).

E021-0420-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the ATR Sensor (Bk) in the Developing Assembly (Bk) was 12 or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Power Supply Unit <li>- DC Controller PCB <li>- Feed/Drum Driver PCB_ZA <li>- Front Driver PCB <li>- Relay PCB <li>- Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB <li>- Developing Motor (BK) <li>- Toner Supply Clutch (BK) <li>- Main Drive Unit <li>- Developing Assembly (BK) <li>- Laser Scanner Unit (CK) <li>- Hopper Unit (Bk) <li>- Drum Unit (BK) <li>- Small-diameter Coaxial Cable <li>- Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Front) <li>- Bk Pre-Exposure Led PCB (Rear) <li>- Main Controller PCB <li>- Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J231) and Developing Motor (BK) (M8/J6011) <li>- Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) <li>- Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J306), Drawer Unit (J755), and Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20-J607) <li>- Harness connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), Relay Connector (J5096/5P), and ATR Sensor (BK) (TS8/J6120) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a) If condensation is suspected</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Replace the Developing Assembly (BK) after confirming that condensation has been completely eliminated. <p>b) If there is no chance of condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts..

E025-0400-05	Toner Bottle Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Toner Bottle Motor (Bk) was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Bottle Motor (Bk) - Hopper Unit (BK) - Bottle Drive Unit (Bk) - Toner Bottle (Bk) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J232, J212) and Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42, J1430) - Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42, J1431) and Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS63) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the Toner Bottle from the machine. 2. With the lead edge of the Toner Bottle fixed, turn the handle and check whether the rotation load is heavy. 3. With the Outlet of the Toner Bottle facing up, shake it vertically about 10 times. 4. Reinsert the Toner Bottle into the machine and check whether the error is cleared. 5. Check the installation status and existence/replace the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS63) of the Hopper Unit. 6. Check the installation status and existence of the Sensor Flag , which blocks light from the Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS63) of the Hopper Unit. 7. Replace the Toner Bottle. 8. Replace the Hopper Unit. 9. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit. 10. Check the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J211) and Bottle Motor (Bk). 11. Check the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J232, J212) and Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42/J1430). 12. Check the Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42/J1431) and Bottle Rotation Sensor (Bk) (PS63). 13. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB . 14. Replace the DC Controller PCB . 15. Replace the Power Supply Unit .
E025-0450-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 40 or less.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hopper Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Hopper Unit (Bk). 2. Check the Harness connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), Relay Connector (J5096/5P), and ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120).
E025-0451-05	Hopper Motor error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) consecutively detected that the output (Vsig_ind) was 231 or higher.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Developing Assembly (BK) - Hopper Unit (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness/cable and connector related to the Developing Assembly (Bk). 2. Replace the Developing Assembly (Bk). 3. Replace the Hopper Unit (Bk). 4. Check the Harness connecting the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20/J609), Relay Connector (J5096/5p), and ATR Sensor (Bk) (TS8/J6120).

E025-04C0-05	Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error
Detection Description	Open state of the Bottle Replacement Inner Door was not detected when removing the Toner Bottle (Bk).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Hopper Unit (Bk) - Bottle Base Assembly (Bk) - Bottle Front Inner Door Unit - Push Switch - Inner Door Spring - Inner Door Latch - Inner Door Latch Spring - Inner Door Latch Release Lever - Latch Release Lever Spring <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the Toner Bottle Replacement Door can perform opening and closing operations normally (check for damage to the Inner Door and sliding of the Shaft, etc.). 2. If opening and closing operations cannot be performed for the Toner Bottle Replacement Door, check the installation status of the parts related to the Bottle Front Inner Door Unit. 3. Confirm that the IO information switches after manually opening and closing the Toner Bottle Replacement Door. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Service Mode> SITUATION> Sensor Check> Machine> Switches> Bottle Cover Open/Close Switch (Bk) (SW14) 4. Turn the Bottle Drive Input Gear counterclockwise with the Delivery Tray removed and confirm that the Inner Door opens (open the Toner Replacement Cover in advance). 5. Turn the Bottle Drive Input Gear counterclockwise with the Delivery Tray removed and confirm that the IO information switches. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Service Mode> SITUATION> Sensor Check> Machine> Other Sensors> Bottle Position Sensor (Bk) (PS63) 6. Check the Harness between the Front Driver PCB(UN3/J302) and Bottle Position Sensor (Bk) (PS63) (pinched wire, connector disconnection, or open circuit). <p>NOTE</p> <p>After resolving the error, use the following item in [Settings/Registration] to perform toner replacement and confirm that the replacement procedure can be performed normally.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner

E027-0400-05	Error in supply with K Developing Assembly
Detection Description	The Toner Supply Screw Rotation Sensor detected rotation error within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Toner Supply Clutch (Bk) - Main Drive Unit - Developing Assembly (BK) - Hopper Unit (Bk) - Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS4) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the installation status and cleanliness of the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS4) on the Hopper Unit. Clean the Sensor if it is dirty. 2. Replace the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS4). 3. Turn the Coupling of the Hopper Unit and check whether the rotation load is heavy and whether the Rotation Detection Flag operates. 4. Replace the Hopper Unit. 5. Check the load of the Developing Assembly (turn the Gear by hand). Replace the Developing Assembly if the load is heavy. 6. Check the operation sound of the Motor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SITUATION> Parts Check> Machine> Motors> Developing Motor (C) (M7) If the operation sound cannot be confirmed, check the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J231) and Developing Motor (Bk) (M8/J6015) (pinched wire, connector disconnection, or open circuit). 7. Check/replace the Toner Supply Clutch (Bk). 8. Check/replace the Main Drive Unit. 9. Check the Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB and Toner Sensor Relay PCB (Bk) (UN42, J1430). 10. Check the Harness between the Toner Sensor Relay PCB (C) (UN42/J1430) and Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS4). 11. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB . 12. Replace the DC Controller PCB . 13. Replace the Power Supply Unit .
E027-0401-05	Toner Supply Clutch error (Bk)
Detection Description	Electmag. CL error (K)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Toner Supply Clutch (Bk) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the Main Drive Unit from the machine. 2. Turn the Developing Coupling of the Main Drive Unit about five revolutions (in any direction), and check whether the New Supply Drive Gear also continues to rotate. 3. If it does, replace the Toner Supply Clutch (Bk) . <p>If it does not, replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB .</p>

E029-1000-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	The Patch Sensor detected light intensity error of the LED for B&W printing at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - DC Controller PCB - Front Driver PCB - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB - Registration Patch Sensor Unit - ITB - Pattern Read Shutter Drive Unit - Harness between the DC Power Supply (UN9/J871) and Relay PCB (UN5/J405) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J125) and Registration Patch Sensor Unit (UN49/J1253) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J305) and Pattern Read Shutter Drive Unit (SL1) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the Sensor Window of the Registration Patch Sensor Unit . 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Method for checking whether the error is cleared: Turn the main power OFF and then ON again and confirm that alarm code 10-0006 does not occur during warm-up rotation. *However, warm-up rotation is not executed after turning the main power OFF and then ON if quick startup is enabled. In this case, turn the main power OFF and then ON after disabling quick startup. - Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Quick Startup Settings for Main Power <p>Error E029 will occur again if Developing Assembly initialization is executed without clearing the alarm.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If E029 is displayed during Developing Assembly initialization, Developing Assembly initialization has not been completed correctly. After the error is cleared, make sure to perform Developing Assembly initialization for the color replaced. - When the Registration Patch Sensor is replaced, make sure to perform the procedure below to initialize the Developing Assembly. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Collect the target of the Registration Patch Detection Sensor. - Service Mode> (Lv.2) COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> PATCH-S 2. Perform Developing Assembly initialization. - Service Mode> (Lv.1) COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K 3. Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). <p>Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment</p>
E029-6001-05	Registration Shutter Solenoid error
Detection Description	Light intensity lower limit error was detected during light intensity correction of the regular reflection LED.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J125) and the Patch Sensor (UN49/J1253) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J305) and the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1/J6064) - Patch Sensor (UN49) - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1) - DC Controller PCB (UN1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E064-1400-05	K output error in AC charging
Detection Description	The AC current at Bk was detected to be out of the normal range during the output of charging high voltage.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB - DC Controller PCB - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Harness between the DC Controller PCB and Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB, and fix it if it is disconnected or not fully connected. 2. Replace the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit.
E064-1401-05	K output error in DC charging
Detection Description	The DC current at Bk was detected to be out of the normal range during the output of charging high voltage.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB - DC Controller PCB - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Harness between the DC Controller PCB and Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB, and fix it if it is disconnected or not fully connected. 2. Replace the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit.
E064-1403-05	K output error in DC developing
Detection Description	The DC voltage at Bk was detected to be out of the normal range during the output of developing high voltage.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB - DC Controller PCB - Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Harness between the DC Controller PCB and Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB, and fix it if it is disconnected or not fully connected. 2. Replace the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Relay PCB. 5. Replace the Power Supply Unit.

E074-0001-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	The Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 2 detected home position error during disengagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS23/J7011) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15/J3032) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) and Relay PCB (UN5/J402) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN5) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS23) - DESORPTION DRIVE ASSEMBLY - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS23/J7011) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15/J3032) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) and Relay PCB (UN5/J402) 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced.
E074-0002-05	ITB HP time out error
Detection Description	The Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 detected home position error during engagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL) (PS23/J7011) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15/J3032) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) and Relay PCB (UN5/J402) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN5) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL) (PS22) - DESORPTION DRIVE ASSEMBLY - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL) (PS22/J7010) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15/J3032) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) and Relay PCB (UN5/J402) 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced.

E074-0003-05	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor error
Detection Description	Both the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor 1 and 2 detected home position at the same time during engagement/disengagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL), Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS22/J7010, PS23/J7011) - DC Controller PCB - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS23) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL) (PS22) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (CL), Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (Bk) (PS22/J7010, PS23/J7011) 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced.
E075-0002-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor did not detect change in home position signal.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN5) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) - ITB Steering Sensor (PS24) - Steering Drive Unit - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced.

E075-0003-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor detected that the ITB was at full displacement position at the rear.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - ITB Unit - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Secondary Transfer Inner Roller - Front Driver PCB (UN3) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that there is no problem with the Intermediate Transfer Belt displacement position, belt damage, or transfer cleaner. 2. Perform the following remedy according to the status of the Intermediate Transfer Belt. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the ITB is not in the full displacement position <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a-1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) a-2. Replace the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60). a-3. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3). a-4. Replace the ITB Unit. b. If the ITB is in the full displacement position <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b-1. Correct the Intermediate Transfer Belt displacement. b-2. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT. b-3. Confirm that COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS is within the correct range. If not, perform Intermediate Transfer Belt alignment adjustment. b-4. If the error is not resolved by performing ITB alignment adjustment, replace the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. b-5. If ITB-POS does not improve or the error recurs, replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced. - If the surface of the Steering Roller or inner surface of the Intermediate Transfer Belt is dirty due to toner, etc., this error may be able to be cleared by cleaning the roller and replacing the Intermediate Transfer Belt.
E075-0004-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	ITB displacement position could not be detected due to error in the Displacement Control Sensor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700) - DC Controller PCB - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700) 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced.

E075-0005-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor detected home position error.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) - Power Supply Unit - DC Controller PCB - Relay PCB (UN5) - Front Driver PCB (UN3) - ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) - ITB Steering Sensor (PS24) - Steering Drive Unit - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced.
E075-0006-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The Displacement Control Sensor did not detect equilibrium position although a specified period of time had passed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700) - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Secondary Transfer Inner Roller - ITB Unit <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700) 2. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT. 3. Confirm that COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS is within the correct range. If not, perform Intermediate Transfer Belt alignment adjustment. 4. If the error is not resolved by performing ITB alignment adjustment, replace the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. 5. If the ITB-POS value does not change to a proper value or the error recurs, replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced. - If the surface of the Steering Roller or inner surface of the Intermediate Transfer Belt is dirty due to toner, etc., this error may be able to be cleared by cleaning the roller and replacing the Intermediate Transfer Belt.

E075-0103-05	ITB displacement control error
Detection Description	The ITB Steering Sensor detected that the ITB was at full displacement position at the front.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) - Intermediate Transfer Belt - ITB Unit - ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60) - Secondary Transfer Inner Roller - Front Driver PCB (UN3) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In addition to the Intermediate Transfer Belt displacement position, confirm that there is no problem with belt damage or transfer cleaner. 2. Perform the following remedy according to the status of the Intermediate Transfer Belt. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the ITB is not in the full displacement position <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a-1. Check for the following connector disconnections and open circuits between connectors. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness connecting the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J307), ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60/J700, J701), and ITB Steering Sensor (PS24/J7013) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J303) and ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14/J3031) a-2. Replace the ITB Displacement Sensor PCB (UN60). a-3. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3). a-4. Replace the ITB Unit. b. If the ITB is in the full displacement position <ol style="list-style-type: none"> b-1. Correct the Intermediate Transfer Belt displacement. b-2. Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT. b-3. Confirm that COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS is within the correct range. If not, perform Intermediate Transfer Belt alignment adjustment. b-4. If the error is not resolved by performing ITB alignment adjustment, replace the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. b-5. If the ITB-POS value does not change to a proper value or the error recurs, replace the Intermediate Transfer Belt Unit. <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT regardless of whether the ITB Unit has been replaced. - If the surface of the Steering Roller or inner surface of the Intermediate Transfer Belt is dirty due to toner, etc., this error may be able to be cleared by cleaning the roller and replacing the Intermediate Transfer Belt.
E100-0300-05	Laser Scanner error
Detection Description	BD signal was not detected although a specified period of time had passed during operation of the Laser Scanner (C, Bk).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171, J176, J177) and Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15/J801) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - Engine Controller - DC Controller PCB - Board-to-Board Connector between the Riser PCB and Main Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - Power Supply Unit - Relay PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E100-0301-05	Laser Scanner Unit 2 signal error
Detection Description	The Laser Scanner Unit failed to detect the signal. (C, Bk)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J171, J176, J177) and Laser Driver PCB (C) (UN15/J801) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and Riser PCB (J10, J11) - Board-to-Board Connector between the Riser PCB and Main Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E100-0302-05	Laser Scanner error
Detection Description	Correction in timing of laser exposure to the Polygon Mirror (C, Bk) was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Small-diameter Coaxial Cable - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E100-B300-05	Laser Scanner Unit (CK) Paper surface detection Error
Detection Description	Paper surface detection of the Laser Scanner Unit (CK) is not synchronizing BD cycle.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E102-0301-05	EEPROM error
Detection Description	An error in check sum of EEPROM on the Laser Scanner was detected (C, Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E110-0303-05	Laser Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	An error in the operation of the Laser Scanner Motor(CK) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness of the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN14/J821) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB - Relay PCB [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E110-0330-05	Laser Scanner Motor error
Detection Description	Rotation of the Laser Scanner Motor(CK) could not be detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness of the Laser Driver PCB (Bk) (UN14/J821) of the Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E112-0000-05	Laser Shutter Error
Detection Description	Home position of the Laser Shutter was not detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Shutter Motor (M28) - Laser Shutter Sensor (PS29) - Relay PCB (UN5) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E112-0001-05	Laser Shutter Error
Detection Description	Home position was not detected although the Laser Shutter was closed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Shutter Motor (M28) - Laser Shutter Sensor (PS29) - Relay PCB (UN5) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E112-0002-05	Laser Shutter Error
Detection Description	Change in home position was not detected while the Laser Shutter was open.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Shutter Motor (M28) - Laser Shutter Sensor (PS29) - Relay PCB (UN5) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-0000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Scanner (Y, M) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J176) and the Laser Scanner Unit (YM) (J800) - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit (YM) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-0100-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Laser Scanner (C, Bk) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J176) and the Laser Scanner Unit (CK) (J801) - DC Controller PCB - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-2000-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error of ASIC (HV_KONA) in the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E197-2001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Side Paper Deck was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J175) and the Paper Deck Controller (J357) - DC Controller PCB - Paper Deck Driver PCB [Remedy] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-2002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Front Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J111) and Front Driver PCB (J301) - DC Controller PCB - Front Driver PCB [Remedy] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-2003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J100) and Riser PCB (J10) - Board-to-Board Connector between the Riser PCB and Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-2004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J170) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J172) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J203) - Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB . - Replace the DC Controller PCB . [Remedy] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E197-2005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Feed/Drum Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J170) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J172) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J203) - DC Controller PCB - Feed/Drum Driver PCB [Remedy] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E199-0104-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.

E199-0204-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.
E199-0304-05	Error in high voltage sequence (K)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> SELF-CHK" to "1", it is handled as an error.
E202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J108) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J109) and the Scanner Motor (M101) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Scanner Motor (M101) - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J108) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J109) and the Scanner Motor (M101) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Scanner Motor (M101) - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J108) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J109) and the Scanner Motor (M101) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Scanner Motor (M101) - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0010-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J108) and the Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J109) and the Scanner Motor (M101) - Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Scanner Motor (M101) - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB (J407) and the Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414/J4071) - Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - ADF Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB (J407) and the Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414/J4071) - Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - ADF Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (UJ105) and the DADF Driver PCB (J402) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Relay PCB (UN5/J407) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J405) and the Low-voltage Power Supply PCB (UN9/J871) - Reader Controller PCB - DADF Driver PCB - Relay PCB (UN5) - Power Supply Unit <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. <p>Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES</p>

E240-0002-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100 and J101) and the Riser PCB (J10 and J11) - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E246-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value in the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E248-0005-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).
E248-0006-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).
E248-0105-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	Scanner unit reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).
E248-0106-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).
E260-0001-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	An error in 3.3 VA power supply was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J174) and Environment Sensor (UN50-J810) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J120) and Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB (J622) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J122) and Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN18/J657) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E260-0002-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	An error in 5 V power supply was detected at startup of CPU.
Remedy	[Related parts] - 5V Power Supply Sensor Harness - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J214) and Drawer Unit (J5012) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J216) and the 3 Way Unit (J5032) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J219) and Right Door Relay PCB (UN61/J1100) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J111) and Front Driver PCB (J301) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J170) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (J202) - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J110) and Finisher (J1103) - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E260-0003-05	Power Supply error
Detection Description	An error in 12V power supply was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] DC Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the DC Controller PCB .
E270-0001-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (Reader) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Reader Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E270-0101-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (DADF) side communicating with the R-CON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Reader Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0003-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Reading or writing error was detected between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Reader Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0004-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Reader Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0101-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Scanner Unit (Back side) and the Reader Controller PCB - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB (J4031) - Scanner Unit (Back side) - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E280-0102-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB (J104) (Unit of replacement: FLEXIBLE FLAT CABLE UNIT) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB (J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E280-0103-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Reading or writing error was detected between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (DADF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Reader Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0104-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Reader Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (DADF).
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flat Cable between the Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Reader Controller PCB) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB (J103) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB (J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB (J103) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB (J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Reader Scanner Unit - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Scanner Unit (DADF) and the Reader Controller PCB (J104) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB (J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Scanner Unit (DADF) - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Scanner Unit (DADF) and the Reader Controller PCB (J104) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB (J4031) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, INTERFACE) - Scanner Unit (DADF) - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E315-0007-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Image compression process was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform the following work, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Open all the cassettes. - Disconnect the telephone cord and LAN cable. - Clear received jobs/send jobs. <p>* Image data will be deleted; therefore, it is necessary to gain approval from the customer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. 4. Format the HDD. 5. Replace the HDD.
E315-000D-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Processing of a JBIG-compressed data was not completed within the specified period of time at printing or SEND.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform the following work, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Open all the cassettes. - Disconnect the telephone cord and LAN cable. - Clear received jobs/send jobs. <p>* Image data will be deleted; therefore, it is necessary to gain approval from the customer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. 4. Format the HDD. 5. Replace the HDD.

E315-000E-00	Image process device error
Detection Description	Software error of image process device was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Perform the following work, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Open all the cassettes. - Disconnect the telephone cord and LAN cable. - Clear received jobs/send jobs. <p>* Image data will be deleted; therefore, it is necessary to gain approval from the customer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Install the latest system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. 4. Format the HDD. 5. Replace the HDD.
E315-000F-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E315-0561-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and Riser PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,) - Reader Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: READER CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally.</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office
E355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J105) and the DADF Driver PCB (J402) - DADF Driver PCB - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J104) and the DADF Driver PCB (J401) - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB (J105) and the DADF Driver PCB (J402) - DADF Driver PCB - Reader Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M405) - DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor to the DADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M405) - DADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E407-0001-04	DADF Lifting error
Detection Description	The Tray Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the Tray HP Sensor - Tray Lifting HP Sensor (PS410) - Tray Lifting Motor (M406) - DADF Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E407-0002-04	DADF Lifting error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the ADF Paper Surface Sensor - ADF Paper Surface Sensor (PS406) - Tray Lifting Motor (M406) - DADF Driver PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Reader Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Reader Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Check/replace the Reader Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the DC Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the DC Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
E503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

E503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-H1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-H1/Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E503-0061-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E503-0062-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E505-0001-02	a. Finisher data error (Finisher-H1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. INNER FIN-H1 Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E505-0004-02	Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-B1/Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. INNER PUNCH-B1 - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) <p>[Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E505-0005-02	Buffer Pass data error (Buffer Pass unit-L1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-L1 [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)
E514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. - The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-H1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0001-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E516-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E530-8001-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E530-8002-02	a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E531-8001-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Staple HP Sensor does not detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E532-8002-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E535-0001-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E535-0002-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E535-8002-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E537-8001-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E537-8002-02	a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started.</p> <p>b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E540-8001-02

a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-Y1)

Detection Description

- a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started.
- b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds.
- The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.

Remedy

[Related parts]

a. INNER FIN-H1

- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor
- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor
- Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9)
- Tray Shift Motor (M6)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)

b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1

- Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106)
- Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109)
- Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110)
- Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101)

[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed.

Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.

1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.
2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).

*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types

New Type (J132: Short Connector)

Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8002-02

a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-Y1)

Detection Description

- a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation.
The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation.
- b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.

Remedy

[Related parts]

a. INNER FIN-H1

- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor
- Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor
- Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9)
- Tray Shift Motor (M6)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)

b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1

- Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB
- Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106)
- Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109)
- Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110)
- Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105)
- Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1)

[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed.

Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.

1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit.
2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102).

*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types

New Type (J132: Short Connector)

Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))

[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E551-0003-02	Error in the Cooling Fan (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected 1.2 seconds or more while the fan operates.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E551-0004-02	Error in the Cooling Fan of the Finisher (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Cooling Fan (FM101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Cooling Fan (FM101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lower escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E554-8001-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON. An error of Short Connector (J132) was detected. (New Type *) The Swing Guide Safety Switch is turned ON for 0.3 seconds. (Old Type*)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1 [Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) to the Finisher Controller PCB (Old Type*) - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Short Connector (SW102) (New Type*) - Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) (Old Type*) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) *: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102)) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.
E577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1)
Detection Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-H1) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.</p> <p>b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER FIN-H1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	<p>The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>[Points to note at work] When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E590-0002-02	Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-B1)
Detection Description	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E590-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-B1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	<p>a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.</p> <p>b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <p>a. INNER PUNCH-B1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	<p>The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.</p>
Remedy	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E593-0001-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-B1)
Detection Description	<p>The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E593-0002-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-B1)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	<p>Puncher Unit-A1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.</p>	<p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.</p>	<p>Remedy</p> <p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types</p> <p>New Type (J132: Short Connector)</p> <p>Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p> <p>[Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F4-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-Y1)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-Y1)
<p>Detection Description</p> <p>The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.</p> <p>Remedy</p>	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>

E5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-Y1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	<p>STAPLE FIN-Y1/BOOKLET FIN-Y1</p> <p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) <p>[Points to note at work] Perform this work only for old type*. When the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102) turns on at the detection timing of this error, this error code may be displayed. Accordingly, perform the following work before checking the related parts.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the swing guide unit. 2. Check whether there is not the malfunction in the Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102). <p>*: Distinguishing Between the New/Old Types New Type (J132: Short Connector) Old Type (J132: Swing Guide Safety Switch (SW102))</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>HDD failed to be Ready, or HDD was not formatted.</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Check/replace the related parts.

E602-0015-00	HDD error
Detection Description	There was no file for downloading image coefficient.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. enter safe mode, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [1] Disk Format (HDD format) using SST or a USB flash drive. <p>[Reference] All data in the HDD is deleted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual, and then replace the HDD.
E602-0020-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - HDD <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled. In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log. Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the HDD.
E602-0101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file storage area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0501-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0511-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0601-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0611-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-0901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-0911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1011-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD <li>- HDD <li>- Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. <li>2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. <li>4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. <li>6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1101-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD <li>- HDD <li>- Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. <li>2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. <li>3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. <li>4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. <li>5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. <li>6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1111-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1201-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1211-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1301-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1311-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1371-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data of a MEAP login application.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set the following service mode setting value to 1: COPIIER > OPTION > USER > MEAPSAFE 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Reinstall the corresponding MEAP application from RUI. <p>[Caution]</p> <p>After performing the remedy work, return the MEAPSAFE value to 0 and turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p>
E602-1372-00	Verification error by "Falsification detection at startup" function
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data in the MEAP area.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain necessary backup data referring to "Appendix > Backup Data List" in System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Re-install MEAP application(s) via RUI and restore the backup data. <p>[Reference]</p> <p>Restore the backup data if the data has been deleted.</p>
E602-1401-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1411-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1701-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1711-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1801-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1811-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data storage area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-1901-00	HDD error
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>

E602-1911-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the storage area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the HDD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. <p>[Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.</p>
E602-2000-00	HDD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the HDD optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.
E602-2001-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption operation
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.
E602-2002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). <p>[CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the HDD.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E602-5001-00	Encryption Chip error
Detection Description	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] Main Controller PCB</p> <p>[Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB</p>

E602-5002-00	HDD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine HDD was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Replace the HDD with a genuine one. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive.
E602-FF01-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.
E602-FF11-00	HDD error
Detection Description	An unidentified HDD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the HDD, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> HDD" in the Service Manual.
E604-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E604-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E604-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E613-0512-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E613-1024-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E613-1536-00	Faulty/insufficient image memory
Detection Description	No necessary memory at Main Controller PCB
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E614-0001-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0006-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Bootable was not found on the Flash PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0071-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Start the machine in safe mode, and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive. * [2]: Select Update (Overwrite all) to update the system. 2. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-0072-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0073-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the startup firmware. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0074-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-0101-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0111-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0201-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0211-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0301-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0311-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0401-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	<p>Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0411-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0601-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0611-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	<p>An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup)</p> <p>When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.</p>
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.
E614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3.</p> <p>Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-4000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot loader was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check that the HDD and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the HDD using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-4010-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-4011-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-4012-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	SRAM device access-related error (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-9003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E614-9004-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E614-FF01-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E614-FF11-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E674-0001-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0002-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error was detected for the specified number of times in communication with the Fax Board.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0008-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the port IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E674-0020-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	An error occurred in the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Riser PCB - Fax Board - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E674-0021-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line, 2-line, or 3/4-line).
E674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	[Remedy] System software download for 2 line FAX

E674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.
E674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
E674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.
E677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS P2.")
E713-0010-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0011-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Retransmission of NACK was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB <p>b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E713-0020-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Invalid BCC in received data was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB <p>b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0021-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB <p>b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E713-0022-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB <p>b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0030-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	<p>a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-Y1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses connecting the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses connecting the Relay PCB (UN5/J403), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Relay Path Unit - Finisher Controller PCB <p>b. INNER FINISHER-H1 [Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J110) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J403) and the Finisher Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB (UN1) - Relay PCB (UN5) - Finisher Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.
E719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	<p>Error in starting of the CoinVendor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit.</p> <p>Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment.</p> <p>(To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)</p>
E719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	<p>Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit.</p> <p>Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment.</p> <p>(To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)</p>

E719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)
E719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	[Remedy] Disconnect the coin vendor
E719-0021-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.
E719-0022-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.
E719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR
E719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.
E719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E720-0001-05	Error due to non-compatible Finisher
Detection Description	Non-compatible Finisher was connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect either the Staple Finisher-Y1 or Saddle Stitch Finisher-Y1.
E730-C001-00	Error in HDD access
Detection Description	An error occurred when accessing the HDD.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - HDD - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E731-3000-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Unable to recognize the SURF Board.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E731-3001-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E731-3002-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Failure of SURF initialization.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E731-3015-00	Main Controller PCB error
Detection Description	Video data is not transmitted to CL1-G even though there is no problem in the software.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E732-0001-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0010-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0020-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0021-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0022-00	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Reader Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
E732-0F01-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E732-0F20-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0020 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-0F21-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0021 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-0F22-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0022 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-0F23-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E732-0023 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.
E732-9999-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J10, J11) - DC Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J10, J11) - DC Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J100, J101) and the Riser PCB (J10, J11) - DC Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0004-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0005-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0006-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Remedy	<p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB. 3. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
E733-0010-05	Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB
Detection Description	A communication error between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harnesses between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB - DC Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.
E733-0F04-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0004 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-0F05-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0005 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-0F06-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0006 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.
E733-9999-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The Finisher connection information error was detected between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E733-F000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The disconnection of the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check and replace the cable between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
E733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The disconnection of the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check and replace the cable between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.
E733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Flat Cable between the Riser PCB and the Laser Driver PCB -Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Riser PCB -Laser Scanner Assembly -Riser PCB -Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check / replace the related harness/cable or connector or parts.
E743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Controller PCB detected a communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Reader Controller PCB - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E744-0001-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file in HDD was not supported by the version of Bootable.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
E744-0002-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Size of the language file in HDD was too big.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
E744-0003-00	Language file error
Detection Description	The language file to be switched to that was described in the Config.txt in HDD was not found.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
E744-0004-00	Language file error
Detection Description	Switching to the language file in the HDD failed.
Remedy	Reinstall the correct language file using SST or USB memory reinstall the entire software.
E744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
Remedy	Replace the ECO-ID PCB with the one for this model.
E744-4000-05	Error due to the DC Controller PCB not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The DC Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Controller PCB(Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y) [Remedy] Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN1). (Unit of replacement: DC CONTROLLER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Reference] Before replacing the DC Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
E744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.
E746-0011-00	Voice Board error
Detection Description	Because both the voice composition board and the composition recognition board are inserted.
Remedy	Insert only 1 board of the appropriate voice board.
E746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	<p>Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A communication error has occurred between the Main Controller PCB and the TPM PCB at startup.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - TPM PCB</p> <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the TPM PCB.</p> <p>[Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.
E746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts] - TPM PCB - HDD</p> <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. <p>[Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that data in TPM was inconsistent.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - TPM PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>If the TPM key was backed up,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restore the TPM key. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". <p>[CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. <p>If the TPM key was not backed up,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.
E746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing HDD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - HDD <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power.</p> <p>If the error is not cleared, format the HDD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.</p>
E746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM PCB which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - TPM PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <p>Install the TPM PCB for this model.</p>
E747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-001E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-0119-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-011A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-011B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-021A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-021B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0319-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-031A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-031B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0419-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-041A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-041B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-051B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-051C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-051D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-0618-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0619-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-061A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-061B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0718-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-0719-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-071A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-071B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0818-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0819-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-081A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-081B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0918-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0919-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-091A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-091B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0A18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0A19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0A1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0A1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-0B18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0B19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0B1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0B1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0C18-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-0C19-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0C1A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-0C1B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-110D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-110E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-1117-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1200-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1201-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1202-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1203-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-1204-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1205-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1206-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1207-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-1208-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-1217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-2000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-2017-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-2018-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-201B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-201C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-201F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-2217-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-2218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-221B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-221C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-221F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-3C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-3D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-3F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-6000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-620C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-620D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-620E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-620F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-6210-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6211-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6218-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6219-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-621A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-621B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-621C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-621D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-621F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-650F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-6513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-6519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-651A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-651B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-651C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-651D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-651F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6A1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6B1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6C1E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-6C1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-6F1F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-711F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-721F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-741E-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-741F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-751B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-751C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-751F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-7D00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-7F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-850F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-8513-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-8514-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-8515-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-8516-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-8517-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-8519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-851A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-851B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-851C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-851D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-851F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-951A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-951B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-9C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C519-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C51A-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-C51B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C51C-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C51F-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>
E747-C701-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD <p>[Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.</p>

E747-C706-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-DF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-FF00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E747-FF01-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Reader Controller PCB and the Riser PCB - Bypass PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Riser PCB - Main Controller PCB - HDD [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E748-2000-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB Chip access error.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E748-2001-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB memory access error.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the HDD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD - SATA-FLASH PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the HDD, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using (2+8) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
E748-2011-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	OS was not found at startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the SataFlash PCB.
E748-2012-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	The OS could not be installed or there was no OS start script at startup in safe mode.
Remedy	[Remedy] Replace the SataFlash PCB.
E748-2021-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2022-00	Main controller startup error
Detection Description	An fatal error was detected in the Main Controller at startup
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2023-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E748-2025-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Bypass PCB - Open I/F PCB - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Start up the machine with 2+4 startup, and perform a controller self-diagnosis. Check the results of SN-18 and SN-19. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the results show "OK" for both of these, proceed to step 4. 2. Check if the Bypass PCB or the Open IF PCB is properly installed, and clean up any foreign matter. 3. Replace the Bypass PCB or the Open IF PCB. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.
E748-2026-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-4910-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E748-7011-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS boot loader on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-7021-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-7022-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Flash PCB <p>[Remedy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB flash drive.
E748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.
E749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.</p> <p>[Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug or turn OFF the breaker after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.</p>

E750-0006-05	System software error
Detection Description	Model information of the DC Controller did not match the notification from the controller.
Remedy	Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory.
E753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the FLASH PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.
E760-0001-00	Main Controller PCB internal error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB
E804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN9/J876) and the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3/J8761) - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3) - Low Voltage Power Supply PCB (UN9) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E805-0000-05	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J217) and Fixing Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1/J6066) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E805-0001-05	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J217) and Fixing Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2/J6067) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E806-0000-05	Delivery fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Delivery Fan 1 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) and Delivery Fan 1 (FM7/J6061) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Delivery Fan 1 (FM7) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E806-0001-05	Delivery fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Delivery Fan 2 was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J402) and Front Driver PCB (UN3/J304) - Harness between the Front Driver PCB (UN3/J309) and Delivery Fan 2 (FM9/J3012) - Power Supply Unit - Front Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E806-0002-05	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) and Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8/J6071) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E806-0003-05	Rear Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Rear Exhaust Fan was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J205) and Rear Exhaust Fan (FM12/J2051) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Rear Exhaust Fan (FM12) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E807-0000-05	Process cartridge fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) and Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4/J6124) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E807-0001-05	Process cartridge fan Error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Process Cartridge Fan (Front) was detected. - Rotation signal was detected while the fan was being stopped, or the signal was not detected during operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J224) and Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10/J6123) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E808-0000-05	Zero Cross Error
Detection Description	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (J173) and AC Driver PCB (J505) - Power Supply Unit - AC Driver PCB - DC Controller PCB [Remedy] - Check the voltage of the outlet, and connect the machine to the correct outlet if it is wrong. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E840-0000-05	Fixing Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Fixing Shutter was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J213) and Fixing Shutter Motor (M27/J6059) - Harness connecting the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J214), Drawer Unit, and Fixing Relay PCB (UN78/J720) - Harness between the Relay PCB (UN5/J406) and Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J201) - Harness connecting the Fixing Relay PCB (UN78/J722), Shutter HP Sensor, and Shutter Position Detection Sensor (PS31/J6103, PS32/J6102) - Power Supply Unit - Feed/Drum Driver PCB - Relay PCB - Fixing Shutter Motor (M27) - Shutter Unit - Fan Shutter Coupling - 50T Gear - Shutter Pinion - Shutter HP Sensor (PS31) - Shutter Position Detection Sensor (PS32) <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.
E880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (J15) and the Controller Fan (FM11) - Controller Fan (FM11) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
E880-0003-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cable between the Main Controller PCB (J15) and the Controller Fan (FM11) - Controller Fan (FM11) - Main Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.
E880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the HDD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	<p>Check if the connector is connected.</p> <p>If the connection is OK, replace the HDD Cooling Fan.</p>
E881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

E882-0002-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	<p>[Related parts]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Harness between the DC Controller PCB (UN1/J109) and the Main Power Supply Switch (SW/J1091 and J1092) - Main Power Supply Switch (SW1) - Riser PCB - DC Controller PCB <p>[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared.</p> <p>a. If the fuse (FU5) of the Riser PCB is blown out,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness and connector (caught cable, short circuit). 2. Check/replace the Riser PCB. <p>b. If the fuse (FU5) of the Riser PCB is not blown out,</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check for any open circuit of the harness. 2. Check/replace the Main Power Supply Switch. 3. Check/replace the DC Controller PCB.
E996-007F-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>
E996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA1 jam was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>
E996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA2 jam was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>
E996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA3 jam was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>
E996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA4 jam was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>
E996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA5 jam was detected.
Remedy	<p>[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.</p> <p>[Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.</p>

E996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company.
E996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA7 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
E996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CA9 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
E996-0CAA-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAA jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
E996-0CAB-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAB jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
E996-0CAC-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAC jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.
E996-0CAE-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) Continuous 0CAE jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

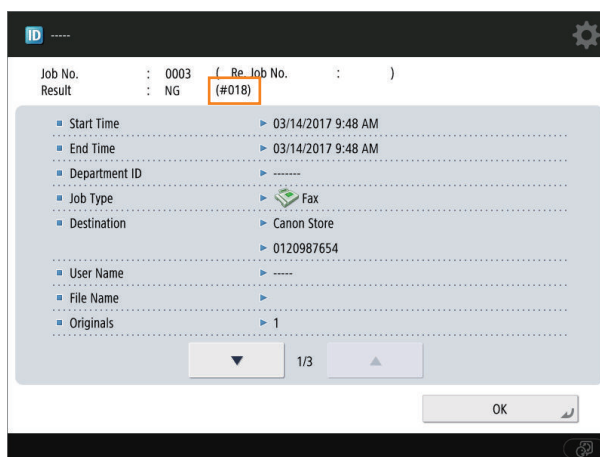
Error Code (FAX)

How to View Fax Error Codes

When the service mode #1 SSSW SW01 Bit0 is set to "1" after installing the Fax Board, service error code is output on the communication management report, reception result report, and error transmission report in the event that the communication is resulted in an error.

Moreover, when an error occurs, the error code can be checked by performing the following procedure.

Status Monitor/Cancel > Send > Job Log > Details



The error codes displayed on the screen are shown in a list in "User Error Codes" and "Service Error Codes".

For remedies for user error codes, refer to the User's Guide. For remedies for service error codes, refer to "G3/G4 Facsimile Error Code List (REVISION 2)" (document number: HY8-23A0-020) provided as a separate volume.

User error codes

Regarding the user error codes, refer to Top > Troubleshooting > A Message or a Number Starting with "#" (an Error Code) Is Displayed > Countermeasures for Each Error Code.

Service Error Code

Code	Cause	Remedy
##3016	[T/R] An instruction of disconnection (BYE) was received from the network at an unexpected time.	Perform a communication again.

*1: G3FAX

*2: IPFAX

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##100	##3100	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##101	##3101	[T/R]	the modem speed does not match that of the other party.
##102	##3102	[T]	at time of transmission, fall-back cannot be used.
##103	##3103	[R]	at time of reception, EOL cannot be detected for 5 sec (15 sec if CBT).
##104	##3104	[T]	at time of transmission, RTN or PIN is received.
##106	##3106	[R]	at time of reception, the procedural signal is received for 6 sec while in wait for the signal.
##107	##3107	[R]	at time of reception, the transmitting party cannot use fall-back.
##109	##3109	[T]	at time of transmission, a signal other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR, or CRP is received, and the procedural signal has been sent more than specified.
##111	##3111	[T/R]	memory error has occurred.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##114	##3114	[R]	at time of reception, RTN is transmitted.
##116	##3116	[T/R]	Disconnection of loop current was detected during communication.
##200	##3200	[R]	at time of reception, no image carrier is detected for 5 sec.
##201	##3201	[T/R]	DCN is received outside the normal parity procedure.
##204	##3204	[T]	DTC without transmission data is received.
##220	##3220	[T/R]	system error (main program out of control) has occurred.
##223	##3223	[T/R]	while a communication is under way, the line is cut.
##224	##3224	[T/R]	in communication, an error has occurred in the procedural signal.
##226	##3226	[T/R]	the stack printer has fallen outside the RAM area.
##227	##3227	[R]	An attempt was made to record a file without image.
##229	##3229	[R]	the recording unit has remained locked for 1 min.
##230	##3230	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the display has malfunctioned.
##231	##3231	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the Control Panel buttons has malfunctioned.
##232	##3232	[T]	encoding error has occurred.
##237	##3237	[R]	decoding error has occurred.
##238	##3238	[R]	the print control unit is out of order.
##261	##3261	[T/R]	system error has occurred.
##280	##3280	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##281	##3281	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##282	##3282	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##283	##3283	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##284	##3284	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of TCF.
##285	##3285	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOP.
##286	##3286	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOM.
##287	##3287	[T]	at time of transmission DCN is received after transmission of MPS.
##288	##3288	[T]	after transmission of EOP, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##289	##3289	[T]	after transmission of EOM, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##290	##3290	[T]	after transmission of MPS, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##670	##3670	[T]	at time of V.8 late start, the V.8 ability of DIS front the receiving party is expected to be detected, and the CI signal is expected to be transmitted in response; however, the procedure fails to advance, and the line is released because of T1 time-out.
##671	##3671	[R]	at time of V.8 arrival, procedure fails to move to phase 2 after detection of CM signal from caller, causing T1 time-out and releasing line.
##672	##3672	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##673	##3673	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##674	##3674	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##675	##3675	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##750	##3750	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##752	##3752	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-NULL.
##753	##3753	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##754	##3754	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##755	##3755	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##757	##3757	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after retransmission of PPS-MPS.
##758	##3758	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##759	##3759	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS.
##760	##3760	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##762	##3762	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##763	##3763	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##764	##3764	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##765	##3765	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##767	##3767	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##768	##3768	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##769	##3769	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##770	##3770	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##772	##3772	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##773	##3773	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##774	##3774	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##775	##3775	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##777	##3777	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##778	##3778	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission EOR-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##779	##3779	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##780	##3780	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##782	##3782	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##783	##3783	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOM, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##784	##3784	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##785	##3785	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##787	##3787	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##788	##3788	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##789	##3789	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##790	##3790	[R]	at time of ECM reception, ERR is transmitted after transmission of EOR-Q.
##791	##3791	[T/R]	while ECM mode procedure is under way, a signal other than a meaningful signal is received.
##792	##3792	[R]	at time of ECM reception, PPS-NULL cannot be detected over partial page processing.
##793	##3793	[R]	at time of ECM reception, no effective frame is received while high-speed signal reception is under way, thus causing time-out.
##794	##3794	[T]	at time of ECM reception, PPR with all 0s is received.
##795	##3795	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
##796	##3796	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.

Jam Code

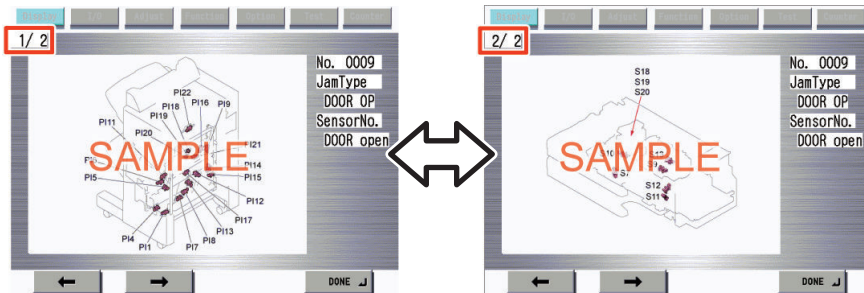
Jam Type

Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Door open during printing
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cover open during printing
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ADF open during printing
SEQUENCE	<p>A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.</p> <p>Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
ERROR	<p>An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.</p> <p>After the jam is removed, the machine works.</p> <p>If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
P-STOP	<p>Forcible stop of paper feed</p> <p>It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Using at problem analysis.

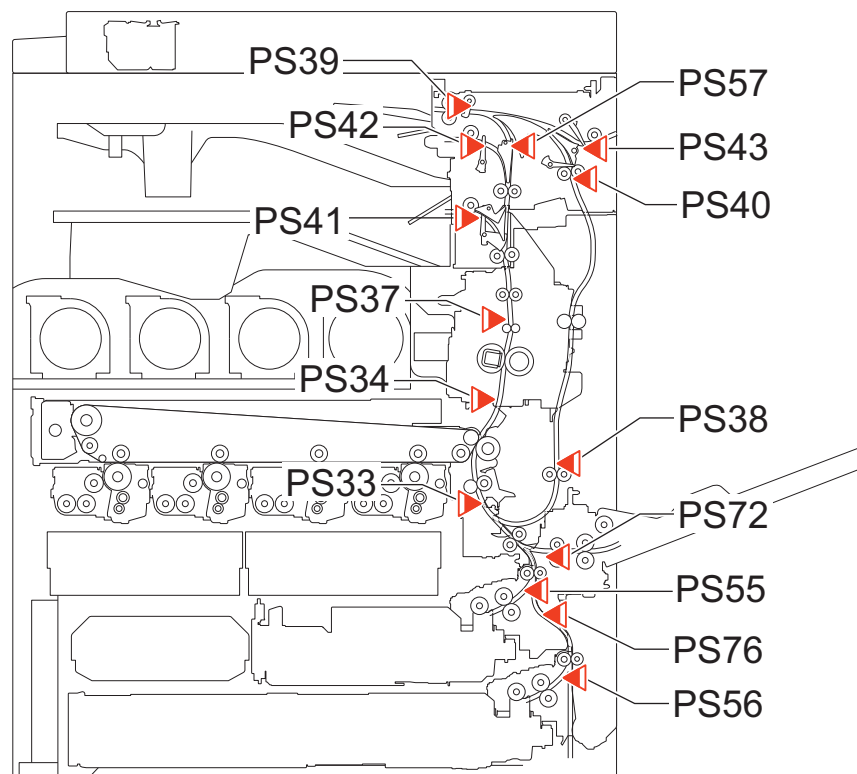
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Wrapping jam	When the first sensor after the fixing roller is turned ON is turned OFF immediately detection after the detection. Alternatively, when the second sensor after fixing roller is turned ON and immediately after detection, the first sensor is detection turned OFF.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fixing Assembly remaining in Paper Failure of the target sensor Fixing Assembly failure Paper Type Confirmation (Check if paper type cannot be used.)

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



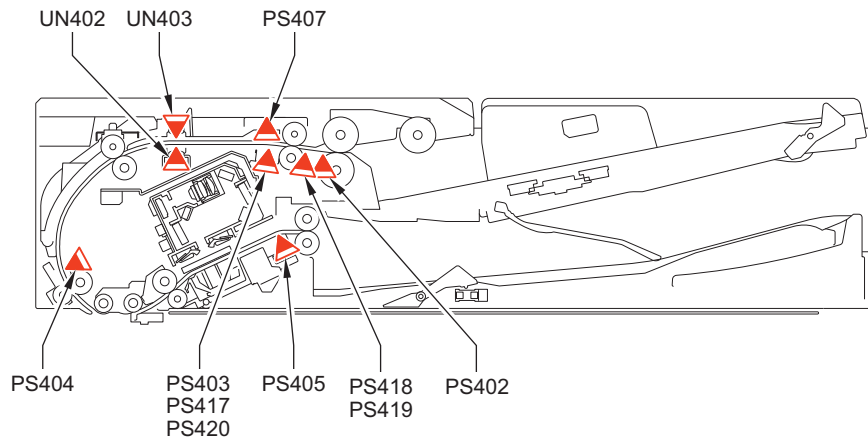
Main Unit

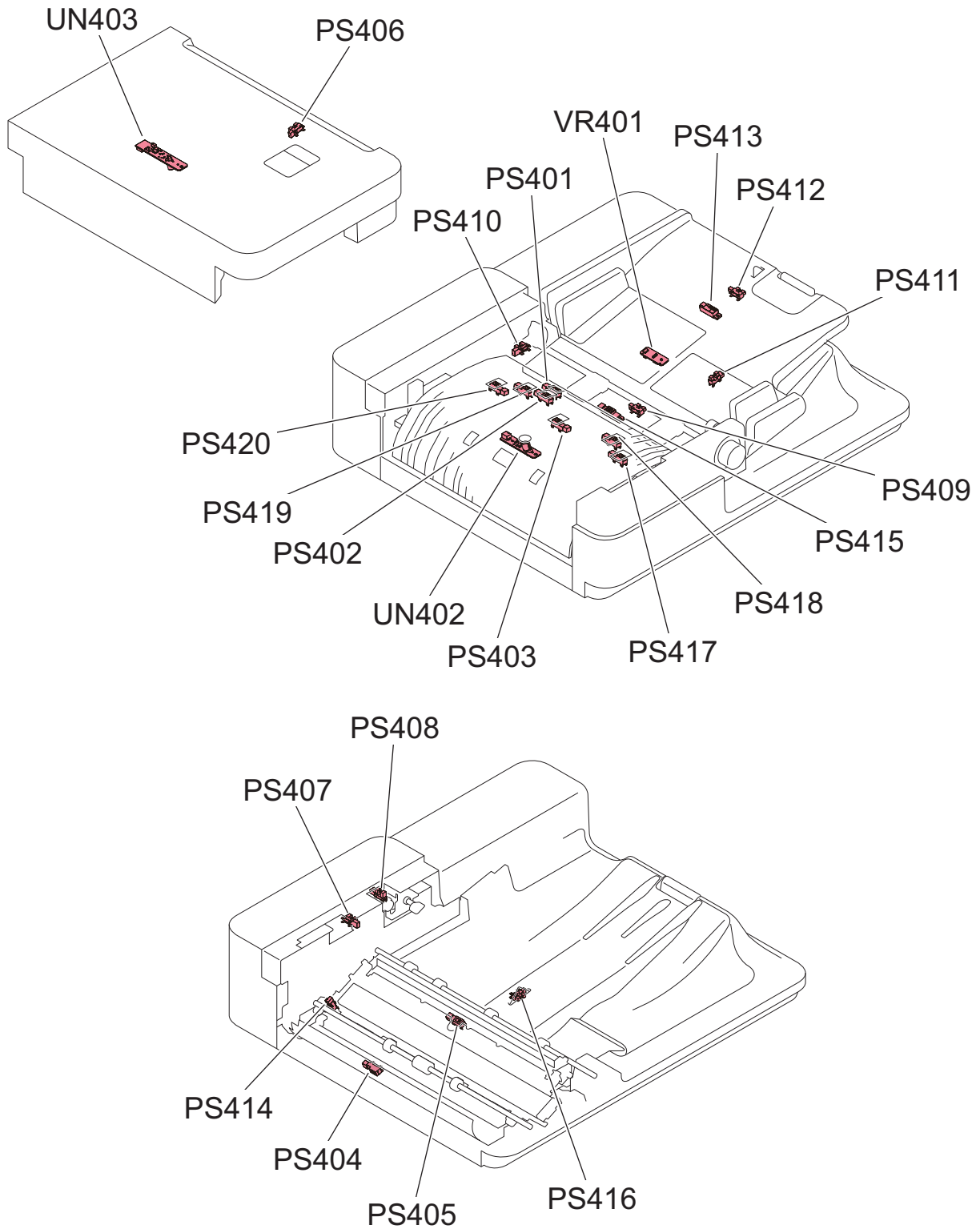


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0105	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS33

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0106	DELAY	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34
00	0107	DELAY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37
00	0108	DELAY	First Delivery Sensor	PS41
00	0109	DELAY	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42
00	010A	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	PS39
00	010B	DELAY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43
00	010C	DELAY	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40
00	010D	DELAY	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38
00	010E	DELAY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72
00	0114	DELAY	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0115	DELAY	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76
00	0190	DELAY	-	-
00	0201	STNRY	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0205	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS33
00	0206	STNRY	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34
00	0207	STNRY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37
00	0208	STNRY	First Delivery Sensor	PS41
00	0209	STNRY	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42
00	020A	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	PS39
00	020B	STNRY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43
00	020C	STNRY	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40
00	020D	STNRY	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38
00	020E	STNRY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72
00	0214	STNRY	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0215	STNRY	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS76
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS55
00	0A05	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS33
00	0A06	POWER ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS34
00	0A07	POWER ON	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS37
00	0A08	POWER ON	First Delivery Sensor	PS41
00	0A09	POWER ON	Second Delivery Sensor	PS42
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Reverse Sensor	PS39
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Third Delivery Sensor	PS43
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Duplex Inlet Sensor	PS40
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Duplex Paper Sensor	PS38
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS72
00	0A14	POWER ON	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0A15	POWER ON	Cassette 1/2 Vertical Pass Sensor	PS76
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Door Open	-
00	0CA1	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA5	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA6	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA7	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAA	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAB	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAC	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAE	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	Sequence Jam	-

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0CF1	ERROR	Error Avoidance Jam	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	Size Error	-
00	0F75	ERROR	Error Avoidance Jam	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA42	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed	-

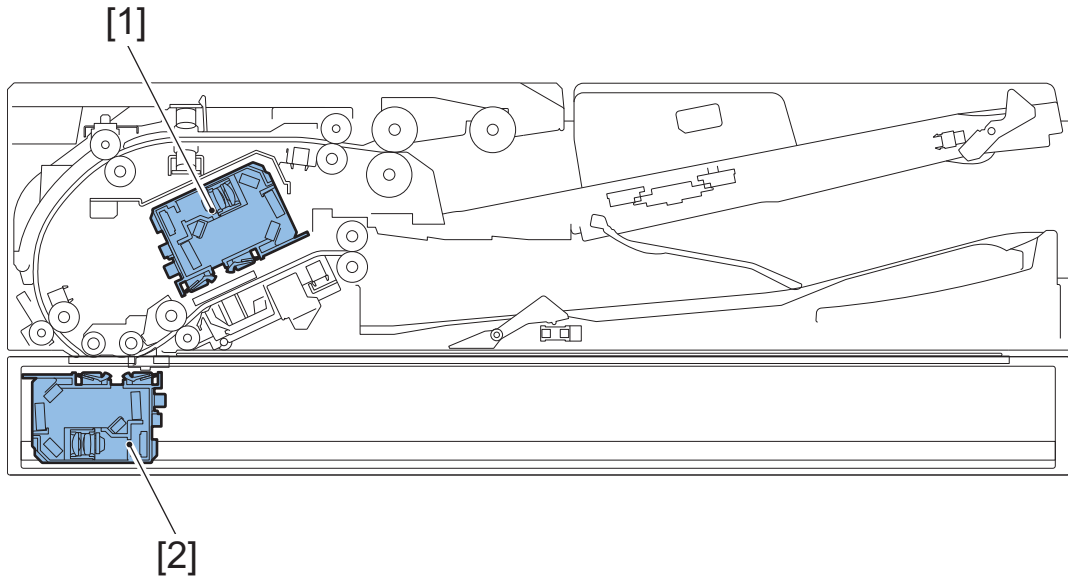




ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0003	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0004	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0005	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0006	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0009	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0010	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405

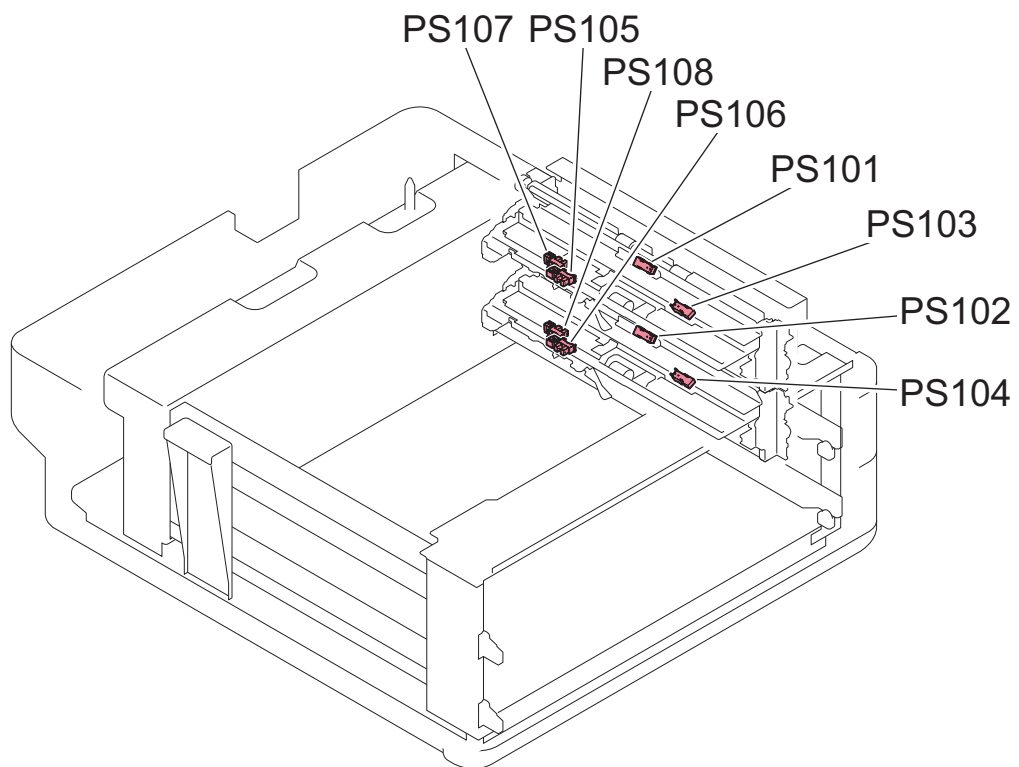
ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0015	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0043	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0044	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0045	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0046	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0049	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0050	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0055	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	007F	SEQUENCE	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0094	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor Post-pullout Sensor Lead Sensor Pre-delivery Sensor	PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405
01	0095	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS415
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A2	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	00A3	POWER ON	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0071	SEQUENCE	-	-

UniFlow (Advanced Scanning)



ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0025	OTHER	Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable amount	[1],[2]
01	0026	OTHER	Unable to detect skew due to unexpected originals	[1],[2]

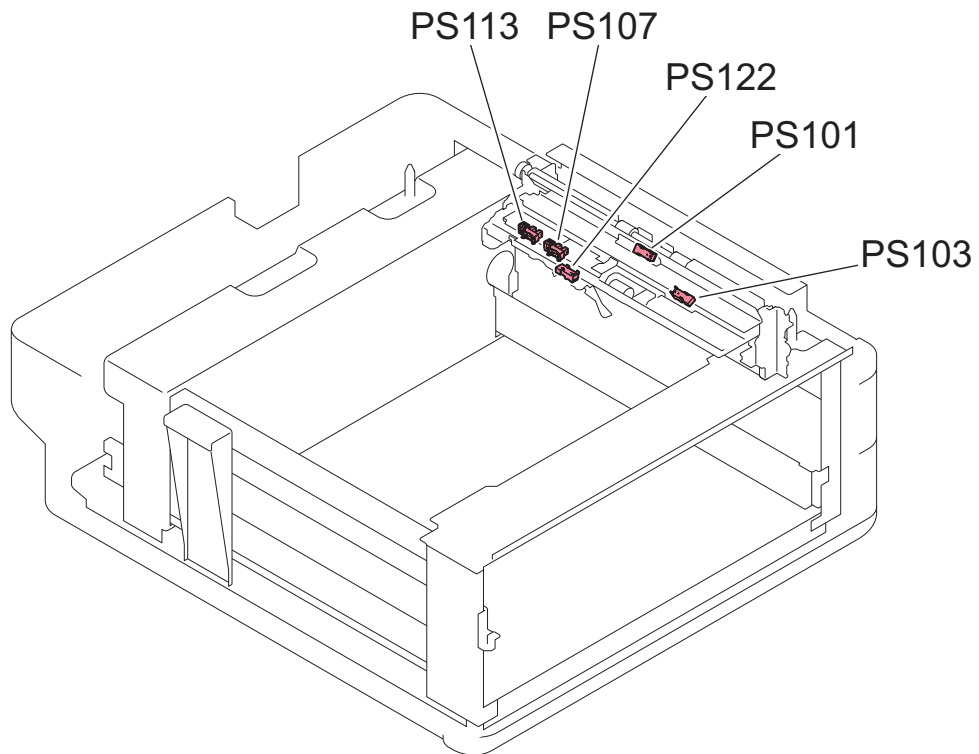
Cassette Feeding Unit-AM1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101

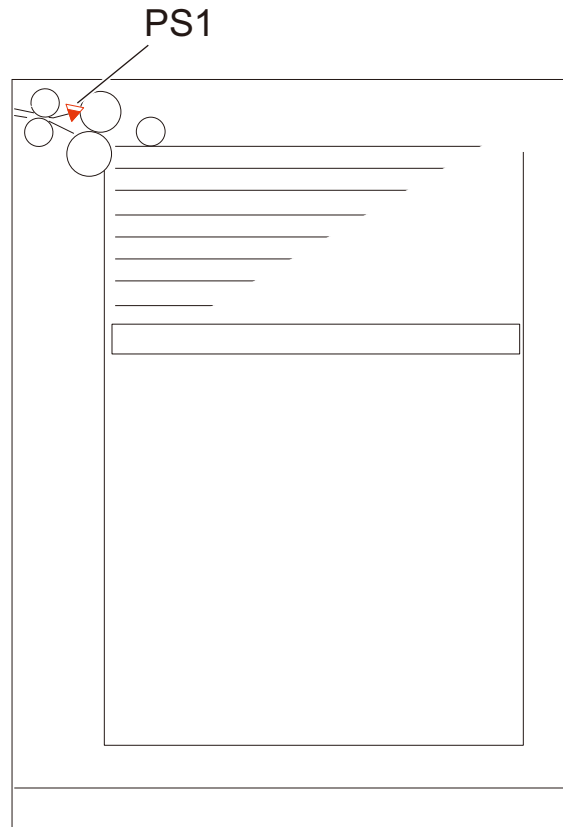
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102

High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1

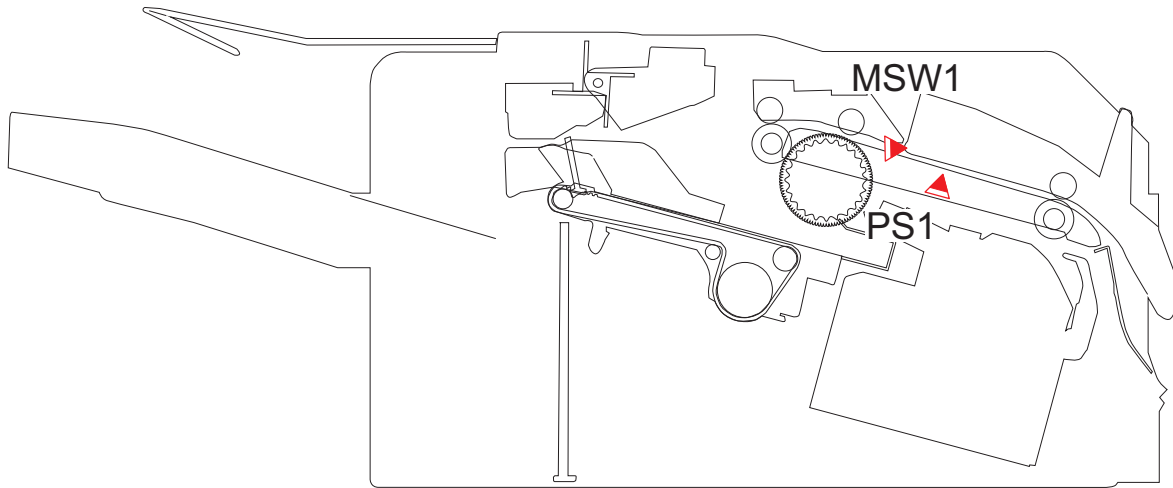


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0203	STNRY	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A03	POWER ON	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101

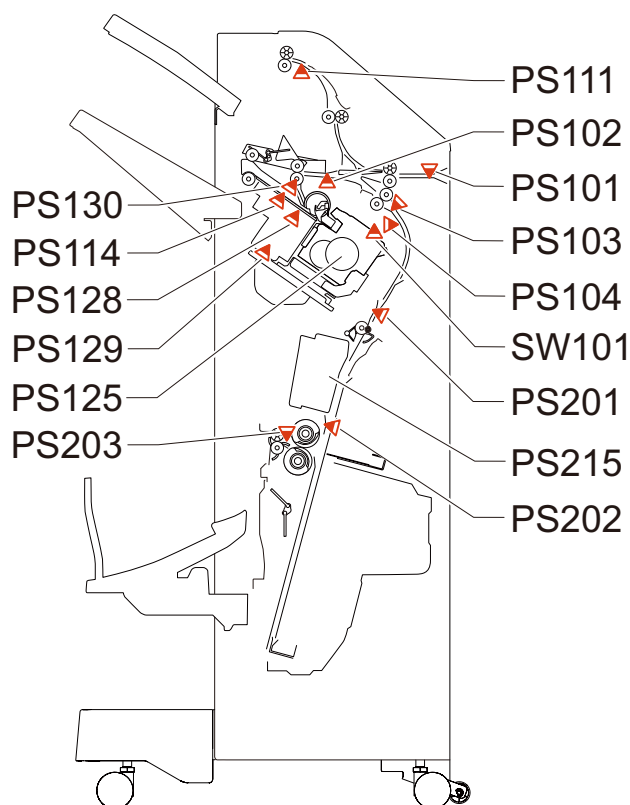
Paper Deck Unit-F1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	010F	DELAY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	020F	STNRY	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1

 Inner Finisher-H1


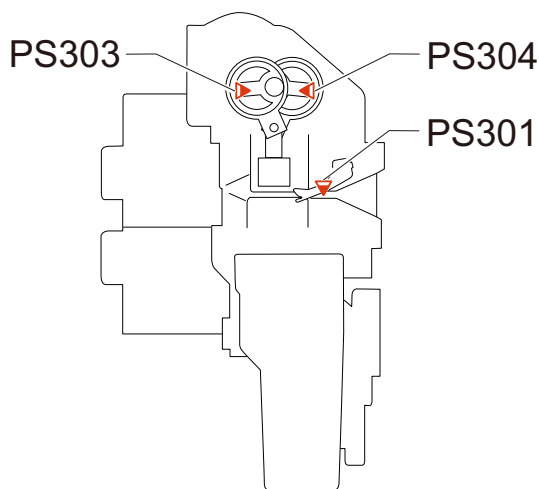
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1200	TIMING	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1701	INIT ROT	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	-	-
02	1802	ERROR	-	-
02	1803	ERROR	-	-
02	1804	ERROR	-	-
02	1805	ERROR	-	-
02	1C14	ERROR	-	-
02	1C16	ERROR	-	-
02	1C30	ERROR	-	-
02	1C32	ERROR	-	-
02	1C35	ERROR	-	-
02	1C37	ERROR	-	-
02	1C40	ERROR	-	-
02	1C77	ERROR	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	-	-
02	1F32	OTHER	-	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-


Booklet/Staple Finisher-Y1


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	Timing error	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover switch	PS104, SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Clinch motor error)	-
02	1804	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Staple operation time out error)	-
02	1805	ERROR	Staple free stapling jam (Return operation time out error after stapling)	-

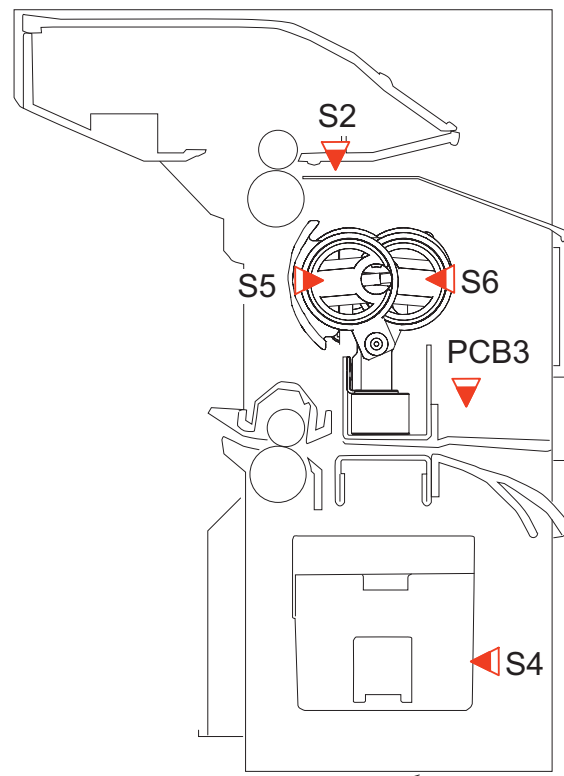
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1C14	ERROR	assist motor error	-
02	1C30	ERROR	rear alignment motor error	-
02	1C32	ERROR	stapler motor error	-
02	1C35	ERROR	return belt motor error	-
02	1C37	ERROR	front alignment motor error	-
02	1C40	ERROR	tray shift motor error	-
02	1C53	ERROR	Escape Delivery Shift Motor	-
02	1C54	ERROR	Safety Switch ON error	-
02	1C77	ERROR	paddle motor error	-
02	1C78	ERROR	Return Roller Lift Motor error	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	Paper End Pushing Guide Motor error	-
02	1C83	ERROR	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor error	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor error	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	Saddle Delivery Motor error	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	Saddle Alignment Motor error	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor error	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	Saddle Gripper Motor error	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	Saddle Switching Lever Motor error	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1



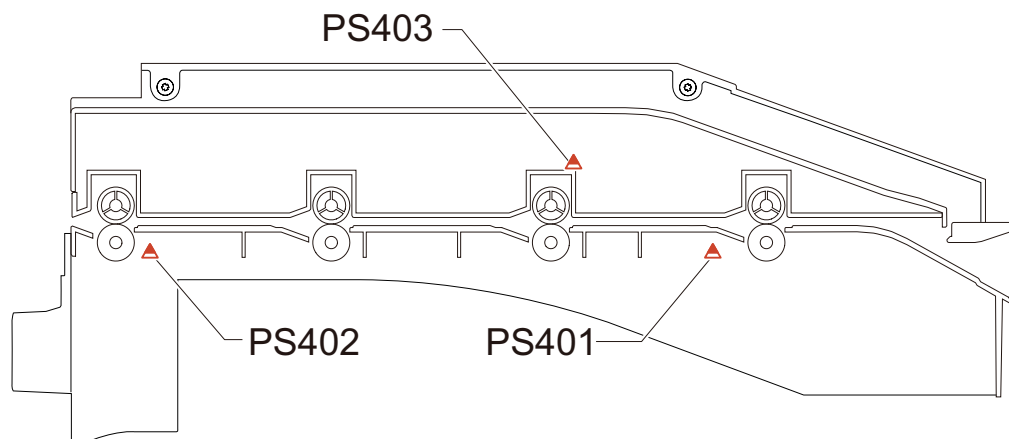
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/2	PS303,PS304
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1002	DELAY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1003	DELAY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1102	STNRY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1103	STNRY	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1302	POWER ON	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1303	POWER ON	No.2 path sensor	S2
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2	S5, S6
02	1601	PUNCH	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S4
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit-L1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1201	TIMING	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PS401
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Exit Sensor	PS402
02	1405	COVER OP	OPEN detection sensor	PS403
02	1F3E	ERROR	-	-

Jam Code Details

■ 000101: JamCode (Main Unit) 0101

[Symptom/Question]

000101: JamCode (Main Unit) 0101

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS55

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

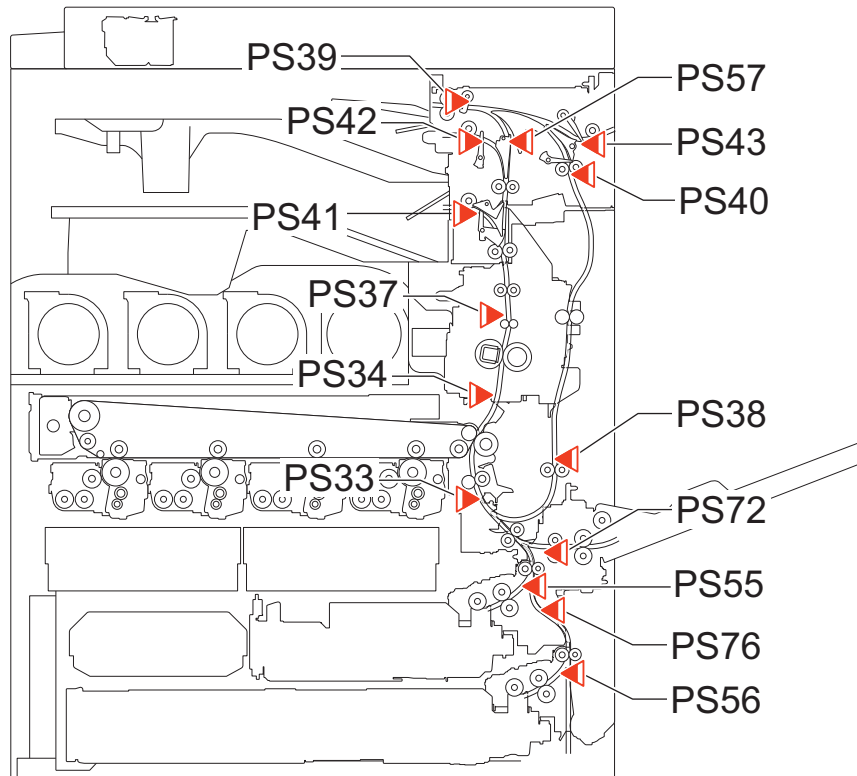
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000102: JamCode (Main Unit) 0102

[Symptom/Question]

000102: JamCode (Main Unit) 0102

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS56

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

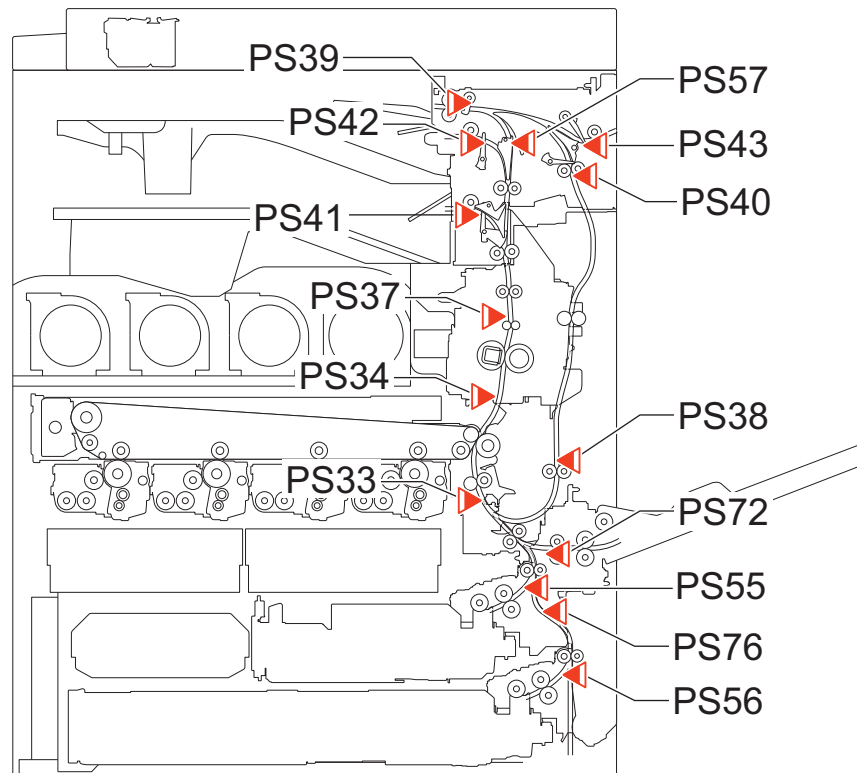
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000103: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0103

[Symptom/Question]

000103: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0103

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

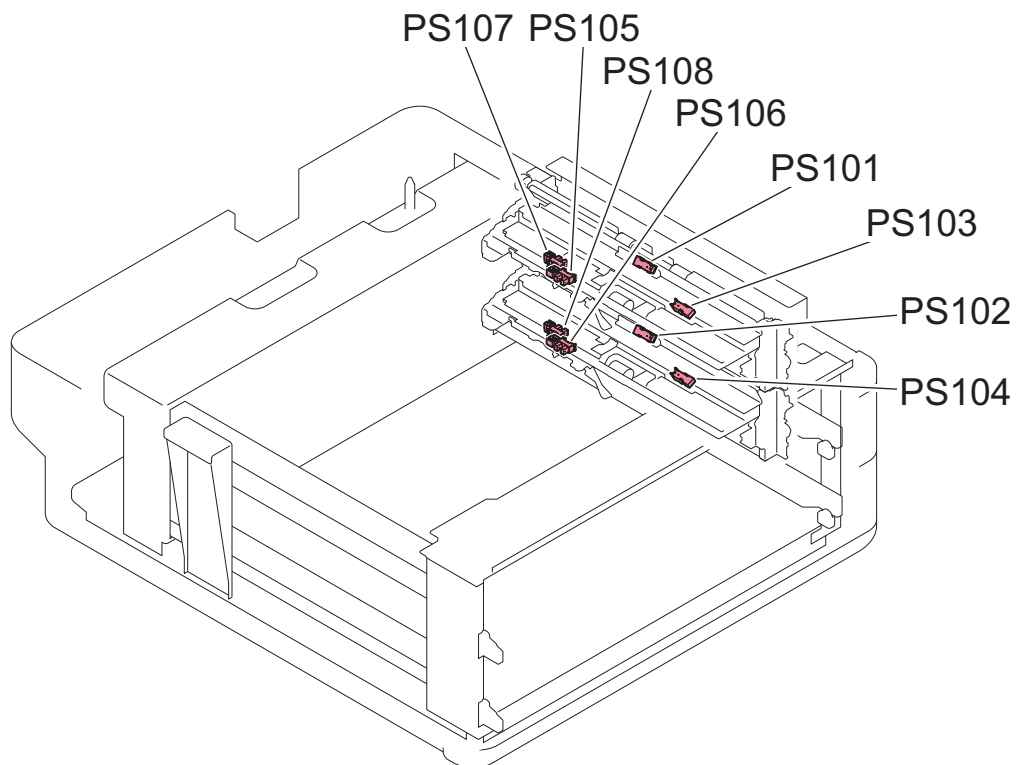
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000103: JamCode (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1) 0103

[Symptom/Question]

000103: JamCode (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1) 0103

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

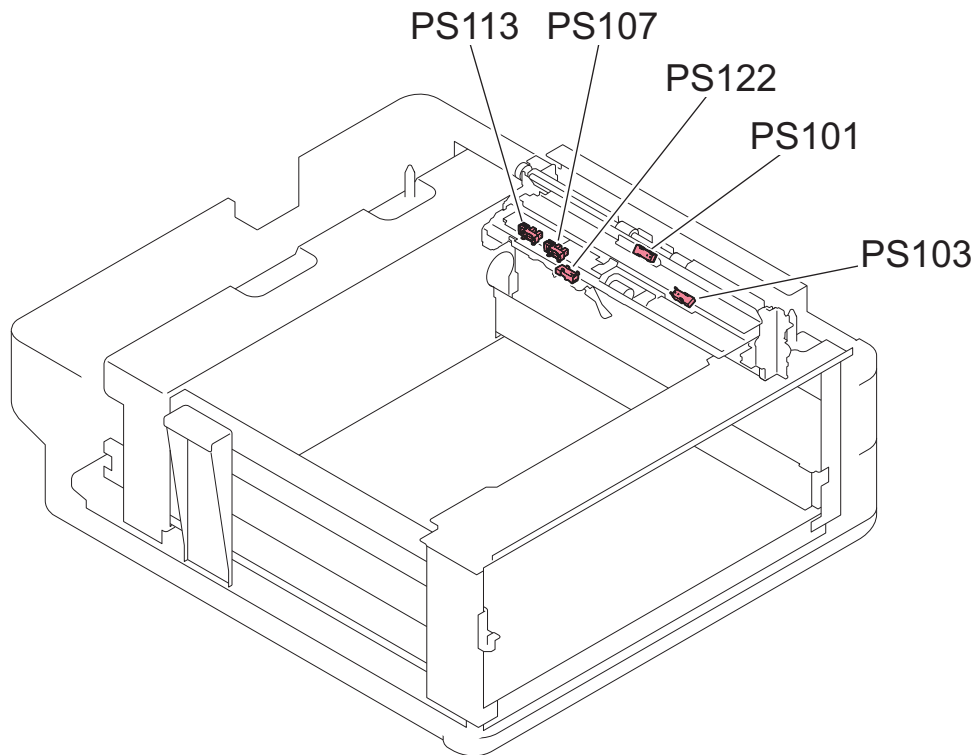
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000104: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0104

[Symptom/Question]

000104: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0104

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS102

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

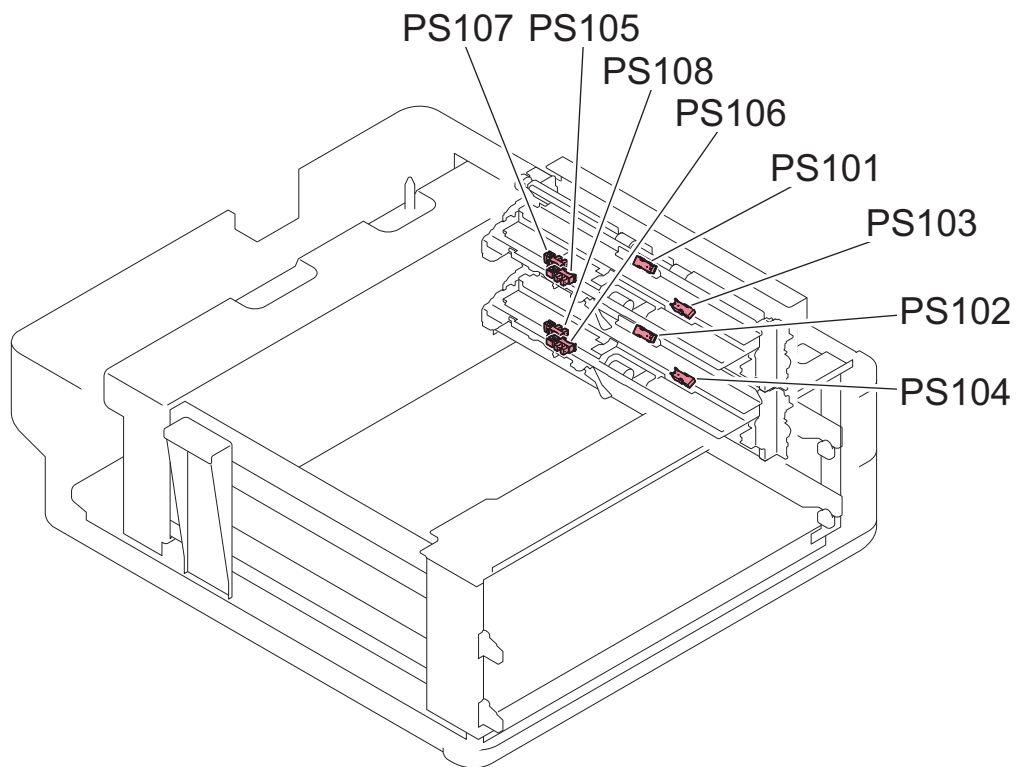
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000105: JamCode (Main Unit) 0105

[Symptom/Question]

000105: JamCode (Main Unit) 0105

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Registration Sensor

Sensor No. : PS33

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

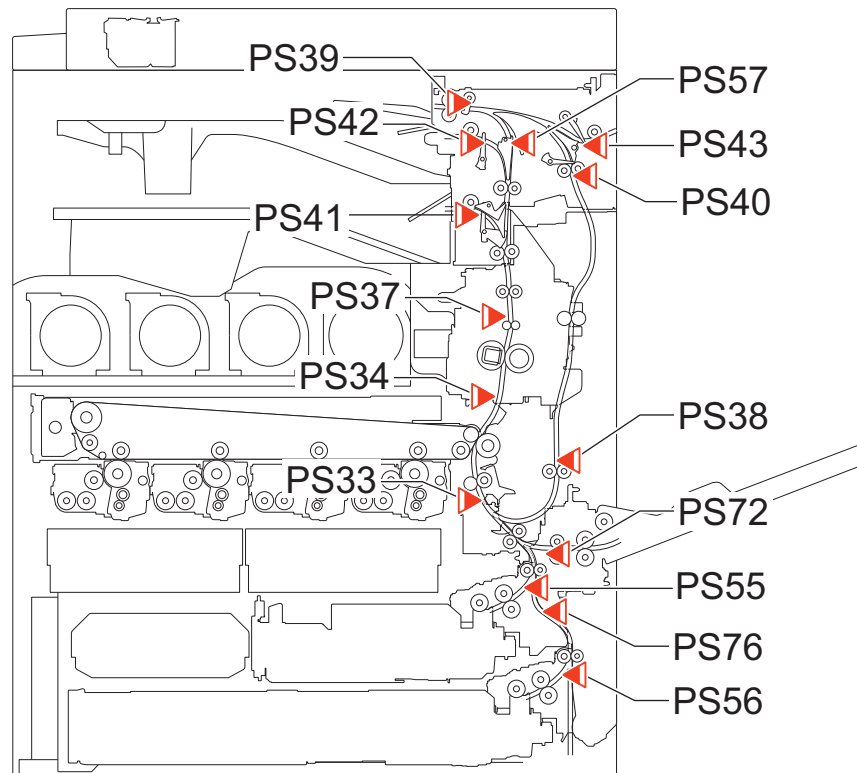
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000106: JamCode (Main Unit) 0106

[Symptom/Question]

000106: JamCode (Main Unit) 0106

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Fixing Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS34

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

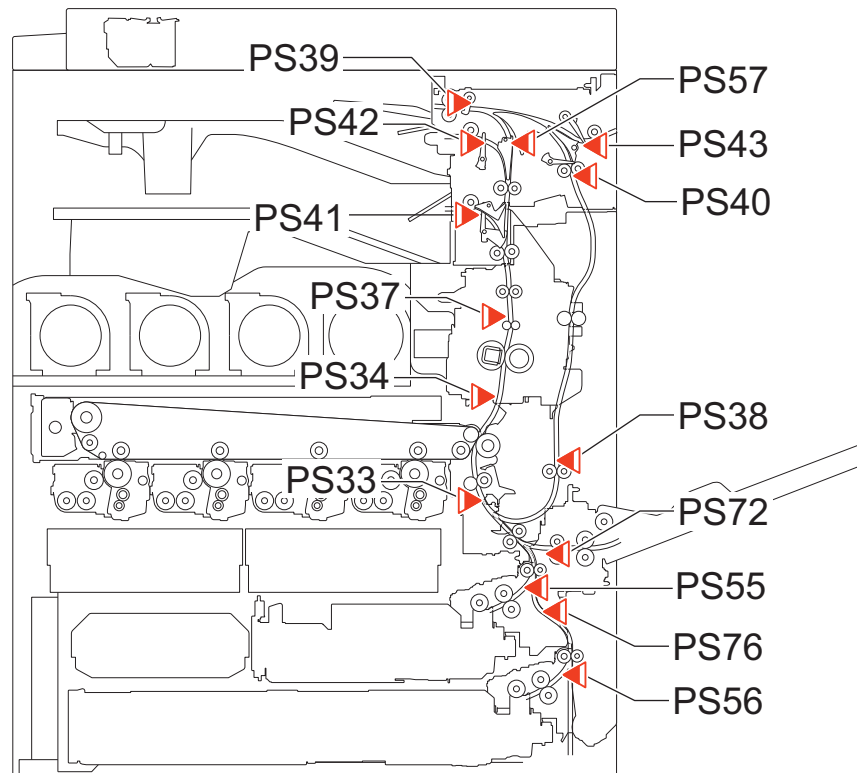
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000107: JamCode (Main Unit) 0107

[Symptom/Question]

000107: JamCode (Main Unit) 0107

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Inner Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS37

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

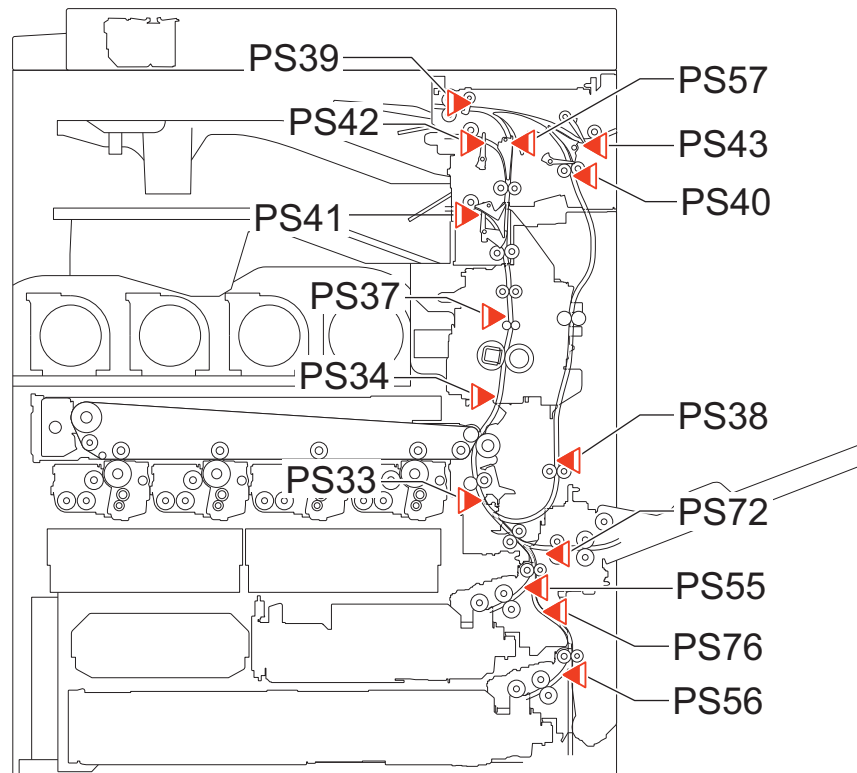
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000108: JamCode (Main Unit) 0108

[Symptom/Question]

000108: JamCode (Main Unit) 0108

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : First Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS41

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

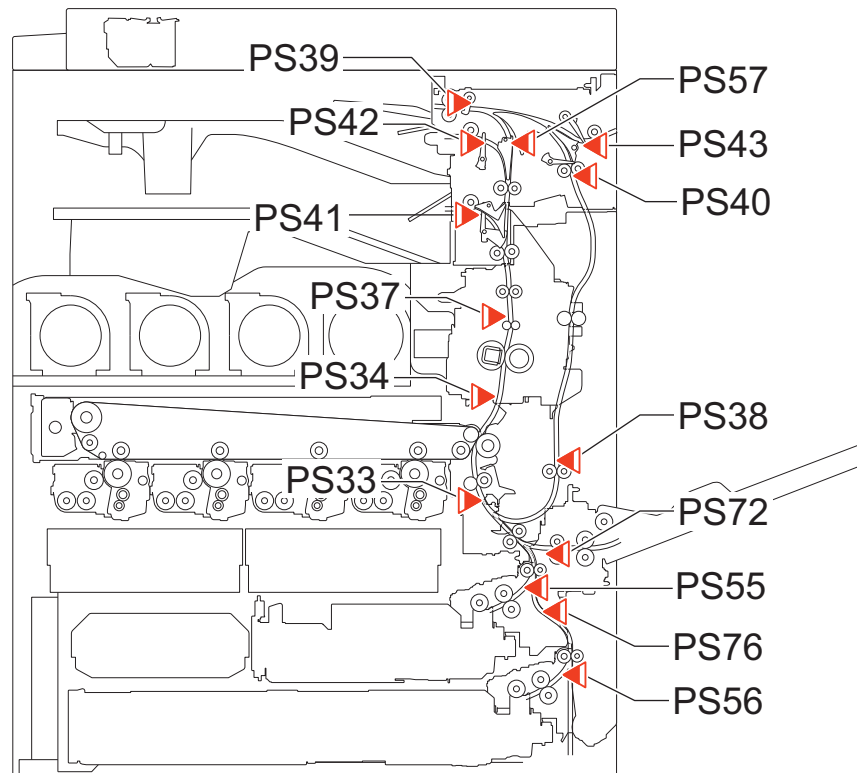
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000109: JamCode (Main Unit) 0109

[Symptom/Question]

000109: JamCode (Main Unit) 0109

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Second Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS42

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

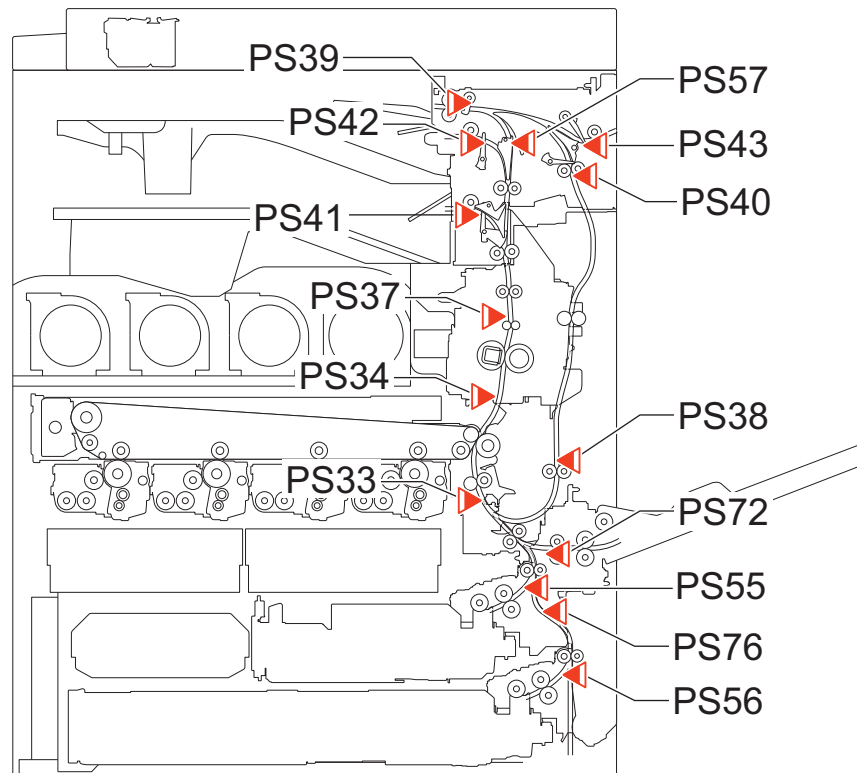
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00010A: JamCode (Main Unit) 010A

[Symptom/Question]

00010A: JamCode (Main Unit) 010A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Reverse Sensor

Sensor No. : PS39

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

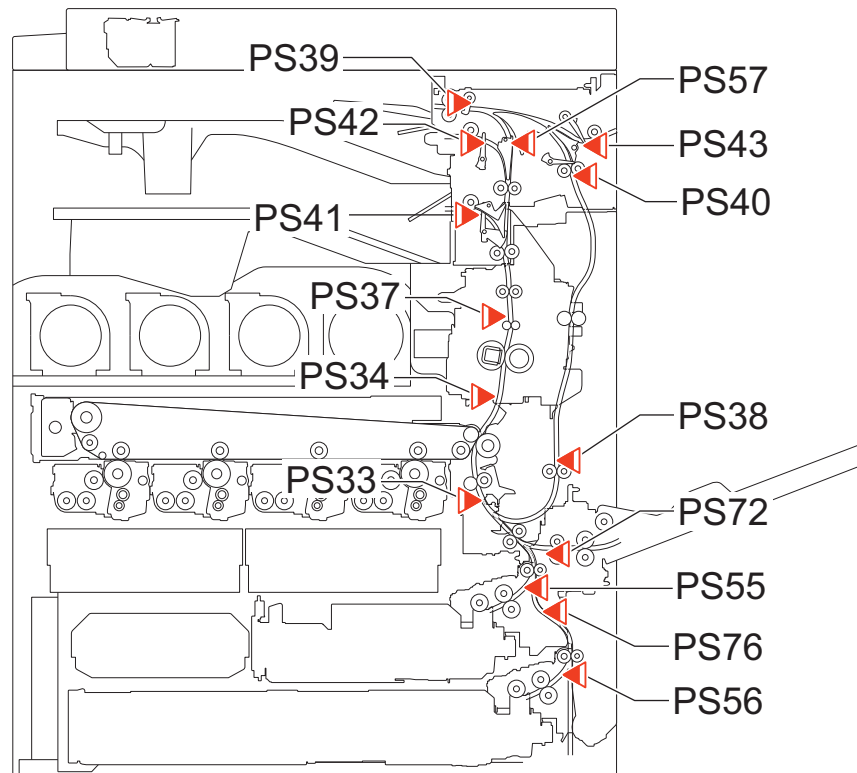
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00010B: JamCode (Main Unit) 010B

[Symptom/Question]

00010B: JamCode (Main Unit) 010B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Third Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS43

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

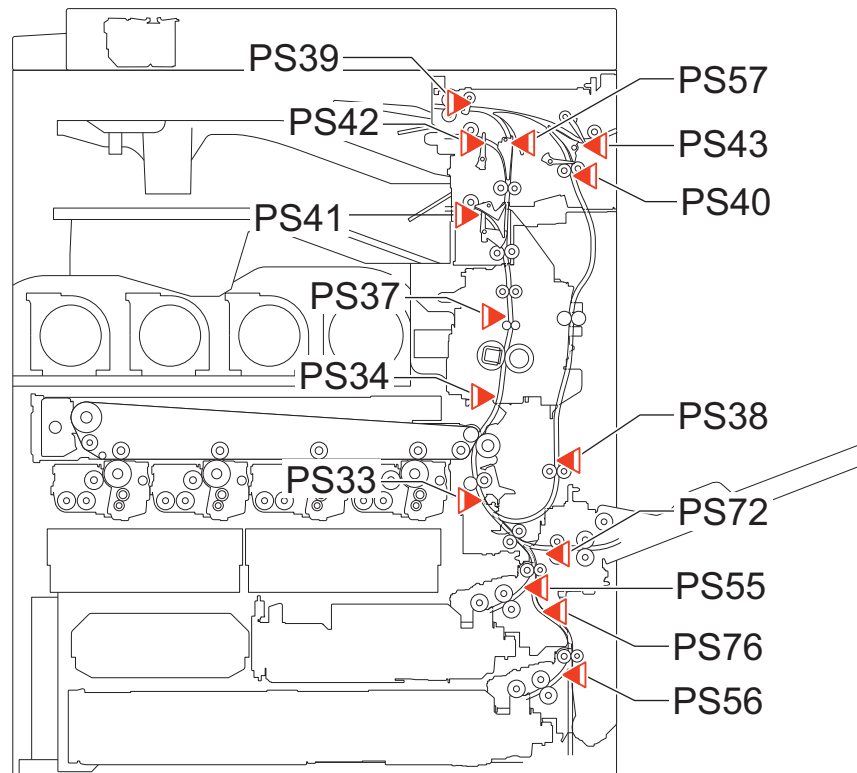
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00010C: JamCode (Main Unit) 010C

[Symptom/Question]

00010C: JamCode (Main Unit) 010C

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Duplex Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS40

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

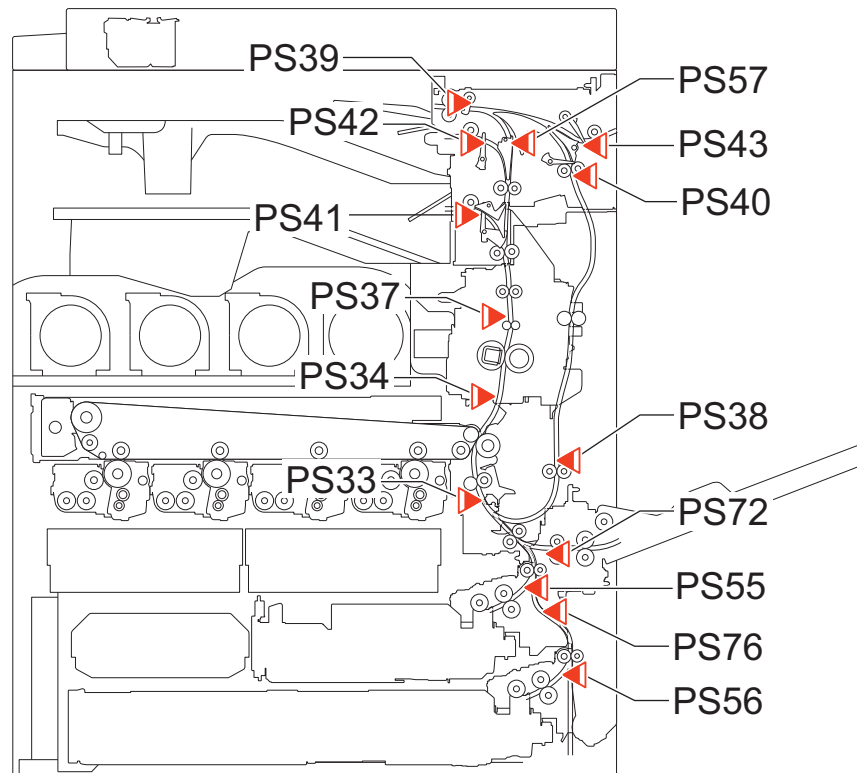
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00010D: JamCode (Main Unit) 010D

[Symptom/Question]

00010D: JamCode (Main Unit) 010D

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Duplex Paper Sensor

Sensor No. : PS38

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

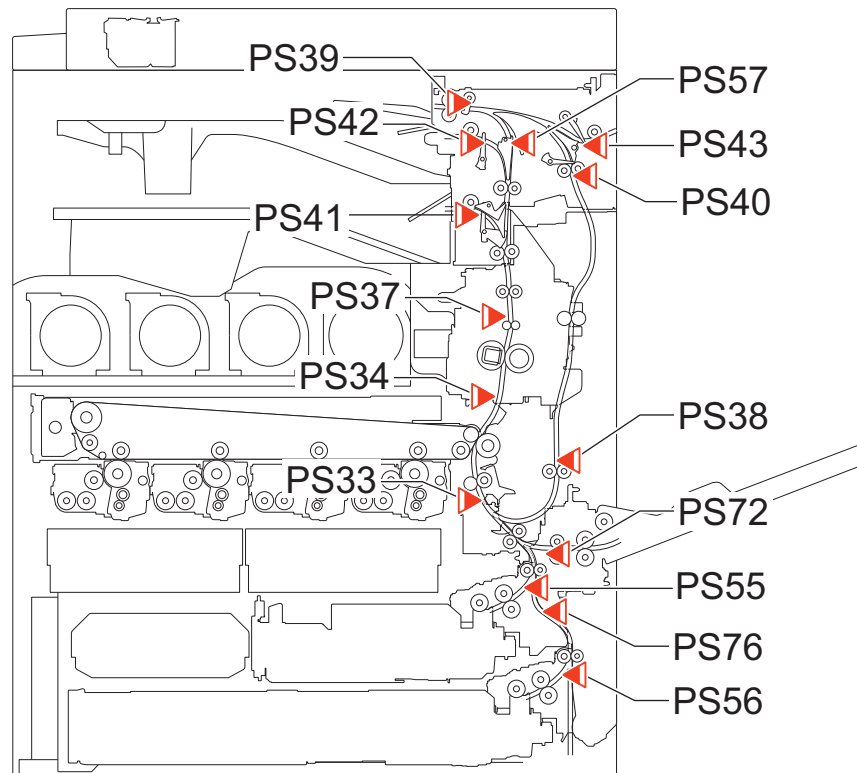
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00010E: JamCode (Main Unit) 010E

[Symptom/Question]

00010E: JamCode (Main Unit) 010E

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS72

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

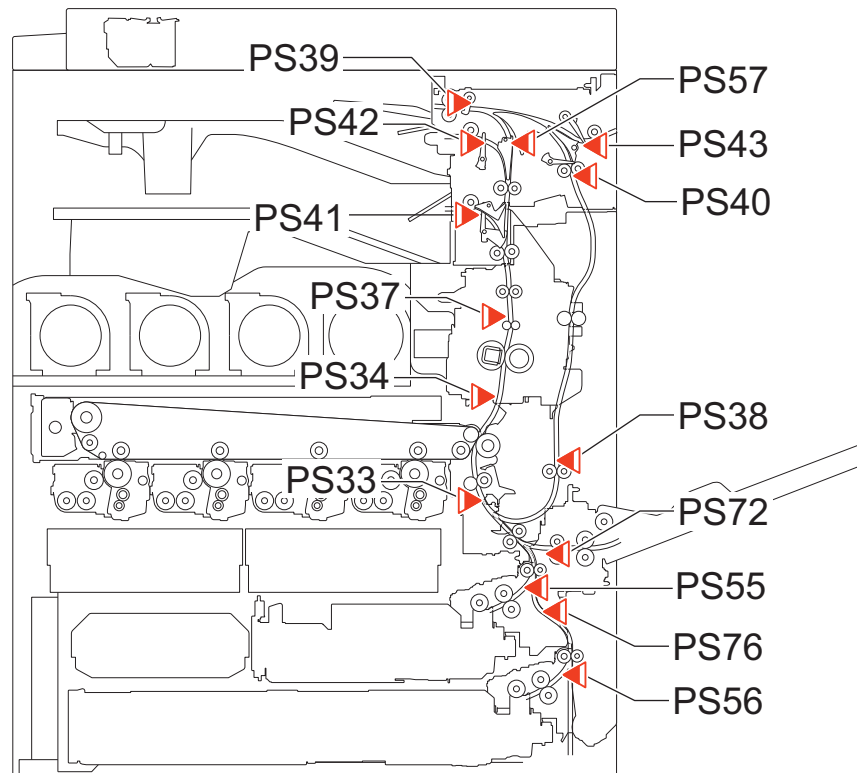
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00010F: JamCode (Paper Deck Unit-F1) 010F

[Symptom/Question]

00010F: JamCode (Paper Deck Unit-F1) 010F

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Deck pickup sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

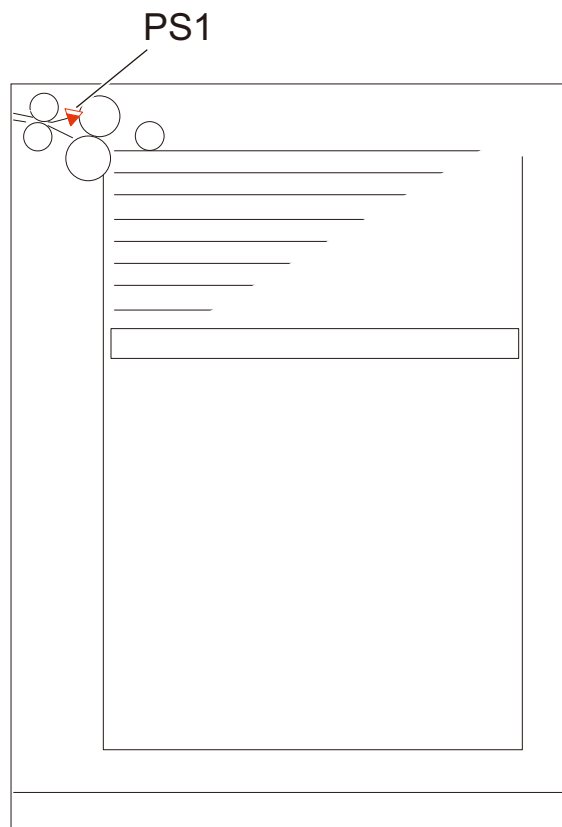
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000114: JamCode (Main Unit) 0114

[Symptom/Question]

000114: JamCode (Main Unit) 0114

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Pre-Reverse Sensor

Sensor No. : PS57

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

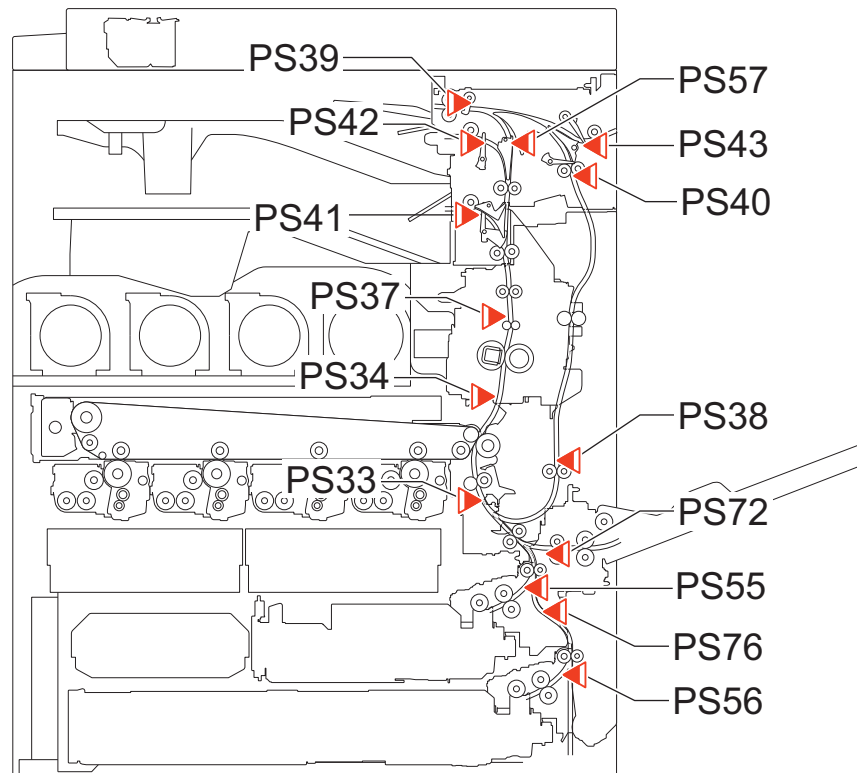
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000115: JamCode (Main Unit) 0115

[Symptom/Question]

000115: JamCode (Main Unit) 0115

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

Sensor No. : PS76

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

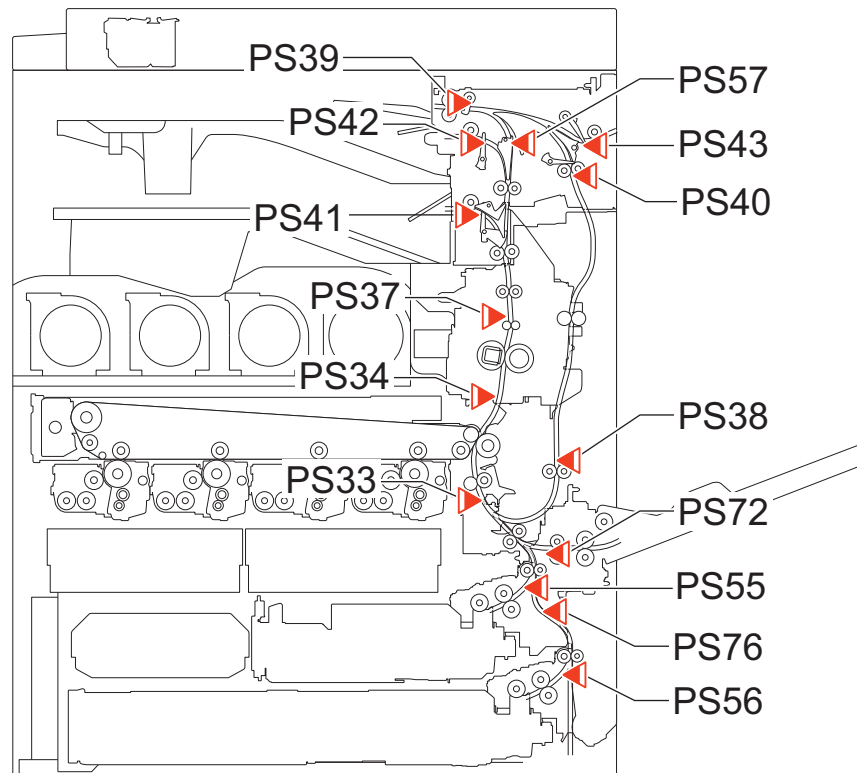
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000190: JamCode (Main Unit) 0190

[Symptom/Question]

000190: JamCode (Main Unit) 0190

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

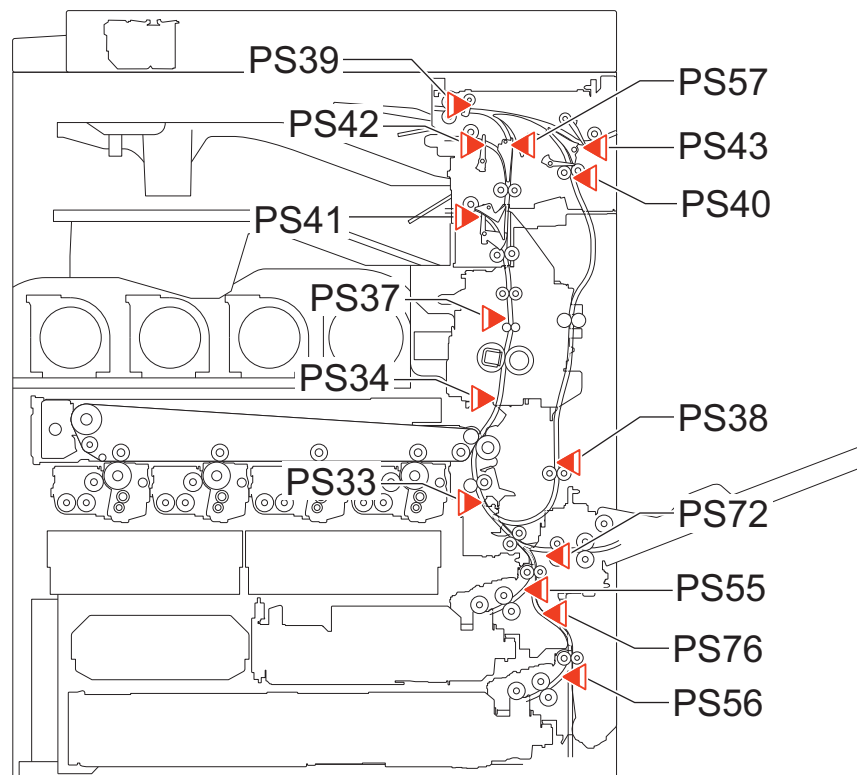
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000201: JamCode (Main Unit) 0201

[Symptom/Question]

000201: JamCode (Main Unit) 0201

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS55

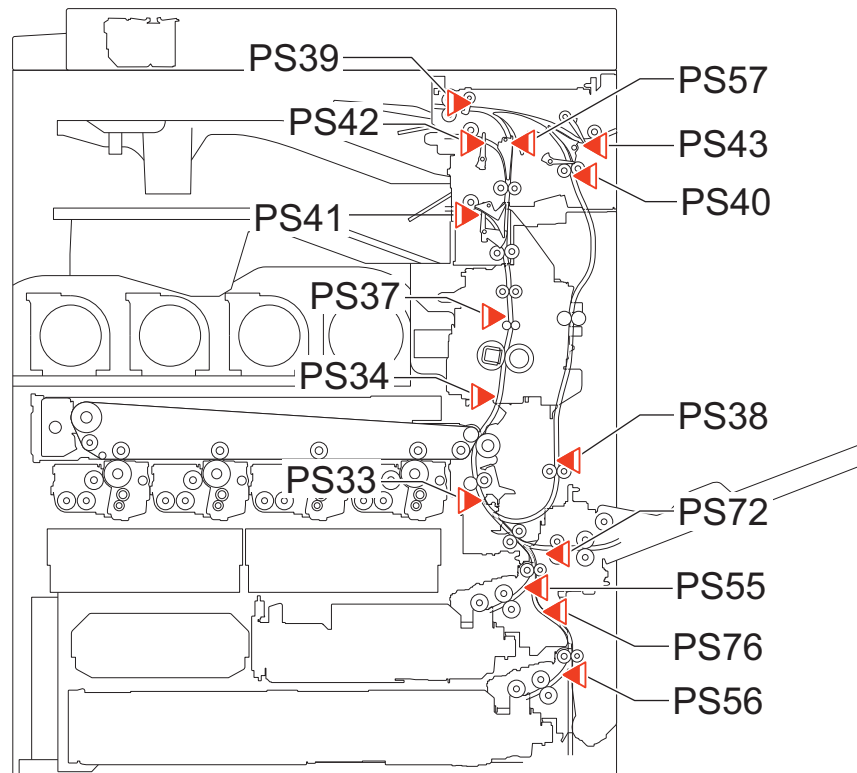
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000202: JamCode (Main Unit) 0202

[Symptom/Question]

000202: JamCode (Main Unit) 0202

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS56

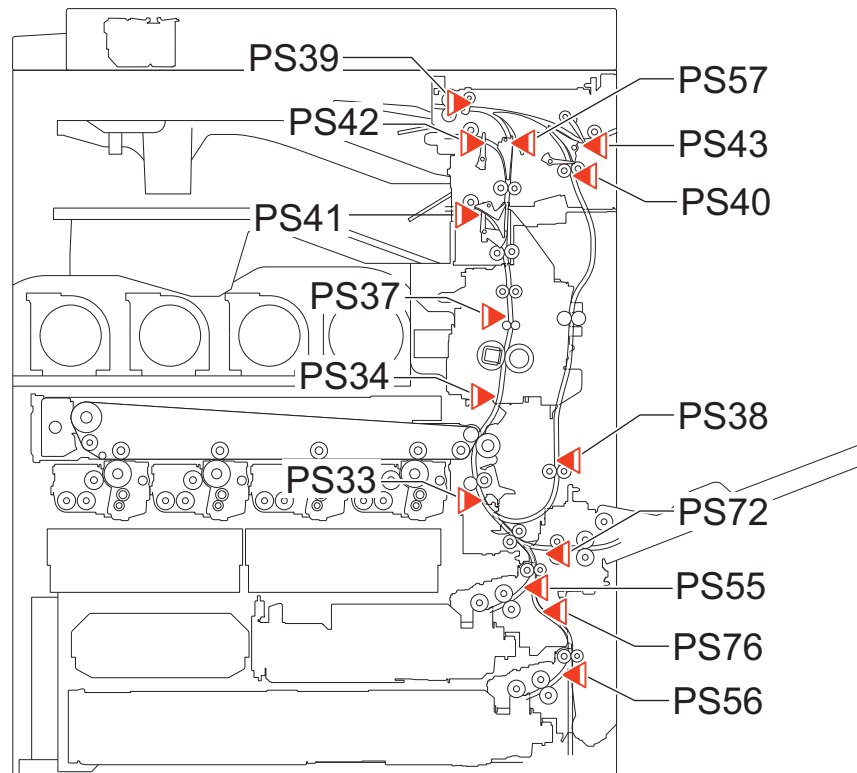
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000203: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0203

[Symptom/Question]

000203: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0203

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 3Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

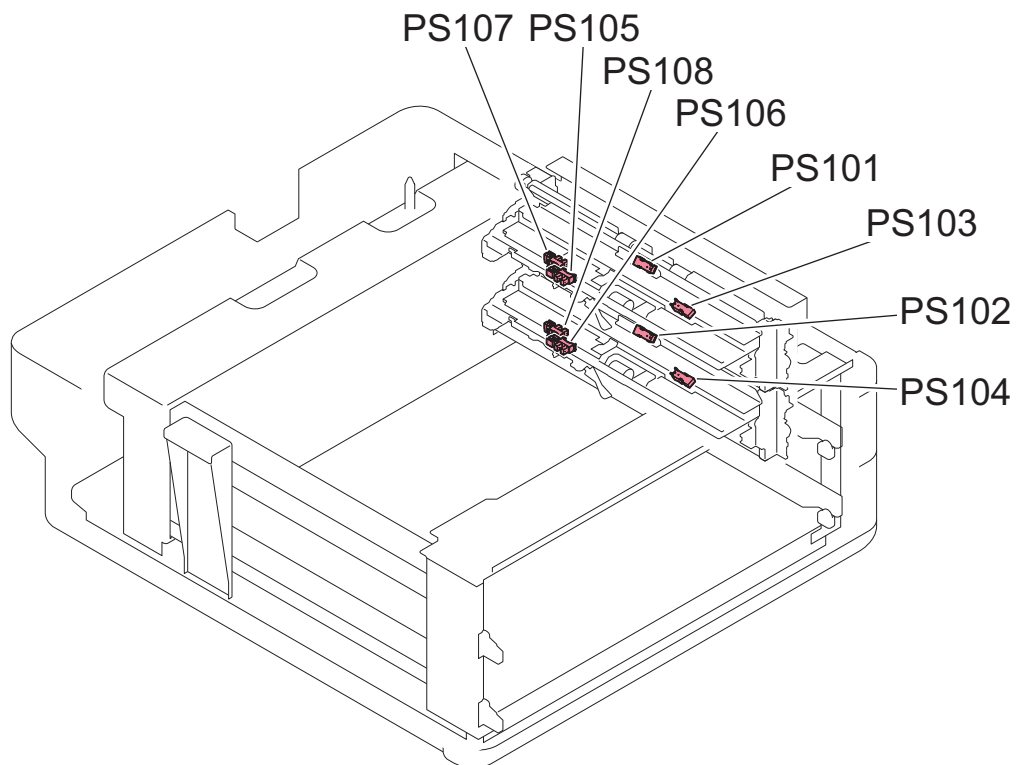
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000203: JamCode (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1) 0203

[Symptom/Question]

000203: JamCode (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1) 0203

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

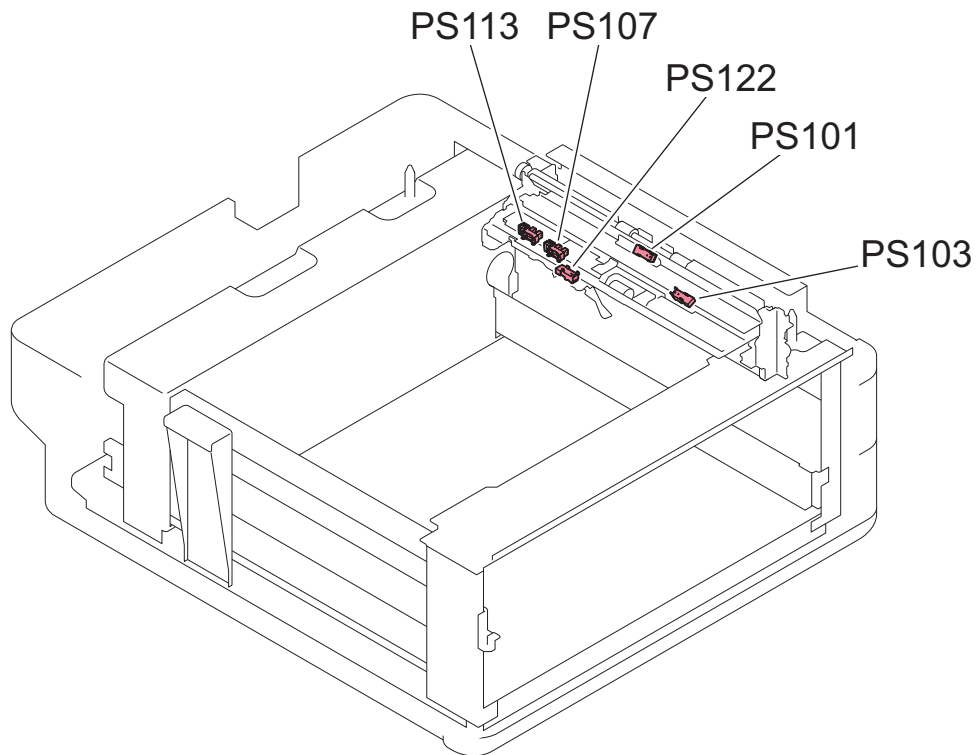
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000204: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0204

[Symptom/Question]

000204: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0204

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS102

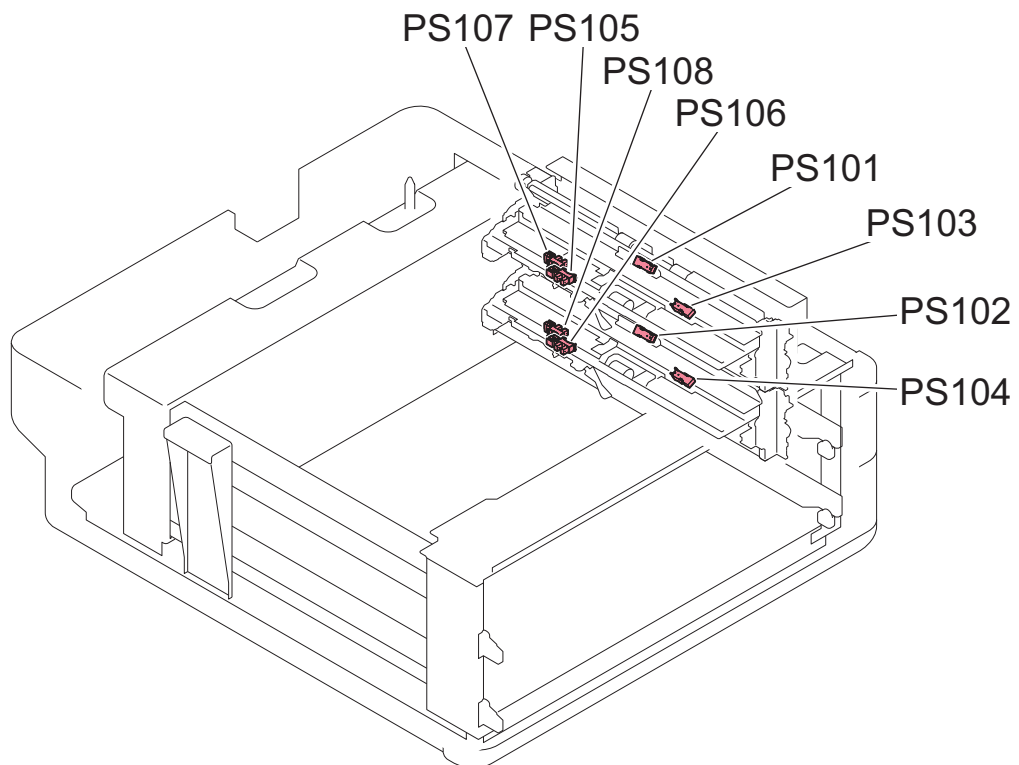
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000205: JamCode (Main Unit) 0205

[Symptom/Question]

000205: JamCode (Main Unit) 0205

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Registration Sensor

Sensor No. : PS33

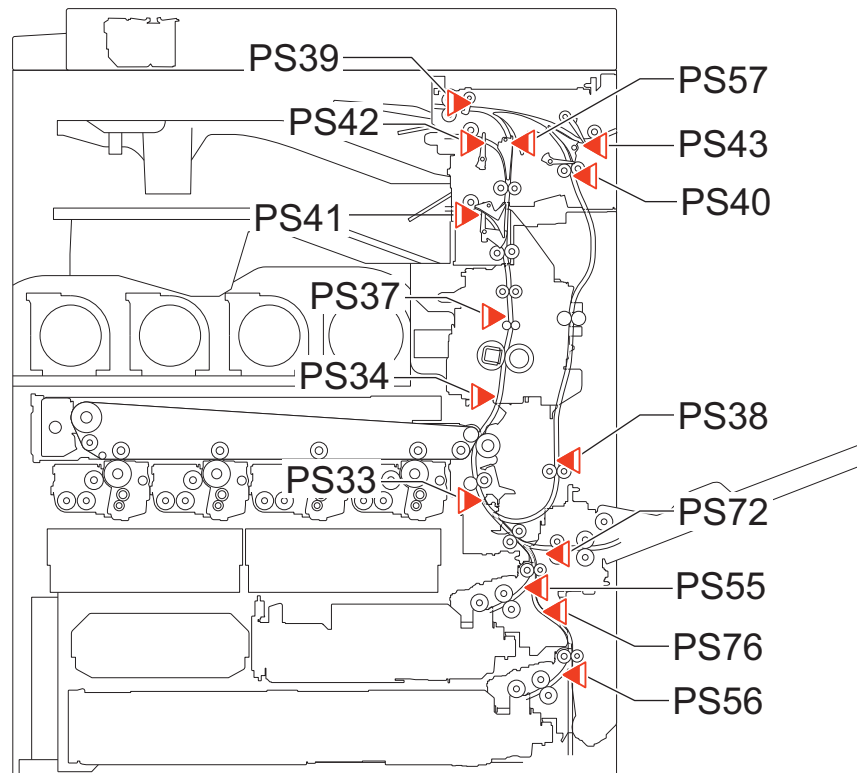
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000206: JamCode (Main Unit) 0206

[Symptom/Question]

000206: JamCode (Main Unit) 0206

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Fixing Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS34

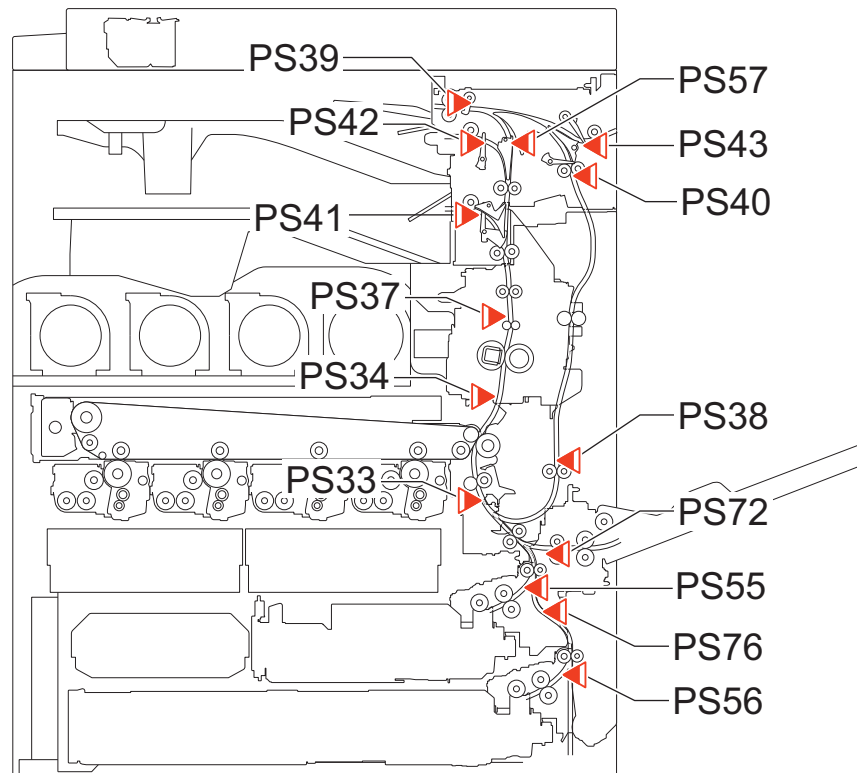
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000207: JamCode (Main Unit) 0207

[Symptom/Question]

000207: JamCode (Main Unit) 0207

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Inner Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS37

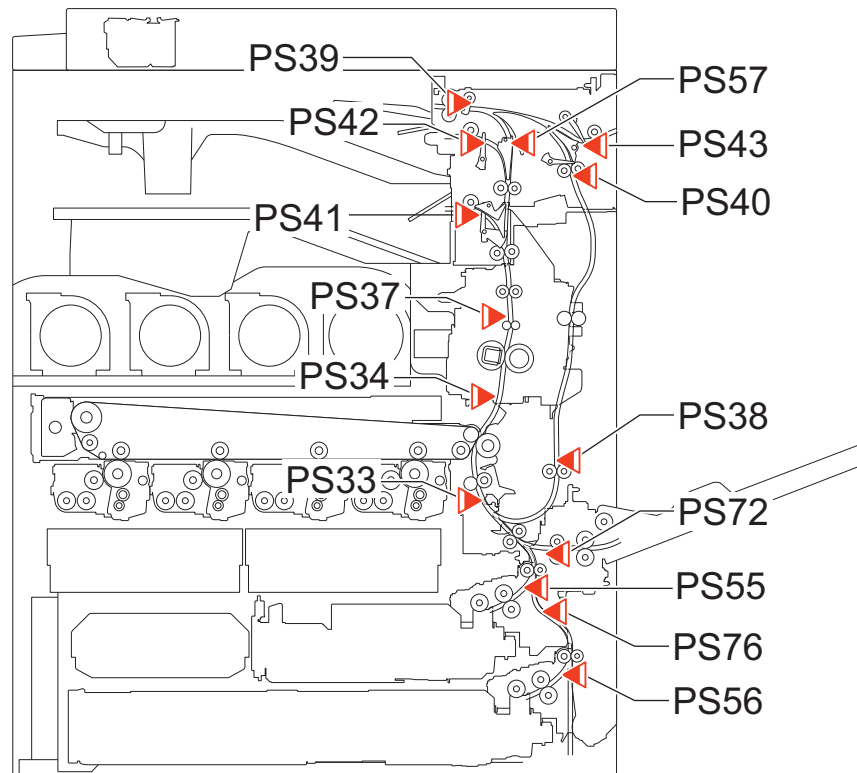
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000208: JamCode (Main Unit) 0208

[Symptom/Question]

000208: JamCode (Main Unit) 0208

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : First Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS41

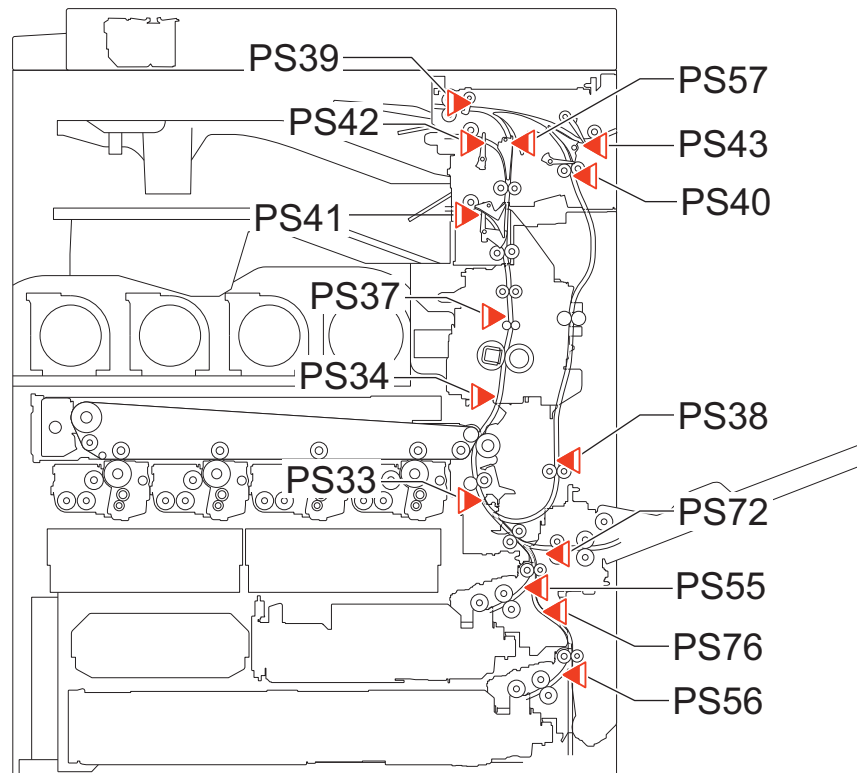
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000209: JamCode (Main Unit) 0209

[Symptom/Question]

000209: JamCode (Main Unit) 0209

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Second Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS42

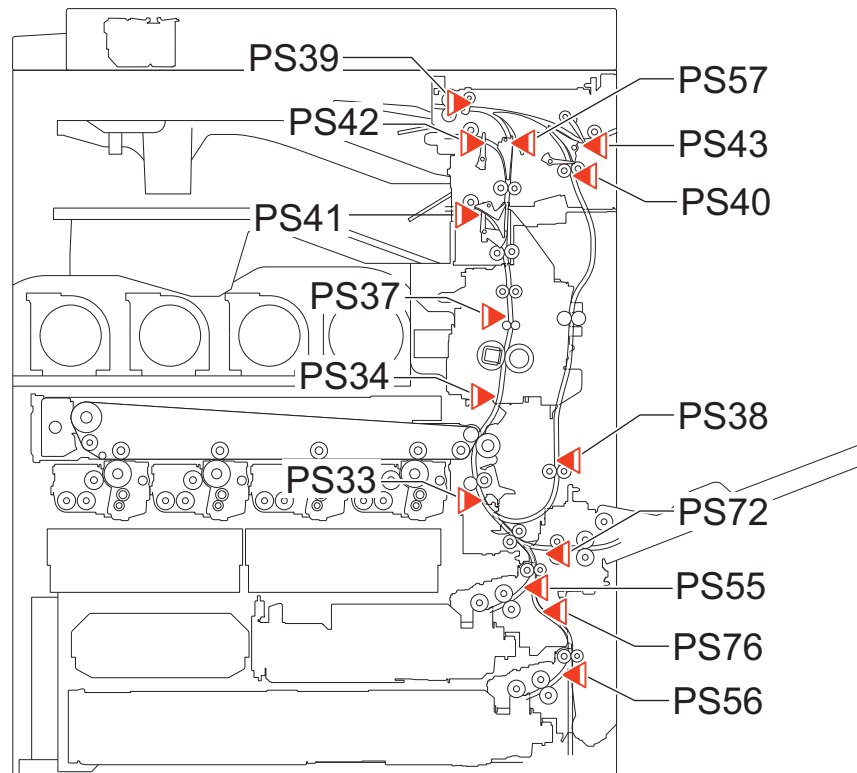
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00020A: JamCode (Main Unit) 020A

[Symptom/Question]

00020A: JamCode (Main Unit) 020A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Reverse Sensor

Sensor No. : PS39

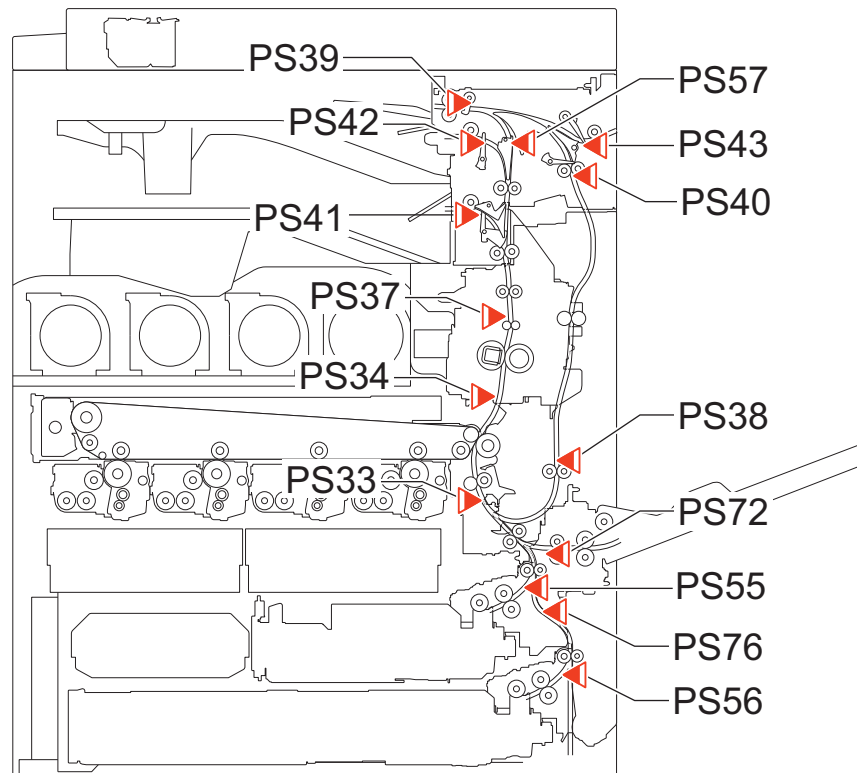
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00020B: JamCode (Main Unit) 020B

[Symptom/Question]

00020B: JamCode (Main Unit) 020B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Third Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS43

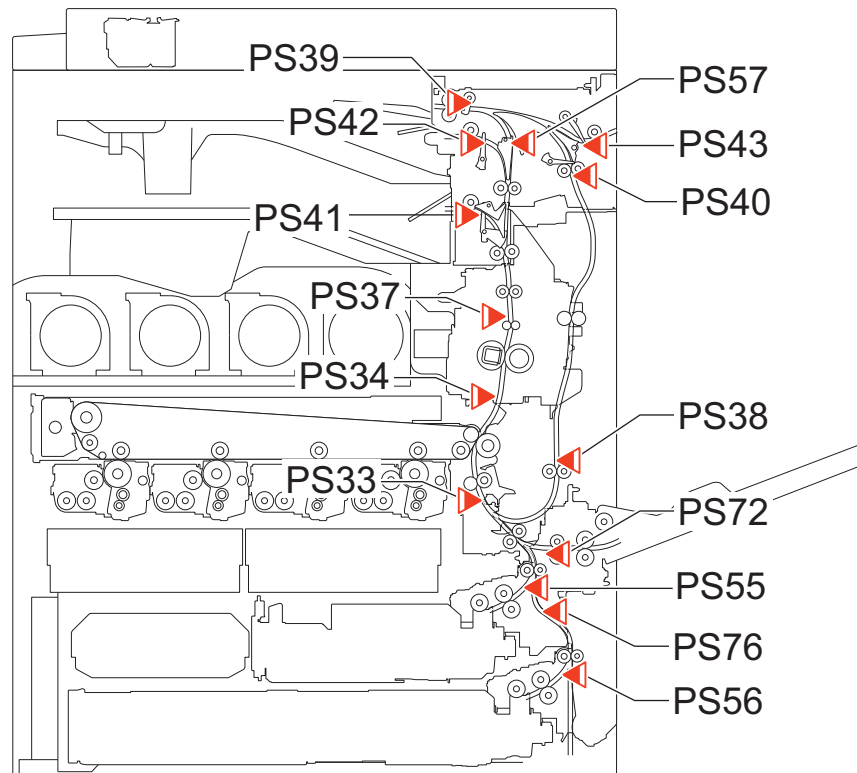
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00020C: JamCode (Main Unit) 020C

[Symptom/Question]

00020C: JamCode (Main Unit) 020C

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Duplex Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS40

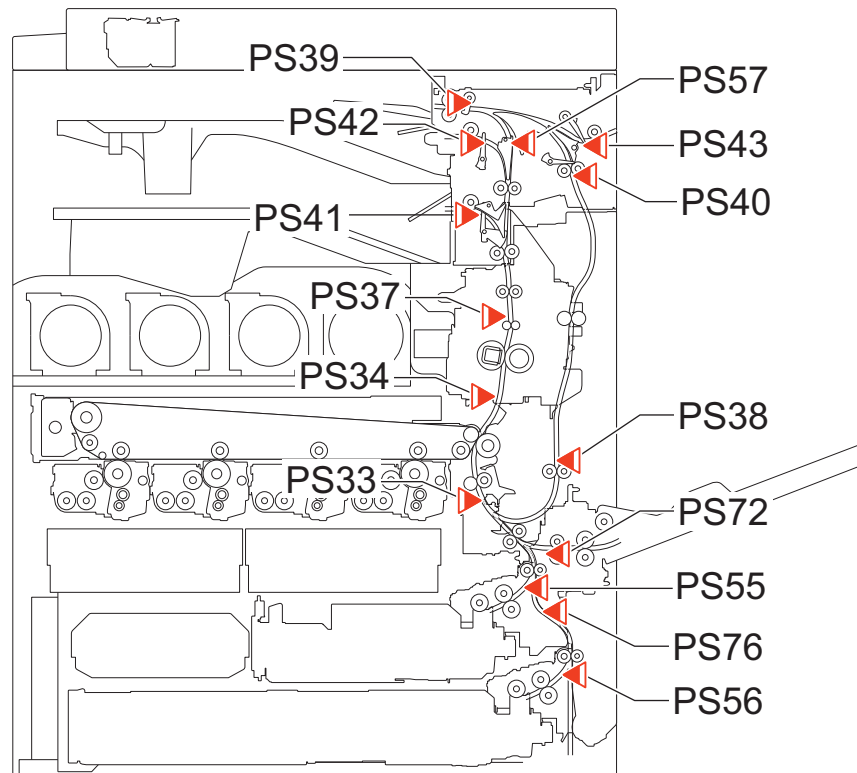
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00020D: JamCode (Main Unit) 020D

[Symptom/Question]

00020D: JamCode (Main Unit) 020D

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Duplex Paper Sensor

Sensor No. : PS38

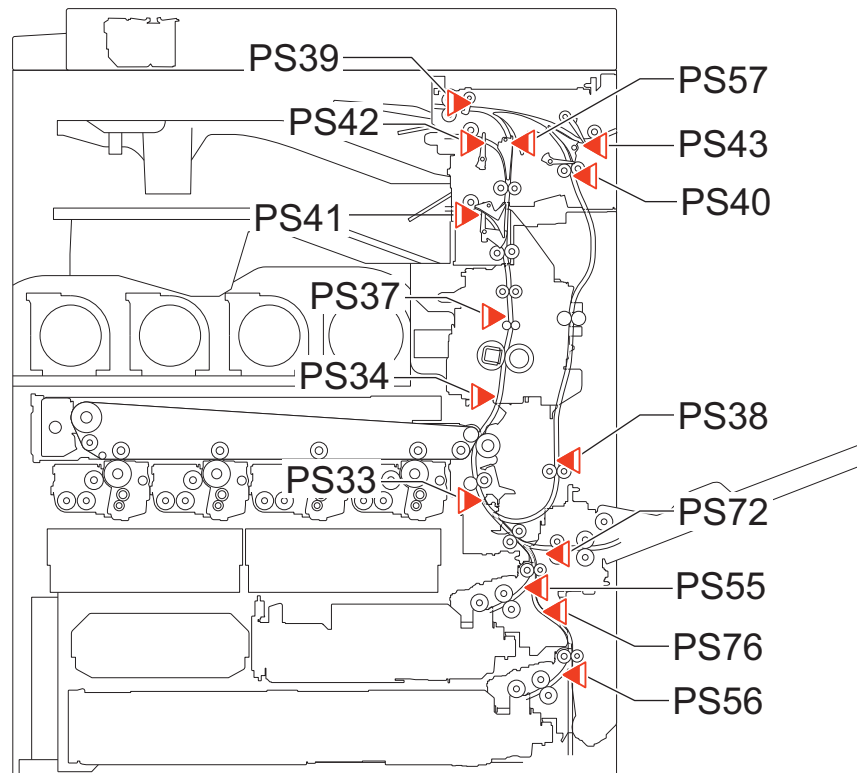
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00020E: JamCode (Main Unit) 020E

[Symptom/Question]

00020E: JamCode (Main Unit) 020E

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS72

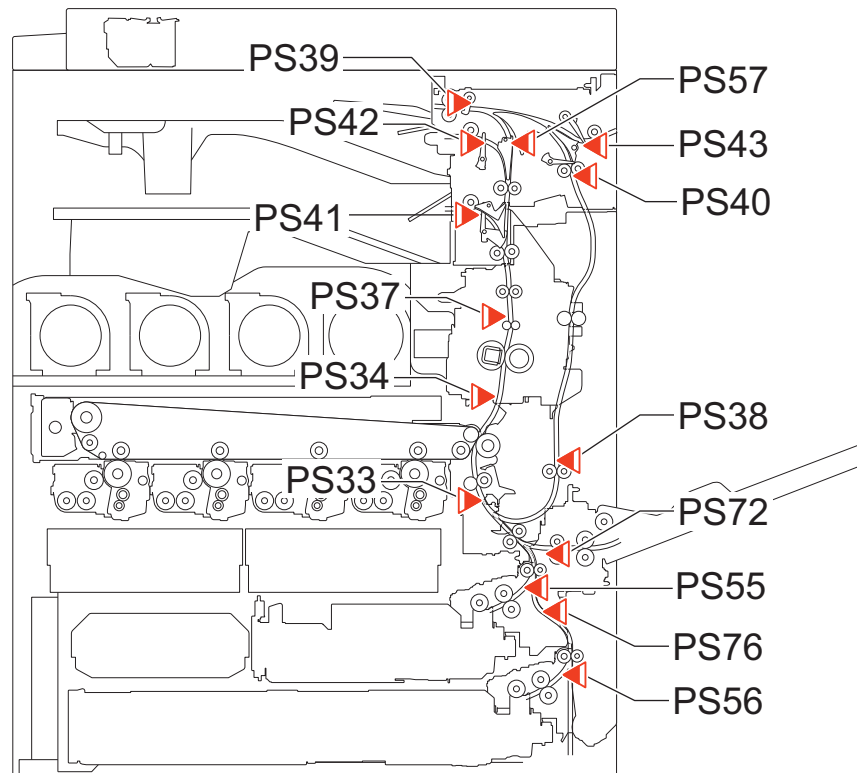
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 00020F: JamCode (Paper Deck Unit-F1) 020F

[Symptom/Question]

00020F: JamCode (Paper Deck Unit-F1) 020F

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Deck pickup sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

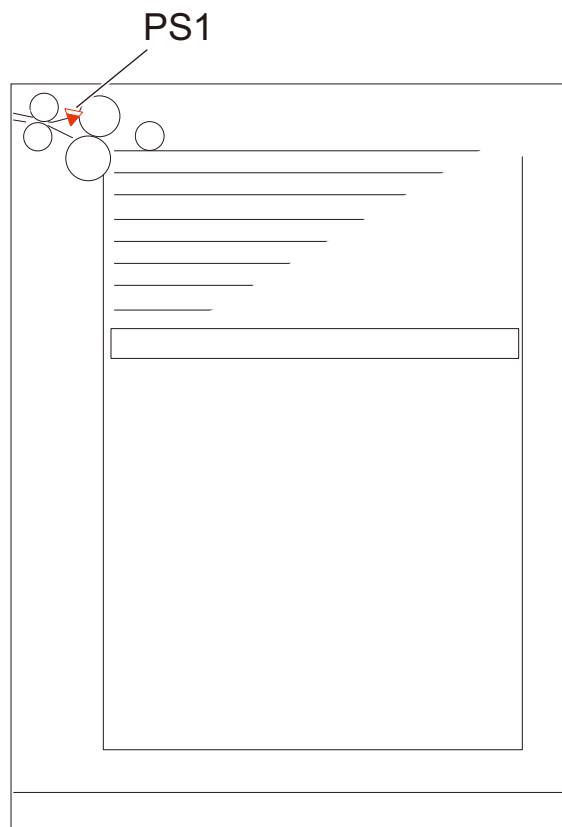
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000214: JamCode (Main Unit) 0214

[Symptom/Question]

000214: JamCode (Main Unit) 0214

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Pre-Reverse Sensor

Sensor No. : PS57

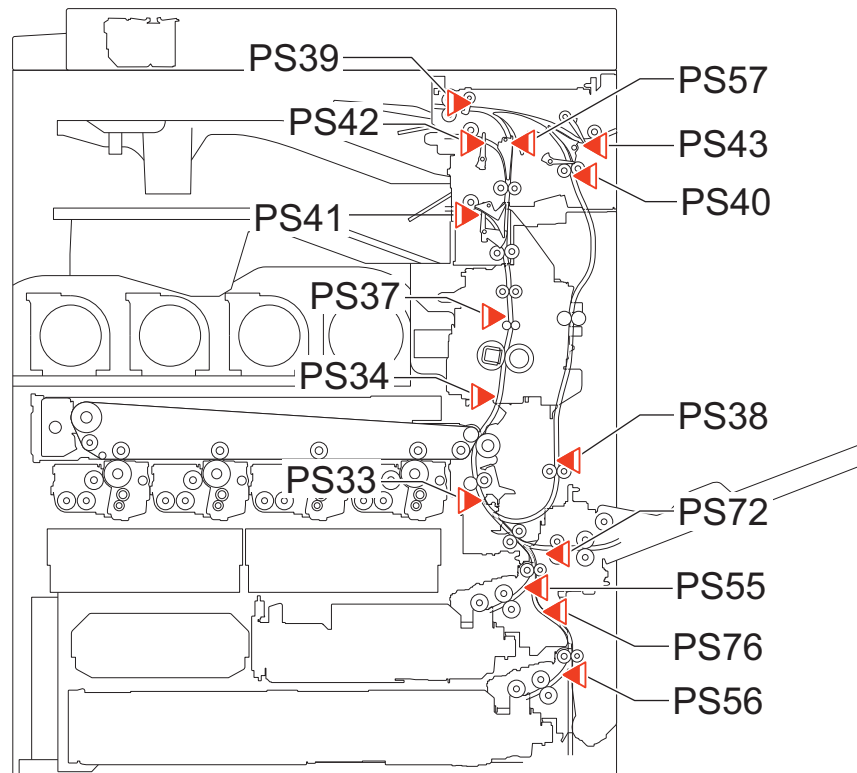
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000215: JamCode (Main Unit) 0215

[Symptom/Question]

000215: JamCode (Main Unit) 0215

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor

Sensor No. : PS76

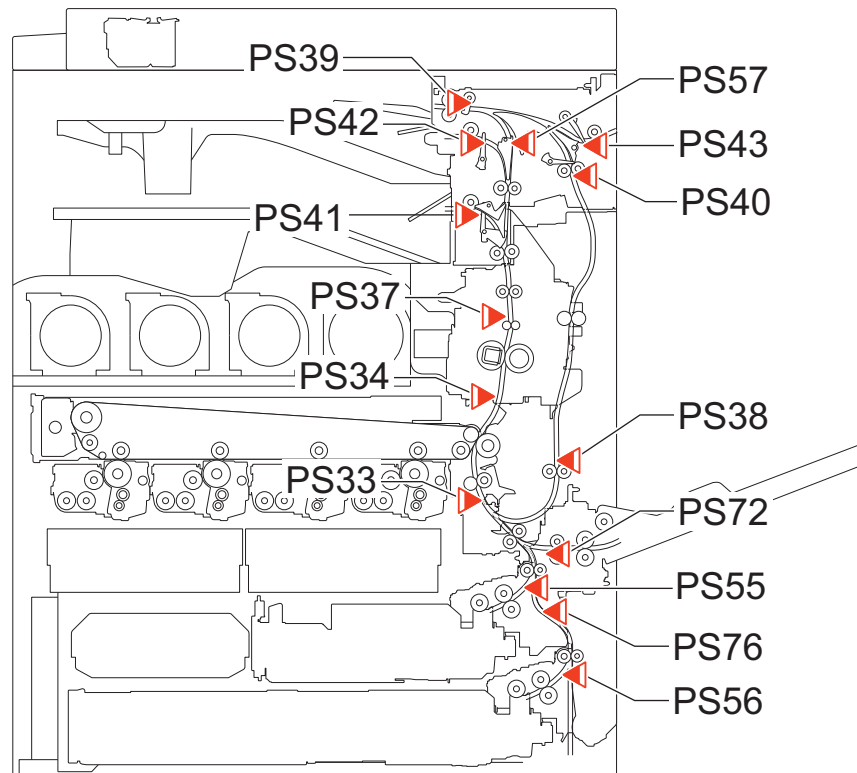
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 000A01: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A01

[Symptom/Question]

000A01: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS55

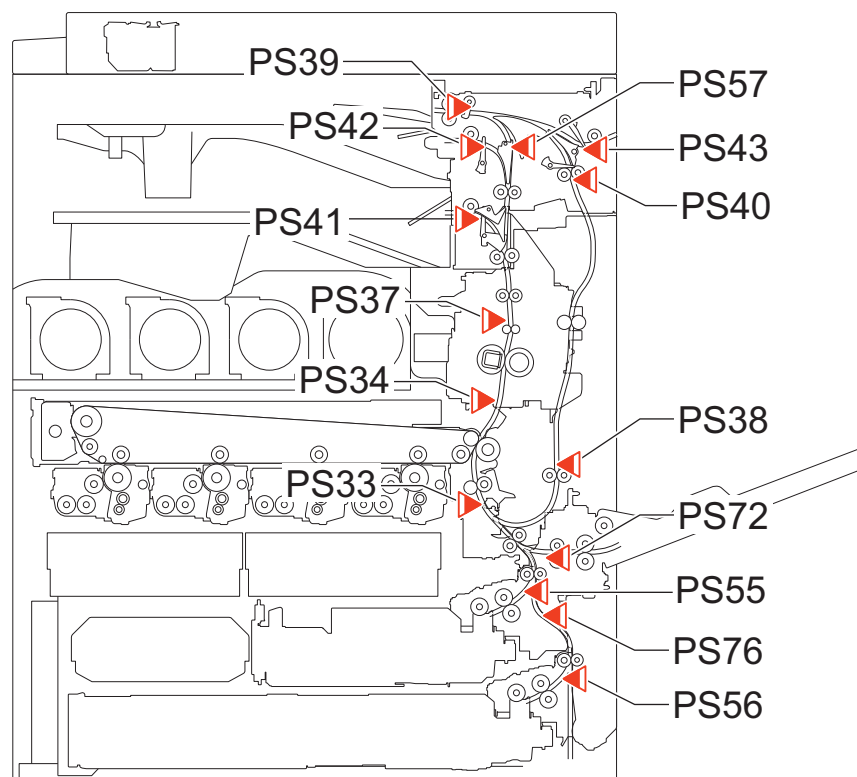
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A02: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A02

[Symptom/Question]

000A02: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A02

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS56

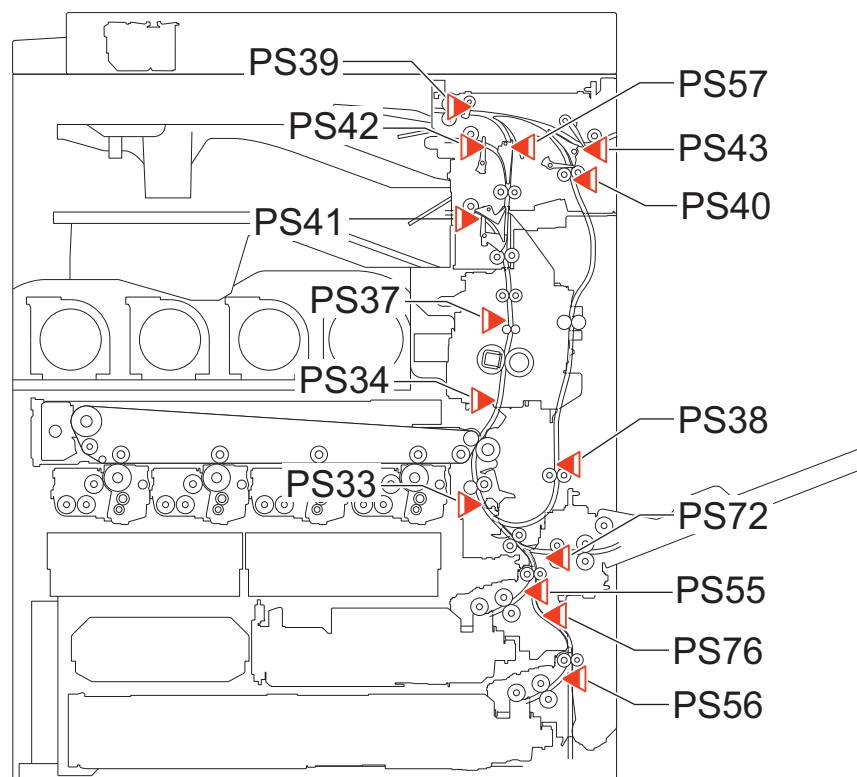
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A03: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0A03

[Symptom/Question]

000A03: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0A03

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 3Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

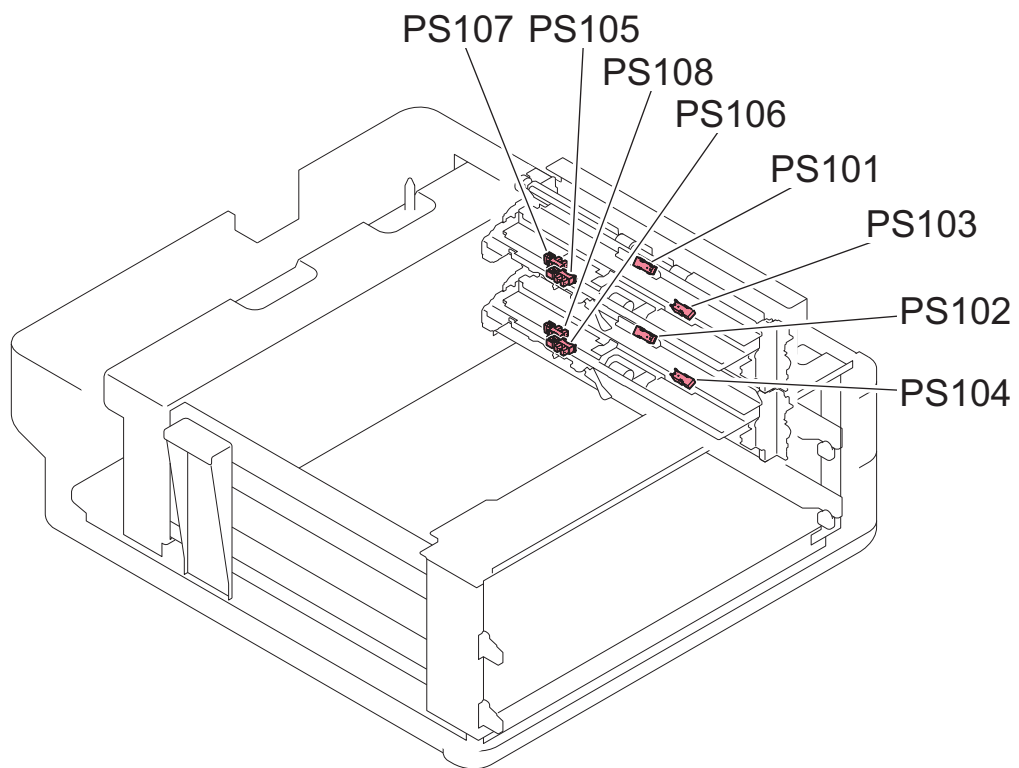
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A03: JamCode (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1) 0A03

[Symptom/Question]

000A03: JamCode (High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-A1) 0A03

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

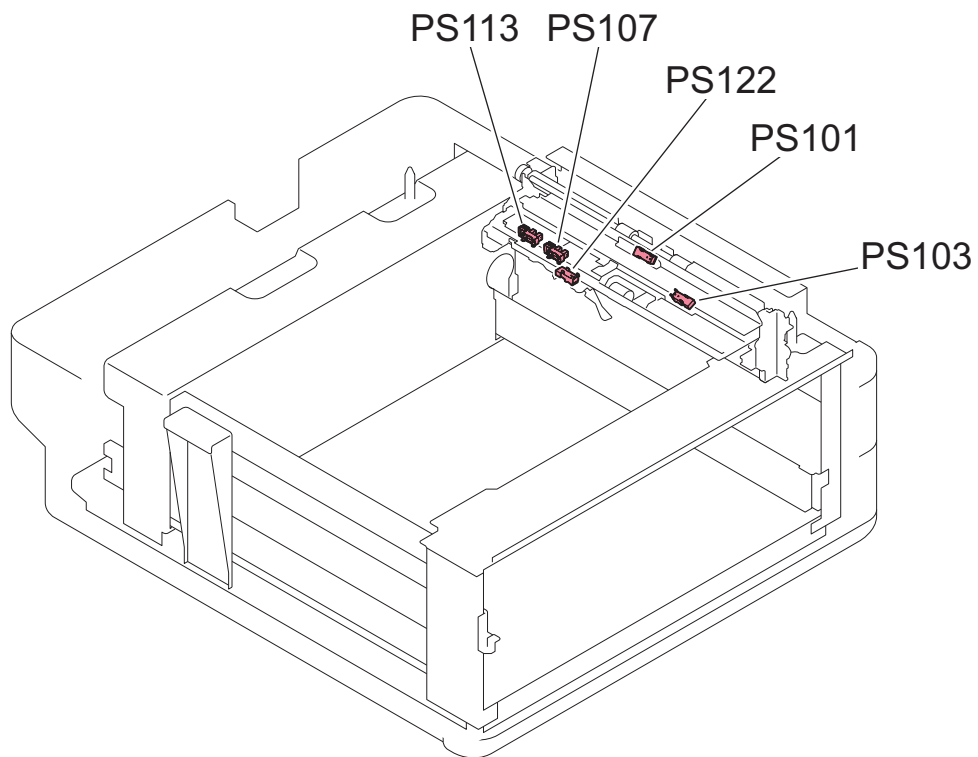
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A04: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0A04

[Symptom/Question]

000A04: JamCode (Cassette Pedestal-AM1) 0A04

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS102

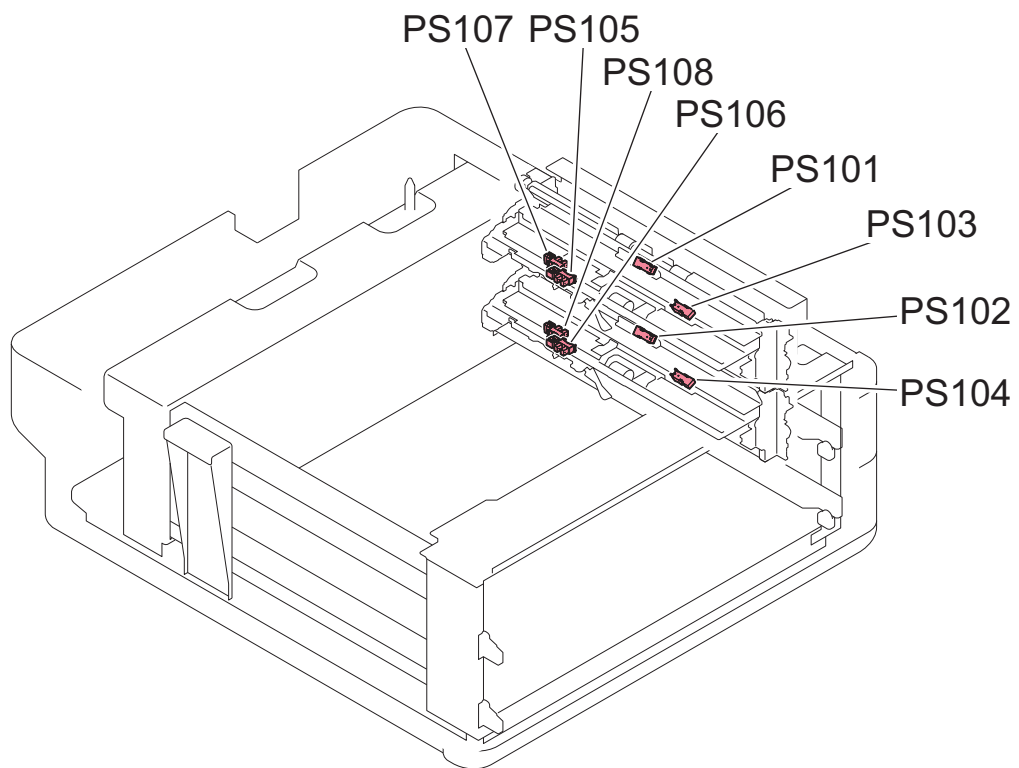
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A05: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A05

[Symptom/Question]

000A05: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A05

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Registration Sensor

Sensor No. : PS33

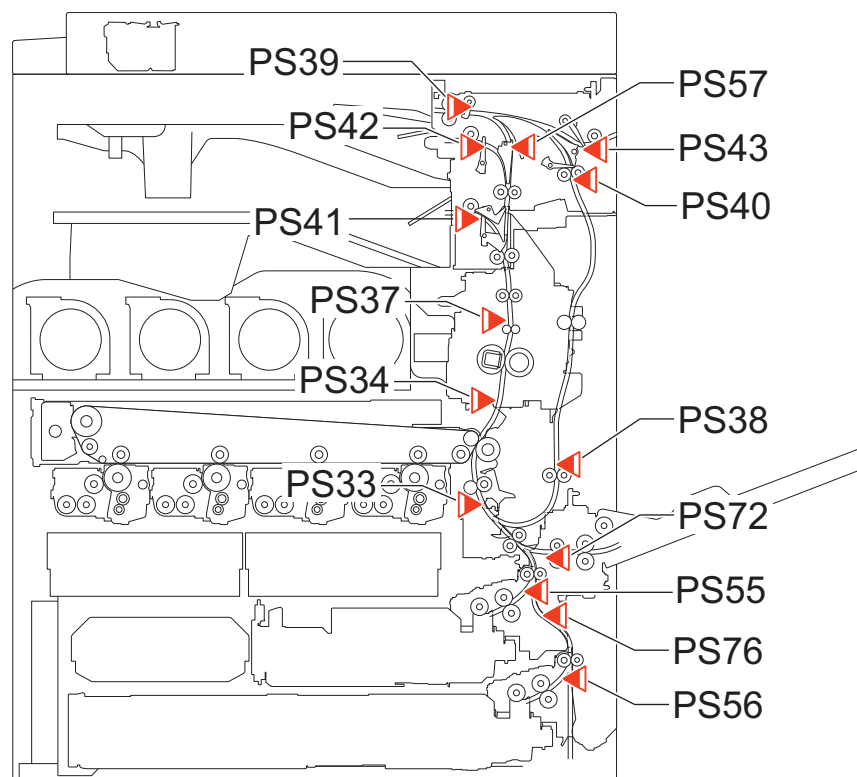
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A06: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A06

[Symptom/Question]

000A06: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A06

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Fixing Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS34

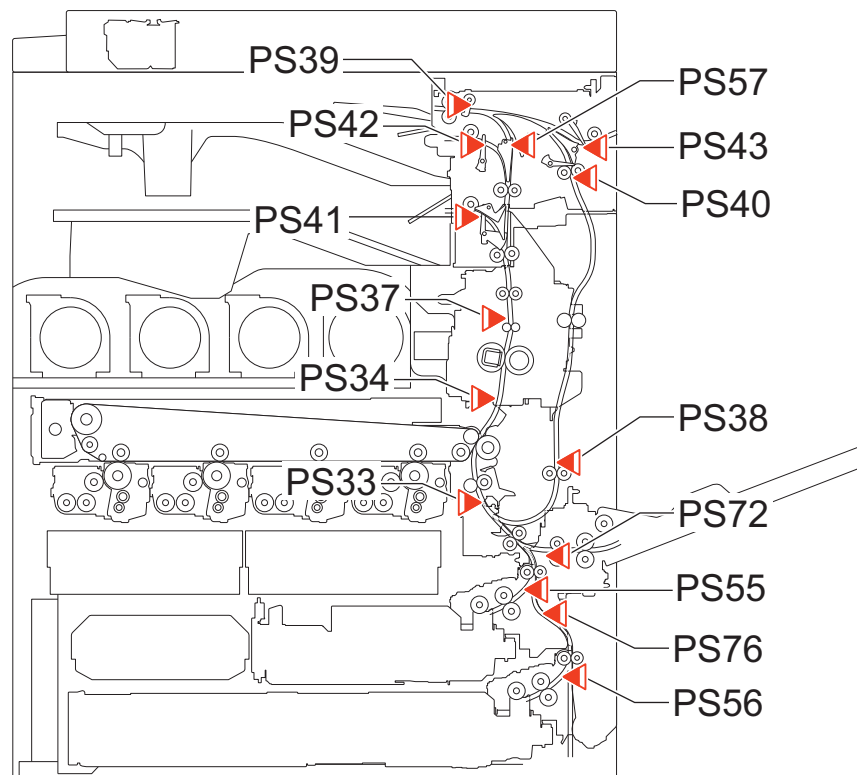
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A07: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A07

[Symptom/Question]

000A07: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A07

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Inner Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS37

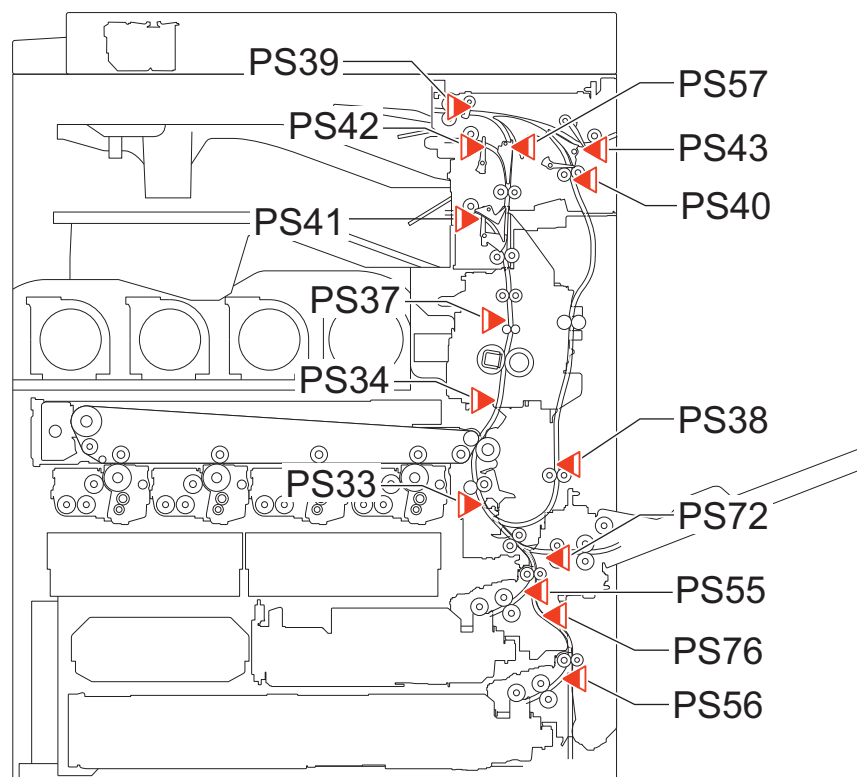
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A08: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A08

[Symptom/Question]

000A08: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A08

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : First Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS41

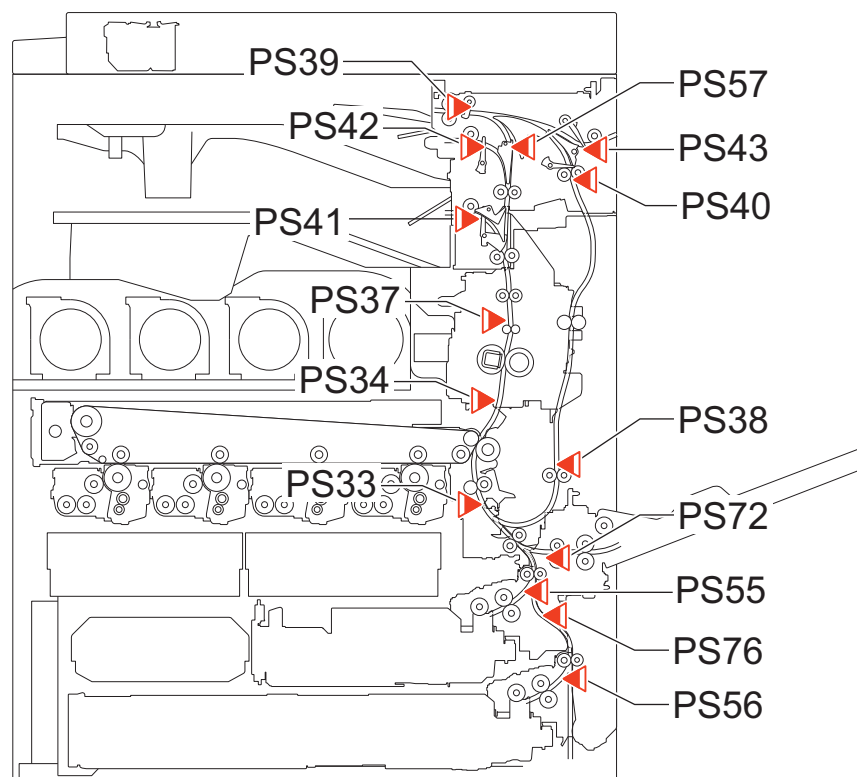
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A09: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A09

[Symptom/Question]

000A09: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A09

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Second Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS42

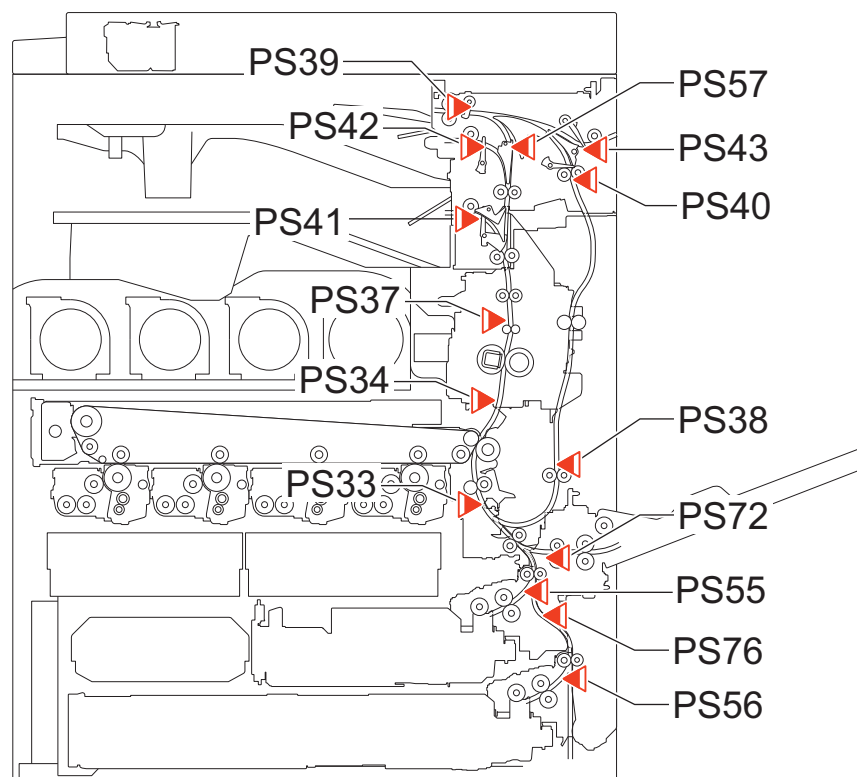
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A0A: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0A

[Symptom/Question]

000A0A: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Reverse Sensor

Sensor No. : PS39

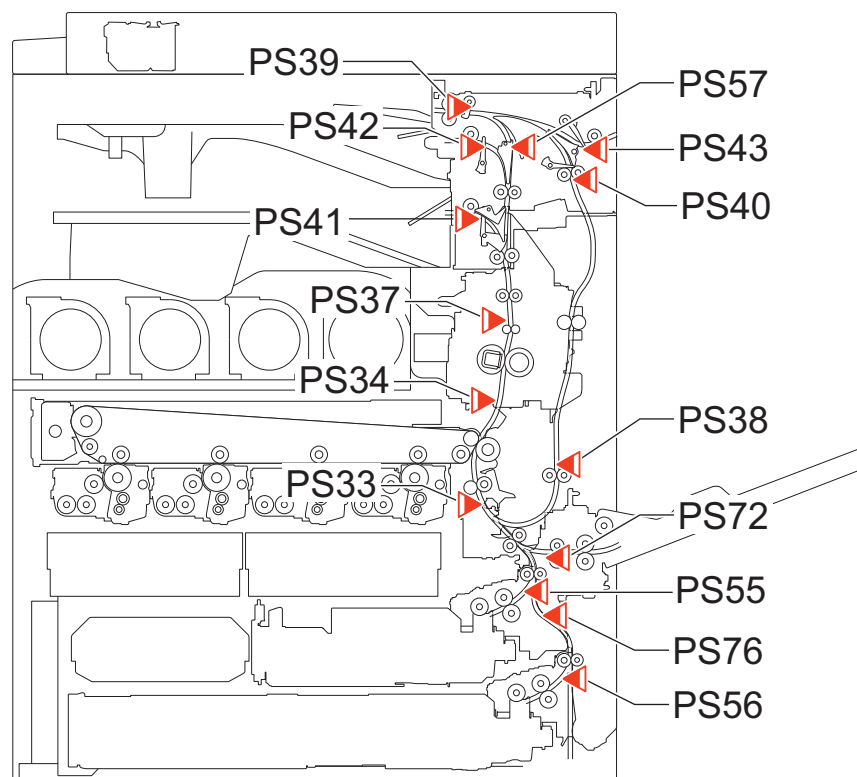
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A0B: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0B

[Symptom/Question]

000A0B: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Third Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS43

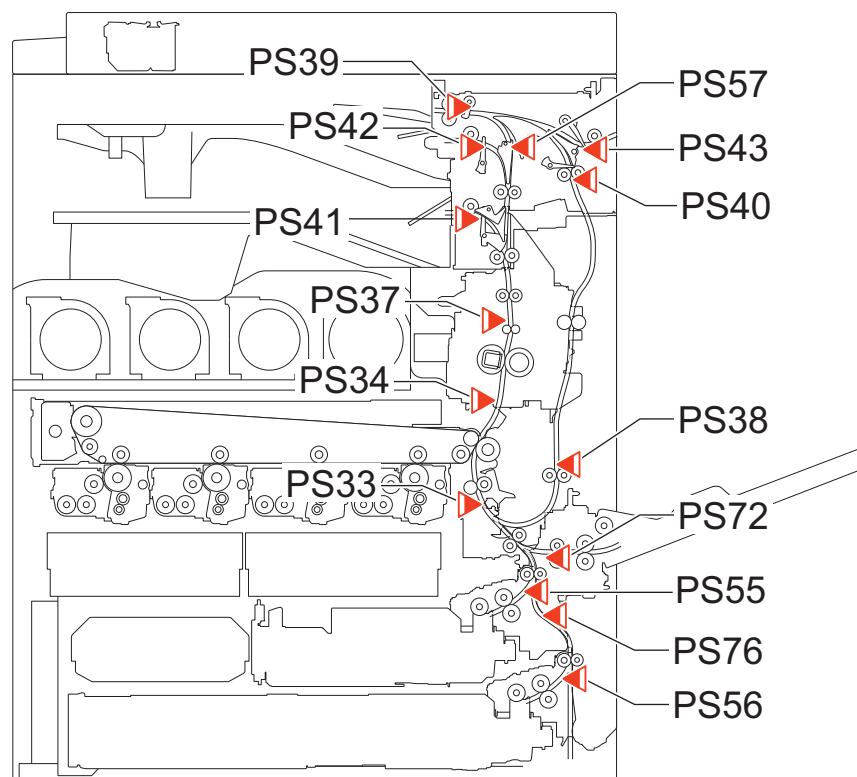
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A0C: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0C

[Symptom/Question]

000A0C: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0C

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Duplex Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS40

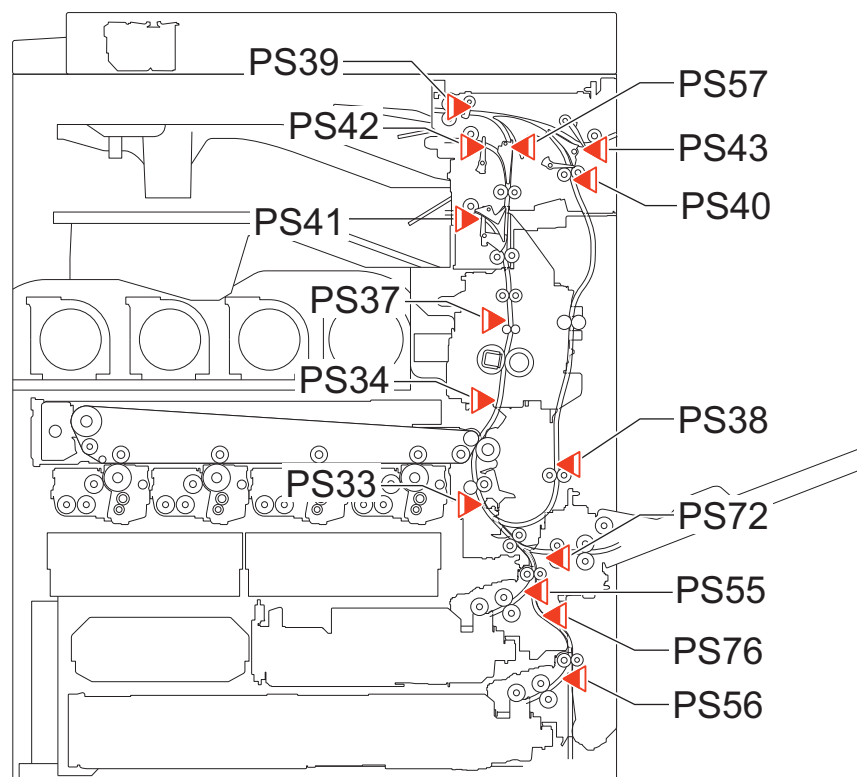
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A0D: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0D

[Symptom/Question]

000A0D: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0D

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Duplex Paper Sensor

Sensor No. : PS38

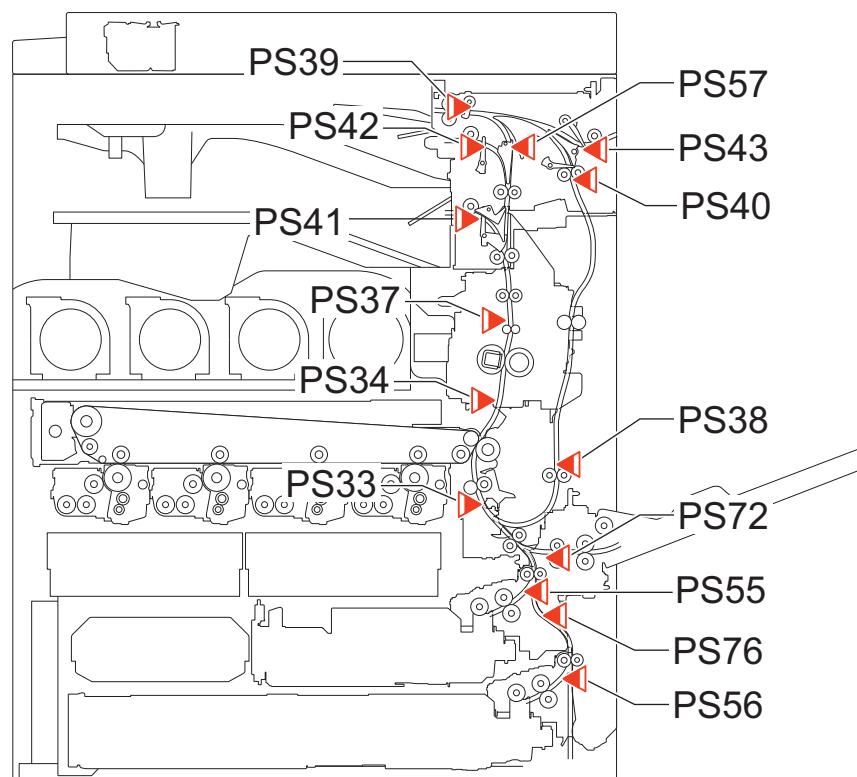
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A0E: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0E

[Symptom/Question]

000A0E: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A0E

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS72

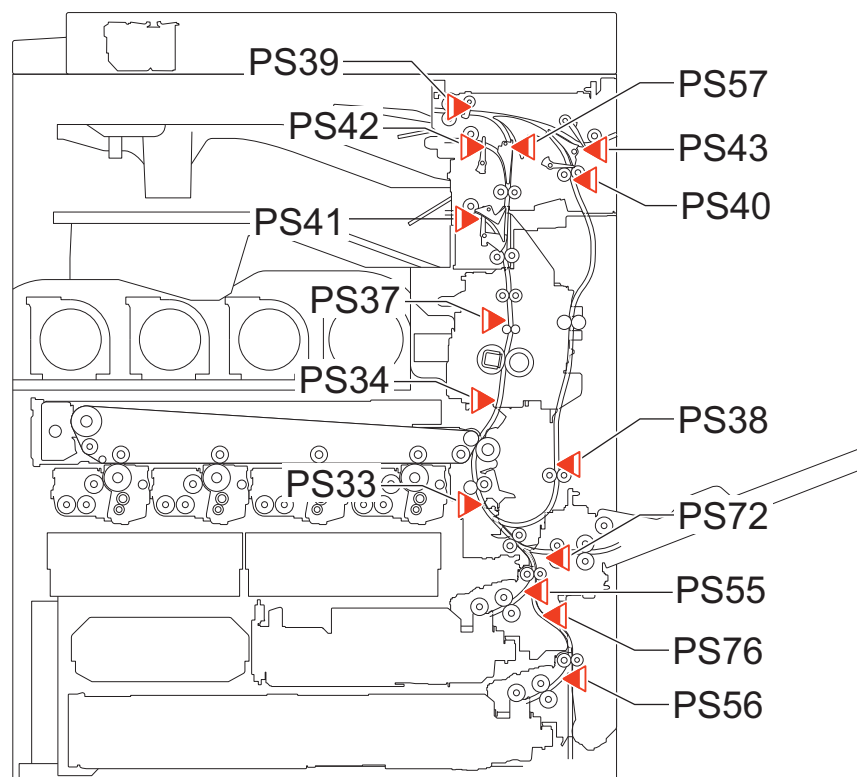
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A0F: JamCode (Paper Deck Unit-F1) 0A0F

[Symptom/Question]

000A0F: JamCode (Paper Deck Unit-F1) 0A0F

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Deck pickup sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

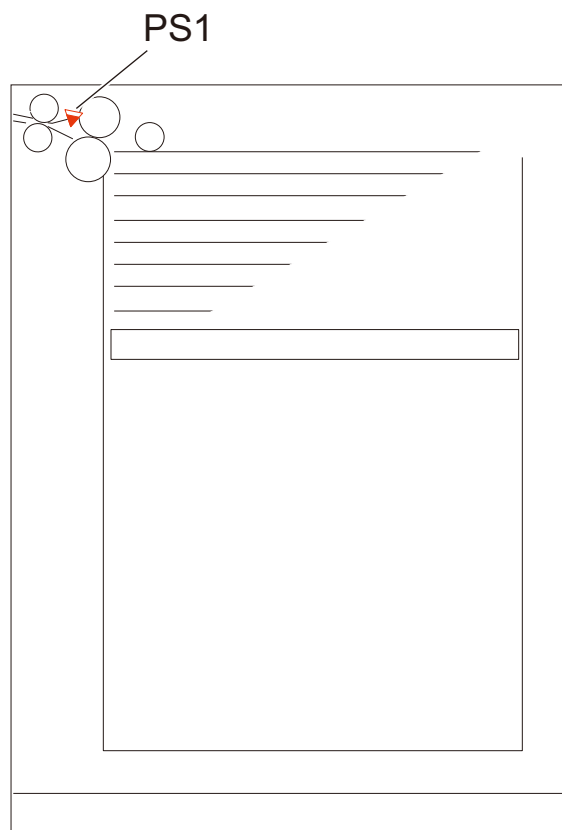
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A14: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A14

[Symptom/Question]

000A14: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A14

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Pre-Reverse Sensor

Sensor No. : PS57

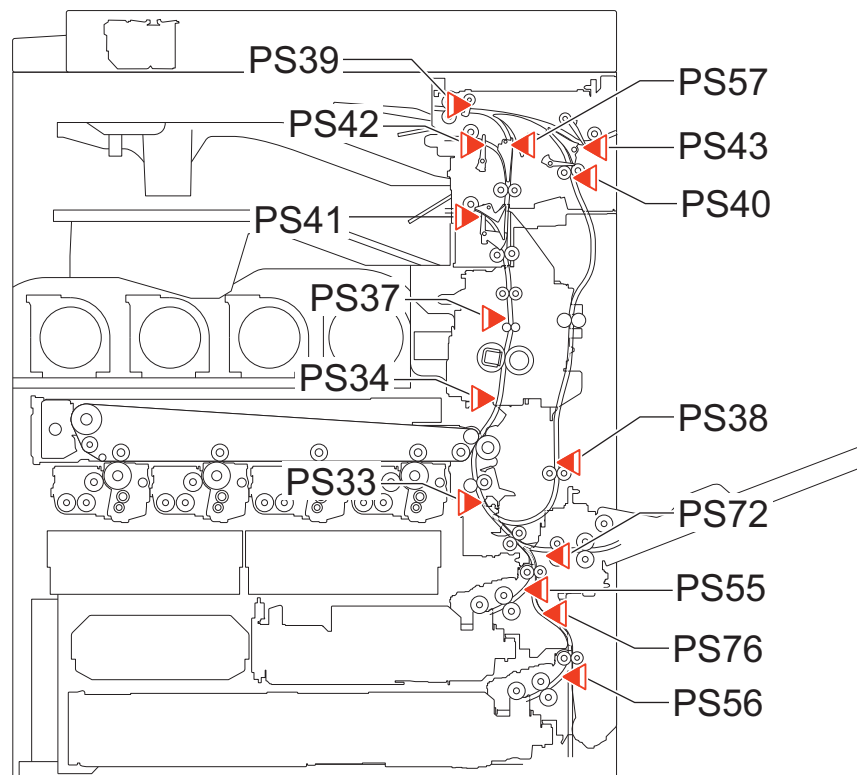
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000A15: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A15

[Symptom/Question]

000A15: JamCode (Main Unit) 0A15

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Cassette 1/2 Vertical Pass Sensor

Sensor No. : PS76

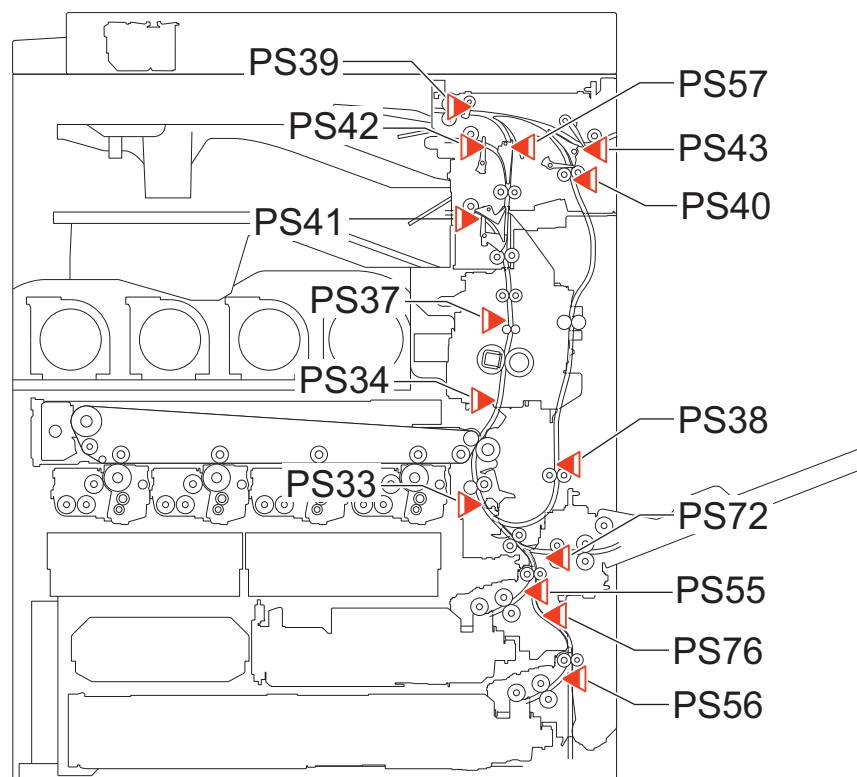
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 000B00: JamCode (Main Unit) 0B00

[Symptom/Question]

000B00: JamCode (Main Unit) 0B00

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Door open jam

Sensor Name : DOOR OP

Sensor No. : -

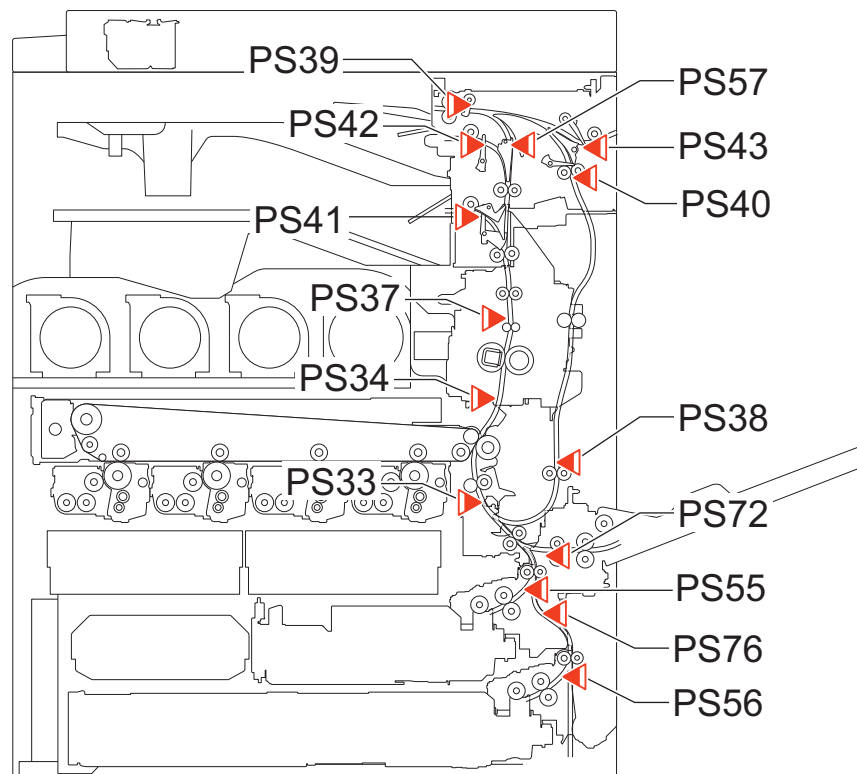
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Door open during printing



■ 000CA1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA1

[Symptom/Question]

000CA1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA1

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

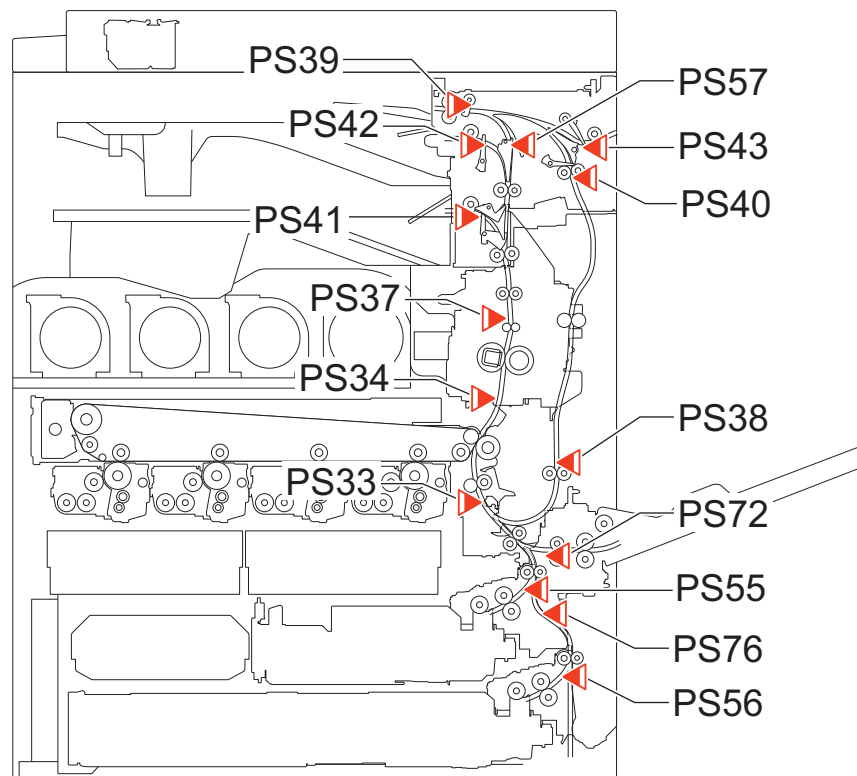
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA2: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA2

[Symptom/Question]

000CA2: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA2

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

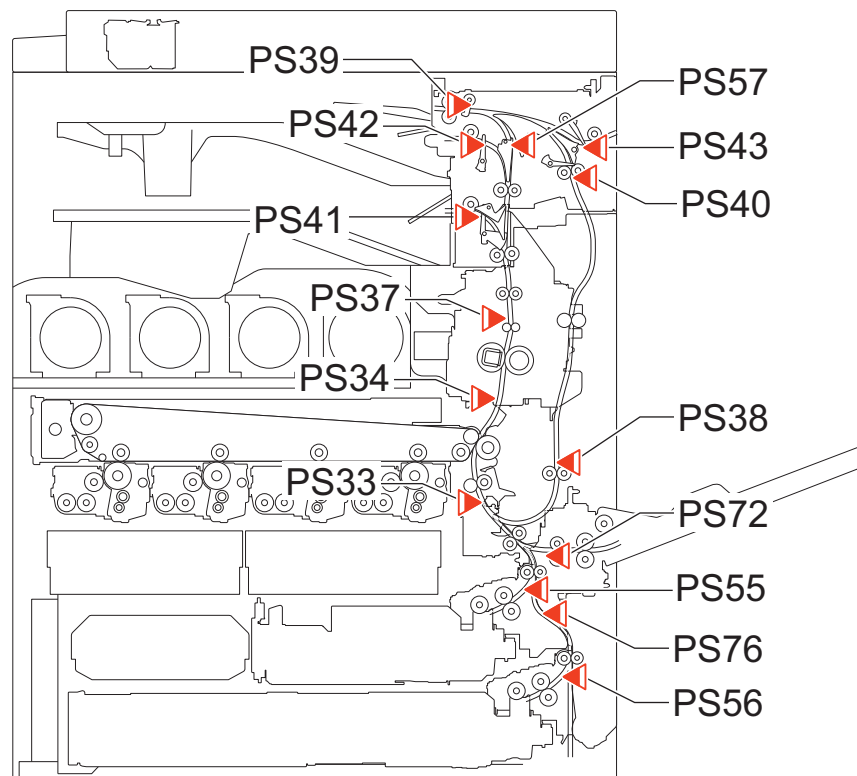
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA3: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA3

[Symptom/Question]

000CA3: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

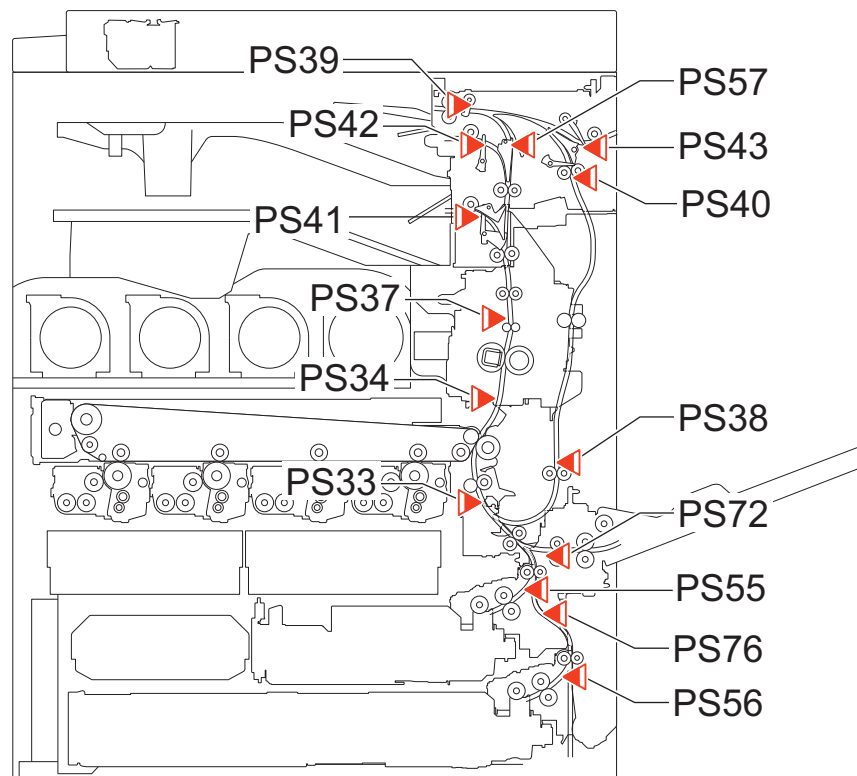
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA4: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA4

[Symptom/Question]

000CA4: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA4

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

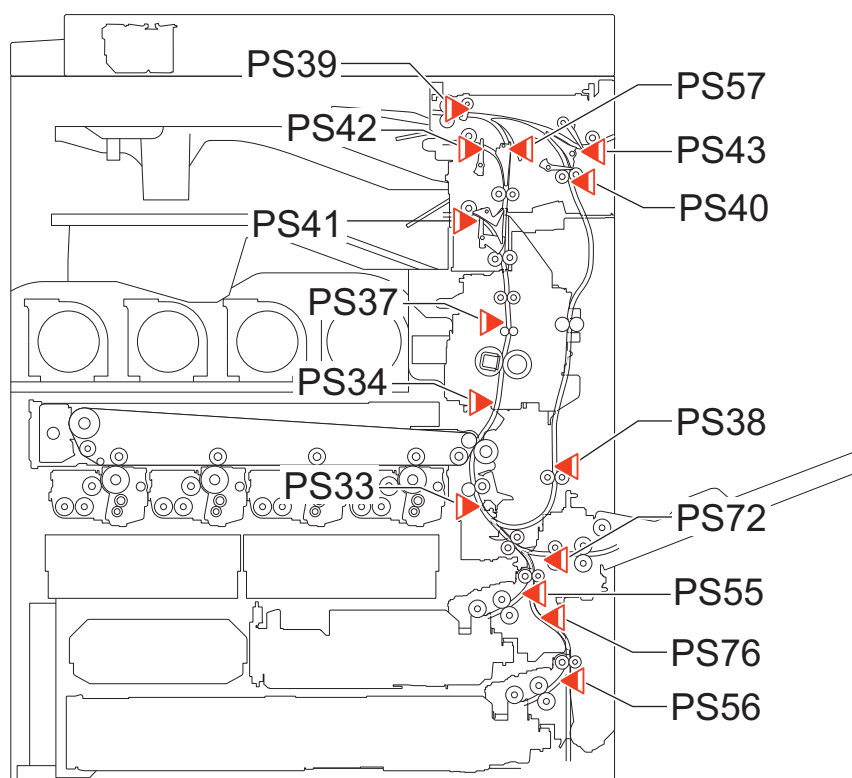
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA5: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA5

[Symptom/Question]

000CA5: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA5

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

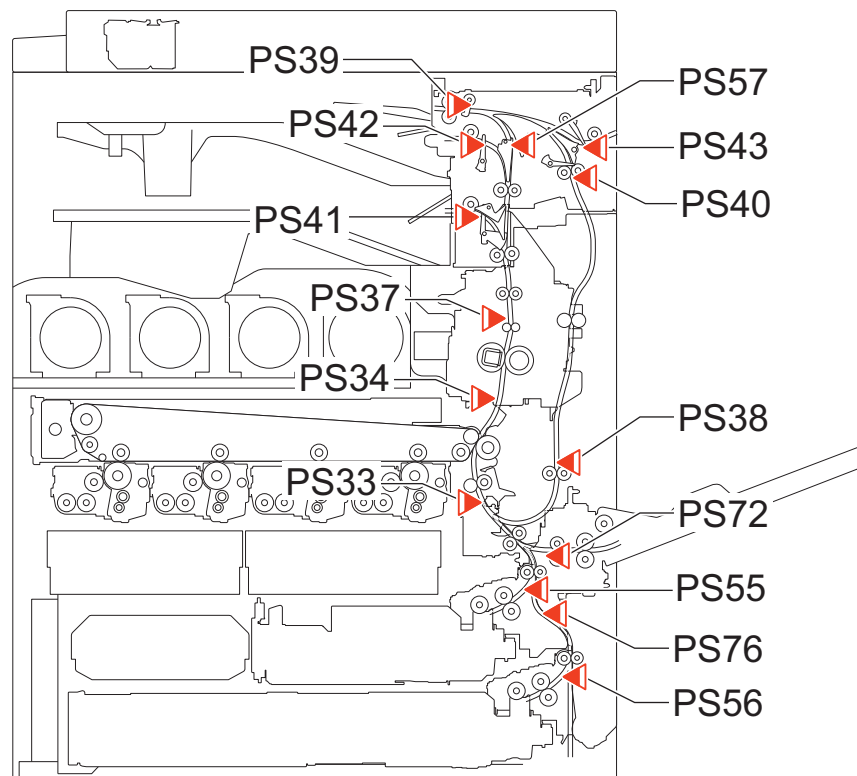
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA6: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA6

[Symptom/Question]

000CA6: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA6

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

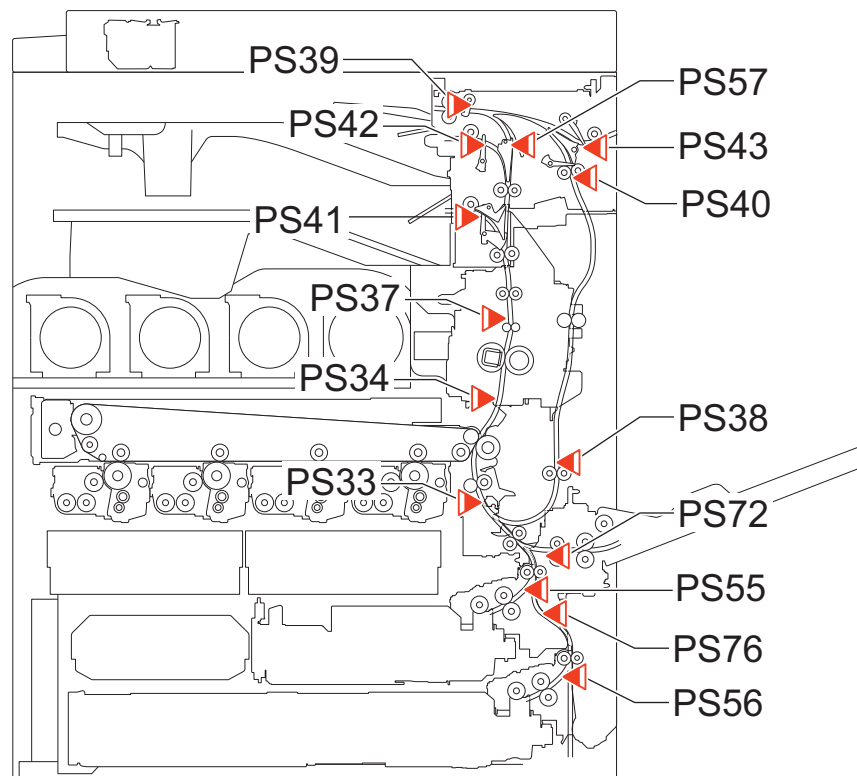
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA7: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA7

[Symptom/Question]

000CA7: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA7

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

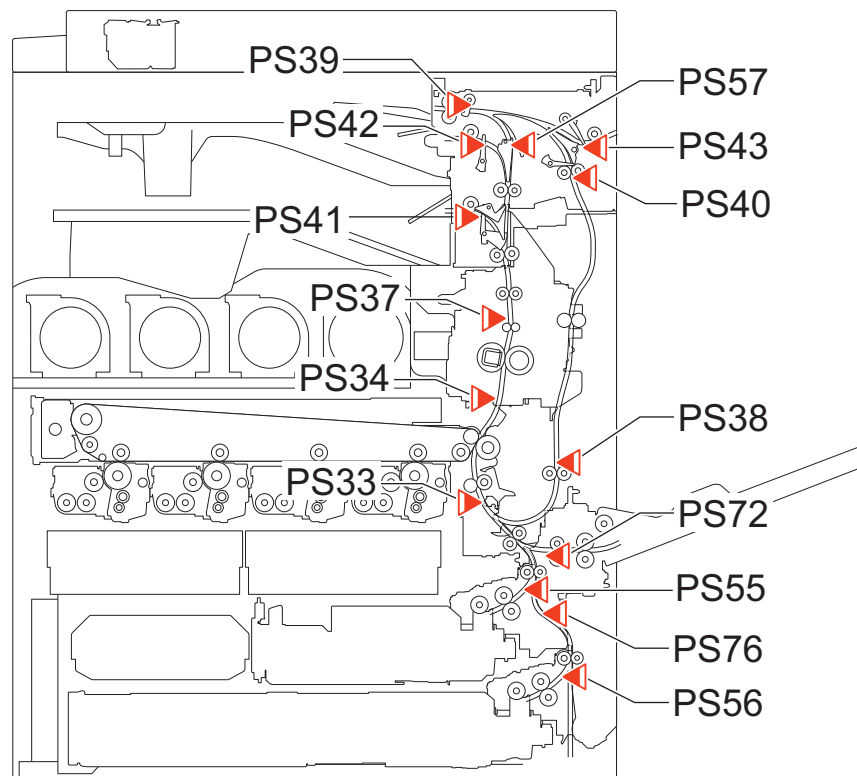
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CA9: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA9

[Symptom/Question]

000CA9: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CA9

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

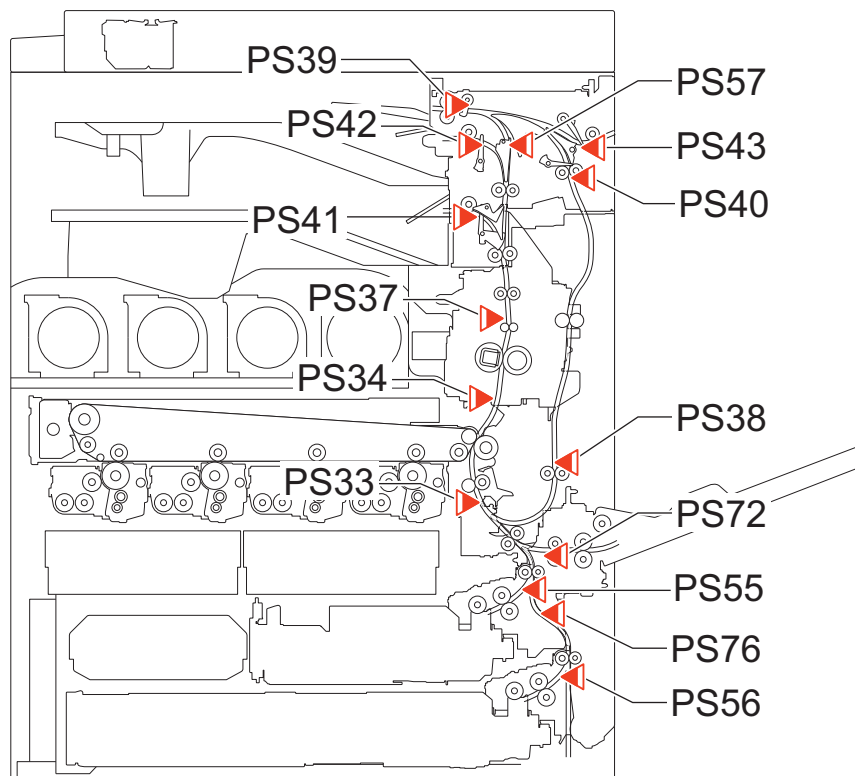
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CAA: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAA

[Symptom/Question]

000CAA: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAA

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

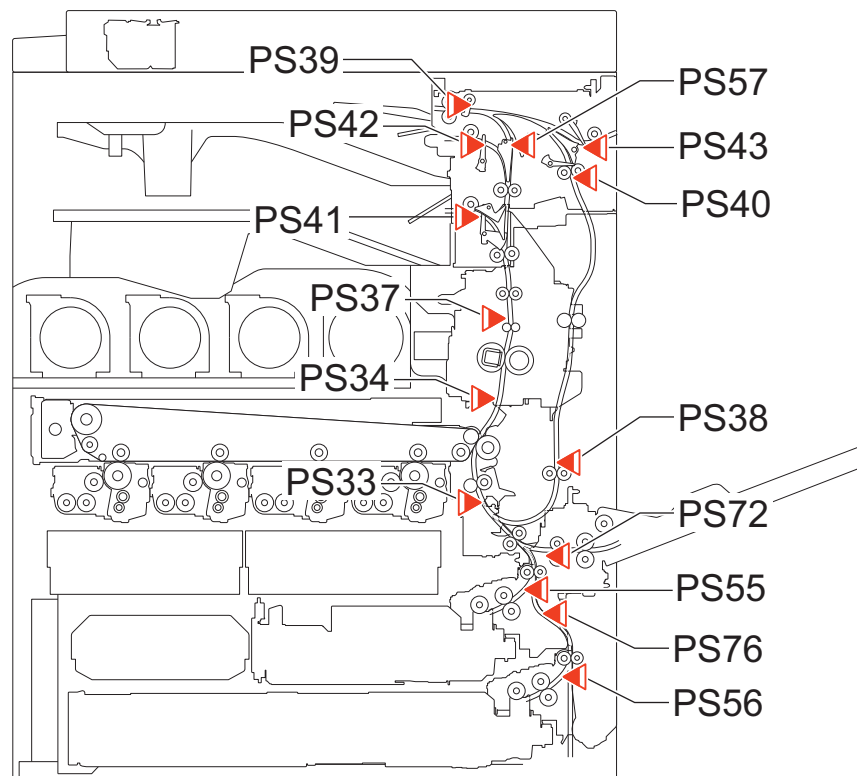
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CAB: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAB

[Symptom/Question]

000CAB: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAB

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

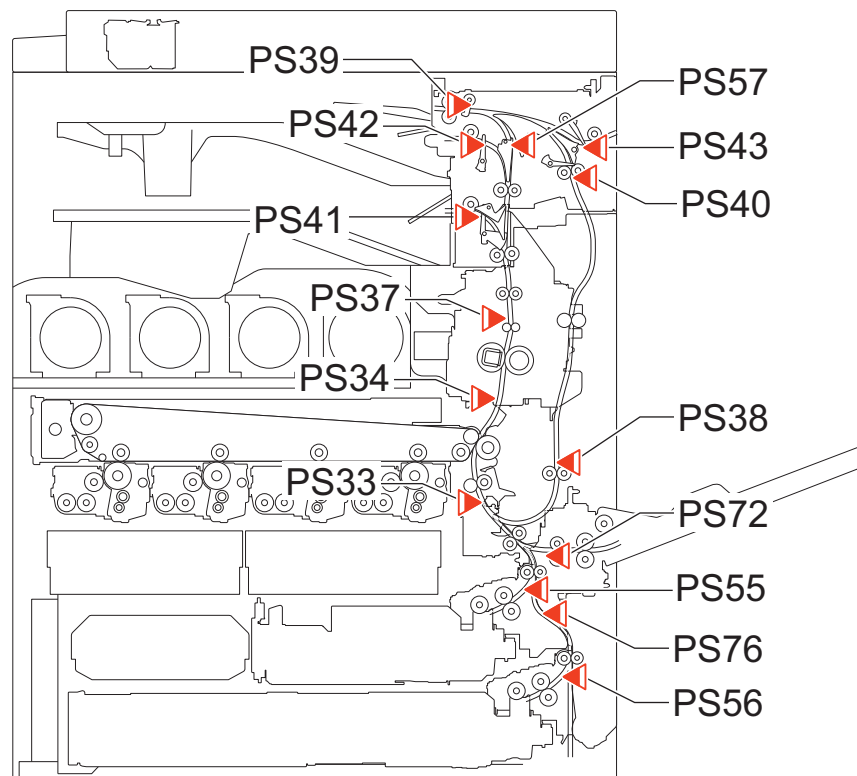
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CAC: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAC

[Symptom/Question]

000CAC: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAC

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

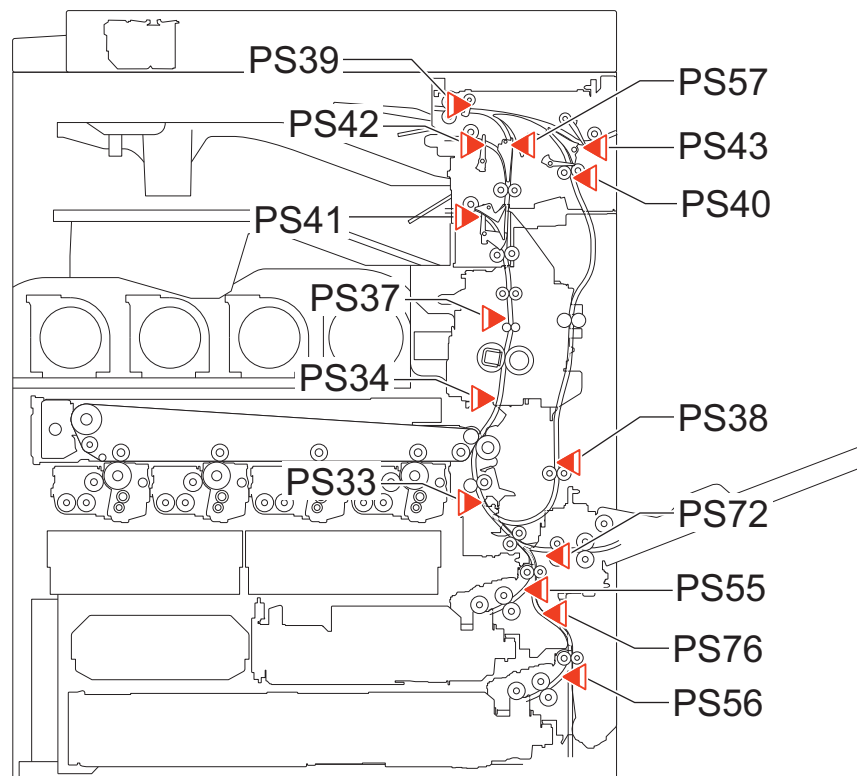
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CAE: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAE

[Symptom/Question]

000CAE: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAE

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

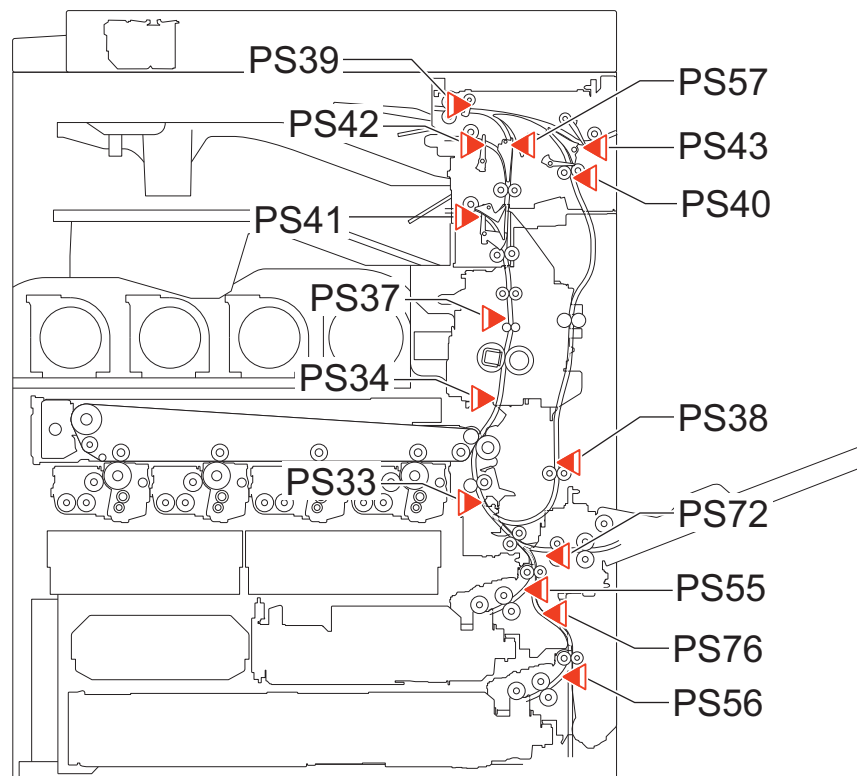
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CAF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAF

[Symptom/Question]

000CAF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CAF

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

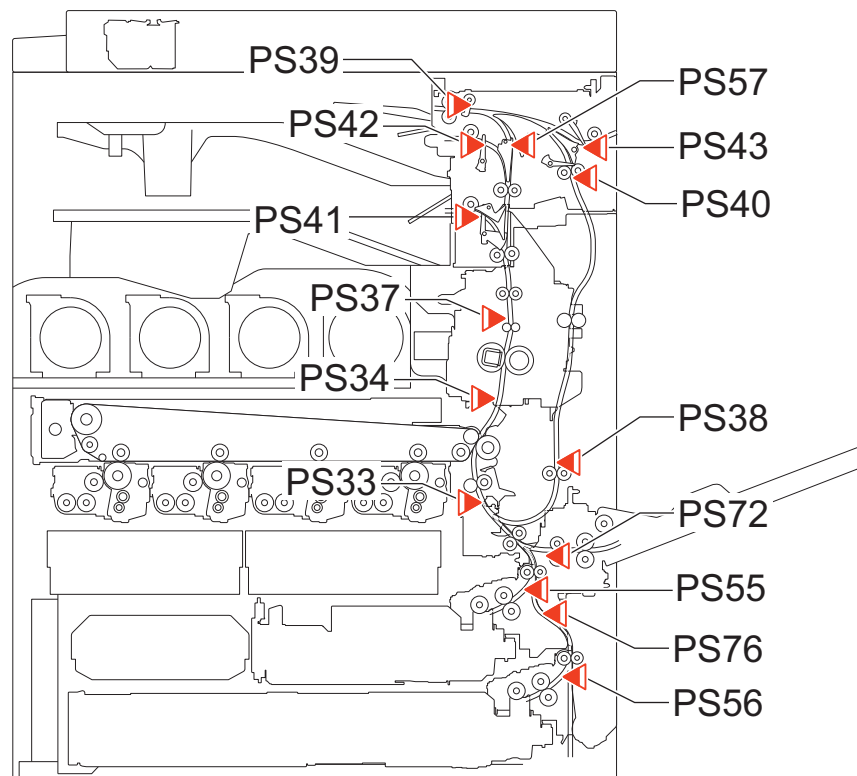
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 000CF1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CF1

[Symptom/Question]

000CF1: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CF1

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

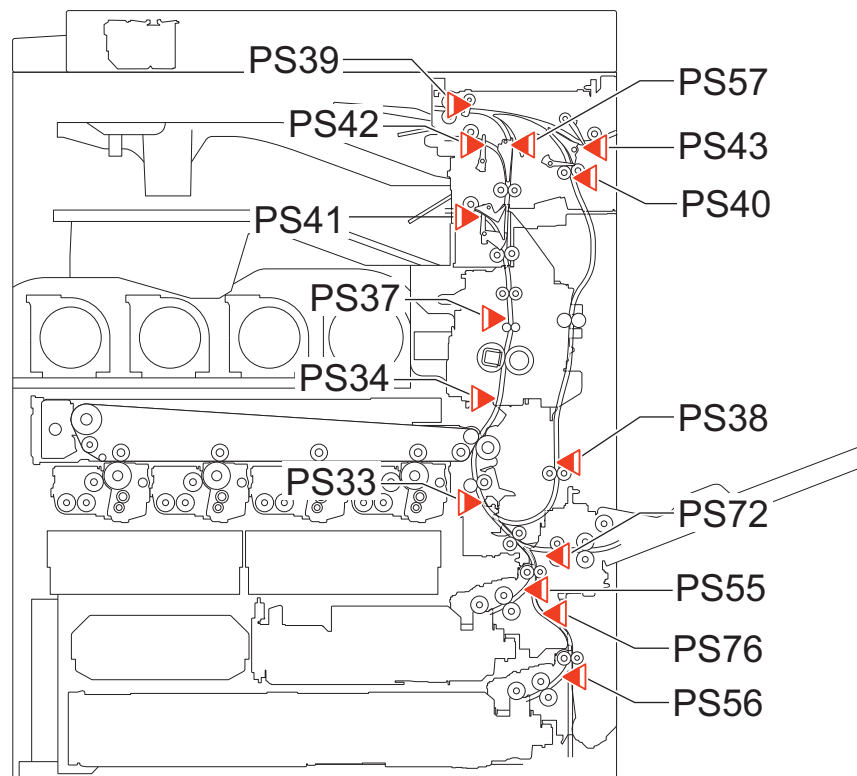
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 000CFF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CFF

[Symptom/Question]

000CFF: JamCode (Main Unit) 0CFF

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

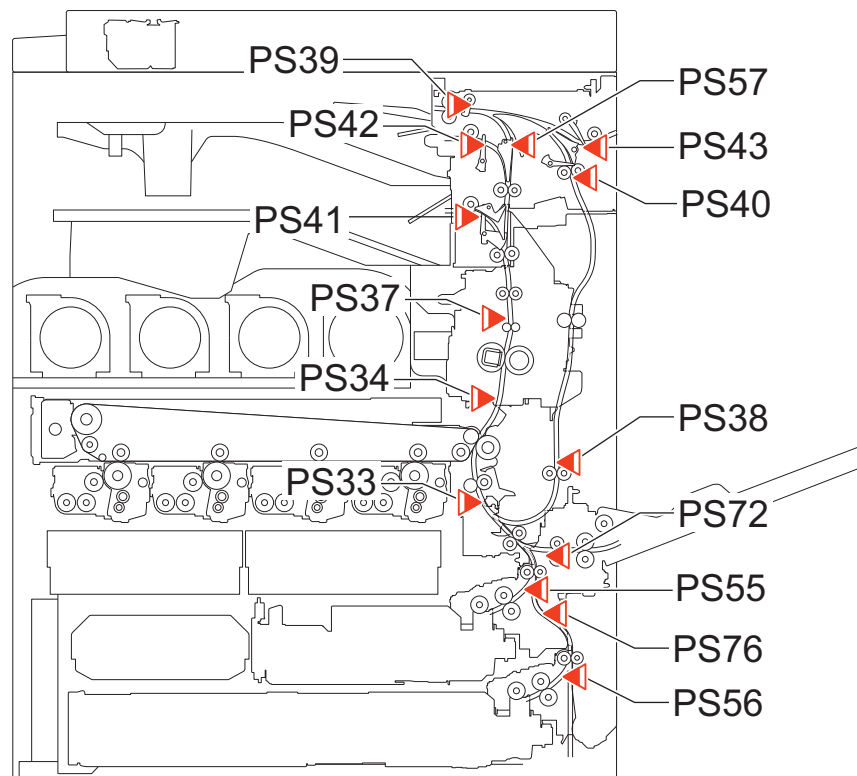
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 000D91: JamCode (Main Unit) 0D91

[Symptom/Question]

000D91: JamCode (Main Unit) 0D91

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Size error

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

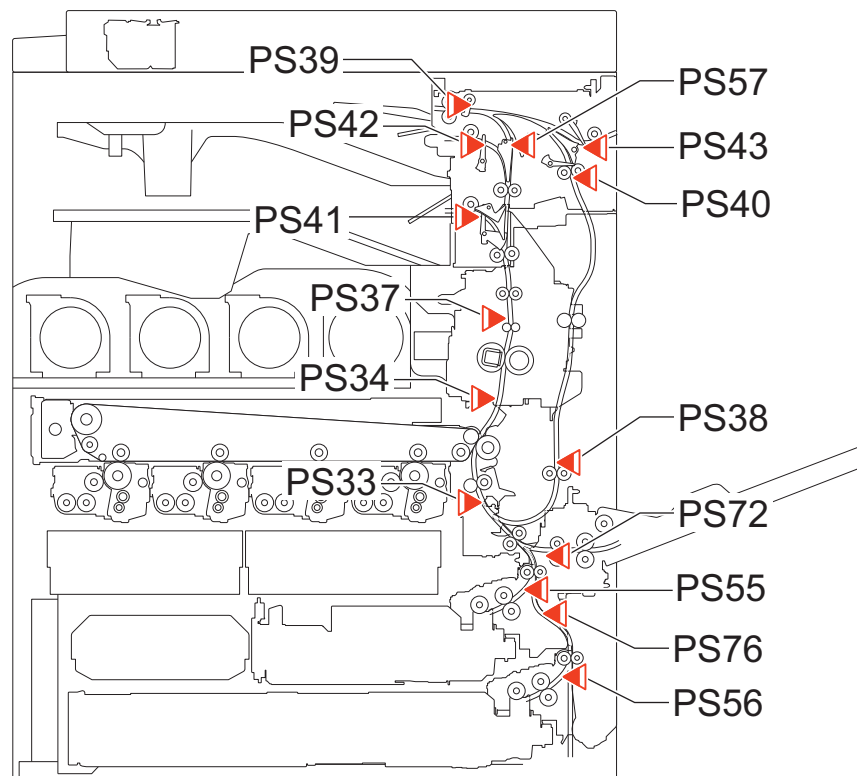
Overview of detection

A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Difference in paper size
- Wrong paper size setting
- Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor)
- Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)



■ 000F75: JamCode (Main Unit) 0F75

[Symptom/Question]

000F75: JamCode (Main Unit) 0F75

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

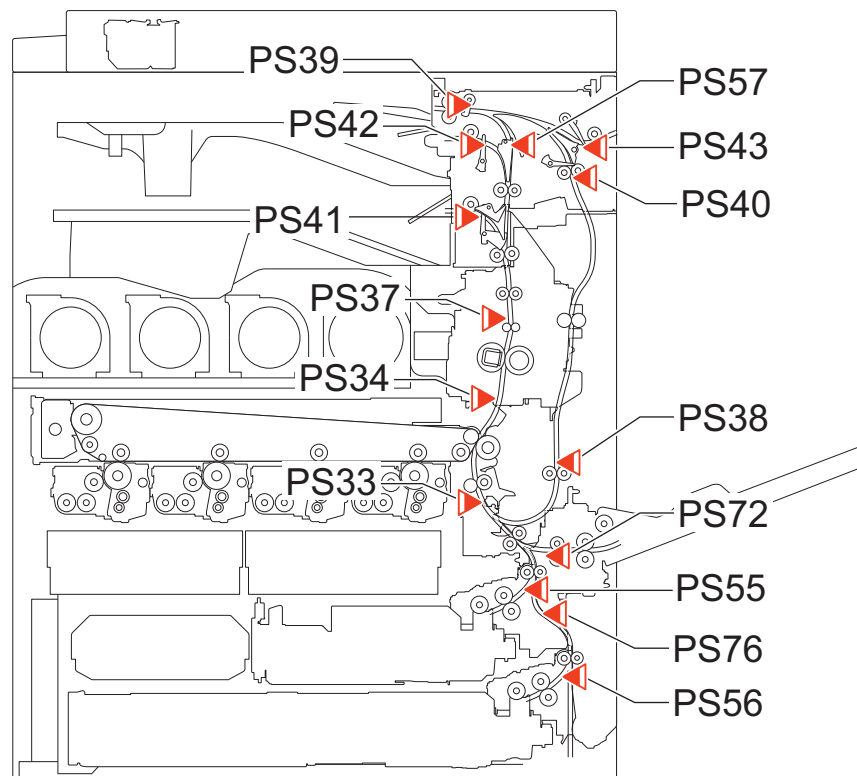
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 00AA01: JamCode (Main Unit) AA01

[Symptom/Question]

00AA01: JamCode (Main Unit) AA01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

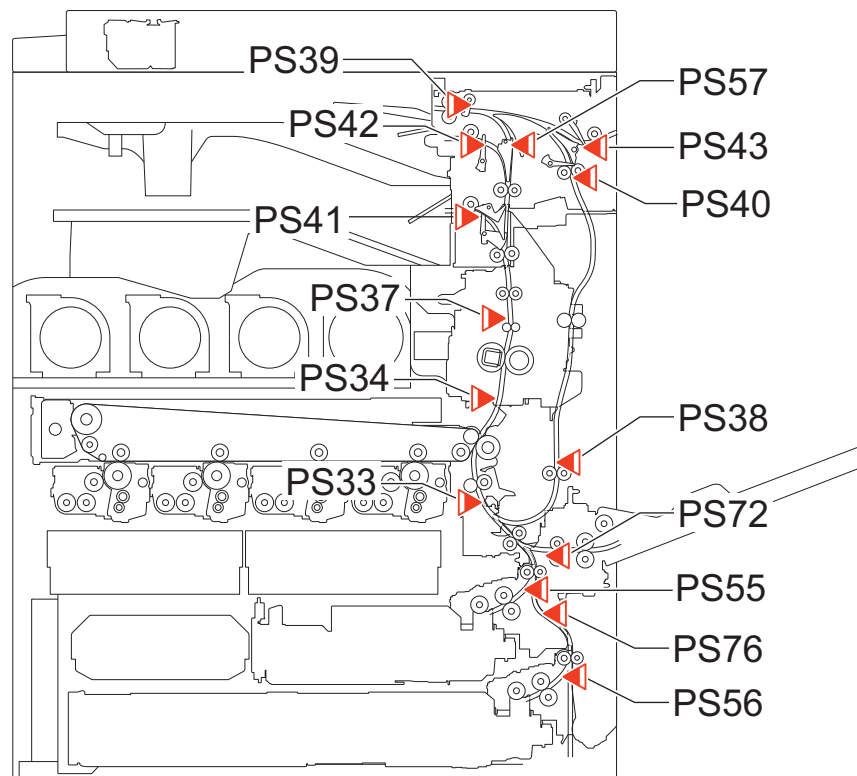
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA20: JamCode (Main Unit) AA20

[Symptom/Question]

00AA20: JamCode (Main Unit) AA20

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

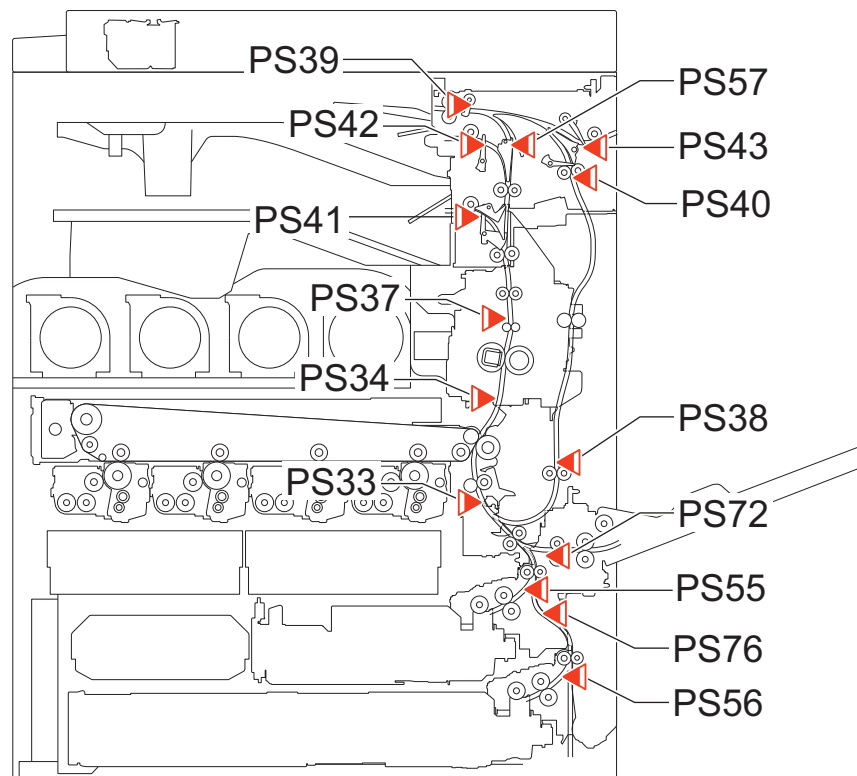
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA21: JamCode (Main Unit) AA21

[Symptom/Question]

00AA21: JamCode (Main Unit) AA21

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

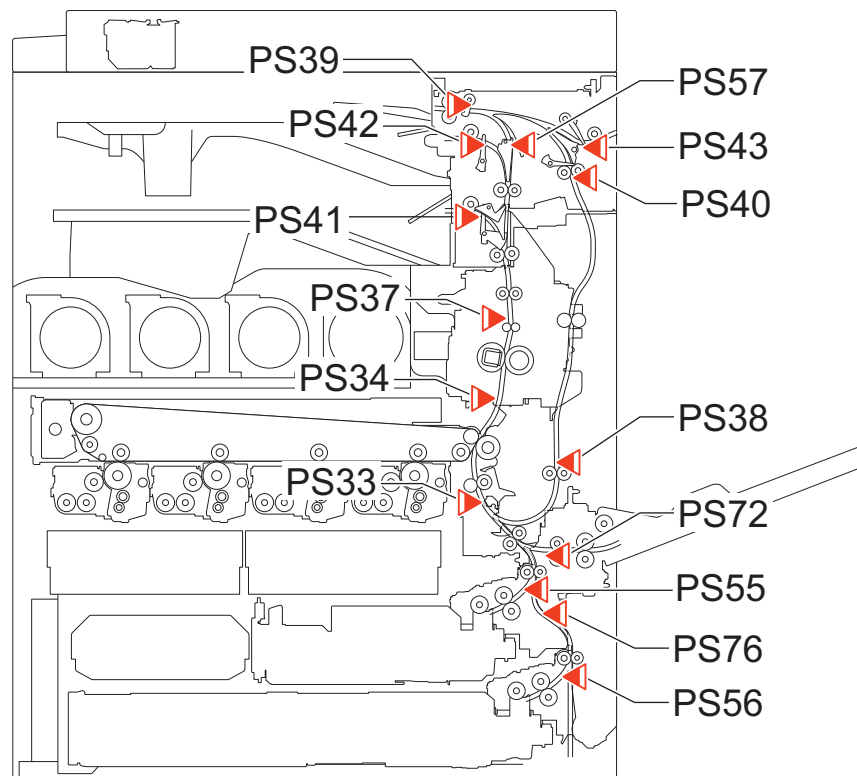
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA30: JamCode (Main Unit) AA30

[Symptom/Question]

00AA30: JamCode (Main Unit) AA30

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

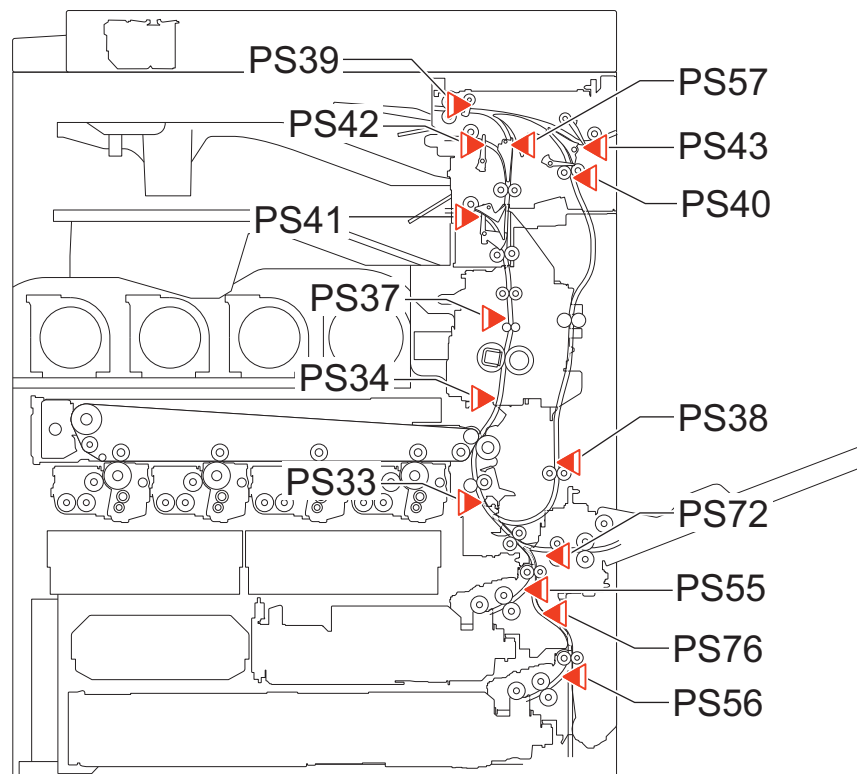
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA31: JamCode (Main Unit) AA31

[Symptom/Question]

00AA31: JamCode (Main Unit) AA31

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

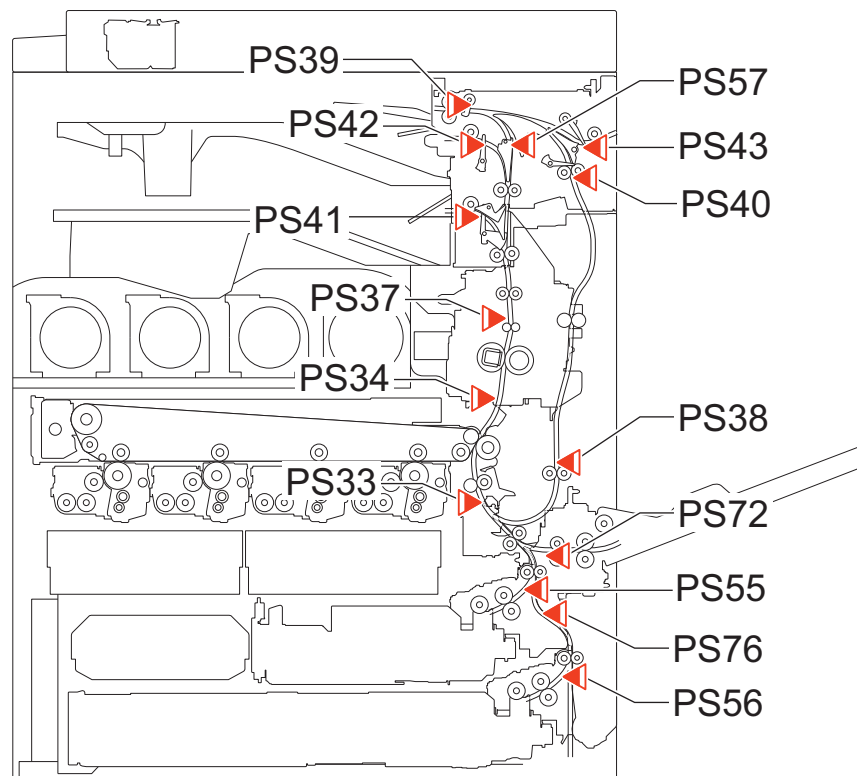
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA32: JamCode (Main Unit) AA32

[Symptom/Question]

00AA32: JamCode (Main Unit) AA32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

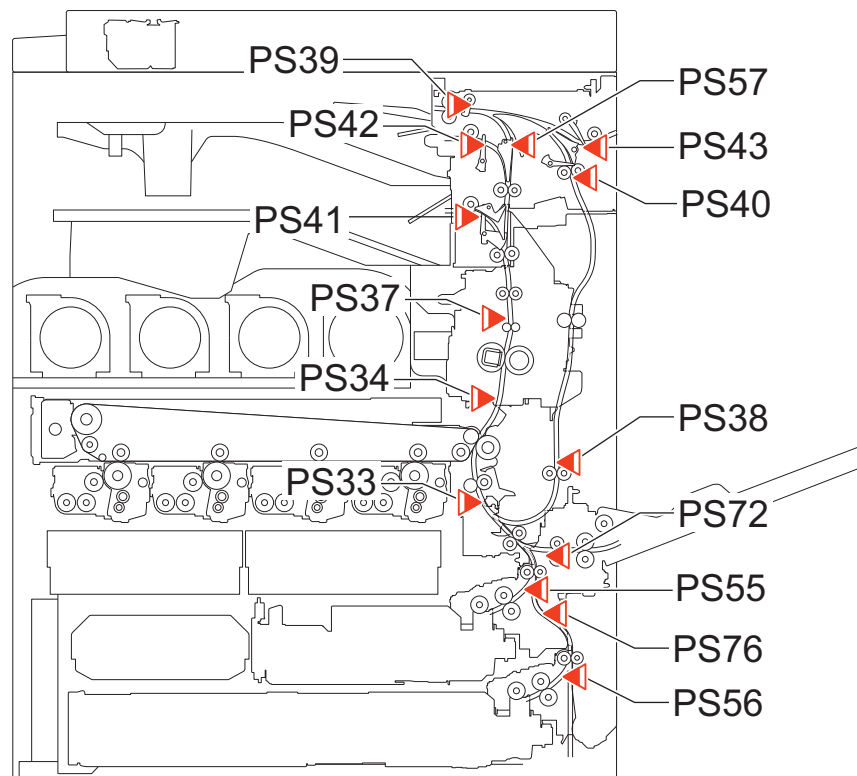
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA33: JamCode (Main Unit) AA33

[Symptom/Question]

00AA33: JamCode (Main Unit) AA33

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

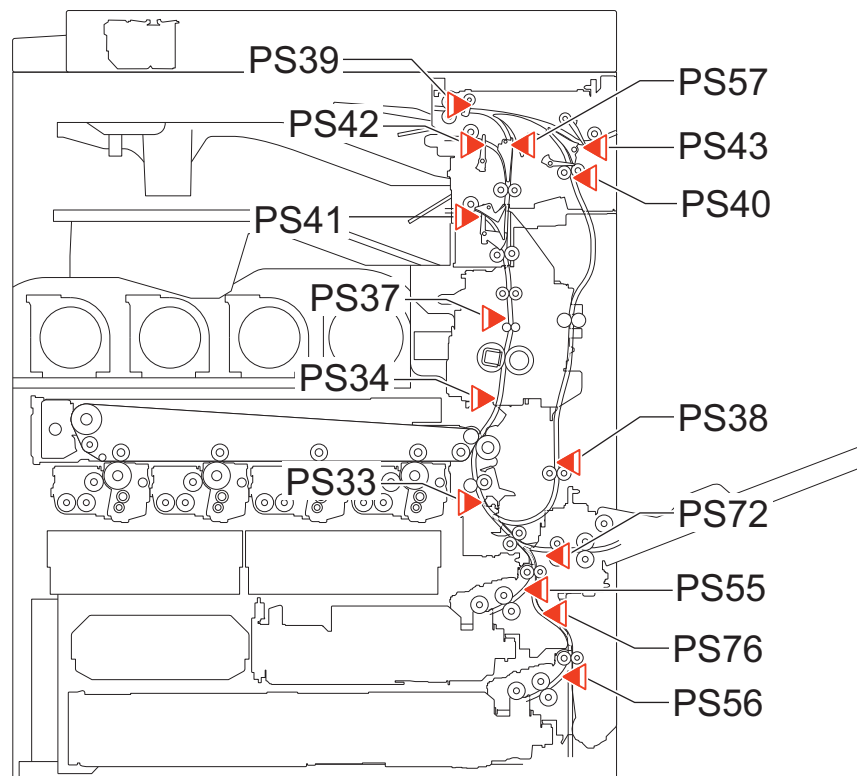
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA40: JamCode (Main Unit) AA40

[Symptom/Question]

00AA40: JamCode (Main Unit) AA40

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

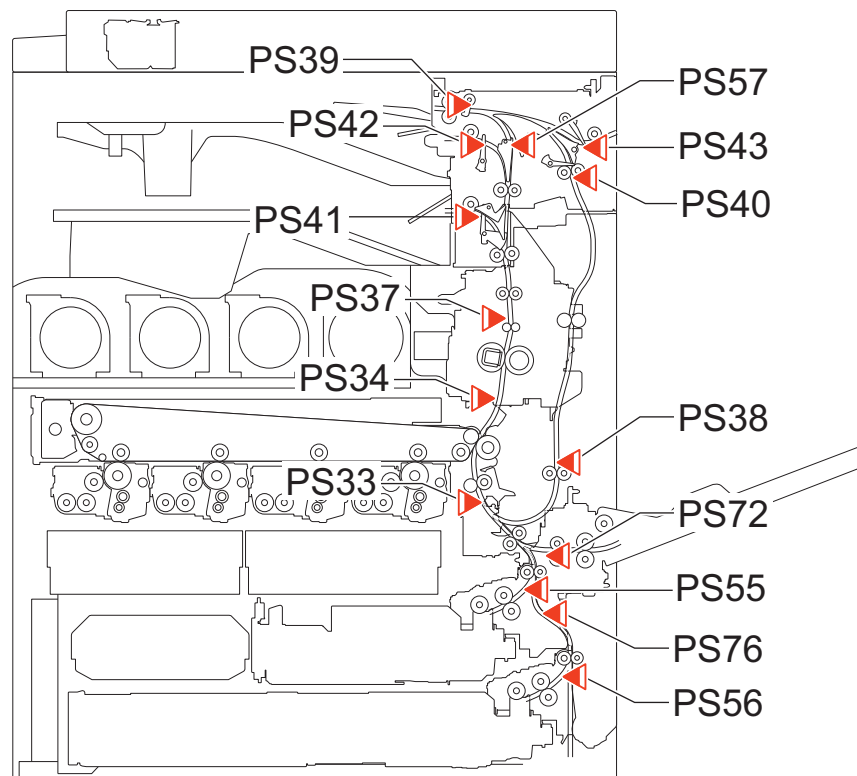
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA42: JamCode (Main Unit) AA42

[Symptom/Question]

00AA42: JamCode (Main Unit) AA42

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

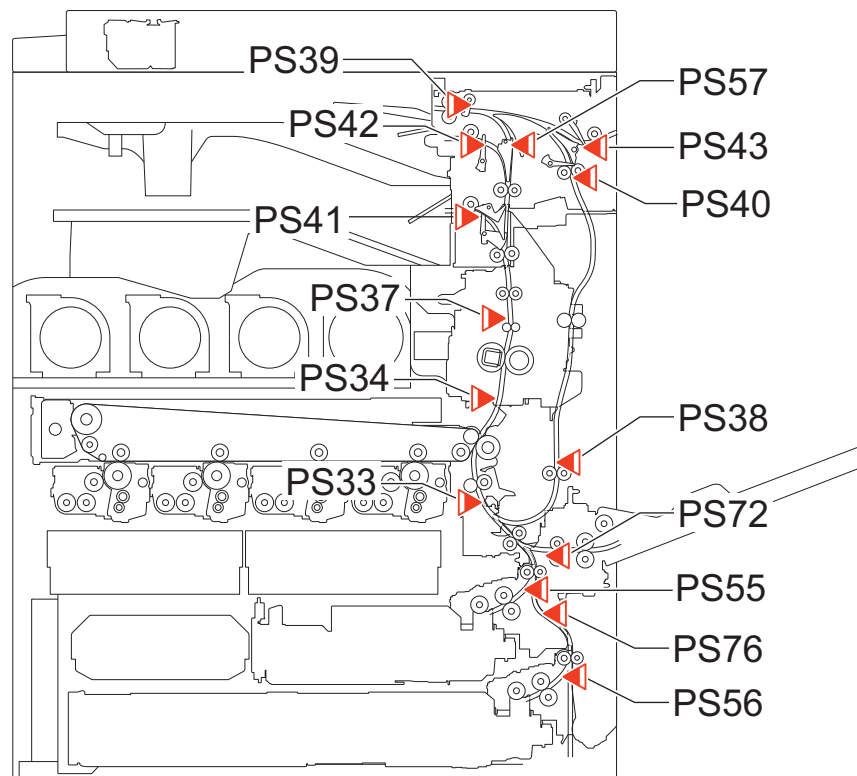
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA70: JamCode (Main Unit) AA70

[Symptom/Question]

00AA70: JamCode (Main Unit) AA70

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

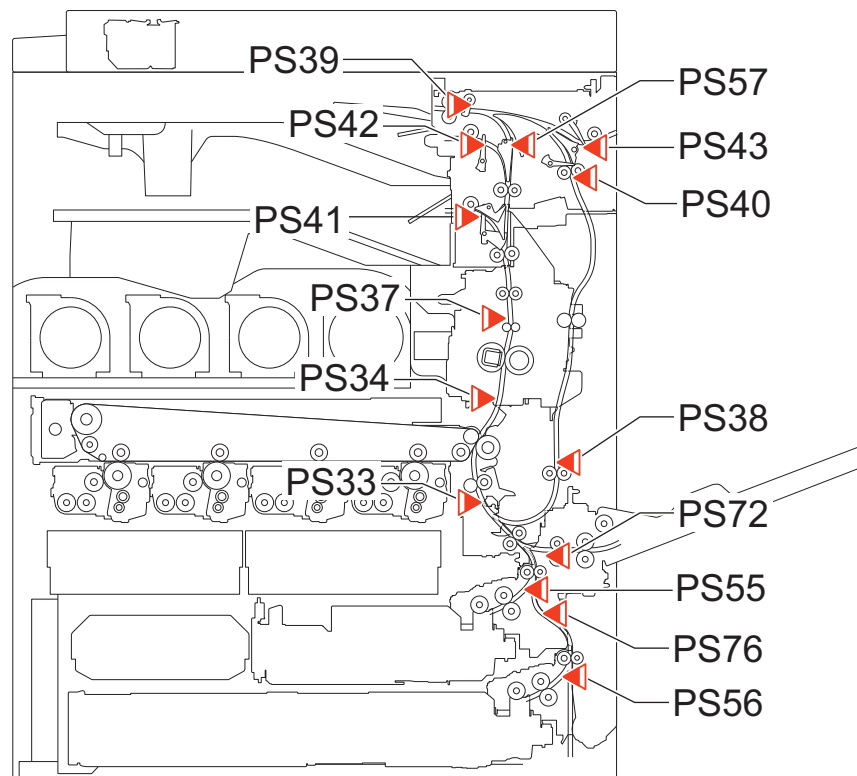
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA71: JamCode (Main Unit) AA71

[Symptom/Question]

00AA71: JamCode (Main Unit) AA71

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

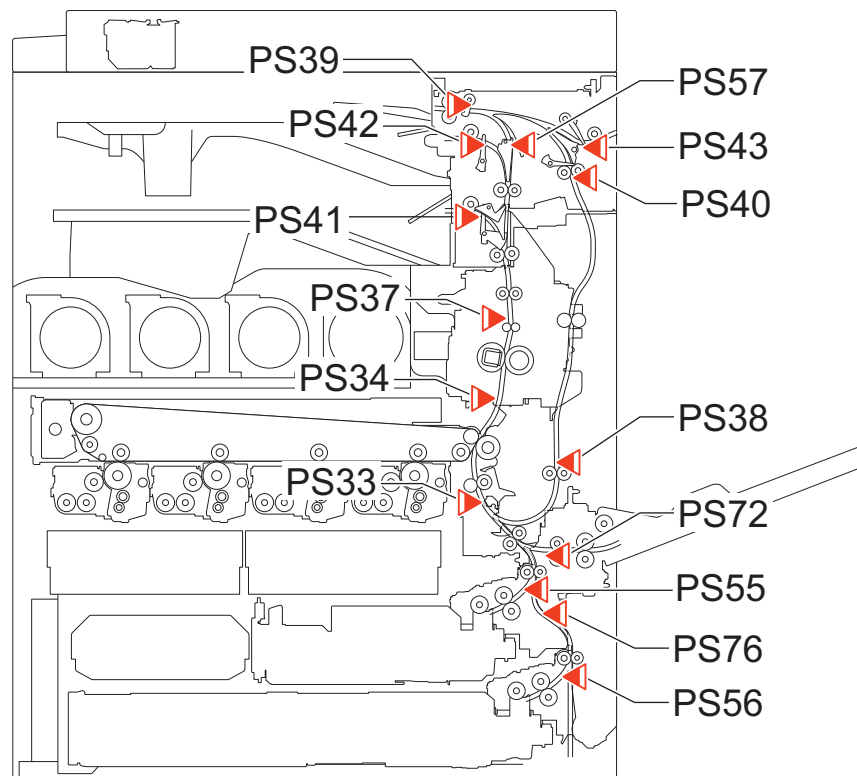
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 00AA99: JamCode (Main Unit) AA99

[Symptom/Question]

00AA99: JamCode (Main Unit) AA99

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Forcible stop of paper feed

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

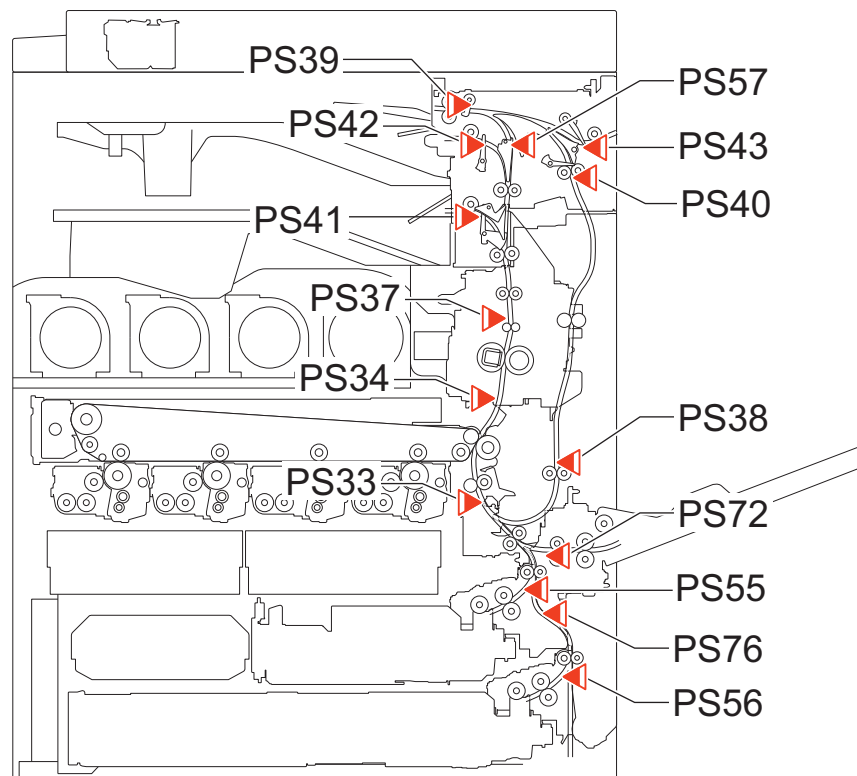
Overview of detection

It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Using at problem analysis.



■ 010003: JamCode (ADF) 0003

[Symptom/Question]

010003: JamCode (ADF) 0003

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

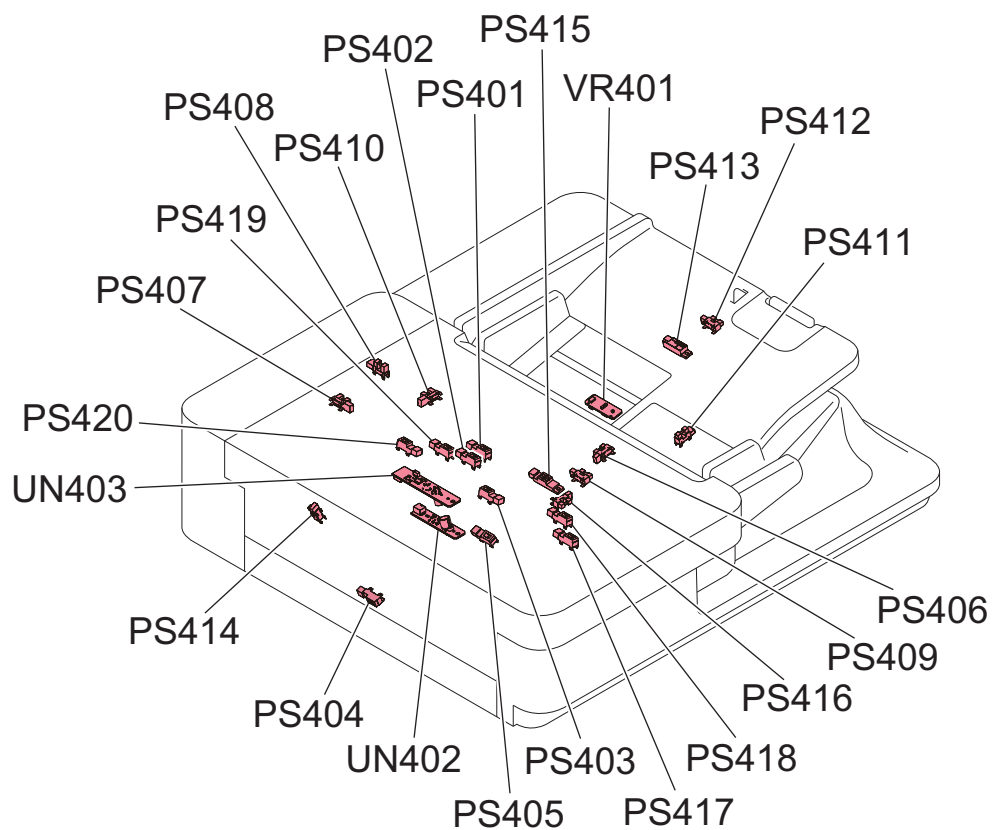
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010004: JamCode (ADF) 0004

[Symptom/Question]

010004: JamCode (ADF) 0004

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

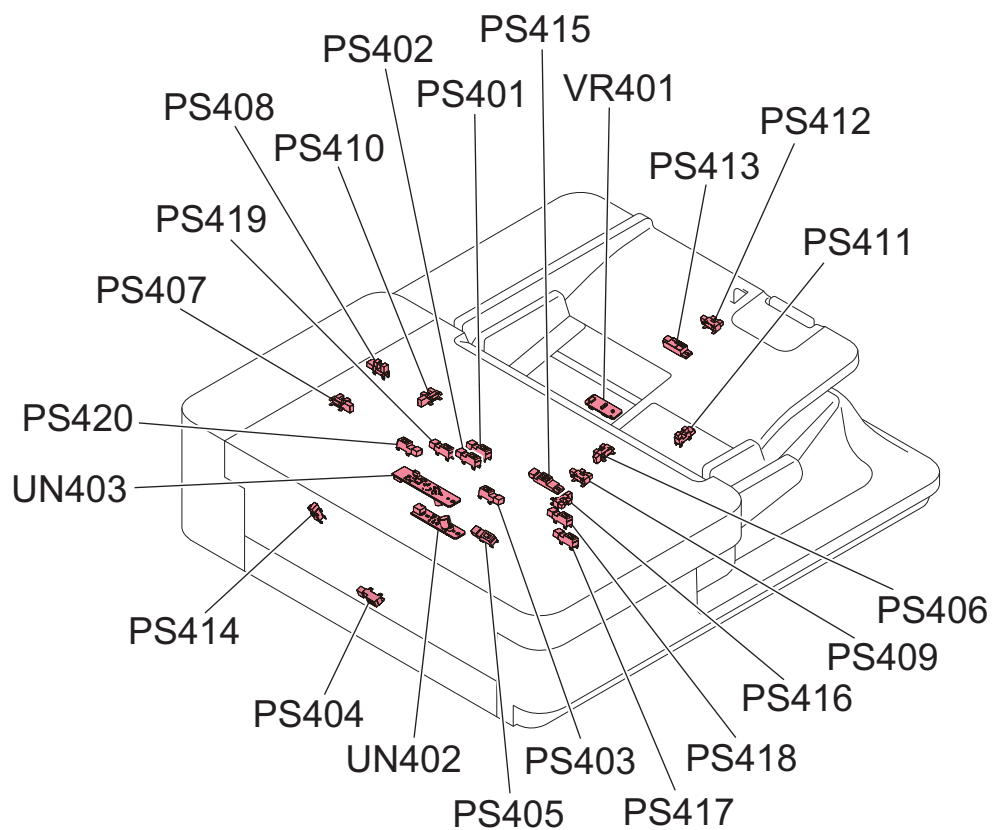
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010005: JamCode (ADF) 0005

[Symptom/Question]

010005: JamCode (ADF) 0005

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS403

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

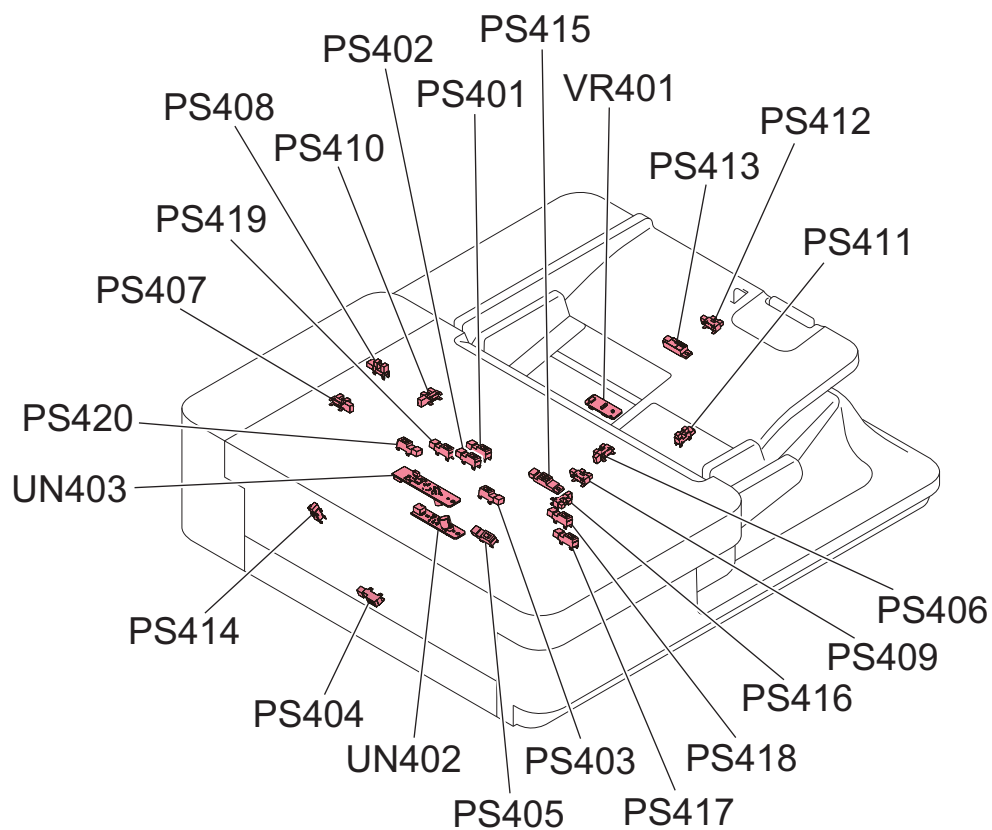
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010006: JamCode (ADF) 0006

[Symptom/Question]

010006: JamCode (ADF) 0006

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS403

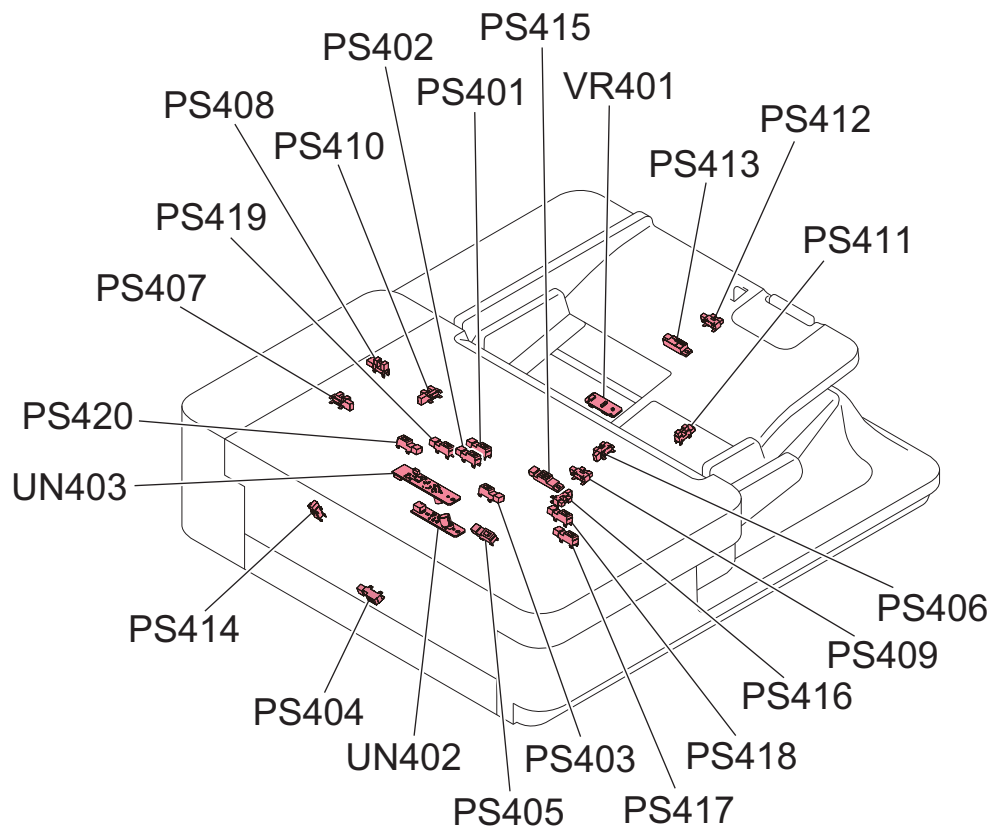
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010007: JamCode (ADF) 0007

[Symptom/Question]

010007: JamCode (ADF) 0007

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Lead Sensor

Sensor No. : PS404

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

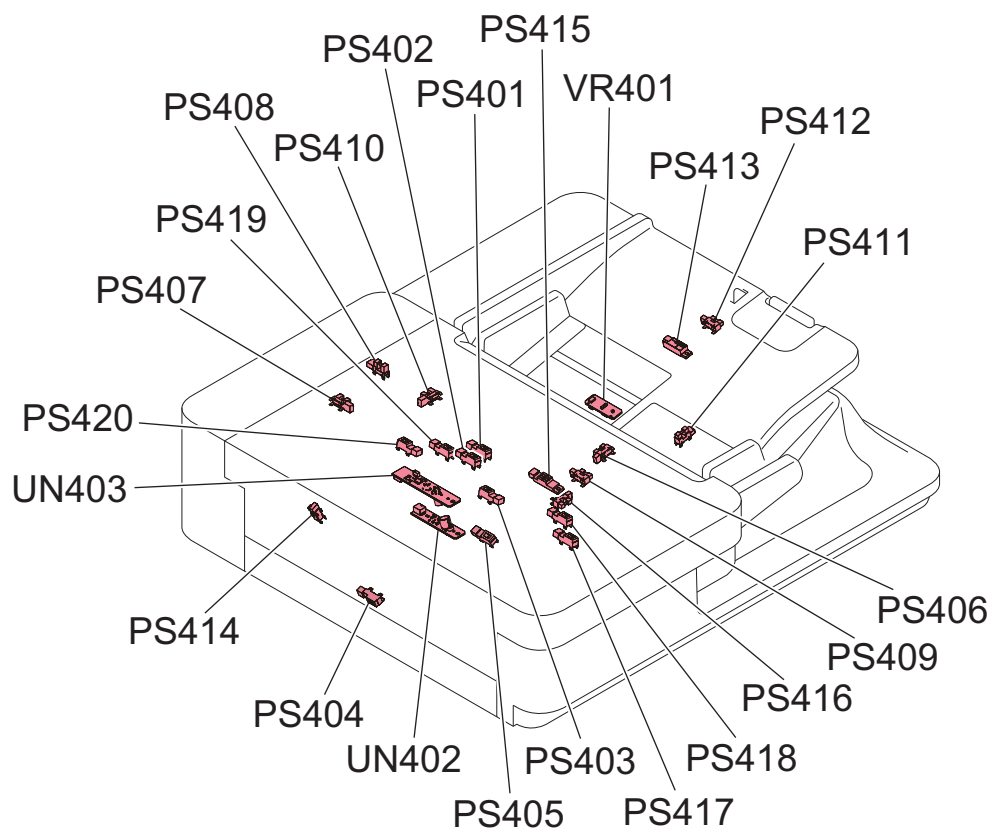
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010008: JamCode (ADF) 0008

[Symptom/Question]

010008: JamCode (ADF) 0008

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Lead Sensor

Sensor No. : PS404

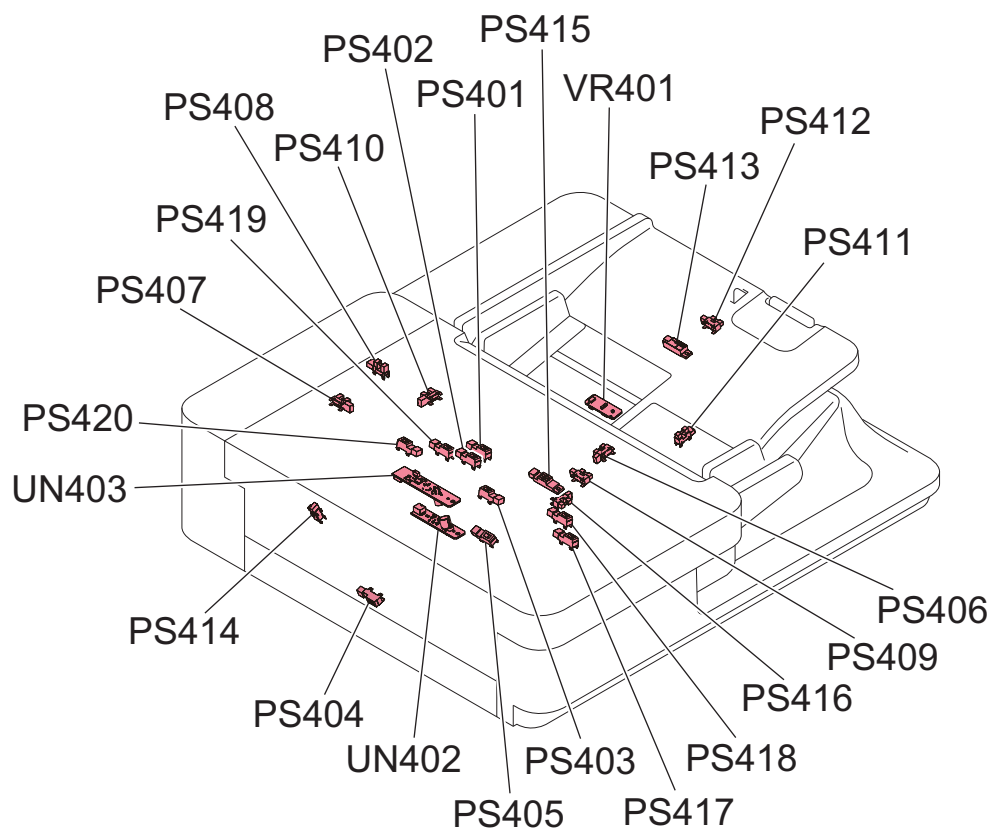
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010009: JamCode (ADF) 0009

[Symptom/Question]

010009: JamCode (ADF) 0009

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS405

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

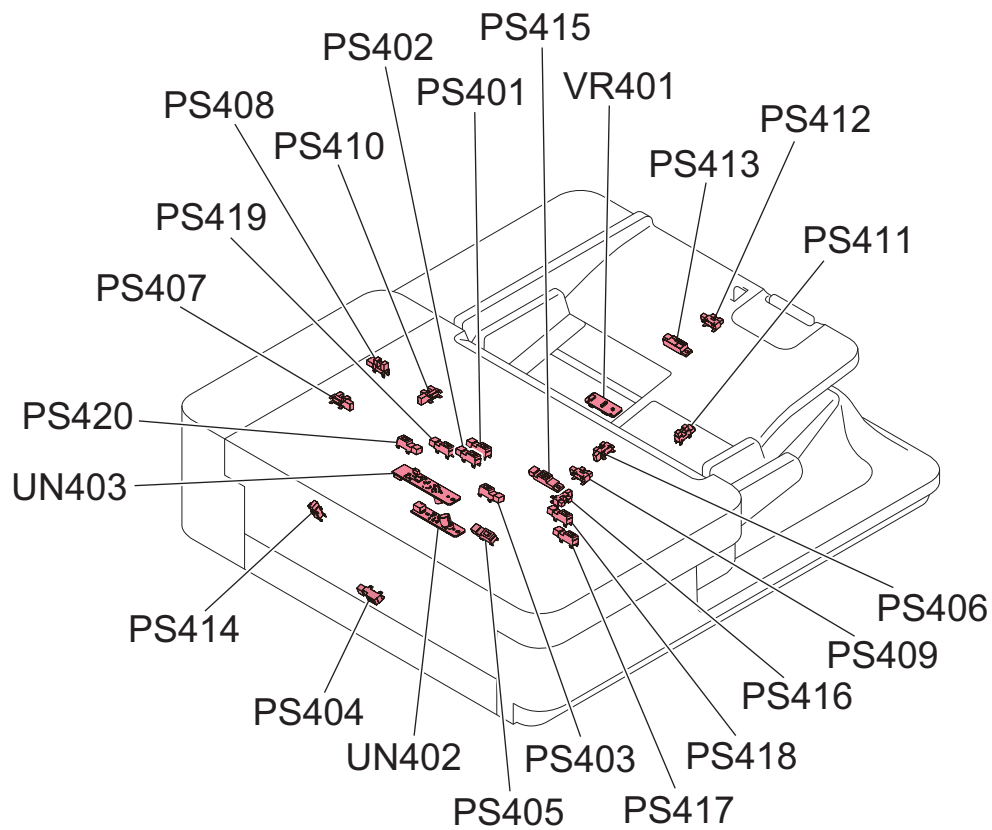
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010010: JamCode (ADF) 0010

[Symptom/Question]

010010: JamCode (ADF) 0010

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS405

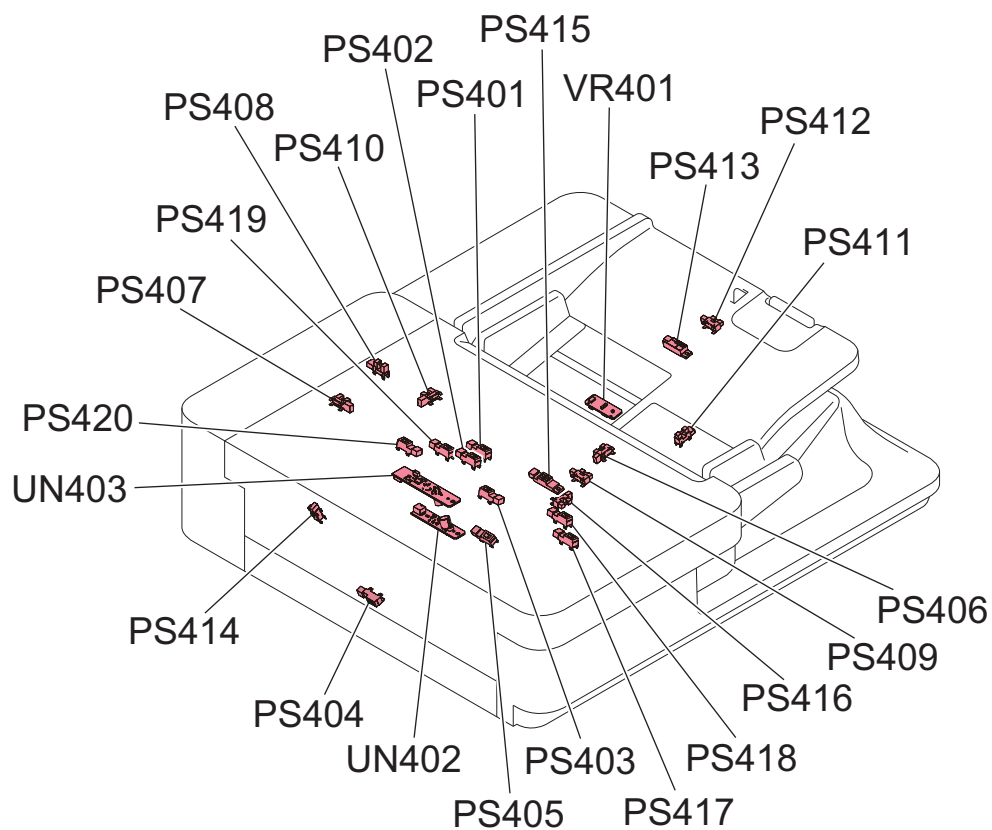
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010015: JamCode (ADF) 0015

[Symptom/Question]

010015: JamCode (ADF) 0015

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)

Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)

Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)

Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)

Sensor No. : PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420

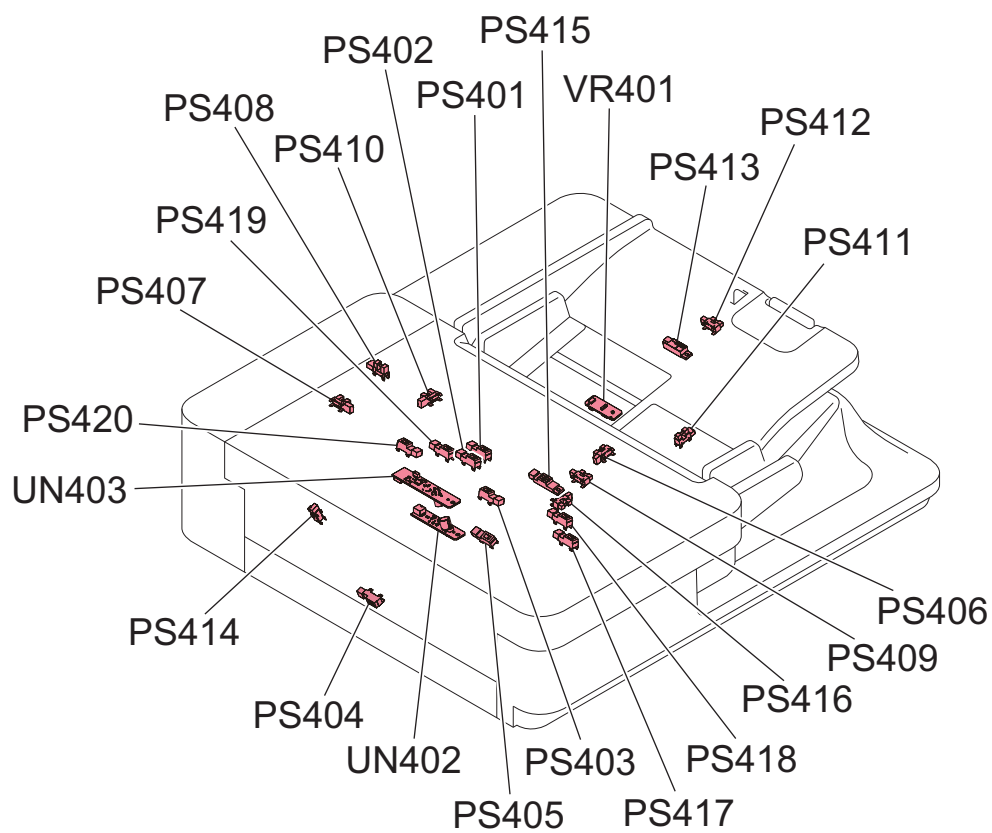
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010020: JamCode (ADF) 0020

[Symptom/Question]

010020: JamCode (ADF) 0020

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Double Feed

Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)

Sensor No. : UN402,UN403

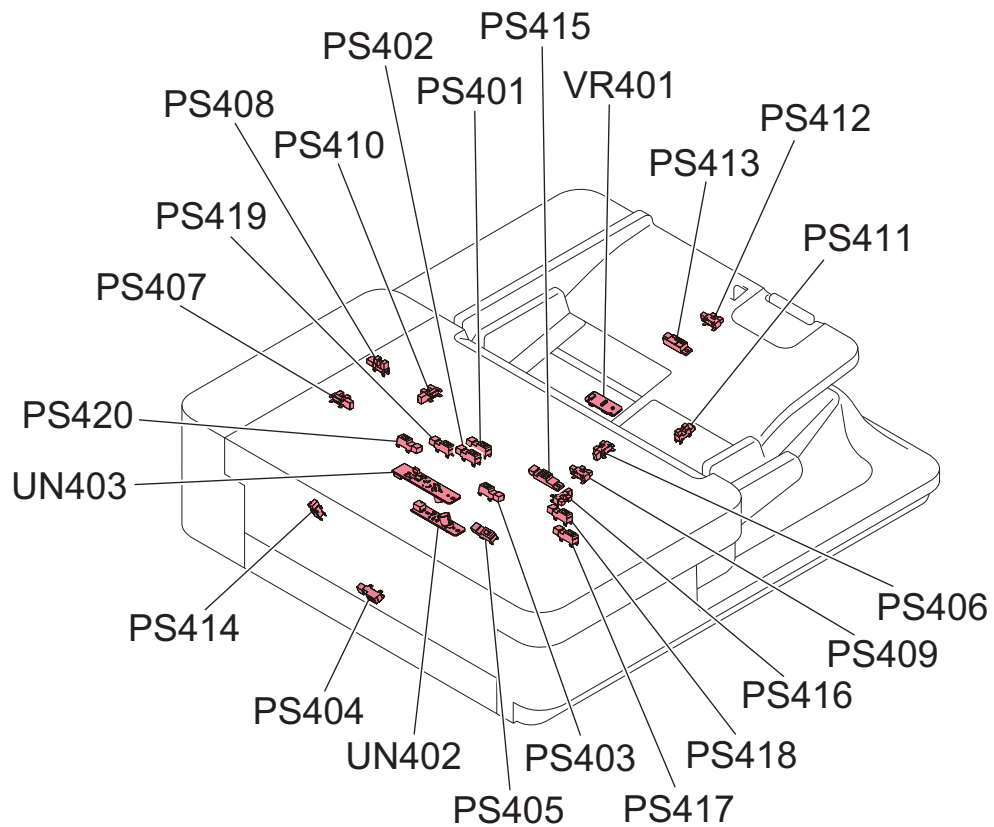
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010021: JamCode (ADF) 0021

[Symptom/Question]

010021: JamCode (ADF) 0021

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)

Sensor No. : UN402,UN403

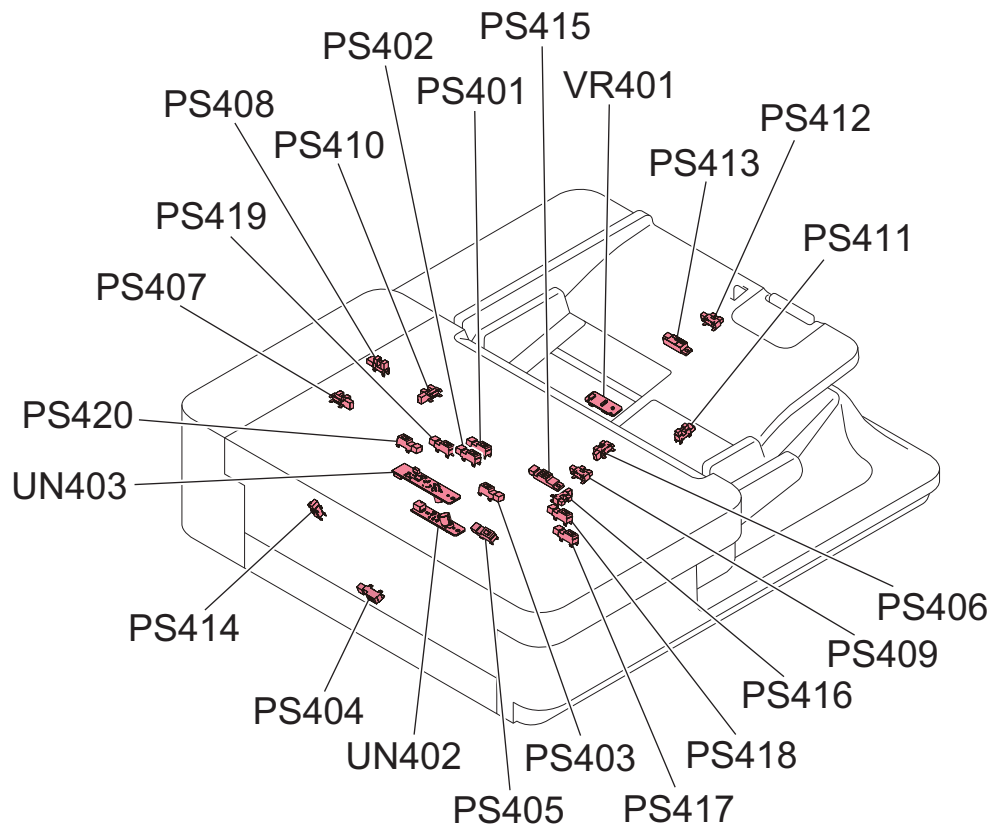
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010025: Jam Code (UniFlow) 0025

Detection Description

Jam Type: Other Jams

Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable skew amount when performing Advanced Scan.

Remedy

1. Set the original again by following the displayed instruction.
 - When setting originals with mixed Free sizes, set each sheet of original to align with the center.

CAUTION:

Be aware that an image loss or a paper jam may be caused if the center of the original is off by 10 mm or more from the center of the Tray.

- When setting originals with mixed standard size paper, set by aligning the edge of originals to the rear of feeder.

NOTE:

Adjust by aligning the Side Guide Plate (Paper Guide) to the large paper.

2. Perform skew adjustment referring to chapter 6 "Adjustment".

■ 010026: Jam Code (UniFlow) 0026

Detection Description

Jam Type: Other Jams

Detected skew greater than the maximum correctable skew amount when performing Advanced Scan.

Remedy

1. Check if the original size is out of specification.
2. If the original is bent, modify it.
3. Change the original stacking direction (with the less damaged end of the original as its leading edge).
4. Change the document reading method.
 - Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Common > Scan Settings > Original Thickness Defaults for Scan from Feeder

■ 010043: JamCode (ADF) 0043

[Symptom/Question]

010043: JamCode (ADF) 0043

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

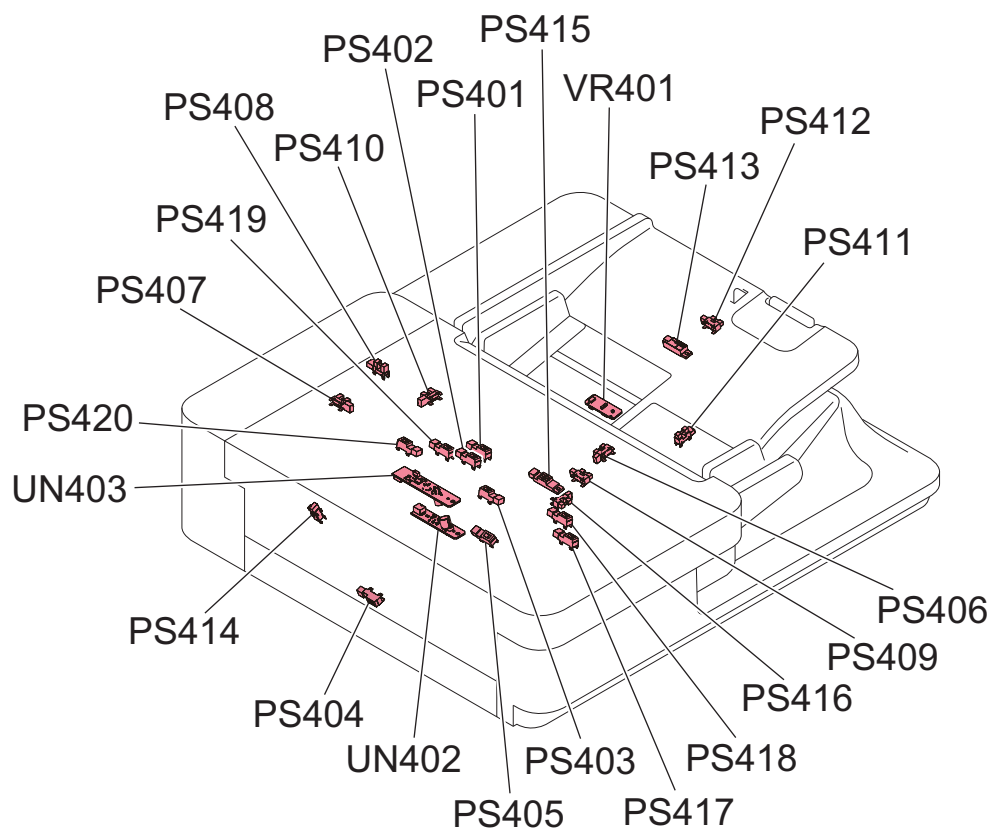
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010044: JamCode (ADF) 0044

[Symptom/Question]

010044: JamCode (ADF) 0044

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

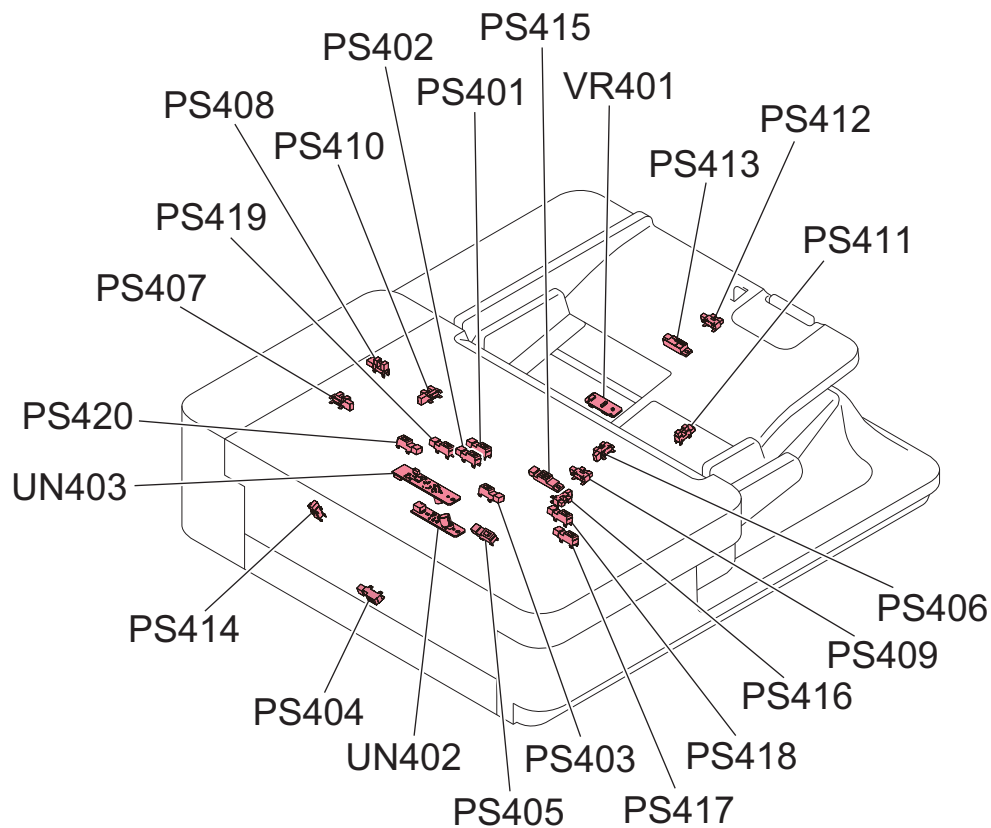
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010045: JamCode (ADF) 0045

[Symptom/Question]

010045: JamCode (ADF) 0045

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS403

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

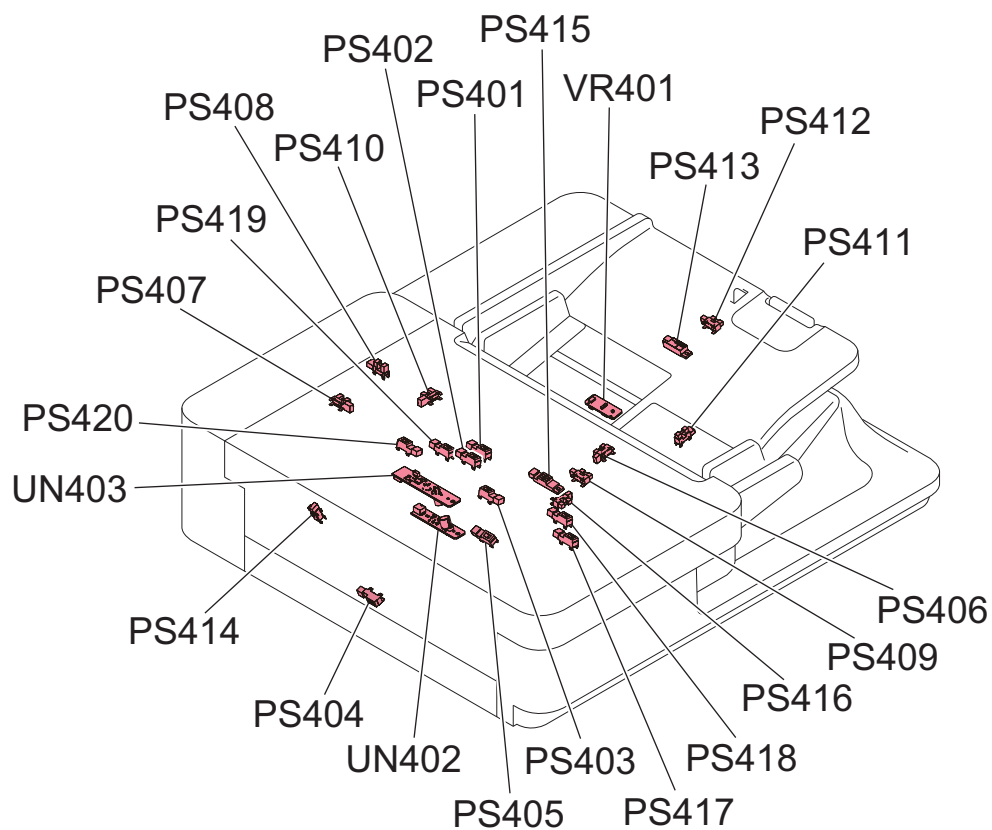
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010046: JamCode (ADF) 0046

[Symptom/Question]

010046: JamCode (ADF) 0046

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS403

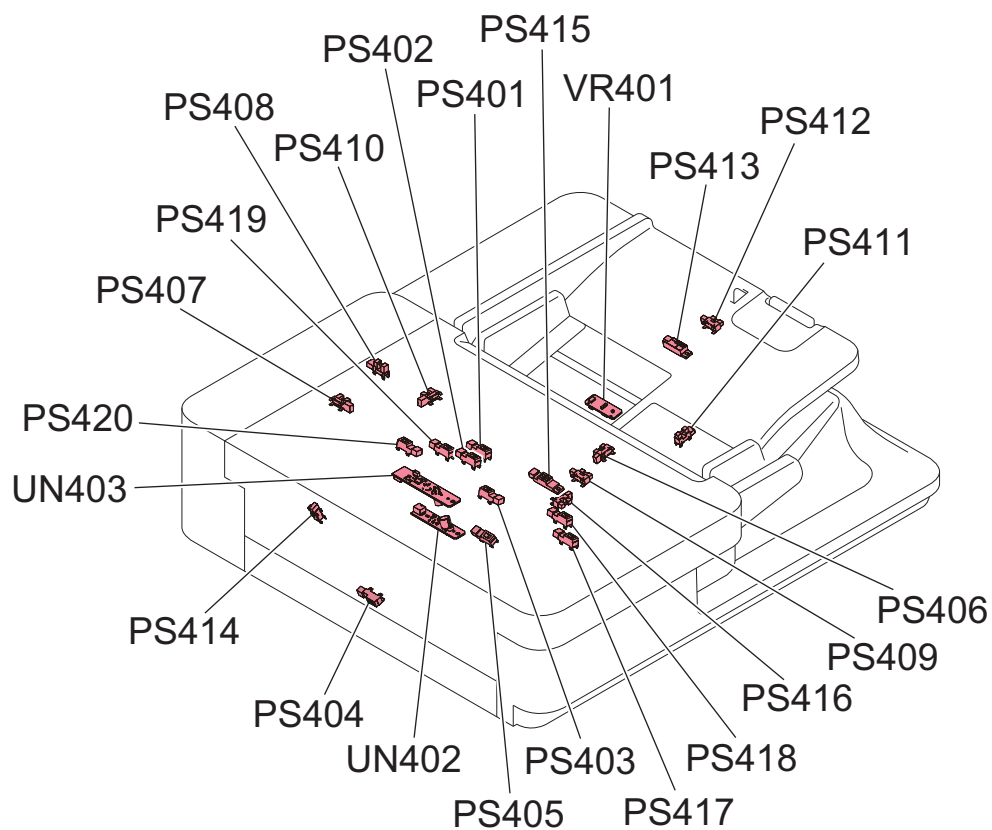
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010047: JamCode (ADF) 0047

[Symptom/Question]

010047: JamCode (ADF) 0047

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Lead Sensor

Sensor No. : PS404

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

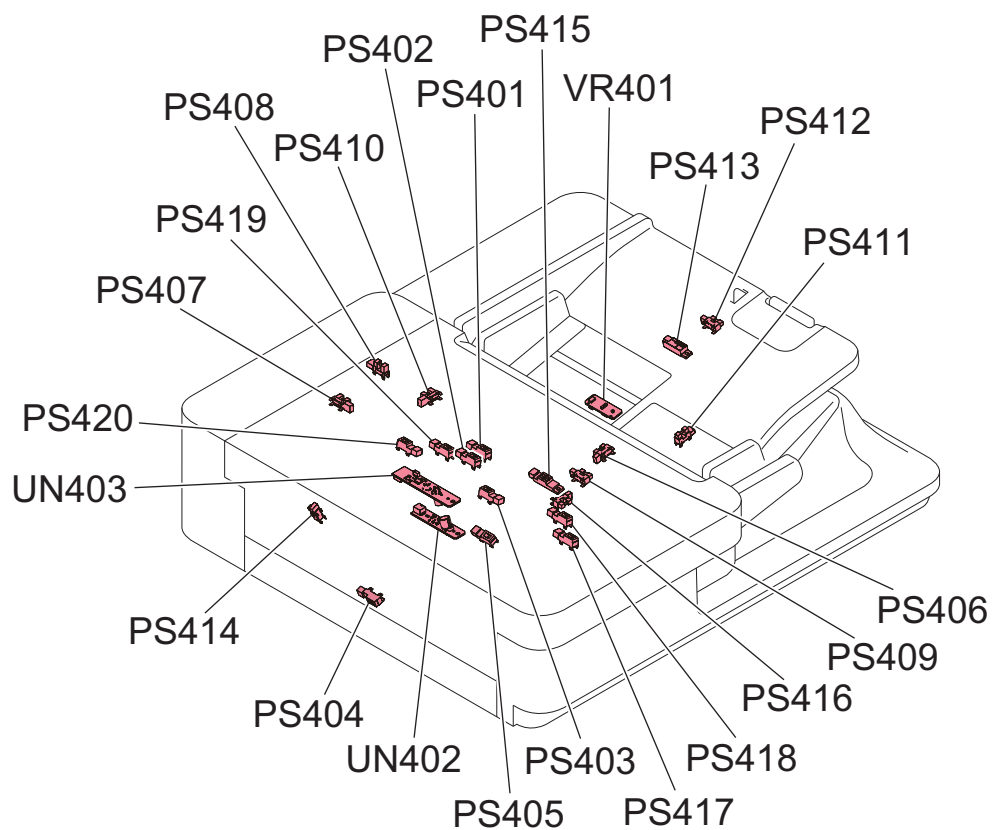
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010048: JamCode (ADF) 0048

[Symptom/Question]

010048: JamCode (ADF) 0048

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Lead Sensor

Sensor No. : PS404

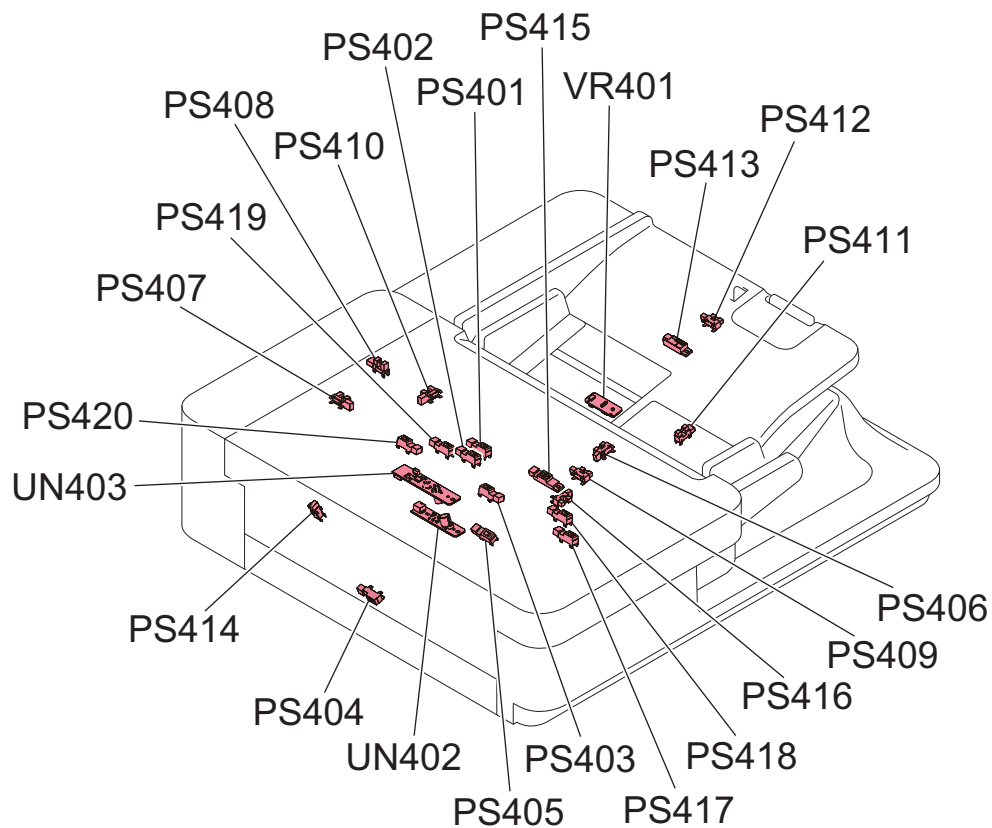
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010049: JamCode (ADF) 0049

[Symptom/Question]

010049: JamCode (ADF) 0049

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS405

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

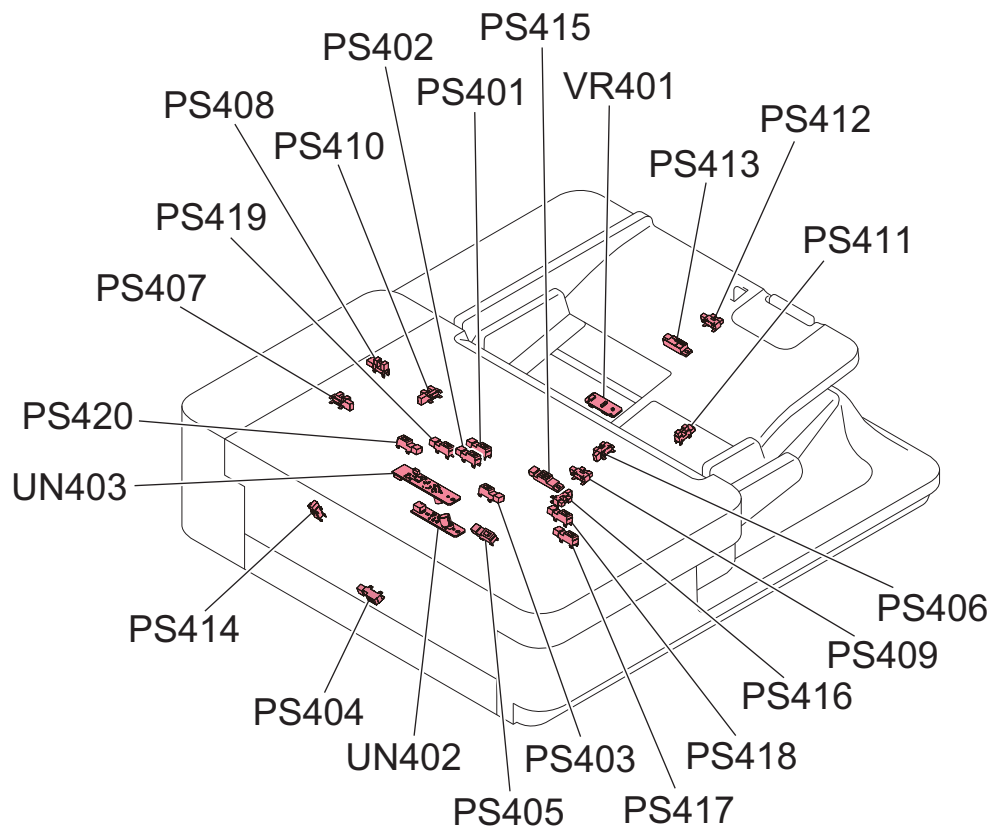
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010050: JamCode (ADF) 0050

[Symptom/Question]

010050: JamCode (ADF) 0050

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS405

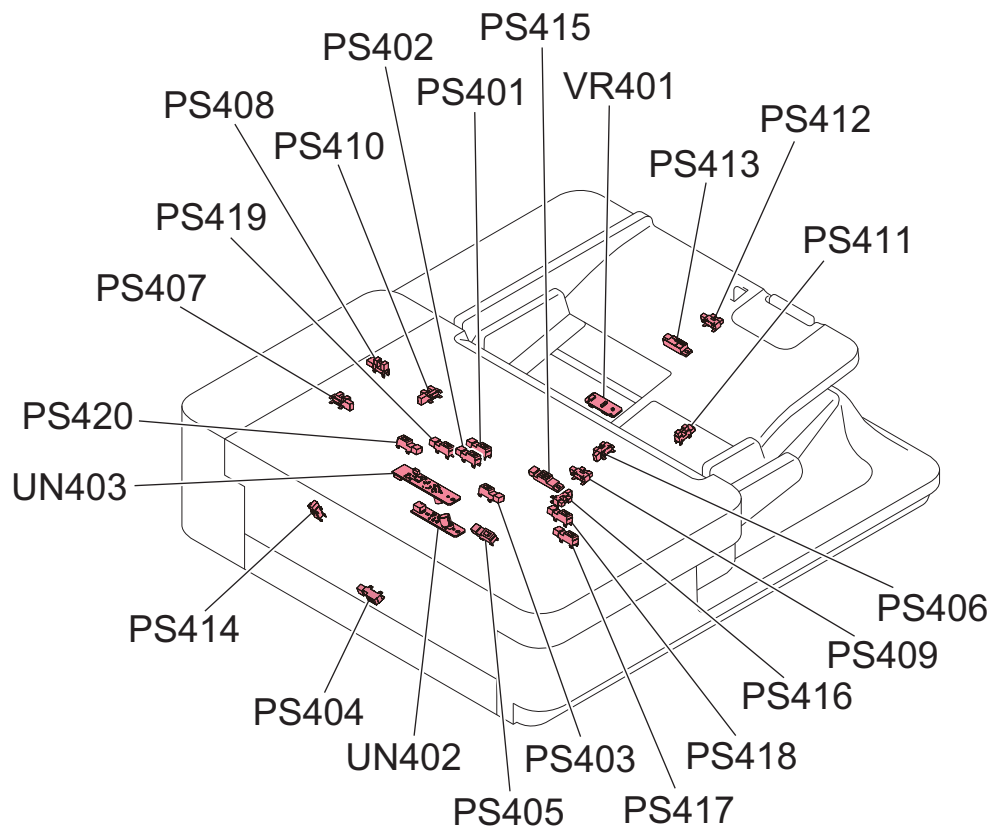
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 010055: JamCode (ADF) 0055

[Symptom/Question]

010055: JamCode (ADF) 0055

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)

Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)

Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)

Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)

Sensor No. : PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420

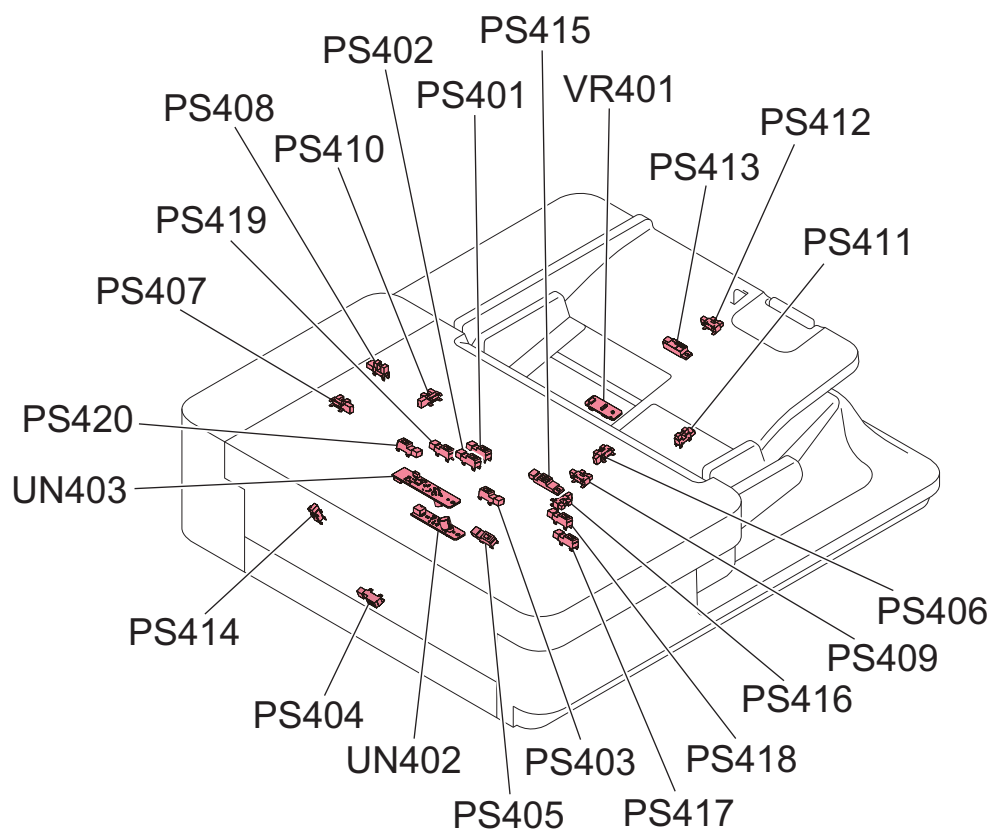
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010060: JamCode (ADF) 0060

[Symptom/Question]

010060: JamCode (ADF) 0060

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Double Feed

Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)

Sensor No. : UN402,UN403

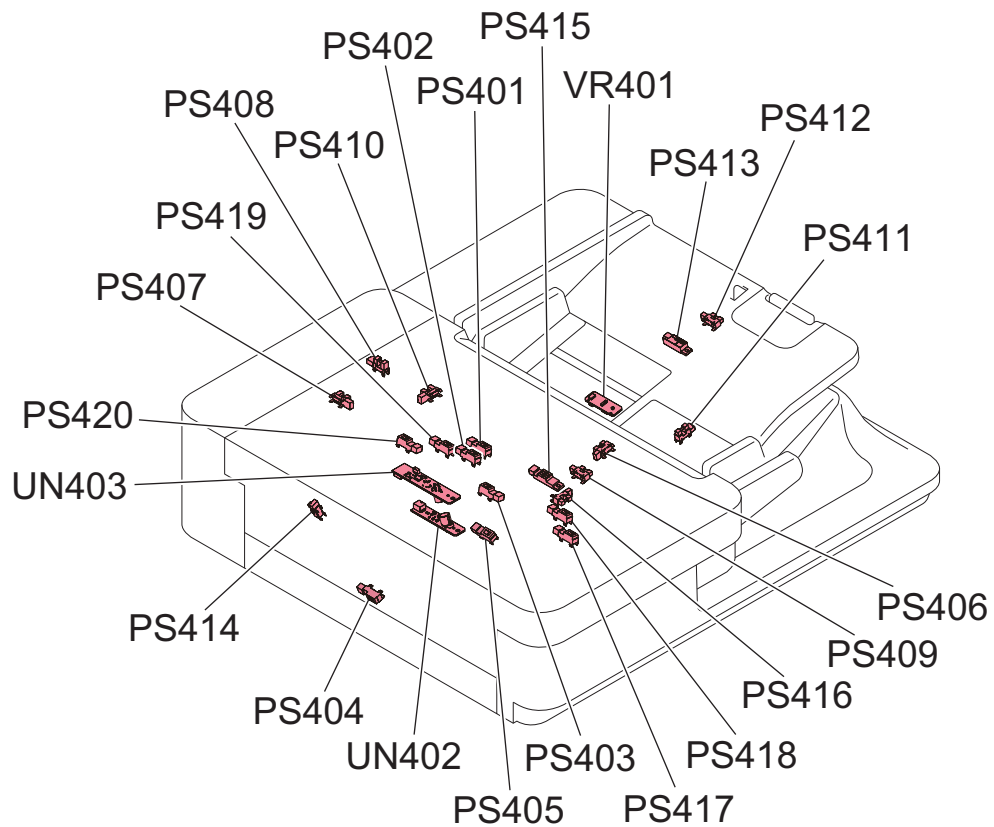
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010061: JamCode (ADF) 0061

[Symptom/Question]

010061: JamCode (ADF) 0061

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)

Sensor No. : UN402,UN403

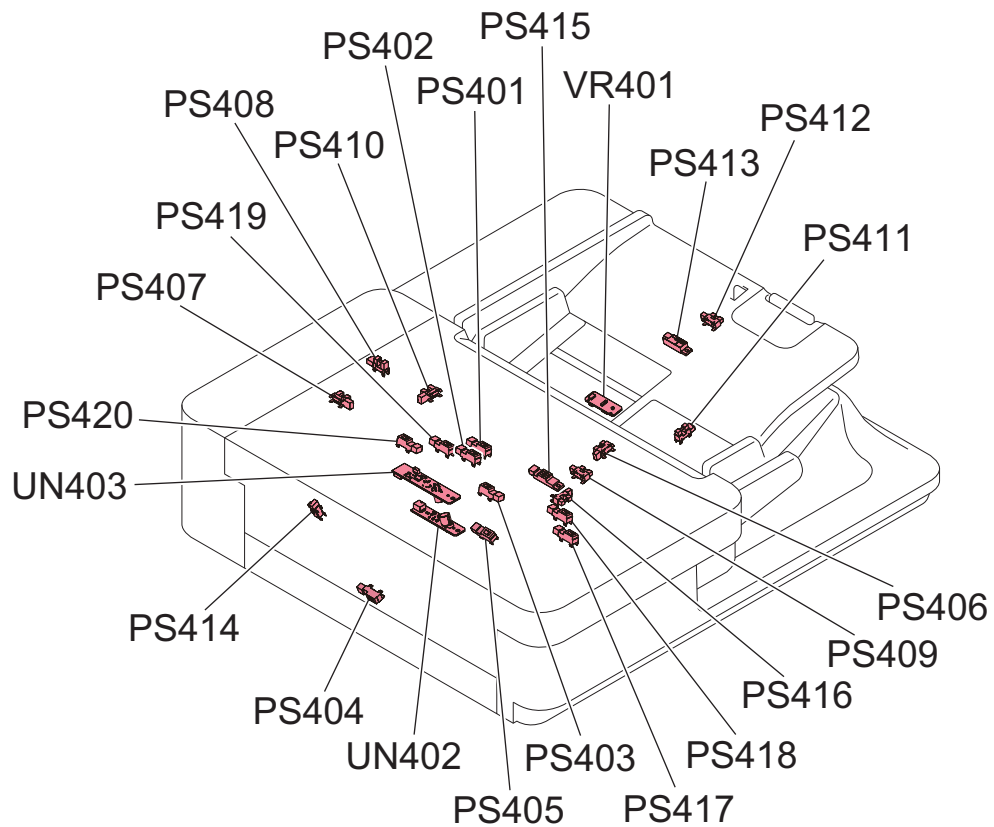
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010062: JamCode (ADF) 0062

[Symptom/Question]

010062: JamCode (ADF) 0062

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)

Sensor No. : UN402,UN403

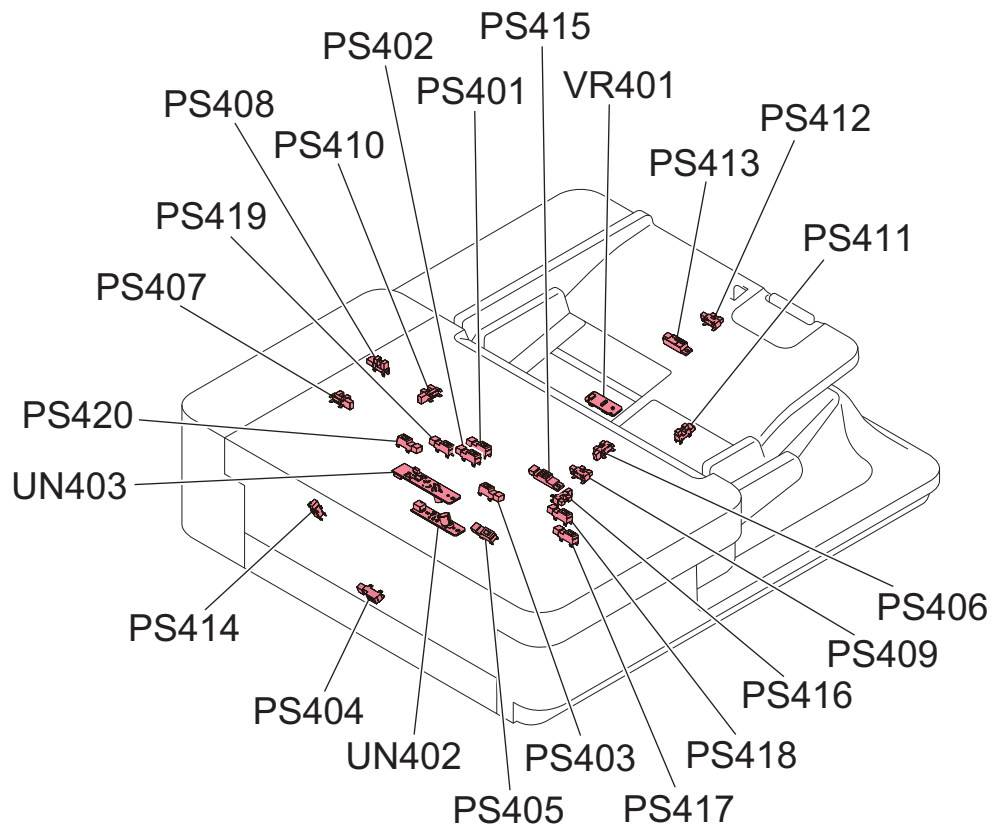
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010063: JamCode (ADF) 0063

[Symptom/Question]

010063: JamCode (ADF) 0063

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)

Sensor No. : UN402,UN403

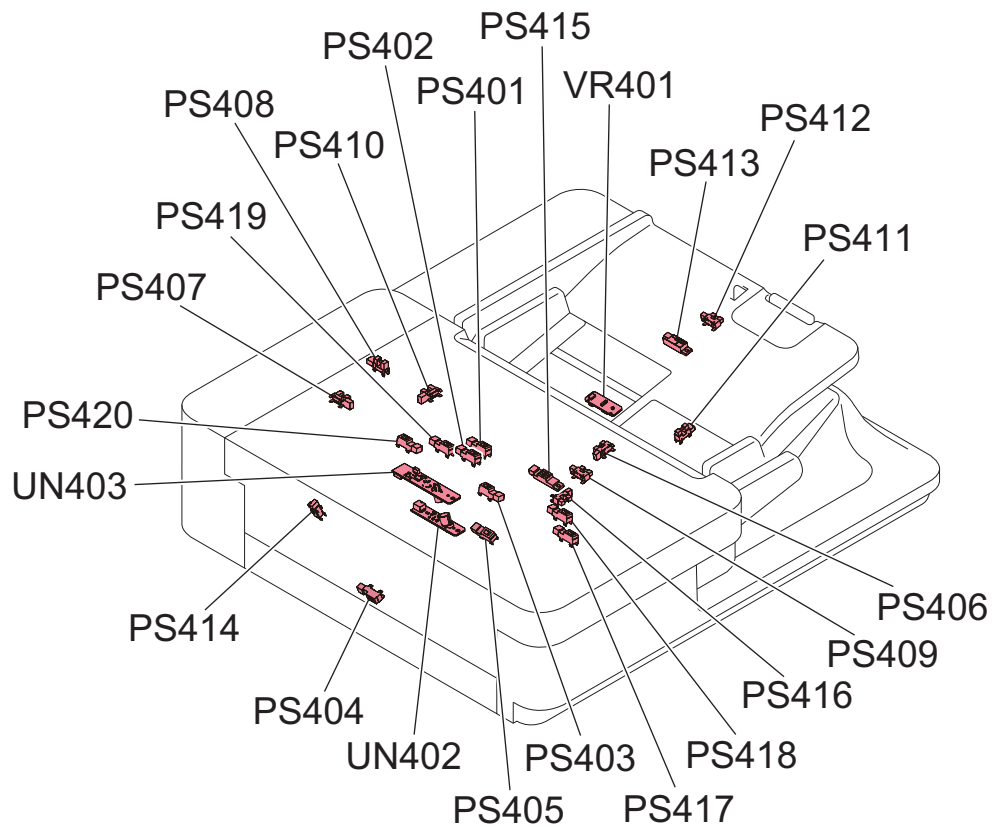
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010071: JamCode (ADF) 0071

[Symptom/Question]

010071: JamCode (ADF) 0071

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

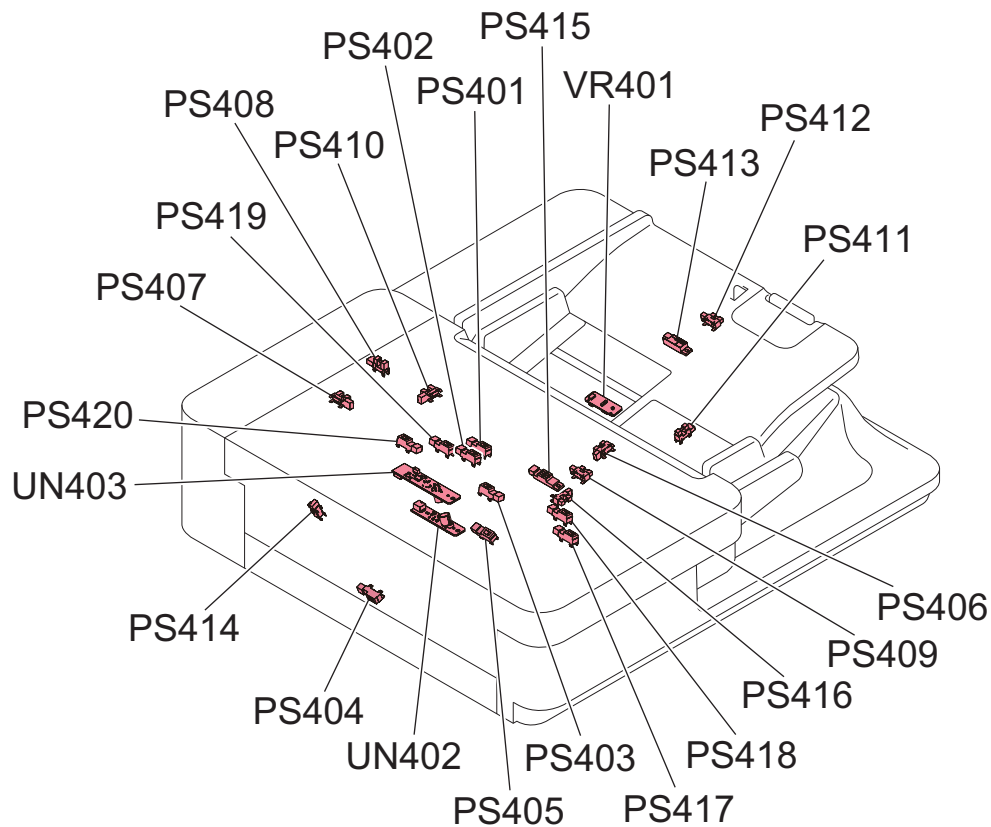
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 01007F: JamCode (ADF) 007F

[Symptom/Question]

01007F: JamCode (ADF) 007F

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

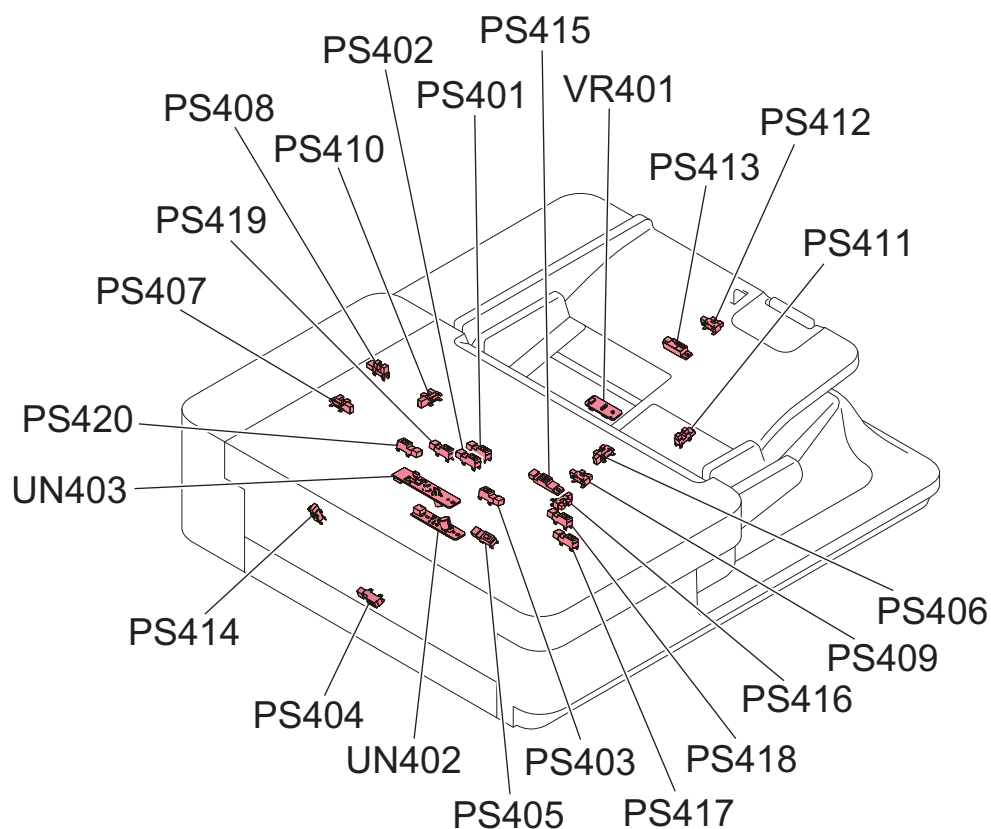
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 010090: JamCode (Reader) 0090

[Symptom/Question]

010090: JamCode (Reader) 0090

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : ADF OPEN

Sensor Name : Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)

Sensor No. : PS101,PS102

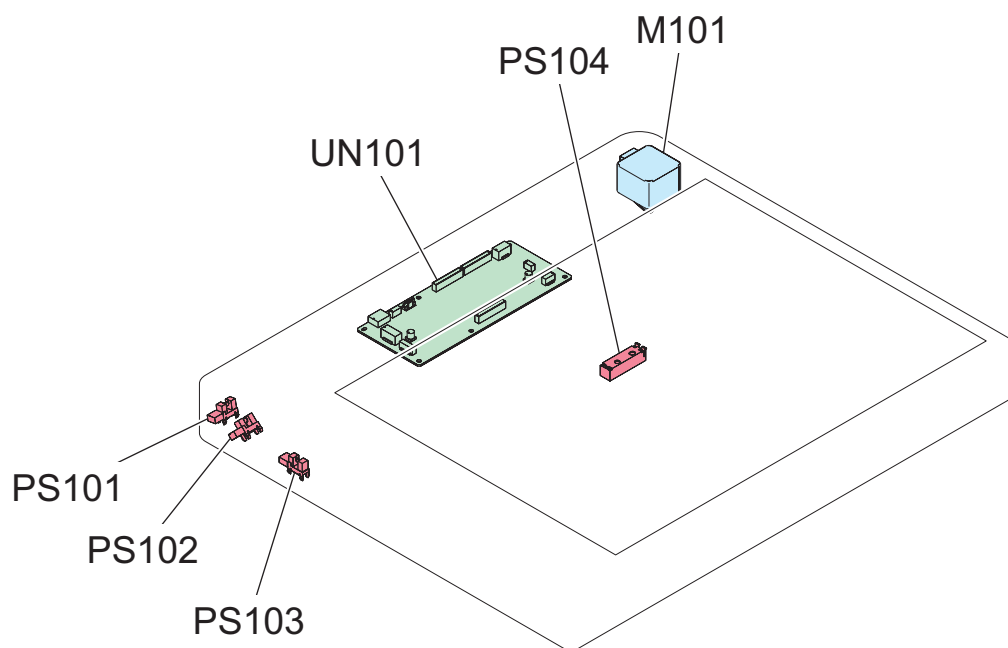
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- ADF open during printing



■ 010091: JamCode (Reader) 0091

[Symptom/Question]

010091: JamCode (Reader) 0091

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : ADF OPEN

Sensor Name : Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)

Sensor No. : PS101,PS102

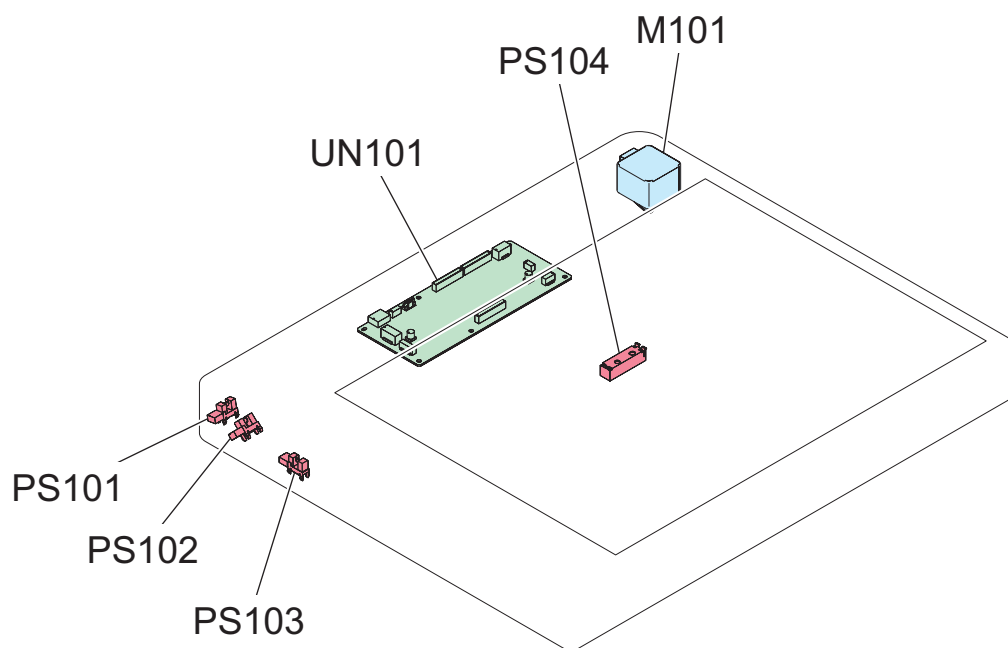
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- ADF open during printing



■ 010092: JamCode (ADF) 0092

[Symptom/Question]

010092: JamCode (ADF) 0092

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam

Sensor Name : Cover Open/Closed Sensor

Sensor No. : PS407

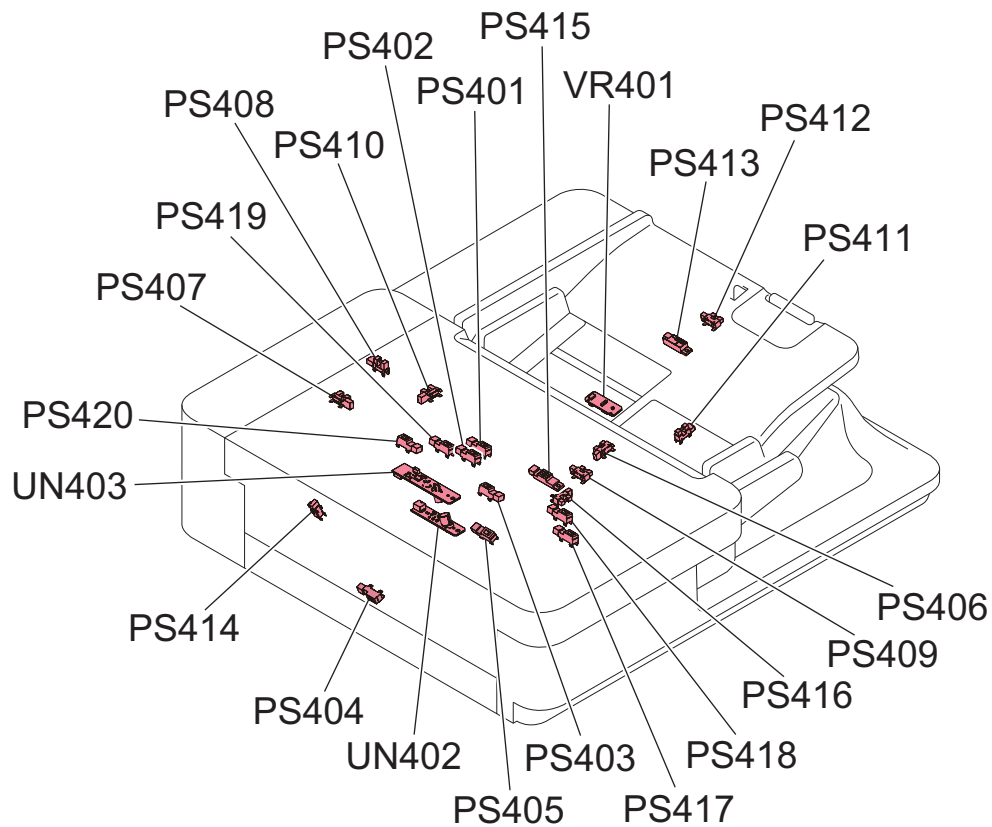
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Cover open during printing



■ 010093: JamCode (ADF) 0093

[Symptom/Question]

010093: JamCode (ADF) 0093

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam

Sensor Name : Cover Open/Closed Sensor

Sensor No. : PS407

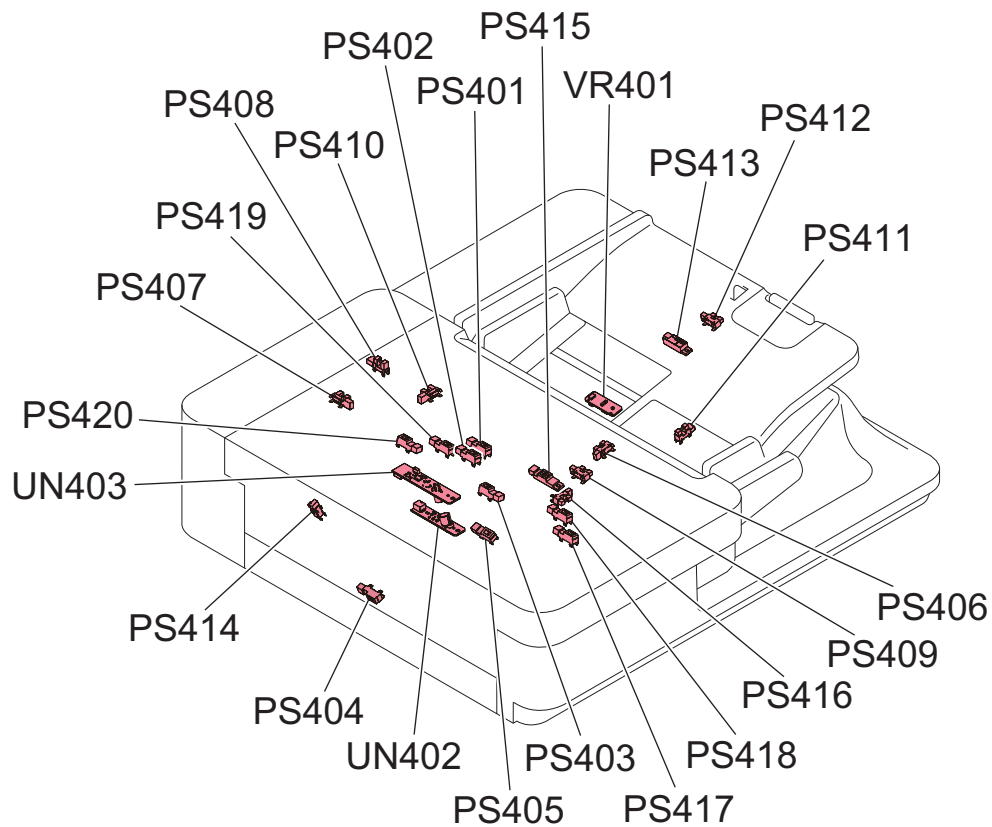
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Cover open during printing



■ 010094: JamCode (ADF) 0094

[Symptom/Question]

010094: JamCode (ADF) 0094

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor

Post-pullout Sensor

Lead Sensor

Pre-delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405

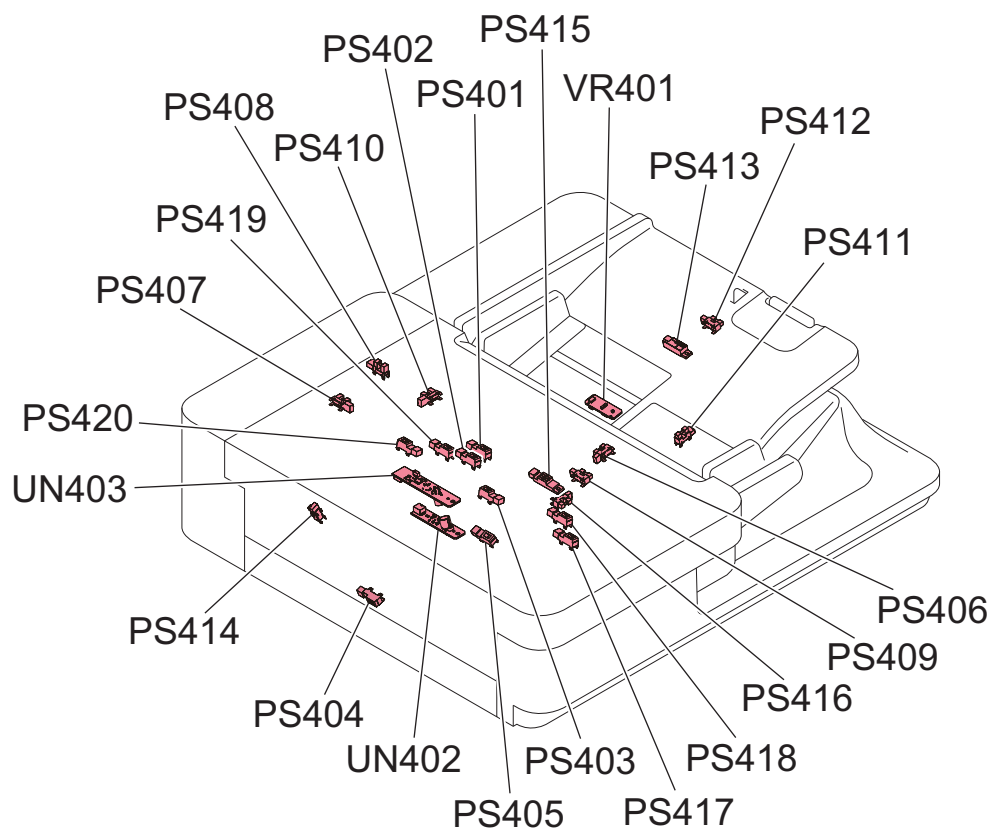
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 010095: JamCode (ADF) 0095

[Symptom/Question]

010095: JamCode (ADF) 0095

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Original Sensor

Sensor No. : PS415

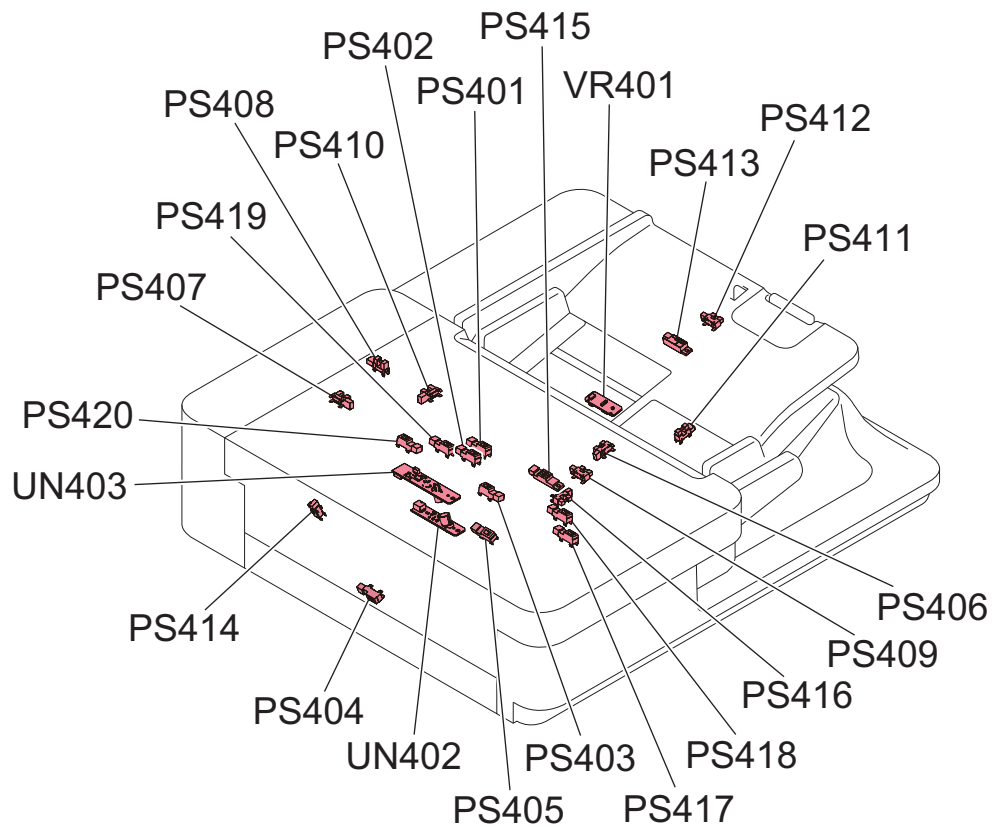
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 010096: JamCode (ADF) 0096

[Symptom/Question]

010096: JamCode (ADF) 0096

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

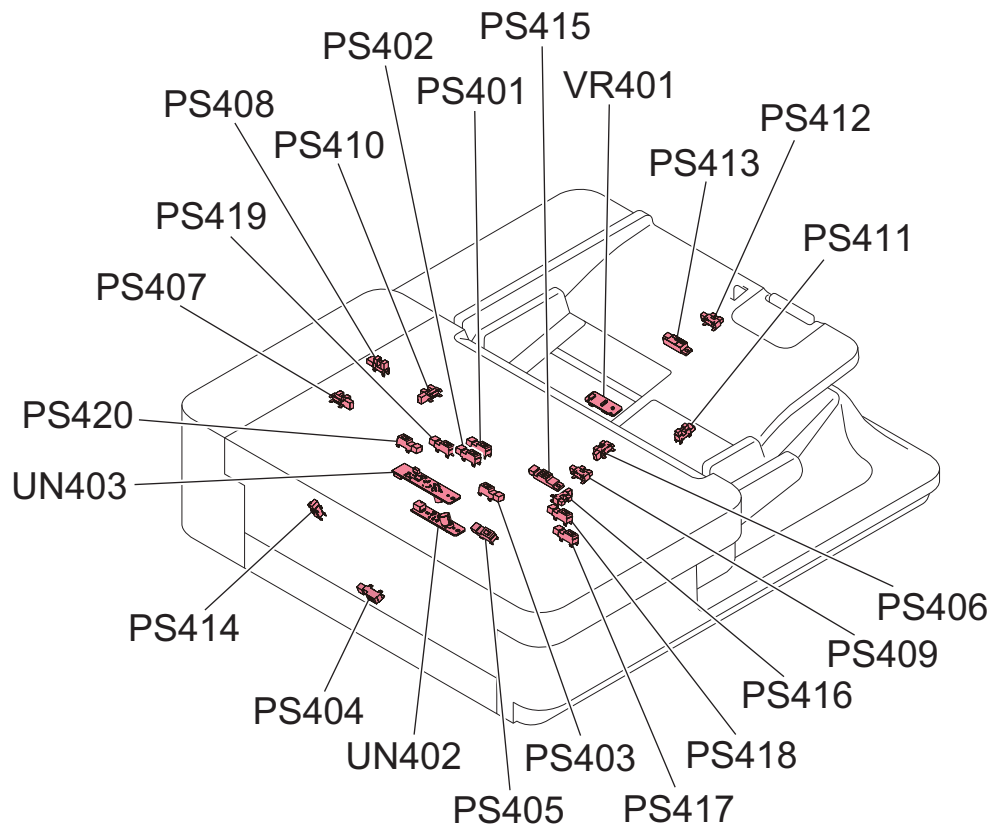
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 0100A2: JamCode (ADF) 00A2

[Symptom/Question]

0100A2: JamCode (ADF) 00A2

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Post-separation Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

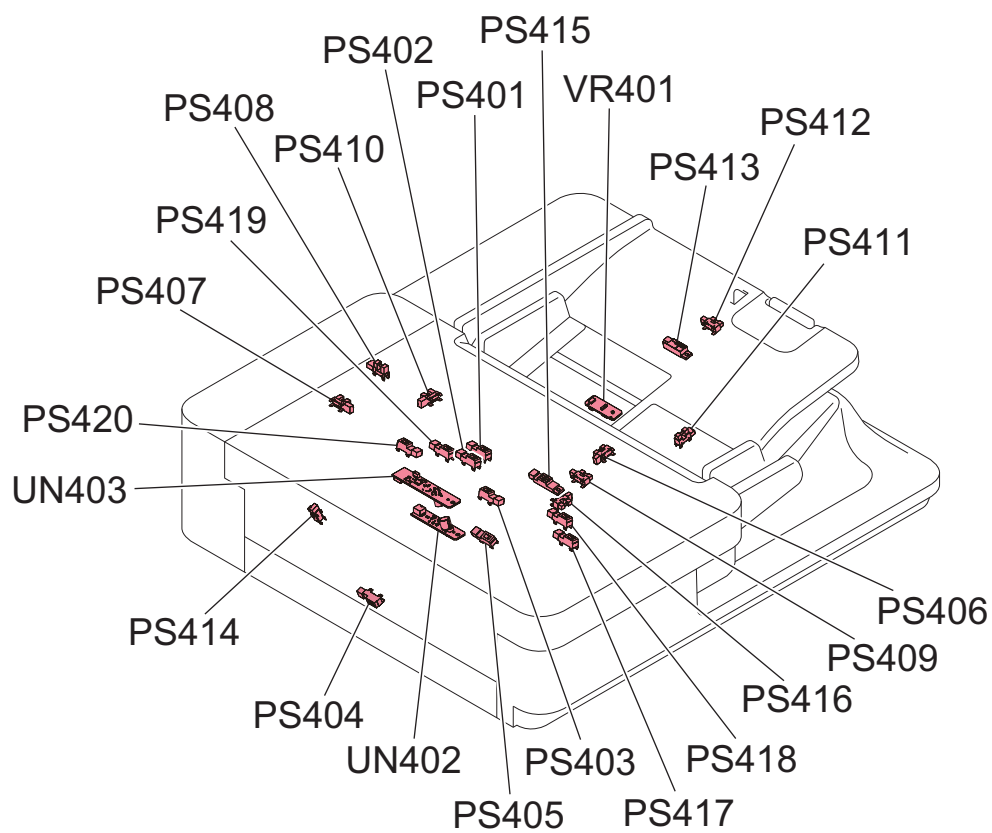
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 0100A3: JamCode (ADF) 00A3

[Symptom/Question]

0100A3: JamCode (ADF) 00A3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Post-pullout Sensor

Sensor No. : PS403

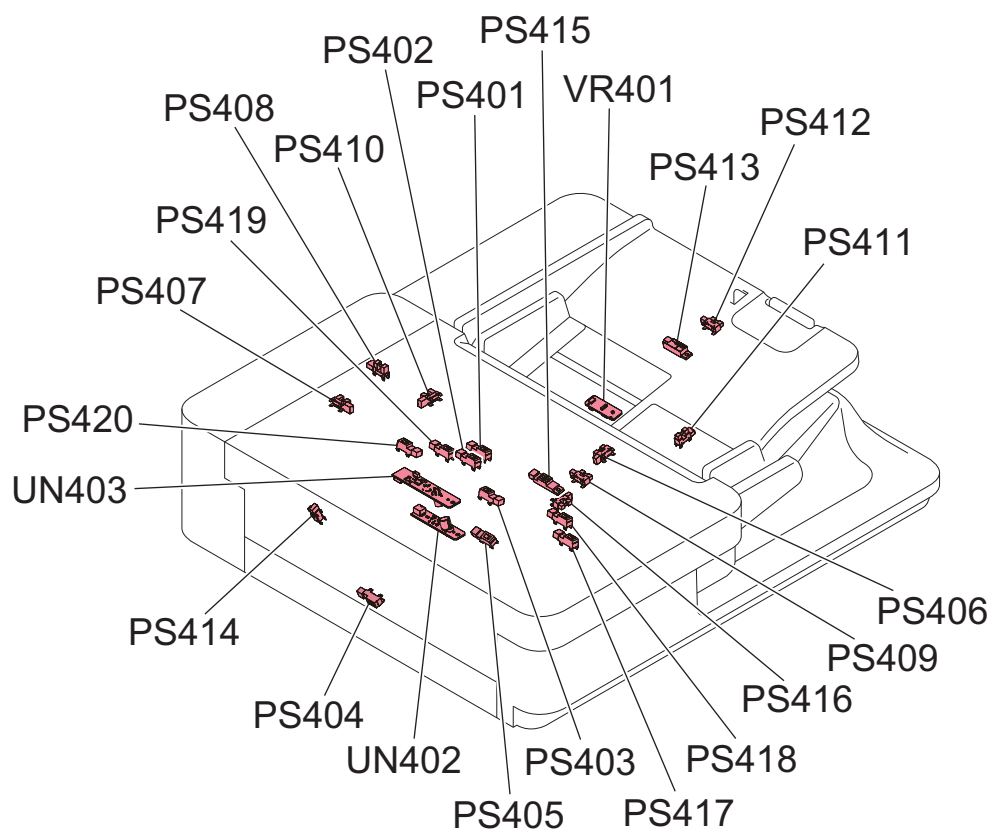
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 0100A4: JamCode (ADF) 00A4

[Symptom/Question]

0100A4: JamCode (ADF) 00A4

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Lead Sensor

Sensor No. : PS404

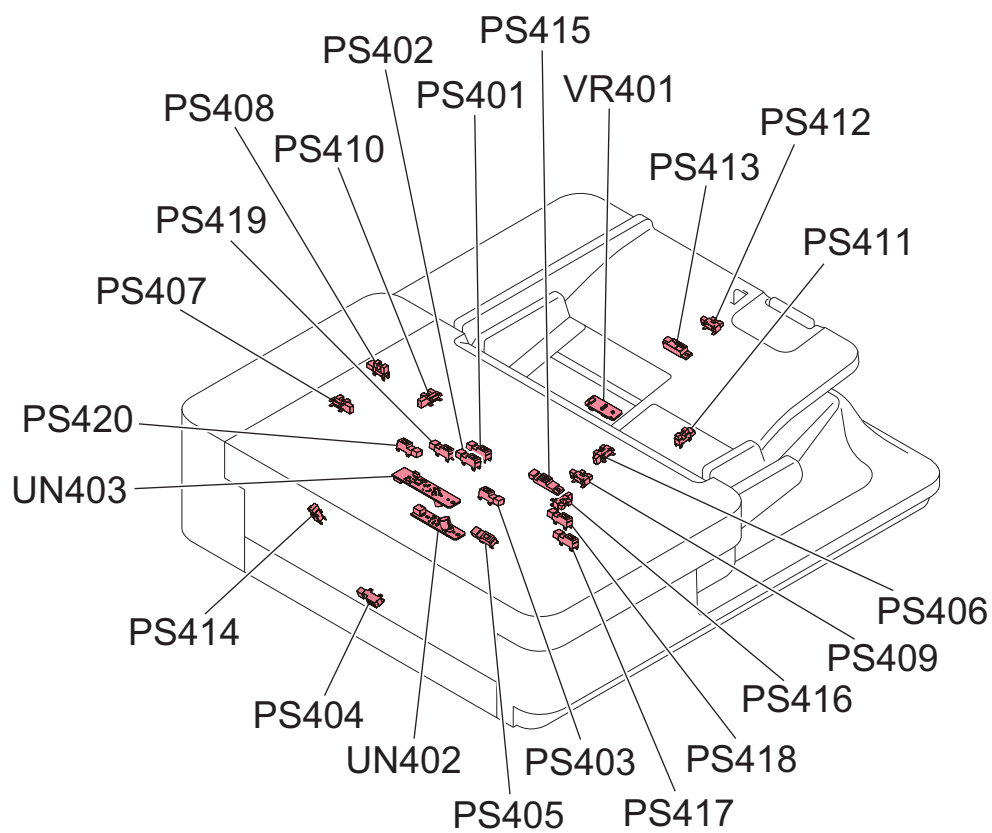
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 0100A6: JamCode (ADF) 00A6

[Symptom/Question]

0100A6: JamCode (ADF) 00A6

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS405

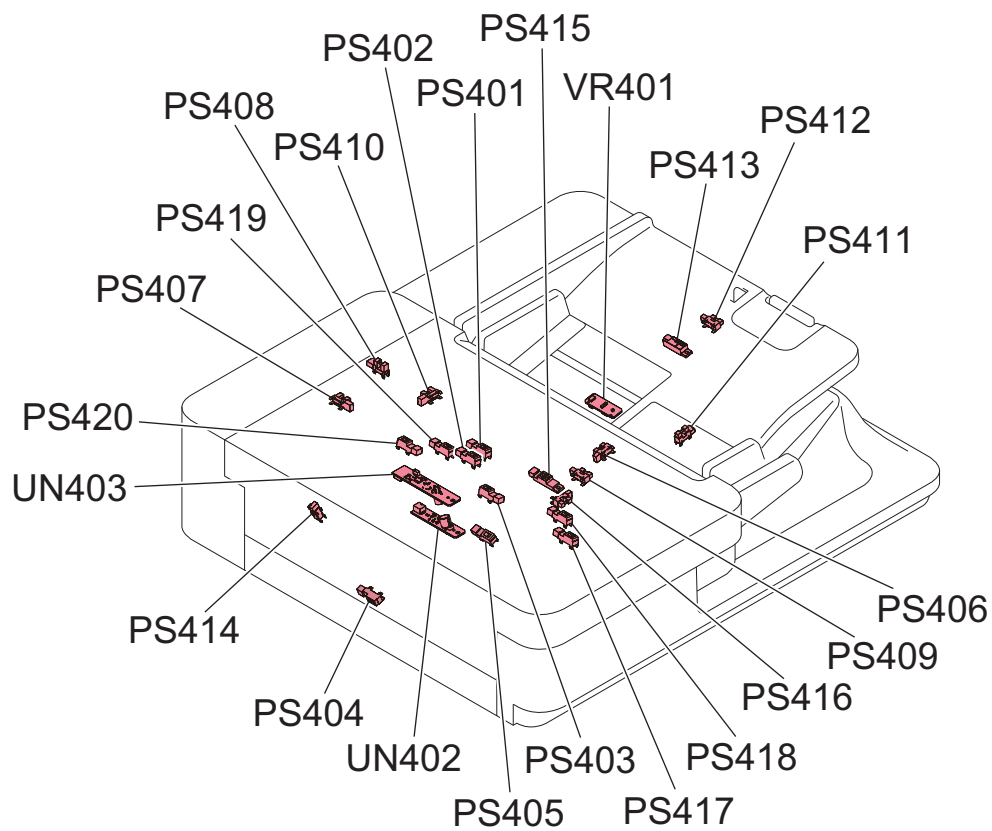
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021001: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1001

[Symptom/Question]

021001: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1001

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

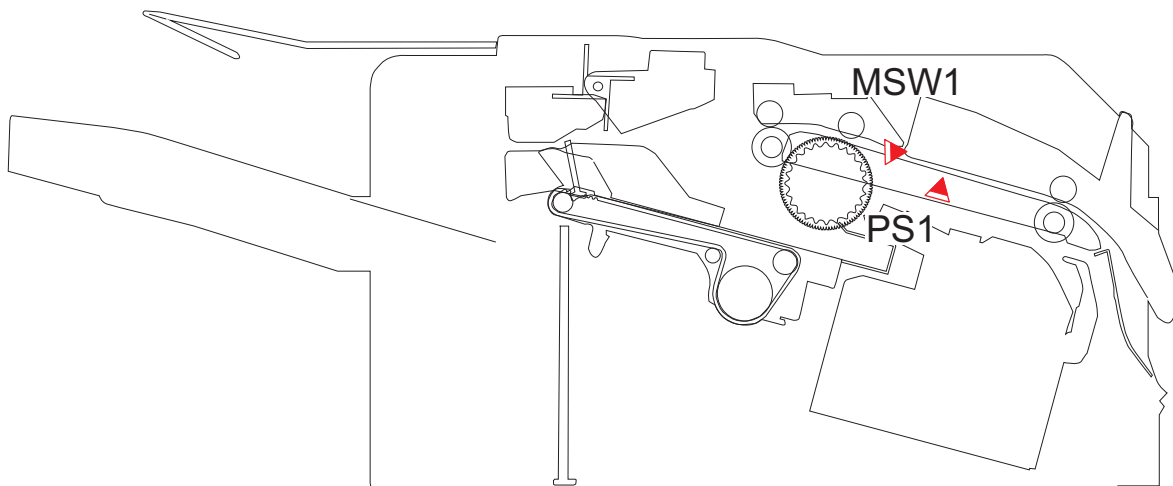
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021001: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1001

[Symptom/Question]

021001: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1001

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

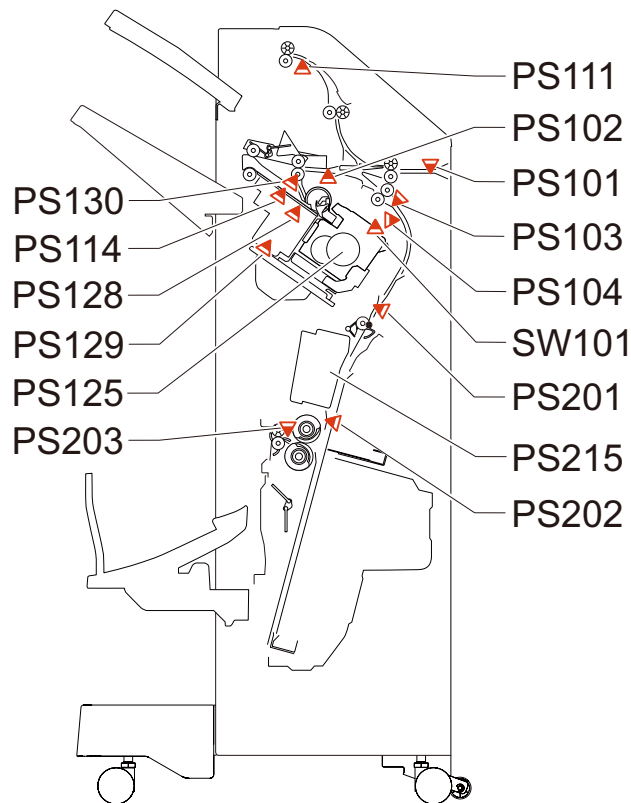
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021002: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1002

[Symptom/Question]

021002: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1002

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Inner Puncher-B1:Punch Trailing Edge Sensor

Sensor No. : PCB3

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

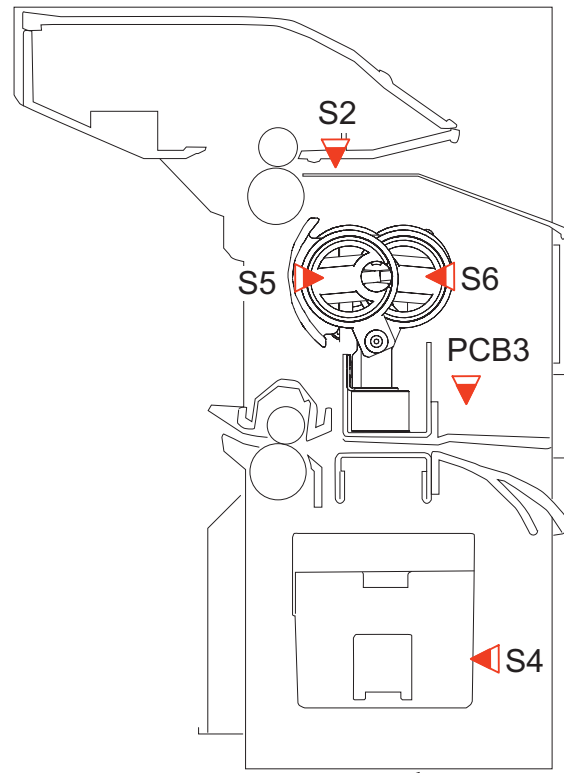
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021002: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1002

[Symptom/Question]

021002: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1002

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS102

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

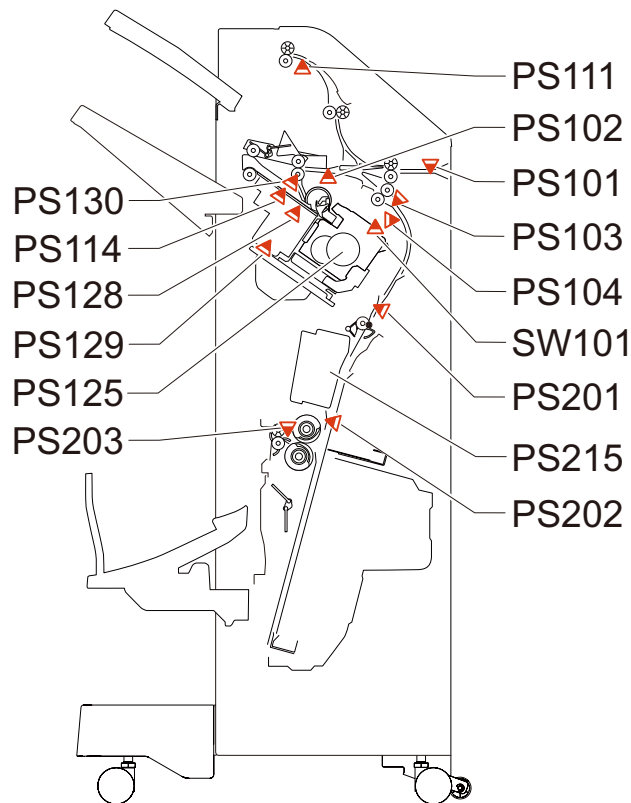
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021003: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1003

[Symptom/Question]

021003: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1003

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Inner Puncher-B1:No.2 path sensor

Sensor No. : S2

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

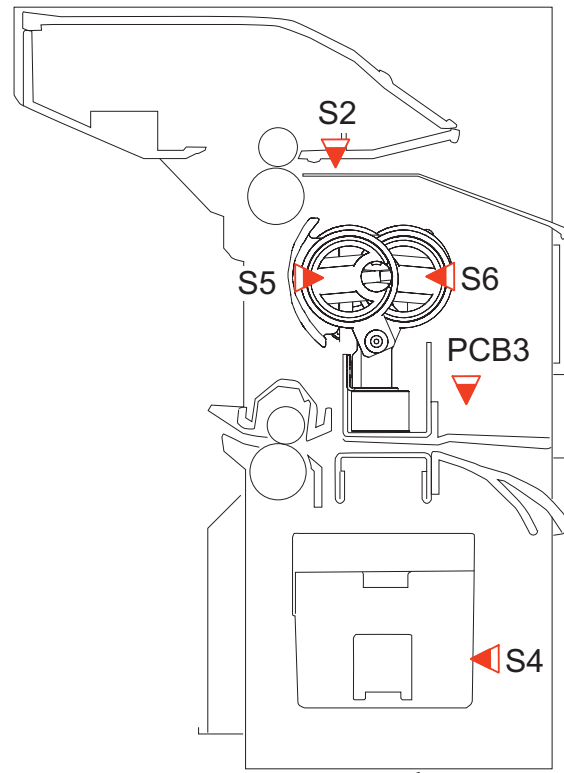
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021003: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1003

[Symptom/Question]

021003: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1003

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Buffer Sensor

Sensor No. : PS103

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

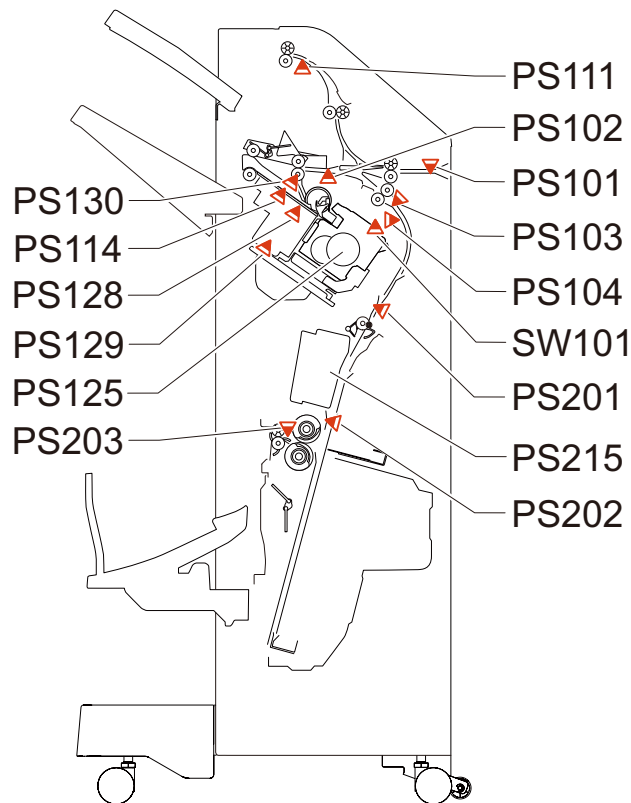
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021004: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1004

[Symptom/Question]

021004: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1004

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Escape Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS111

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

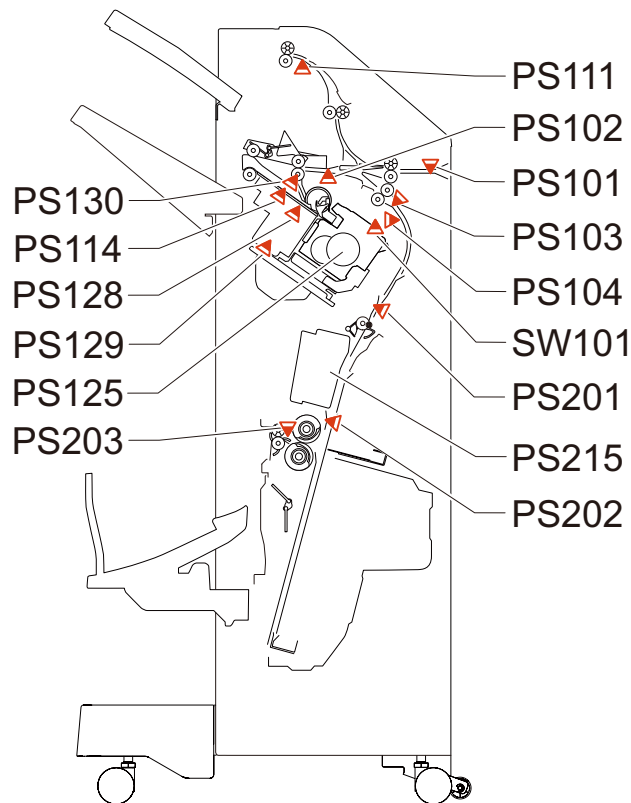
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021008: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1008

[Symptom/Question]

021008: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1008

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS203

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

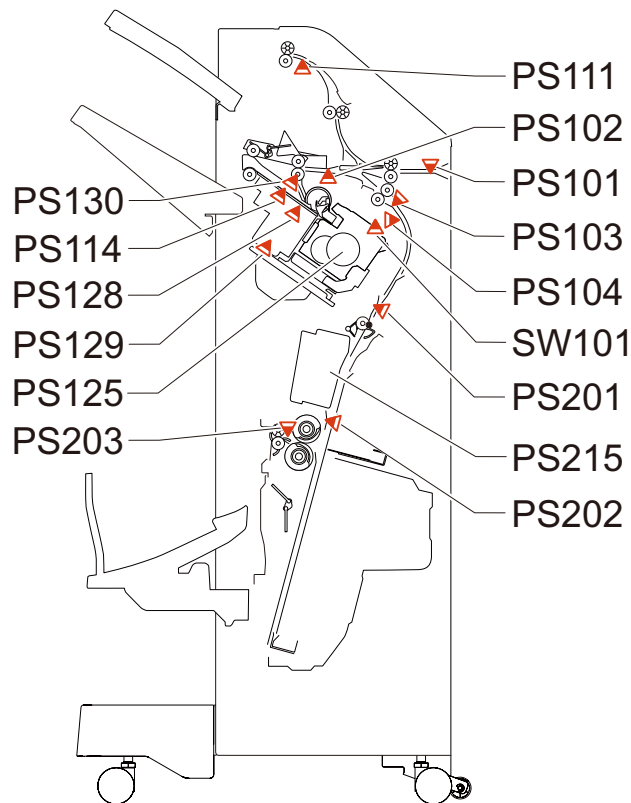
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021009: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1009

[Symptom/Question]

021009: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1009

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS201

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

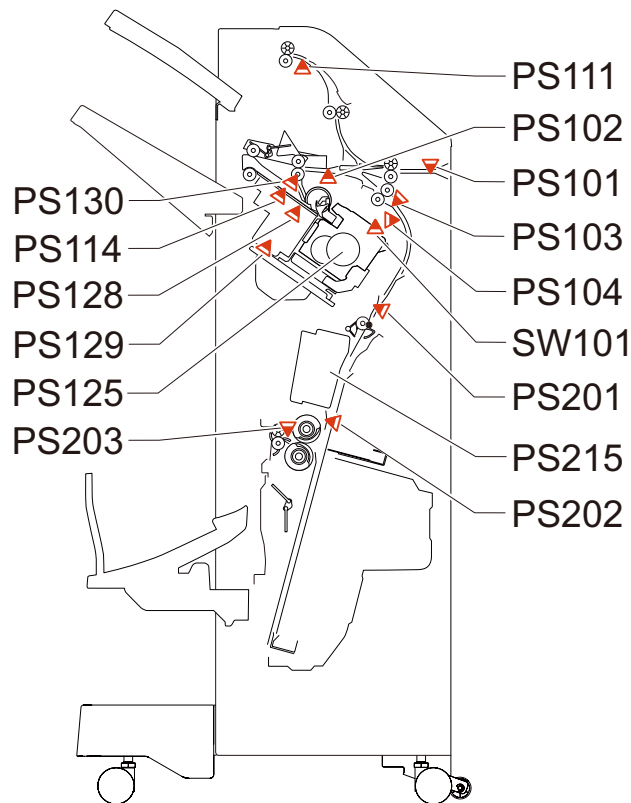
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 02100A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 100A

[Symptom/Question]

02100A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 100A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS401

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

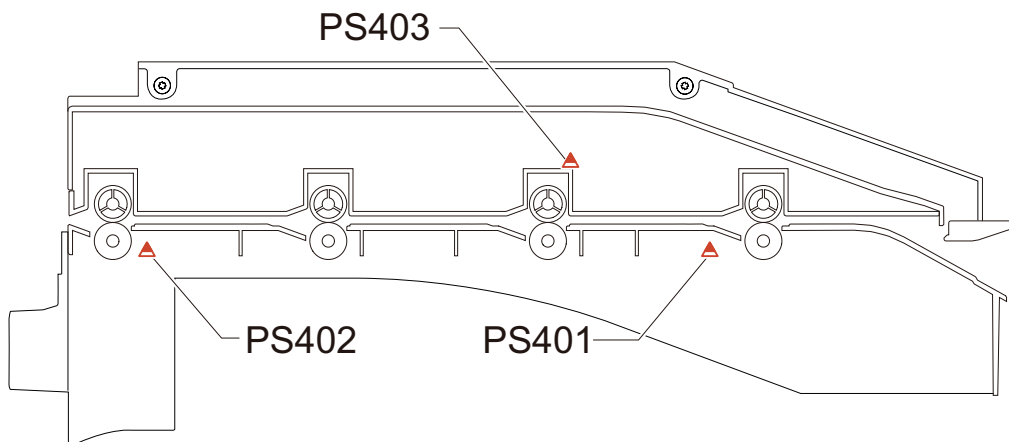
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 02100B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 100B

[Symptom/Question]

02100B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 100B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Delay jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Exit Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

Overview of detection

A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.

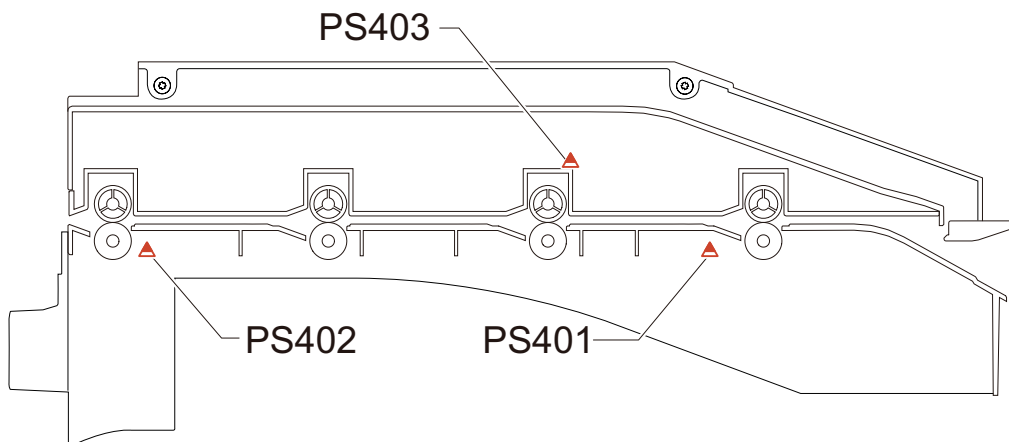
I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor

Displacement of the target sensor position

- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/Failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/Failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021101: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1101

[Symptom/Question]

021101: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1101

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

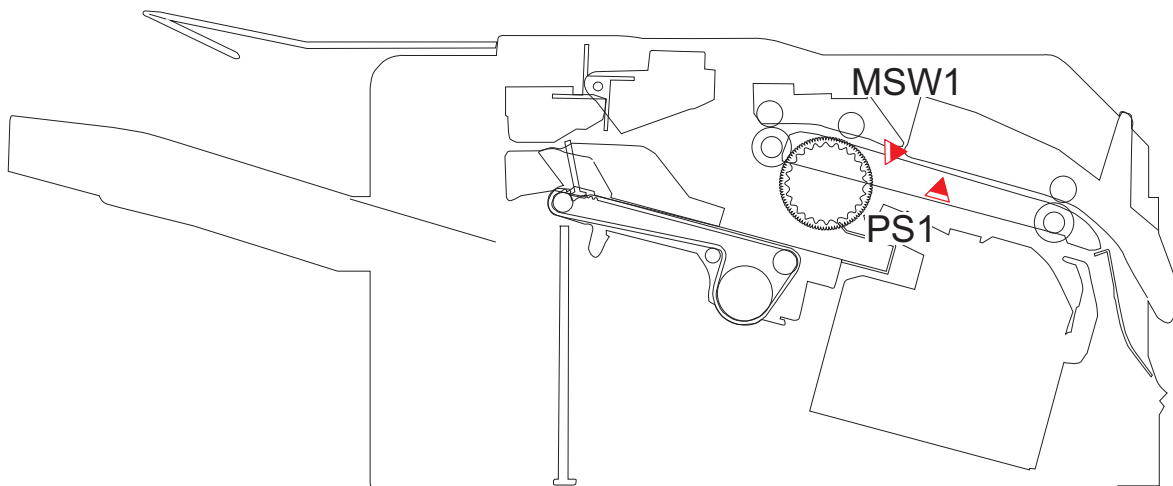
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021101: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1101

[Symptom/Question]

021101: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1101

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

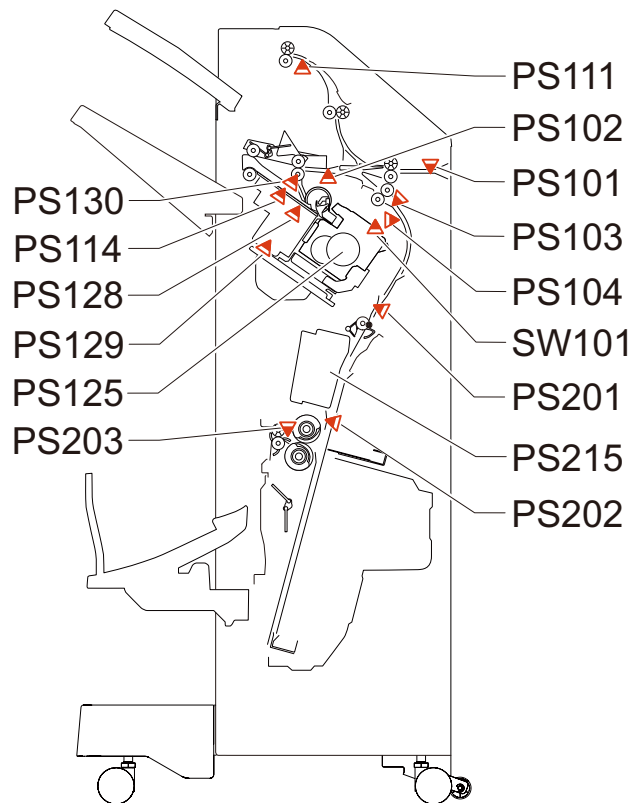
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021102: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1102

[Symptom/Question]

021102: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1102

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Inner Puncher-B1:Punch Trailing Edge Sensor

Sensor No. : PCB3

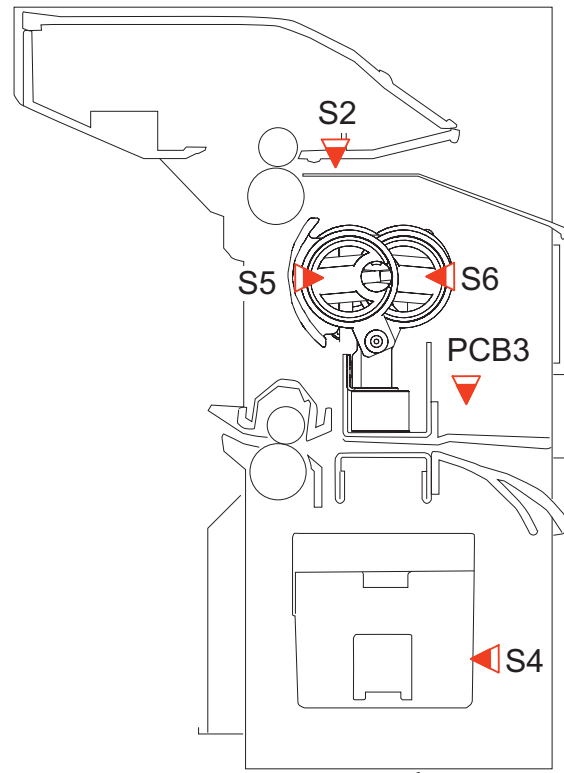
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021102: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1102

[Symptom/Question]

021102: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1102

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS102

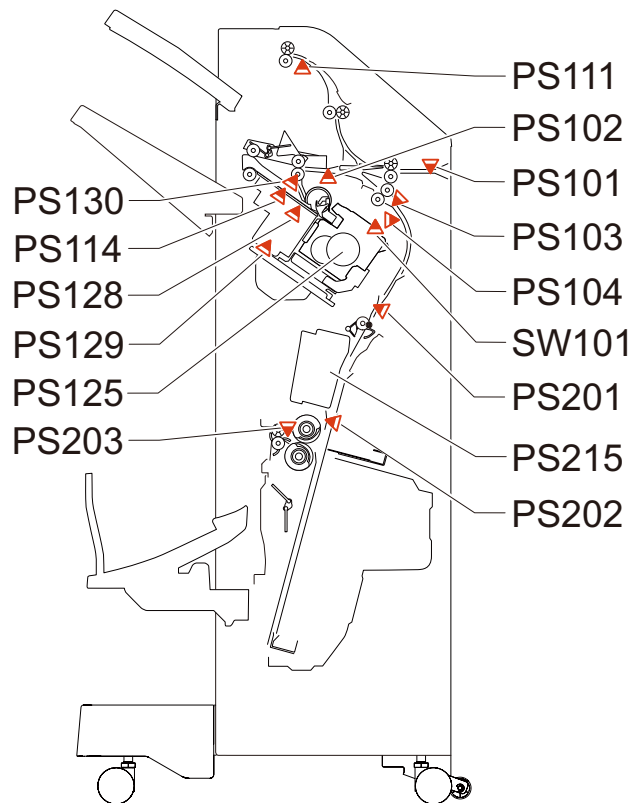
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021103: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1103

[Symptom/Question]

021103: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1103

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Inner Puncher-B1:No.2 path sensor

Sensor No. : S2

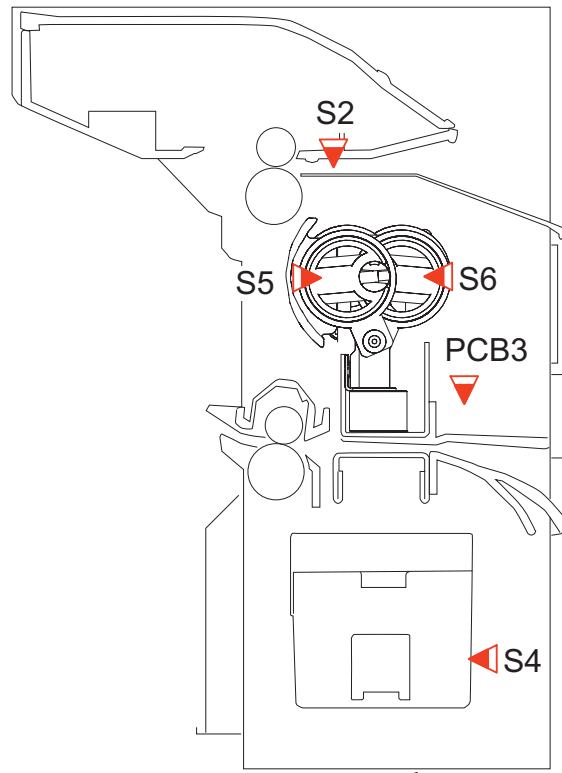
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021103: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1103

[Symptom/Question]

021103: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1103

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Buffer Sensor

Sensor No. : PS103

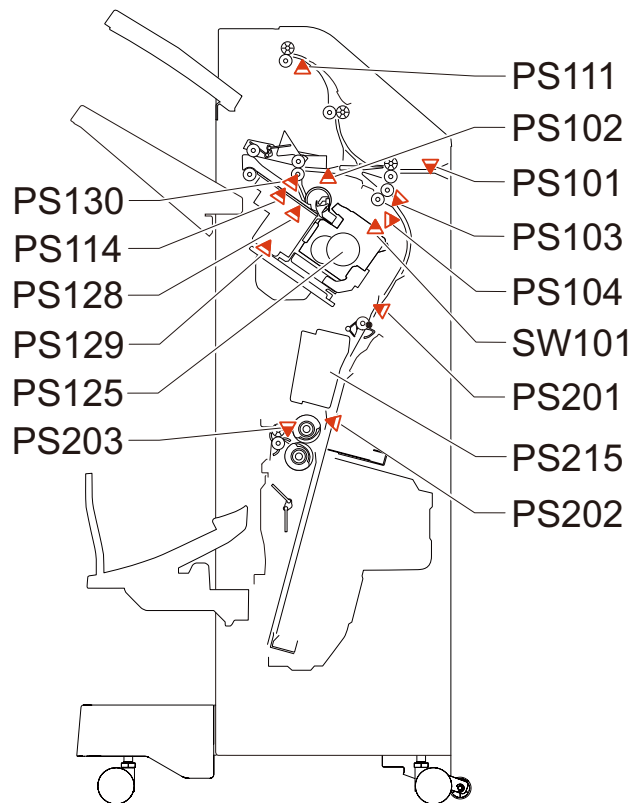
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021104: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1104

[Symptom/Question]

021104: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1104

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Escape Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS111

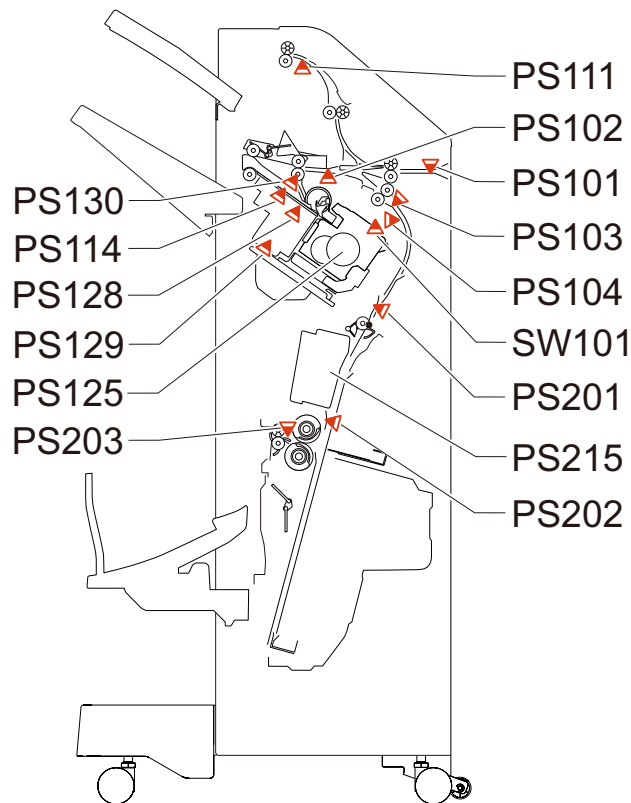
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021108: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1108

[Symptom/Question]

021108: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1108

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS203

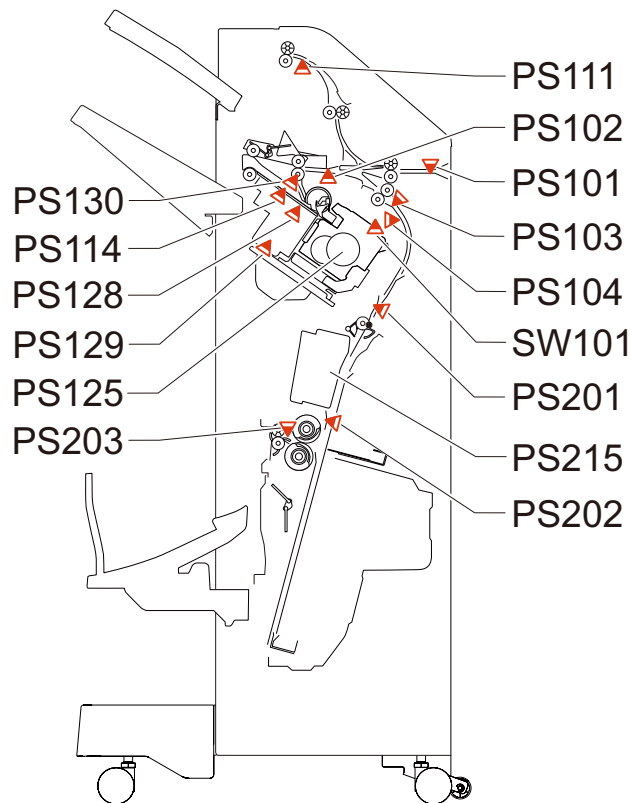
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021109: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1109

[Symptom/Question]

021109: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1109

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS201

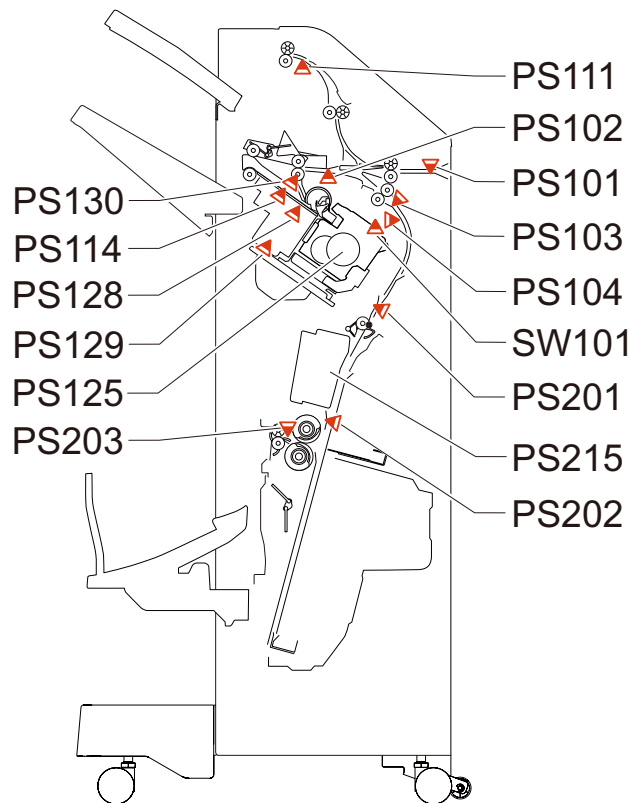
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 02110A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 110A

[Symptom/Question]

02110A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 110A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS401

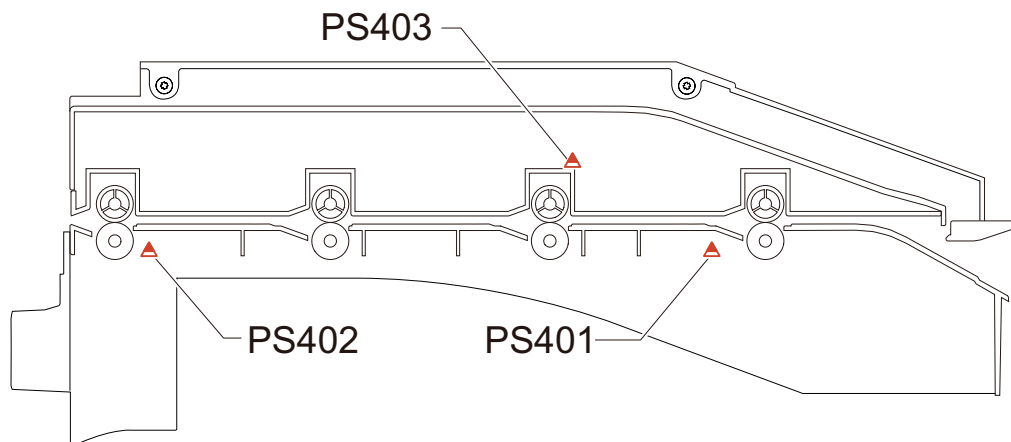
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 02110B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 110B

[Symptom/Question]

02110B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 110B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Stationary jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Exit Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

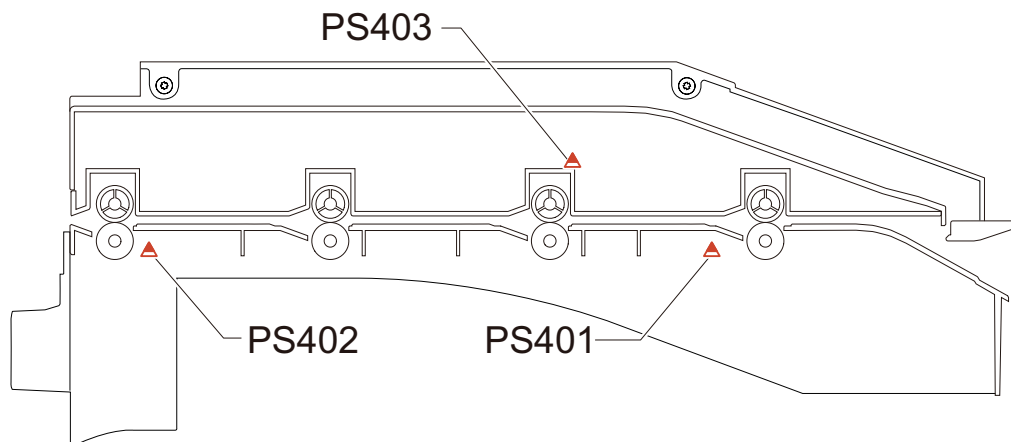
Overview of detection

A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper near the target sensor
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Displacement of the target sensor position
- Failure of the target sensor
- Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor
- Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor



■ 021200: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1200

[Symptom/Question]

021200: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1200

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

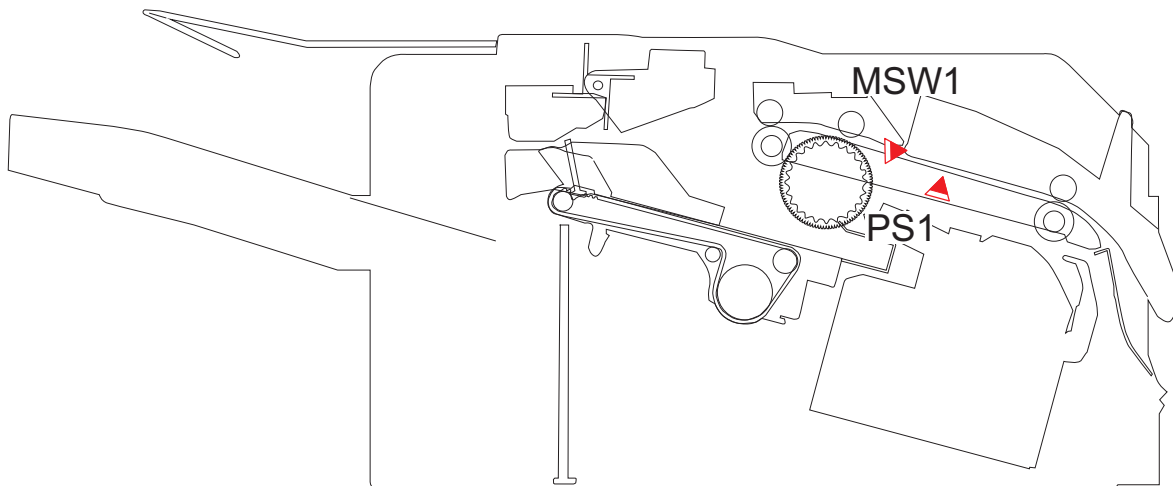
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021200: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1200

[Symptom/Question]

021200: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1200

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

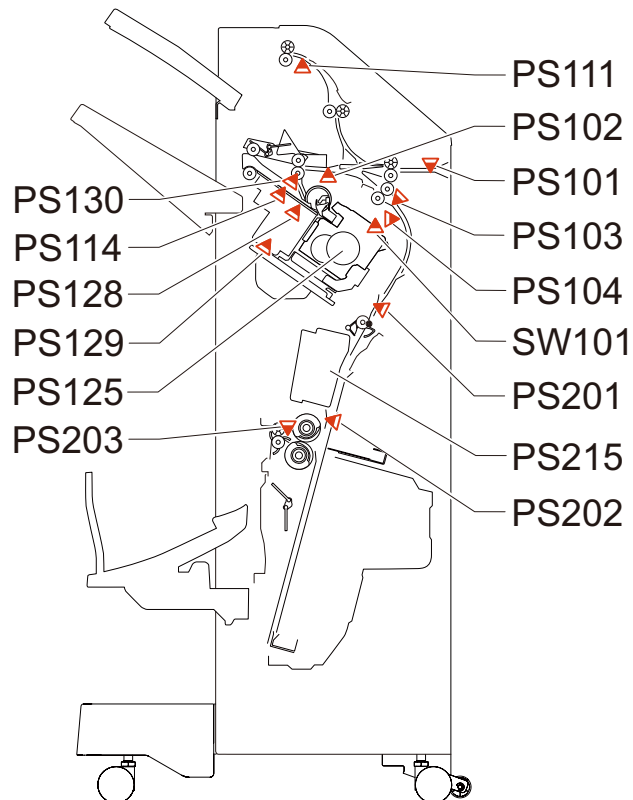
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021201: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 1201

[Symptom/Question]

021201: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 1201

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS401

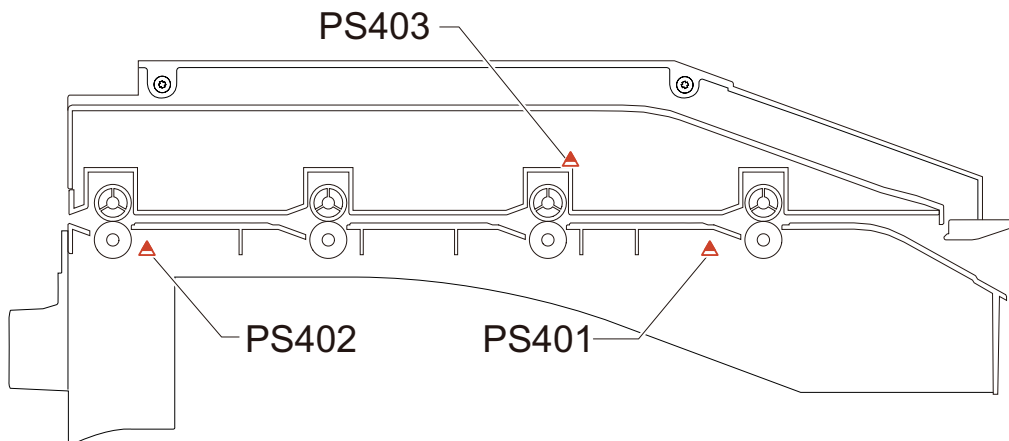
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021301: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1301

[Symptom/Question]

021301: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1301

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

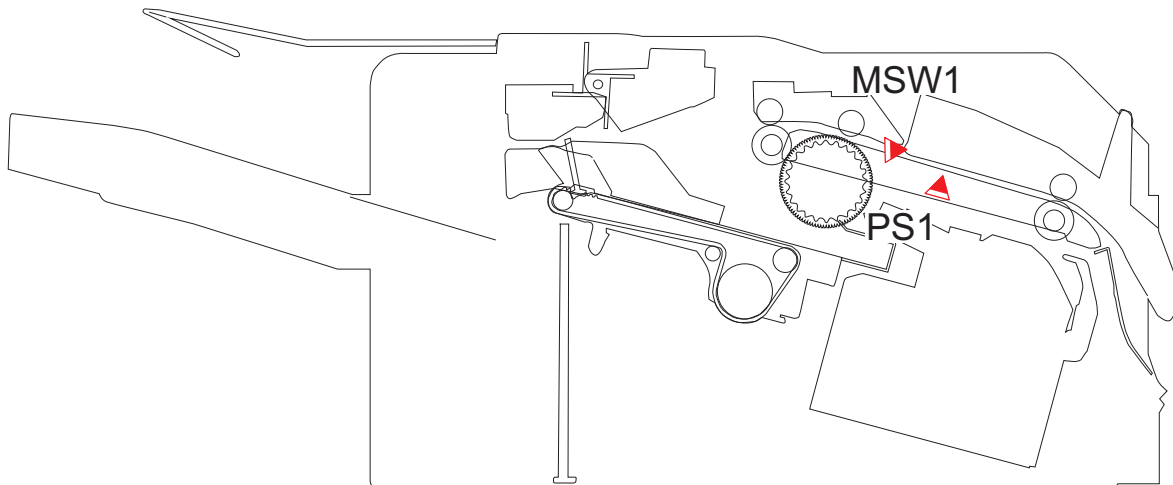
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021301: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1301

[Symptom/Question]

021301: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1301

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1: Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS101

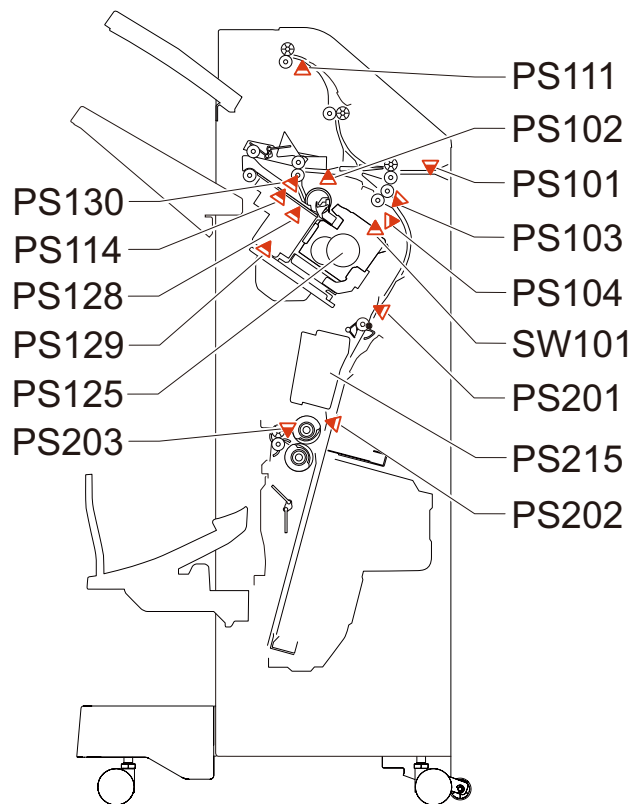
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021302: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1302

[Symptom/Question]

021302: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1302

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PCB3

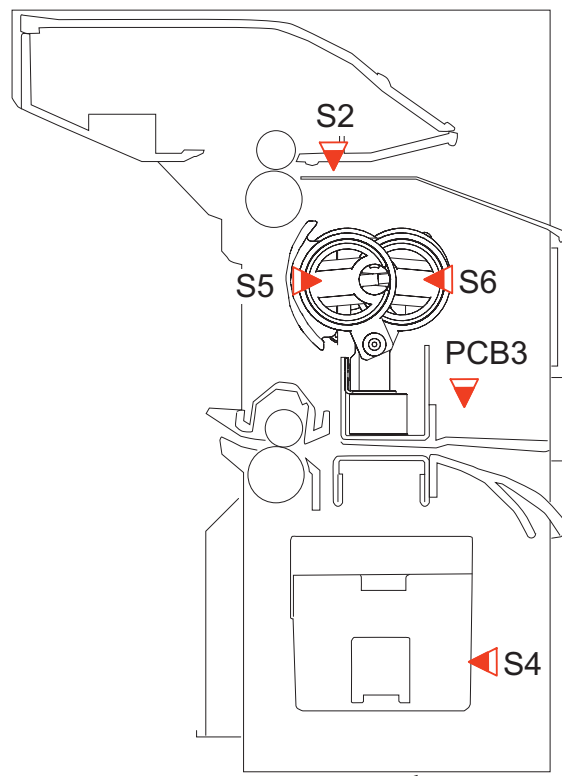
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021302: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1302

[Symptom/Question]

021302: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1302

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:Puncher trailing edge sensor

Sensor No. : PS102

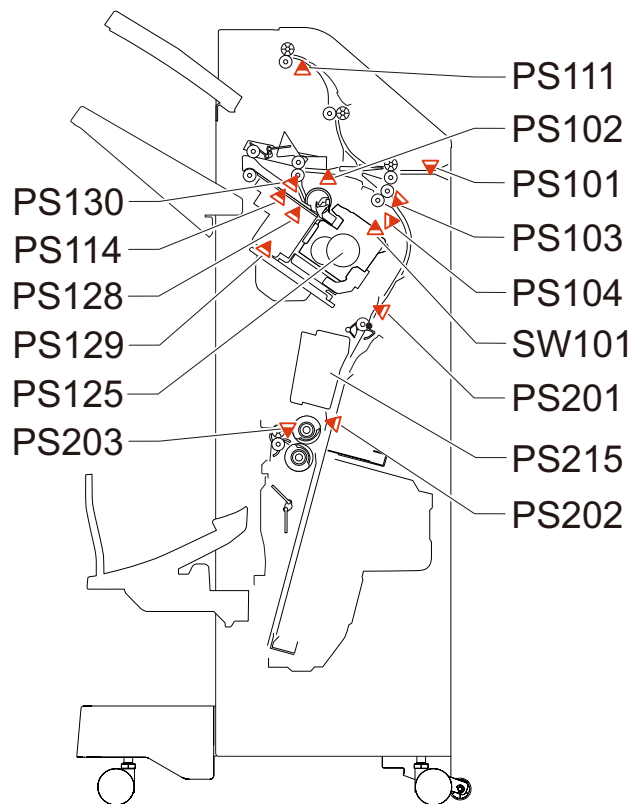
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021303: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1303

[Symptom/Question]

021303: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1303

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Buffer Sensor

Sensor No. : S2

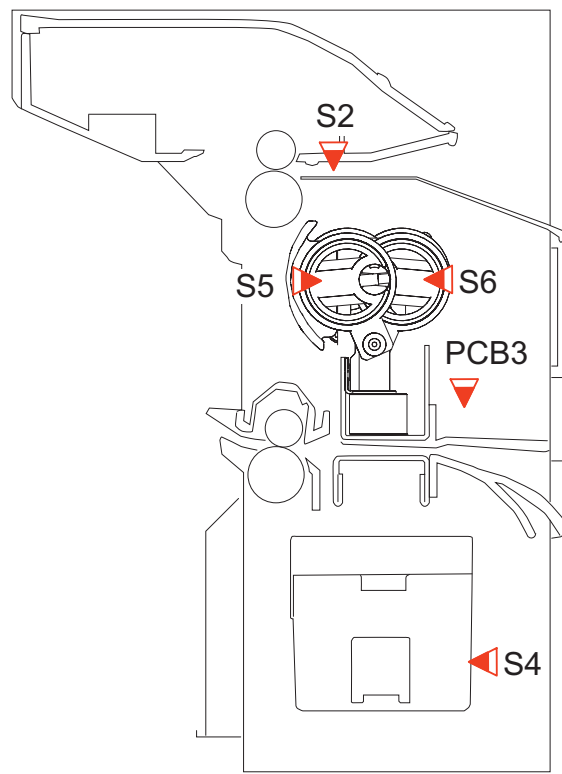
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021303: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1303

[Symptom/Question]

021303: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1303

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Inner Puncher-B1: No.2 path sensor

Sensor No. : PS103

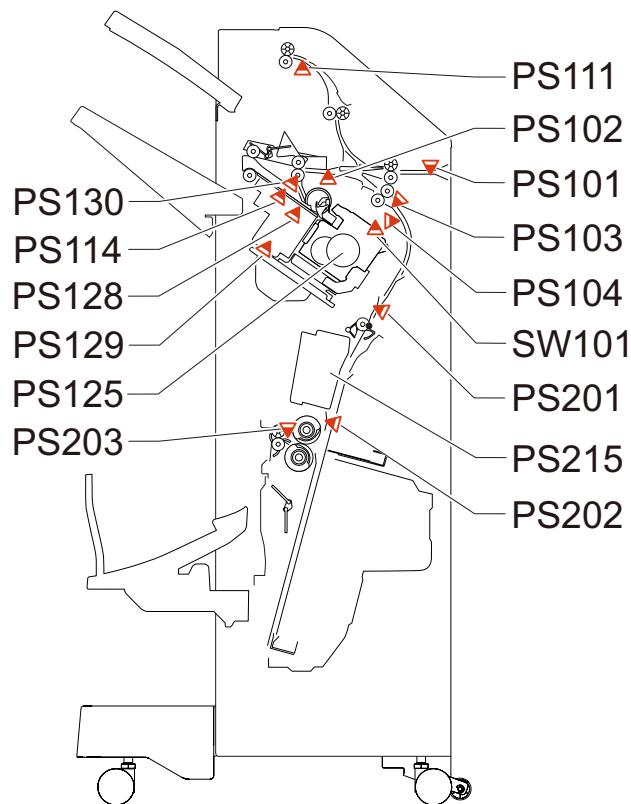
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021304: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1304

[Symptom/Question]

021304: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1304

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Escape Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS111

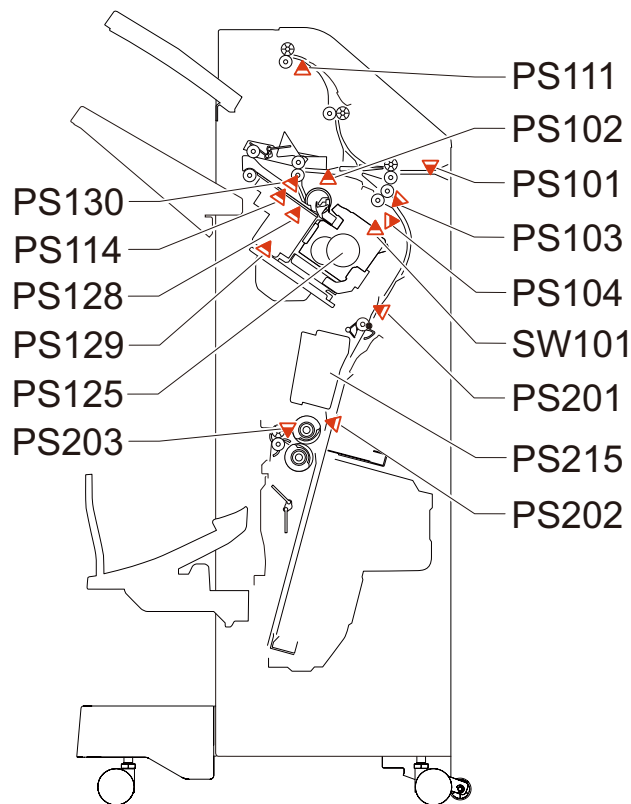
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021307: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1307

[Symptom/Question]

021307: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1307

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor

Sensor No. : PS202

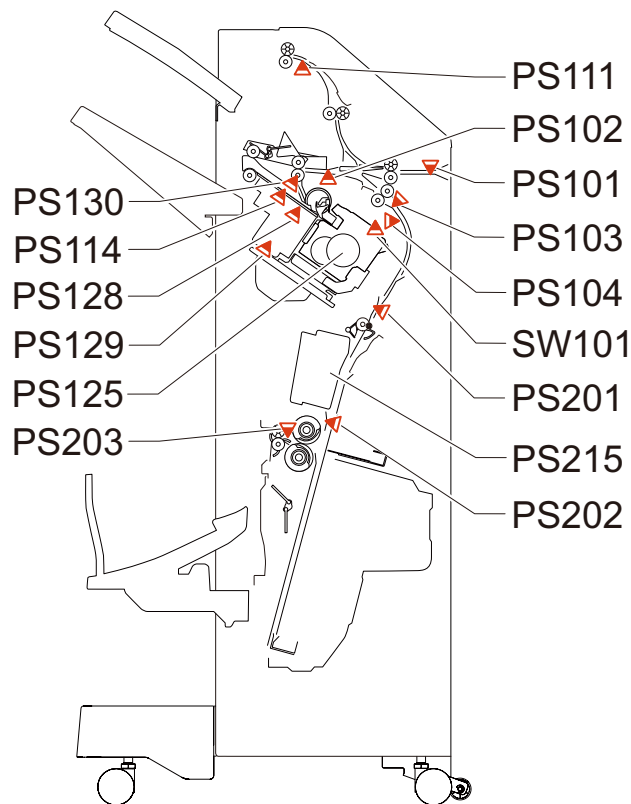
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021308: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1308

[Symptom/Question]

021308: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1308

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Delivery Sensor

Sensor No. : PS203

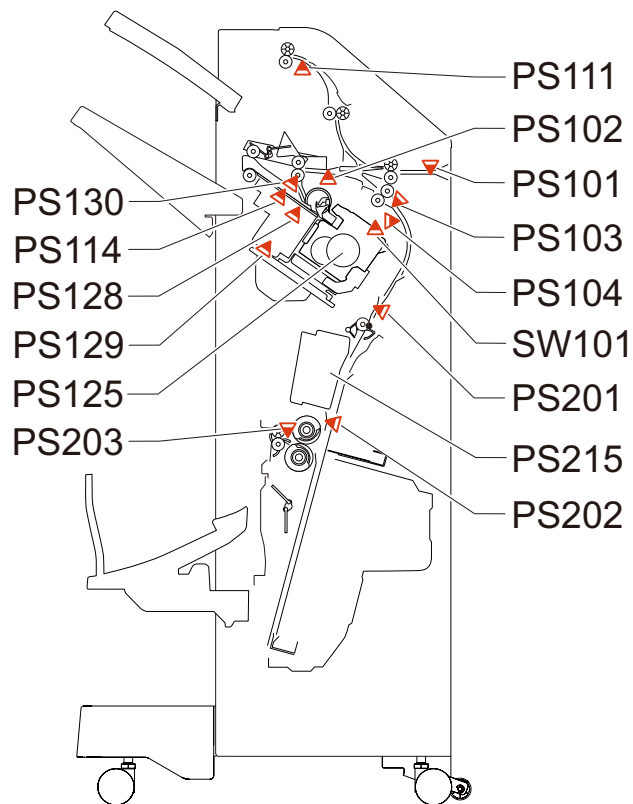
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021309: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1309

[Symptom/Question]

021309: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1309

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS201

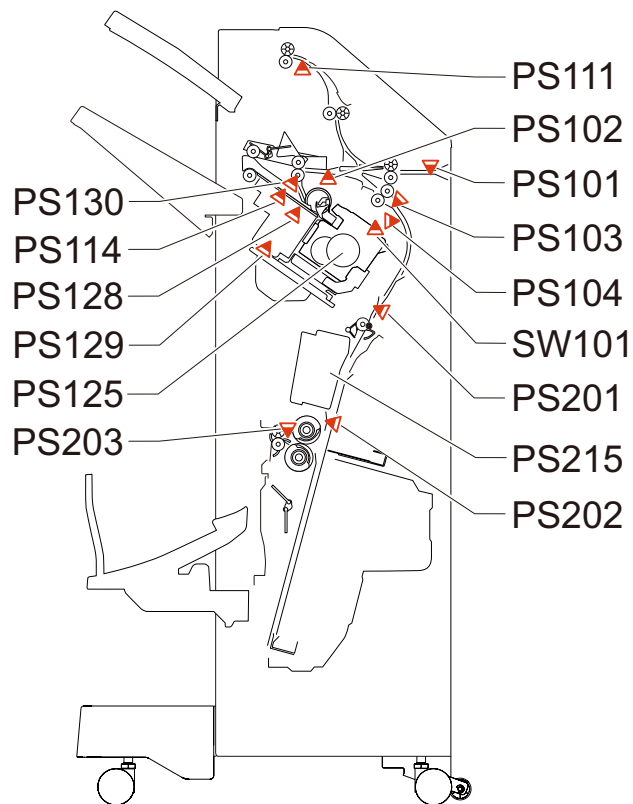
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 02130A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 130A

[Symptom/Question]

02130A: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 130A

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor

Sensor No. : PS401

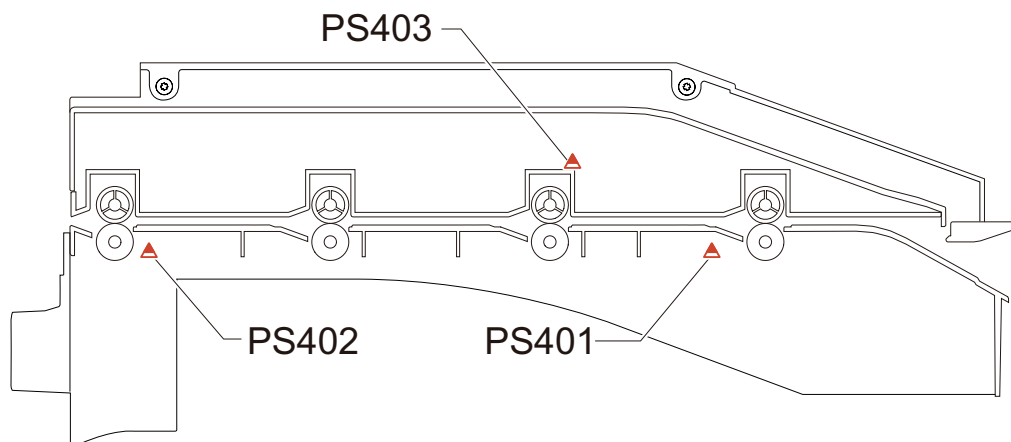
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 02130B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 130B

[Symptom/Question]

02130B: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 130B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Power-on jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:Buffer Pass Exit Sensor

Sensor No. : PS402

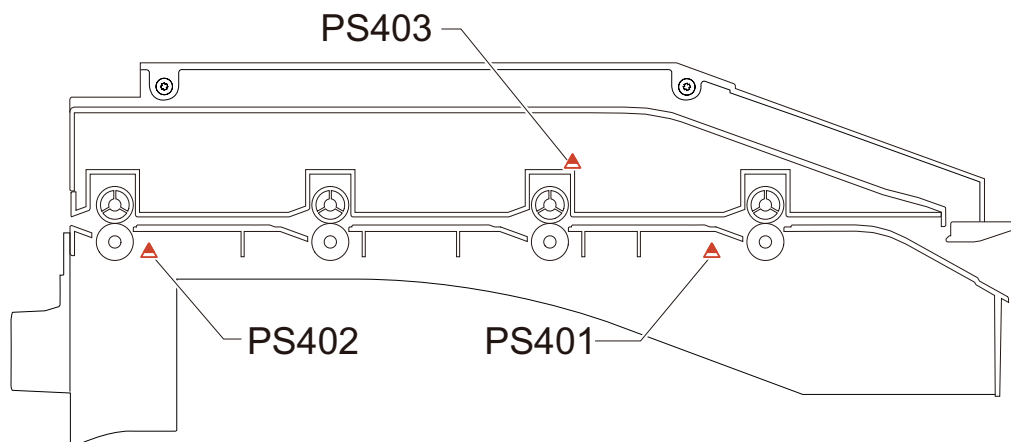
Overview of detection

A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Remaining paper in the machine
- Soiling on the target sensor
- Failure of the target sensor
- Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)



■ 021400: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1400

[Symptom/Question]

021400: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1400

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:Front cover switch

Sensor No. : MSW1

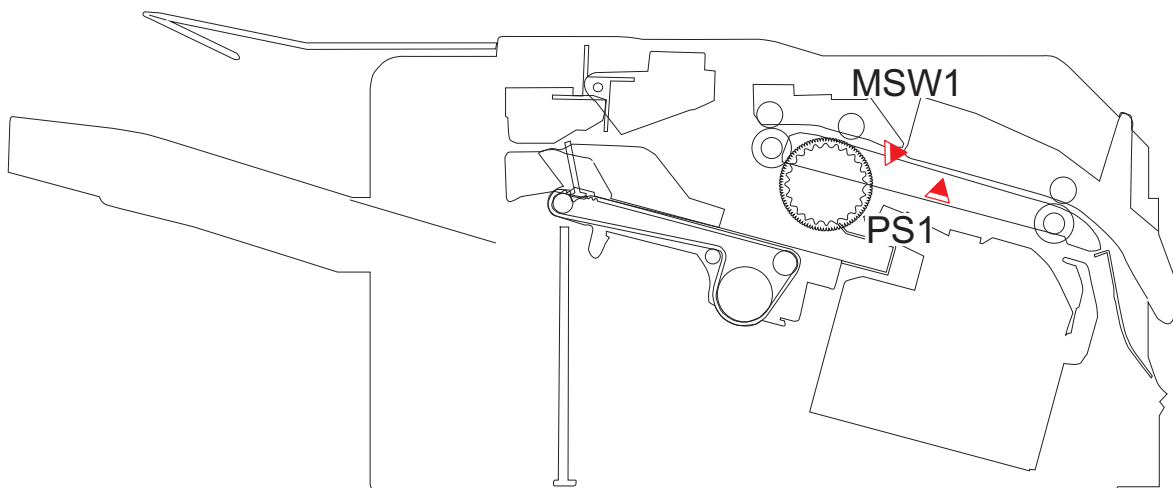
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Cover open during printing



■ 021400: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1400

[Symptom/Question]

021400: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1400

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Front Cover Sensor/Front Cover Switch

Sensor No. : PS104,SW101

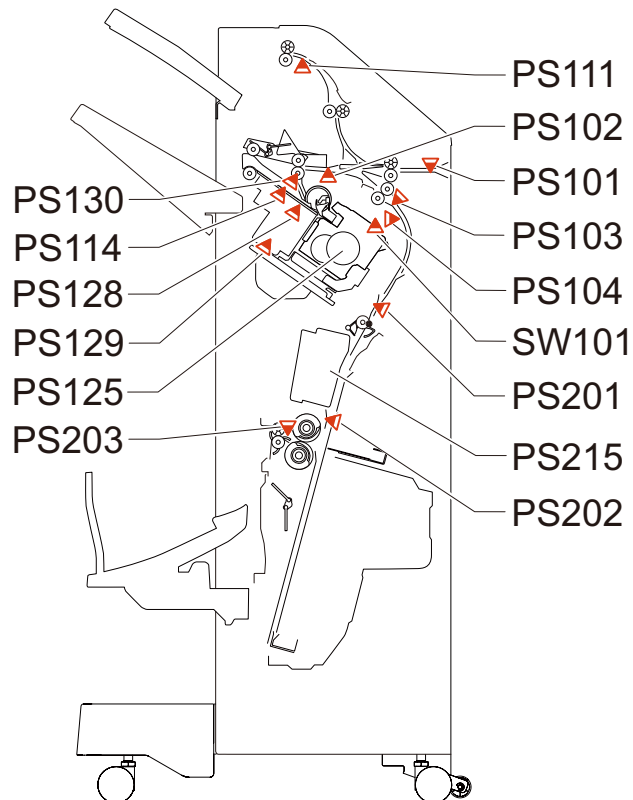
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Cover open during printing



■ 021405: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 1405

[Symptom/Question]

021405: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 1405

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : COVER Open jam

Sensor Name : Buffer Pass Unit-L1:OPEN detection sensor

Sensor No. : PS403

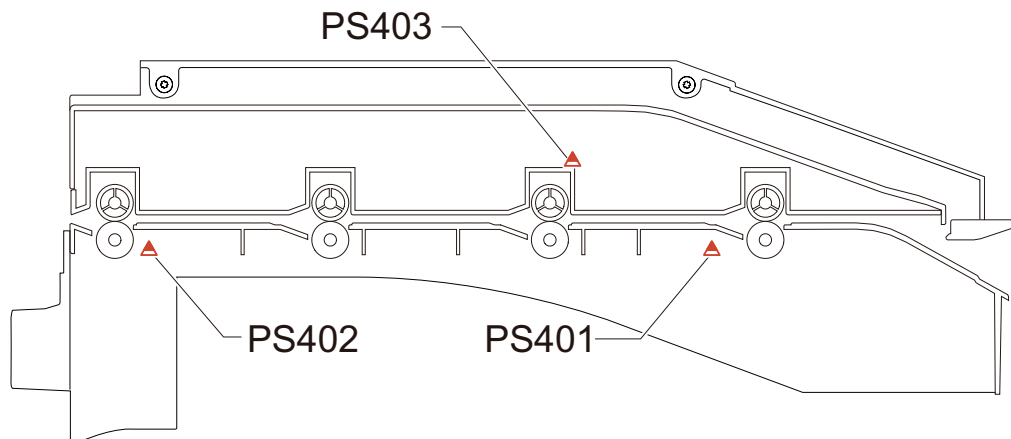
Overview of detection

A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Cover open during printing



■ 021500: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1500

[Symptom/Question]

021500: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1500

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : STAPLE

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:-

Sensor No. : -

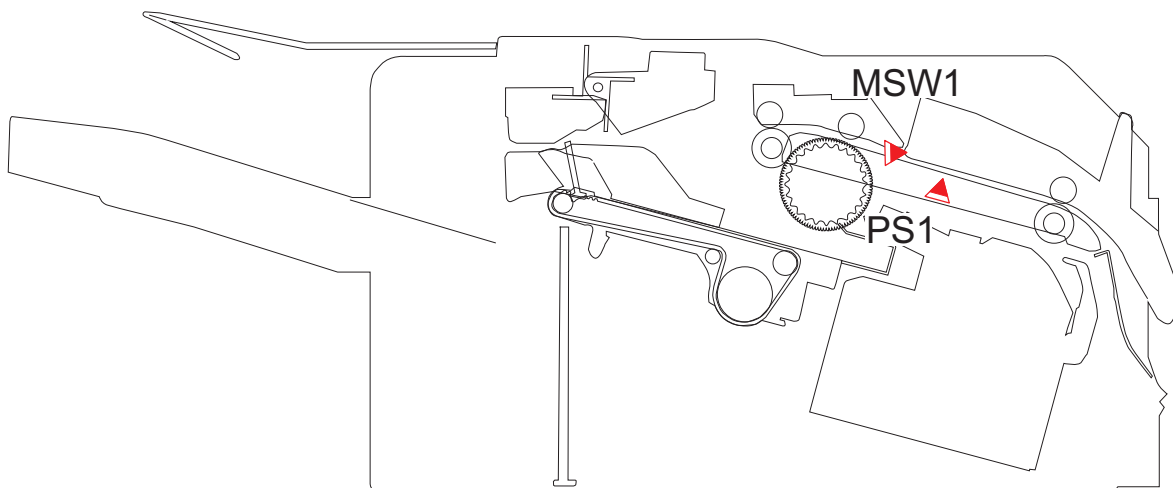
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021500: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1500

[Symptom/Question]

021500: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1500

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : STAPLE

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Staple HP Sensor

Sensor No. : PS125

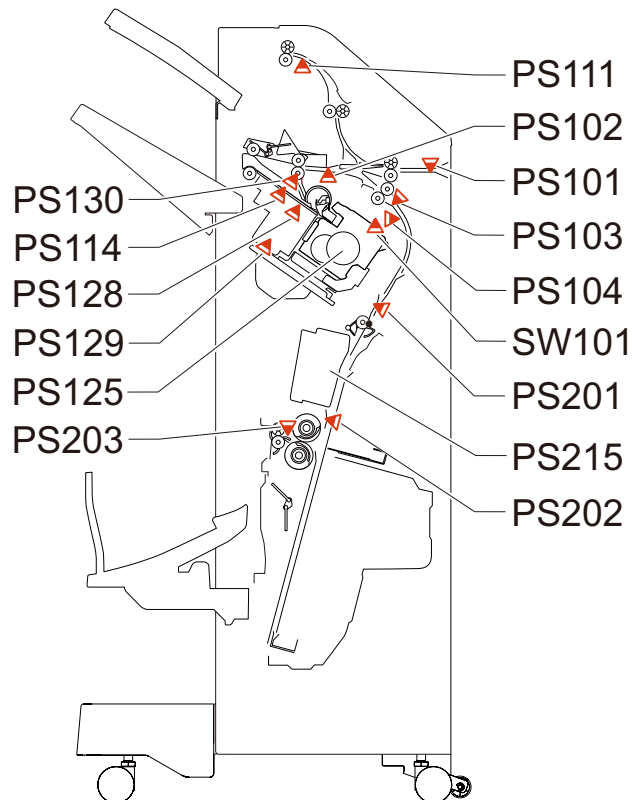
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021501: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1501

[Symptom/Question]

021501: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1501

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : SDL STP

Sensor Name : Booklet Finisher-Y1:Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor

Sensor No. : PS215

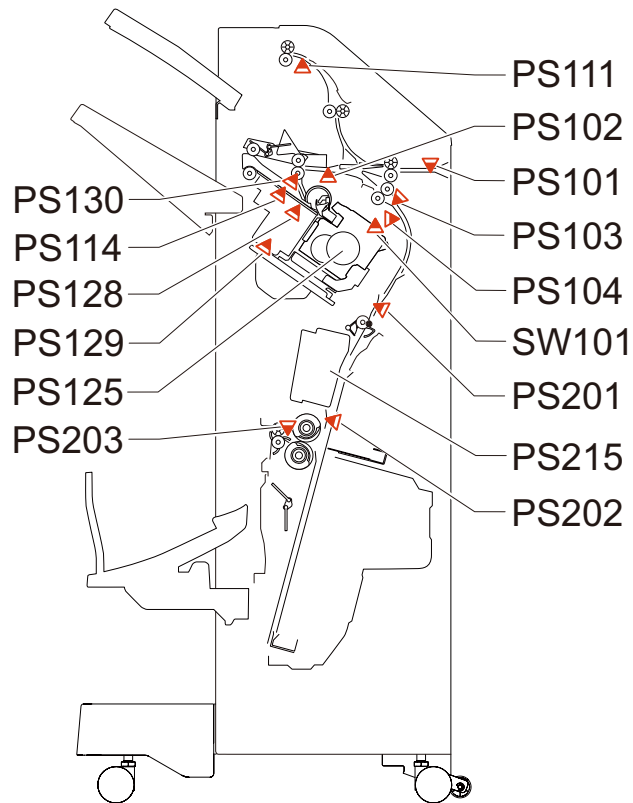
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021600: JamCode (2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1) 1600

[Symptom/Question]

021600: JamCode (2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1) 1600

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : PUNCH

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2

Sensor No. : PS303,PS304

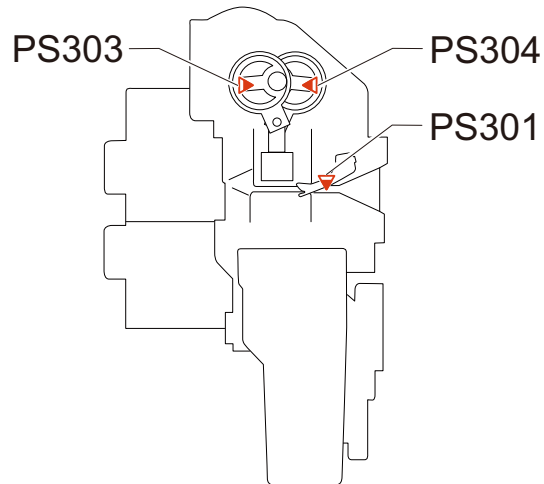
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021600: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1600

[Symptom/Question]

021600: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1600

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : PUNCH

Sensor Name : Inner Puncher-B1:Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2

Sensor No. : S5,S6

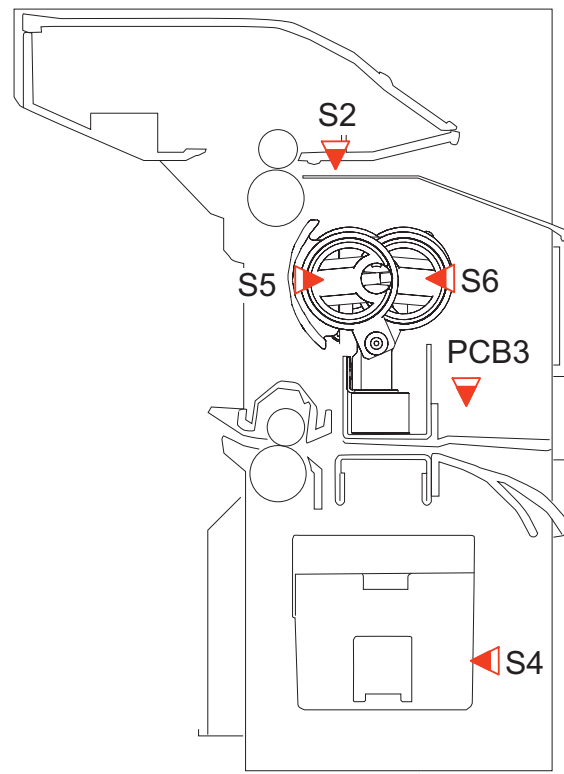
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021601: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1601

[Symptom/Question]

021601: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1601

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : PUNCH

Sensor Name : Punch Waste Box Sensor

Sensor No. : S4

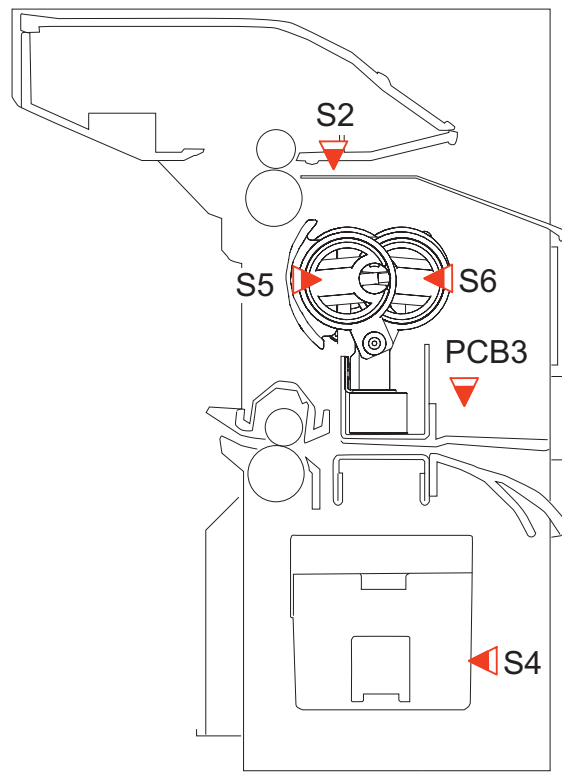
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021701: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1701

[Symptom/Question]

021701: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1701

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : Delivery sensor

Sensor No. : PS1

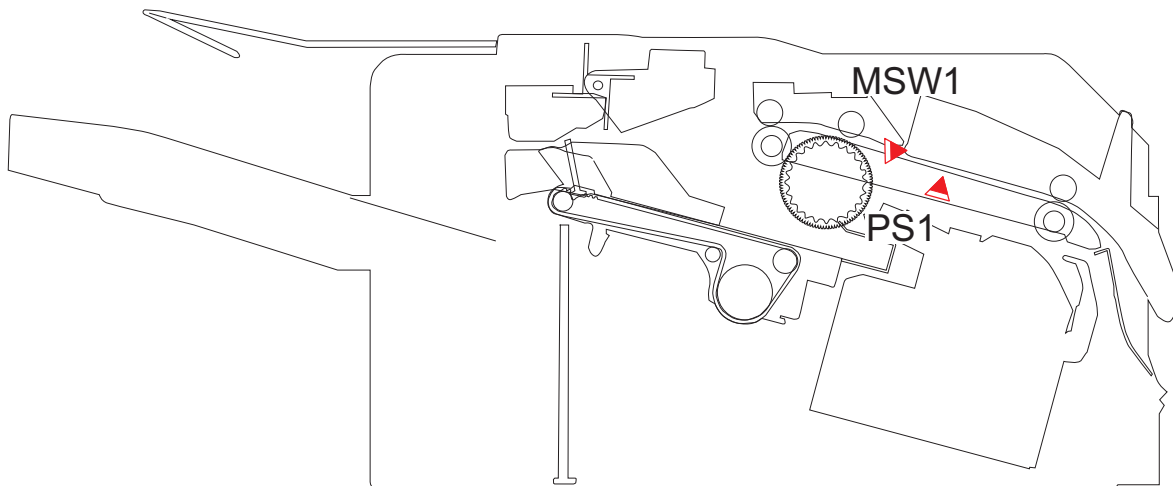
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021801: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1801

[Symptom/Question]

021801: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1801

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:-

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

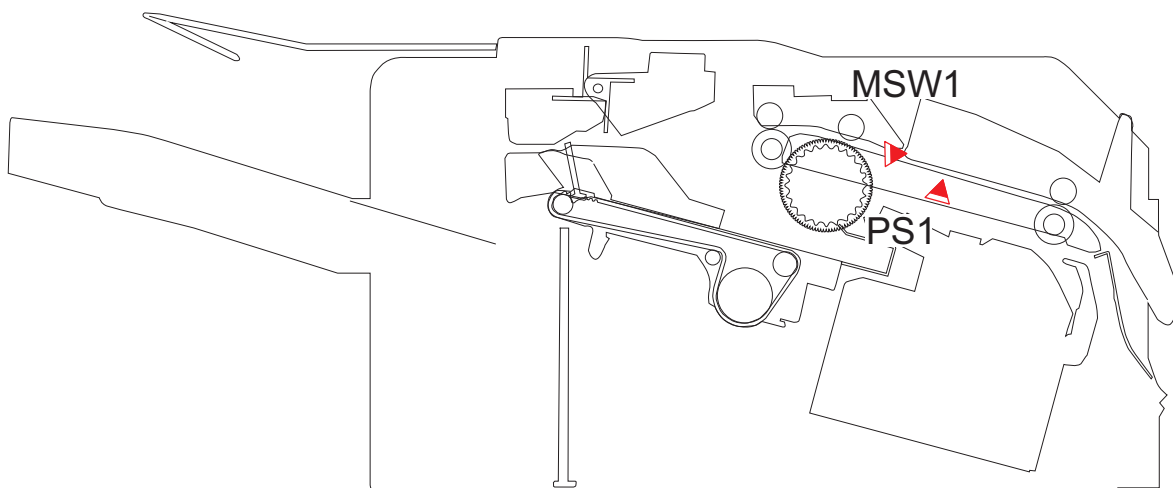
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021801: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1801

[Symptom/Question]

021801: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1801

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor

Sensor No. : PS130

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

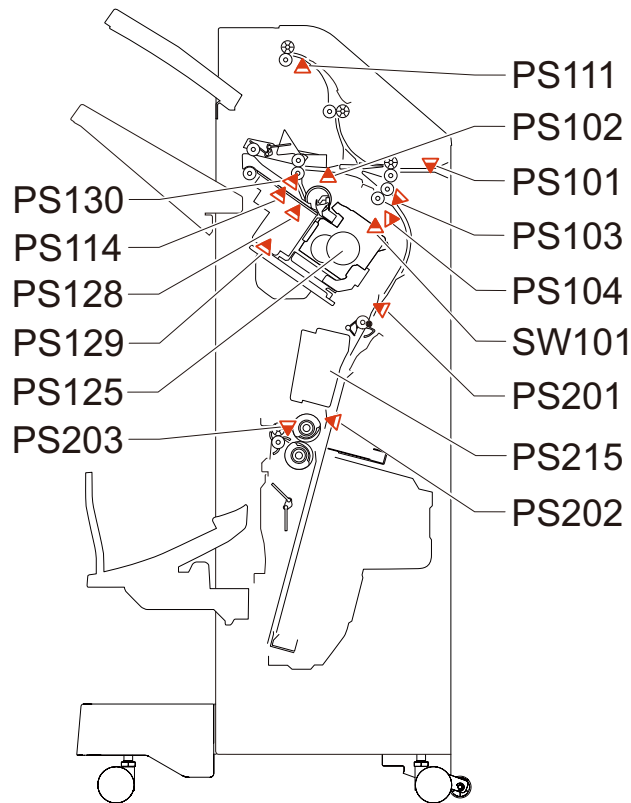
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021802: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1802

[Symptom/Question]

021802: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1802

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : Inner Finisher-H1:-

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

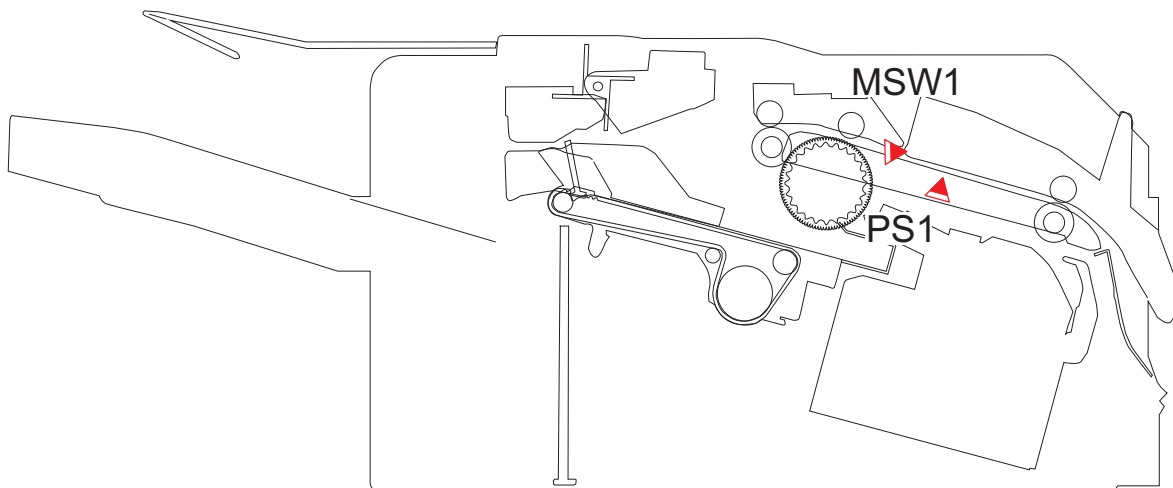
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021802: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1802

[Symptom/Question]

021802: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1802

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : Staple/Booklet Finisher-Y1:Staple-free Binding HP Sensor

Sensor No. : PS129

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

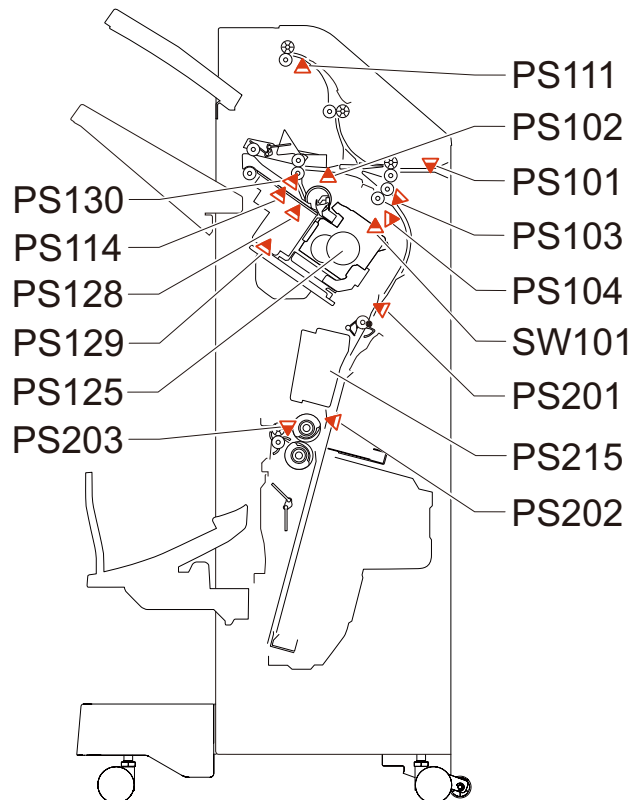
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021803: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1803

[Symptom/Question]

021803: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1803

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

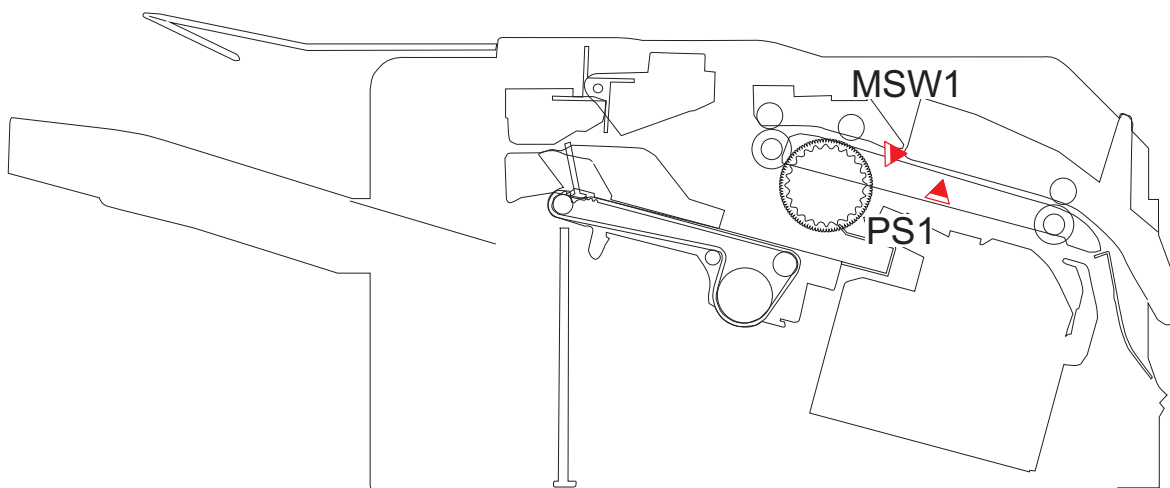
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021803: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1803

[Symptom/Question]

021803: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1803

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

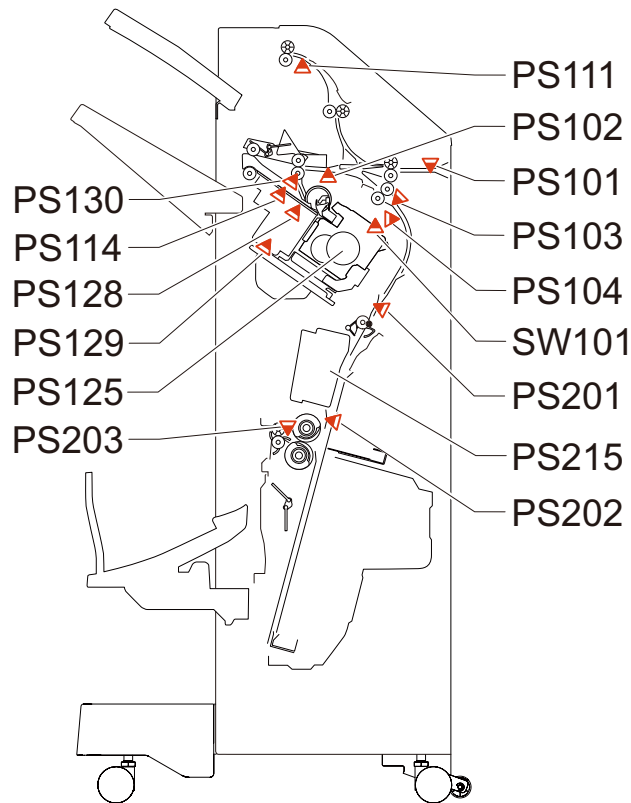
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021804: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1804

[Symptom/Question]

021804: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1804

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

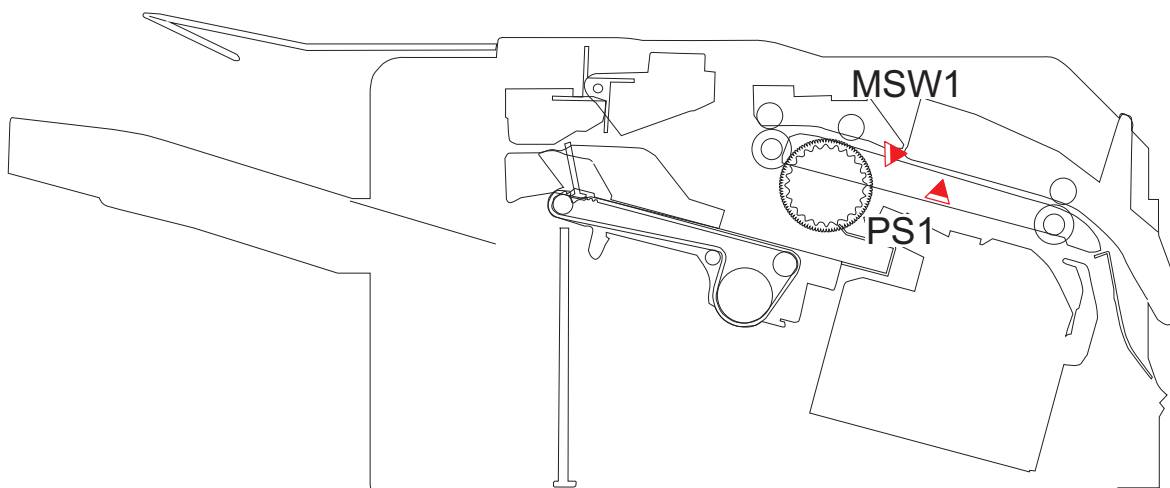
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021804: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1804

[Symptom/Question]

021804: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1804

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

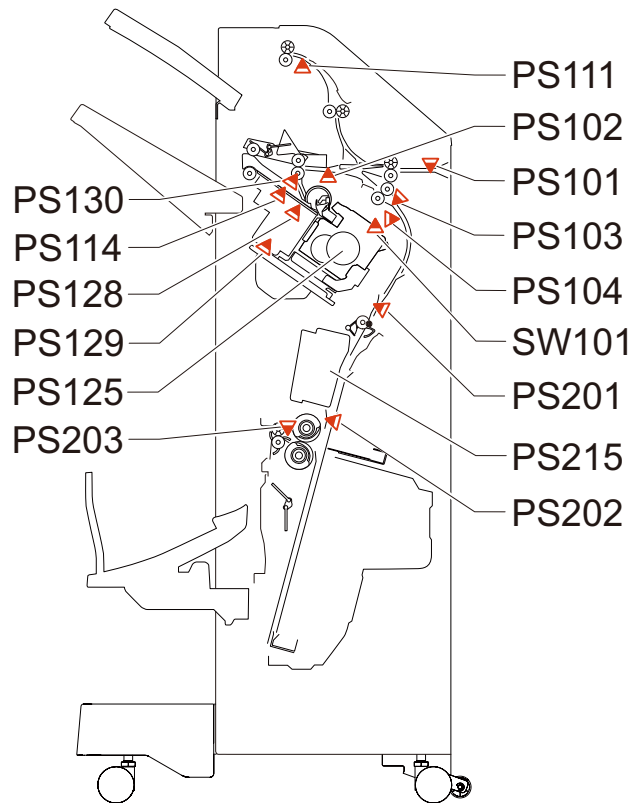
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021805: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1805

[Symptom/Question]

021805: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1805

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

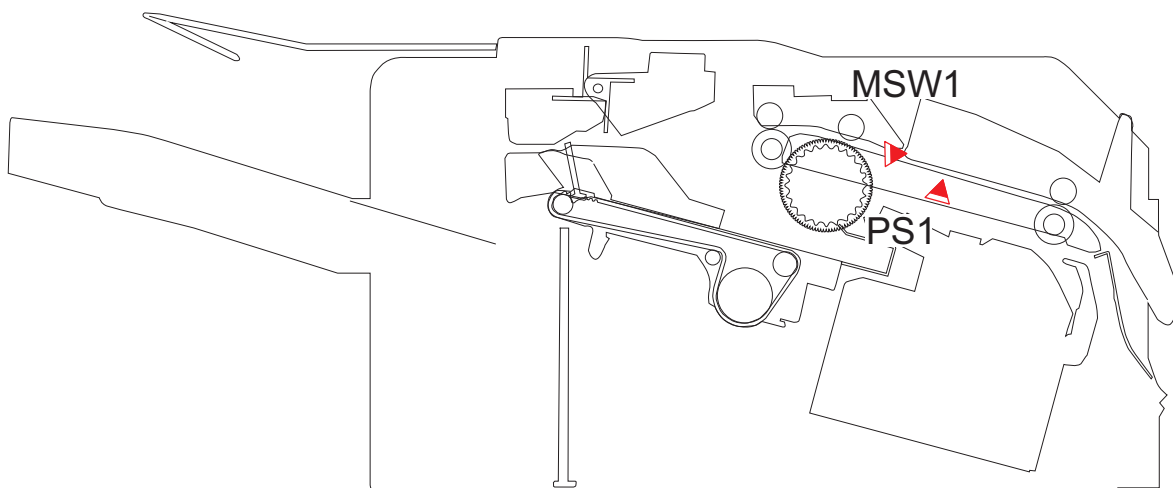
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021805: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1805

[Symptom/Question]

021805: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1805

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

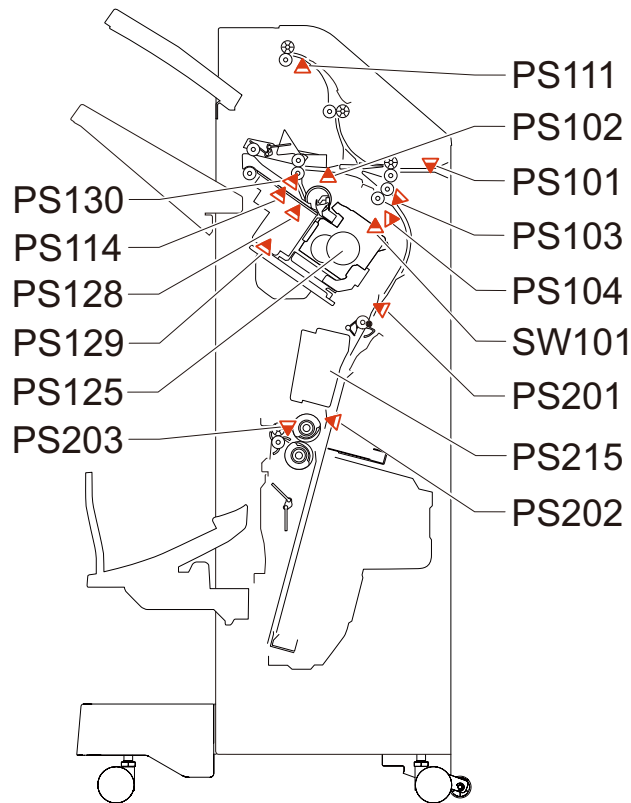
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C14: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C14

[Symptom/Question]

021C14: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C14

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

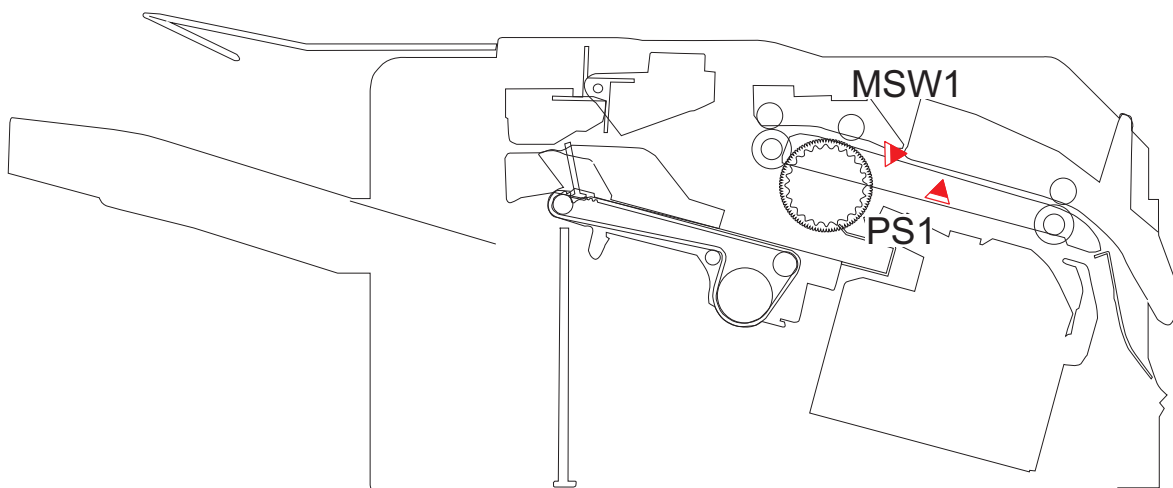
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C14: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C14

[Symptom/Question]

021C14: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C14

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

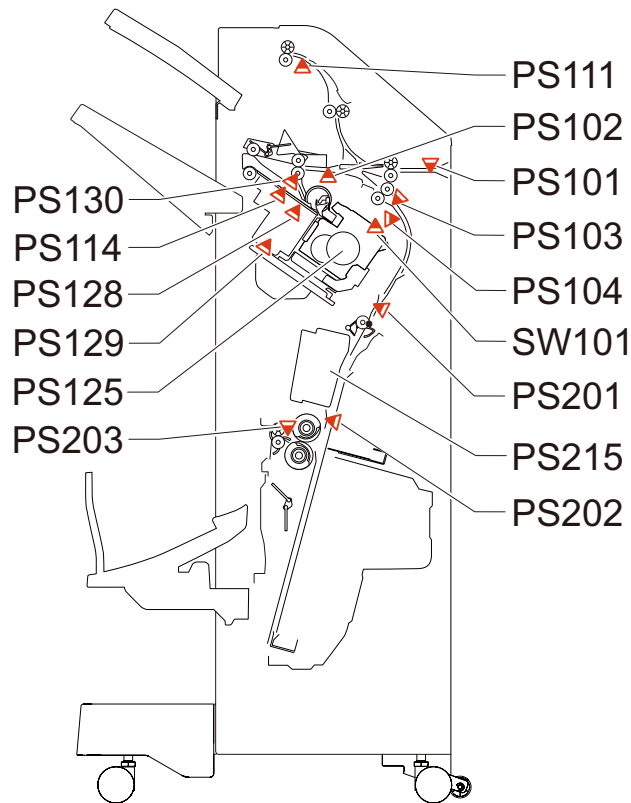
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C16: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C16

[Symptom/Question]

021C16: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C16

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

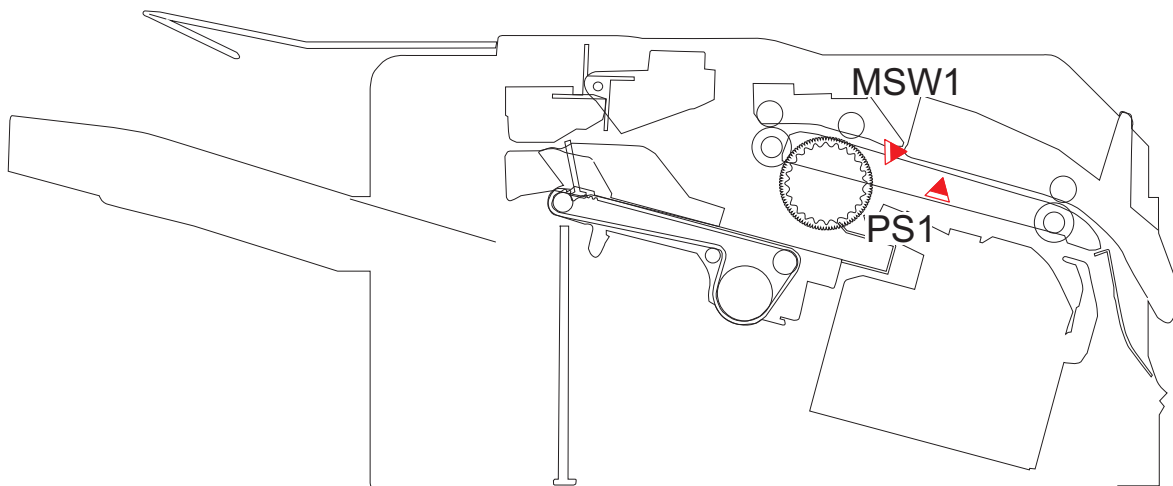
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C30: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C30

[Symptom/Question]

021C30: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C30

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

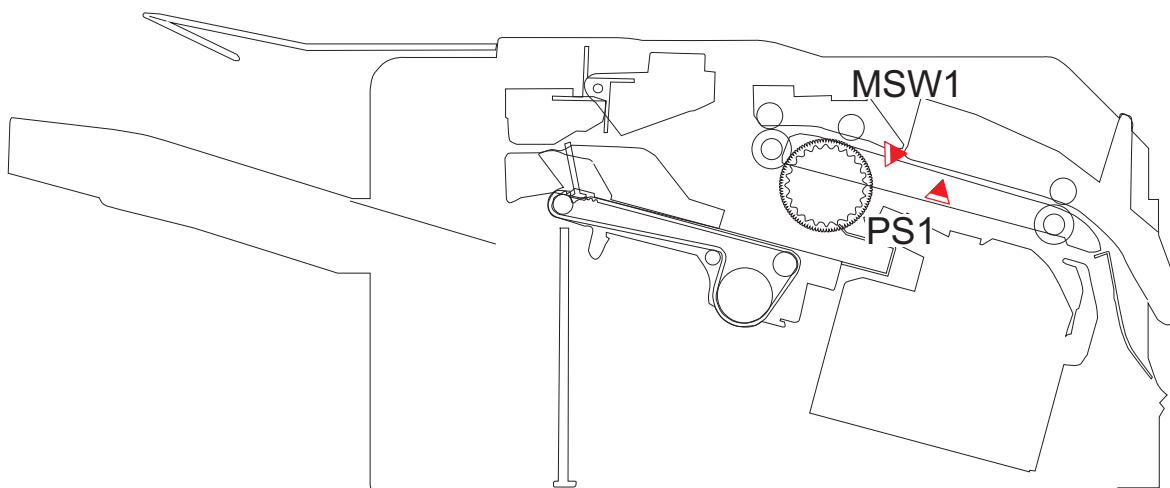
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C30: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C30

[Symptom/Question]

021C30: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C30

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

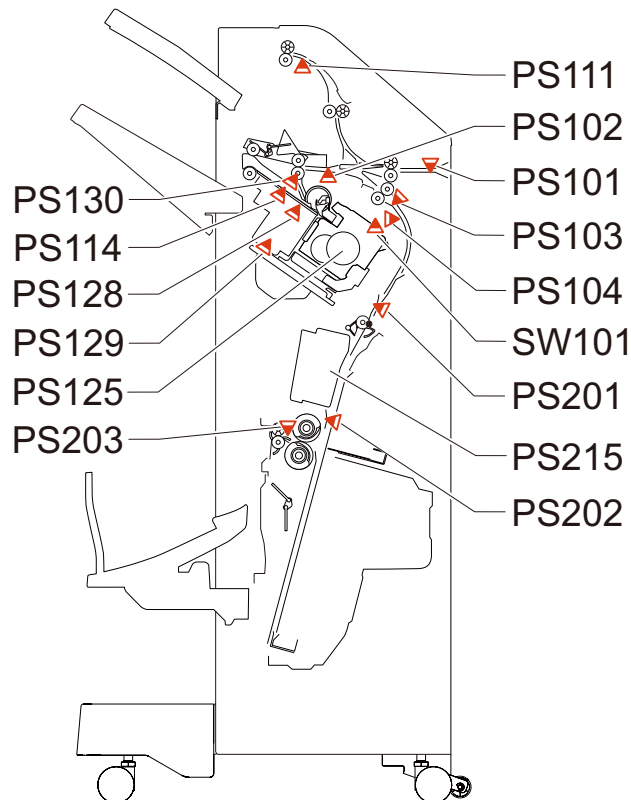
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C32

[Symptom/Question]

021C32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

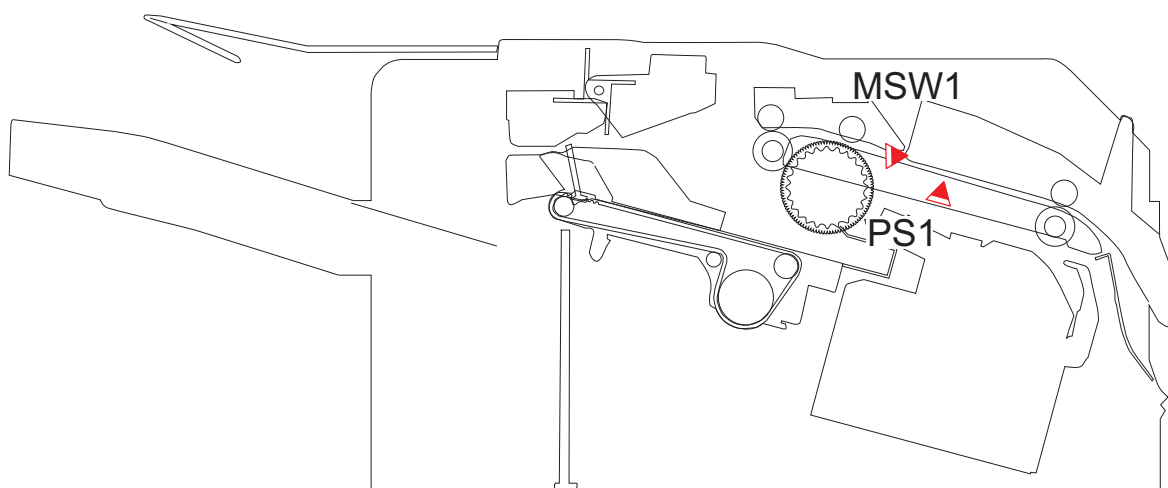
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C32: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C32

[Symptom/Question]

021C32: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

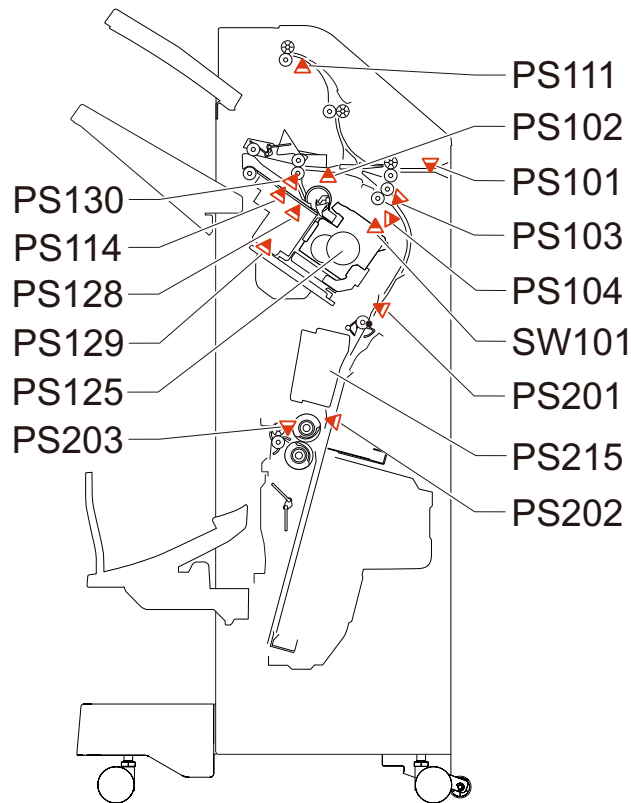
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C35: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C35

[Symptom/Question]

021C35: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C35

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

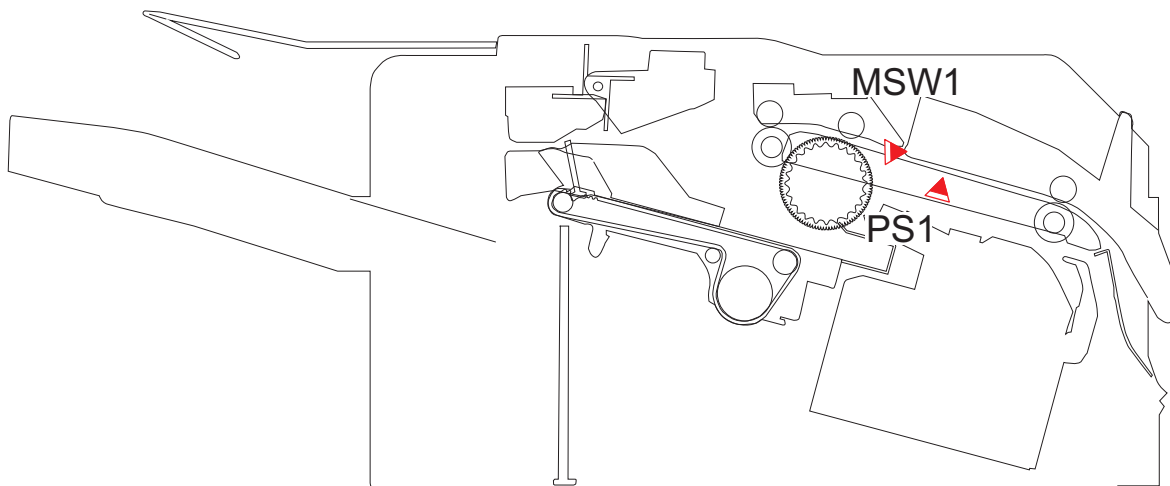
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C35: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C35

[Symptom/Question]

021C35: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C35

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

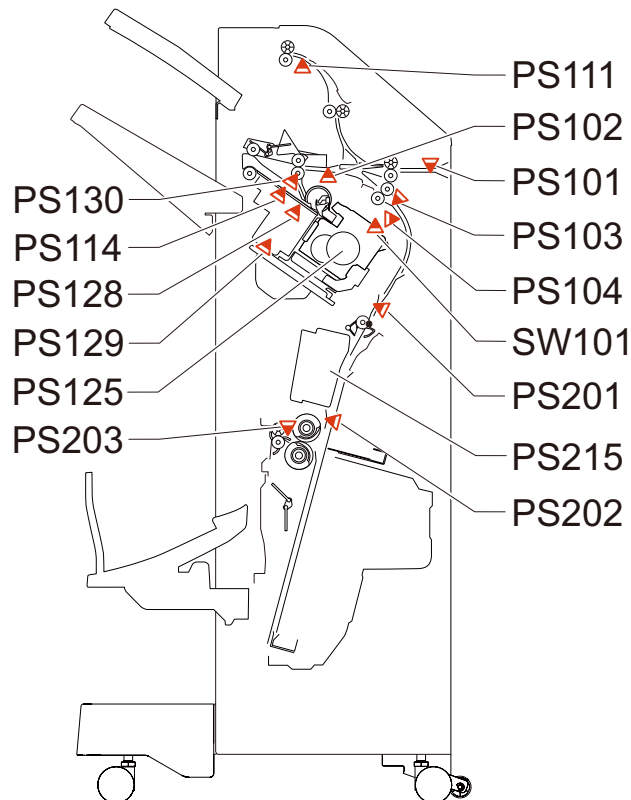
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C37: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C37

[Symptom/Question]

021C37: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C37

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

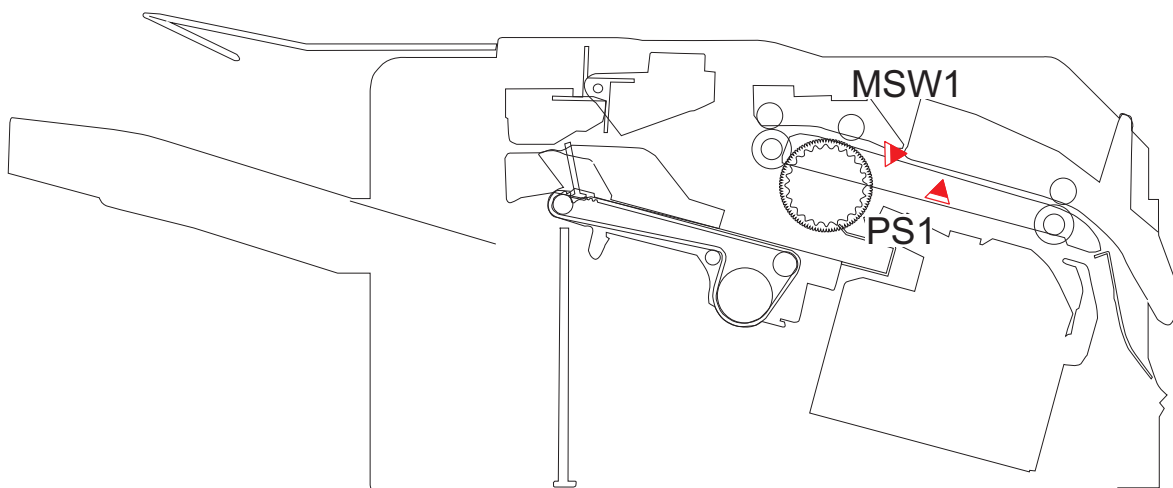
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C37: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C37

[Symptom/Question]

021C37: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C37

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

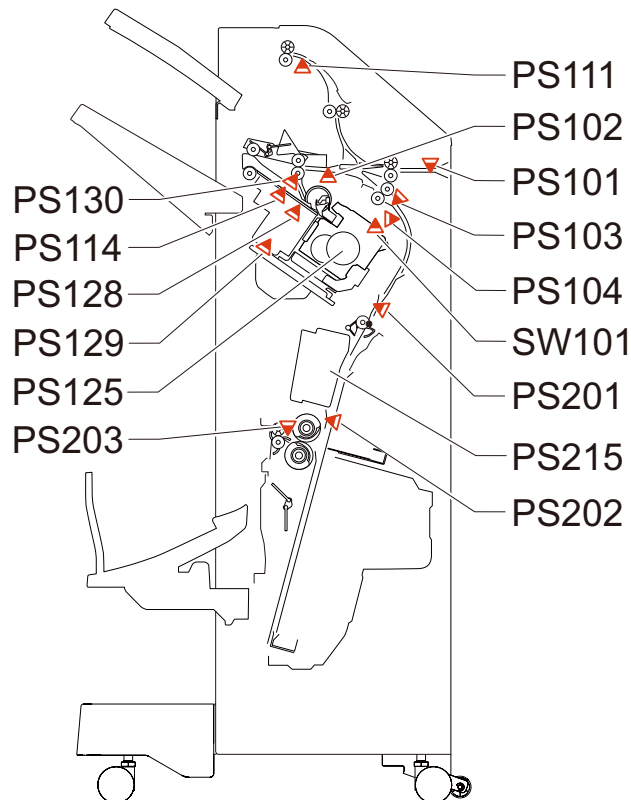
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C40: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C40

[Symptom/Question]

021C40: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C40

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

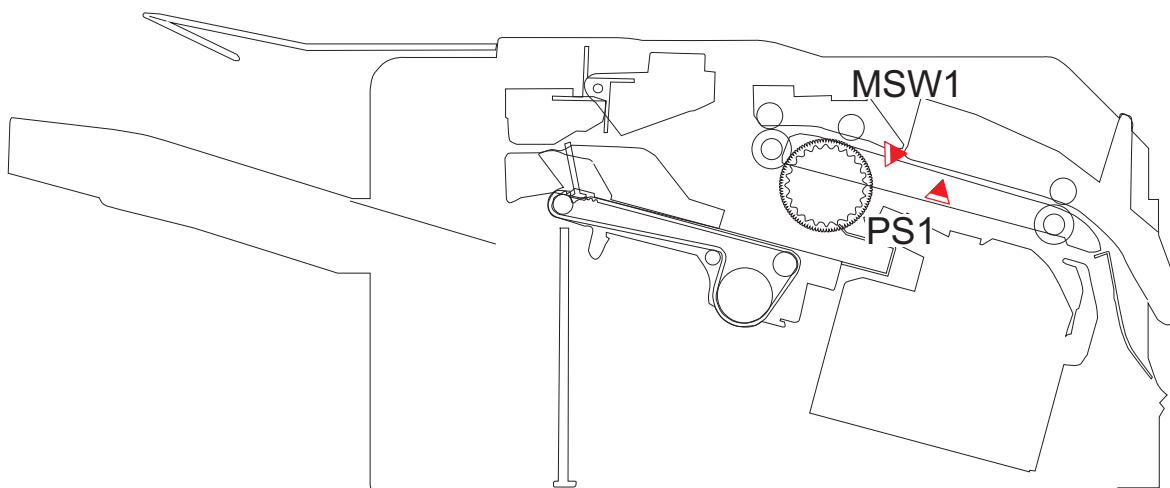
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C40: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C40

[Symptom/Question]

021C40: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C40

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

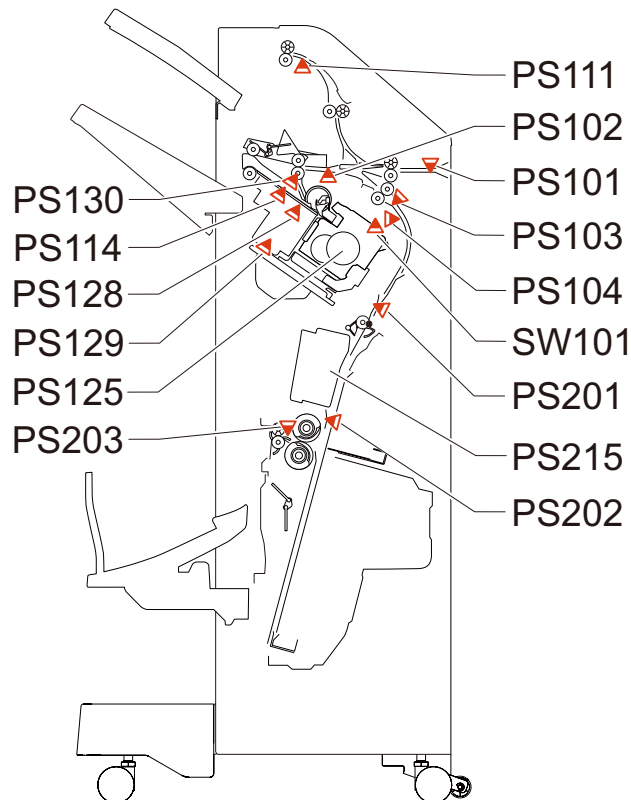
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C53: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C53

[Symptom/Question]

021C53: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C53

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

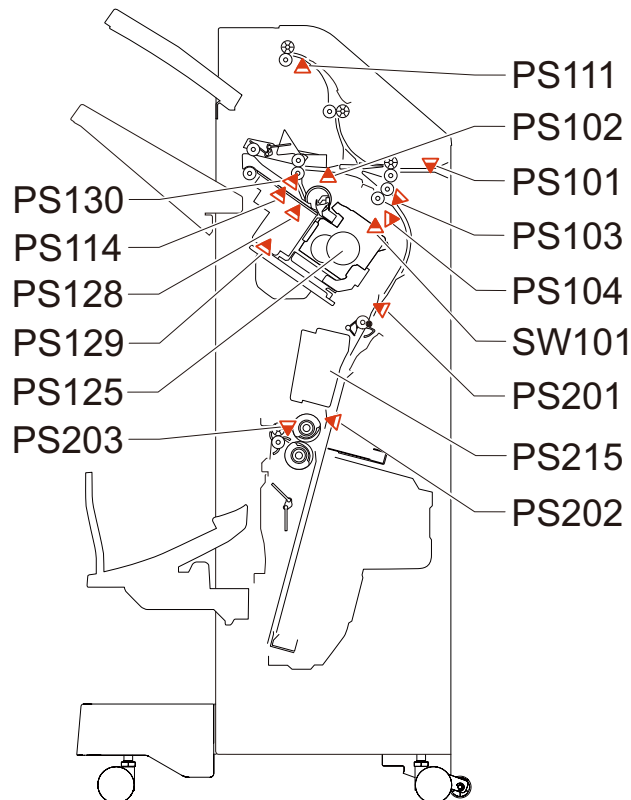
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C54: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C54

[Symptom/Question]

021C54: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C54

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

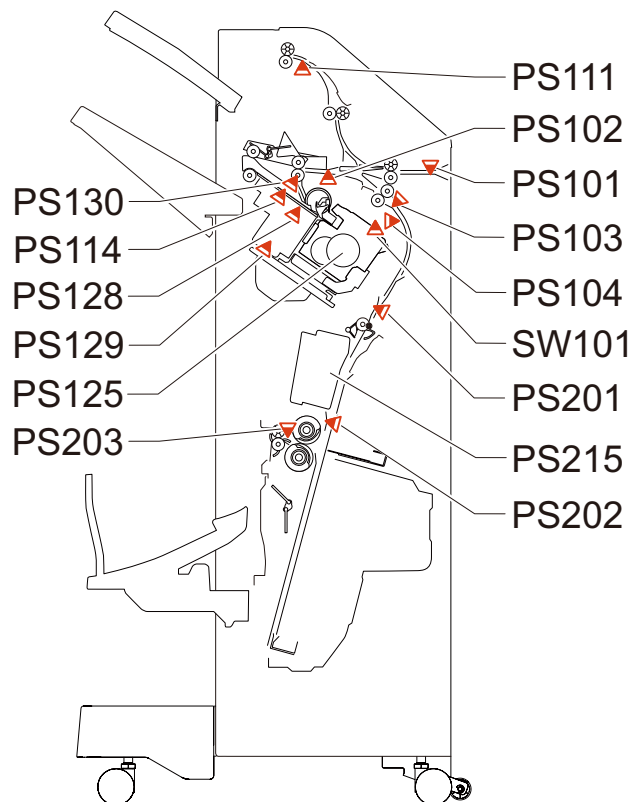
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C77: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C77

[Symptom/Question]

021C77: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1C77

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

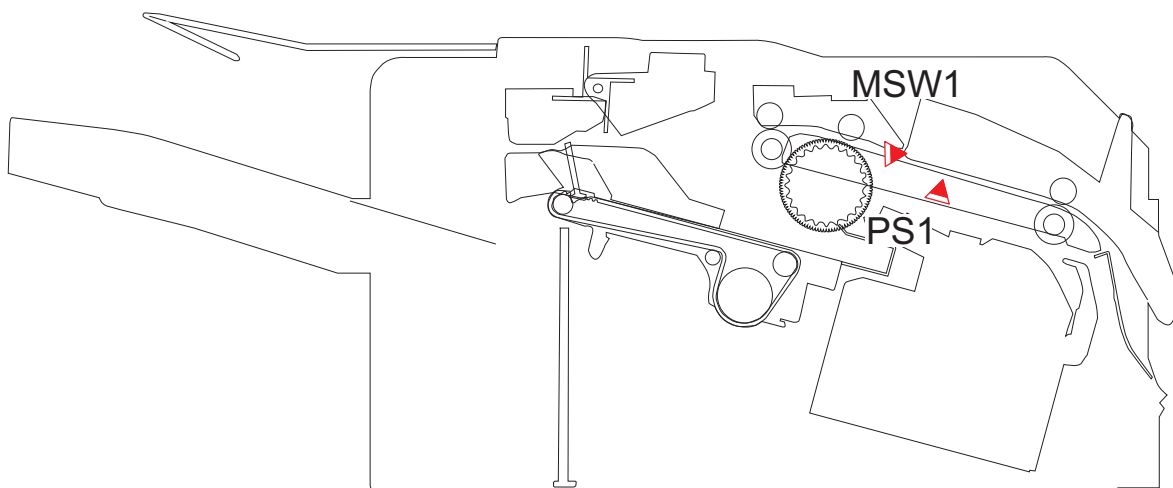
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C77: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C77

[Symptom/Question]

021C77: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C77

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

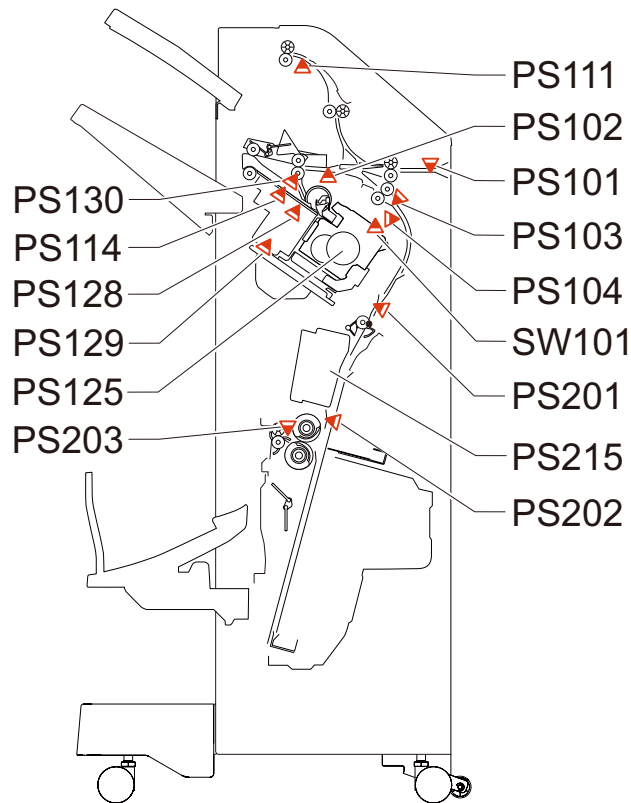
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C78: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C78

[Symptom/Question]

021C78: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C78

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

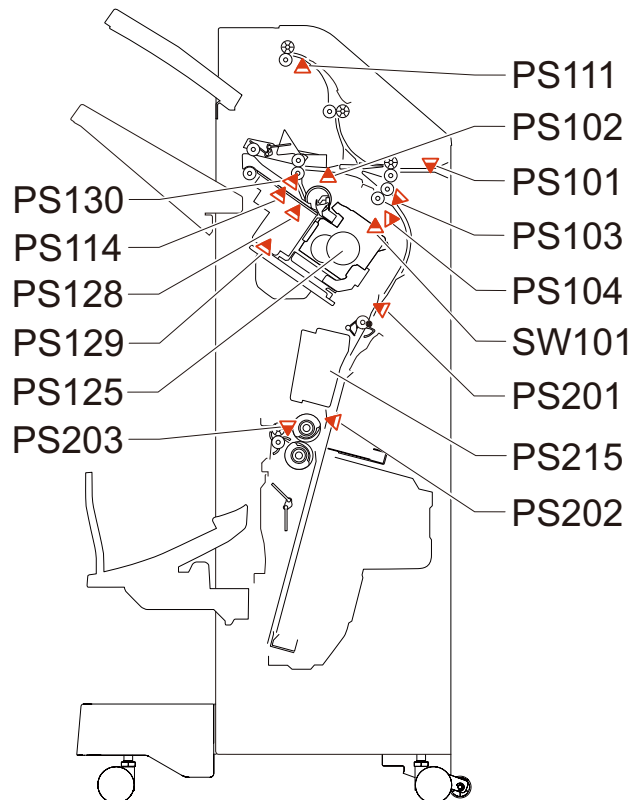
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C7B: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C7B

[Symptom/Question]

021C7B: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C7B

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

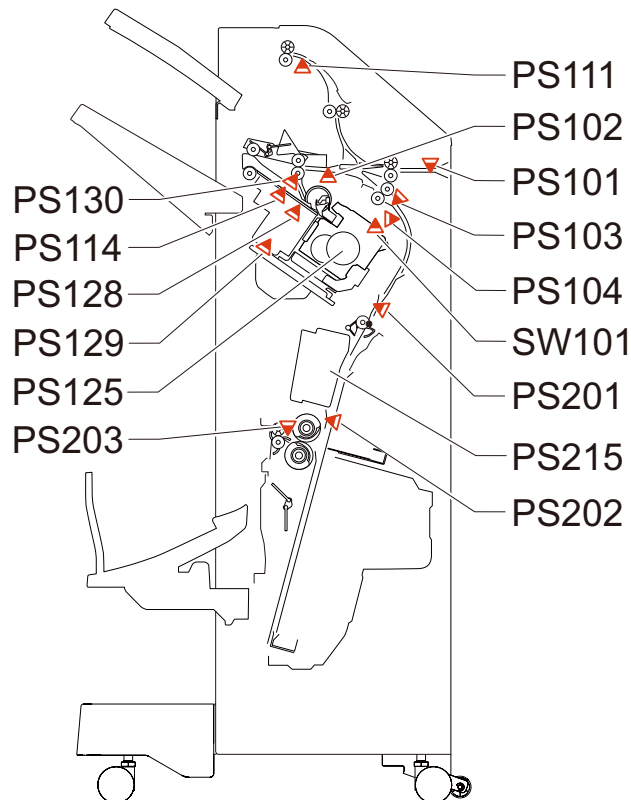
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C83: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C83

[Symptom/Question]

021C83: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1C83

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

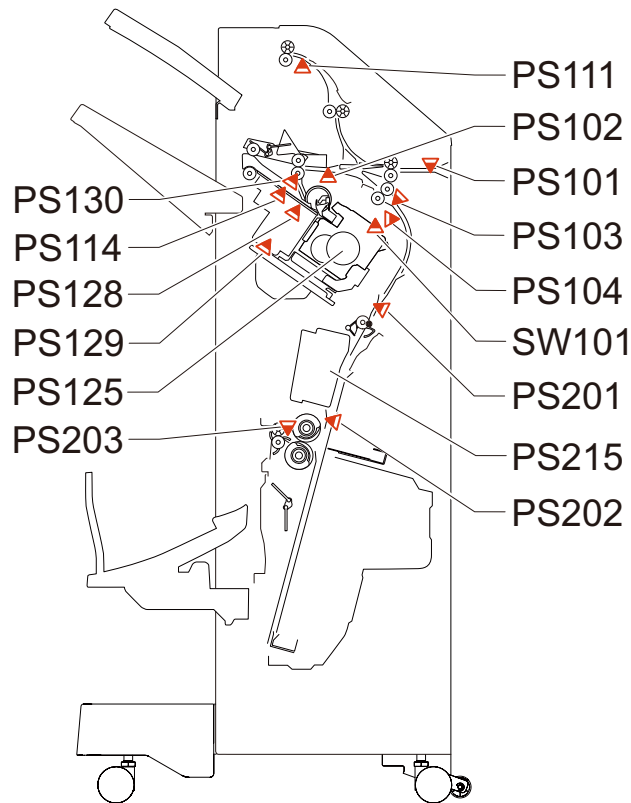
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C90: JamCode (2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1) 1C90

[Symptom/Question]

021C90: JamCode (2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1) 1C90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

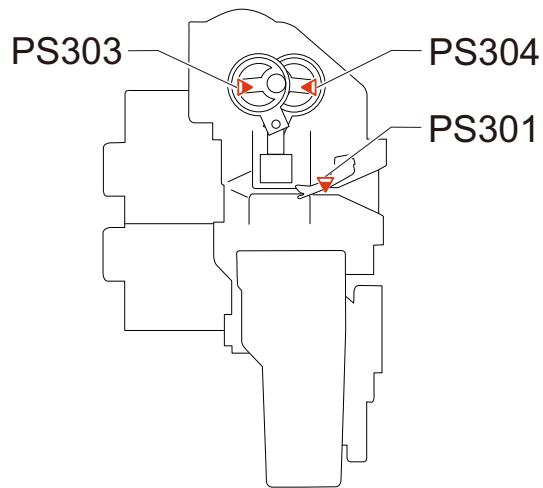
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C90: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1C90

[Symptom/Question]

021C90: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1C90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

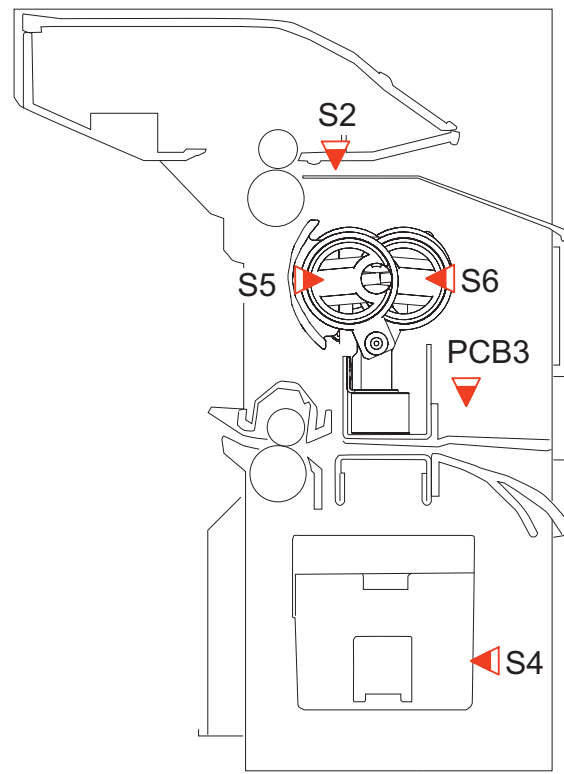
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C93: JamCode (2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1) 1C93

[Symptom/Question]

021C93: JamCode (2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1) 1C93

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

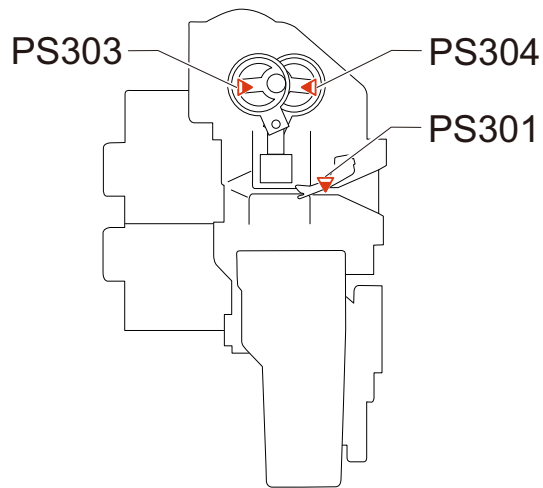
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021C93: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1C93

[Symptom/Question]

021C93: JamCode (Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-B1) 1C93

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

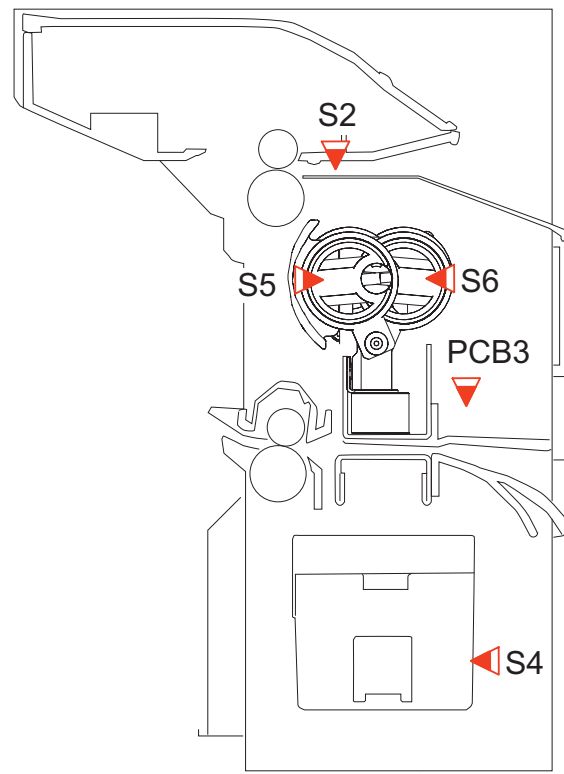
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021CF0: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF0

[Symptom/Question]

021CF0: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF0

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

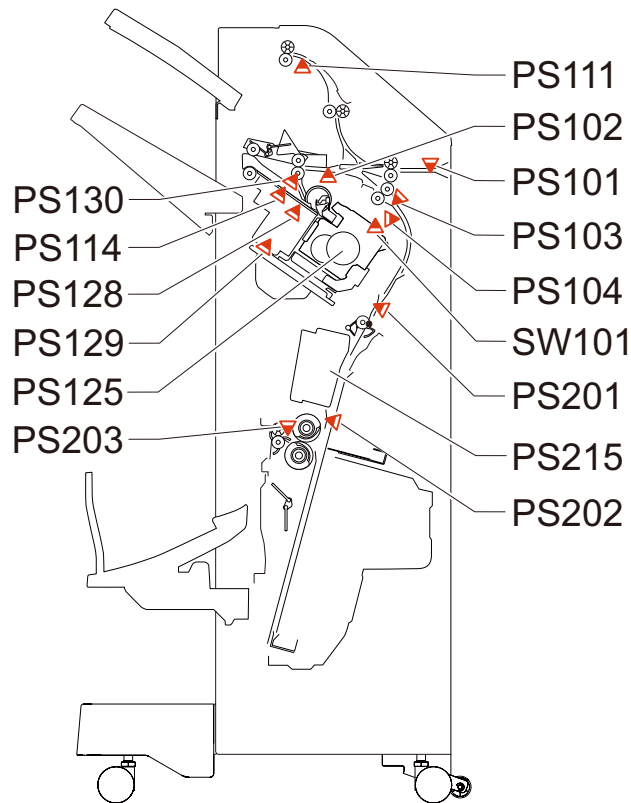
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021CF1: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF1

[Symptom/Question]

021CF1: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF1

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

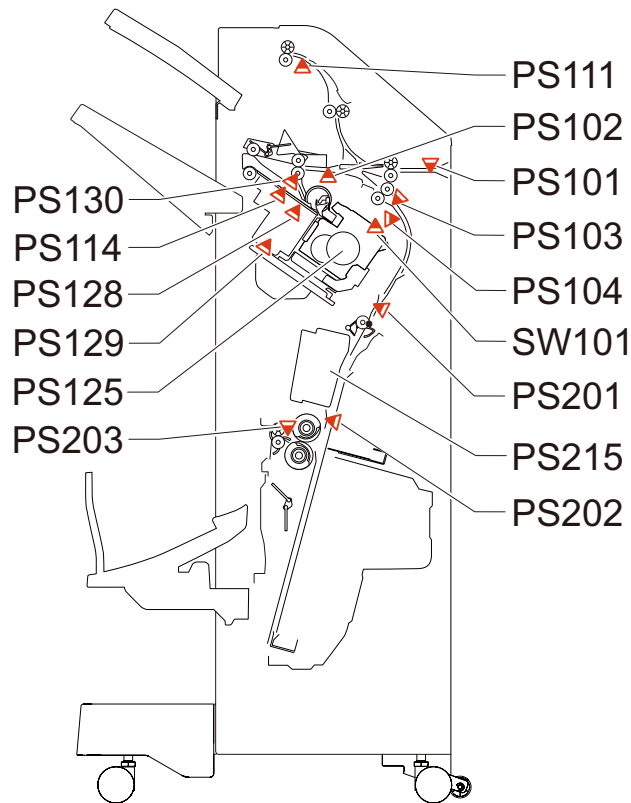
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021CF3: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF3

[Symptom/Question]

021CF3: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF3

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

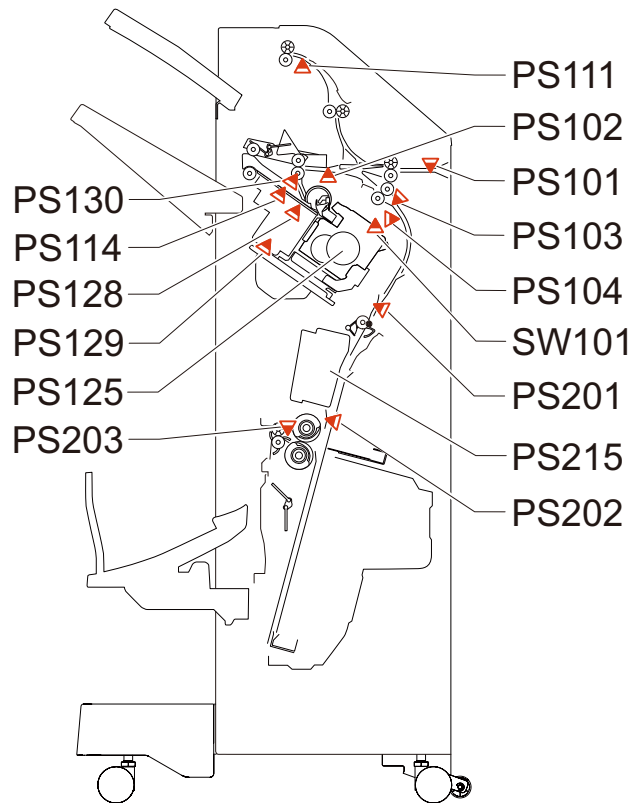
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021CF6: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF6

[Symptom/Question]

021CF6: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF6

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

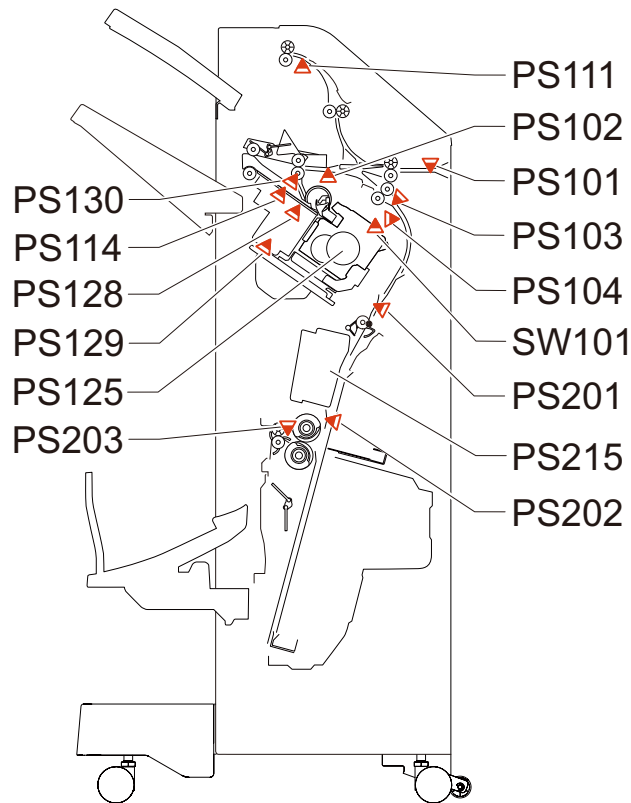
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021CF8: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF8

[Symptom/Question]

021CF8: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CF8

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

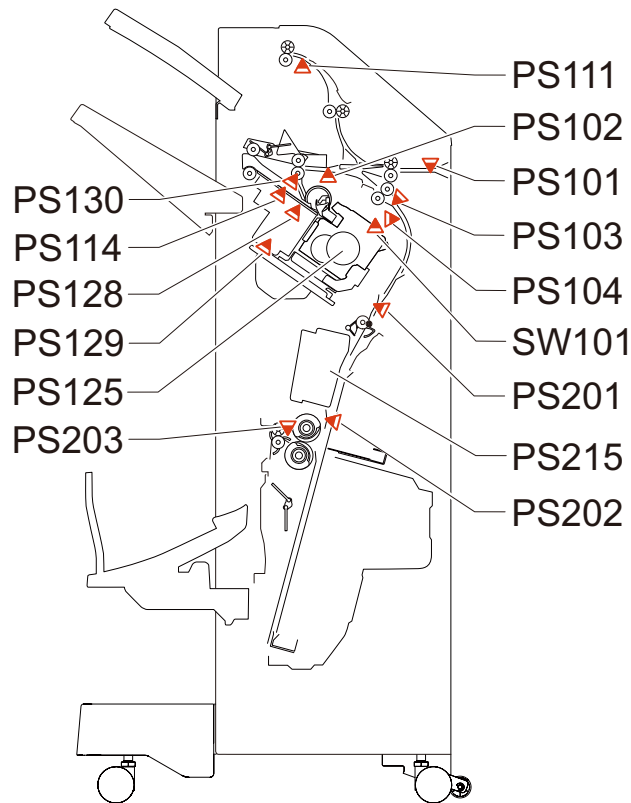
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021CFA: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CFA

[Symptom/Question]

021CFA: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1CFA

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

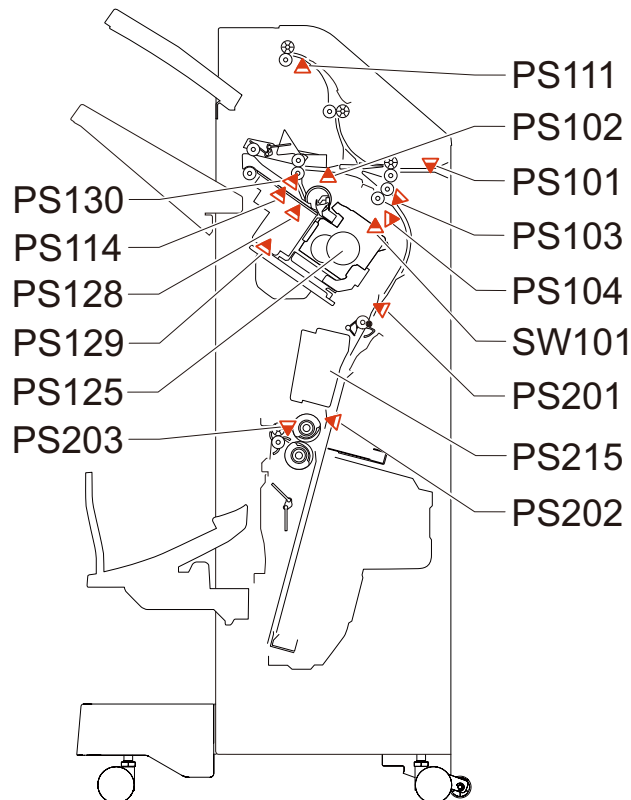
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021F01: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1F01

[Symptom/Question]

021F01: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1F01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

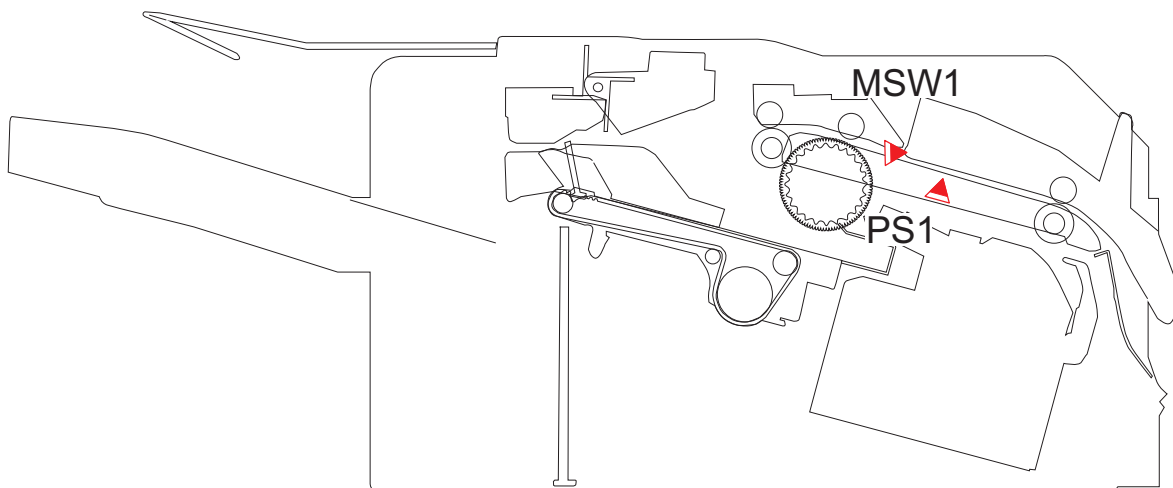
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021F01: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1F01

[Symptom/Question]

021F01: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1F01

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

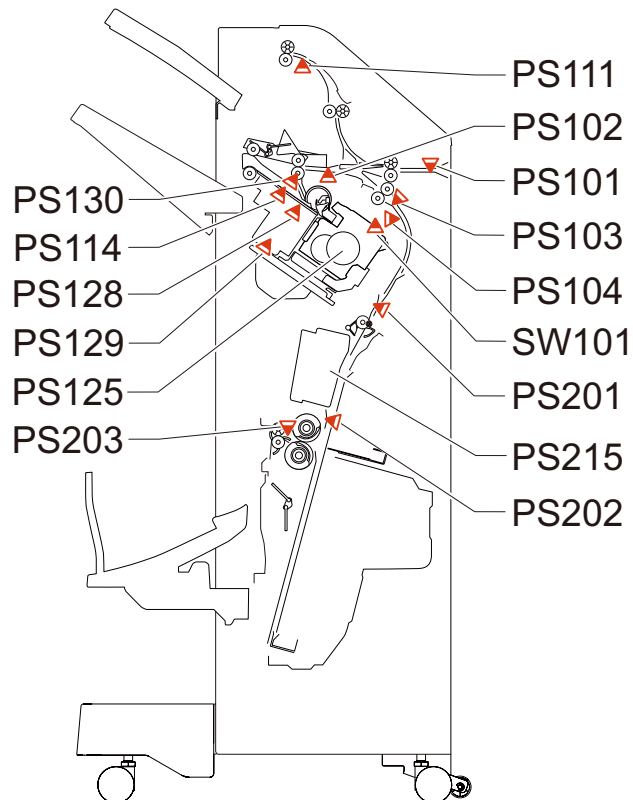
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021F32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1F32

[Symptom/Question]

021F32: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1F32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

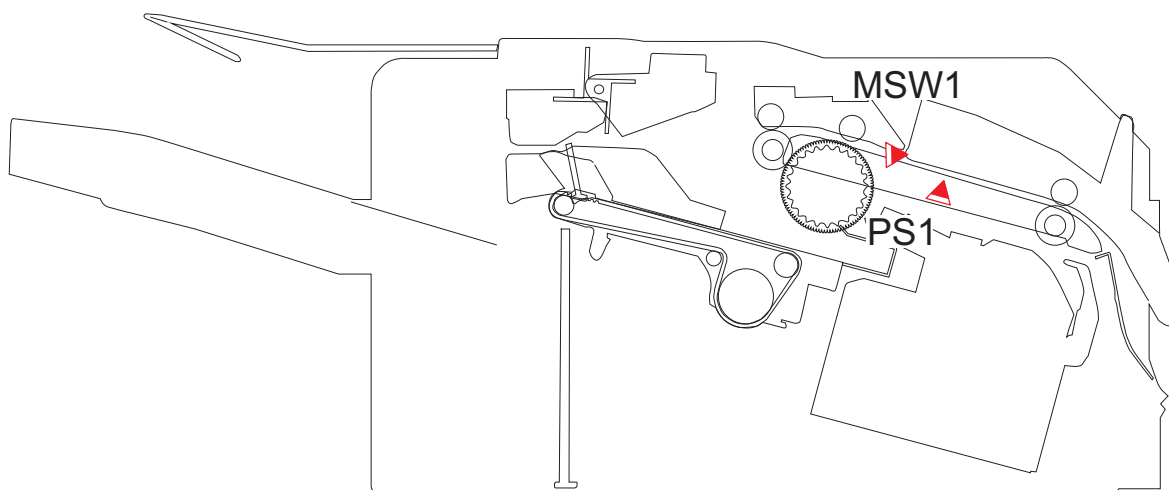
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021F32: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1F32

[Symptom/Question]

021F32: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1F32

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : OTHER

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

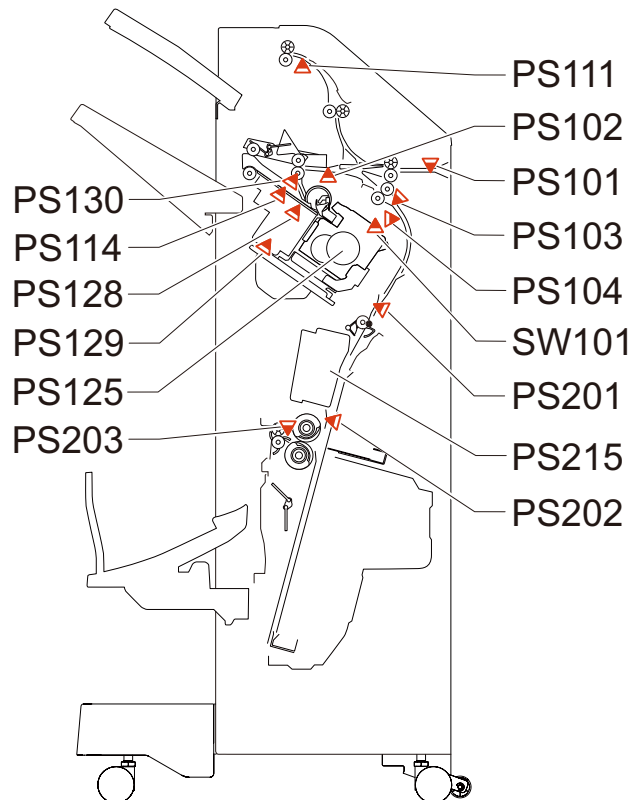
Overview of detection

-

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

-



■ 021F3E: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 1F3E

[Symptom/Question]

021F3E: JamCode (Buffer Pass Unit-L1) 1F3E

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Error avoidance

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected.

Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam.

After the jam is removed, the machine works.

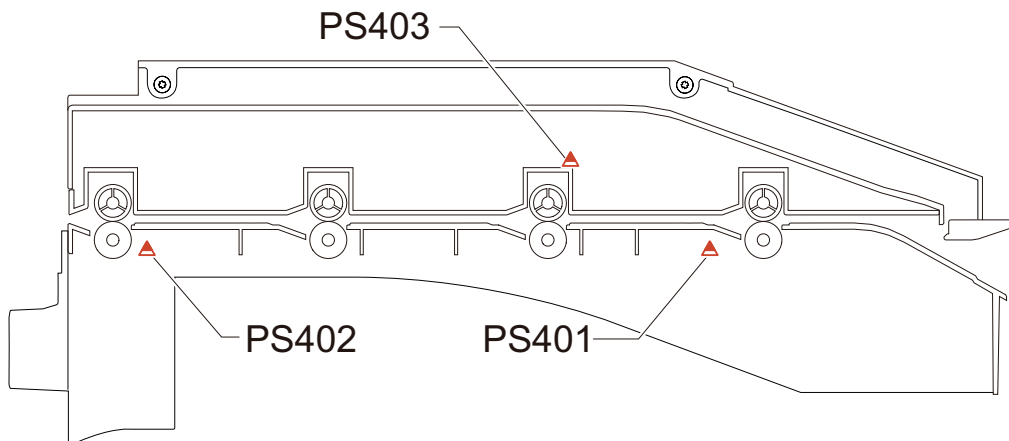
If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended.

In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door after jam removal
- Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal



■ 021F90: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1F90

[Symptom/Question]

021F90: JamCode (Inner Finisher-H1) 1F90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

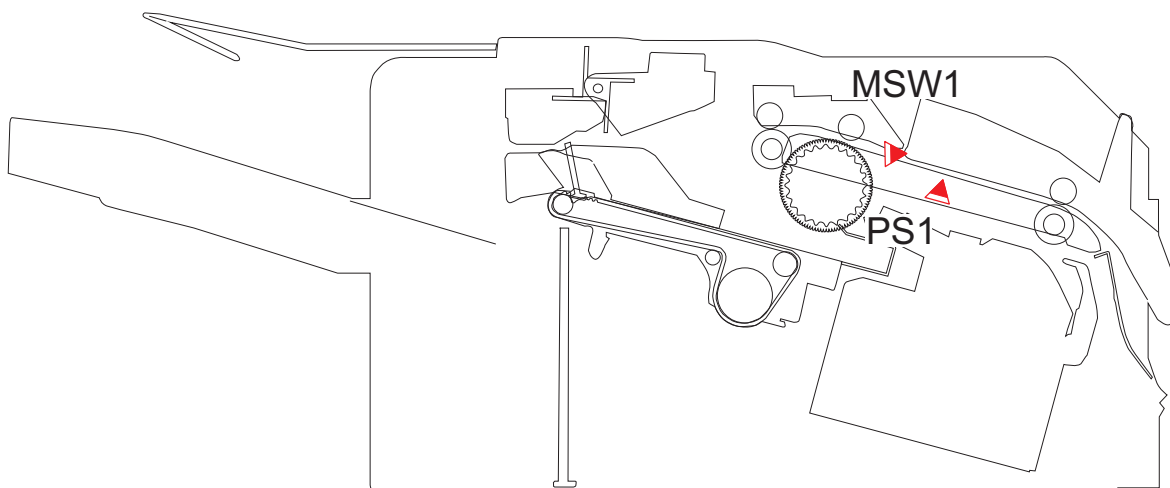
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



■ 021F90: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1F90

[Symptom/Question]

021F90: JamCode (Saddle/Staple Finisher-Y1) 1F90

[Remedy/Answer]

Jam Type : Sequence jam

Sensor Name : -

Sensor No. : -

Overview of detection

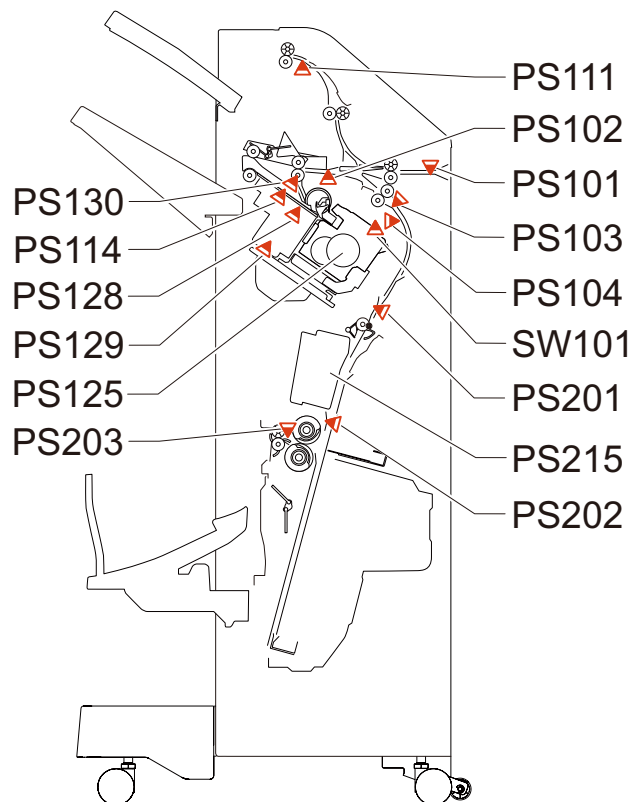
A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence.

Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.

I/O: Service Mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check

Check items (in arbitrary order)

- Opening/closing of the door
- Turning OFF and then ON the power
- Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)



Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	A notice of state
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
00-0246	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally.
00-0247	Error code display (4-digit)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data.
01-0001	Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0002	No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
01-0004	Notification of IP address change
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	Restricted operation notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
02-0025	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

04-0001	Cassette 1 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures: While the Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 1, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS68) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) and the Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS68). 3. Check the Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS68). 4. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40). 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J221) and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40). 2. Check conduction of the fuse (FU5) in the Relay PCB (UN5). 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40). 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2).</p>

04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
<p>A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy</p>	<p>Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures: While the Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 2, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS69) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) and the Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS69). 3. Check the Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS69). 4. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40). 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J221) and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40). 2. Check conduction of the fuse (FU5) in the Relay PCB (UN5). 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M40). 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2).</p>

04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error
----------------	--------------------------------

A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures: While the Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 3, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor (PS107) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) and the Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor (PS107). 3. Check the Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor (PS107). 4. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J221) and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 2. Check conduction of the fuse (FU5) in the Relay PCB (UN5). 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2).</p>
--	--

04-0004	Cassette 4 Lifter error
----------------	--------------------------------

A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures: While the Cassette 4 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 4, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up.</p> <p>- If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor (PS108) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) and the Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor (PS108). 3. Check the Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor (PS108). 4. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). <p>- If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). <p>When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J221) and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 2. Check conduction of the fuse (FU5) in the Relay PCB (UN5). 3. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 4. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2).
--	---

04-0007	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the Pickup Motor or the HP Sensor</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the MP Pickup Roller lifting mechanism was detected - When lift-up of the MP Pickup Roller was not completed within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures: Operate the Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M18) in the direction opposite to the direction of the Multi-purpose Tray pickup direction, and check the operation sound of the motor. Set the value of COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR to 29. Execute COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR-ON. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Pickup Roller moves up and down. - If the MP Pickup Roller moves up and down 1. Check that the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS73) is properly installed. 2. Check the Sensor Shield Plate. 3. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J219) and the Right Door Relay PCB (UN61/J1100) and between the Right Door Relay PCB (UN61/J1101) and the Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS73). 4. Check that the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS73) is properly installed. 5. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). - If the MP Pickup Roller does not move up and down 1. Check the condition of the gears at the host machine side and the Right Door side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18). 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). When there is no operation sound of the motor 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J217) and the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 3. Check the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M18). 4. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2).</p>
04-0010	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Jam is left untouched</p> <p>* Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW</p>
04-0011	Cassette 1 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 1</p> <p>Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred.</p> <p>Measures: 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 1. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 1 Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor (PS55) (between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J220) and the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.</p>

04-0012	Cassette 2 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 2</p> <p>Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 2. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor (PS56) (between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J220) and the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.
04-0013	Cassette 3 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 3</p> <p>Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 3. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor (PS101) (between the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB (UN101/J2005) and the Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.
04-0014	Cassette 4 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 4</p> <p>Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 4. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor (PS102) (between the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB (UN101/J2005) and the Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.
04-0017	Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times at the Multi-Purpose Tray</p> <p>Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the life of the MP Pickup Roller/Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor (PS72) (between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J219) and the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.

04-1537	Lifter alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be lowered. <p>Detection condition/timing: The Bottom Sensor or the Relay Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lowering the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Forcibly open the receptacle and check for any foreign matter in it. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - If there is an error, repair it and close the receptacle. - Execute service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> DK-RCV. - Execute the recovery command, and check that the Side Deck is initialized properly. - Push the Paper Supply Sensor and check that the Lifter Plate being lowered stops at the lowest position. <p>1) If it is not lowered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If it is not lowered and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector (J303) of the Relay PCB (FM1-P802). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Relay PCB and the Lifter Motor in that order. <p>2) If it is lowered:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the bottom of the receptacle.
04-1539	Paper Surface Sensor alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be raised. <p>Detection condition/timing: The Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when raising the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Forcibly open the receptacle. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - Remove the Deck Right Cover. - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. - Close the receptacle, and check if the Lifter Plate is raised from the right side. <p>1) If it is not raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If it is not raised and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector (J303) of the Relay PCB (FM1-P802) and the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6), the Relay PCB, and the Lifter Motor in that order. <p>2) If it is raised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the upper limit position. - Check for improper connection of the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - Check for any foreign matters on the bottom of the receptacle. - Replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Switch 3.

04-1542	Lifter upper limit alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Upper Limit Sensor was turned ON while raising the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS3 and PS4). - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the machine is recovered. If the machine is not recovered, replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS3 and PS4).</p>
04-1543	Lifter lower limit alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: The Lower Limit Detection Switch was turned ON while lowering the lifter.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3). - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the machine is recovered. If the machine is not recovered, replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3).</p>
04-1586	Deck interlock alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Side Paper Deck interlock error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: The interlock was not detected with the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor ON.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures: - Check if the receptacle is halfway closed. - Remove the Deck Right Cover, and check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the machine is recovered. If the machine is not recovered, close the receptacle, and check the operation of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Replace the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8).</p>

04-1587	Pickup Motor disengagement alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: The HP Sensor did not respond when disengaging the Feed/Separation Roller.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Remove the Top Cover. - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. - Press the Receptacle Open/Close Button, and check if the Feed/Separation Roller is disengaged. <p>1) If it is not disengaged:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Replace the Pickup Motor (M1). - Replace the Pickup Unit. <p>2) If it is disengaged: Check for any improper connection and caught harness of the Separation Roller Disengagement Sensor (PS7).</p>
04-1937	Lifter error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the Lifter paper height detection</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2008) and the High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor (PS107) for any abnormality. - Check the High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor (PS107) for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2008) and the High Capacity Cassette Lifter Motor (M105) for any abnormality. - Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality. - Check the motor, gear, timing belt for driving the lifter in the receptacle.
04-1942	Upper limit detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Upper limit of the lifter was detected.</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: When the upper limit was detected three times</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2004) and the High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor (PS113) for any abnormality. - Check the High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor (PS113) of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality.

04-1976 Receptacle error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette

A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When shifting of paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time at paper stack shifting - When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time at paper stack shifting - When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON at paper stack shifting - When the lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the lifter was moving to the HP</p> <p>Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician)</p> <p>Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2002) and the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB (UN103/J2100) for any abnormality. - Check the harness connecting from the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB (UN103/J2101) to the sensors (PS114, PS116, PS117, PS118, PS119, PS120, and PS121) for any abnormality. - Check the sensors (PS114, PS116, PS117, PS118, PS119, PS120, and PS121) for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB (UN103/J2102) and the Division Plate Solenoid (SL101) for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2008) and the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106) for any abnormality. - Check the motor, gear, timing belt for shifting paper stack in the receptacle. - Check the Division Plate Solenoid (SL101) and Division Plate Position Sensor (PS117) in the receptacle. - Check the Right Tray and the High Capacity Cassette Lifter HP Sensor (PS114) in the receptacle. - Adjust the paper settings by referring to the Service Manual [High Capacity Cassette Pedestal > Adjustment > Switching the Size between LTR and A4].</p> <p>Method for clearing the alarm: 1. Perform a remedy for the failure. 2. Place paper in the Left Tray with no paper in the Right Tray, and close the receptacle. The alarm is cleared when shifting of stack is performed normally. 3. Press the [Status Monitor/Cancel] key, and check that the status of the Cassette 3 is "paper present".</p>
--	--

06-0012 Fixing memory detection alarm

A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Memory of the Fixing Film Unit could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Fixing Unit, and check for any soiling or damage. 2. Check the connector of the Fixing Memory PCB (UN79). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J122) of the DC Controller (UN1). 4. Replace the Fixing Film Unit. 5. Replace the DC Controller (UN1).</p>
--	--

09-0013	Drum memory detection error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Memory of the Drum Unit (Bk) could not be detected.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Bk). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J6804) of the Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN73). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J608) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 4. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J607) of the Process Unit Relay PCB (UN20). 5. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J306) of the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 6. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J301) of the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 7. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J111) of the DC Controller PCB (UN1). 8. Replace the Drum Unit (Bk). 9. Replace the Drum Unit New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN73). 10. Replace the Front Driver PCB (UN3). 11. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN1).
10-0001	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm.</p> <p>* Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW</p>
10-0006	Patch Sensor error 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone correction and ATR control)</p> <p>Cause: P-wave intensity of LED was out of the specified range (soiled window, failure of the sensor)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB (UN1) and the Patch Sensor (UN49). 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)
10-0007	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone correction and ATR control)</p> <p>Cause: S-wave intensity of LED was out of the specified range (soiled window, failure of the sensor)</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB (UN1) and the Patch Sensor (UN49). 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)
10-0020	Toner (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K.</p>

10-0022	Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone correction and ATR control)</p> <p>Cause: The average P-wave light intensity was out of the specified range after light intensity correction</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor (UN49), and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the DC Controller PCB (UN1) and the Patch Sensor (UN49). 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the DC Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)
10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Memory of toner (Bk) could not be detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove and then install the Toner Bottle. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the memory area of the Toner Bottle. 3. Check the connector between the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN69) and the DC Controller PCB. 4. Check for any soiling or damage on the Bottle New/Old Sensor (Bk) (UN69). 5. Replace the Toner Bottle (Bk).
10-0100	Toner Bottle replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Replacement of Toner Bottle was detected.
10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.
10-F020	Toner (Bk) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.
11-0001	Waste toner alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The full Waste Toner Container was detected.
11-0010	Waste Toner Container prior notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Operation; A message is displayed on the Control Panel (printing is still possible)</p> <p>Cause: The following two conditions were met.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN75) detected waste toner. - The threshold number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR was reached.
11-0100	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Waste Toner Container replacement was detected.
11-F010	Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.
13-002C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0051	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-00FE	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-00FF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0FFC	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0FFD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
13-0FFF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
14-0000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
14-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
14-1000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0006	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
31-0008	HDD failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: HDD failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in HDD. It does not occur in the HDD of mirroring configuration.</p> <p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of HDD</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Back up the data stored in HDD. 2. Replace the HDD. 3. Restore the data. <p>S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the HDD. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.</p>
31-0009	FLASH failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure.</p> <p>*: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc.</p> <p>Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614.</p> <p>Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.</p>

31-0010	The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option HDD, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0020	The configuration of an option controlled by the RCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the scanner, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0030	The configuration of an option controlled by the DCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the printer, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
31-0040	Communication with RTC was not available.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Communication with RTC could not be established. Detection condition/timing: - When a communication error occurred with RTC Movement/symptom: - FCOT may become longer. Measures: Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0051	External Environment Sensor temperature upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature higher than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN50). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the External Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 4. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN50). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0052	External Environment Sensor temperature lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature lower than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN50). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Environment Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN50). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.

31-0053	External Environment Sensor humidity upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature higher than the specified value was detected.)</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN50). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Environment Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN50). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0054	Internal Environment Sensor temperature upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Internal Temperature Sensor error (A temperature was higher than the specified value.)</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Internal Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 4. Replace the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0055	Internal Environment Sensor temperature lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Internal Temperature Sensor error (A temperature was lower than the specified value.)</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected.</p> <p>Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur.</p> <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J171) of the DC Controller PCB. 3. Check if the harness of the Internal Temperature Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Internal Temperature Sensor (UN22). 5. Replace the DC Controller PCB.
31-0106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0126	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-0136	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F1	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F2	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F3	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F4	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F5	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
31-01F6	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
33-0011	Fixing Cooling Fan error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Movement: While an alarm has occurred, productivity is decreased.</p> <p>Cause: At rotation of the Fixing Cooling Fan, rotation of the fan cannot be detected for a specified period of time.</p> <p>Clearing: When rotation of the Fixing Cooling Fan can be detected</p> <p>Measures: Perform the measures in the order shown below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the harness of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (the caught cable, open circuit, connector disconnection). 2. Check the harness of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) (the caught cable, open circuit, connector disconnection). <p>Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) J213 to J6068</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5). 5. Replace the Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6).

34-0003	Auto registration adjustment
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Timeout occurred due to failure of reading 10 sets of auto registration patterns. - Failure of the Registration Sensor, the Registration Sensor Cleaning Member covered the Registration Sensor, or no image was formed on the belt. <p>Detection condition/timing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When Auto Correct Color Mismatch is executed <p>Movement/symptom:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Color displacement may occur because the result of auto registration is not reflected. <p>Measures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the condition of the Drum Units (Y, M, C, Bk), and remove and then install them again. 2. Execute (Lv2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > REG-CLR. 3. Execute (Lv2) COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > LD-ADJ-X (X=Y,M,C,K), and end the operation if the problem is solved. 4. Check if the link of the Registration Shutter is disengaged. 5. Check if the windows of the Registration Sensor (Front) (UN47), Registration Sensor (Rear) (UN48) and the Patch Sensor (UN49) are soiled. If necessary, clean it. 6. Check for any disconnection of the connectors of the Registration Sensor (Front) (UN47), Registration Sensor (Rear) (UN48) and the Patch Sensor (UN49). 7. Check for disconnection of the connector (J125) of the DC Controller PCB (UN1). 8. Replace the Developing Units (Y, M, C, Bk). 9. Replace the Pattern Reading Shutter Drive Assembly (FM1-N636: PATT. READ SHUTTER DRIVE ASS'Y). 10. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 11. Replace the DC Controller PCB (UN1).
38-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
38-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
38-0101	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the rock-out of the Device Configuration Management function), Error message (E-code: EBD0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.</p>
38-0102	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Device Configuration Management data export), Error message (E-code: EBD0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.</p>
38-0103	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for MDAS4BR not to be available), Error message (E-code: EBD0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.</p>
38-0104	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Address book (ADB) folder setting export), Error message (E-code: EBA0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.</p>
38-0105	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the expiration of the start time for scheduled backup), Error message (E-code: EBS9997) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.</p>

38-0106	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the power supply of the device having been shut down forcibly), Error message (E-code: EBS9998) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0107	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the export), Error message (E-code: EBS9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0108	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0109	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0110	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the backup refusal on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error by the communication with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0112	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for Access Token Provider to be unconnected, or not to be installed), Error message (E-code: EAC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0113	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the certification failure of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0114	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error of the communication time-out of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0115	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0004) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0116	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (The error that proxy connection of the Access Token Provider failed in at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0005) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0117	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at the time of proxy invalidity), Error message (E-code: EAC0006) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0118	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider that name solution was not possible), Error message (E-code: EAC0007) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
38-0119	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Not selectable) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-0821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Print_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_ (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-1821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-19EE	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Test signal * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-19FF	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Remedy completed * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
39-2821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.
40-0006	ITB prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-BLT.
40-0073	Drum Unit (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM.
40-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.
40-0123	Developing Assembly (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-K.
40-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-PU-RL.
40-0293	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-ROLK.
40-0359	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > 2TR-ROLL.

40-0360	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > 2TR-INRL.
40-0370	ITB Cleaning Blade prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > T-CLN-BD.
40-0388	Fixing Film Unit prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UP-FR.
40-0398	Pressure Roller prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-LW-RL.
43-0006	ITB replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	ITB counter was cleared.
43-0073	Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Replacement of Drum Unit was detected.
43-0077	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0078	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0079	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0080	Cassette 1 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0081	Cassette 1 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0082	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0083	Cassette 2 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0084	Cassette 2 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0085	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0086	Cassette 3 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0087	Cassette 3 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0088	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0089	Cassette 4 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0090	Cassette 4 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Separation Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.
43-0123	Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly (Bk) counter was cleared.
43-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pickup Roller (DADF) counter was cleared
43-0293	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) counter was cleared.
43-0359	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller counter was cleared.
43-0360	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller counter was cleared.
43-0370	ITB Cleaning Blade replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	ITB Cleaning Blade counter was cleared.
43-0381	Transfer Separation Guide Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Transfer Separation Guide Unit counter was cleared.
43-0388	Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Replacement of Fixing Film Unit was detected.
43-0393	Fixing Bearing replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fixing Bearing counter was cleared
43-0398	Pressure Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pressure Roller counter was cleared.
43-0425	Fixing Gear replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fixing Gear counter was cleared.

43-0451	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0482	Toner Filter replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Filter counter was cleared.
43-0573	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0574	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0575	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller counter was cleared.
50-0010	Successive occurrence of separation alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0014	Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.
50-0015	Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.)</p> <p>Clearing condition: When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on</p> <p>Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs.</p> <p>Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)</p> <p>Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses</p>
61-0002	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-H1/Y1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken.</p> <p>Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished.</p> <p>Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.</p>

70-0071	Verification error by Falsification detection at startup function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: At normal startup, verification error occurred due to invalid data of the firmware (for startup in safe mode).</p> <p>Measures: 1. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Security Settings > System verification at startup > OFF</p>
70-0086	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel.</p> <p>Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine.</p> <p>Timing: At startup Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update. Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.</p>
73-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
77-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
79-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
81-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
83-0005	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF memory full
83-0015	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decode error
83-0017	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF error
83-0020	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0021	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0022	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-0023	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.
83-1001	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Resource full error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Memory or disk space enough for executing conversion process using network linked service cannot be allocated. Measures: -

83-1002	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: - Parameter error of network linked service</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Printing cannot be performed because of specifying unsupported document data or making the unsupported print settings during data conversion process using network linked service.</p> <p>Measures: - Check that the format of the document data is correct. - Check that the print settings are correct.</p>
83-1003	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: - Timeout error of network linked service</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - When there is a problem with server or document data</p> <p>Movement/symptom: - Conversion process using network linked service was not completed within the specified period of time.</p> <p>Measures: - If the problem occurs due to an error in the server, wait for a while and execute the job again. - If the problem occurs due to an error in the document data, make the document data size smaller and execute the job again.</p>
83-1004	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: - Conversion server connection error of network linked service</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - During data conversion process using network linked service, the LAN Cable is physically removed or communication with the server is not available due to an error in the communication path or the conversion server.</p> <p>Measures: - Check if the LAN Cable is properly connected. - If the LAN Cable is properly connected, check that the server operates properly and there is no problem with the communication path to the server.</p>
83-1005	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	<p>Cause: - Conversion server not available error of network linked service</p> <p>Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Unrecoverable error occurred in the conversion server during data conversion process using network linked service.</p> <p>Measures: -</p>
84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-000A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

85-0013 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0014 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0015 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0101 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0102 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0103 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0104 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0105 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0111 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0112 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0113 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0114 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0115 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0201 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0202 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0203 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-0204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0B15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0C15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-0F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-0F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-1002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-1003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-1004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-1005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
85-1011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1A04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1A05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1A11 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1A12 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1A13 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1A14 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1A15 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B01 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B02 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B03 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B11 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B12 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B13 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B14 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-1B15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1C15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-1F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-1F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2B15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2C15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-2F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-2F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3B15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3C15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-3F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-3F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4B15 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C01 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C02 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C03 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C11 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C12 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C13 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C14 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4C15 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4D01 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4D02 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4D03 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4D04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4D05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-4D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-4F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-4F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5B15 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C01 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C02 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C03 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C11 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C12 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C13 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C14 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5C15 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D01 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D02 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D03 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-5D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-5F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-5F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6B15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6C15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-6F02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-6F15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7201	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7202	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7203	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7204	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7205	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7211	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7212	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7213	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7214	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7215	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7301	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7302	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7303	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7304	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7305	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7311	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7312	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7313	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7314	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7315	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7401	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7402	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7403	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7404	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7405	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7411	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7412	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7413	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7414	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7415	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7501	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7502	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7503	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7504	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7505	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7511	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7512	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7513	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7514	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7515	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7601	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7602	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7603	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7604	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7605	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7611	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7612	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7613	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7614	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7615	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7701	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7702	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7703	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7704	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7705	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7711	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7712	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7713	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7714	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7715	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7801	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7802	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7803	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7804	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7805	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7811	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7812	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7813	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7814	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7815	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7901	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7902	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7903	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7904	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7905	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7911	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7912	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7913	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7914	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7915	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7A04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7A15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7B14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7B15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7C15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7D11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7D15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E02	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E03	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E04	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E05	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E11	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E12	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E13	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E14	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7E15	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	
85-7F01	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

85-7F02 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F03 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F04 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F05 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F11 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F12 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F13 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F14 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy

85-7F15 For R&D

A. Operation / B. Cause /
C. Remedy



Service Mode

Overview.....	1031
COPIER (Service mode for printer)	1048
FEEDER (ADF service mode).....	1325
SORTER (Service mode for delivery options).....	1335
FAX (Service Mode for FAX).....	1360

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them. The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Basic Operations

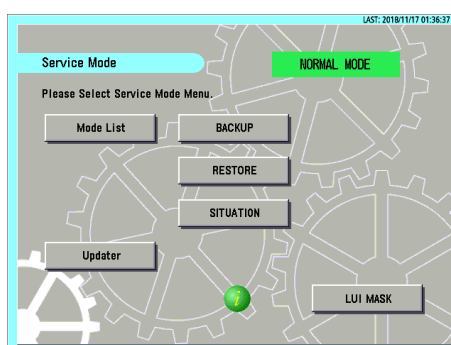
This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

■ Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

■ Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode. The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

NOTE:

For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

■ Description of Service Mode Items

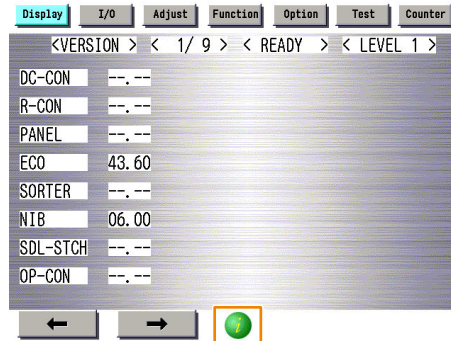
The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed. After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

CAUTION:

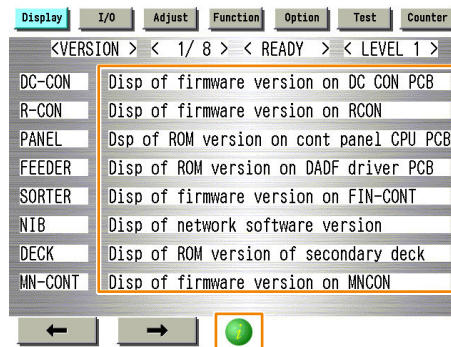
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

1. Press the [i] button.

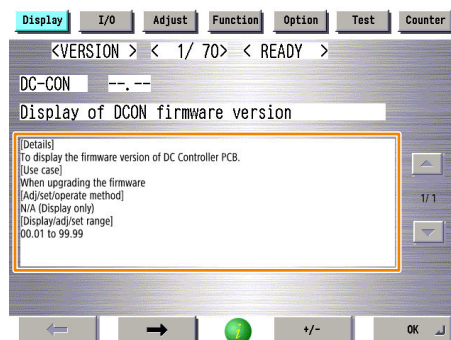


2. The title of each sub item is displayed.



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

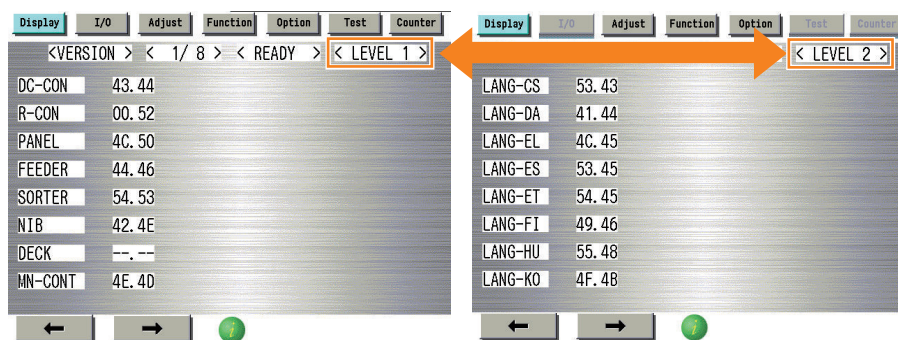
3. A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.



■ Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.



Examples of Screen Display

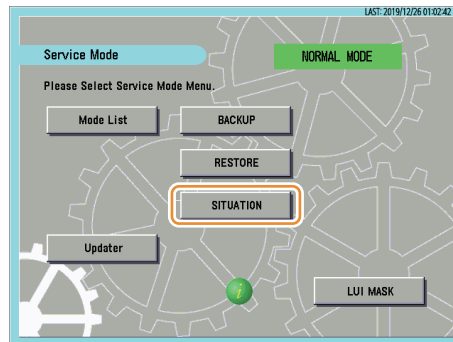
NOTE:

This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.

- Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]

SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

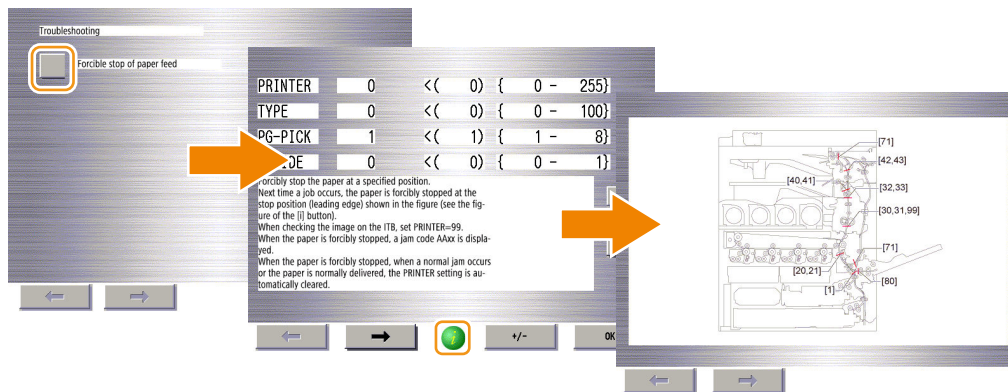


The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:
To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:
To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement:
To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:
To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:
To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:
To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images

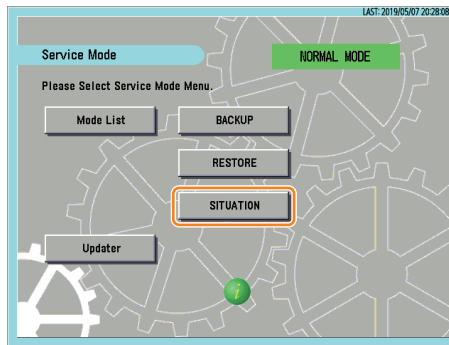


■ How to Use Sensor Check

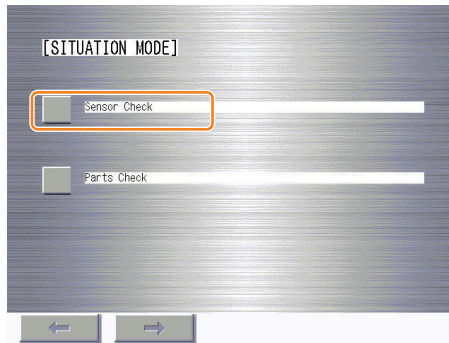
You can find a desired electrical component in Sensor Check of situation mode to review its I/O info. To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. Start service mode.

2. Select "SITUATION".

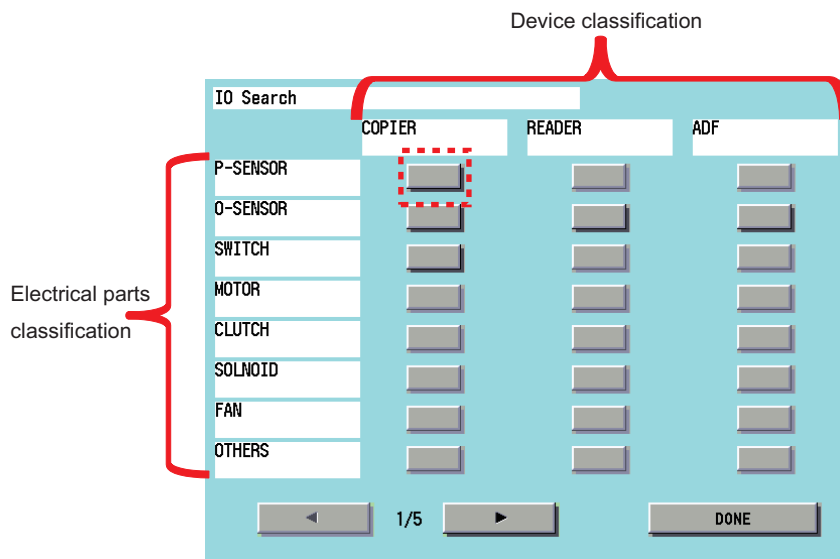


3. On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".

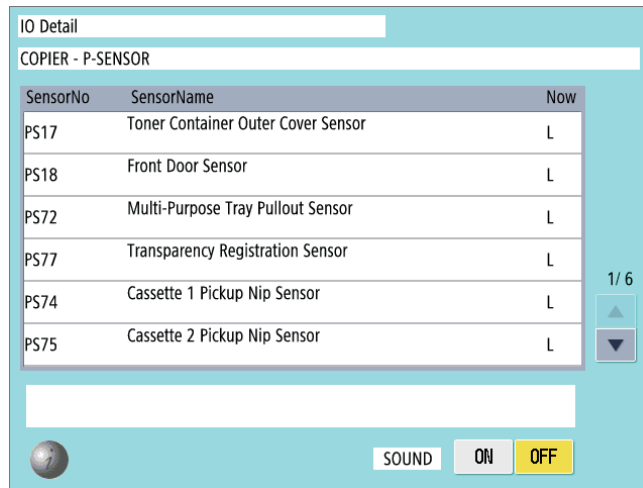


4. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

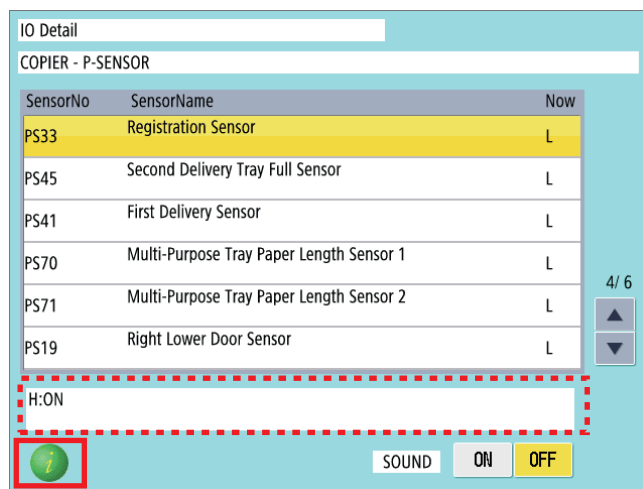
Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



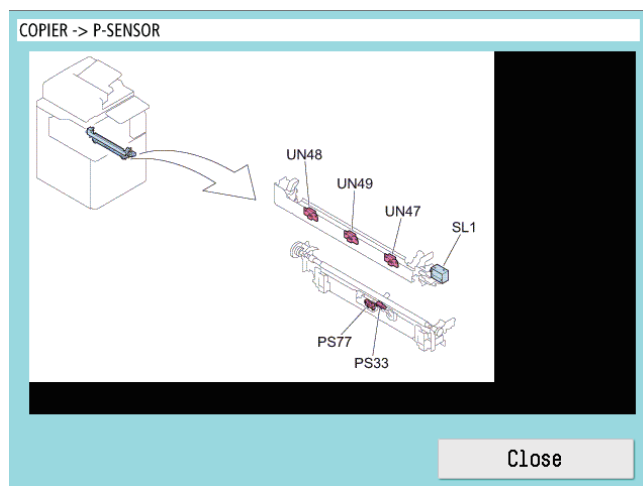
5. A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.



6. Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.



7. Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



■ How to Use Parts Check

In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

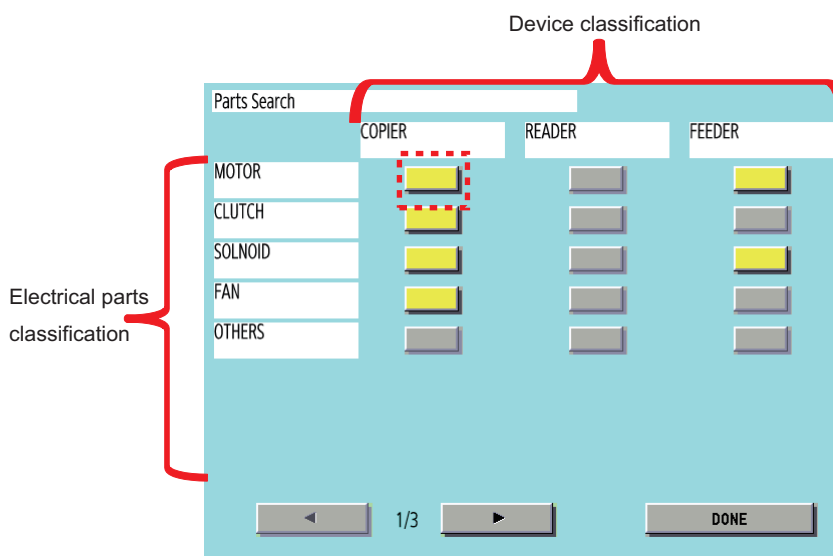
NOTE:

The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

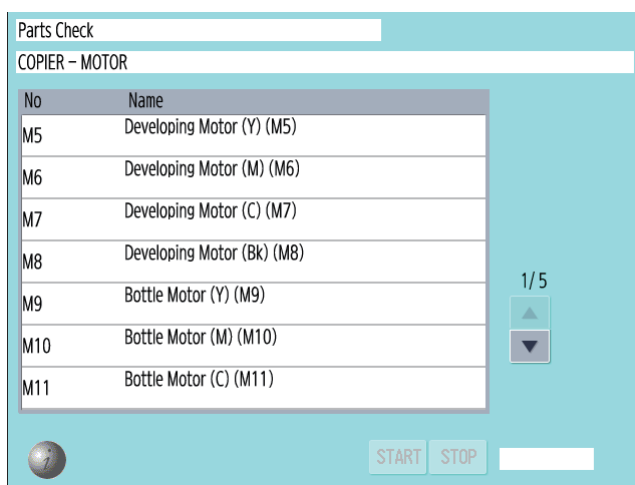
1. Select **SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check**.

2. Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.

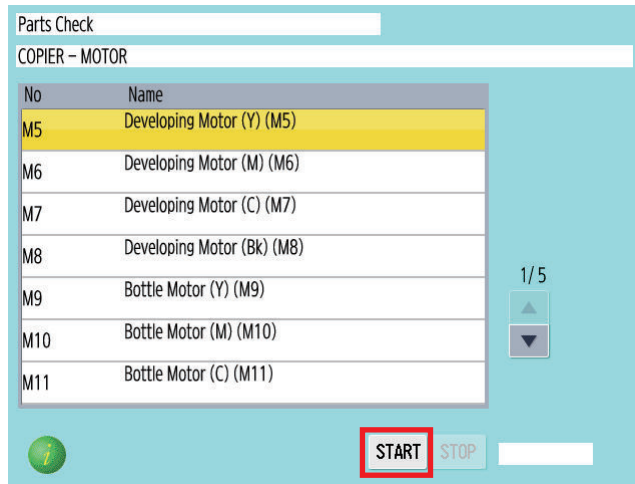
Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



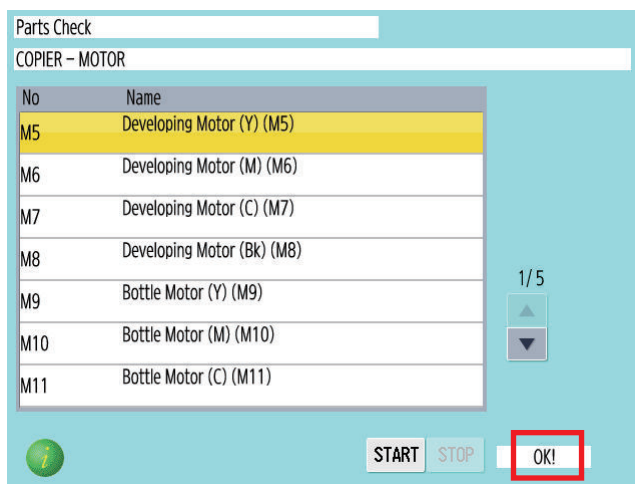
3. A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.



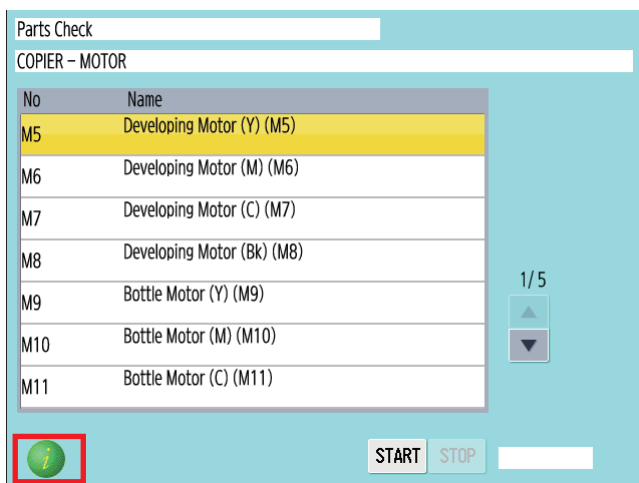
4. Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.



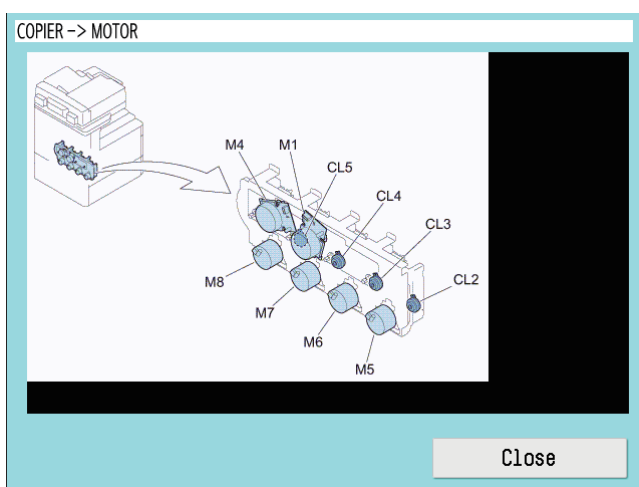
5. "ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.



Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



6. The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.

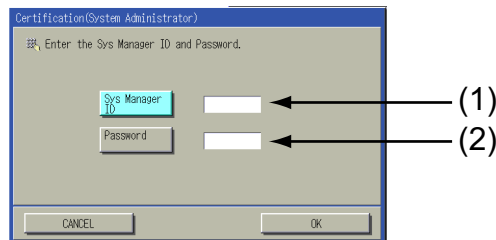
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
<Setting range>
- 0: No password [Default]
- 1: Service technician
- 2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:

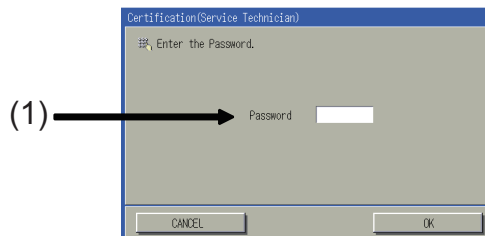
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

2. Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.

1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



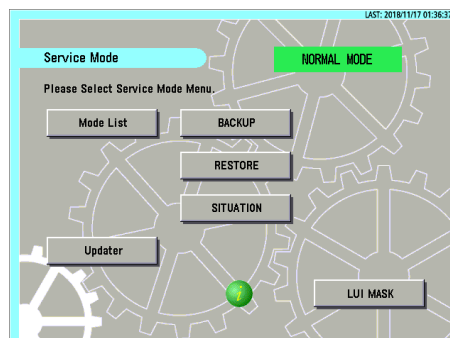
2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.



CAUTION:

- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



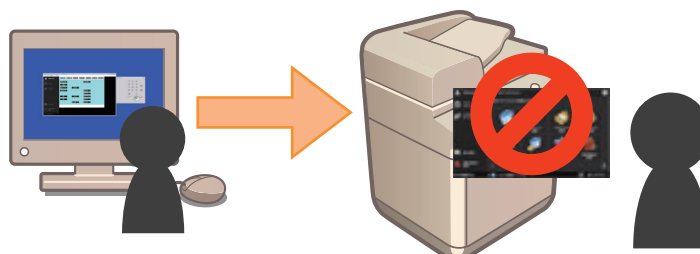
■ Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.

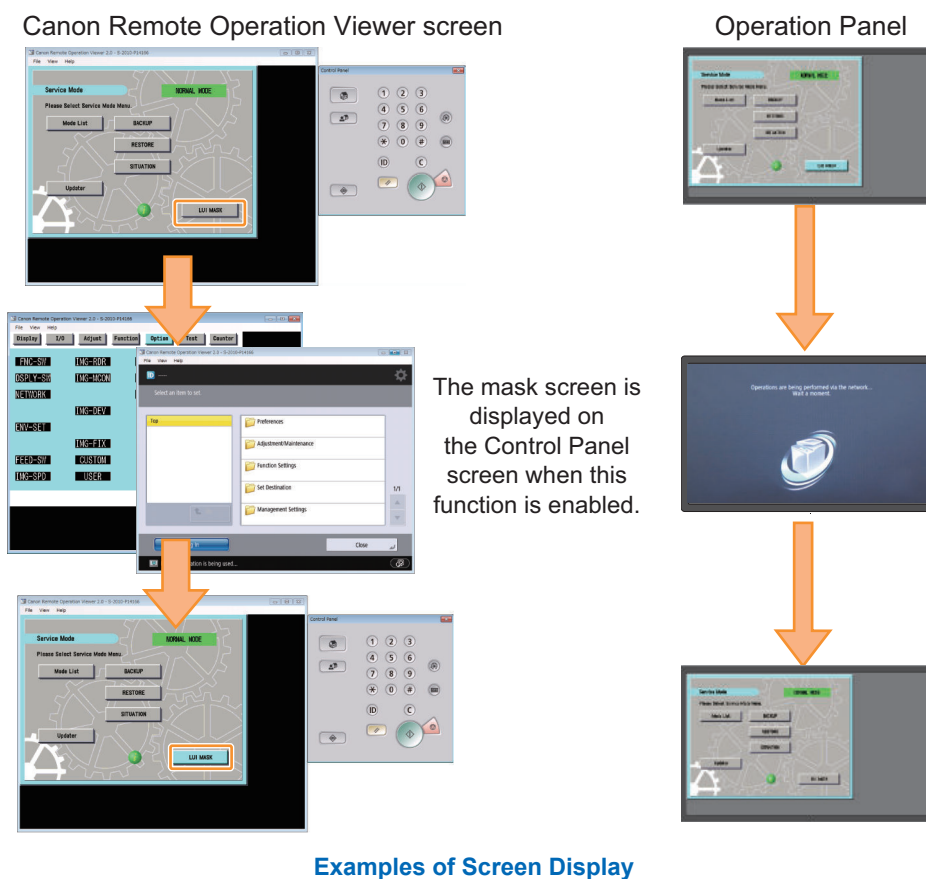
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.

However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



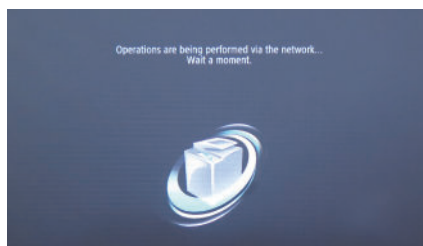
To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations. As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.



Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



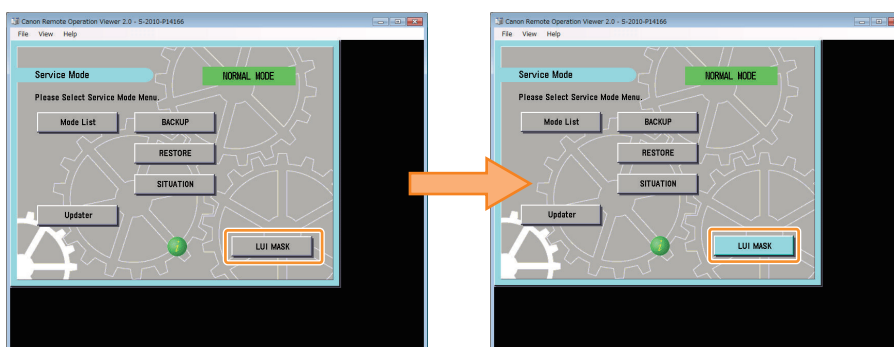
Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
 - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
 - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
 - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
 - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

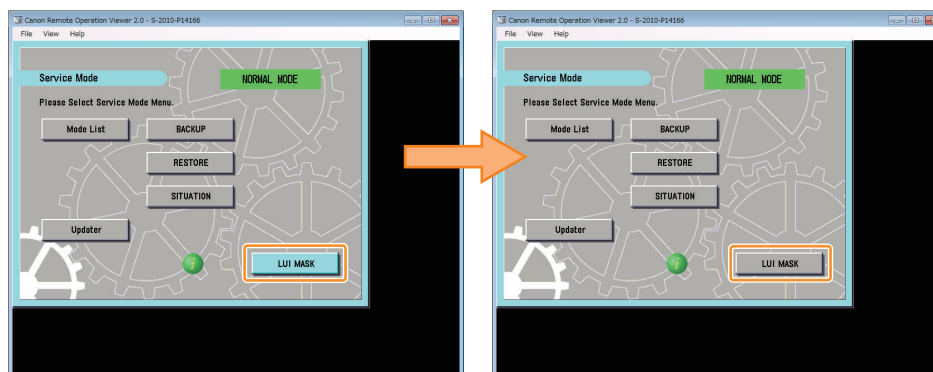
- Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.
- Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).



● Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

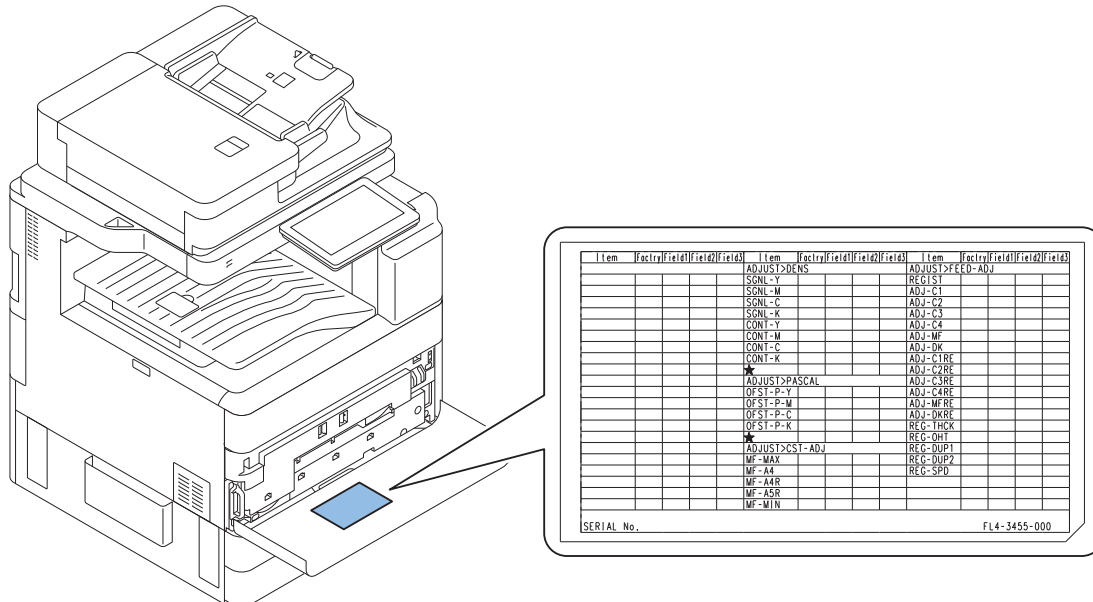
- Perform one of the following operations.
 - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



- Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
- Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
- Shut down or restart the machine.

Position to Affix the Service Label

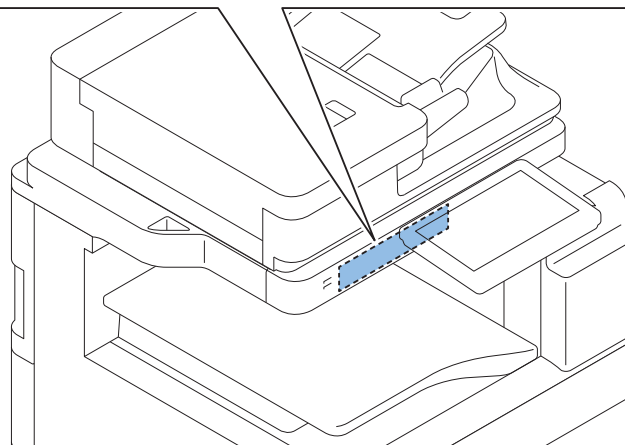
Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment and the adjustment value is written down in the service label. When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field. The service label of this machine is affixed to the position shown below.



DCON Setting Items

	Fac1	1	2		Fac1	1	2		Fac1	1	2		Fac1	1	2		Fac1	1	2		Fac1	1	2	
COPIER>ADJUST				W-PLT-Z				DFCH-R2				DFCH2B10												
ADJ-XY				DF TAR-R				DFCH-R10				DFCH2K2												
ADJ-X				DF TAR-C				DFCH-C2				DFCH2K10												
ADJ-Y				DF TAR-B				DFCH-G10			PASCAL					FEEDER>ADJUST								
STRD-POS				DF TAR-BW				DFCH-B2								LA-SPEED								
ADJ-X-MG				DF BK-R				DFCH-B10				OFST-P-M				LA-SPD2								
ADJ-Y-DF				DF BK-C				DFCH-K2				OFST-P-C				DOCS1								
ADJ-Y-DF2				DF BK-B				DFCH-K10				OFST-P-K				DOCS12								
ADJ-S				DF BK-BW				DFCH2R2								ADJ-D1								
CCD				100-RC				DFCH2R10								ADJ-DL								
SH-TRGT				100-CB				DFCH2G2								ADJ-DR01								
W-PLT-X				100DFZRG				DFCH2G10								LA-SPD11								
W-PLT-Y				100DFZGB				DFCH2R2								LA-SPD12								

FL1-5098-000



RCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the Storage
Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the Storage when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.

NOTE:

- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
"Moving the file in service mode" on page 1044	USB flash drive
"Moving the file in download mode" on page 1045	USB flash drive
"How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST" on page 1046	PC

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

NOTE:

When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

■ Moving the file in service mode

Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

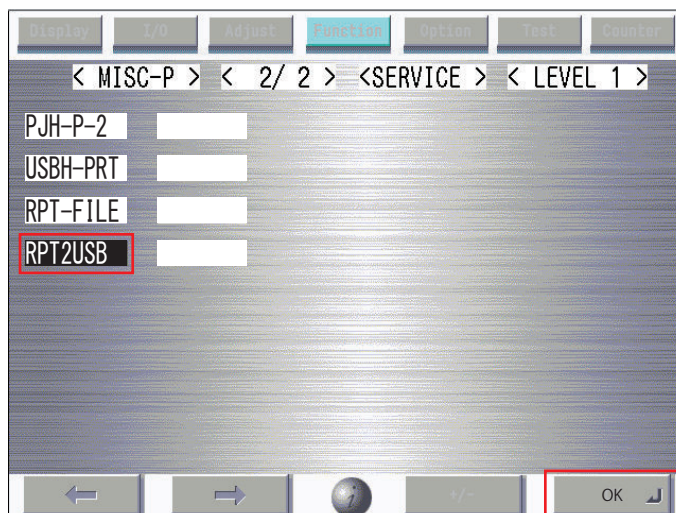
- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.
4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.

**NOTE:**

- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
After the "ACTIVE" blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as "OK!" is displayed.



3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

```

[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
-----
[1]: SUBLOG Download
[4]: ServicePrint Download
[C]: Return to Main Menu

[Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
- (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -

```

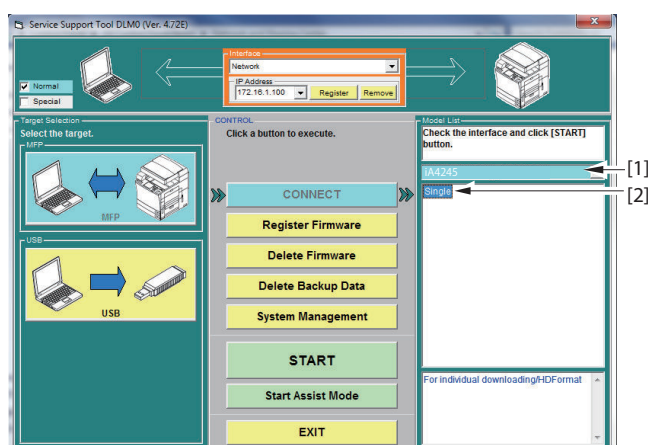


リムーバブル ディスク (F:) > iAC3330 > QUC00005 > SP201505211916L				
ルター				
	名前	更新日時	種類	サイズ
	D-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	12 KB
	ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	3 KB
	HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	13 KB
	KEY-HIST-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	P-PRINT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	85 KB
	TNRB-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	USBH_PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	1 KB
	USER-PRT-RPT.TXT	2015/05/21 19:16	テキスト ドキュ...	7 KB

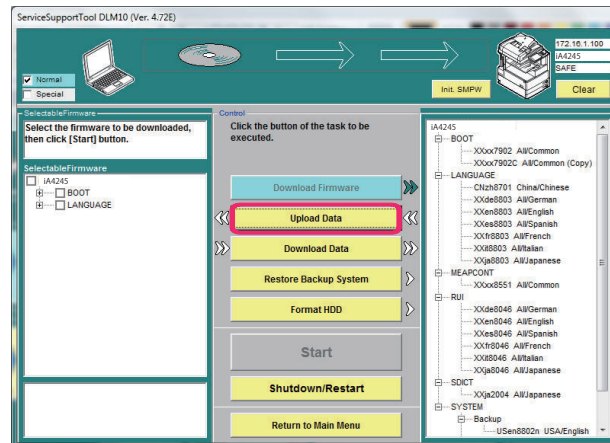
■ How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

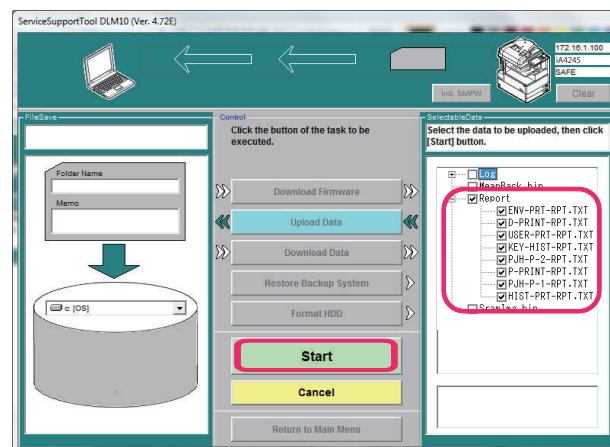
1. Start the SST.
2. Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.



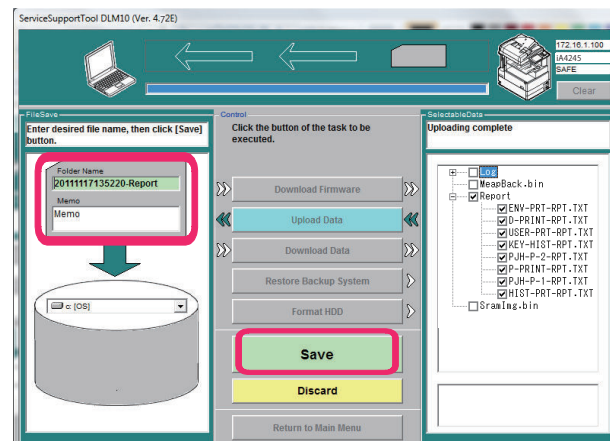
3. Click the [Upload Data] button.



4. Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.



5. Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.



6. Click the [OK] button.

COPIER (Service mode for printer)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

VERSION

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

DC-CON	1	Display of DCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	1	Display of RCON firmware version
Detail		To display the RCON firmware version in the Main Controller firmware.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	1	Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	1	Display of FIN-CONT firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	1	Display of network software version
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	1	Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrllr PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
OP-CON	1	Display of Option Controller PCB ROM ver
Detail		To display the ROM version of Option Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MN-CONT	1	Display of MNCON firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	1	Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	1	Display of French language file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	1	Display of German language file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	1	Display of Italian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	2	Display of Czech language file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	2	Display of Danish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	2	Display of Greek language file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	1	Display of Spanish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-ET	2	Display of Estonian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	2	Display of Finnish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	2	Display of Hungarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	2	Display of Korean language file version
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	2	Display of Dutch language file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	2	Display of Norwegian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	2	Display of Polish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	2	Display of Portuguese language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	2	Display of Russian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-SL	2	Display of Slovenian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	2	Display of Swedish language file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese language file ver: simpl
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
GDI-UFR	1	Display of UFR II function version
Detail		To display the version of UFR II function.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	2	Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	2	Display of Croatian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	2	Display of Romanian language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	2	Display of Slovak language file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-TK	2	Display of Turkish language file version
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BOOTROM	1	[Not used]
LANG-CA	2	Display of Catalan language file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-JA	2	Dspl of Japanese media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Japanese media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-EN	2	Dspl of English media information ver
Detail	To display the version of English media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-DE	2	Dspl of German media information version
Detail	To display the version of German media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-IT	2	Dspl of Italian media information ver
Detail	To display the version of Italian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-FR	2	Dspl of French media information version
Detail	To display the version of French media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ZH	2	Dspl of Chinese media info ver: simpl
Detail	To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-SK	2	Dspl of Slovak media information version
Detail		To display the version of Slovak media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TK	2	Dspl of Turkish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Turkish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CS	2	Dspl of Czech media information version
Detail		To display the version of Czech media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EL	2	Dspl of Greek media information version
Detail		To display the version of Greek media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ES	2	Dspl of Spanish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ET	2	Dspl of Estonian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Estonian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FI	2	Dspl of Finnish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Finnish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-HU	2	Dspl of Hungarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-KO	2	Dspl of Korean media information version
Detail		To display the version of Korean media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-NL	2	Dspl of Dutch media information version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	2	Dspl of Norwegian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	2	Dspl of Polish media information version
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	2	Dspl of Portuguese media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	2	Dspl of Russian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	2	Dspl of Slovenian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	2	Dspl of Swedish media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	2	Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	2	Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-CR	2	Dspl of Croatian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	2	Dspl of Romanian media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	2	Dspl of Catalan media information ver
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	1	Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
FAX2/3/4	1	Dspl of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
IOCS	1	Display of IOCS version
Detail		To display the IOCS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	1	Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	1	Dspl of service mode English file ver
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

S-LNG-FR	1	Dspl of service mode French file version
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	1	Dspl of service mode Italian file ver
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	1	Dspl of service mode German file version
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	1	Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
TSP-JLK	1	Dspl Image Data Analyzer Board version
Detail		To display the version of Image Data Analyzer Board.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BCT	1	Display of self diagnosis tool version
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	2	Display of Thai language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-VN	2	Dspl of Vietnamese language file version
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
IMLUT	1	Dspl image processing coefficient file
Detail		To display the version of image processing coefficient.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-AR	2	Dspl of Arabic language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS	2	Dspl of Malay language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	2	Dspl of Hindi language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EU	2	Dspl of Euskera language file ver
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	2	Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-DA	2	Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-EL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ET	2	Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-FI	2	Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-HU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-NO	2	Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-PT	2	Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-RU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SL	2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SV	2	Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ID	2	Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-BU	2	Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version
Detail	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-CR	2	Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version
Detail	To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-RM	2	Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version
Detail	To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SK	2	Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version
Detail	To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TK	2	Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version
Detail	To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-CA	2	Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version
Detail	To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-TH	2	Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version
Detail	To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-VN	2	Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version
Detail	To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
BF-PASS	1	Display of BF-CONT firmware version
Detail	To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

SORT-SLV	1	Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CONT-PF	1	Display of Controller firmware version
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HE	2	Display of Hebrew language file version
Detail		To display the version of Hebrew language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LT	2	Dspl of Lithuanian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Lithuanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LV	2	Display of Latvian language file version
Detail		To display the version of Latvian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-UK	2	Dspl of Ukrainian language file ver
Detail		To display the Ukrainian language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
LANG-MI	2	Dspl of Maori language file ver
Detail		To display the Maori language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

SPDTYPE	1	Display of engine speed type
Detail		To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case		When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

ADFTYPE	1	Display of DADF type
Detail		To display the type of the DADF currently installed.
Use Case		When replacing the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SCANTYPE
SER-NAME	1	Dspl firmware registration series name
Detail		Display firmware registration series name
Use Case		To check the folder name for firmware registration in USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ ACC-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-ST5

FEEDER	1	Display of DADF connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER	1	Connect state of Finisher-related option
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not Used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
DECK	1	Dspl of Paper Deck connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1: Connected, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Multi-purpose Tray only
CARD	1	Dspl of connection state of Card Reader
Detail		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-ST5

RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
COINROBO	1	Dspl of Coin Manager connection state
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
NETWARE	1	Install state dspl of NetWare firmware
Detail		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
HDD	1	Display of HDD model name
Detail		To display the model name of HDD.
Use Case		When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
IA-RAM	1	Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

TEMP	1	Display of outside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the humidity outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g/kg
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
FIX-C	1	Dsplt of Fixing Film center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Main Thermistor 2.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
FIX-E	1	Dsplt of Fixing Heater center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Main Thermistor 1.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
FIX-E2	1	Dsplt Fixing Heater front edg temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 1.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
TEMP2	1	Display of inside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine measured by Environment Sensor 1.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
HUM2	1	Display of inside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity inside the machine measured by Environment Sensor 1.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
FIX-E3	1	Dsplt Fixing Heater rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor 2.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

FIX-F	1	Dspl Fixing Film front edge temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Sub Thermistor 3.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
FIX-R	1	Dspl Fixing Film rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Sub Thermistor 4.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C

■ CST-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CST-ST5

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl of Multi-Purpose Tray paper width
Detail		To display the width (mm) of paper set on the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the width of paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm

■ HV-ST5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-ST5

1ATVC-K4	2	Dspl pmry trns current(Bk)
Detail		To display the current that flows to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) by the primary transfer ATVC control. The decuple values of the detected value 1, detected value 2 and target value are displayed in that order from the left. When the left two values are out of the appropriate target value range (100 to 700), the appropriate control can be executed by clearing the log information (1TR-CLR). If they are still out of the appropriate target value range, it may indicate the end of the life of the Primary Transfer Roller or failure of the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB.
Use Case		When identifying the cause of image failure (including the life of the Primary Transfer Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 700
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

2ATVC	2	Dspl secondary transfer ATVC tgt current
Detail		To display the decuple values of the two target values of the current that flows to the Secondary Transfer Roller by the secondary transfer ATVC control. When the left two values are out of the appropriate target value range (110 to 800), it may indicate that the secondary transfer ATVC control is not executed properly. The rightmost column is not used (0 is displayed).
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of an image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		110 - 800

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-G	2	Shading target value (G)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

TARGET-R	2	Shading target value (R)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

GAIN-OB	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(B):frt
Detail	<p>To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.</p> <p>When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-OG	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(G):frt
Detail	<p>To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.</p> <p>When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-OR	2	Gain level of Read Sensor odd bit(R):frt
Detail	<p>To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.</p> <p>When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):frt
Detail	<p>To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.</p> <p>When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

GAIN-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):frt
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):frt
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
LAMP-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
LAMP-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
LAMP2-BW	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

LAMP2-CL	2	Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back
Detail	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	55 to 275	
Appropriate Target Value	100 - 275	
Supplement/Memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.	
OFST-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:B&W, front
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 116	
OFST-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, front
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 116	
OFST2-BW	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value: B&W, back
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 116	
GAIN-BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN-BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

GAIN-BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4: B&W, frt
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for front side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW1	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL1:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW2	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL2:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW3	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL3:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2BW4	2	Read Sensor gain level adj VL4:B&W, back
Detail	To display the Reading Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (for back side).	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-OR	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(R):back
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

GAIN2-OG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(G):back
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-OB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor odd bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-ER	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(R):back
Detail	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-EG	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(G):back
Detail	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	
GAIN2-EB	2	Gain lvl of Read Sensor even bit(B):back
Detail	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB - At scanned image failure	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 143	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

OFST2-CL	2	Dspl Read Sensor offset value:clr, back
Detail	To display the offset value of the Reading Sensor of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 116	

■ DPOT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DPOT

2TR-PPR	2	For R&D
2TR-BASE	2	For R&D
1TR-DC-K	2	For R&D
CHG-AC-K	2	For R&D
LPWR-K	2	For R&D
PVCONT-K	2	For R&D

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-K	1	Dspl Bk developer density change ratio
Detail	To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the ATR Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-7 to 7	
Unit	%	
Appropriate Target Value	-4.5 - 4.5	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K	
DENS-S-K	2	Display of Bk-color patch image density
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
SGNL-K	1	Display of Bk-color developer density
Detail	To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-K	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DEV-DC-K	2	Display of developing DC bias (Bk)
Detail	To display the Bk developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.	
Use Case	- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-800 to -200	
Unit	V	
CHG-DC-K	2	Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage
Detail	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Bk-color.	
Use Case	When decrease in density/fogging occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1500 to 0	
Unit	V	
Appropriate Target Value	-900 - 400	
D-K-TRGT	2	Dspl Bk-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl
Detail	To display the target density for Bk patch image created by ATR control.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	300 - 700	
D-CRNT-P	2	For R&D
D-CRNT-S	2	For R&D
DS-S-K-H	2	Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.	
Use Case	When analyzing the cause of E020	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	200 - 900	
P-LED-DA	2	Dspl Patch Sensor LED intensity: P-wave
Detail	To display the P-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor LED. The soiled Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED light intensity.	
Use Case	When checking the Patch Sensor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
DENS-K-H	2	Dspl of Bk-clr TD ratio log: ATR control
Detail	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of ATR Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.	
Use Case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Appropriate Target Value	20 - 230	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

SPL-LG-K	2	Display of Bk-color toner supply log
Detail		To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
Use Case		When checking the toner supply status at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 5
P-LEDDAS	2	Dspl Patch Sensor LED intensity: S-wave
Detail		To display the S-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor LED. The soiled sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the sensor output (S-wave) is too low although the LED light intensity is sufficient.
Use Case		When checking the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

ENV-TR	1	Dspl of environment: sec trns ATVC ctrl
Detail		To display the environment (moisture content) at the time of the latest secondary transfer ATVC control execution.
Use Case		When adjusting the paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity, 2: Normal humidity, 3: High humidity
ITB-POS	1	Dspl ITB reference position: nomal mode
Detail		To display the reference position of the ITB displacement correction control (nomal mode). The initial adjustment result is displayed right after execution of ITB-INIT, but it is changed as the machine operates. As the value is closer to 0, the ITB is likely to be a state of equilibrium.
Use Case		- At installation - At replacement of ITB-related parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-600 to 600
Unit		pulse
Appropriate Target Value		-350 - 350
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT
ITB-POS2	1	Dspl ITB reference position: 1/2 spd
Detail		To display the reference position of the ITB displacement correction control (1/2 speed mode). A value at initial adjustment by ITB-INIT is displayed. It will not be changed until next execution of ITB-INIT. As the value is closer to 0, the ITB is likely to be a state of equilibrium.
Use Case		- At installation - At replacement of ITB-related parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-600 to 600
Unit		pulse
Appropriate Target Value		-350 - 350
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> ITB-INIT COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

TNRB-IDK	1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail	To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine	
Use Case	When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	12-digit decimal number	
FX-ID	2	Display of Fixing Unit ID
Detail	To display the ID of the Fixing Unit that is installed to the machine.	
Use Case	When checking the ID of the Fixing Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
SD-INFO	2	For R&D
STC-REC	1	Check High Consumption Alarm Send Status
Detail	To express whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not with 0 and 1.	
Use Case	- When checking whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Display only	
Caution	The value returns to 0 only in the following cases: - When performing COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON - When performing "Initialize All Data/Settings" - When the DC Controller is replaced	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Transmission disabled, 1: Transmission enabled 1st column: Toner (Y) 2nd column: Toner (M) 3rd column: Toner (C) 4th column: Toner (K) 5th column: Waste Toner Container 6th column: Fixing Web 7th to 8th column: Spare	
Default Value	0	

■ HT-C

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-A-K	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail	To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at high speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-B-K	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail	<p>To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at high speed.</p> <p>Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.</p> <p>When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.</p>	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-K	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: H-SPD
Detail	<p>To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at high speed.</p> <p>Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.</p> <p>When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.</p>	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
SGNL-A-K	2	For R&D
SGNL-B-K	2	For R&D
SGNL-C-K	2	For R&D
TGT-A-K2	2	Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail	<p>To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed.</p> <p>Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.</p> <p>When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.</p>	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-A-K3	2	Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail	<p>To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed.</p> <p>Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.</p>	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-B-K3	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-B-K2	2	Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-K2	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	
TGT-C-K3	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail	To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1023	
Appropriate Target Value	0 - 700	

■ DRSTS-K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DRSTS-K

DR-I-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) installed date
Detail	To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.	
Use Case	When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DRSTS-K

DRM-ID-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (Bk) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
DR-O-D-K	1	Dsplt of Drum Unit (Bk) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
D-ST-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Bk).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
INI-S-K	1	Dsplt of Drum Unit installed station: Bk
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
REP-S-K	1	Dsplt Drum Unit replacement station: Bk
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

■ FIXSTS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > FIXSTS

FIX-I-D	1	Display of Fixing Unit installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Fixing Unit. At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Fixing Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > FIXSTS

FIX-O-D	1	Display of Fixing Unit removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Fixing Unit. The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Fixing Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the Fixing Unit report - When checking the ID of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
FIX-ST	1	Display of Fixing Unit status
Detail		To display the status of the Fixing Unit.
Use Case		- When outputting the Fixing Unit report - When checking the status of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)



This item is not used because it is intended for R&D.

The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-Y	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail	To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail	To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-100 to 100	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, frt
Detail	To adjust the front side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

STRD-POS	1	Adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream read
Detail	To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn:DADF mode, horz scan, bck
Detail	To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-35 to 35	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z
Amount of Change per Unit		1
W-PLT-Y	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
Amount of Change per Unit		1
W-PLT-Z	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

SH-TRGT	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
100-RG	1	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100-GB	1	Img Sensr GB color displace crct: front
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1159	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1189	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1209	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

100DF2GB	2	Img Sensr GB color displace crct: back
Detail	To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
100DF2RG	2	Img Sensr RG color displace crct: back
Detail	To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-256 to 256	
Unit	line	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.001	
DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2550	
Default Value	2000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail	To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2550	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value on the front side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2047	
Default Value	1209	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Green on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1136	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Blue on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail	To enter the shading target value of Red on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1156	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail	To enter the B&W shading target value on the back side at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	700 to 1400	
Default Value	1126	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ IMG-REG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-H-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in horizontal scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
REG-HS-K	1	Fine adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/32
REG-V-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When Bk-color displacement in vertical scanning direction occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MAG-H	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
MAG-V	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		0.125

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SGNL-K	1	Enter Bk toner dens VL: initialization
Detail		To enter the Bk toner density value when initializing the Patch Sensor (Center).
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

P-TG-K	2	Adj of ATR control Bk-color target value
Detail	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.	
Use Case	When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
DMAX-K	2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail	An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Bk-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to environment change	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only for the printer models.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 128	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust	
REF-K	1	Bk toner dens target VL entry
Detail	To enter the target value of ATR control for the ATR Sensor (Bk). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.	
Use Case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	
CONT-K	1	ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage entry
Detail	To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the control voltage is changed by 0.01 V.	
Use Case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

■ BLANK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	94	
Supplement/Memo	The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail	To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	59	
Supplement/Memo	The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail	To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1000	
Unit	pixel	
Default Value	59	
Supplement/Memo	The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VCONT-K	2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the adjustment cannot be executed, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-color fogging removal potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Correct Color Cast] in [Settings/Registration] to the setting value of this item is applied as the correction value. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 5 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarseness, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		When Bk-color fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y/M/C
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

■ PASCAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ COLOR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

ADJ-K	1	Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

OFST-K	1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears.	
Use Case	- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-32 to 32	
Default Value	0	
LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	
PM-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail	To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-8 to 8	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PH-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

■ HV-PRI

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-PRI

DIS-TGK	2	Discharge crrent ctrl Bk tgt crrent: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Bk-color at high process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-K only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTAC-K first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-K
Amount of Change per Unit		5
DIS-TGK2	2	Discharge crrent ctrl Bk tgt crrent: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Bk-color at low process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.
Use Case		When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Use OFSTACK2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTACK2 first.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACK2
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-PRI

OFSTAC-K	1	Adj Bk-color charging AC voltage: H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Bk-color at high process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 128 g/m ² or less (excluding coated paper). As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Use OFSTAC-K only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGK back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGK
Amount of Change per Unit		20
OFSTACK2	1	Adj Bk-color charging AC voltage: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Bk-color at low process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 129 g/m ² or more and coated paper. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use OFSTACK2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGK2 back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGK2
Amount of Change per Unit		20

■ HV-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGK1	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrent:H-SPD
Detail	<p>To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at high process speed in black mode.</p> <p>Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge).</p> <p>By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.</p>	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2TR-OFF	1	Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg
Detail	<p>To uniformly adjust paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control regardless of paper type, 1st/2nd side or environment.</p> <p>When transfer failure occurs on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -30 to 30 (-900 to 900 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V).</p> <p>When white dots occur on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -100 to -10 (-3000 to -300 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When the value is decreased too much, transfer failure occurs.</p>	
Use Case	When similar image failures occur regardless of the conditions	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	
1TR-TK12	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrent:L-SPD
Detail	<p>To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at low process speed in black mode.</p> <p>Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge).</p> <p>By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.</p>	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.</p> <p>2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TK13	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:M-SPD
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at middle process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.	
Caution	This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²) with 60-ppm machine.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX	
1TR-TK42	2	Adj pry trns ATVC tgt crnt:Low-SPD
Detail	To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control at low process speed. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.	
Use Case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX	
Amount of Change per Unit	2	
T2TR-LNG	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias apply length
Detail	To adjust the length (distance from the leading edge of paper) to apply leading edge weak bias. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the leading edge of paper.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

B2TR-LNG	2	Adj end edg weak bias apply lngth:sgl Bk
Detail	To adjust the length (distance from the trailing edge of paper) to apply trailing edge weak bias in single Bk-color mode. As the value is changed by 1, it is changed by 0.1 mm. Increase the value when white spots occur in a broad area of the trailing edge of paper.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the trailing edge) occurs in single Bk-color mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
T2TR-H51	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 5, 1st
Detail	To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 5. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30V	
T2TR-H52	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 5, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 5. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30V	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-H61	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 6, 1st
Detail	To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 6. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	
T2TR-H62	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 6, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 6. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	
T2TR-H71	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 7, 1st
Detail	To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 1st side of heavy paper 7. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

T2TR-H72	2	Adj of lead edge weak bias: heavy 7, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the offset of the leading edge weak bias applied to the 2nd side of heavy paper 7. As the value is changed by 1, the bias is changed by 30 V. Decrease the value if white spots occur. Increase the value if density on the leading edge of paper is low (transfer is weak).	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-128 to 127	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	30	
WK-TGTN	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crrent: Bk-m, pln
Detail	To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on plain paper in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 60	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WK-TGTC	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crrent: Bk-m, coat
Detail	To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on 2-/1-sided coated paper in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 60	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

WK-TGTH1	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crmnt: Bk-m, hvy1
Detail	To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on heavy paper 1 in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 60	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WK-TGTH2	2	Lead/end edg weak bias crmnt:Bk-m,hvy2-7
Detail	To adjust the offset value of current to be flowed to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller when applying leading/trailing edge weak bias in the case of printing on heavy paper 2 to 7 in single Bk-color mode. Increase the value when white spots at the leading/trailing edge occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure (white spots at the leading/trailing edge) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Use this item only when an image failure occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 60	
Unit	uA	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2TRI-UP	2	Set Sec Trn Current U-Limit Offset Value
Detail	To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to high secondary transfer current (mottled image, transfer failure, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.	
Use Case	When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is set too low, adverse effects (low density, mottled image, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too small secondary transfer current.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to +30	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TRI-LOW	2	Set Sec Trn Current L-Limit Offset Value
Detail		To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to weak secondary transfer current (mottled image, smeared image at the trailing edge, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case		When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is set too high, adverse effects (low density, abnormal electrical discharge, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too large secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to +30
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj registration start timing: 1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-C1	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C3	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C4	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 4
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-DK	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Paper Deck
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C1RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst1 2nd
Detail	<p>To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst2 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C3RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst3 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-C4RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst4 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-DKRE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:P-Deck,2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-MFRE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:MPTray 2nd
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-THCK	1	Adj registration start timing: 1/2 speed
Detail	To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-OHT	1	Adj register start timing: transparency
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-DUP1	1	Adj register start timing: 1/1 SPD, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding 2nd side at 1/1 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-DUP2	1	Adj register start timing: 1/2 SPD, 2nd
Detail	To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding 2nd side at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-FEED1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, Casstt
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from a cassette is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-MULT1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, MP Tray
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LP-DUP1	1	Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, 2-sided
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of plain paper fed in 2-sided mode is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-SPD	1	Adjustment of Registration Motor speed
Detail	To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.2%. +: Increase -: Decrease As the value is reduced, blur image in the area of 40 to 45 mm from the trailing edge is alleviated.	
Use Case	When blur image occurs in the area of 40 to 45 mm from the trailing edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.2	
EXRV-SPD	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	0.5	

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-A4	1	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Detail	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R	
CST-VLM1	2	Adj Cassette 1 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 1 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.	
Caution	- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.	
CST-VLM2	2	Adj Cassette 2 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 2 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.	
Caution	- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

CST-VLM3	2	Adj Cassette 3 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 3 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.	
Caution	- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.	
CST-VLM4	2	Adj Cassette 4 level detect threshold VL
Detail	To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 4 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.	
Caution	- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Appropriate Target Value	0	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.	
MF-MAX	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray maximum width
Detail	To adjust the maximum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.	
Use Case	- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1024	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-MIN	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width
Detail		To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R

MF-A5R	1	Adj of MP Tray A5R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

K-ADJ	1	Set criteria for black text: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-ADJ	1	Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-EN	2	Set ACS mode judgment area: book mode
Detail		To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1
ACS-CNT	2	Set ACS judgment pixel count area:book scan
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-EN2	2	Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	2	Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area: DADF
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SEG-ADJ3	1	Set criteria for text/photo: back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	1	Set criteria for black text: back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-ADJ3	1	Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	2	ACS mode judgment area:stream, back side
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT3	2	ACS mode judgment pixel count area: back
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SH-ADJ	1	Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and that of image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that are set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2	
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Sharpness	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, increase the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and decrease the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Sharpness

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

■ INSTALL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

STIR-K	1	Stirring of Bk-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the Bk-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		- At installation of the machine - When an image failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		60 sec
STRD-POS	1	Auto adj frt side read pstn: stream read
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

CARD	1	Card number setting
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
E-RDS	1	ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS
Detail		To set whether to use the E-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT	1	Set port number of Sales Co's server
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST	1	Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

COM-LOG	1	Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	1	URL setting of Sales Company's server
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	1	Set counter send start date to SC server
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV	1	Set counter send interval to SC server
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

INISSET-K	1	Exe of Dev Unit (Bk) initial install mod
Detail		To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Bk). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensor 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. D-max control 10. D-half control 11. Real-time multiple tone control-Lite (creation of target) 12. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 13. Reset of the Developing Unit counter
Use Case		When replacing the Developing Unit (Bk)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		155 sec
CDS-CTL	1	Set country/area when using CDS
Detail		To set country/area to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.
Use Case		When enabling CDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System
RDSHDPOS	1	Auto adj of Reader shading position
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.
Use Case		When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S
Supplement/Memo		Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

BIT-SVC	1	OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
NFC-USE	1	ON/OFF of NFC option
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the NFC option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	
BLE-USE	1	ON/OFF of BLE module option
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the BLE module option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
PATCH-S	2	Adj Patch Sensor S-wave intensity tgt VL
Detail	To adjust the target value of the S-wave light intensity when replacing the Patch Sensor. The light intensity of the Guide Plate under the condition of no soiling on the sensor window is obtained.	
Use Case	When replacing the Patch Sensor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Execute this item only for a new Patch Sensor.	
INSTDTST	1	Batch set installation date info: YMDHN
Detail	Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

FAX-USE	1	Enable/disable FAX function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.	
Use Case	When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
SUB-IF	1	Set for line connecting to cloud service
Detail	To select the network line connecting to the Canon cloud service	
Use Case	When the Canon cloud service is used with a sub line	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select either [Wired LAN+Wireless LAN] or [Wired LAN+Wired LAN] when selecting interface 2) Configure the network setting for the sub line 3) Select 1 for this setting 4) Turn the main power OFF, and then ON	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main line, 1: Sub line	
Default Value	0	

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
Detail	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2	
DF-WLVL2	1	White level adj: stream reading, color
Detail	To automatically adjust the white level for stream reading by placing the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-LNR	1	Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity in DADF mode based on the scanning data which has been backed up at factory.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10/K2/K10, DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2G2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2K2/10
MTF-CLC	1	Deriving of MTF filter coefficient
Detail		To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value which has been backed up.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to enter the MTF values for the Scanner Units (for front side/back side) in MTF-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 and MTF2-M1 to 12/S1 to 12 in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 - M12, MTF-S1 - S12, MTF2-M1 - M12, MTF2-S1 - S12
Supplement/Memo		MTF values are written on the label of the Scanner Unit in the DADF/Reader.
DF-WLVL3	1	White level adj in book mode: B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4
DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj: stream reading, B&W
Detail		To automatically adjust the white level for stream reading by placing the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT
LMPADJ	1	Adj light intensity of Scanner Unit LED
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of Scanner Unit's LED lamp and store adjustment result. Using the stored value helps cut startup time.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the ADF or Copyboard. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute this mode with the ADF or Copyboard closed. Adjustment fails if executed with them open.
Display/Adj/Set Range		- Operation in process: ACTIVE - Proper completion: OK! - Abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-CL COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-CL

■ LASER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > LASER

LD-ADJ-K	2	Return Bk Skew Crrct Motor to ini pstn
Detail		When Bk-color skew amount in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (Bk) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (Bk) to the center position in such cases.
Use Case		When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the cover is opened and then closed during operation, execute this item again. The operation is not completed even if "OK!" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		10 sec

■ DPC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DPC

DRMRSETK	1	Execution of Bk-color Drum aging
Detail		To execute the drum aging to the Drum Unit (Bk) as a temporary measure. If "failure" is displayed when installing a new Drum Unit and it cannot be solved by replacing the unit, use this item to continue to use the unit on a temporarily basis. By executing auto gradation adjustment after reboot, drum aging will be executed (the setting is enabled only once).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		If the machine recognizes the Drum Unit correctly and the failure display disappears after performing the remedy, be sure to replace the unit with a new one. If it is continued to be used, the drum counter may not be displayed correctly.
Required Time		2 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> LF> K-DRM-LF COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETC
Supplement/Memo		Drum aging: Lubricant applied on the Drum Cleaning Blade may adhere on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum during transportation of the device. By forming toner band on the Photosensitive Drum, lubricant is removed together with the toner.

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

DK1-SPAD	1	Set Paper Deck Unit lifter stop position
Detail		To open the compartment of the Paper Deck Unit while the lifter stops at the pickup position. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted because the lifter is at the pickup position.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEANING

2TR-CLN	1	Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Detail		To clean soiling adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Transfer toner to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller once and then execute bias cleaning to remove soiling.
Use Case		- When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Roller at the time of jam removal, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > FIXING

NIP-CHK	1	Checking of fixing nip width
Detail	To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. When this item is executed, 2-sided print is started. A single Bk-color solid image is printed on the 1st side. Nothing is printed on the 2nd side but the paper is stopped briefly at the fixing nip. There will be fixing nip trace at the center of the image on the 1st side of the delivered paper. Fixing nip width at 5 mm from each edge of paper and at the center of the paper is within 8 to 10 mm, it can be judged as appropriate. Otherwise, a fixing failure may occur.	
Use Case	- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Film Unit, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place A4/LTR plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²) on the Multi-purpose Tray. 2) Select "MPT", and then press OK key. Two-sided printing is started, and a paper is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. 3) Measure the nip width.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	

■ PANEL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LCD-CHK	1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.	
LED-CHK	1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF	
LED-OFF	1	End check of Control Panel LED
Detail	To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	During execution of LED-CHK	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK	
KEY-CHK	1	Check of key entry
Detail	To check the key input on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.	
TOUCHCHK	1	Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Detail	To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.	
Use Case	When replacing the LCD Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.	

■ PART-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

CL	1	Specification of operation clutch
Detail		To specify the clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1 to 4: Not used, 5: Toner Supply Clutch (Bk) (CL5), 6: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON
CL-ON	1	Operation check of clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL. ON/OFF of the clutch is repeated at intervals of 3 seconds.
Use Case		When replacing the clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Drive the ITB and the drum (specify "13" in MTR and execute MTR-ON). 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Check the gear of the Transfer Cleaning Assembly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		20 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL, MTR, MTR-ON
FAN	1	Specification of operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99 1: Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1) 2: Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2) 3: Not used 4: Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4) 5: Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) 6: Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) 7: Delivery Fan 1 (FM7) 8: Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8) 9: Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) 10: Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10) 11 to 98: Not used 99: All fans
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
FAN-ON	1	Operation check of fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

MTR	1 Specification of operation motor
Detail	To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The Image Skew Correction Motors (M33/M34) do not operate since there is a possibility of color displacement. - The ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) does not operate since there is a possibility of damage. - Do not operate the Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor (M15) repeatedly. Otherwise, it may be damaged. - Motors relating to cassette (M40 to 43, M101 to 105) do not operate when cassette is closed to prevent pickup and too much lifting of the Lifter Plate. - The Deck Shift Motor (M106) does not operate when cassette is closed. If the High Capacity Cassette Shift Plate is operated while the cassette is closed, it may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1 to 45</p> <p>1 to 2: Not use</p> <p>3: Image Skew Correction Motor (C) (M33) *1</p> <p>4: Image Skew Correction Motor (Bk) (M34) *1</p> <p>5 to 7: Not use</p> <p>8: Developing Motor (Bk) (M8)</p> <p>9 to 11: Not use</p> <p>12: Bottle Motor (Bk) (M12)</p> <p>13: Drum Motor (Bk) (M4) and ITB Motor (M13) *2</p> <p>14: ITB Displacement Control Motor (M14) *1</p> <p>15: Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M15) *3</p> <p>16: Fixing Motor (M21) (264 mm/sec)</p> <p>17: Fixing Motor (M21) (222 mm/sec)</p> <p>18: Fixing Motor (M21) (145 mm/sec)</p> <p>19: Fixing Motor (M21) (132 mm/sec)</p> <p>20: Waste Toner Feed Motor (M26) and Waste Toner Stirring Motor (M45) *4</p> <p>21: Fixing Shutter Motor (M27)</p> <p>22: Laser Shutter Motor (M28)</p> <p>23: High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106) *7</p> <p>24: Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor (M40) (Cassette 1) *5</p> <p>25: Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor (M40) (Cassette 2) *5</p> <p>26: Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor (M41) (Cassette 1) *5</p> <p>27: Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor (M41) (Cassette 2) *5</p> <p>28: MP Pickup Motor (M18)</p> <p>29: MP Pickup Motor (M18) (Lifting and lowering of the MP Tray Pickup Roller)</p> <p>30: Registration Motor (M19)</p> <p>31: Duplex Feed Motor (M20)</p> <p>32: Pre-Registration Motor (M44)</p> <p>33: First & Second Delivery Motor (M23)</p> <p>34: Reverse Motor (M24)</p> <p>35: Third Delivery Motor (M25)</p> <p>36: Cassette 1 Pullout Motor (M42)</p> <p>37: Cassette 2 Pullout Motor (M43)</p> <p>38: Cassette 3 Pullout Motor (M103) *6/ High Capacity Cassette Pullout Motor (M103) *7</p> <p>39: Cassette 4 Pullout Motor (M104) *6</p> <p>40: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101) (Cassette 3) *6</p> <p>41: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101) (Cassette 4) *6</p> <p>42: Cassette 3,4 Pickup Motor (M102) (Cassette 3) *6/High Capacity Cassette Pickup Motor (M102) *7</p> <p>43: Cassette 3,4 Pickup Motor (M102) (Cassette 4) *6</p> <p>44: Deck pull-out motor (M2) (Paper Deck Unit)</p> <p>45: Deck pickup motor (M1) (Paper Deck Unit)</p> <p>*1: It does not operate.</p> <p>*2: The two motors operate at the same time.</p> <p>*3: It performs engagement/disengagement operation only once.</p>

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

- *4: The two motors operate at the same time.
 *5: It does not operate when the Cassette 1/2 is closed.

Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
Supplement/Memo	Process speed (reference) iR-ADV C5560 series: 264/222/132 mm/sec iR-ADV C5550/5540 series: 222/132 mm/sec iR-ADV C5535 series: 145/132 mm/sec
MTR-ON	1 Operation check of motor
Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (2 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case	When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution	Check operation of the motor with your eyes and ears. When the specified time has passed after the DC Controller sent a command, "OK!" is displayed even if the motor does not actually operate due to connection failure of connector or open circuit. When an error occurs with the target motor or operation of the machine is not available, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR
SL	1 Specification of operation solenoid
Detail	To specify the solenoid to operate.
Use Case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9 1: Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1), 2 to 4: Not used, 5: First Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL5), 6: Second Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL6), 7: Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL7), 8 to 9: Not used
Default Value	0
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
SL-ON	1 Operation check of solenoid
Detail	To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case	When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time	1 min
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

■ CLEAR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR	1 Clear of error code
Detail	To clear the specific error code.
Use Case	At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

DC-CON	1	RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB. Not clear the counter.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON	1	RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	1	Clear of jam history
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM
ERR-HIST	1	Clear of error code history
Detail		To clear the error code history.
Use Case		When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
PWD-CLR	1	Clear of system administrator password
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	1	Clearing of address book
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	1	Clear of Main Controller service counter
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	1	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

MMI	1	Clear Settings/Registration setting VL
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
MN-CON	1	Deletion of setting values
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
CARD	1	Clear of card ID-related data
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	1	Clear of alarm log
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

CA-KEY	2	Deletion of CA certificate and key pair
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.	
Use Case	When a service person replaces/discards the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!	
Supplement/Memo	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive, and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function. 	
ERDS-DAT	1	Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Detail	To initialize the "internal setting values" of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. "Internal setting values" are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.	
Use Case	When clear the SRAM of the "internal setting values".	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG	
USBM-CLR	1	Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info
Detail	To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.	
Use Case	When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
1TR-CLR	2	Clear primary transfer ATVC control log
Detail	<p>To clear the primary transfer ATVC control log.</p> <p>Although primary transfer ATVC control is executed based on the log information, dramatic changes in the resistance of the Primary Transfer Roller, etc. may prevent an optimum transfer bias from being set because the control does not work properly.</p> <p>When the current value (1ATVC-K4) flowed to the Primary Transfer Roller at ATVC control is out of the appropriate target value range (50 to 700), the appropriate control can be executed by clearing the log information.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When replacing the Primary Transfer Roller - When the environment (temperature and humidity) changes dramatically - When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> 1TR-CLR	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

JV-CACHE	1	Cache clear of JAVA application
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LANG-CLR	2	Uninstallation of language files
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in HDD. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON	1	Initial delvry dest info in controller
Detail		To initialize the delivery destination information which is stored in the Main Controller. The information needs to be cleared when the delivery destination is changed due to change in configuration of delivery options; otherwise, malfunction occurs. After execution, set the delivery destination again in [Output Tray Settings] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When changing the configuration of delivery options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
PLPW-CLR	2	Clear security policy setting password
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

JV-TYPE	1	Specification of MEAP cache clear target
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
DK-RCV	1	Clearing of Paper Deck alarm
Detail		To clear the alarm occurred in the Paper Deck.
Use Case		At recovery
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
CUSTOM2	2	[For customization]
CNT-RCON	1	For R&D
KEY-HCD	2	For R&D
TPM-DA	2	For R&D

■ MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

1PSCLB-A	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrect (front)
Detail	To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.	
Use Case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B	
1PSCLB-B	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrect (back)
Detail	To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.	
Use Case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A	
1PCLBSET	1	DADF 2 faces color differ crrect ref side
Detail	To set which side (the front or back side) should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	Before correcting color difference in DADF duplex reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side	
Default Value	0	
1PCLBUDR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrect lowr limit
Detail	To keep colors which do not need to be corrected at DADF duplex stream reading, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 is set, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.	
Use Case	When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

1PCLBOVR	1	DADF 2 faces clr differ crrect upr limit
Detail		Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To prevent it happens, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of the correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 or 2 is set, excessive correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control
SCANLMP2	1	Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
RD-SHPOS	2	Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

P-PRINT	1	Output of service mode setting values
Detail		To output the service mode setting values. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
HIST-PRT	1	Output of jam and error logs
Detail		To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the jam/error log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

TRS-DATA	2	Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
USER-PRT	1	Settings/Registration menu list output
Detail		To output Settings/Registration menu list. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		It takes approximately 3 seconds before output starts.
LBL-PRNT	1	Output of service label
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
1ATVC-EX	1	Exe of primary transfer ATVC control
Detail		To execute the primary transfer ATVC control. Execute this item for 1/1 speed and 1/2 speed in order.
Use Case		When reflecting the changed target current of primary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGK1
ENV-PRT	1	Outpt inside temp&hmdy/Fix Rol temp log
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

PJH-P-1	1	Output print job log detail info:100 jobs
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the print job logs with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
PJH-P-2	1	Output print job log detail info:all jobs
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
USBH-PRT	1	Output of USB device information report
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting information of the USB device in the form of a report
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
ITB-INIT	1	Initial adj of ITB reference position
Detail		To make an initial adjustment of the reference position of the ITB displacement correction control. The reference position in normal mode can be checked by ITB-POS, and it in 1/2 speed mode can be checked by ITB-POS2.
Use Case		- At installation - At replacement of ITB-related parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after closing all covers.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ITB-POS/POS2
RPT-FILE	1	Output of report print file
Detail		To save various service reports in HDD as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

RPT2USB	1	Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in HDD by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
TNRB-PRT	1	Output of Toner Container ID report
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in HDD as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

PSCL-PRT	1	Output grdtn/clr tone crrect log report
Detail		To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
Use Case		When checking the correction log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		<p>FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]</p>
Display/Adj/Set Range		<p>COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration</p>
K-DRPRT	1	Output of drum report (Bk)
Detail		To output the Bk-color drum report.
FIXPRT	1	Output of Fixing Unit report
Detail		To output the Fixing Unit report.

■ SYSTEM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	1	Shift to download mode
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool
CHK-TYPE	1	Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.
Detail		To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	1	File system check of specified partition
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

HD-CLEAR	1	Initialization of specified partition
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
DSRAMBUP	2	Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
DSRAMRES	2	Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
RSRAMBUP	2	Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
RSRAMRES	2	Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Detail		To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
R-REBOOT	1	Reboot of host machine (Remote)
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

FIXIP	1	Start of fixed IP mode
Detail		IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.
Use Case		When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. - Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI."

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	2	Storage of debug log to USB memory
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB flash drive at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB flash drive. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	2	For R&D
LOG-TRIG	2	Set of debug log storage condition
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	2	Display of debug log state
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	2	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

DEFAULT	2	Reset of debug log setting
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	2	Clearing of debug logs
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	2	For R&D

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

■ FNC-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	1	Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
SCANSLCT	2	ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DH-SW	2	Set of D-max/multi tone ctrl: 1st rotn
Detail	To set whether to execute D-max control and D-half control (real-time multiple tone control) at last rotation. Set 0 when an image failure occurs due to D-half control or when identifying the cause. Only D-max control is executed. Due to D-half/D-max control at last rotation, significant hue variation may occur between jobs. Set 2 when the user cannot tolerate the variation. Neither D-max control nor D-half control is executed. Set the execution interval of the control with INTROT-2.	
Use Case	- When an image failure occurs due to D-half control/when identifying the cause of the failure - When the user cannot tolerate the hue variation between jobs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- When 0 is set, change the setting back to 1 after cause of the failure is identified. - When 0 or 2 is set, execute auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) periodically. If the setting value is kept as 0 or 2, it cannot handle hue variation due to advancement of life and environmental changes.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: D-half control: OFF, D-max control: ON 1: D-half/D-max control: ON 2: D-half/D-max control: OFF	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> INTROT-2	
SENS-CNF	2	Setting of original detection size
Detail	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.	
Use Case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration	
Default Value	0	
CONFIG	1	Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size
Detail	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

W/SCNR	1	Setting of Reader Unit installation
Detail	To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.	
Use Case	When installing/removing the Reader Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0 (Printer model)/1 (Copier model)	
ORG-LGL	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized at stream reading.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R	
Default Value	0	
ORG-LTR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized at stream reading.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER	
Default Value	0	
ORG-LTRR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized at stream reading.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R	
Default Value	0	
ORG-LDR	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR
Detail	To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized at stream reading.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

ORG-B5	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: B5
Detail	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized at stream reading.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper	
Default Value	0	
INTROT-1	1	Set ppr interval auto adj exe interval
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval. When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the adjustments are executed at next paper interval. After starting a job, however, the adjustments are not executed until the number of sheets reaches the value set in INTPPR-2. As the value is increased, frequency of the automatic adjustments becomes low so productivity is increased.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the value is too large, image failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	250	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> INTPPR-2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INTROT-2	1	Set auto adj exe intvl at last rotation
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute automatic adjustments (D-max control and real-time multiple tone control) at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets is changed by 1 sheet. As the value is increased, frequency of the automatic adjustments becomes low so productivity is increased.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the value is too large, image failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MODELSZ2	2	Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Detail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.	
Default Value	0	
SVMD-ENT	2	Setting of entry method to service mode
Detail	To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	
FXWRNLVL	2	Set Fix Film life display threshold VL
Detail	To set the threshold value to display the life of Fixing Film. This item is used to prevent the occurrence of fixing failure caused by the continuous use of the Fixing Film beyond its life. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled. The counter for life judgment is stored in the DC Controller. The counter value cannot be changed and checked.	
Use Case	When continuing to use the Fixing Unit beyond the life of the Fixing Film	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Warning is hidden. 1: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Driving time: 375 hours) 2: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Number of sheets: 300000 sheets) 3: Warning is displayed when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. (Both driving time and number of sheets)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW	
KSIZE-SW	2	Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Detail	To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).	
Use Case	When using K size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ	
Supplement/Memo	8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

ORG-A4R	2	Special ppr size set at stream read: A4R
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized at stream reading. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0
PDF-RDCT	2	PDF reduction set at forwarding
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by I-Fax into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0
REBOOTSW	2	[Not used]
SJB-UNW	2	Reserve upper limit of secured print job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: No limit
Default Value		1
CARD-RNG	2	Card number setting (department number)
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000
SJOB-CL	1	Set of scan job canceling by logout
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DELV-FN2	2	Set of Delivery Fan 2 airflow at 1-sided
Detail	To set the airflow amount of the Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) at a 1-sided job.	
Use Case	When the stacking condition of paper is low at the time of delivery of a 1-sided job	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 1 or 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance by explaining the following. - Fan noise becomes louder. - Curl may get worse (especially with moist paper).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed	
Default Value	0	
MIBCOUNT	2	Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Detail	To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6	
CNTR-SW	1	Init of parts counter replacement timing
Detail	To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.	
Use Case	- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: Returned to the initial value	
Default Value	0	
W/RAID	1	Set of HDD Mirroring Kit installation
Detail	To set installation condition of HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the HDD Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the HDD Mirroring Kit.	
Use Case	When installing/removing HDD Mirroring Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

PSWD-SW	1	Password type set to enter service mode
Detail	To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.	
Use Case	Upon request from the user who concerns security	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician	
Default Value	0	
SM-PSWD	2	Password setting for service technician
Detail	To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.	
Use Case	When password is required to get into service mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 99999999	
Default Value	11111111	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW	
RPT2SIDE	1	Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output
Detail	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.	
Use Case	When making 1-sided report output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
PSCL-MS	1	Set of auto gradation adj (full) tgt SPD
Detail	To set the speed to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, it is executed only at 1/1 speed. When 2 is set, it is executed at all speeds.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds	
Default Value	2	
DMX-DISP	1	ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl
Detail	To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control).	
Use Case	According to the usage of the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

INVALPDL	1	Disable of PDL license
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting the use of PDL	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
CDS-FIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by admin
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
CDS-MEAP	1	Set to allow MEAP installation by admin
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable iR options. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CDS-UGW	1	Set to allow firmware update from UGW
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.	
Use Case	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
LOCLFIRM	1	Set to allow firmware update by file
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
BXNUPLOG	2	[Not used]
SDLMTWRN	1	Cpcty warn dspl ON/OFF: E-mail/I-Fax TX
Detail	To set whether to display the warning message when sending data that exceeds the upper limit value for the transmission data size via E-mail/I-Fax.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending	
AUTO-OUT	1	ON/OFF of jammed ppr auto ejctn function
Detail	To set ON/OFF of jammed paper automatic ejection function. When 1 is set, jammed paper is not delivered to the ejection position, but it stays at the current position at jam occurrence.	
Use Case	- When user does not need automatic ejection of jammed paper - When location of jammed paper is necessary to analyze the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

FAX-INT	2	Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode
Detail	To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Do not set this item while charge management (charging by Coin Manager, a device alone, etc.) is used. - During an ongoing job for which delivery setting (offset, stapling, etc.) is made, interruption operation is performed between sets.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode	
Default Value	0	
PDL-Z-LG	1	Setting of drawing algorithm
Detail	To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output expected by the user. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output expected by the user may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not use setting value 2 and 3.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use	
Default Value	0	
CDS-LVUP	1	Set to allow CDS periodical update
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.	
Use Case	When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Updater	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	1	Enabling of AMS mode
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.	
Use Case	When enabling AMS mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS	
Additional Functions Mode	(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management	
Supplement/Memo	AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.	
UA-OFFSW	1	ON/OFF of unified auth function
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.	
MIB-NVTA	1	RFC-compatible character stringMIB write
Detail	As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with local UI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as other vendor's MPS. Whether to allow writing of non-RFC-compatible character strings in MIB can be set using this item. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) It is not linked with local UI.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to operate with RFC-compatible system)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII	
MIB-EXT	1	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	1	Enabling of remote UI func for servicing
Detail		To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting a value other than 0, the remote UI function is enabled and its value will be used as the password to use the function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0
LCDSFLG	1	Enabling of local CDS server
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.
STNDBY-B	1	Setting of duration of standby mode
Detail		To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT. Set 1 to 4 to maintain the FCOT. Increase the value when standby mode is cleared because of taking a long time for login authentication. When 4 is set, the time set in [Auto Sleep Time] in [Settings/Registration] is applied.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2: 5 minutes, 3: 10 minutes, 4: Sleep shift time
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

BXSHIFT	1	Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Mail Box while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Mail Box screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
SELF-CHK	2	For R&D
HOME-SW	1	Set screen displayed with Main Menu key
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	
NO-LGOUT	1	Display/hide of logout button
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
JM-ERR-D	2	Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)
Detail	To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

JM-ERR-R	2	Enable to obtain the log for 0071 jam
Detail	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D	
ASLPMAX	1	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value
Detail	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 240minutes, 1: 120 minutes	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SEND-SPD	2	ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up
Detail	To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.	
Use Case	- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
2TR-TBLS	1	Set sec transfer bias correction table
Detail	To set the secondary transfer bias correction table according to the paper to be used. Since physical properties of paper are different for each location, use the table according to the paper to be used.	
Use Case	When using paper for a location other than the intended one	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: According to the location, 1: For Japan, 2: For Europe, 3: For USA, 4: For Asia	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

VER-CHNG	2	Setting of firmware update operation
Detail	<p>To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller.</p> <p>If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur.</p> <p>It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed.</p> <p>When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB flash drive/SST.</p> <p>When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed.</p> <p>When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.</p>	
Use Case	When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 2</p> <p>0: Keep the current firmware version.</p> <p>1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated.</p> <p>2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.</p>	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	<p>When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed.</p> <p>By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated.</p> <p>By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.</p>	
FAX-STR	1	[For customization]
CE-SW	1	[Reserve]
LIMFNC-M	2	[For customization]
PICLOGIN	1	ON/OFF of Picture Login display
Detail	To set whether to display [Picture Login] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When switching the Picture Login function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF, 1: ON</p>	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

1TRDELAY	2	ON/OFF of image formation timing delay
Detail	To set whether to delay the image formation timing when density at image leading edge is low. Image writing starts while the potential of the Photosensitive Drum is still unstable, density at image leading edge may become low. When 1 is set, the timing to start image writing is delayed so the image quality is improved. However, time required for preprocessing is increased for each job so that productivity is decreased.	
Use Case	When low leading edge density occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity for each job is decrease.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TRYFLOFF	2	ON/OFF of full detection
Detail	To set whether to perform full detection. When a finisher is disconnected from the host machine, full detection becomes unavailable so operation of the machine is disabled. If there is full detection flag which has been removed from the host machine at installation of a finisher, reinstall it so the operation of the host machine alone becomes available. If there is no full detection flag, set 1 for this item to disable the full detection so the operation of the host machine becomes available.	
Use Case	When temporarily operating the host machine without a finisher due to failure/repair	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When 1 is set, stacking failure or paper jam may occur. - Be sure to change the value back to 0 after connecting the disconnected finisher again.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON (Normal), 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
ITBGST	2	ON/OFF ITB static elim mode for coat ppr
Detail	To set whether to neutralize electric charge on the ITB. With coated paper where paper allotted voltage is low, potential difference on the ITB surface tends to be large depending on whether there is toner. Therefore, when coated papers are fed continuously, ghost image may occur on location that differs for each paper. When 1 is set, paper interval becomes wider extremely only for coated paper. Primary transfer current flows to a much larger area of the ITB so residual charge is removed. Ghost image can be reduced, but productivity is decreased.	
Use Case	When ghost image occurs on coated paper at intervals of ITB circumference	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity for coated paper is decreased extremely (approx. 15%).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Ghost image at intervals of ITB circumference: An image failure that occurs only when feeding coated paper continuously. It does not occur when feeding a single sheet of the paper.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DCONTRY	2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail	To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error occurs between the Main Controller and the DC Controller. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.	
Use Case	When E733 occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.	
FL-START	2	[For customization]
STAY-OUT	1	ON/OFF jammed ppr ejctn: MP Tray pickup
Detail	To set whether to forcibly eject jammed paper when a size mismatch jam or a stationary jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 0 is set, the host machine stops at the time of occurrence of a jam. Manually perform jam removal. When 1 is set, the host machine does not stop even if a jam occurs. When the delivery destination specified by the user is the host machine, jammed paper is ejected. When an option is specified as the delivery destination, it is not ejected.	
Use Case	When reducing the number of jam removal which occurs frequently because of setting paper whose length is longer than the specified length of the Multi-Purpose Tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When 1 is set, jammed paper is forcibly fed in the event of a stationary jam not caused by paper size, and consequently noise or abrasion of roller may occur. - It takes time until pickup of the second paper because paper size is judged with the first paper at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (productivity is decreased).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> MF-LG-ST	
Supplement/Memo	When 1 is set, jammed paper being ejected may trigger another jam. When a jam is removed, size mismatch jam is displayed.	
RCNTRY	2	Set process at RCON communication error
Detail	To set the processing to be executed at occurrence of RCON communication error. Normally, recovery is performed without displaying an error. A log is not collected. Set 1 when recovery processing is performed frequently. An error is displayed and a log for analysis can be collected.	
Use Case	When recovery processing due to RCON communication error is performed frequently	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Perform recovery without collecting a log, 1: Collect a log and display an error	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

3RDP-MSG	2	ON/OFF pop-up screen dspl after upgrade
Detail	To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.	
Use Case	There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP	

SZ-MODE	1	For R&D
----------------	----------	--------------------

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	2	ON/OFF of copy screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-BOX	2	ON/OFF of Inbox screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-SEND	2	ON/OFF of Send screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-FAX	2	ON/OFF of fax screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
NWERR-SW	2	OFF/ON of network-related error display
Detail	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.	
Use Case	When using the machine as a copy machine	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (Copier model)/1 (Printer model)	
T-CRG-SW	2	ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce scrn dspl
Detail	To set whether to display the specified toner replacement screen in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

FXMSG-SW	2	ON/OFF of Fixing Unit replace message
Detail	To set whether to display the message prompting to replace the Fixing Unit on the Control Panel when the counter for life judgment reaches the specified value. When the setting values of FXMSG-SW and FXWRNLVL are 1, the Fixing Unit life detection is performed. When the Fixing Unit reaches its life, the Fixing Unit replacement message "Fixing roller needs to be replaced. (Call service representative.)" is displayed. In this case, perform the following procedure. 1) Turn OFF the main power switch, and replace the Fixing Film Unit and Pressure Roller. 2) Turn ON the main power switch and execute CNT-DCON. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> CNT-DCON	
UI-PRINT	2	Set of secured print-related UI display
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	1	ON/OFF of img adj item dspl in [Set/Reg]
Detail	To set whether to display the item relating to image adjustment in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the paper duplicated in Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Type Management Settings.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management	
UI-RSCAN	2	ON/OFF of remote scan screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-WEB	2	ON/OFF of Web browser screen display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-HOLD	2	ON/OFF of hold job screen display
Detail	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.	
RMT-CNSL	1	Allow console application connection
Detail	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.	
Use Case	When collecting logs of MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
UI-SBOX	2	ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-MEM	2	ON/OFF of memory media screen display
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	
UI-NAVI	2	ON/OFF of Tutorial display
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
FCOT-DSP	1	[Not used]
CNTCNFSW	1	[Not used]
SDTM-DSP	1	ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspI
Detail	To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer	
UI-PPA	2	ON/OFF of PPA screen display
Detail	To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.	
Use Case	When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP	
Supplement/Memo	PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the secured print function.	
CE-DSP	2	[Reserve]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

LOCAL-SZ	1	ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn
Detail	To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings	
MD-PSCL	2	For R&D
SND-NAME	1	Setting of [Scan and Send] button name
Detail	To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]	
Default Value	0	
PCMP-DSP	1	Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone
Detail	To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
ERR-DISP	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

SVC-ACA	1	Display of ACA installation button
Detail		To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case		When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Service Mode > Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo		ACA : Auto Configuration Agent
RMT-CNCT	2	Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o UGW connect
Detail		To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having UGW connected.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether UGW is connected or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
SVC-SRA	1	Display/hide of DBS installation button
Detail		To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case		When switching to install/not to install the Data Backup Service via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

LF-DSP-S	2	Set Display/Hide Life VL in Service Mode
Detail	To set whether to display Life Value and Replacement Life Value on the service mode counter screen. If this option is set to 1, Life Value is displayed in the third column and Replacement Life Value in the fourth column of all items under COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE.	
Use Case	When displaying Live Value and Replacement Life Value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE	
LF-DSP-U	2	Dspy/hide Chk Consumable State/Days Left
Detail	To set whether to display the "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Check Consumables.	
Use Case	When switching display/hide the Status and Number of Days Left.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables	
ERRL-DSP	1	For R&D
JLG-UD-D	1	[For customization]
UFOS-DSP	1	Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup
Detail	Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].	
Use Case	When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup	
Supplement/Memo	uniFLOW : The name of the product destined for China is "mdsFLOW".	
SVC-DAT	1	For R&D

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	2	Setting of received data print mode
Detail		To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.
Use Case		When a problem with received image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
Default Value		0
IFAX-LIM	2	No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500
SMTPTXPN	2	Setting of SMTP TX port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
SMTPRXPN	2	Setting of SMTP reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
POP3PN	2	Setting of POP3 reception port number
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

FTPTXPN	2	Specification of SEND port (FTP) number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 65535	
Default Value	21	
STS-PORT	2	[Not used]
CMD-PORT	2	[Not used]
NS-CMD5	2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-PLNWS	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-PLN	2	Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noency
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
NS-LGN	2	Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.	
MEAP-PN	2	HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	8000	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

CHNG-STTS	2	[Not used]
CHNG-CMD	2	[Not used]
MEAP-SSL	2	HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.	
Use Case	When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	8443	
LPD-PORT	2	Setting of LPD port number
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	515	
Supplement/Memo	LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.	
WUEN-LIV	2	Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Detail	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.	
Use Case	When setting the startup time after sleep notification	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 600	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	15	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.	
Use Case	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.	
Unit	char	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.	
Use Case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6	
Default Value	1	
PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.	
Use Case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response	
Default Value	1	
WOLTRANS	1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF	
Default Value	1	
802XTOUT	1	Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.	
Use Case	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 120	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	30	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SPDALDEL	2	Initialization of SPD value
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.
NCONF-SW	1	ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.
AFS-JOB	1	Set of FAX server job reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT
AFC-EVNT	1	Set of FAX client event reception port
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

ILOGMODE	1	Setting of filter log target packet
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets	
Default Value	0	
ILOGKEEP	1	Set of IP address block log hold time
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours	
Default Value	1	
IPTBROAD	1	Set to allow broad/multicast TX
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.</p>	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.	
Use Case	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail	DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.	
Use Case	When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval	
Unit	hour	
Default Value	24	
SIPAUDIO	2	Set of SIP session establishment order
Detail	To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.	
Use Case	When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	SIP: Session Initiation Protocol	
SIPINOUT	2	Set of internal/external number to URI
Detail	To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.	
Use Case	When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SIPREGPR	2	Setting of registrar server use protocol
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
VLAN-SW	2	ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	
FTPMODE	1	Set of FTP print default operation mode
Detail	To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode	
Default Value	0	
SSLMODE	2	Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.	
Use Case	When limiting the port to open because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SSLSTRNG	2	Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL
Detail	To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secured mode (TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA and TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 are not used)	
Default Value	1	
NW-WAIT	2	Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery
Detail	To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.	
Use Case	When a failure of the device management tool occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup	
WLAN-USE	2	Setting of wireless LAN invalidation
Detail	To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings	
WLANPORT	2	Set of port filter at wireless LAN side
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports	
Default Value	0	
RAW-PORT	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

LINKWAKE	2	Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1
WIFIRFCH	2	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BLEPOWER	2	Set of Bluetooth radio field strength
Detail		To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case		When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value		-5
WSMC-USE	2	[Not used]
WSMC-RST	2	[Not used]
INTENT	2	For R&D

■ ENV-SET

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	1	Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle
Detail		To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Detail	To set ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode. Set 1 when an image failure or E225 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the Scanner Unit (for front side) stops the fan for 15 sec and the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights LED for 30 sec.	
Use Case	When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)	
Default Value	0	

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

OHP-PTH	2	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute ITB cleaning when feeding transparency. When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. Normally, a patch is formed on the ITB and surface active agent is removed together with the toner at paper interval for every 30 sheets and at last rotation for every 22 sheets. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets at paper interval and last rotation is changed by 1 sheet. When the value is decreased in the case of using transparency to which surface active agent is more likely to be adhered, image failure can be alleviated. When the value is increased, downtime and toner consumption can be reduced, but image failure may occur.	
Use Case	When an image failure occurs due to decrease in the transfer efficiency	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

ITBB-TMG	2	Set of ITB toner band formation interval
Detail	<p>To set the conditions to form toner band to reduce friction between the ITB and the ITB Cleaning Blade.</p> <p>Environment: In high/all environments Paper interval: Every 30/60/100 sheets At last rotation: Every 30/60/100 sheets Band length: 20/100 mm</p> <p>As the interval is shorter and the band length is longer, the lubricating effect is high, but downtime and toner consumption are increased.</p>	
Use Case	When noise occurs due to the ITB Cleaning Blade	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 7 0: Depending on the environment (temperature and humidity) 1: In a high temperature environment, at paper interval for every 60 sheets, at last rotation for every 60 sheets, 20 mm in band length 2: In a high temperature environment, at paper interval for every 30 sheets, at last rotation for every 30 sheets, 20 mm in band length 3: In all environments, at paper interval for every 60 sheets, at last rotation for every 60 sheets, 20 mm in band length 4: In all environments, at paper interval for every 30 sheets, at last rotation for every 30 sheets, 20 mm in band length 5: In all environments, at paper interval for every 100 sheets, at last rotation for every 100 sheets, 100 mm in band length 6: In all environments, at paper interval for every 60 sheets, at last rotation for every 60 sheets, 100 mm in band length 7: In all environments, at paper interval for every 30 sheets, at last rotation for every 30 sheets, 100 mm in band length	
Default Value	0	
DRMB-TMG	2	Set of toner band form interval: Drum
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the interval is automatically determined based on the image duty and absolute moisture content. As both values increase, the interval is changed as follow.</p> <p>1. Not forming toner band 2: At paper interval for every 200 sheets, at last rotation for every 140 sheets 3: At paper interval/last rotation for every 60 sheets</p> <p>If flip of Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs, reduce the interval.</p>	
Use Case	- When flip of the Drum Cleaning Blade occurs - When fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- As the interval is reduced, productivity is decreased. - When dealing with fusion of toner, set the same setting value for DRMR-TMG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 60 sheets, 2: 30 sheets	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> DRMR-TMG	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

DRMR-TMG	2	Setting of drum idle rotation interval
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets as the intervals to perform idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the interval is automatically determined based on the image duty and absolute moisture content. As both values increase, the interval is changed as follow.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Not performing idle rotation 2: At paper interval for every 600 sheets, at last rotation for every 540 sheets 3: At paper interval/last rotation for every 480 sheets <p>If fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs, reduce the interval.</p>	
Use Case	When fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - As the interval is reduced, productivity is decreased. - Set the same setting value for DRMB-TMG. 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 480 sheets, 2: 240 sheets	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> DRMB-TMG	
DRMR-MNG	2	Set additional exe: wrmup rtn,1st pw-on
Detail	<p>To set whether to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum and extend idle rotation time of the drum at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day.</p> <p>Set 1 or 2 when image smear occurs. When absolute moisture content is 19.8 g/m³ or more, toner band is formed and idle rotation of the drum is extended.</p> <p>Set 3 or 4 when an image failure occurs after replacement of the ITB with a new one. When absolute moisture content is 19.8 g/m³ or more and the ITB parts counter is less than 50,000 sheets, toner band is formed and idle rotation of the drum is extended. When the ITB parts counter shows 50,000 sheets or more, the setting is disabled.</p> <p>Set 5 or 6 to form toner band and extend idle rotation of the drum regardless of usage environment.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When image smear occurs - When an image failure occurs after replacement of the ITB - White lines at intervals of drum circumference (engagement position of the Photosensitive Drum and the ITB) - White lines/black lines at intervals of ITB circumference - When the foregoing image failures are expected to occur (19.8 g/m³ or more of absolute moisture content) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 	
Caution	When 1to 6 is set, FCOT becomes longer. Switch the setting according to the usage environment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: OFF 1: 30 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m ³ or more) 2: 60 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m ³ or more) 3: 30 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m ³ , TR-BLT < 50000) 4: 60 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m ³ , TR-BLT < 50000) 5: 30 seconds 6: 60 seconds	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT	

■ FEED-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	1	Setting of envelope feeding speed
Detail	To set the feeding speed of envelope. By feeding an envelope at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. When 1/1 speed is set, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing performance is decreased in a low humidity environment.	
Use Case	When a glue flap of envelope adheres	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set in a low humidity environment, fixing performance is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1/2 speed, 1: 1/1 speed	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-FS	
EVLP-FS	2	Setting of fixing speed: envelope
Detail	To set fixing speed when feeding envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the fixing speed is changed by 0.1%. Decrease the value when fine line displacement occurs on trailing edge of envelope, and increase the value when wrinkles occur.	
Use Case	When fine line displacement or wrinkles occur on trailing edge while feeding envelope	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fine line displacement/wrinkles occur when setting an extreme value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-SPD	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TFL-RTC	1	Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Detail	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When changing the delivery tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings	
USZ-FEED	1	[Not used]

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FX-D-TMP	1	Set of down sequence start temperature
Detail		To set a temperature to start the down sequence control when overheating occurs on the edge of the Fixing Film. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C from the initial setting temperature.
Use Case		- When fixing offset occurs on the edge of paper - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FIX-ROT	1	Set idle rtn stop cndtn after s-ppr feed
Detail		Temperature on the edges of the Fixing Film becomes higher than the temperature at the center when feeding large size paper after small size paper through the Fixing Assembly. Idle rotation is executed until temperature is decreased to the specified value after feeding small size paper to prevent occurrence of fixing offset or wrinkles. To set the temperature and time as the conditions to stop idle rotation. Temperature: Offset value from the specified temperature (deg C) Time: Tolerance (seconds) When the time exceeds the tolerance, idle rotation is stopped even if the temperature is not decreased to the desired temperature. Increase the value when fixing offset or wrinkles occur. Because temperature is decreased, image quality is improved, but productivity is decreased. When the value is decreased, temperature is increased. As a result, productivity is increased, but image quality may be decreased.
Use Case		- When fixing offset occurs on the edge of paper - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: +20 deg C, 10 seconds -1: +10 deg C, 20 seconds 0: 0 deg C 1: -10 deg C, 45 seconds 2: -20 deg C, 60 seconds
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

INTPPR-2	2	Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl
Detail	<p>To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job.</p> <p>If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity.</p> <p>Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When the density varies dramatically - Upon user's request (to improve productivity) 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1 and INTROT-1.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	5 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	60	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> INTPPR-1 COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> INTROT-1	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj img crct level: stream read, front
Detail	<p>To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection.</p> <p>Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed.</p> <p>Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed). 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2	
Supplement/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	1	Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front
Detail	<p>To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on.</p> <p>Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed.</p> <p>Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear frequently because even fine dust that will not appear on the image may be detected. - When setting DFDST-L2 to "0", DFDST-L1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DFDST-L1 to "0", DFDST-L2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed). 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 255</p> <p>0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON</p>	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1	
Supplement/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust detection correction control that is executed after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be detected.	
DF2DSTL1	1	ON/OFF img crrect: stream, back, 1-path
Detail	<p>To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection.</p> <p>Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed.</p> <p>Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.</p>	
Use Case	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request 	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 	
Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. On the contrary, if the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed). 	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 255</p> <p>0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON</p>	
Default Value	200	
Supplement/Memo	Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear frequently because even fine dust that will not appear on the image may be detected. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust detection correction control that is executed after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
Detail		To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1
SCR-SLCT	2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, 2 screen types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. When moire occurs on a copy image, set 0 (suitable for character reproduction). When halftone dots are rough, set 2.
Use Case		When moire image or rough dots occurs on copy image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout Mode

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TMC-SLCT	2	Set error diffusion process coefficient
Detail	To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion processing. Make the setting according to the level of granularity and dot stability.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (black mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability	
Default Value	2	
PRN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail	To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following operations are performed as default: - Processing to prioritize reproduction of text - Replacing the processed black with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace the processed black with single Bk-color.	
Use Case	- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace the processed black with single Bk-color	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT	
Default Value	0	
SCN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail	To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.	
Use Case	When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photo	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TMIC-BK	2	ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.	
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy	
Default Value	2	
MIX-FLG	2	Set img processing at img composition
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.	
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
REPORT-Z	1	Set of image processing at report print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

IFXEML-Z	1	Set img proc at IFAX/mail receive print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing IFAX or received e-mail.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Error diffused image.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Error diffused image.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
BMLNKS-Z	1	Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface	
VP-ART	2	Setting of line art processing
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
VP-TXT	2	Setting of character vectorization
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PASCL-TY	2	Set of paper type for auto gradation adj
Detail		Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.
Use Case		When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in the normal operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: CS-680 (Except for USA and EU. Mainly for Japan) 2: Canon Multipurpose Paper (For USA) 3: Oce RED Label80 (For EU)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
AST-SEL	2	Adj of advanced smoothing effect
Detail		To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though High is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Low is set in the advanced smoothing UI.
Use Case		When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3
Default Value		2
Supplement/Memo		AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology
PSCL-TBL	1	Setting of Bk-color density increase
Detail		To set whether to increase the density of Bk-color. When 1 is set, the parameters of auto gradation adjustment are adjusted so that Bk-color becomes darker.
Use Case		When black color density is low on plain paper with rough surface (rough paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high
Default Value		0
BGE-OFS	2	Fine adj at bckgd adj (bckgd removal)
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
Use Case		When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Density> Background Density

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

DITH-FB	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl crrect: dither
Detail	To set the extent of the correction result of gradation that has been corrected by low screen ruling dithering of real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other dithering methods in percentage (%). When PTN-INT is 1, this setting is enabled.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	10	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PTN-INT	
FL-FB	2	Set multi tone ctrl (full) feedback rate
Detail	To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (full) to be reflected to LUT in percentage. If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control. However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	100	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
INT-FB	2	Set multi tone ctrl(light) feedback rate
Detail	To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (light) to be reflected to LUT in percentage. If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control. However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	30	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PTN-INT	2	Set of multi tone control patch pattern
Detail	To set the patch patter formed by real-time multiple tone control (light). When 0 is set, 1-gradation patches are formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling). When 1 is set, 3-gradation patches are formed by low screen ruling dithering method. In this case, the gradation correction result is reflected to other dithering methods at the rate set in DITH-FB.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Patch pattern 1, 1: Patch pattern 2	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> DITH-FB	
BOLD-SEL	1	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

BIN-SEL **2** **For R&D****■ IMG-DEV**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

INTPPR-1 **2** **Set multi tone control (light) exe intvl**

Detail To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute real-time multiple tone control (light). When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the control is executed by interrupting an ongoing job. After starting a job, however, it is not executed until the number of sheets reaches the value set in INTPPR-2.
Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.

Use Case - When the density varies dramatically
- Upon user's request (to improve productivity)

Adj/Set/Operate Method Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.

Caution If the value is too large, the density of image becomes different before and after the interruption. If the value is too small, productivity is decreased.

Display/Adj/Set Range 5 to 1000

Unit sheet

Default Value 200

Related Service Mode COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> INTPPR-2

Amount of Change per Unit 1

DVTGT-K **2** **Adj of ATR Sensor (Bk) gain value offset**

Detail To actually correct the TD ratio by setting the offset of the gain value of ATR Sensor (Bk). When the value is increased (TD ratio is increased), uneven density due to poor stirring by screw is alleviated, but fogging may occur.
The target value of TD ratio changes when changing the value. Therefore, after the setting has been changed, it is necessary to make TD ratio stable by executing toner ejection sequence. When the Developing Unit is replaced, the value is returned to 0.

Use Case When uneven density due to poor stirring by screw occurs

Adj/Set/Operate Method 1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
3) Execute toner ejection sequence.

Caution After the value is changed, execute the toner ejection sequence. Note that toner ejection sequence must be executed for each color even though values for multiple colors are changed.

Display/Adj/Set Range -3 to 3

Default Value 0

Related Service Mode COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-K, DENS-K, PG-QTY, TYPE

Additional Functions Mode Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit

Supplement/Memo Procedure to execute toner ejection sequence
1) Execute [Clean Inside Main Unit] in [Settings/Registration] (which takes time).
2) Place 10 sheets of A4 size paper for test print in a paper source.
3) Set 1 for COLOR-K.
4) Set 255 (solid black) for DENS-K.
5) Set 10 for PG-QTY.
6) Set 5 (whole-area halftone image) for TYPE.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

AUTO-DH	1	ON/OFF D-max/multi tone ctrl: wrmup rtn
Detail		To set whether to execute D-max control and real-time multiple tone control (full) at warm-up rotation. When 0 is set, the control is not executed. When 1 is set, it is executed only in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment. When 2 is set, it is executed in all environments.
Use Case		When image smear occurs in an HH environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (HH environment only), 2: ON (all environments)
Default Value		0
PCHINT-1	2	Setting of ATR patch formation interval
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation occurs, and increase the value to increase the productivity.
Use Case		- When hue variation occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce downtime)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: At paper interval for every 50 sheets, at last rotation for every 35 sheets 1: At paper interval for every 100 sheets, at last rotation for every 70 sheets 2: At paper interval for every 200 sheets, at last rotation for every 140 sheets 3: At paper interval for every 400 sheets, at last rotation for every 280 sheets 4: At paper interval for every 700 sheets, at last rotation for every 490 sheets 5: At paper interval for every 1000 sheets, at last rotation for every 700 sheets
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> ITBB-TMG
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PCHINT-V	2	Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl
Detail		To adjust the interval of the total video counter value, that is the condition to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation occurs, and increase the value to increase the productivity.
Use Case		- When hue variation occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce downtime)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Default Value		2
DELV-THK	2	Set image ratio for Bk-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Bk-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When fogging occurs while making a large number of outputs of low duty images, increase the value. Execution frequency of the toner ejection is increased so fogging is alleviated, but toner consumption is increased. If the user does not want too many waste toner when low duty image is output, decrease the value. Toner consumption is decreased, but fogging is likely to occur.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: 0%, 1: 1%, 2: 2%, 3: 3%, 4: 4%, 5: 5%
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

ADJ-VPP	2	Adj of developing AC bias Vpp
Detail	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias. Decrease the value when ring marks occur. Increase the value when white spots occur.	
Use Case	When image failures (ring marks, white spots) occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	If the value is too small, density may be lowered.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 1	
Default Value	0	
SL-RATIO	1	Set Dev Cylnr perif SPD ratio: 1/2 SPD
Detail	To set whether to increase the peripheral speed ratio of the Developing Upper Cylinder and the Developing Lower Cylinder at 1/2 speed. Set 1 when vertical black lines appear on the left edge of the image under the following conditions. - Paper length is 12 inches or longer - At 1/2 speed (heavy paper 2 to 7 (129 to 300 g/m ²)/coated paper) - Image ratio is high	
Use Case	When black vertical lines appear on the left edge of the image at 1/2 speed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The setting is applied only at 1/2 speed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
DMX-OF-K	2	Adj of Bk-color D-max target density
Detail	To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Bk-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.	
Use Case	When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).	
Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

ZAB-TH	2	Set of toner band form duration at stop
Detail		To set the duration of toner band formation on the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color (number of fed sheets) while drive is stopped. While drive is stopped, the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color is in contact with the ITB. If the contact state remains, the coating agent of the ITB penetrates to the surface, causing no toner deposit on the contact area of the drum. As the result, white lines appear on Bk-color image at intervals of drum circumference (94 mm). The newer the ITB is, the more likely the component penetrates. Therefore, toner band is formed on the contact area of the drum and the ITB while drive is stopped until the number of sheets set in ZAB-TH is fed. When 0 is set, toner band is not formed. When 1 to 5 is set, toner band is formed until the value of TR-BLT (ITB parts counter) reaches the specified number of sheets. After that, toner band is not formed. When 6 is set, toner band is always formed. Increase the value when white lines appear.
Use Case		When white lines appear on Bk-color image at 94 mm intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- If the value is too small, white lines appear. - Be sure to change the value back to the default when replacing the ITB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: OFF, 1: ON up to 100,000 sheets, 2: ON up to 200,000 sheets, 3: ON up to 300,000 sheets, 4: ON up to 400,000 sheets, 5: ON up to 500,000 sheets, 6: Always ON
Appropriate Target Value		1 - 5
Default Value		3
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ZAB-DENS COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT
Amount of Change per Unit		100000
ZAB-DENS	2	Setting of Bk-toner band density at stop
Detail		To set the density of toner band to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color while drive is stopped. While drive is stopped, the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color is in contact with the ITB. If the contact state remains, the coating agent of the ITB penetrates to the surface, causing no toner deposit on the contact area of the drum. As the result, white lines appear on Bk-color image at intervals of drum circumference (94 mm). The newer the ITB is, the more likely the component penetrates. Therefore, toner band is formed on the contact area of the drum and the ITB while drive is stopped until the number of sheets set in ZAB-TH is fed. Increase the value when white lines appear. Because toner band becomes darker, white lines can be alleviated, but soiled back of paper with Bk-toner may occur.
Use Case		- When white lines appear on Bk-color image at 94 mm intervals - When soiled back of paper with Bk-color occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		- If the value is too small, white lines appear. If the value is too large, soiled back of paper occurs. - Be sure to change the value back to the default when replacing the ITB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-13 to 13
Appropriate Target Value		-3 - 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ZAB-TH COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-BLT
Supplement/Memo		When the value of TR-BLT (ITB parts counter) is larger than the number of sheets specified in ZAB-TH, toner band is not formed so setting result cannot be checked.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FX-S-TMP	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL2	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL3	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TBL5	1	Set fixing control temp: thin paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TBL6	1	Set fixing control temperature: envelope
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on envelope	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TMP2	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP3	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-TMP4	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-TMP5	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-TMP6	1	Set ITOP control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXST2-N2	1	Set ITOP wait time in LL env: plain ppr
Detail	To set initial rotation time when plain paper 1 to 3 is fed with a room temperature of 18 deg C or lower. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure occurs in an low temperature environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 20	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FXST2-UH	1	Set ITOP wait time in LL env: heavy ppr
Detail	To set initial rotation time when heavy paper 1 to 7 is fed with a room temperature of 18 deg C or lower. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure occurs in an low temperature environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 30	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FN-ENTMP	1	Set of Fixing Cooling Fan ON/OFF temp
Detail	To set the ON/OFF temperature of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front/Rear). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When fixing offset/fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -15 deg C, -3: -13 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +13 deg C, 4: +15 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FLYING	2	ON/OFF of flying start temperature ctrl
Detail	To set whether to execute flying start temperature control. When 1 is set, flying start temperature control is not performed. Selecting 1 has an advantage over selecting 0 in terms of the life of the Fixing Unit. However, selecting 1 does not always extend the life.	
Use Case	When preferring to extend the life of the Fixing Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL7	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TBL8	1	Set fixing control temp: transparency
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on transparency	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TBL9	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB10	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TMP7	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TMP8	1	Set ITOP control temp: transparency
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-TM10	1	Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP9	1	Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
THIN-LP	2	Set of fixing arch amount: thin paper
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding thin paper 1 and 2. Usually, in case of thin paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch large. Set 0 when trailing edge is curled. The arch becomes small when feeding thin paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.	
Use Case	When curl on the trailing edge occurs with thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm	
Default Value	1	
TMP-TB11	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM11	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm).	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
PLN-LP	2	Set of fixing arch amount: plain/colored
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding plain paper 1 to 3 and colored paper. Usually, in case of plain paper/colored paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding plain paper/colored paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.	
Use Case	When an image failure (crepe marks) occurs with plain paper/colored paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm	
Default Value	0	
TRC-LP	2	Set of fixing arch amount: tracing paper
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding tracing paper. Usually, in case of tracing paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding tracing paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.	
Use Case	When an image failure (crepe marks) occurs with tracing paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T001	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-T002	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-T003	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-T004	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T005	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-T006	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-T007	1	Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
FXS-T008	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T009	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-T010	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 3
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
FXS-T012	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm).	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T013	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm).	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (94 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TB01	1	Set fixing control temp: thin paper 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TB02	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB03	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 5	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TB04	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TB05	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 6	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB06	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 7	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TB07	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-TB08	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 1
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB09	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-T010	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on 2-sided coated paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
TMP-T011	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
TMP-T012	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 3
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m ²). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

REC-LP	2	Set of fixing arch amount: recycled
Detail	<p>To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding recycled paper 1 to 3.</p> <p>Usually, in case of recycled paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small for paper whose length (in feed direction) is 220.0 mm or less, whereas the control is performed to make the arch large for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm.</p> <p>Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding recycled paper regardless of paper length.</p> <p>Set 0 when trailing edge is curled. The arch becomes small when feeding recycled paper regardless of paper length.</p>	
Use Case	When an image failure (crepe marks)/curl on the trailing edge occurs with recycled paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm	
Default Value	2	

■ CUSTOM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 1
Detail	<p>To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m²).</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C.</p> <p>Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.</p>	
Use Case	When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 1	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail	<p>To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size.</p> <p>The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT.</p> <p>SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size.</p> <p>SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.</p>	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT	
SCANTYPE	1	[Not used]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

ABK-TOOL	1	Allow access from address book mntc tool
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case		When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.
DEV-SP1	2	Device special settings 1
Detail		To execute the device special settings 1.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP2	2	Device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special settings 2.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP3	2	Device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special settings 3.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP4	2	Device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special settings 4.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP5	2	Device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special settings 5.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

DEV-SP6	2	Device special settings 6
Detail	To execute the device special settings 6.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP7	2	Device special settings 7
Detail	To execute the device special settings 7.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP8	2	Device special settings 8
Detail	To execute the device special settings 8.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
USEUPTNR	1	Set Toner Container use-up mode
Detail	To set the maximum number of rotations of the Toner Container to use up toner in the container. When the machine is slanted, it is judged that toner in the Toner Container is empty before actual life. When 2 is set, the Toner Container Motor is driven longer than when setting to 1, so toner in the Toner Container can be used up more.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When high duty image is printed frequently, downtime may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Not used, 1: 20 times, 2: 30 times	
Default Value	1	
DFEJCLED	1	ON/OFF of DADF Original Output Indicator
Detail	To set whether to light up the Original Output Indicator of the DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The Original Output Indicator is too bright.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP1	2	RCON device special settings 1
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP7	2	RCON device special settings 7
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
RDEV-SP8	2	RCON device special settings 8
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0
PSCL-QS	2	[For customization]
PAP-TYPE	2	[For customization]
TIFFJPEG	2	[For customization]
CPYROT-D	2	[For customization]
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CPYROT-S	2	[For customization]
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PRNROT-D	2	[For customization]
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PRNROT-S	2	[For customization]
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DCM-EXCL	1	[For customization]
F POT-MD	2	[For customization]

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-LIM	1	Setting of upper limit for copy
Detail		To set the upper limit value for copy.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SLEEP	1	Setting of auto sleep function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET	2	ON/OFF of original size detect function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
COUNTER1	1	Display of software counter 1
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	1	Setting of software counter 2
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	1	Setting of software counter 3
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COUNTER4	1	Setting of software counter 4
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
COUNTER5	1	Setting of software counter 5
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
COUNTER6	1	Setting of software counter 6
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DATE-DSP	2	Setting of data/time display format
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings	
MB-CCV	2	Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CONTROL	1	Charge setting of PDL job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
B4-L-CNT	1	Count setting of B4 size
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT
MF-LG-ST	2	ON/OFF of long original mode display
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy> Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Long length paper is delivered from the Second Delivery Outlet (excluding delivery from the Inner Finisher).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options
CNT-DISP	2	Display/hide of serial No.
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-JOB	1	Setting of copy job reservation
Detail		To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
OP-SZ-DT	2	Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically. AB configuration machine: A3/B4/A4R/B5R/A4/B5/A5/B6 Inch configuration machine: 11" x 17"/LGL/LTR/LTRR
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
JOB-INVL	2	Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Detail		To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
Default Value		0
TAB-ROT	1	Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Detail		To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
Default Value		0
PR-PSESW	1	ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl
Detail		To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When preferring to promptly stop the print job in operation or under reservation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

IDPRN-SW	1	Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value		0
PCL-COPY	2	Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Detail		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value		0
CNT-SW	1	Set default dspl items on charge counter
Detail		To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Type1, 1: Type2
Default Value		0
TAB-ACC	1	ON/OFF of auto cst change for tab ppr
Detail		To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soiling inside the machine because of toner.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

BCNT-AST	1	Set of box print charge target job
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case		When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value		0
PRJOB-CP	2	Set count TX at RX/report print
Detail		To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DOC-REM	1	Display/hide of original removal message
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
DPT-ID-7	2	Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0
RUI-RJT	2	Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SND-RATE	2	Set compress ratio at SEND high compress
Detail	To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Rati". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).	
Use Case	When making the transmission file size smaller	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	As the value is larger, image quality is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Data Compression Ratio	
FREG-SW	2	For R&D
IFAX-SZL	2	Set of I-Fax transmission size limit
Detail	To set for restricting data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending	
Supplement/Memo	Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.	
IFAX-PGD	2	Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX
Detail	To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending	
Supplement/Memo	Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

MEAPSAFE	2	Setting of MEAP safe mode
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0
TRAY-FLL	2	[Not used]
PRNT-POS	2	ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
AFN-PSWD	2	Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
Default Value		0
PTJAM-RC	2	Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Detail		To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PDL-NCSW	2	Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
Default Value	0	
CNCT-RLZ	2	Setting of connection serialize function
Detail	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).	
COUNTER7	1	Setting of software counter 7
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	
COUNTER8	1	Setting of software counter 8
Detail	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	Upon user/dealer's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 999 0: No registration	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-FUNC	2	Display of job archive function ON/OFF
Detail	To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JA-JOB	2	Display of job archive target job
Detail	To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC	
JA-RESTR	2	Display of job archive restriction items
Detail	To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	When using the job archive function	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC	
LDAP-SW	1	Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Detail	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.	
Use Case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next	
Default Value	4	
Supplement/Memo	LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FROM-OF	1	Deletion of mail sender's address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0
FILE-OF	1	Set file transmission to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	1	Setting of e-mail TX to entered address
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0
IFAX-OF	1	Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LDAP-DEF	1	Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Detail		To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW
JA-DPI	2	Display of job archive record resolution
Detail		To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi
Default Value		3
JA-COMPR	2	Dspl job archive record compress ratio
Detail		To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64
Default Value		3
FREE-DSP	2	ON/OFF of charge disable screen
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily canceling the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the "Use Charge Management" screen in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily canceling the charging system
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TNRB-SW	2	Display/hide of Toner Container counter
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container	
JA-FORMT	2	Display of job archive record format
Detail	To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG	
Default Value	0	
HDCR-DSW	1	ON/OFF of HDD complete deletion display
Detail	To set whether to display "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, unneeded data in the hard disk can be deleted completely on the HDD Data Complete Deletion screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Data Management> HDD Data Complete Deletion> Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion	
USBH-DSP	2	ON/OFF of USB host use display
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device	
USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.	
Use Case	When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device	
CTCHKDSP	1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail	To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.	
Use Case	When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

POL-SCAN	1	ON/OFF Rights Management Server set dsp1
Detail		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
JA-SBOX	2	Setting of linking with Advanced Box: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-DFAX	2	Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-REP	2	Setting of TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FREP	2	Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-BOX	2	Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FORM	2	Setting of image composition: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-PREV	2	Setting of preview page deletion: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-PULL	2	Setting of network scan: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-PDLB	2	Set of printer driver multi box save: SAM
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-JOBK	2	Setting of job merge allowance: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-JDF	2	Setting of JDF: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-RUI	2	Setting of Inbox document access: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-WEB	2	Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

EXP-CRYP	1	Confdnial encrypt ON/OFF:add book expprt
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via remote UI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.
Use Case		When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
SMD-EXPT	1	Setting of export target data: remote UI
Detail		To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.
Use Case		When installing more than 1 machine at the same time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.
SNDSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr scan and send
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Deleted 1: Retained only the transmission setting 2: Retained the transmission setting and address * 3: Retained only address * 4: Retained the transmission setting and address 5: Retained only address * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
FAXSTREN	1	Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit
Detail		To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Delete 1: Retain * 2: Retain * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SJ-UNMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs.</p> <p>When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated.</p> <p>It is enabled at MEAP authentication.</p>	
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)</p>	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
SJ-CLMSK	2	ON/OFF secured job stop button display
Detail	<p>*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job.</p> <p>When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed.</p> <p>When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.</p>	
Use Case	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)</p>	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
PRTDP-SW	1	Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided
Detail	<p>To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set.</p> <p>When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.)</p> <p>When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.</p>	
Use Case	When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.</p> <p>2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery</p>	
Default Value	0	
PDFD-MSW	2	Set output paper size: direct print PDF
Detail	<p>To set output paper size at direct print PDF.</p> <p>Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file.</p> <p>Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.</p>	
Use Case	When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>0 to 1</p> <p>0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox</p>	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SFT-OUT	2	Setting of offset priority delivery
Detail		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
LGCY-SCP	2	Setting of PPA/secured print switch
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-PPA COPIER> OPTION> INT-FACE> IMG-CONT
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FLM-DSPL	2	ON/OFF of Clear Film usage
Detail	To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen so it can be registered as the paper to be used.	
Use Case	When using large size transparency or special film	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Since the clear film is not defined in the specifications, image quality is not guaranteed even though it can be fed. - After the setting is made, check image quality and get approval from the user. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Set > Detailed Settings > Clear Film	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNT-PRT	2	ON/OFF of parts counter report output
Detail	To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.	
Use Case	When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Check Counter> Print List	
JA-WIFI	2	Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-1200	2	Job archive img resolution: 1200dpi, PDL
Detail	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded for 1200 dpi PDL job. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP application (iW SAM) which support job archiving.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 300 dpi, 1: 1200 dpi	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	When prioritizing productivity of PDL job, set "1200 dpi" in the MEAP application.	
C-P-SIZE	2	[For customization]
MF-FEED	1	Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr
Detail	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed". 2. The job type is PDL. 3. The setting value of this service mode is 1. 4. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
Use Case	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

INSTDT-Y	1	Register installation date info: year
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (year).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2038
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-M	1	Register installation date info: month
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (month).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-D	1	Register installation date info: day
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (day).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 31
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-H	1	Register installation date info: hour
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (hour).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 23
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-N	1	Register installation date info: minute
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (minute).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the HDD
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 59
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

STOP-USE	1	ON/OFF of Stop key function
Detail		To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
Use Case		When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
LASTREST	1	Set remaining consumables display specs
Detail		To switch the percentage of increments in which the remaining level of consumables is shown at their near end.
Use Case		When the remaining level of toner or waste toner is suddenly displayed as 0%
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
Caution		The default value is properly set according to the country and the model, and thus should not be normally changed unless requested.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 5%, 1: 1%
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables
SZCHKSW	2	For R&D

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST1-P1	1	Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 1.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST2-P1	1	Setting of Cst2 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 2.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST3-P1	1	Setting of Cst3 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 3.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 3	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	
CST4-P1	1	Setting of Cst4 paper size (A5R/STMTR)
Detail	To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 4.	
Use Case	When setting the paper size for the Cassette 4	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection	
CST-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 1
Detail	To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 1. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	
C2-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 2
Detail	To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 2. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

C3-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3
Detail	To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	
C4-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4
Detail	To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	16K paper: 270 x 195 mm	

■ ACC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - When setting a value other than 0, "ON" is automatically set to [Delete Job After Printing]. It will not be returned to "OFF" even if the value is changed back to 0 once it has been changed. - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2) when setting 3. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL, AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv4 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv4 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv6 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv6 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPP Print Settings=ON - Preferences> Network> SMB Server Settings> SMB Printer Settings> Use SMB=ON - Function Settings> Send> E-mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings> SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 4 (from 0 to 2) when setting 4. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 4) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX, UI-RSCAN, UI-EPRNT, UI-HOLD=0 - Management Settings> Device Management> Display Log=OFF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: New SC mode 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Function Settings> Print> Delete Job After Printing Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory
DK-P	1	Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: LTR, 2: B5
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CARD-SW	1	Set screen dsp! Coin Manager connected
Detail	To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card	
Default Value	0	
STPL-LMT	2	Set number of sheets for saddle stitch
Detail	To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without blank band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with blank band (16 sheets when a cover is included)	
Default Value	3	
OUT-TRAY	1	Presence/absence of Third Delivery Tray
Detail	To set whether the Third Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.	
Use Case	When the Third Delivery Tray is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
CC-SPSW	2	Setting of control card I/F support
Detail	To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

UNIT-PRC	2	Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0
IN-TRAY	1	Presence/absence of Second Delivery Tray
Detail		To set whether the Second Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case		When the Second Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0
MIN-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents (\$ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MAX-PRC	1	Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

MIC-TUN	1	Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Detail	To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in [Settings/Registration]; however, adjust it manually as needed.	
Use Case	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone	
SRL-SPSW	1	Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Detail	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".	
Use Case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	
PDL-THR	2	ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.	
Use Case	When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
CR-TYPE	1	[Not used]
MEAP-SRL	1	Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.	
Use Case	When performing serial communication from MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

HCC-P	1	Set H-Cpcty Casstt Pedestal paper size
Detail	To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
CV-CSZ	1	Set outpt info notice:chg w/device alone
Detail	To set whether to notify the Coin Manager of color mode and paper size at the time of charging with a device alone.	
Use Case	When Coin Manager (CV3) is connected	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Set 0 when a coin manager other than CV3 is connected. When 1 is set, an error occurs.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
IMG-RTRY	1	ON/OFF of img form proc for Coin Manager
Detail	To set whether to perform image formation process supporting the connected Coin Manager.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
COIN-AUT	1	ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.	
Use Case	At installation of Coin Manager	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Default Screen after Startup/Restoration	

■ INT-FACE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

AP-OPT	2	[Not used]
AP-ACCNT	2	[Not used]
AP-CODE	2	[Not used]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > INT-FACE

NWCT-TM	2	Timeout setting of network connection
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		min
Default Value		5
Supplement/Memo		Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	2	Installation state dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SEND	2	Trns license key dspl of SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ENPDF	2	Install state dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-ENPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	2	Install state dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SPDF	2	Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-EXPDF	2	Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-EXPDF	2	Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PDFDR	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PDFDR	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCR	2	Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print
Detail		To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR	2	Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-BRDIM	2	Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-BRDIM	2	Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	2	Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-VNC	2	Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	2	Install state dspl: Web Access Software
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	2	Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-HRPDF	2	Install state dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TRSND	2	Install state dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	2	Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WTMRK	2	Install state dspl of Secure Watermark
Detail		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-WTMRK	2	Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TSPDF	2	Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TSPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-USPDF	2	Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-USPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-DVPDF	2	Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-DVPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SCPDF	2	Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-AMS	2	Install state dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Access Management System is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-AMS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ERDS	2	Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
TR-ERDS	2	Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn
Detail		To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.
ST-PS	2	Install state display of PS function
Detail		To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PS	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PCL	2	Install state display of PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCL	2	Transfer license key dsp: PCL function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLI5	2	Install state dsp: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-PSLI5	2	Trns lcns key dsp: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS5	2	Install state dsp:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-LIPS5	2	Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	2	Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS4	2	Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL function
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	2	Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PCLUF	2	Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCLUF	2	Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSLIP	2	Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP	2	Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCU	2	Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-PSPCU	2	Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LXUFR	2	Install state display of UFR II function
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LXUFR	2	Trns license key dspl of UFR II function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HDCR2	2	Install state dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display installation state of HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether HDD Initialize All Data/Settings is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-HDCR2	2	Trns lcns key dspl:HDD Init All Data/Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use HDD Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-AFAX	2	Installation state display of Remote Fax
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Fax is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-AFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-REPDF	2	Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-REPDF	2	Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OOXML	2	Install state display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Office Open XML is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-OOXML	2	Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-XPS	2	Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-XPS	2	Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-2600	2	Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	2	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-OPFNT	2	Install state display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	2	Trns license key display of PCL Font Set
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-NCAPT	2	Install state display of NetCap function
Detail		To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether network packet capture function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-NCAPT	2	Transfer license key dsply of NetCap func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-IPFAX	2	Installation state display of IPFAX
Detail		To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether IPFAX is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-IPFAX	2	Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-U-RDS	2	Install state display of E-RDS function
Detail		To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS
TR-U-RDS	2	Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OFIC	2	Install state dspl:MS Office direct func
Detail		To display installation state of MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether MS Office direct function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OFIC	2	Trns lcns key dspl:MS Office direct func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SMLG	2	Install state dspl of picture login func
Detail		To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether picture login function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SMLG	2	Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TCFNT	2	Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Caution		When replacing the HDD, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-TCFNT	2	Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List
TR-FRWEB	2	Trn lcns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-FRWEB	2	Instl state dspl: Web Access SW, free ver
Detail		To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
ST-HCD	2	Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit
Detail		To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HCD	2	Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-MECWL	2	Inst state dspl: McAfee whitelist func
Detail		To display installation state of McAfee whitelisting function when disabling the function and transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether McAfee whitelisting function is installed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC
TR-MECWL	2	Trn lcns key dspl: McAfee whitelist func
Detail		To display transfer license key to use McAfee whitelisting function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing the HDD - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	2	[For customization]
SP-B02	2	[For customization]
SP-B03	2	[For customization]
SP-B04	2	[For customization]
SP-B05	2	[For customization]
SP-B06	2	[For customization]
SP-B07	2	[For customization]
SP-B08	2	[For customization]
SP-B09	2	[For customization]
SP-B10	2	[For customization]
SP-B11	2	[For customization]
SP-B12	2	[For customization]
SP-B13	2	[For customization]
SP-B14	2	[For customization]
SP-B15	2	[For customization]
SP-B16	2	[For customization]
SP-B17	2	[For customization]
SP-B18	2	[For customization]
SP-B19	2	[For customization]
SP-B20	2	[For customization]
SP-B21	2	[For customization]
SP-B22	2	[For customization]
SP-B23	2	[For customization]
SP-B24	2	[For customization]
SP-B25	2	[For customization]
SP-B26	2	[For customization]
SP-B27	2	[For customization]
SP-B28	2	[For customization]
SP-B29	2	[For customization]
SP-B30	2	[For customization]
SP-B31	2	[For customization]
SP-B32	2	[For customization]
SP-B33	2	[For customization]
SP-B34	2	[For customization]
SP-B35	2	[For customization]
SP-B36	2	[For customization]
SP-B37	2	[For customization]
SP-B38	2	[For customization]
SP-B39	2	[For customization]
SP-B40	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B41	2	[For customization]
SP-B42	2	[For customization]
SP-B43	2	[For customization]
SP-B44	2	[For customization]
SP-B45	2	[For customization]
SP-B46	2	[For customization]
SP-B47	2	[For customization]
SP-B48	2	[For customization]
SP-B49	2	[For customization]
SP-B50	2	[For customization]
SP-B51	2	[For customization]
SP-B52	2	[For customization]
SP-B53	2	[For customization]
SP-B54	2	[For customization]
SP-B55	2	[For customization]
SP-B56	2	[For customization]
SP-B57	2	[For customization]
SP-B58	2	[For customization]
SP-B59	2	[For customization]
SP-B60	2	[For customization]
SP-B61	2	[For customization]
SP-B62	2	[For customization]
SP-B63	2	[For customization]
SP-B64	2	[For customization]
SP-B65	2	[For customization]
SP-B66	2	[For customization]
SP-B67	2	[For customization]
SP-B68	2	[For customization]
SP-B69	2	[For customization]
SP-B70	2	[For customization]
SP-B71	2	[For customization]
SP-B72	2	[For customization]
SP-B73	2	[For customization]
SP-B74	2	[For customization]
SP-B75	2	[For customization]
SP-B76	2	[For customization]
SP-B77	2	[For customization]
SP-B78	2	[For customization]
SP-B79	2	[For customization]
SP-B80	2	[For customization]
SP-V01	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V02	2	[For customization]
SP-V03	2	[For customization]
SP-V04	2	[For customization]
SP-V05	2	[For customization]
SP-V06	2	[For customization]
SP-V07	2	[For customization]
SP-V08	2	[For customization]
SP-V09	2	[For customization]
SP-V10	2	[For customization]
SP-V11	2	[For customization]
SP-V12	2	[For customization]
SP-V13	2	[For customization]
SP-V14	2	[For customization]
SP-V15	2	[For customization]
SP-V16	2	[For customization]
SP-V17	2	[For customization]
SP-V18	2	[For customization]
SP-V19	2	[For customization]
SP-V20	2	[For customization]
SP-V21	2	[For customization]
SP-V22	2	[For customization]
SP-V23	2	[For customization]
SP-V24	2	[For customization]
SP-V25	2	[For customization]
SP-V26	2	[For customization]
SP-V27	2	[For customization]
SP-V28	2	[For customization]
SP-V29	2	[For customization]
SP-V30	2	[For customization]
SP-V31	2	[For customization]
SP-V32	2	[For customization]
SP-V33	2	[For customization]
SP-V34	2	[For customization]
SP-V35	2	[For customization]
SP-V36	2	[For customization]
SP-V37	2	[For customization]
SP-V38	2	[For customization]
SP-V39	2	[For customization]
SP-V40	2	[For customization]
SP-V41	2	[For customization]
SP-V42	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V43	2	[For customization]
SP-V44	2	[For customization]
SP-V45	2	[For customization]
SP-V46	2	[For customization]
SP-V47	2	[For customization]
SP-V48	2	[For customization]
SP-V49	2	[For customization]
SP-V50	2	[For customization]
SP-V51	2	[For customization]
SP-V52	2	[For customization]
SP-V53	2	[For customization]
SP-V54	2	[For customization]
SP-V55	2	[For customization]
SP-V56	2	[For customization]
SP-V57	2	[For customization]
SP-V58	2	[For customization]
SP-V59	2	[For customization]
SP-V60	2	[For customization]
SP-V61	2	[For customization]
SP-V62	2	[For customization]
SP-V63	2	[For customization]
SP-V64	2	[For customization]
SP-V65	2	[For customization]
SP-V66	2	[For customization]
SP-V67	2	[For customization]
SP-V68	2	[For customization]
SP-V69	2	[For customization]
SP-V70	2	[For customization]
SP-V71	2	[For customization]
SP-V72	2	[For customization]
SP-V73	2	[For customization]
SP-V74	2	[For customization]
SP-V75	2	[For customization]
SP-V76	2	[For customization]
SP-V77	2	[For customization]
SP-V78	2	[For customization]
SP-V79	2	[For customization]
SP-V80	2	[For customization]

■ PM-PRE-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

TONER-K	1	Dspl/hide Toner (Bk) preparation warning
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	1	Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
DF-REP	1	Display/hide Roller (DADF) prep warning
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-EXC-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-EXC-M

DF-REP	1	Display/hide Rol (DADF) Replacement mssg
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-U-DSP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-U-DSP

PT-DRM	1	Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-U-DSP

FX-REP	1	Dspl/hide Fixing Ass'y Consumables scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables
DF-REP	1	Display/hide Roll (DADF) Consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

■ PM-MSG-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

TONER-K	1	Set days left before Toner(Bk) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	1	Set days left bef Wst Tnr Cont prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
DF-REP	1	Set days left bef Roll (DADF) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-DLV-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

TONER-K	1	Set Toner (Bk) prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	1	Set Wst Tonr Cont prior alarm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
PT-DRM	1	Set Drum-U(Bk) prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DV-UNT-K	1	Set Dev Ass'y (Bk) prior alarm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
TR-BLT	1	Set ITB prior notice alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
TR-ROLK	1	Set Pry Trn Rol(Bk) prior alm notice tmng
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

2TR-ROLL	1	Set Sec Trn Out Rol prior alm notice tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
2TR-INRL	1	Set Sec Trn In Rol prior alm notice tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
T-CLN-BD	1	Set ITB Cleaning Blade prior alm ntc tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
FX-UP-FR	1	Set Fix Film-U prior alarm notice timing
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
FX-LW-RL	1	Set Pressure Roller prior alarm ntc tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DF-PU-RL	1	Set Pickup Roll (DADF) prior alm ntc tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

DF-SP-RL	1	Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

TEST (Print test mode)

■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TYPE	1	Test print
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: horizontal stripes 11: For R&D use 12: 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value		0
TXPH	1	Setting of test print image mode
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: 600 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 1: "Gradation" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 2: "Resolution" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 3 to 4: None, 5: 600 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 6: "Resolution" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 7: 1200 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 8: 1200 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 9: "Gradation" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk)
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

THRU	1	Set image correct table use: test print
Detail		To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 1: "Auto Adjust Gradation": OFF, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 2: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": ON
Default Value		0
DENS-K	1	Adj of Bk-color density at test print
Detail		To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
COLOR-K	1	Setting of Bk-color output at test print
Detail		To set whether to output Bk-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
PG-PICK	1	Setting of test print paper source
Detail		To set the paper source at the time of test print output.
Use Case		- When outputting a test print - At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 8: Not used
Default Value		0
2-SIDE	1	Setting of PG 2-sided mode
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0
PG-QTY	1	Setting of PG output quantity
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

FINISH	1	Accessory processing function test print
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) 5: Z-fold (Finisher) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) 16: Staple free stapling (Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING	1	Network connection check
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface - Local host address: IP address of this machine

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

BML-DISP	2	Set System Monitor scrn: BMLinks support
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMLinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMLinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0
IPv6-ADR	1	Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	1	PING transmission to IPv6 address
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPv6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPv6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when HDD becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
PAYLOAD	2	Set network packet capture data save
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR	2	Deletion of network packet capture data
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SIMPFILT	2	For R&D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

ENCDATA	2	Setting of packet data encryption
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0
CAPIF	2	Setting of network packet capture target
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Wireless Soft AP mode, 5: Wi-Fi direct 6: Wired LAN (Sub-Line)
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER	1	Forcible stop of paper feed
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Outlet of the Cassette Pickup Assembly 20: Registration Roller, 21: Registration Roller (2nd side) 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly, 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly, 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1 42: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1 70: Reverse Mouth *2 71: Duplex standby position *2 99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (1st side, for checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting. *2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.
Default Value		0

COUNTER (Counter mode)

■ TOTAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE1	1	Service-purposed total counter 1
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE2	1	Service-purposed total counter 2
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
COPY	1	Total copy counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
PDL-PRT	1	PDL print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
FAX-PRT	1	FAX reception print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
BOX-PRT	1	Inbox print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
RPT-PRT	1	Report print counter
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

2-SIDE	1	2-sided copy/print counter
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
SCAN	1	Scan counter
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

■ PICK-UP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C1	1	Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	1	Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	1	Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C4	1	Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 4 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DK	1	Paper Deck pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Paper Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail	Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ FEEDER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail	To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.	
Use Case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > FEEDER

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

TOTAL	1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FEEDER	1	DADF total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER	1	Finisher total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

MF	1	Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

C1	1	Cassette 1 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 1
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	1	Cassette 2 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 2
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3	1	Cassette 3 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 3 (Upper Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4	1	Cassette 4 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 4 (Lower Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DK	1	Paper Deck jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Paper Deck
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-K	1	Bk toner supply counter
Detail		To count up the number of Bk-color toner supply blocks every time the Toner Stirring Screw makes a full turn.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
ALLPW-ON	1	Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HDD-ON	1	Number of hard disk start-up times
Detail		To count up when power of the hard disk is turned ON.
Use Case		When judging whether to shift the machine to power-saving state after using the printer or scanner for a job
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SUC-A-K	2	For R&D
FIN-PTH	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FR-STPL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MSTP-B	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MSTPL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1
STPL-2P	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

STPL-F	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STPL-R	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
SWG-RL	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-RBLT	1	For R&D
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JOB

DVPAPLEN	1	For R&D
DVRUNLEN	1	For R&D

■ DRBL-1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

T/S-UNIT	1	Transfer Separation Guide Unit prts cntr
Detail	Transfer Separation Guide Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
T-CLN-BD	1	ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Detail	ITB Cleaning Blade 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TR-BLT	1	ITB parts counter
Detail	ITB	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2TR-ROLL	1	Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Detail	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
2TR-INRL	1	Sec Transfer Inner Roller parts counter
Detail	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
FX-LW-GR	1	Fixing Gear parts counter
Detail	Fixing Gear	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

PT-DRM	1	Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Drum Unit (Bk)	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-UNT-K	1	Developing Unit (Bk) parts counter
Detail	Developing Unit (Bk)	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
M-PU-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
M-FD-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FX-LW-RL	1	Pressure Roller parts counter
Detail		Pressure Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

FX-UP-FR	1	Fixing Film Unit parts counter
Detail	Fixing Film Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The counter value cannot be cleared with this item. When the part is replaced, the counter value stored by the part is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-LW-BR	1	Fixing Bearing parts counter
Detail	Fixing Bearing 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container parts counter
Detail	Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TN-FIL1	1	Toner Filter parts counter
Detail		Toner Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TR-ROLK	1	Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter
Detail		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) Due to engagement/disengagement of the roller, the counter is advanced separately from Y, M, and C. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> TR-ROLC
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ DRBL-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Pickup Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail	Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
STAMP	1	Stamp parts counter: DADF
Detail	Stamp (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail	Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

PD-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Separation Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
PD-FD-RL	1	Feed Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Feed Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3-PU-RL	1	Casstt3 Pickup Roller prts cntr: CST-FD1
Detail		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller (Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C3-SP-RL	1	Casstt3 Sprtn Roller prts cntr: CST-FD1
Detail		Cassette 3 Separation Roller (Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C3-FD-RL	1	Casstt3 Feed Roller prts cntr: CST-FD1
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller (Cassette Feeding Unit) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail	Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail	Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-STPR	1	Stapler parts counter: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

PUNCH	1	Punch unit parts counter: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRY-TQLM	1	Tray Torque Limiter parts counter:Fin-Y1
Detail		Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
DL-STC	1	Stack Tray Dvry Ass'y Sttc Elim: Fin-Y1
Detail		Stack Tray Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

FIN-MPDL	1	Paddle parts counter: Fin-Y1
Detail	Paddle 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FR-STPL	1	Staple free stapling counter: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ESC-CL	1	Escape Feed Clutch parts counter: Fin-Y1
Detail	Escape Feed Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	time	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

SDL-STC	1	Saddle Delvry Ass'y Sttc Elim: Fin-Y1
Detail		Saddle Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
TRY-STC1	1	Escape Dvry Ass'y Sttc Elim cntr: Fin-Y1
Detail		Escape Delivery Assembly Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SW-RL-CL	1	Stck Delvry Low Rol Clt prts cntr:Fin-Y1
Detail		Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

HCCPU-RL	1	High Cpcty Casstt Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail		High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HCCSP-RL	1	High Cpcty Casstt Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HCCFD-RL	1	High Capacity Casstt Feed Roll prts cntr
Detail		High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

SDL-STP	1	Saddle stitcher parts counter: Fin-Y1
Detail		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC2

APW-TIME	2	For R&D
CPW-TIME	2	For R&D
BAT-TIME	2	For R&D
FUSE-CNT	2	For R&D
SPW-TIME	2	For R&D

■ PAPER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G52-59	1	Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G60-63	1	Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G64-75	1	Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G76-90	1	Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G91-105	1	Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G106-128	1	Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G129-150	1	Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G257-300	1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G301-325	1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G326-350	1	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
G351OVER	1	Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more
Detail	To count up the number of delivered sheets with a weight of 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

■ LIFE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TONER-K	1	Toner (Bk): Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	When checking Life VL/No. of days left	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

WST-TNR	1	Waste Toner Container:Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Waste Toner Container. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
PT-DRM	1	Drum Unit (Bk): Life VL/No. of days
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DV-UNT-K	1	Dev Ass'y (Bk):Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (Bk). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only	
Caution	Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically execute operation for initial installation of the Developing Unit.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
TR-BLT	1	ITB:Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the ITB. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TR-ROLK	1	P-Trs Roll (Bk):Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
2TR-ROLL	1	Sec Trn Out-Rol:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

2TR-INRL	1	Sec Trn In-Rol:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Transfer Inner Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
T-CLN-BD	1	ITB CIn Blade:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the ITB Cleaning Blade. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

T/S-UNIT	1	Trn Sepn Guide Unit: Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Transfer Separation Guide Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
FX-UP-FR	1	Fix Film-U: Life VL and No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Film Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FX-LW-BR	1	Fixing Bearing: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Bearing. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
FX-LW-RL	1	Pressure Roller:Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pressure Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FX-LW-GR	1	Fixing Gear:Life VL and No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Gear. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
C1-PU-RL	1	Cst1 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C1-FD-RL	1	Cst1 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
C1-SP-RL	1	Cst1 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C2-PU-RL	1	Cst2 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C2-FD-RL	1	Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C2-SP-RL	1	Cst2 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C3-PU-RL	1	Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C3-SP-RL	1	Cst3 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C3-FD-RL	1	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C4-PU-RL	1	Cst4 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
C4-FD-RL	1	Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C4-SP-RL	1	Cst4 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	
M-PU-RL	1	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \frac{\text{Life Value}}{\text{Replacement Life Value}} \times 100$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

M-FD-RL	1	MP Tray Fd Rol: Life VL/No of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
M-SP-RL	1	MP Tray Sepn Rol:Life VL/No of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TN-FIL1	1	Toner Filter: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Toner Filter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value	
DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Rol (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 116 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>	
HCCFD-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail	<p>To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country.</p> <p>1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value</p>	
Use Case	<p>- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	<p>To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.</p>	
Caution	<p>- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.</p>	
Display/Adj/Set Range	<p>1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)</p>	
Supplement/Memo	<p>Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 144 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re</p>	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

HCCPU-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \text{Life Value} / \text{Replacement Life Value} \times 146$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re	
HCCSP-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Sepn Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail	To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value	
Use Case	- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.	
Caution	- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)	
Supplement/Memo	Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) $\text{Operation Life Value} = \text{Life Value} / \text{Replacement Life Value} \times 149$ Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re	

FEEDER (ADF service mode)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDSIZE	1	Dspl orgnl size detected by DADF
Detail		To display the original size detected by the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the paper size recognized by the machine after scanning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
TRY-WIDE	1	Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Detail		To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

DOCST	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200 (-2.00 to 2.00%)	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	
ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-T1	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-T2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ADJ-L1	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on front side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-L2	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: back
Detail		To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on back side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ADJ-PAR1	1	Parallelogram crrect for DADF read: front
Detail		To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
ADJ-PAR2	1	Parallelogram crrect for DADF read: back
Detail		To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Default Value		0
ADJ-ROT1	1	Angle correction for DADF reading: front
Detail		To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-300 to 300
Default Value		0
ADJ-ROT2	1	Angle correction for DADF reading: back
Detail		To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.
Use Case		When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-300 to 300
Default Value		0

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-DT	1	Skew adj val: bck lead edge register dif
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of leading edge registration.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
ADJ-DL	1	Skew adj val: bck left edge register dif
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of left edge registration.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
ADJ-DROT	1	Skew adj value: back, angle difference
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of angles.
Use Case		- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Reader Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-255 to 255
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW
LA-SPDT1	1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,frt,hvy
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case		- When installing the DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPDT2	1	Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,back,hvy
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case		- When installing the DADF - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Pickup Motor (M401) 1: Pullout Motor (M402) 2: Read Motor (M403) 3: Delivery Motor (M404)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
TRY-A4	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

TRY-LTRR	1	Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	1	Specify DADF individual feed operation
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
CL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF Clutch
Detail		To start operation check of the clutch specified by CL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The clutch operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
FAN-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation fan
Detail		To specify the fan of DADF to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Cooling Fan (FAN_A1)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-ON
FAN-ON	1	Operation check of DADF fan
Detail		To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SL-CHK	1	Specification of DADF operation solenoid
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	1	Operation check of DADF solenoid
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
MTR-ON	1	Operation check of DADF motor
Detail		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
ROLL-CLN	1	Rotation of DADF rollers
Detail		To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.
Use Case		When cleaning the rollers
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
FEED-ON	1	Operation check of DADF individual feed
Detail		To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

TRY-A4R	1	Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref (A4R)
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (A4R).
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place an A4R-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If configured with an original that is not either A4R- or A5-size placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
TRY-STMTR	1	Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref STMTR
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (STMTR).
Use Case		- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place an STMTR-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If configured with a non-STMTR-size original placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
ADJ-SKW	1	Skew adj: frt / bck diff correct adjust
Detail		To correct the skew difference of the front and back by extracting the difference and calculate the correction value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Front) - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) - When replacing the Scanner Glass (Paper Back) - When installing the 1-path DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. 2) Write the following adjusted values on the service label after executing the modes. FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT
Caution		- Do not open/close the ADF during the setup operation. - If this adjustment chart is not used, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Operating: ACTIVE, Terminated normally: OK, Terminated abnormally: NG

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

R-ATM	1	Set DADF double feed dtct highland mode
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

R-OVLPLV	2	Set DADF double feed dtct threshold VL
Detail	To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.	
Use Case	When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM	
DF-STPL	1	For R&D
SKW-SW	1	Sw skew correct func for ADF stream read
Detail	To enable/disable the ADF skew correction function for ADF stream reading.	
Use Case	When one wishes to examine an image printed with the ADF skew correction function disabled	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Perform image adjustment. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Tuning the main power switch OFF/ON automatically sets the value to 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-Y	1	Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		FIN-Y1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15. FIN-H1 When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -13 to 15.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
STP-F1	1	Front 1-staple position: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

STP-R1	1	Rear 1-staple position: Fin-Y1
Detail	<p>To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-2P	1	Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	<p>To adjust the 2-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staples position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When the staples position in front/rear direction is displaced in the 2-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-H1: -50 to 50 Fin-Y1: -30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
BFF-SFT	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail	<p>To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to 60	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-X	1	Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1: When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
BFF-SFT2	1	Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-STP	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2	
Supplement/Memo	Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2	
Supplement/Memo	Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the adjustment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the adjustment plate becomes wide.	
Use Case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PUNCH-SB	1	[Not used]
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ST-ALG1	1	Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of swing unit height: Fin-Y1
Detail	<p>To adjust the height of the swing unit.</p> <p>As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the swing unit is changed by angle of 0.1 degree.</p> <p>+: Downward</p> <p>-: Upward</p> <p>When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray.</p> <p>When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
INSTP-F1	1	Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-H1
Detail	<p>To adjust the front 1-staple position.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: Toward rear</p> <p>-: Toward front</p> <p>When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode</p> <p>When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
INSTP-R1	1	Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-H1
Detail	<p>To adjust the rear 1-staple position.</p> <p>As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm.</p> <p>+: Toward rear</p> <p>-: Toward front</p> <p>When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.</p>	
Use Case	<p>When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode</p> <p>When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.</p>	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
FR-ST-PS	1	Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the binding pressure at staple free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the binding pressure is changed by 1 mNm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mNm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FR-STP-X	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-H1
Detail	To adjust the staple position for paper feed direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in paper feed direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -30 to 30 Fin-Y1: -20 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj Return Belt height 1:Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	Fin-H1 As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 mm so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. Fin-Y1 To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 65 sheets on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	Fin-H1: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt of the stacking 1 sheet adjust in the RBLT-PS3. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS3, After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-H1: -20 to 20 Fin-Y1: -50 to 100	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2,RBLT-PS3	
Supplement/Memo	Fin-Y1: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the manual stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the manual stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-H1: -15 to 20 Fin-Y1: -20 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

INF-ALG1	1	Adj alignment position (A4): Fin-H1
Detail	To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning A4 paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the A4 paper width position. 2) Set A4 paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2	
Supplement/Memo	The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG2.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
INF-ALG2	1	Adj alignment position (LTR): Fin-H1
Detail	To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning LTR paper. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	- When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. The Alignment Plate moves to the LTR paper width position. 2) Set LTR paper on the Processing Tray. 3) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by +/- key) and press OK key. 4) Check the operation of the Alignment Plate. 5) Repeat steps 3 and 4 until the completion of adjustment. 6) Remove the paper on the Processing Tray.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in INF-ALG1 of the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1	
Supplement/Memo	The adjustment result is reflected in SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

CENT-ALG	1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To adjust the standard position for the center alignment As the value is incremented by 1, the standard position for the center alignment moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		This adjustment influences alignment operation and staple position. Fin-H1: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG1/2. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-Y1: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: -10 to 10 Fin-Y1: -50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-H1: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG1, INF-ALG2 Fin-Y1: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1, ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
SDL-STP2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m ²). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m ²). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book	
Use Case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD	
Supplement/Memo	Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	
SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-Y1
Detail	To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.	
Use Case	When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Caution	- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	mm/s	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10
RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height 2:Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS2 and PBLT-PS3, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS3
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PS3	1	Adj of Return Belt height 3:Fin-Y1
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 1 sheet on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt of the stacking 65 sheets adjust in the RBLT-PRS. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. So adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 100
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FN-SENS1	1	Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FN-SENS2	1	Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FIN-BK-R	1	Finisher backup data saving: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To read the backup data from the Finisher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FIN-BK-W	1	Finisher backup data writing: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		The backup data saved in HDD is written to the finisher controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FIN-CON	1	Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents. (except the counter information)
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn motor: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor (Fin-H1/Y1) and the saddle stitcher motor (Fin-Y1), remove the staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: 1 to 15 1: Feed Motor (M1) 2: Return Belt Motor (M2) 3: Front Alignment Motor (M3) 4: Rear Alignment Motor (M4) 5: Assist Motor (M5) 6: Stapler Shift Motor (M7) 7: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paddle up/down) 8: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paper retainer up/down) 9: Stapler Motor (M8) 10: Clinch Motor (M9) 11: Tray Shift Motor (M6) 12: Not Used 13: Punch Feed Motor (M3) 14: Punch Motor (M2) 15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) Fin-Y1: 16 to 46 16: Inlet Feed Motor (M101) 17: Pre-processing/Buffer Motor (M102) 18: Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) 19: Not Used 20: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) 21: Stapler Shift Motor (M114) 22: Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) 23: Swing Guide Motor (M110) 24: Front Alignment Motor (M107) 25: Rear Alignment Motor (M108) 26: Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) 27: Flapper Motor (M104) 28: Not Used 31: Paper End Assist Motor (M113) 30: Not Used 31: Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) 32: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) 33: Cooling Fan (FM101) 34: Staple Motor (M115) 35: Staple-free Binding Motor (M116) 36: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) 37: Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) 38: Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) 39: Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) 40: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) 41: Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) 42: Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) 43: Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) 44: Punch Motor (M301) 45: Punch Shift Motor (M302) 46: Buffer Pass Feed Motor (M401)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-ON	1	Operation check of motor: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.	
Use Case	- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK	
SL-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn solenoid: Fin-H1
Detail	To specify the Solenoid to operate.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1: Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Solenoid (SL1)	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON	
SL-ON	1	Operation check of solenoid: Fin-H1
Detail	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.	
Use Case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK	
CNT-FCON	1	For R&D
FR-ST-RP	1	Ppr dust remov at stpl free stpl:All Fin
Detail	To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.	
Use Case	When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Finisher-H1/Y1: - The Staple free stapling parts counter is advanced. Finisher-Y1: - If a job is submitted during execution of this mode, it is to be a finisher sequence error jam. - If an error avoidance jam occurs during execution of this mode, it is to be an error immediately.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL	
Supplement/Memo	The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

CL-CHK	1	Specify of operation Clutch: Fin-Y1
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch (CL102) 2: Escape Feed Clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle Clutch (CL103)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON	1	Operation check of Clutch: Fin-Y1
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by CL-CHK. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
PUN-BK-R	1	Puncher backup data saving: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in HDD.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W
PUN-BK-W	1	Puncher backup data writing: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To write the backup data saved in HDD to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
EMSG-CLR	1	Clear Fin limited func mssg: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is cleared.
Use Case		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MD-SPRTN	1	Restricted operation at Finisher error
Detail	To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].	
Use Case	When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not set any value other than 0.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not use	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode	
BUFF-SW	1	Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-Y1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases. When 2 is set, the buffer operation is performed only for collated mode.	
Use Case	When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: ON only at collating	
Default Value	0	
PUCH-SW	1	Hi-prdctvty/accrncy punch mod: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.	
Use Case	When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	
Supplement/Memo	The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

1SHT-SRT	1	Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-Y1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs	
Supplement/Memo	The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.	
FIN-SP1	2	Finisher special setting 1: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 1.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
FIN-SP2	2	Finisher special setting 2: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 2.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
NSRT-STC	1	Set stack improve mode: non-sort, Fin-Y1
Detail	To set stack improvement mode when non-collate is set to the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, paper stack is delivered at the center reference via the Process Tray even if it is non-collate mode so the stacking condition can be improved.	
Use Case	When the stacking condition at non-sorting of the stack tray is poor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set: - Productivity is decreased. - In the case of the paper type or the paper size that cannot feed via a processing tray , paper is delivered by non-sort.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MSTP-TMG	1	Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 5
Unit		sec
Default Value		3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode
Supplement/Memo		The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FR-ST-PO	1	Set staple free staple position: Fin-H1
Detail		To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves toward delivery direction by 4.0 mm and moves inward by 2.0 mm in the alignment direction.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> FR-STP-X/Y
MSTP-WT	1	Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-H1
Detail		To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 10
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

TRY-PSTN	1	Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-H1
Detail		To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity is decreased. Do not put a foreign object under the tray to move the tray down to the lower limit position. If there is a foreign object, the tray is unable to move down, E540 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
Supplement/Memo		When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.
PUN-Y-SW	1	Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-Y1: When punch hole position precision improvement mode is set, this mode has priority.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PNCH-SW3 (Fin-Y1 only)
Additional Functions Mode		Fin-Y1 Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
PNCH-SW2	1	Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 2/4-hole punch 1: 2/3-hole punch 2: SWE 4-hole punch
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

PNCH-SW3	1	Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-Y1
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.	
Use Case	When the position of the punch hole is misaligned	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PUN-Y-SW	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	
SFT-CHNG	1	Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-Y1
Detail	To change the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode. When 1 is set, the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode is changed. - Plain paper 1 and 2: Change from 5 sheets to 2 sheets - Plain paper 3: Change from 3 sheets to 2 sheets However, it is not changed when delivering paper with a weight of 106 g/m ² or more, tab paper or coated paper.	
Use Case	When improving stacking performance at the time of offsetting and collating paper other than paper with a weight of 106 g/m ² or more, tab paper and coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the setting value of BUFF-SW is 1, the number of plain paper 1 to 3 to be delivered as a stack is 5 sheets regardless of the setting of this mode. - For small size paper, simultaneous stack delivery is not performed in offset and collate mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	
STP-ALG	1	Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-Y1
Detail	To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.	
Use Case	When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SDL-ALG	1	Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.
Use Case		When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
TRY-STP	1	Stpl/fold stck limit clear: Fin-H1/Y1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.
Use Case		When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies/folded sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-H1: 0 to 1 Fin-Y1: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit 3: Clear the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit
Default Value		0
TRY-LMT	1	Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-Y1
Detail		To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 2,000 sheets.
Use Case		When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
FR-ST-SW	1	Stpl free stpl at no stpl ctrdg: Fin-H1
Detail		When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.
Use Case		When executing staple-free stapling by removing a staple cartridge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		If staple-free stapling is executed while 1 is set without removing a staple cartridge and the cartridge has been installed improperly, 1C32 or E532 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

ASTG-TMG	1	Set ast guide oprtn start tmg : Fin-H1
Detail	Set 1 when the stack delivery failure occurs under the following conditions. - Conditions: Small size/large size, thin/recycled1,2,3/plain1, 1-sided, shift-sort/nonsort When 1 is set, the following controls are executed. - The alignment plate evacuates 0.5mm for paper wide in the stack delivery. - The operation start timing by the assist guide is delayed 70msec from a paddle rise.	
Use Case	When the stack delivery failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TRY-UP	1	Set stck tr oprtn at ppr dvry: Fin-Y1
Detail	To set the stack tray operation at the paper stack delivery. When satisfy the following conditions, this mode functions. -Staple mode or staple-free binding mode -Paper length: 220mm or less -2-sided printing When 1 is set, the stack tray moves up delivering the paper stack from the processing tray.	
Use Case	When a downward curl occurs on the bottom paper of the delivered paper stack delivering the paper stack from the processing tray at the staple mode/staple-free binding mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, the guarantee stack capacity decreases to 30 sets. (the maximum stack capacity does not change.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

FAX (Service Mode for FAX)

Overview

■ Configuration of the Service Mode

Service mode is divided into the following 10 items (#1 to #10).

Item	Name	Description
#1 SSSW	Service software switch	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to basic functions of the fax, such as error management, echo prevention and prevention of communication problems.
#2 MENU	Menu switch setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the required functions at installation, such as NL equalizer, transmission level.
#3 NUMERIC Param.	Setting of numeric parameters	This can be used to enter numeric parameters.
#4 NCU	(Adjustment by a service technician is not possible.)	The values of this item are collectively set based on the setting of #5 TYPE.
#5 TYPE	Country/region setting	If the item "STANDARD" displayed on the display is set, #4 NCU data is collectively set to comply with the communication standards in Japan.
#6 IPFAX	Communication settings of IPFAX	If the license option for IPFAX has been enabled, IPFAX is displayed.
#7 PRINT	Printer function setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the printer basic service functions, such as size reduction conditions for received images.
#8 CLEAR	Data initialization mode setting	This item is to initialize each data.
#9 TEST	Test Mode	To execute various tests.
#10 REPORT	Service Report	To execute report print.

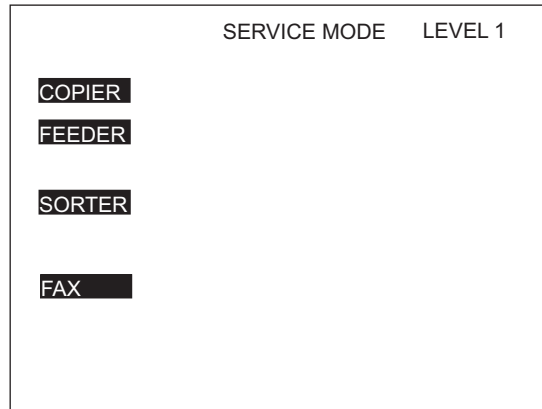
CAUTION:

If a 2nd line fax option is installed, IPFAX cannot be used.

■ Operation method

1. Enter service mode.

2. When the connected options (FEEDER, SORTER, FAX, BOARD) are displayed, select FAX and enter service mode of this board.



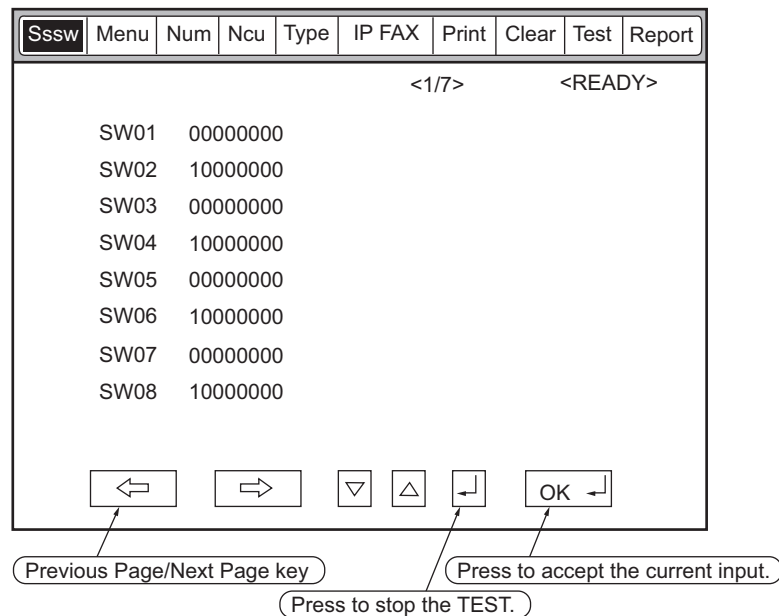
COPIER: Service mode of the connected equipment

FEEDER: Service mode of the ADF (*)

SORTER: Service mode of the Finisher (*)

FAX: Service mode of the fax (*)

The following explains the operation method using the #1 SSSW screen as an example. The meaning of the keys and operations are common for all screens.



- When changing the setting of the bit switch, directly press the bit (numeric value) you want to change.
- To enter a numeric value, use the numeric keypad.
- When confirming a change in a numeric value or when executing an item, press the [OK] key.
- To return to the previous layer, use the [Reset] key.

CAUTION:

When changing the service mode settings, turn OFF and then ON the power.

The details of settings in service mode are stored in the storage of the host machine. The settings for this board are enabled by loading the settings stored in the storage of the host machine to the G3 Fax Control PCB when the main power is turned ON. Therefore, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power when the settings have been changed.

■ Menu List

#1 SSSW	SW01	error management	
	SW02	Not used	
	SW03	set remedy against echo	
	SW04	set remedy against communication error	
	SW05	set standard function <DIS signal>	
	SW06 to SW08	Not used	
	SW09	set communication result display	
	SW10 to SW11	Not used	
	SW12	set page timer	
	SW13	Display of the screen Settings	
	SW14	Inch/mm resolution settings	
	SW15	Not used	
	SW17	Transmission level setting of modem	
	SW18	The control of IP supported communication setting	
	SW19 to SW21	Not used	
	SW22	Settings of archive send function	
	SW23 to SW24	Not used	
	SW25	set report display function	
	SW26	set transmission function	
	SW27	Not used	
	SW28	set V. 8/V. 34	
	SW29	Not used	
	SW30	Dial tone detection method switching	
	SW31 to SW50	Not used	
	#2 MENU	001 to 004	Not used
		005	NL equalizer
		006	line monitor
		007	transmission level (ATT)
		008	V.34 modulation speed upper limit
		009	V.34 data speed upper limit
010 to 020		Not used	
#3 NUM	001	not used	
	002	RTN transmission condition (1)	
	003	RTN transmission condition (2)	
	004	RTN transmission condition (3)	
	005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	
	006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	
	007	pre-pulse time at time of call	
	008	not used	
	009	number of characters in telephone numbers between transmitting and receiving parties.	
	010	line connection identification time	
	011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	
	012	not used	
	013	T.30 EOL timer	
	014	not used	
	015	hooking detection time	
	016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	
	017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	
	018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time (short)	
	019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	
	020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	
	021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	
	022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF (long)	
	023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	
	024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	
	025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set	
	026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set	
	027	preamble detection time for V.21 low-speed flag	
	028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	
	029-80	not used	

• SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Error codes for service technician	Output	Do not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Do not output
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Display service error codes in the ##300 series	Display	Do not display
5	Increase the capacity of SUBLOG for USBFAX2	Increase	Do not increase
6	Not used	-	-
7	Cancel prohibition of user setting collectively	Cancel	Do not cancel

Details of Bit 0

Select whether to output service error codes.

When "Output" is selected, service error codes will be on the display and on the report.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to output error dump list.

When "Output" is selected, the error transmission report and the reception result report at the time of occurrence of an error are output with the error dump list attached.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to display service error codes in the ##300 series.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to increase the log storage area when firmware automatic update function of USBFAX2 (a modem with Silicone Labs modem mounted version) is used.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to collectively cancel the prohibition of user settings.

• SSSW-SW02

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	To prohibit control channel retrain during V.34	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	F-NET service without ring tone	Supported	Not supported

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit the control channel retrain during V.34.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to support F-NET (fax communication network) service without a ring tone.

If "Supported" is selected, fax document will be automatically received without a ring tone when FC signal (1300 Hz tonal signal) from F-NET is detected.

• SSSW-SW03

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Echo protect tone at high speed transmission	Send	Do not send

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Transmission mode: International transmission (1)	Yes	No
5	Transmission mode: International transmission (3)	Yes	No
6	Send mode	International transmission (3)	International transmission (2)
7	Tonal signal before sending CED signal	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Use it to enable/disable sending an echo protect tone for a high-speed transmission V.29 modem signal (transmission speed at 9600 or 7200 bps).

If errors occur frequently at time of sending fax because of the condition of the line, select "Send". Selecting "send" sends non-modulated carrier for about 200 ms as the synchronous signal before sending images.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition when sending fax
##100, ##104, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##760, ##765

Detailed Discussions of Bits 4, 5 and 6

Transmission mode: Selected to use whether international transmission (1), international transmission (2) or international transmission (3).

Use these switches or the dial registration to select a transmission mode if errors occur frequently at time when sending fax overseas.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at time of sending fax
#005, ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##760, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##794

Settings using the Dial Registration (user level):

Select "international transmission (1)" when making an entry in the address book. If errors persist, select "international transmission (2)" and then "international transmission (3)".

Transmission mode selected using One-Touch Dial function or the Speed Dial function will be given priority over the setting made by the service soft switch.

An international transmission mode may be selected using the keypad if a mode has been selected using this switch; for settings, see the following table:

Transmission mode	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
International transmission (1)	*	0	0	1	-	-	*	-
International transmission (2)	*	0	1	0	-	-	*	-
International transmission (3)	*	1	1	0	-	-	*	-

International transmission (1): Selected to ignore the first DIS signal from the other party.

International transmission (2): Selected to transmit a 1850-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

International transmission (3): Selected to transmit a 1650-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to enable/disable sending of a 1080-Hz tonal signal before sending CED signal.

Select "Send" if errors occur frequently because of an echo when reception is from overseas.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by echoes at the time of reception
#005, ##101, ##106, ##107, ##114, ##200, ##201, ##790

• SSSW-SW04

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	LC monitoring	Monitor	Do not monitor
1	Check the CI signal frequency	Check	Do not checked
2	Final flag sequences of the procedure signal	2 pcs	1 piece
3	Reception mode after sending CFR signal	High speed	High speed/low speed
4	Time to ignore low-speed signals after sending CFR signal	1500 msec	700 msec
5	Check the CS signal frequency (when PBX is set)	Check	Do not check
6	CNG signal at the time of manual sending	Send	Do not send
7	CED signal at the time of manual reception	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select the number of the final flag sequences with the procedure signal (300 bps transmission speed).

Select "2" when the other party's machine does not properly receive the procedure signal sent by this machine.

NOTE:

Error codes occurring at the time of sending fax

##100, ##280, ##281, ##750, ##753, ##754, ##755, ##758, ##759, ##760, ##763, ##764, ##765, ##768, ##769, ##770, ##773, ##775, ##778, ##780, ##783, ##785, ##788

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select a reception mode after sending CFR signal.

Select "High speed" in the case of frequent errors caused by line condition at the time of reception. Simultaneously, turn "OFF" the "ECM reception" of the user data.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line condition at the time of reception

##107, ##114, ##201

Be sure to change bit 4 before changing this bit; if errors still occur, change this bit.

When 'high speed' is selected, only high-speed signals (images) will be received after sending the CFR signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select the time length during which low-speed signals are ignored after sending the CFR signal.

Select "1500 msec" when reception of image signal is difficult because the line condition is not good.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency when PBX is set.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to send CNG signal at the time of manual sending.

If error occurs frequently at manual sending when the destination device that has FAX/TEL switch mode does not change to the fax mode, select "Send".

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to send CED signal at the time of manual reception.

Select "Send" when the other party's machine does not start sending although manual reception is executed.

• SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To execute mm/inch conversion (text mode).	Yes	No
2	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
3	To send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
4	Record paper length to be declared by DIS signal	A4/B4 size	Any size
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Execute mm/inch conversion for the image scanned in text mode.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.

CAUTION:

If "Prohibit" is selected, the super-fine reception from other brand printers or memory box function will be disabled.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether the paper to be declared by DIS signal is a cut paper.

Select "A4/B4 size" if dividing the original at the sending machine side at the time of receiving a long original.

NOTE:

Depending on the model of sending machine, long originals may not be divided.

• SSSW-SW09

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Communication result at normal completion	Display	Do not display
1	Communication result at completion with an error	Display	Do not display
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

Select whether to continue displaying the communication result on the Control Panel at normal completion and/or at completion with an error.

• SSSW-SW12

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
1	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
2	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
3	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
4	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
5	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
6	Not used	-	-
7	Page timer settings for sending/receiving	Set	Do not set

This machine stops communication when sending/receiving per original page takes 32 minutes or longer. When setting the timer different from the above, see the following to set the most appropriate time length.

When 'Do not set' is selected using bit 7, the timeout length per page for all modes will depend on the setting of bit 0 and bit 1.

Timeout period at the time of sending/receiving

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	0	0	*	*
16 min.	1	*	*	*	0	1	*	*
32 min.	1	*	*	*	1	0	*	*
64 min.	1	*	*	*	1	1	*	*

Timeout period at the time of reception

Timeout Period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	0	0	*	*	*	*
16 min.	1	*	0	1	*	*	*	*
32 min.	1	*	1	0	*	*	*	*
64 min.	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*

• SSSW-SW13

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Display Modem Dial-in/My Number Setting screen	Yes	No
4	Display Number Display Setting screen	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

To set whether to display Modem Dial-in Setting screen and My Number Setting screen.

NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

To set whether to enable the display of Number Display Setting screen.

NOTE:

Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

• SSSW-SW14

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	inch-configuration resolution declaration	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

At the time of G3 communication, select whether to declare inch-configuration resolution to the other party's machine. if 'declare' is selected, the machine will indicate that it reads and records at an inch-configuration resolution using the DIS, DCS, or DTC signal.

• SSSW-SW17

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To select the transmission level of the modem	0 to 15	8 to 15
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select the transmission level of the modem.

• SSSW-SW18

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibition of the control of IP supported communication	Yes	No
3	Number of command retransmission (V1.7 or earlier)	6 times	3 times
4	Request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Set whether to prohibit the control of IP supported communication

1: Yes

0: No

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Number of command retransmission

1: 6 times

0: 3 times

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Set whether to request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception

1: Yes

0: No

• SSSW-SW22

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Backup when an archive transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Prohibit manual polling operation	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Archive transmission function	Enabled	Disabled
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit0

Select whether to back up data when a communication error occurs during archive transmission.

This function is available on the Platform Version 3.6 or later.

Detailed Discussions of Bit3

Set whether to prohibit of manual polling operation

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Set whether to send the sent images to the destination specified by the forwarding function.

• SSSW-SW23

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibit to rotate A4 or larger paper in portrait position by 180 degrees	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussion of Bit 2

Set whether to add header with or without rotating the image by 180 degrees when A4 or larger paper is placed in the feeder in portrait position (R position).

1: Yes

0: No

• SSSW-SW25

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sender's phone number indicated in the report	Receiver's number	Caller's number
1	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Firmware automatic update (USB Fax)	Prohibit	Do not prohibited
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select a phone number to be indicated on the report after transmission is completed.

Caller's number: To display the caller's phone number on the report

Receiver's number: To indicate the phone number (CSI signal data) sent from the other party's machine on the report

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to prohibit the firmware automatic update for USB Fax.

• SSSW-SW26

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Check the sequential broadcast.	Check	Do not check
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Redial function when transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
6	Not used	-	-
7	Error report when sending process is canceled	Do not output	Output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to display a confirmation message when entering destination for the sequential broadcast in order to prevent the user from broadcasting by mistake.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to use the redial function when outgoing transmission error occurs.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output an error report when the [Stop] key is pressed to cancel sending.

• SSSW-SW28

Functional Configuration

Bit	Function	1	0
0	V.8 procedure at the caller side	No	Yes
1	V.8 procedure at the receiver side	No	Yes
2	V.8 late start at the caller side	No	Yes
3	V.8 late start at the receiver side	No	Yes
4	Fallback from the V.34 receiver side	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when making a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed even if V.8 procedure is received from the receiver side, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when receiving a call.

"No": V.8 procedure is not executed, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when ANSam signal from the receiver side cannot be recognized at the time of making a call and V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal from the receiver side.

"Yes": CI signal is sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side to execute the V.8 procedure.

"No": CI signal is not sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side, and the V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to declare the existence of the V.8 procedure with the DIS signal that is transmitted after the ANSam signal in case that the ANSam signal at the reception is not recognized at the caller side.

"Yes": V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal and V.8 procedure is executed after CI signal is sent from the caller side.

"No": V.8 procedure is not declared by DIS signal, and V.21 procedure is executed.

In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit fallback from the V.34 receiver side.

"Prohibit": There will be no fallback from the receiver side.

• SSSW-SW30

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Switching the dial tone detection method	-	New detection method
6	Flow control between pages	Control	Do not control
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Switch the detection method when executing the dial tone detection at the time of calling.

0: New detection method (default)

1: Not used

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to execute flow control between pages.

• SSSW-SW50

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Transmission number restriction: Function to prevent no external access code *2	ON: Enable	OFF: Disable
1	Transmission number restriction: Extension allowance, prohibition *2	Prohibited	Allow
2	Transmission number restriction: Add "0" to the first digit of external access code *2	Yes	No
3	Operate as the client of a fax server *1 *a	Yes	No
4	Display the send job stop confirmation screen when pressing Stop key *2	No	Yes
5	Send jobs that are targeted to stop when pressing Stop key *2	Ongoing send job	Incomplete send job
6	not used	-	-
7	not used	-	-

*1: Supported by the platform version 306 or later

*2: Supported by the platform version 307 or later

*a: Enabled only for USA

Details of Bit 0

To prevent incorrectly sending fax due to forgetting to use the external access number, "0", this function displays a pop-up warning window and prevents sending and returns to the status before pressing Start button by pressing [OK] after setting the fax number in [Fax] or [Scan and Send] and pressing Start button if the set telephone number does not start with "00". This function is supported even if the machine is operating in the fax server mode.

- 0: ON: Disable
- 1: OFF: Enable

CAUTION:

- If using this function, enter the telephone number from the area code.
- This function applies to the fax destination telephone number of "Address List", "One-touch" and "Numeric Keypad input".
However, the warning is not displayed with "sending from Mail Box" and "manual sending".
- A warning is displayed when sending IP fax but it is not displayed when sending PC fax.
- A warning is not displayed when forwarding transmission.
- If any registered number matches to the condition for displaying a warning, the warning is displayed with "sequential broadcast" and "group sending".
- "*" and "#" are also processed as a number.

NOTE:

Example of sending fax to 03-1234-5678

- The machine accepts sending fax with "0 (external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- The machine displays a warning and stops sending with "(no external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- If the external access code is other than "0", it can be changed from the following service mode.

Service Mode > FAX > NUM > 080

Change the default setting of 080 from "0" to the external access code used in the installation environment.

Details of Bit 1

This is set to allow or prohibit transmission to the extension line.

This is enabled only if Bit 0 (function to prevent no external access code) is "1" (ON: Enable).

If transmission to the extension line is allowed, all telephone numbers not starting with the external access code are allowed. For example, if the external access code is "0", any number starting with "00" as starting 2 digits and number of the extension line are allowed. This means numbers starting with "01" to "09" are prohibited and other numbers are allowed.

If transmission to the extension line is prohibited, only allow the telephone number starting with the external access code + area code "0". For example, if the external access code is "0", allow only numbers starting with "00" as starting 2 digits.

Prohibit all extension numbers. This means only numbers starting with "00" are allowed and other numbers are prohibited.

- 0: Allow
- 1: Prohibit

Details of Bit 2

This is the switch to add "0" to the beginning of external access code (default "0") set by the NUM switch 080.

The NUM switch can be used to set "0" and "1" but not "00" and "01" as the external access code.

This switch is used to solve this issue. In the above example, set this setting to "add" and then set the NUM switch 080 to "0" and "1" to set the external access code of "00" and "01".

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

CAUTION:

- This automatically adds the external access number to the destination telephone number for sending fax registered by Address List, One-touch and entering by the Numeric Keypad excluding Direct Send and Send from Mail Box.
- This should be set only in the network environment that sends fax by adding the external access code.
- Do not add the external access code to the telephone number for fax send destination as the external access code is automatically added.

Details of Bit 3

This switch operates the machine as the client of fax server.

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

CAUTION:

When changing this switch, make sure to turn OFF and then ON then ON the power supply twice. This is the specification for changing the fax configuration and is the same specification as adding the Fax Board to the existing machine.

Details of Bit 4

This is the switch to set to display the send job stop confirmation screen if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.

- 0: No
- 1: Yes

Details of Bit 5


This is the switch to set to stop the ongoing send job or incomplete send job if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.

- 0: Incomplete send job
- 1: Ongoing send job

Setting of Menu Switch (MENU)

■ Configuration of Menu Switches

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IPFAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
		<1/3>		<READY>					
001		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
002		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
003		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
004		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
005		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
006		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
007		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					
008		xxxx	←	{yyyy}; {aaaa~bbbb}					



No.	Function	Scope of selection
005	NL equalizer	1: ON, 0: OFF
006	Phone line monitoring	0 to 3
007	Transmission level (ATT)	8 to 15 (ex: 15 = -15 dBm)
008	Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed	0: 3429, 1: 3200, 2: 3000, 3: 2800, 4: 2743, 5: 2400
009	Upper limit for V.34 data speed	0 to 13
010	Frequency of pseudo CI signal	0: 50 Hz, 1: 25 Hz, 2: 17 Hz

005: NL equalizer

Select ON/OFF of NL equalizer.

Select "1: ON" in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission

##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##789

Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception

##103, ##107, ##114, ##201, ##790, ##793

006: Phone line monitoring

Set whether to make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

- 0 (DIAL):

To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of line connection until the DIS.

- 1:
To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of communication until the completion.
- 2:
Not used
- 3 (OFF):
There will be no monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

007: ATT transmission level

Set the transmission level (ATT).

Increase the transmission level (make it closer to 8) in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
 Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission
 ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##752, ##754, ##755, ##757, ##759, ##760, ##762, ##764, ##765, ##767, ##769, ##770, ##772, ##774, ##775, ##777, ##779, ##780, ##782, ##784, ##785, ##787, ##789
 Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception
 ##103, ##106, ##107, ##201, ##793

008: Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed

Select the upper limit of the modulation speed (baud rate) in the V.34 primary channel.
 When 4 (2743 baud) is selected, the communication is actually performed at 2400 baud.

009: Upper limit of V.34 data speed

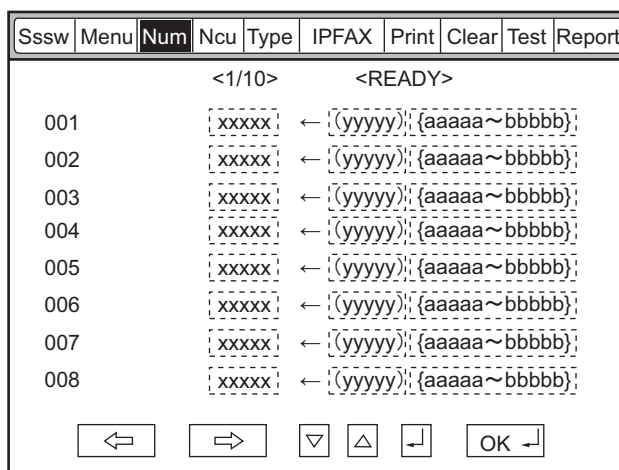
Select an upper limit of data transmission speed in the V.34 primary channel in the range between 2.4k and 33.6kbps at 2400bps intervals (0: 2.4 kbps to 13: 33.6 kbps).

010: Pseudo CI signal frequency

Set pseudo CI signal frequency.
 Depending on the type of external phones, there is no ring tone when the FAX/TEL switching function is working. Change the pseudo CI signal frequency when there is no ring tone.

 **Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)**

■ Configuration of Numeric Parameters



No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
002	RTN transmission condition (1)	1 to 99%	10
003	RTN transmission condition (2)	2 to 99 times	15
004	RTN transmission condition (3)	1 to 99 lines	12
005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
007	Prepose time at the time of making a call	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	0

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
009	Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number	0 to 20 digits	0
010	Line connection identification time	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	5500
011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	3500
013	T.30 EOL timer	500 to 3000 (x 10 ms)	1300
015	Hooking detection time	0 to 999	120
016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 9	4
017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 7	4
024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	10 to 20 (TYPE = STANDARD)	20
025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set		
026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set		
027	V.21 low-speed flag preamble detection time	20 (-10 ms)	0
028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	1 to 99%	0 (50%)
080	Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number *1	0 to 9999	0

*1 : Supported on the platform version 307 or later

002: RTN transmission condition (1)/003: RTN transmission condition (2)/004: RTN transmission condition (3)

Set the RTN signal transmission condition.

In the case of frequent errors caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception, increase the parameters to loosen the RTN signal transmission condition.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception

##104, ##107, ##114, ##201

RTN signal transmission condition (1) is the ratio of error lines for the total number of lines per page of the received image.

RTN signal transmission condition (2) is the reference value (*2) of burst error (*1).

RTN signal transmission condition (3) is the number of errors that fail to meet the reference value of burst error.

*1: Burst error (transmission errors with several continued lines)

*2: Reference value (When "15" is set, transmission error with 15 consecutive lines is recognized as a burst error.)

When any of the above conditions is detected during reception of image signals, RTN signal is sent after reception of the procedure signal from the sending machine. Increasing such parameter sends less RTN signal.

005: NCC pause time (before ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the access code and ID code when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

006: NCC pause time (after ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the ID code and the other party's telephone number when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

007: Prepose time at the time of making a call

When automatically making a call, set the time from closing a line to making a call.

009: Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number

Set the TSI comparing the number of digits (last XX digits) when matching telephone numbers.

010: Line connection identification time

Set the line connection identification time.

Increase this parameter in the case of frequent errors caused by line connection status at the time of communication.

NOTE:

Error codes caused by line connection status

##005, ##018

The line connection identification time is the duration from when the dial signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the sending side, or from when DIS signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the reception side.

011: T.30 T1 timer (for reception)

Set T1 timer at the time of reception (wait time until receiving the meaningful signal after DIS transmission).

013: T.30 EOL timer

Set the receivable 1 line transmission time.

In the case of a long line data length (e.g.: computer FAX), extend the transmission time to prevent reception errors.

015: Hooking detection time

Set the hooking detection time.

016: Time until the primary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL

Set the time from when capturing the line until transmission of pseudo RBT at FAX/TEL switching function operation.

017: Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time/ 018: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 019: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo RBT signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

020: Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time/ 021: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 022: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo CI signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

023: CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the CNG detection level at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

024: Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the transmission level of pseudo RBT at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

025: CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set**027: V21 low-speed flag preamble detection time**

Set the period of time for judge detection of V.21 low-speed command preamble.

Continuous detection for the fixed period of time leads to command analysis.

028: Off-hook PCB duty settings

Set the Off-hook PCB duty setting.

When 0 or a value that is 100 or more is entered, the duty becomes 50%.

080: Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number

This sets the number permitted to dial to the outside line.

Only the outside line transmission by the set number is permitted and other numbers are prohibited from transmission.

Setting of Destination (TYPE)

■ Overview

When the type shown on the display is set, all the service data is set to match each country/region domestic telecommunication standards.

Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)

■ Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

● SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Hold the line (when error code occurs)	Hold	Do not hold
7	Output a print log when DUMP report is output	Output	Do not output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to hold the line when an error code occurs.

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output a print log at the time of the DUMP report output.

● SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Letter priority	Set	Do not set
1	Legal priority	Set	Do not set
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
6	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
7	Vertical scanning prioritized recording	Set	Do not set

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

When an image which can be printed in 100% magnification and with the same number of divided pages on any of A4, letter and legal is received, set which paper is prioritized for printing.

With the settings of Bit 0 and Bit 1, the priority order of the recording paper is shown in the following table.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority order of the recording paper
0	0	A4 -> Letter -> Legal
0	1	Letter -> A4 -> Legal
1	0	Legal -> Letter -> A4
1	1	Letter -> Legal -> A4

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5 and 6

Select whether to enable reduced size printing for A4 or LTR.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Set whether to set vertical scanning prioritized recording.

Set:

If B4 recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and an A4 extra-long image (*) is received, printing will be on the B4 recording paper.

Do not set:

If B5 horizontal recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and a B4 image is received, printing will be by division and on B5 horizontal recording paper.

*: Image B4 or shorter and that cannot be printed on A4 recording paper.

• SSSW-SW06

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Reduced printing from A4 to B5	Enable	Disable
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Set whether to execute the reduction print that forcibly reduces the received A4 size document into the B5 size. This function is invalid when outputting the report.

■ Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

• Numerical Parameter Composition

No.	Function	Setting range	Initial setting	Unit
01	Missing areas of printing image when receiving image with longer length than standard	0 to 9999	12	1 mm
04	Leading edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm
05	Trailing edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm

<001: printing upon reception of extra-length image>

Use it to set the range of the image to be removed from when printing an extra-length received image.

Lower the parameter to decrease the range if the trailing edge of the received image must be retained (as when it is longer than the effective recording length).

<004: leading edge margin>

Use it to set the leading-edge margin for the effective recording length.

<005: trailing edge margin>

Use it to set the trailing-edge margin for the effective recording length.

IPFAX Setting

■ IPFAX

● BASIC N

Bit	Function	Setting range
2	Session control reception timeout (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
20	Reception start delay time (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
21	BYE sending delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
22	BYE receiving delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)

● NETA NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	T0 timer(Timer C) for IPFAX(sec.)	0 to 9999 (55*)

● NETC NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	SW for adjusting the speed at VoIPGW transmission [%]	0 to 9999* However, the value is fixed in the case of ECM, and is corrected by adding 5 %.
2	VoIPGW buffer size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 200.
3	Packet division size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 66.
4	Number of VoIPGW buffer reset frames at ECM * At ECM transmission, when frames of the number of this NUM value have been transmitted, the next frames will be transmitted after the VoIPGW buffer becomes empty.	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 16.

● T.38 Bit Setting

SW01

Bit	Function	Setting range	
		1	0
1	German mode is effective during T.38 communication.	Effective	Invalid *
2	T.38 significant bit of DIS (bit123) is ignored. (When this SW is effective, the other party's machine is regarded as IPFAX even if DIS bit123 is 0.)	Ignore	Not ignore
3	Transmission ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *
4	Reception ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *

● T.38 NUM Setting

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	High-speed flag sending time of ECM mode for IPFAX (x10 msec.).	0 to 9999 (0*)
2	WAIT time from the close of T.38 to the close of SIP: Unit; second (However, the setting becomes 2 seconds even if the setting is changed to 2 or more.).	0 to 9999 (1*)

Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR)

■ Overview

Selecting the following items enables the applicable data to be initialized.

When clear is executed, the setting items and numeric values for various parameters are set back to the factory setting values.

Item	Data to be initialized
TEL	Registered telephone number data (*1)
USSW SW	Contents registered in the user data and service mode #1 to #3 Memory management contents of the user data are not cleared. Image data stored in the memory is not cleared.
SRV SW	Contents of the user data and service mode #1 to #3, and #7
NCU	Contents of service mode #4
SRV DATA	Contents of the system dump list
REPORT	Contents of the communication management report
ALL	All Settings/Registration data (*1) except service mode #5 TYPE (*2)
COUNTER	The number of printed sheets, the number of read sheets
IPFAX	Contents of service mode IPFAX

*1: With models that can register information other than fax in destination, the telephone number data is not cleared even when TEL (service mode > FAX > Clear > TEL) or ALL (service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL) is executed.

To clear the data, execute the following service mode on the host machine.

COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK

*2: When service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed, a value is registered in service mode > FAX > TYPE according to the location of the host machine (in the case of Japanese model, "STANDARD" is registered).

CAUTION:

If service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed with a fax job waiting to be processed and the fax job is cancelled before the power is turned OFF and then ON, E674-0100 may occur when the power is turned OFF and then ON.

If E674-0100 occurs, the machine can be recovered by executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL again and then turning OFF and then ON the power.

In order to prevent the foregoing error, be sure to check for any remaining fax jobs before executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL. If there is a remaining job, cancel the job and then execute service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL.

Test Mode (TEST)

■ Overview

● Test Mode Construction

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
ISDNMOD2									
MODEM									
MODEM2									
FACULTY									
FACULTY2									
DATA SET									
ISDNMOD									

Using Test Mode

1. Press the desired item to highlight; then, press the OK key to bring up its screen.

The following table shows text mode items that are valid and invalid when a fax board is installed:

Yes: may be used

-: not used

Level 1	Level 2	Fax Board present
MODEM	RELAY-1	Yes
	RELAY-2	-
	FREQ	Yes
	G3TX	Yes
	DTMFTX	Yes
	TONERX	-
	V34G3TX	Yes
FACULTY	G3 4800TX	Yes
	SPEAKER	-
	DETECT1	-
	DETECT2	-
	DETECT3	-
	VOICETX	-
DATA SET		-
ISDNMOD		-
ISDNMOD2		-

CAUTION:

Do not use items in the table identified as "-."

■ MODEM Test

● Relay Test (RELAY-1)


Use it to see if the individual relays on the NCU board go on and off as expected.







Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<RELAY-1>	<1/1>	<READY>						
CML	OFF								
P	OFF								
S	OFF								
H	OFF								
D	OFF								
R	OFF								

Using Text Mode

1. From the relays indicated on the screen, select the one you want to test; then, turn it off or on using the Up/Down key. (Some of the relays may not actually exist on the NCU board.)

• Frequency Test (FREQ)


Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the tone transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.







Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<MODEM>	<FREQ>	<1/1>	<READY>		
RBT									
462Hz									
1100Hz									
1300Hz									
1500Hz									
1650Hz									
1850Hz									
2100Hz									
									

CAUTION:

'RBT' is not currently supported.

• G3 Signal Transmission Test (G3 Tx)

Of the items indicated below, press one. In response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the G3 signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.

Ssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
				<MODEM>	<G3TX>	<1/2>	<READY>		
300bps									
2400bps									
4800bps									
7200bps									
9600bps									
TC7200									
TC9600									
12000bps									
									

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<G3TX>			<2/2>				<READY>	
				14400bps					
				300-ALL0					
				300-ALL1					
				300-1:1					
				300-1:4					
				300-4:1					
<input type="button" value="←"/> <input type="button" value="→"/> <input type="button" value="▽"/> <input type="button" value="△"/> <input type="button" value="↵"/> <input type="button" value="OK ↵"/>									

CAUTION:

'300-ALL0' through '300-4:1' are not currently supported.

• DTMF Transmission Test

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected DTMF signal will be transmitted using the DTMF transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>	<DTMFTX>			<1/1>				<READY>	
	LONG			0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 * #					
<input type="button" value="←"/> <input type="button" value="→"/> <input type="button" value="▽"/> <input type="button" value="△"/> <input type="button" value="↵"/> <input type="button" value="OK ↵"/>									

Using Text Mode

1. From the items indicated on the screen, select the item you want to test; then, press the key on keypad that corresponds to the DTMF signal to test.

CAUTION:

'SHORT' is not currently supported.

• V.34 G3 Signal Transmission Test (V34G3Tx)

Select the transmission speed you want to test, and then select a modulation speed (baud rate); in response, the V.34 G3 transmission signal will be transmitted to the telephone line terminal and the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the key.


Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<MODEM>		<V34G3TX>		<1/1>		<READY>			
SPEED		33600bps							
3429baud									
3200baud									
3000baud									
2800baud									
2743baud									
2400baud									
←		→		▽		△		↵	
OK		↵							

Using Text Mode

1. Select 'SPEED', and then select the speed you want to test using the Up/Down key.
2. Select the baud rate you want to test.

■ Function Test

● 4800-bps Signal Transmission Test

The DC circuit will be closed, and a 4800-bps signal will be transmitted using the 4800-bps signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the  key.

Sssw	Menu	Num	Ncu	Type	IP FAX	Print	Clear	Test	Report
<FACULTY>		<G34800TX>		<1/1>		<READY>			
G34800TX									
←		→		▽		△		↵	
OK		↵							

● Service Report (REPORT)

■ System Data List

Use it to check the settings associated with the service soft switch and service parameters.

```
2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX 001
*****
*** SYSTEM DATA LIST ***
*****
SERIAL NO      XXXXXXXX
#1 SSSW
SW01          ..... 00000000
SW02          ..... 10000000
SW03          ..... 00000000
SW04          ..... 10000000
SW05          ..... 00000000
SW06          ..... 10000000
SW07          ..... 00000000
SW08          ..... 00000000
SW09          ..... 00000000
SW10          ..... 00000000
SW11          ..... 00000000
SW12          ..... 00000011
SW13          ..... 00000000
SW14          ..... 00000000
SW15          ..... 00000000
SW16          ..... 00000000
SW17          ..... 00000000
SW18          ..... 00000000
SW19          ..... 00011000
SW20          ..... 00000000
SW21          ..... 00000000
SW22          ..... 00000000
SW23          ..... 00000000
SW24          ..... 00000000
SW25          ..... 00000000
SW26          ..... 00100000
SW27          ..... 00000000
SW28          ..... 00000000
SW29          ..... 00000000
SW30          ..... 00000000
SW31          ..... 00000000
SW32          ..... 00000000
SW33          ..... 00000000
SW34          ..... 00000000
SW35          ..... 00000000
SW36          ..... 00000000
SW37          ..... 00000000
SW38          ..... 00000000
SW39          ..... 00000000
SW40          ..... 00000000
SW41          ..... 00000000
SW42          ..... 00000000
SW43          ..... 00000000
SW44          ..... 00000000
SW45          ..... 00000000
SW46          ..... 00000000
SW47          ..... 00000000
SW48          ..... 00000000
SW49          ..... 00000000
SW50          ..... 00000000
#2 MENU
01:          ..... 0
02:          ..... 0
03:          ..... 0
04:          ..... 0
05:          ..... 0
06:          ..... 0
07:          ..... 10
08:          ..... 0
09:          ..... 0
10:          ..... 2
```

■ System Dump List

NOTE:

A system dump list is generated when you execute the following in service mode: FAX > Report > DUMP.

Use it to check the history of communications, both successful and error.

```
2013 04/05 FRI 12:00 FAX 001
*****
*** SYSTEM DUMP LIST ***
*****
SERIAL NO      XXXXXXXX
CLEAR DATE     2013 02/03 FRI 13:37
*1 TX = 1298
*2 A4 = 1302 B4 = 49 A3 = 27 LTR = 0 LGL = 0
*1 RX = 1572
*2 A4 = 1581 B4 = 59 A3 = 59 LTR = 0 LGL = 0
*3 NWSPD = 0
*3 33600 = 1 31200 = 0 28800 = 2986 26400 = 0 24000 = 0
21600 = 0 19200 = 0 16800 = 0 14400 = 0 12000 = 0
9600 = 0 7200 = 0 4800 = 0 2400 = 0
14400 = 83 12000 = 1 TC9600 = 0 TC7200 = 0
14400 = 0 14400 = 0
*4 9600 = 2 7200 = 0 4800 = 4 2400 = 0
STD = 60 FINE = 2839 SUPER = 107 ULTRA = 71
*5 MH = 7 MR = 32 MMR = 9 JBIG = 3029 JPEG = 0
*6 G3 = 37 ECM = 3040 G4 = 0 IPECM = 0 IPG3 = 0
*7 #000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 2 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 22 0 0 0
0 0 0 0
```

- *1: RX, total reception number of times; TX, total transmission number of times.
- *2: number of pages sent/received according to original size.
- *3: number of pages sent/received in connection with different modem speeds (NWSPD : For IPFAX communication count).
- *4: number of communication pages by resolution(Standard, Fine, Super Fine, Ultra Fine).
- *5: number of pages sent/received in connection with different coding methods.
- *6: number of transmissions/receptions according to mode.
- *7: number of occurrences according to error code.

Indication sample



It provides error information on the 3 most recent communications.

```

2003 0902 TUE 12:00 FAX #001
*1----- #1 LATEST #000
*2----- START TIME 0902 10:00
*3----- OTHER PARTY 12345678
*4----- MAKER CODE 10001000
*5----- MACHINE CODE 0100001 00000000
          RCV V&S FRAME E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00 <-Not displayed when IPFAX is enabled
          SYMBOL RATE 3429 baud
          DATA RATE 28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION 0
          ERR ABCODE 00
          ERR SECTXB 00
          ERR SECRXB 00
*6----- Rx : (bit 1) 00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)
*7----- Tx : (bit 1) 00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)

Rx : NSF CSI DIS CFR MCF MCF
Tx : NSS TSI DCS PIX-288 PPS-NUL PIX-288 PPS-NUL PIX-288 PPS-NUL

#2 #000
START TIME 0902 09:30
OTHER PARTY 12345678
MAKER CODE 10001000
MACHINE CODE 0100001 00000000
          RCV V&S FRAME E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00 <-Not displayed when IPFAX is enabled
          SYMBOL RATE 3429 baud
          DATA RATE 28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION 0
          ERR ABCODE 00
          ERR SECTXB 00
          ERR SECRXB 00
*6----- Rx : (bit 1) 00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)
*7----- Tx : (bit 1) 00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 64)
          (bit 65) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 (bit 128)

Rx : NSF CSI DIS CFR MCF MCF
Tx : NSS TSI DCS PIX-288 PPS-NUL PIX-288 PPS-NUL PIX-288 PPS-NUL

#3 OLDEST #000
START TIME 0902 09:00
OTHER PARTY 12345678
MAKER CODE 10001000
MACHINE CODE 0100001 00000000
          RCV V&S FRAME E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
          SYMBOL RATE 3429 baud
          DATA RATE 28800 bps [V.34]
          TX LVL REDUCTION 0
          ERR ABCODE 00
          ERR SECTXB 00
          ERR SECRXB 00

```

- *1: service error code.
- *2: START TIME, date and time (in 24-hr notation).
- *3: OTHER PARTY, telephone number sent by the other party.
- *4: MAKER CODE, manufacturer code.
- *5: MACHINE CODE, model code.
- *6: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been received.
- *7: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been transmitted.
- *8: RX, procedural signal received; TX, procedural signal transmitted.

■ Error Transmission Report

An error transmission report is an error transmission report together to which a service error code and error dump list is attached.

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX

0001

```

*****
*** FAX ERROR TX REPORT ***
*****
TX FUNCTION WAS NOT COMPLETED

JOB NO.                1269
DESTINATION ADDRESS    12345678
PSWDSUBADDRESS
DESTINATION ID
ST. TIME               09/02 09:00
USAGE T               01'50
PGS.                  1
RESULT                NG
                    1      ##750
    
```

```

START TIME           09/02 09:00
OTHER PARTY         12345678
MAKER CODE          10001000
MACHINE CODE        0100001 00000000
RCV VS FRAME        E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
SYMBOL RATE         3429 baud
DATA RATE           28800 bps [V.34]
TX LVL REDUCTION    0
ERR ABCODE          92
ERR SECTXB          8A
ERR SECRXB          80
    
```

```

Rx : (bit 1) 00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 (bit 56)
           (bit 57) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
Tx : (bit 1) 00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 56)
           (bit 57) 00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
    
```

Rx : NSF CSI DIS	CFR	MCF	MCF
Tx : NSS TSI DCS	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL
Rx : MCF	MCF	MCF	
Tx :	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-EOP	DCN

10

Installation

Checking before Installation	1391
Installation Procedure.....	1393
When Relocating the Machine	1482
Platen Cover Y2/Y3.....	1492
Reader Heater Unit-J5.....	1503
Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1.....	1521
Inner 2-Way Tray-J1.....	1534
Copy Tray-J2.....	1537
Utility Tray-B1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2.....	1540
Copy Card Reader-F1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7.....	1547
Serial Interface Kit-K3, Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.....	1559
Voice Operation Kit-D1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2.....	1564
Voice Guidance Kit-G1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2.....	1574
Numeric Keypad-A1/A2.....	1584
IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1.....	1602
Connection Kit-A2/A3 for Bluetooth LE.....	1613
NFC Kit-E1/E2.....	1623
HDD-related Option.....	1644
Cassette Heater Unit.....	1667

Super G3 FAX Board-AS1.....	1678
Super G3 FAX Board-AS2.....	1684
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1.....	1689
Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2.....	1701
Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1.....	1712
Super G3 3rd4th Line Fax Board-AS2.....	1720

Checking before Installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site.

Therefore, it is desirable to see the installation site in advance before bringing in the machine to the user's site.

Checking Power Supply

1. **Be sure to connect the power plug exclusively to an outlet that compiles with the following.**
 - USA: 120-127 V +/-10%, 60 Hz 11.5 A
 - EUR: 220-240V +/-10%, 50/60Hz, 6.0A
2. **Be sure to install this machine near an outlet so that the power plug can be disconnected right away in case of emergency, and do not put anything around the power plug.**

Points to Note before Installation

When installing the machine, be sure to note the following points.

1. **When the machine is moved from a cold location to a warm location, condensation may occur resulting in water drops on the metal surfaces. Use of the host machine when there is condensation may result in image failure. After moving the machine from a cold location to a warm location, leave it unpacked for at least 2 hours or more to let it warm up to room temperature before installation.**
2. **The host machine weighs maximum 125kg. It is recommended to lift it with 4 people or more. However, if there is a standard to handle a heavy load in each sales company, follow it for operation. Also, make sure to lift the machine with keeping it level at operation.**

Points to Note When Moving This Host Machine

- When moving this host machine after having unpacked it, be careful by placing a plate, etc. on areas with steps to prevent the casters from hitting those steps.
If the casters hit a step, the casters or the base plate may be deformed.
- Keep the fixation members and screws that were removed during unpacking or installation as they may be used to transport the machine for relocation or repair.

Combination Table of Accessory Installation

NOTE:

- The following table shows the combination of options installed of the host machine. Before installing the following options, refer to the table to check the combination of options.
- When using options and the Copy Card Reader together, install the Copy Card Reader first.

	Copy Card Reader	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Utility Tray	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No
Voice Operation Kit	Yes	-	No	No	Yes	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit	Yes	No	-	No	Yes	Yes
Utility Tray	Yes	No	No	-	Yes	Yes
Serial Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control Interface Kit	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

Yes: installation is available No: installation is not available

Host Machine Installation Procedure

1. Checking before Installation
2. Unpacking
3. Checking the Contents
4. Removing the Packaging Materials
5. Installing the Scanner
6. Installing the Drum Unit
7. Setting the Environment Heater Switch
8. Setting the Cassette
- 9.
10. Securing the Host Machine
11. Turning the Main Power ON / Setting the Toner Container
12. Host Machine Settings (Starting the Setup Guide)
13. Informing the System Administrator That Installation Is Complete
14. Registration of Installation Date Information
15. Other Installations
16. Installing the Envelope Attachment A
17. Installing the Envelope Attachment B
18. Checking after the Installation
19. Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjustment)
20. Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection
21. Adjusting Image Position
22. Checking Network Connection
23. Troubleshooting of Network
24. Installing the IC Card Reader
25. Operation when using uniFLOW Online

Installation Procedure

Unpacking

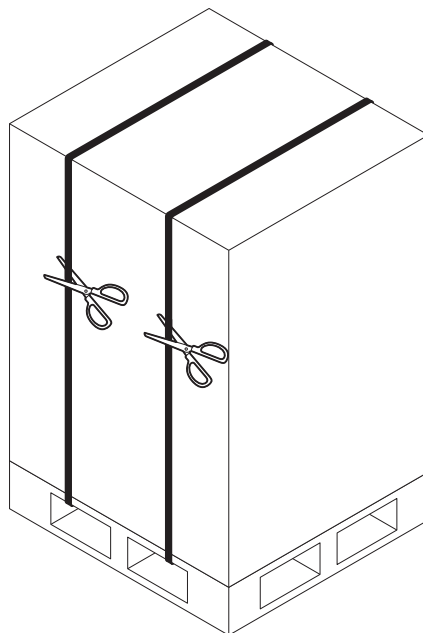
CAUTION:

Be careful not to perform the following work as it may cause operation failure.

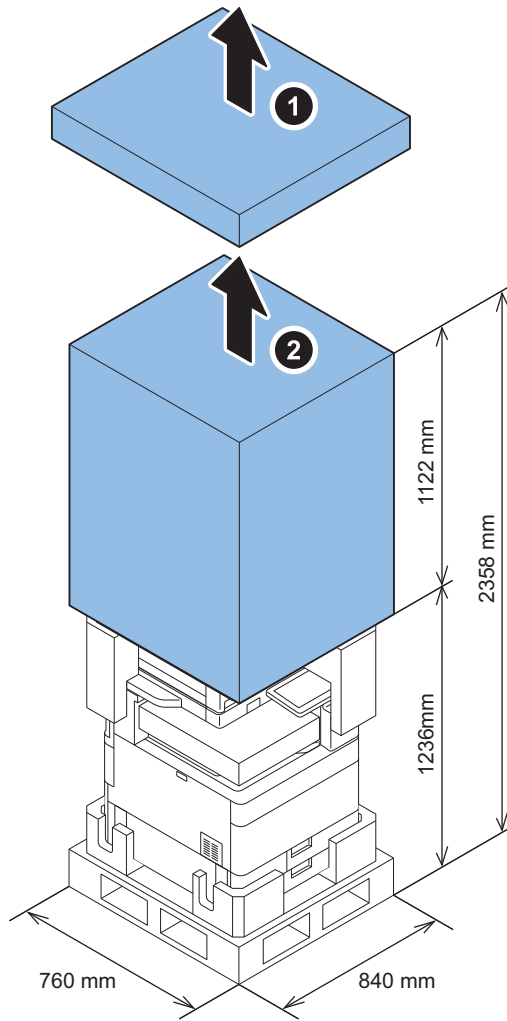
- Letting the bottom of the host machine interfere with packaging material when lifting the host machine down from the pallet.
- Placing the host machine on uneven surface.
- Dragging the host machine while its bottom is interfering with soft material on the floor such as carpet or cardboard.

□

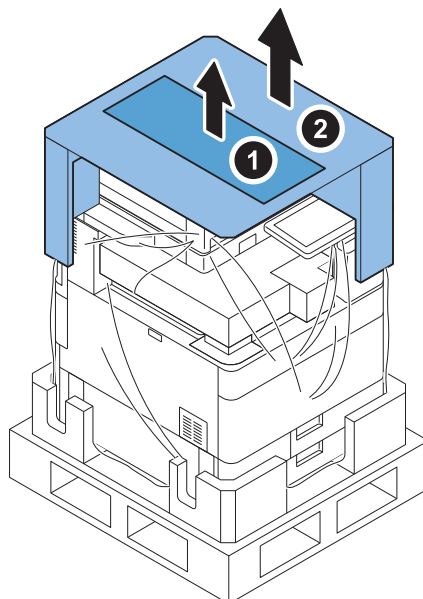
1.



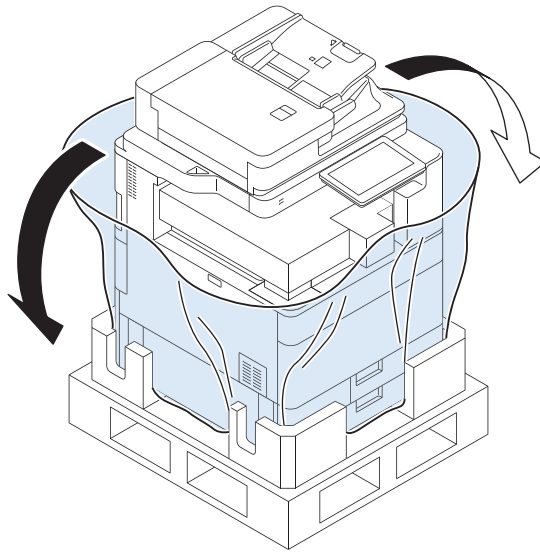
□
2.



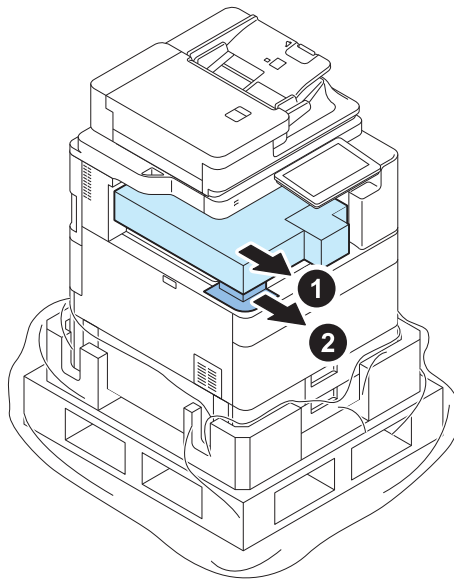
□
3.



□
4.



□
5.



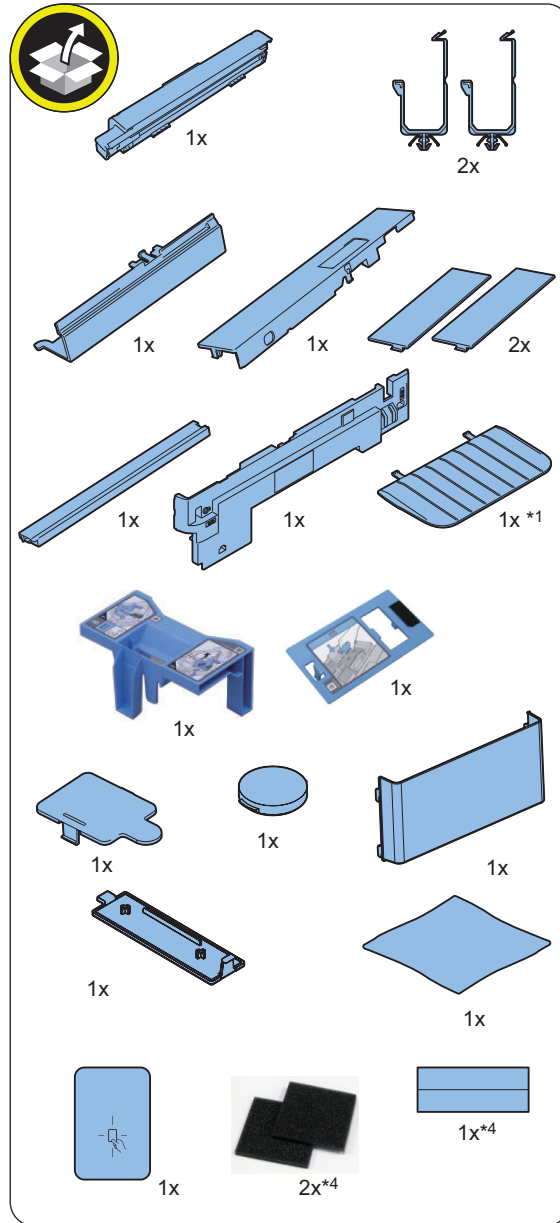
● Checking the Contents

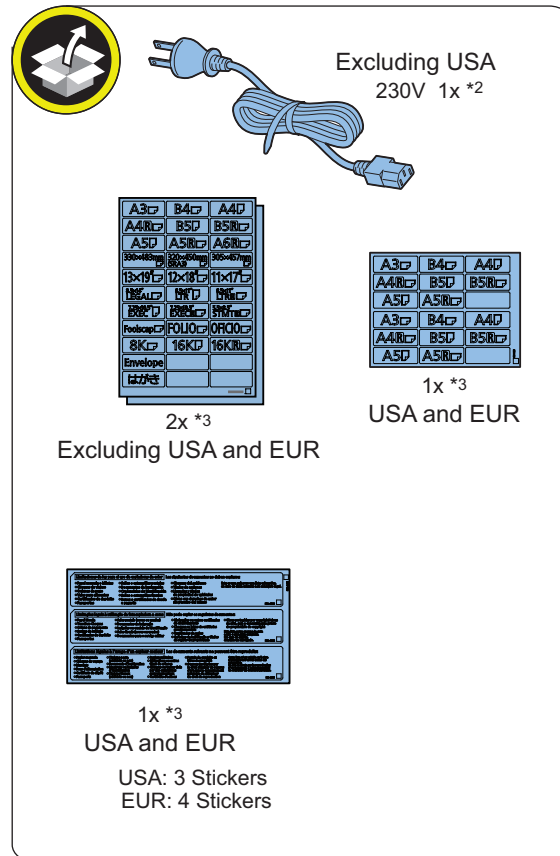
CAUTION:

The following parts contained in the package cannot be used in combination with these options.

*1: Reverse Trailing Edge Guide

- Inner 2way Tray
- Inner Finisher
- Staple Finisher
- Booklet Finisher



**NOTE:**

*2: The connector has a different shape depending on locations. Use the correct power cord to match the location/area of installation. Make sure not to leave unused power cord at the site.

*3: Number of labels attached to the sheet varies according to location/area.

*4: When installing the IC Card Reader, use it as necessary.

<Others>

- Including guides

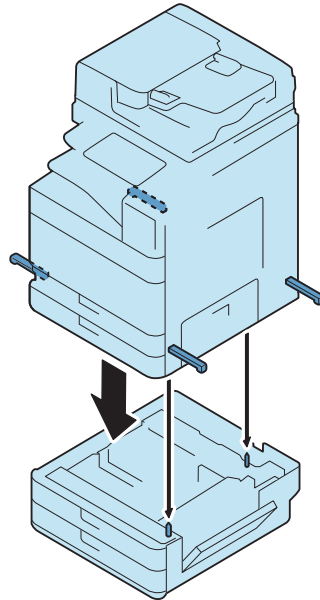
● Removing the Packaging Materials

NOTE:

- When installing the Cassette Pedestal, be sure to place the host machine on the Cassette Pedestal. (Refer to cassette pedestal Installation Procedure)
- In the following procedure, pictures of a host machine with the Cassette Feeding Unit are used, but the procedure is the same.
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

□
1.**⚠ CAUTION:**

- The host machine weighs maximum 125 kg. It is recommended to lift it with 4 people or more. However, if there is a standard to handle a heavy load in each sales company, follow it for operation. Also, make sure to lift the machine with keeping it level at operation.
- Be sure to keep the machine leveled when lifting it.

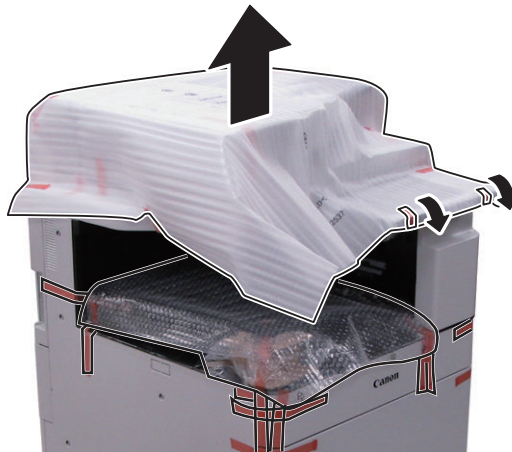
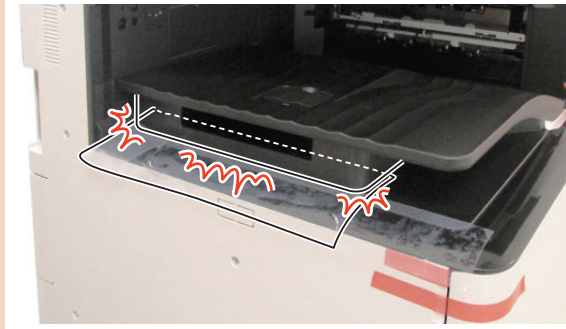


□
2.**NOTE:**

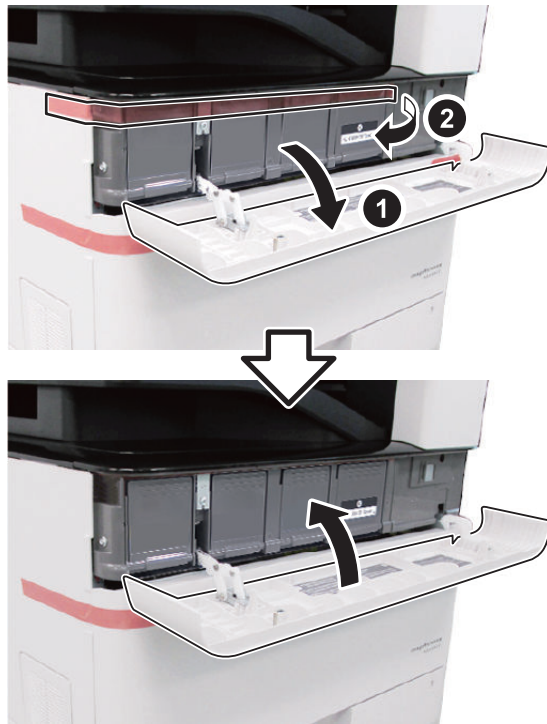
Remove the attached tapes and packaging materials.

CAUTION:

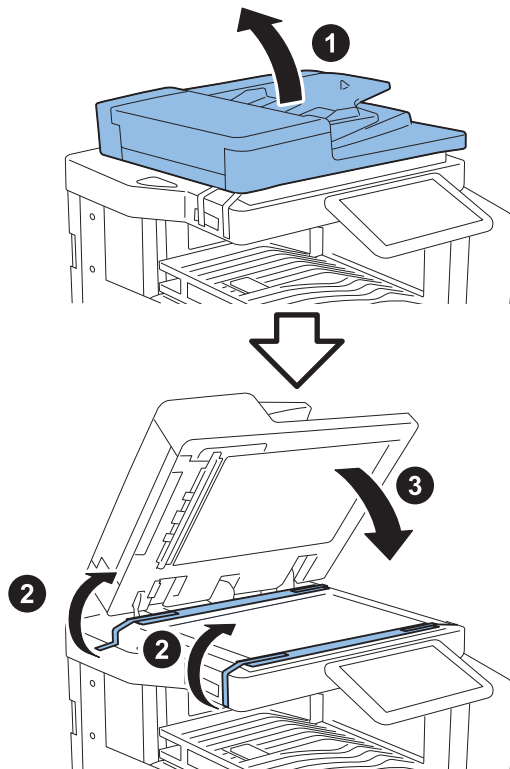
- Remove the tape of Front Cover in later step.
- Be sure not to remove the Scanner System Fixation Screw before installation of the scanner.
- Make sure not to break the Protection Sheet when removing it, as it stretches under the Delivery Tray.



□
3.

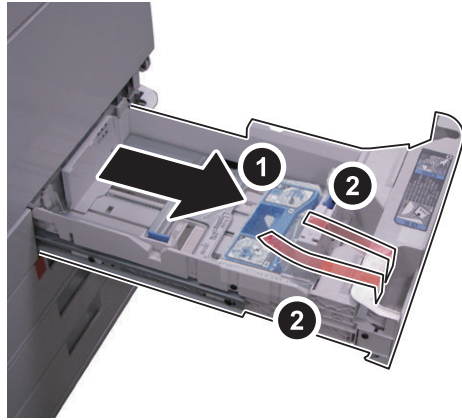


□
4.

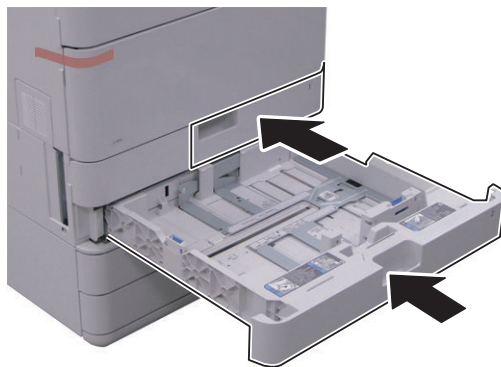


□
5.

NOTE:
Remove the attached tapes and packaging materials.



□
6.

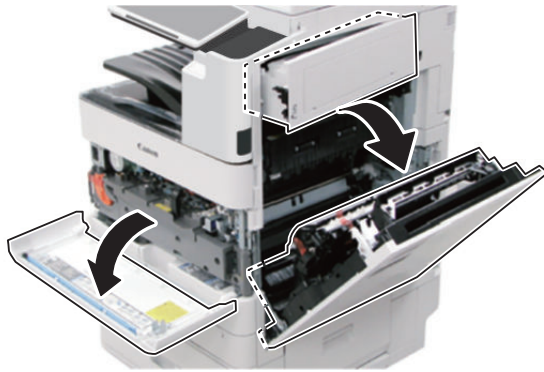


□
7.

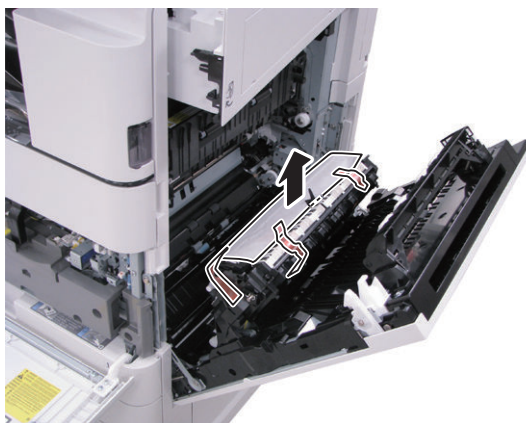
NOTE:
The Front Cover opens when the tape of Front Cover is removed.



□
8.

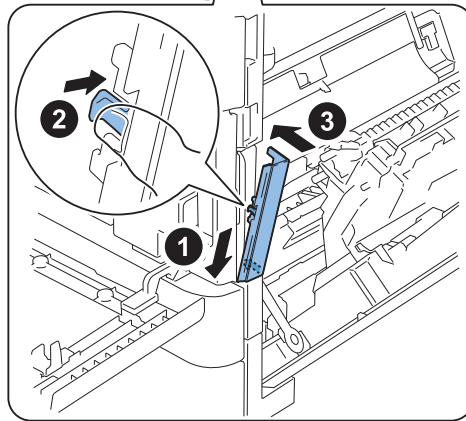
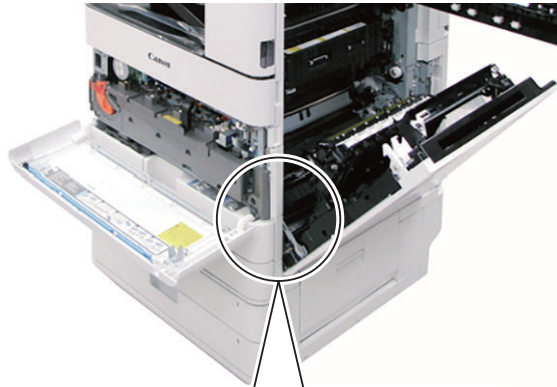
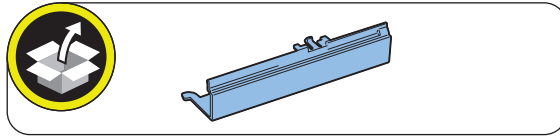


□
9.



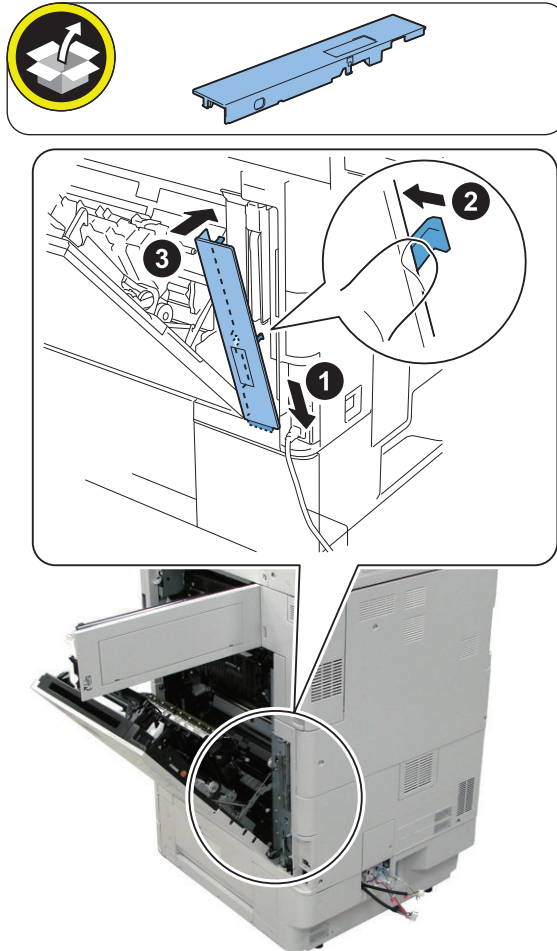
□
10.

NOTE:
Install while pressing the claw of Right Front Cover.

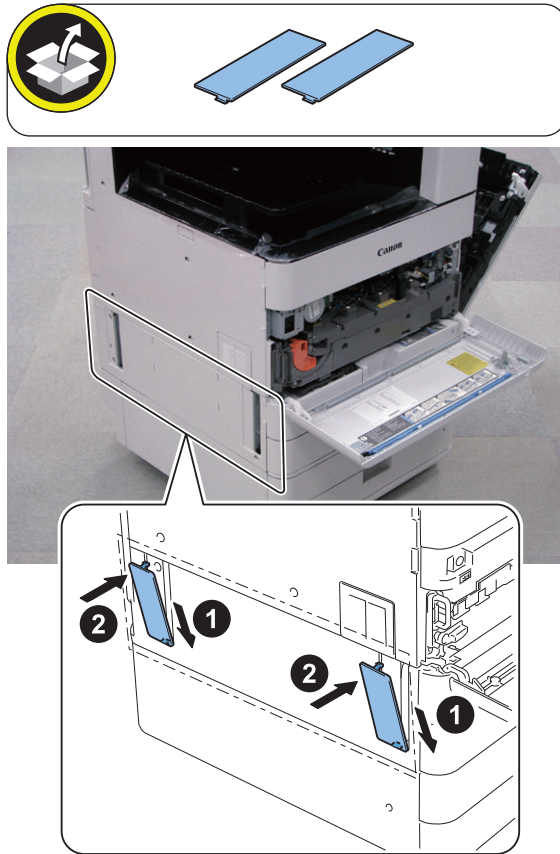


□
11.

NOTE:
Install while pressing the claw of Right Rear Cover.



□
12.

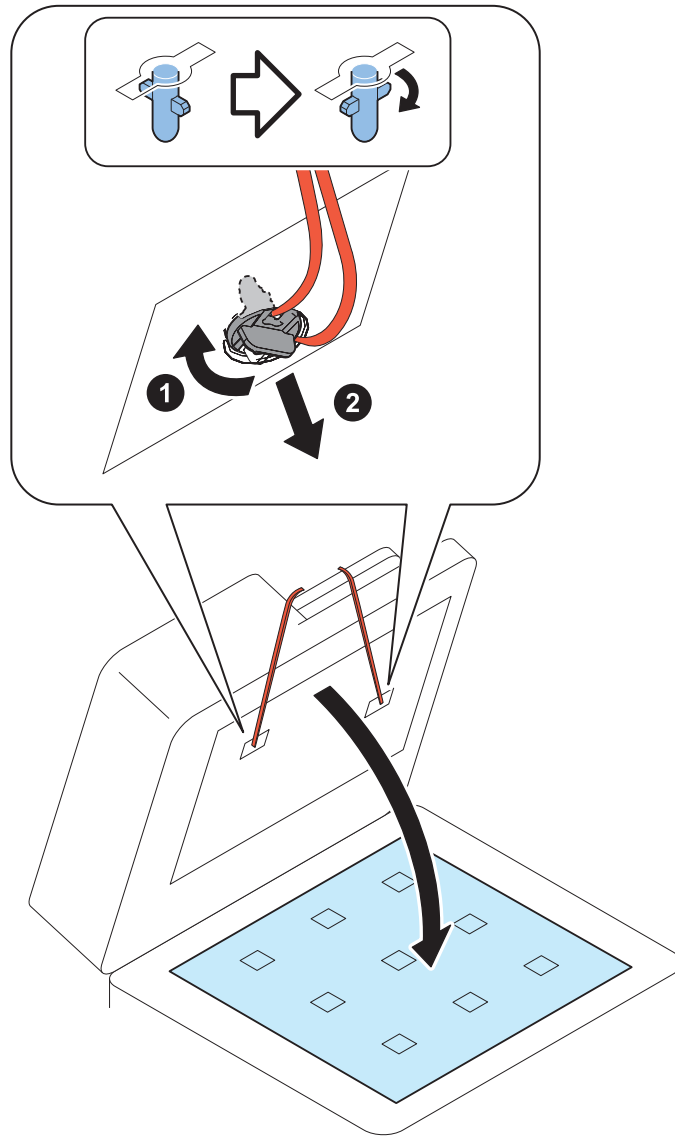


● **Installing the Scanner**

□
1.



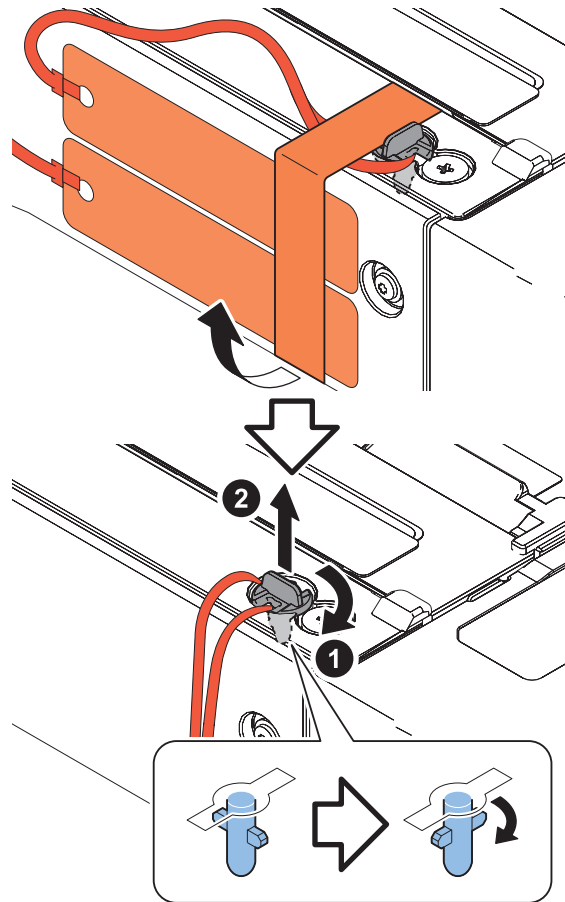
2.



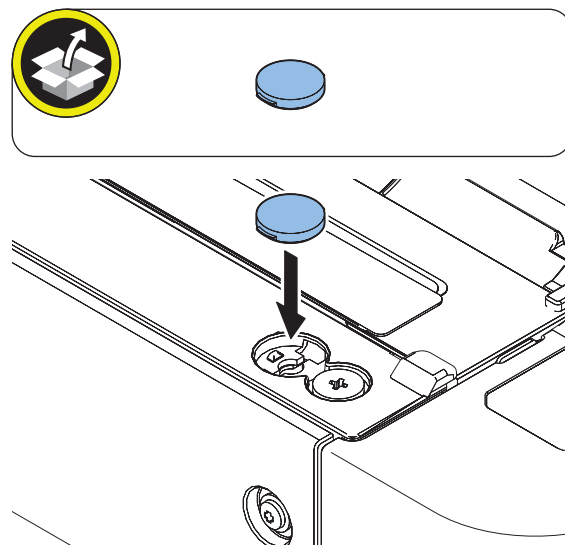
3.

NOTE:

Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the machine.

**NOTE:**

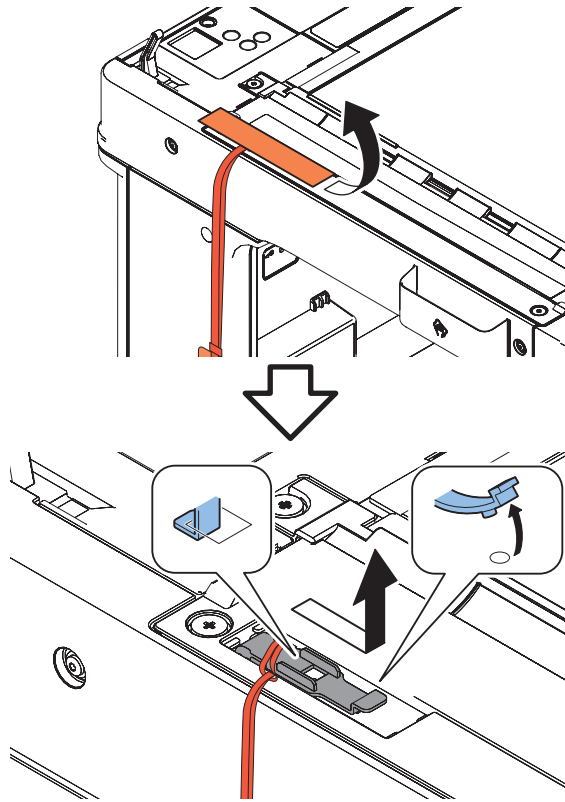
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be used in step 10.

 4.


□
5.

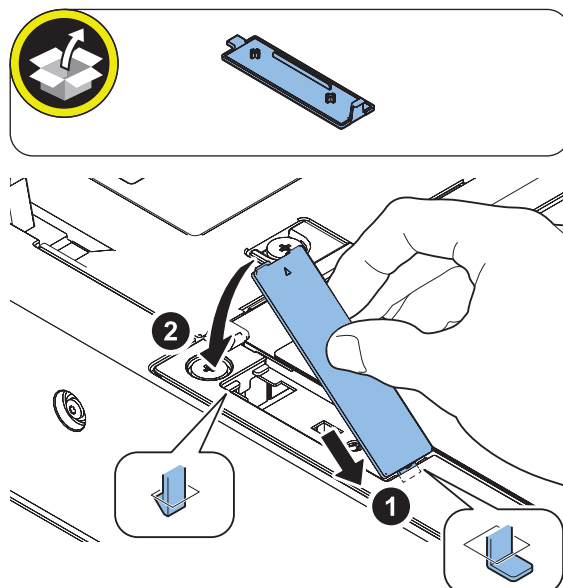
NOTE:

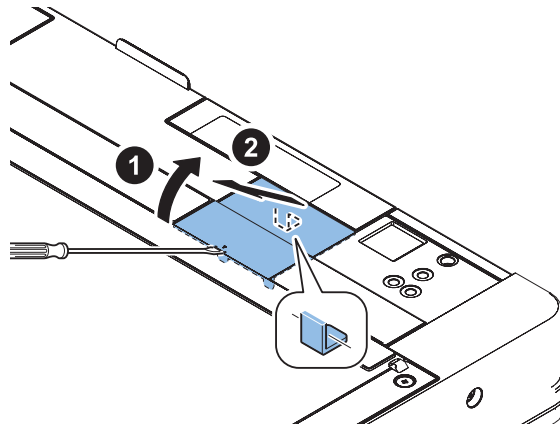
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the host machine.

**NOTE:**

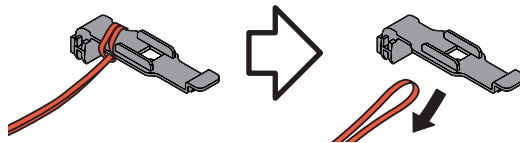
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be used in step 8.

□
6.



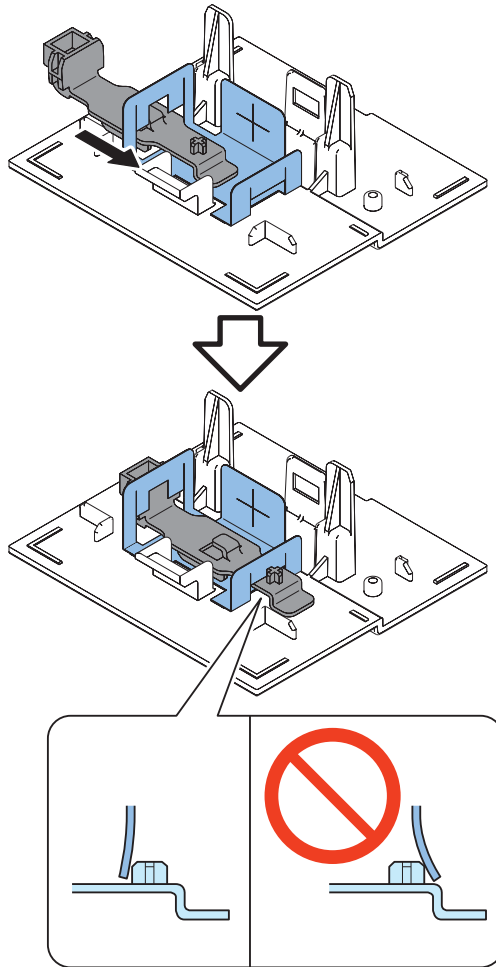
□
7.**NOTE:**

The removed Cover will be used in step 9.

□
8.

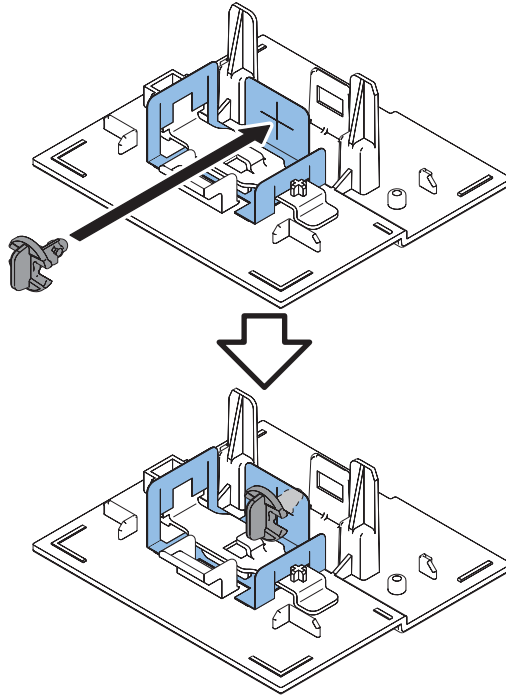
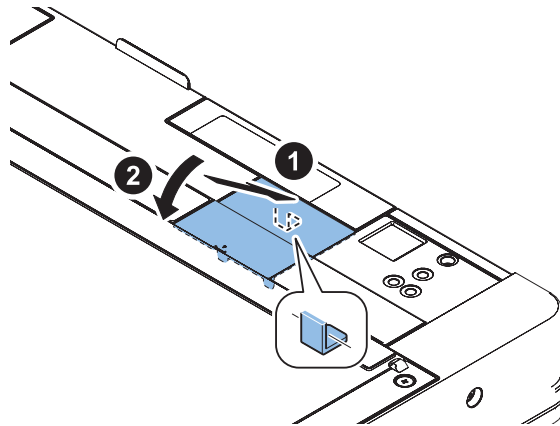
□
9.**NOTE:**

Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 8 in the Cover removed in the step7.

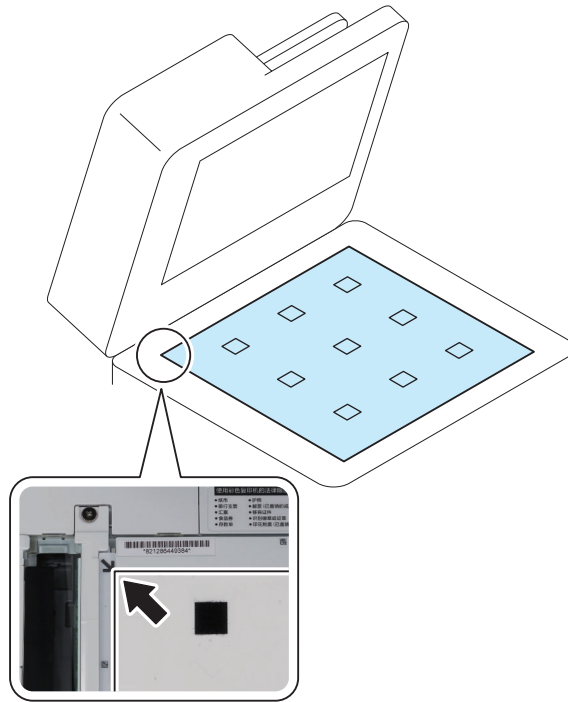


□
10.**NOTE:**

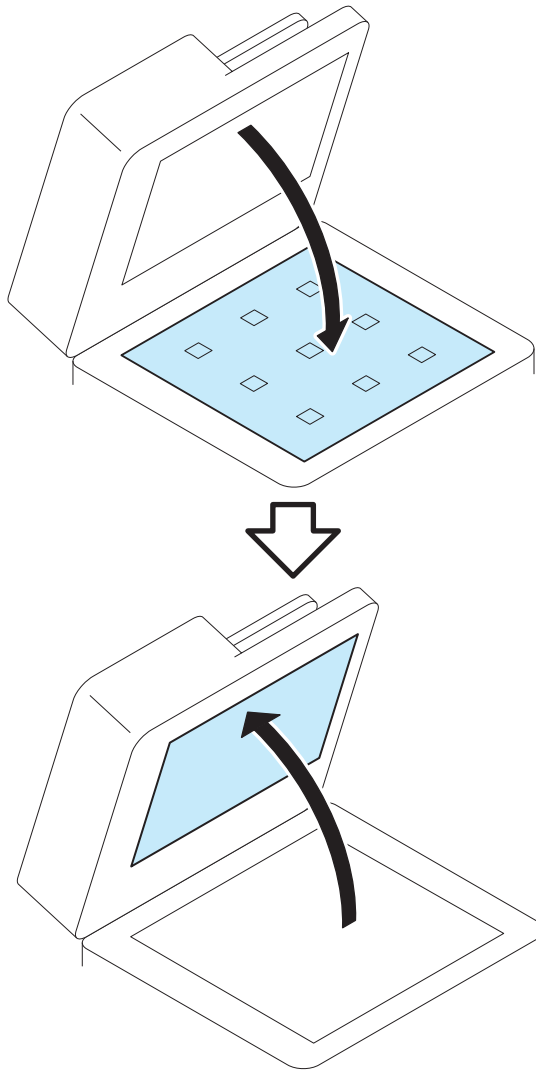
Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 3.

□
11.

□
12.



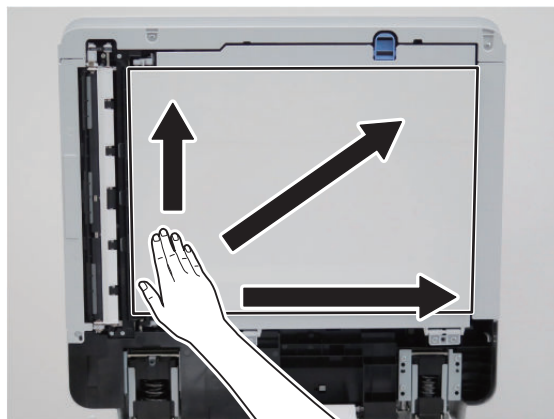
□
13.



□
14.

CAUTION:

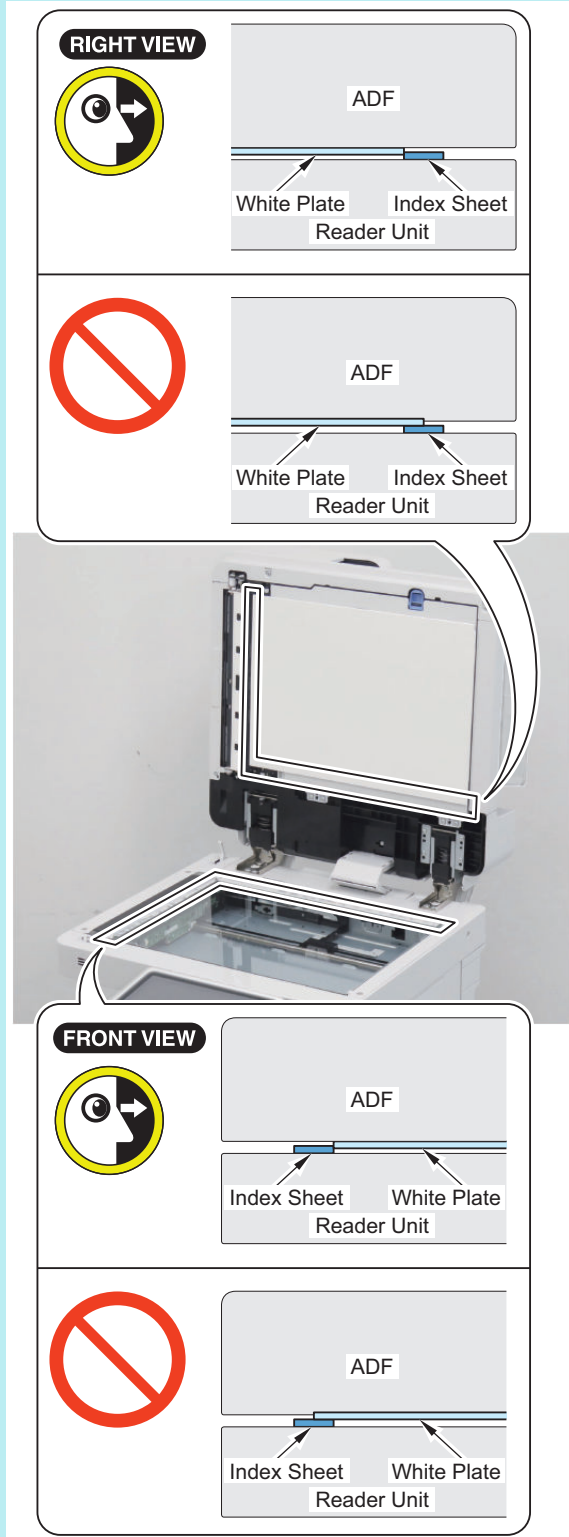
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□
15. Close the ADF.

NOTE:

- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



Installing the Drum Unit

CAUTION:

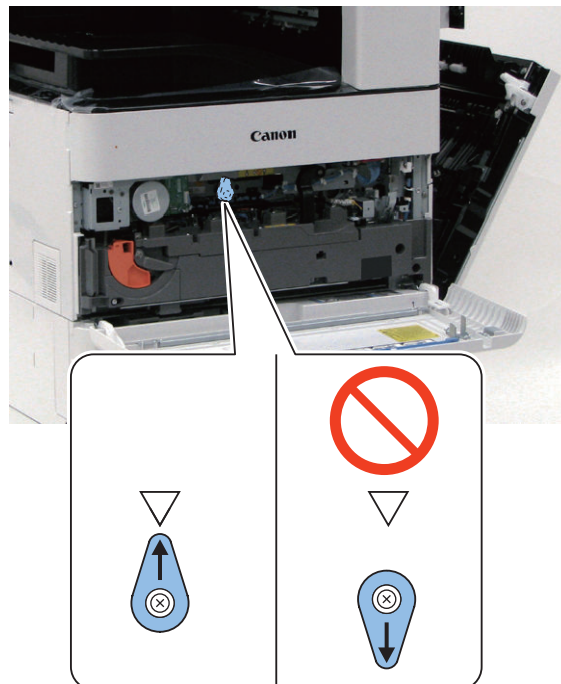
Make sure to use a new Drum Unit.

If not, this may cause the control of the machine to not operate properly.

□

1.**NOTE:**

- Check that the ITB Sub Pressure Release Lever is positioned in the direction of the arrow. If not, adjust its position by turning it clockwise.
- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

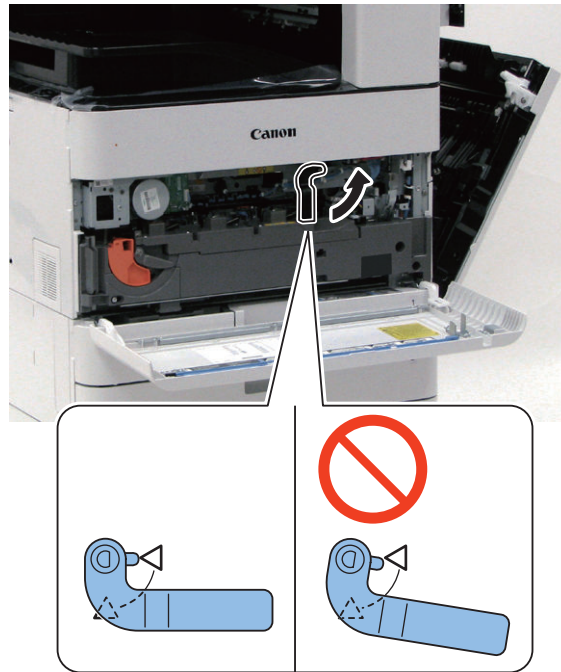


□
2.**CAUTION:**

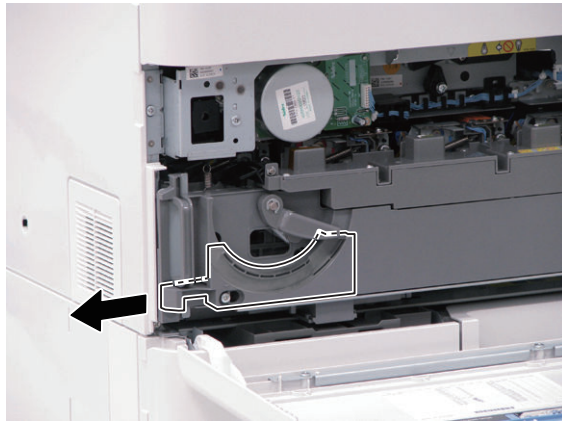
Make sure that the Right Lower Cover is open before releasing the pressure.

NOTE:

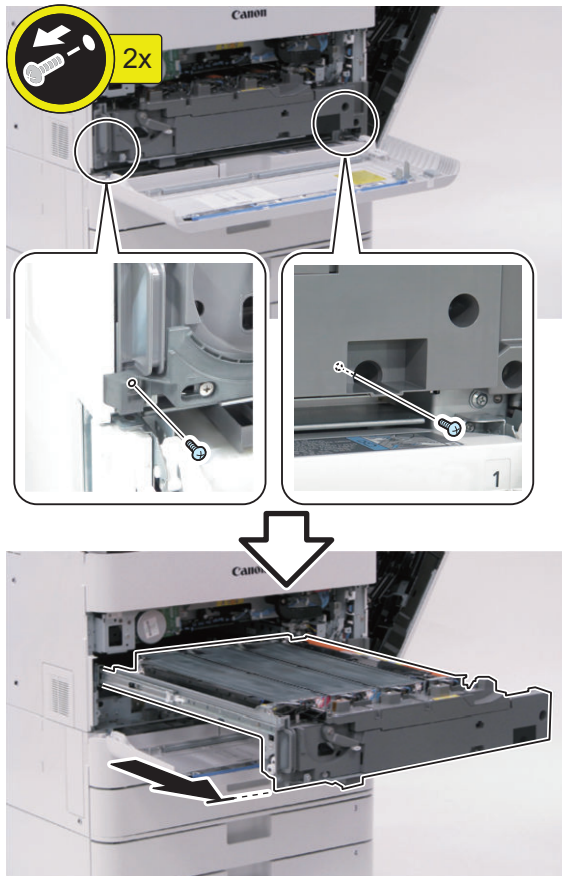
Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow until the protrusion is aligned with the triangle mark on the plate to release the pressure.

□
3.

□
4.



□
5.



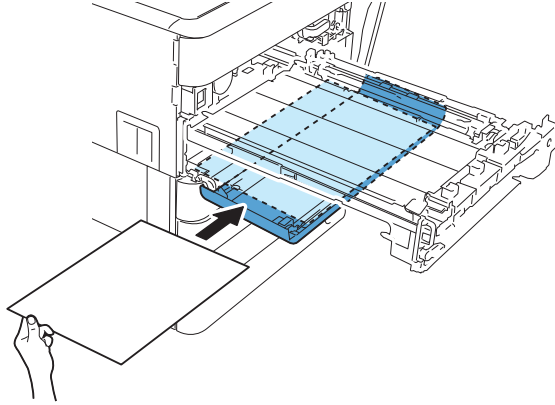
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 16.



6. <For India only>

NOTE:

Place a sheet of paper on the Front Cover.



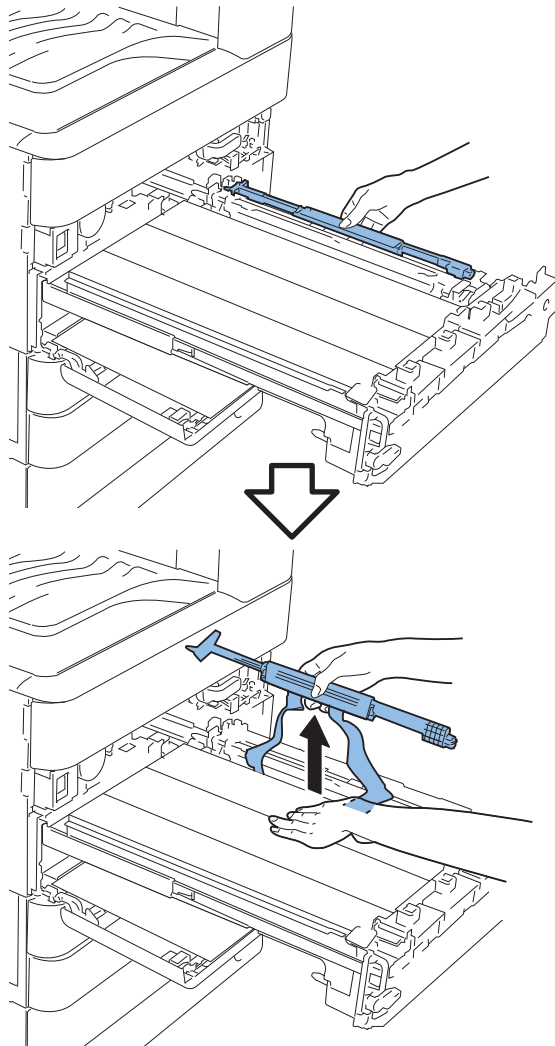
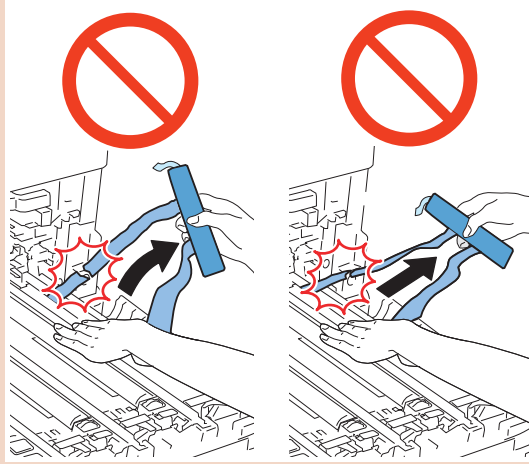
□
7.**CAUTION:**

Points to Note when Removing the Dummy Drum

When removing the Dummy Drum, be sure to lift it slowly and vertically.

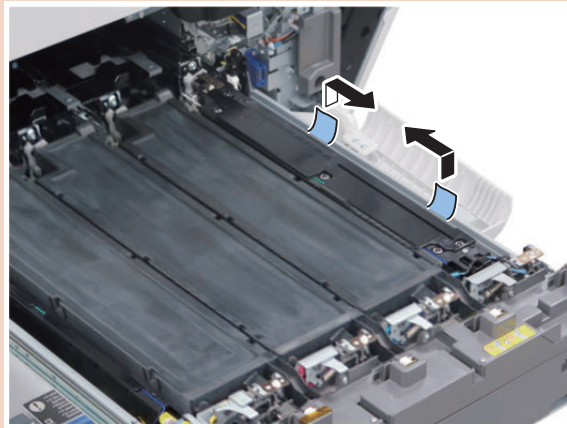
If lifting it in an oblique direction, the Seal on the Developing Assembly is stressed, and may cause tear of the seal.

Perform the removal procedure for each color.

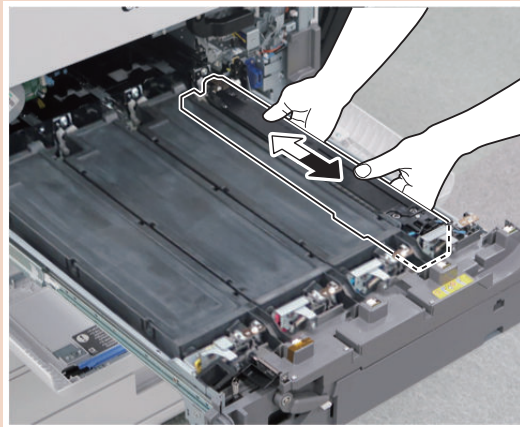


CAUTION:

If the Developing Seal is torn, remove the torn seal by pulling the end of it in the direction of the arrow. At that time, be careful not to leave the torn seal in the Developing Assembly.

**CAUTION:**

- To check that the Developing Assembly is properly installed, move the Developing Assembly toward the front and rear by hand. If it won't move at all, check again that the Developing Assembly is properly installed.
- Be sure not to touch the Developing Cylinder during the work.





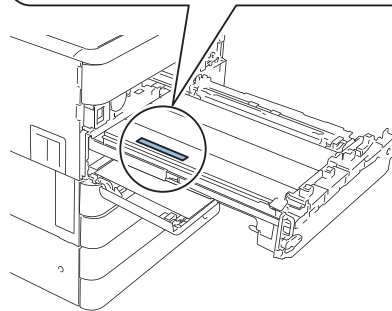
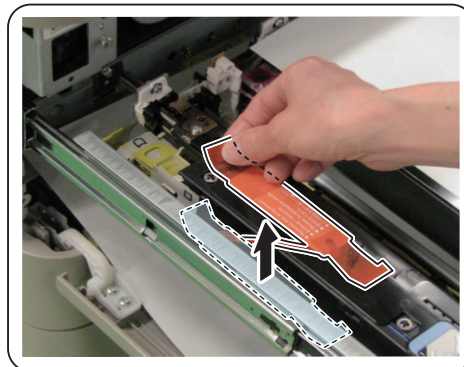
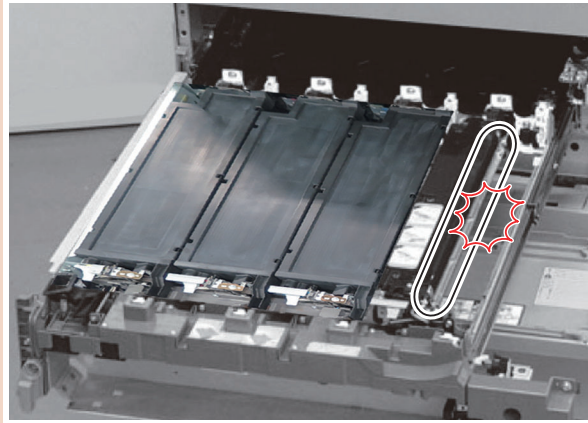
8. <For India only>

NOTE:

Remove the tape from the Developing Assembly.

CAUTION:

Do not touch the sleeve.

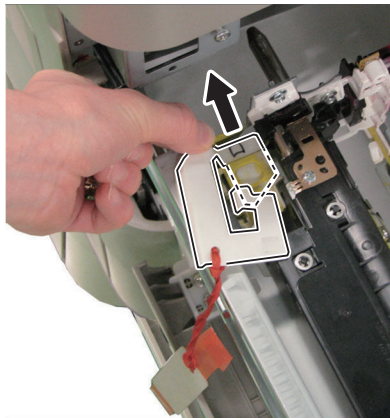
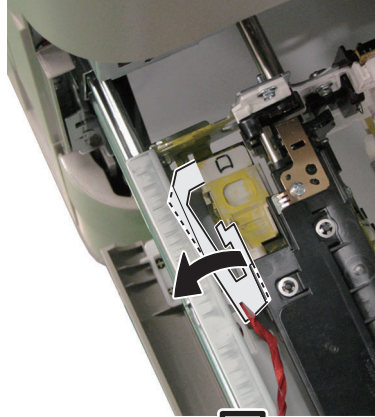




9. <For India only>

NOTE:

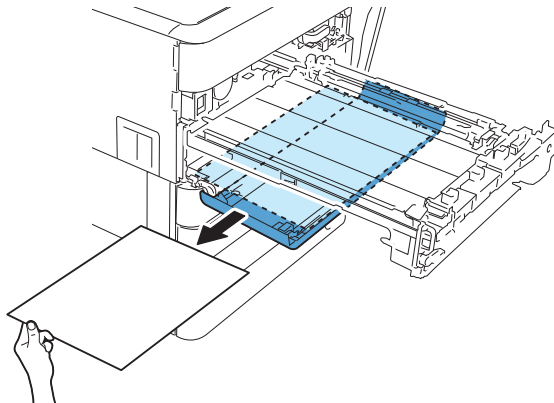
Remove the Plastic Film Sheet from the Developing Assembly.



10. <For India only>

NOTE:

Remove the paper you placed in step 6.





11. Unpack the Drum Unit, and remove the Packaging Film.

CAUTION:

Points to Note when Unpacking the Drum Unit

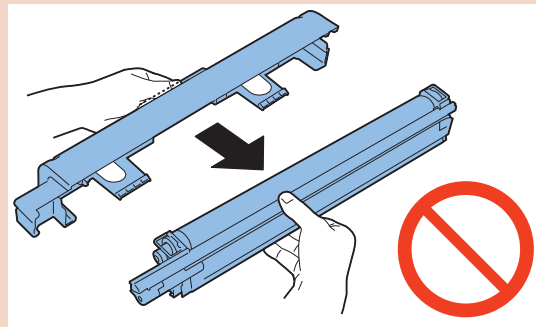
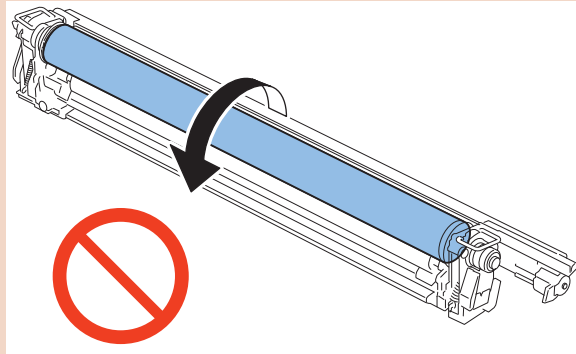
- When removing the Packaging Film using a tool, refer to the position shown in the figure below and be sure to prevent the tool from contacting the drum during the work.
- Be sure not to damage the drum and its surroundings.



CAUTION:

Points to Note at Drum Unit Installation

- Be sure not to rotate the Drum counterclockwise while taking it out from the Container Box, removing the Drum Cover and installing to the main body. The Scoop-up Sheet may be flipped, causing toner scattering.
- Be sure not to reinstall the removed Drum Cover; otherwise, the Scoop-up Sheet may be flipped, causing toner scattering.

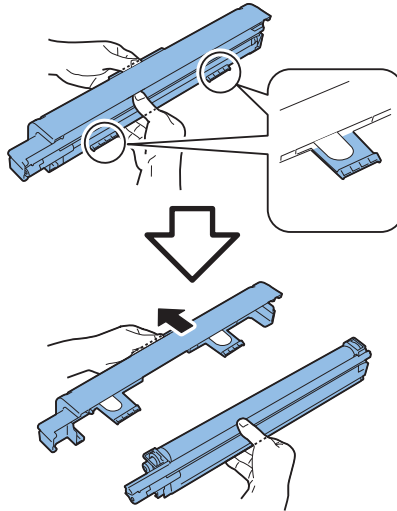
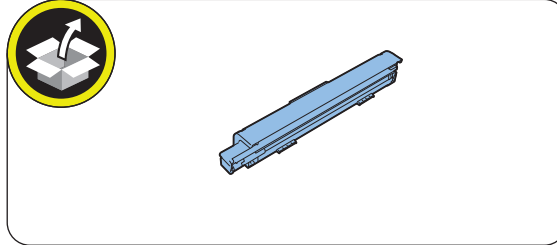


12.

CAUTION:

The joint between the Drum Unit and the cover might be stiff.

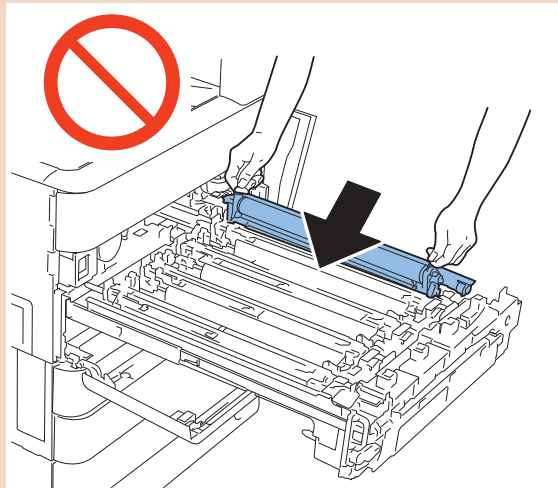
- Be careful not to hit the cover against the Drum area.
- Do not touch the Drum area.
- Be careful not to drop the Drum Unit.



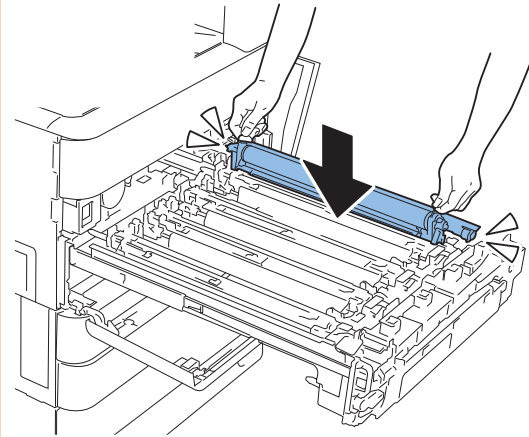
CAUTION:

Points to Note when Installing the Drum Unit

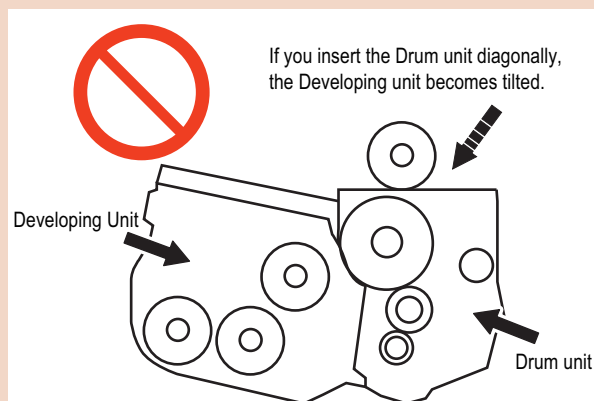
1. Thus make sure to install it from just above.



Make sure to install it from just above

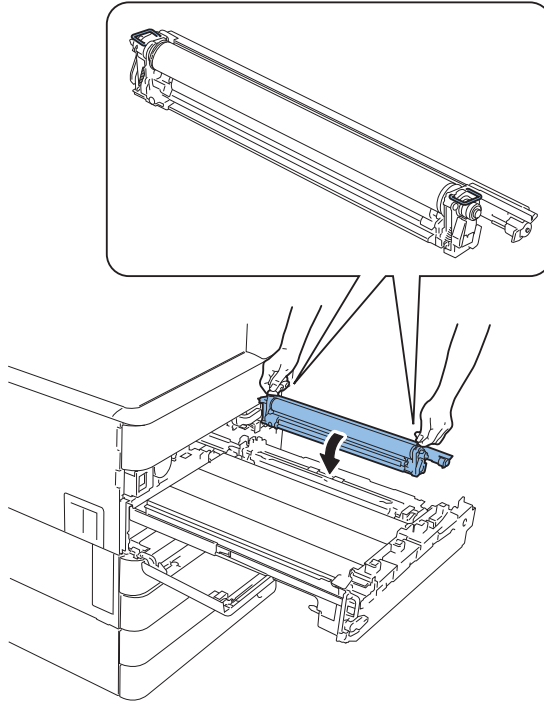


If it is pushed in from an oblique direction, the developing assembly and the guides of the drum are not properly installed, the developing assembly is pushed downward by the drum, and the side surface of the developing assembly interferes with the laser scanner, so that the shutter may be damaged when the process unit is closed.



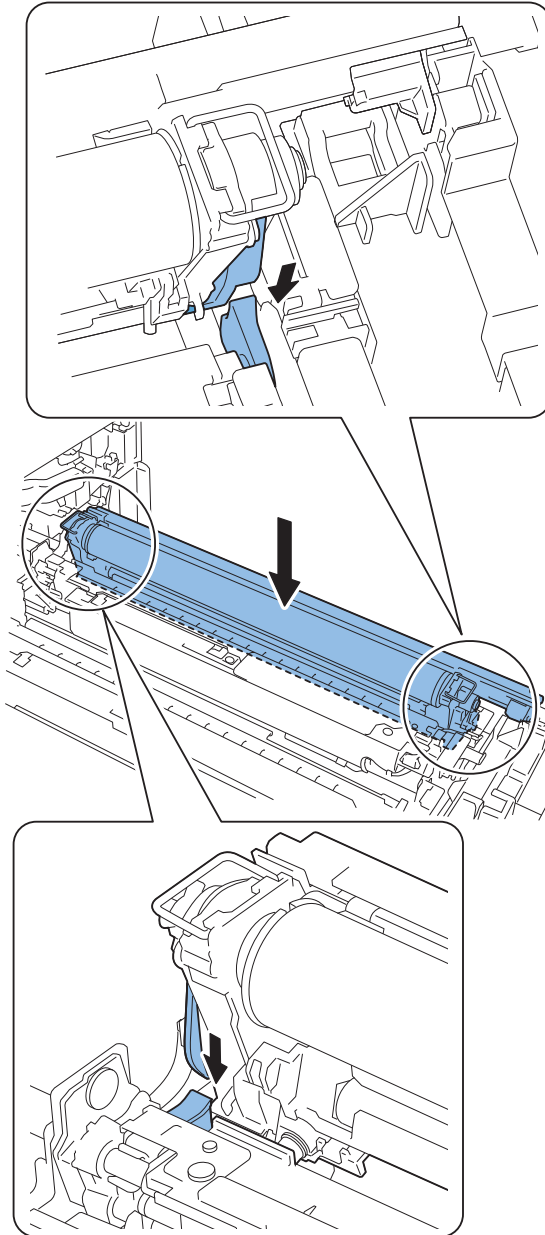
□
13.

NOTE:
Hold the handles at right and left of the Drum Unit.



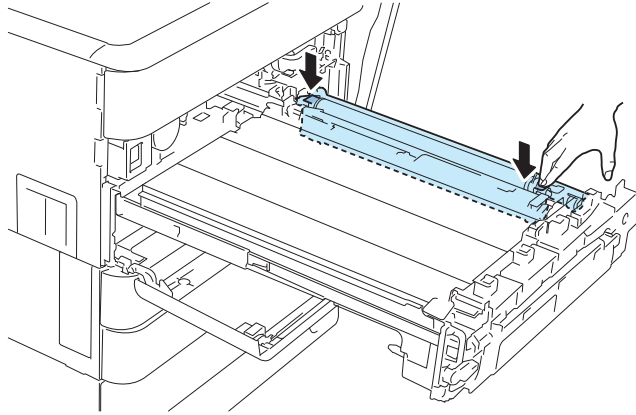
□
14.**NOTE:**

Fit the guide of the Process Unit to the guide of the Drum Unit to install the Drum Unit.



□
15.**NOTE:**

Hold down each of the 2 grips lightly with a finger to check that the Drum Units are installed properly.

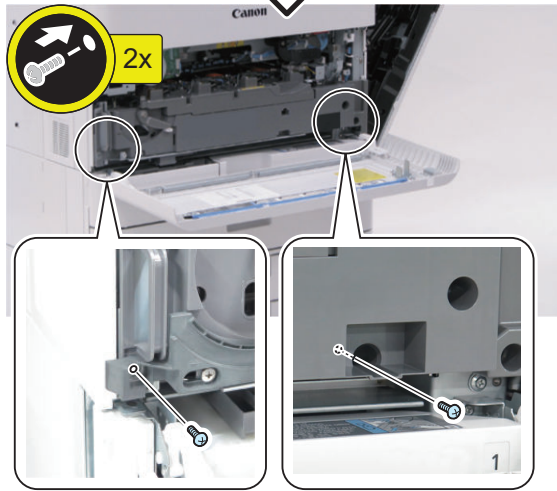
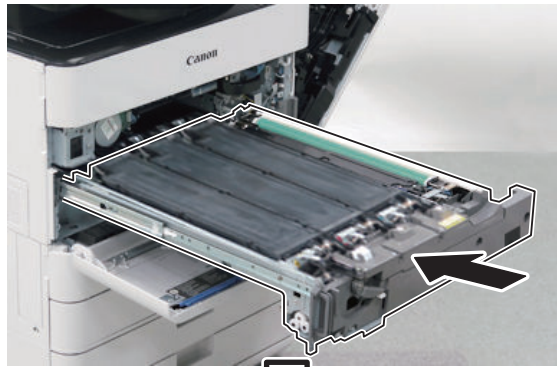
□
16.**CAUTION:**

Check that there is no gap between the host machine and the Process Unit, and then secure with the screw.

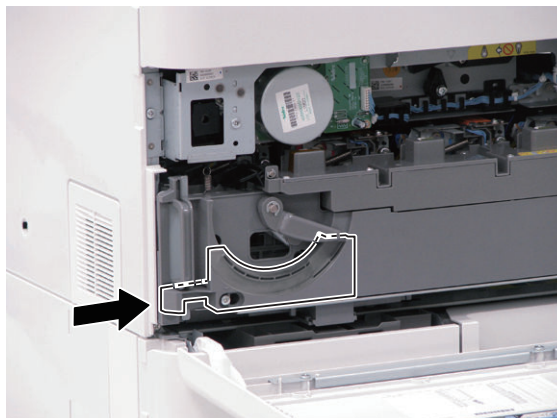


NOTE:

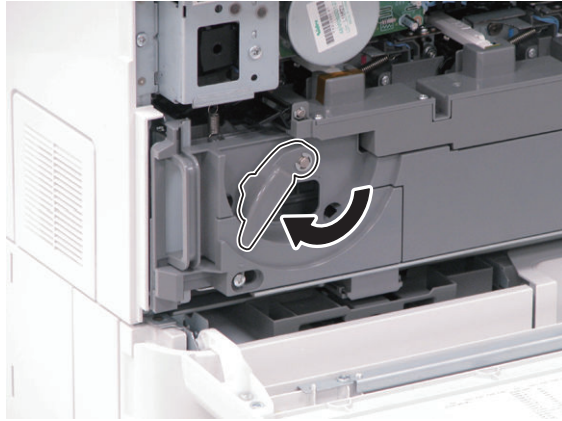
- Use the screw removed in step 5.



□
17.



□
18.



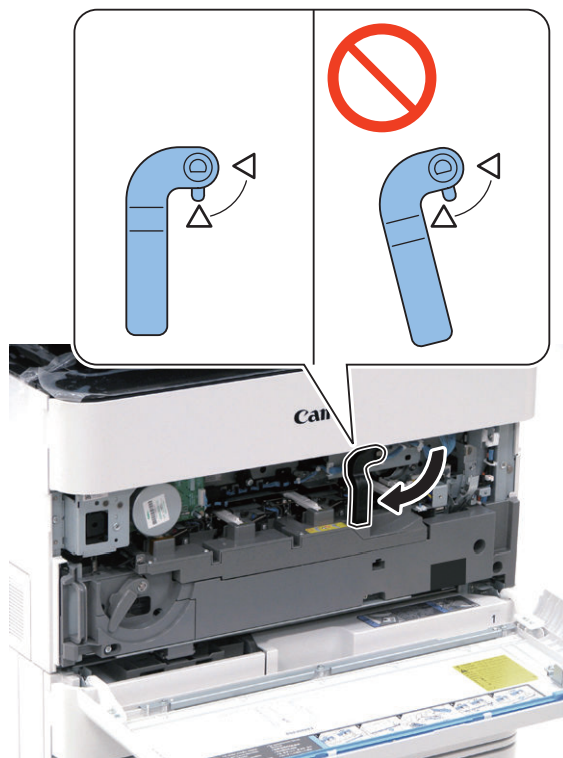
□
19.

CAUTION:

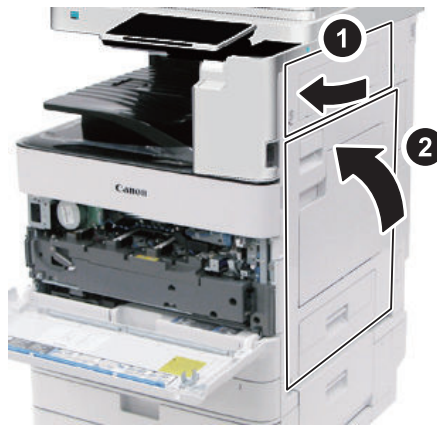
Make sure that the Right Lower Cover is opened first before pressuring.

NOTE:

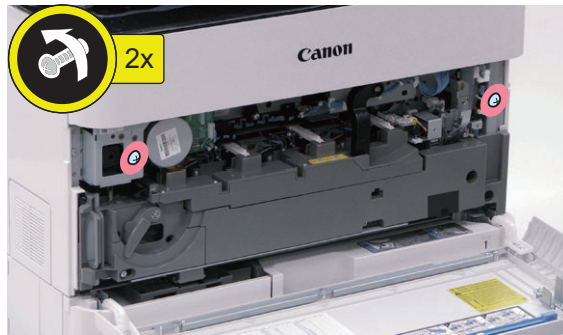
Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow, and then fit the projection to the triangle mark on the plate to apply pressure.



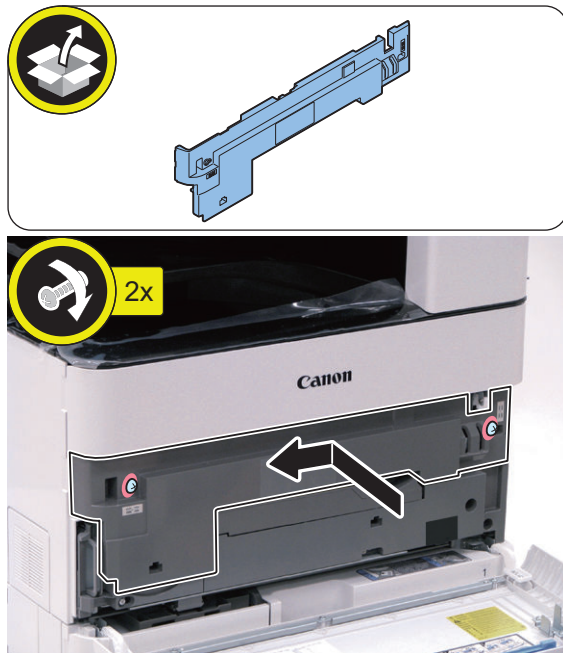
□
20.



□
21.



□
22.



□
23.



● Setting the Environment Heater Switch

CAUTION:

If the installation environment is a high humidity environment (*1) or low temperature environment (*2), be sure to turn ON the Environment Heater Switch.

Image smear is likely to occur in the high humidity environment and charging failure is likely to occur in the low temperature environment.

*1: This is the case that the value of the absolute water volume outside of the machine is about 12g or more.

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > ABS-HUM

*2: The temperature inside the machine is below 15 deg C.

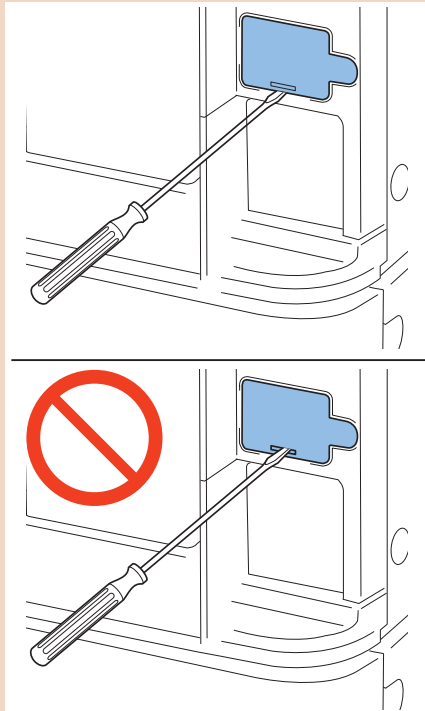
COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > TEMP2

□
1.



□
2.**CAUTION:**

When removing the cover, do not insert a screwdriver in the oval hole.

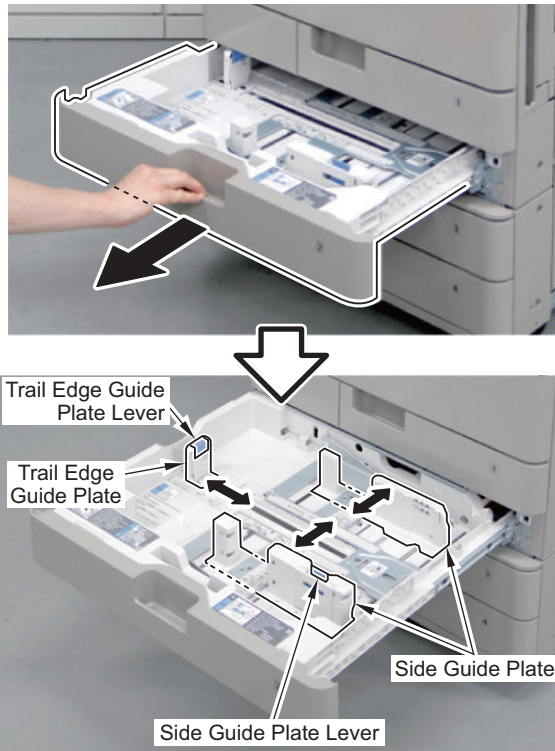


Setting the Cassette

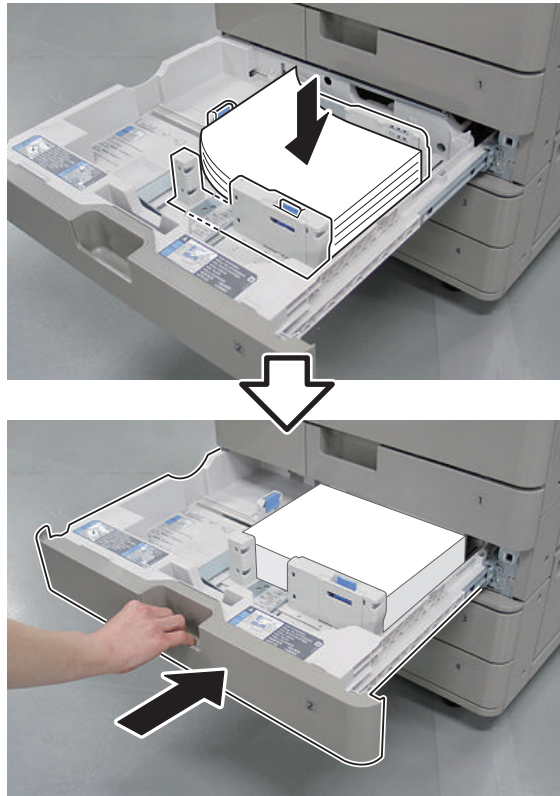
□
1.

NOTE:

- Follow the same steps to set the paper in the Cassette 1 and 2.
- Holding the Guide Plate Lever, adjust each Guide Plate to the specified size.
- Adjust the position of each Guide Plate according to the paper size.



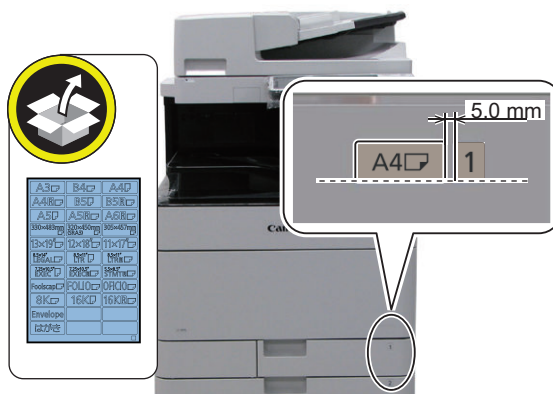
□
2.



□
3.

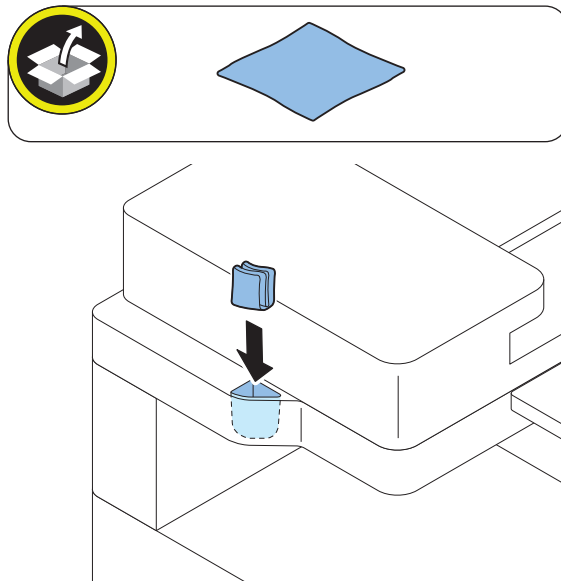
NOTE:

- Affix the Paper Size Label to each cassette according to the size of paper being set.
- Be sure to check with the user whether or not to affix the Paper Size Label, and then affix it at the recommended position.
- Keep the Paper Size Labels as they will be used when changing the paper size.
- Affix the label with its lower edge aligned with the lower edge of the number label, approx. 5.0 mm away from the number label.



● Storing the Cleaning Cloth

□
1.

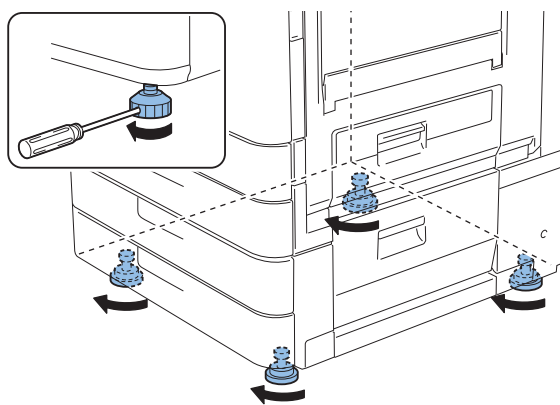


● Securing the Host Machine

□
1.

NOTE:

- Move the main body to the installation position, and secure it in place by turning the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with a screwdriver.
- Be sure to secure it in place to prevent overturning.
- Securing with the adjusters is not an earthquake countermeasure.



Turning the Main Power ON / Setting the Toner Container

CAUTION:

Since the automatic adjustment of the ADF reading position will be executed when the main power is turned ON for the first time, remove all objects on the copyboard glass and close the ADF.



1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.



2. Remove the protection sheet on the control panel.



- 3.

NOTE:

- Toner fill and initialization of the Developing Assembly and the Drum are automatically performed.
- When toner fill is completed, the operation stops. (Approx. 3 to 4 minutes)
- Even turning OFF the main power during drum initialization, developing assembly initialization and toner fill, they will be re-executed when turning ON the power again.

CAUTION:

- In case of the host machine with the Toner Container, once the machine goes to standby state, drum initialization, developing assembly initialization and toner refill are completed.
- In case of the host machine without the Toner Container, execute the following procedures.



4. Open the Toner Replacement Cover, only after the toner container replacement screen has appeared on UI (then the Toner Bottle Exchange Doors open automatically).

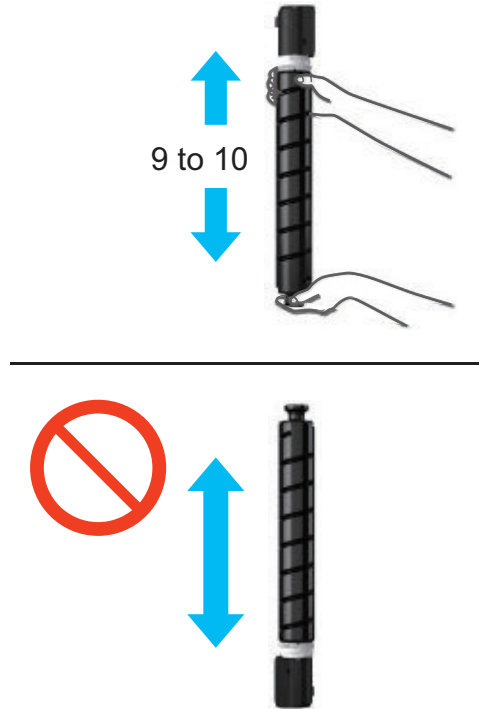
NOTE:

Disregard the screen that includes the message "Replace the toner cartridge.", as the Toner Containers are not yet loaded at the time of initial installation.





5. Hold the Toner Container as shown in the figure and shake it approx. 10 times.



6. Be sure to insert the Toner Container horizontally with your hand supporting its bottom until approx. half of it is inserted.



7. Perform steps 7 to 8.



8. Close the Toner Bottle Exchange Door and Toner Replacement Cover.

NOTE:

Toner supply starts automatically when the Toner Replacement Cover is closed. (Approx. 3 to 4 minutes)



Host Machine Settings (Starting Setup Guide)

After installation of the host machine, Setup Guide is started at the time of first startup. Follow the instructions displayed on the Touch Panel Display to configure the settings of the host machine.

NOTE:

For more detail, see following item on the user manual.

- Top > Setting Up > Setting up Using the Setup Guide

CAUTION:

- Excluding some of the setting items, it is possible to proceed to the next setting without entering the current setting. To configure skipped settings, configure the settings one by one after exiting Setup Guide.
- Setup Guide can be started again from [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide].
- If the main power is turned OFF during registration using Setup Guide, Setup Guide is started by turning ON the main power again.
- If registration using Setup Guide has been completed, Setup Guide is not started by turning ON the main power again.

CAUTION:

Register the information of paper loaded during installation of the host machine.

Be sure to register the correct paper type. Especially in the case of special paper types such as heavy paper, registering a wrong paper type may result in image failure, and when the Fixing Assembly becomes soiled or paper wraparound occurs, repair by a service technician becomes necessary.

NOTE:

- Initialization of toner fill, initialization of the Developing Unit, initialization of the drum etc. are automatically performed while Setup Guide is running.
- When all of them have been initialized, Setup Guide stops (Approx. 3 to 4 minutes).

<Paper Settings>

- Select the paper source for which you want to specify the paper type, and press [Set].
- Select the paper type, and press [OK].
- If [Plain] is selected, the basis weight can be specify from [Plain Paper Weight Set].

- If a button corresponding to the paper that has been set is not displayed, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

NOTE:

If the corresponding paper type is not displayed on the simple settings screen, press [Detailed Settings] and make a selection on the detailed settings screen.

If the type of loaded paper is not displayed on the detailed settings screen, you can register it.

■ Informing the System Administrator That Installation Is Complete

When the installation is completed, ask the system administrator to change the password and keep the changed password in a safe place to prevent leakage.

● Registration of Installation Date Information

CAUTION:

Be sure that [Date/Time Settings] is completed. (There are items in Setup Guide.)



1. Enter the following service mode, and execute "Batch Set Installation Date Info".

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INSTDTST

NOTE:

- Year, month, day, hour, and minute can be edited individually in the following service modes.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-Y
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-M
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-D
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-H
COPIER > OPTION > USER > INSTDT-N
- The default value of each service mode is "0".
- When "0" is set for each service mode, "Device Installation Date" on the counter report will be blank.

2. Exit service mode.

3. Output the counter report, and check that the installation date information is registered.

- [Counter/Device Information] key > [Print List] > [Yes]

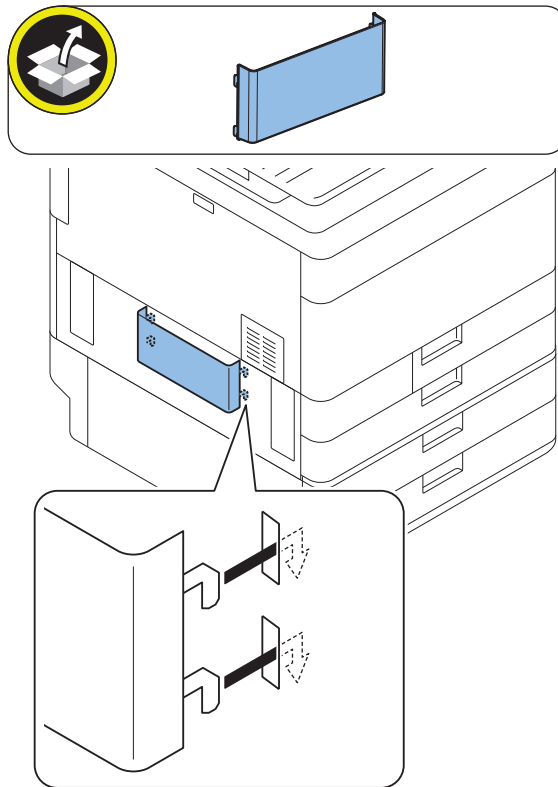
```

2017 08/30 WED 09:40 001
*****
*** Counter Report ***
*****
Device Installation Date 2017/08/09 07:56
Counter Check Date 2017/07/30 09:40
Model SR-ADV
Serial Number UXH00938

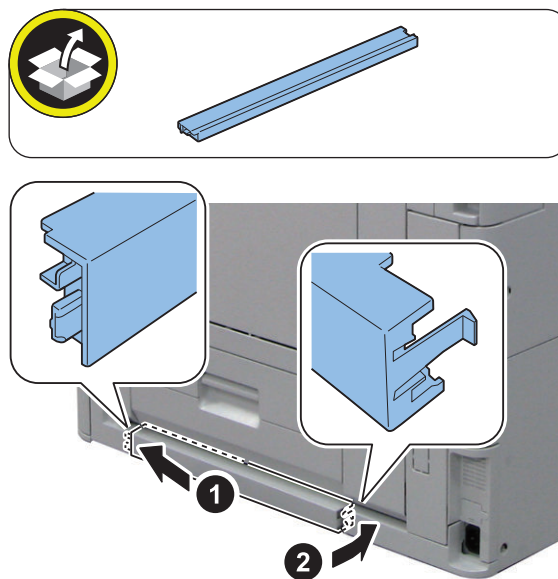
```

Other Installations

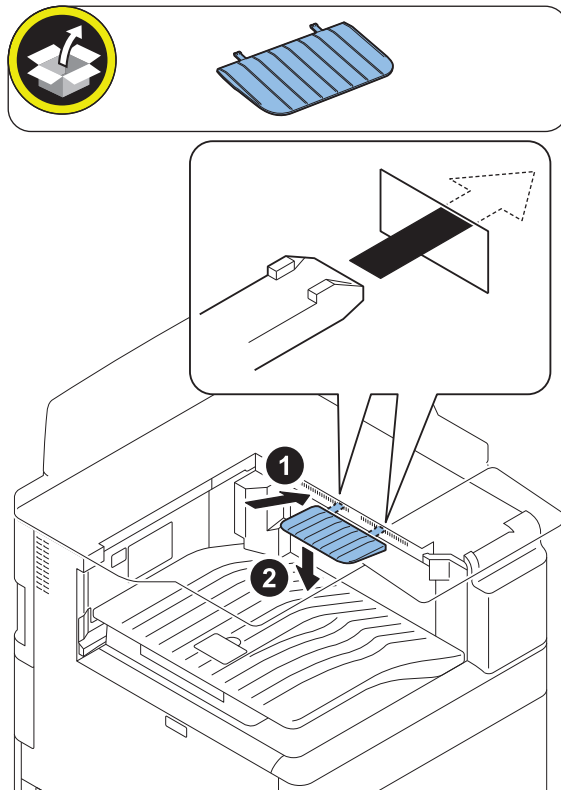
□
1.



□
2. <Only when the Cassette Pedestal is not installed>



□
3.



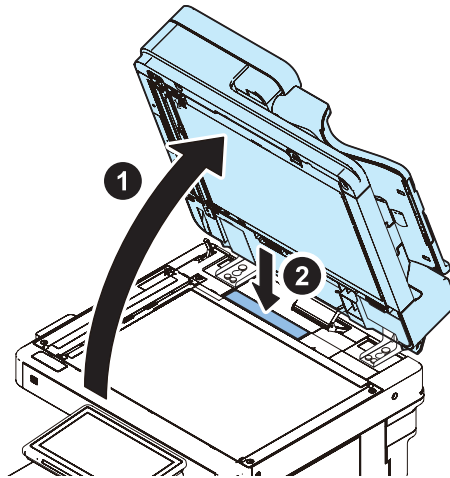
□
4.



□
5.

NOTE:

- Affix the label of the appropriate language as shown in the figure below.
- If a label is already affixed, affix over the existing label.



● Installing the Envelope Attachment A

■ Envelope Standards of the Envelope Attachment A

Cassette 1

Type	(Short side (X)×Long Side (Y))
No. 10 (COM10)	4 1/8" x 9 1/2"(inch)/ 104.7 x 241.3 mm
DL	110 x 220 mm
ISO-C5	162 x 229 mm

Cassette 2

Type	(Long Side (X)×Short side (Y))
Monarch	7 1/2" x 3 7/8"(inch)/ 190.5 x 98.4 mm
No. 10 (COM10)	9 1/2" x 4 1/8"(inch)/ 241.3 x 104.7 mm
DL	220 x 110 mm
ISO-C5	229 x 162 mm

■ Installing the Envelope Attachment A

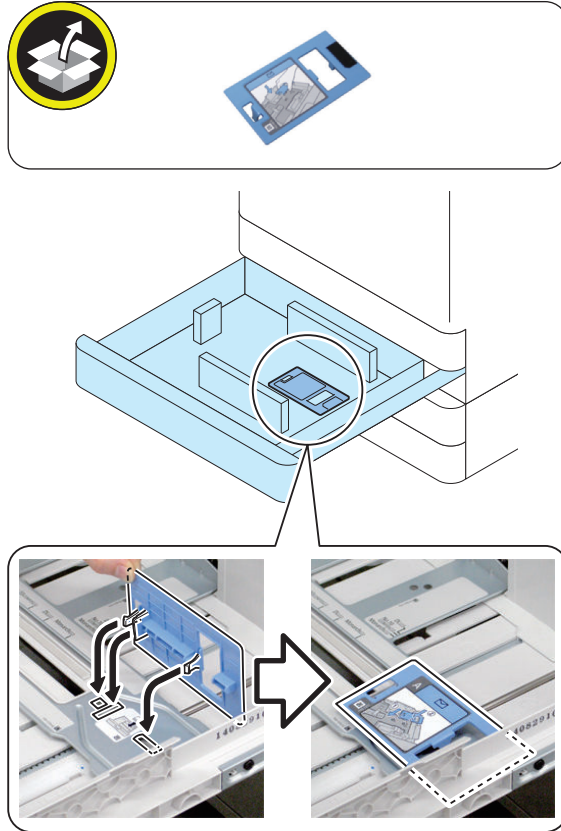
CAUTION:

- Use the Envelope Attachment A for the Cassette 1 or Cassette 2.
- Do not use the Cassette 3 or Cassette 4.

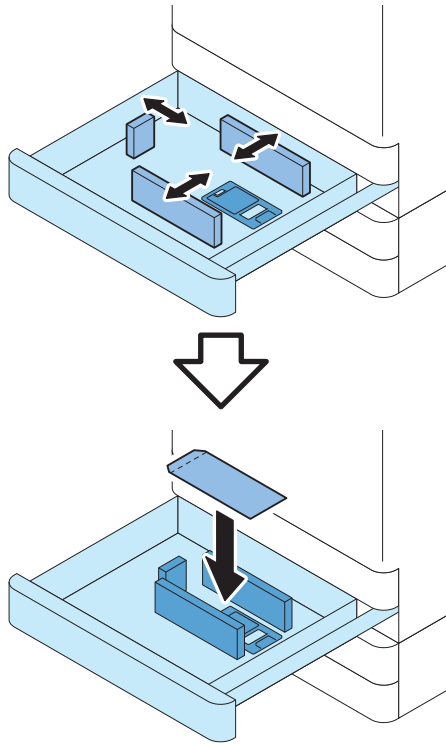
NOTE:

Install/remove the Envelope Attachment A only if requested by the customer.

□
1.

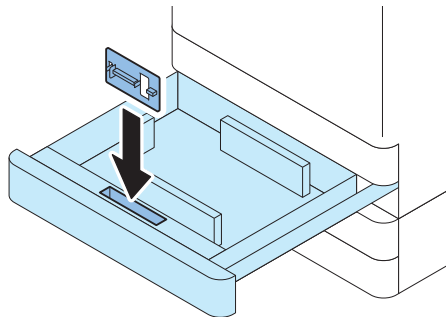


2.



■ When the Envelope Attachment A Is Not Used

1.



■ Settings after Installation

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings] > [Cassette 1/Cassette 2] > [Envelope]

2. Select the type of envelope to be used and then press [OK] to register it.

■ Display/Operation Check

1. Check that "Envelope" is selected for Cassette 1 or Cassette 2 on the Control Panel's "Paper Settings" screen.



2. Check that the envelope is picked up.

● Installing the Envelope Attachment B

■ Envelope Standards of the Envelope Attachment B

Type	(Short side (X)×Long Side (Y))
No. 10 (COM10)	4 1/8" x 9 1/2"(inch)/ 104.7 x 241.3 mm
DL	110 x 220 mm

■ Installing the Envelope Attachment B

CAUTION:

Use the Envelope Attachment B for the Cassette 1.

NOTE:

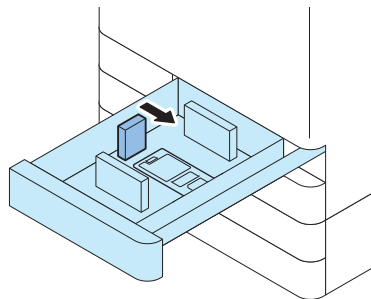
- Install or remove the Envelope Attachment B only if requested by the customer.
- If the Envelope Attachment B is not used, ask the customer to store it.



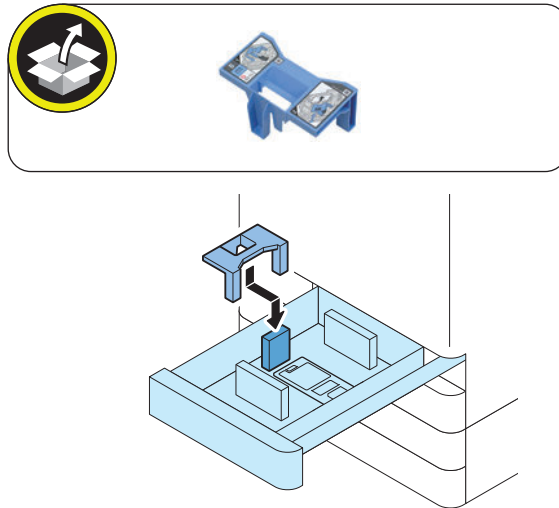
1.

CAUTION:

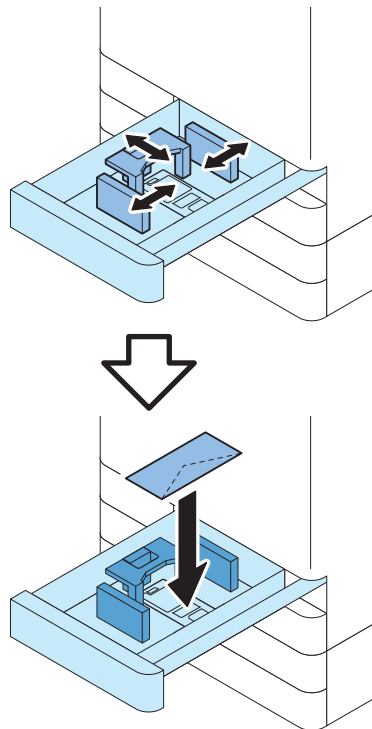
In order to prevent skew, use it together with the Envelope Attachment A.



2.



3.



■ Settings after Installation

-
1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Paper Settings] > [Paper Settings] > [Cassette 1] > [Envelope]
-
2. Select the type of envelope to be used and then press [OK] to register it.

■ Display/Operation Check



1. Check that "Envelope" is selected for Cassette 1 on the Control Panel's "Paper Settings" screen.



2. Check that the envelope is picked up.

● Checking after the Installation



1. In Service Mode, check the result of Drum Unit initialization.

Make sure that the value of the installed color is [0].

COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

NOTE:

If the value entered is not appropriate

1. Turn OFF the power, refit the Drum Unit and turn On the power again.

2. If the above work does not solve the problem, execute initialization of the Drum Unit for each color in Service Mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DRMRSETK



2. Check the result of initialization of developing toner ratio in Service Mode.

Check that each value is within the range of 200 to 450, and then write down the value on the service label at the rear side of the Front Cover.

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > CONT-K



3. Check the Developing Patch initialization.

Check that each value is within the range of 200 to 680 (around 440), and then write down the value on the service label at the rear side of the Front Cover.

COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SGNL-K

● Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjustment)

CAUTION:

If the gradation performance is wrong on outputting the image, set [Initialize When Using Full Adjust] and perform the Auto Adjust Gradation again.

Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation to the following 3 modes: [Plain], [Heavy 1], and [Heavy 2 - 7].

However, when using 2 or more types of paper, it is necessary to execute all the modes corresponding to the types of paper.

CAUTION:

When using paper type to which Auto Adjust Gradation is not executed, image failure or damage on the host machine may occur.



1. Place paper to be corrected in the paper source.

CAUTION:

Be sure to select the correct paper type/weight, as the toner and fixing conditions are adjusted according to the paper type.

2. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Initialize When Using Full Adjust].
3. Select [ON], and press [OK].
4. Select the paper type, and press [Full Adjust].
5. Select the paper source, and press [OK].
6. Select the paper source, and press [OK].
7. After that, follow the instructions on the screen to read the test page.

Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection



1. Check that the main body is in standby state.
2. Execute the ITB Equilibrium Position Detection. Approx. 3 to 4minutes
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > ITB-INIT
3. Check that the value of the following service mode (Level 1) is "-350 to +350".
COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS
COPIER > DISPLAY > MISC > ITB-POS2
4. If the value of service mode is out of range, perform the [ITB Alignment Adjustment].

NOTE:

Since this product is not affected by the tilt of floor, adjustment of the adjuster height is not valid. Therefore, if it is out of the range, perform "ITB alignment adjustment".

■ ITB Alignment Adjustment



1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
2. Be sure that Control Panel Display and Main Power Lamp are both turned OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

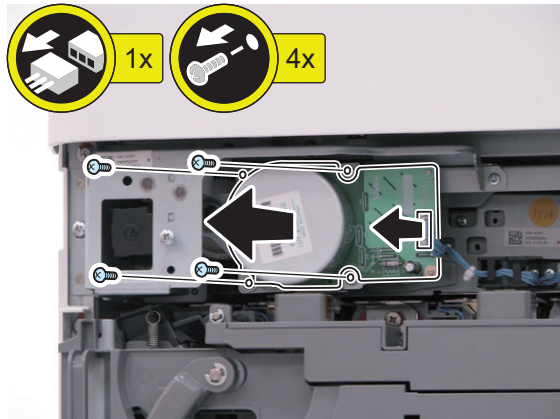


3. Open the Front Cover and remove the ITB Cover.
 - 2 Screws (Loosen)



**4. Remove the ITB Motor.**

- 1 Connector
- 4 Screws

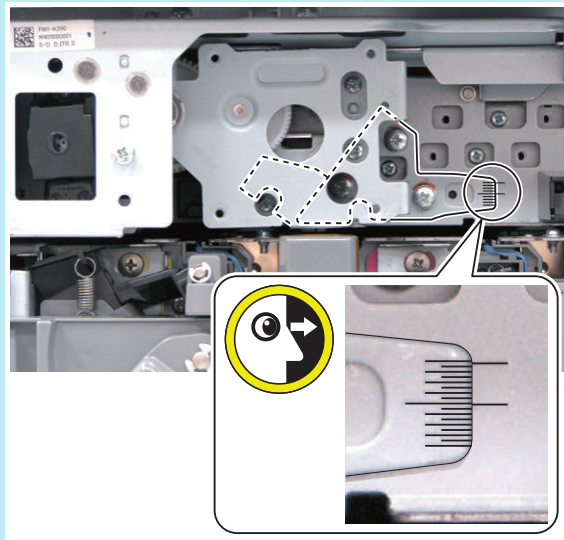




5. Loosen the 3 screws, and rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate clockwise or counterclockwise.

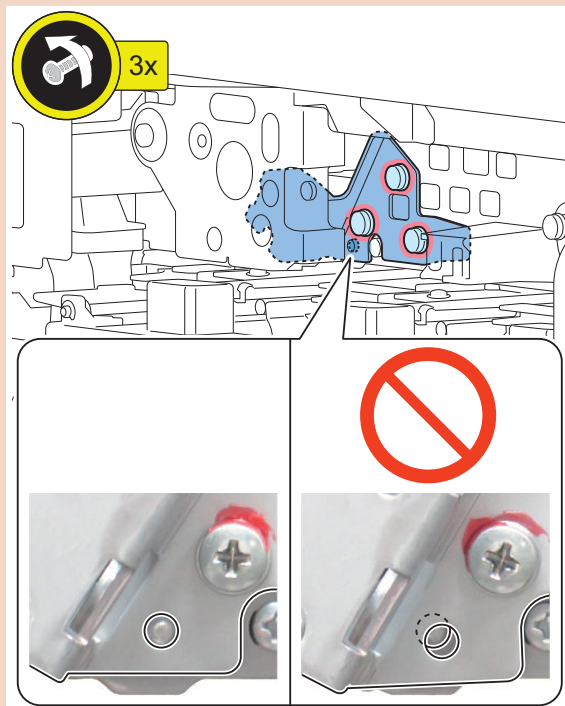
NOTE:

Be sure to check the initial position of the Adjustment Plate before loosening the screw because it moves when the screw is loosened.



CAUTION:

Be sure that the plate is not placed on the boss which serves as the axis of rotation.

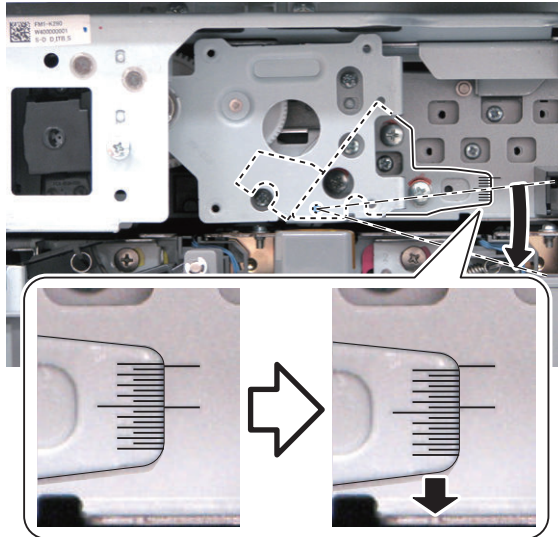


CAUTION:

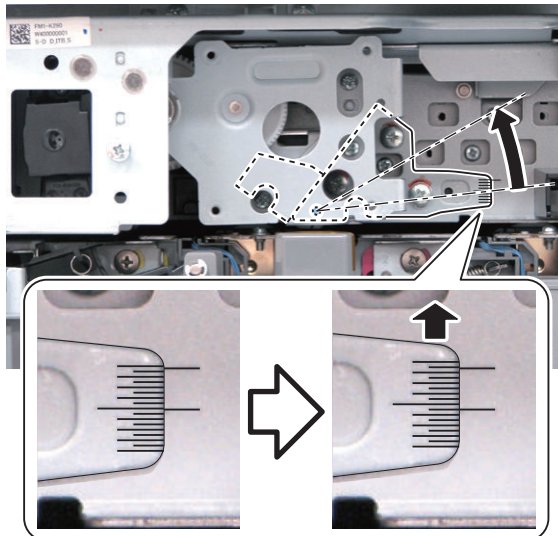
The appropriate range is from -350 to +350.

- Make an adjustment by 1 scale mark (0.5 mm) or less at a time.
- Moving it by 1 scale mark (0.5 mm) changes the values of ITB-POS and ITB-POS2 by approx. 250.
- When moving the scale to the full extent of the range, the value of POS may change significantly and E075 may light up.

- <When the values are above +350>
Rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate clockwise.



- <When the values are below -350>
Rotate the ITB Motor Support Plate counterclockwise.

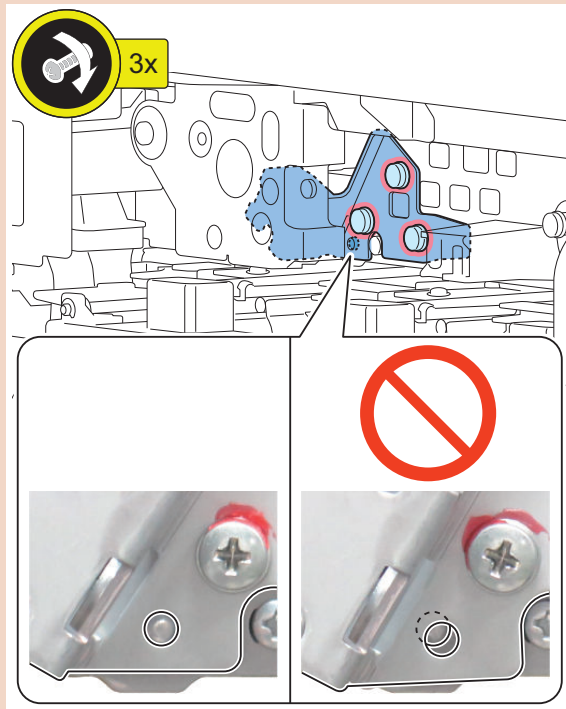




6. Tighten 3 screws loosened on the previous step.

CAUTION:

Be sure that the plate is not placed on the boss which serves as the axis of rotation.



7. Install the ITB Motor. (4 Screws, 1 Connector)



8. Install the ITB Cover (2 screws) and close the Front Cover.



9. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

10. Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.



11. Perform steps 2 to 4 of "Detecting the ITB equilibrium position".

Adjusting Image Position (Printer)

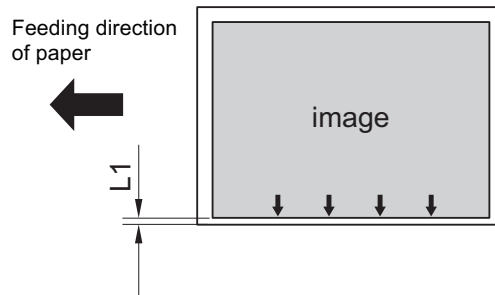
NOTE:

- In duplex printing, the first side is the front side and the second side is the back side.
- The Host Machine prints the first image on the back and the second on the front.

■ Cassette Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Software Adjustment)



1. Make 2-sided copies using the Cassette 1 and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 1.5 mm.



<In case the Cassette1 is Nonstandard>



2. If the left margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 1st side in cassette 1.

If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1



3. Make 2-sided copy from cassette 2, and check that the left margin is 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.

<In case the Cassette2 is Nonstandard>



4. If the margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 2nd side in cassette 2.

If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2



5. Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.

- ADJ-C1
- ADJ-C2



6. Exit from Service Mode.

■ Cassette Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Hardware Adjustment)

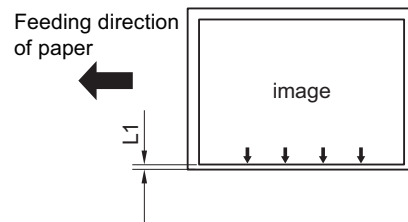
NOTE:

- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.
- The cassette left edge margin adjustment for 1st side is performed with the priority on software adjustment.
- Cassette 1 does not have the hardware adjustment mechanism.

□
1.

NOTE:

Make copies using the Cassette 2, and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/-1.5 mm.

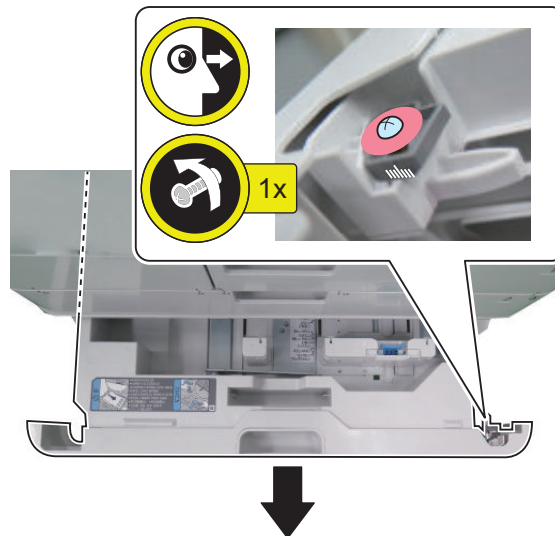


< In Case of Out of Range >

□
2.

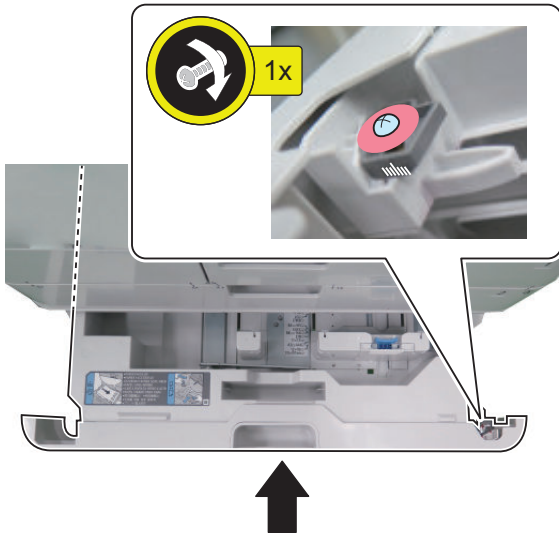
NOTE:

- Pull out the cassette.
- Check the scale positions on the Adjustment Plate.
- Loosen the fixing screw.
- As moving the adjusting plate toward the rear by 1 scale, the left edge margin becomes 1.0 mm smaller.



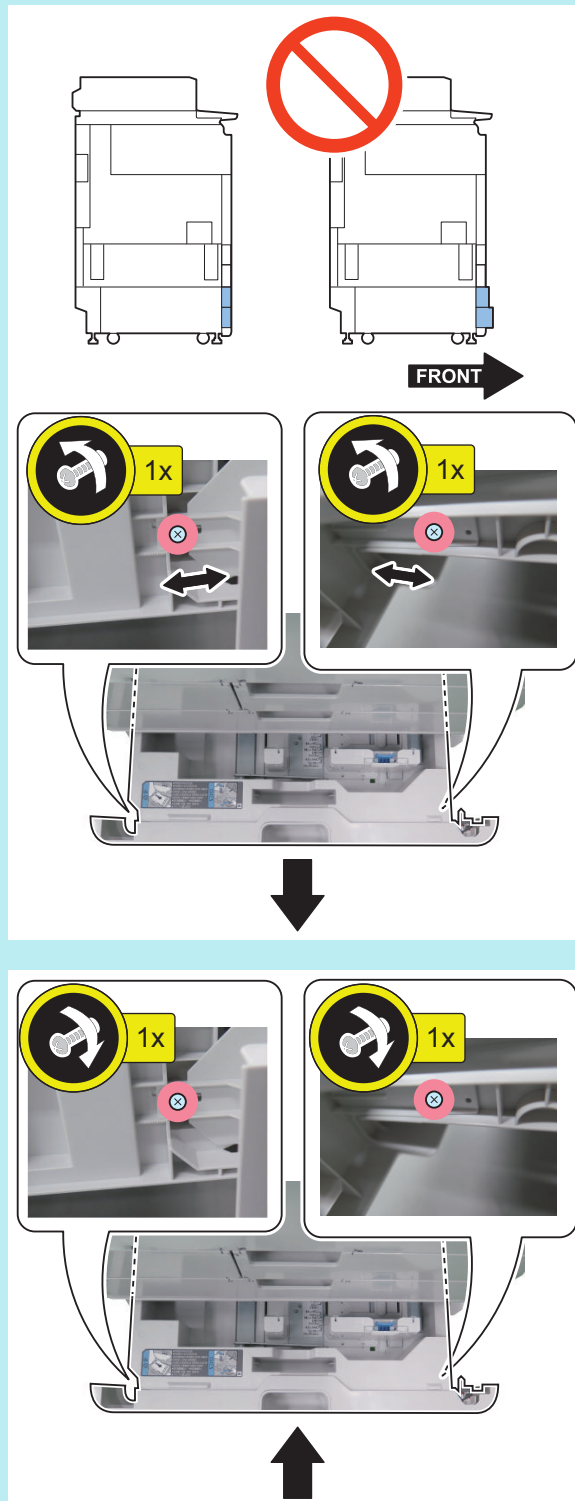
□
3.**NOTE:**

- Tighten the fixing screw.
- Return the cassette to its original position.
- Make copies using the Cassette 2, and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/-1.5 mm.



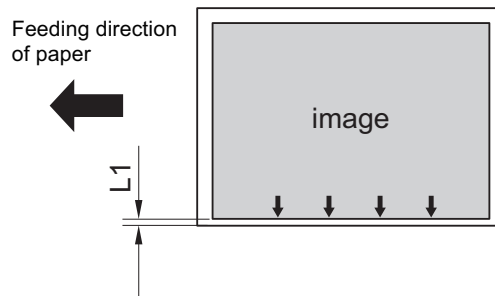
NOTE:

When the cassette positions are uneven due to the hardware adjustment, adjust them by loosening the screw on both left and right sides.



■ Multi-purpose Tray Left Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

-
1. Execute duplex printing from the Multi-purpose Tray, and check that the left edge margin for the 1st side is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.



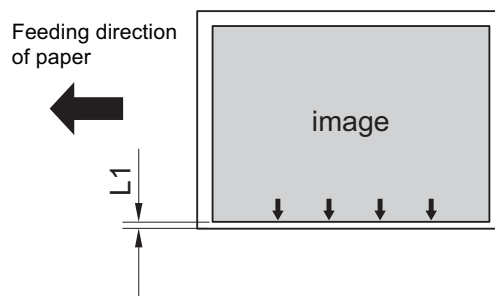
< In Case of Out of Range >

-
2. Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side of the Multi-purpose Tray.
If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MF
 3. Write the new adjustment value on the service label.
• ADJ-MF

-
4. Exit from Service Mode.

■ Cassette Left Edge Margin Adjustment (Second side)

-
1. Make 2-sided copies using the Cassette 1 and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm.



<In case the Cassette1 is Nonstandard>

-
2. As for nonstandard, change the left edge margin adjustment value for the second side of the 2-sided copy from the Cassette 1.
If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C1RE
-
3. As for the adjustment value for side registration on the second side in cassette 1, enter the same value as the adjustment value for the left margin on the 1st side in cassette 2.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2RE

-
4. Make 2-sided copies using the Cassette 2, and check that the left edge margin is 2.5 +/- 2.0 mm.
- <In case the Cassette2 is Nonstandard>
-
5. If the margin is out of the specification, change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 2nd side in cassette 2.
- If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm larger.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-C2RE

-
6. Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
- ADJ-C1RE
 - ADJ-C2RE

-
7. Exit from Service Mode.

■ Multi Purpose Tray Left Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)

-
1. Make 2-sided copy from the manual feed tray, and check that the left margin on the 2nd side is 2.5 +/- 2.0mm.

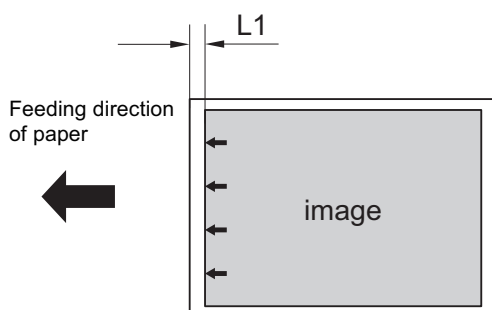
< In Case of Out of Range >

-
2. Change the adjustment value for the left margin on the 2nd side from the Multi Purpose Tray.
- If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm smaller.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-MFRE

-
3. To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.
4. Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
- ADJ-MFRE

■ Lead-edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

-
1. Make copy from Cassette 1, and check that the lead-edge margin is $L1 = 4.0 +1.5 / -1.0$ mm.



< In Case of Out of Range >

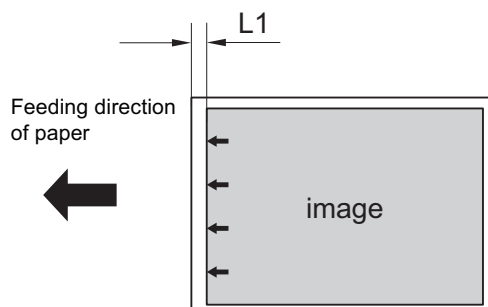
-
2. Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 1st side of the Cassette 1.
- If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm smaller.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST

3. To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.
4. Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
 - REGIST

■ Lead-edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)



1. Make 2-sided copy from cassette 1, and check that the lead-edge margin on the 2nd side is $L1 = 4.0 +1.5 / -1.0$ mm.



< In Case of Out of Range >



2. Change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 2nd side of the Cassette 1.
If the value of service mode is increased by "1", the left edge margin becomes 0.1mm smaller.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1
3. To make the setting value effective, turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.
4. Write down the new adjustment value on the service label.
 - REG-DUP1

● Image Position Adjustment (Single Pass ADF)

■ Checking the Skew

Check the image at ADF stream reading with using the "Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment". If any adjustments have been made, perform all of the following "Adjustment Procedure". If it is confirmed that there is no problem, proceed to "Network Connectivity Check".

1. Adjustment of the White Plate
2. Height Adjustment
3. Light intensity adjustment
4. Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)
5. White Level Adjustment
6. Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:

Even if the above adjustment is performed, if a fixed skew or image shift occurs, the image is manually adjusted according to the state of the printed image

- Adjustment of leading edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image Amount of Change per:0.1mm
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1 (front side)
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2 (back side)
- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image Amount of Change per:0.1mm
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1 (front side)
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2 (back side)
- Angle correction of the corrected image Amount of Change per:0.01 degree
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1 (front side)
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2 (back side)
- Parallelogram correction amount for corrected image Amount of Change per:0.01 degree
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1 (front side)
FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2 (back side)

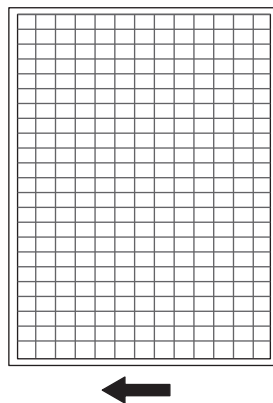
Refer to the following Service Manual

- Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

• Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:

Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.

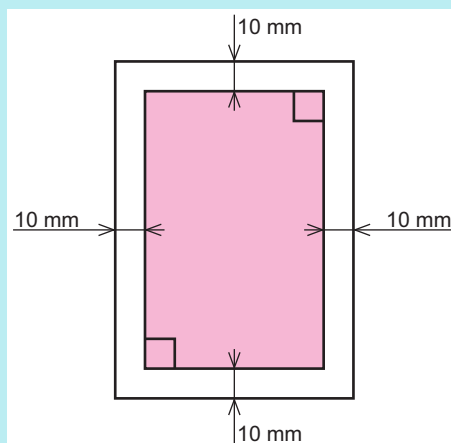


1. After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.

- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:

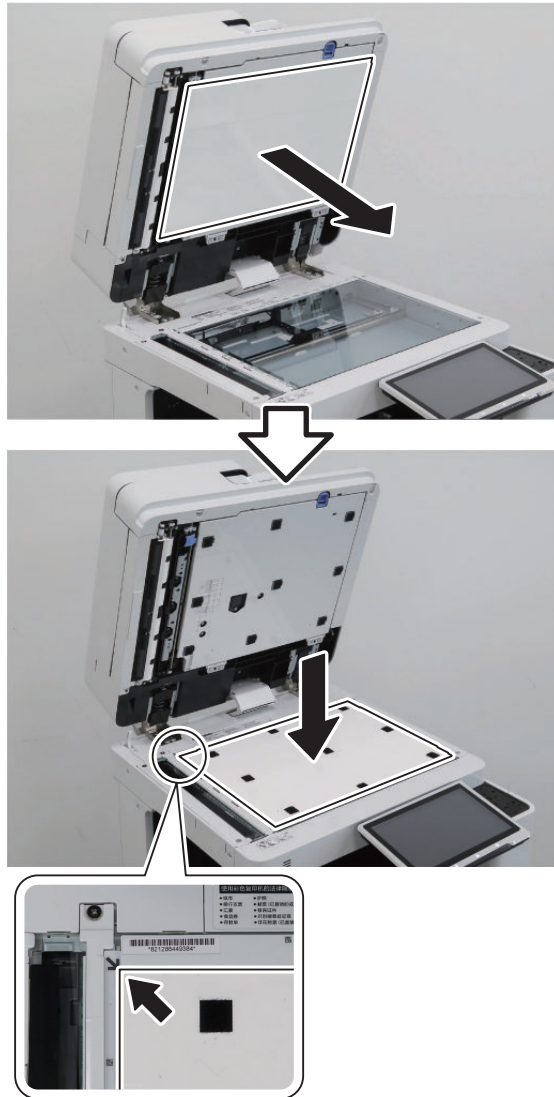
- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



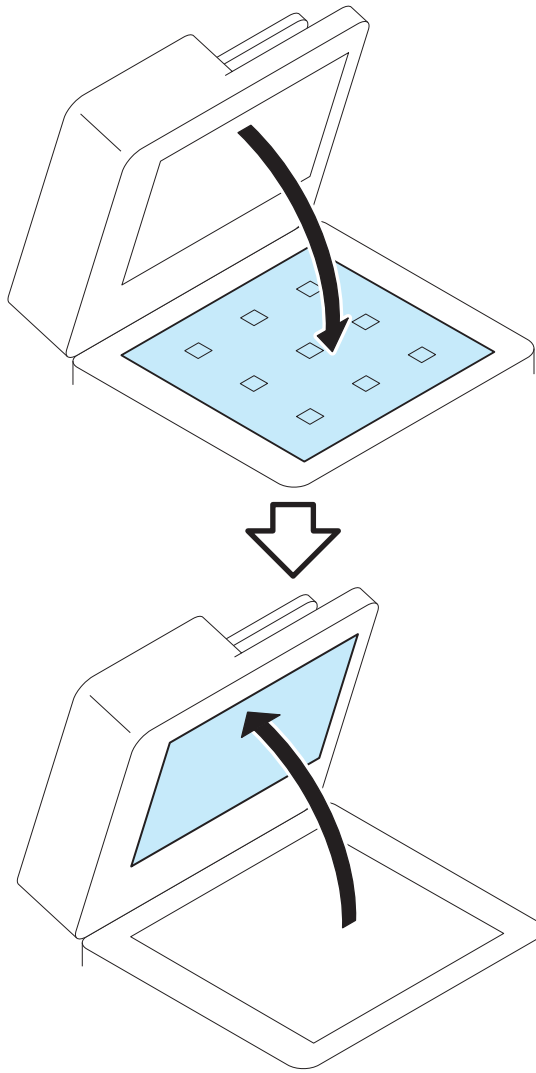
• Adjustment of the White Plate

□

1.



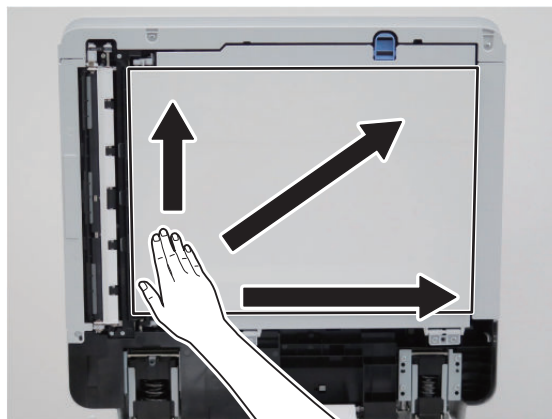
□
2.



□
3.

CAUTION:

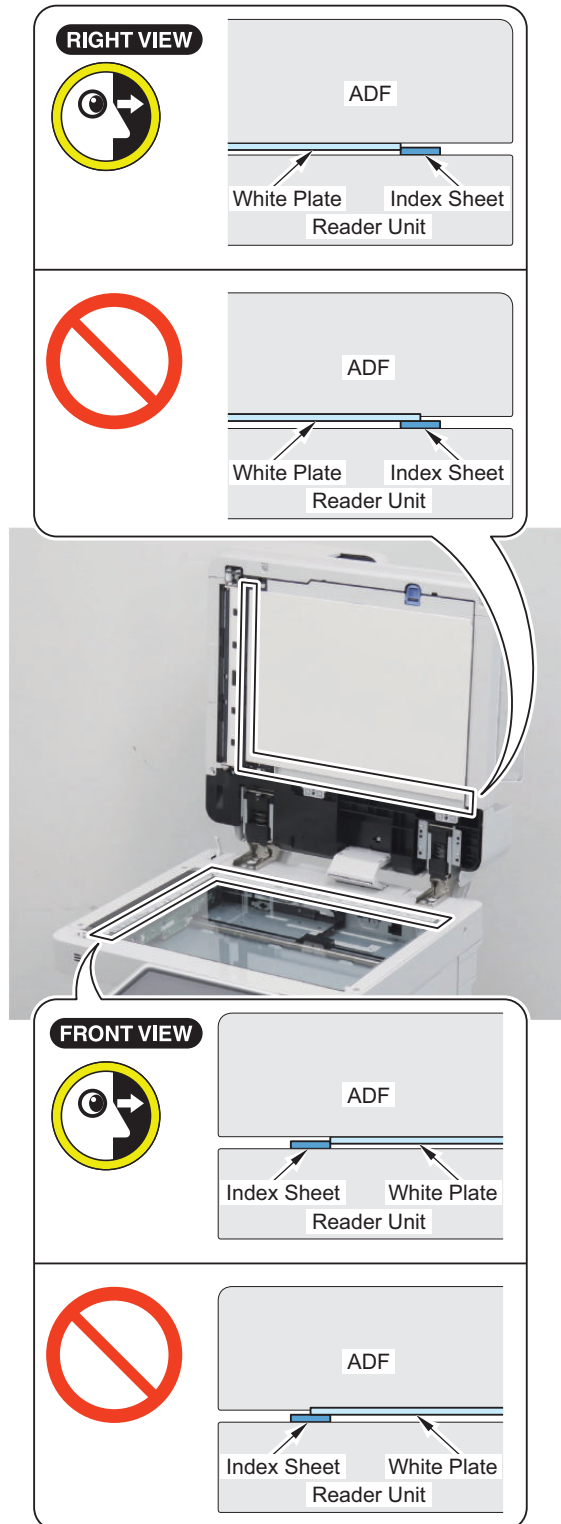
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□
4.

NOTE:

- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



• Checking the Height

Height Check Sheet Preparation or Creation

1. Prepare the check sheet used for height adjustment.

 Height check sheet

NOTE:

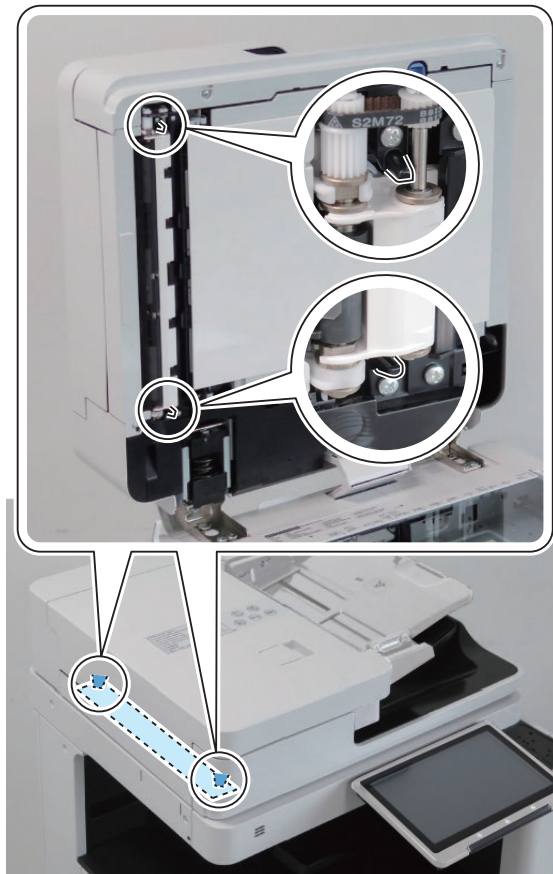
Points to Note when Creating the Check Sheet

- Output with A4 (paper size) or LTR (paper size).
- Use plain paper 1 to 3 (64 to 105 g/m²) (Paper Type).

Height Adjustment

Checking the Height

-
1. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the left front side and the left rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.



2. If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.
If it cannot be visually checked, perform "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss".

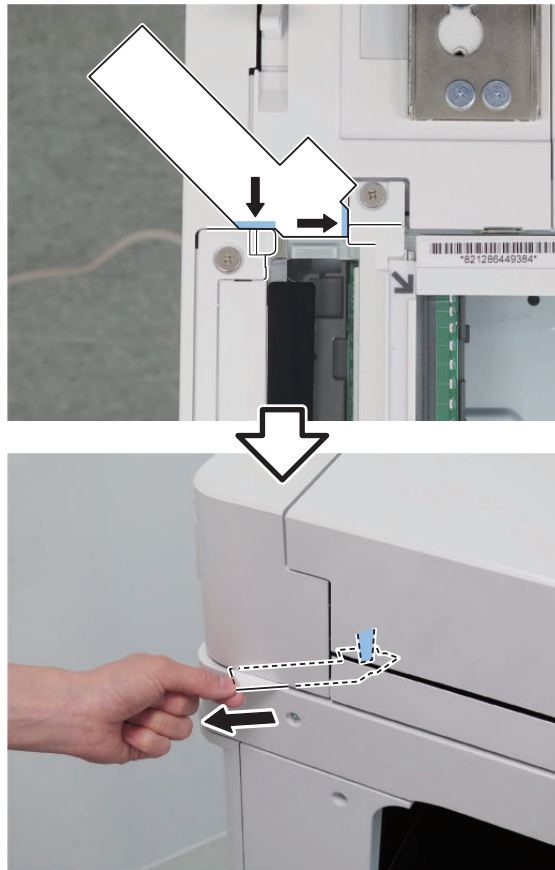
Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss

-
1. Put a sheet of paper on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass, and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.

<The Left Front Side>



<The Left Rear Side>



2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Height Adjustment Procedure

-
- Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.
 - If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.



- If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



- Open th ADF fully and close the ADF and then, Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

• Light intensity adjustment

NOTE:

- This mode automatically performs adjustment.
- If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, check that PCB and each connector are properly connected.

□

- Execute the following service mode with the ADF closed.
COPIER >FUNCTION >CCD > LMPADJ

• Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)

NOTE:

- If the DADF is opened during adjustment, restart the adjustment.
- Enter the value after adjustment on the Service Label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or Printer Front Cover). The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS.



1. Execute the following service mode.

COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

NOTE:

If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

• White Level Adjustment



1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.

CAUTION:

When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

2. Execute the service mode item.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
4. Execute the service mode item.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.
6. Execute the service mode item.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
8. Execute the service mode item.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

• Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

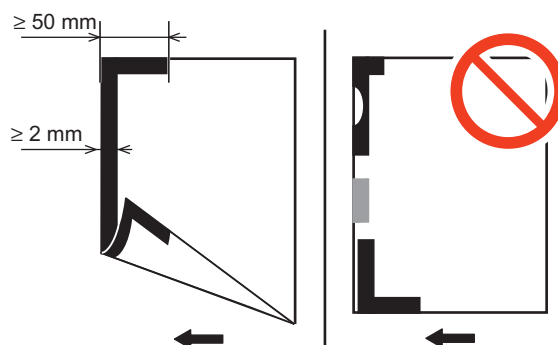
Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:

If the chart in the following state is used, skew detection may not be possible and correction may not be possible.

- The painted part is not long enough.
- The painted part is chipped.
- The color is light.
- The edges are not painted.
- Broken/torn/chipped.
- Translucent, thin paper manuscript is used.
- The area painted black is not dry enough.

1. Use a chart of a service parts of a Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment, or using A4 or LTR paper, the leading edge and the side edge of the front/back side in the feeding direction are painted black with magic, and a chart for Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is prepared.



2. Set the value of the service mode to "0" below.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 = 0

NOTE:

- The ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 is an item for manually fine-adjusting the skew in the case that a deviation remains in the position of the back image to which the skew is automatically corrected after the Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.
- "0" is the value at the time of shipment from the factory. By resetting to the initial state, there is no unintended deviation due to manual correction with respect to the back surface image in which skew correction is automatically performed, so that a constant accuracy is guaranteed.

3. Set the document tray so that the black-painted portion becomes the leading edge in the feeding direction.

4. Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed in the following service mode.

- FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

NOTE:

If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

5. Write the adjusted values below on the service label.

- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
- FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Checking Network Connection

■ Overview

If the user network environment is TCP/IP, use Ping function to check that the network setting is properly executed. If the user network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, skip this procedure.

■ Network Setting

CAUTION:

Use the network cable of rank 5e or higher. In addition, use of shield type (STP cable) is recommended. When non-shield type (UTP cable) is used, the surrounding electronic equipments may be interfered via the network cable.

1. Turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.

3. Inform the system administrator at the installation site that the installation of the host machine is complete, and ask for network connection of the host machine.

NOTE:

Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.
Factory default password is as follows.

- System administration division ID: Administrator
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

Following setting needs to be ON to perform network setting:

- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes]
- [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [Use IPv4]

4. Turn OFF the main power switch.
5. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Ping Operation Procedure

1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command].
2. Enter IP address with numeric keypad on the control panel and press "Start" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation is successful. "No response from the host" is displayed if Ping operation fails.

■ Checking with Remote Host Address

You can check whether the network is connected or not by using remote host address to execute Ping.

Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal that is connected to/works with TCP/IP network environment, which connects to this host machine.

1. Inform the system administrator to execute checking of network connection using Ping.
2. Check the remote host address with the system administrator.
3. Enter the remote host address to PING.
 - "Response from the host": The machine is properly connected to the network.
 - "No response from the host": Execute the following troubleshooting because the machine is not connected to the network.

Troubleshooting of Network

■ Checking Connection of the Network Cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the LAN Port.

■ Ping Operation Procedure

1. Ask the network administrator at the user's site to note the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.
2. Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address of PC, and then press "Execute" key.
 - If the display shows "Response from the host", the network connection is properly functioning.
 - If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

■ Checking Network Setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.

1. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [IP Address Settings], and note the IP address in the IP Address field.

2. Select the following: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address.

- If the display shows "Response from the host", the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
- If the display shows "No response from the host", go to the next step for another checking.

NOTE:

When entering an address by manual operation, set the Subnet Mask according to the instructions of the user administrator.

■ Checking Network Function on the Main Controller

Check with the loopback address:

1. Select: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4 Settings] > [PING Command], and enter the IP address "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and press the Execute key.

- If the display shows "Response from the host", the network of the main controller is properly functioning.
- If the display shows "No response from the host", the network function of the main controller is faulty.

2. Replace with a main controller that works properly, and the check connection.

● Installing the IC Card Reader

When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

■ Preparation



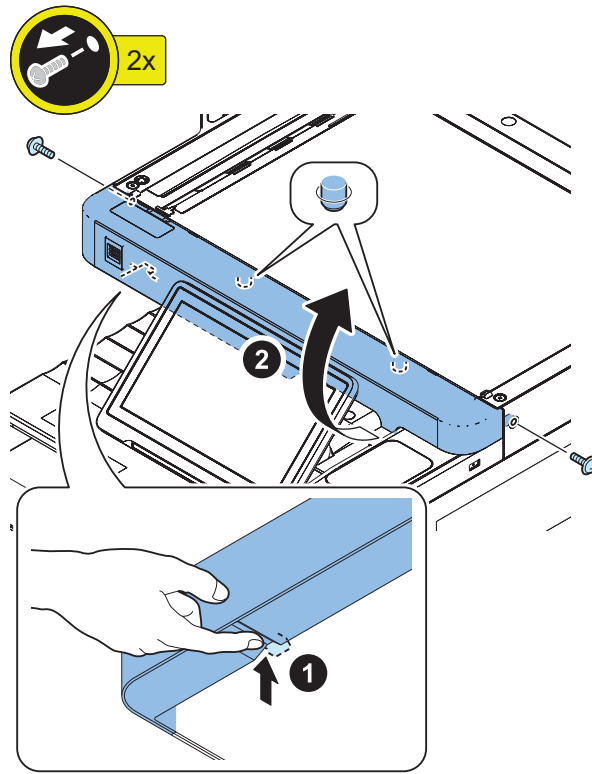
1. If the main power switch of the host machine is ON, turn it OFF.



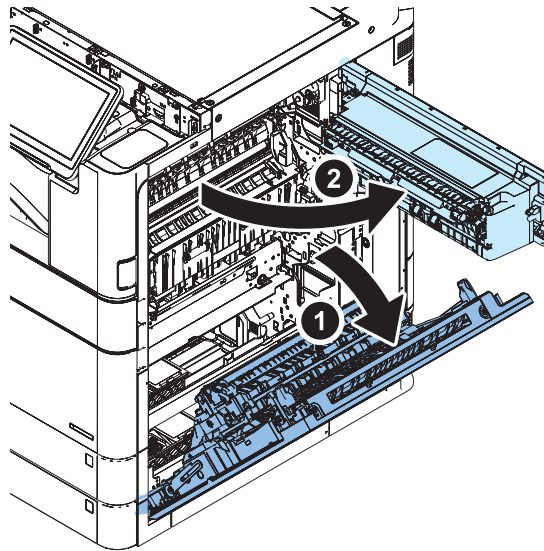
2.



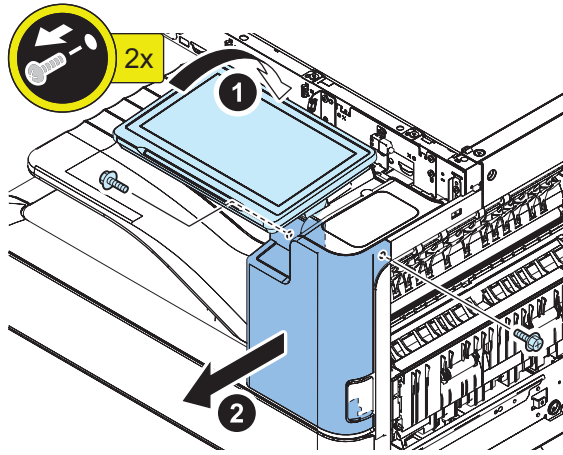
□
3.



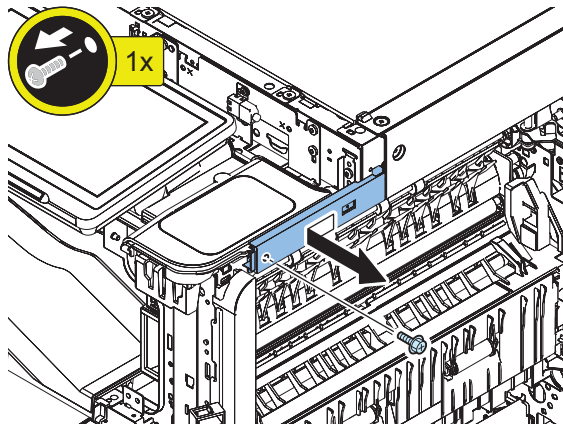
□
4.



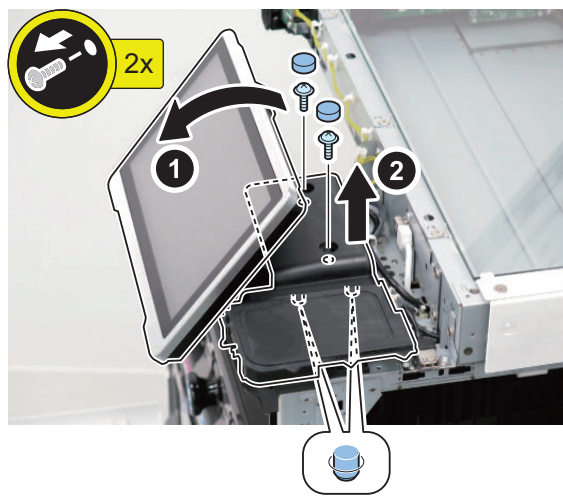
□
5.



□
6.

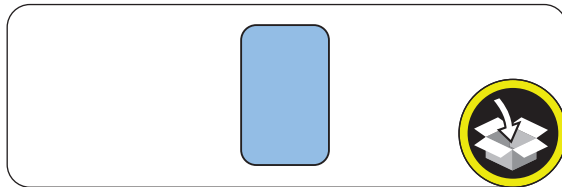
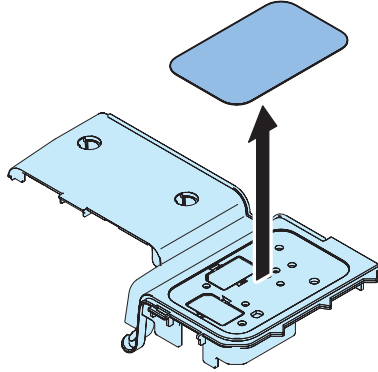
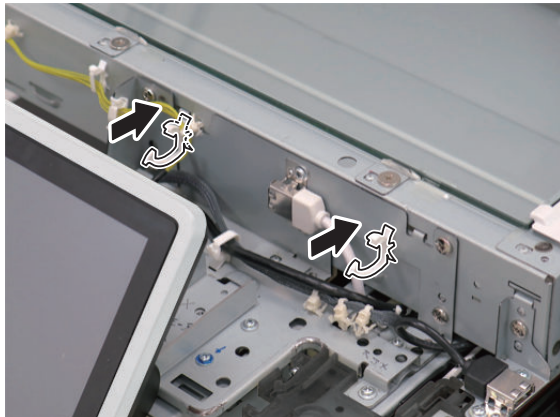
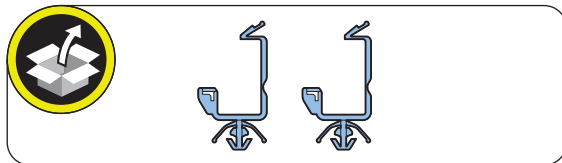


□
7.



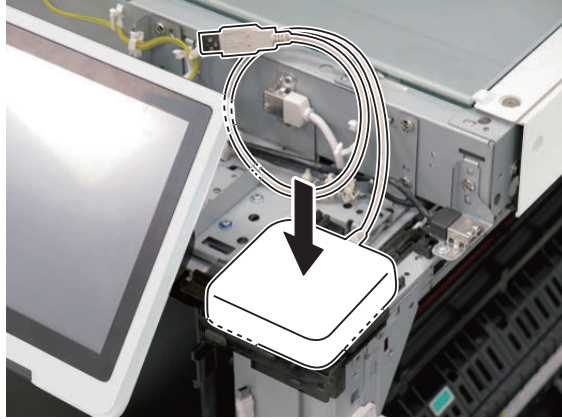
□
8.**CAUTION:**

- After removing the sheet, do not clean the removed surface with alcohol.
- If any glue is remaining on the removed surface, wipe with the removed sheet.

□
9.

■ Installing the Equipment

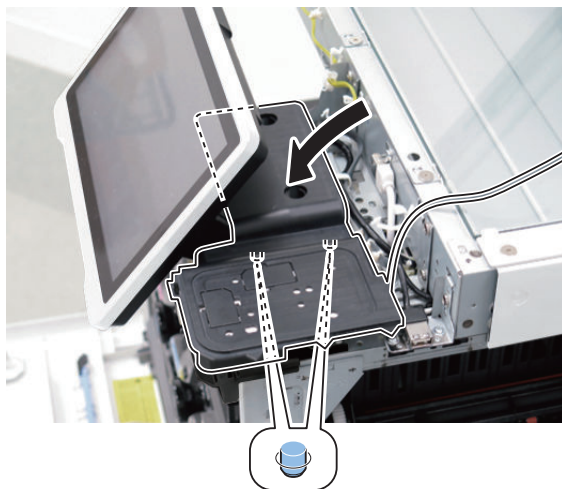
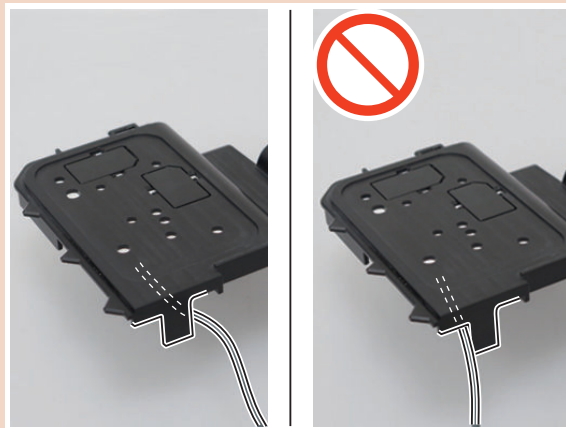
□
1.



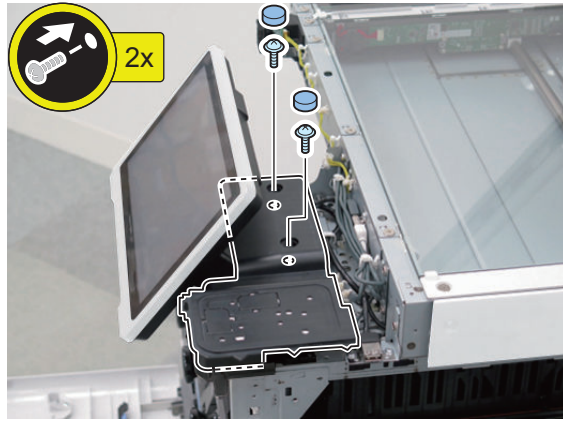
□
2.

CAUTION:

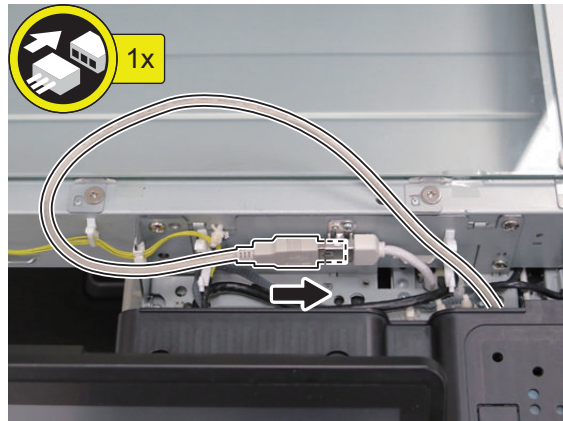
Be careful not to pinch the cable when installing the Cover.



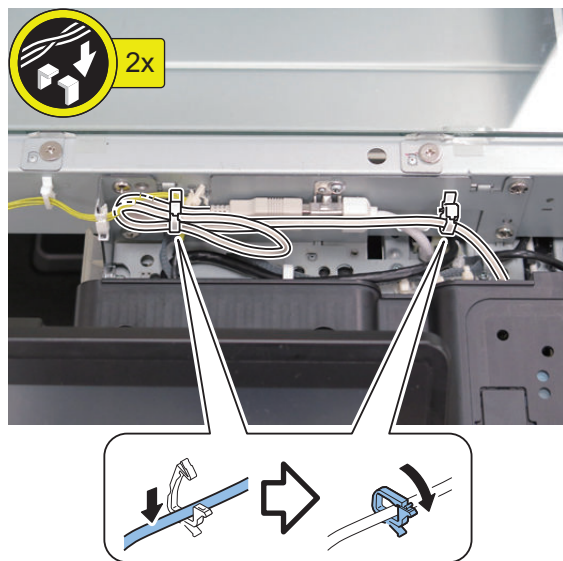
□
3.



□
4.

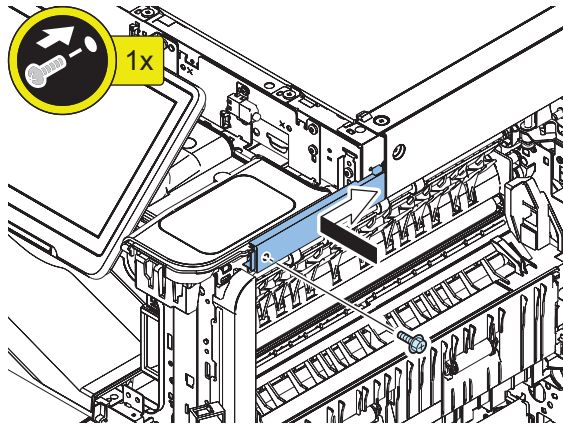


□
5.

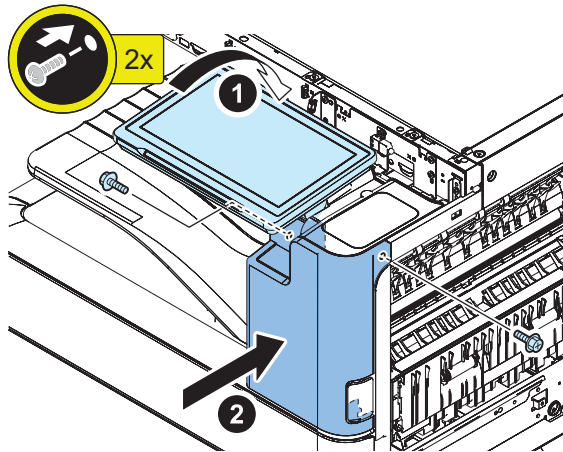


■ Procedure after Work

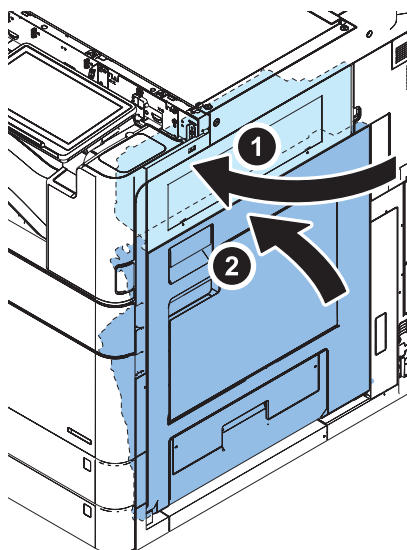
□
1.



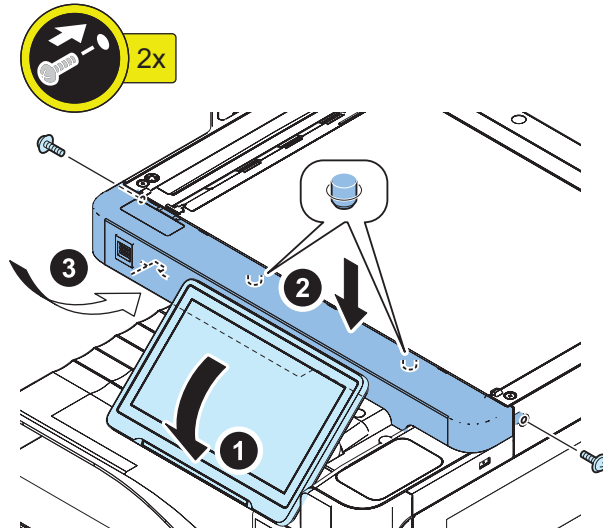
□
2.



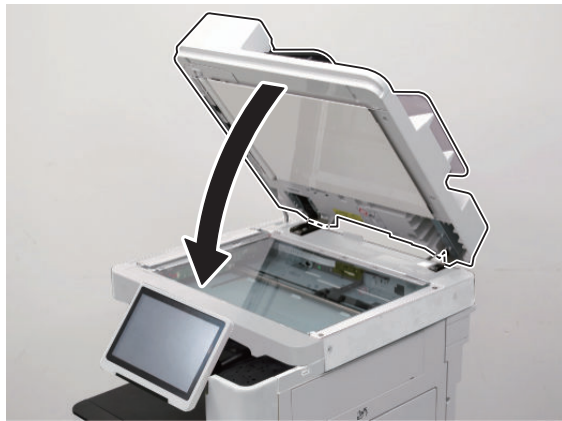
□
3.



□
4.



□
5.



□
6.

NOTE:

Be sure to affix the sheet inside the specified areas.



□
7.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.
Turn ON the main power switch.

Operation when using uniFLOW Online

When using uniFLOW Online*, follow the setup procedures on the uniFLOW* Online First Steps Guide (http://www.nt-ware.com/uFO_FS).

* China version of "uniFLOW" is called "mdsFLOW".

When Relocating the Machine

When Relocating the Machine /When relocating this machine by truck or by other means for some reasons after installing the machine, perform the following procedure.

CAUTION:

In case of relocating the machine while it is mounted on the Cassette Pedestal, be sure to check that the coin screw has been tightened securely before holding the grips of the machine to lift when, for example, passing over a difference in level of the floor. Holding the grips of the machine when lifting will result in separation of the machine from the Cassette Pedestal.



1. From the following service mode (Level 2), move the Scanner Unit to the position to secure.
COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R > RD-SHPOS



2. Turn OFF the main power.



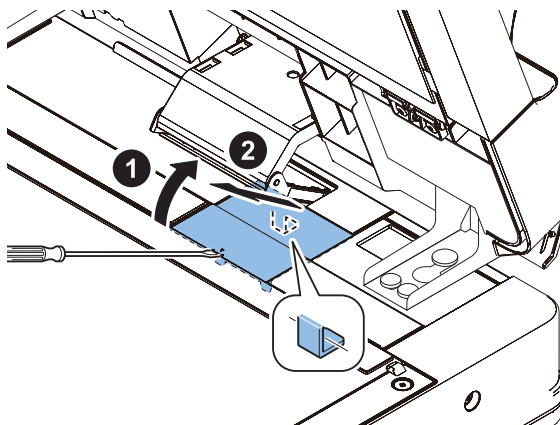
3. Disconnect the power plug of the host machine.



- 4.

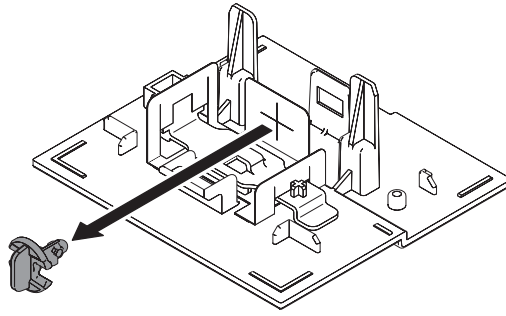


- 5.

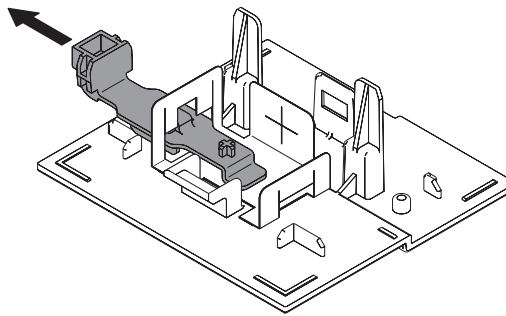




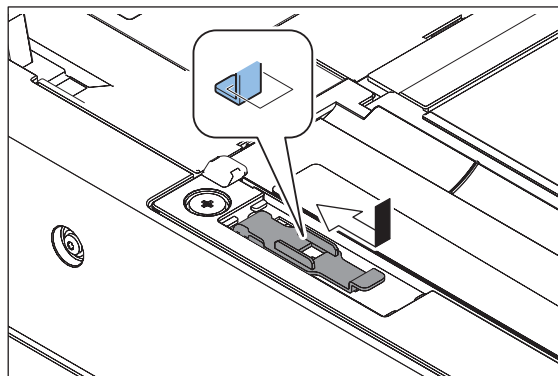
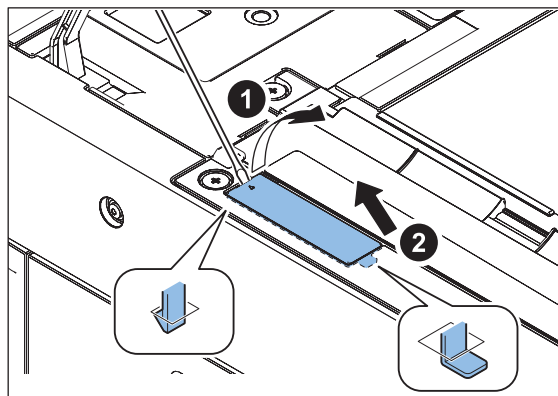
6.



7.



8. Secure the Scanner Unit with the Scanner System Fixation Member that have been kept in a safe place since installation.

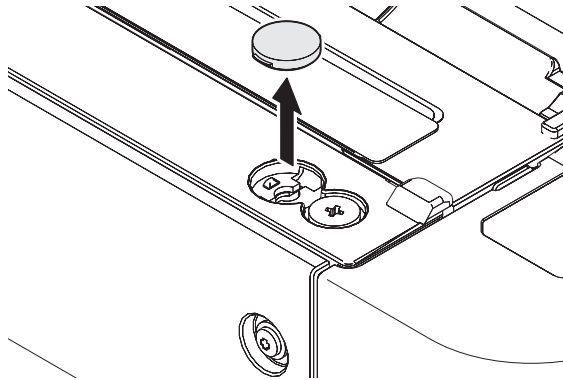




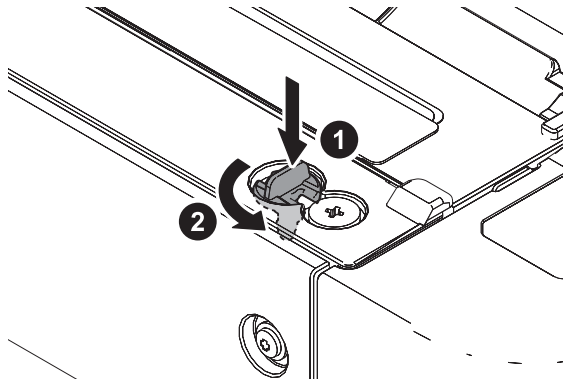
9.

NOTE:

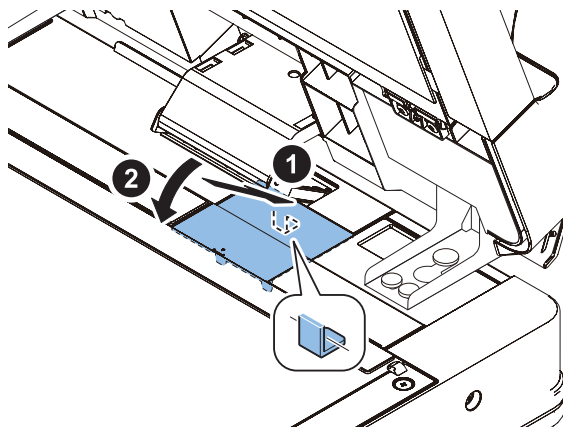
Keep the Rubber Cap to use it again.



10.



11.





12.



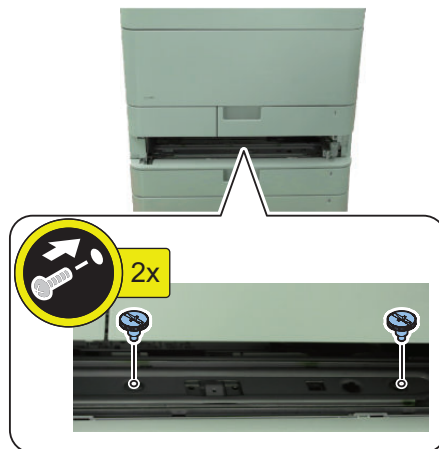
13. Put a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass.



14. Put a sheet of paper on the Copyboard Glass. Securely tighten the coin screws of the host machine and the 2-cassette Pedestal.

CAUTION:

- When tightening the coin screws, pay attention to plates and parts around the screws.
- When tightening a screw on the rear side, be careful not to drop it. Be sure to check that the coin screws have been tightened securely.



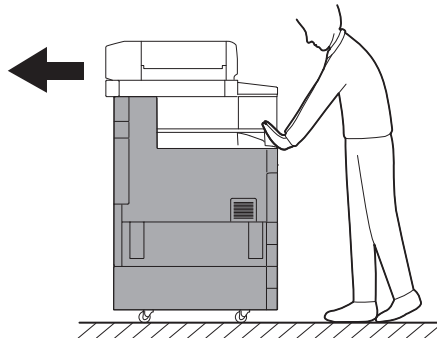
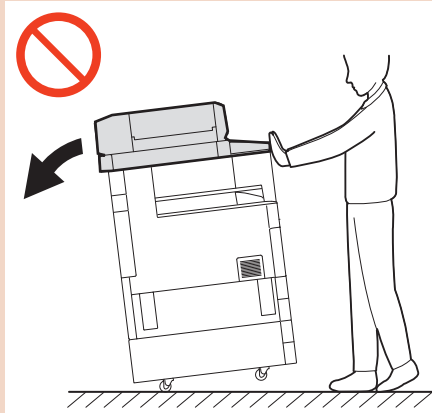
15. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, turn the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal with a screwdriver, etc. to lift them from the floor.



16. When moving the machine, be sure to push the position indicated in the figure.

CAUTION:

Be sure not to push the upper side of the machine strongly from the front side, otherwise it can fall over. (Especially in the case of the carpet floor.)





17. Perform the following work before turning ON the power.

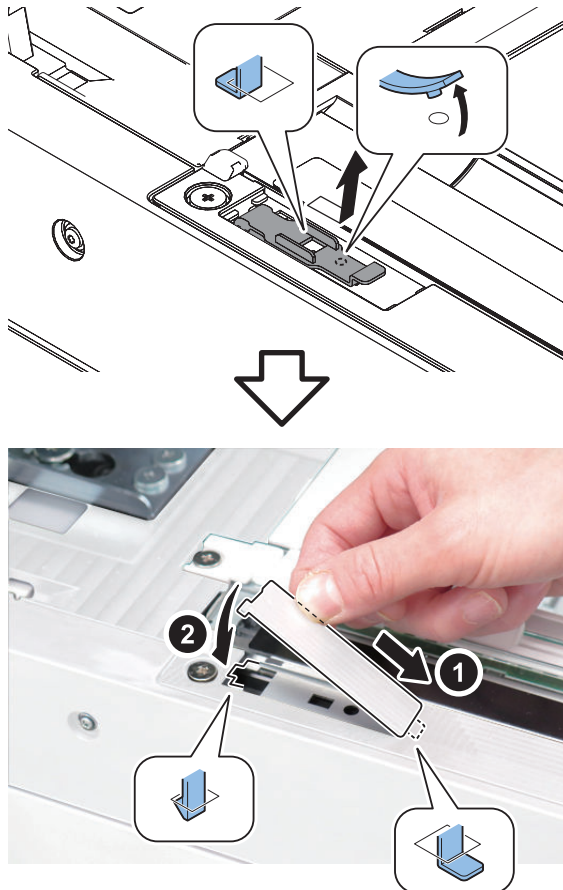
1. Remove the paper on the Copyboard Glass.



- 2.

CAUTION:

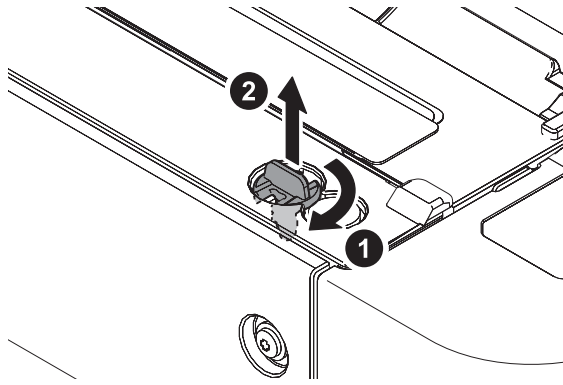
Be sure to keep the Scanner System Fixation Member in a safe place for moving the machine.



NOTE:

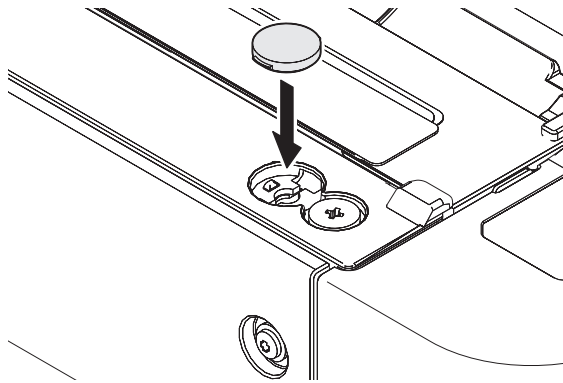
The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be stored in step 6.

3.

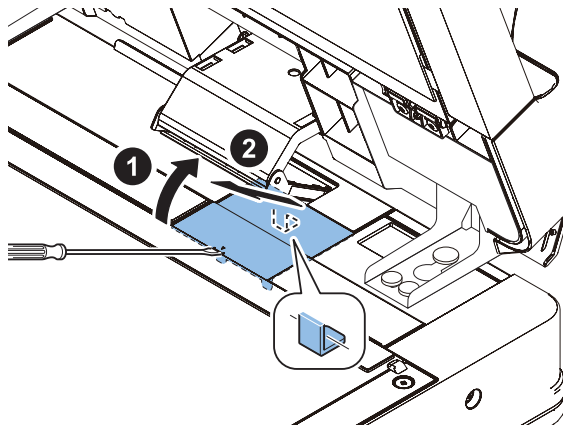
**NOTE:**

The removed Scanner System Fixation Member will be stored in step 7.

4.



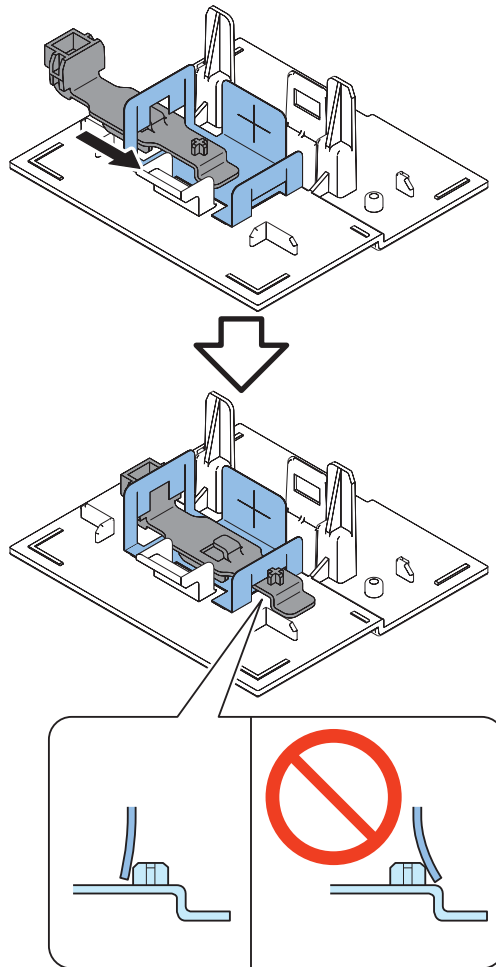
5.



6.

NOTE:

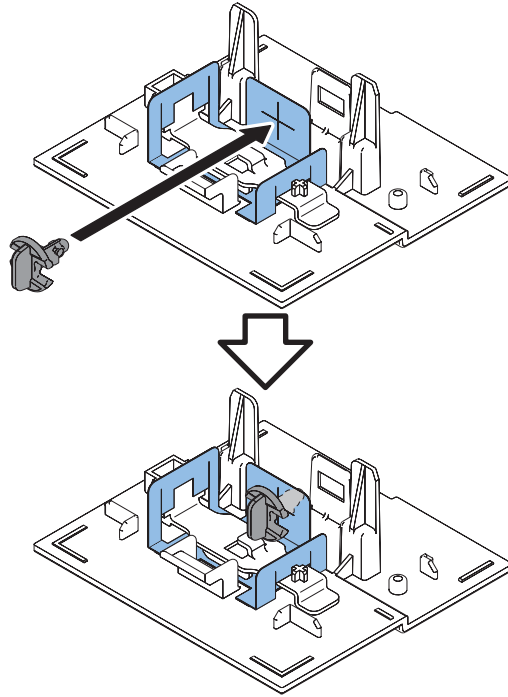
Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 2 in the Cover removed in the previous step.



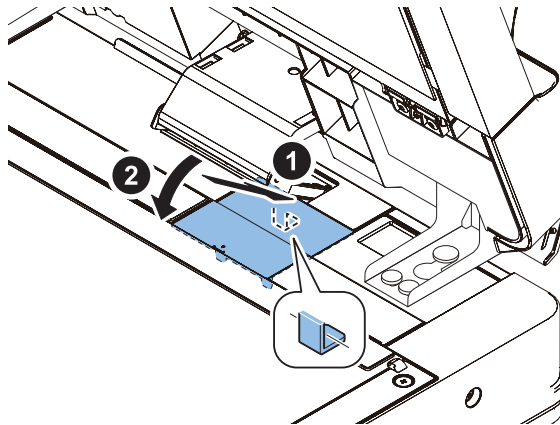
7.

NOTE:

Store the Scanner System Fixation Member removed in step 3.



8.



9.



10.

11. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, turn the 4 adjusters of the Cassette Pedestal to fix it in place.

12. If the Cassette Pedestal is installed, securely tighten the coin screws of the host machine and the 2-cassette Pedestal.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage nearby plates and parts when tightening the coin screws.
- When tightening a screw on the rear side, be careful not to drop it.
- Be sure to check that the coin screws have been tightened securely when moving the machine.



18. Perform the following to check that there is no abnormality in images after turning ON the power.

- Copy
- Print
- Image Position Adjustmen

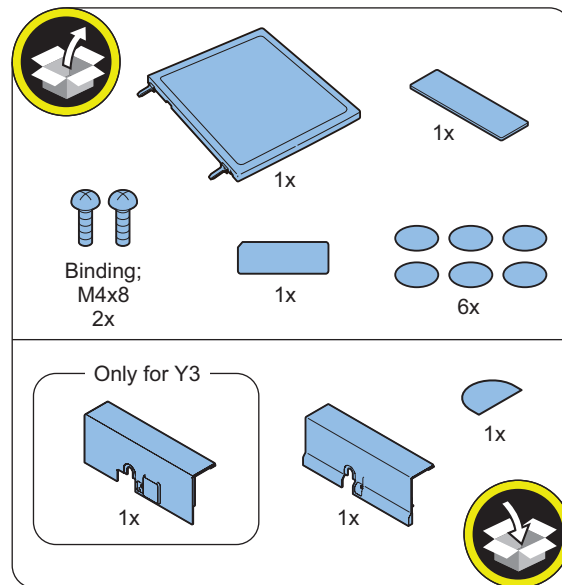
Platen Cover Y2/Y3

Points to Note at Installation

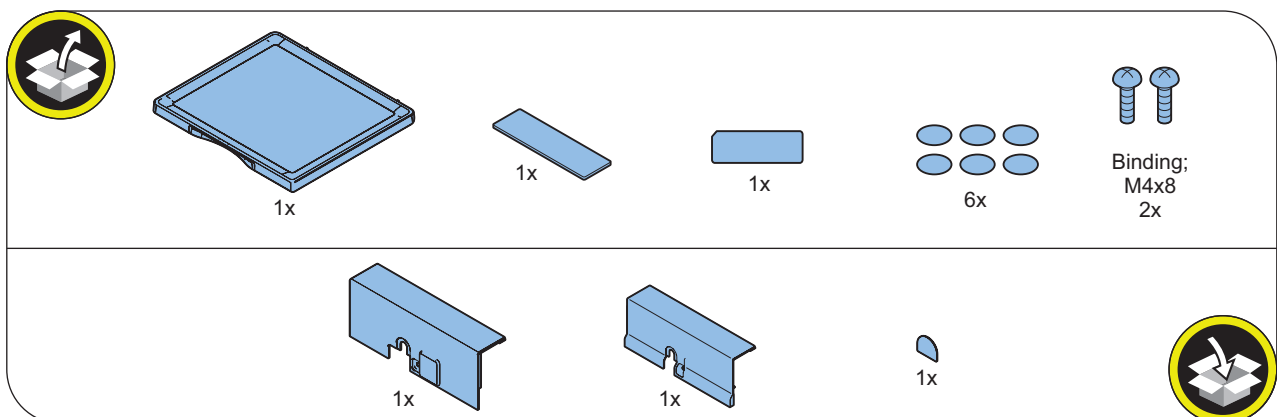
- When installing this equipment to a model without ADF, perform the work from "Installing the Equipment".
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents

Platen Cover Y2



Platen Cover Y3



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

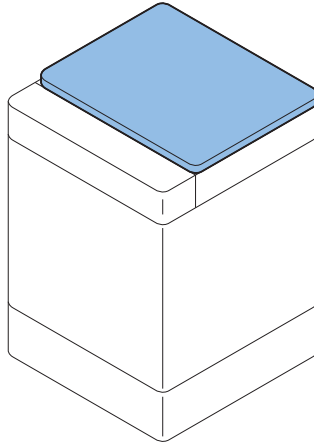
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

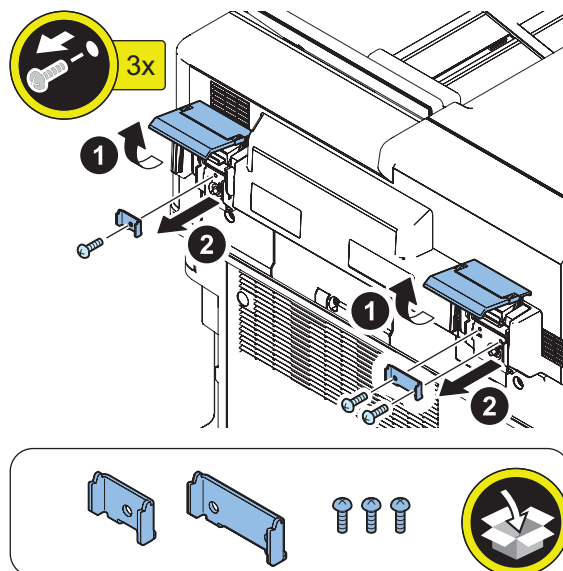
Installation Outline Drawing



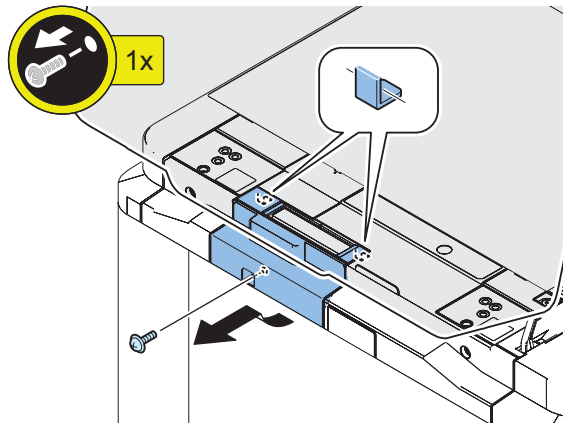
Installation Procedure

□

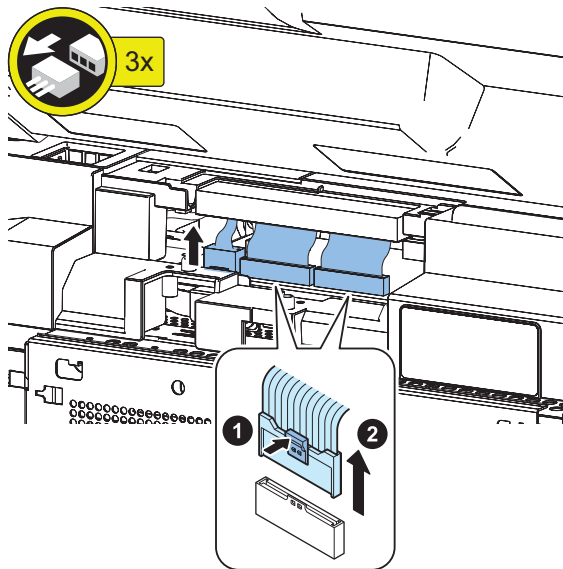
1.



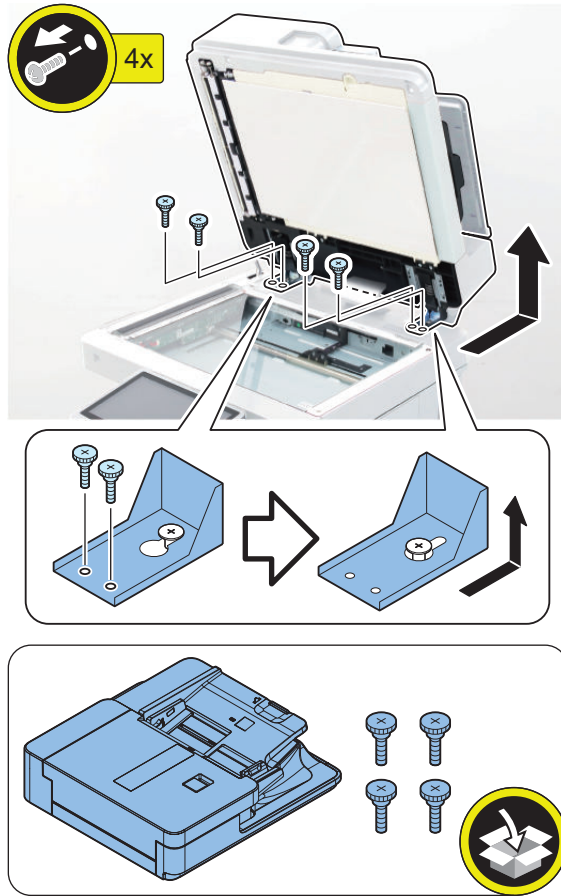
□
2.



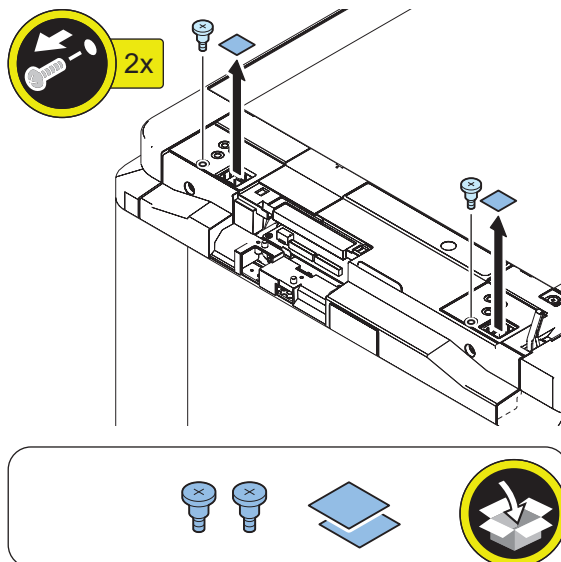
□
3.



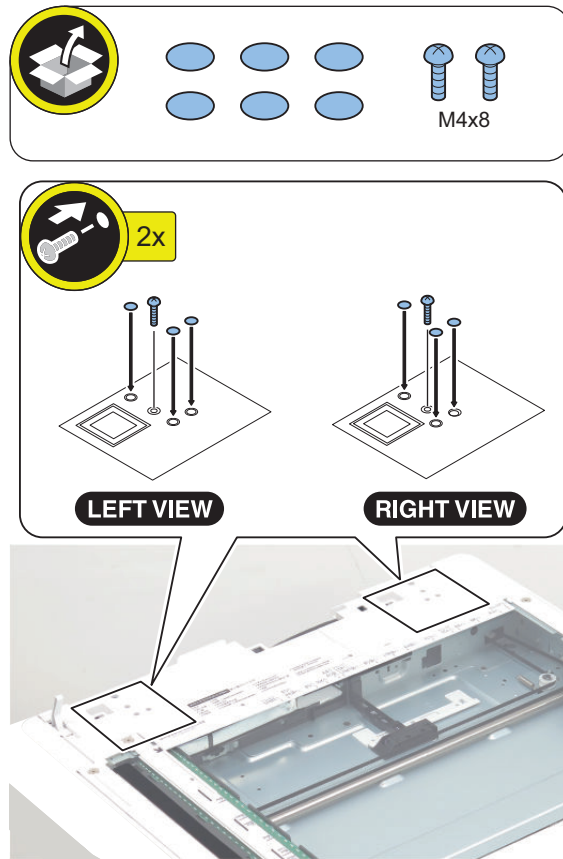
□
4.



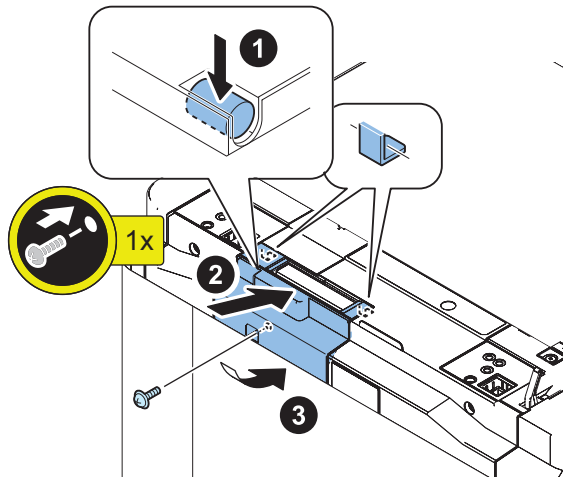
□
5.



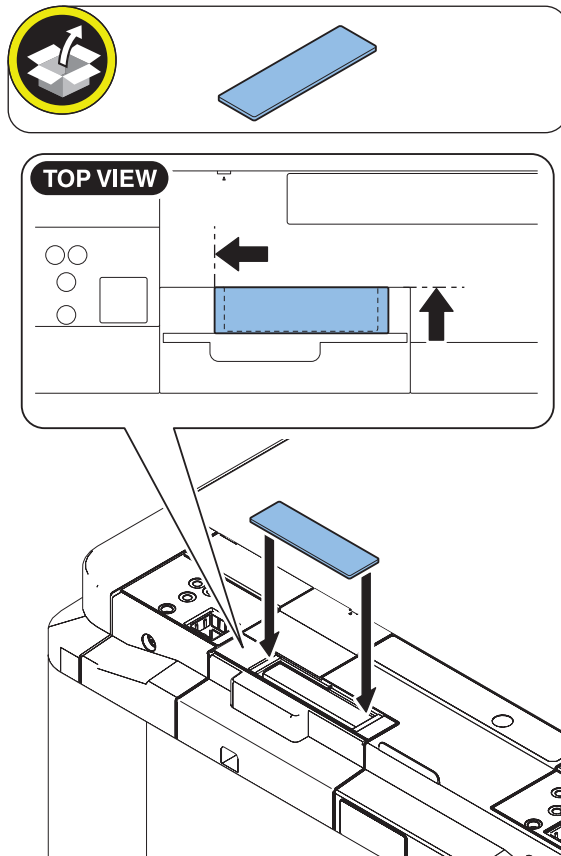
□
6.



□
7.



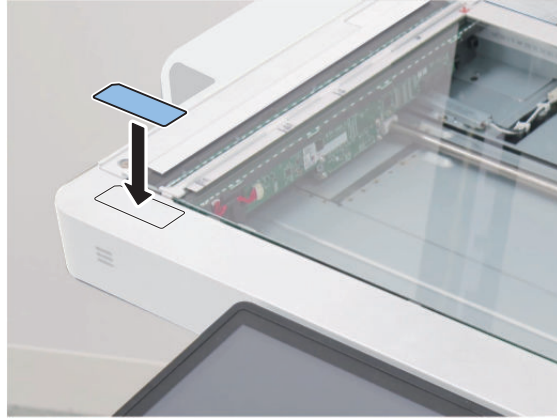
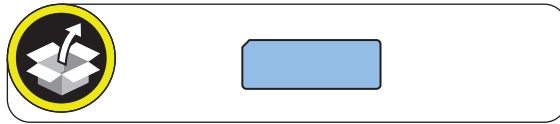
□
8.



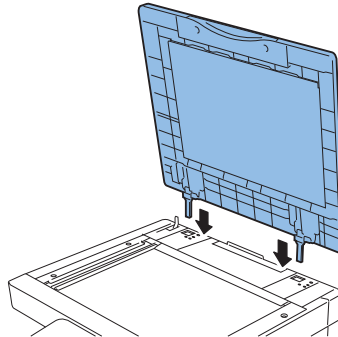
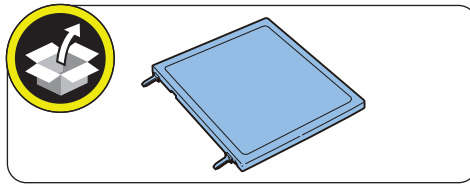
□
9.



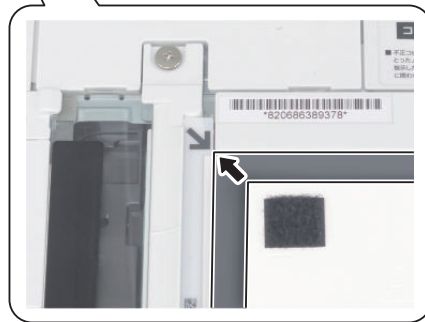
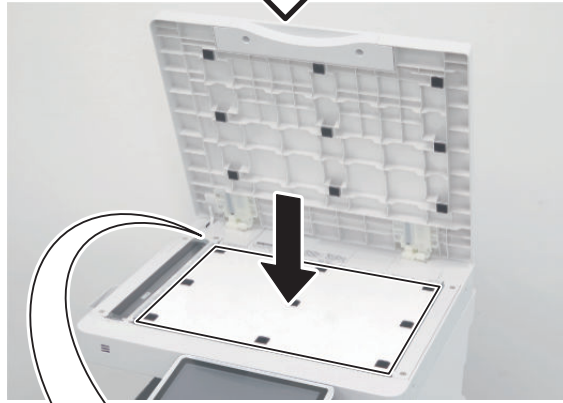
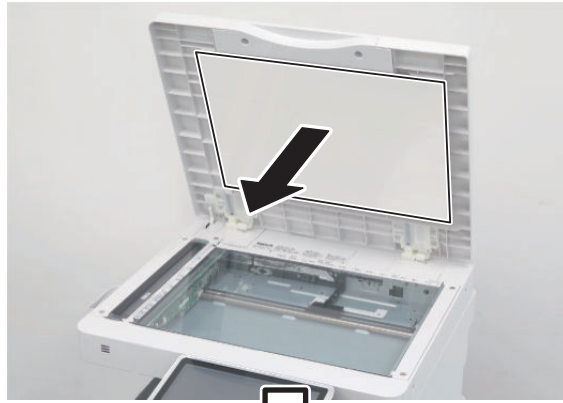
□
10.



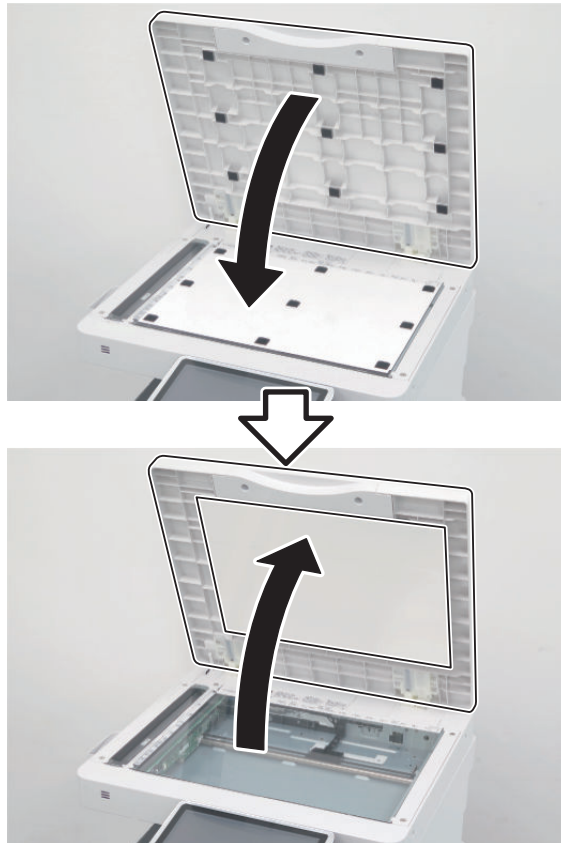
□
11.



□
12.



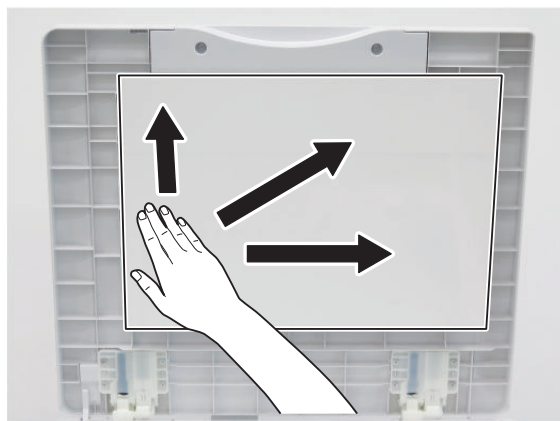
□
13.



□
14.

CAUTION:

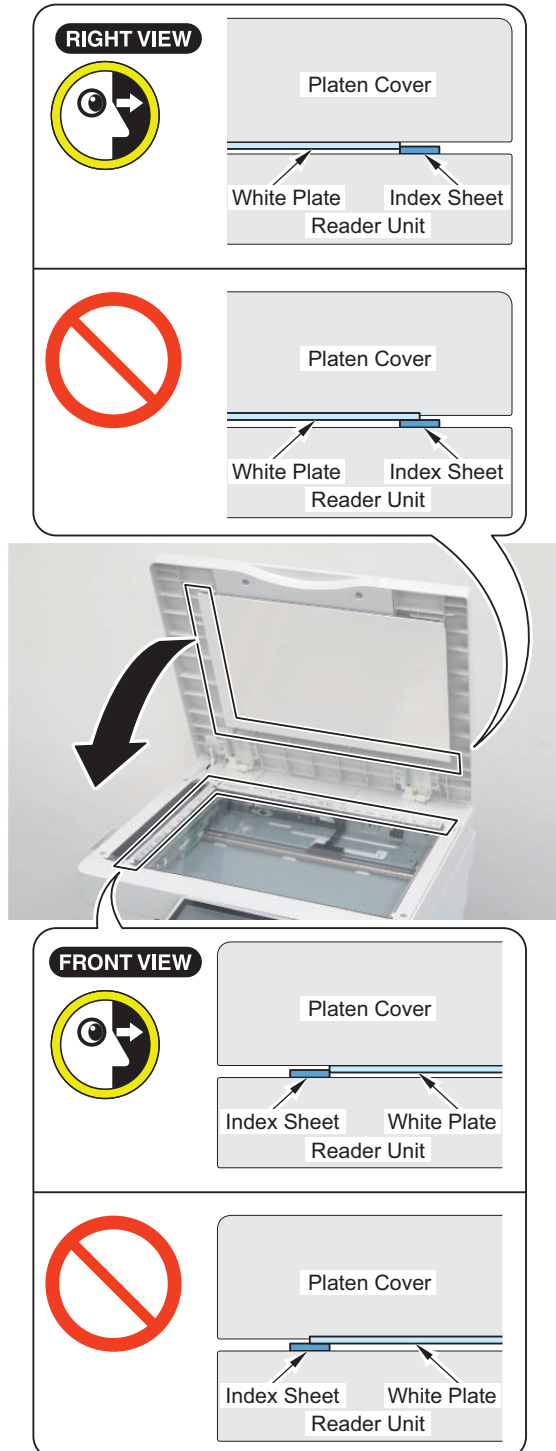
If the White Plate is pressed from top to bottom, it is placed over the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it from bottom to top.



□
15.

CAUTION:

- Be sure that there is no gap (0.3 mm or less as a guide) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed over the Index Sheet.



□
16. Connect the power plug to the outlet.



17. Turn ON the main power switch.

Reader Heater Unit-J5

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

Marked portion

When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

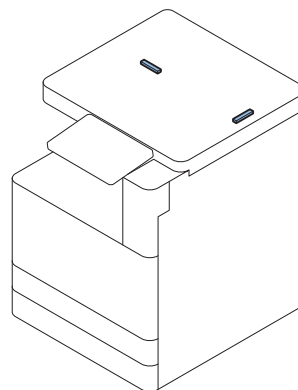
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

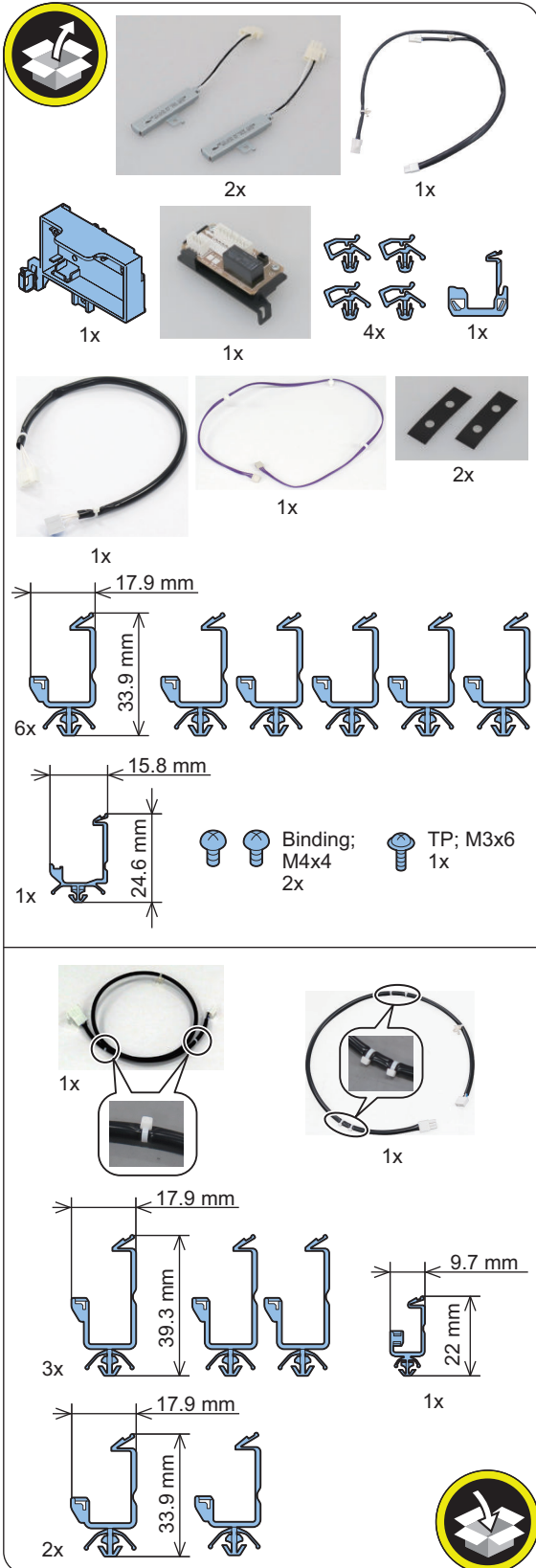
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



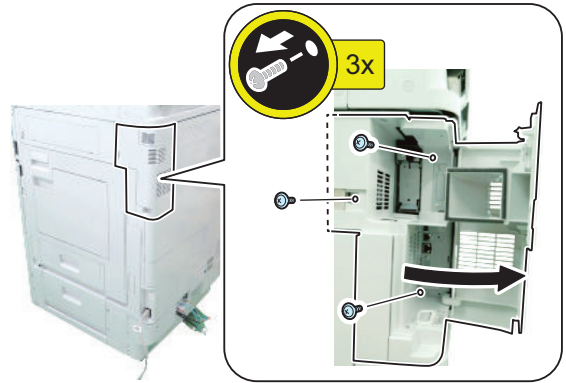
Checking the Contents



Installation Procedure

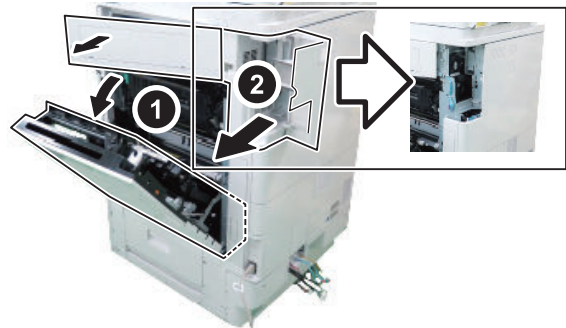
Removing the Covers

1.

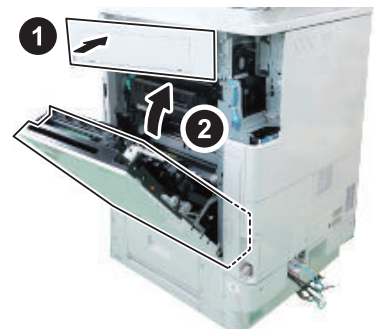


2.

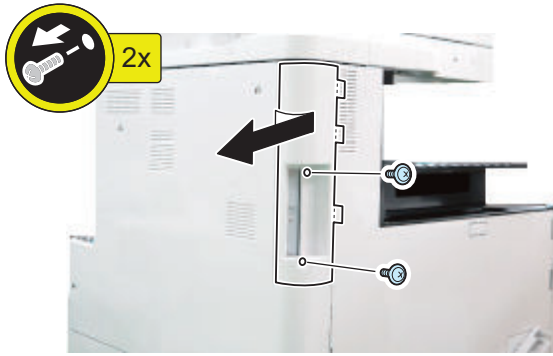
NOTE:
Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



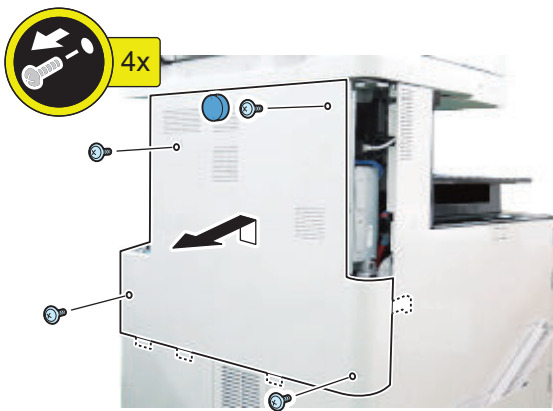
3.



4.

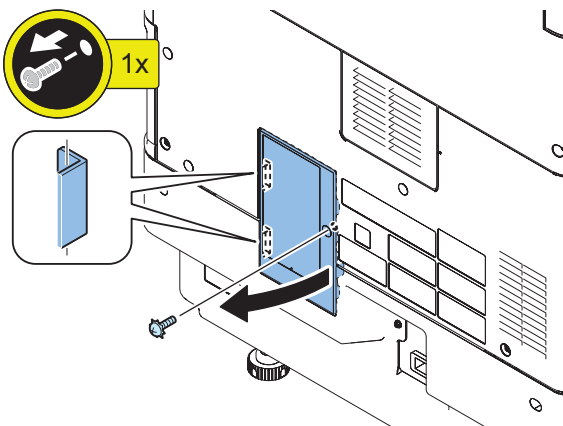


5.



6.

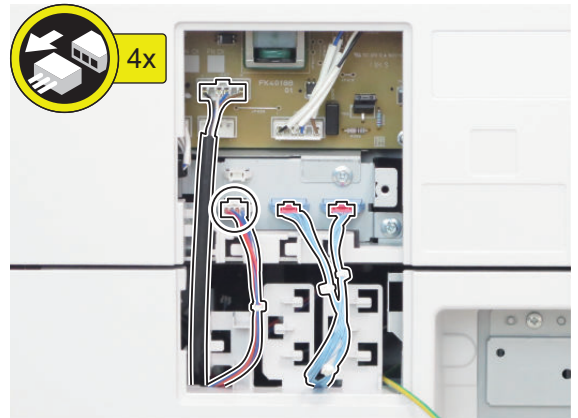
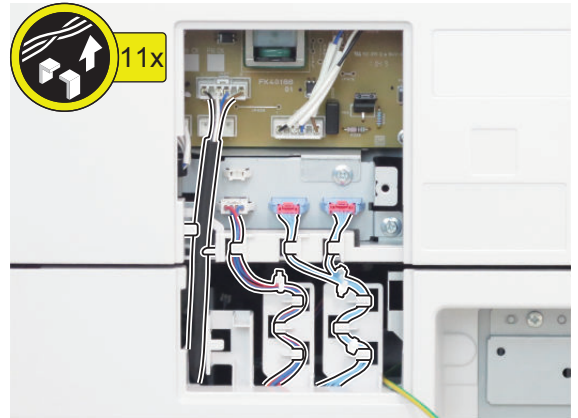
NOTE:
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Pedestal is not installed.



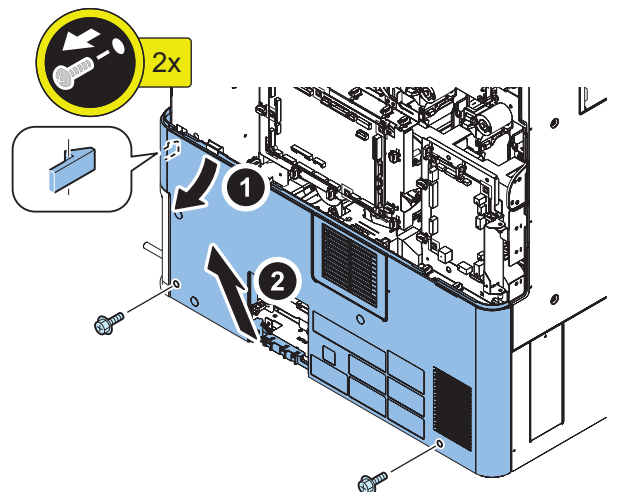
7. <Only when the Cassette Pedestal is installed>

NOTE:

- If the Cassette Heater is not installed, disconnect the 3 connectors.
- The position of connectors is different with the 2-cassette Pedestal and High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.



8.

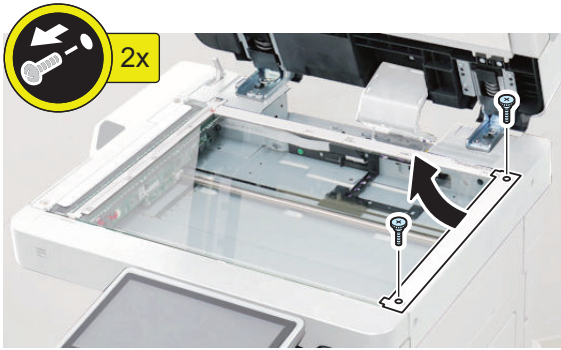


■ Installing the Reader Heater

□
1.



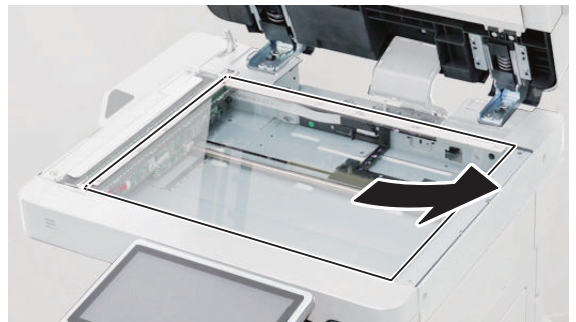
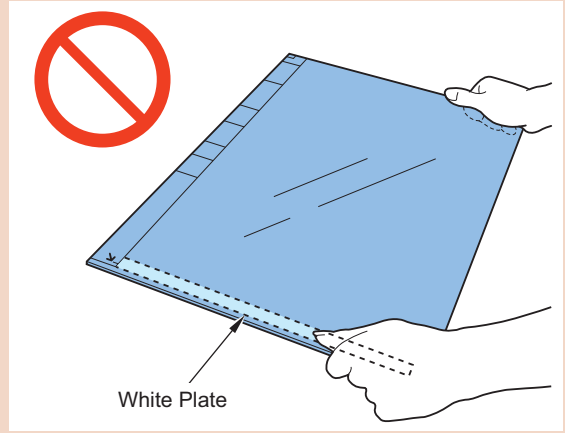
□
2.



□
3.

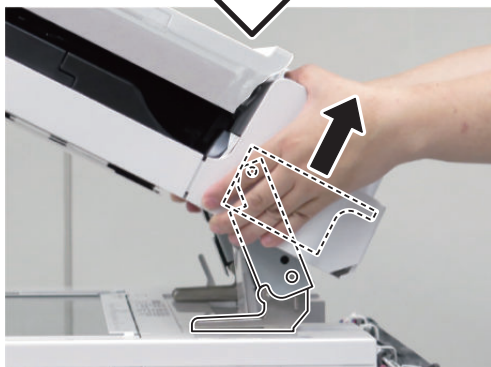
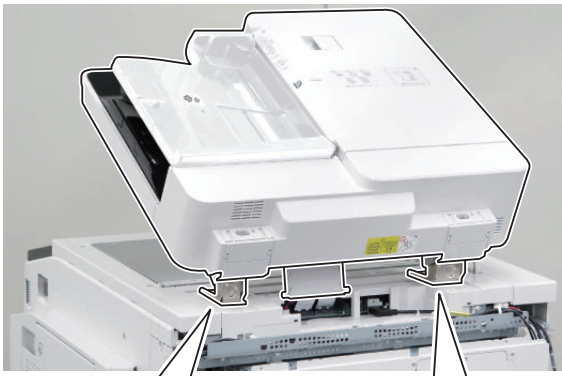
CAUTION:

- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.

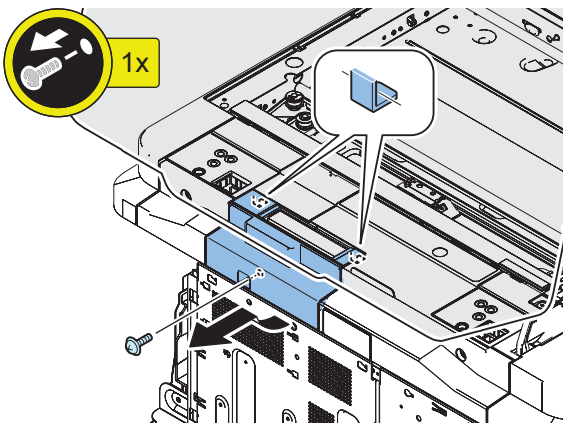


NOTE:

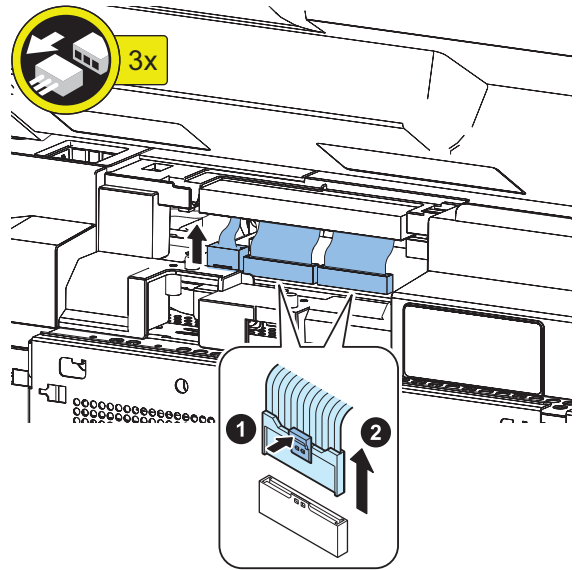
When performing following procedures, using ADF in the book mode as necessary makes the work easy.
The book mode is released by opening the ADF.



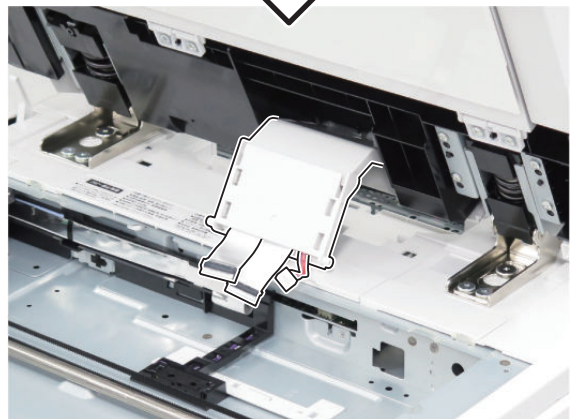
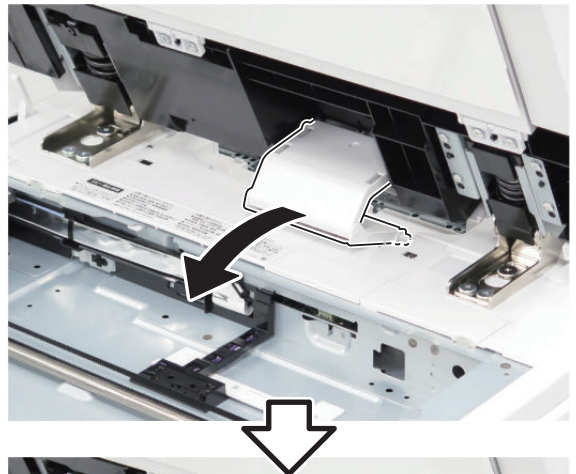
4.



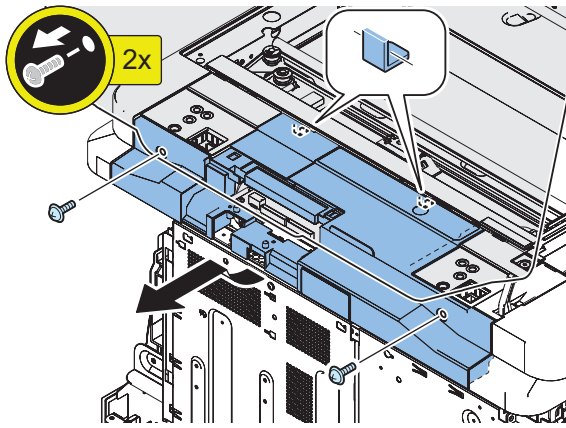
5.



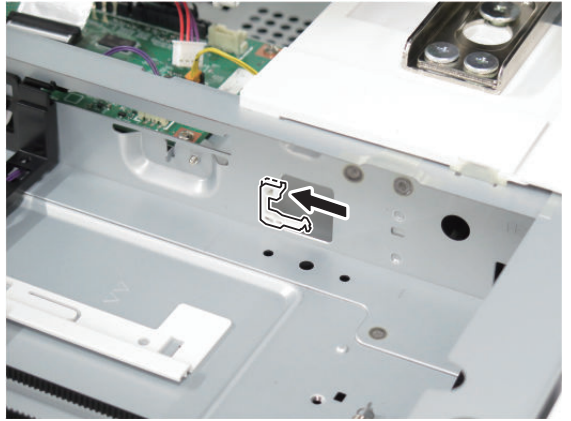
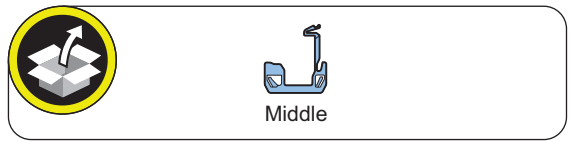
6.



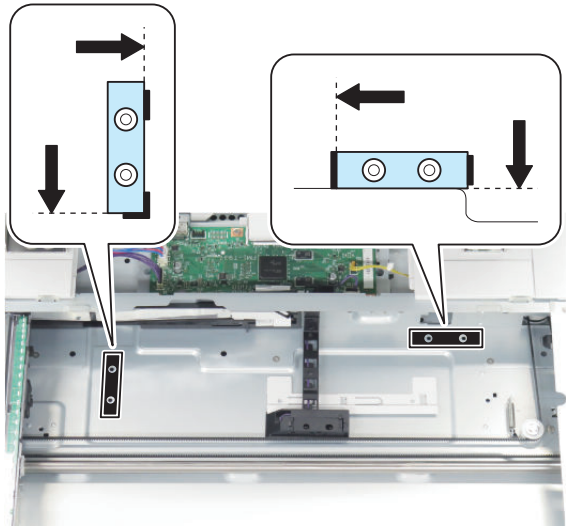
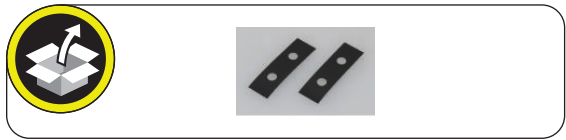
□
7.



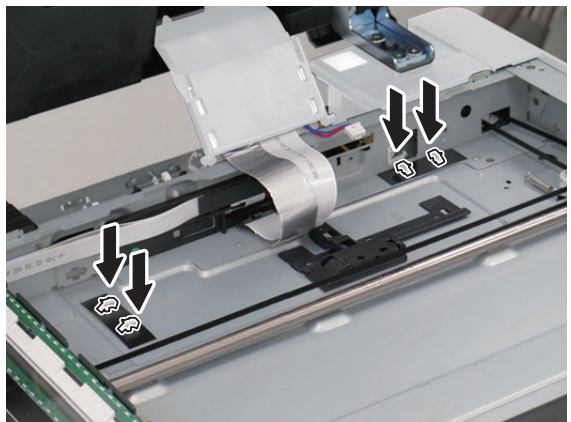
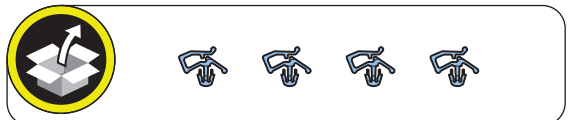
□
9.



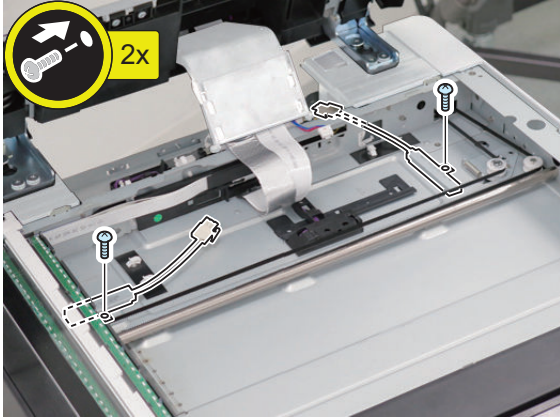
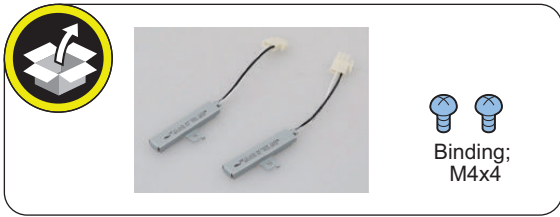
□
8.



□
10.

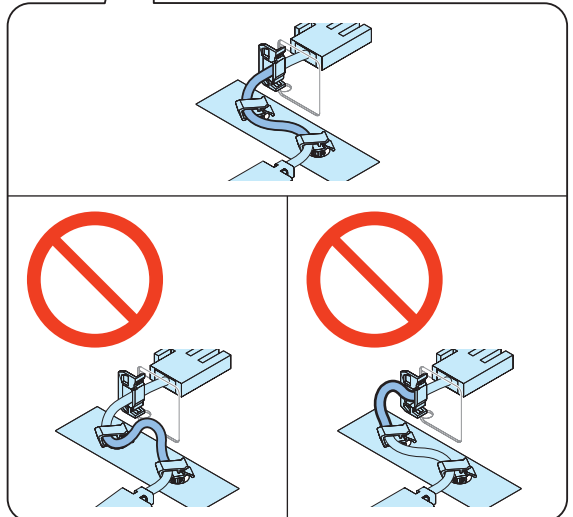
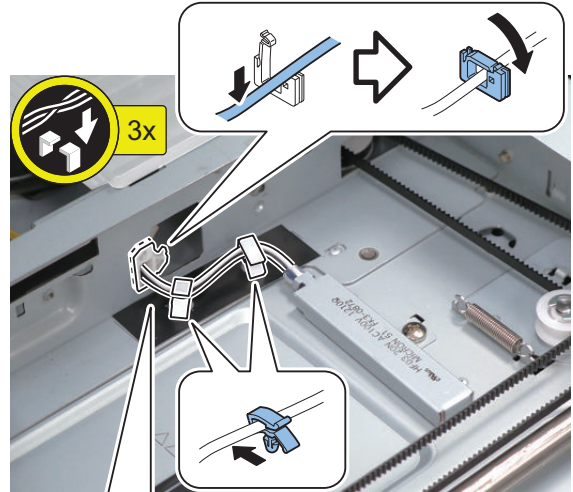


□
11.

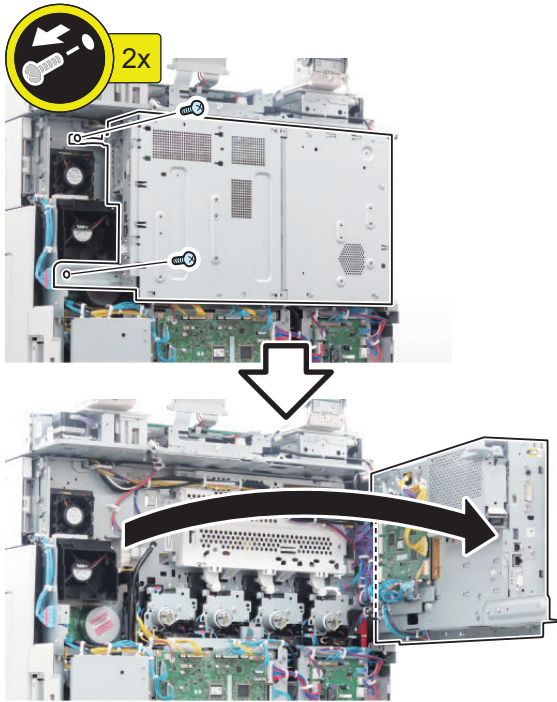


□
12.

CAUTION:
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



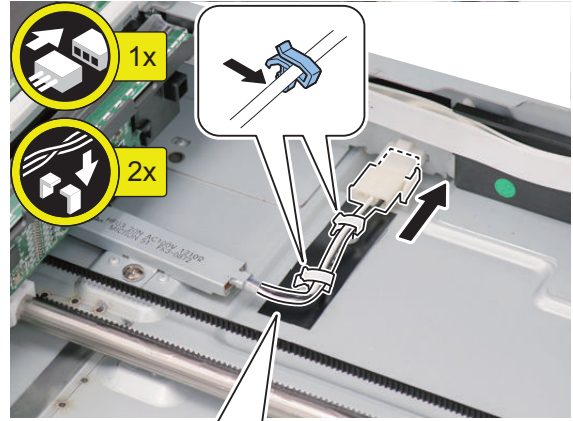
□
13.



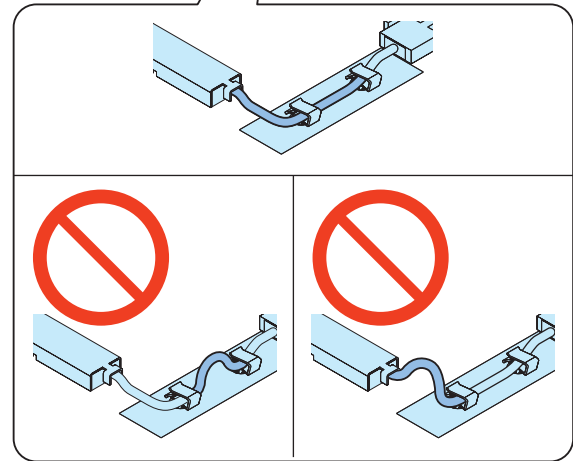
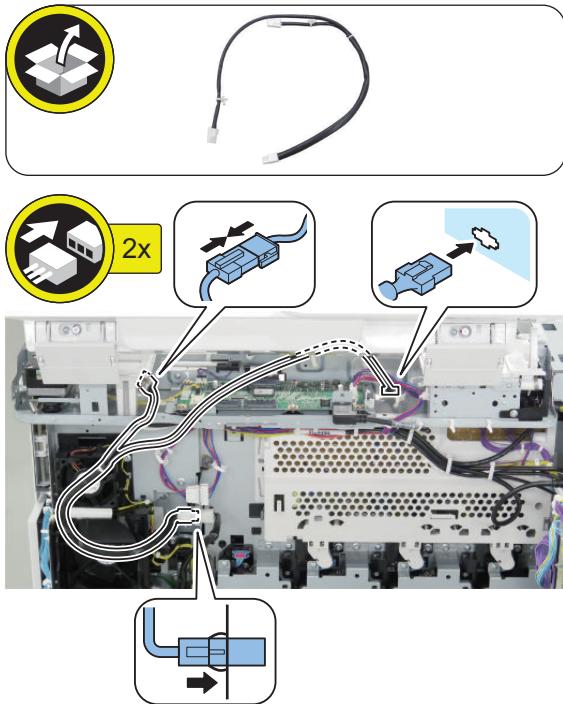
□
15.

CAUTION:

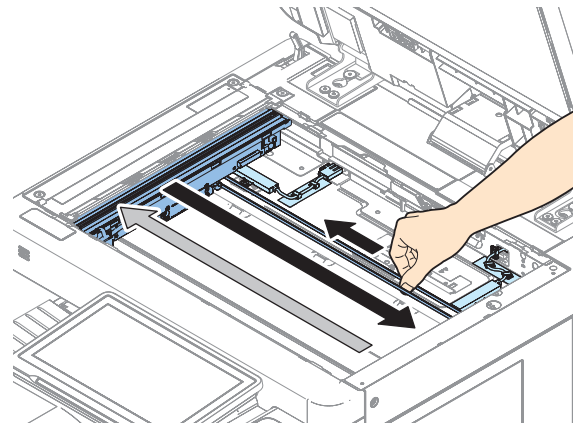
Be sure to hold down the Reader Heater Harness because it may interfere with moving of the Scanner Box if it is not connected properly.



□
14.

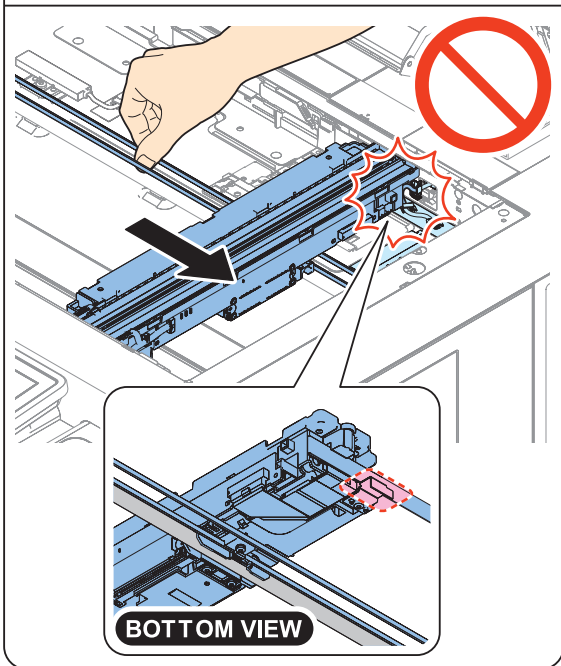
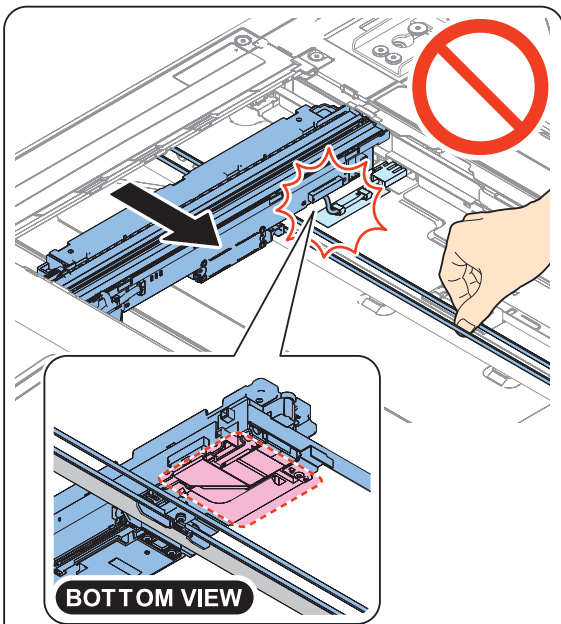


□
16.



CAUTION:

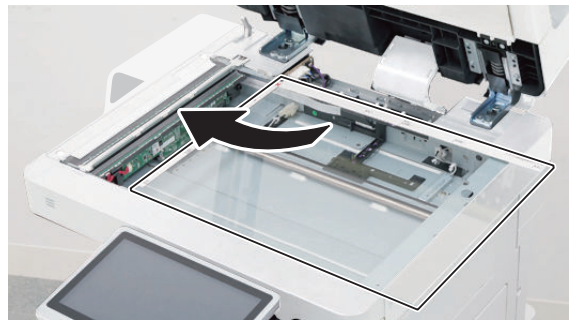
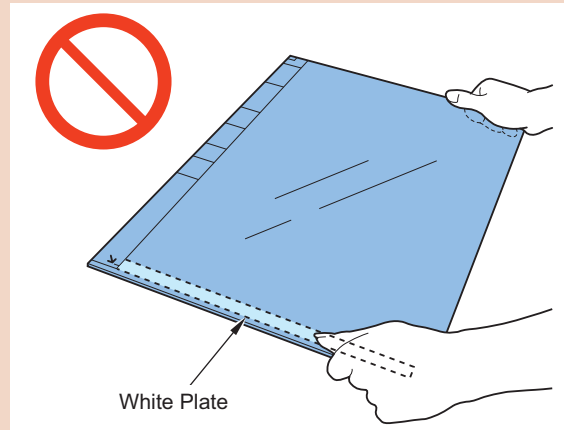
Move the Scanner Box to the right edge, and check if the underside of the Scanner Box and the HP Sensor Flag Plate do not interfere with the Reader Heater harness.



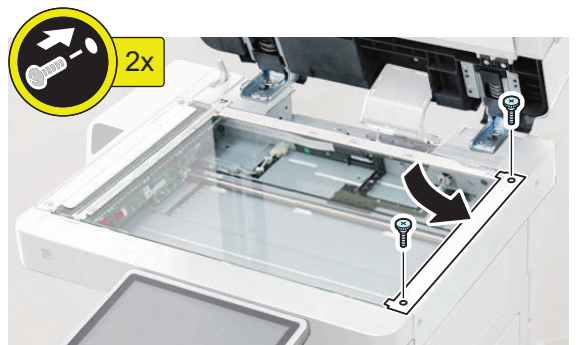
17.

CAUTION:

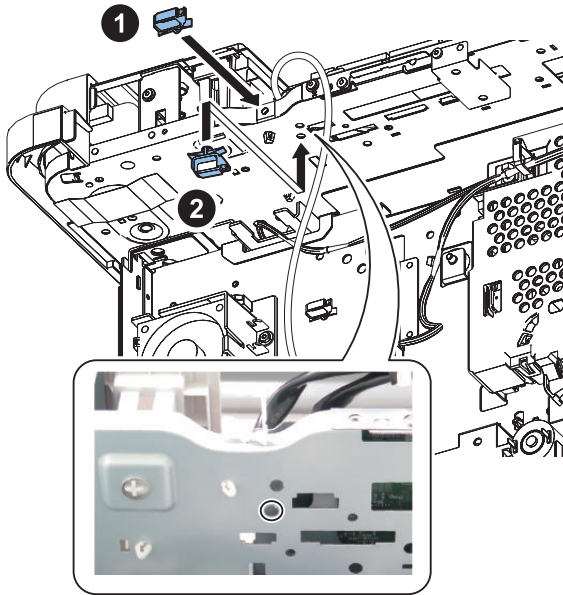
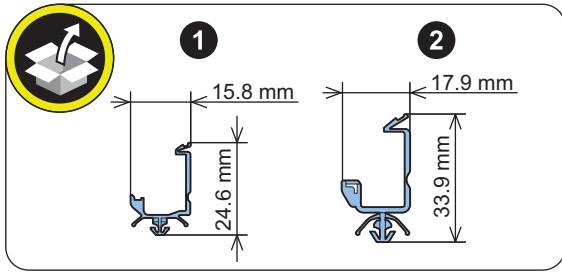
- Soiling on the glass surface and the White Plate affects reading. When removing or installing the Copyboard Glass, be sure not to touch the glass surface and the White Plate.
- If soiling is attached, clean it with lint-free paper.



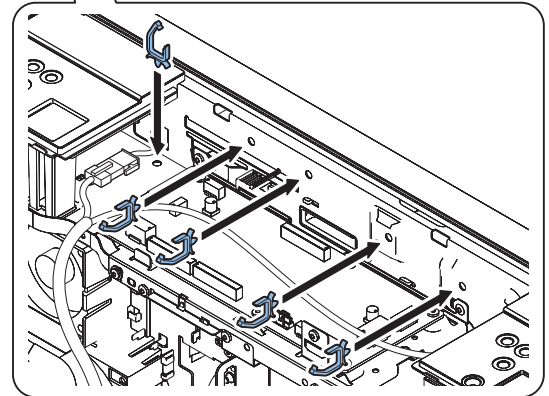
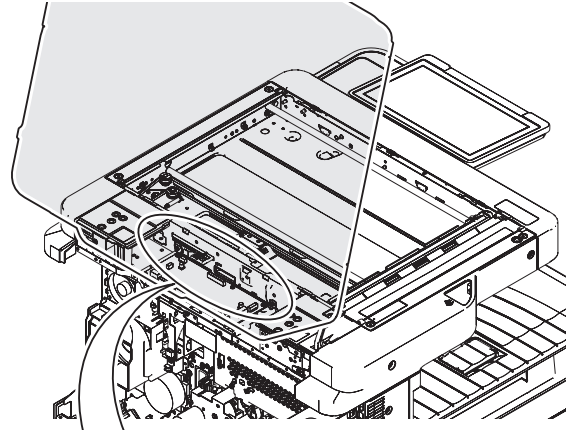
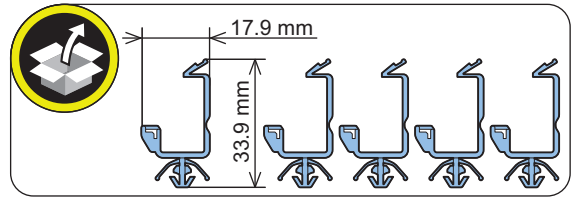
18.



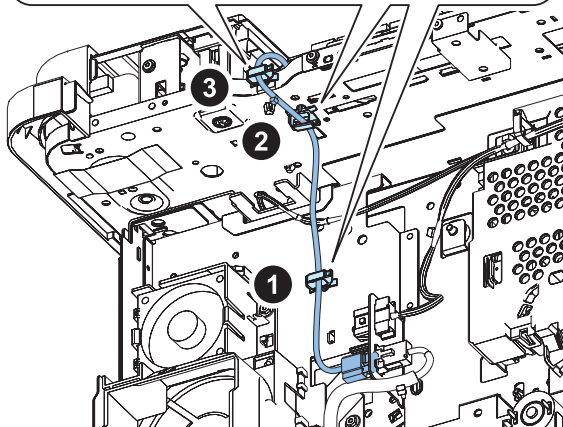
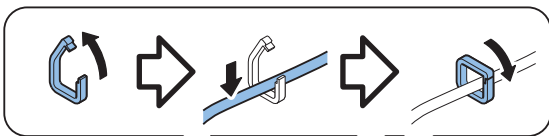
19.



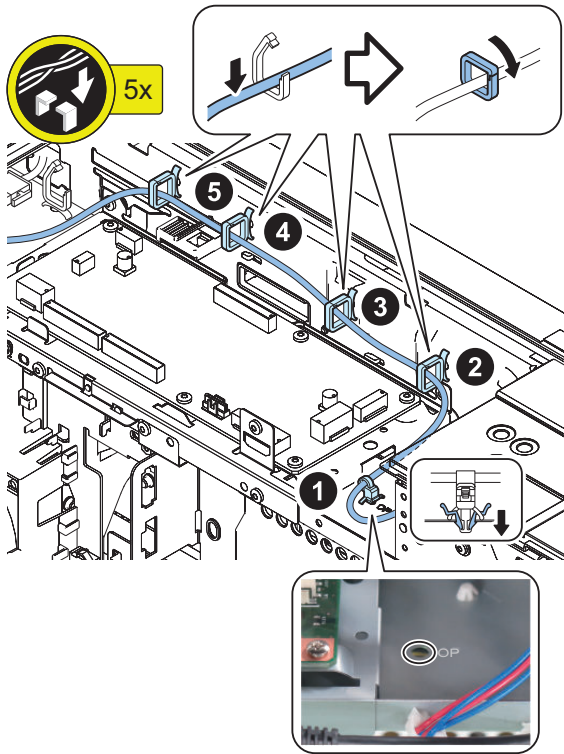
21.



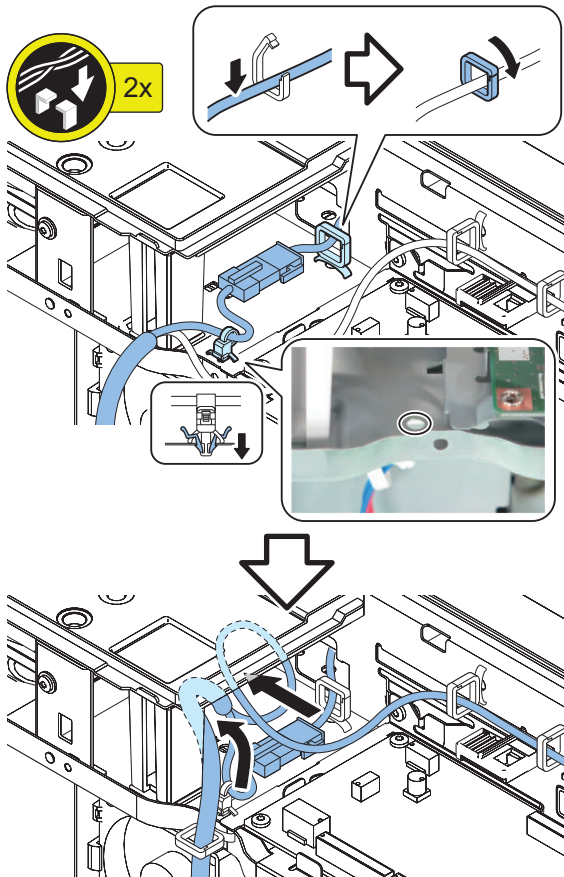
20.



22.

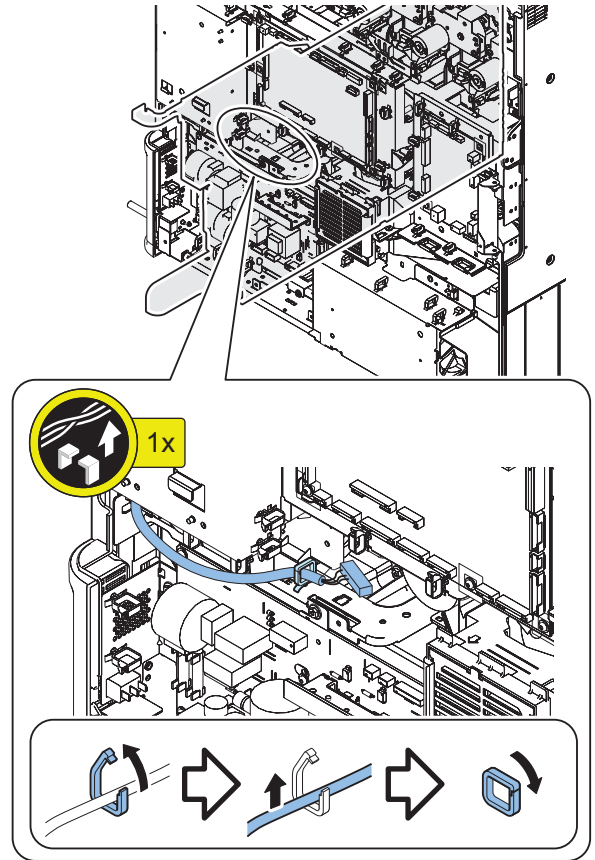


23.

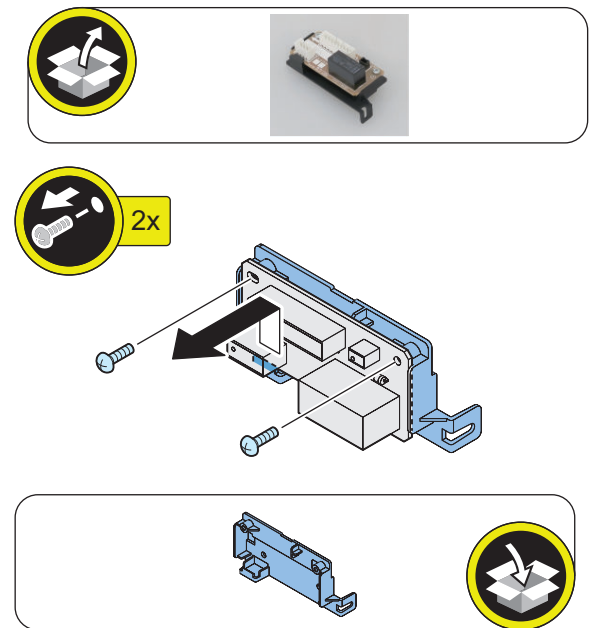


■ Installing the Relay PCB

1.



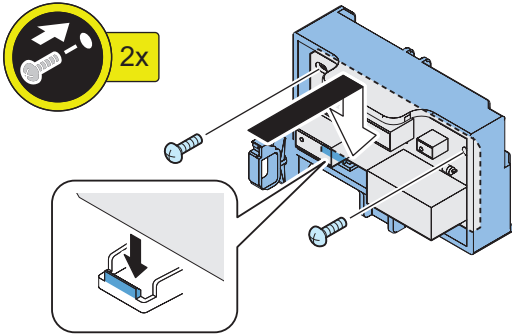
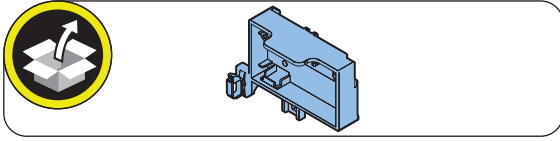
2.



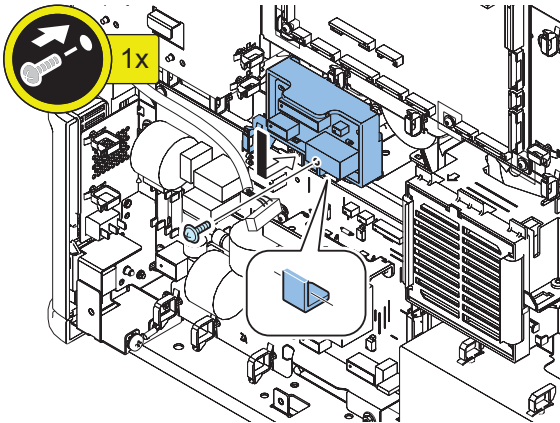
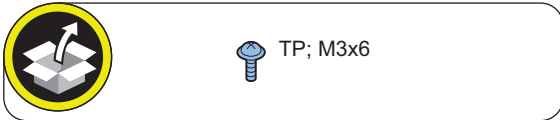
NOTE:
The removed screws will be used at later step.

□
3.

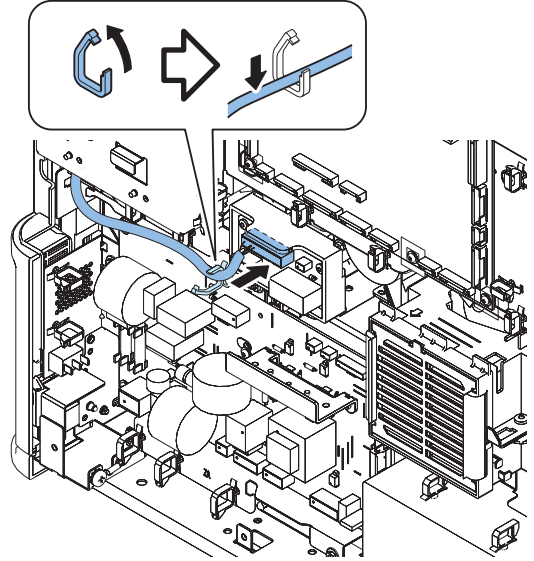
NOTE:
Use the screw removed at previous step.



□
4.



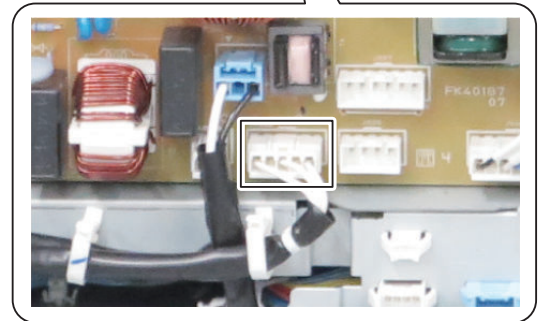
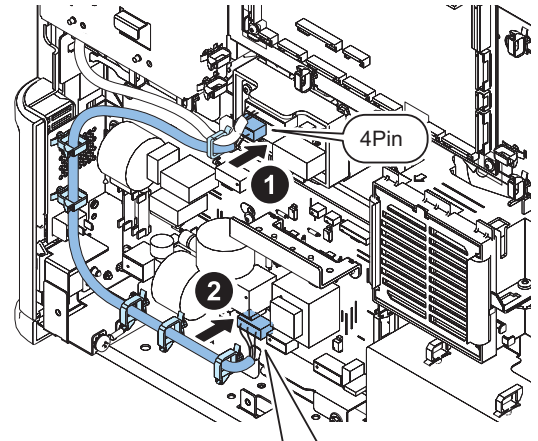
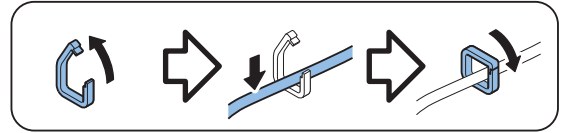
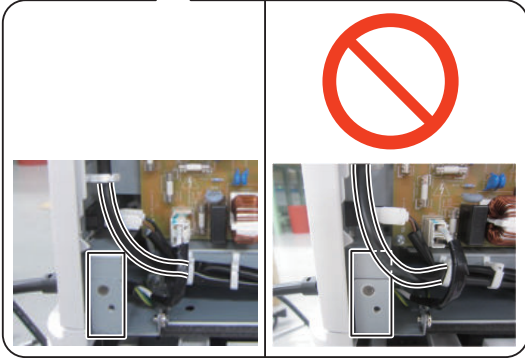
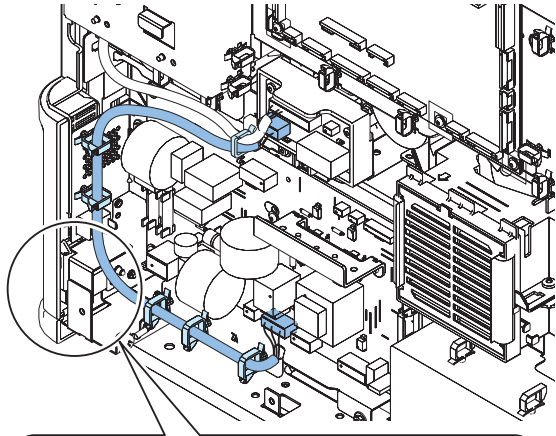
□
5.



□
6.

CAUTION:

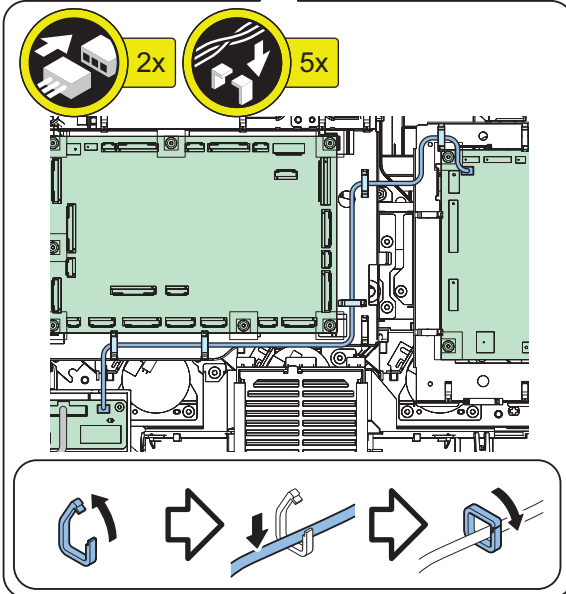
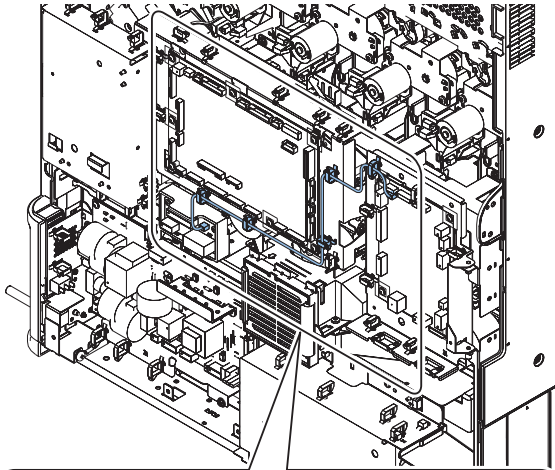
Be sure to avoid the harness from being placed on the plate to prevent the harness from being trapped.



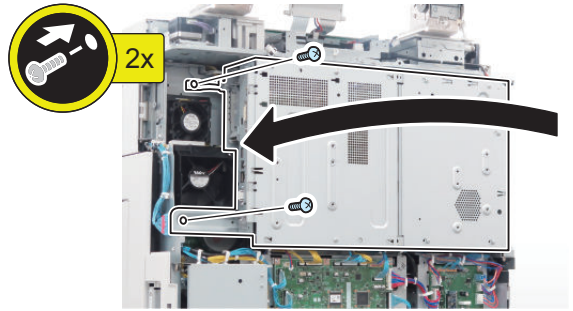
□
7.

CAUTION:

Check that the connector is connected properly. When the connector is not connected properly, the Heater cannot be turned off.



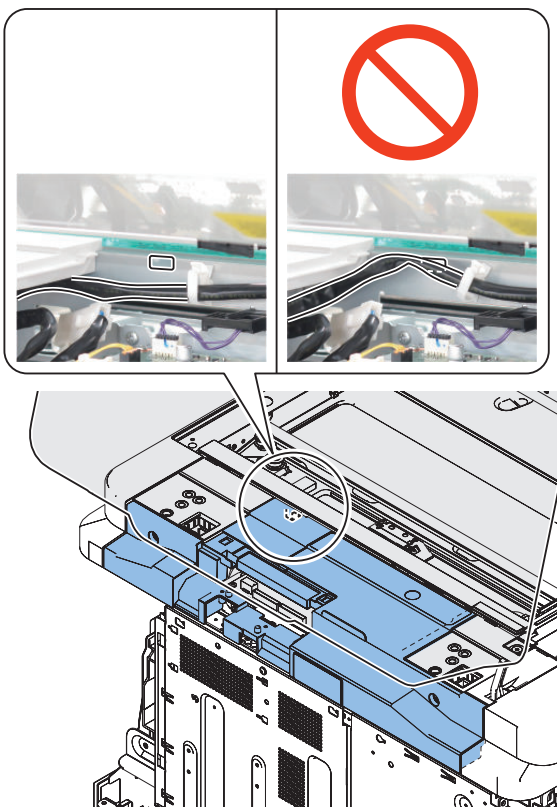
□
8.



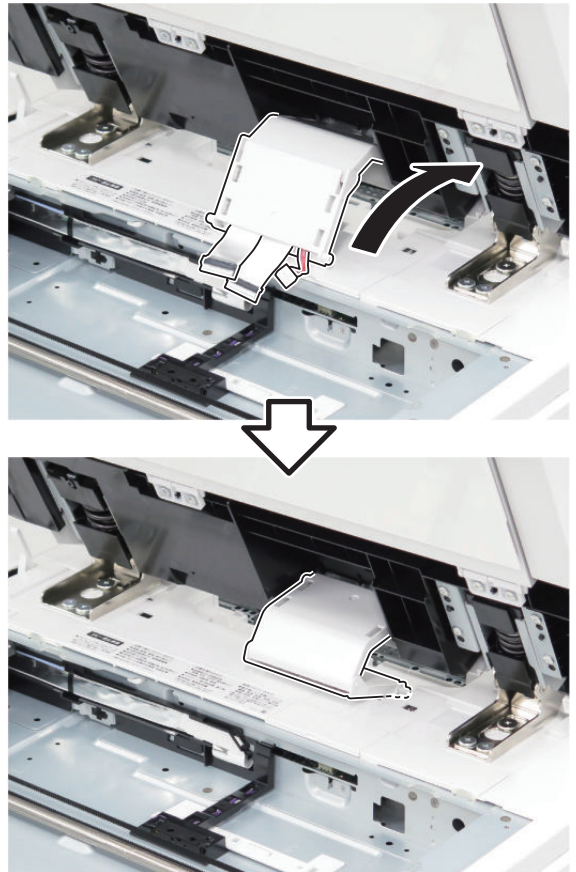
9.

CAUTION:

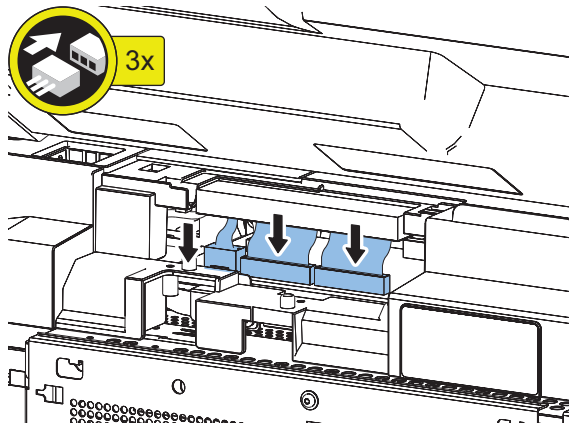
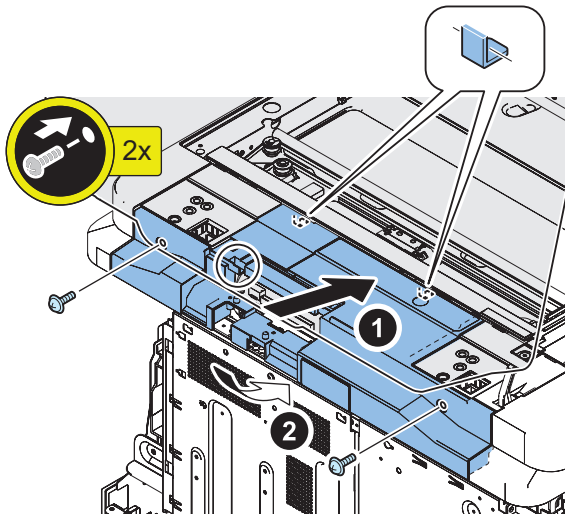
Be sure to avoid the harness from being placed on the plate to prevent the harness from being trapped.



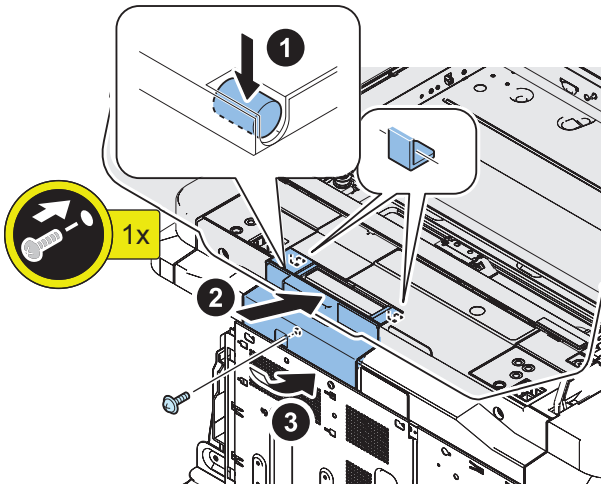
10.



11.

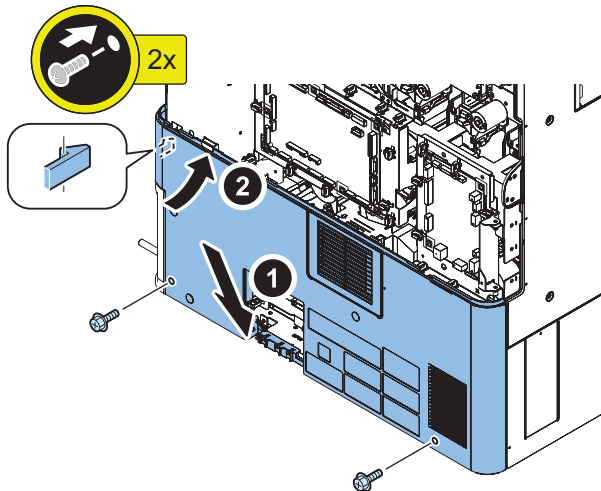


12.



■ Procedure after Work

1.

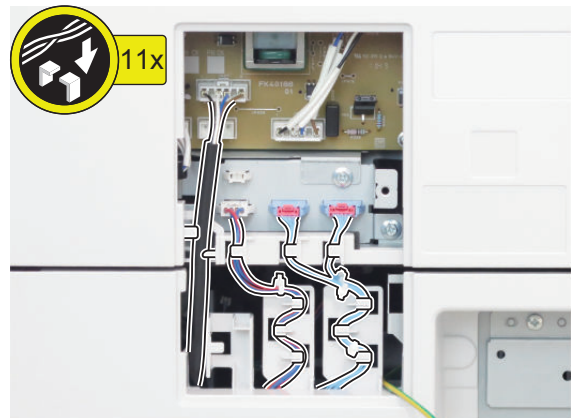
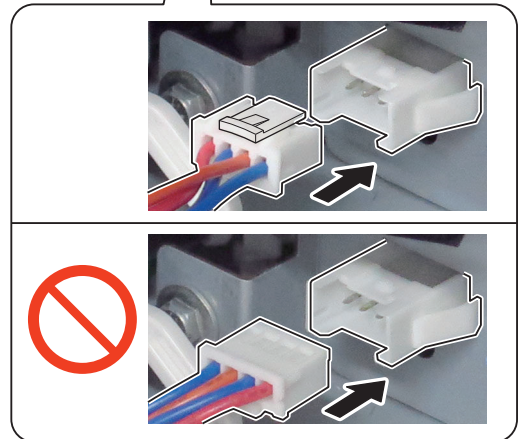
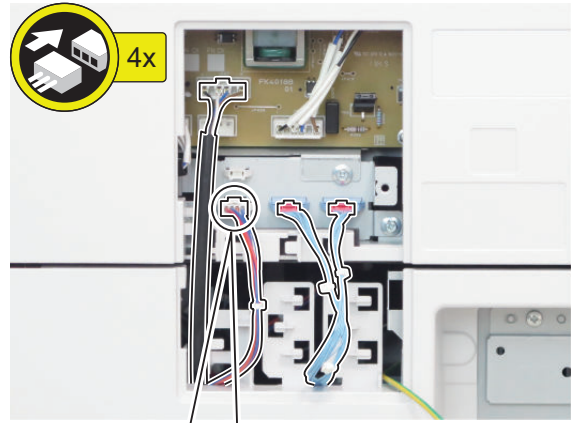


2.

<Only when the Cassette Pedestal is installed>

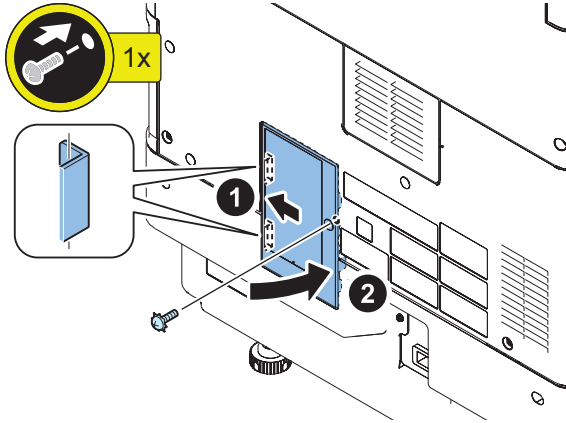
NOTE:

- If the Cassette Heater is not installed, install the 3 connectors.
- The positions of the connectors differ between the 2-cassette Pedestal and High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.

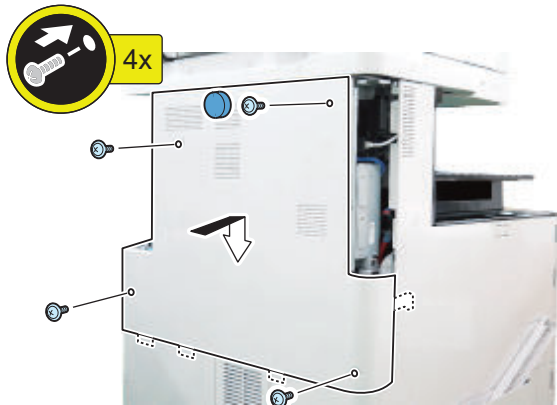


□
3.

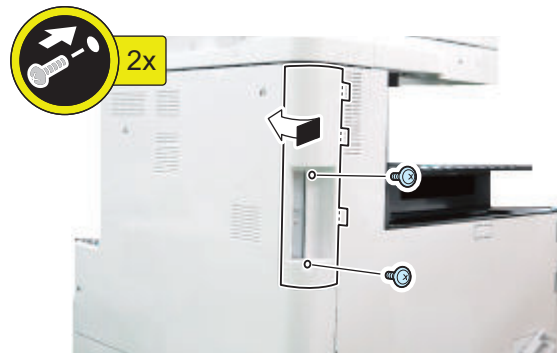
NOTE:
The procedure is the same even if the Cassette Pedestal is not installed.



□
4.



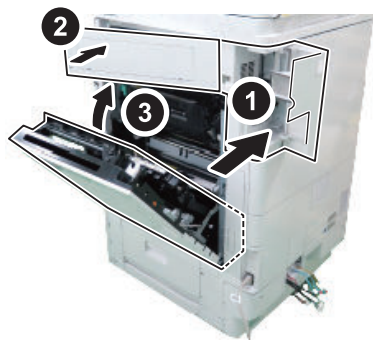
□
5.



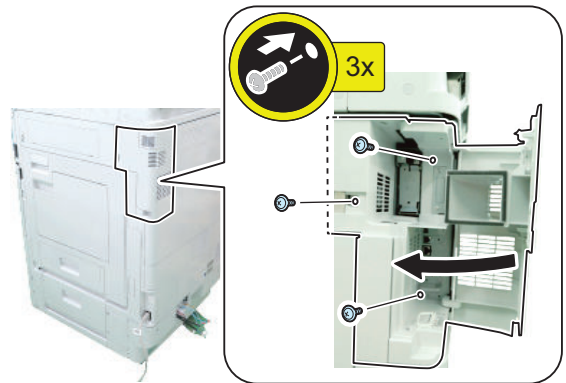
□
6.



□
7.



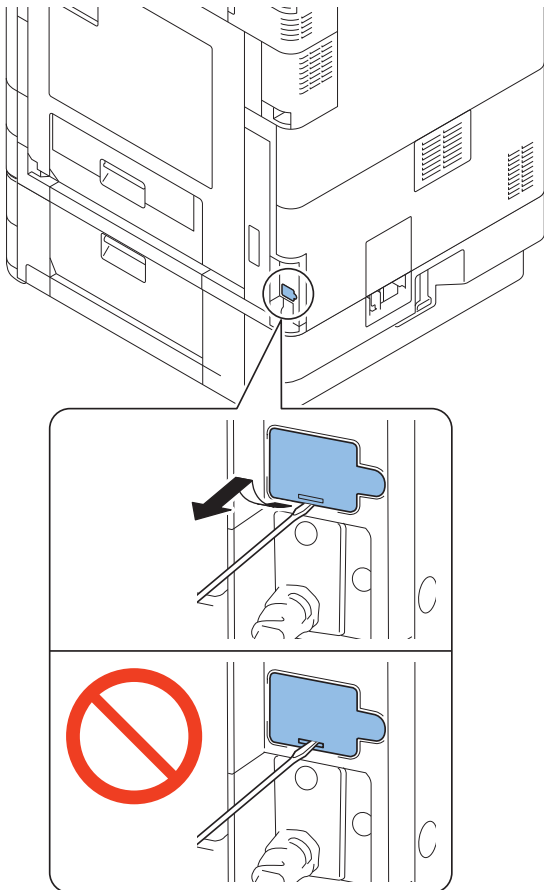
□
8.



9.

NOTE:
If the Environment Heater Switch Cover is installed, remove the cover.

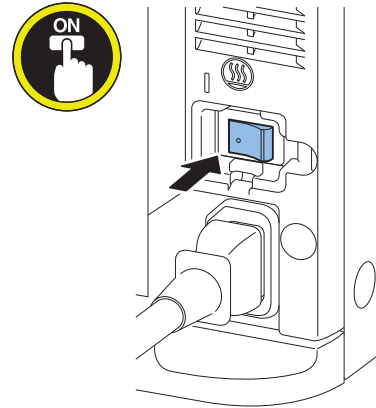
CAUTION:
Do not insert the screwdriver into the hole when removing the cover.



NOTE:
The removed Environment Heater Switch Cover will be used in step 11.

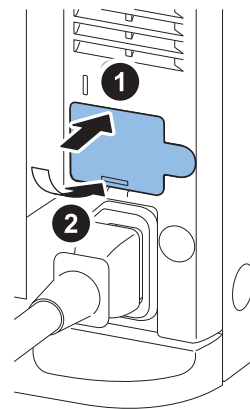
10.

NOTE:
Check that the Environment Heater Switch is ON.



11.

NOTE:
Use the Dehumidification Switch Cover removed in step 9 or the Dehumidification Switch Cover included with the host machine.

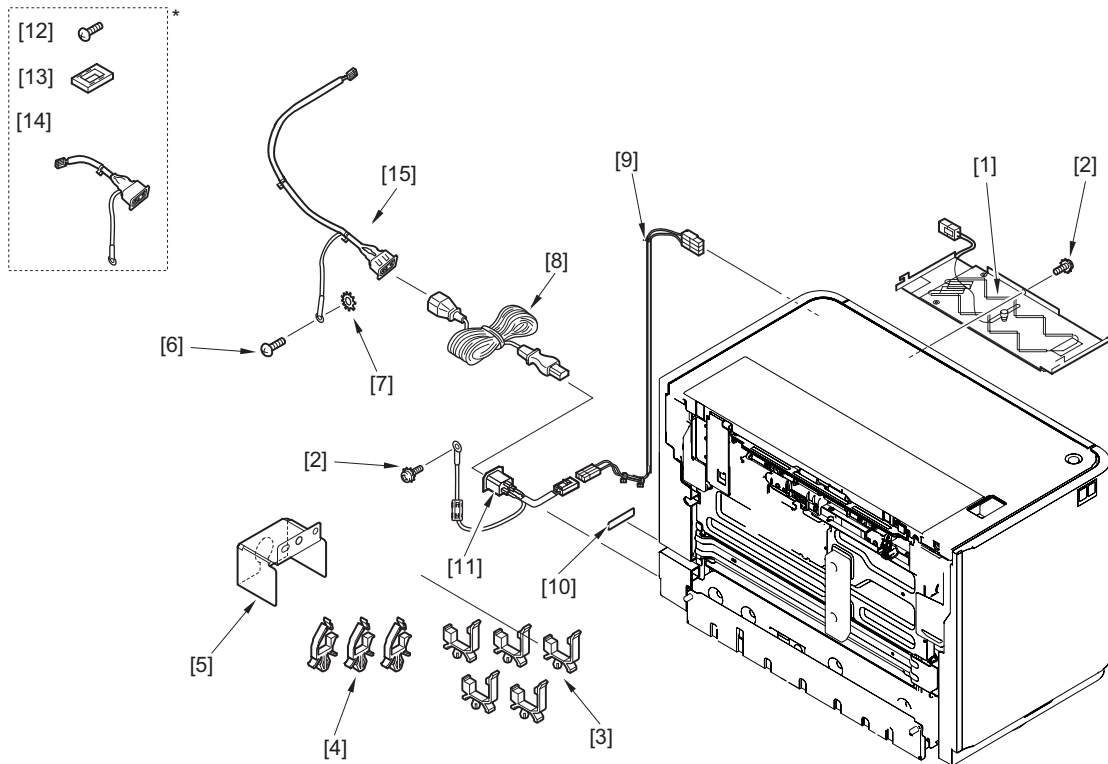


12. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

13. Turn ON the main power switch.

Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1

Checking the Contents



- [1] Heater Unit 1pc
- [2] Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8) 2pcs
- [3] Wire Saddle (Black) 5pcs
- [4] Wire Saddle (White) 3pcs (1pc is not used)
- [5] Plug Cover 1pc
- [6] Screw (Binding ; M4x6) 1pc
- [7] Toothed Washer 1pc
- [8] AC Cable 1pc
- [9] Relay Harness Unit 1pc
- [10] Power Supply Label 2pcs (1pc is not used)
- [11] AC Input Connector 1pc
- [12] Screw (Binding ; M4x4) 1pc*
- [13] Cable Protection Bushing 1pc *
- [14] AC Output Connector (short) 1pc *
- [15] AC Output Connector (long) 1pc

*The parts [12][13][14] are not used for the installation of the Heater Unit.

<Others>

Including guides

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Procedure

⚠ CAUTION:

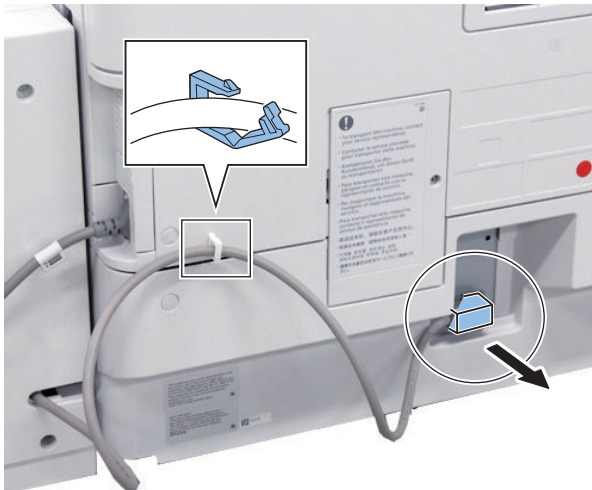
Check that the main power switch is OFF and the power plug is disconnected from the outlet.

■ Preparation of the Paper Deck Unit

□

1. Disconnect the Lattice Connector from the host machine.

- 1 Wire Saddle
- 1 Connector



□

2. Pull the Release Lever and then with draw the Paper Deck Unit until it stops.

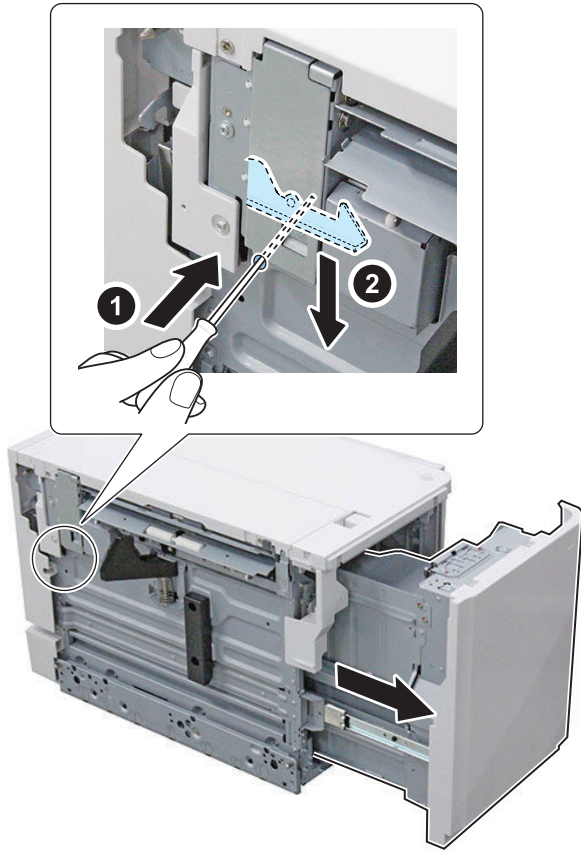




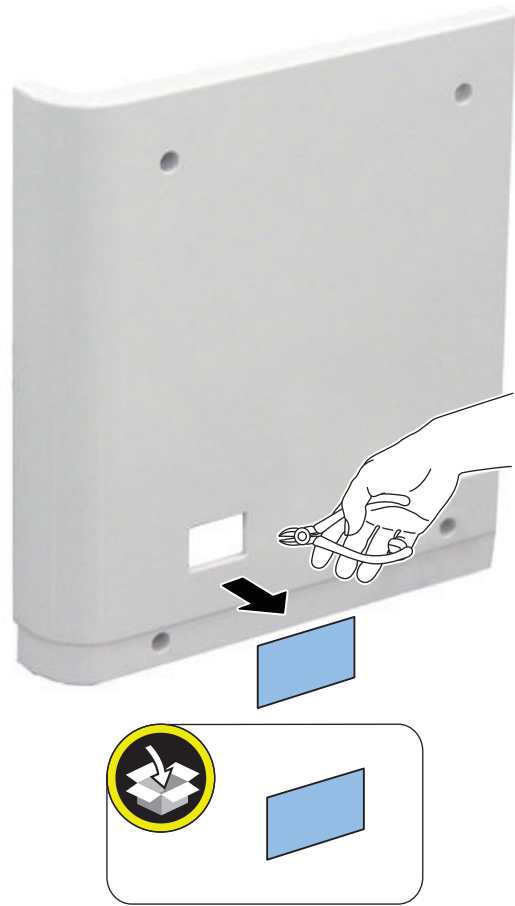
3. Insert screwdrivers into the hole at rear left side of the Compartment and then release the lever to open it.

NOTE:

Insert screwdrivers into the hole indicated by the arrow.



5. Cut the Face Cover from the Rear Cover.



CAUTION:

Be sure to remove the Face Cover properly so that no burr is formed.



4. Remove the Rear Cover.

- 5 Screws





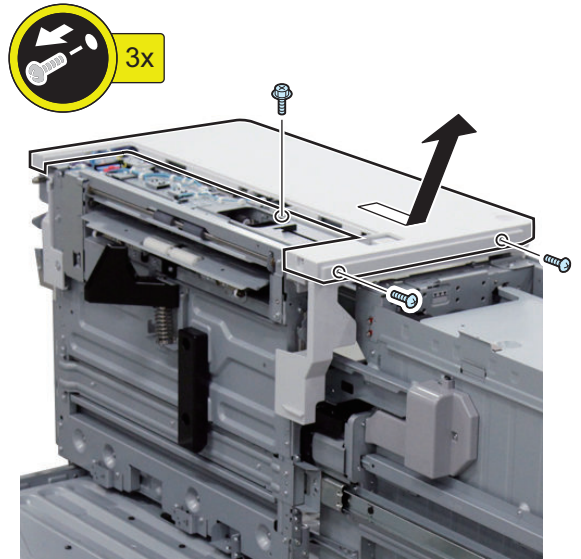
6. Remove the Right Cover.

- 5 Screws



8. Remove the Upper Cover.

- 3 Screws

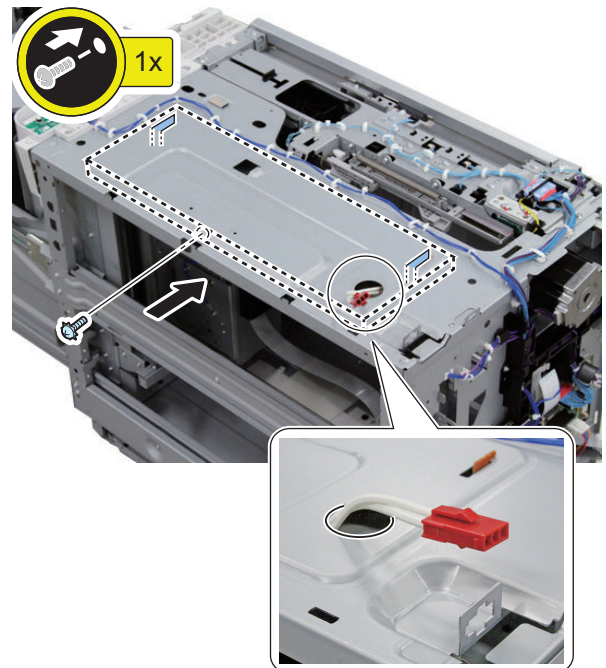
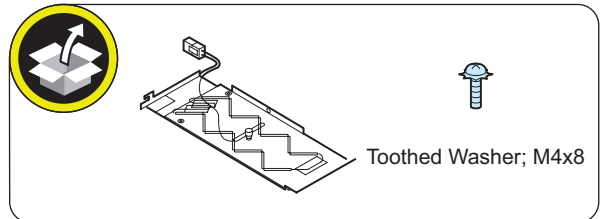


7. Loosen the 2 screws and then remove the Upper Left Cover.



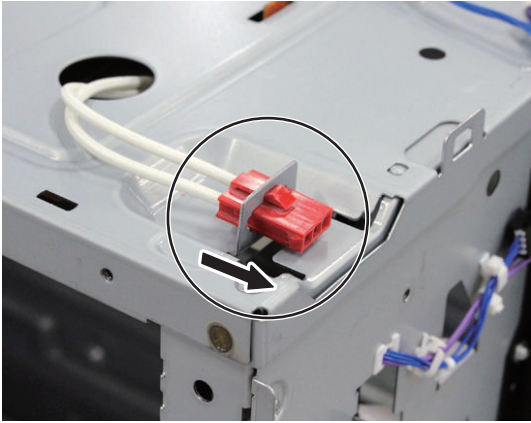
9. Put the connector through the hole in the top plate and then fix the Heater Unit.

- 2 Hooks
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)





10. Insert the connector of the Heater Unit to the panel mount part.

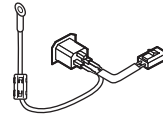
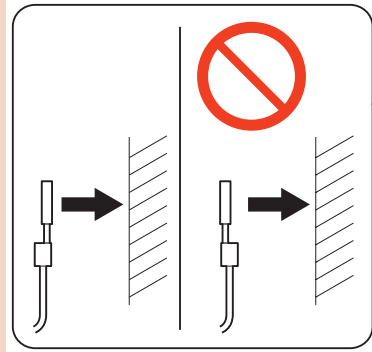


11. Install the AC Input Connector in the power cord mount.

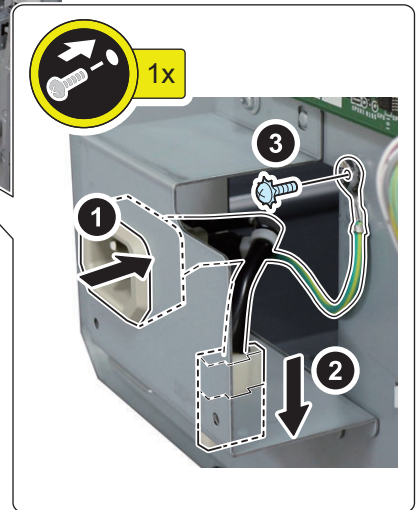
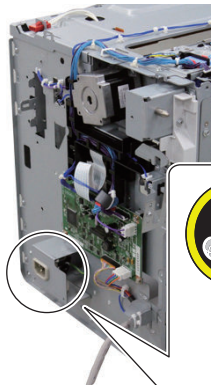
- 1 Screw (Toothed Washer Sems; M4x8)

CAUTION:

Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.

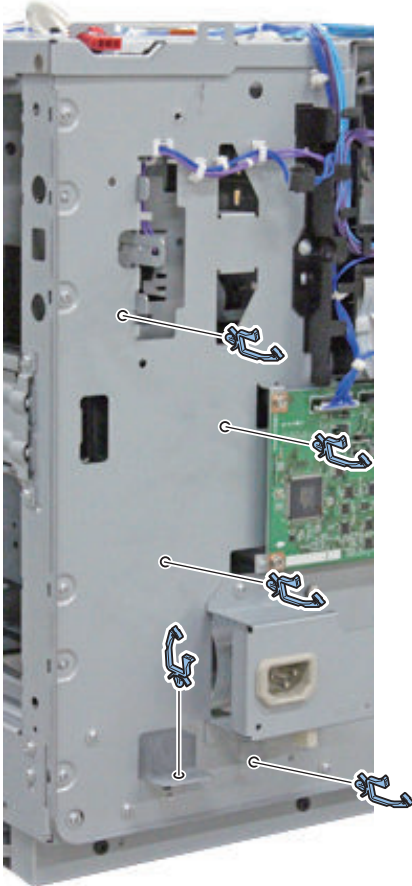
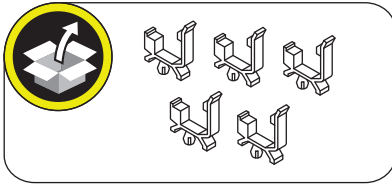


Toothed Washer; M4x8



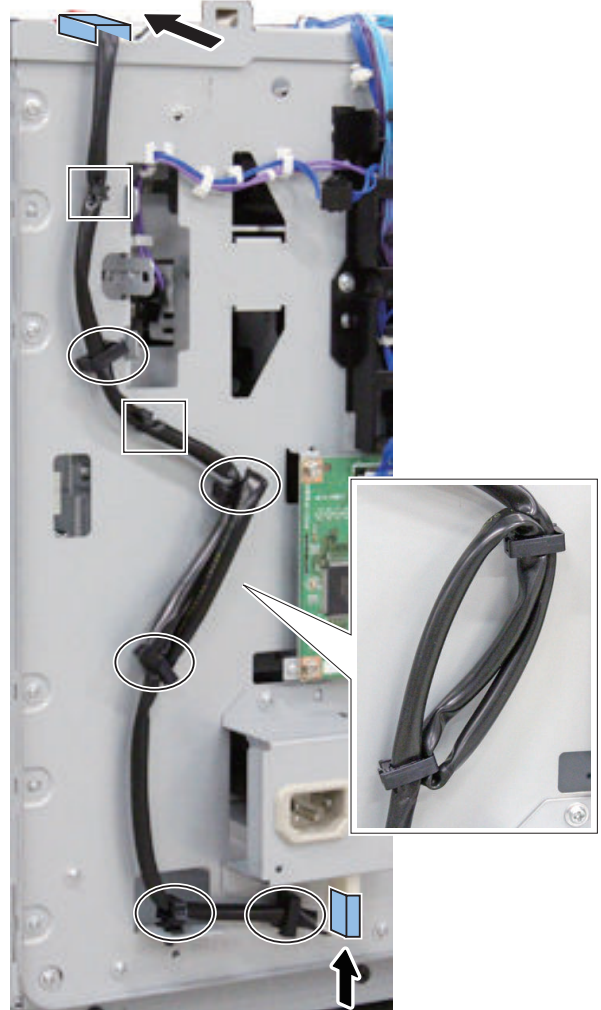
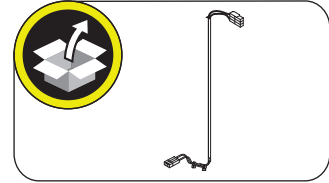


12. Install the Wire Saddles (black) as shown in the figure.



13. Connect the Relay Harness Unit and then fix it with the Wire Saddles (black) and Reuse Bands as shown in the figure.

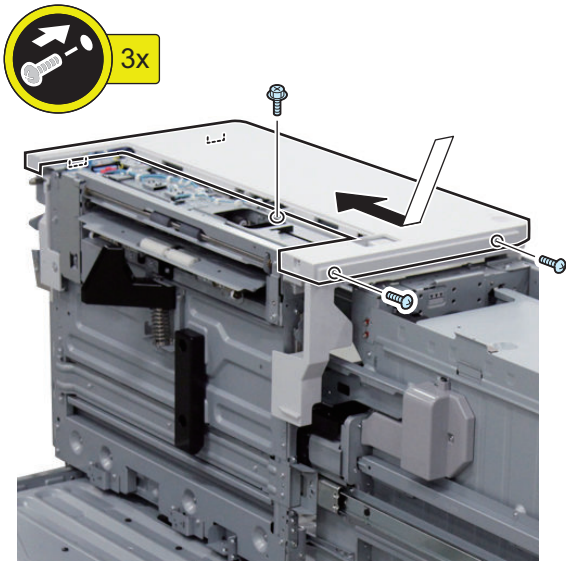
- 2 Connectors
- 2 Reuse Bands
- 5 Wire Saddles





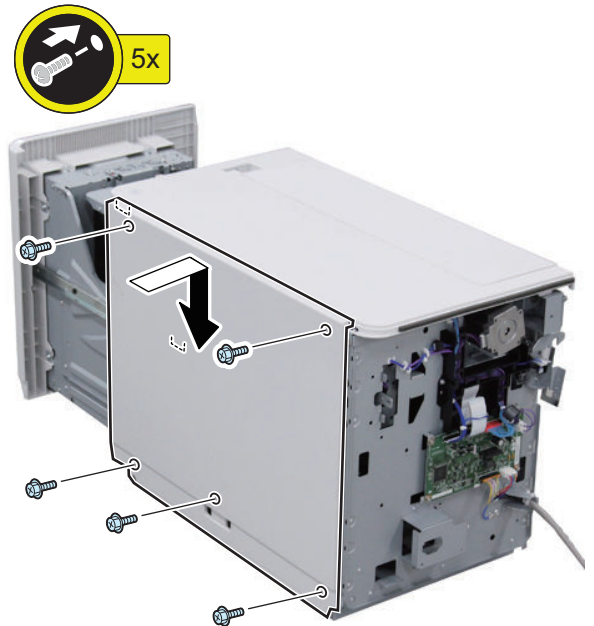
14. Install the Upper Cover.

- 2 Protrusions
- 2 Screws (P Tightening; M4x8)
- 1 Screw (RS tightening; M4x8)



16. Install the Right Cover.

- 2 Hooks
- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)

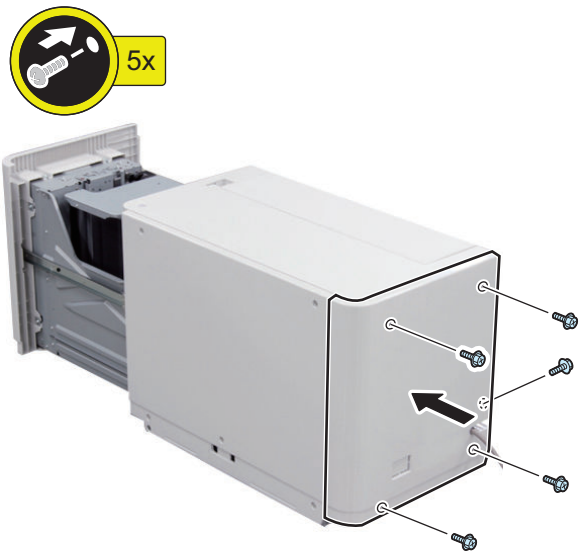


15. Fasten the 2 screws to install the Upper Left Cover.



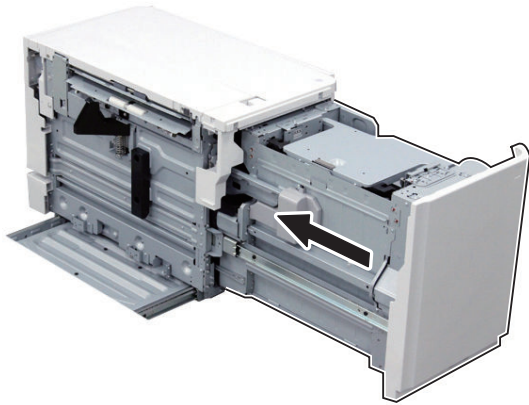
17. Install the Rear Cover.

- 5 Screws (RS Tightening; M4x8)





18. Close the Compartment and then connect the Paper Deck Unit with the host machine.

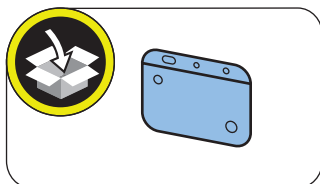
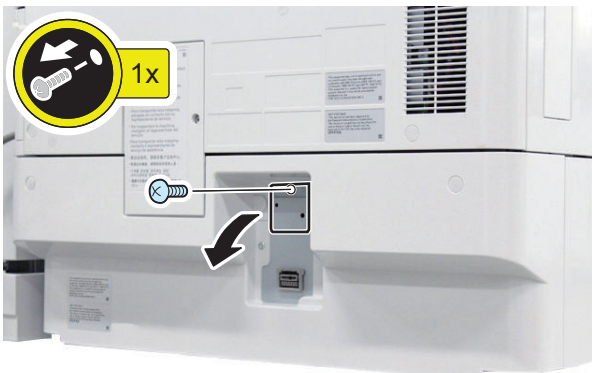


■ Preparation of the Host Machine



1. Remove the Deck Heater Plug Cover (The removed screw is used by a later procedure).

- 1 Screw



2. Remove the Connector Cover.

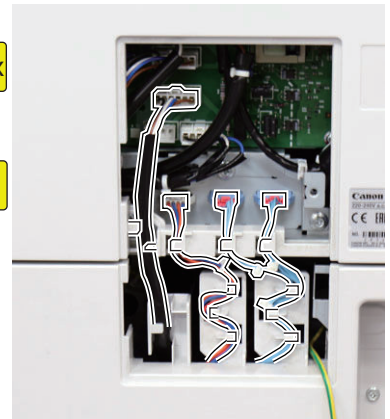
- 1 Screw



BACK VIEW

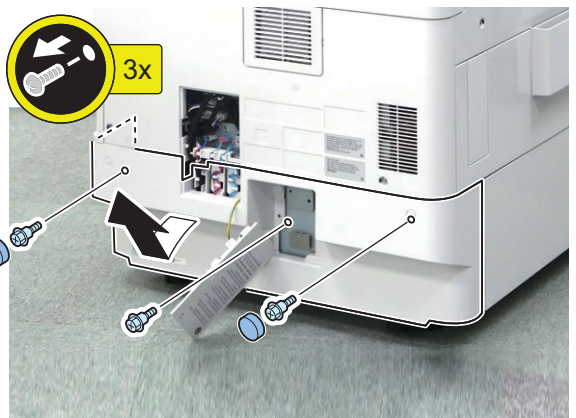


3. Disconnect the 4 connectors and remove the 11 Harness Guides.



4. Remove the Pedestal Rear Cover.

- 2 Rubber Caps
- 3 Screws



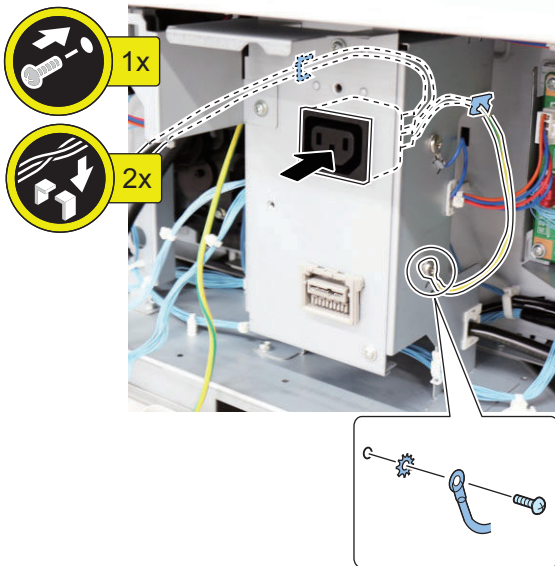
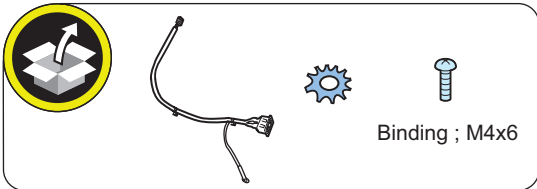
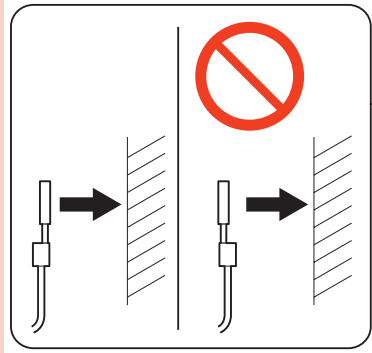


5. Install the AC Output Connector (long).

- 2 Wire Saddle
- 1 Screw (Binding ; M4x6)
- 1 Toothed Washer

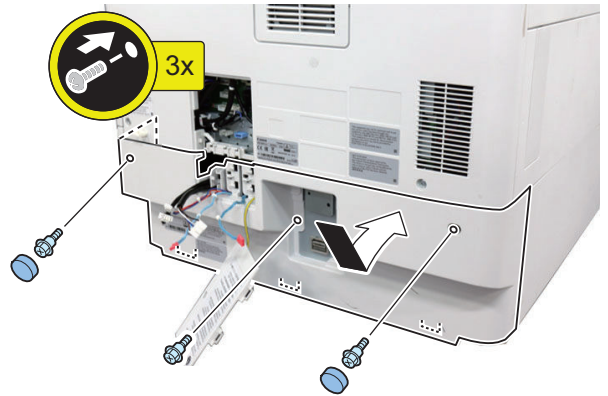
CAUTION:

Fix the Grounding Cable in the correct direction.

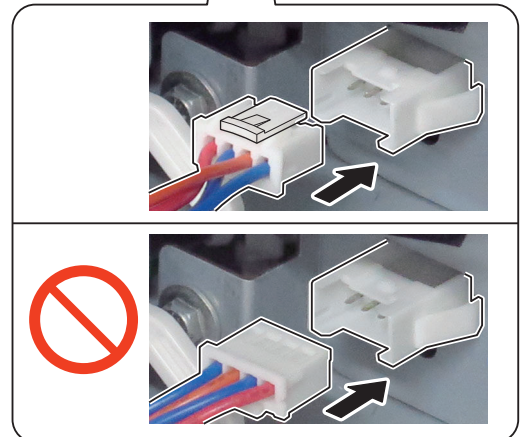
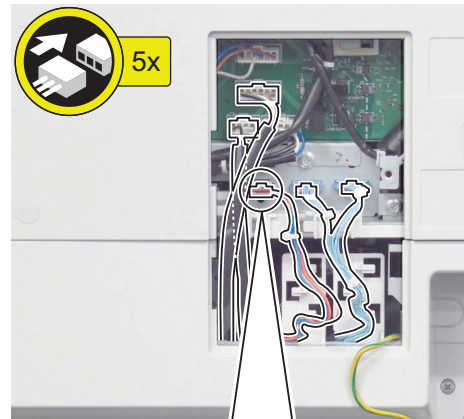


6. Install the Pedestal Rear Cover.

- 3 hook
- 3 Screws
- 2 Rubber Caps

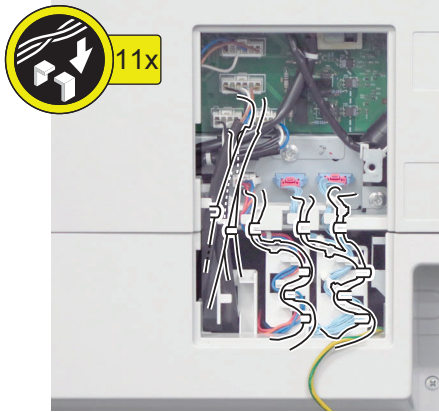


7. Connect the 5 Connector.



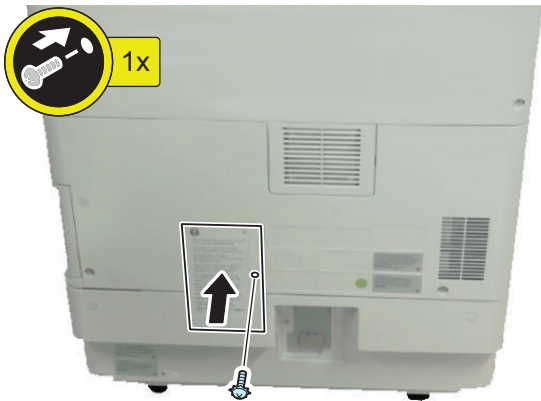
8. Route the 5 harnesses.

- 11 Harness Guides



9. Install the Connector Cover.

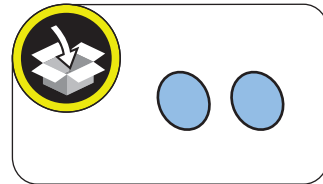
- 1 Screws



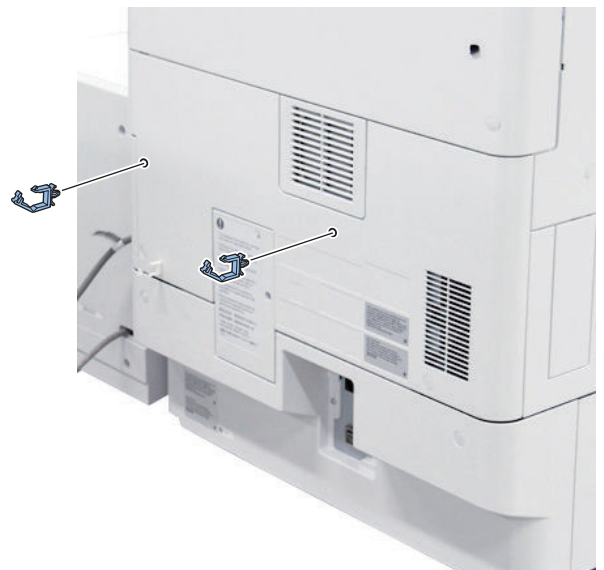
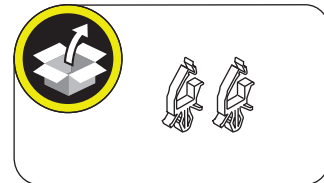
■ Connection with the Host Machine



1. Remove the Face seals.



2. Attach the Wire Saddles (white).



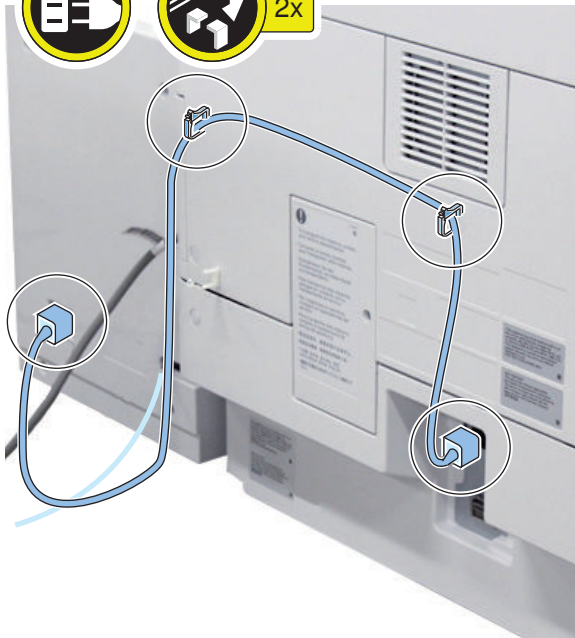
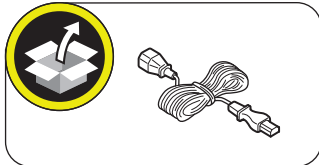


3. Connect the host machine and the Paper Deck Unit with the AC Cable and then fix it with the wire saddles.

- 2 Wire saddles

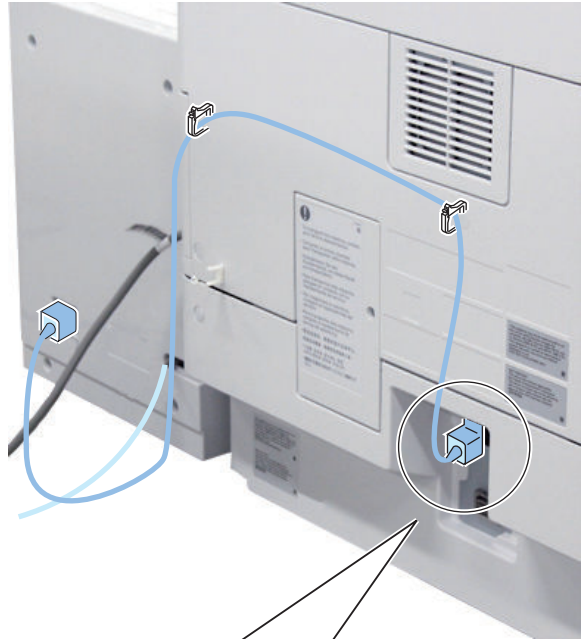
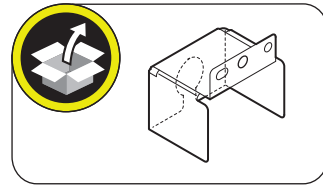
⚠ CAUTION:

Make sure that the Intermediate Power Cable is fully connected to the outlet. Also, make sure to install the Plug Cover. If the connection is not right, an accident causing the smoke or fire may occur.



4. Attach the bundled Plug Cover.

- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x4) (Use the screw removed at previous step.)



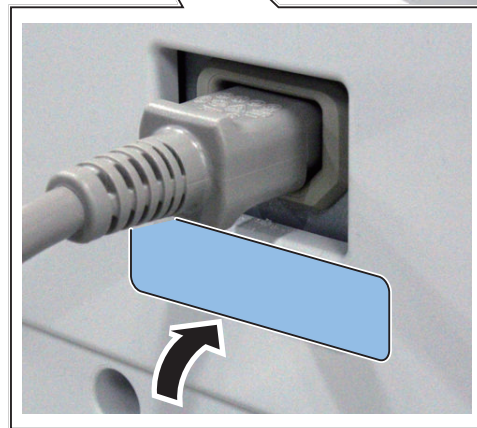
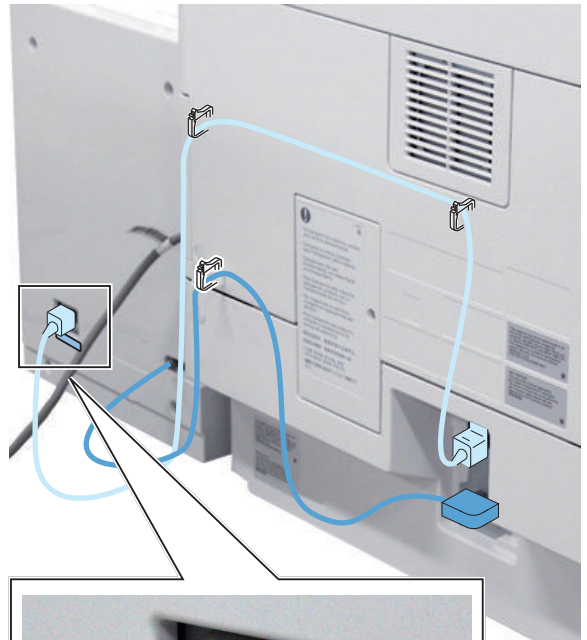
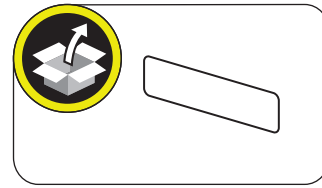


5. Connect the lattice connector of the Paper Deck to the host machine and then fix the cable with the wire saddle.

- 1 Connector
- 1 Wire saddle



6. Affix the Power Supply Label as shown in the figure.



7. Check that turn ON the environment switch.



8. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.



9. Turn ON the main power switch.

Checking after Installation

■ Disposal Parts

1. Following disposal parts are remained after the installation procedure.

<input type="checkbox"/>	[1]	Screw (Binding; M4x4)	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[2]	Cable Protection Bushing	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[3]	AC Output Connector (short)	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[4]	Power Supply Label	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[5]	Wire Saddle (white)	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[6]	Deck Heater Plug Cover	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[7]	Face Cover	1pc
<input type="checkbox"/>	[8]	Face Seal	2pcs

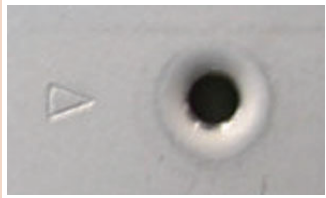
Inner 2-Way Tray-J1

Points to Note at Installation

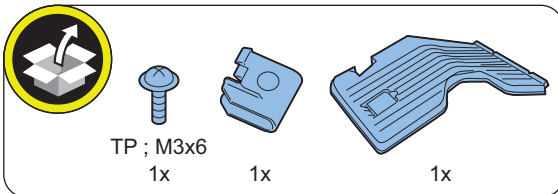
CAUTION:

Marked portion

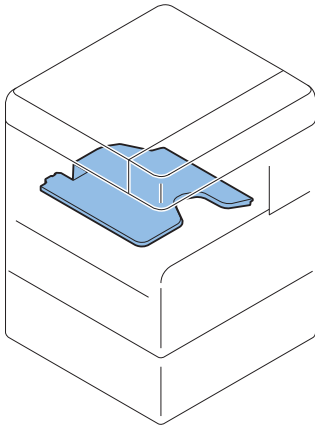
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Checking the Contents



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

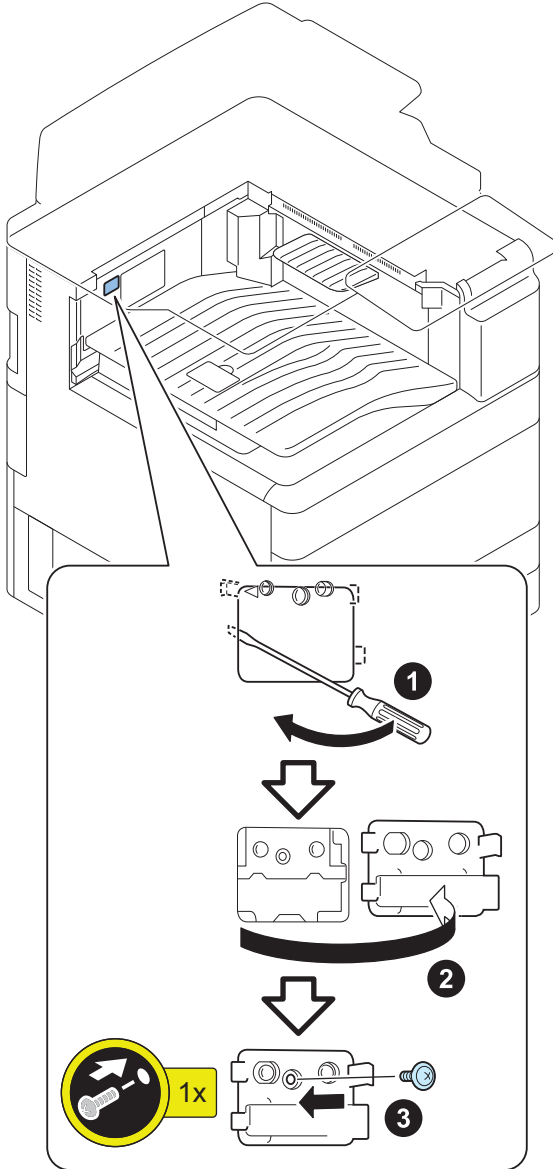
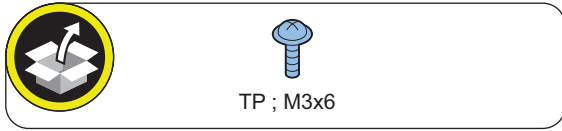
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
 - If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Procedure

1.



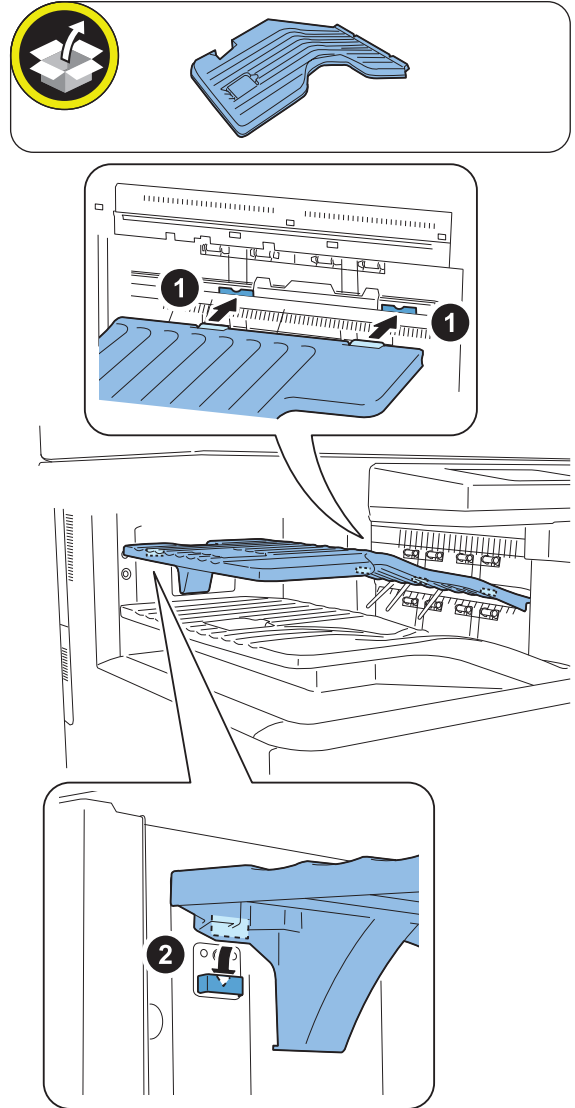
2.

NOTE:

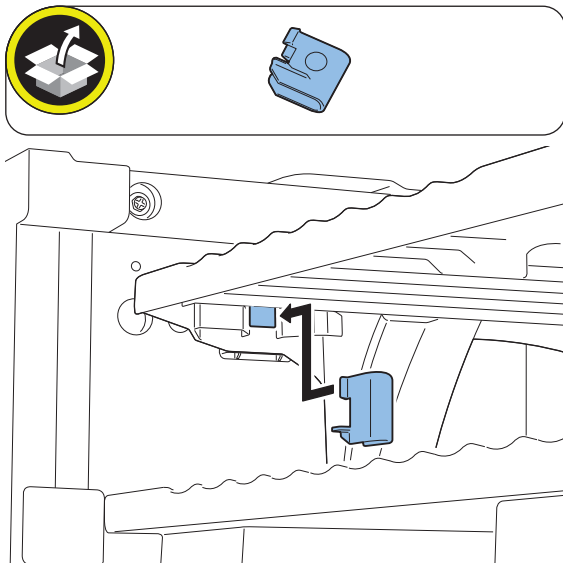
When the Inner 2-way Tray is inserted into the Inner 2-way Tray Support Member, the boss is inserted into the Inner Rear Cover 1.

CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the Inner 2-way Tray is inserted into the Inner 2-way Tray Support Member.



3.



4.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

5.

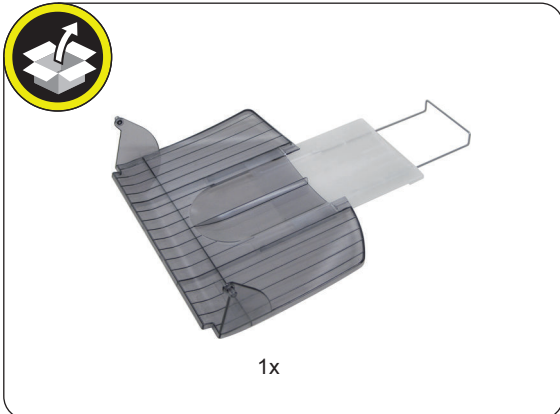
Turn ON the main power switch.

Settings after Installation

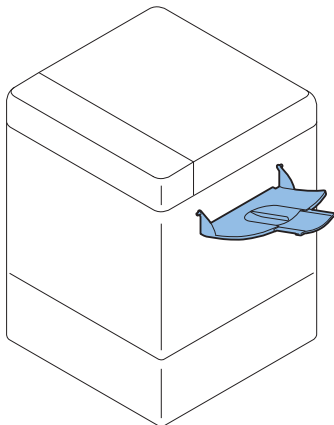
1. Set the value of the following service mode to "1".
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > IN-TRAY
2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
3. Check that the following menu has been added.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Output Tray Settings]
4. Press [Output Tray Settings].
5. {Condition: language=en}According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".
6. Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.

Copy Tray-J2

Checking the Contents



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

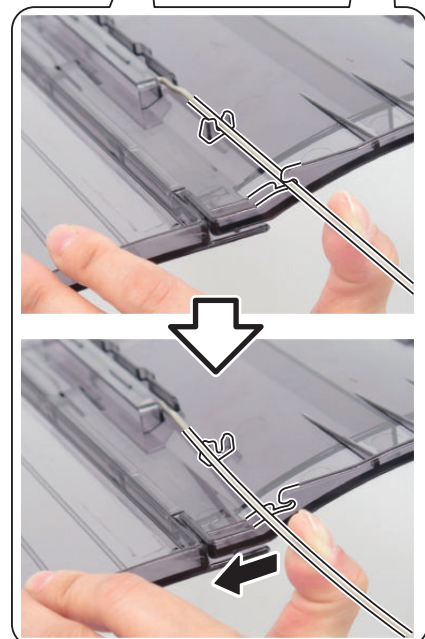
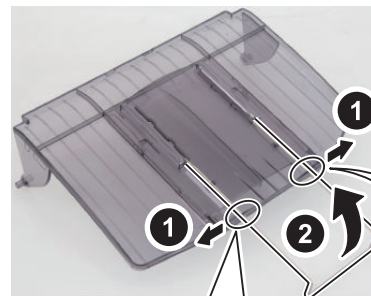
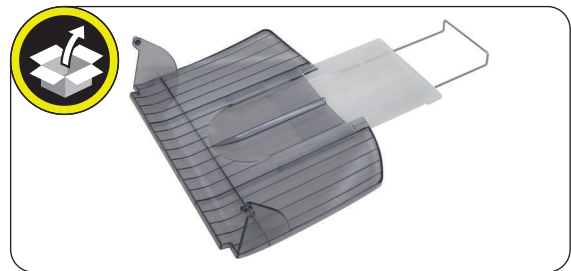
Preparation before Installation

CAUTION:

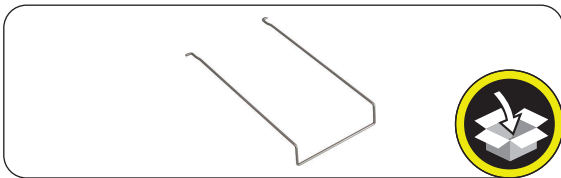
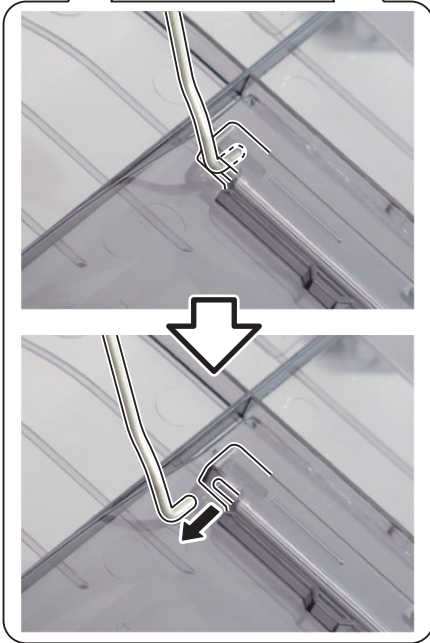
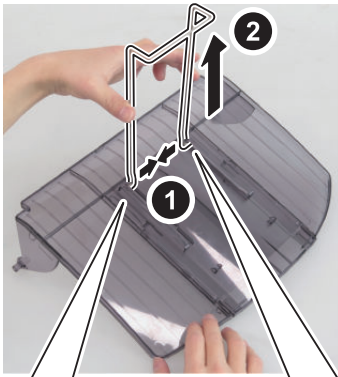
The Wire Tray attached to the Copy Tray is not necessary for this machine.

< How to remove the Wire Tray >

□ 1

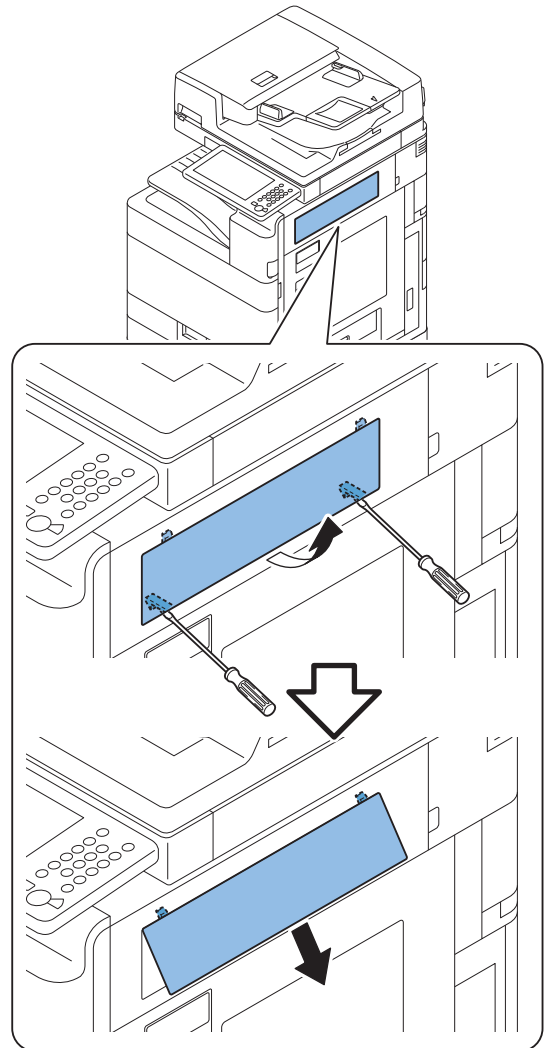


□ 2

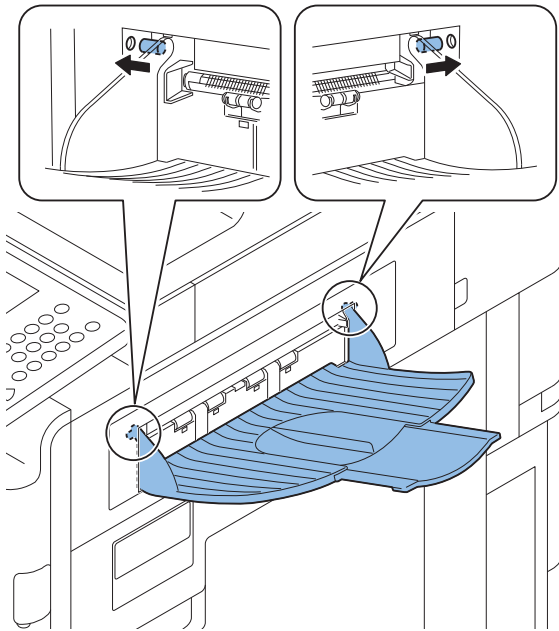


● Installation Procedure

□ 1.



□
2.



□
3.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

□
4.

Turn ON the main power switch.

● Settings after installation

□

1. Set the value of the following service mode to "1".
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > OUT-TRAY
2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power.
3. Check that the following menu has been added.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Paper Output Settings] > [Output Tray Settings]
4. Press [Output Tray Settings].
5. According to the user's request, set the function of delivering paper to the Tray A/B/C and the priority order of the trays, and press [OK]. The priority order is displayed as "1", "2", and "3".
6. Check that the behavior is in accordance with the settings.

Utility Tray-B1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2

Points to Note at Installation

- The option "Option Attachment kit for Reader" is needed to install this equipment.
- When using this equipment together with the Copy Tray, install this equipment first.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Utility Tray	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available

No: Unavailable

CAUTION:

Marked portion

When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

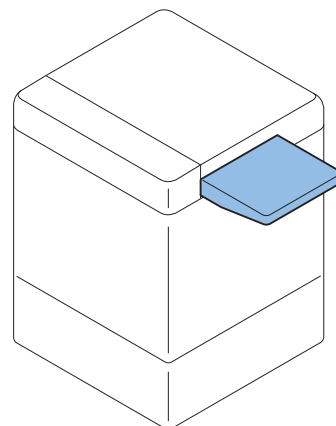
Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

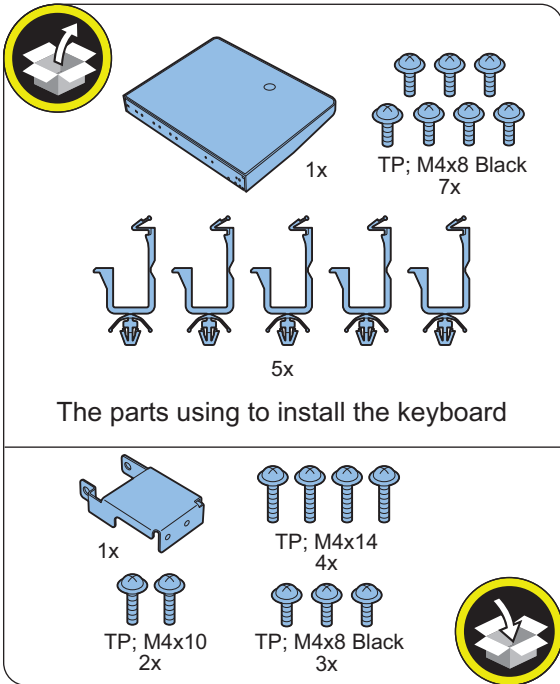
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

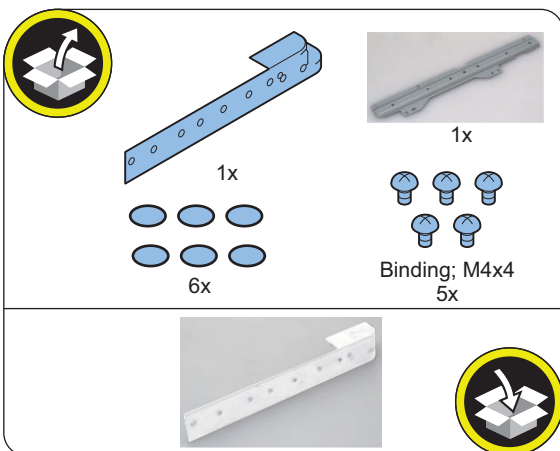


● Checking the Contents

■ Utility Tray-B1



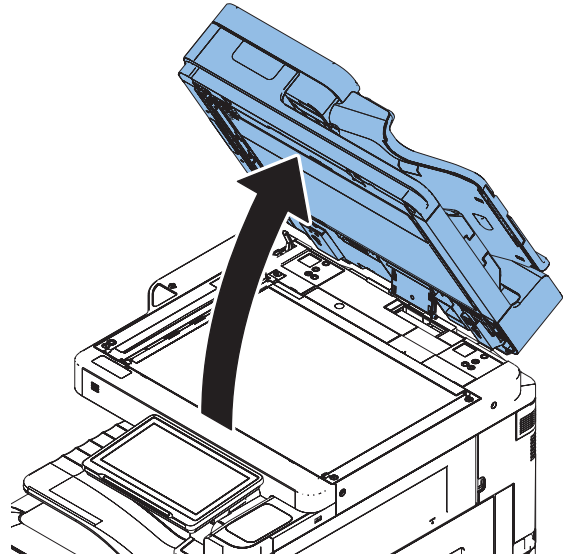
■ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2



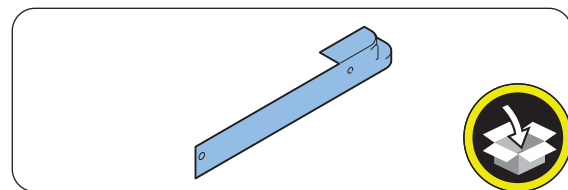
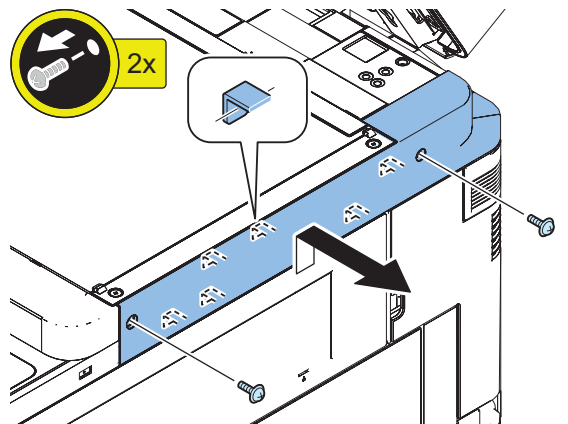
● Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

1.



2.

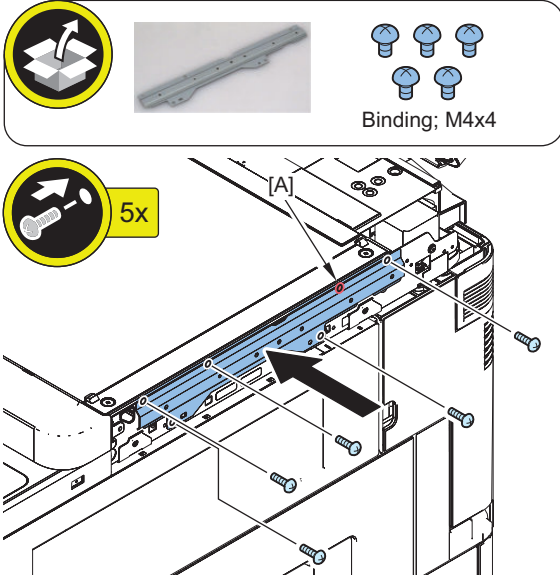


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

3.

NOTE:

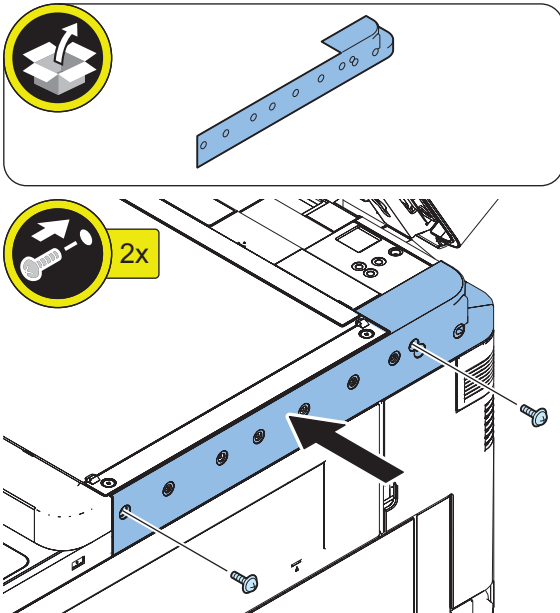
- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].



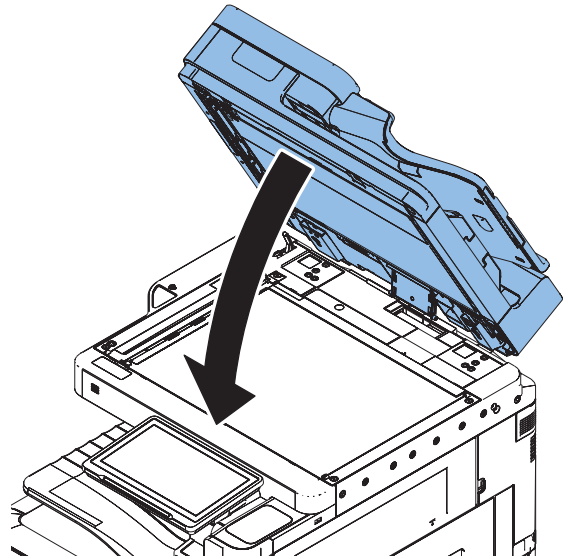
4.

NOTE:

Use the screws removed in step 2.



5.

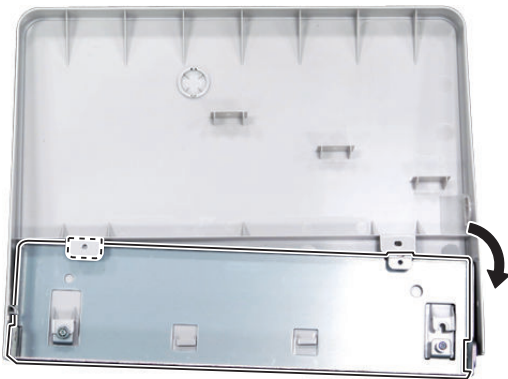
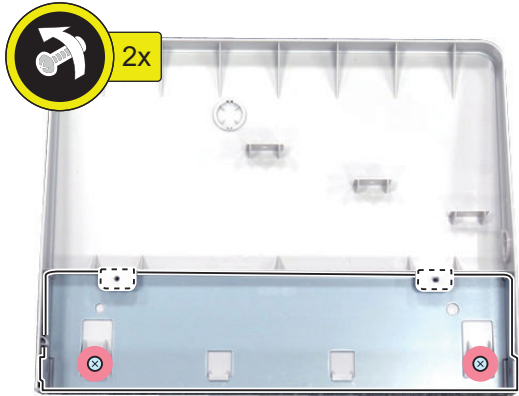
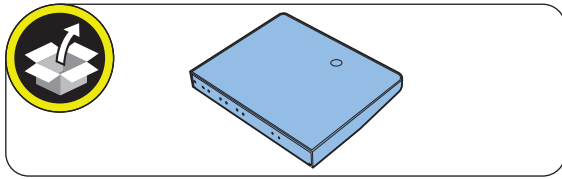


■ **Installing the Utility Tray**

1.

1. Remove the packing tapes from this equipment.

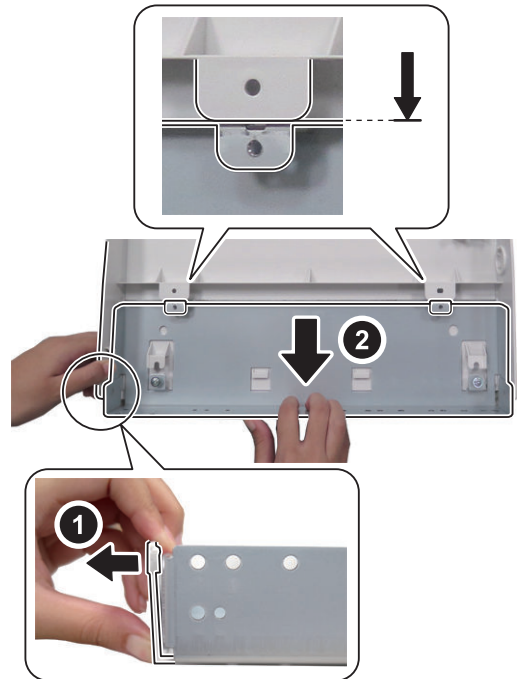
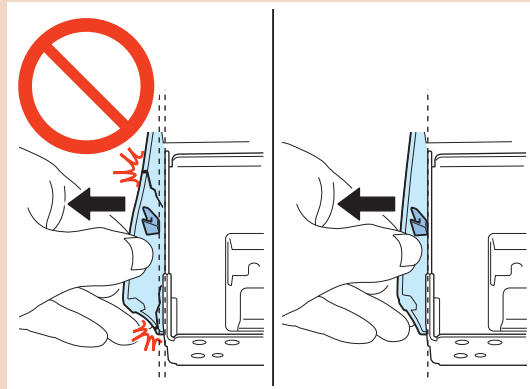
□
2.



□
3.

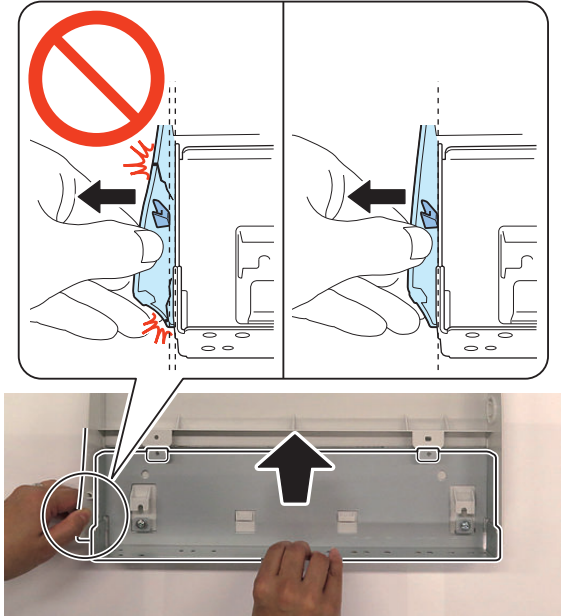
CAUTION:

To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.

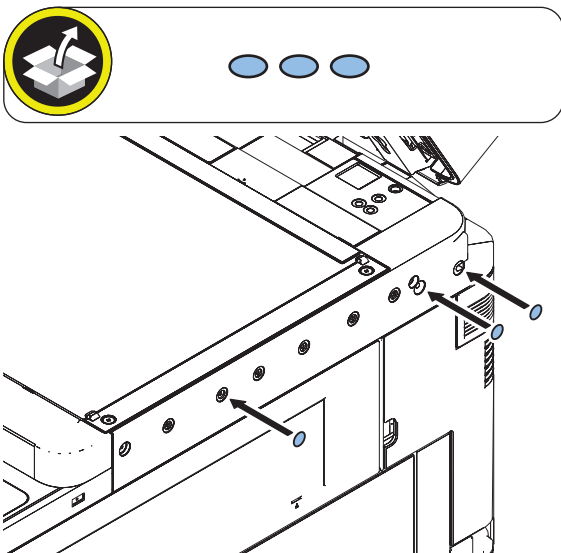


4.

CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.

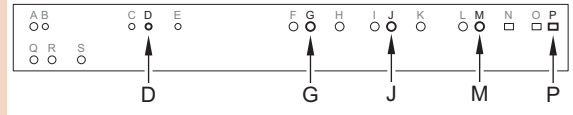


5.

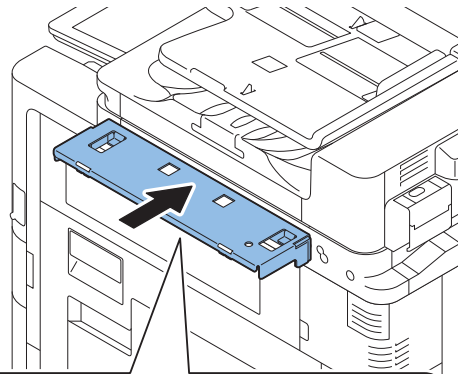


6.

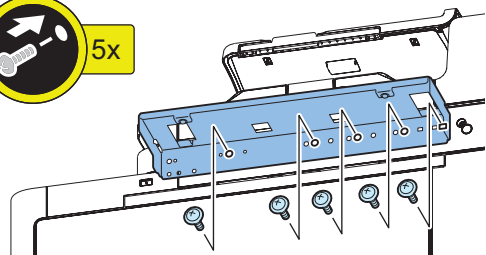
CAUTION:
Points to Note at Installation
Be sure to install it by using the holes with the marks D, G, J, M and P.



TP; M4x8 Black

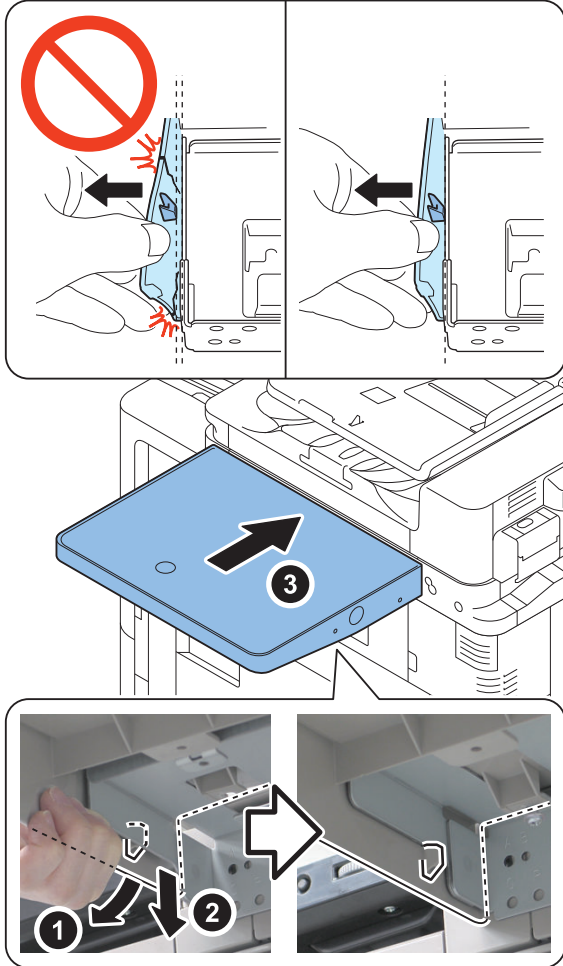


5x

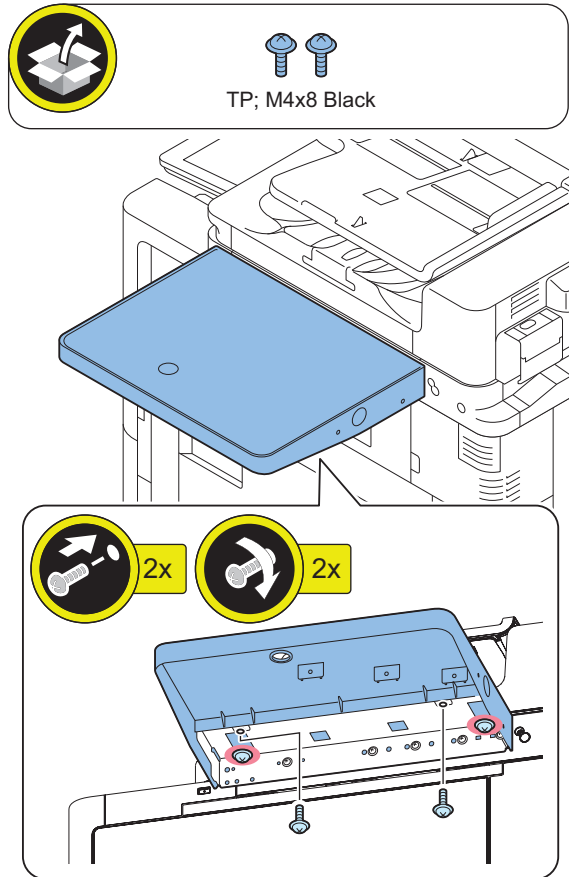


□
7.

CAUTION:
To avoid damage, do not pull the Utility Tray too much.

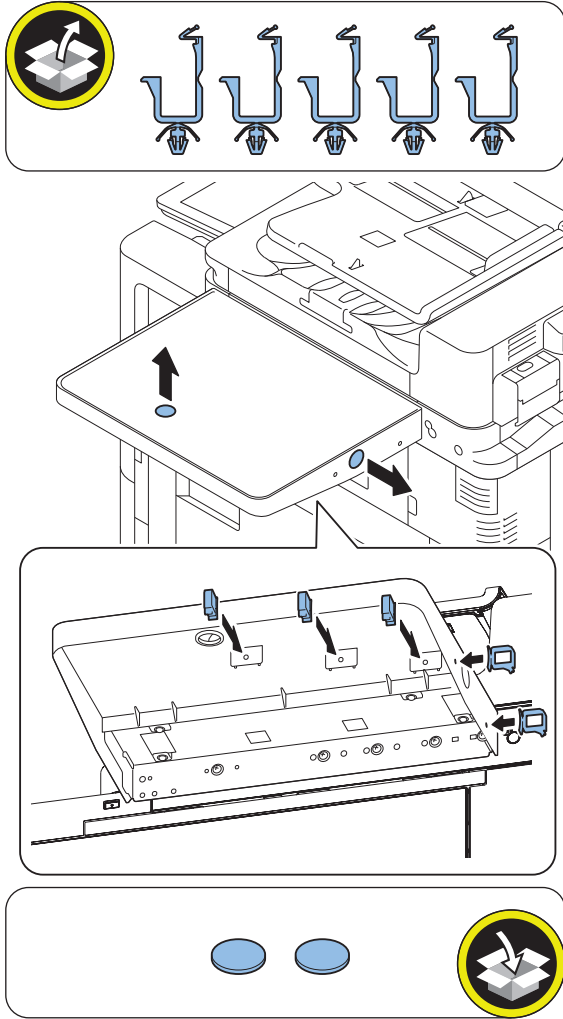


□
8.



■ When Installing the USB Keyboard

□
1.



Copy Card Reader-F1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7

Points to Note at Installation

- To install this equipment, the Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit is required.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.
- When using options and the Copy Card Reader together, install the Copy Card Reader first.

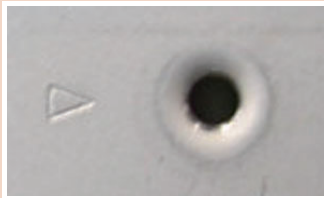
Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Operation Kit	Voice Guidance Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit
Copy Card Reader	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

CAUTION:

Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

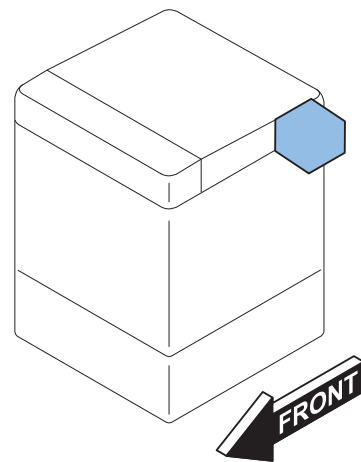
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

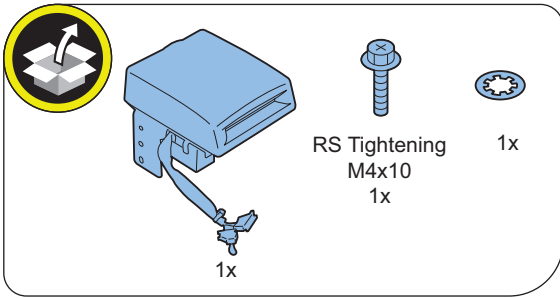
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

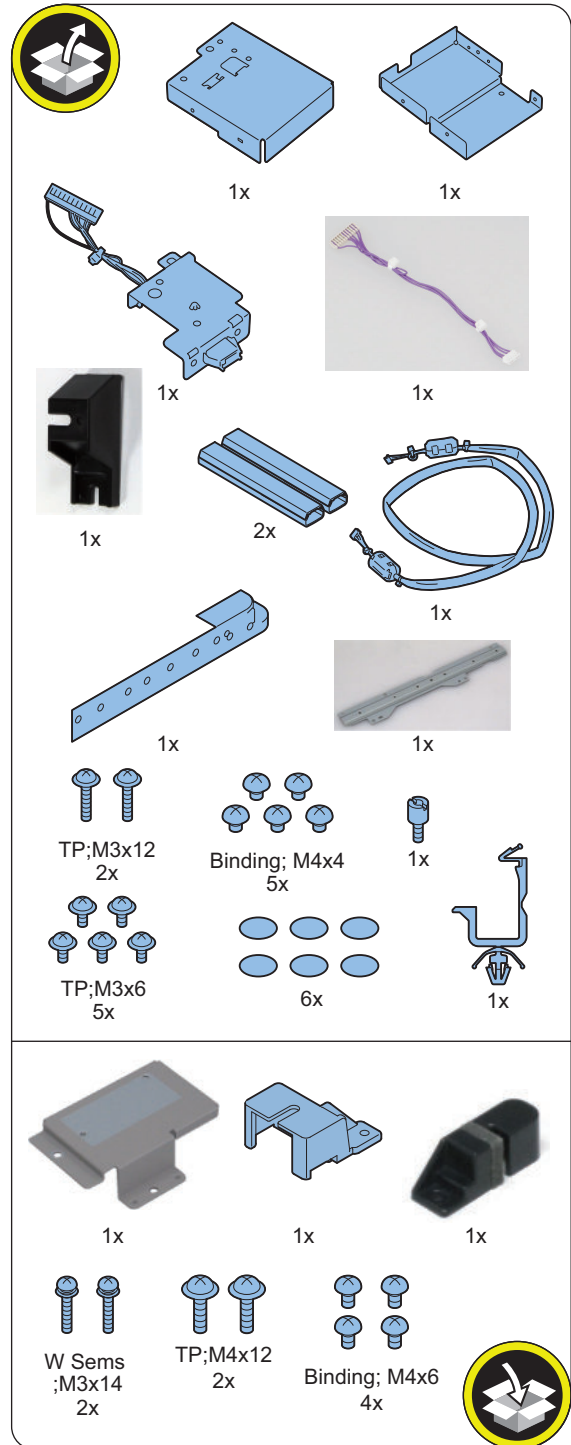


● Checking the Contents

■ Copy Card Reader-F1



■ Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7



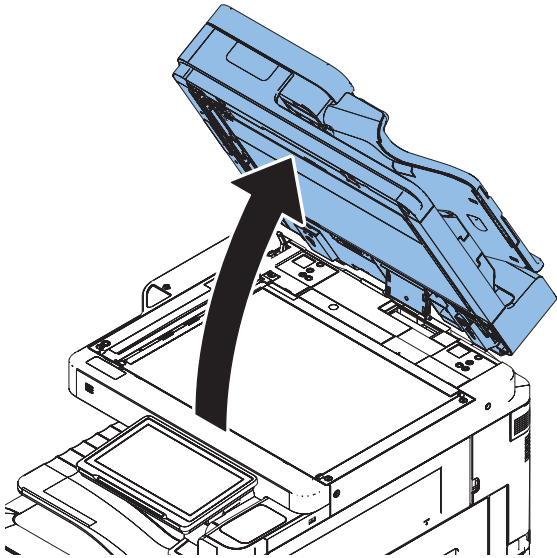
● Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

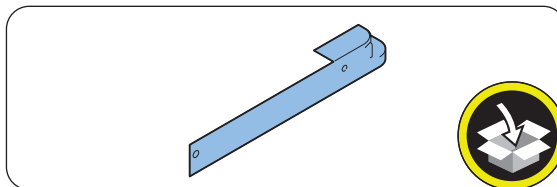
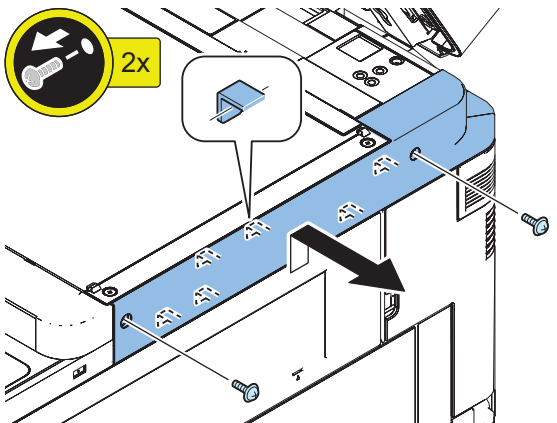
After installing the Copy Card Reader, enter the card number to be used in the following service mode:
 COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD.
 Otherwise, the card will not be recognized even if inserting it.

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

□
1.



□
2.

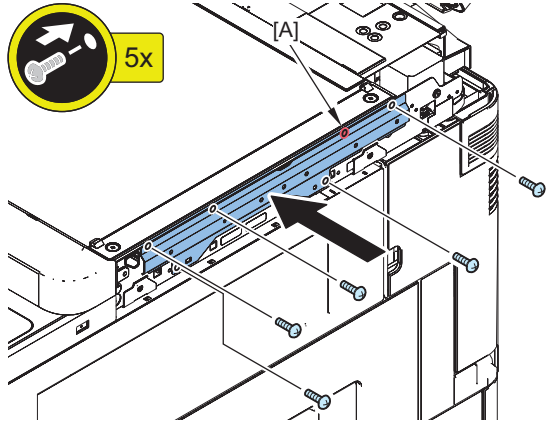


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

□
3.

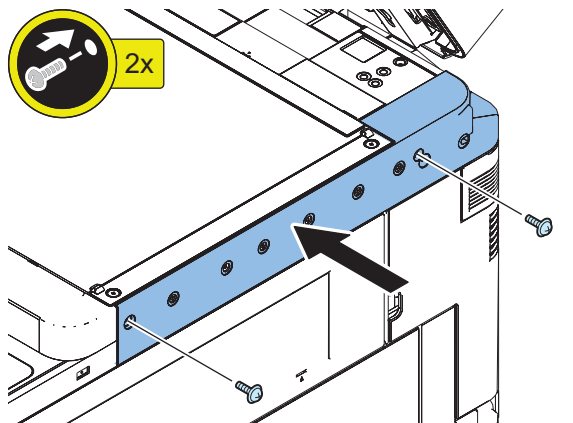
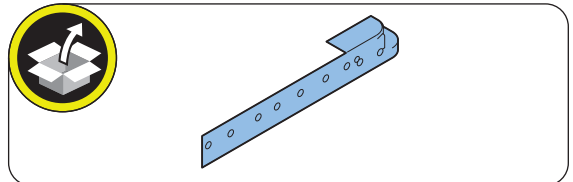
NOTE:

- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].

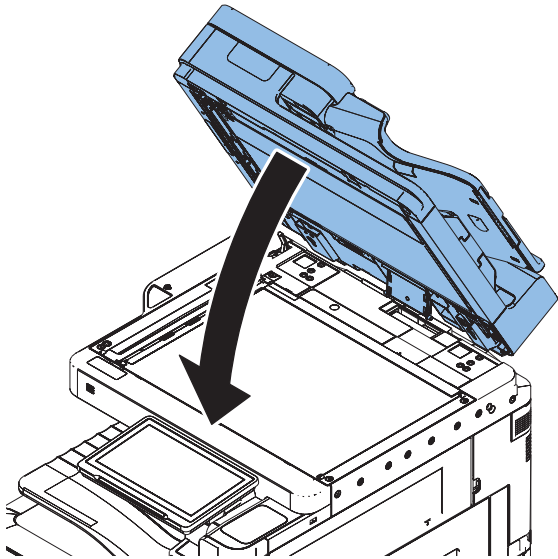


□
4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

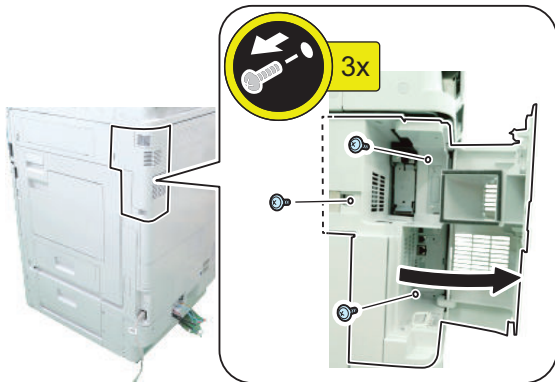


□
5.



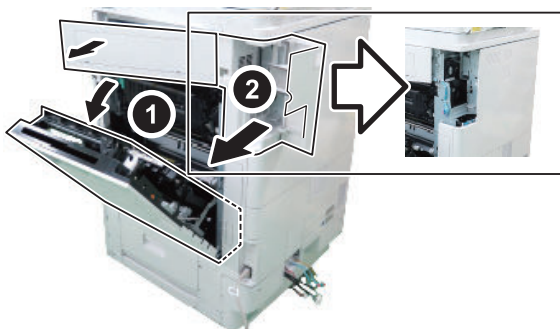
■ Installing the Copy Card Reader

□
1.

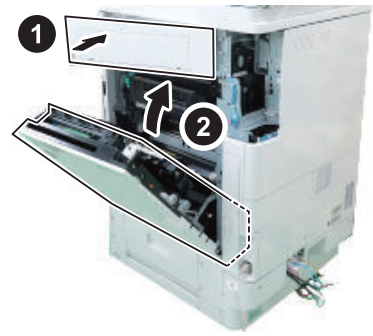


□
2.

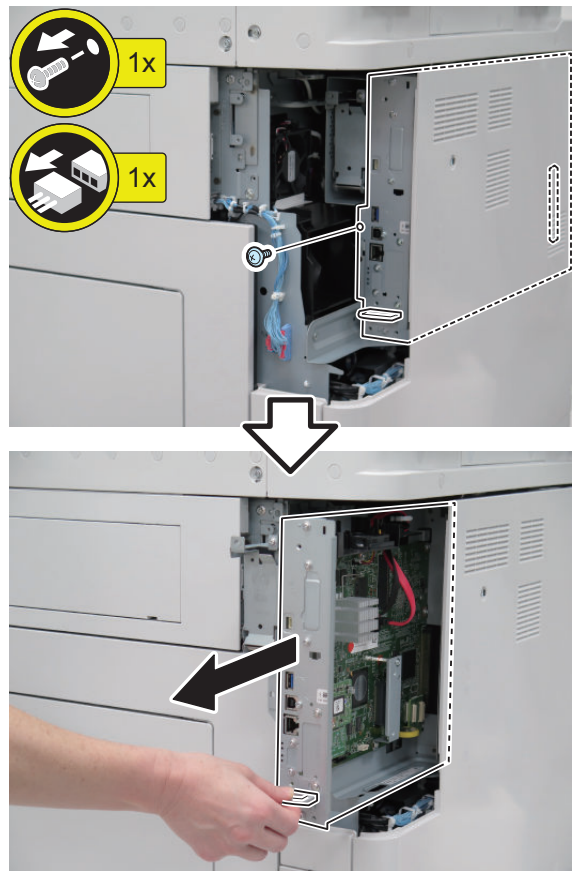
NOTE:
Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



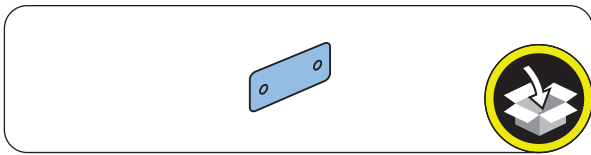
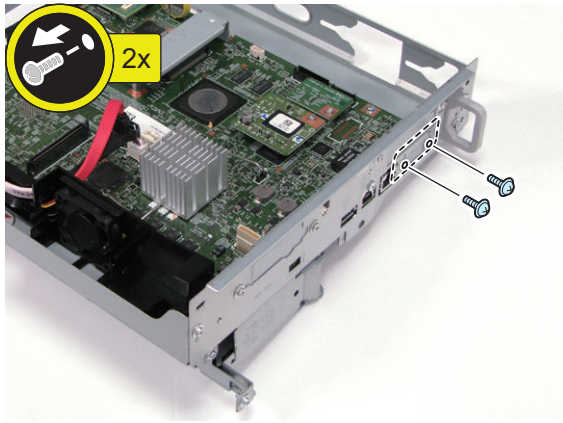
□
3.



□
4.

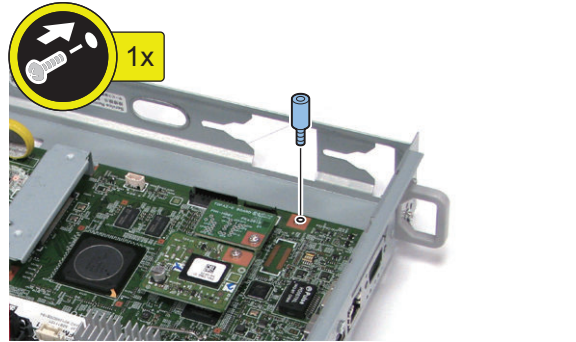
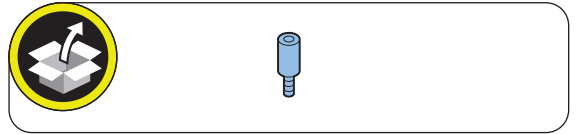
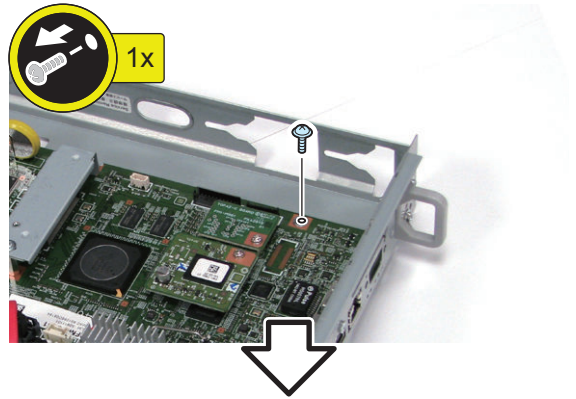


□
5.



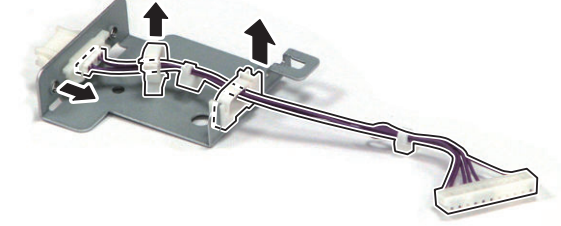
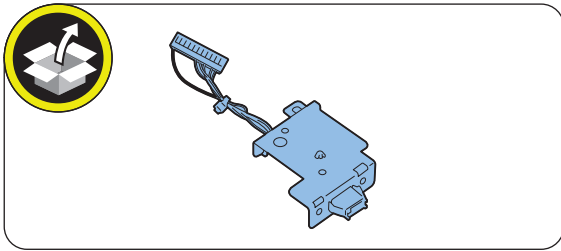
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 9.

□
6.

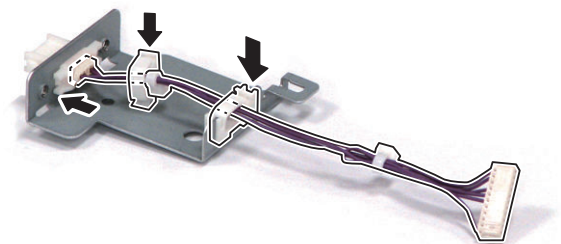


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 9.

□
7.

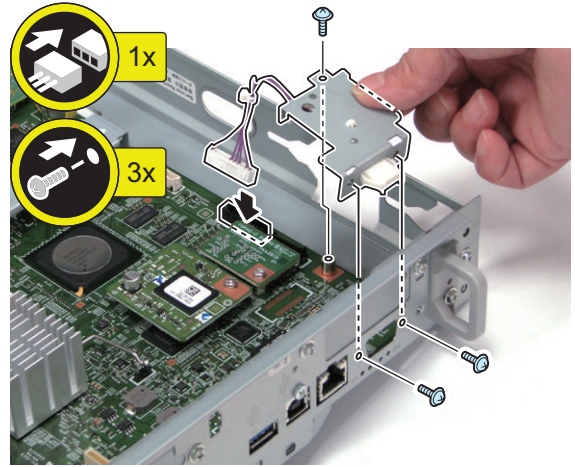


□
8.



□
9.

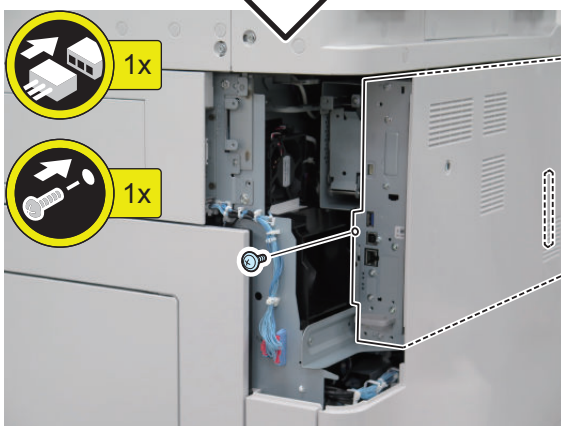
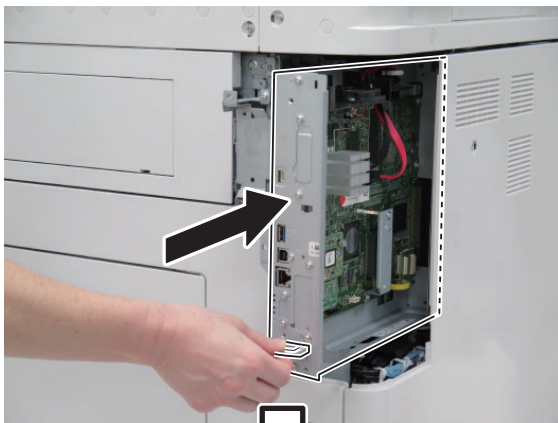
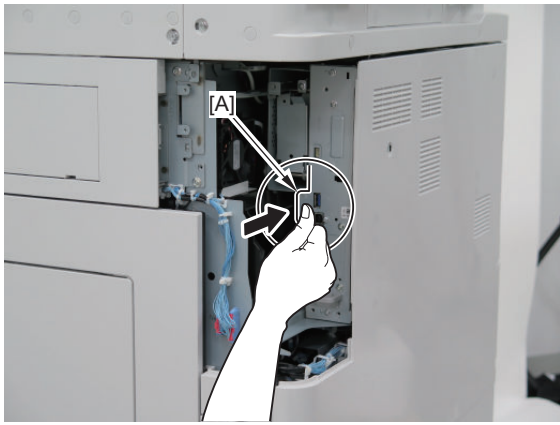
NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 5 and step 6.



10.

CAUTION:

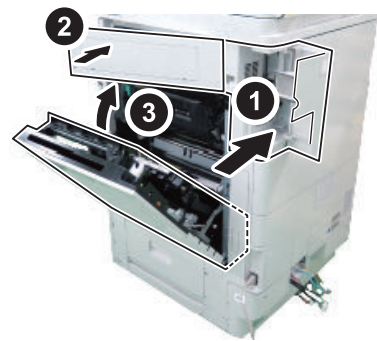
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



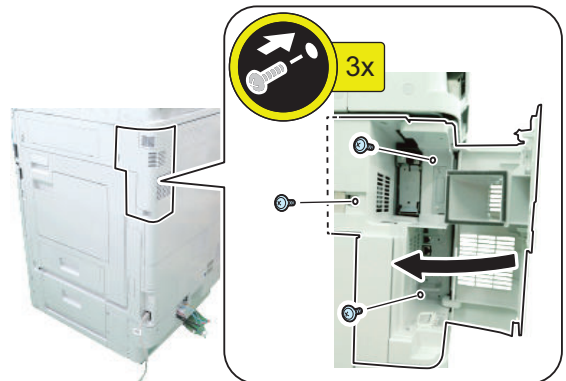
11.



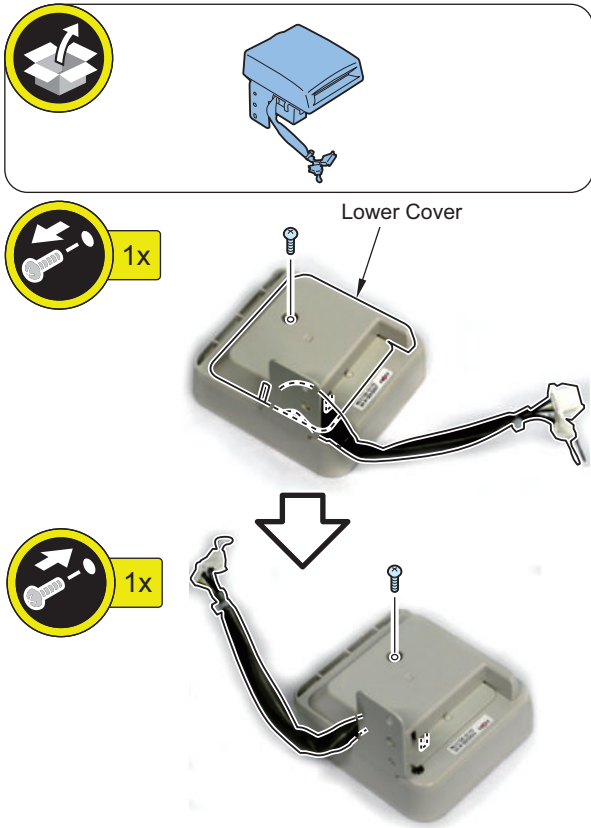
12.



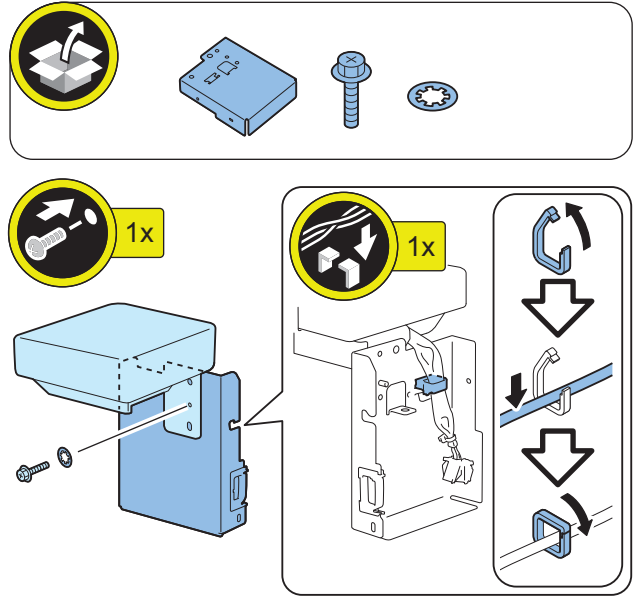
13.



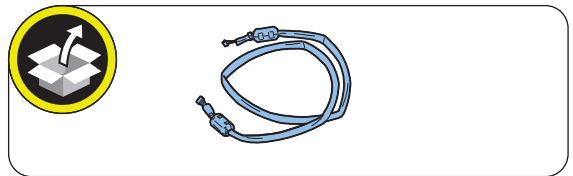
□
14.



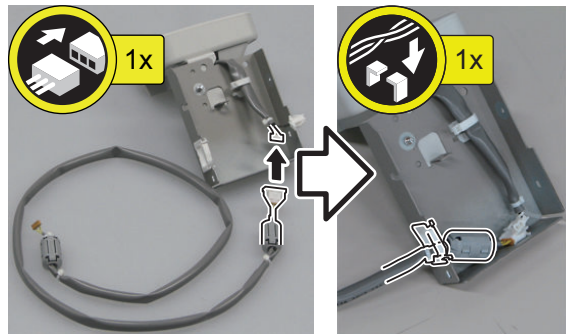
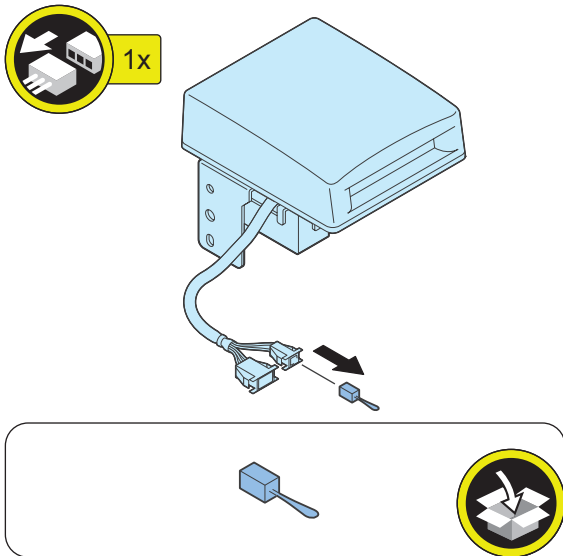
□
16.



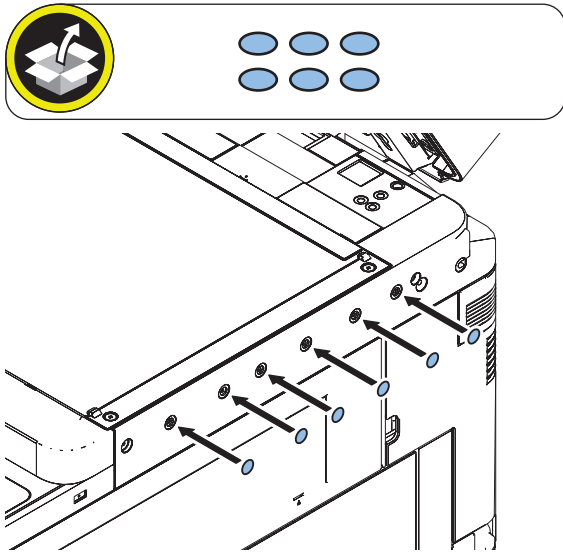
□
17.



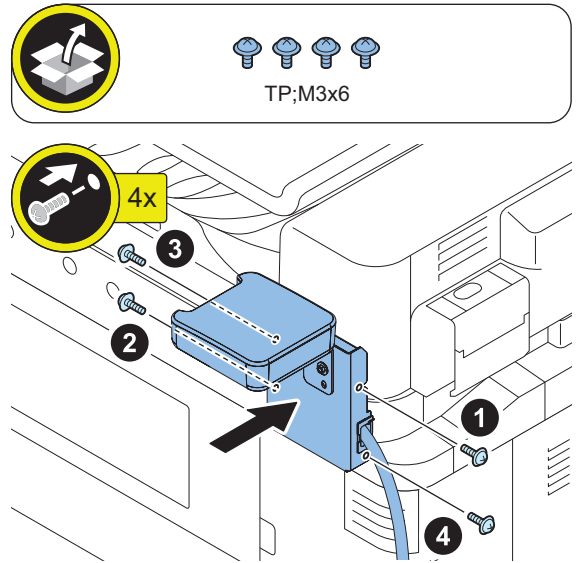
□
15.



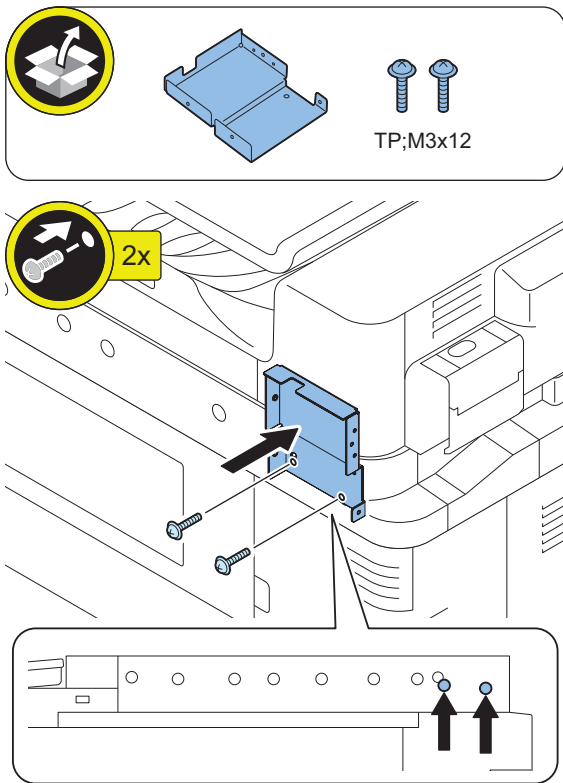
18.



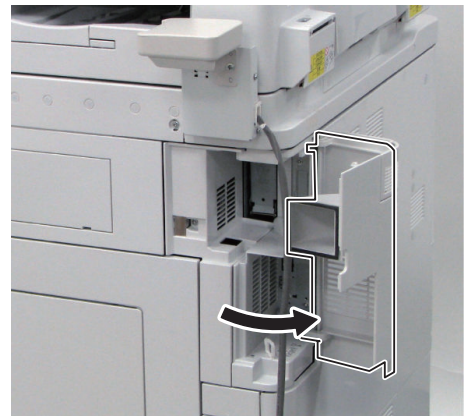
20.



19.



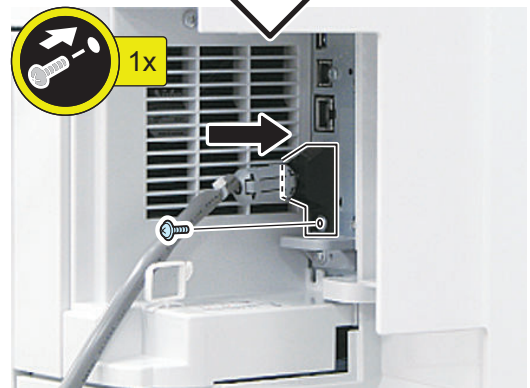
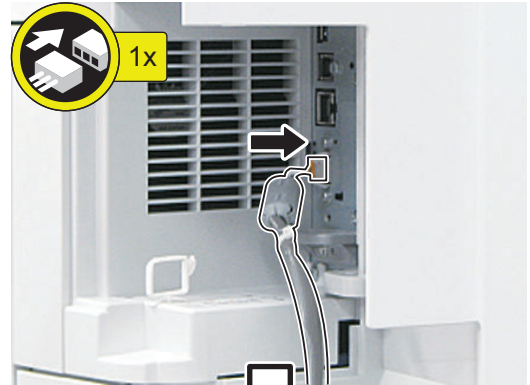
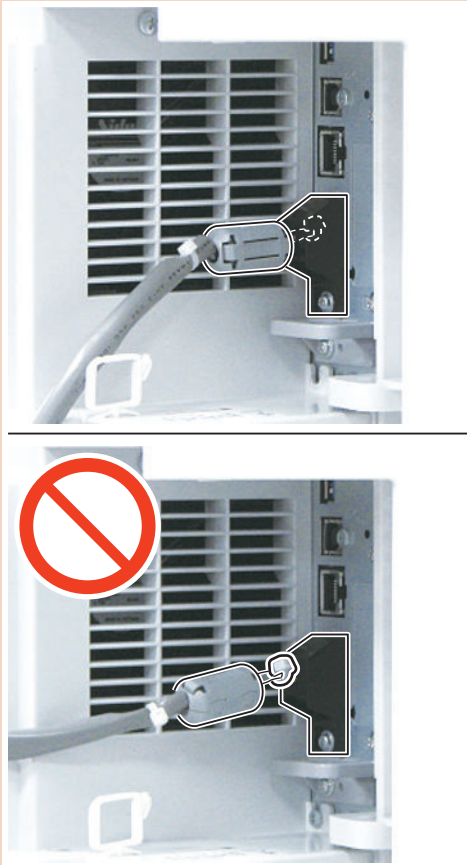
21.



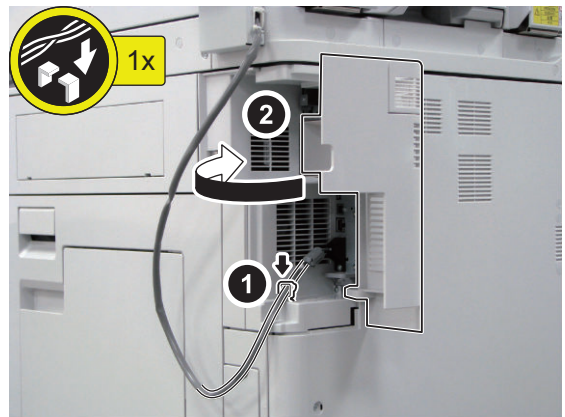
□
22.

CAUTION:

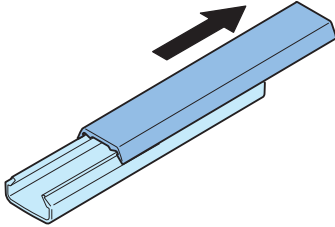
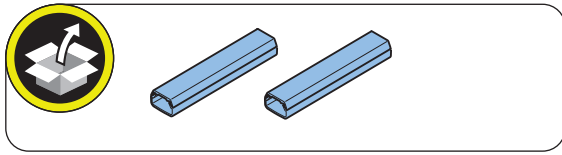
To ensure that the connector does not become disconnected, be sure to place the cable band of the Card Reader External Relay Harness on the inside of the Connector Cover.



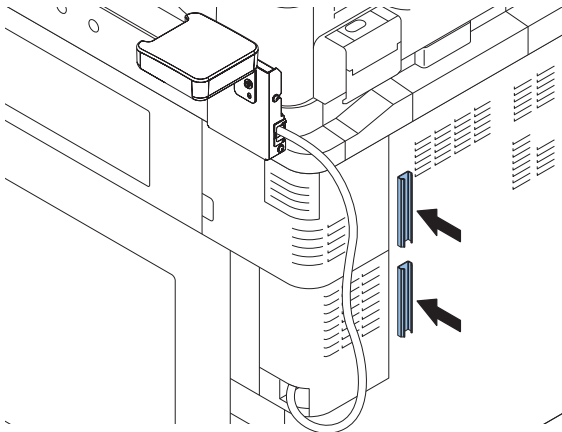
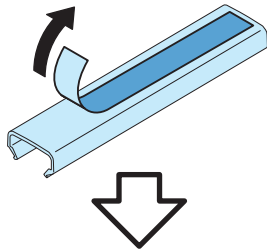
□
23.



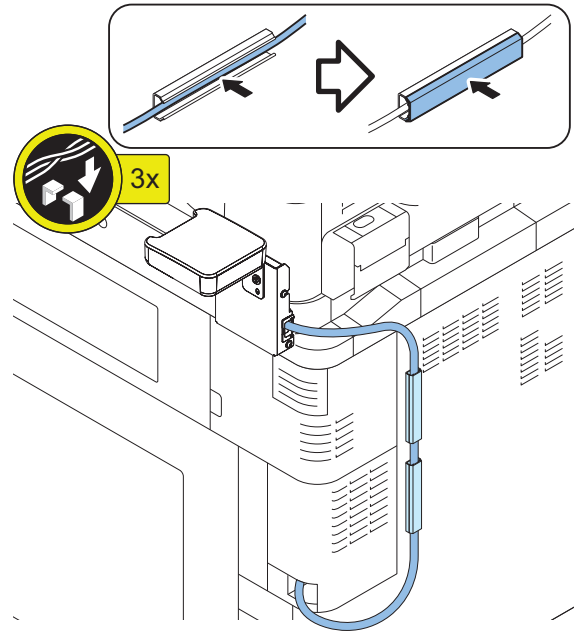
□
24.



□
25.



□
26.



● Checking after Installation

-
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
 2. Turn the main power switch ON.
 3. Check the model of the Card Reader in service mode.
(Default: 0 "Card Reader-F1")
COPIER > OPTION > ACC > CR-TYPE
-
4. Set the number of card (number of department ID) that can be used with the Card Reader in service mode.(Lv.2).
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CARD-RNG
-
5. Use Service Mode to enter the minimum card number to be used by a user (1 to 2001).
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
Starting from the entered card number, the number of cards set in step 4 can be used.
-
6. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the setting values.

7. Insert a card with a card number that has been registered, and check that the machine operates normally.

NOTE:

Perform the following operations to change the number of cards (departments) after it has been set. In such a case, counter information for each department is reset.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CARD

- Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch to enable the settings.
- After that, perform from step 3.

Serial Interface Kit-K3, Copy Control Interface Kit-A1

Points to Note at Installation

Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

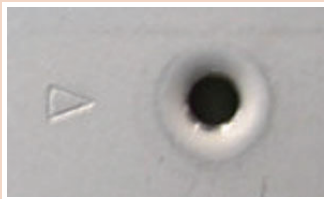
Table of Options Combination

	Voice Operation	Voice Guidance Kit	Copy Card Reader	Serial I/F Kit	Copy Control I/F Kit
Serial I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	No	-	No
Copy Control I/F Kit	Yes	Yes	No	No	-

Yes: Available No: Unavailable

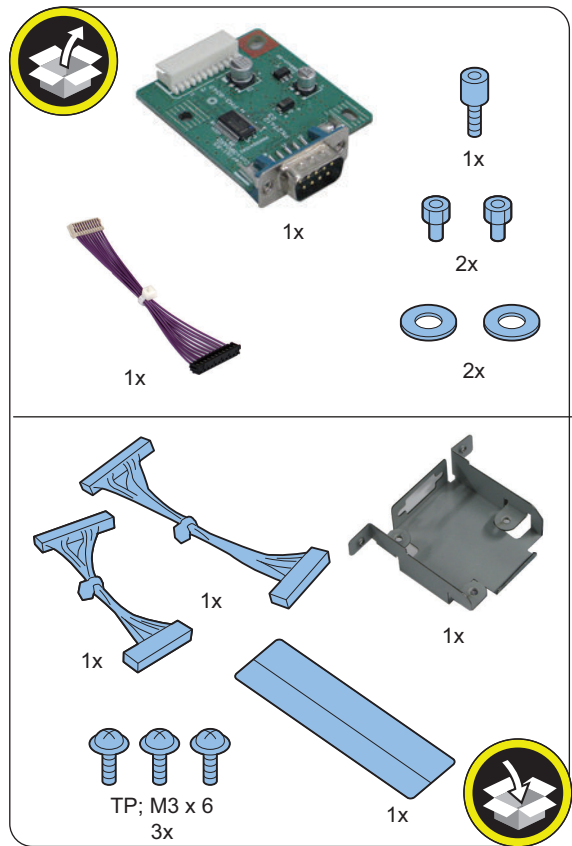
CAUTION:

Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.

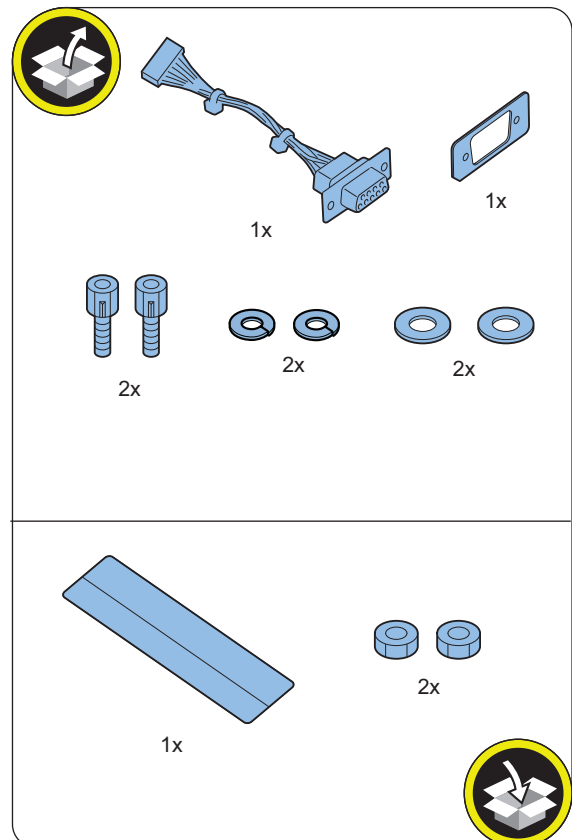


Checking the Contents

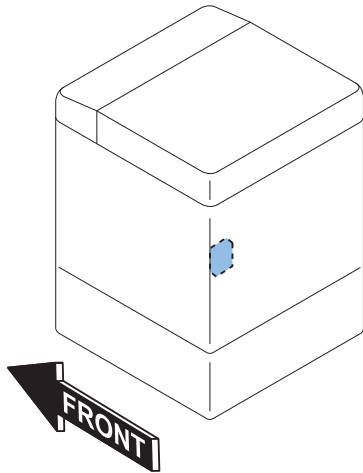
<Serial Interface Kit-K3>



<Copy Control Interface Kit-A1>



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

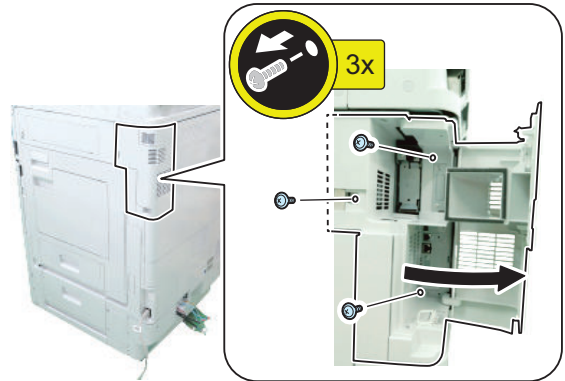
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

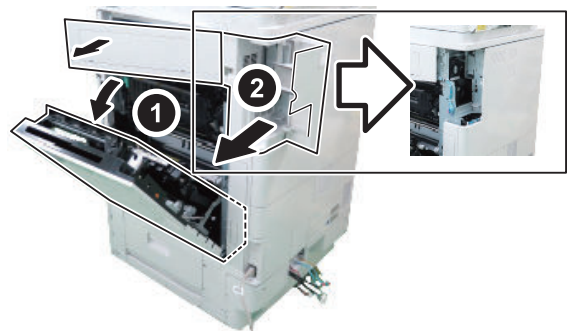
Installation Procedure

■ Preparation

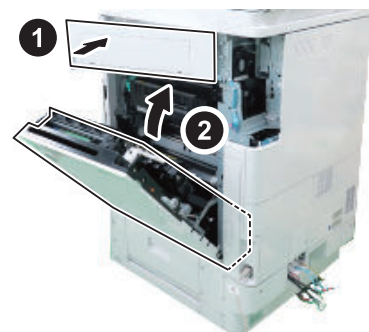
□
1.



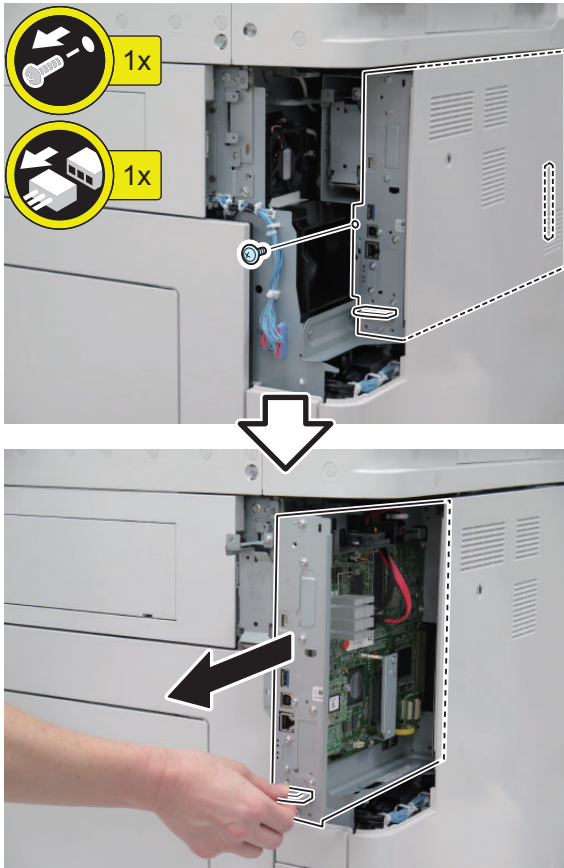
□
2.



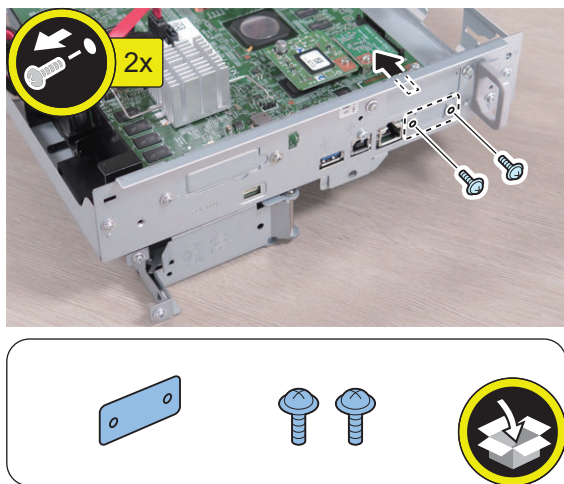
□
3.



□
4.

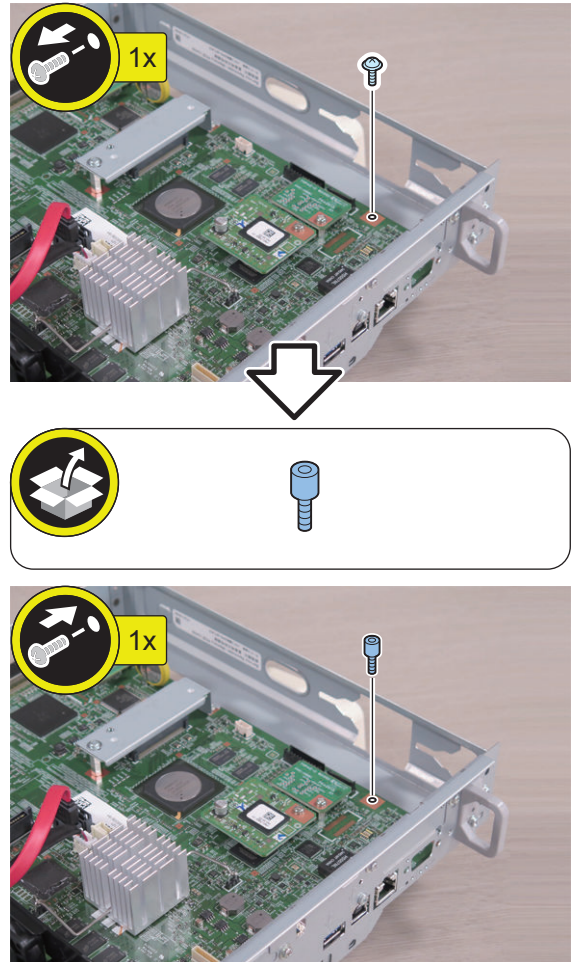


□
5.



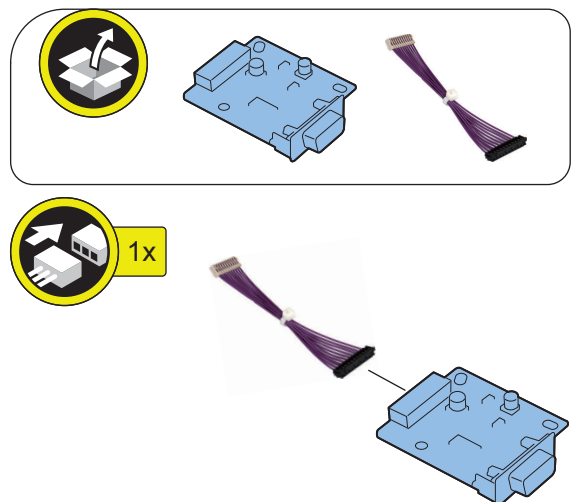
■ Installing the Serial Interface Kit

□
1.



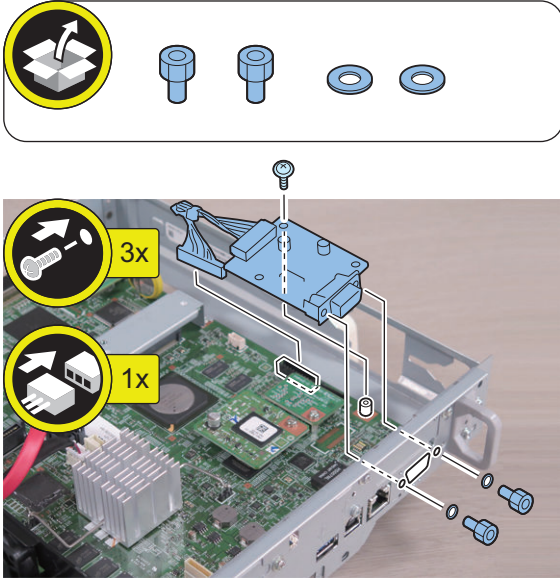
NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 3.

□
2.

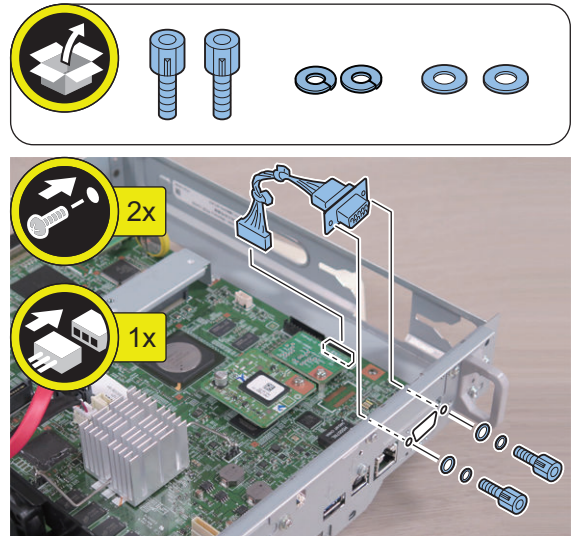


□
3.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.

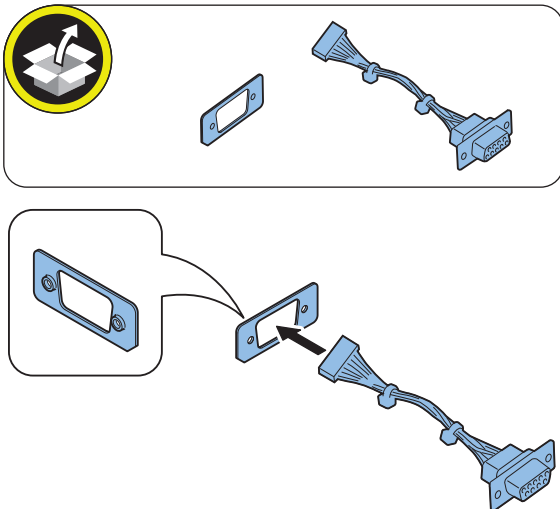


□
2.



■ **Installing the Copy Control interface Kit**

□
1.

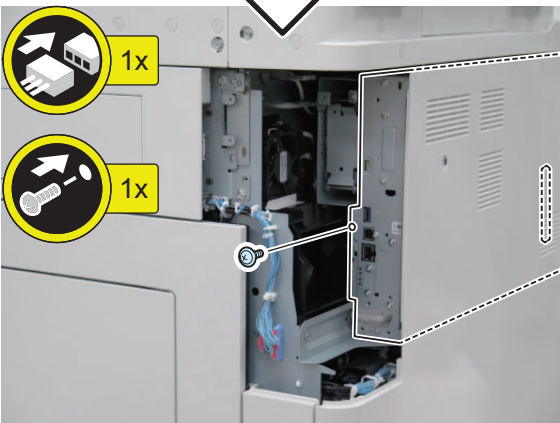
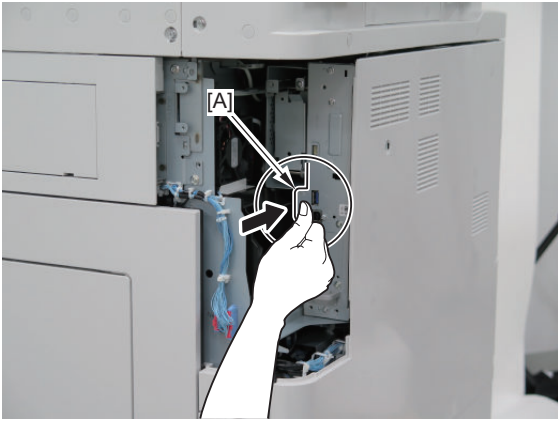


■ Subsequent Work

□
1.

CAUTION:

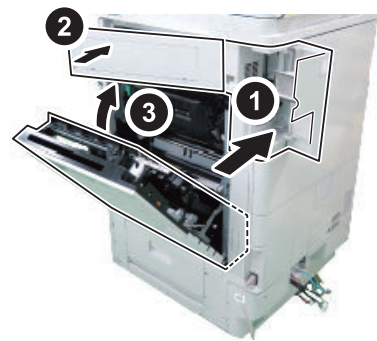
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



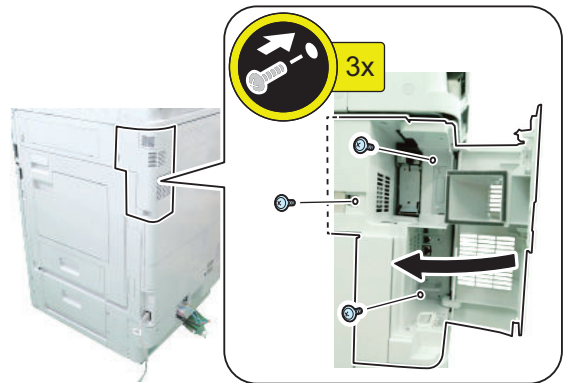
□
2.



□
3.



□
4.



□
5.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.

□
6.

Turn the main power switch ON.

Voice Operation Kit-D1/ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2

Points to Note at Installation

- The option "Option Attachment kit for Reader" is needed to install this equipment.
- This equipment requires the option, the "Numeric Keypad." To install the Numeric Keypad, refer to its Installation Procedure.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Table of Options Combination

	Utility Tray	Voice Guidance Kit	Serial Interface Kit	Copy Control Interface Kit	Copy Card Reader
Voice Operation Kit	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available
No: Unavailable

CAUTION:

Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:

- Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

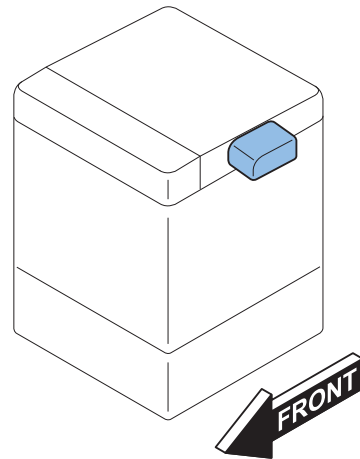
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

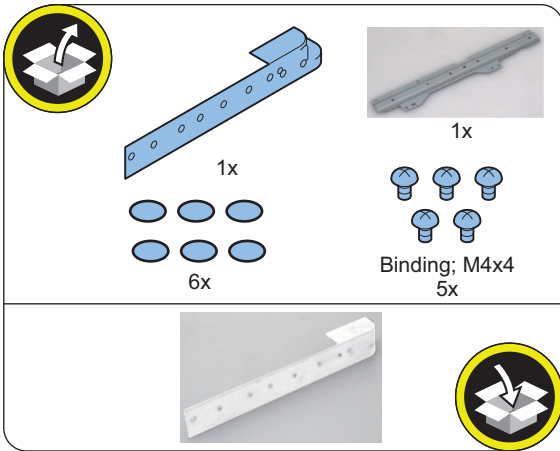
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing

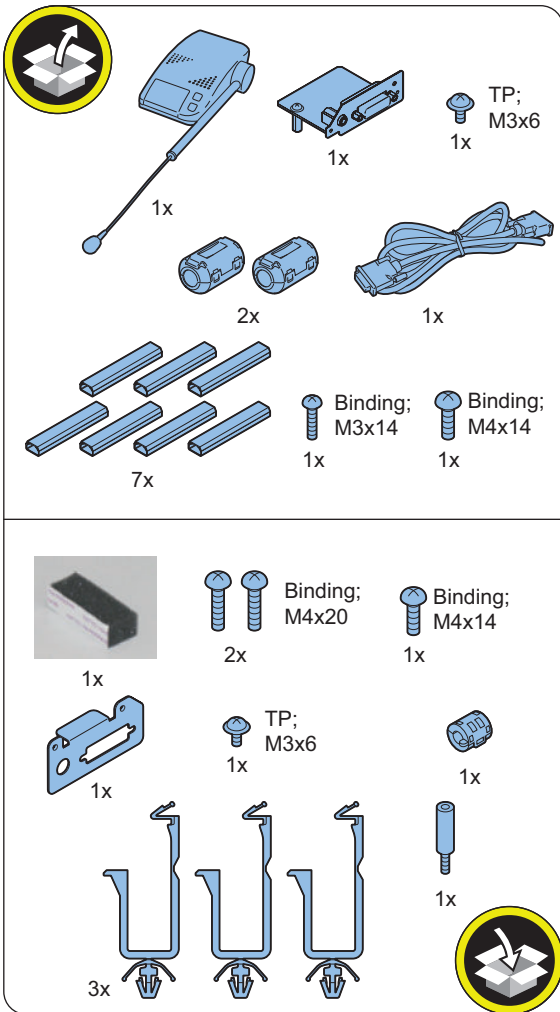


● Checking the Contents

■ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2



■ Voice Operation Kit-D1

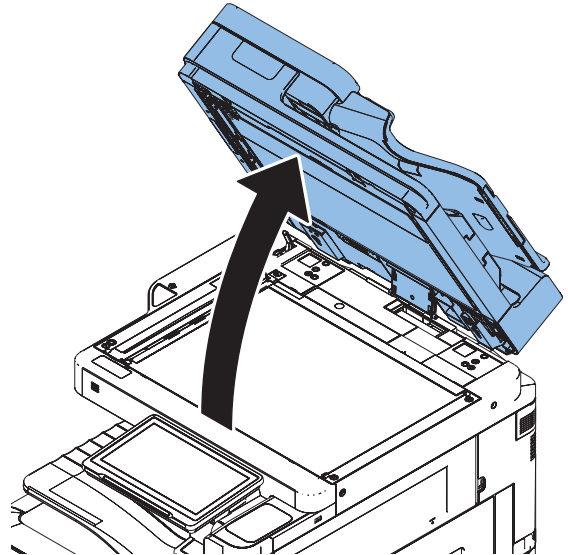


<Others>
Guides are included

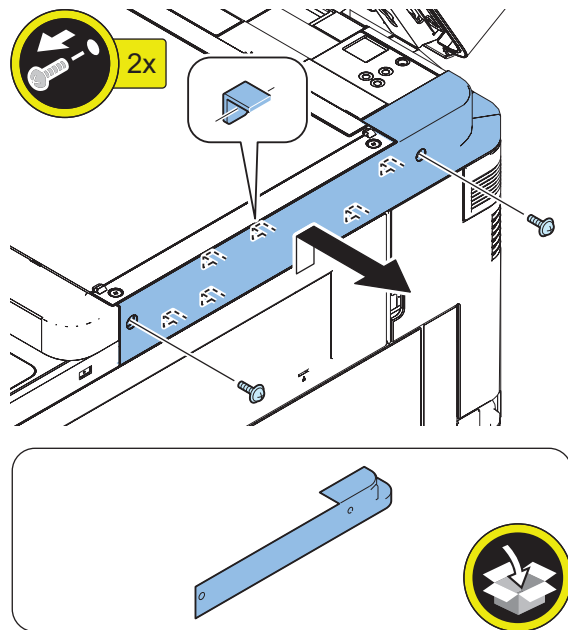
● Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Option Attachment kit for Reader

1.



2.

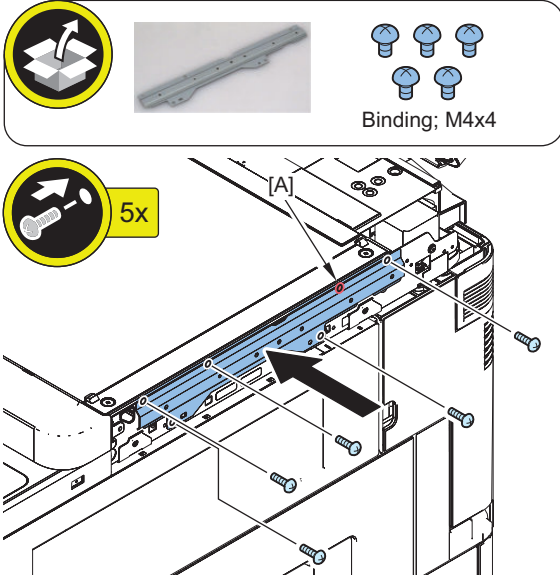


NOTE:
The removed screws will be used in step 4.

3.

NOTE:

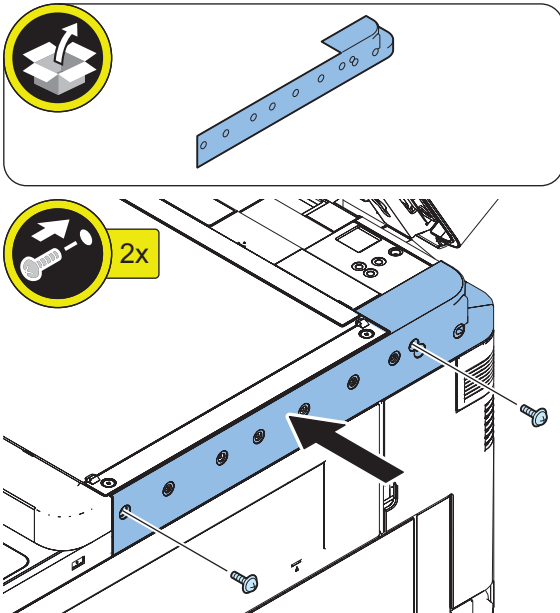
- Screw holes [A] may or may not be present.
- Do not use this screw hole [A].



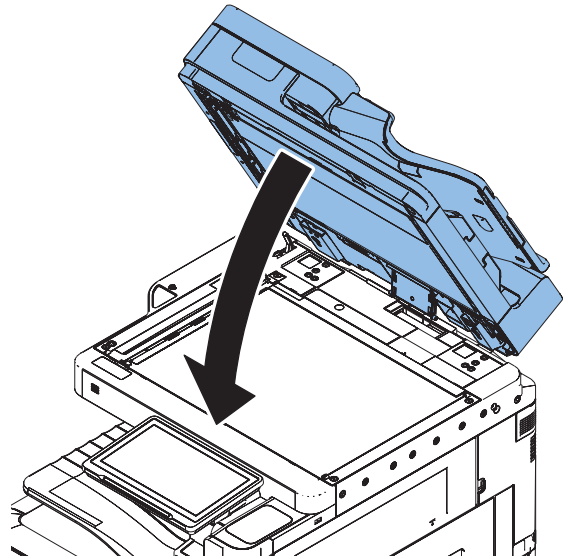
4.

NOTE:

Use the screws removed in step 2.

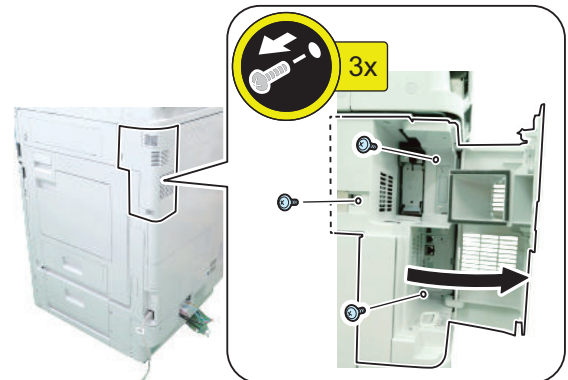


5.



■ Installation Procedure

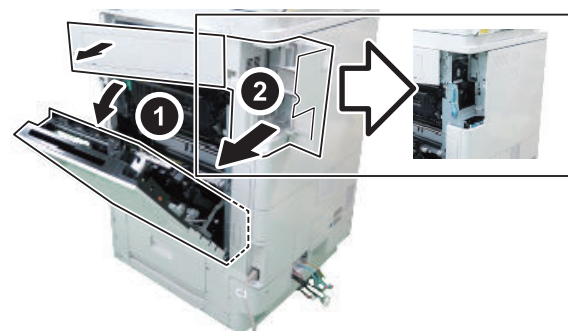
1.



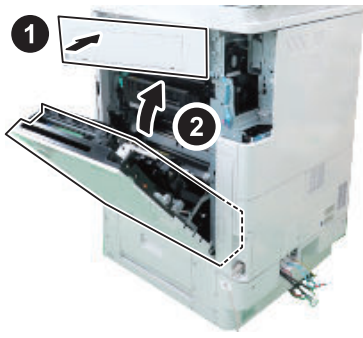
2.

NOTE:

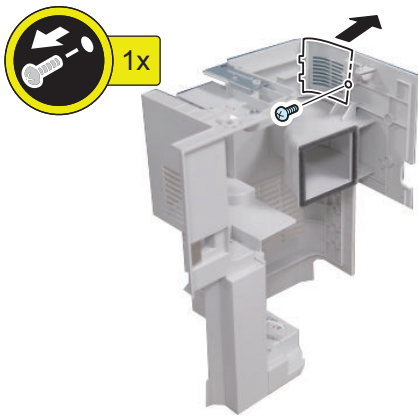
Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



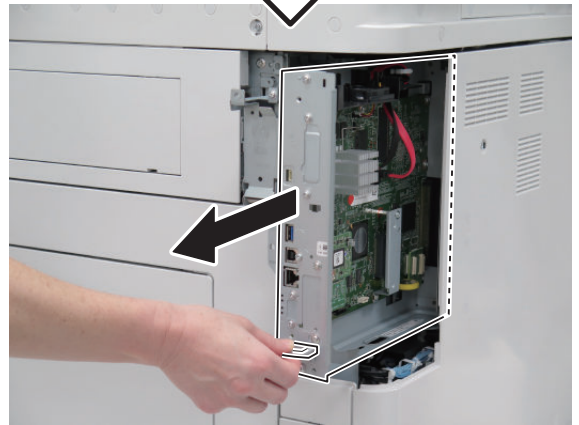
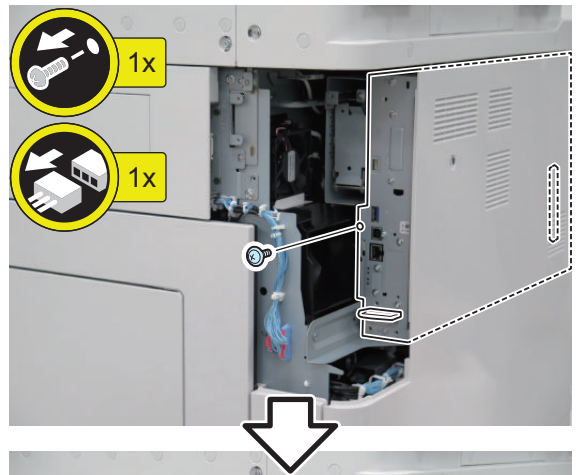
□
3.



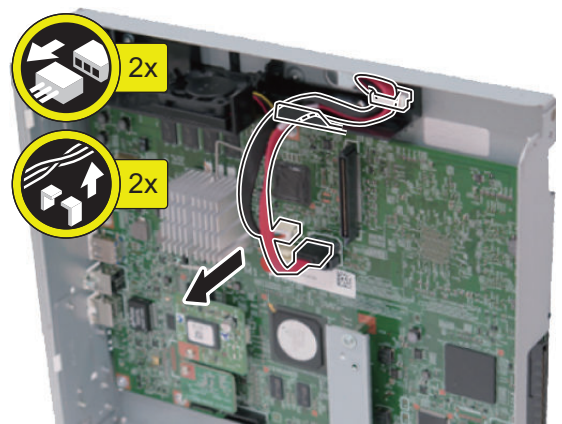
□
4.



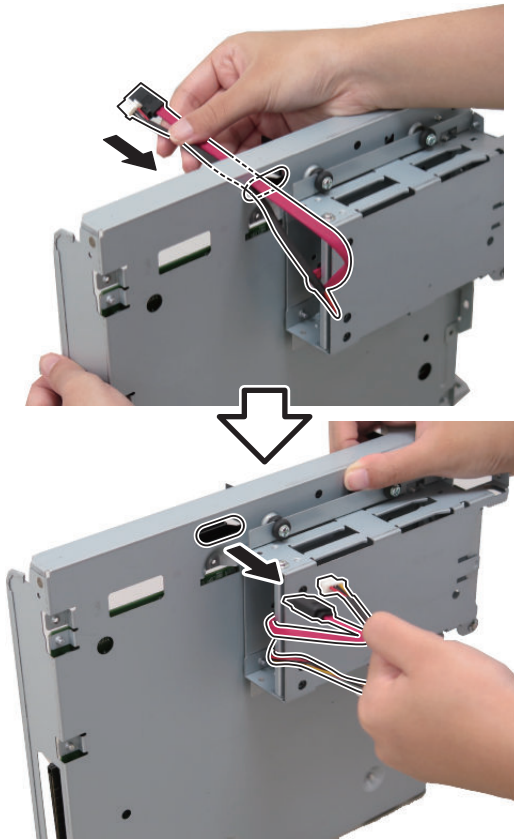
□
5.



□
6.

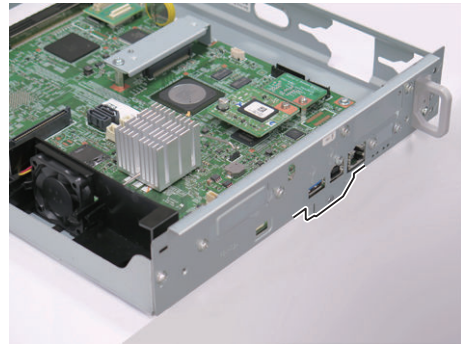
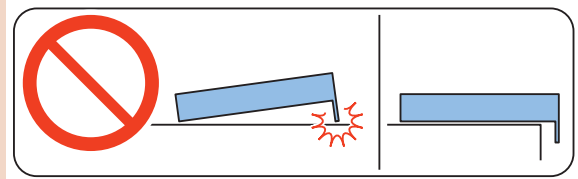


7.

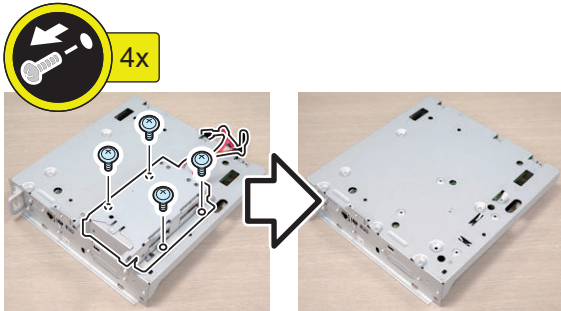


CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



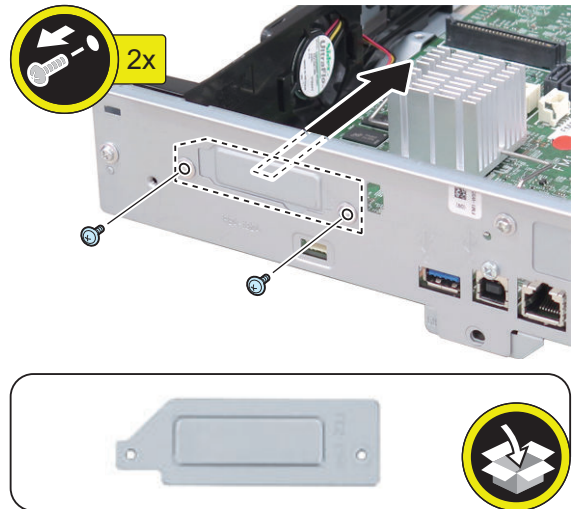
8.



NOTE:

The removed screw will be used in step 11.

9.



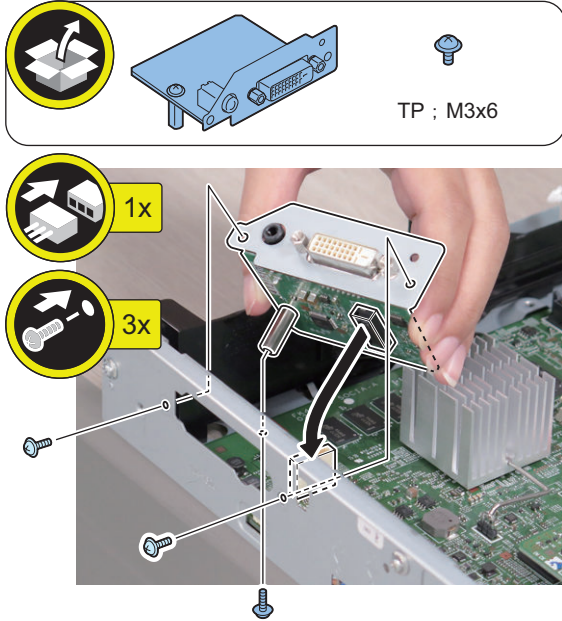
NOTE:

The removed screws will be used at next step.

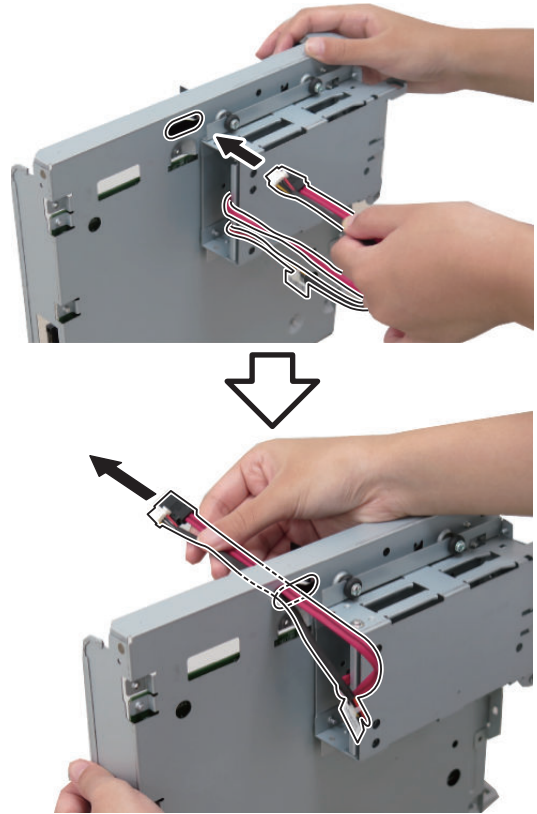
10.

CAUTION:
Check that the connector is connected properly.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed at previous step.

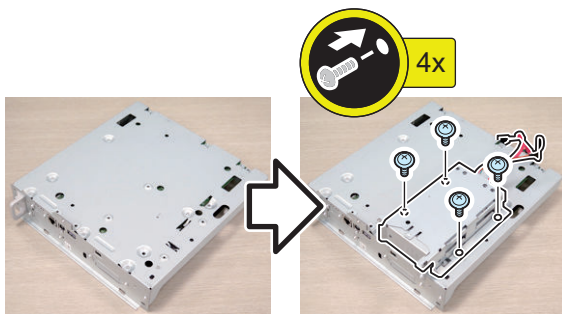


12.



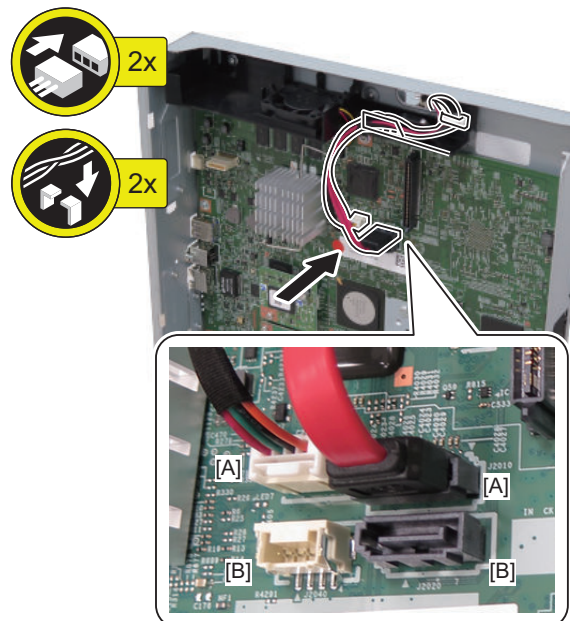
11.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 8.



13.

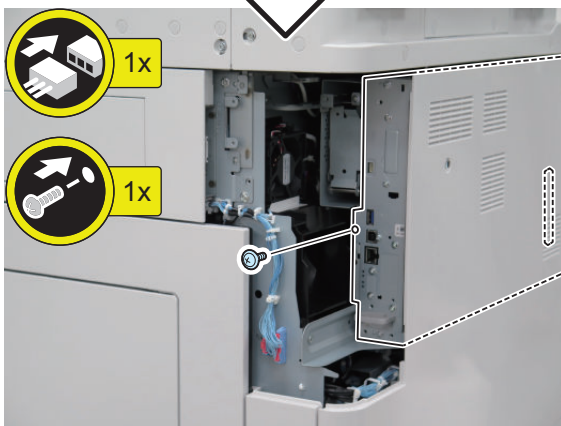
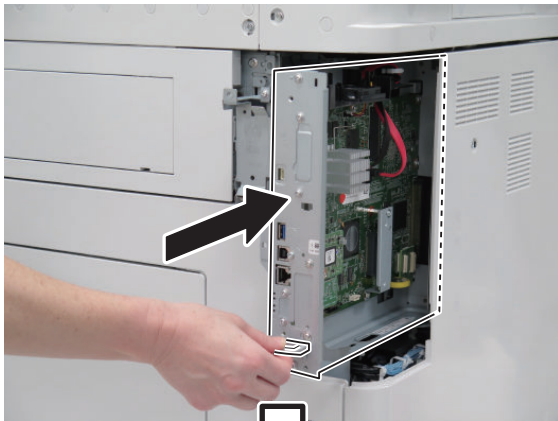
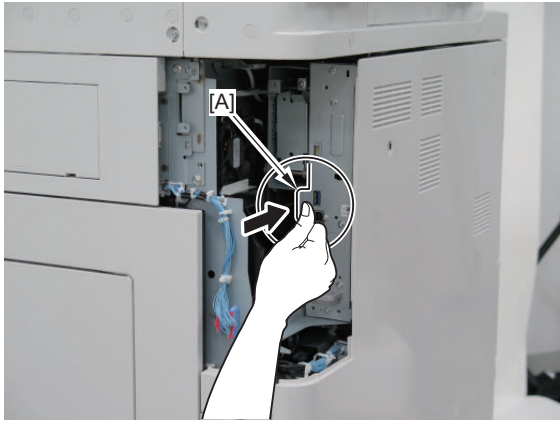
CAUTION:
Connect the Communication Cable (red) and Power Supply Cable to [A] on the Controller PCB.
When the Communication Cable (red) is connected to [B], the HDD error occurs.



14.

CAUTION:

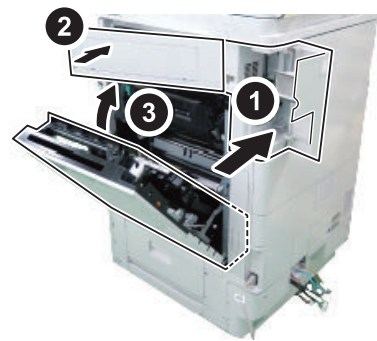
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



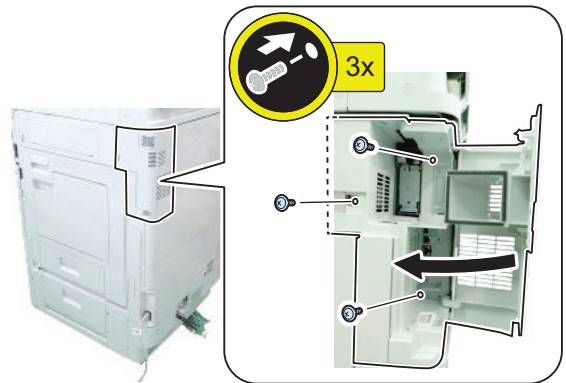
15.



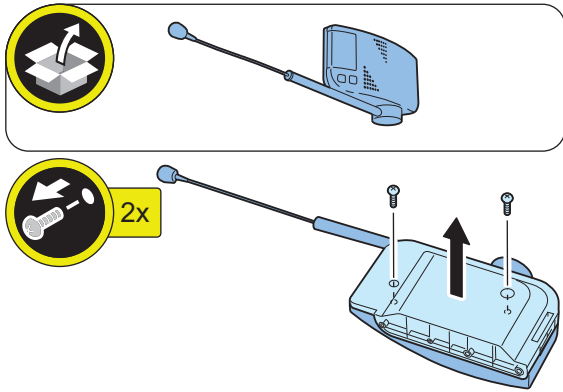
16.



17.

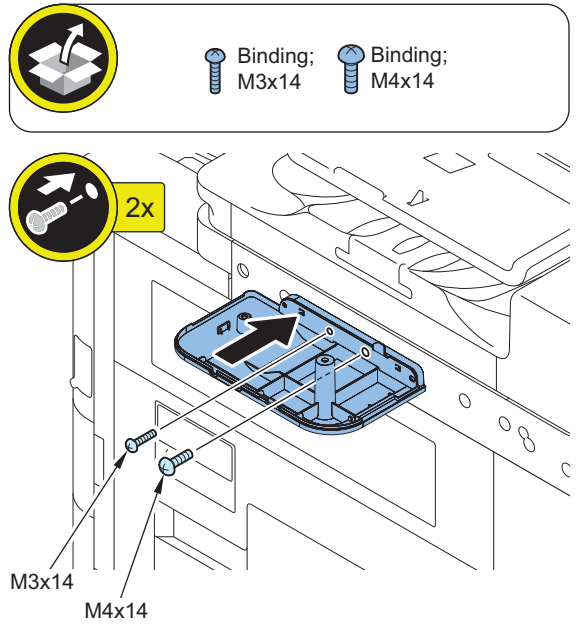


□
18.

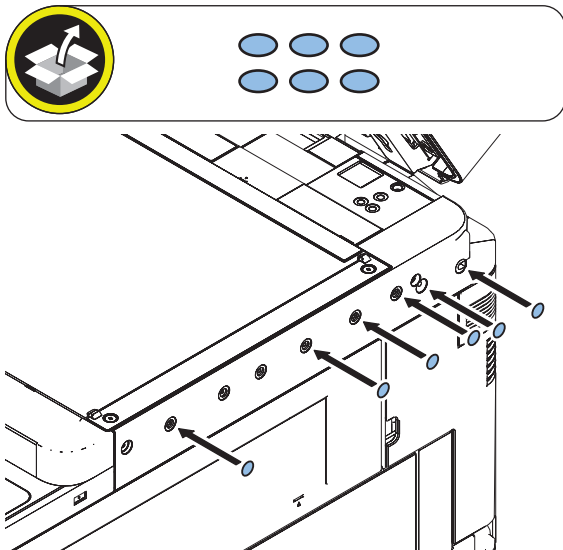


NOTE:
The removed screw will be used in step 21.

□
20.

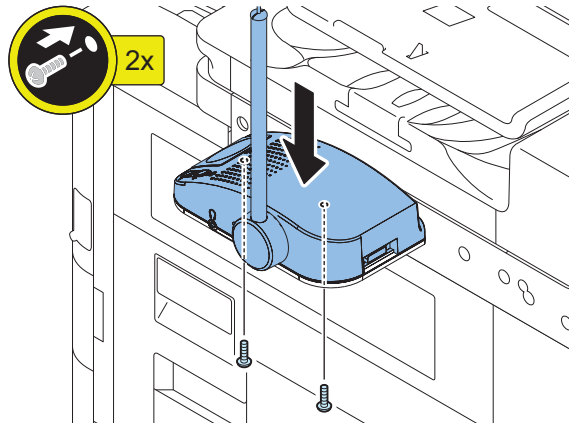


□
19.

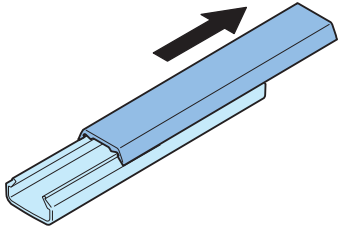
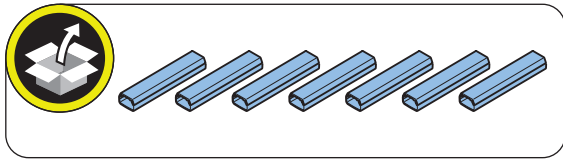


□
21.

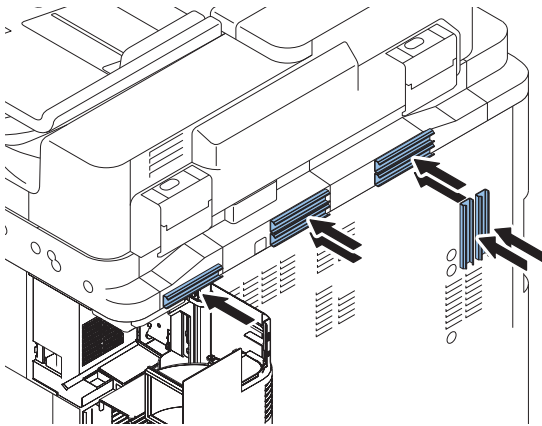
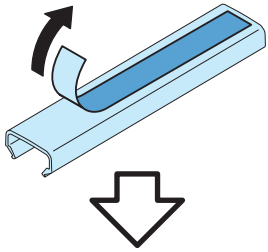
NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 18.



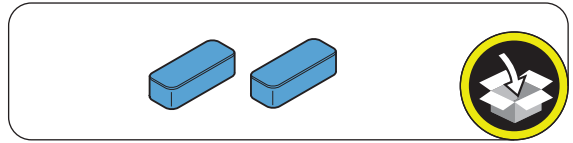
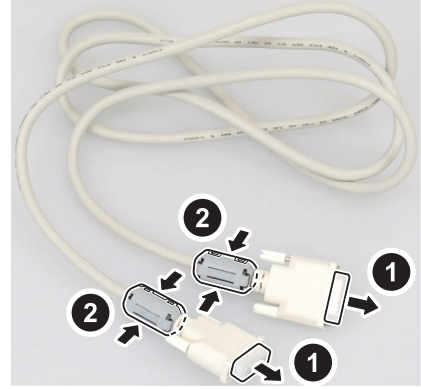
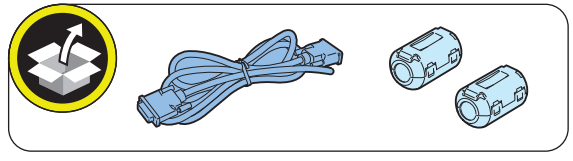
□
22.



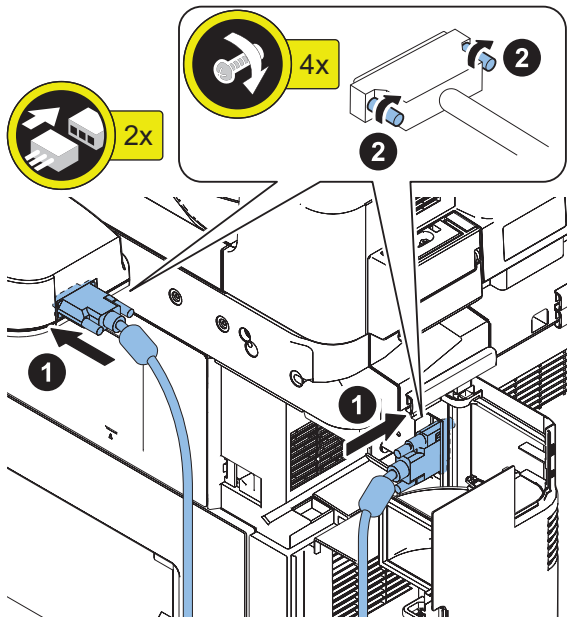
□
23.



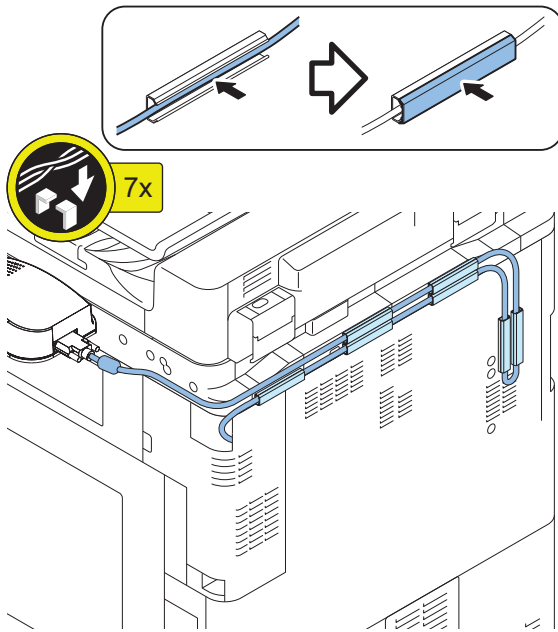
□
24.



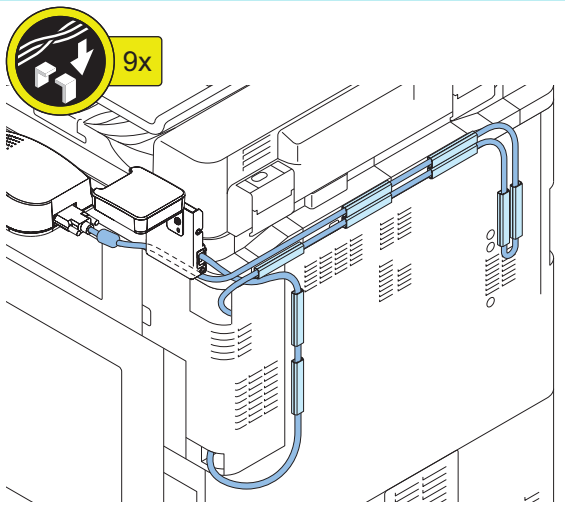
□
25.



□
26.

**NOTE:**

When using in combination with the Copy Card Reader.



● Checking after Installation

NOTE:

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.

3. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.
4. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Navigation at Startup, and check that "Select Mode at Startup" is set.
5. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings, and check that "Tune Microphone" is displayed.

● Operation Check

■ When Starting to Use

□

1. Press the Guidance Start button or Voice Recognition button for 3 seconds or longer.
2. In "Select the Voice Navigation type." on the Control Panel screen, select "Manual + Vocal Mode", "Vocal Mode" or "Manual Mode", and press OK.
3. Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Operation Kit" becomes enabled.

NOTE:

When "Manual Mode" is selected in "Select the Voice Navigation type.", nothing happens by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

■ When Stopping to Use

□

1. Press the Guidance Start button or Voice Recognition button for 3 seconds or longer.

Voice Guidance Kit-G1/Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2

Points to Note when Installing

- The option "Option Attachment kit for Reader" is needed to install this equipment.
- This equipment requires the option, the "Numeric Keypad." To install the Numeric Keypad, refer to its Installation Procedure.
- Refer to "Table of Options Combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

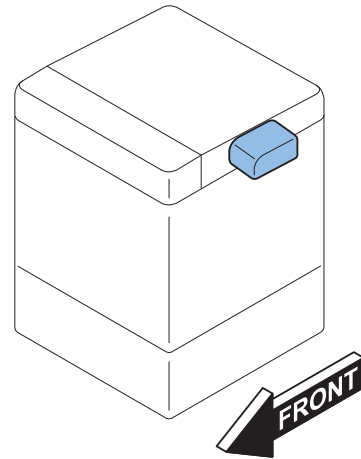
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

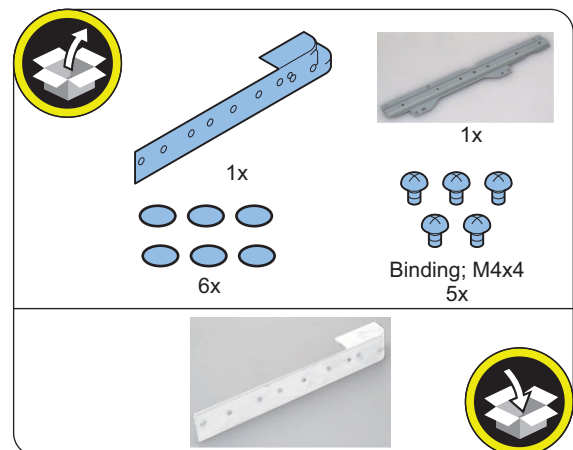
1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Installation Outline Drawing



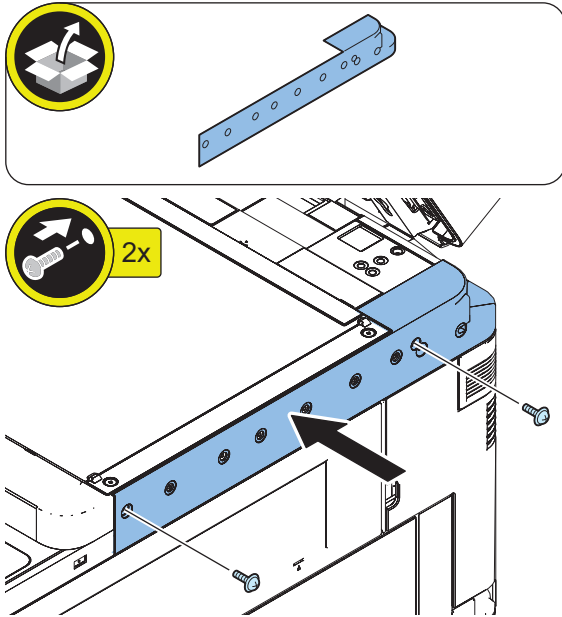
Checking the Contents

■ Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2

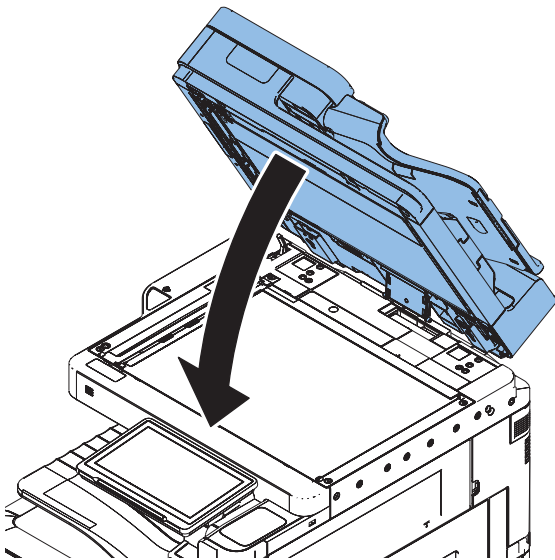


4.

NOTE:
Use the screws removed in step 2.

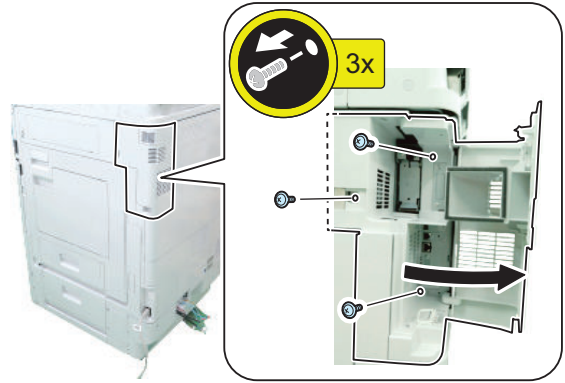


5.



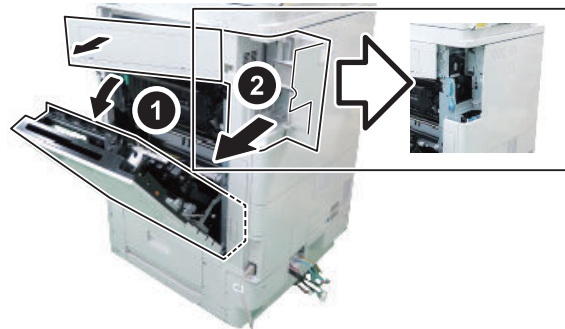
■ Installation Procedure

1.

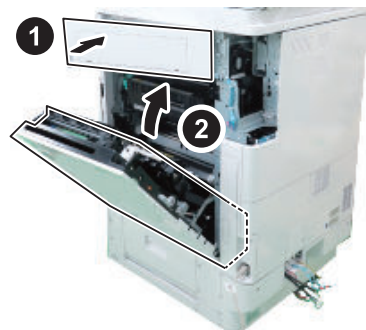


2.

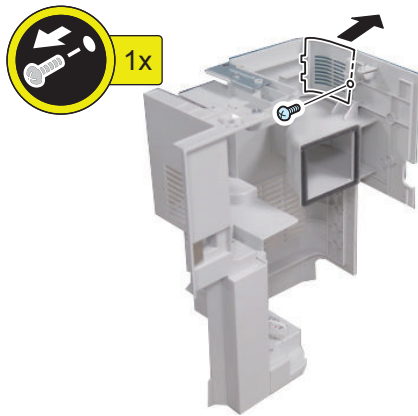
NOTE:
Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



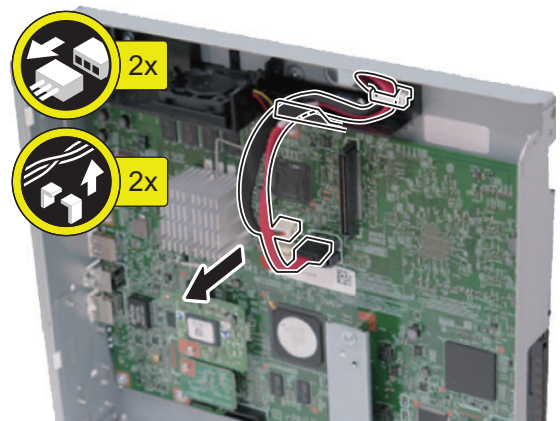
3.



□
4.

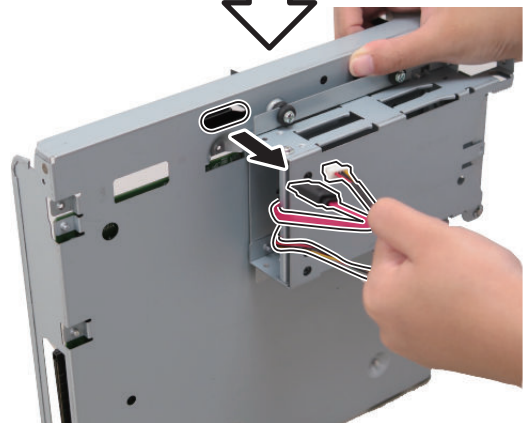
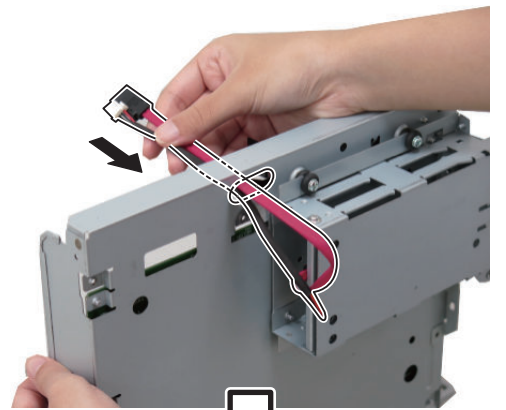
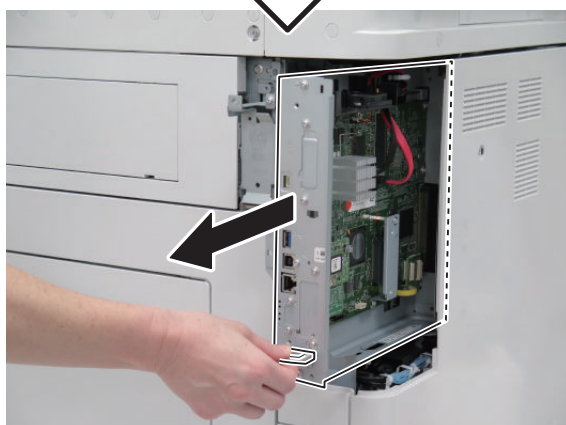
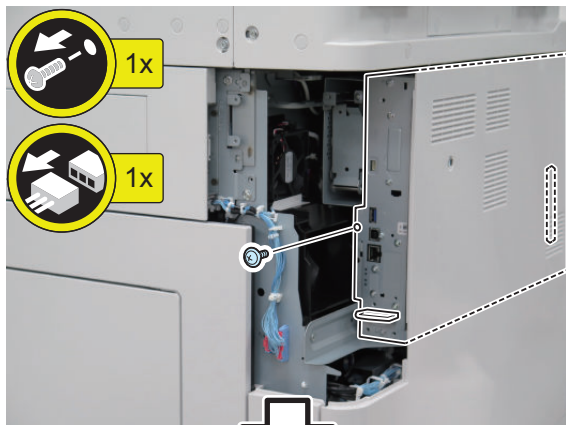


□
6.

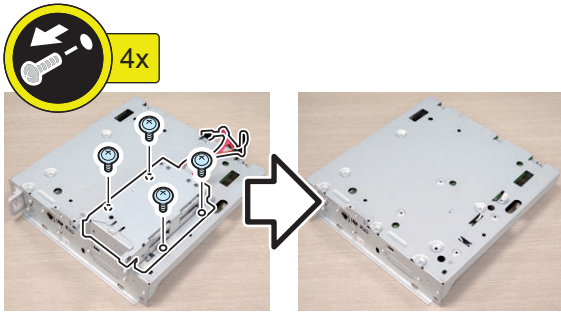


□
7.

□
5.



8.

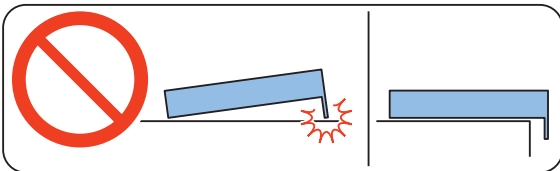


NOTE:

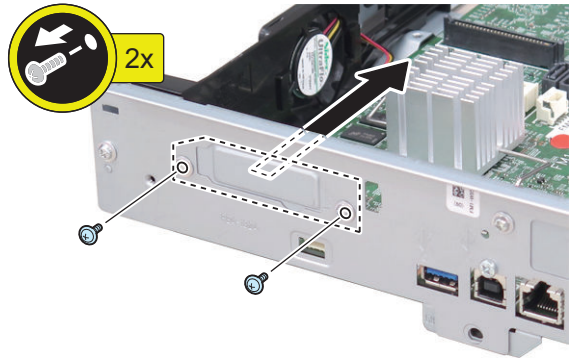
The removed screw will be used in step 11.

CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB 1 flatly. Reason: Due to the protruded plate, the PCB may be deformed if work is performed while it is placed at an angle.



9.



NOTE:

The removed screws will be used at next step.

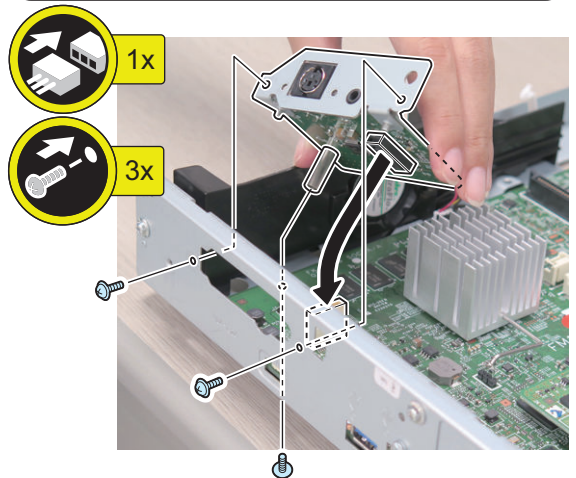
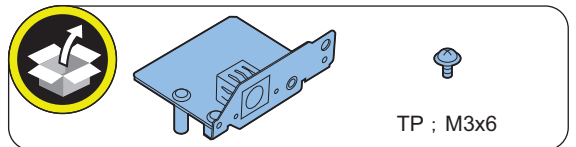
10.

CAUTION:

Check that the connector is connected properly.

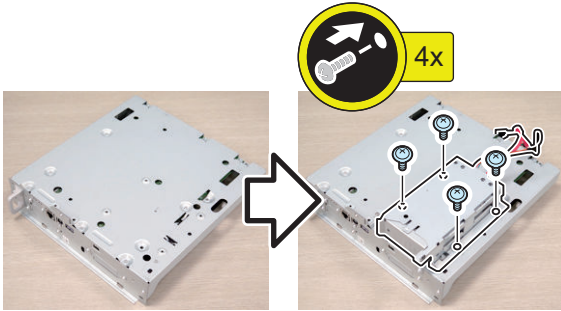
NOTE:

Use the screw removed at previous step.

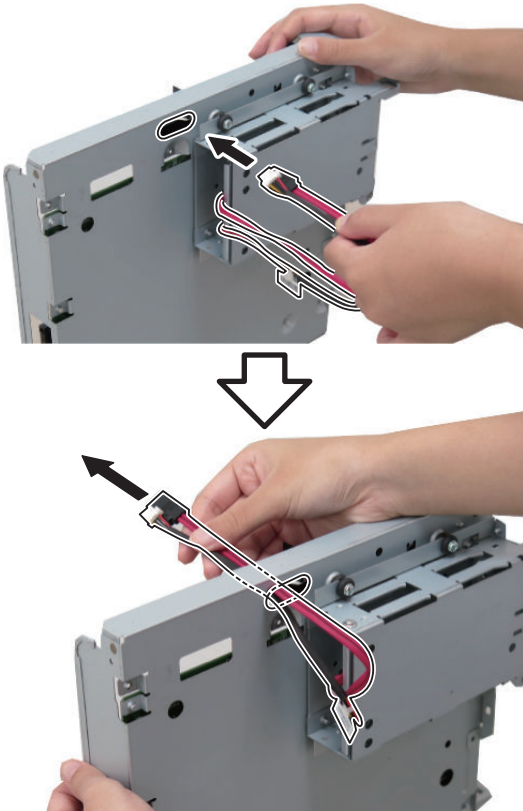


11.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 8.

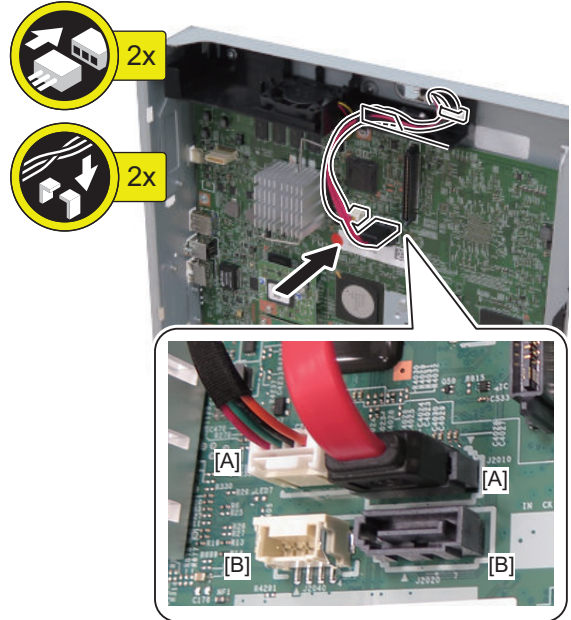


12.



13.

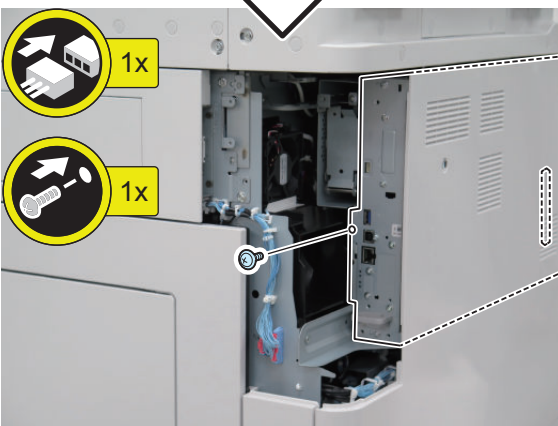
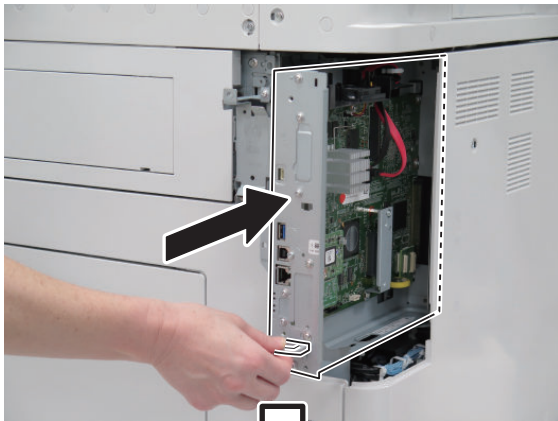
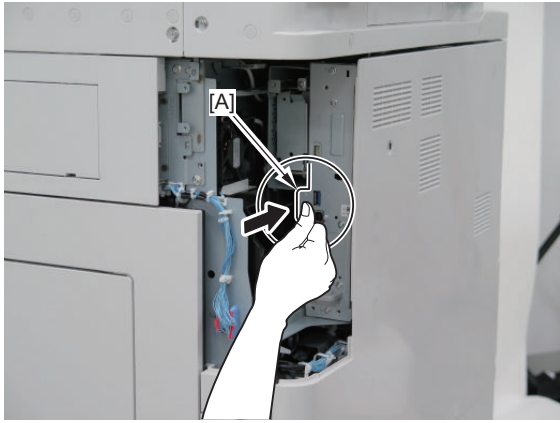
CAUTION:
Connect the Communication Cable (red) and Power Supply Cable to [A] on the Controller PCB.
When the Communication Cable (red) is connected to [B], the HDD error occurs.



14.

CAUTION:

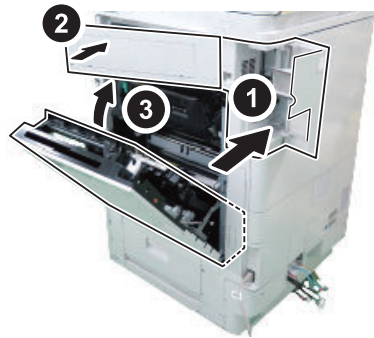
- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB until it stops.
- Be sure to push [A] part hard to install it, otherwise the connector may not be connected properly.



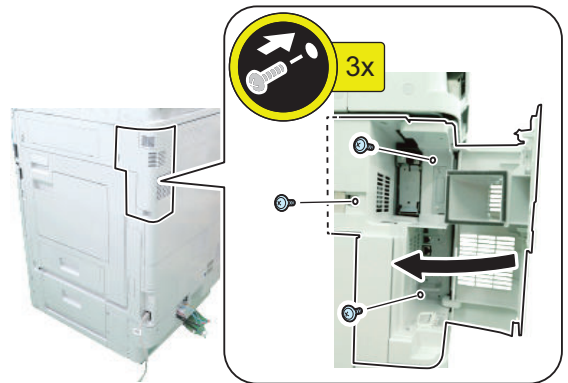
15.



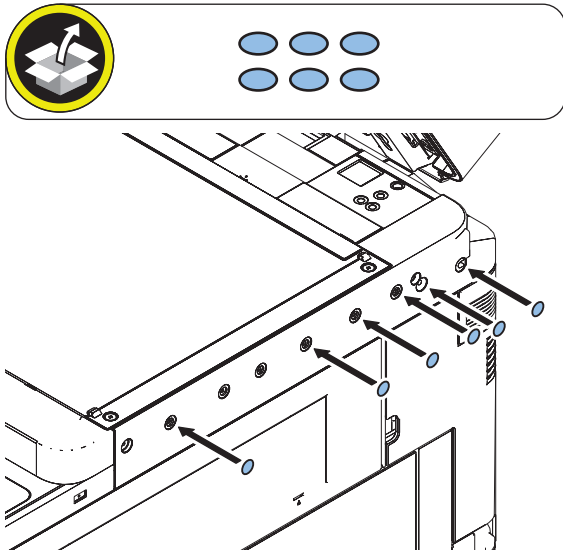
16.



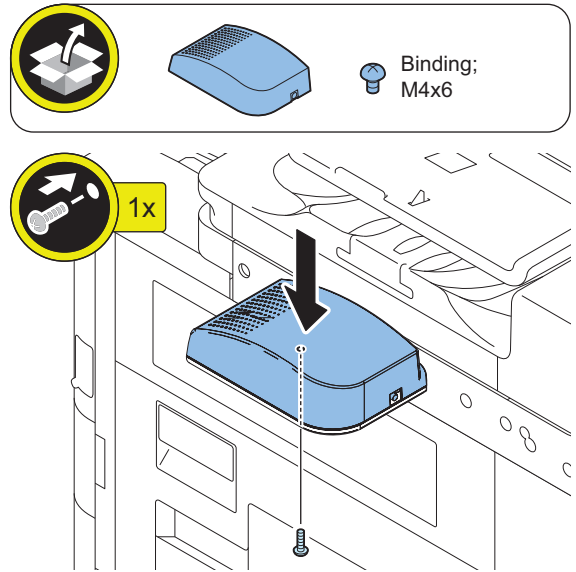
17.



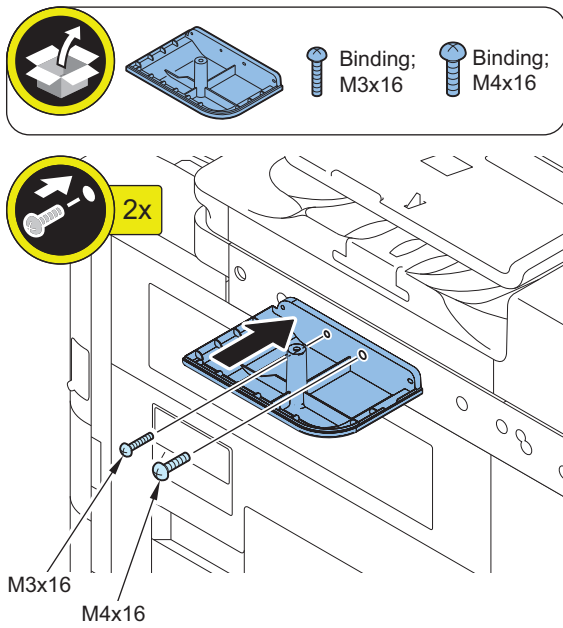
18.



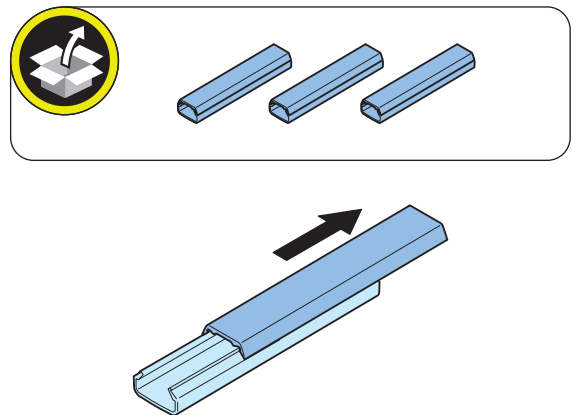
20.



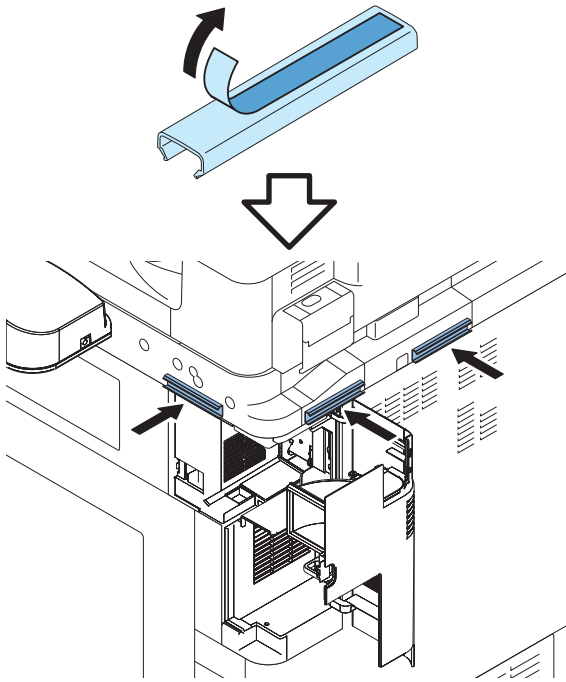
19.



21.



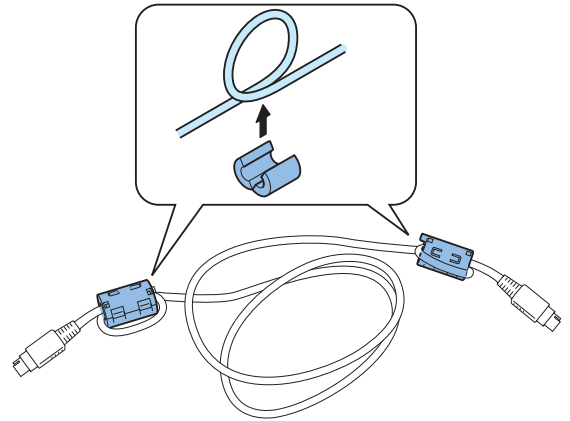
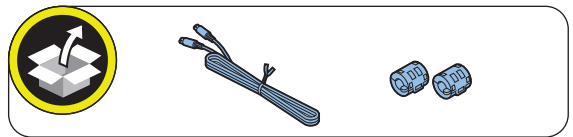
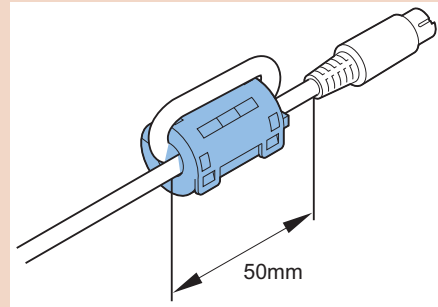
□
22.



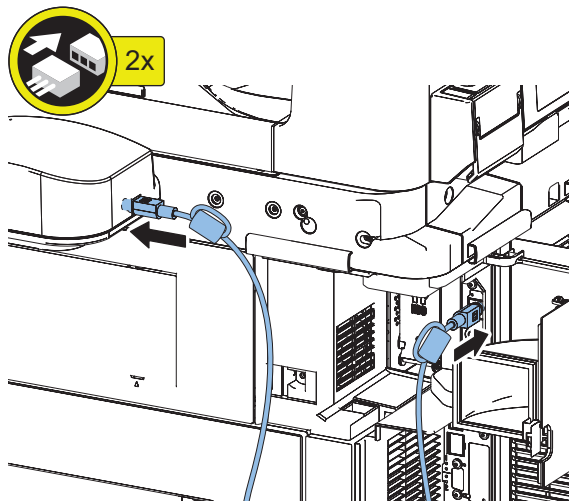
□
23.

CAUTION:

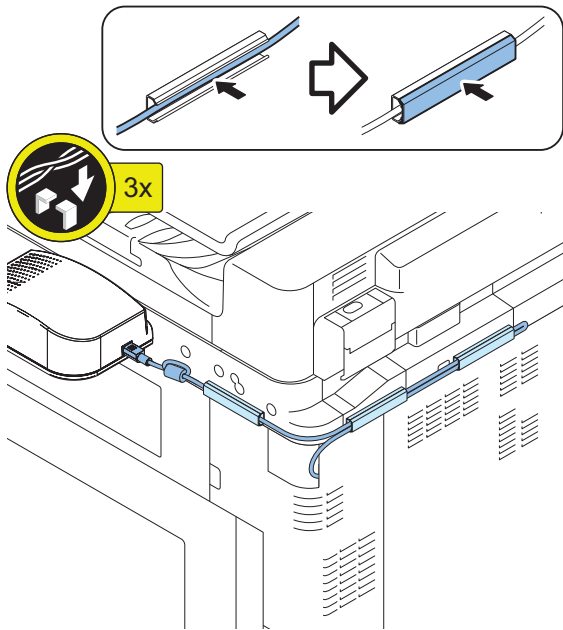
Be sure to attach the Ring Cores within 50 mm from the end of the Speaker Cable.



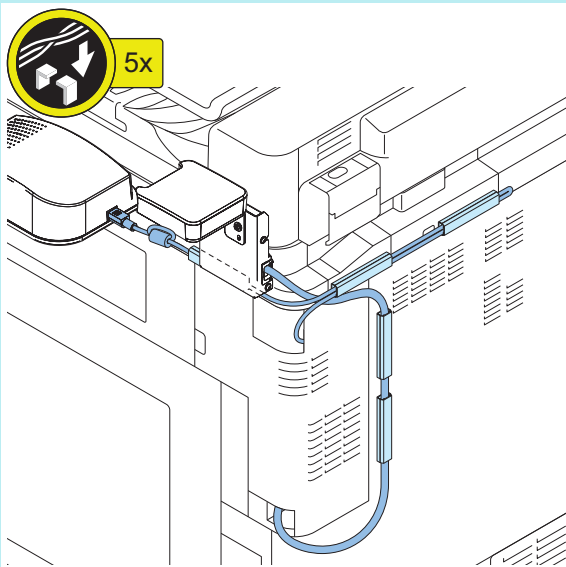
□
24.



25.

**NOTE:**

When using in combination with the Copy Card Reader.



■ Checking the Settings

NOTE:

When changing the settings upon user's request, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions from the user administrator.

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2. Turn ON the main power switch.

3. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Use Voice Navigation, and check that the setting is ON.
4. Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Voice Guide from Speakers, and check that the setting is ON.

■ Operation Check

NOTE:

Perform the following check from the Voice Recognition button on the numeric keypad.

● When Using

1. Press the Voice Guidance Start button.
2. Once the indication on the screen is framed in red, the "Voice Guidance Kit" becomes enabled.

● When Stopping to Use

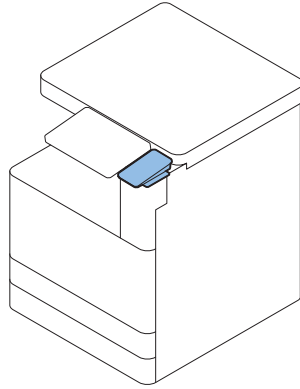
1. Press the Voice Guidance Start button.

Numeric Keypad-A1/A2

● Points to Note at Installation

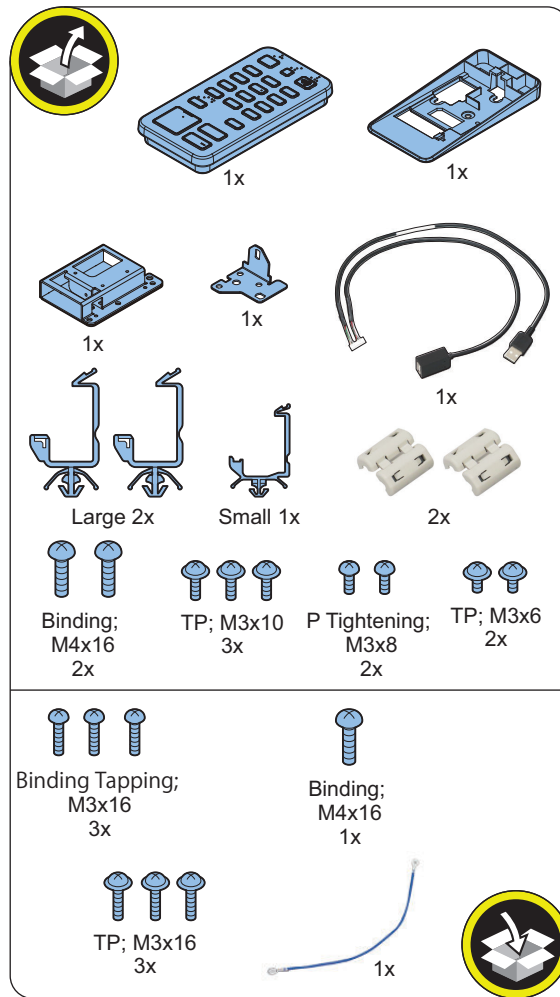
- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

● Installation Outline Drawing

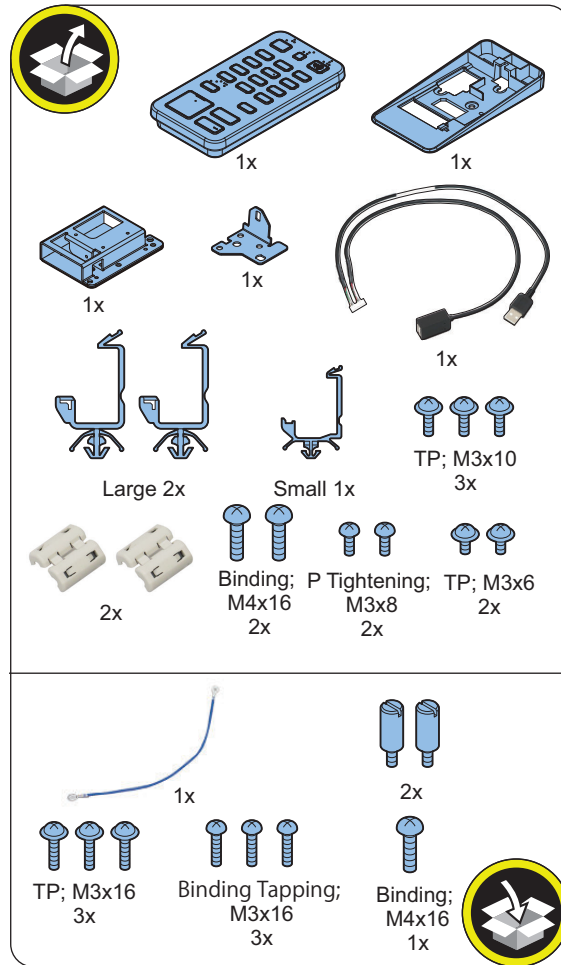


Checking the Contents

Numeric Keypad-A1

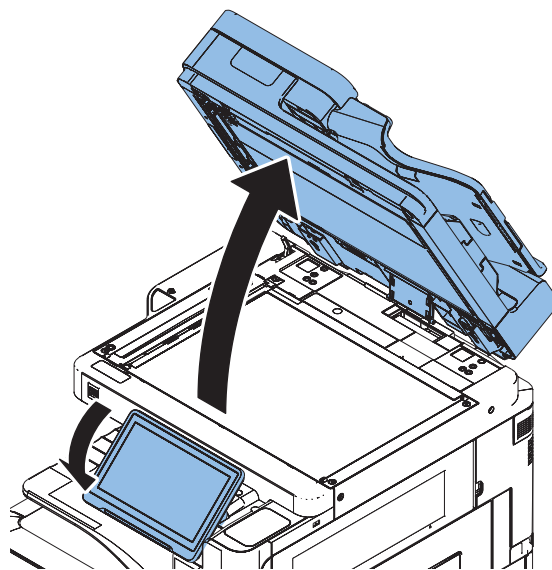


Numeric Keypad-A2

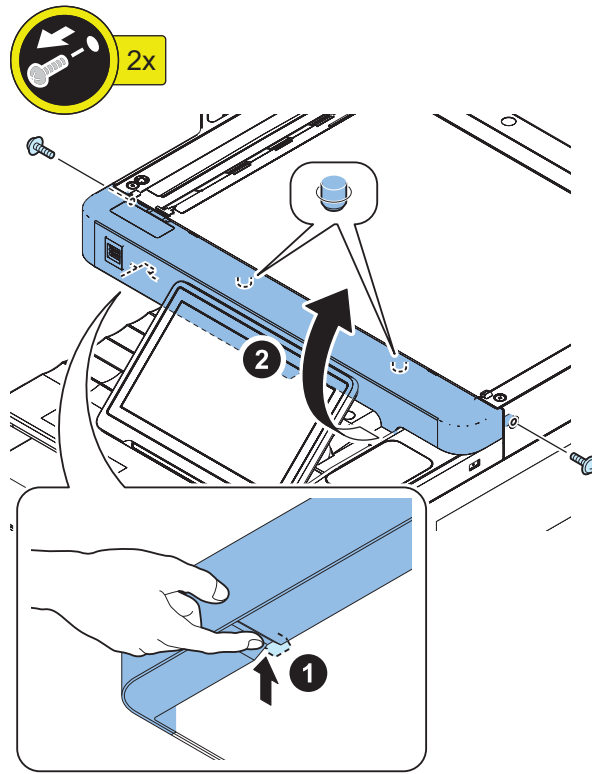


Installation Procedure

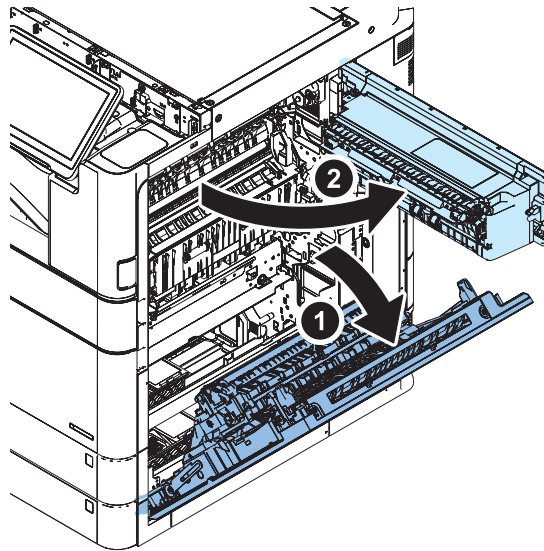
□
1.



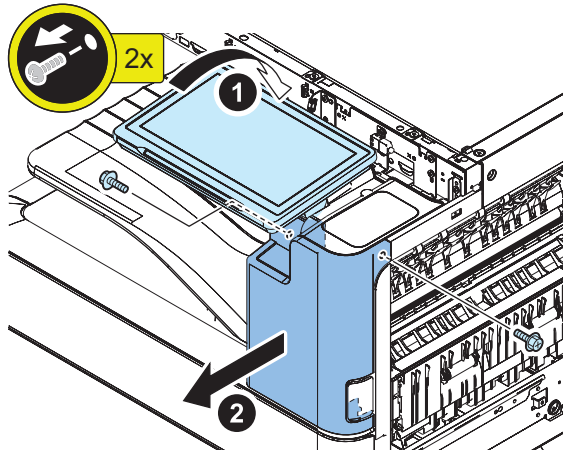
□
2.



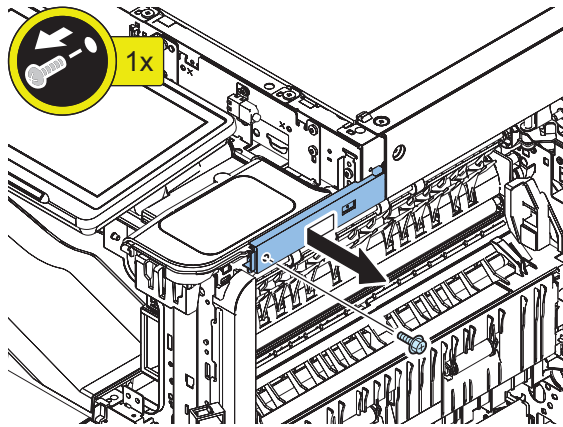
□
3.



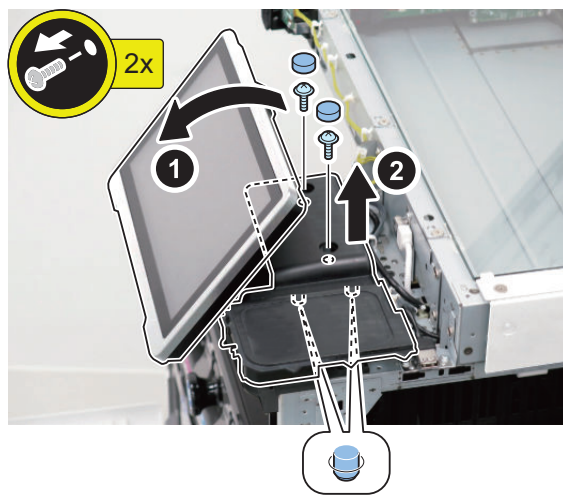
□
4.



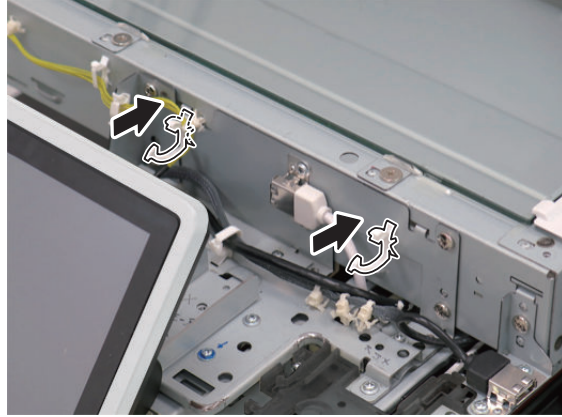
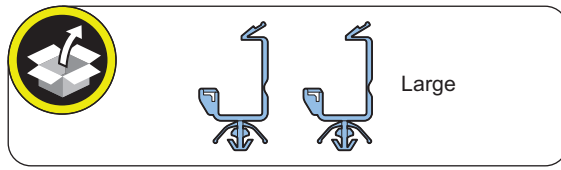
□
5.



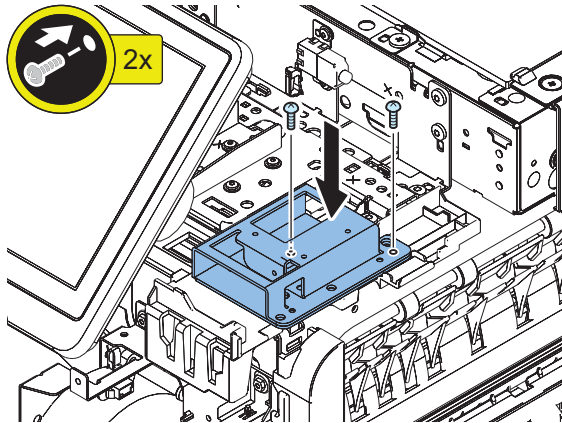
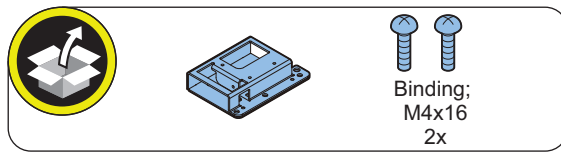
□
6.



□
7.

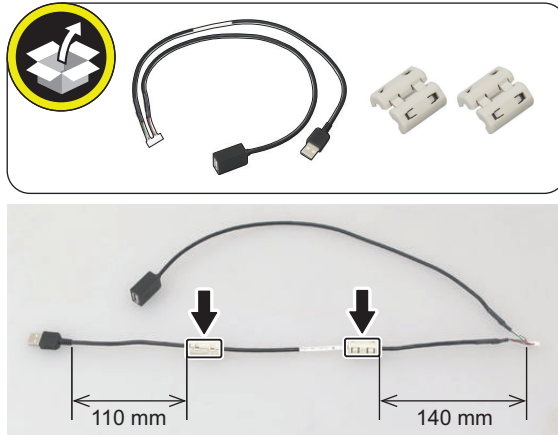
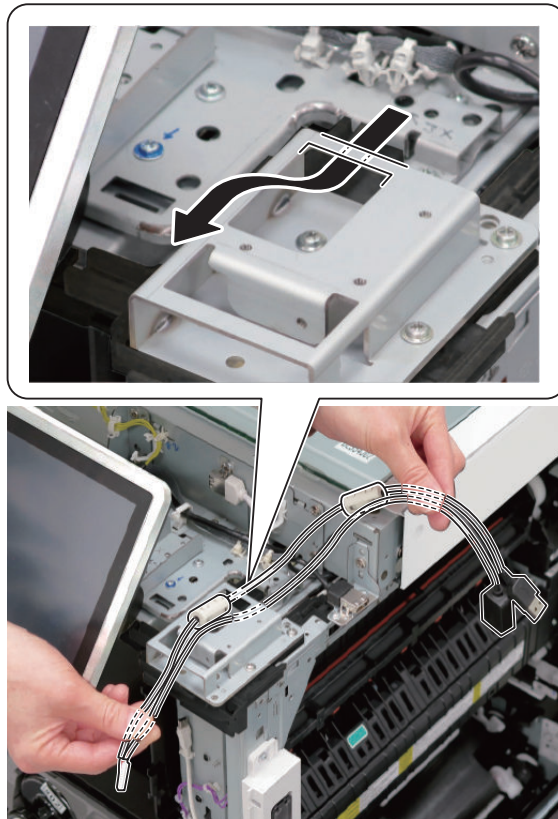


□
8.



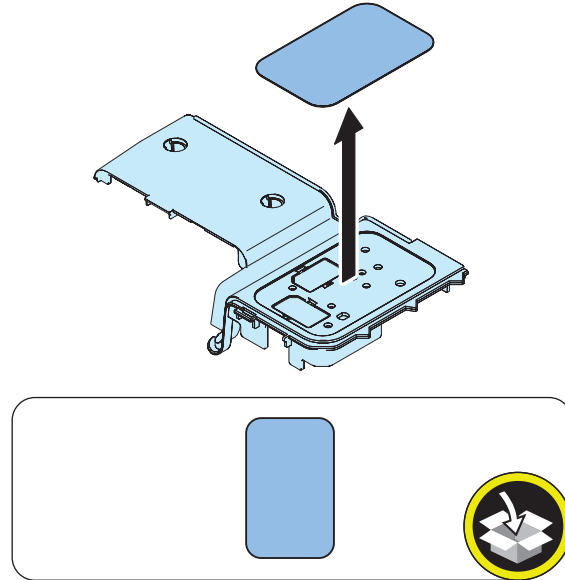
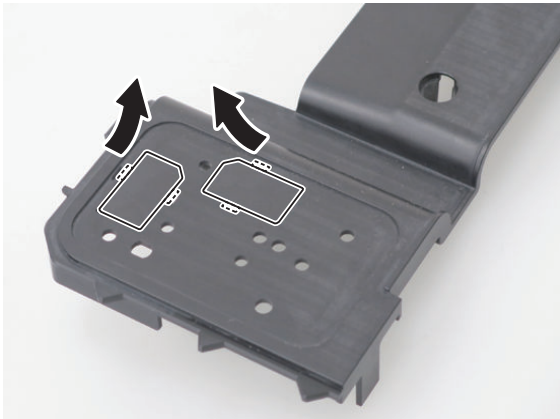
□
9.**NOTE:**

Be sure to install the cores in the position shown in the following figure.

□
10.

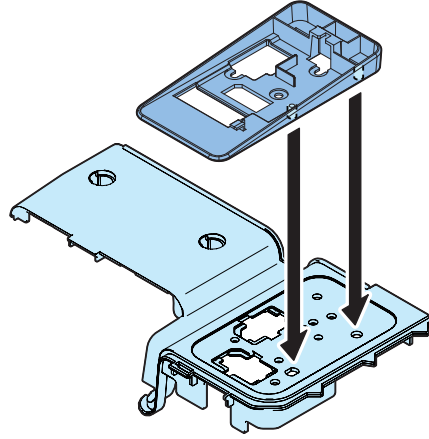
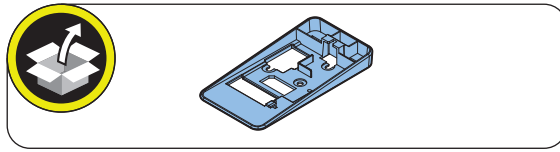
□
11.**CAUTION:**

- After removing the sheet, do not clean the removed surface with alcohol.
- If any glue is remaining on the removed surface, wipe with the removed sheet.

□
12.**NOTE:**

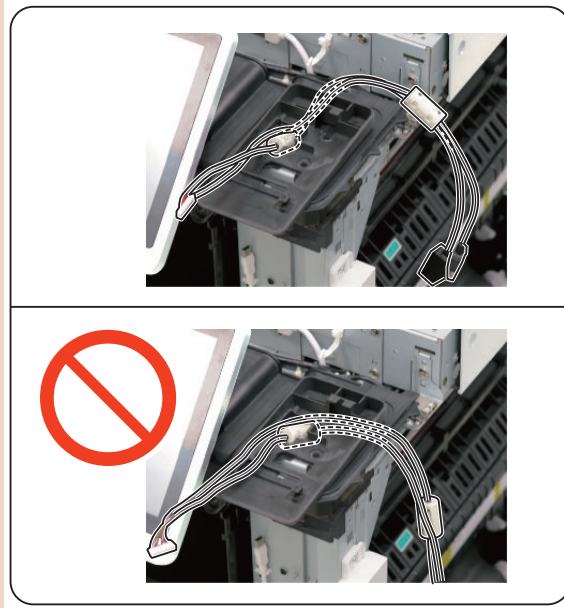
Store the removed Small Covers in step 17.

□
13.

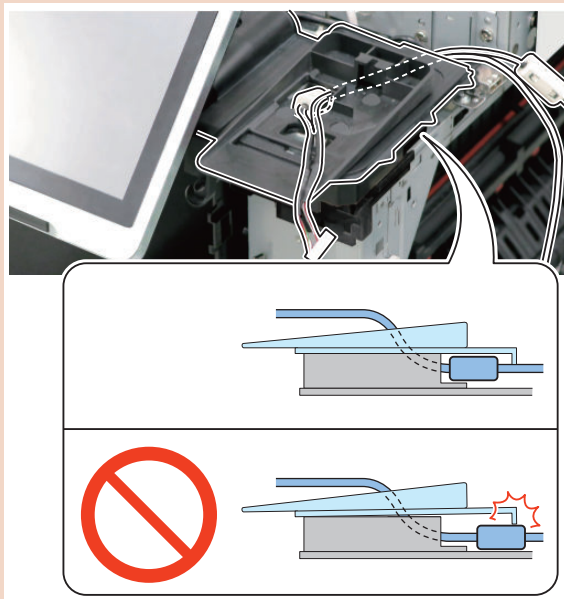


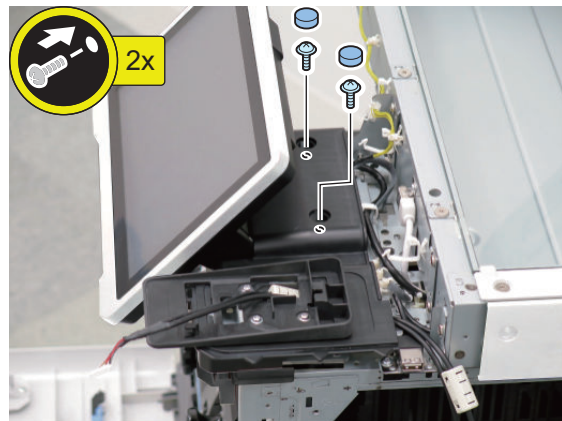
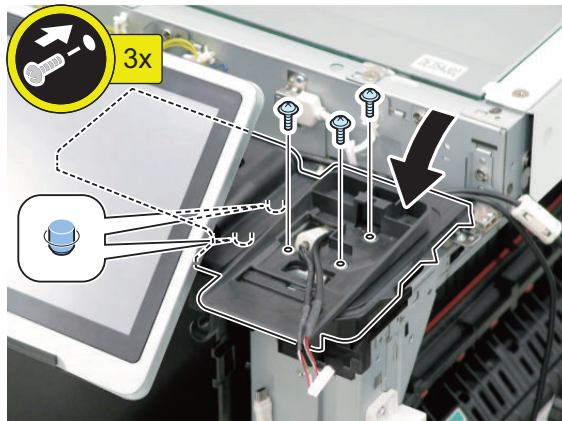
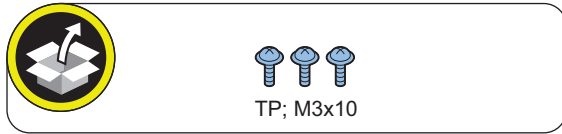
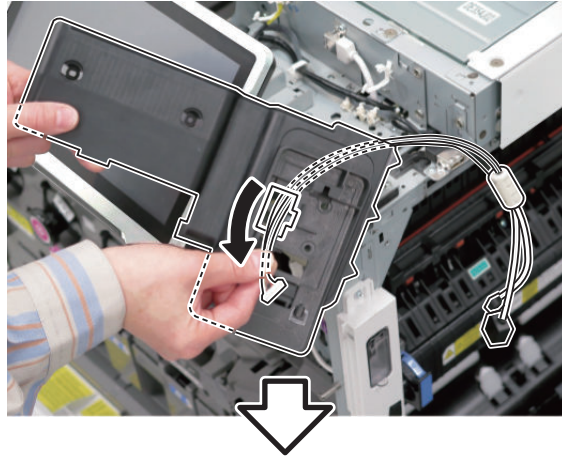
□
14.**CAUTION:**

When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.

**CAUTION:**

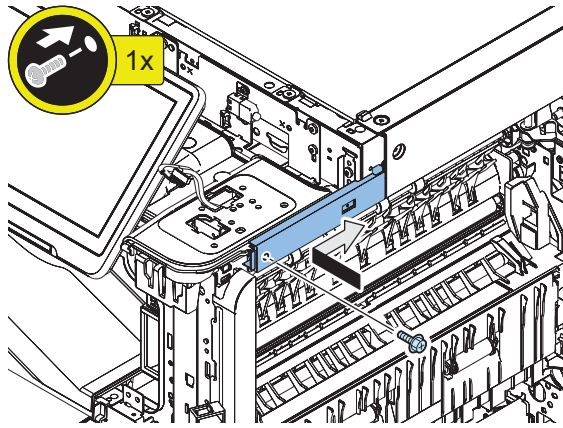
Place the core inside the Cover.





□
15.

□
16.

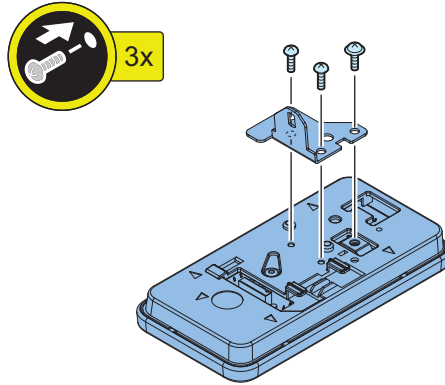
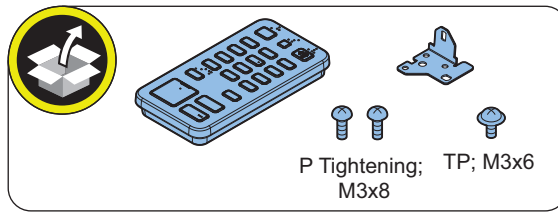


□
17.

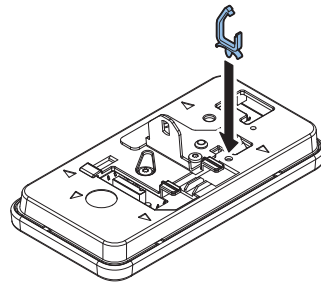
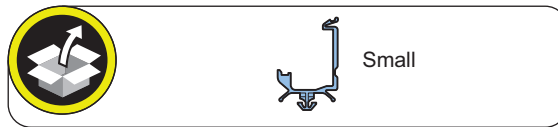
NOTE:
Store the Small Covers removed in step 12.



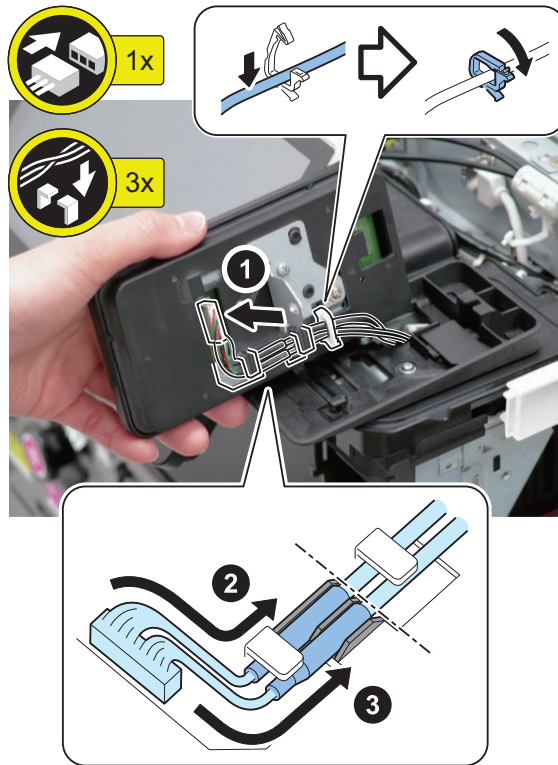
□
18.



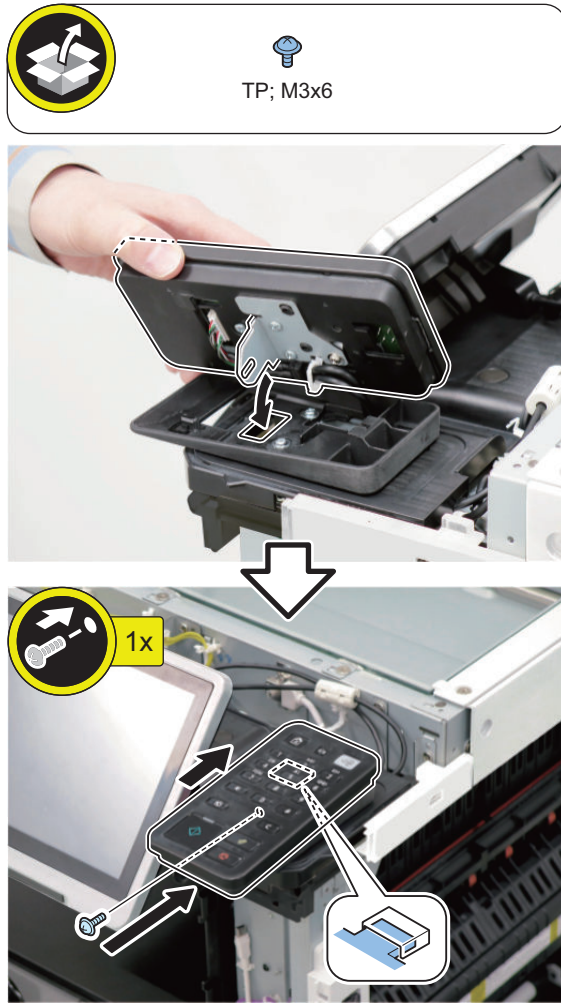
□
19.



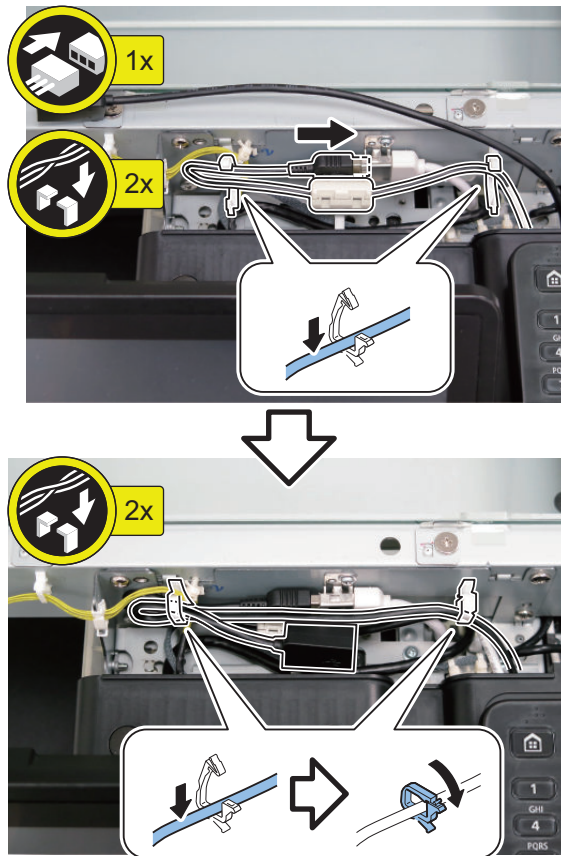
□
20.



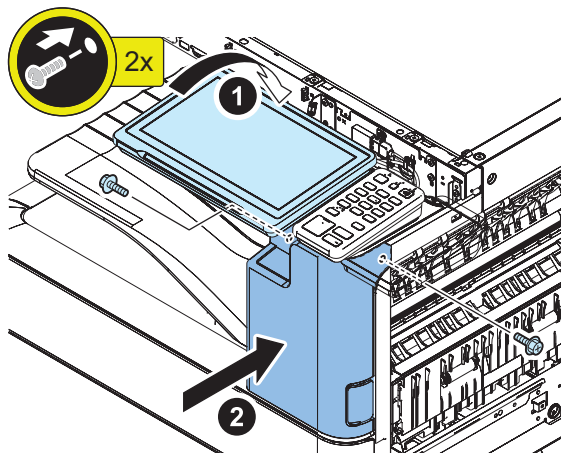
□
21.



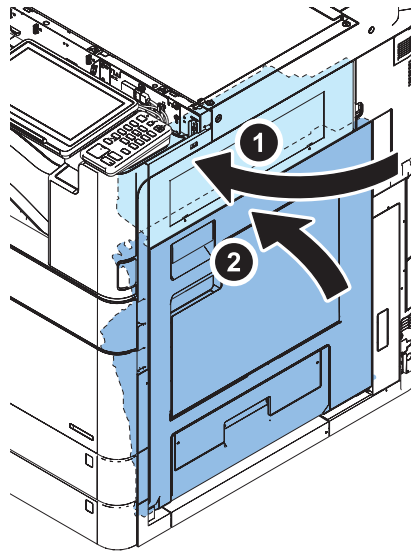
□
22.



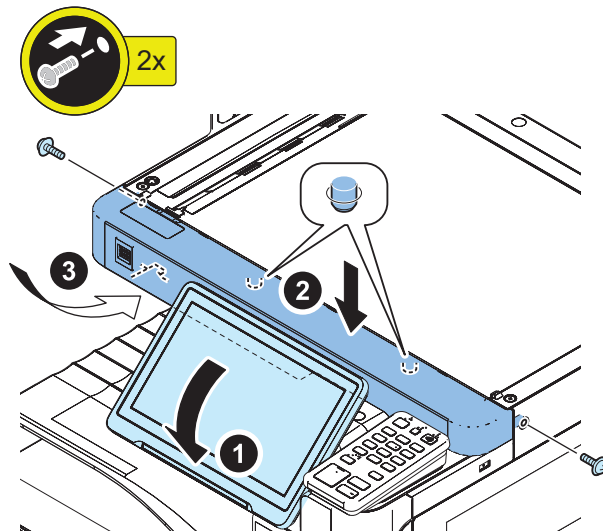
□
23.



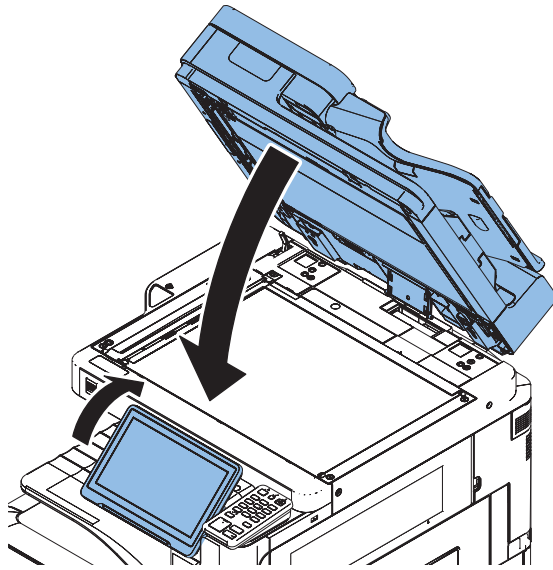
□
24.



□
25.



□
26.



IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1

Points to Note at Installation

- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.
- When installing this equipment, the Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

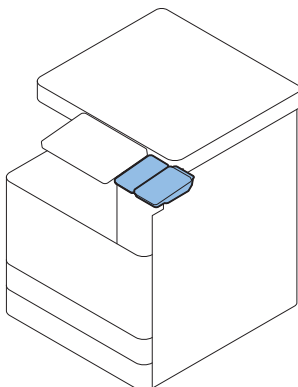
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

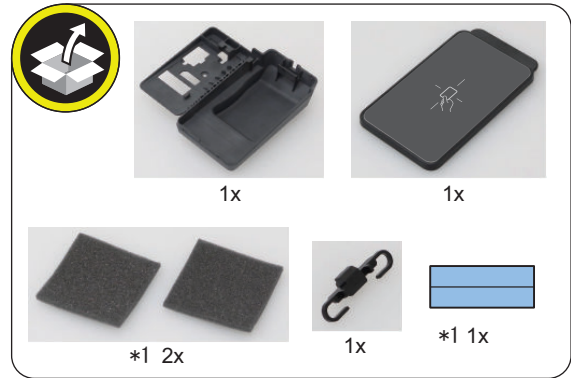
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



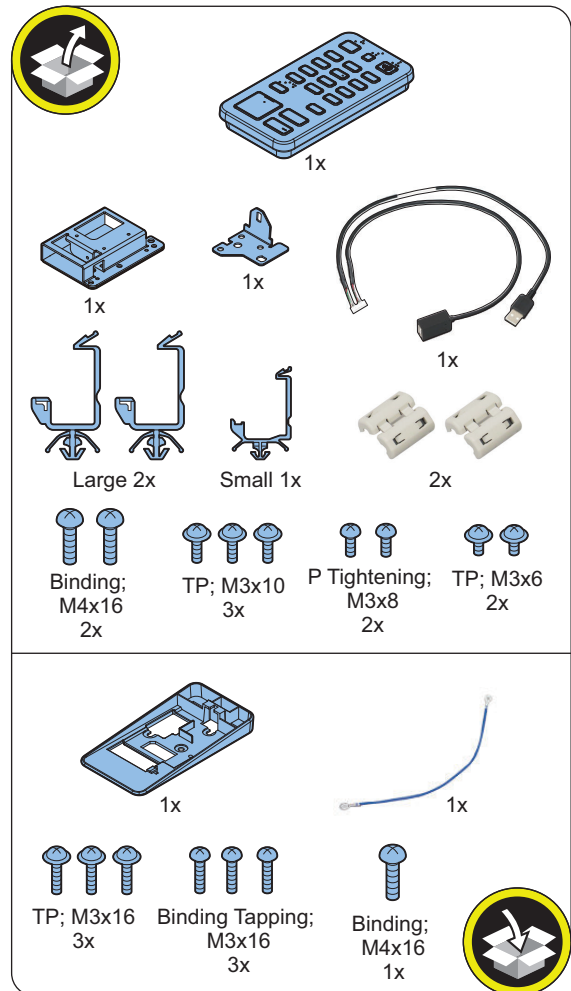
Checking the Contents

IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1

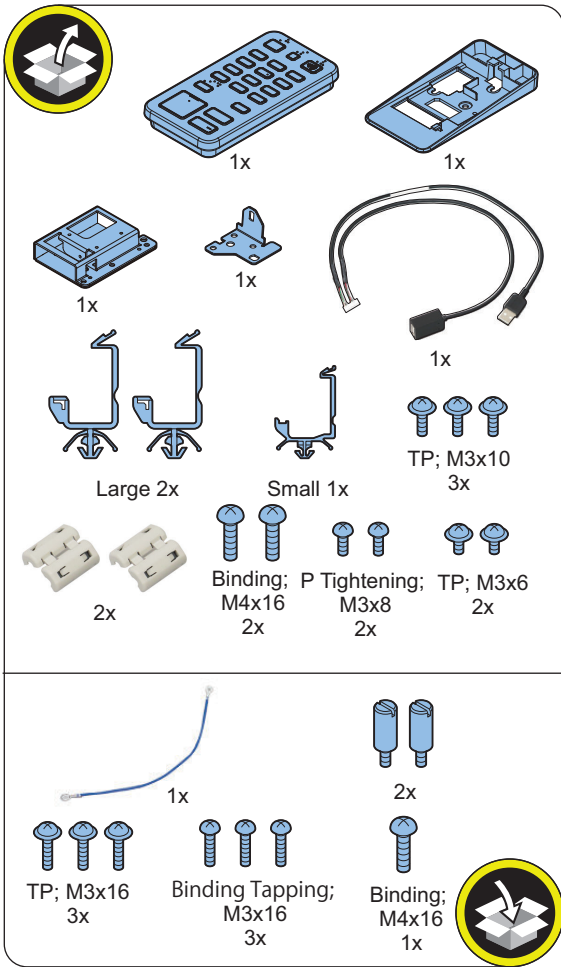


*1:When installing the IC Card Reader, use it as necessary.

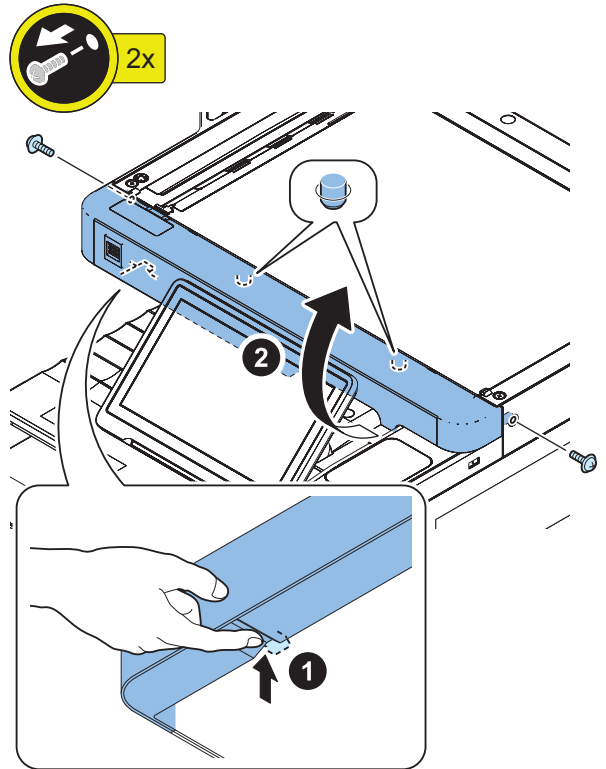
Numeric Keypad-A1



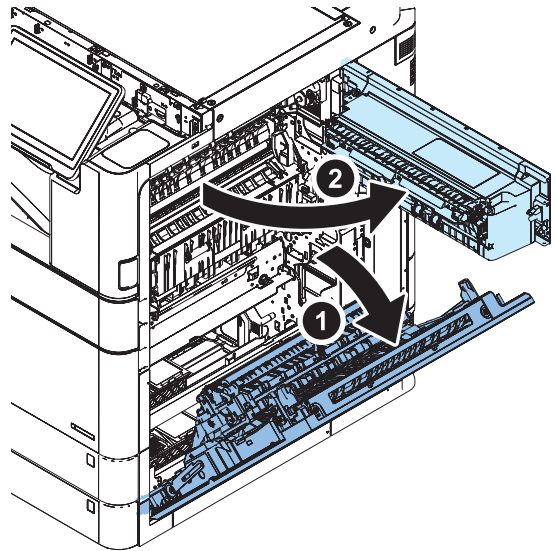
Numeric Keypad-A2



□
2.



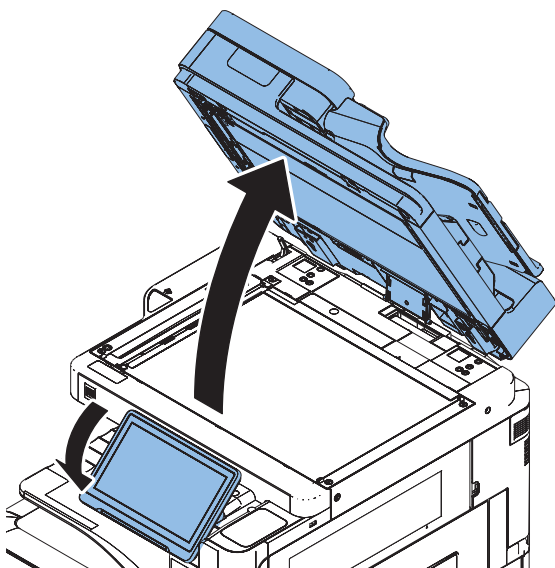
□
3.



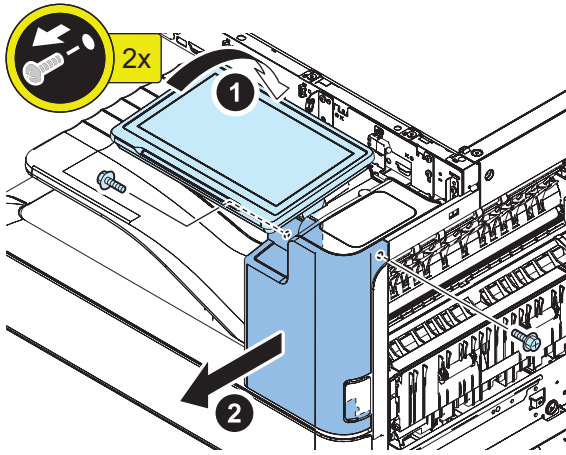
● Installation Procedure

■ Installing the Numeric Keypad

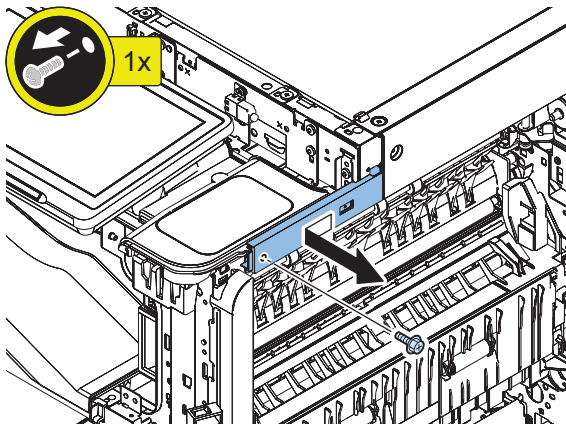
□
1.



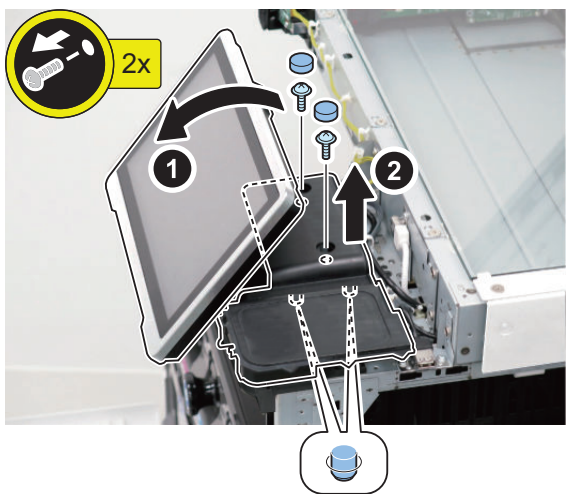
4.



5.



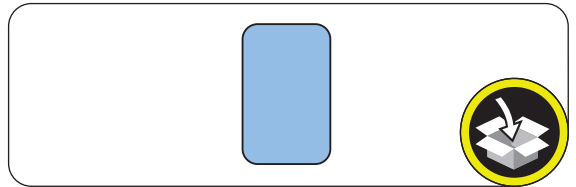
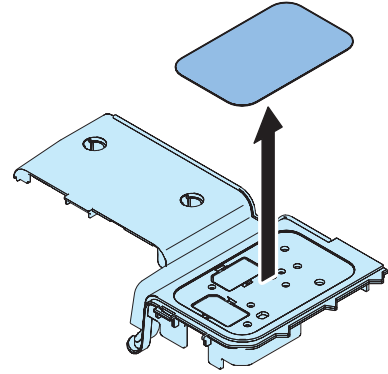
6.



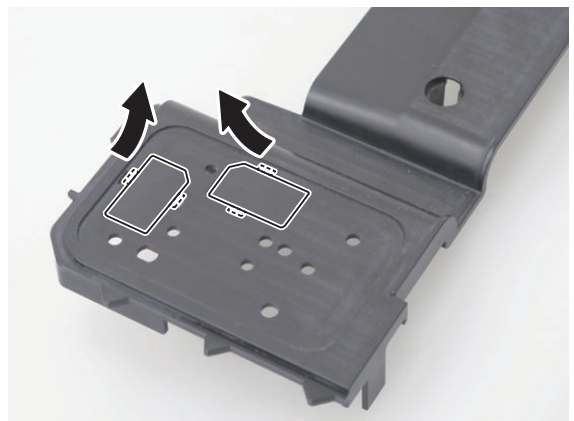
7.

CAUTION:

- After removing the sheet, do not clean the removed surface with alcohol.
- If any glue is remaining on the removed surface, wipe with the removed sheet.



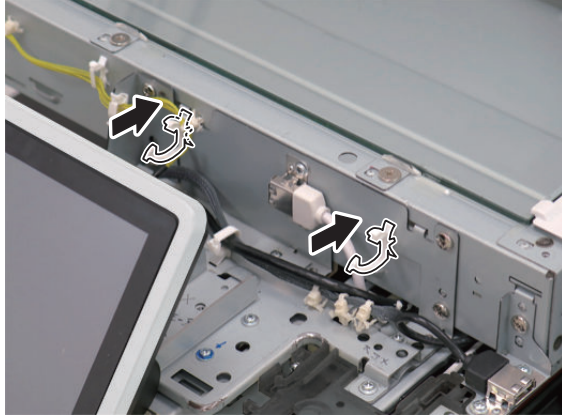
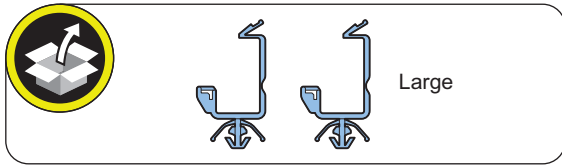
8.



NOTE:

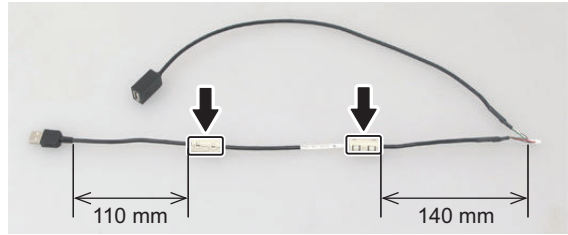
Store the removed Small Covers in step 26.

9.

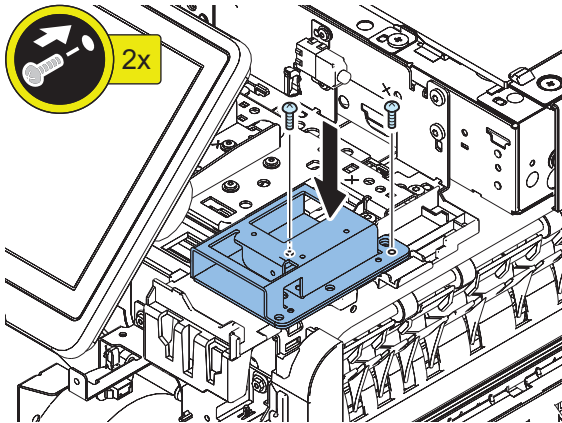
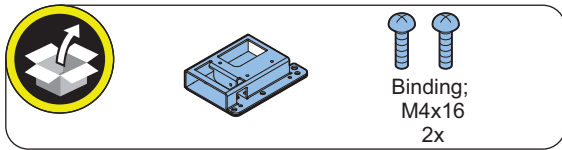


11.

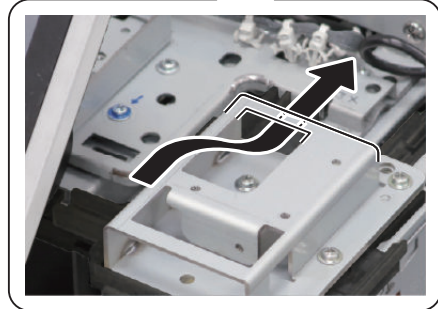
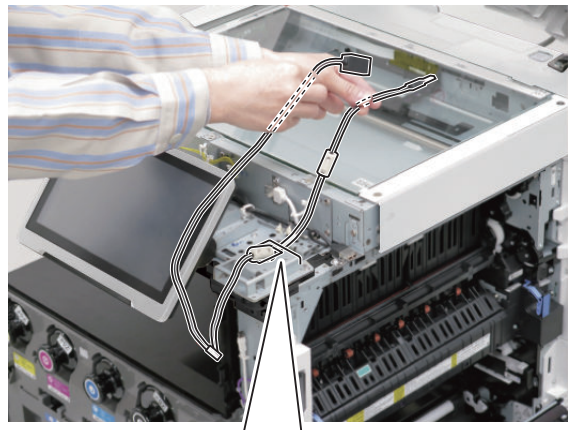
NOTE:
Be sure to install the cores in the position shown in the following figure.



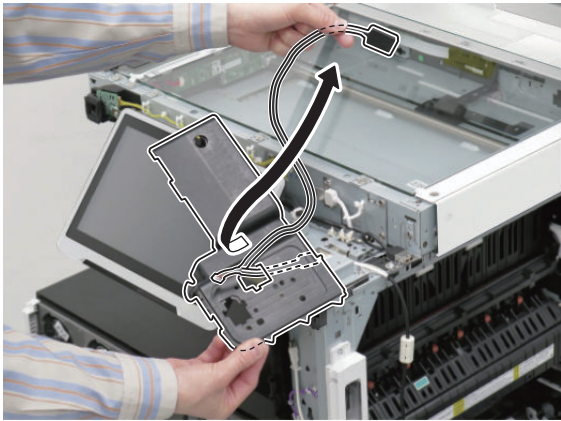
10.



12.



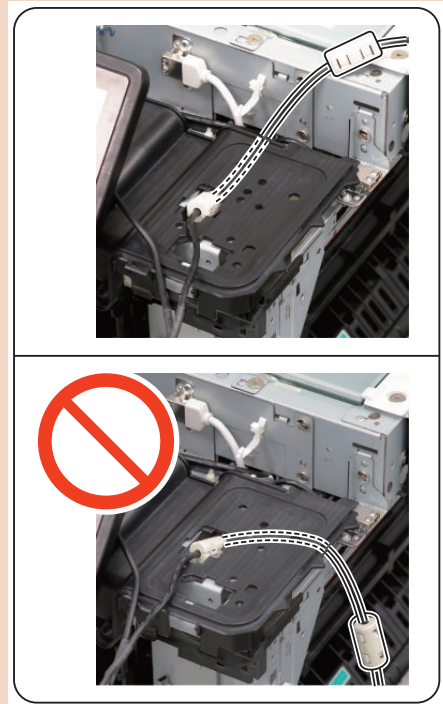
□
13.



□
14.

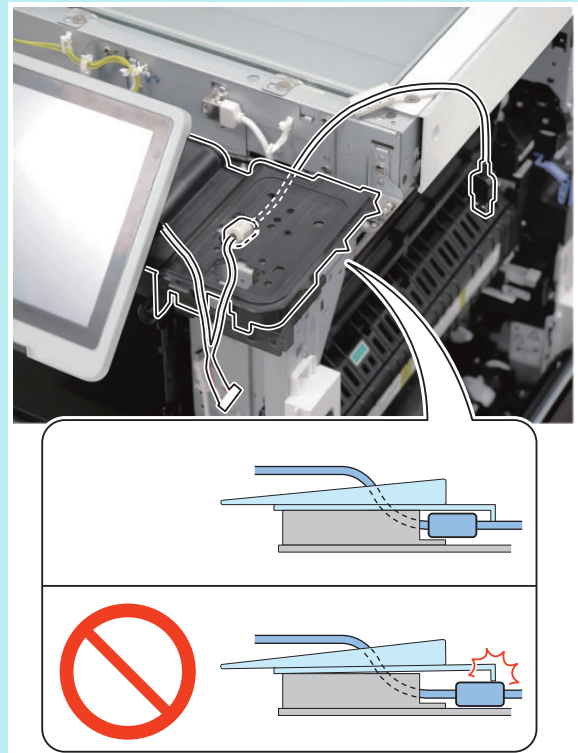
CAUTION:

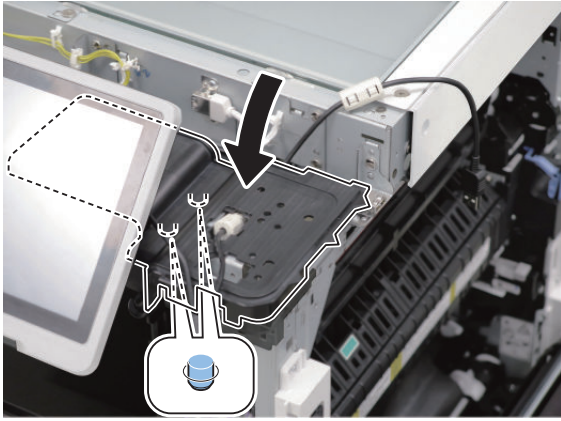
When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.



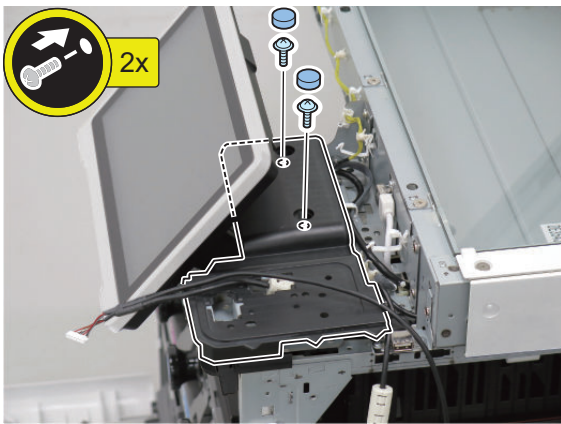
NOTE:

Place the core inside the Cover.

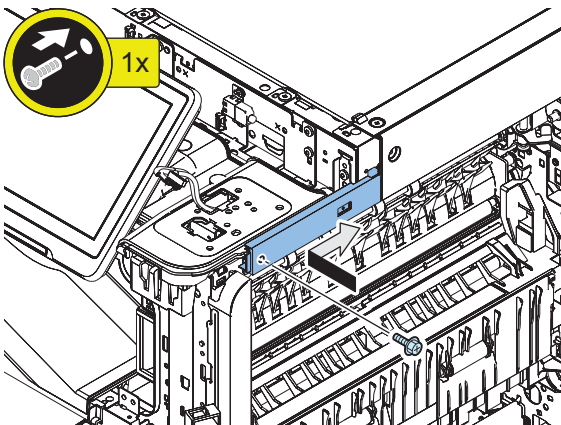




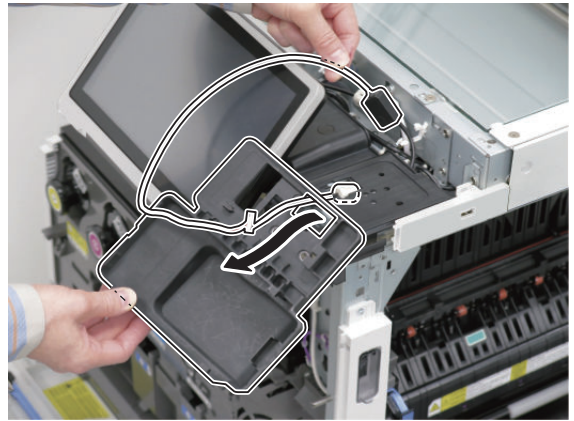
15.



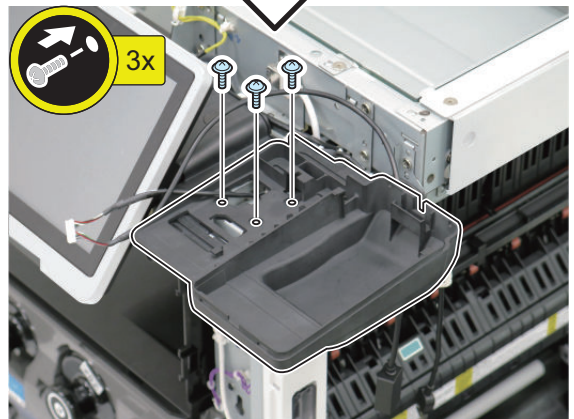
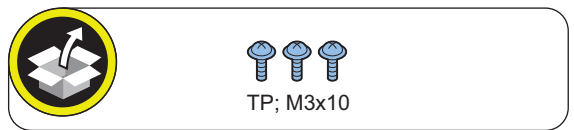
16.



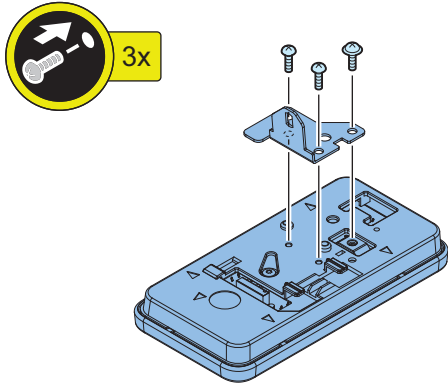
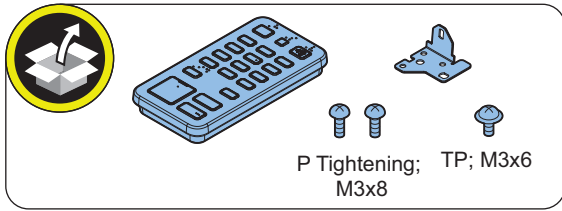
17.



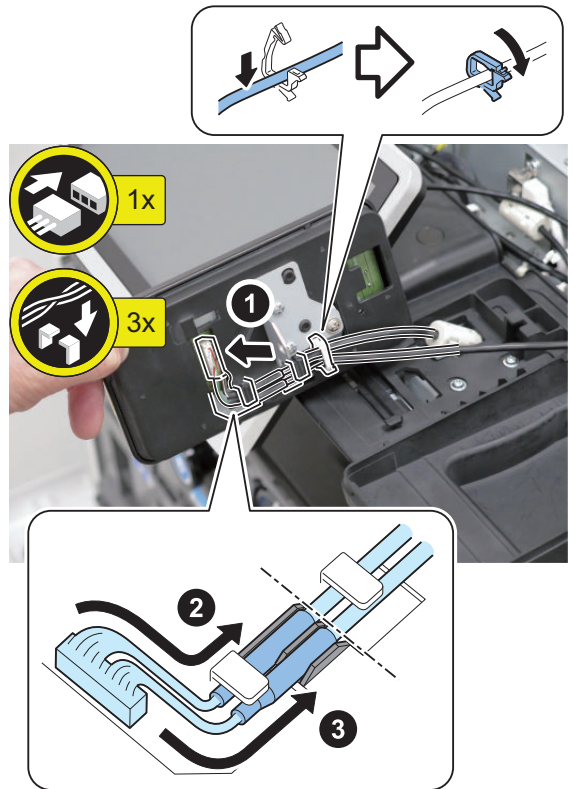
18.



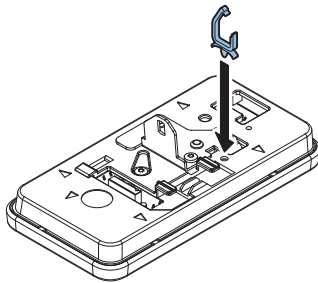
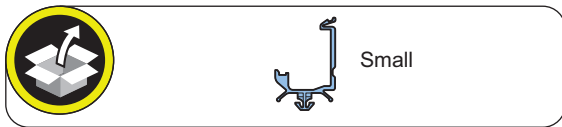
□
19.



□
21.

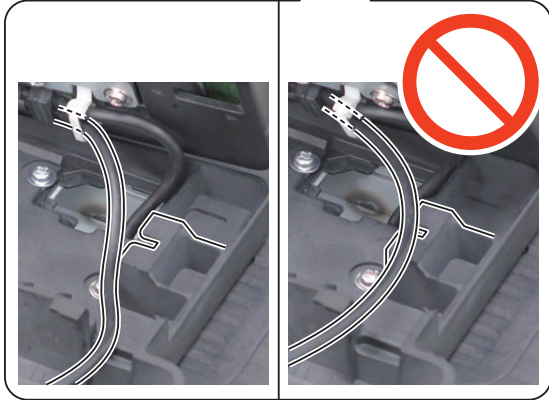


□
20.

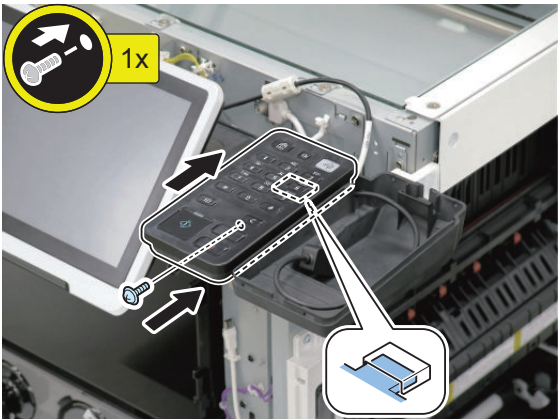
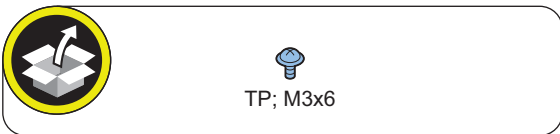


22.

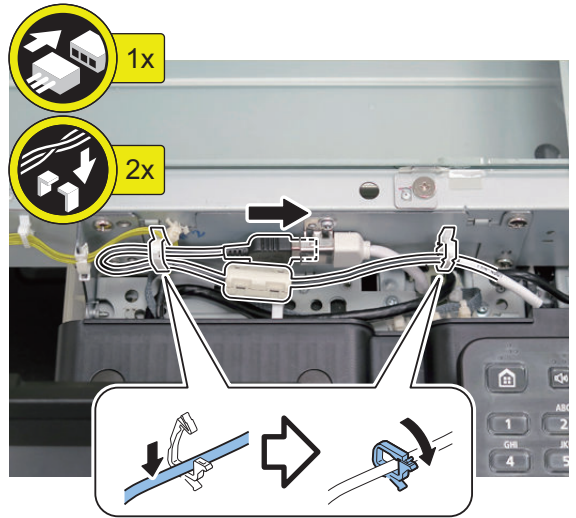
CAUTION:
When installing the Cover, be careful not to trap the cable.



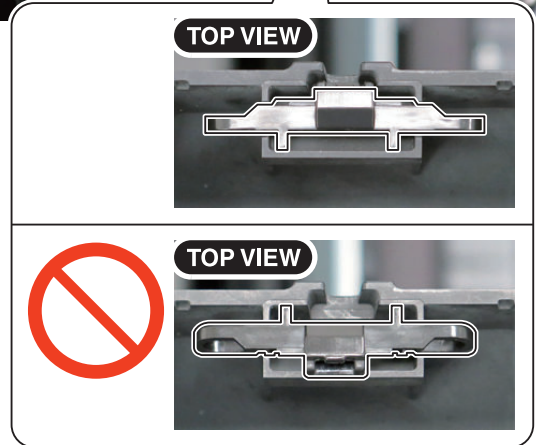
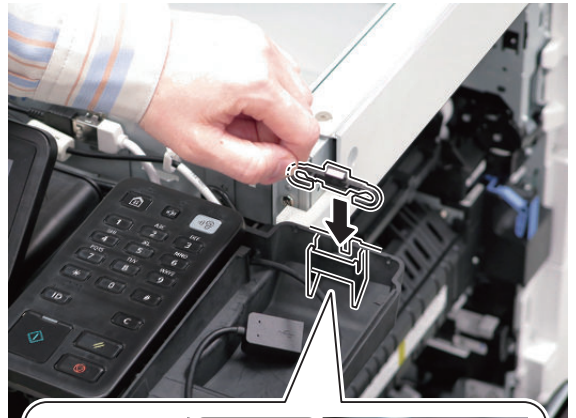
23.



24.

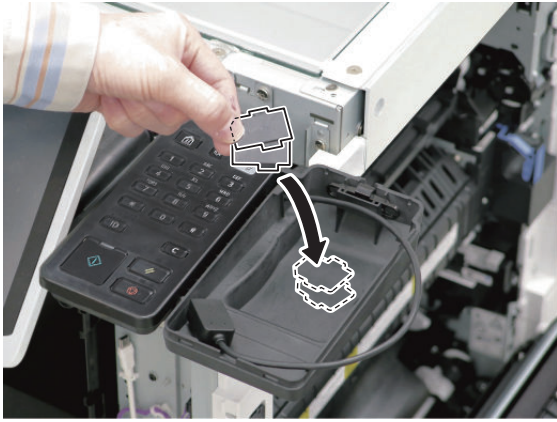


25.



□
26.

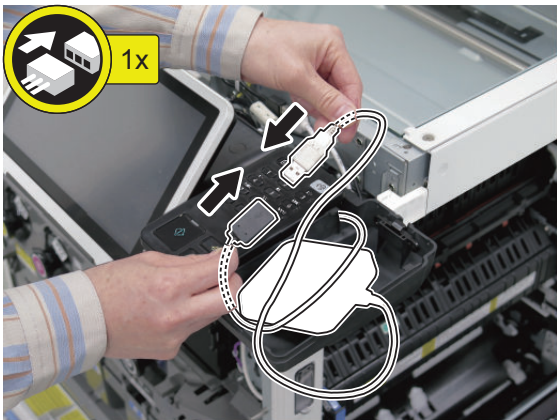
NOTE:
Store the Small Cover removed in step 8.



■ Installing the Card Reader

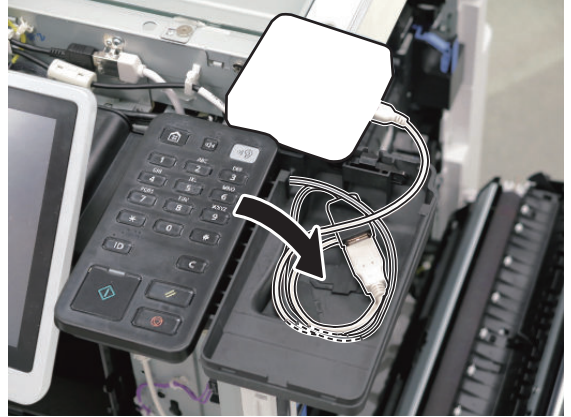
● IC Card Reader

□
1.



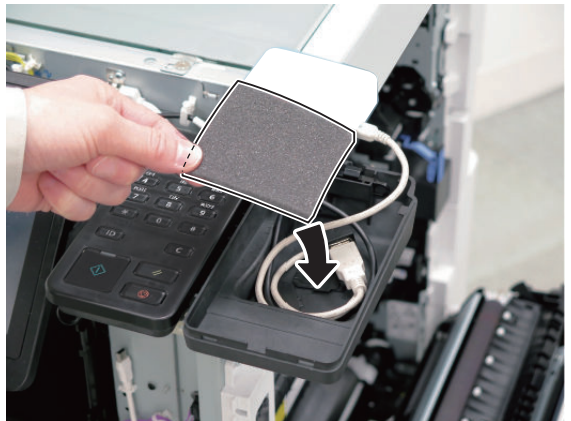
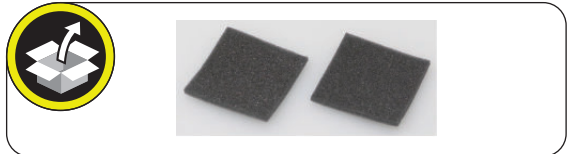
□
2.

NOTE:
Store the excess length of the cable in the position as shown in the figure.

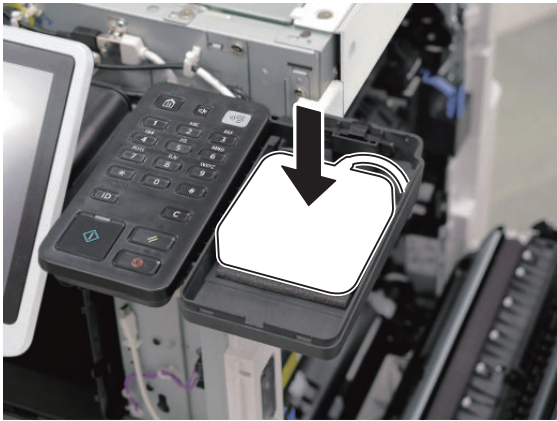


□
3.

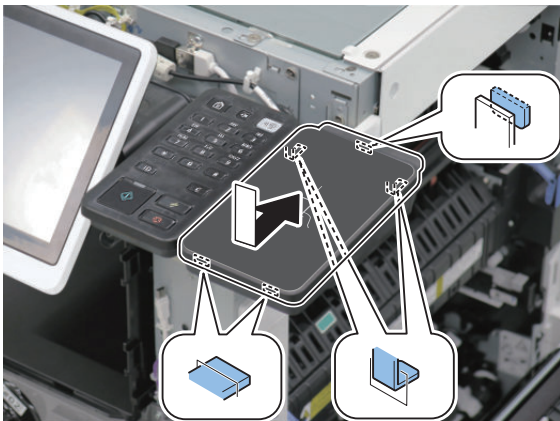
NOTE:
Be sure to adjust the number of cushions according to the thickness of the Card Reader.



□
4.

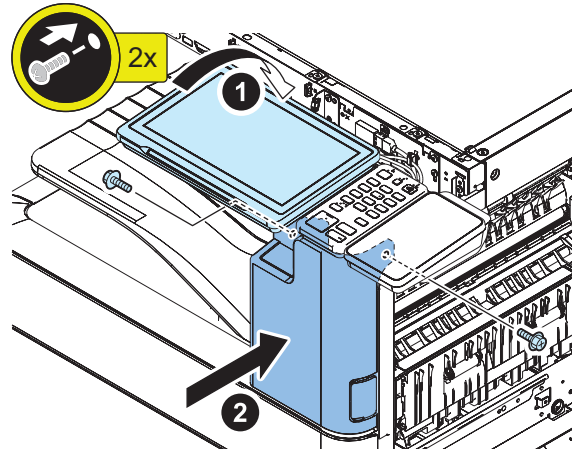


□
5.

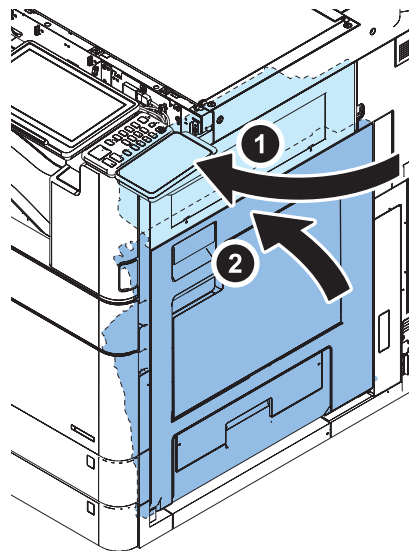


■ Procedure after Work

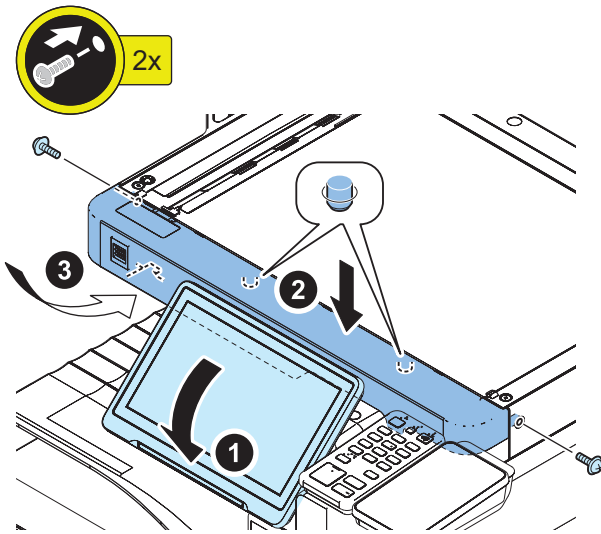
□
1.



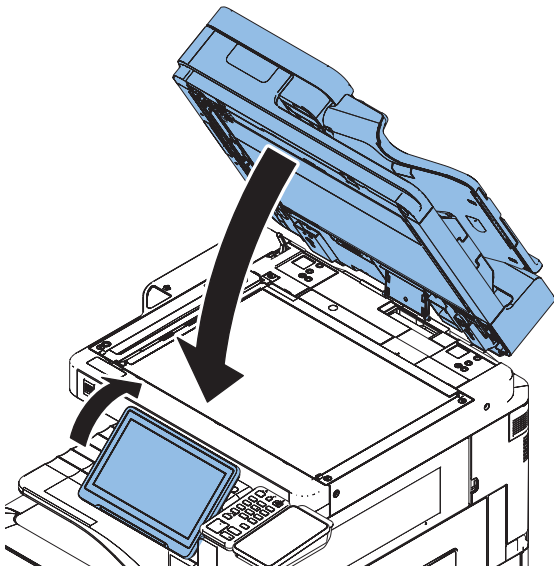
□
2.



□
3.



□
4.



□
5.

Connect the power plug to the outlet.
Turn ON the main power switch.

Connection Kit-A2/A3 for Bluetooth LE

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing this equipment and the NFC Kit at the same time, be sure to install the NFC Kit first.

CAUTION:

Marked portion

When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Checking the Contents

Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE

A 1x

B

for CN, KR 1x

for TW 1x

for US 1x

C 1x

D

TP; M3x6 1x

P Tightening; M3x8 2x

W Sems; M3x6 1x

E

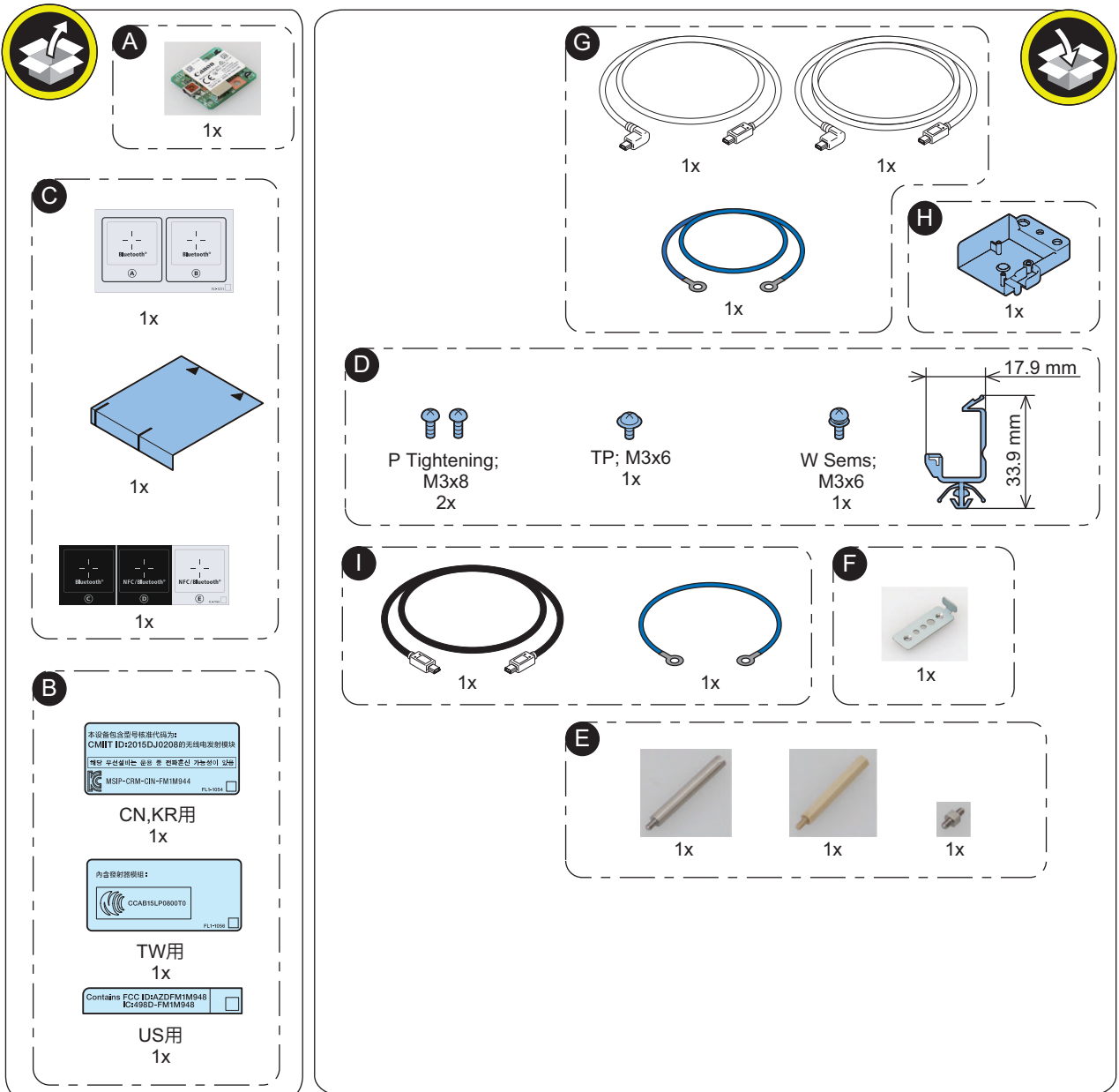
1x 1x 1x

F 1x

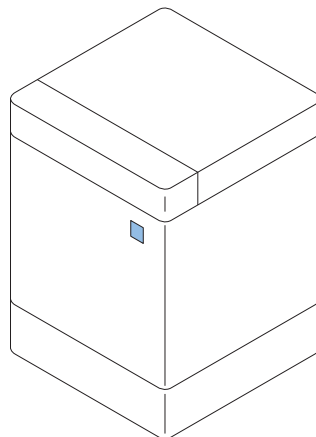
G 1x 1x 1x

H 1x

Connection Kit-A3 for Bluetooth LE

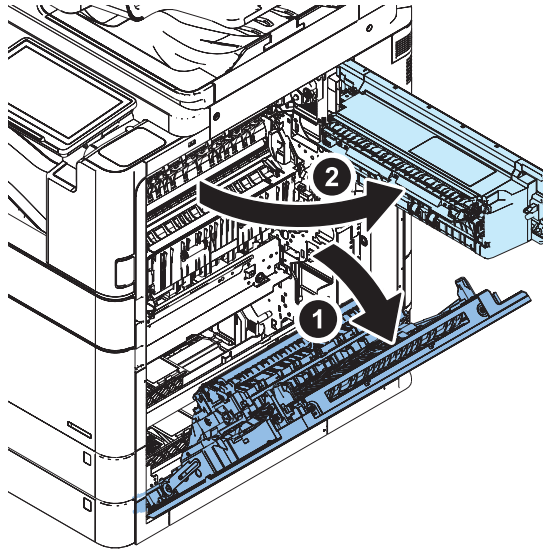


Installation Outline Drawing

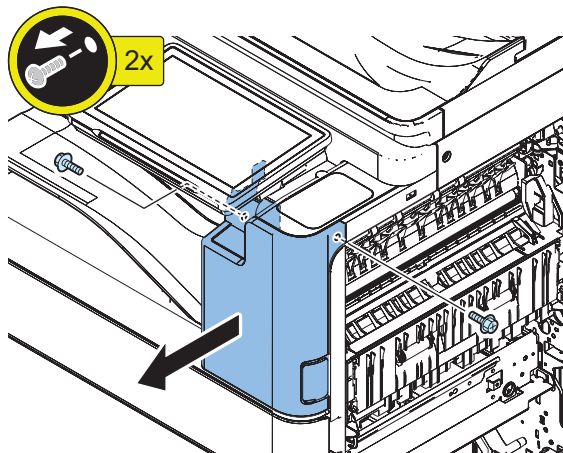


Installation Procedure

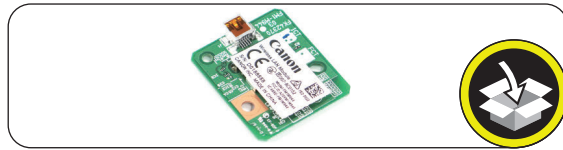
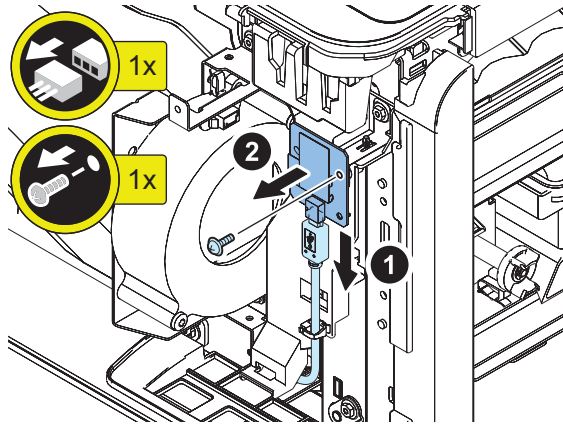
□
1.



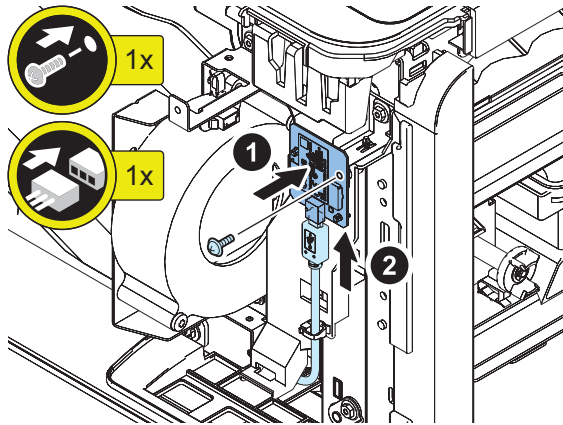
□
2.



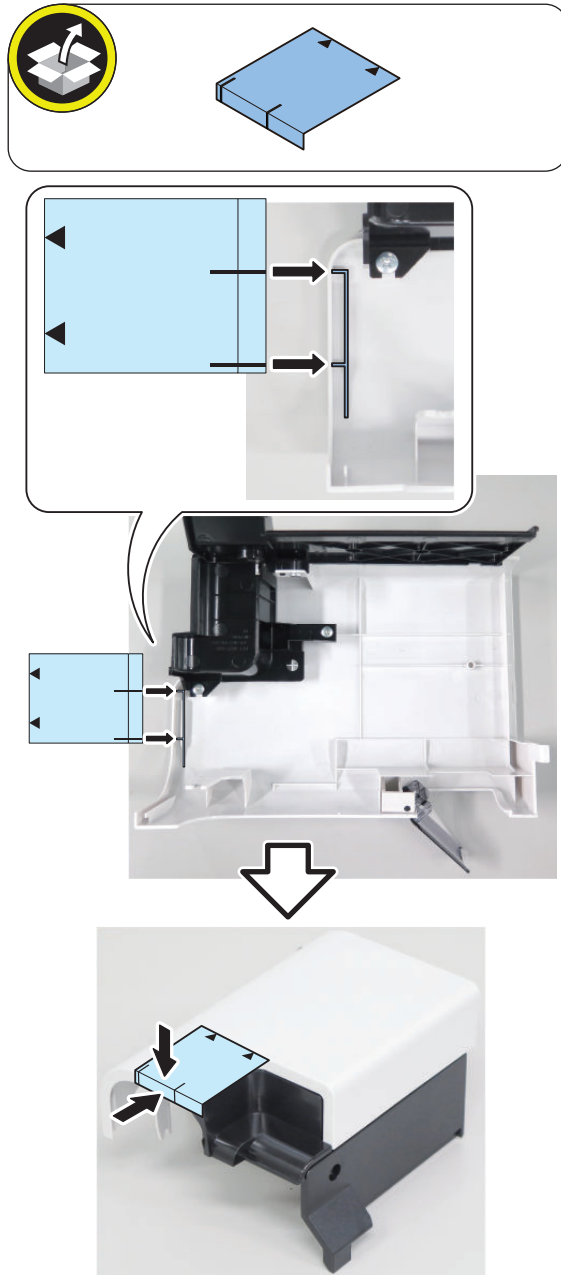
□
3.



□
4.

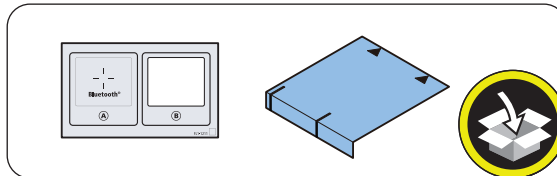
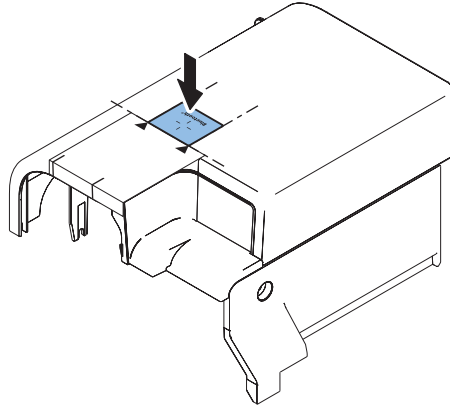
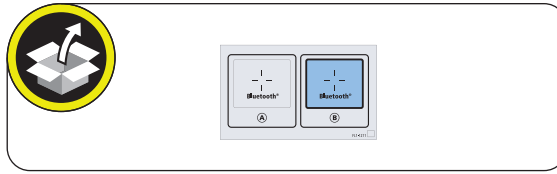


□
5.

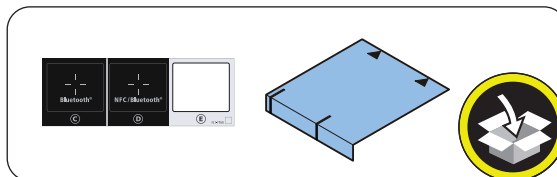
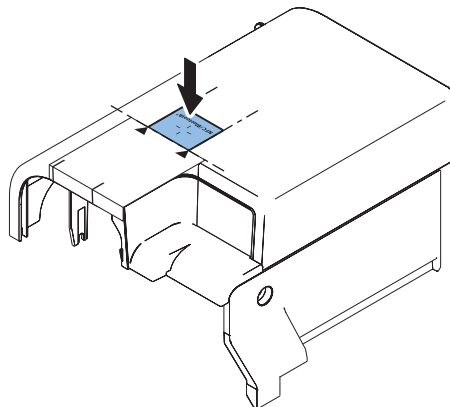
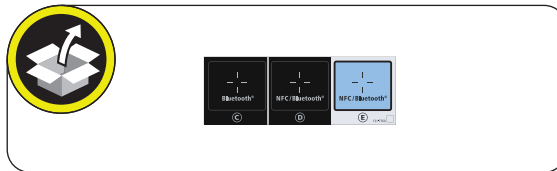


□
6.

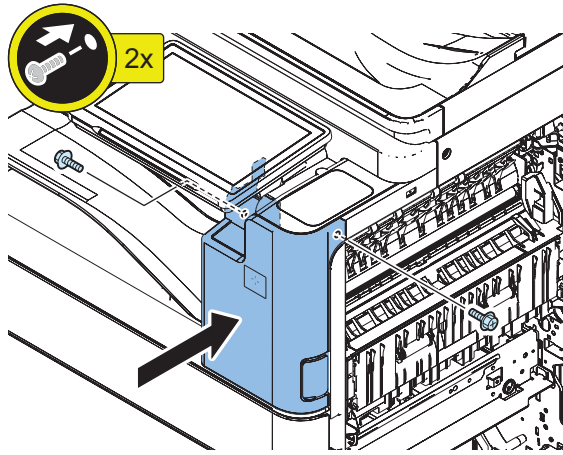
<For Connection Kit for Bluetooth LE>



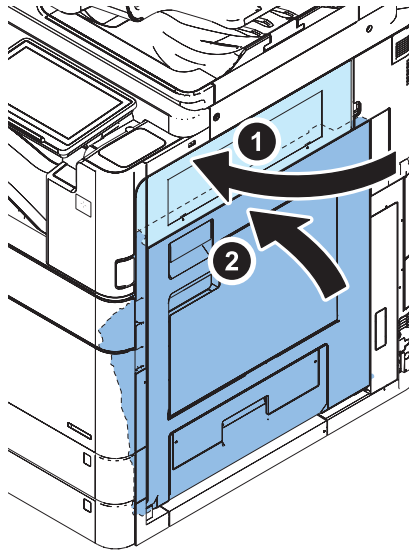
<When the NFC Kit is installed>



□
7.



□
8.

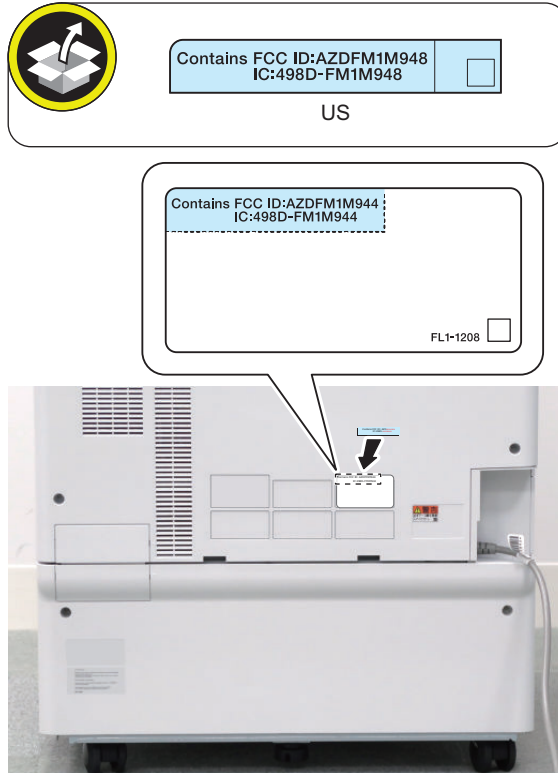


9.

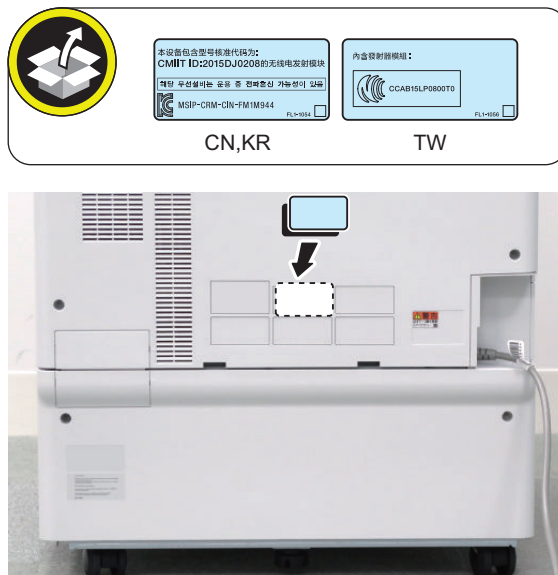
NOTE:

In countries other than the following countries, it is not necessary to affix the Approval Label.

< For US >



< For KR, and TW >



Setting after Installation

□

1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

2. Turn ON the main power switch.
3. Enter service mode, and set the value to "1".
COPIER >FUNCTION > INSTALL > BLE-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Setting Changes], and set the item [ON].
5. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Bluetooth Settings] > [Use Bluetooth] > [ON].
6. The message "Perform Apply Setting Changes from Settings/Registration" appears at the bottom of the Touch Panel Display.
7. Press [Settings/Registration] > [Apply Setting Changes] > [Yes].

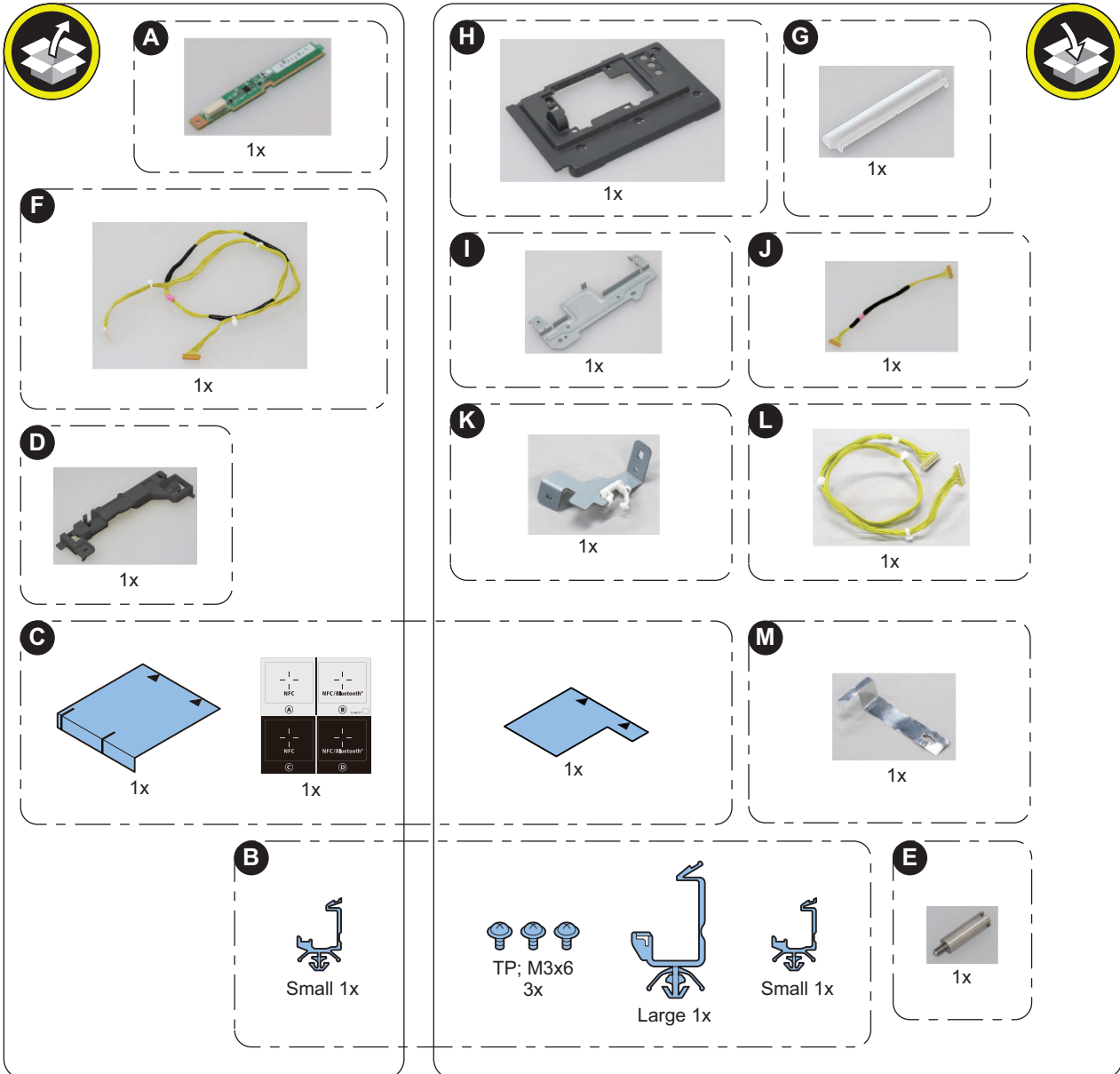
NFC Kit-E1/E2

Points to Note at Installation

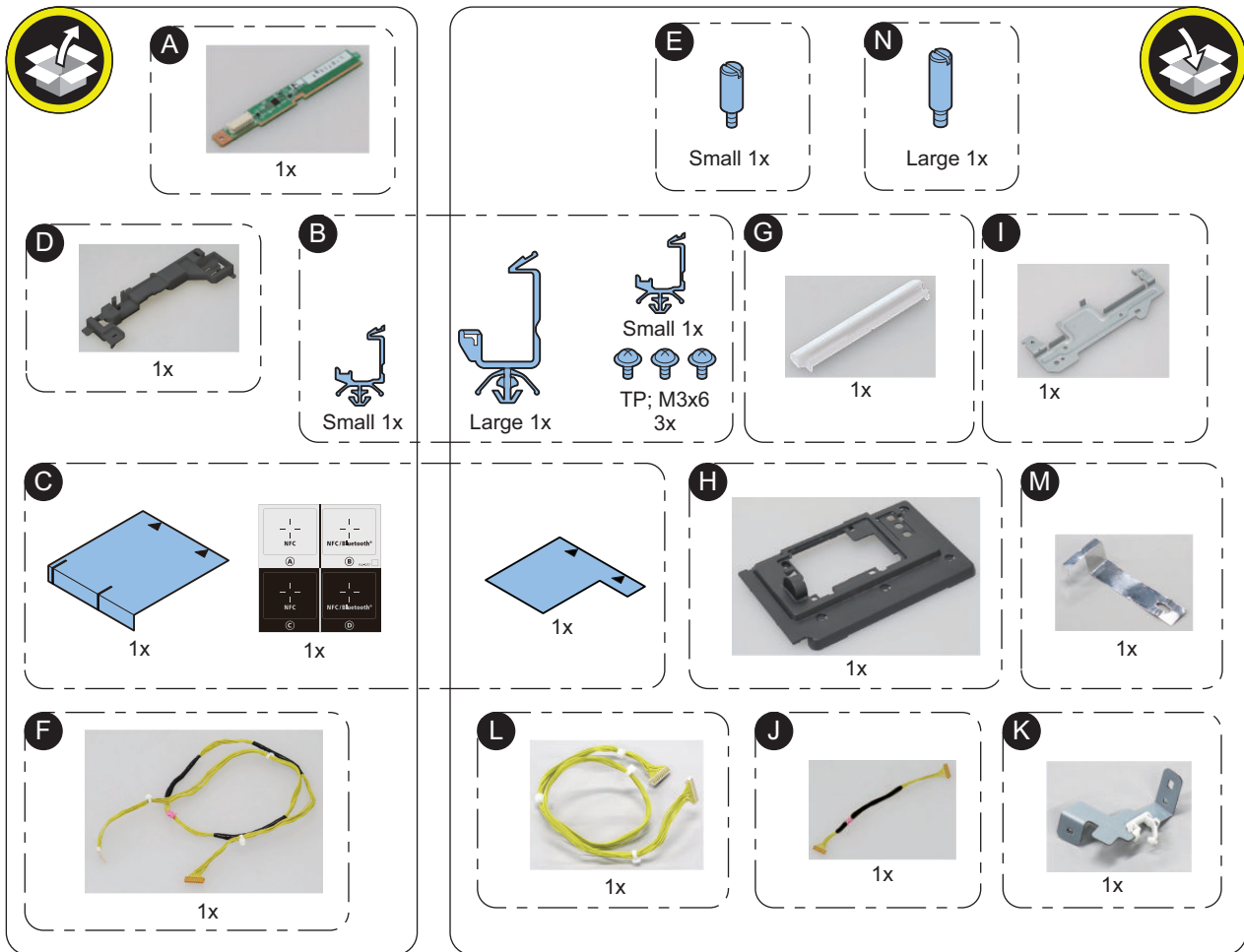
- Do not touch the sensor and PCB components of the Control Panel.
- When using options and the NFC Kit together, install the NFC Kit first.
- The pictures and illustrations used may be different from the product in front of you, but the procedure is the same.

Checking the Contents

NFC Kit-E1



NFC Kit-E2



<Others>

- Guides are included

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note when turning ON/OFF the main power

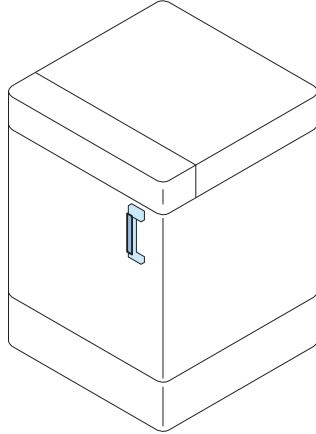
The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv.2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

● Installation Outline Drawing

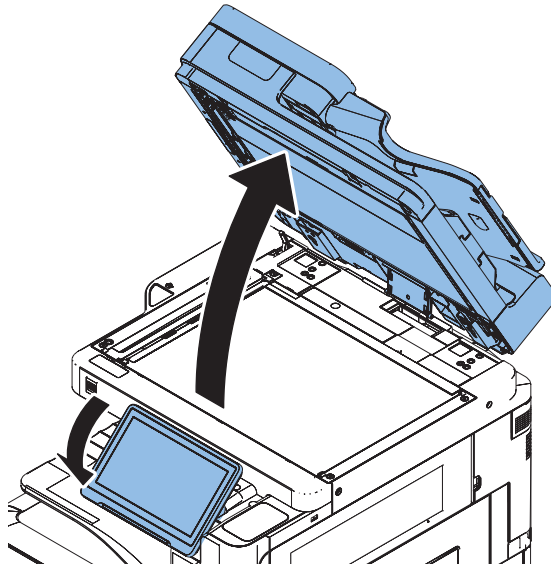


● Installation procedure

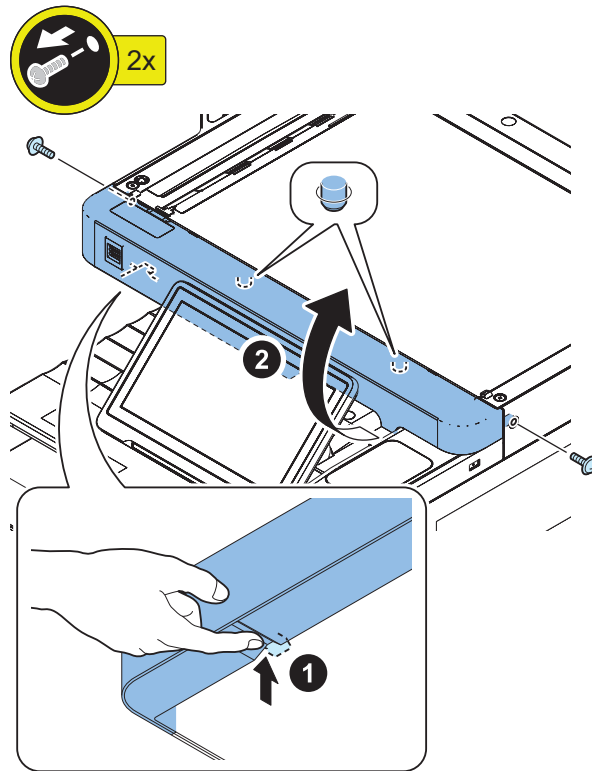
■ Removing the Covers

□

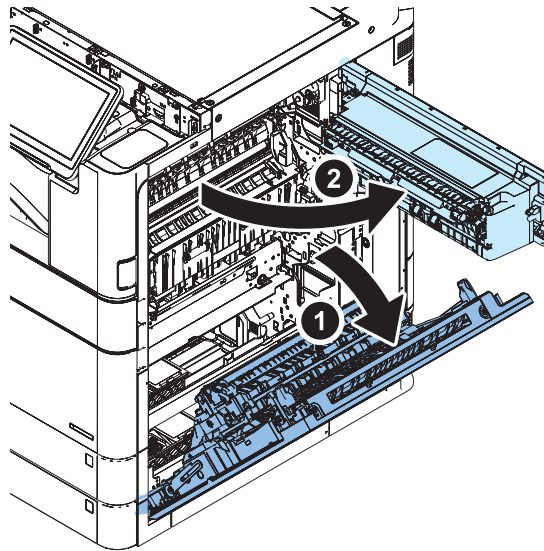
1.



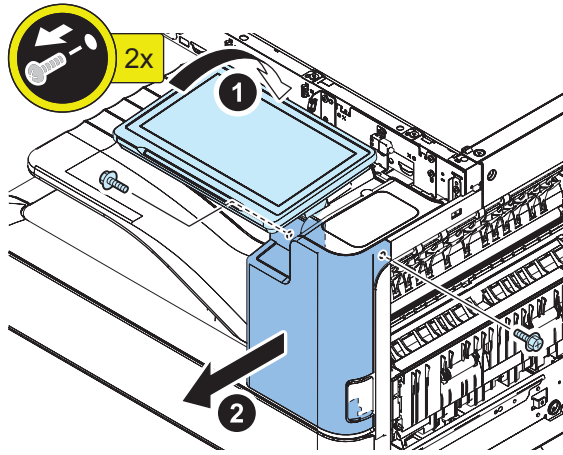
□
2.



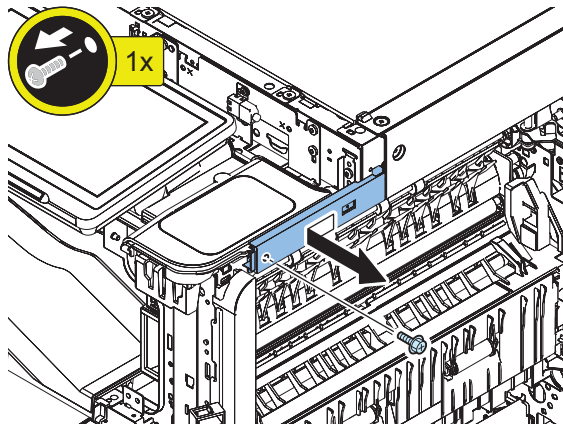
□
3.



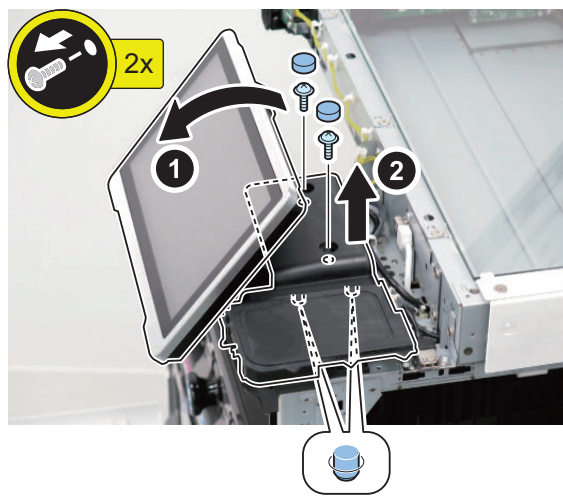
□
4.



□
5.

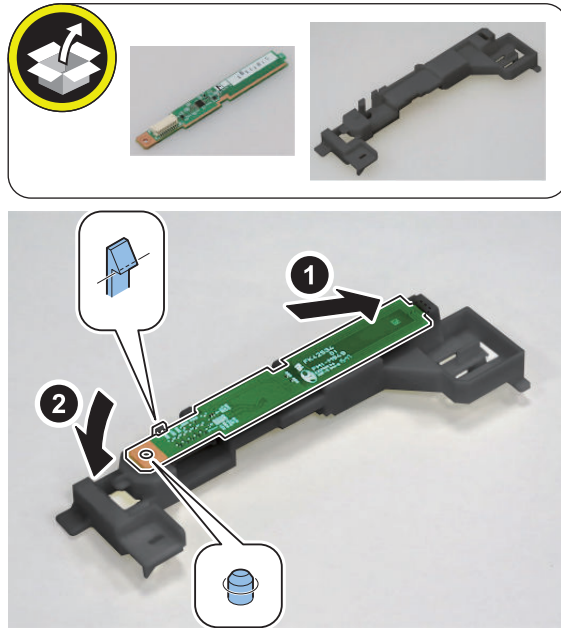


□
6.

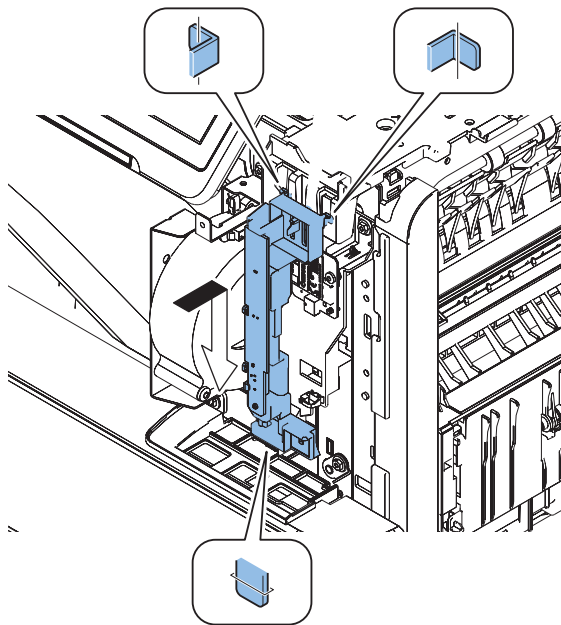


■ Installing the NFC Kit

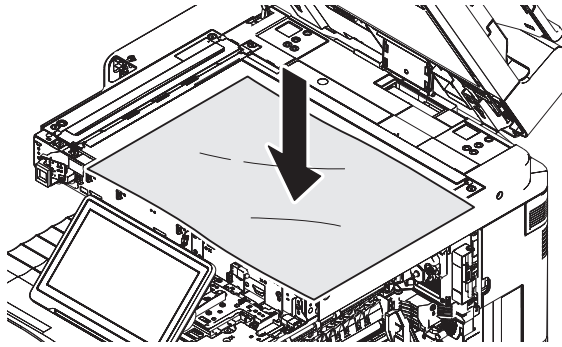
□
1.



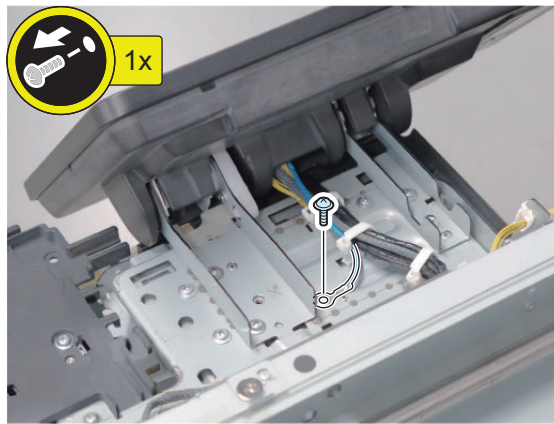
□
2.



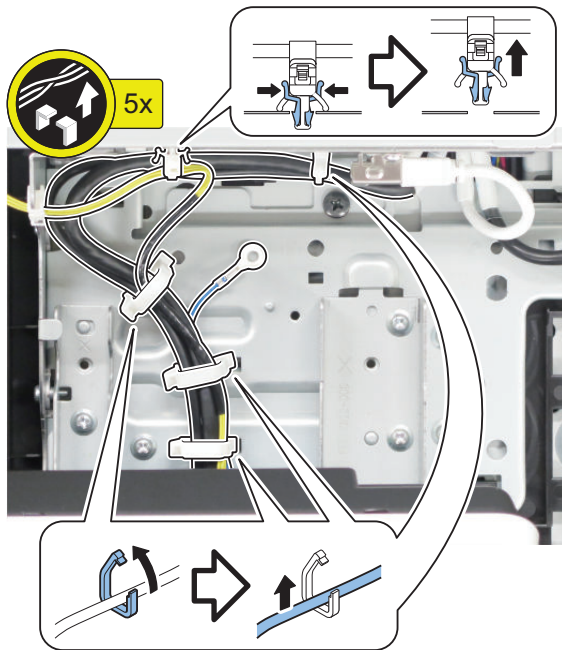
□
3.



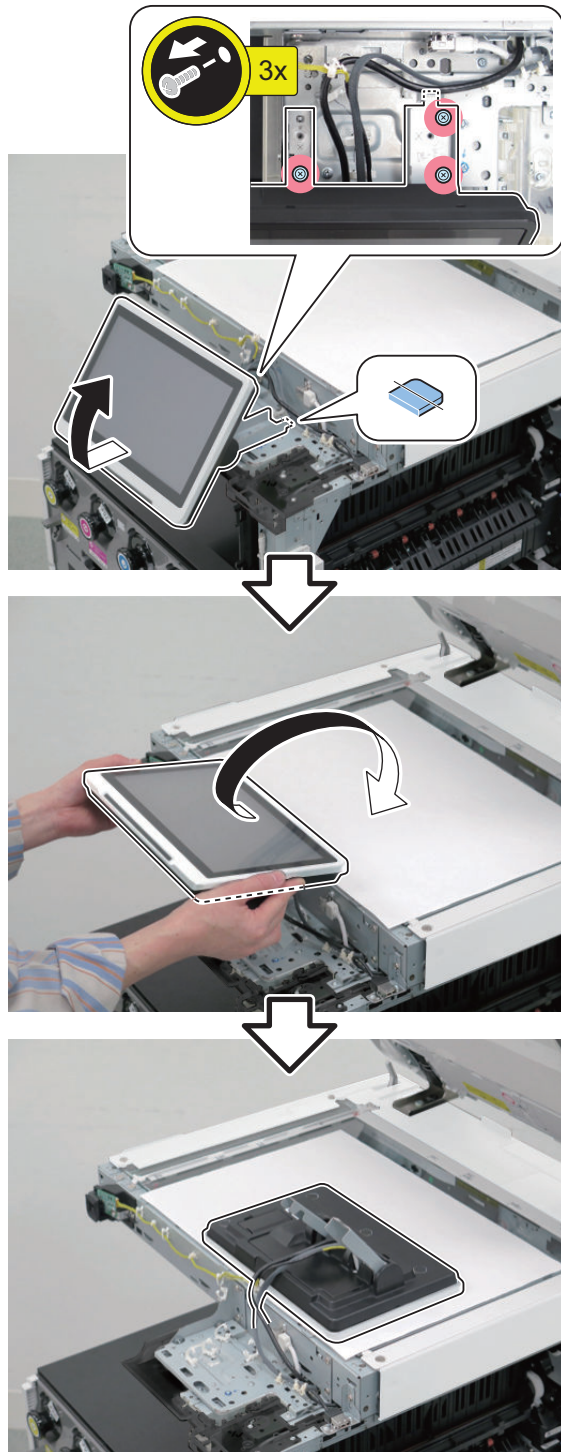
□
4.



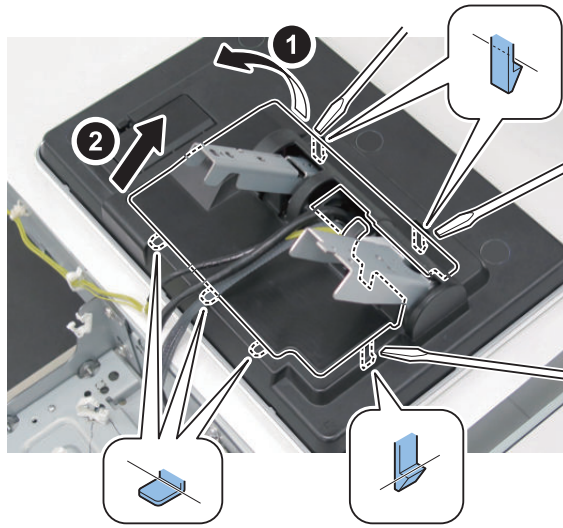
□
5.



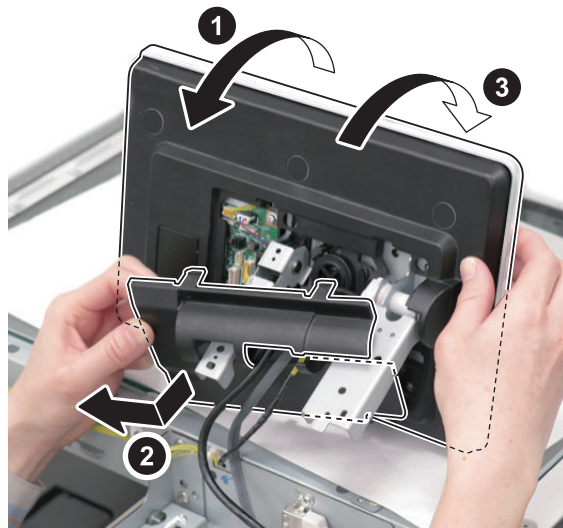
□
6.



□
7.



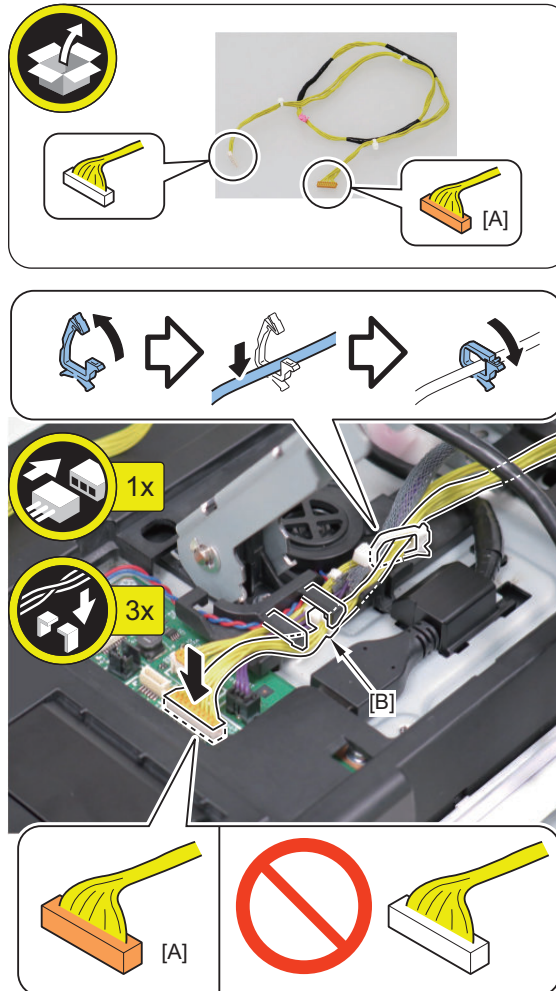
□
8.



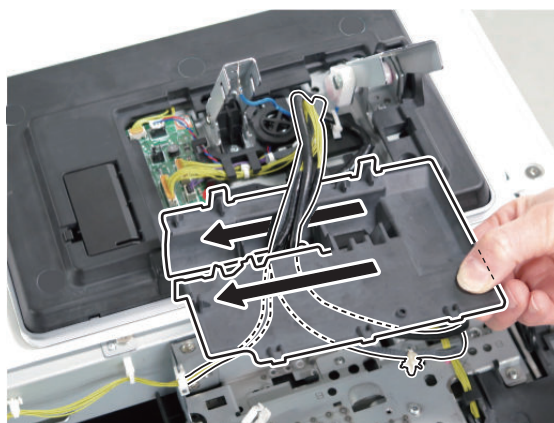
□
9.

NOTE:

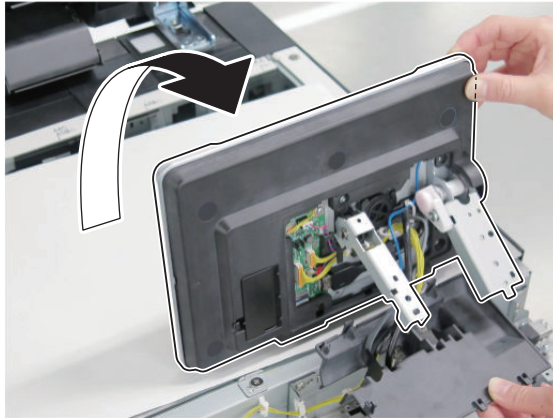
- Connect the orange colored connector [A].
- Secure the Harness Band [B] to the position in the figure below.



□
10.

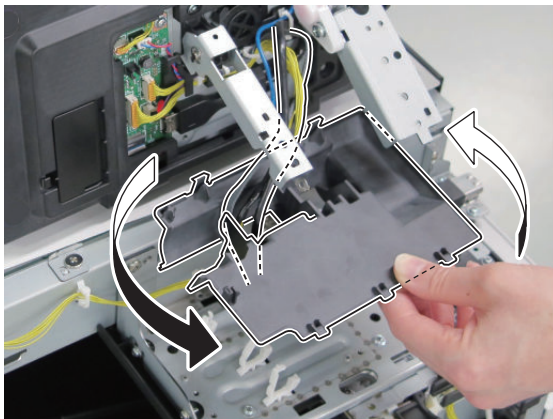


□
11.

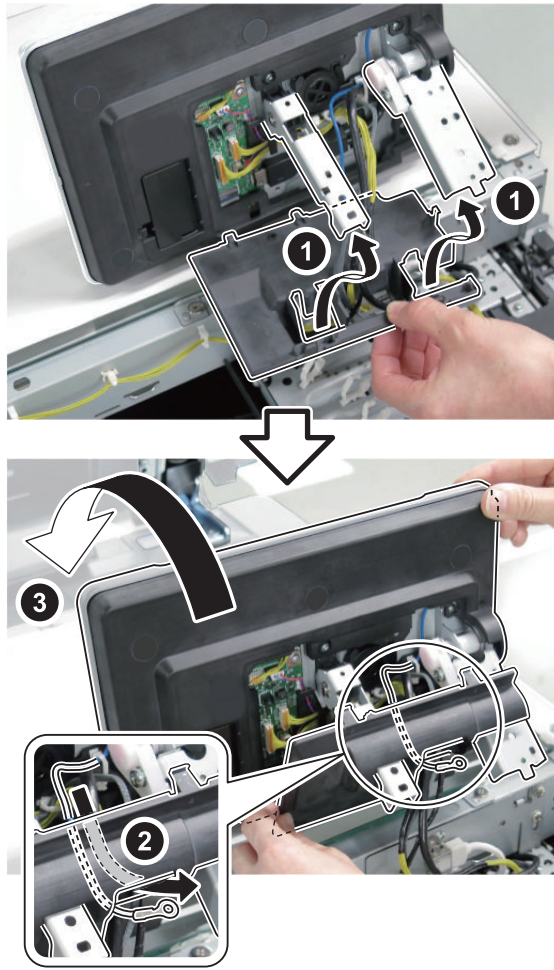


□
12.

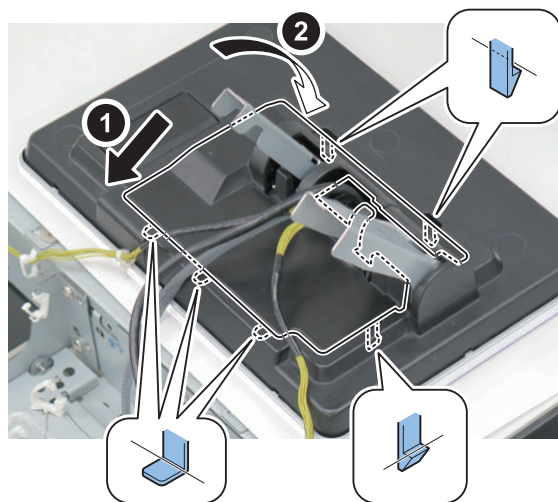
NOTE:
Be sure to turn the Cover in the direction of the arrow to install.



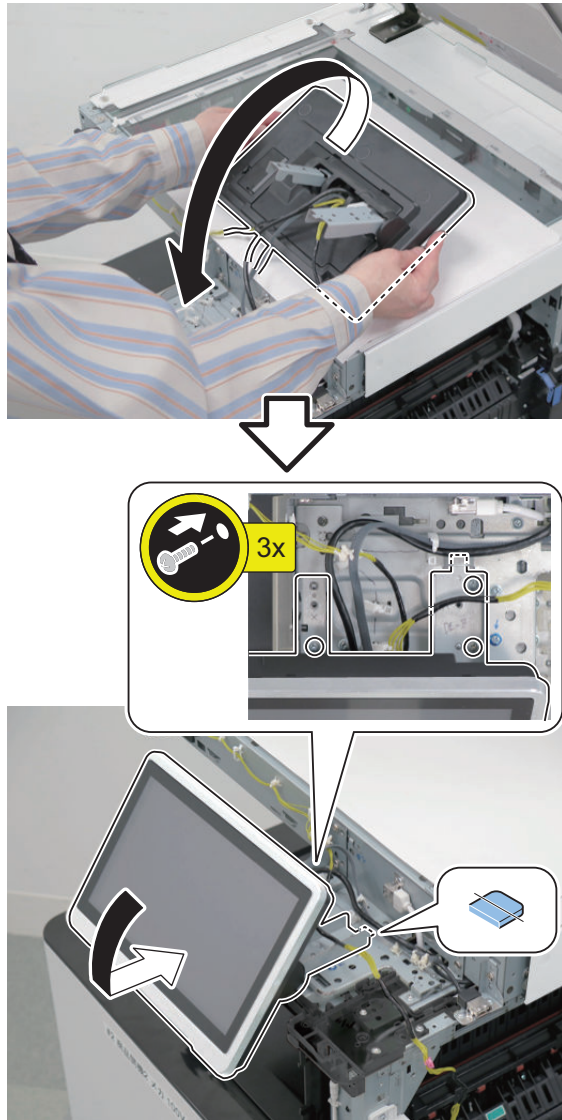
□
13.



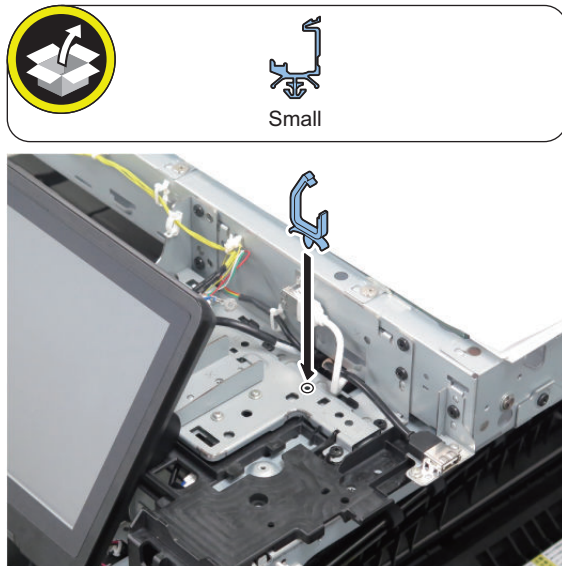
□
14.



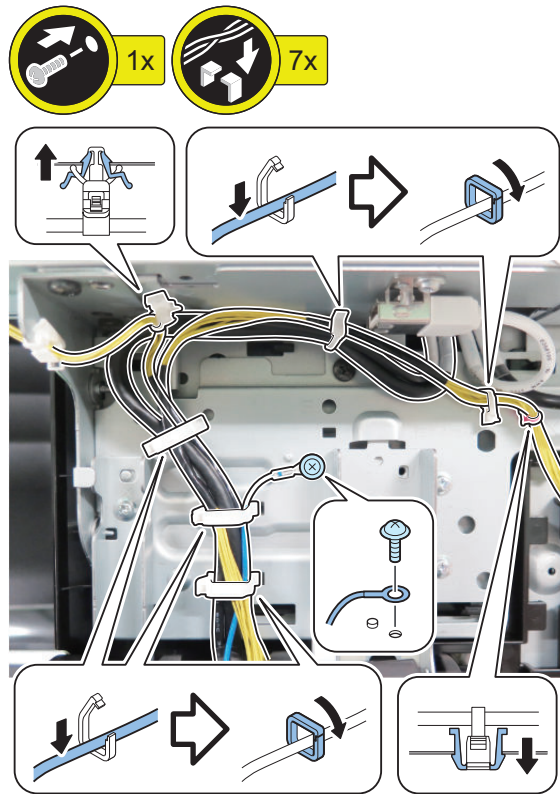
□
15.



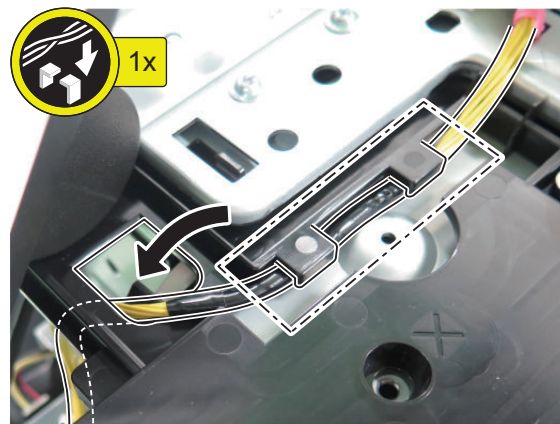
□
16.



□
17.

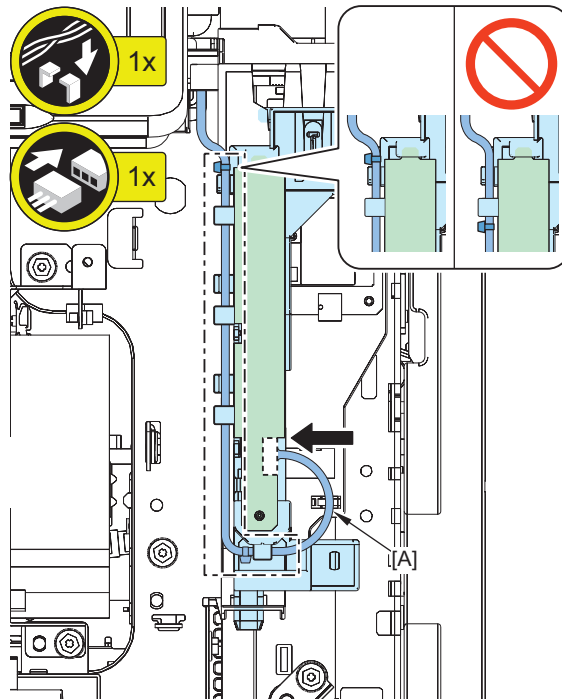
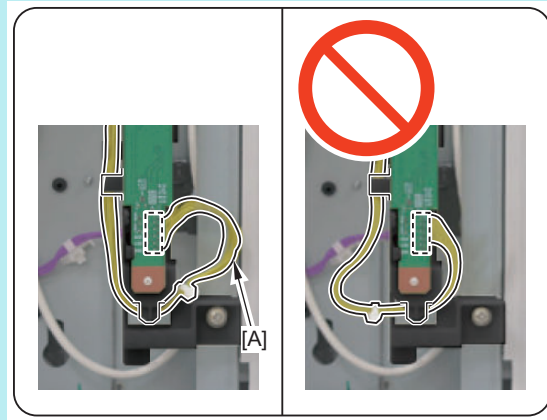


□
18.

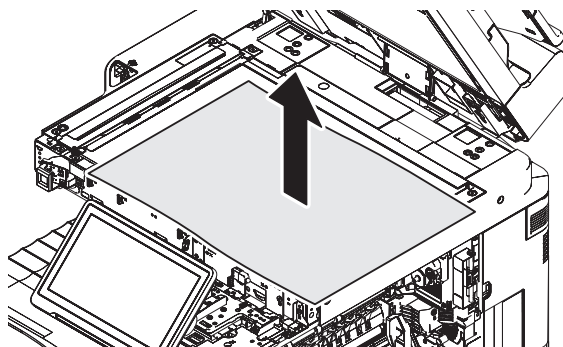


□
19.

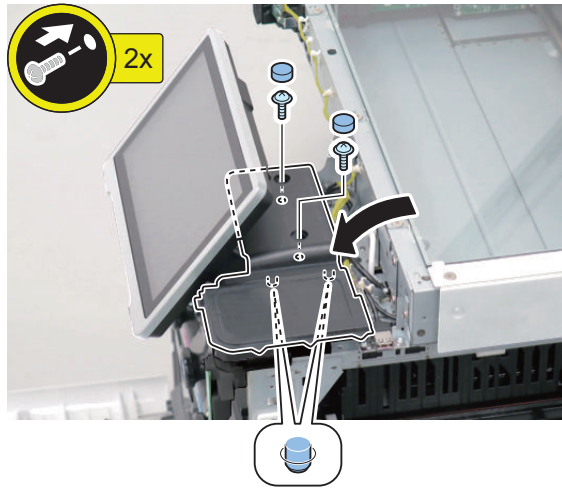
NOTE:
Adjust the excess length of the cable at [A].



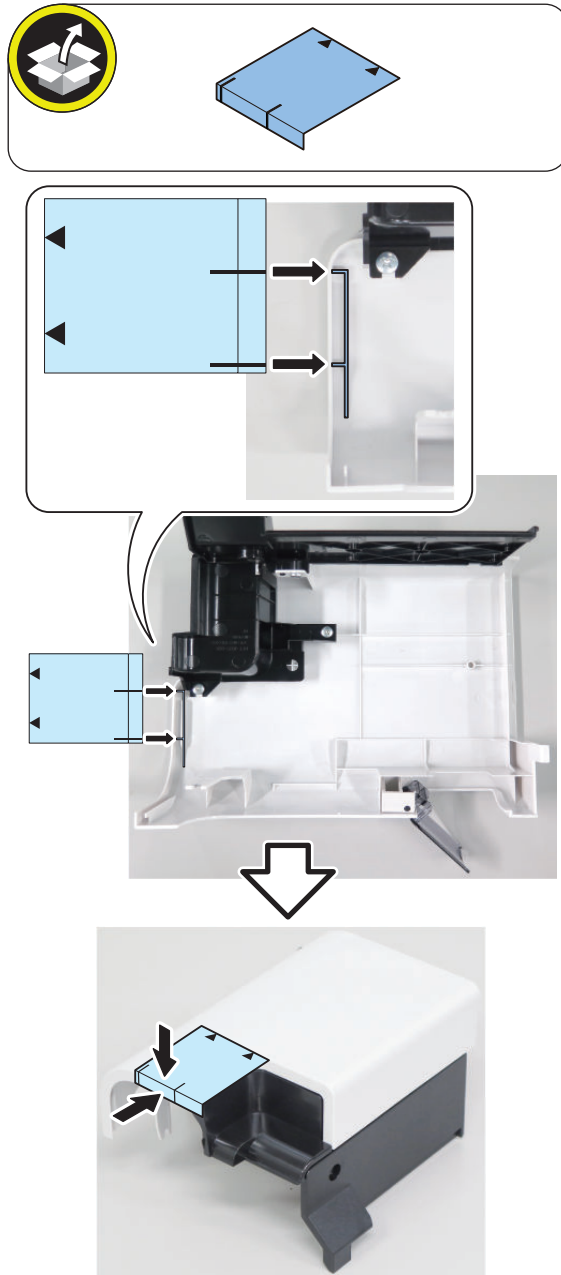
□
20.



□
21.

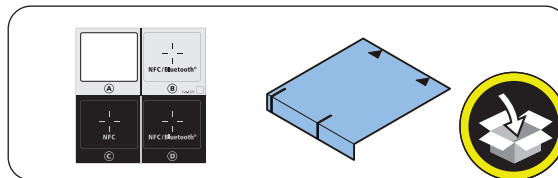
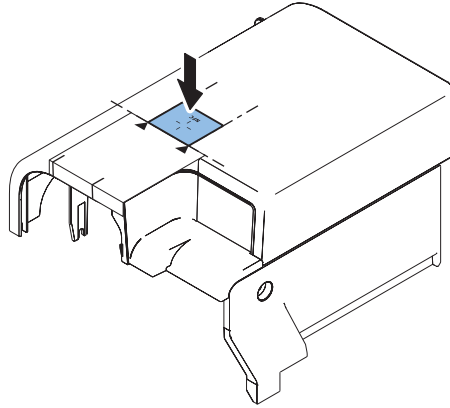
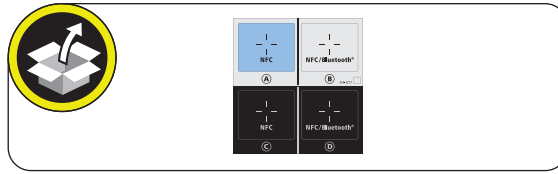


□
22.

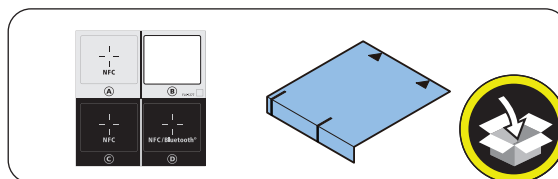
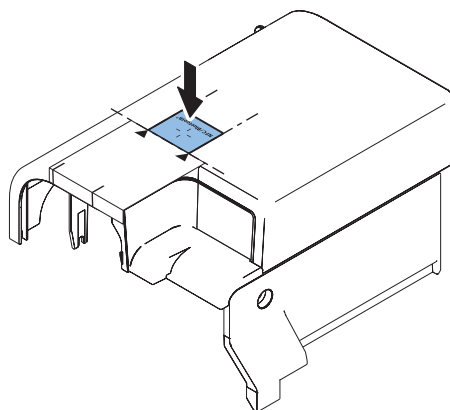
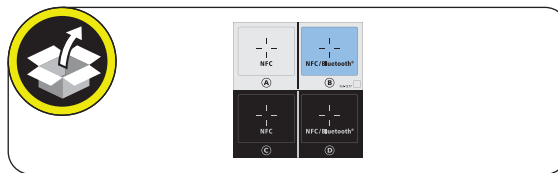


□
23.

<For NFC Kit>

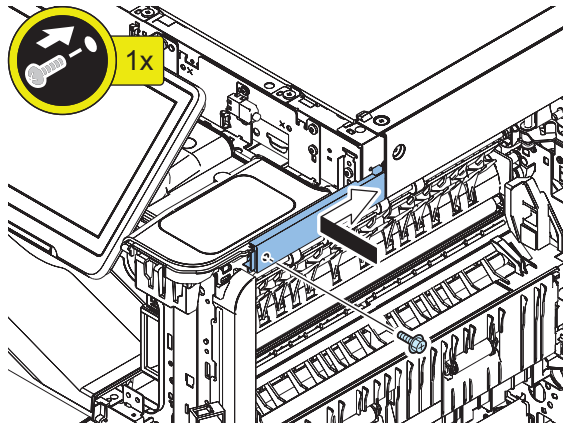


<When the Connection Kit for Bluetooth LE is installed>

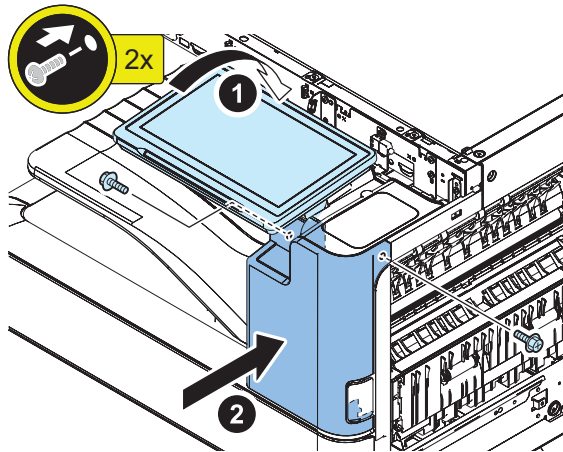


■ Installing the Covers

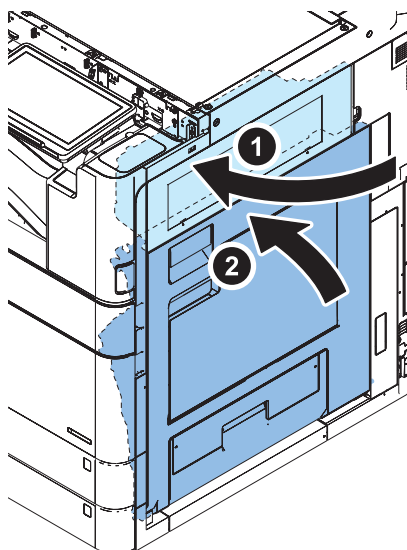
□
1.



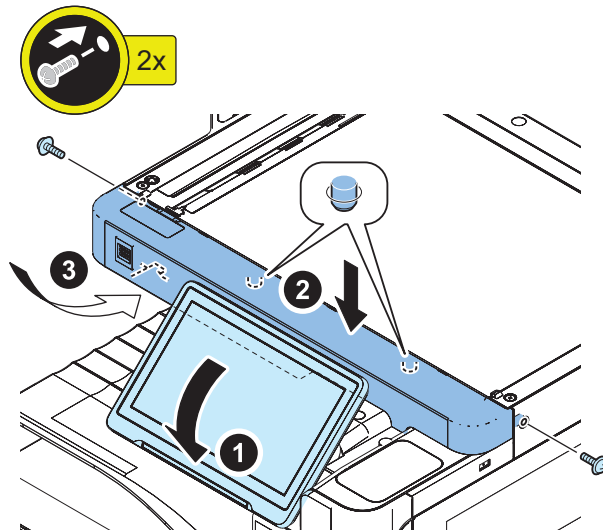
□
2.



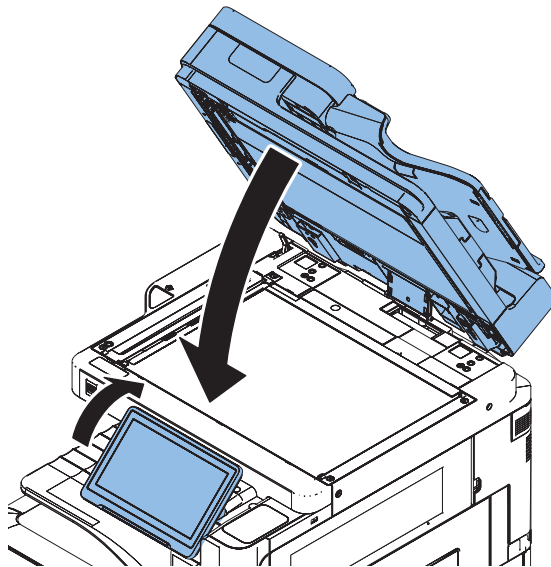
□
3.



□
4.



□
5.



● Setting after Installation

-
1. Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
 2. Turn ON the main power switch.
 3. Enter service mode and set the value to "1".
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > NFC-USE

NOTE:

When [System Manager Information Settings] is set, it is required to log in as a system manager in accordance with instructions of the user administrator.

4. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Use NFC Card Emulation], and set the item to "ON".
5. Turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
6. When a message prompting the version update is displayed, press [Update] and automatically update the version of this equipment.

CAUTION:

It may take time to display the update screen. (Approx. 1 to 2 min.) During this time, do not operate the screen.

7. Check the end of the following service mode.
COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION > PANEL
 - If the end is an even number (e.g. 01.26): NFC is not installed.
 - If the end is an odd number (e.g. 01.27): NFC is installed.

HDD-related Option

Pre-checks

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

- For TYPE 1 to TYPE 3, be sure to proceed to the procedure for each TYPE after performing "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1645
- When using the mirroring function, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same capacity.
- If the HDD is replaced with a high-capacity HDD, the HDD needs to be initialized.
- If an HDD containing user information is replaced with a high-capacity HDD (not initial installation), the HDD data needs to be backed up/exported. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

When installing the HDD-related options (the following 4 products), be sure to refer to the pages described in the following table:

- 2.5inch/250GB HDD-N1
- 2.5inch/1TB HDD-P1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-J1

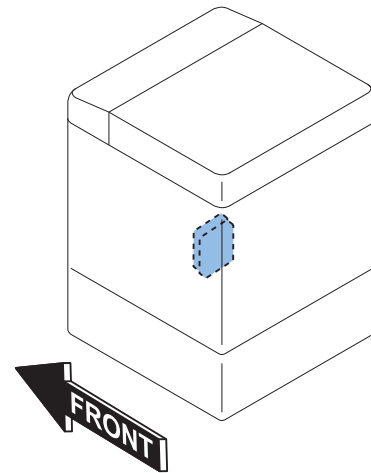
Title	Combination of products
TYPE-1	"[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)" on page 1647
TYPE-2	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1645 + "[TYPE-2] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1650
TYPE-3	"Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1645 + "[TYPE-3] 2 Option HDDs (1TB) + HDD Mirroring Kit" on page 1657

CAUTION:

Marked portion
When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



Installation Outline Drawing



Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 - Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 - The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Main Power

The following message is displayed.

- When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
- If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

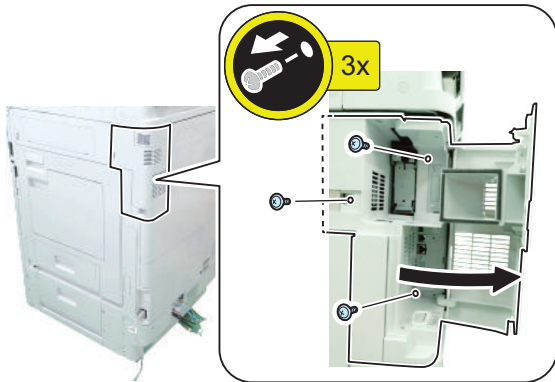
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

● Removing the HDD (Preparation)

CAUTION:

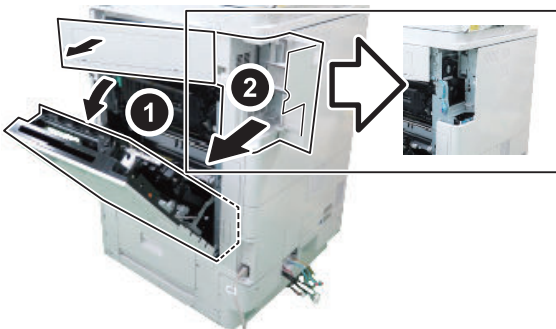
[TYPE-1] For Option HDD (1TB), skip this procedure. For other TYPEs, be sure to proceed to each installation procedure after performing this procedure. Removed screws will be reused in the installation procedure of each TYPE.

□
1.

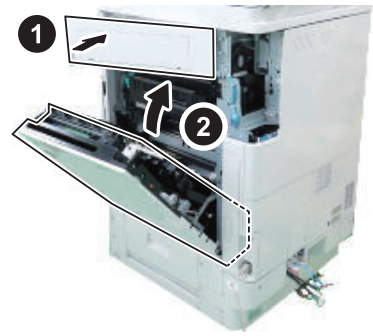


□
2.

NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.

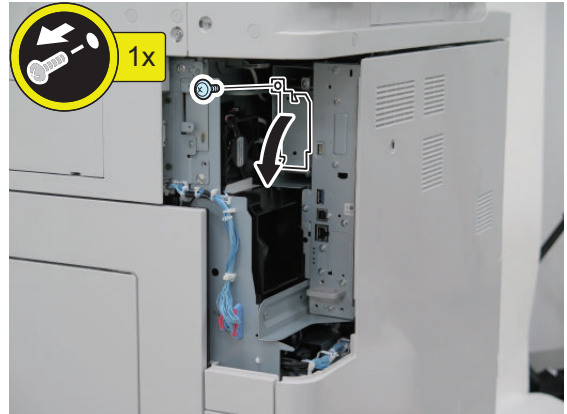


□
3.



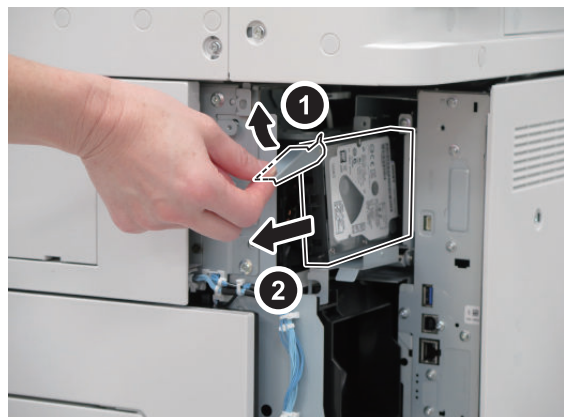
□
4.

NOTE:
The removed screw will not be used to install the Removable HDD Kit.



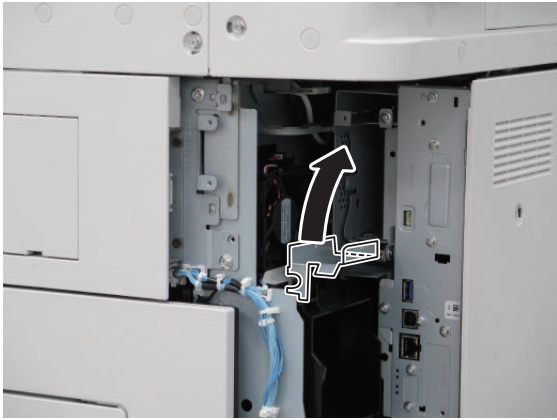
□
5.

NOTE:
When replacing the HDD with an Option HDD (1TB), the removed HDD will not be used.



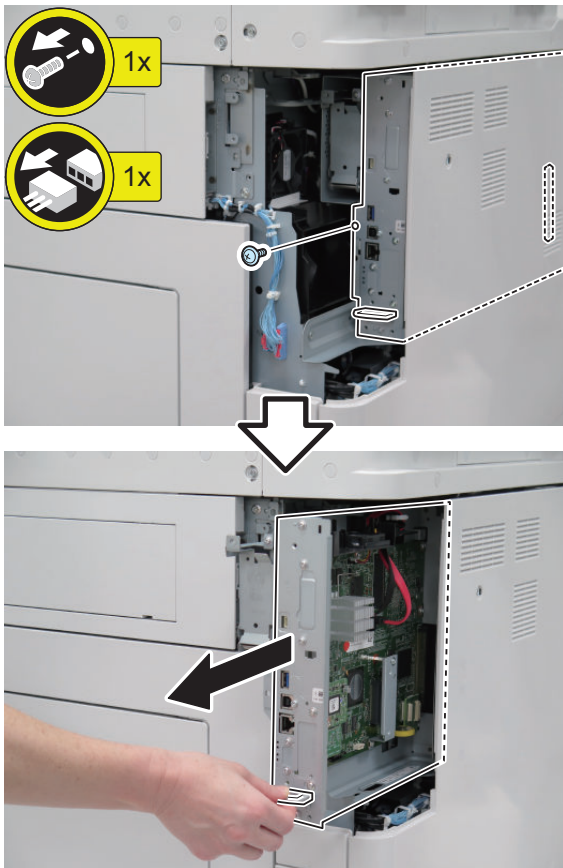
□
6.

NOTE:
Do not tighten the screw here.

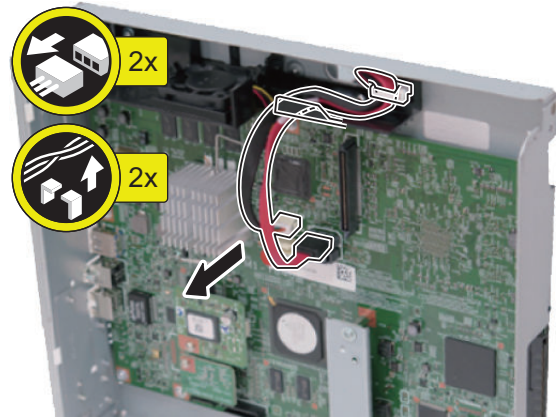


□
7.

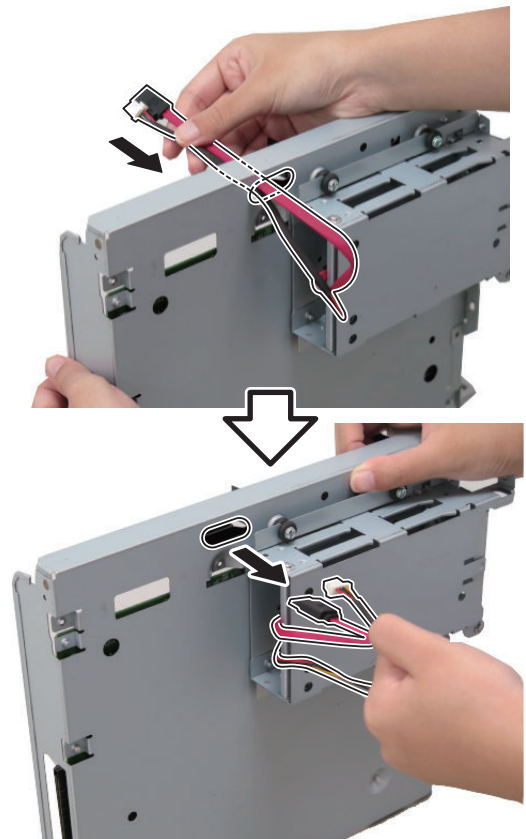
NOTE:
Hold the handle to remove the Main Controller PCB 1.



□
8.

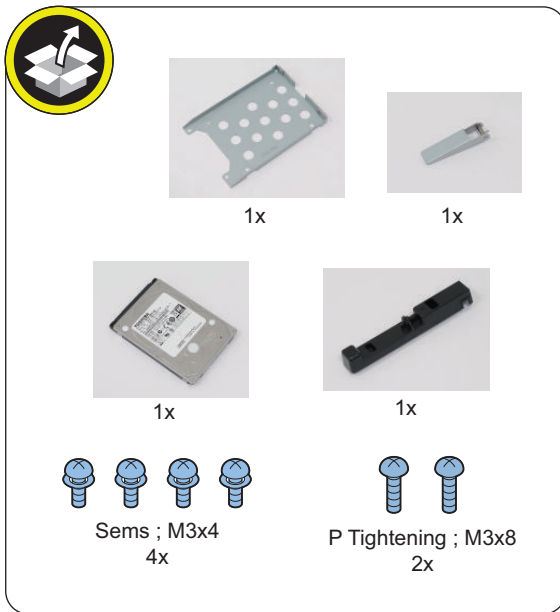


□
9.



[TYPE-1] Option HDD (1TB)

■ Checking the Contents



■ Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

■ Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Main Power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

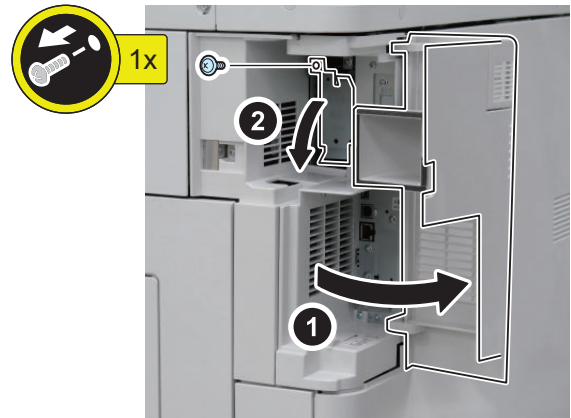
If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

■ Installation Procedure

□

1.

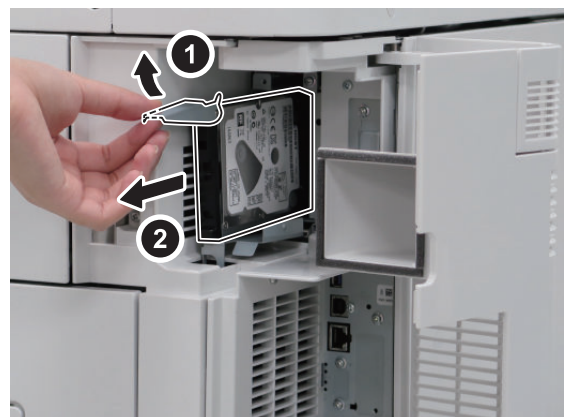


NOTE:

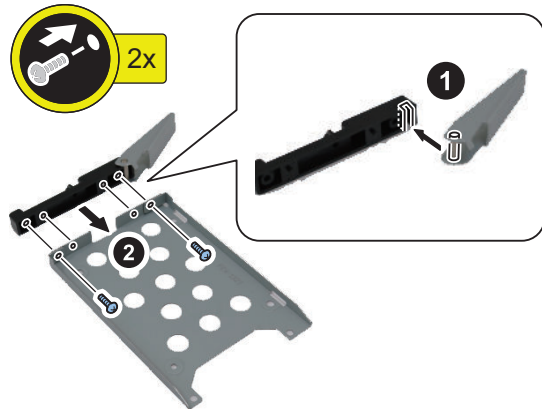
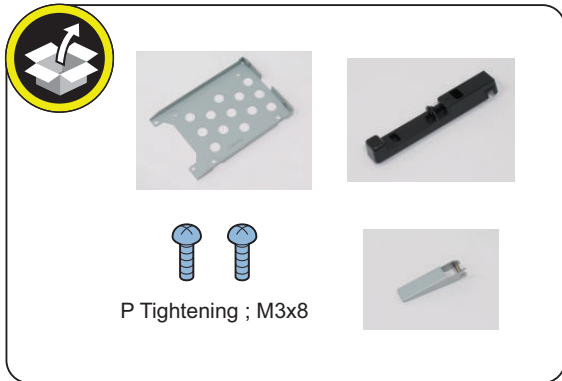
The removed screw will be used in step 6.

□

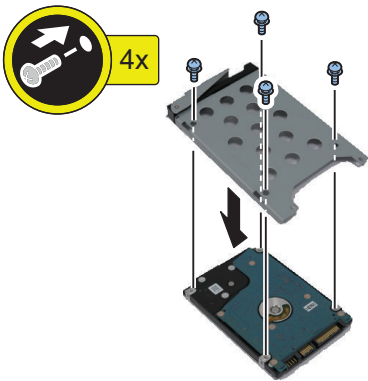
2.



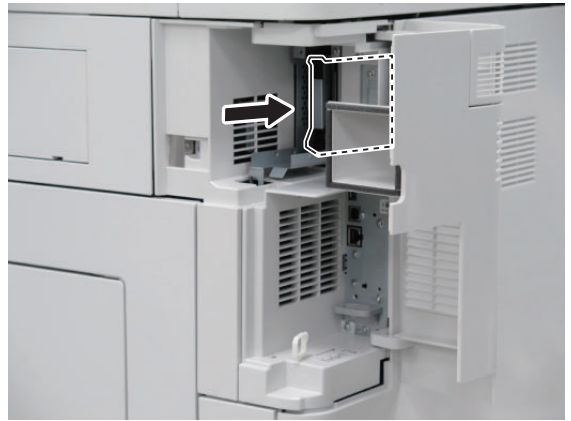
□
3.



□
4.

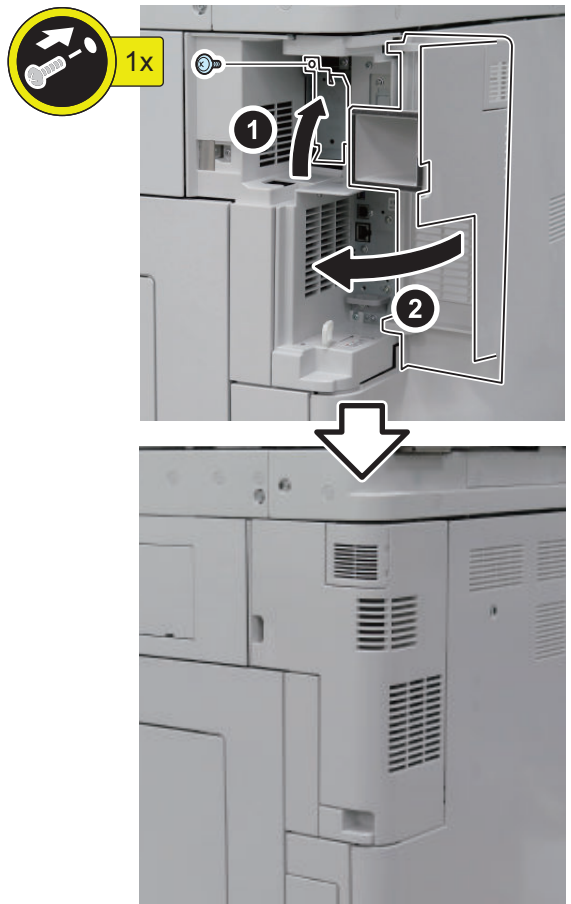


□
5.



□
6.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 1.



■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

[TYPE-2] Standard HDD + Option HDD (250GB) + HDD Mirroring Kit

■ Checking the Contents

<Option HDD (250 GB)>

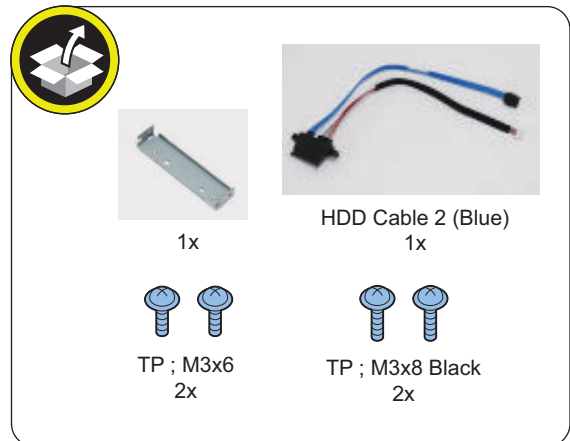
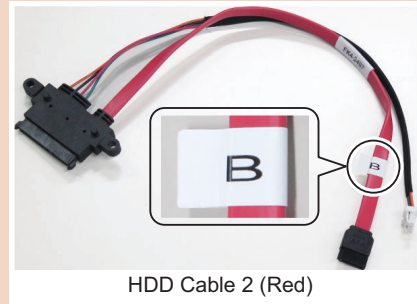


<HDD Mirroring Kit>

CAUTION:

Although the red cable shown below may sometimes be supplied in lieu of the HDD Cable 2 (Blue), the procedure for connecting the red cable is the same as that for the blue cable.

When connecting the cable to the Controller PCB, make sure to first confirm that the sticker [B] is attached to the cable and then connect the cable to the Controller PCB.



<Others>

- Guides are included

■ Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

■ Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Main Power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
 COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

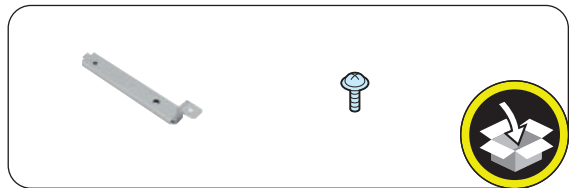
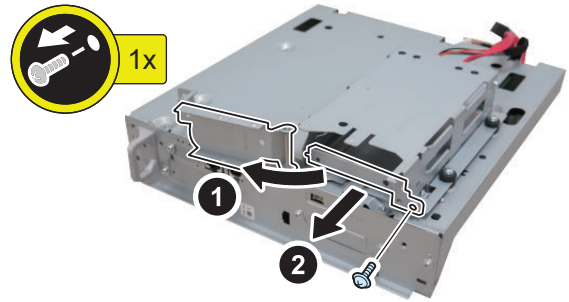
■ Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

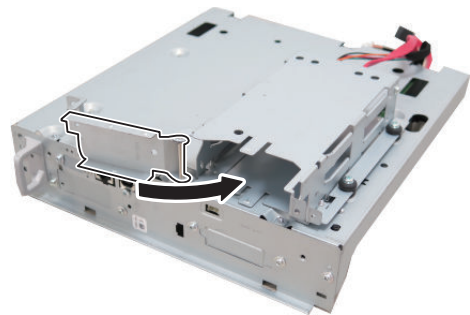
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1645 before performing the following work.

• Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

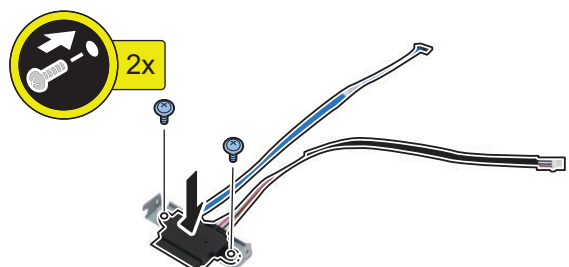
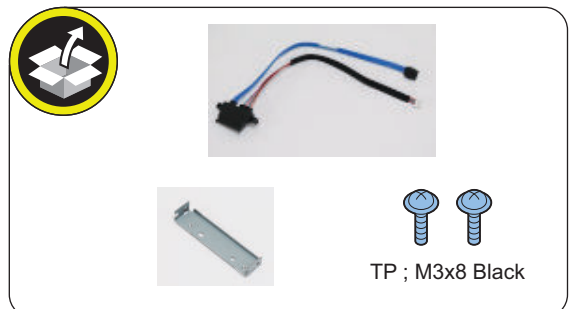
□
1.



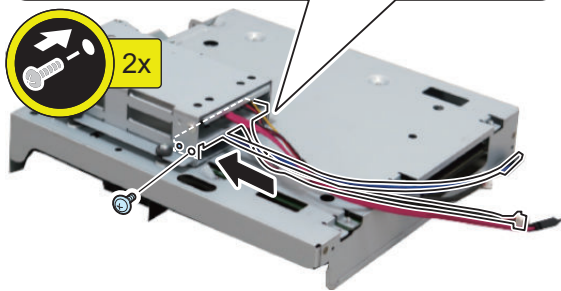
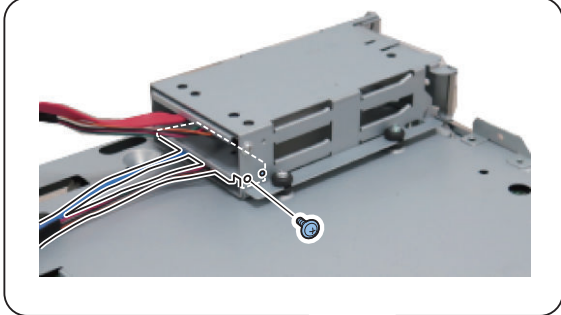
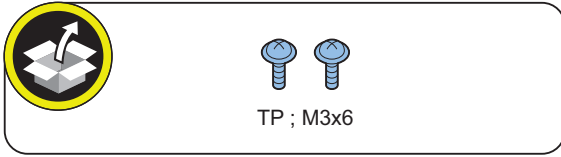
□
2.



□
3.

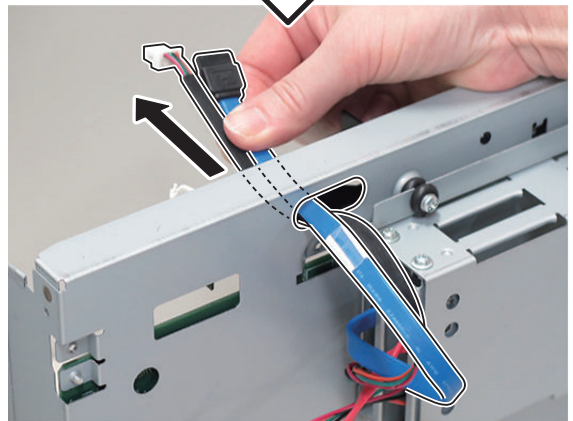
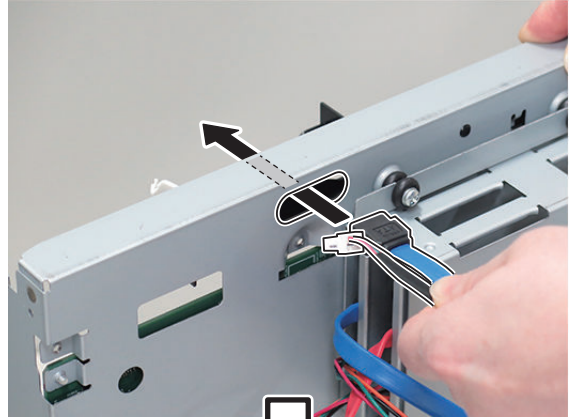


□
4.



□
5.

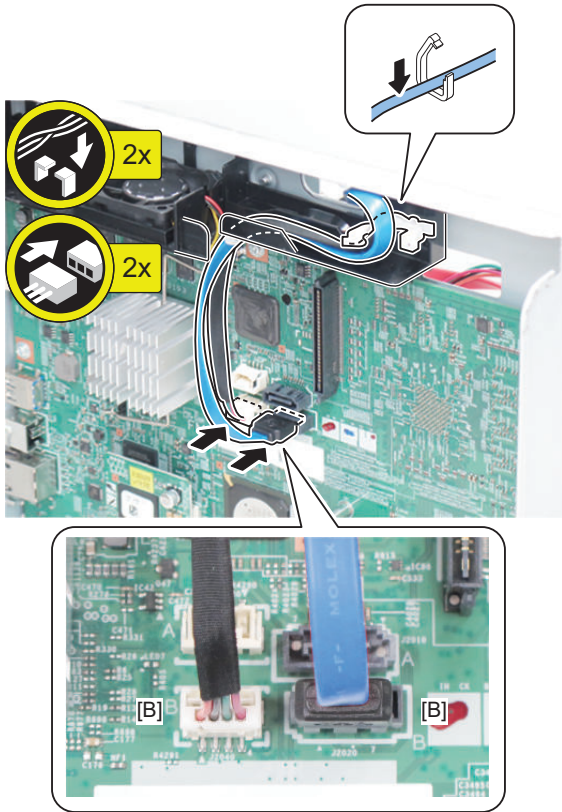
NOTE:
Pass the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) or the HDD Cable 2 (Red) with a sticker labeled [B] through the hole.



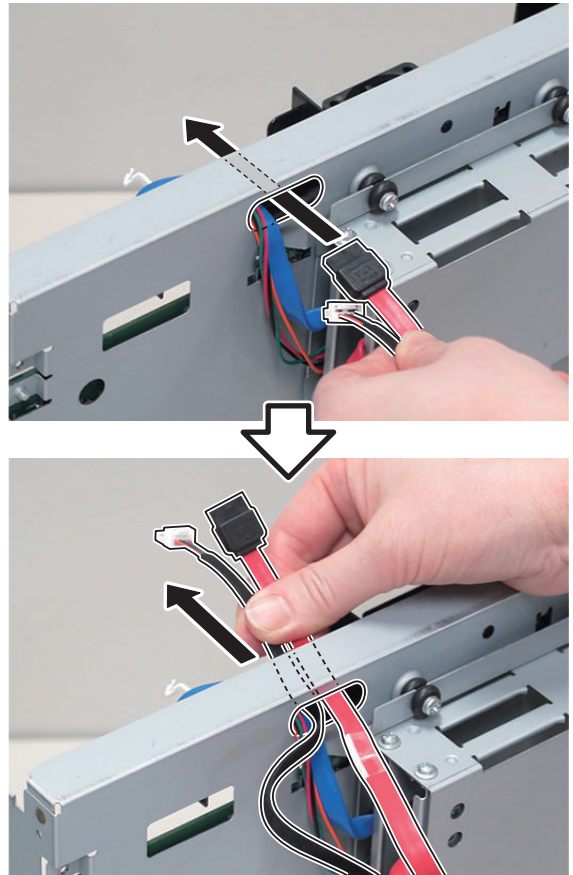
□
6.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) or the HDD Cable 2 (Red) with a sticker labeled [B] to [B] on the Controller PCB.



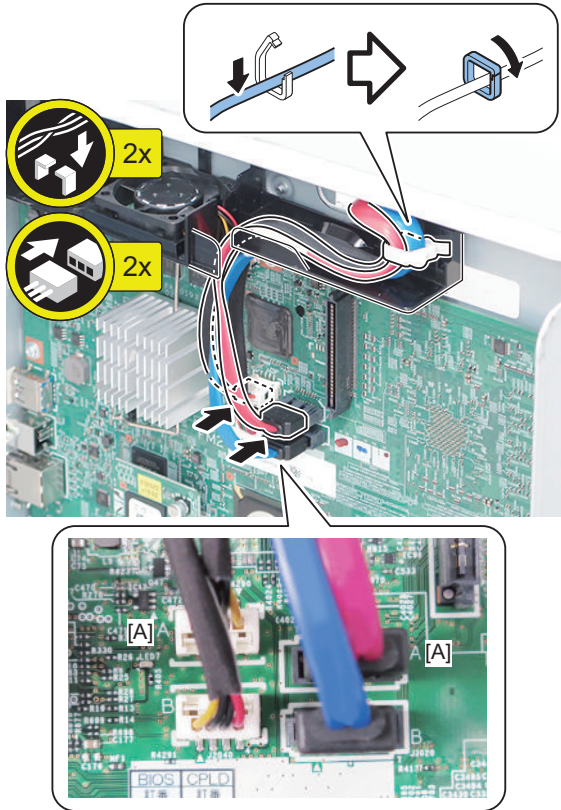
□
7.



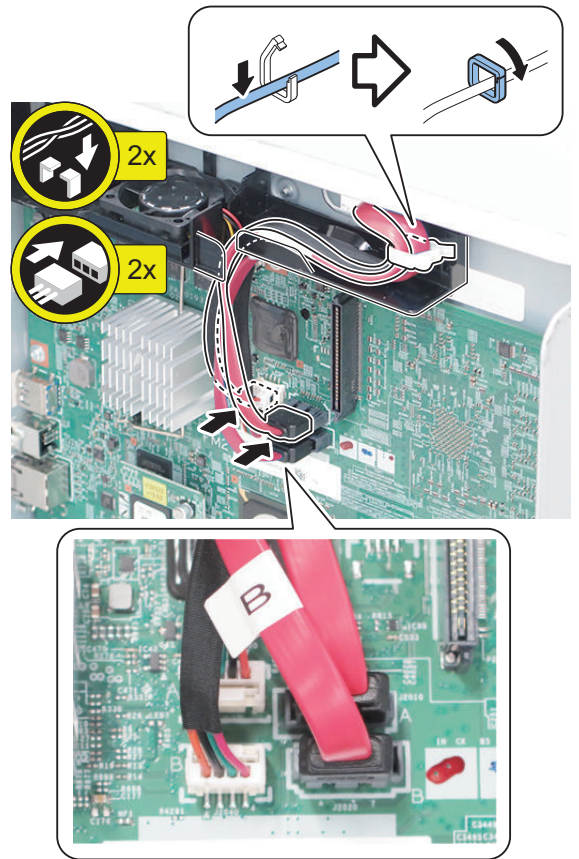
□
8.

CAUTION:
Connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.

<When using the HDD Cable 2 (Blue)>



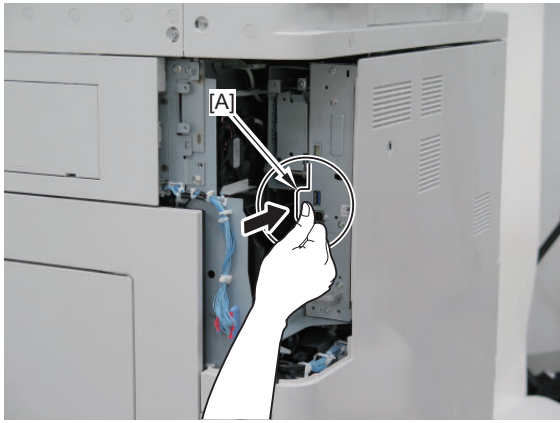
<When using the HDD Cable 2 (Red) >



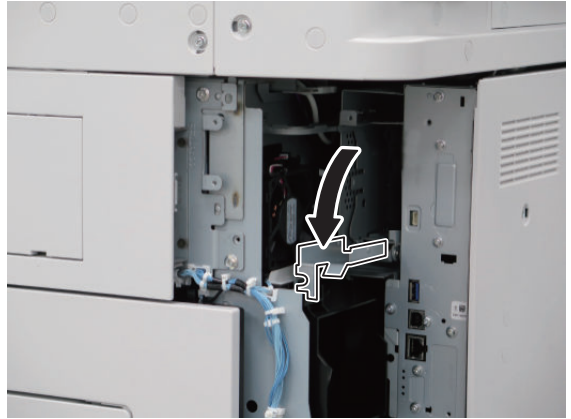
9.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it as it may otherwise result in poor contact of the connector.



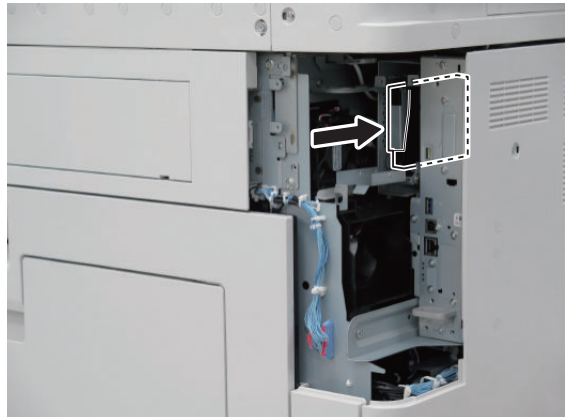
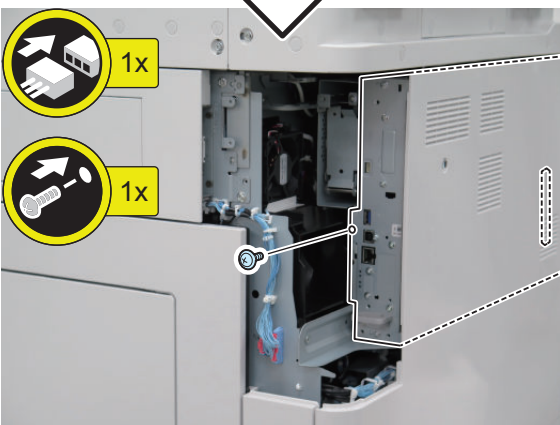
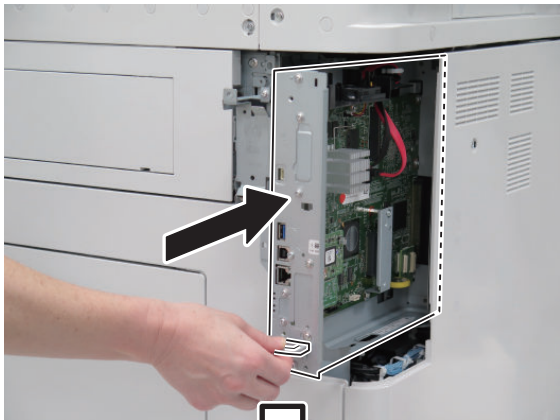
10.



11.

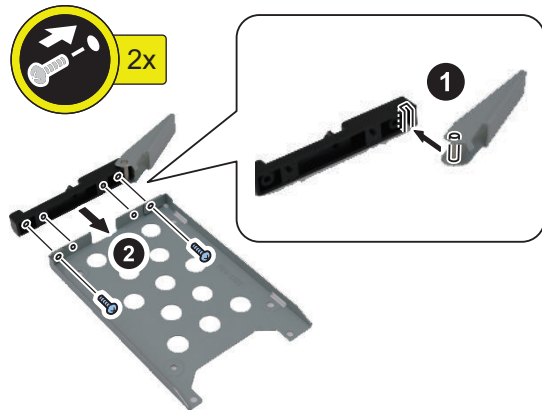
NOTE:

Put the HDD removed from the host machine back in the Slot 1 (Left).

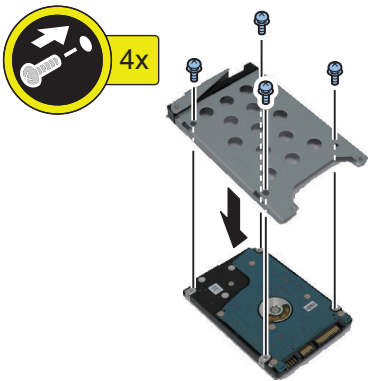


• Assembling and Installing the Option HDD

1.

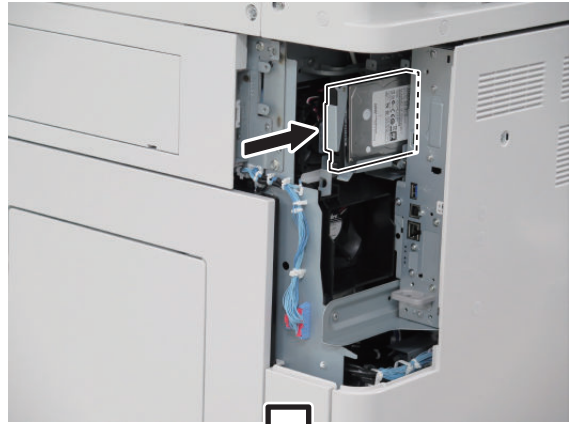


2.



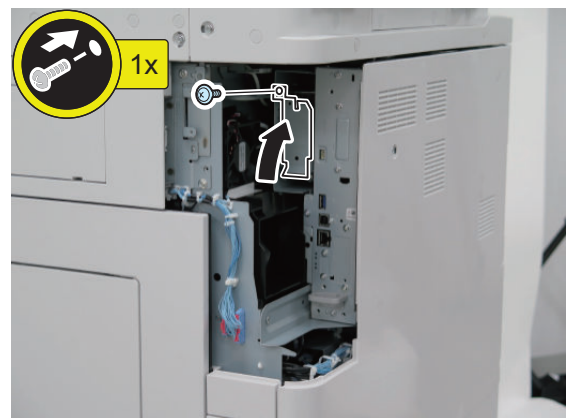
3.

NOTE:
Install the Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



4.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4 of "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".

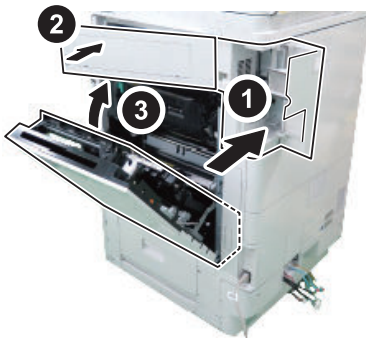


□
5.

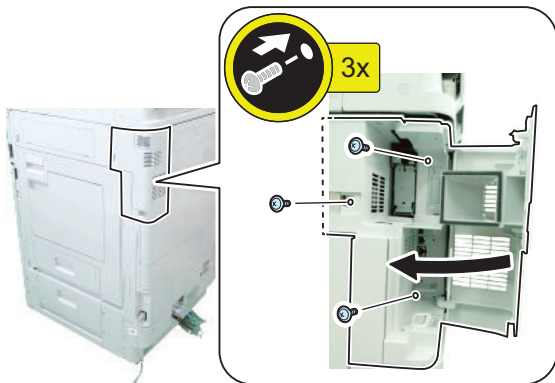
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□
6.



□
7.



■ **Setting the Mirroring**

-
1. Set the setting value for the mirroring to "1" in the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
 2. Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.

3. Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.
4. Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.

NOTE:
Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:
Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select "0" for the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select "1" for the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.
An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

● [TYPE-3] 2 Option HDDs (1TB)
+ HDD Mirroring Kit

■ **Checking the Contents**

<Option HDD (1TB)>

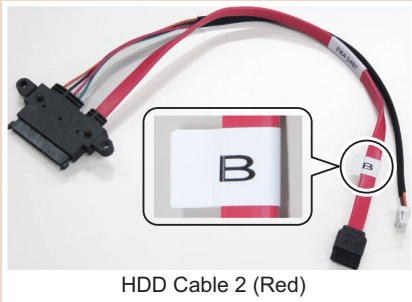


<HDD Mirroring Kit>

CAUTION:

Although the red cable shown below may sometimes be supplied in lieu of the HDD Cable 2 (Blue), the procedure for connecting the red cable is the same as that for the blue cable.

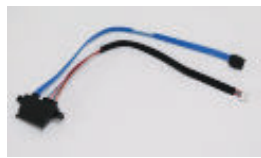
When connecting the cable to the Controller PCB, make sure to first confirm that the sticker [B] is attached to the cable and then connect the cable to the Controller PCB.



HDD Cable 2 (Red)



1x



HDD Cable 2 (Blue)

1x

TP ; M3x6
2xTP ; M3x8 Black
2x

<Others>

- Guides are included

■ Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

■ Points to Note When Turning ON/OFF the Main Power

The following message is displayed.

1. When a message prompting to turn OFF and then ON the main power appears, turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.
2. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started. In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

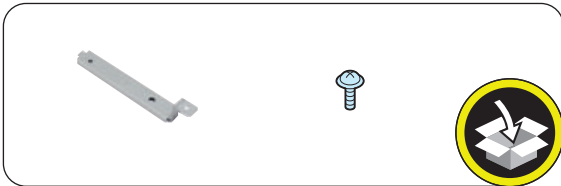
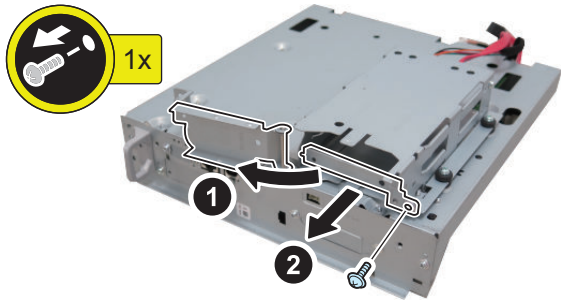
■ Installation Procedure

CAUTION:

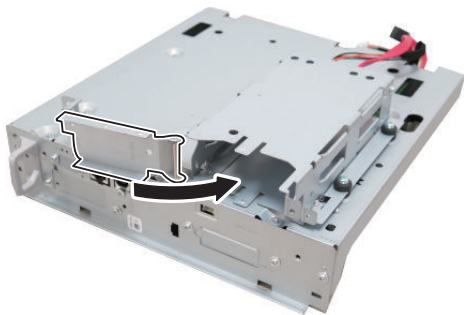
Be sure to perform "Removing the HDD (Preparation)" on page 1645 before performing the following work.

• Installing the HDD Mirroring Kit

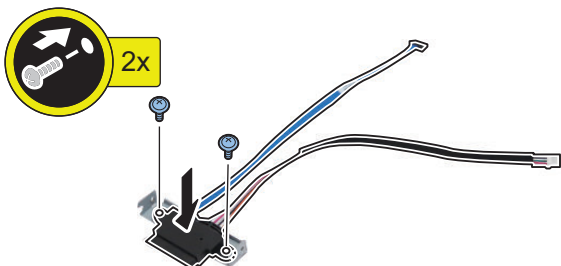
□
1.



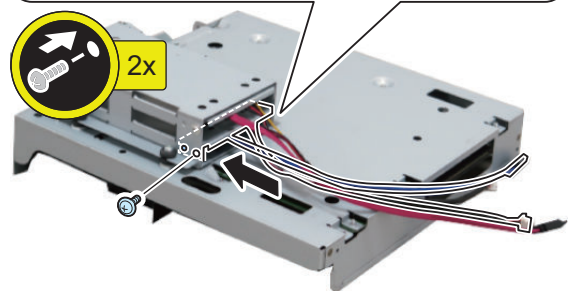
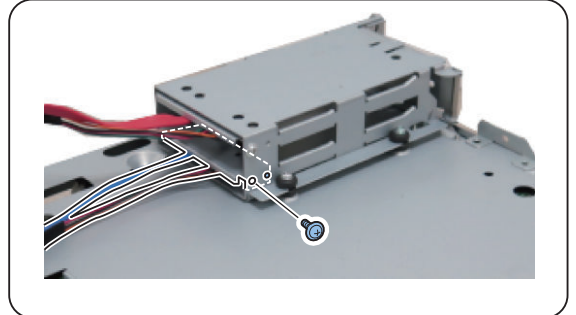
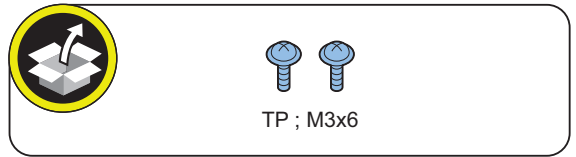
□
2.



□
3.



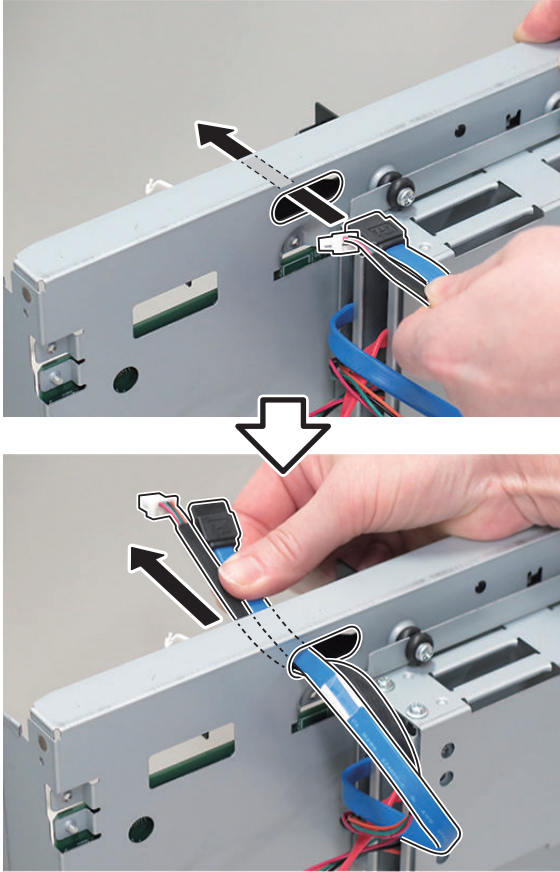
□
4.



□
5.

NOTE:

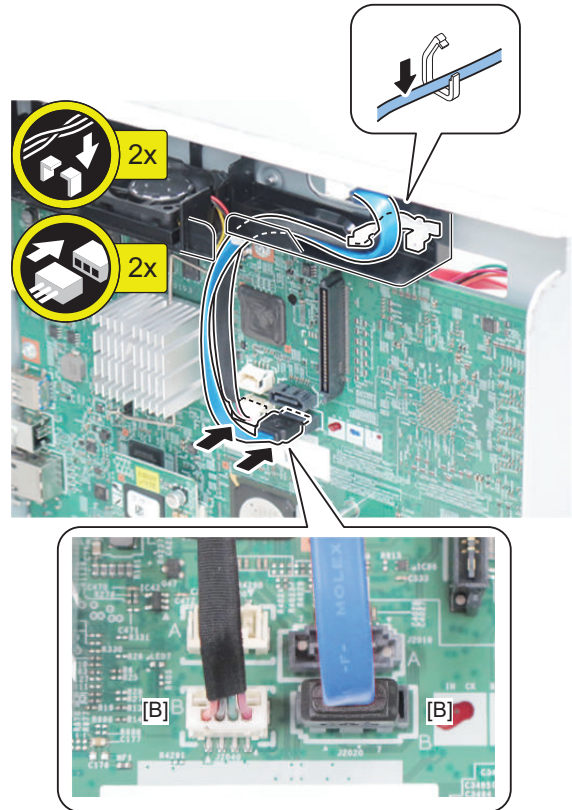
Pass the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) or the HDD Cable 2 (Red) with a sticker labeled [B] through the hole.



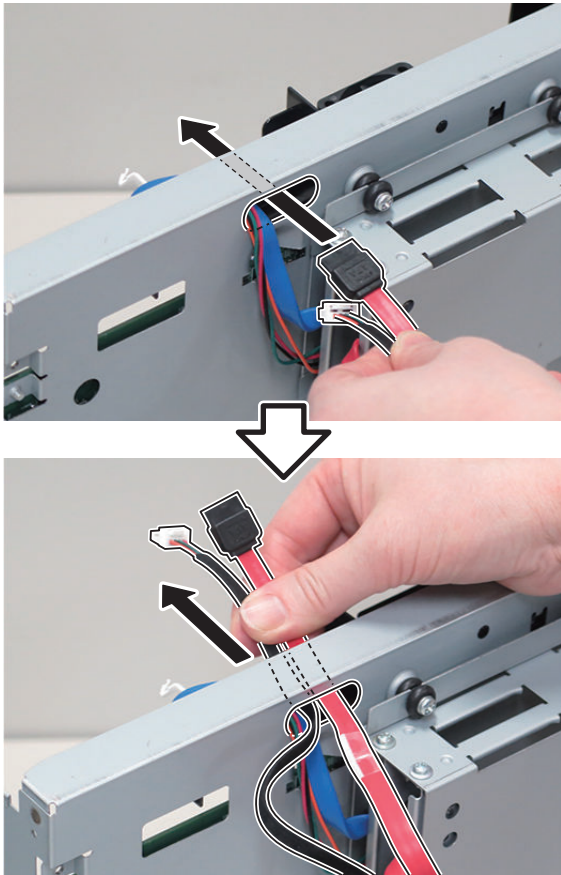
□
6.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to connect the communication cable to the correct port.
- Connect the HDD Cable 2 (Blue) or the HDD Cable 2 (Red) with a sticker labeled [B] to [B] on the Controller PCB.



□
7.

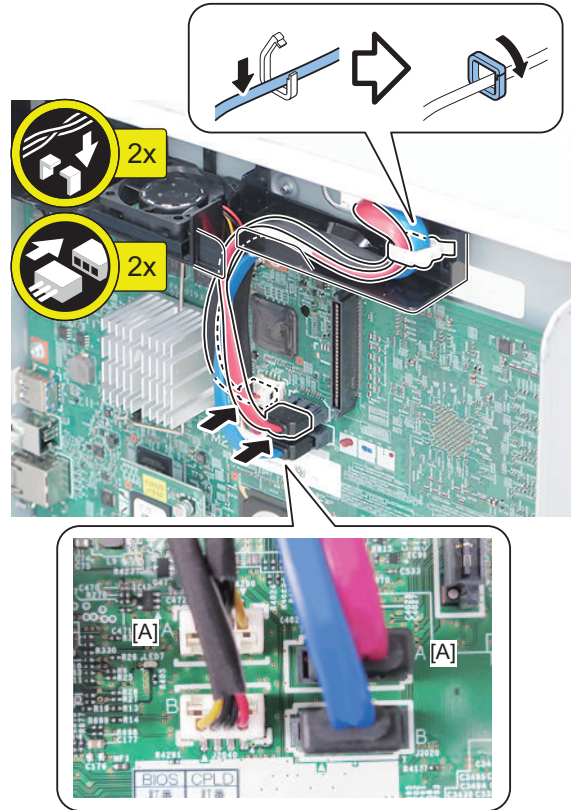


□
8.

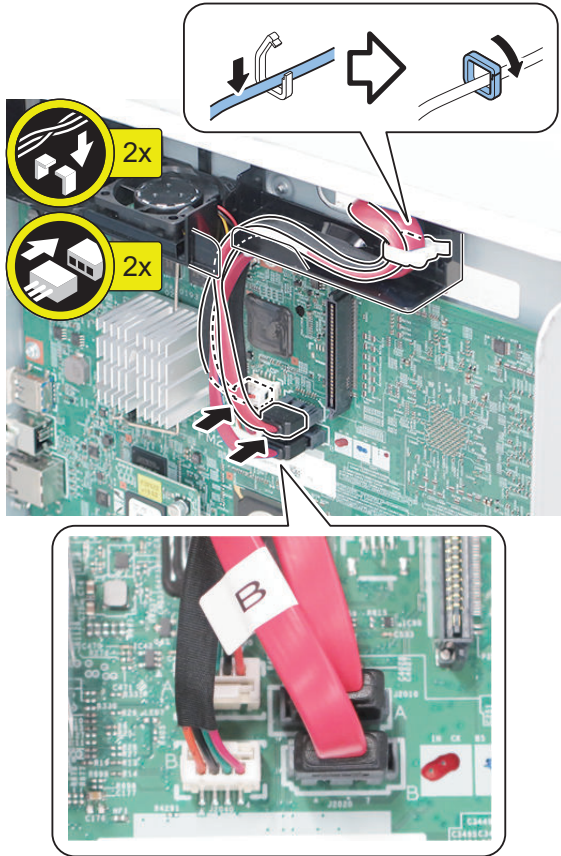
CAUTION:

Connect the HDD Cable 1 (Red) to [A] on the Controller PCB.

<When using the HDD Cable 2 (Blue)>



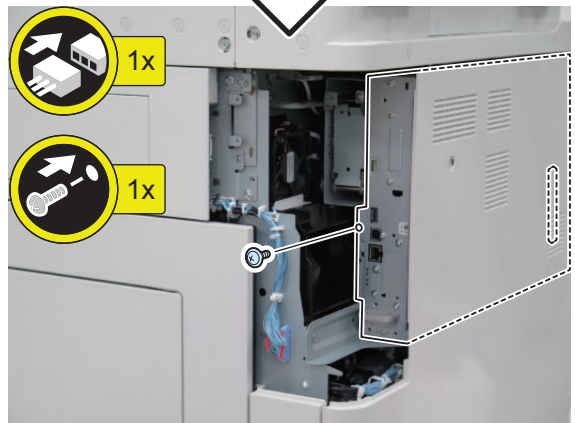
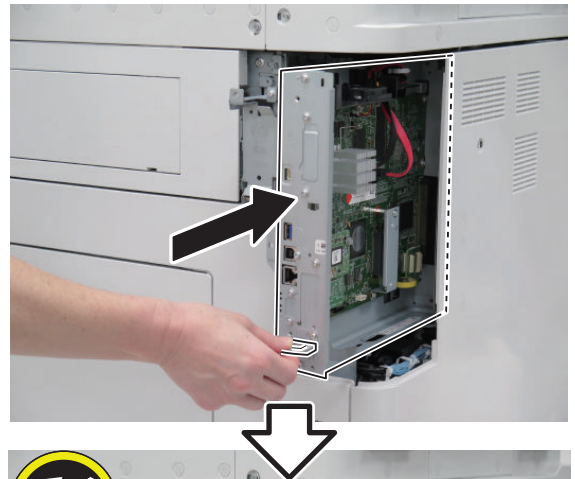
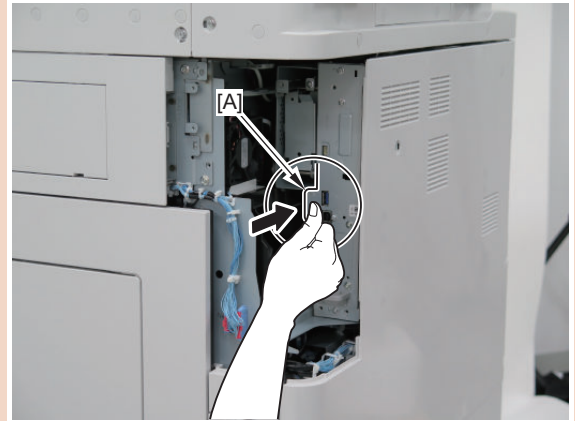
<When using the HDD Cable 2 (Red)>



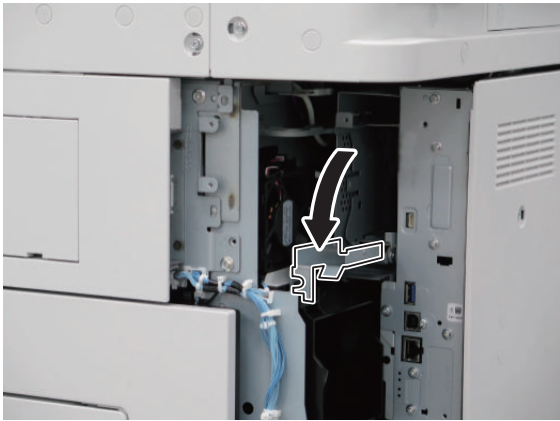
9.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to insert the Main Controller PCB 1 until it stops.
- Be sure to push the [A] part hard to install it as it may otherwise result in poor contact of the connector.



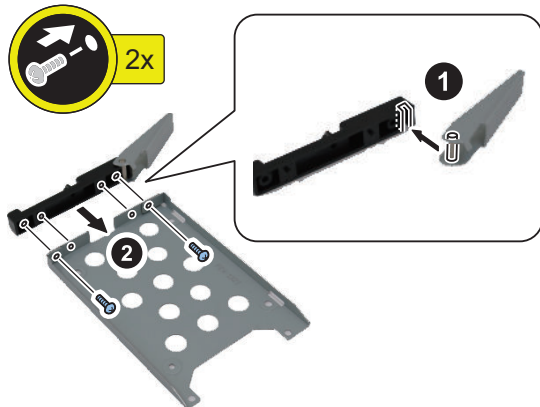
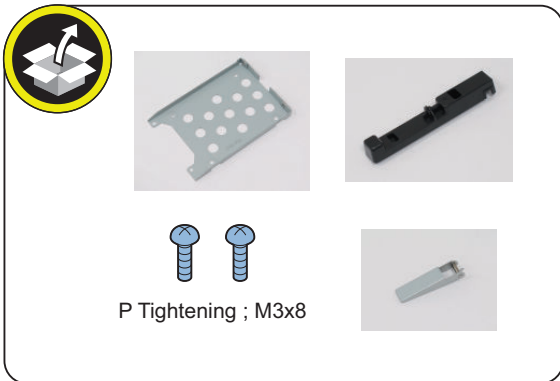
□
10.



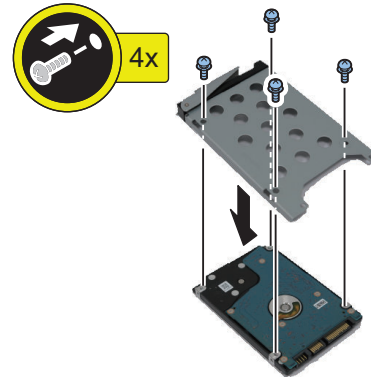
• **Assembling and Installing the Option HDD**

NOTE:
Install the 2 Option HDDs according to the steps 1 to 2.

□
1.

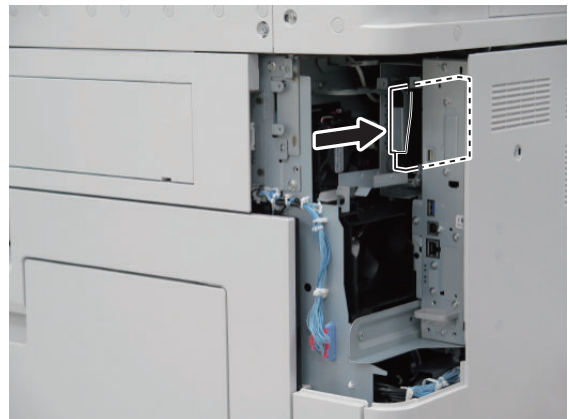


□
2.



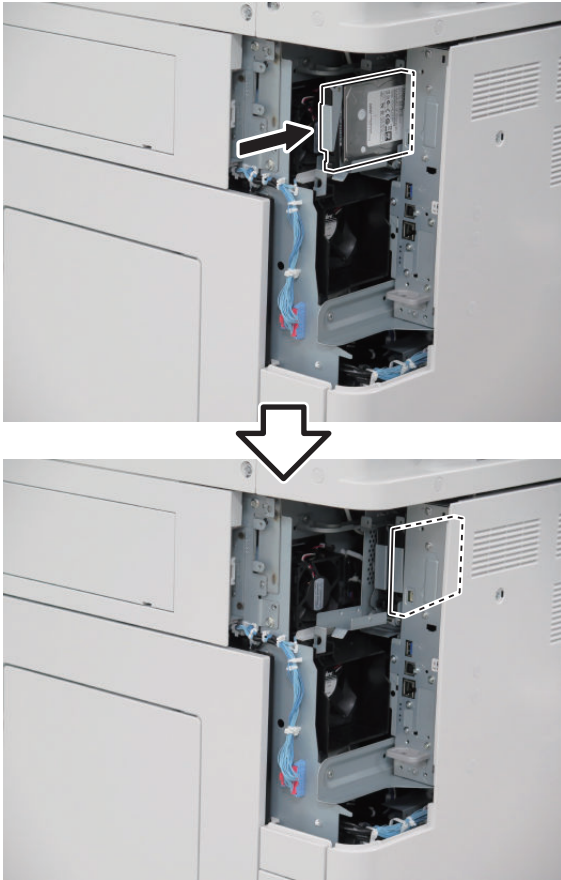
□
3.

NOTE:
Install the first Option HDD to the Slot 1 (Left).



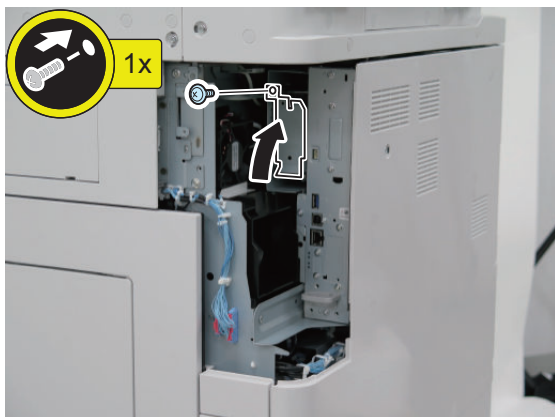
□
4.

NOTE:
Install the second Option HDD to the Slot 2 (Right).



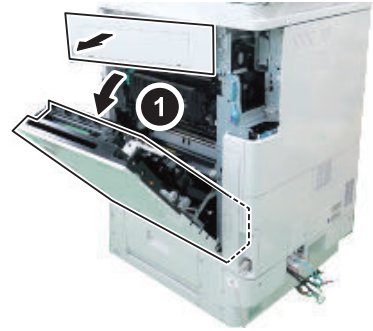
□
5.

NOTE:
Use the screw removed in step 4 of "Removing the HDD (Preparation)".

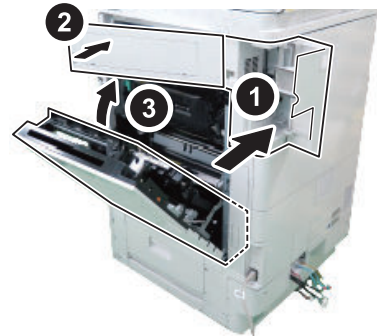


□
6.

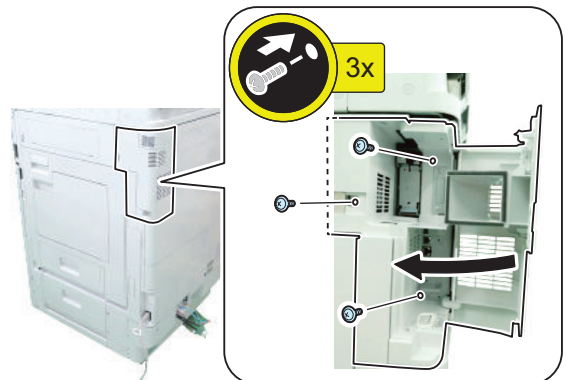
NOTE:
The Right Upper Cover will open at the same time.



□
7.



□
8.



■ HDD Initialization Procedure

1. Requirements

1. PC
Service Support Tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2. Cross Ethernet Cable (when SST is used)

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1. If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2. Connect the PC and the host machine using an Cross Ethernet cable. (when SST is used)
3. Turn on the PC.

3. Registering the system software

1. Insert the latest System Software into the PC using the SST.
2. Start the SST.
3. Click 'Register Firmware'.
4. Select the drive where the system software has been inserted, and click the [SEARCH] button.
5. Click the [REGISTER] button.
6. Click [OK].

4. Initializing HDD

<In case of SST>

1. Start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
2. Start the SST.
3. Select the model. Then, select [Single] and click [Start].
4. Click [Format HDD].
5. Select [All], and click [Start].
6. Click [Execute Format].
7. The Format is executed.
8. Select [Shutdown/Restart], and click [Shutdown].
9. Click [OK]
10. The power of the host machine is turned OFF.
11. Terminate the SST.
12. Disconnect the Cross Ethernet Cable from the machine, and connect the user's network cable to the machine.

<In case of USB flash drive>

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. Start up SST, and click the USB icon displayed in the target selection screen.
3. Select the drive, the model series, and the version to be written to the USB flash drive, and click [Confirm].
4. Click [Start], and after the version has been written to the USB flash drive, click [OK] and then remove the USB flash drive.
5. Terminate the SST.
6. Connect the USB flash drive to the host machine, and start the host machine with download mode in safe mode.
7. When the USB menu is displayed, press keys on the Control Panel in the order shown below.
 - [4]: Clear/Format
 - [1]: Disk Format
 - [0]: OK
 - Press any keys.
 - [C]: Return to menu
 - [Reset] : Start shutdown sequence
 - [0]: OK (The power of the host machine is turned OFF automatically.)
8. Remove the USB flash drive.
9. Turn ON the main power switch.

■ Setting the Mirroring



1. **Set the setting value for the mirroring to "1" in the following service mode.**
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the host machine to enable the setting value.**
3. **Make sure that the UI screen is activated correctly.**
4. **Open the Cover, and make sure that the LED blinks.**

NOTE:

Rebuilding starts approximately after 3 minutes after turning OFF and then ON the power.

- HDD 1 (Slot 1): The green LED blinks.
- HDD 2 (Slot 2): The green and red LEDs blink.

CAUTION:

Rebuild process starts after setting "1" for W/RAID. If an error occurs during the rebuild process at the initial installation the hard disk needs to be replaced. (Call service rep.), reexecute the process with the following procedure.

1. Check that the lighting red LED is HDD2.
2. Select "0" for the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
3. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.
4. Select "1" for the following service mode.
COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID
5. To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the Main Power Supply Switch of the host machine.

The foregoing procedure is limited to the rebuild process at the initial installation.

An error during the rebuild process that is executed during operation is not included in the consideration.

■ Executing Auto Gradation Adjustment

When the high-capacity HDD is installed, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.

Therefore, execute full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment after installing the high-capacity HDD to enable proper images to be output.

■ Execution of the Minimum Installation Work

Be sure to execute the minimum installation work in accordance with the Setup Guide because HDD is initialized when the high-capacity HDD is installed.

Cassette Heater Unit

Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

Points to Note When the Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit Is Not Installed:
 Since the machine will contain heat at its bottom if this equipment is installed, be sure to avoid installation at locations where heat resistance is low.

CAUTION:

Marked portion:
 When tightening the screws, do not tighten them too tightly. Otherwise, there is a risk of damage and deformation of screw holes.



NOTE:

Although pictures or illustrations used for explanation may differ from the actual things, the procedure is the same.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

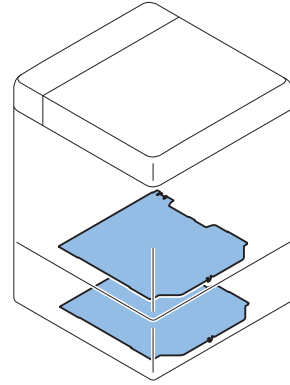
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:

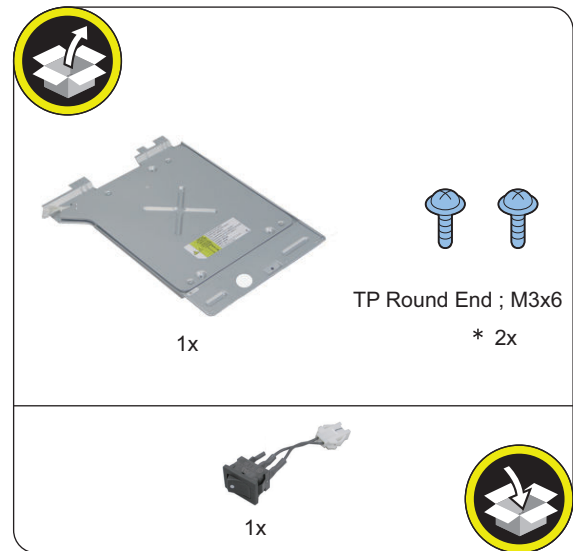
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents (Cassette Heater Unit-41)



NOTE:

*Host Machine : Use 1 of them. Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit: Use 2 of them.

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Cassette Heater Unit

Prepare the following parts because each part of the Cassette Heater Unit is assigned as service part.

NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Assembly	FM1-B278-000	1 pc.
[2]	Screw (TP Round End; M3x6)	XA9-2010-000	2 pcs.

Installation Procedure

■ Removing the Cassette

● In the Case of Host Machine/Cassette Feeding Unit

NOTE:

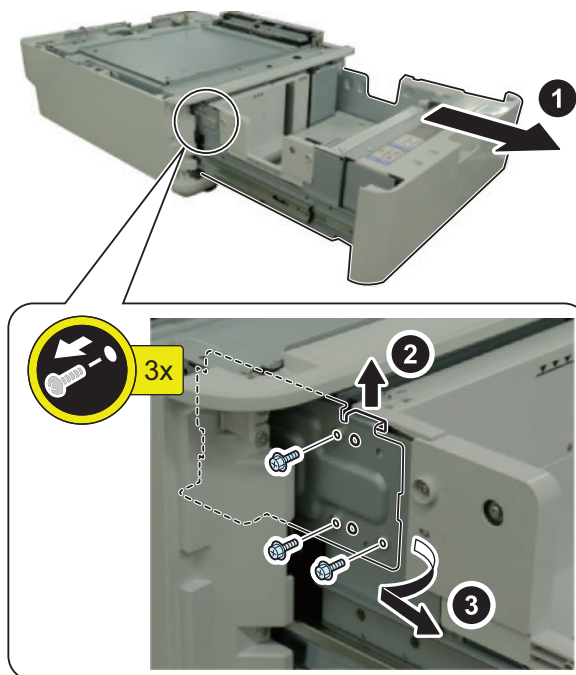
In the case of host machine, remove the Cassette 1 and 2. In the case of the Cassette Feeding Unit, remove the Cassette 3 and 4.

□
1.



● In the Case of High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit

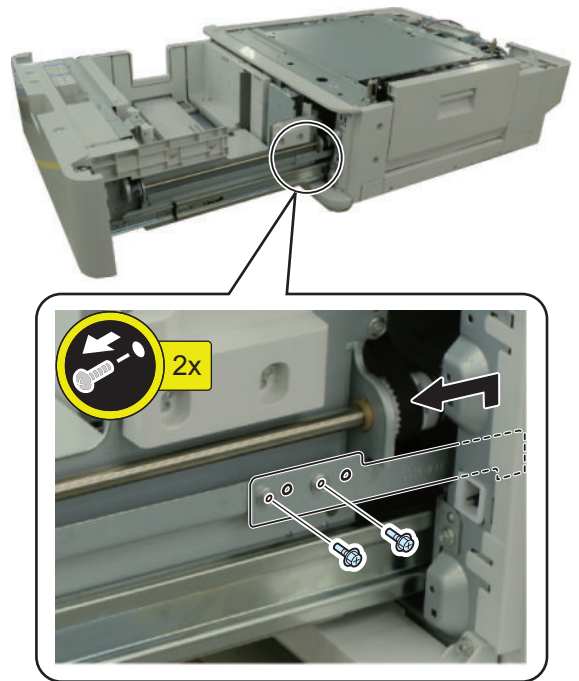
□
1.



NOTE:

The removed parts will be used in "Installing the Cassette".

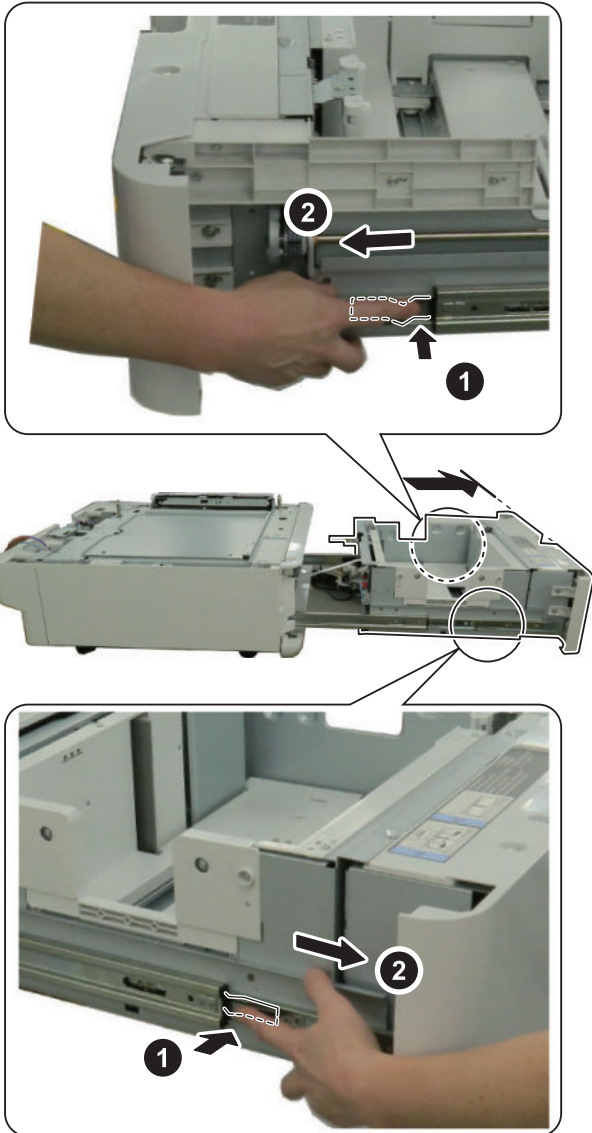
□
2.



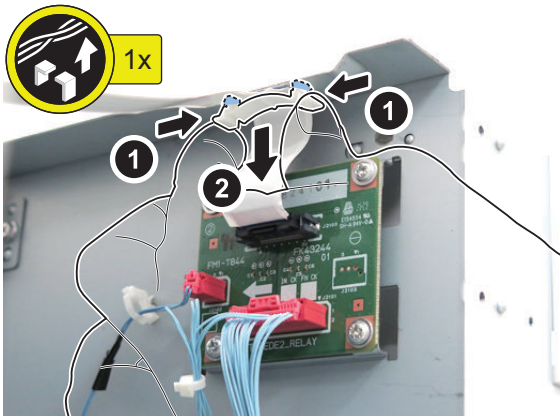
NOTE:

The removed parts will be used in "Installing the Cassette".

□
3.



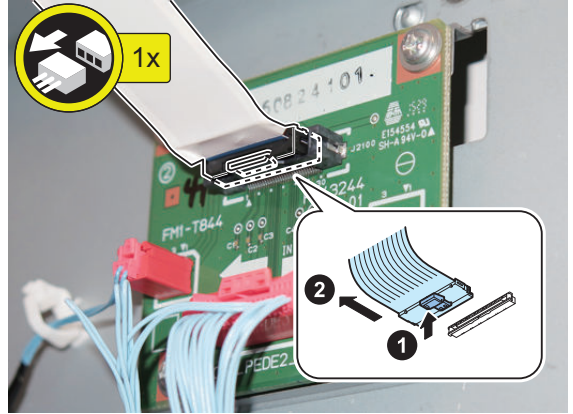
□
4.



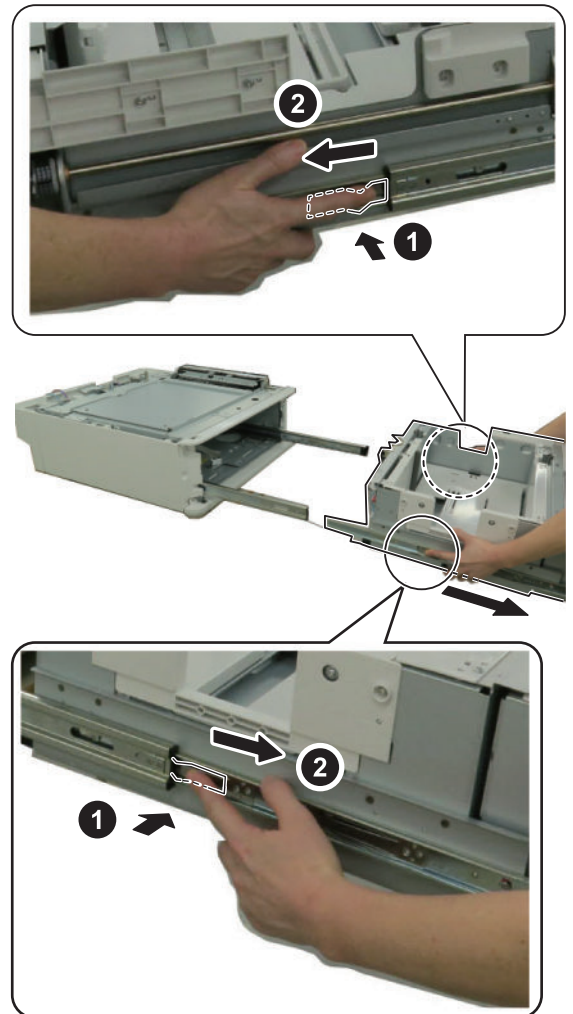
NOTE:
The removed parts will be used in "Installing the Cassette".

□
5.

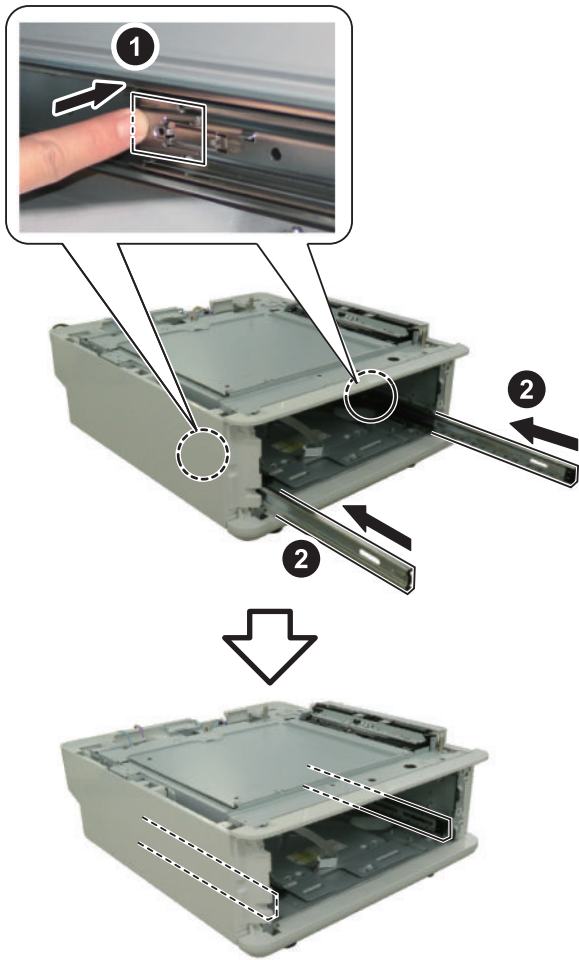
CAUTION:
Be sure to release the lock and then disconnect the FCC Connector.



□
6.

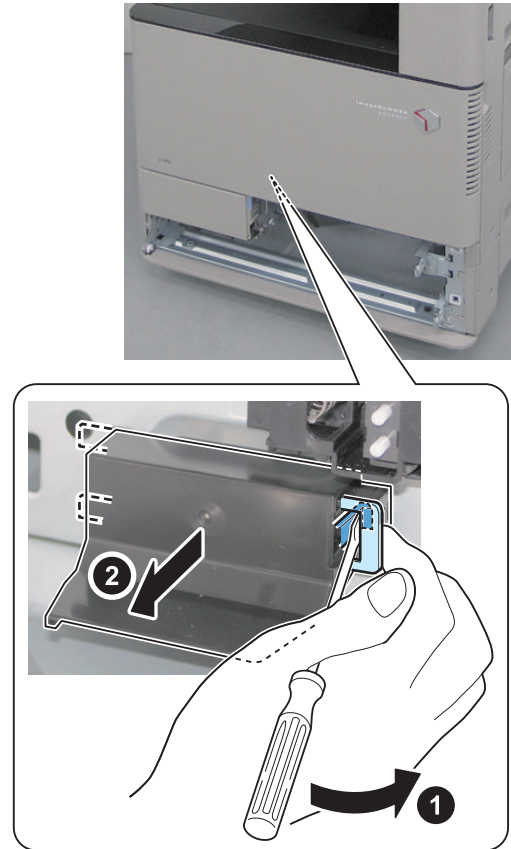


□
7.

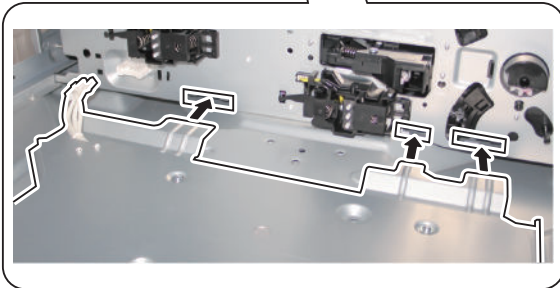
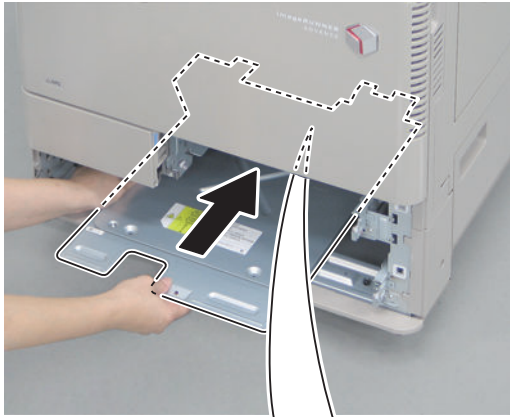
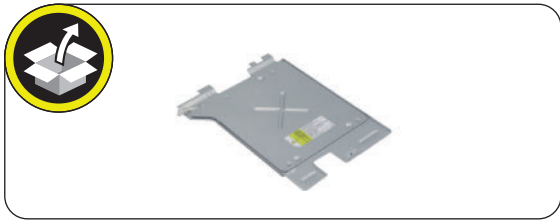


■ **Installing the Cassette Heater**

□
1.

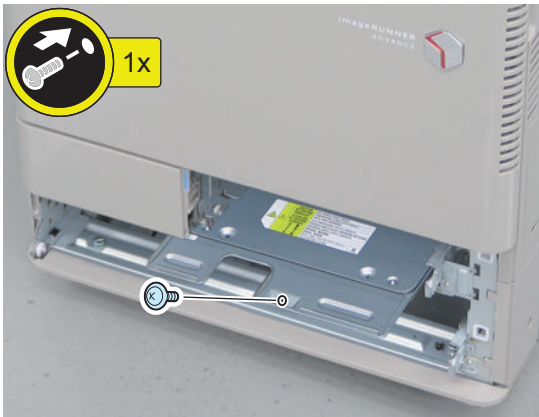
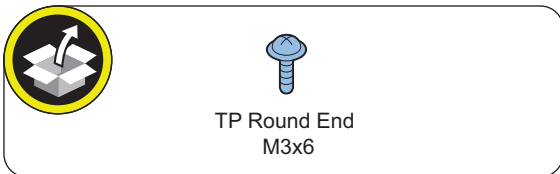


□
2.

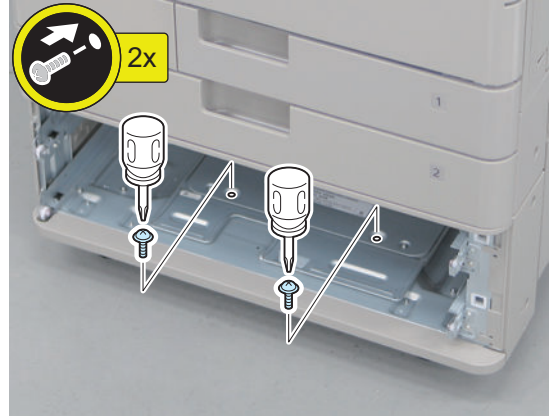
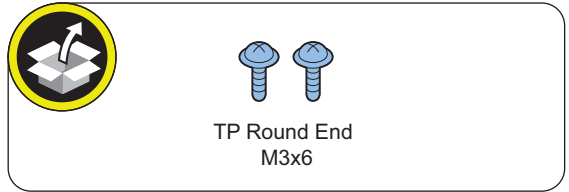


□
3.

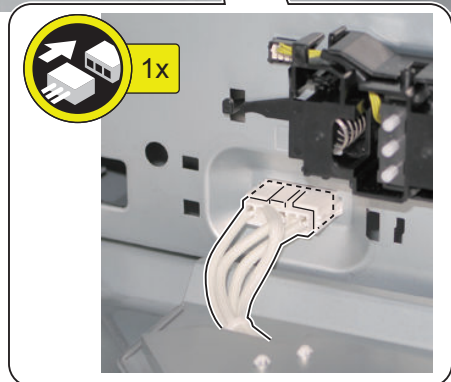
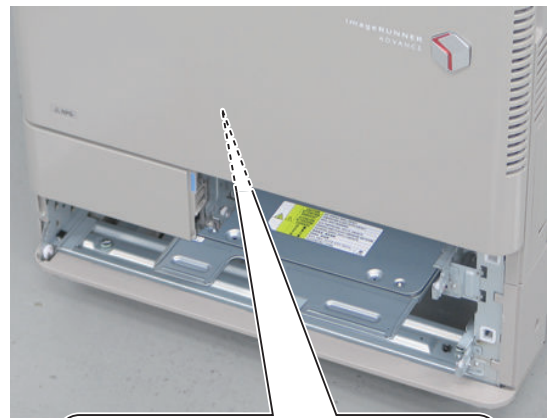
< In the case of Host machine >



< In the case of Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit >



□
4.



□
5.

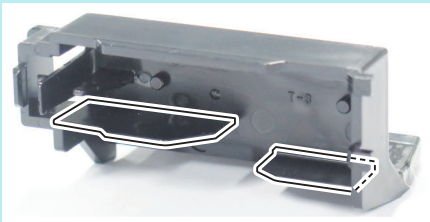
NOTE:

The Heater Connector Cover comes in different shapes.

Without ribs

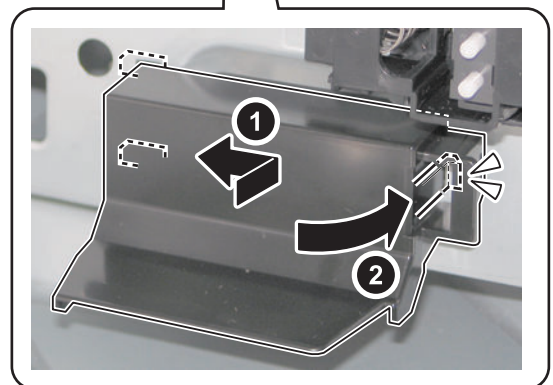
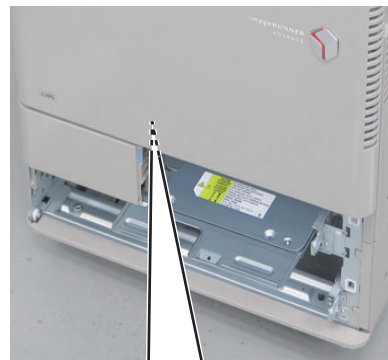


With ribs



CAUTION:

- When the Heater Connector Cover has ribs, those ribs may interfere with cables.
- Be sure to run the cables as shown in the figure below before installing the Connector Cover.

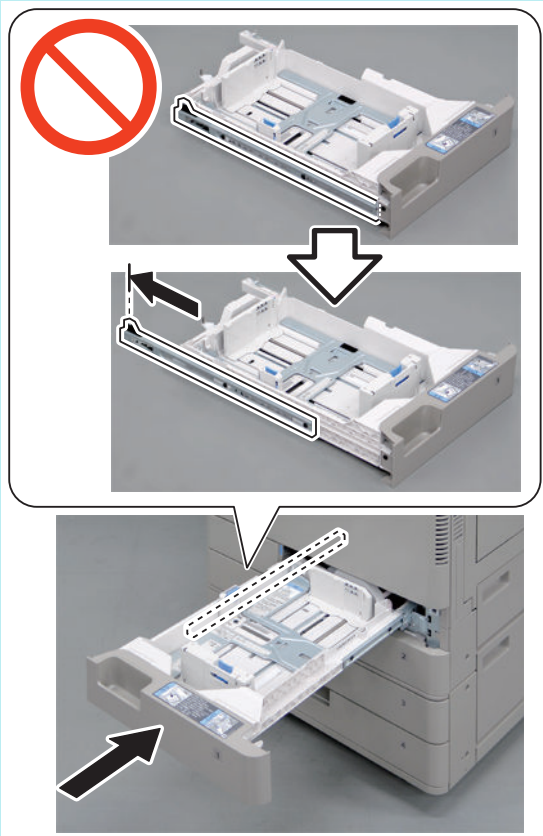


■ Installing the Cassette

● In the Case of Host Machine/Cassette Feeding Unit

NOTE:

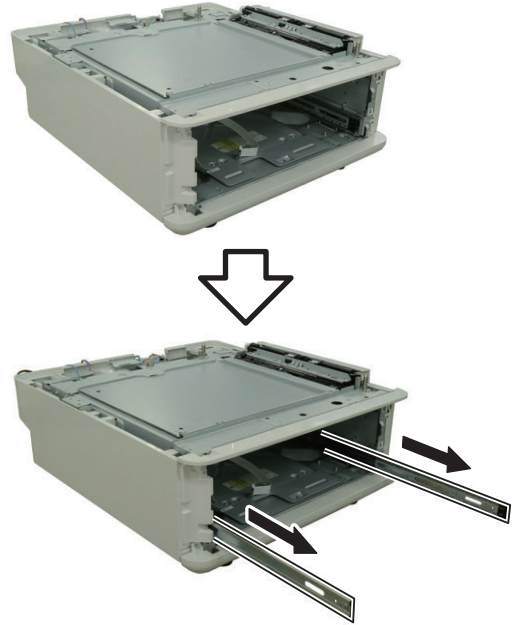
In the case of the Cassette 1, pull out the rail and slide it into the host machine.



● In the Case of High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit

□

1.



□

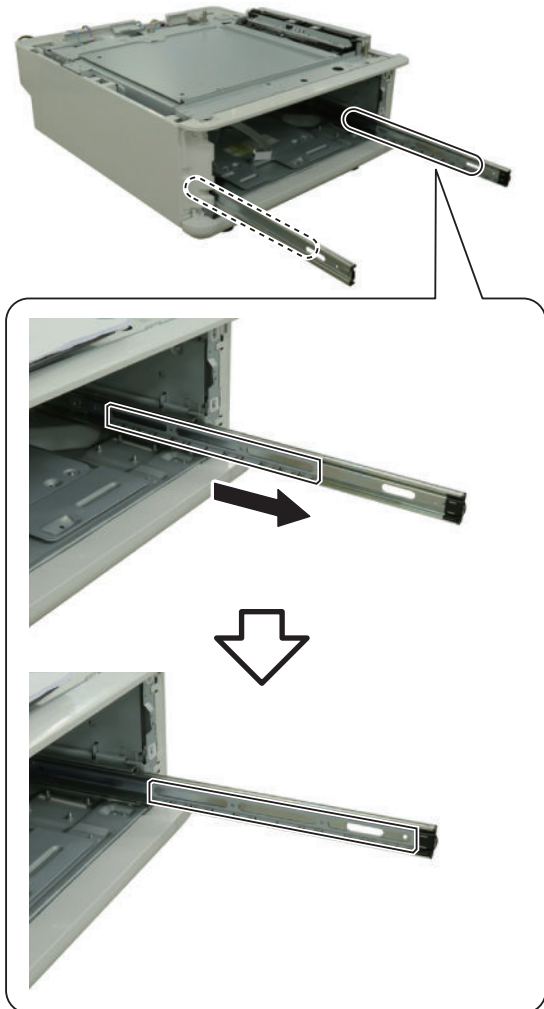
1.



□
2.

NOTE:

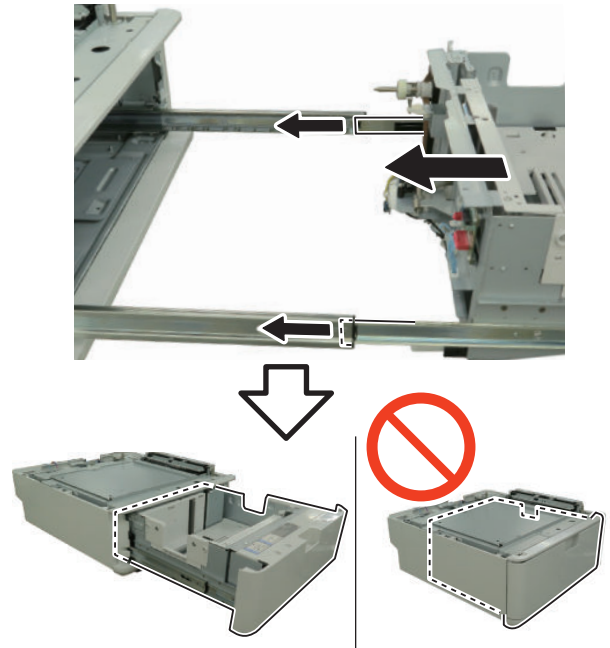
Slide the inner rails of the rails you pulled out toward the front side to ease insertion of the cassette.



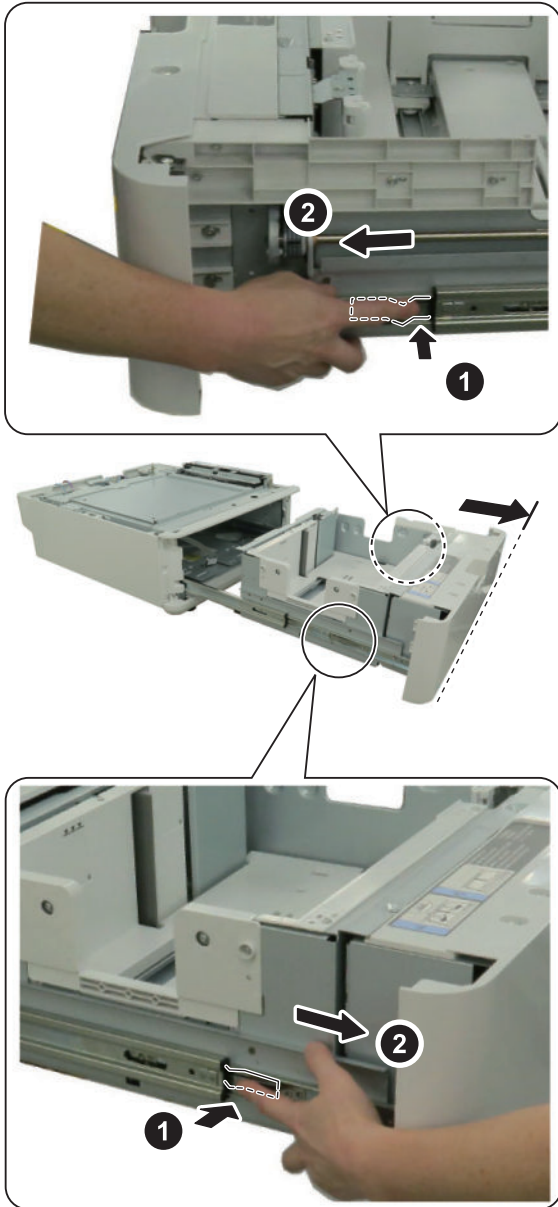
□
3.

CAUTION:

- Align the rails and push in the cassette to the first lock position.
- Do not push in the cassette all the way because the Flat Cable is not connected.

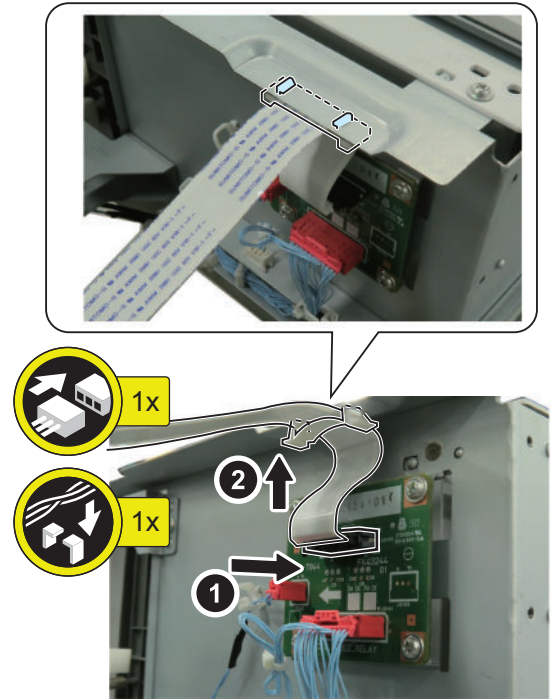


□
4.

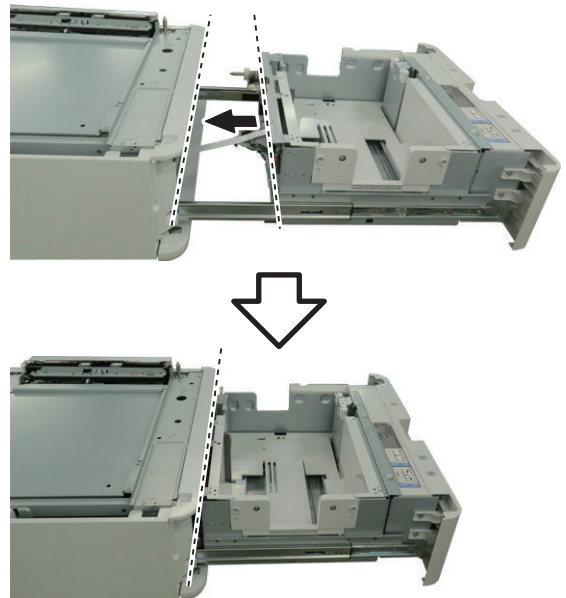


□
5.

NOTE:
Use the parts removed in "Removing the Cassette".



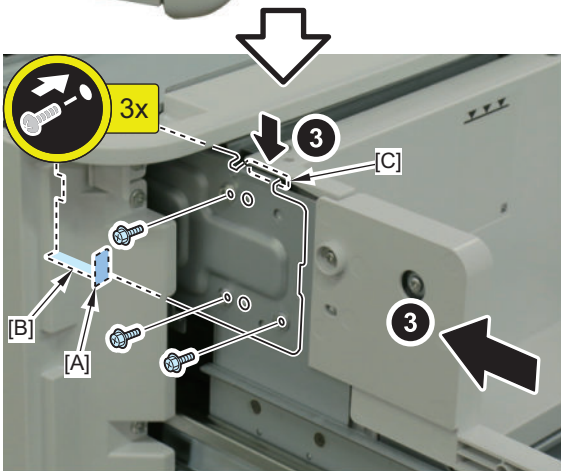
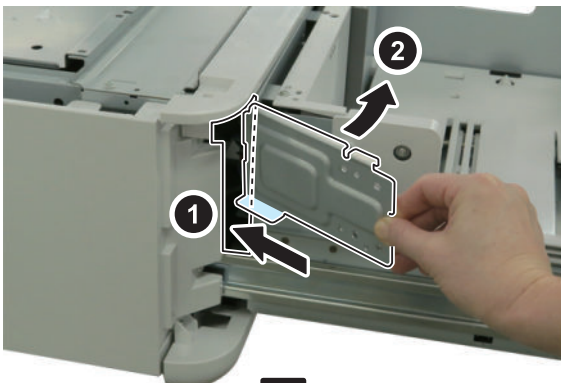
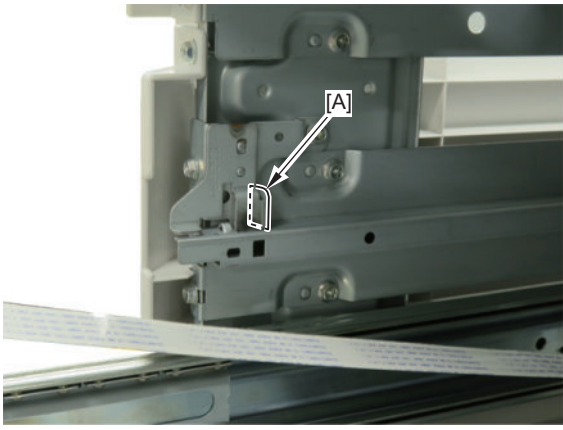
□
6.



7.

NOTE:

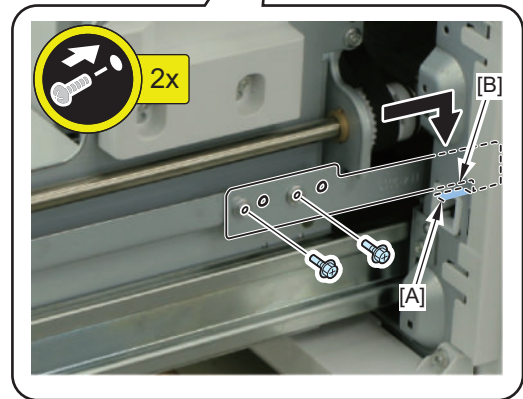
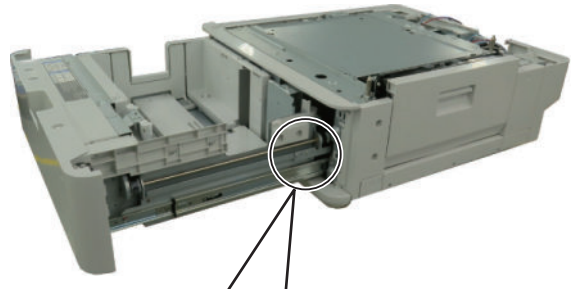
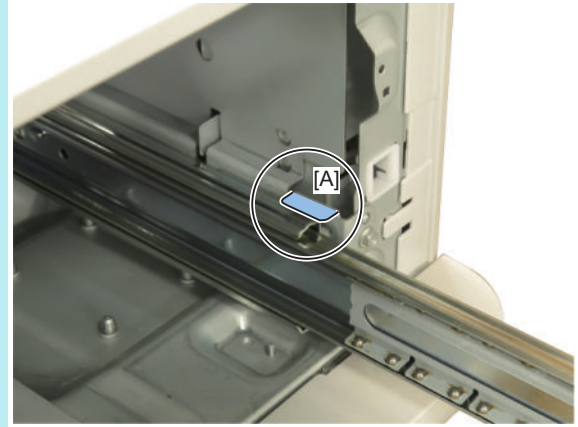
- Use the parts removed in "Removing the Cassette".
- Hook the [B] part of the plate on the left side on the [A] part of the plate.
- Push in the cassette and align the boss when hanging the hook [C].



8.

NOTE:

- Use the parts removed in "Removing the Cassette".
- Hook the [B] part of the plate on the right side on the [A] part of the plate.



9.



■ Checking the Environment Heater Switch

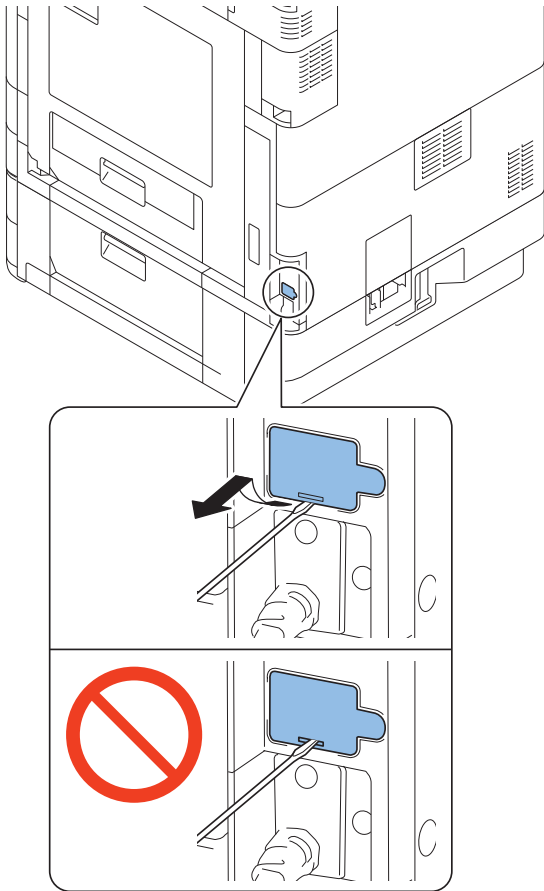
□
1.

NOTE:

If the Environment Heater Switch Cover is installed, remove the cover.

CAUTION:

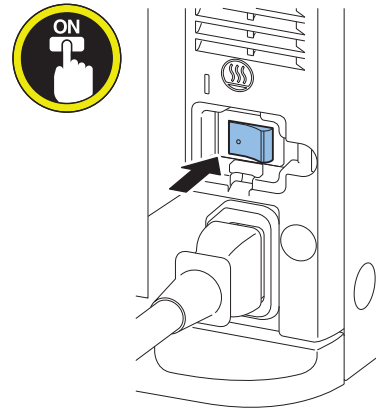
Do not insert the screwdriver into the hole when removing the cover.



NOTE:

The removed Environment Heater Switch Cover will be used in step 3.

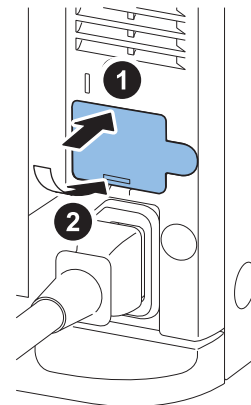
□
2.



□
3.

NOTE:

Use the Environment Heater Switch Cover removed in step 1 or the Environment Heater Switch Cover included with the host machine.



□
4.
5.

Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.

Turn ON the main power switch.

Super G3 FAX Board-AS1

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632501

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, after checking "Checking the Contents", and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- For "Checking the Operation", refer to this document.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

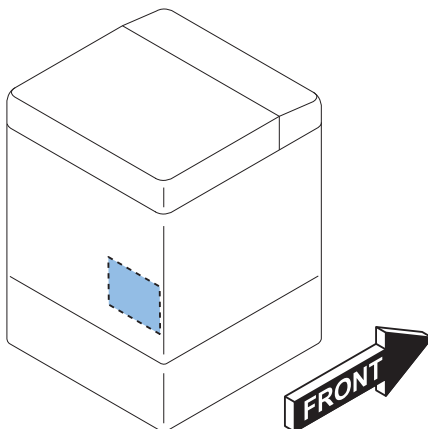
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:



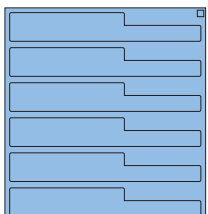

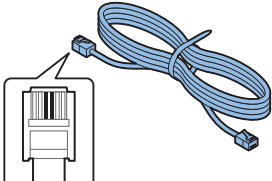
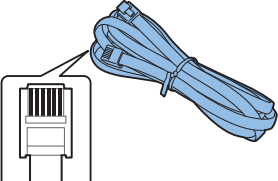
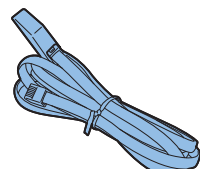
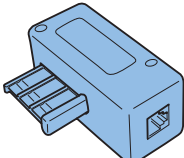
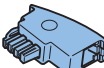
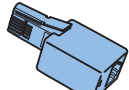

- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

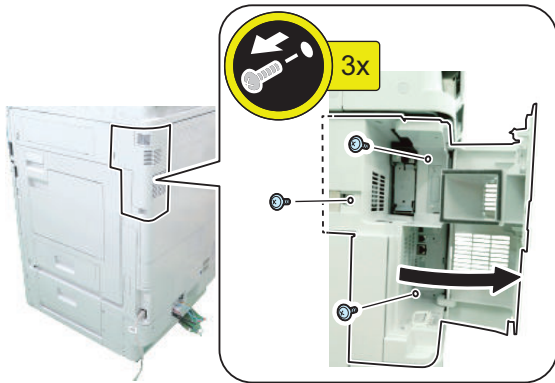
<input type="checkbox"/> [1] FAX Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fax Approval Label X 1 Included for USA 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Telephone Cord (6 Contact type) (only for Europe) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] PTT Cable (only for Asia) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] PTT Plug (Only for France) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PTT Plug (Only for Germany) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] PTT Plug (Only for U.K.) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Modular Cover (only for Europe) X 1 	

< Others >

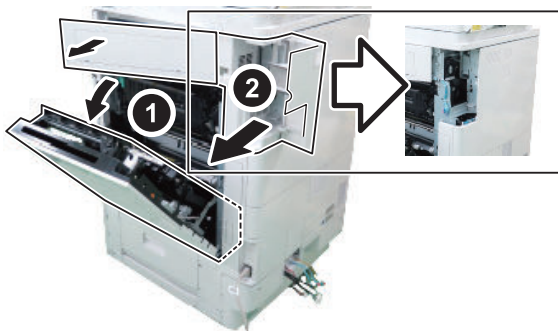
- Including guides

Installation Procedure

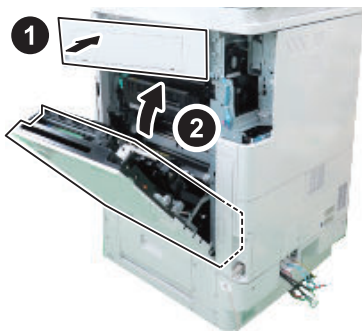
-
- 1. Open the Right Rear Cover 1 and remove the 3 screws.



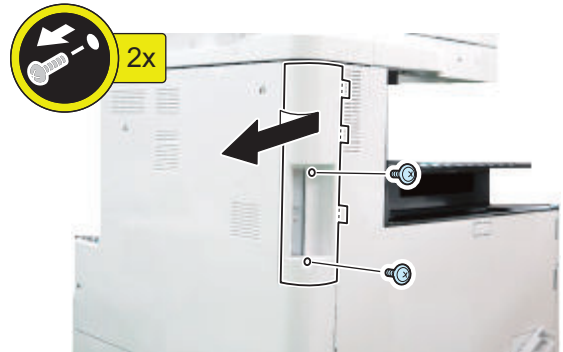
-
- 2. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



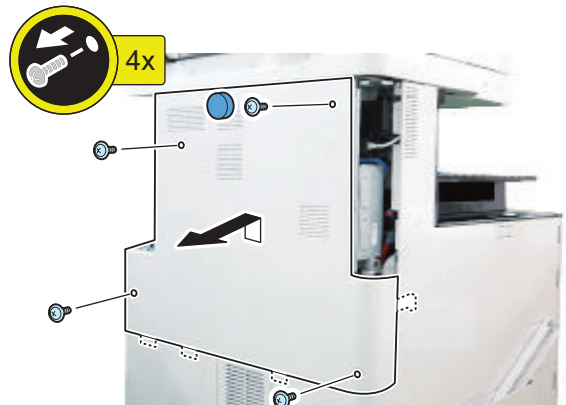
-
- 3. Close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



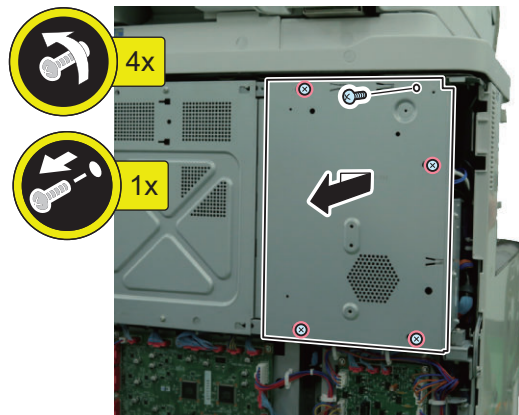
-
- 4. Remove the Rear Upper Left Cover.
 - 2 Screws
 - 3 Protrusions



-
- 5. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.
 - 1 Rubber Cap
 - 4 Screws
 - 1 Claw
 - 3 Protrusions



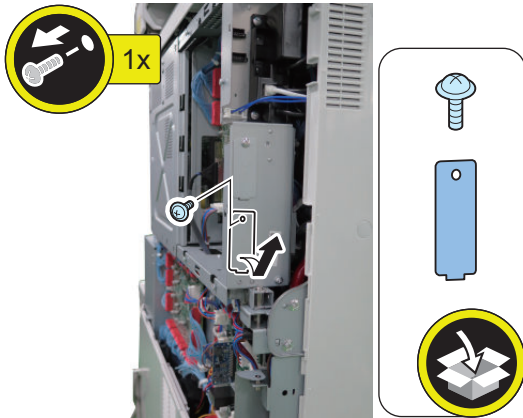
-
- 6. Remove the Controller Box Cover.
 - 4 Screws (to loosen)
 - 1 Screw (to remove)





7. Remove the Face Cover. (The removed parts will not be used.)

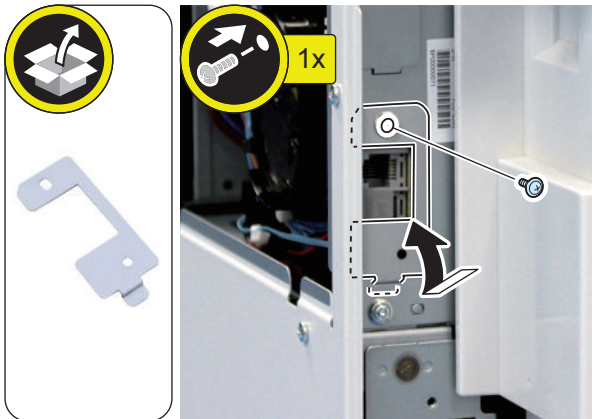
- 1 Screw (used in the next step only in EUR)
- 1 Protrusion



NOTE:
This step is only for Europe.

8. Install the Modular Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (use the screw removed in the previous step)

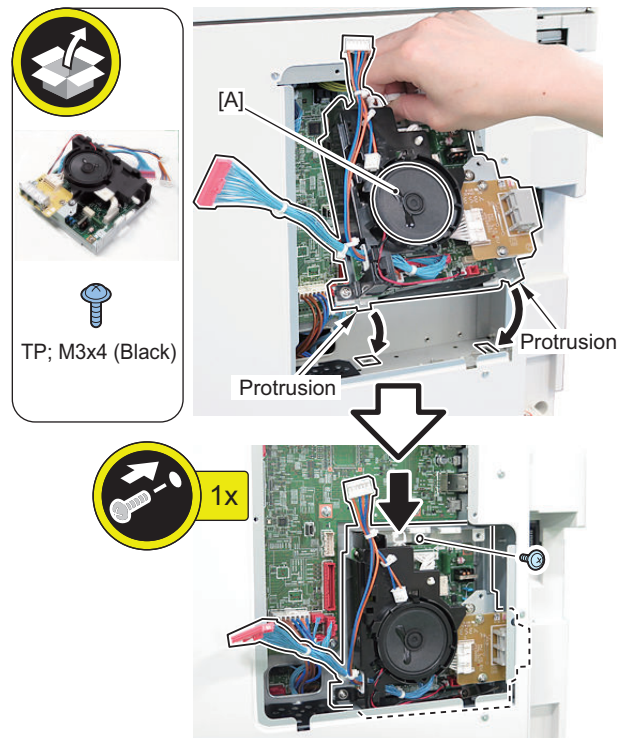


9. Remove the tape and, install the Fax Unit.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4; Black)

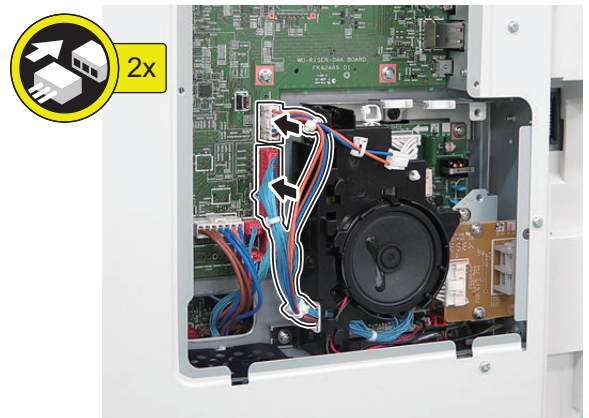
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.



10. Connect the 2 cables of the FAX Unit.

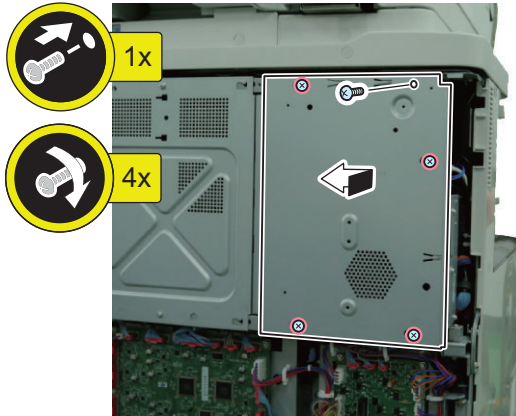
- 2 Connectors



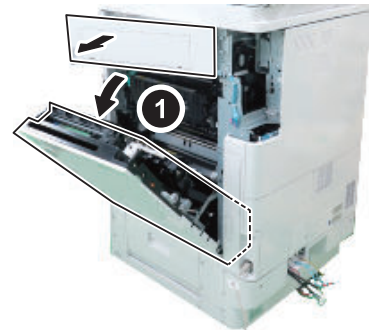


11. Install the Controller Box Cover.

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)

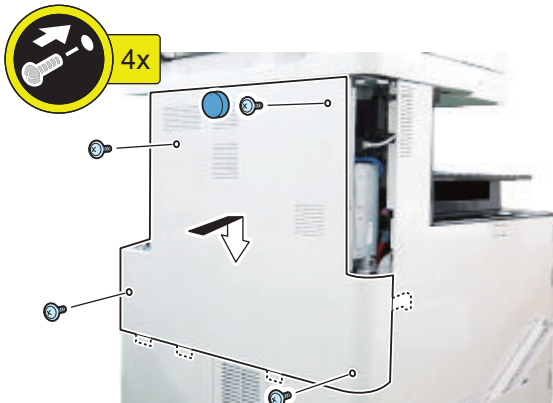


14. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time).

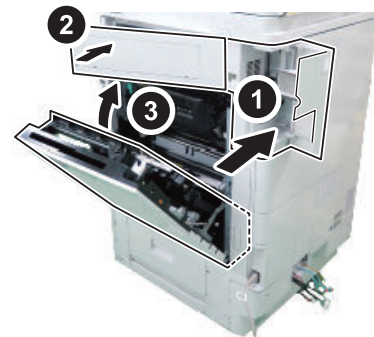


12. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws
- 1 Rubber Cap

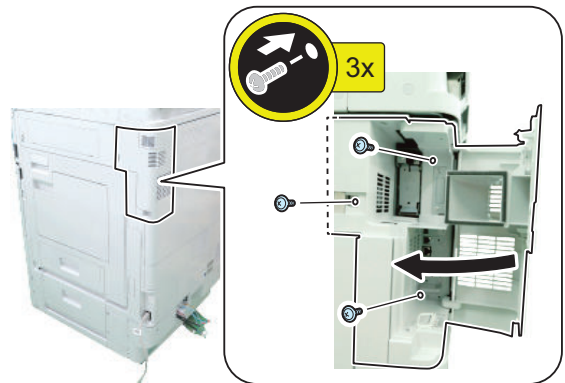


15. Install the Right Rear Cover 1, and close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



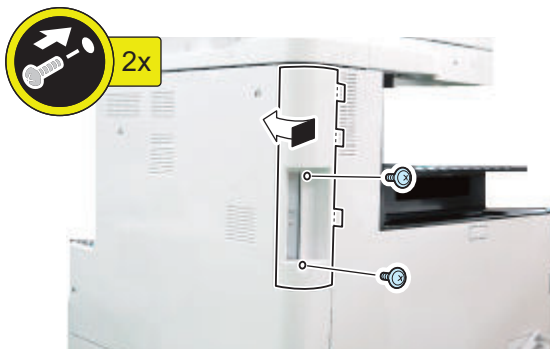
16. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.

- 3 Screws



13. Install the Rear Upper Left Cover.

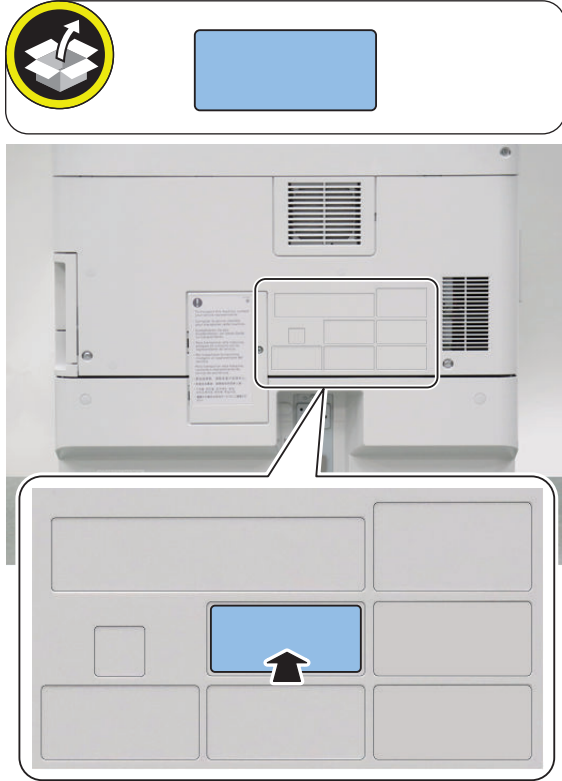
- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws



□

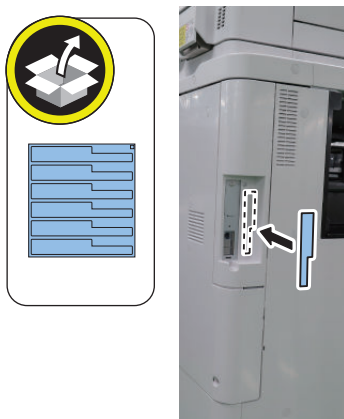
NOTE:
This step is only for USA

17. Affix the following FAX Approval Label.



□

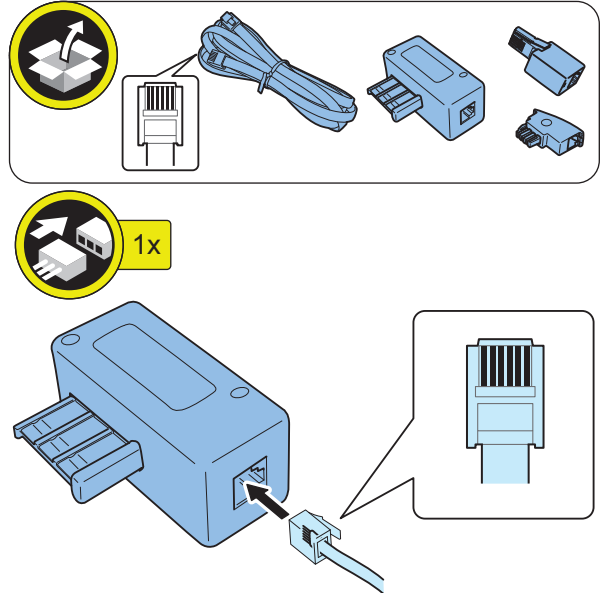
18. Affix the following FAX Approval Label.



□

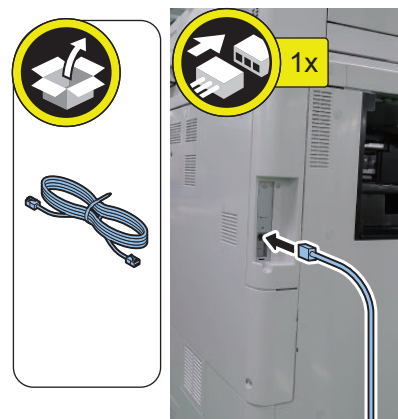
NOTE:
This step is only for Europe.
Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.

19. Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).



□

20. Connect the end of the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



□

21. Connect the Power Plug to the outlet.

22. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

Checking the Operation

■ Type Setting

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:

FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.

FAX > TYPE > TYPE

2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

■ Basic Setting

NOTE:

- When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.
- This setting can also be set from the Setup Guide ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide]).

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter the fax number > [OK]

2. Set Type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. Switch the control panel display to Send/Fax display.
2. Send the test document from this machine to another machine that can handle the communication test to check that this machine can send the data correctly.
3. Send the test document from the target to this machine to check if the machine can receive the document properly.

Super G3 FAX Board-AS2

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632501

Points to Note at Installation

- When installing the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board and this equipment at the same time, after checking "Checking the Contents", and install them following the Installation Procedure for Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- For "Checking the Operation", refer to this document.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

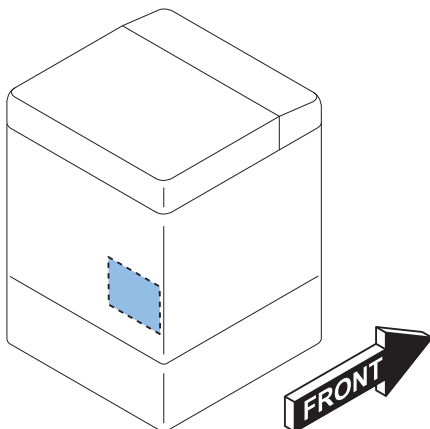
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:



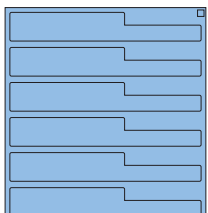

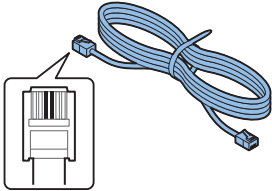
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

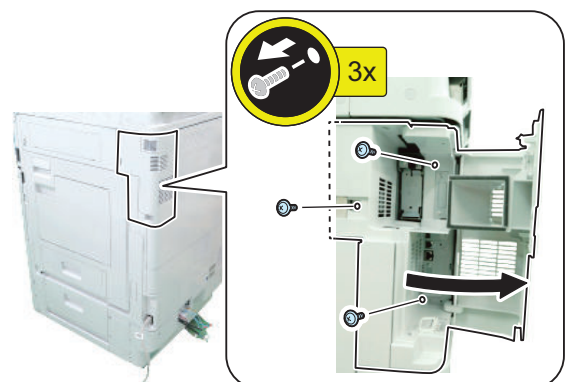
<input type="checkbox"/> [1] FAX Unit X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Fax Approval Label X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 	

< Others >

- Including guides

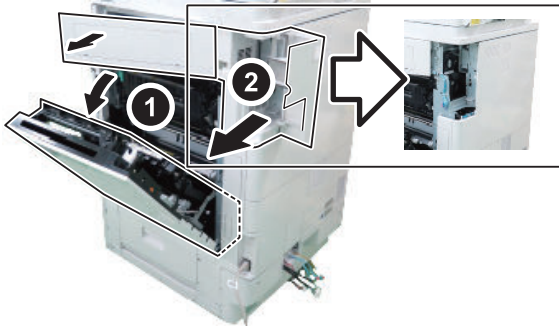
Installation Procedure

1. Open the Right Rear Cover 1 and remove the 3 screws.

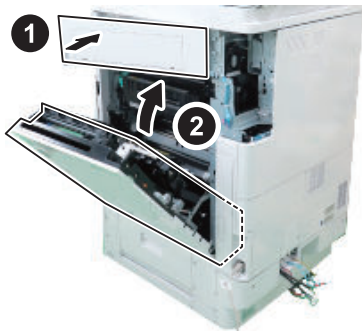




2. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.

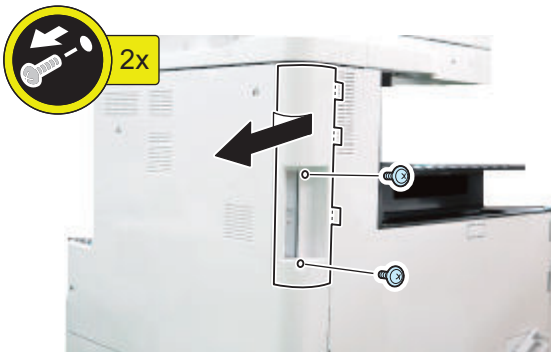


3. Close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



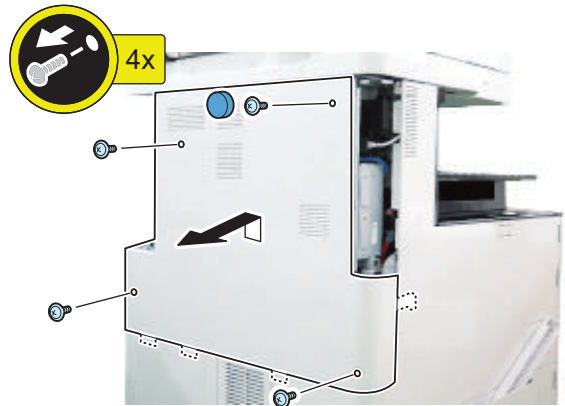
4. Remove the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 2 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



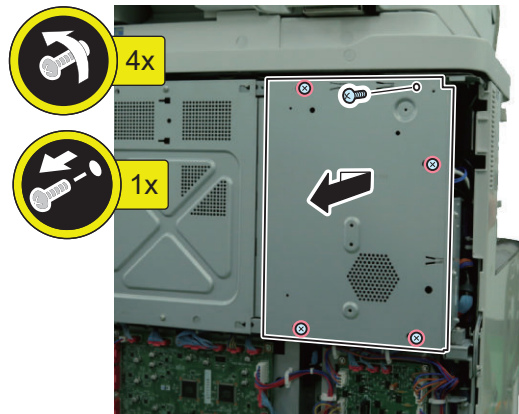
5. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw
- 3 Protrusions



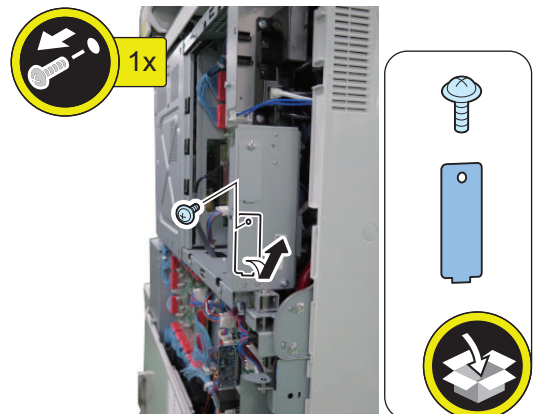
6. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)



7. Remove the Face Cover. (The removed parts will not be used.)

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



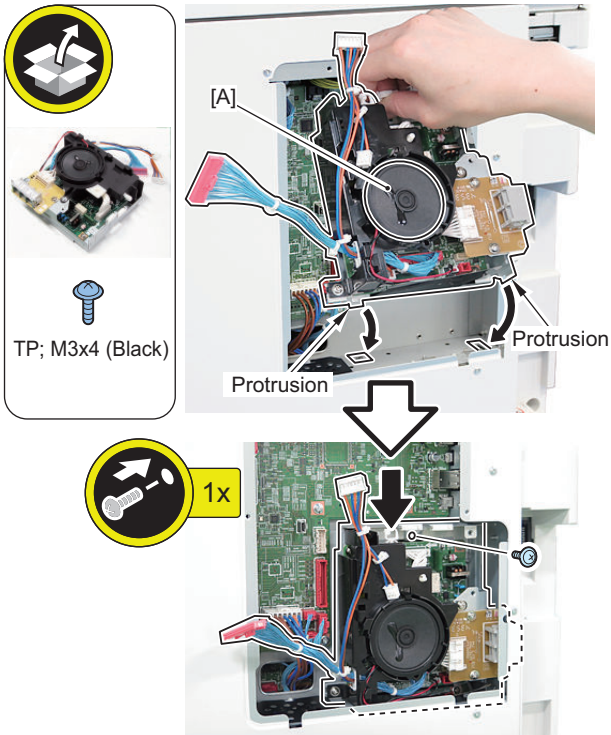


8. Remove the tape and, install the Fax Unit.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4: Black)

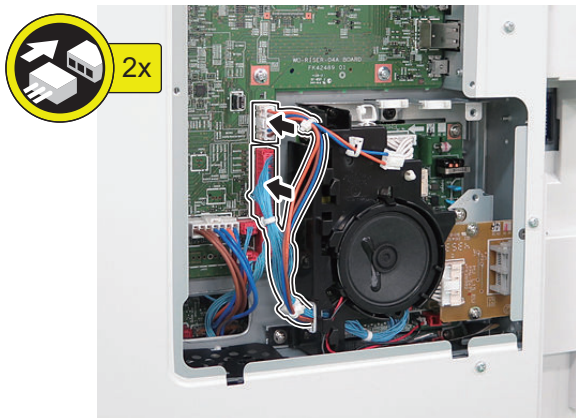
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.



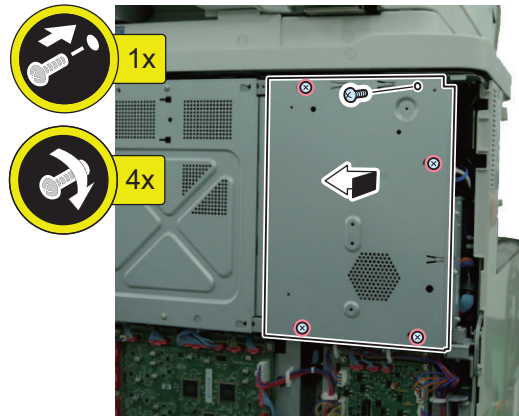
9. Connect the 2 cables of the FAX Unit.

- 2 Connectors



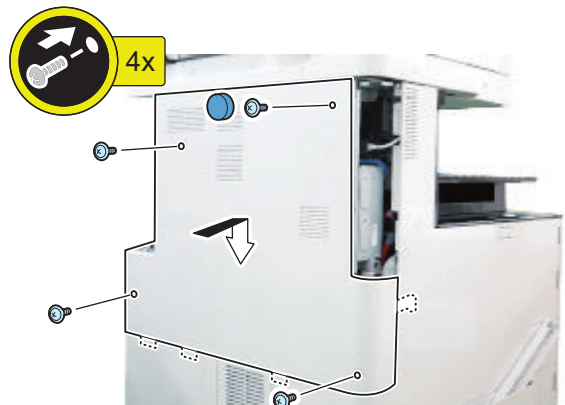
10. Install the Controller Box Cover.

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



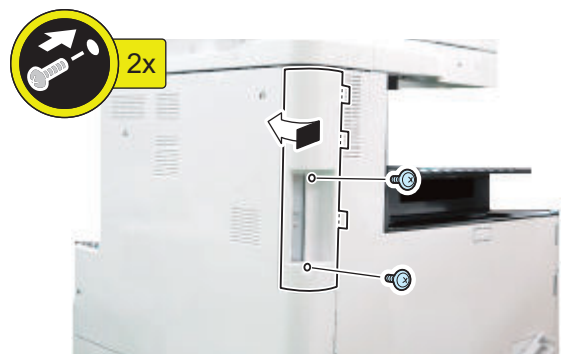
11. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws
- 1 Rubber Cap



12. Install the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws

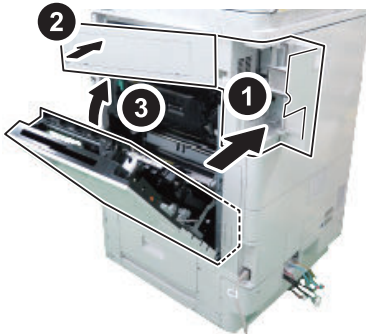




13. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time).

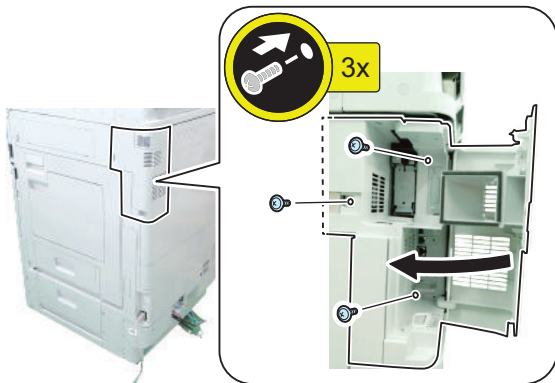


14. Install the Right Rear Cover 1, and close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.

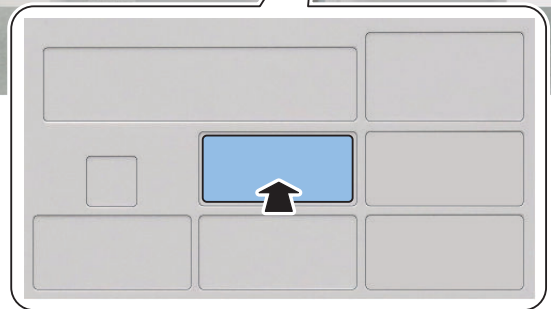
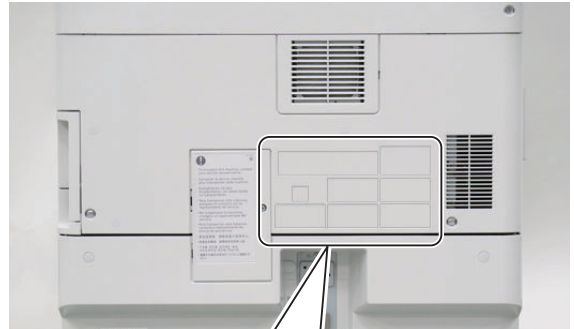


15. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.

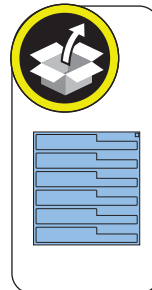
- 3 Screws



16. Affix the following FAX Approval Label.

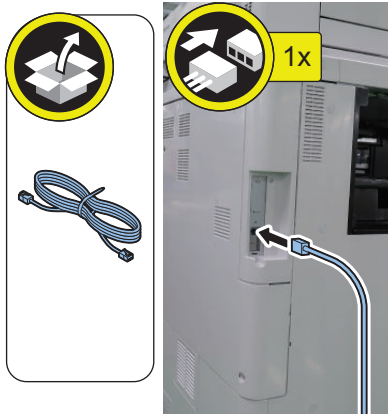


17. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure.





18. Connect the end of the Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



19. Connect the Power Plug to the outlet.
20. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

Checking the Operation

■ Type Setting

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.
FAX > TYPE > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

■ Basic Setting

NOTE:

- When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.
- This setting can also be set from the Setup Guide ([Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Start Setup Guide]).

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter the fax number > [OK]
2. Set Type of telephone line.
[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 1] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]
3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. Switch the control panel display to Send/Fax display.
2. Send the test document from this machine to another machine that can handle the communication test to check that this machine can send the data correctly.
3. Send the test document from the target to this machine to check if the machine can receive the document properly.

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS1

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632502

Points to Note at Installation

When installing the Super G3 FAX Board and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install them by referring to this document after checking "Checking the Contents" of Super G3 FAX Board.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

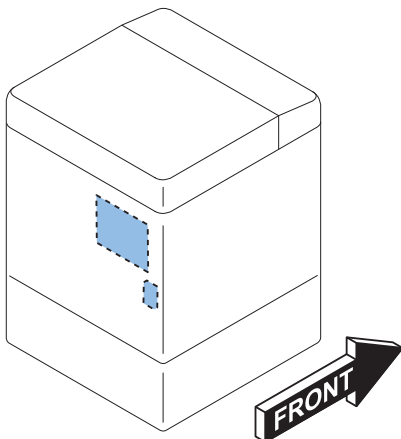
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:






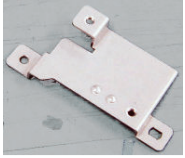



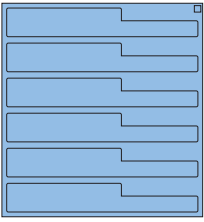
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.


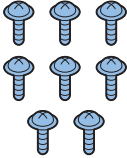


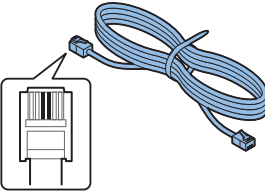
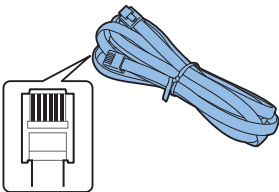
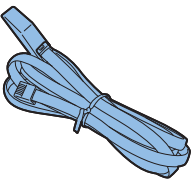
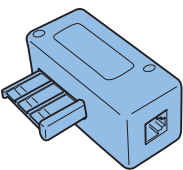
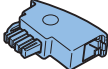
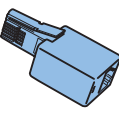
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Modular PCB X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] USB Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Modular Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Signal Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] PCB Spacer (Long) X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PCB Spacer (Short) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Modular Label X 1 

<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Dust Cover X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 8 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (Binding; M4x4) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Fax Approval Label (only for Taiwan) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [15] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [16] Telephone Cord (6 Contact type) (only for Europe) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [17] PTT Cable (only for Asia) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [18] PTT Plug (Only for France) X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [19] PTT Plug (Only for Germany) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [20] PTT Plug (Only for U.K.) X 1 

(14): These are not used with this machine.

Installation Procedure

Preparation

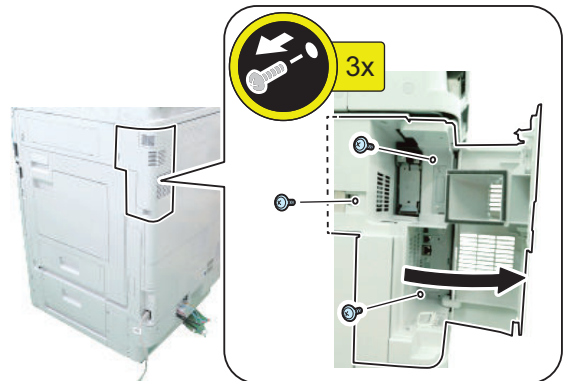
NOTE:

- When the Super G3 FAX Board is installed: Perform steps 1 to 8, and proceed to step 11.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time: Perform steps 2 to 7, and proceed to step 9.

1. Disconnect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line).

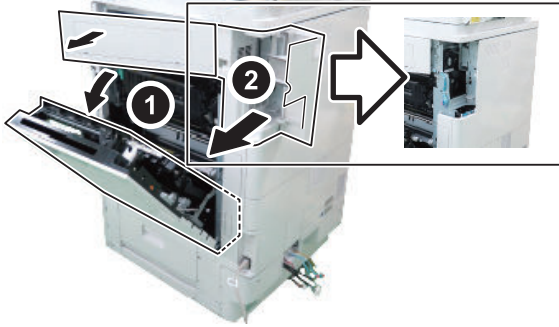


2. Open the Right Rear Cover 1 and remove the 3 screws.

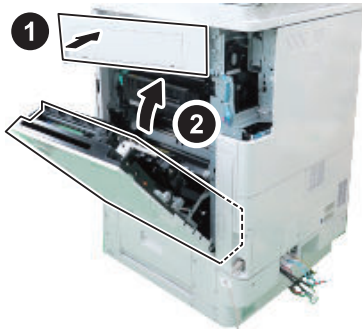




3. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1

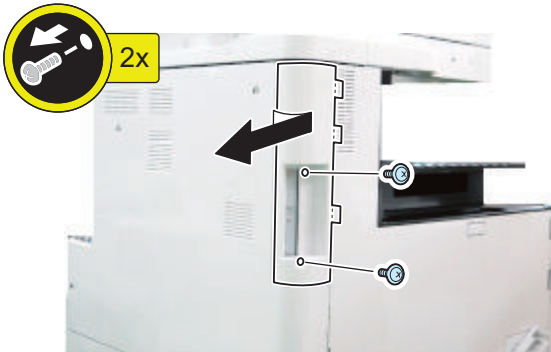


4. Close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



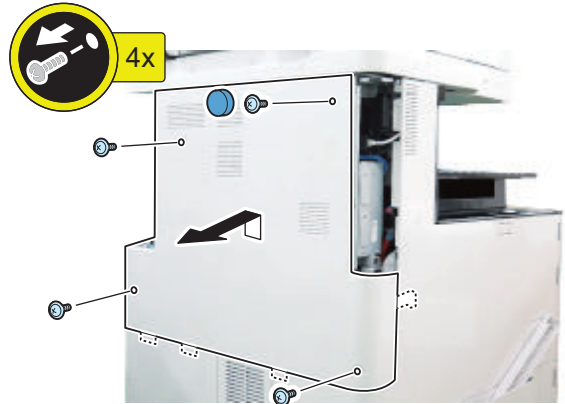
5. Remove the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 2 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



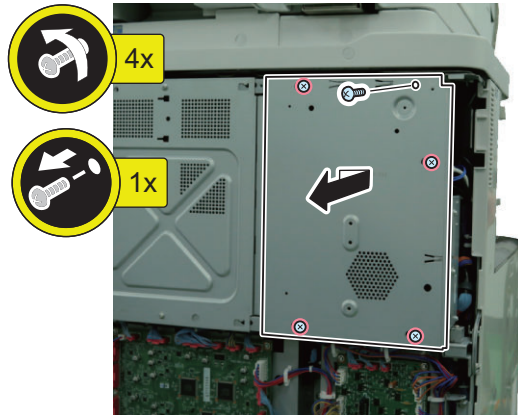
6. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw
- 3 Protrusions



7. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)



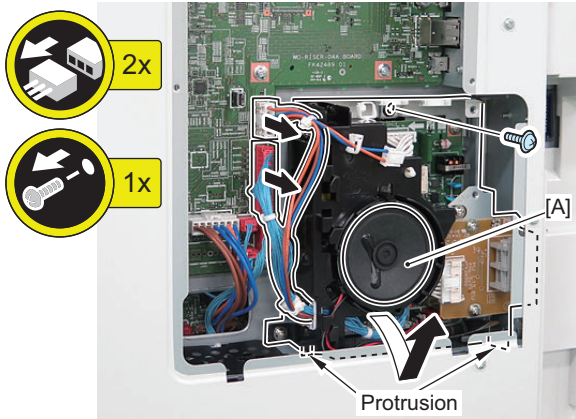


8. Remove the FAX Unit.

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Screw
- 2 Protrusions

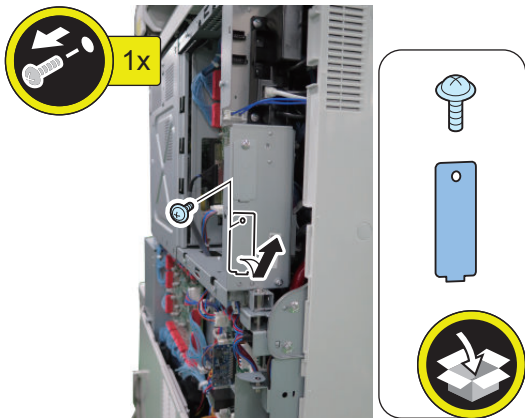
CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be open circuit.



9. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (1-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)

- 1 Screw (used in the next step only in EUR)
- 1 Protrusion

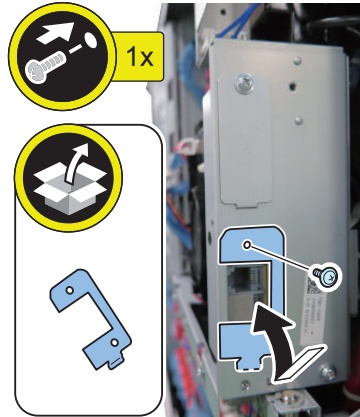


NOTE:

This step is only for Europe.

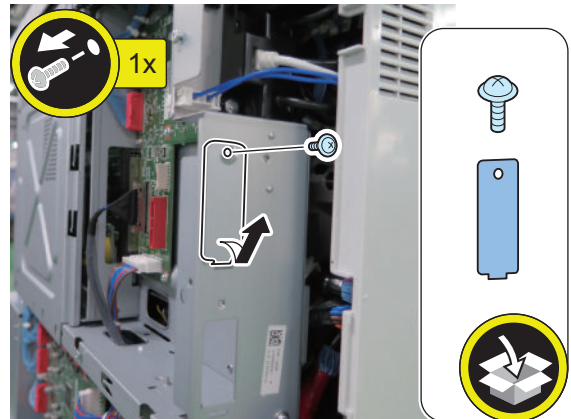
10. Install the Modular Cover.

- 1 Protrusion
- 1 Screw (use the screw removed in the previous step)



11. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (2-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



■ Installing the Equipment

□

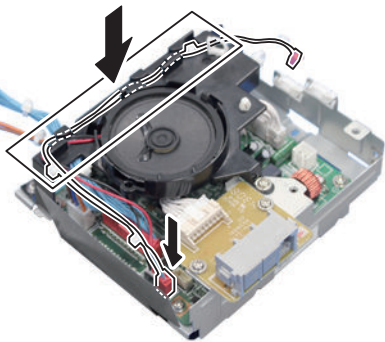
1. Free the Cable from the Wire Saddle.



□

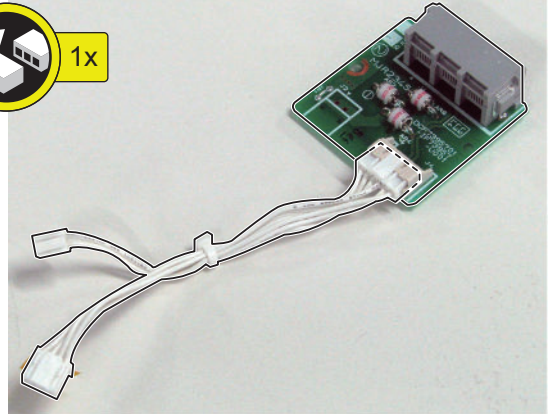
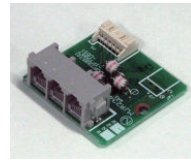
2. Install the Signal Cable to the FAX Unit.

- 3 Cable Guides



□

3. Install the Modular Cable to the Modular PCB.



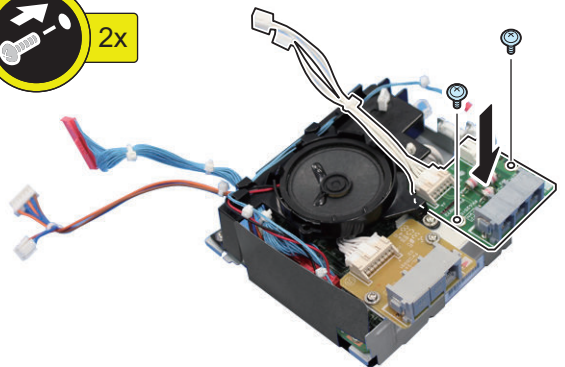
□

4. Install the Modular PCB to the FAX Unit.

- 2 Screws (TP; M3x4)



TP; M3x4



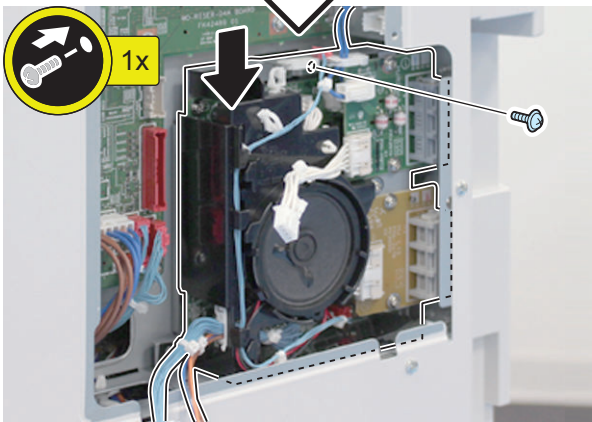
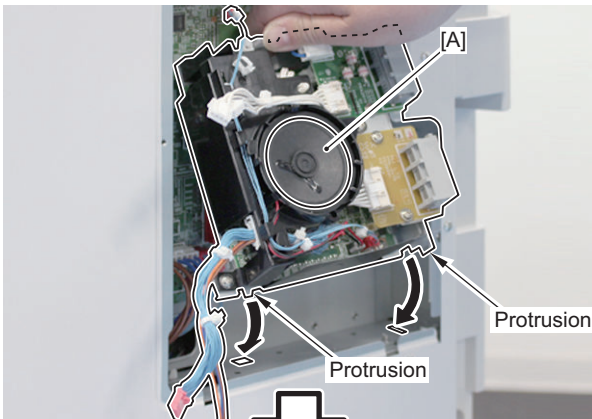


5. Install the FAX Unit to the Host Machine.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) (Use the removed screw or those included with the Super G3 FAX Board)

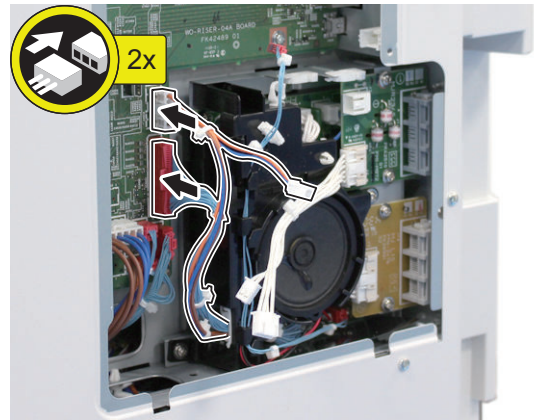
CAUTION:

- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.

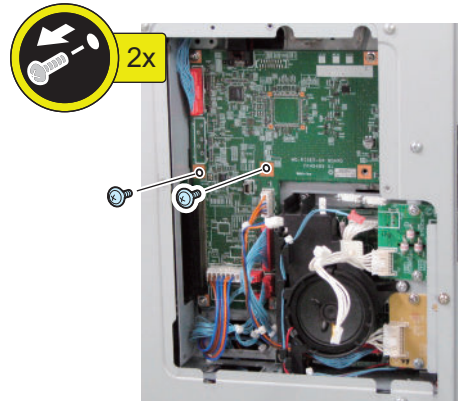


6. Install the 2 Cable of the FAX Unit.

- 2 Connectors

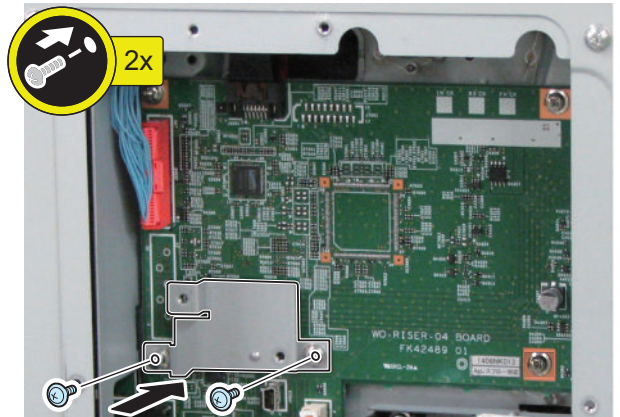
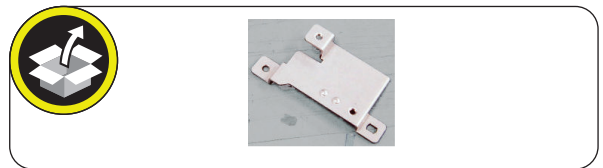


7. Remove the 2 Screws. (will be used in next step)



8. Install the FAX Shield Plate.

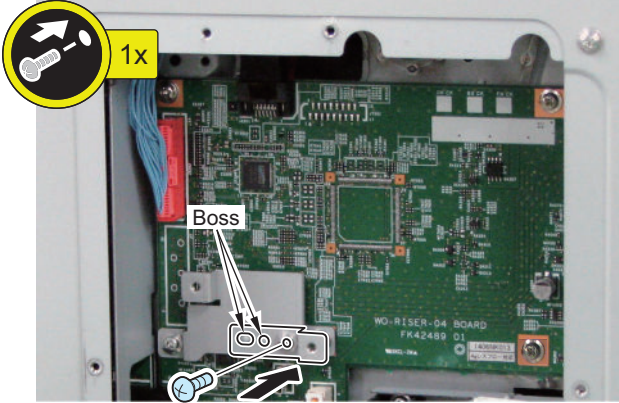
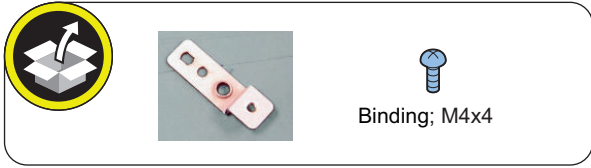
- 2 Screws (screws removed in the previous step)



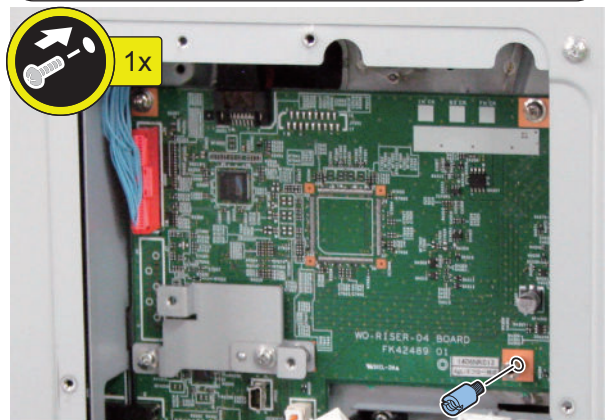
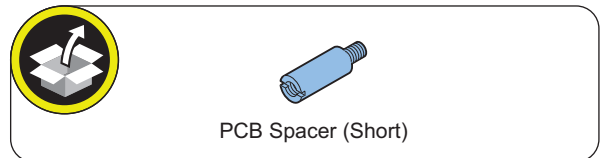
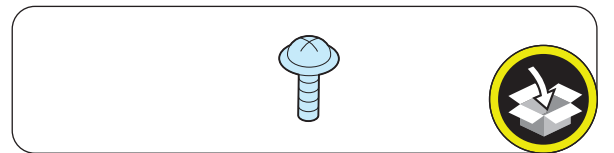
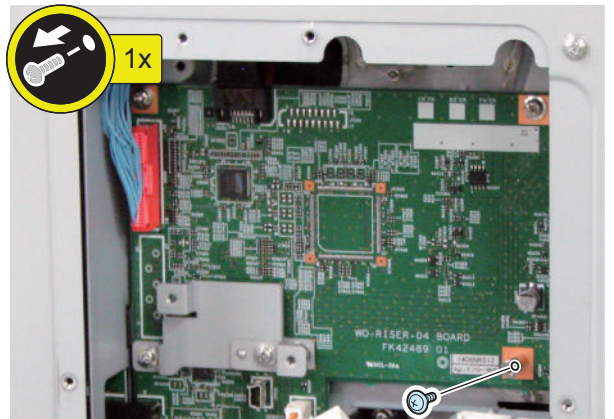


9. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x4)

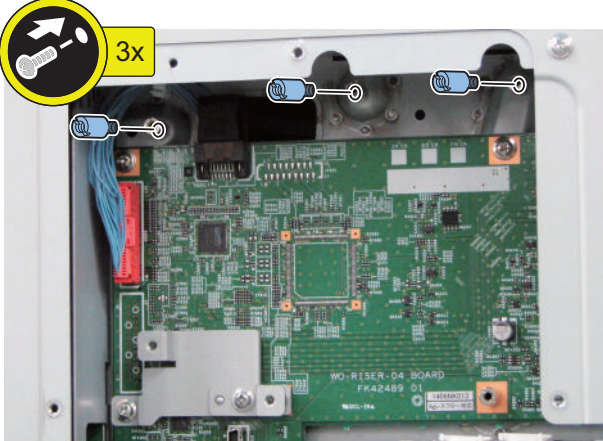
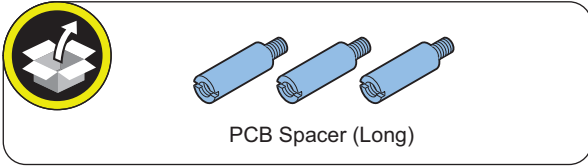


10. Remove the Screw and install the PCB Spacer (Short). (The removed screw will not be used.)





11. Install the 3 PCB Spacers (Long).

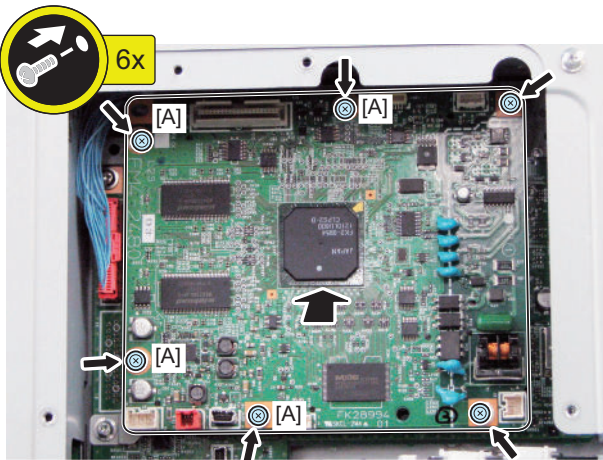
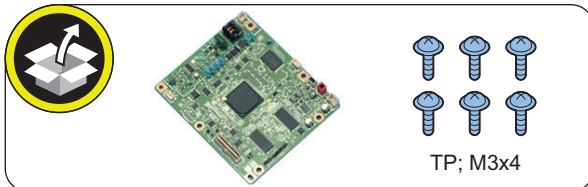


12. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- 6 Screws (TP; M3x4)

NOTE:

Because the 4 screws [A] need to be removed when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to tighten them here.

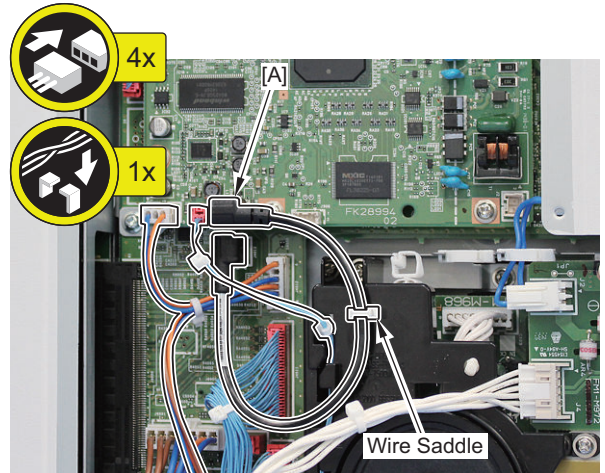


13. Install the Signal Cable, Power Supply Cable and USB Cable to the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- 1 Wire Saddle

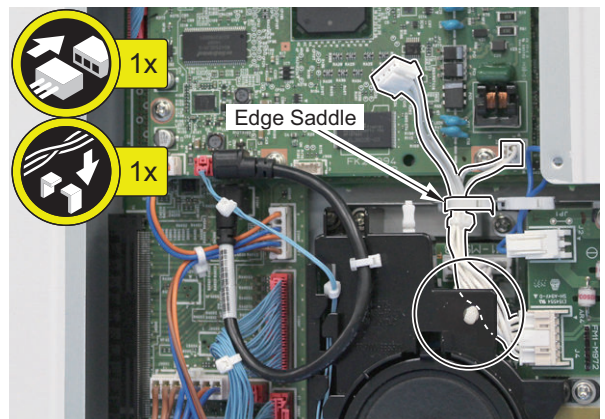
NOTE:

Because [A] of the USB Cable needs to be disconnected when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to connect it here.



14. Pass the Modular Cable inside the Speaker Holder, and install the G3 FAX Control PCB.

- 1 Edge Saddle

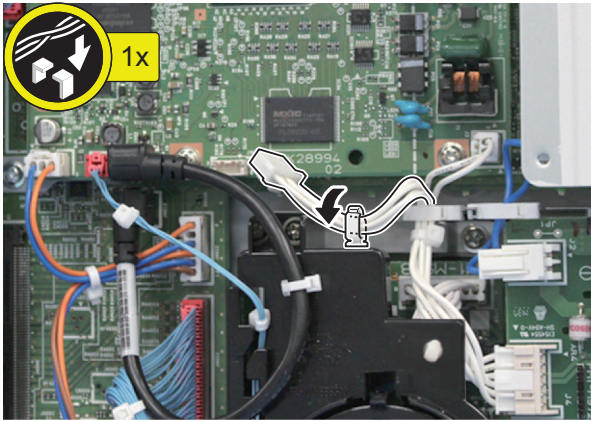




NOTE:

When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

15. Secure the cable with the Wire Saddle.



■ Subsequent Work

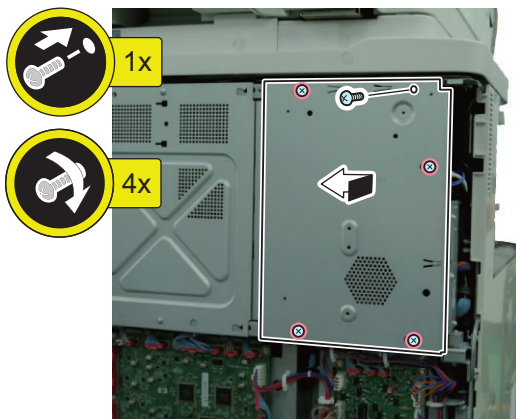


NOTE:

When performing the following steps, it is efficient to install the cover after installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board in case of installing the fax board at the same time.

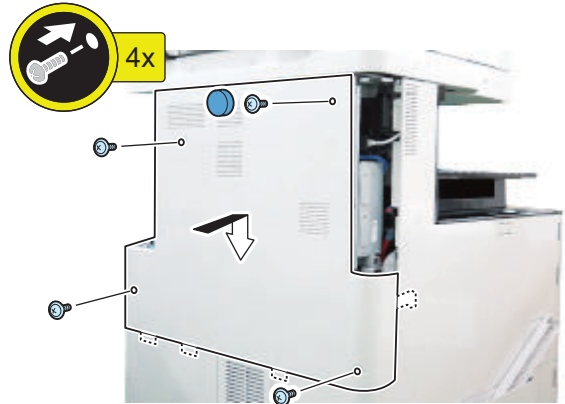
1. Install the Controller Box Cover.

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



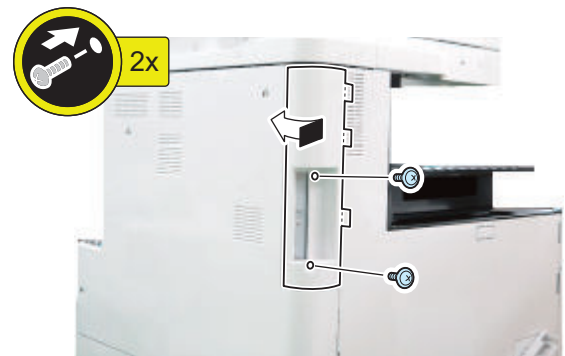
2. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws
- 1 Rubber Cap

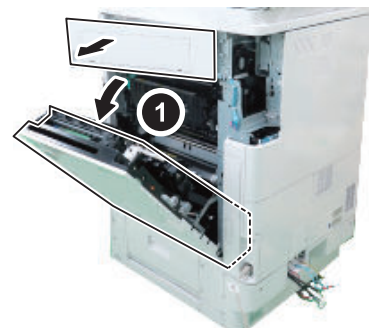


3. Install the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws

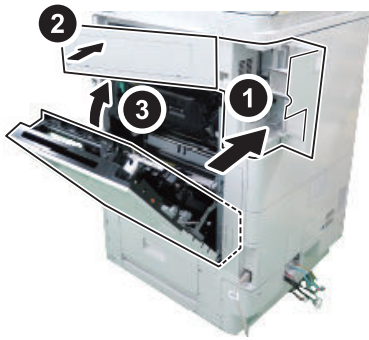


4. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time).

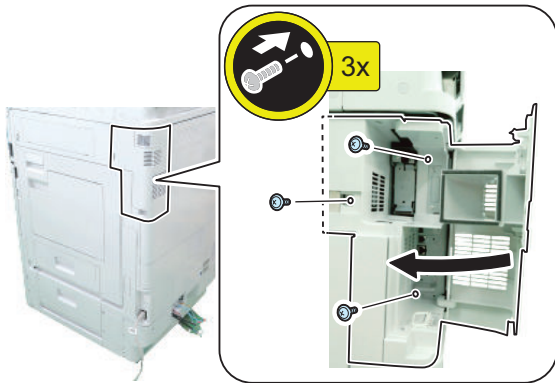




5. Install the Right Rear Cover 1, and close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.

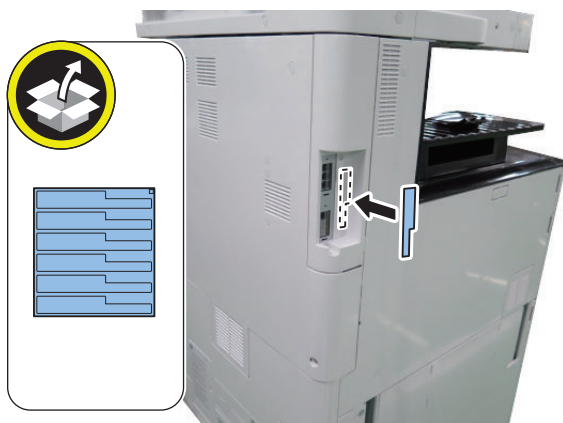


6. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.
• 3 Screws



NOTE:
When installing the G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, this work is not necessary.

7. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then

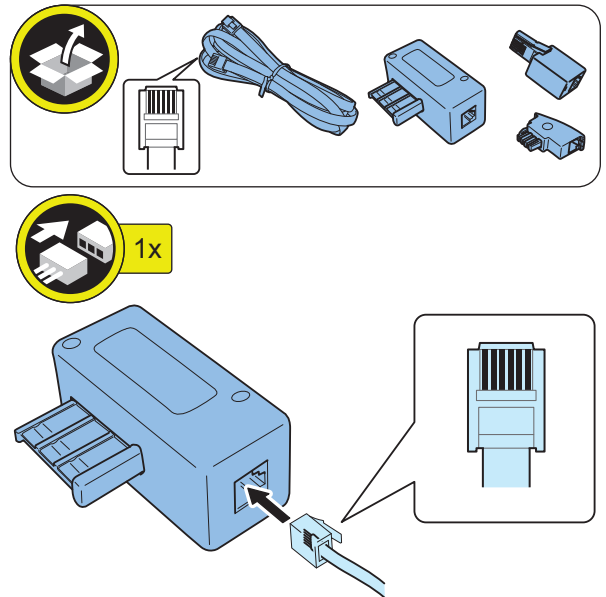


NOTE:

- This step is only for Europe.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time, assemble it by following the same procedure.

8. Connect the PTT Plug matched the field or area to the PTT Cable (6 contact type).

CAUTION:
Do not connect the Telephone Cord (2 contact type) with the PTT Plug.

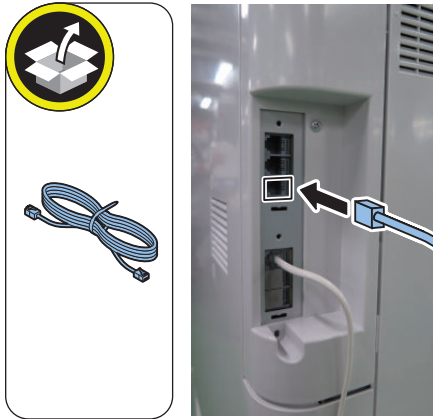


9. Connect the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line). When installing this equipment at the same time, connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



10. Connect the end of the PTT Cable or Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and

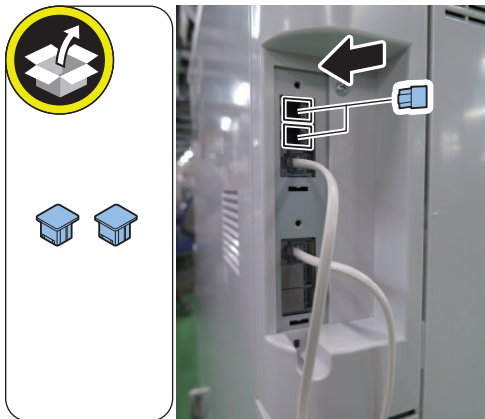
connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



NOTE:

When installing the G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, this work is not necessary.

11. Install the Dust Cover.



12. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

13. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

- 14. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.**

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Checking the Operation

Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode: FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.

FAX > TYPE > TYPE

2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".

COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.

1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.**■ FAX Communication Test**

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.

**1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.****2. Select the sending line.**

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:2" => Line 2

NOTE:

If E744-5000 error code (Fax software version mismatch error) occurred while sending or receiving fax, upgrade the firmware of 2-line Fax to the latest version.

Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AS2

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632502

Points to Note at Installation

When installing the Super G3 FAX Board and this equipment at the same time, be sure to install them by referring to this document after checking "Checking the Contents" of Super G3 FAX Board.

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

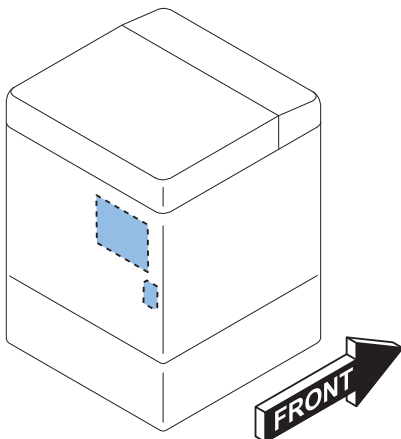
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:


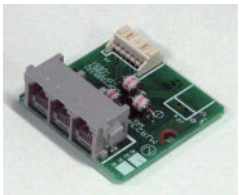



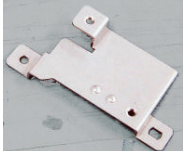



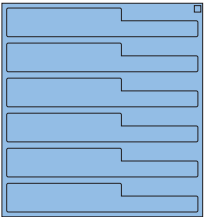
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.


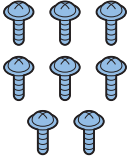

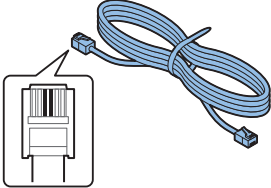
- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] Modular PCB X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] USB Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] Modular Cable X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Signal Cable X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] PCB Spacer (Long) X 3 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PCB Spacer (Short) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Modular Label X 1 

<input type="checkbox"/> [11] Dust Cover X 2 	<input type="checkbox"/> [12] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 8 
<input type="checkbox"/> [13] Screw (Binding; M4x4) X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [14] Telephone Cord (2 Contact type) X 1 

Installation Procedure

Preparation

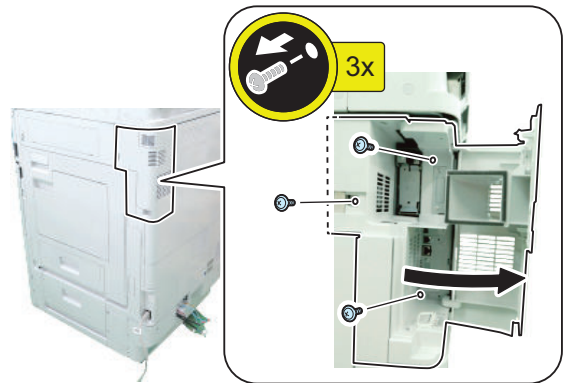
NOTE:

- When the Super G3 FAX Board is installed: Perform steps 1 to 8, and proceed to step 10.
- When installing the Super G3 FAX Board at the same time: Perform steps 2 to 7, and proceed to step 9.

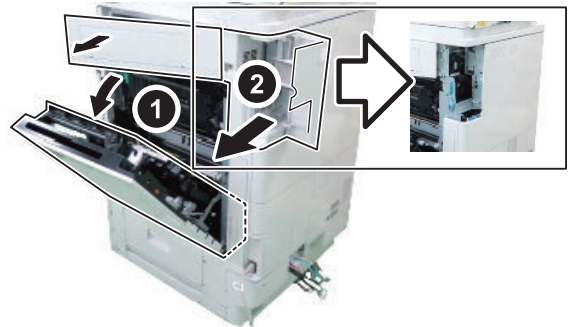
1. Disconnect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line).



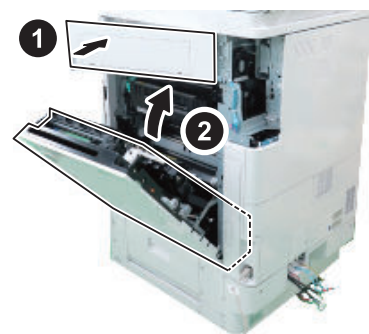
2. Open the Right Rear Cover 1 and remove the 3 screws.



3. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



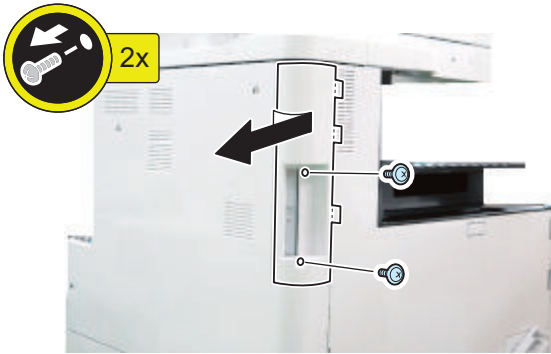
4. Close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.





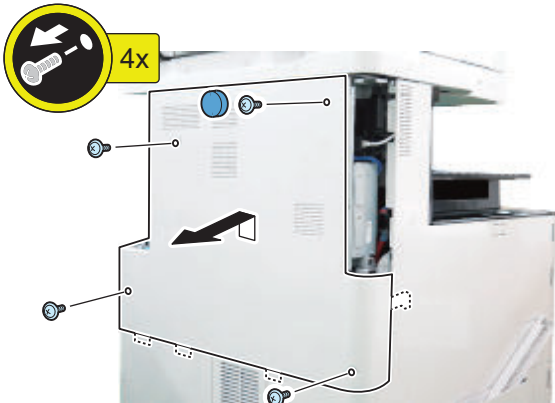
5. Remove the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 2 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



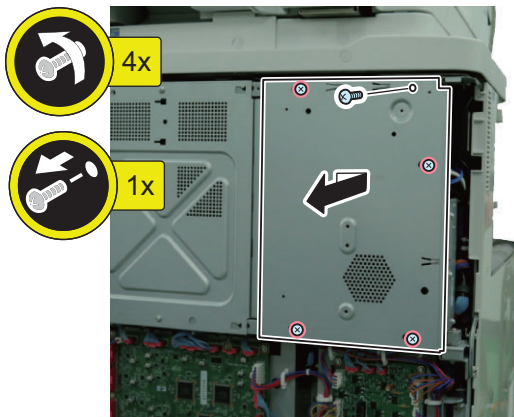
6. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw
- 3 Protrusions



7. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)

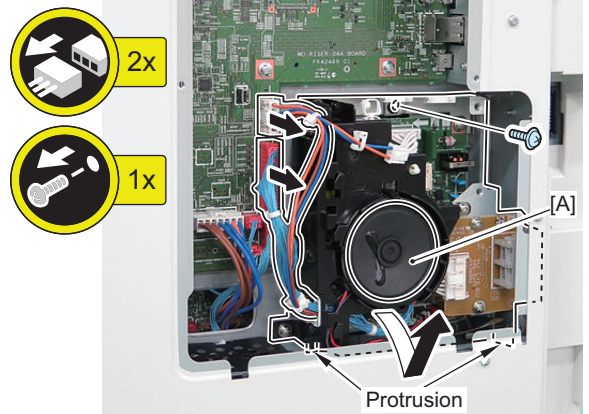


8. Remove the FAX Unit.

- 2 Connectors
- 1 Screw
- 2 Protrusions

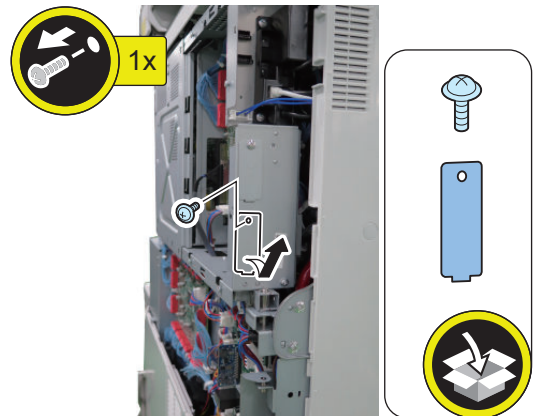
CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be open circuit.



9. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (1-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)

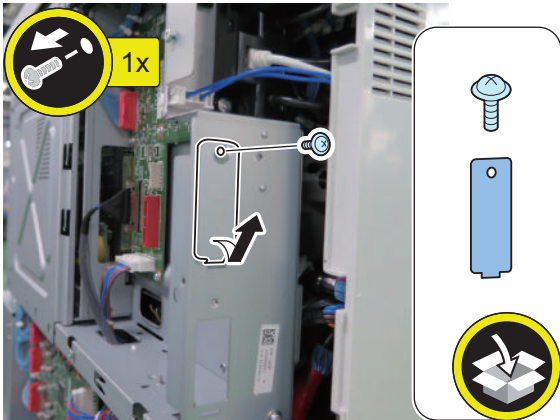
- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion





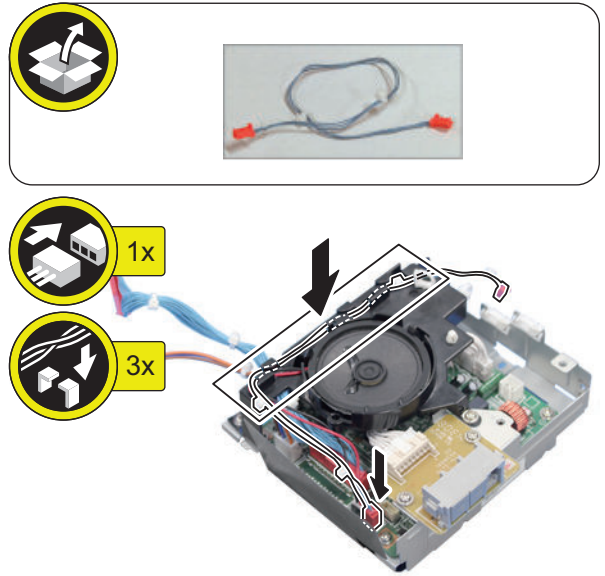
10. Remove the Face Cover of the FAX (2-Line). (The removed parts will not be used.)

- 1 Screw
- 1 Protrusion



2. Install the Signal Cable to the FAX Unit.

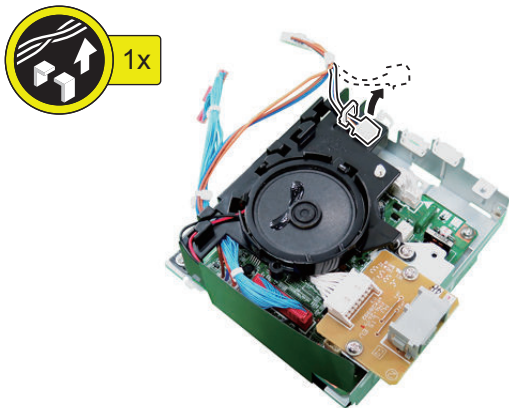
- 3 Cable Guides



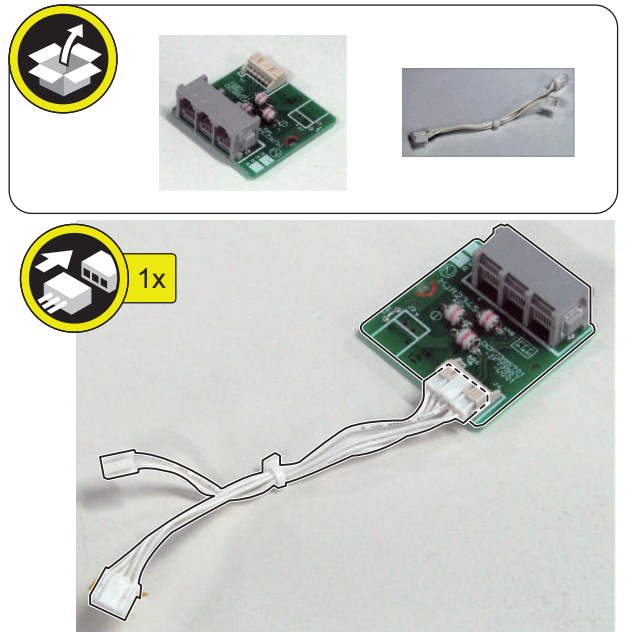
■ Installing the Equipment



1. Free the Cable from the Wire Saddle.



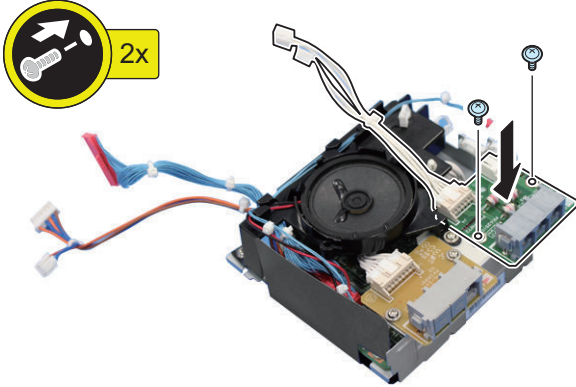
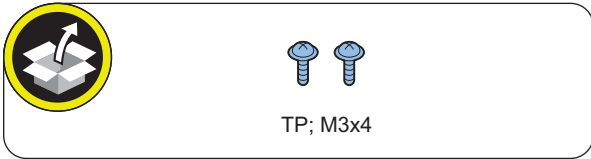
3. Install the Modular Cable to the Modular PCB.





4. Install the Modular PCB to the FAX Unit.

- 2 Screws (TP; M3x4)

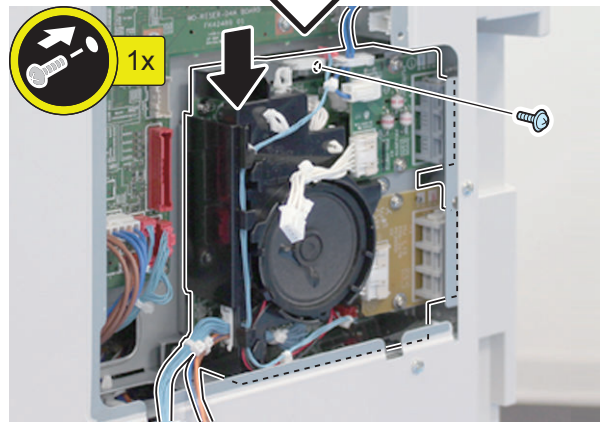
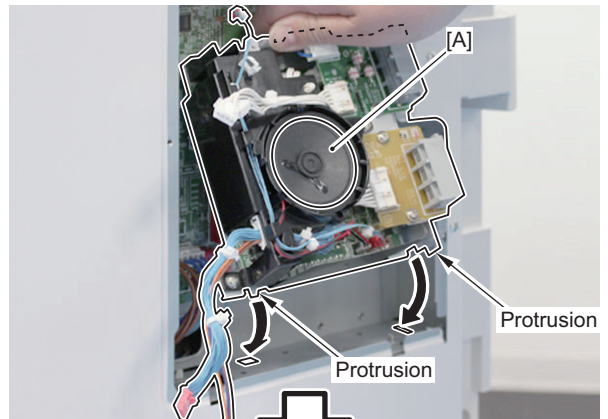


5. Install the FAX Unit to the Host Machine.

- 2 Protrusions
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4 Black) (Use the removed screw or those included with the Super G3 FAX Board)

CAUTION:

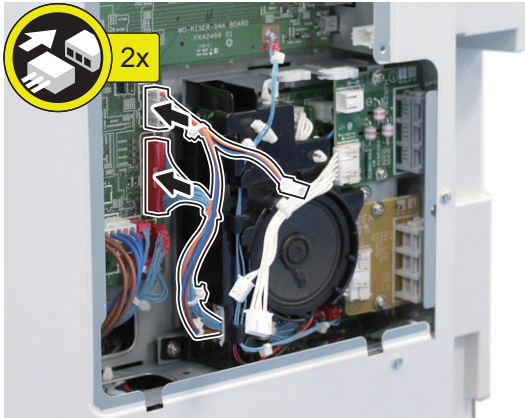
- Be careful not to damage the [A] part of the speaker as the wiring may be broken.
- Be sure to tighten the screw while holding the FAX Unit.
- After tightening the screw of the FAX Unit, check for any backlash. If there is backlash, tighten the screw again with the protrusion precisely fitted.





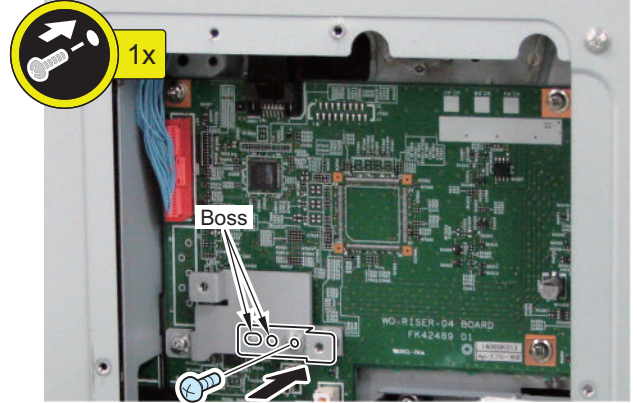
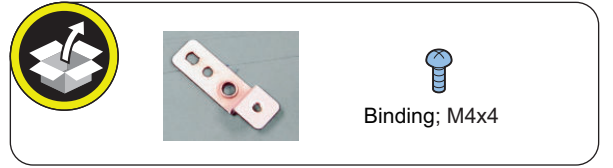
6. Install the 2 Cable of the FAX Unit.

- 2 Connectors

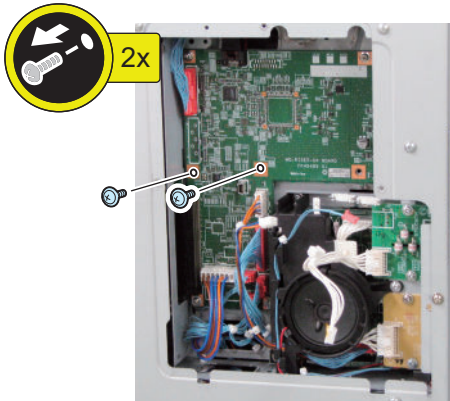


9. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.

- 2 Bosses
- 1 Screw (Binding; M4x4)

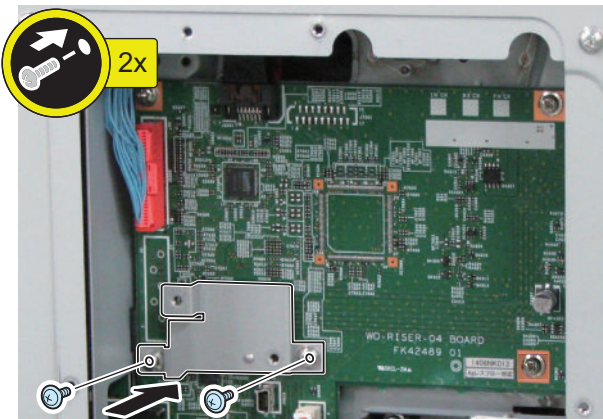
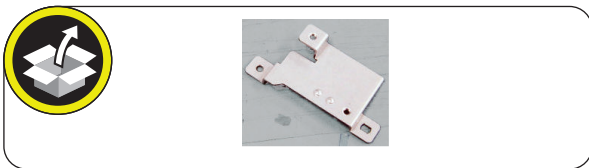


7. Remove the 2 Screws. (will be used in next step)



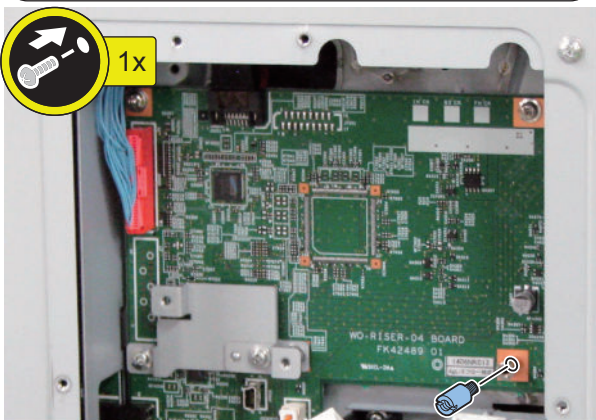
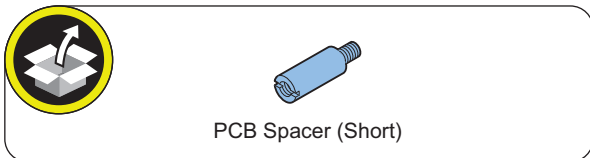
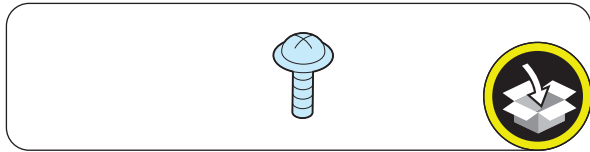
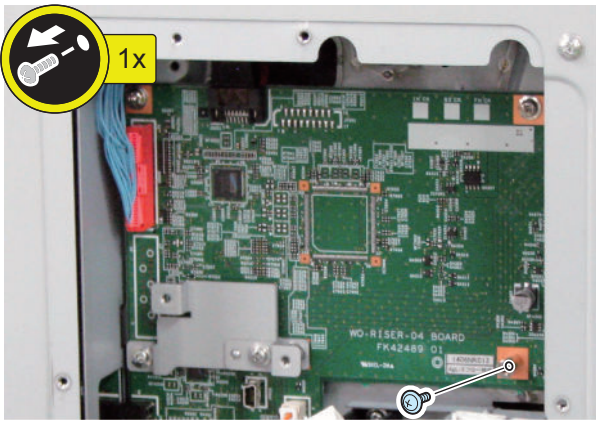
8. Install the FAX Shield Plate.

- 2 Screws (screws removed in the previous step)

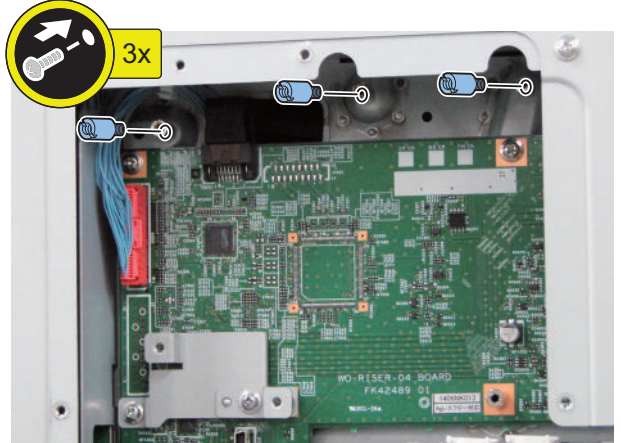
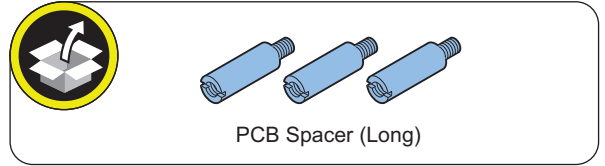




10. Remove the Screw and install the PCB Spacer (Short). (The removed screw will not be used.)



11. Install the 3 PCB Spacers (Long).

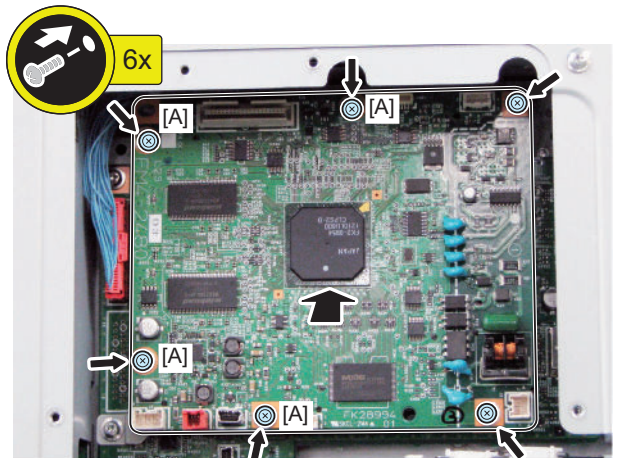
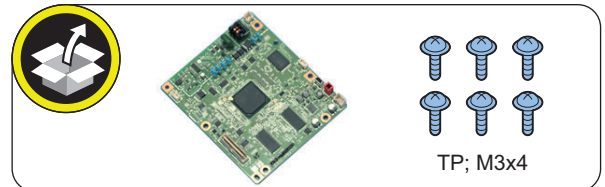


12. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- 6 Screws (TP; M3x4)

NOTE:

Because the 4 screws [A] need to be removed when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to tighten them here.



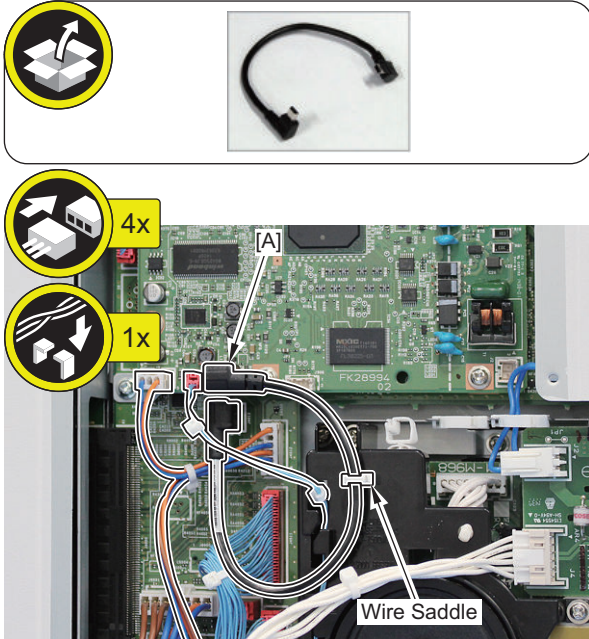


13. Install the Signal Cable, Power Supply Cable and USB Cable to the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- 1 Wire Saddle

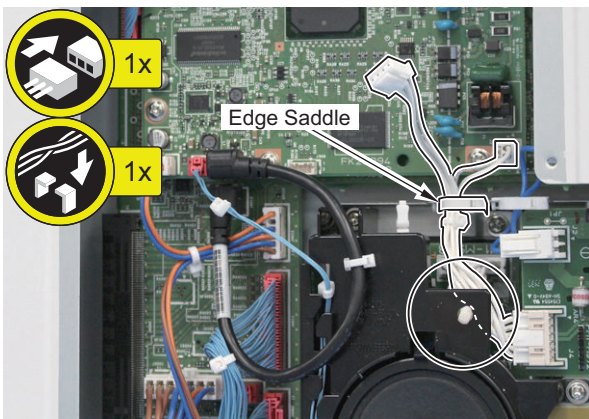
NOTE:

Because [A] of the USB Cable needs to be disconnected when installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, it is efficient not to connect it here.



14. Pass the Modular Cable inside the Speaker Holder, and install the G3 FAX Control PCB.

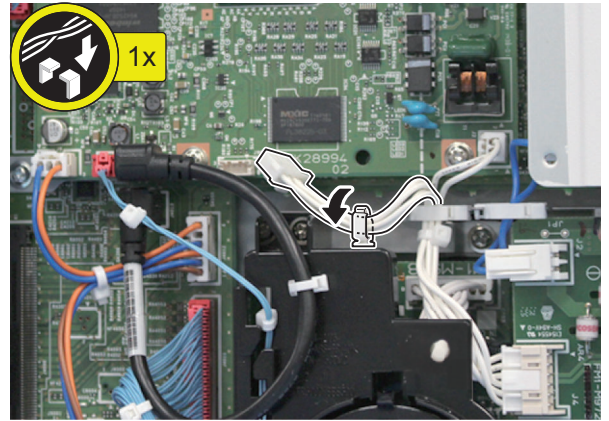
- 1 Edge Saddle



NOTE:

When installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, the following step is not necessary.

15. Secure the cable with the Wire Saddle.



■ Subsequent Work

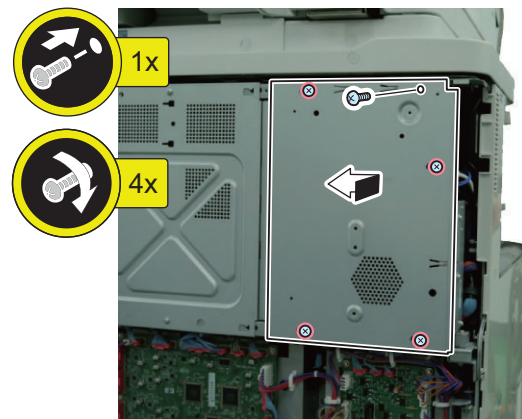


NOTE:

When performing the following steps, it is efficient to install the cover after installing the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board in case of installing the fax board at the same time.

1. Install the Controller Box Cover.

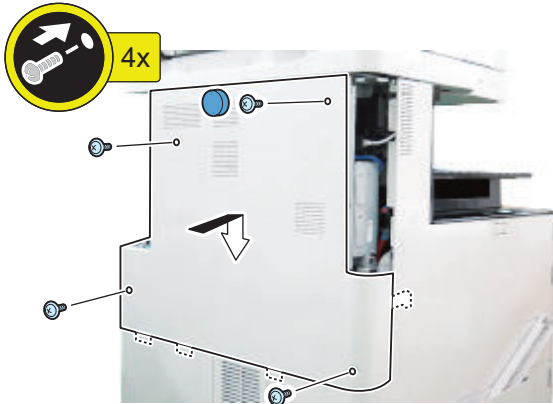
- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



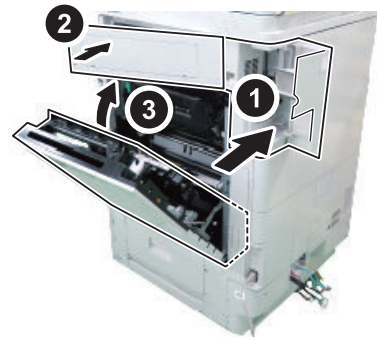


2. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws
- 1 Rubber Cap

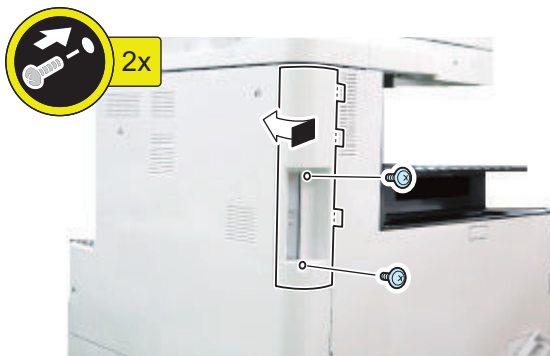


5. Install the Right Rear Cover 1, and close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



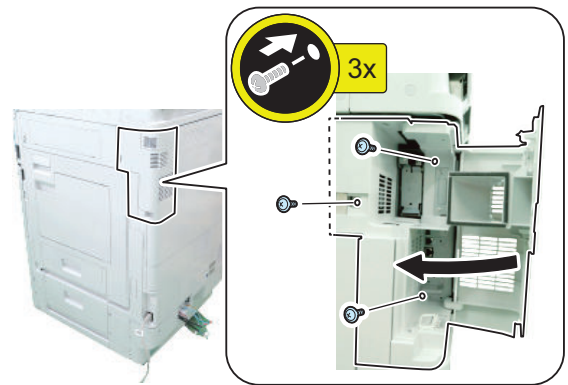
3. Install the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws

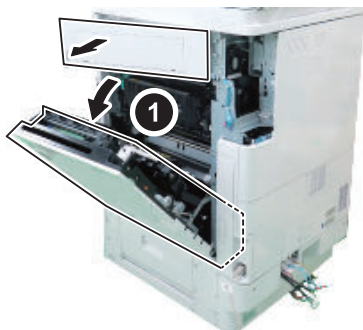


6. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.

- 3 Screws



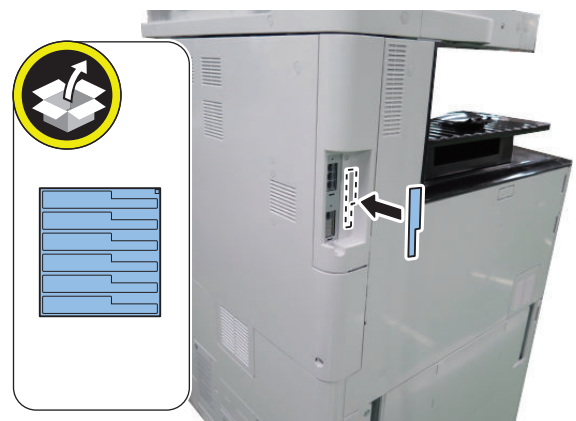
4. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time).



NOTE:

When installing the G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, this work is not necessary.

7. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.

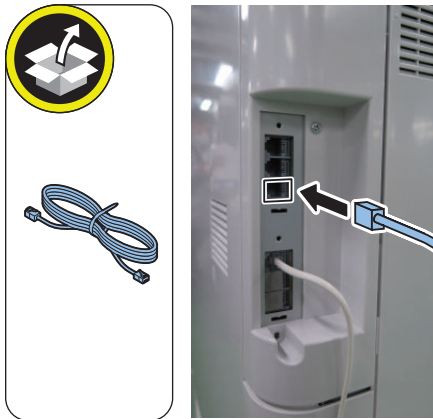


8. Connect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1-Line). When installing this equipment at the same time,

connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



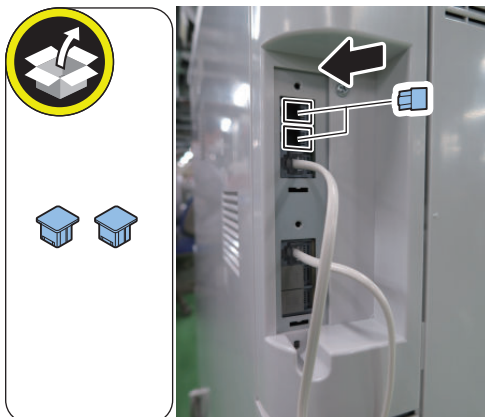
9. Connect the end of the Telephone Cord to the modular jack on the Host machine, and connect the other end to the modular jack on the wall.



NOTE:

When installing the G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board at the same time, this work is not necessary.

10. Install the Dust Cover.



11. Connect the power plug to the outlet.

12. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

13. If a message prompting the user to update the version appears, press [Update] to automatically update the version of this equipment.

NOTE:

If [Skip] is selected, a message prompting the user to update the version will appear every time the host machine is started.

In the service mode (Lv. 2) shown below, it is possible to set not to display the message.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > VER-CHNG

Checking the Operation

Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.
FAX > TYPE > TYPE
2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".
COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 2] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.

2. Select the sending line.

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].
3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:2" => Line 2

NOTE:

If E744-5000 error code (Fax software version mismatch error) occurred while sending or receiving fax, upgrade the firmware of 2-line Fax to the latest version.

Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AS1

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632503

Points to Note at Installation

- Install this equipment after installing the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

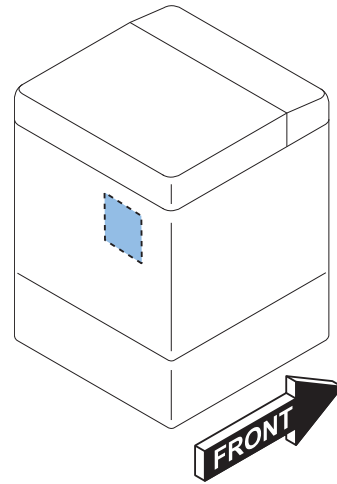
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:




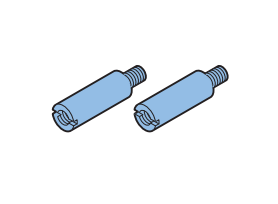
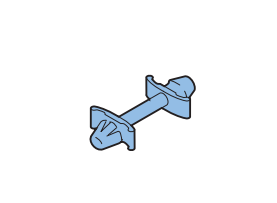
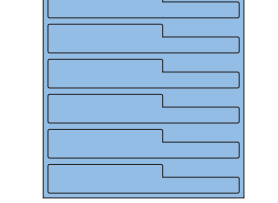
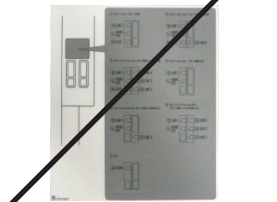
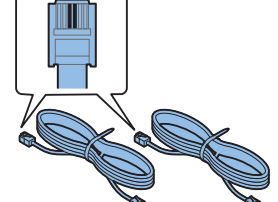
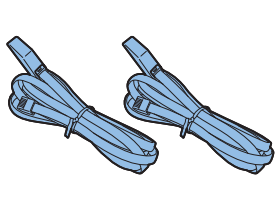

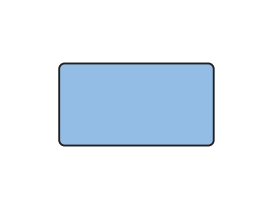
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] PCB Spacer X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Resin Spacer X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Modular Label X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Telephone Cord X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PTT Cable X 2 (only for Asia) 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [11] FAX Approval Label (only for Taiwan) X 1 	

(11): These are not used with this machine.

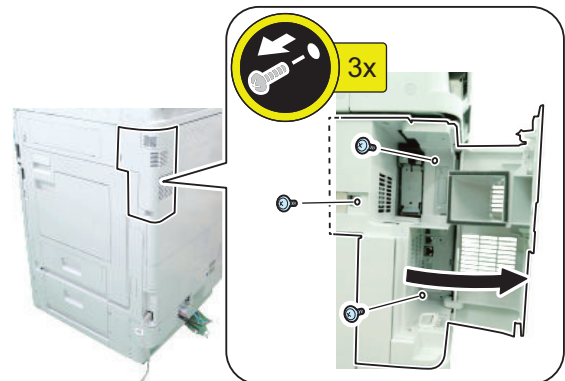
Installation Procedure

Preparation

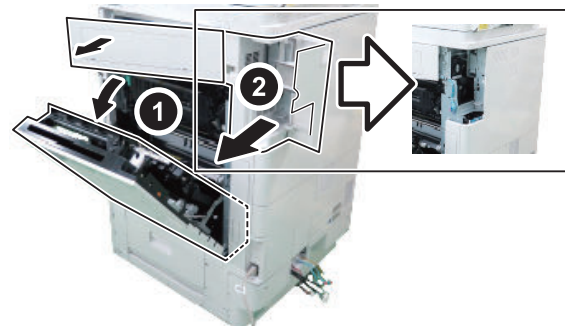
1. Disconnect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1 / 2-Line).



2. Open the Right Rear Cover 1 and remove the 3 screws.

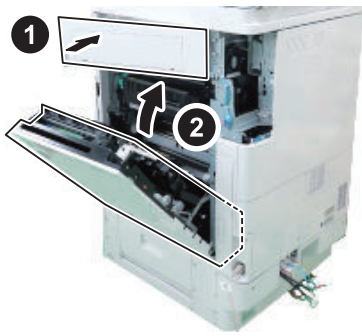


3. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



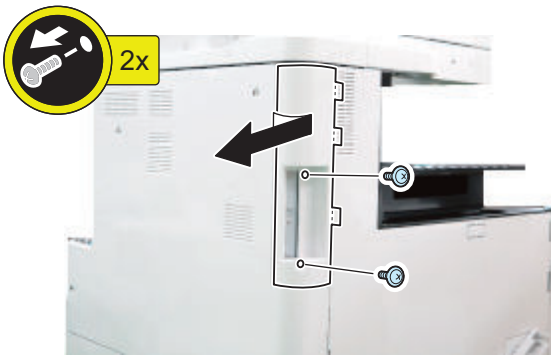


4. Close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



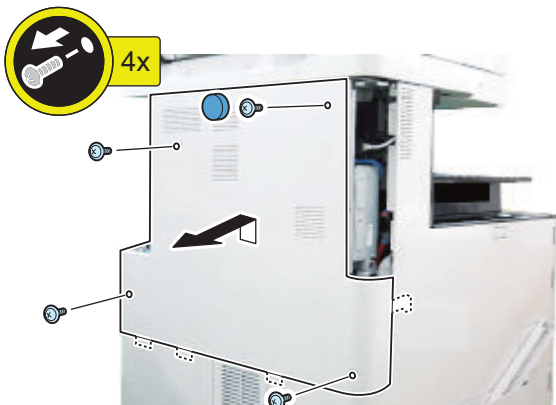
5. Remove the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 2 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



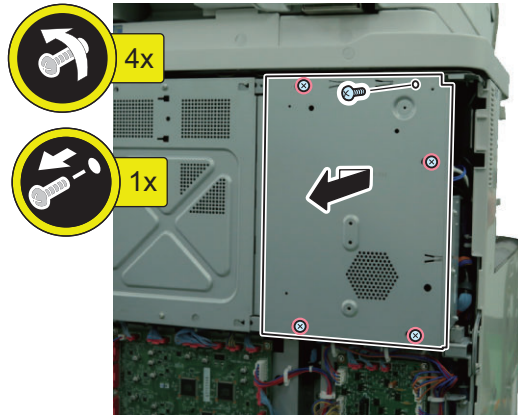
6. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw
- 3 Protrusions

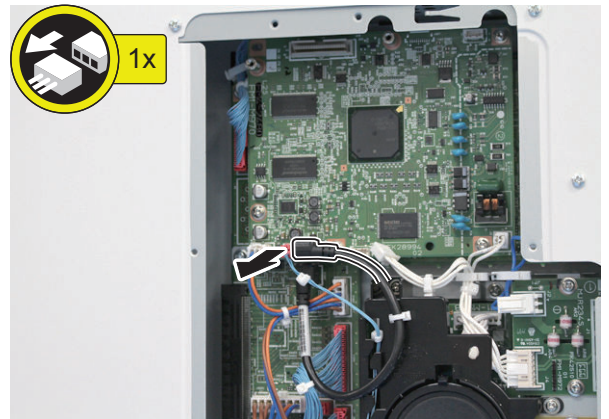


7. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

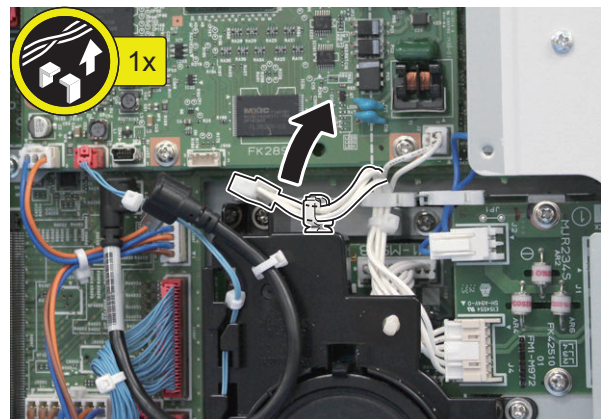
- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 4 Screws (to loosen)
 - 1 Screw (to remove)



8. Disconnect the USB Cable of the G3FAX Expansion PCB side.

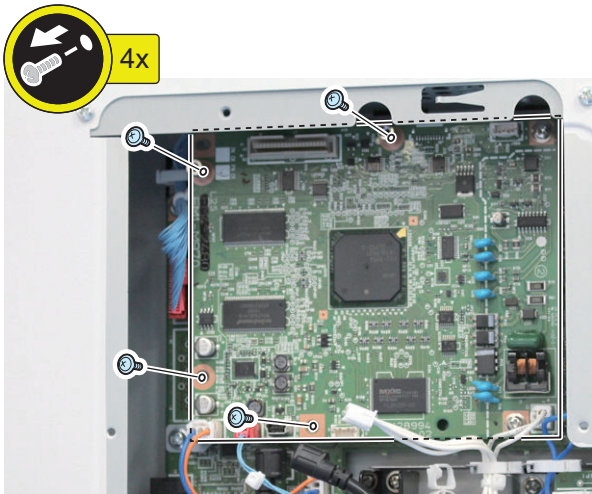


9. Free the Modular Cable from the Wire Saddle. (Close the Wire Saddle.)





10. Remove the 4 Screws. (will be used in Installing the Equipment)

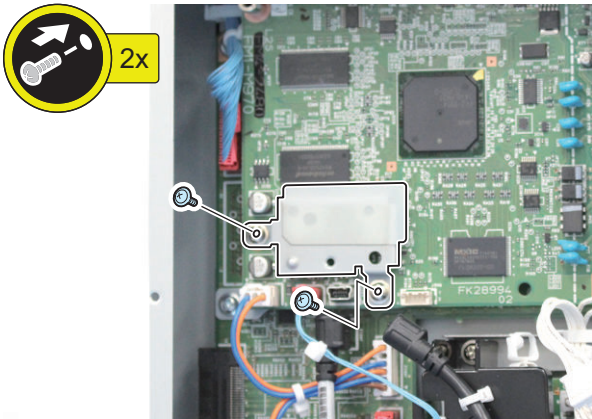
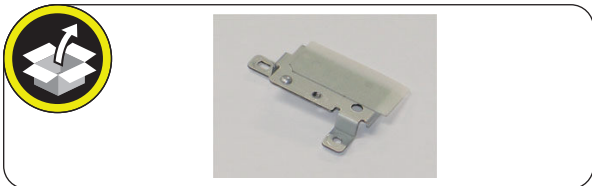


■ Installing the Equipment



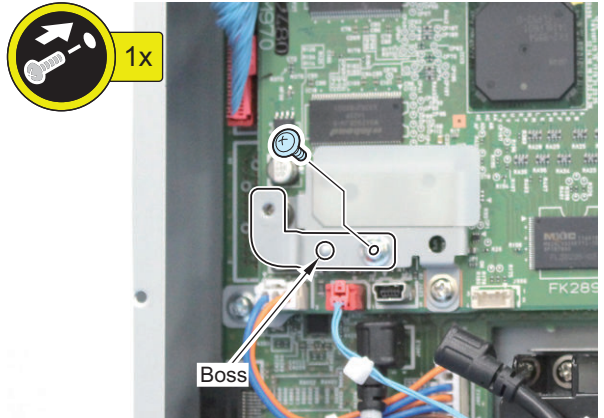
1. Install the FAX Shield Plate.

- 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))

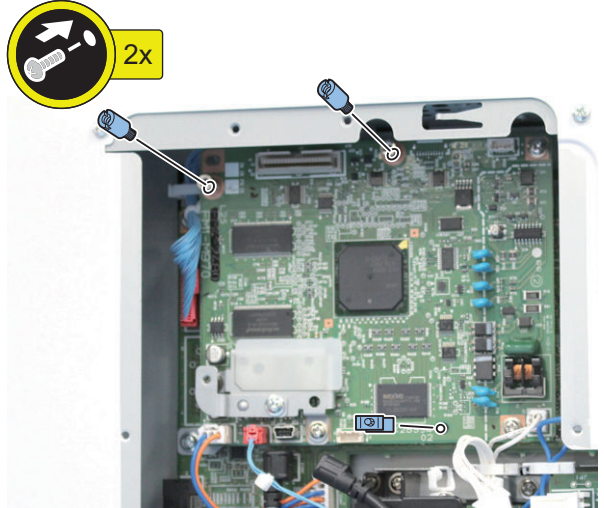
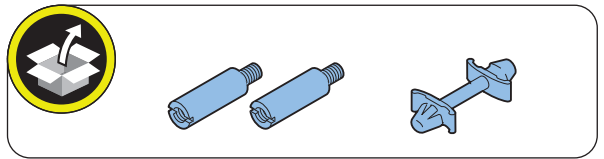


2. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.

- 1 Boss
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)



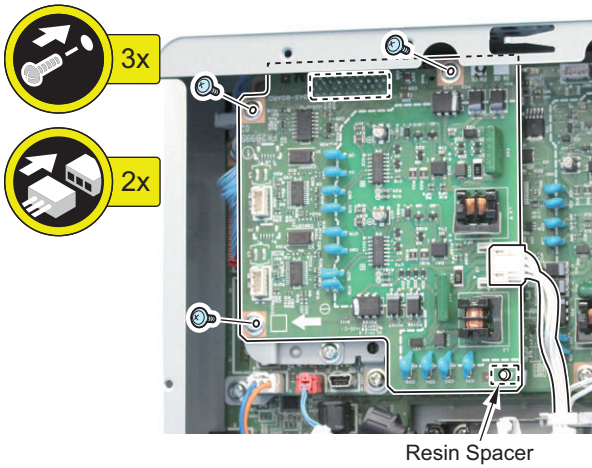
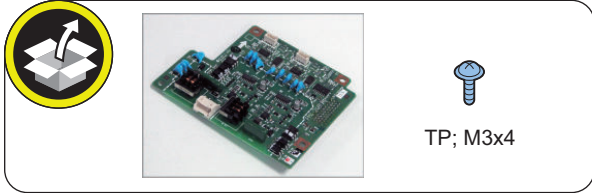
3. Install the 2 PCB Spacers and Resin Spacer.



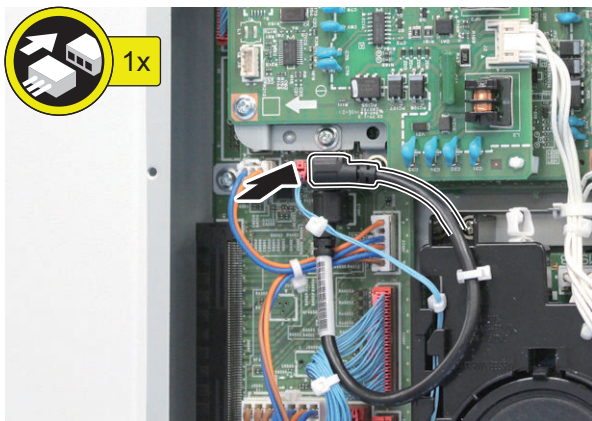


4. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- Upper Side: 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))
- Lower Side: 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)
- 1 Resin Spacer
- 2 Connectors



5. Connect the USB Cable.

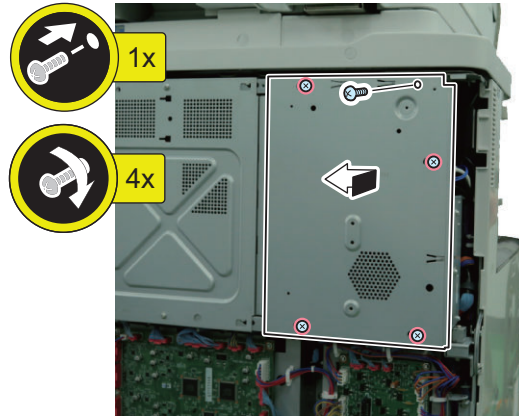


■ Subsequent Work



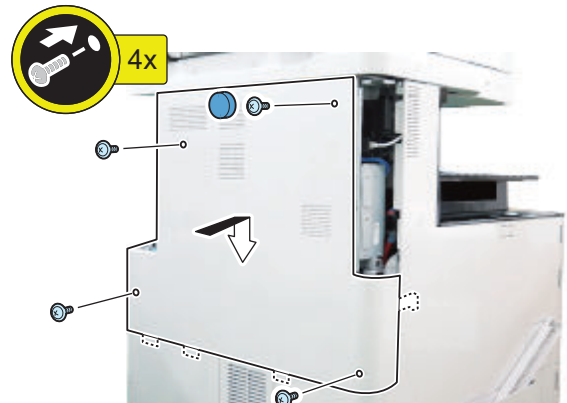
1. Install the Controller Box Cover.

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



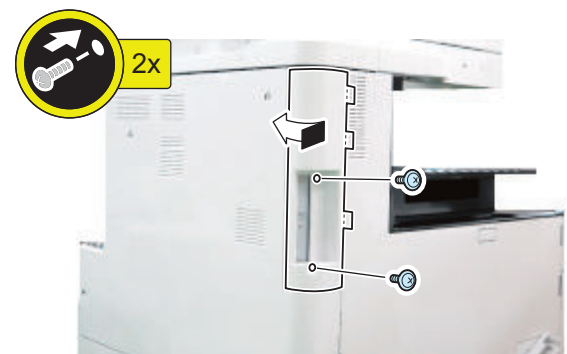
2. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws
- 1 Rubber Cap



3. Install the Rear Upper Left Cover.

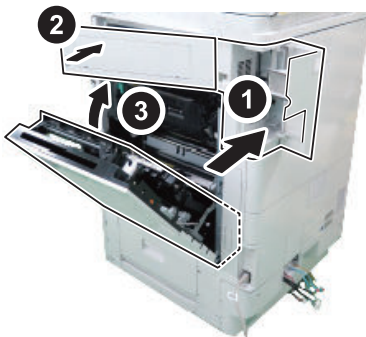
- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws



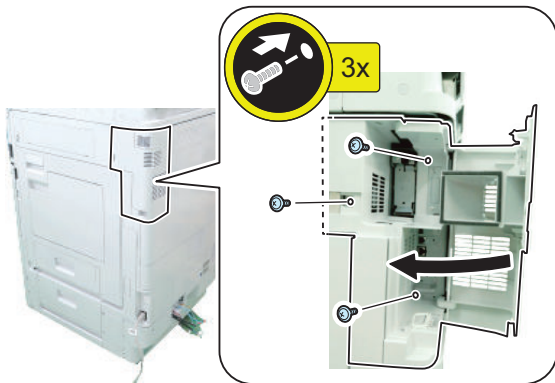
-
- 4. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time).



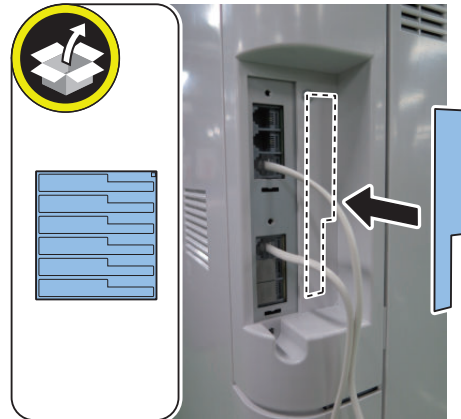
-
- 5. Install the Right Rear Cover 1, and close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



-
- 6. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.
 - 3 Screws



-
- 7. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



-
- 8. Remove the 2 Dust Covers if installed.

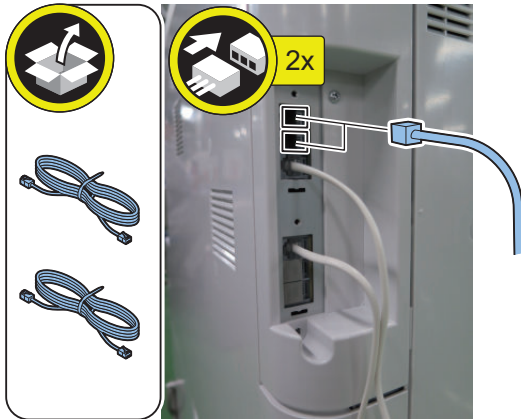
CAUTION:
Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

NOTE:
Keep the removed Dust Cover.





9. Connect one of the 2 Telephone Cords or the 2 PTT Cables to the modular jack on the host machine and the other cord to the modular jack on the wall.



10. Connect the power plug to the outlet.
11. Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds. To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

If the host machine still does not recognize this equipment after performing the foregoing remedy: In the case of installing the Super G3 Fax Board (1-Line) and the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the power three times in some cases (no message is displayed on the Control Panel).

● Checking the Operation

■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode:
FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.



1. From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.
- Service Mode > FAX > Type > TYPE

2. Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0".
In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP

NOTE:

To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

■ Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.



1. Set the user telephone number.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]

2. Set the type of telephone line.

[Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]

3. Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.



1. Switch the control panel display to Fax display.

2. Select the sending line.

Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.

3. Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.

1. Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
2. Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].

3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:3" => Line 3

Super G3 3rd4th Line Fax Board-AS2

Product Name

Safety regulations require the product's name to be registered. In some regions where this product is sold, the following name may be registered instead.

- F632503

Points to Note at Installation

- Install this equipment after installing the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board.
- When installing Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, start from "Installing the Equipment".
- When installing this equipment later, start from "Preparation".

Essential Items to Be Performed Before Installation

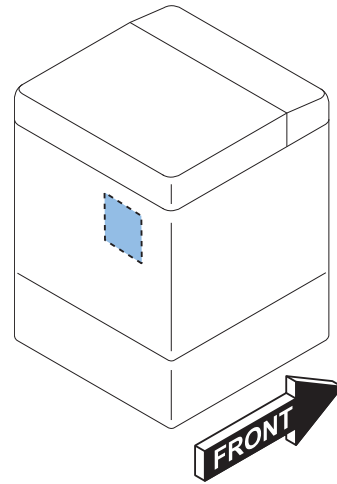
- Turn OFF the main power of the host machine, and disconnect the power plug from the outlet.

⚠ WARNING:




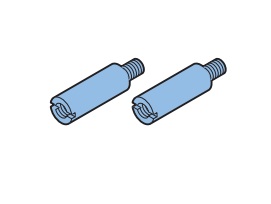
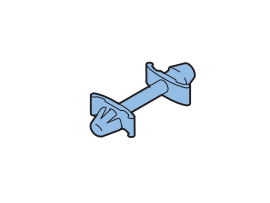
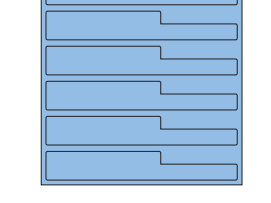
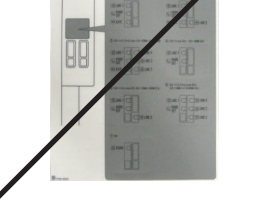
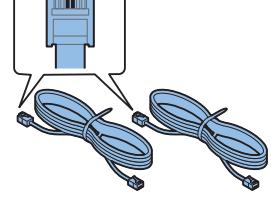
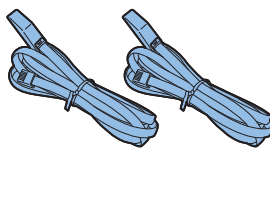
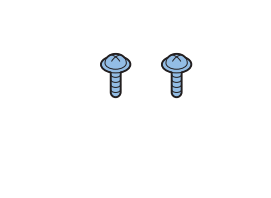
- If performing work without disconnecting the power plug of the host machine, it may cause electrical shock.
- If disconnecting the power plug without turning OFF the main power, it may cause damage of the machine.

- When turning OFF the main power, follow the below procedure.
 1. Turn OFF the main power switch of the host machine.
 2. The display in the Control Panel and the lamp of the main power are turned off.

Installation Outline Drawing



Checking the Contents

<input type="checkbox"/> [1] G3FAX Expansion PCB X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [2] FAX Shield Plate X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [3] FAX Board Fixed Plate X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [4] PCB Spacer X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [5] Resin Spacer X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [6] Modular Label X 1 
<input type="checkbox"/> [7] Modular Label X 1 	<input type="checkbox"/> [8] Telephone Cord X 2 
<input type="checkbox"/> [9] PTT Cable X 2 (only for Asia) 	<input type="checkbox"/> [10] Screw (TP; M3x4) X 2 

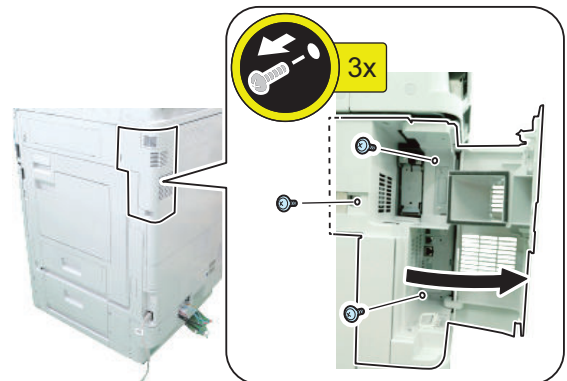
Installation Procedure

Preparation

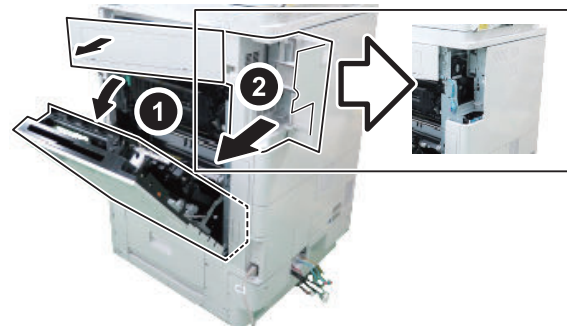
1. Disconnect the Telephone Cord of the FAX (1 / 2-Line).



2. Open the Right Rear Cover 1 and remove the 3 screws.

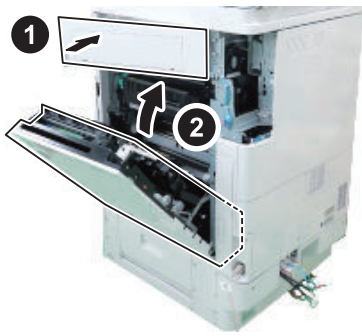


3. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time), and remove the Right Rear Cover 1.



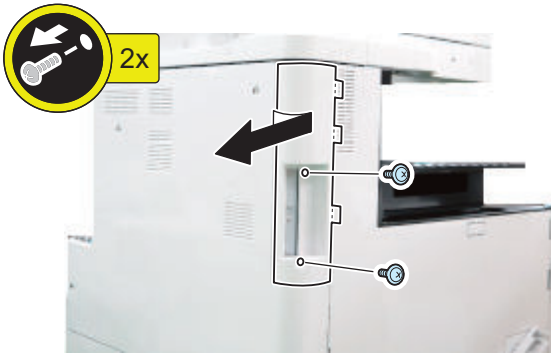


4. Close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



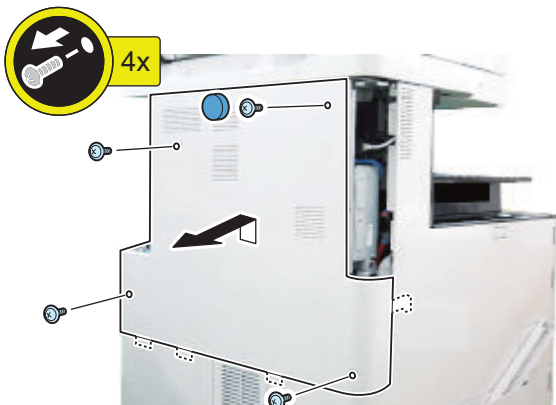
5. Remove the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 2 Screws
- 3 Protrusions



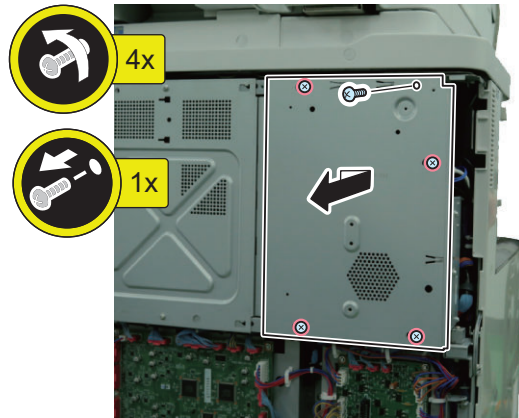
6. Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 1 Rubber Cap
- 4 Screws
- 1 Claw
- 3 Protrusions

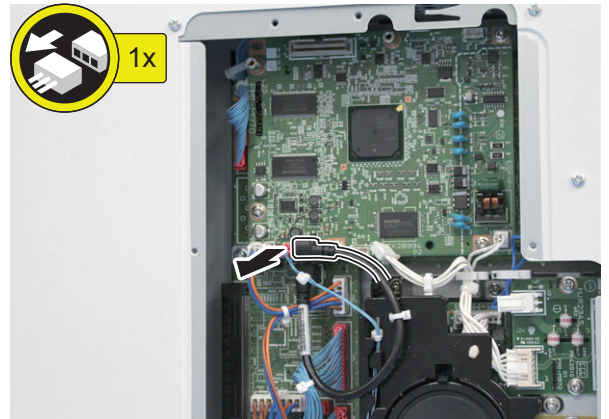


7. Remove the Controller Box Cover.

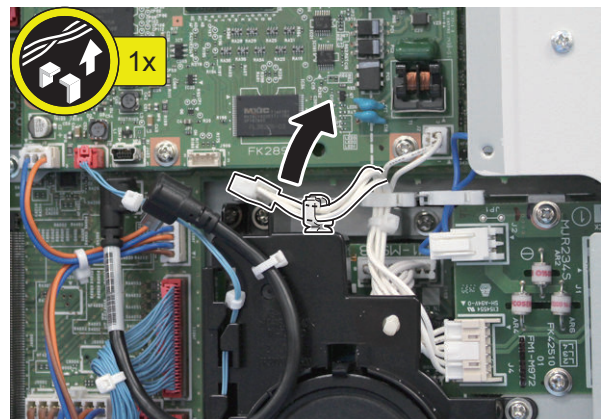
- 4 Screws (to loosen)
- 1 Screw (to remove)



8. Disconnect the USB Cable of the G3FAX Expansion PCB side.

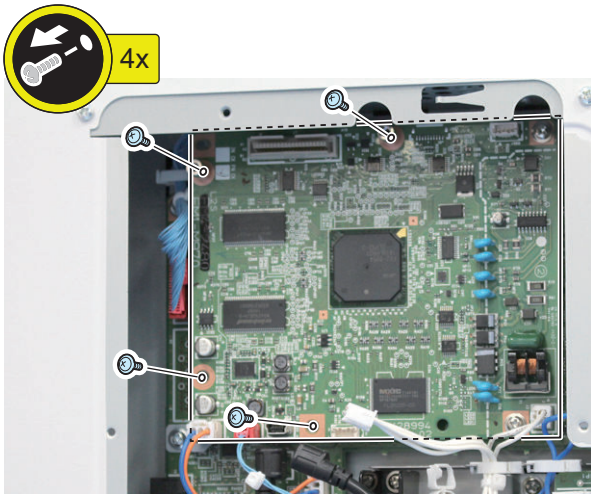


9. Free the Modular Cable from the Wire Saddle. (Close the Wire Saddle.)





10. Remove the 4 Screws. (will be used in Installing the Equipment)

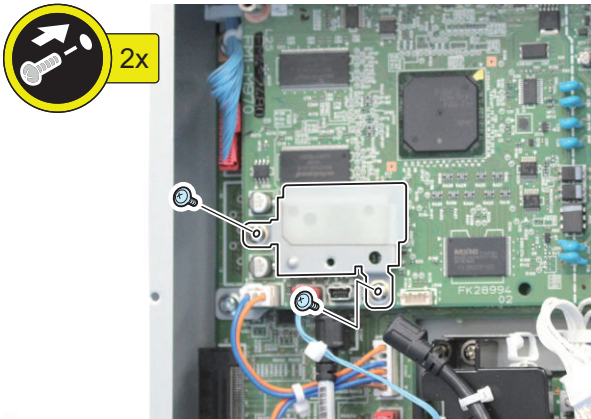
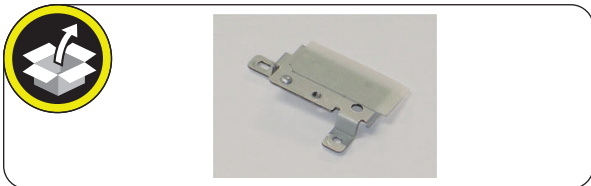


■ Installing the Equipment



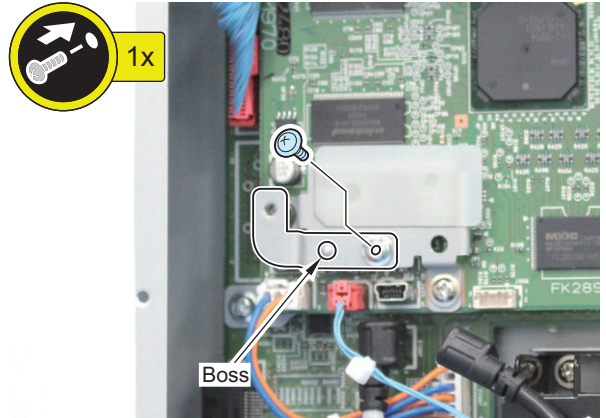
1. Install the FAX Shield Plate.

- 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))

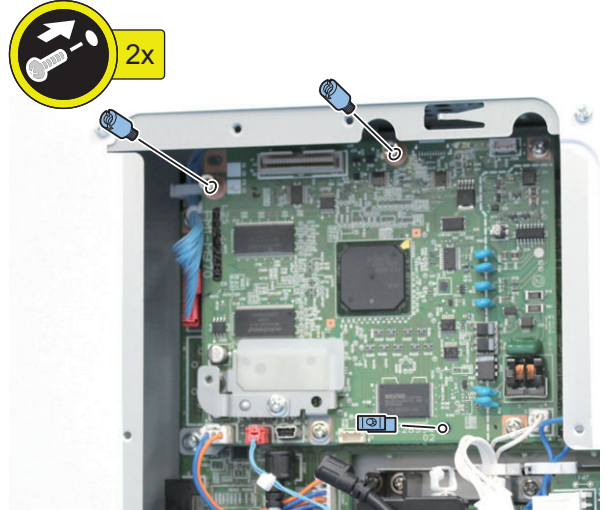
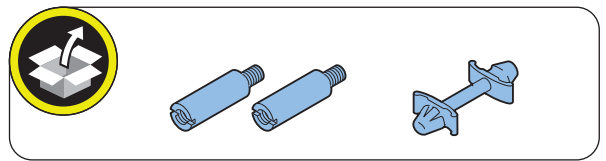


2. Install the FAX Board Fixed Plate.

- 1 Boss
- 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)



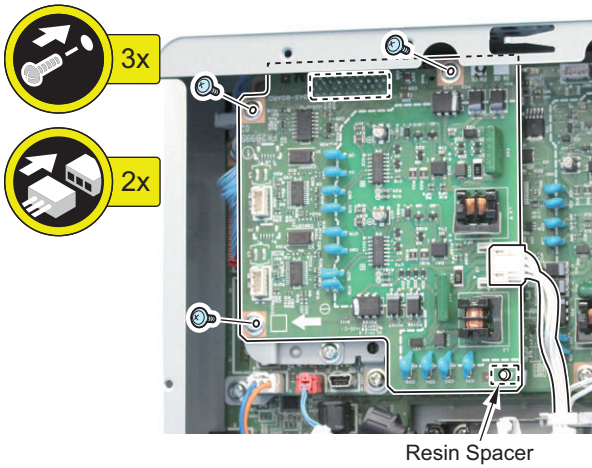
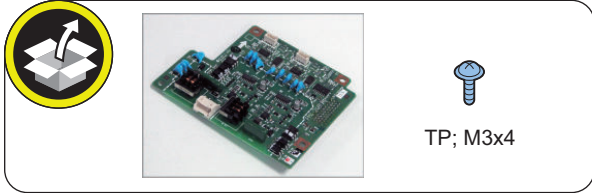
3. Install the 2 PCB Spacers and Resin Spacer.



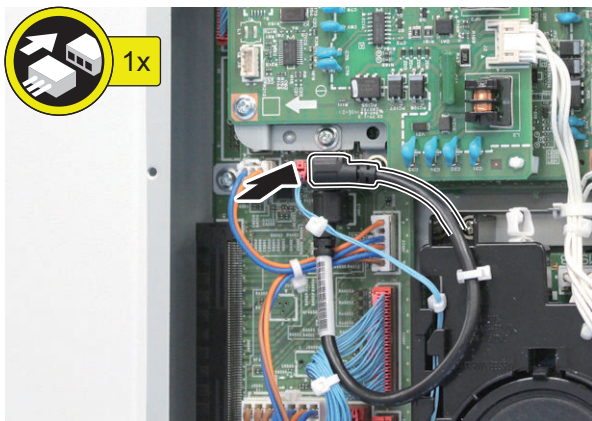


4. Install the G3FAX Expansion PCB.

- Upper Side: 2 Screws (Use the removed screws or TP; M3x4 included with the FAX (2-Line))
- Lower Side: 1 Screw (TP; M3x4)
- 1 Resin Spacer
- 2 Connectors



5. Connect the USB Cable.

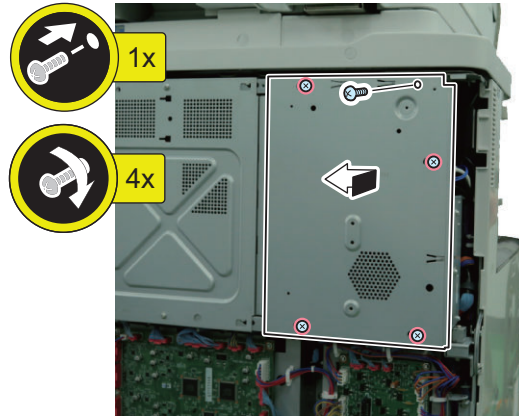


■ Subsequent Work



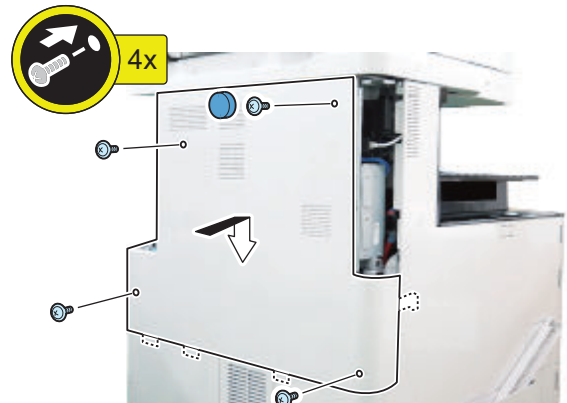
1. Install the Controller Box Cover.

- 1 Screw (to install)
- 4 Screws (to tighten)



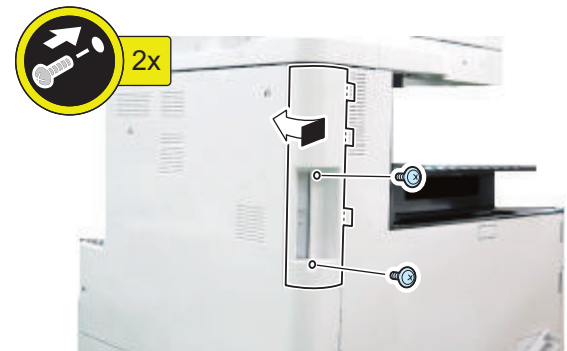
2. Install the Rear Upper Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 1 Claw
- 4 Screws
- 1 Rubber Cap



3. Install the Rear Upper Left Cover.

- 3 Protrusions
- 2 Screws

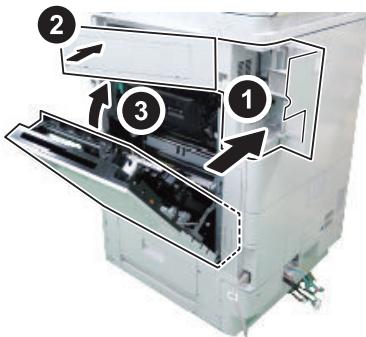




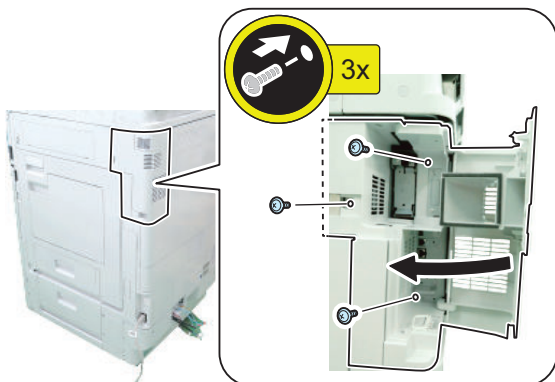
4. Open the Right Lower Cover (the Right Upper Cover will open at the same time).



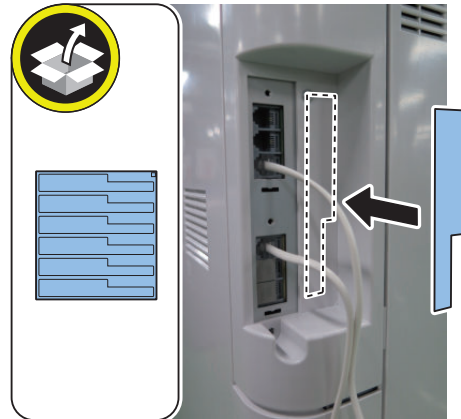
5. Install the Right Rear Cover 1, and close the Right Upper Cover and the Right Lower Cover.



6. Close the Right Rear Cover 1.
• 3 Screws



7. Affix the appropriate Modular Label to the place shown in the figure. If a label is already affixed, remove it and then affix the appropriate label.



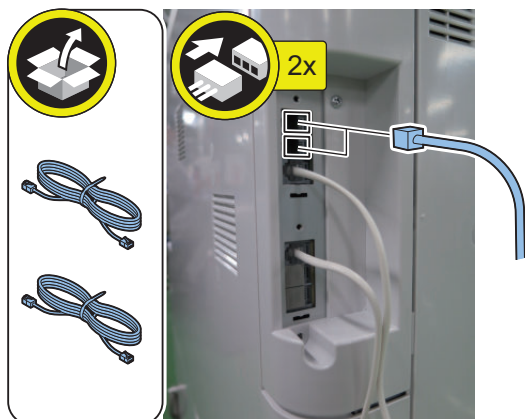
8. Remove the 2 Dust Covers if installed.

CAUTION:
Do not insert a screwdriver, etc. into the modular terminal.

NOTE:
Keep the removed Dust Cover.



-
- Connect one of the 2 Telephone Cords or the 2 PTT Cables to the modular jack on the host machine and the other cord to the modular jack on the wall.
 - Confirm that service mode parameter below is "0". In the case, parameter is "1", change to "0".
 - COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > SDTM-DSP



-
- Connect the power plug to the outlet.
 - Turn ON the main power switch.

CAUTION:

If the machine does not recognize this equipment, unplug and then plug the power plug after turning OFF the main power switch, or turn OFF the main power switch and then turn it ON within 20 seconds.

To avoid this symptom, unplug the power plug or turn the breaker OFF when installing.

If the host machine still does not recognize this equipment after performing the foregoing remedy: In the case of installing the Super G3 Fax Board (1-Line) and the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board at the same time, it is necessary to turn OFF and then ON the power three times in some cases (no message is displayed on the Control Panel).

Checking the Operation

■ Type Settings

Select the country/region of the FAX Board in Service Mode: FAX > Type > TYPE

This setting performs the parameter settings to match the communication specification of the country/region.

-
- From the following service mode, set the TYPE of country/region to install this machine, and then press OK.
 - Service Mode > FAX > Type > TYPE

NOTE:
To change parameter to "0" makes no show below [Settings/Registration > Preferences > Time/Energy Settings > Auto Shutdown Time] and auto shut down is not available.

- Turn OFF/ON the main power switch to enable this setting.

■ Basic Settings

NOTE:

When "System Manager Information Settings" is set, be sure to follow the direction of user administrator in order to log in as an administrator.

In this section, make only minimum settings required for FAX communication.

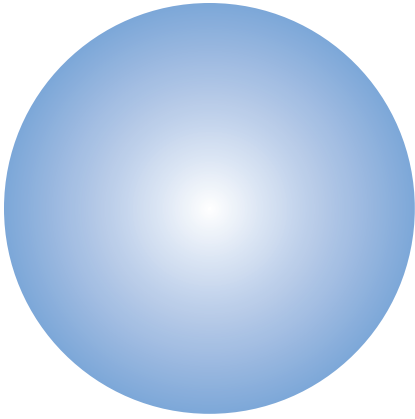
-
- Set the user telephone number.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Register Unit Telephone Number] > Enter FAX number > [OK]
 - Set the type of telephone line.
 - [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Send] > [Fax Settings] > [Set Line] > [Line 3]/[Line 4] > [Select Line Type] > Select the line type to connect > [OK]
 - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch after setting the user telephone numbers and the type of telephone line.

■ FAX Communication Test

Perform communication test to check if FAX function works correctly.

-
- Switch the control panel display to Fax display.
 - Select the sending line.
 - Press [Fax] > [Options] > [Select Line], select the added line, then press [OK] button.
 - Send and receive a test original between the equipment and a remote unit with which a communication test can be performed and check if it can be sent and receive correctly.
 - Press [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Send] > [Job Log] and select [Fax] from pull down menu.
 - Press [Fax Activity Report] > [OutPut Normally] > [Start Printing].

3. The number printed following colon (:) in "COMM.MODE" field on FAX ACTIVITY REPORT TX/RX shows line type used for sending/receiving. E.g. "ECM:3" => Line 3



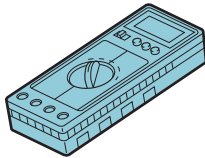

APPENDICES

Service Tools.....	1729
General Circuit Diagram	1730
Software Counter Specifications.....	1749
Removal.....	1753
Target PCBs of Automatic Update..	1756
List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored.....	1757

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
CA-7 Test Sheet	FY9-9323	A		For image adjustment/check

Reference: Rank

A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer

B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

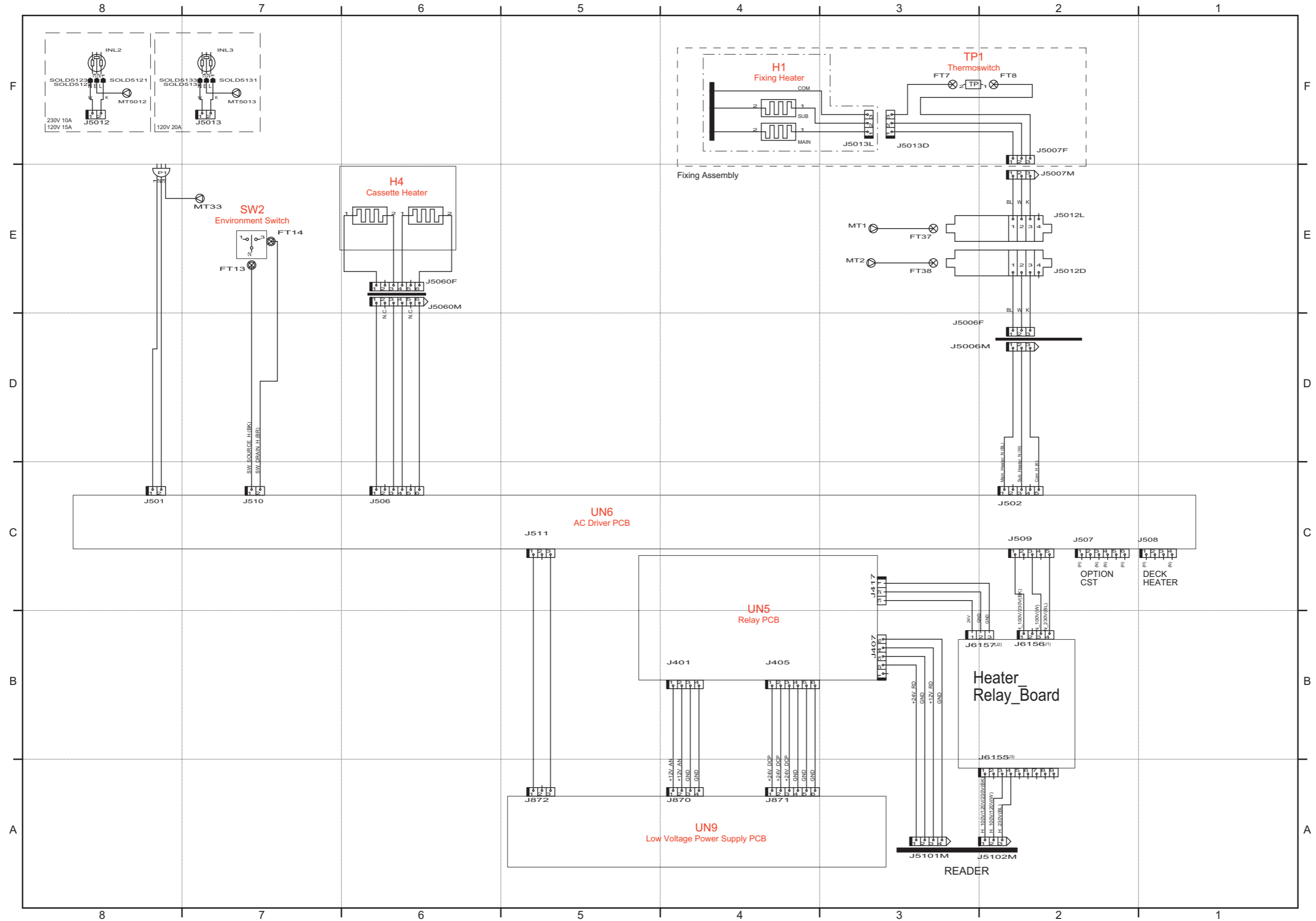
Solvent/Oil List

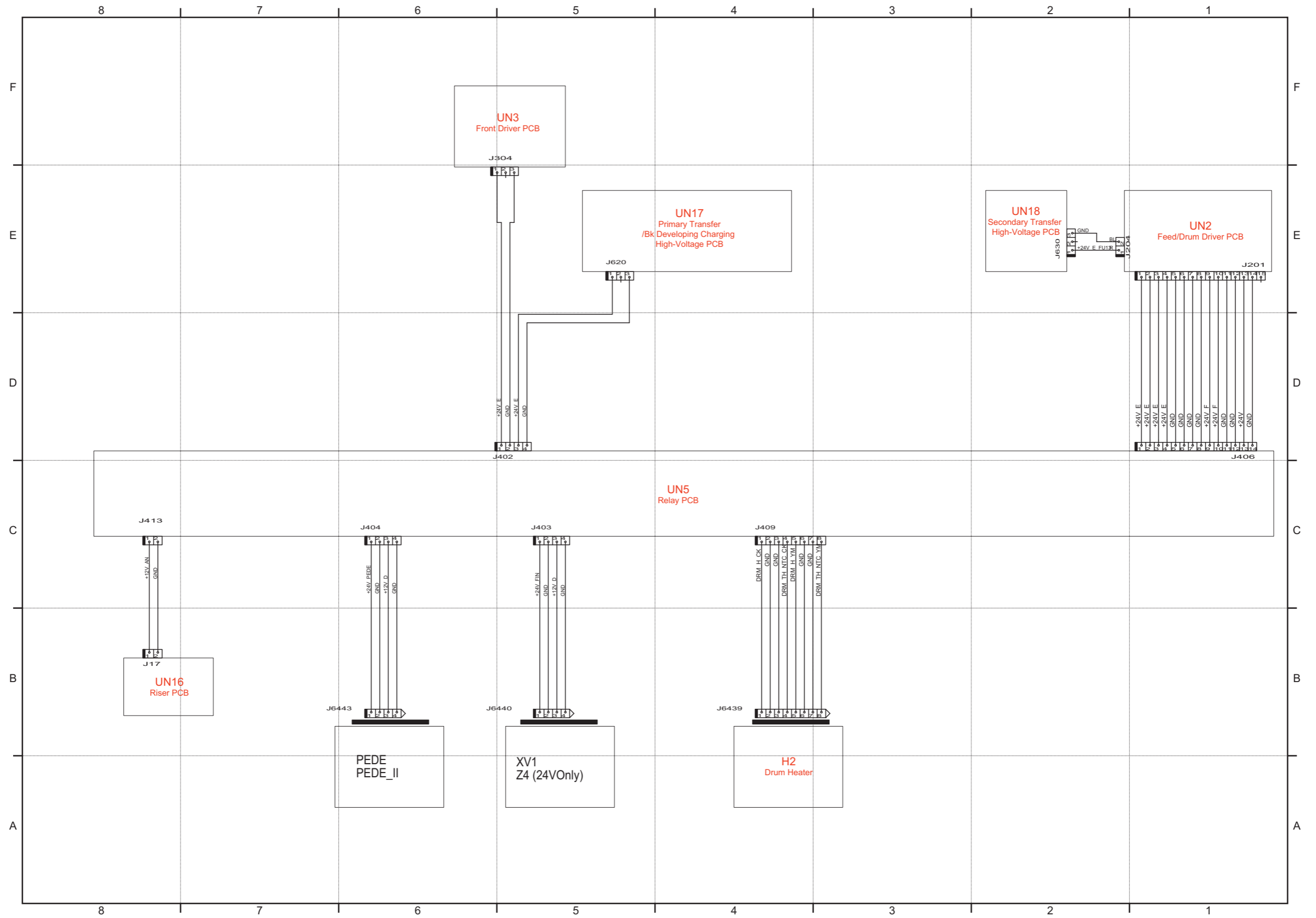
Name	Purpose of use	Parts number	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Never put it close to fire • Local procurement
MOLYKOTE EM-50L	Apply to gear	HY9-0007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dow Corning-made
Super Lube Grease	Worm Gear	FY9-6005	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chemical synthesis oil • 85 g
Lubricant (FLOIL G-337)	Scanner Rail	FY9-6030	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Synthetic hydrocarbon oil • 50 cc
Conductive grease	Applied to the Drum Heater sliding area and the ends of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, Electrical continuity of the high voltage contact point	FY9-6008	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Barrierta IMI (10 g)
	Applied to the ends of the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FY9-6006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Super Lube Grease (7 g)
Tospearl 240	Lubrication of the ITB Cleaning Blade	FY9-6007	
SE1107	Applied to the gear of the Fixing Unit or the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft	FY9-6036	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10 g
MOLYKOTE HP-300	Applied to the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft	CK-8012	
HANARL UD-321		FY9-6037	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quick-drying grease (Since it is quick-drying and transparent, caution is required to identify the area where it is applied.)

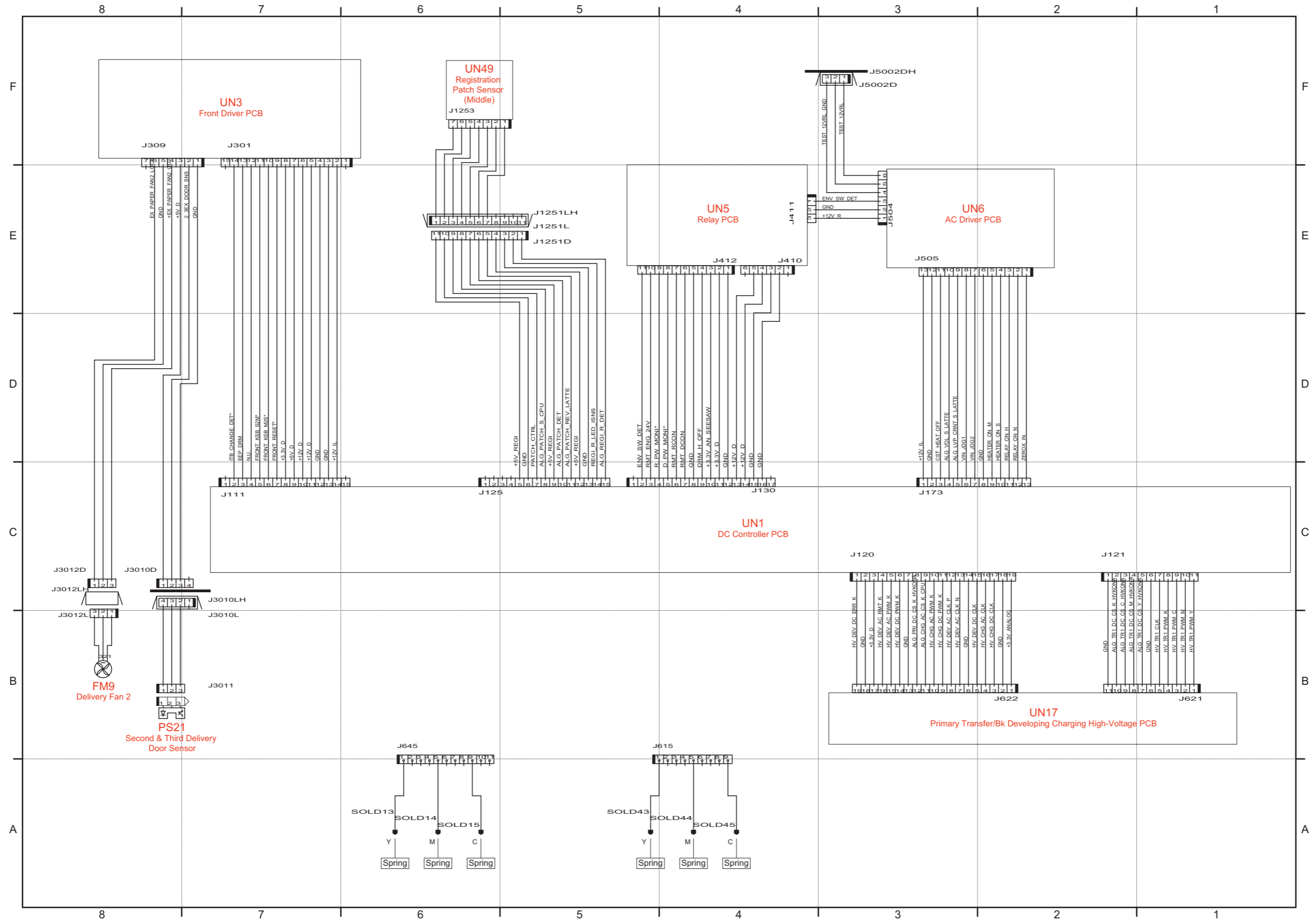
General Circuit Diagram

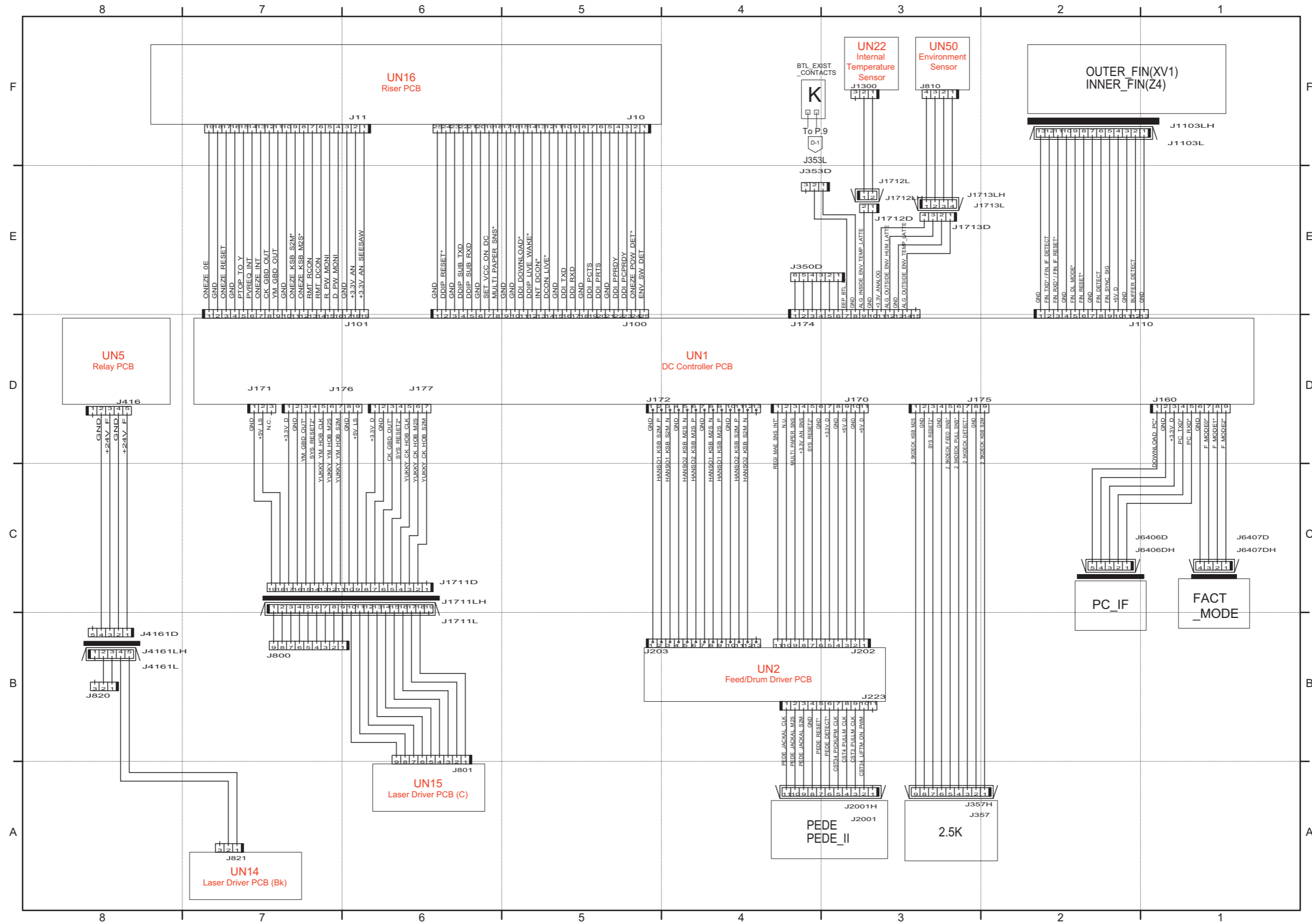
Main Unit General Circuit Diagram

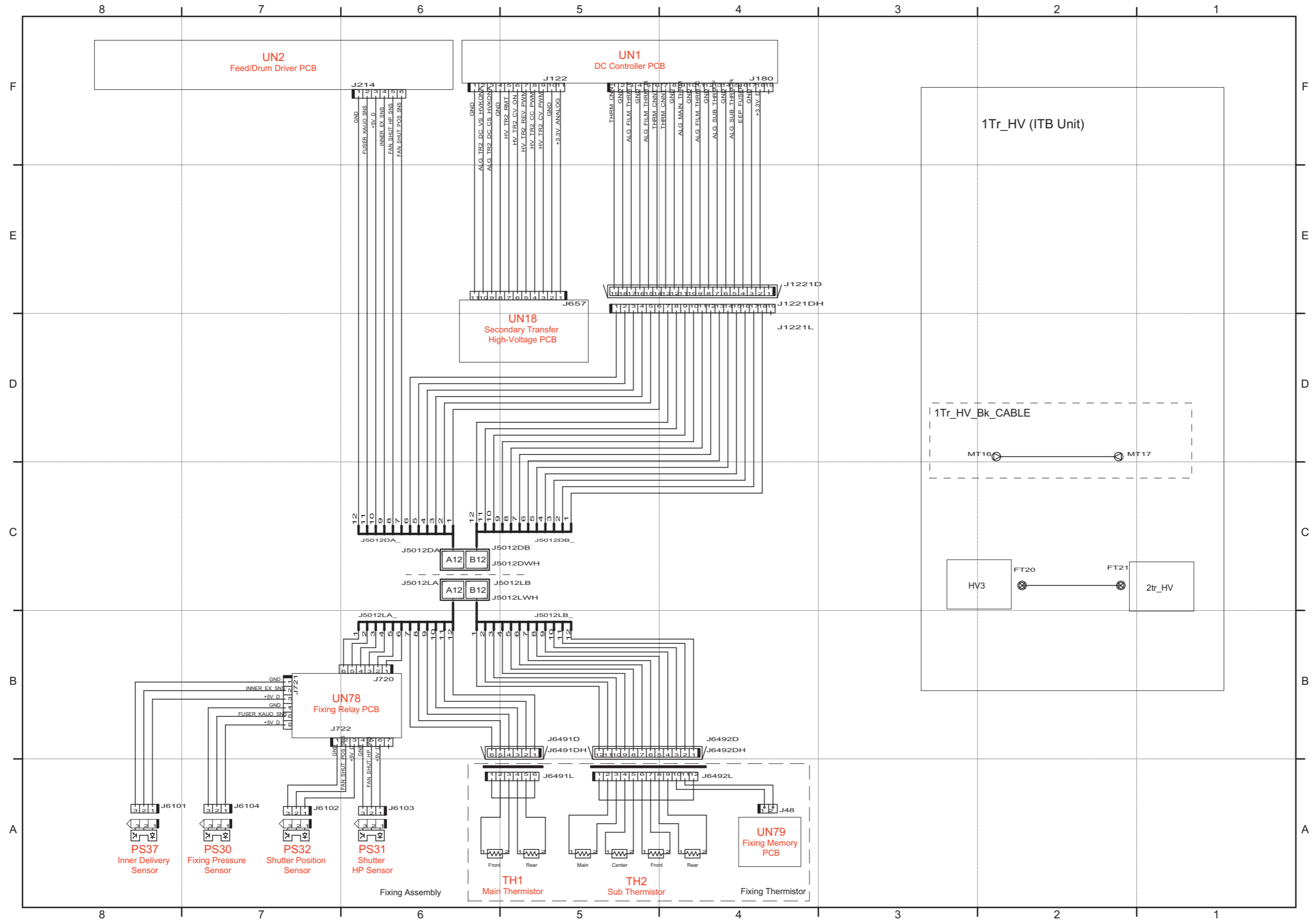
1/15

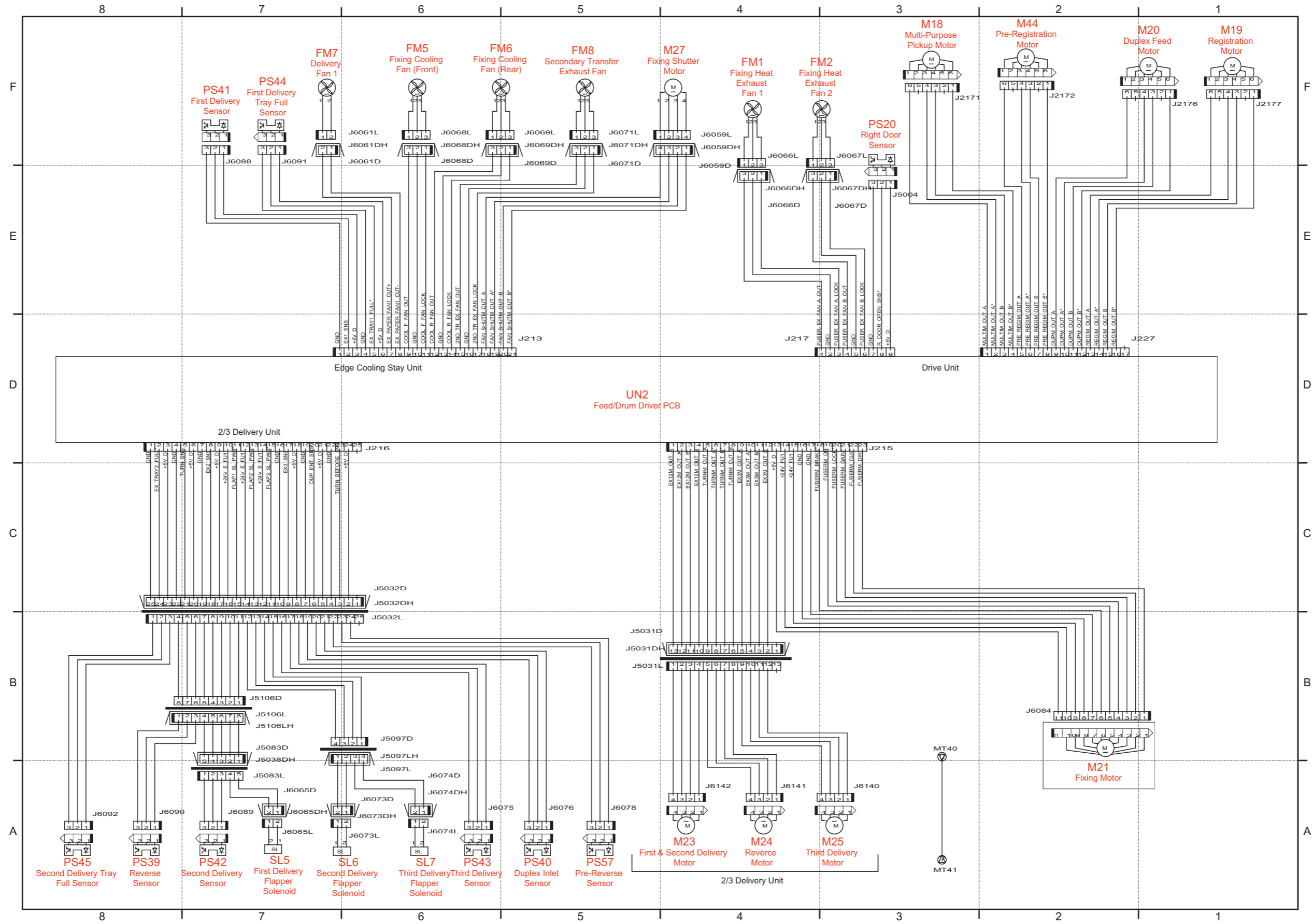


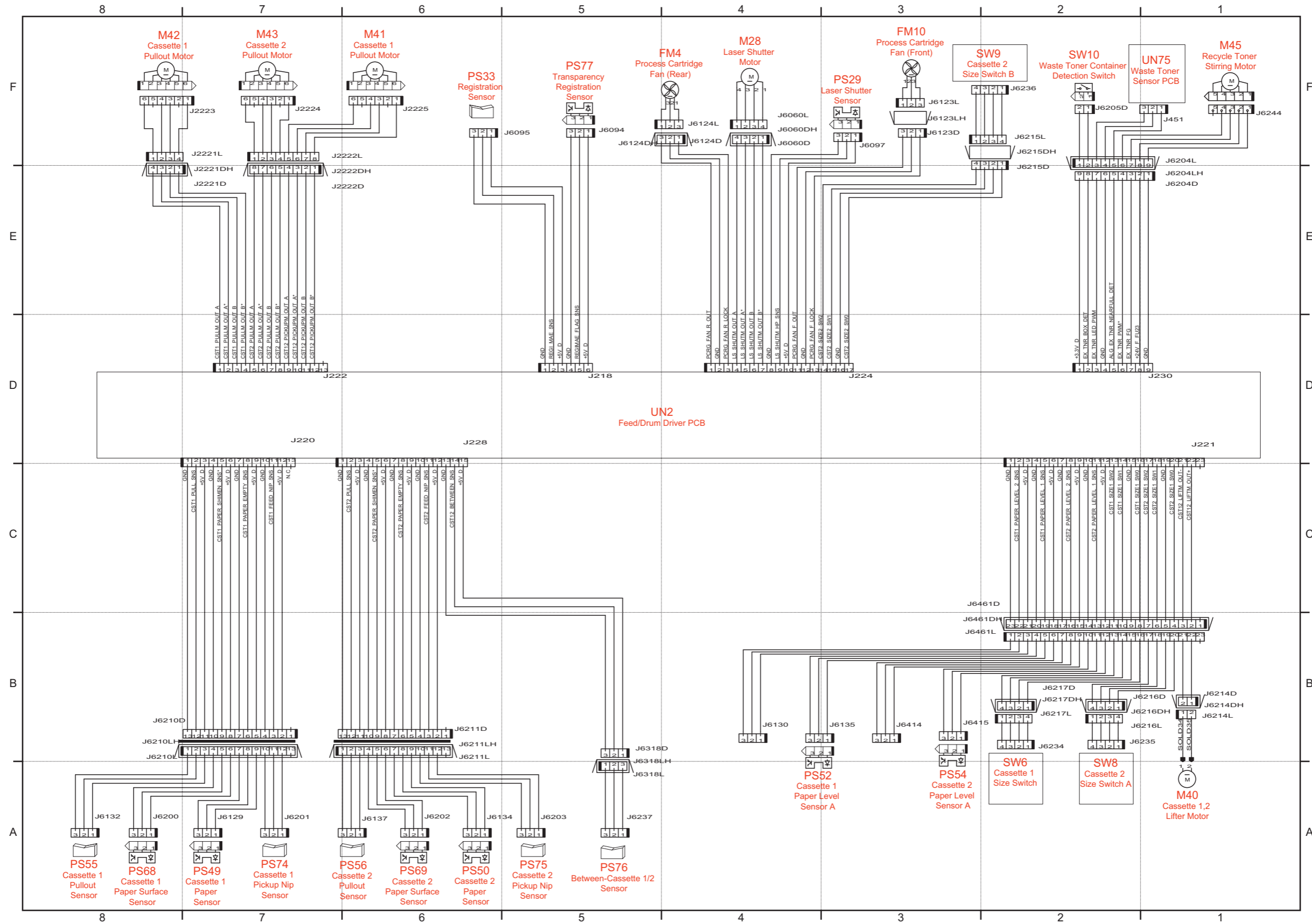


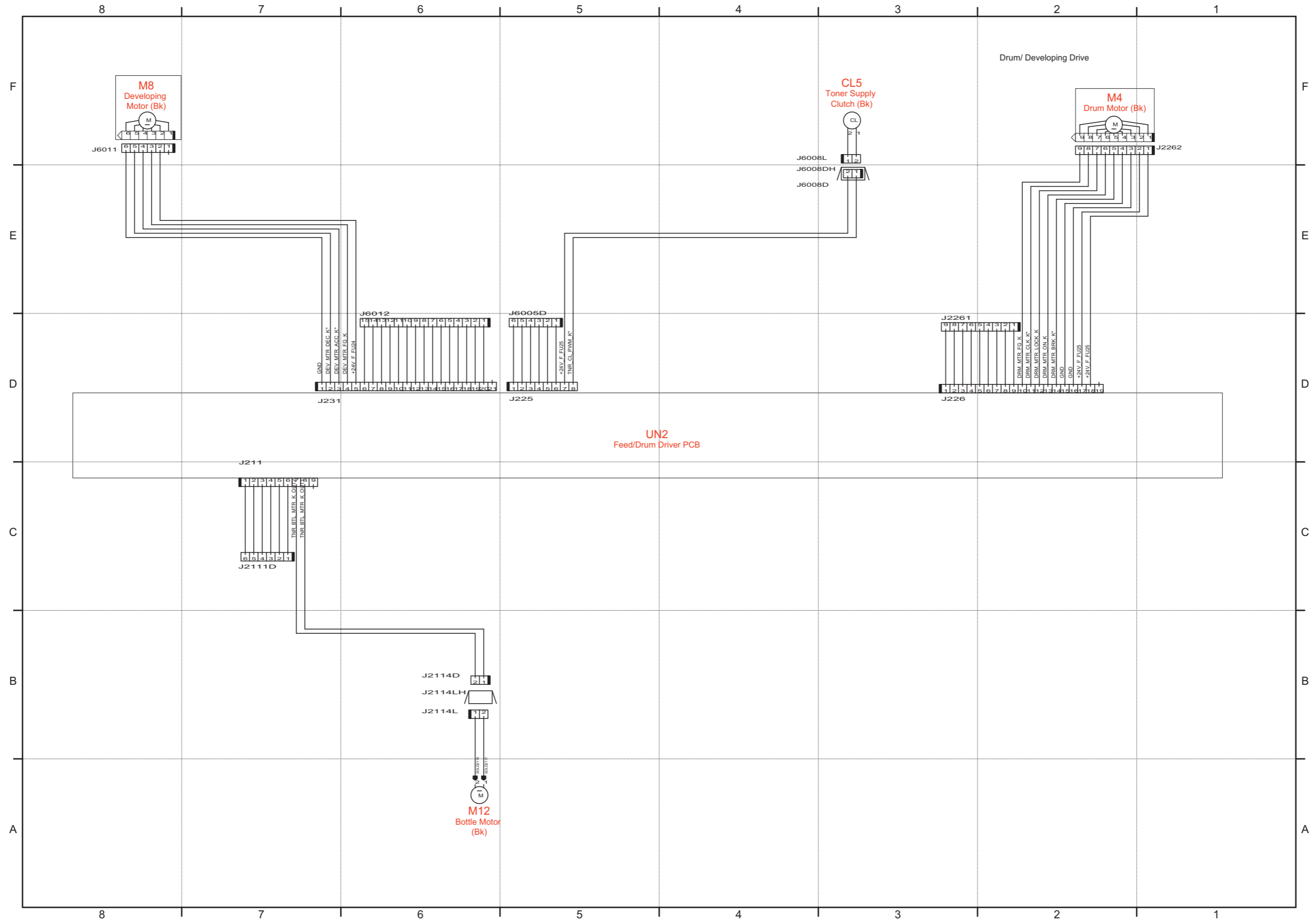


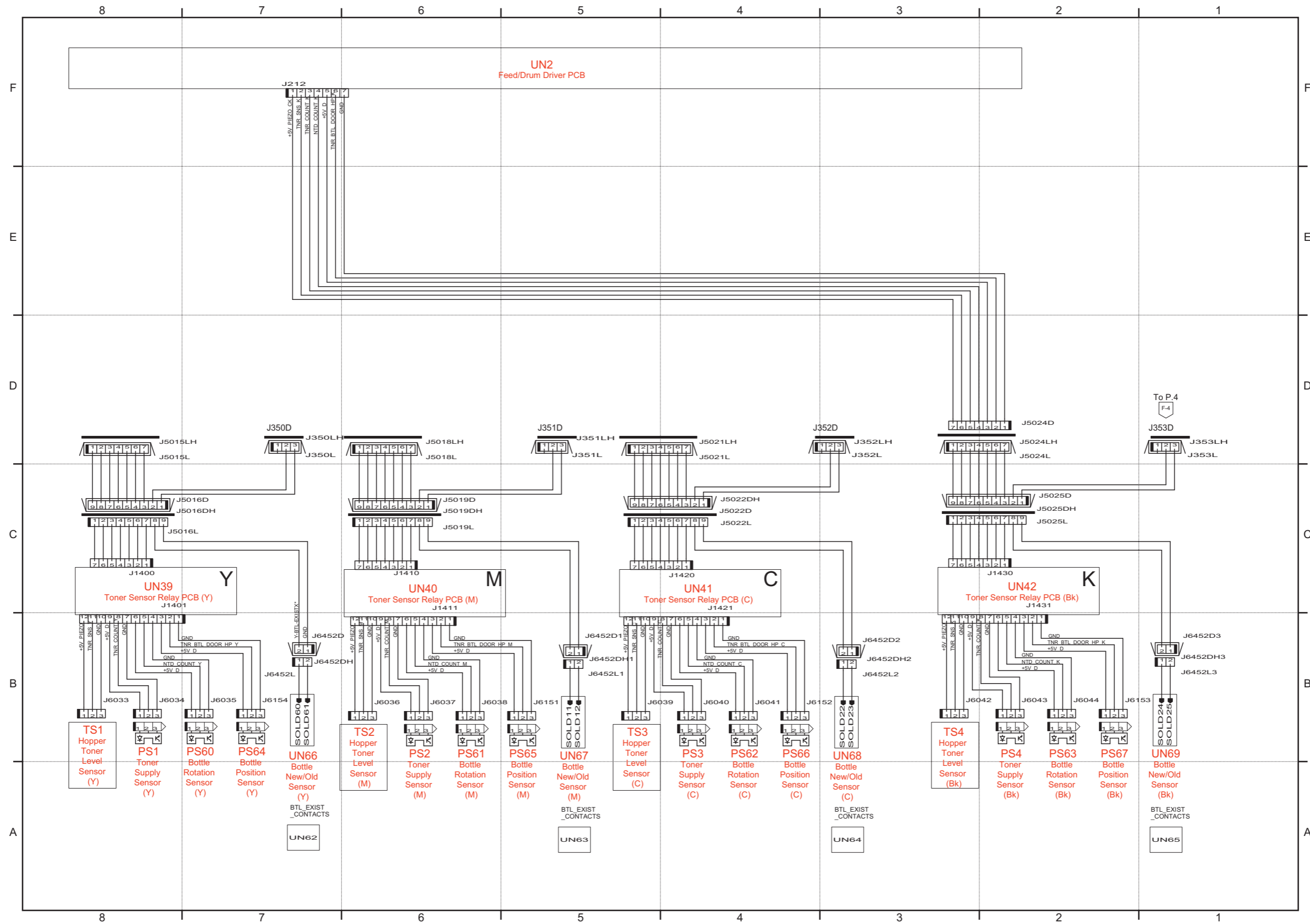


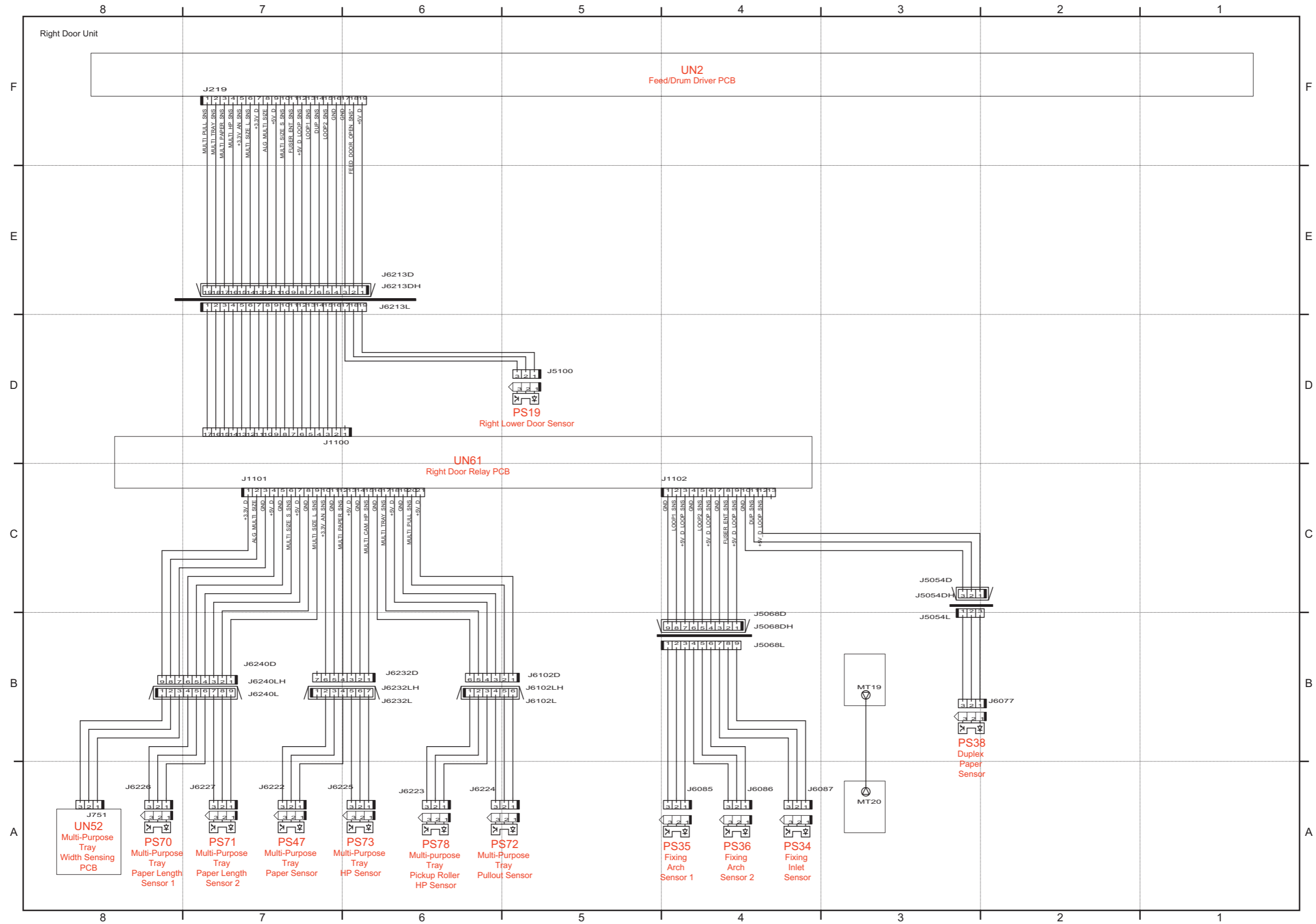


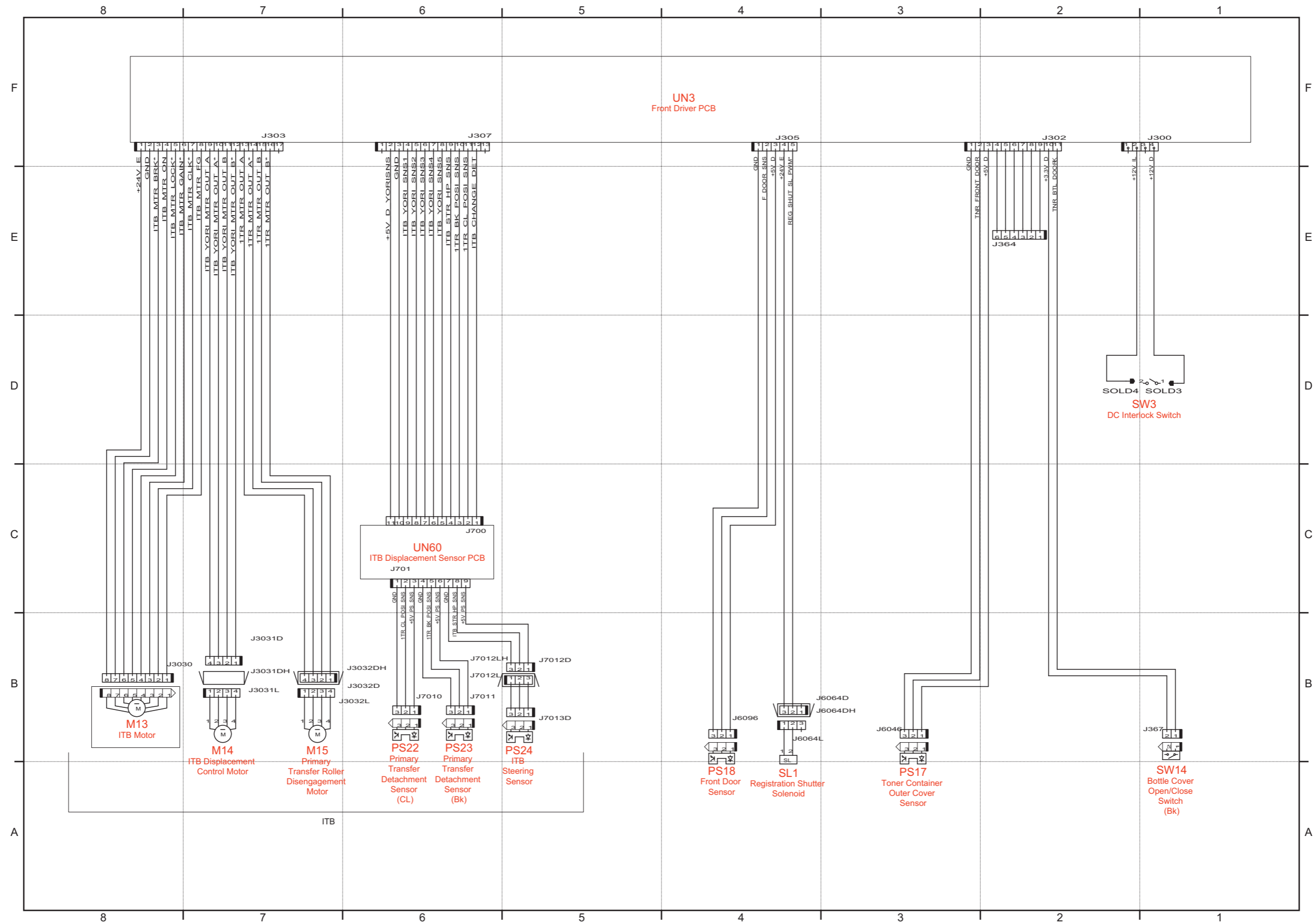


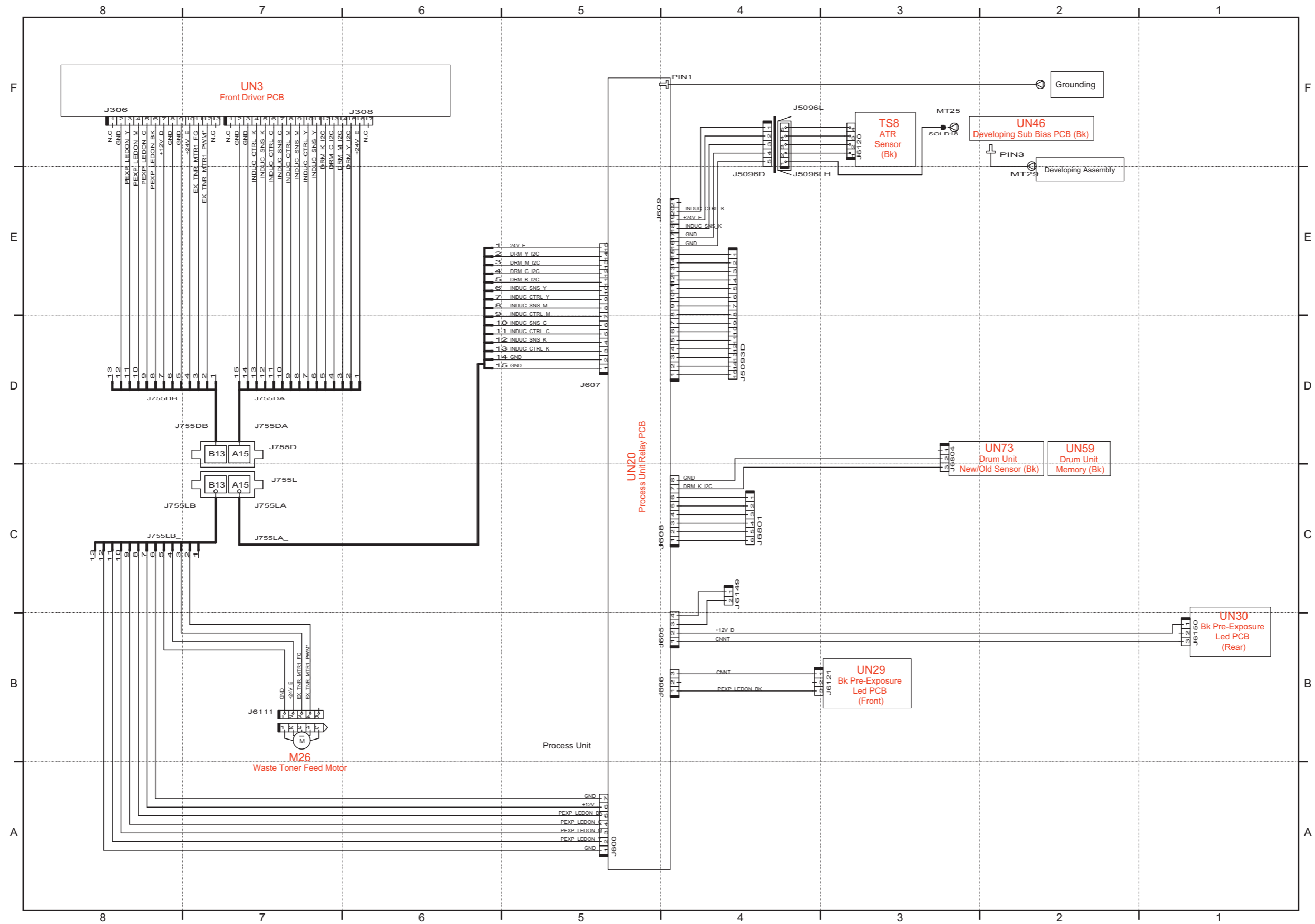


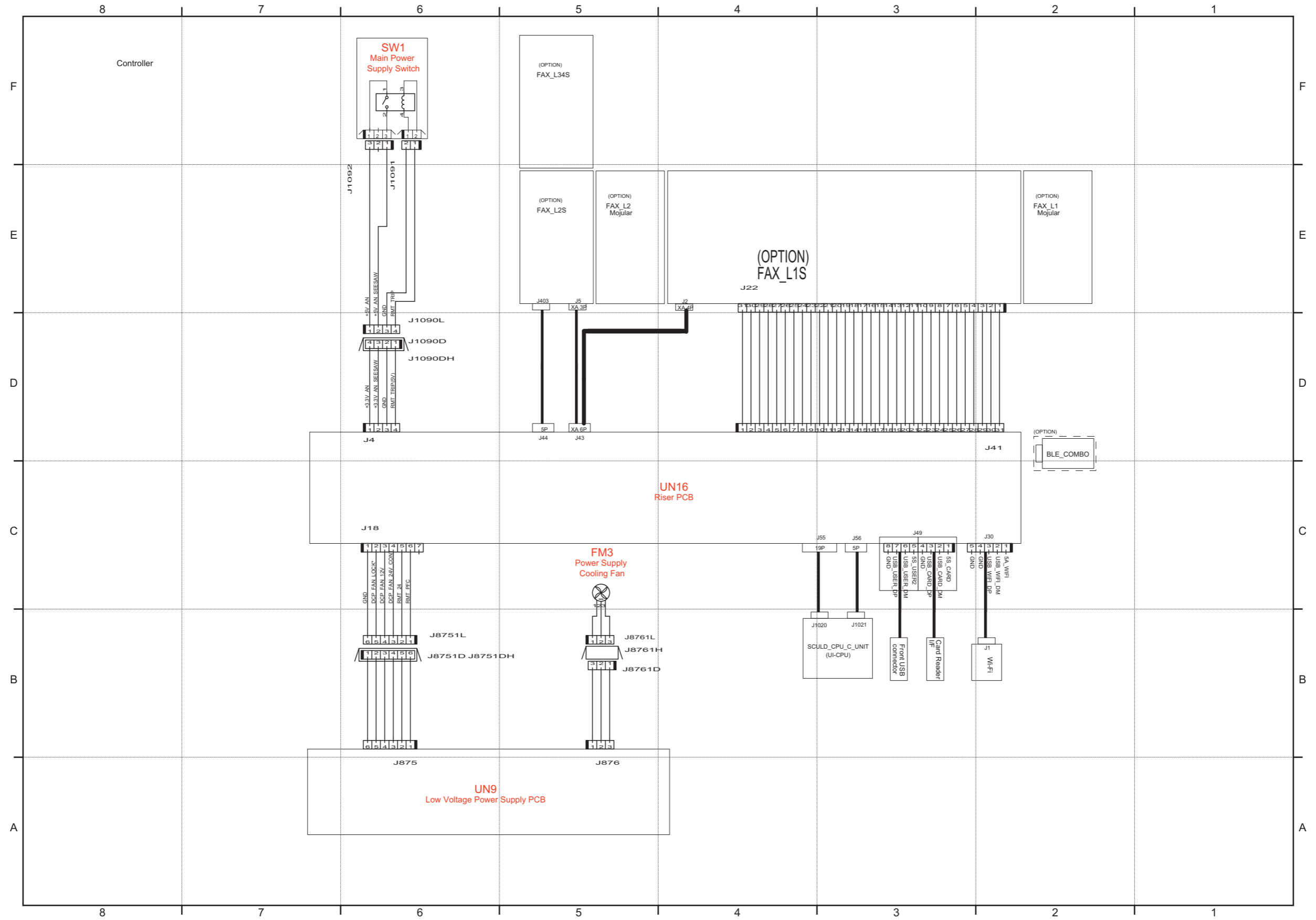


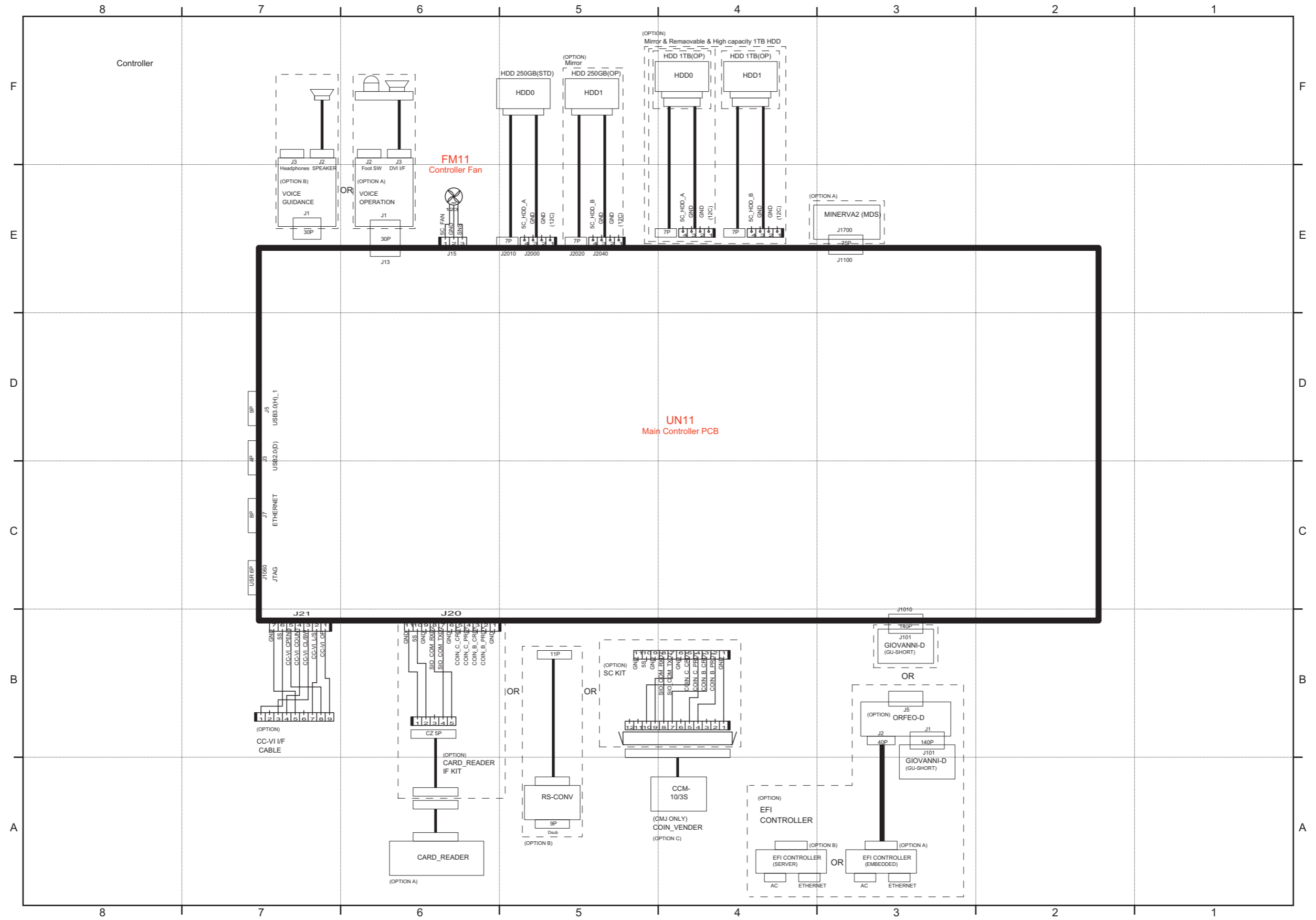


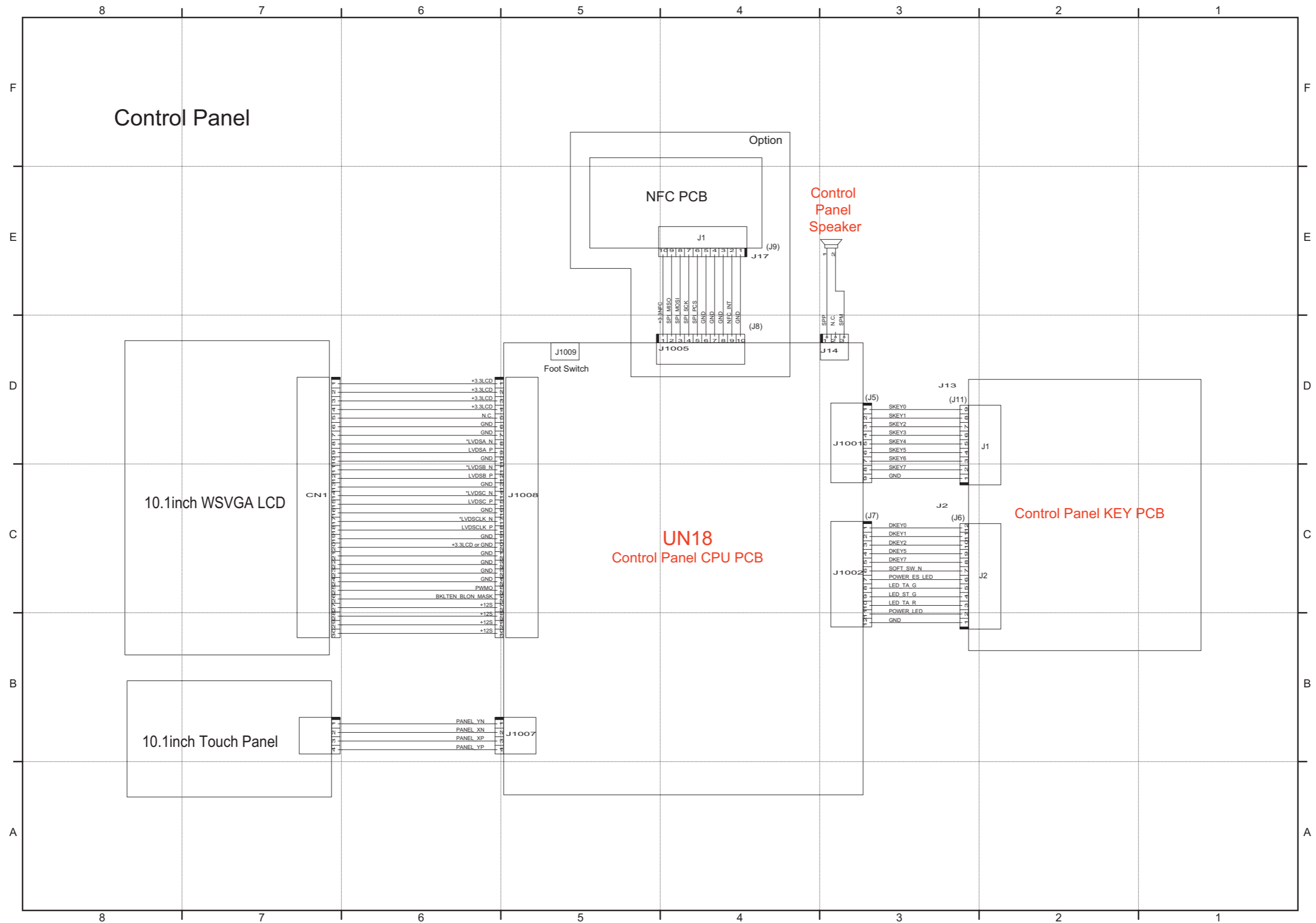


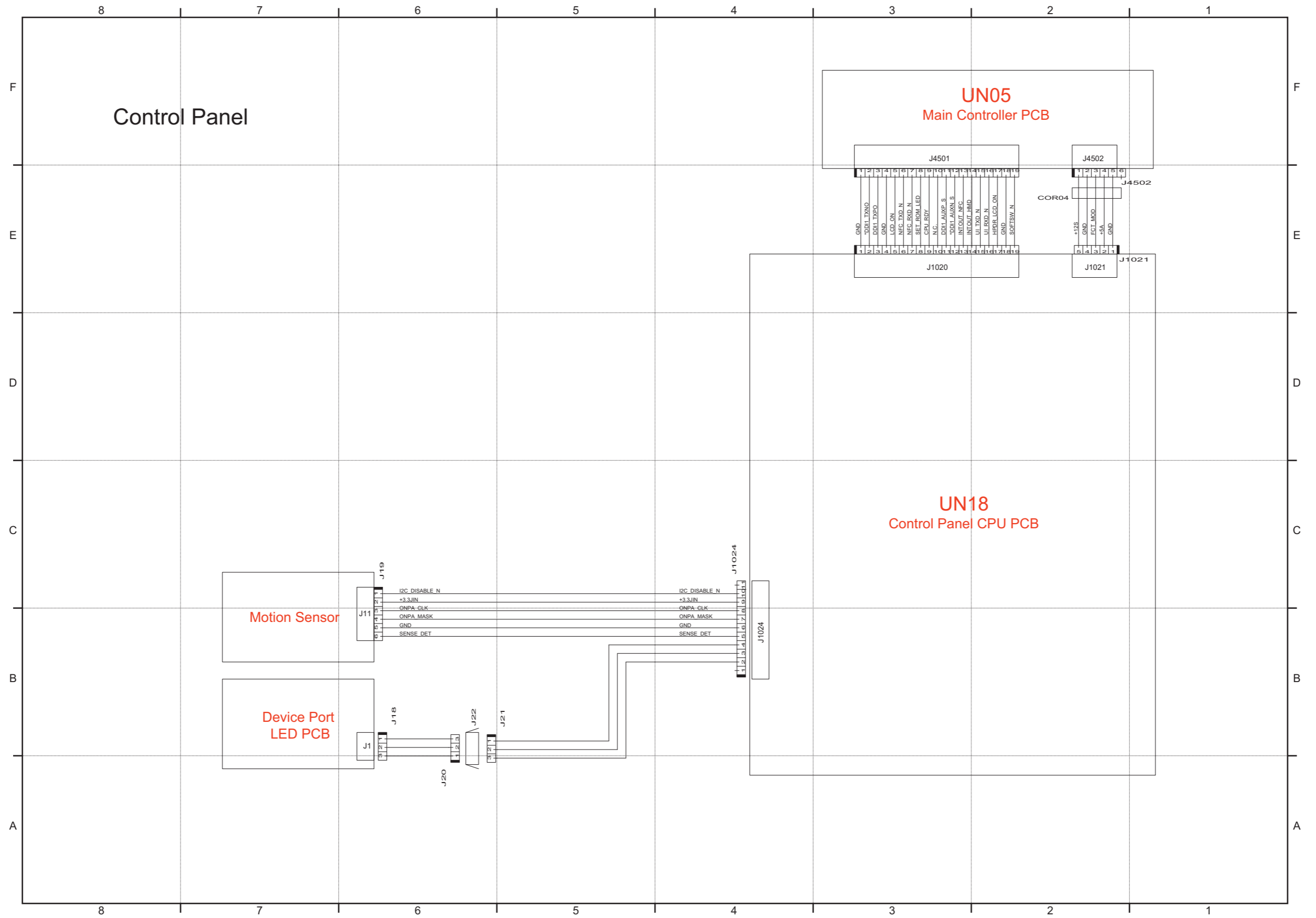


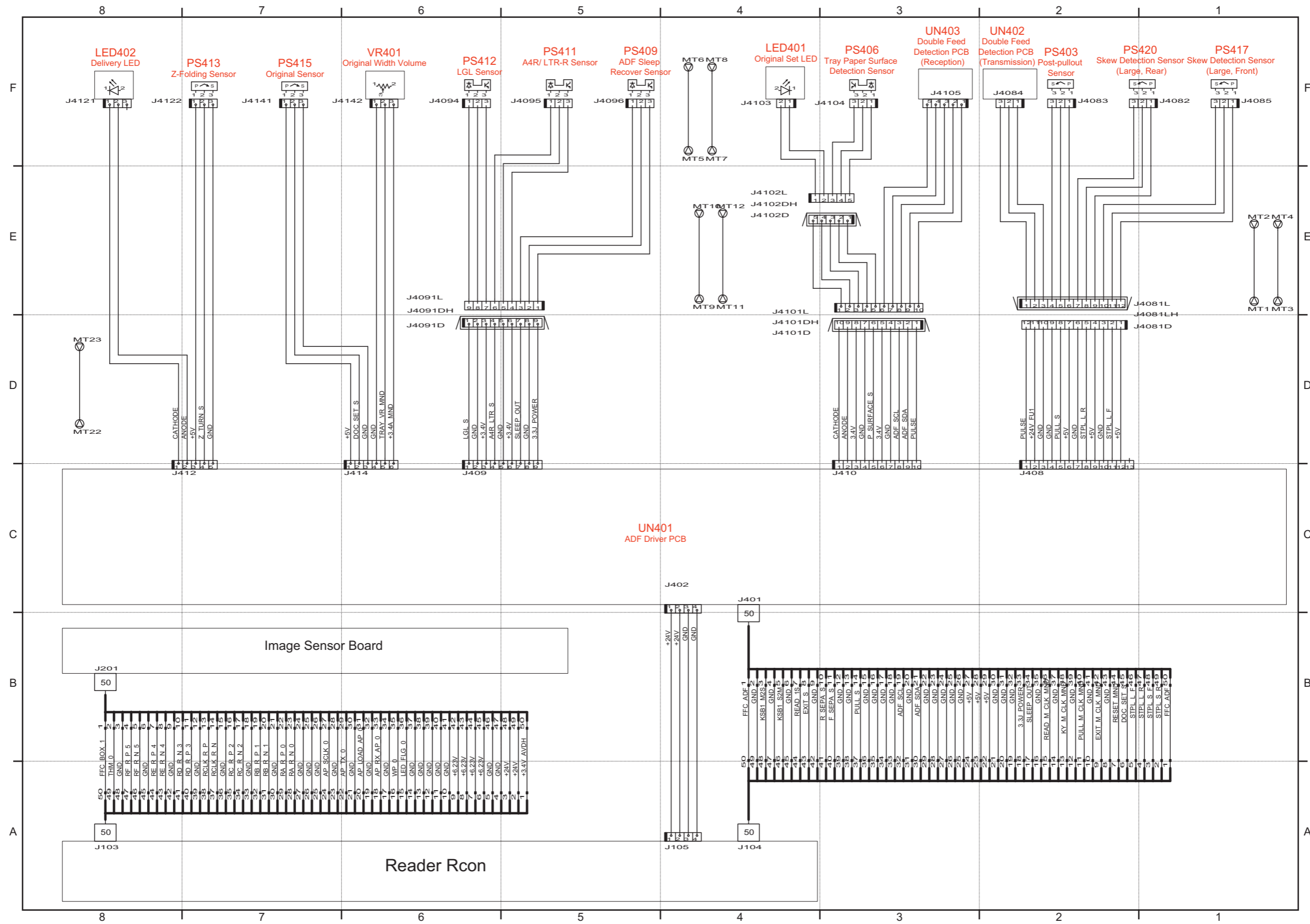


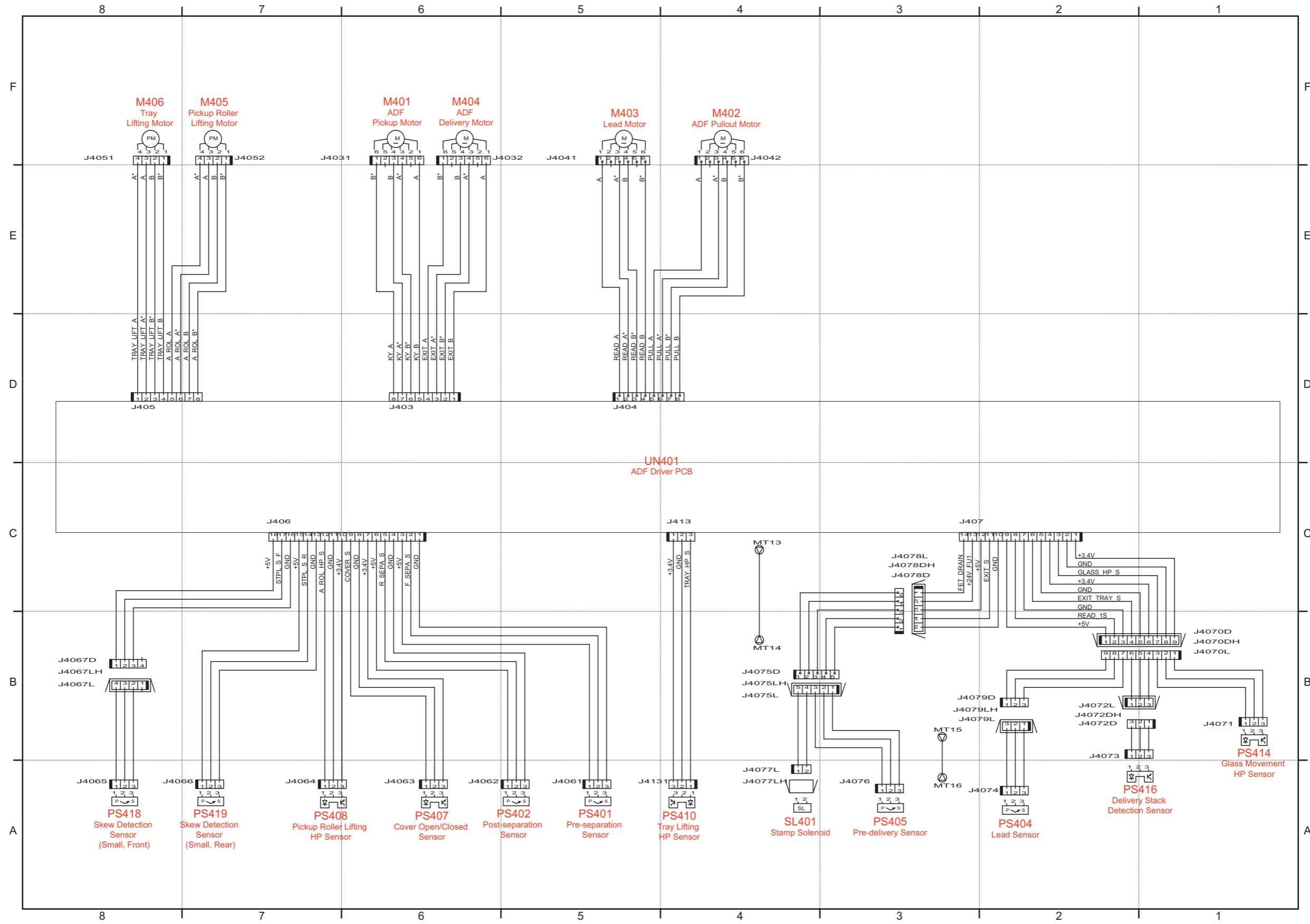












Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy /Toner Cartridge	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Box print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy and print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small: Paper equal to or smaller than B4

CAUTION:

When printing in the free size setting, it is counted in the large.

- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
0: Small (default)
1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy + Remote copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Remote copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
064	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Cartridge (Black)	071	The number of installations of a new Toner Cartridge (Black)

100 to 199

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
101	Total 1	136	Total A (mono color / Large)
102	Total 2	137	Total A (mono color / Small)
103	Total (Large)	138	Total A1 (double sided)
104	Total (Small)	139	Total A2 (double sided)
108	Total (mono color 1)	140	Large A (double sided)
109	Total (mono color 2)	141	Small A (double sided)
112	Total (mono color / Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (mono color / Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (double sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (double sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (double sided)	156	Total B (mono color 1)
117	Small (double sided)	157	Total B (mono color 2)
126	Total A1	160	Total B (mono color / Large)
127	Total A2	161	Total B (mono color / Small)
128	Total A (Large)	162	Total B1 (double sided)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
129	Total A (Small)	163	Total B2 (double sided)
132	Total A (mono color 1)	164	Large B (double sided)
133	Total A (mono color 2)	165	Small B (double sided)
		181	Unidentified Toner Cartridge (Black)

200 to 299

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
201	Copy (Total 1)	222	Copy (mono color 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	227	Copy (mono color / Large)
203	Copy (Large)	228	Copy (mono color / Small)
204	Copy (Small)	237	Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	238	Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	249	Copy A (mono color 1)
207	Copy A (Large)	250	Copy A (mono color 2)
208	Copy A (Small)	255	Copy A (mono color / Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	256	Copy A (mono color / Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	265	Copy A (mono color / Large / double sided)
211	Local copy (Large)	266	Copy A (mono color / Small / double sided)
212	Local copy (Small)	277	Local copy (mono color 1)
213	Remote Copy (Total 1)	278	Local copy (mono color 2)
214	Remote Copy (Total 2)	283	Local copy (mono color / Large)
215	Remote Copy (Large)	284	Local copy (mono color / Small)
216	Remote Copy (Small)	293	Local copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
221	Copy (mono color 1)	294	Local copy (mono color / Small / double sided)

300 to 399

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
301	Print (Total 1)	329	Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
302	Print (Total 2)	330	Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
303	Print (Large)	331	PDL Print (Total 1)
304	Print (Small)	332	PDL Print (Total 2)
305	Print A (Total 1)	333	PDL Print (Large)
306	Print A (Total 2)	334	PDL Print (Small)
307	Print A (Large)	339	PDL Print (mono color 1)
308	Print A (Small)	340	PDL Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (mono color 1)	345	PDL Print (mono color / Large)
314	Print (mono color 2)	346	PDL Print (mono color / Small)
319	Print (mono color / Large)	355	PDL Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
320	Print (mono color / Small)	356	PDL Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	413	Copy + Print (2)
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	414	Copy + Print (1)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	471	Long original counter (Total)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	473	Long original counter (Black and whiter)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	461	Long original counter 1 (Total)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	463	Long original counter 1 (Black)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	466	Long original counter (Total) 487.7 to 648 mm
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	467	Long original counter (Total) 648 to 864 mm
411	Copy + Print (Large)	468	Long original counter (Total) 846 to 1080 mm
412	Copy + Print (Small)	469	Long original counter (Total) 1080 to 1296 mm
413	Copy + Print (2)	470	Long original counter (Total) 1296 to 1300 mm
414	Copy + Print (1)	471	Long original counter 2 (Total)
421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	473	Long original counter 2 (Black and whiter)
422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)		

500 to 599

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black and white Scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black and white Scan (Small)
503	Scan (Large)	509	Color Scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color Scan (Total 2)
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)	511	Color Scan (Large)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)	512	Color Scan (Small)

600 to 699

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
601	Box Print (Total 1)	631	Memory media Print (Total 1)
602	Box Print (Total 2)	632	Memory media Print (Total 2)
603	Box Print (Large)	633	Memory media Print (Large)
604	Box Print (Small)	634	Memory media Print (Small)
609	Box Print (mono color 1)	639	Memory media Print (mono color 1)
610	Box Print (mono color 2)	640	Memory media Print (mono color 2)
615	Box Print (mono color / Large)	645	Memory media Print (mono color / Large)
616	Box Print (mono color / Small)	646	Memory media Print (mono color / Small)
625	Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	655	Memory media Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
626	Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	656	Memory media Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

700 to 799

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
701	Reception Print (Total 1)	743	Network Print (Total 1)
702	Reception Print (Total 2)	744	Network Print (Total 2)
703	Reception Print (Large)	745	Network Print (Large)
704	Reception Print (Small)	746	Network Print (Small)
709	Reception Print (mono color 1)	749	Network Print (mono color 1)
710	Reception Print (mono color 2)	750	Network Print (mono color 2)
715	Reception Print (mono color / Large)	753	Network Print (mono color / Large)
716	Reception Print (mono color / Small)	754	Network Print (mono color / Small)
725	Reception Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	757	Network Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
726	Reception Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	758	Network Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	759	Mobile Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	760	Mobile Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	761	Mobile Print (Large)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	762	Mobile Print (Small)
733	Advanced Box Print (mono color 1)	765	Mobile Print (mono color 1)
734	Advanced Box Print (mono color 2)	766	Mobile Print (mono color 2)
737	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large)	769	Mobile Print (mono color / Large)
738	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small)	770	Mobile Print (mono color / Small)
741	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	773	Mobile Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	774	Mobile Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

800 to 899

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
801	Report Print (Total 1)	810	Report Print (mono color 2)
802	Report Print (Total 2)	815	Report Print (mono color / Large)
803	Report Print (Large)	816	Report Print (mono color / Small)
804	Report Print (Small)	825	Report Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
809	Report Print (mono color 1)	826	Report Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

900 to 999

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	940	Remote Scan (Black and whiter)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black and whiter)	945	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	946	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Black and whiter)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black and whiter)	959	Media Scan (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	960	Media Scan (Black and whiter)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black and whiter)	961	Application Scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application Black and white Scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black and whiter)	963	Application Color Scan (Total 1)
937	Box Scan (Color)	964	Super Box Local Scan (Color)
938	Box Scan (Black and whiter)	965	Super Box Local Scan (Black and whiter)
939	Remote Scan (Color)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on FLASH PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on Storage unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data. When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

■ Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

1. **Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)**
2. **Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)**
3. **Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)**

NOTE:

For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.

If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

CAUTION:

Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

■ User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:

- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

Work Procedure

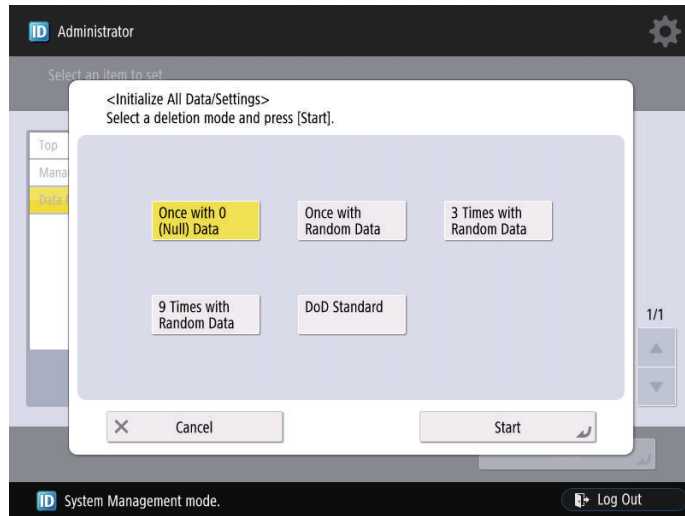
If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].

If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:

- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the HDD and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.

Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.

The report is output after startup.

```

*****
*** System Information ***
*****

<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

Serial Number          ZZZ99999
Device Name            iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode  Once with Random Data (*1)

The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

- Data stored in the temporary data area
- User generated data
- Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
    
```

*1 display following one.
 "Once with 0 (Null) Data"
 "Once with Random Data"
 "3 Times with Random Data"
 "9 Times with Random Data"
 "DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:

- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the HDD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service mode (COPIER > Display > VERSION)
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Reader Controller PCB	R-CON
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Inner Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Used as backup in preparation for a device failure Used as backup before changing settings
B	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machine Copy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)
C	Export from and import to a different model	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user

NOTE:

For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-1	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-2	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-3	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION	-	MENU-4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	MTF-S12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MAX	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-A5R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-DKRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-OHT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXRV-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	DIS-TGK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTAC-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-PRI	OFSTACK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TK42	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	B2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H51	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H52	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H61	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H62	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H71	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-H72	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTH1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	WK-TGTH2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-UP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-LOW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	PATCH-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBUDR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	MISC-R	1PCLBOVR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	DK-P	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	OUT-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CR-TYPE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	HCC-P	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IMG-RTRY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	INTPPR-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DVTGT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	STS-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CMD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	T-CRG-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CHNG-STS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	CHNG-CMD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	MIX-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITBB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FIX-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REPORT-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	IFXEML-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BMLNKS-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	REBOOTSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FN-ENTMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DELV-FN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	SL-RATIO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMX-DISP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALIDDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FCOT-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	THIN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CNTCNFSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	USZ-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	USEUPTNR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PLN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TRC-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DITH-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	FL-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	INT-FB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PTN-INT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LIMFNC-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PSCL-QS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PAP-TYPE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	CPYROT-D	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	CPYROT-S	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PRNROT-D	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PRNROT-S	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	MD-PSCL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMB-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMR-TMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	DRMR-MNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ZAB-TH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ZAB-DENS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	1TRDELAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ITBGST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	INTPPR-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T001	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T002	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T003	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T004	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T005	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T006	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T007	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T008	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T009	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T010	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T012	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-T013	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB01	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB02	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB03	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB04	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB05	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB06	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB07	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB08	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB09	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T010	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T011	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-T012	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	REC-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	STAY-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BOLD-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-S	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-U	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERRL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-DAT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SZ-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B02	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	AP-OPT	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	AP-ACCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	AP-CODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TR-BLT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TR-ROLK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	2TR-ROLL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	2TR-INRL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	T-CLN-BD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	FX-UP-FR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	FX-LW-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ACC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TRAY-FLL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LASTREST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SZCHKSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-T1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-T2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DT	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DL	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DROT	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	DF-STPL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PUNCH-SB	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUCH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NSRT-STC	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	ASTG-TMG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-UP	Restored	Restored	-